

LIBRARY OF THE THEOLOGICAL SEMINARY

PRINCETON, N. J.

PRESENTED BY

Rev. Franklin B. Dwight, D.D.

Division

Section



THE
COMMENTARY
WHOLLY BIBLICAL.

ΠΟΛΛΑΙ ΜΕΝ ΘΝΗΤΟΙΣ ΓΛΩΤΤΑΙ, ΜΙΑ Δ' ΑΘΑΝΑΤΟΙΣΙΝ.

Bible. Eng. Iso. 1325. Aut. 1325.

THE

COM M E N T A R Y



W H O L L Y B I B L I C A L :

A N E X P O S I T I O N

I N T H E V E R Y W O R D S O F S C R I P T U R E .

G E N E S I S T O J O B .



MULTÆ TERRICOLIS LINGUÆ, CŒLESTIBUS UNA.

L O N D O N :

SAMUEL BAGSTER AND SONS;

XV, PATERNOSTER ROW.

TABLE OF CONTENTS.

I.

THE PREFACE.

II.

AN OUTLINE OF THE GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY OF
THE NATIONS MENTIONED IN SCRIPTURE.

III.

TABLES OF MEASURES, WEIGHTS, AND COINS.

IV.

AN ITINERARY OF THE CHILDREN OF ISRAEL FROM EGYPT
TO THE PROMISED LAND.

V.

A CHRONOLOGICAL COMPARATIVE TABLE OF THE KINGS
AND PROPHETS OF ISRAEL AND JUDAH.

VI.

A CHART OF THE WORLD'S HISTORY FROM ADAM TO THE
THIRD CENTURY A. D.

VII.

A COMPLETE SERIES OF ILLUSTRATIVE MAPS.

VIII.

THE COMMENTARY WHOLLY BIBLICAL.
THE BOOKS OF THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS, WITH
THE EXPOSITION IN THE WORDS OF SCRIPTURE.

IX.

A CHRONOLOGICAL ARRANGEMENT OF
THE OLD AND NEW TESTAMENTS.

X.

AN INDEX TO DOCTRINES AND SUBJECTS,
WITH NUMEROUS SELECTED PASSAGES QUOTED IN FULL.

P R E F A C E.

appealing to Cæsar, was sent to Rome. Here, therefore, he discovers the fourth great kingdom—the iron legs of the image of Daniel ii.; and the beast with iron teeth described in Daniel vii. But the question arises, whether this last kingdom has as yet passed away, like the other three which preceded? A little further consideration soon establishes the fact that the Roman empire still exists, though broken up into separate kingdoms; for the prophecies describe it as continuing until smashed to pieces, and carried away like chaff before the wind, by the kingdom of the Son of Man; and the enquirer is aware that the kingdoms of this world have not as yet “become the kingdoms of our Lord and of His Christ.” Many other illustrations of a similar kind might be produced; but this may suffice to show how the Word of God supplies, from within itself, all, even the most minute particulars, that may be necessary to the right understanding of *its own records*.

The following are the principal features of this Work, and some of the peculiar advantages which it affords to those who believe that the Bible is in truth the WORD OF GOD.

I. The most important passages, from other parts of Scripture, which throw light upon the text under consideration, are in all cases collected under the eye of the reader; and thus the words of one inspired writer will be found to explain the statements of another, and to supply further information. Examples of the advantages derived from this mode of “comparing spiritual things with spiritual,” are almost endless; the following will, however, serve to elucidate this object of the work.

On reading the latter part of Genesis xi., and the beginning of Genesis xii., it might, at first, be thought that the message from God to Abram, directing him to leave his country, was given to him in Haran; but, on comparing this account with Genesis xv. 7, and Acts vii. 2-4, it will at once be perceived that God called him out of Mesopotamia; and on perusing Genesis xii. 1, again, the two statements will be found to agree perfectly, because the passage is worded in the past tense: “the Lord *had* said unto Abram,” etc.

The prophecy of Haggai throws much light on the history recorded in Ezra v., respecting the discontinuance and resumption of building the temple. It reveals the state into which the Jews had sunk, consulting their own ease, and willingly submitting to have the work of the Lord suppressed, until aroused by the warnings and exhortations of the prophet. Had it not been for the record in 2 Peter ii. 7, 8, we should not have known the state of Lot’s soul in Sodom; neither should we have appended to his name the blessed epithets of “just,” and “righteous.” Hebrews xi. 23, reveals the fact that *both* the parents of Moses acted in faith when they concealed their child for three months, and that they did so without any fear of the royal decree; and verse 27 informs us that the subsequent flight of Moses himself, was instigated by faith, and not because he feared the wrath of the king. Abundant proofs of the information and instruction to be derived from thus connecting Scripture together, are afforded throughout the work.

II. To have the direct and incidental references fully quoted in the very words of Scripture, and arranged under the text, will be found of great assistance, and very considerably to *economise time*; for the reader will hereby be enabled to perceive at a glance the comparative value and force of the various citations, without having his thoughts diverted by turning to them *seriatim*. The

P R E F A C E.

references themselves are grouped together, so that each portion of the text is successively illustrated; and each group is itself so arranged that the quotations follow one another in the order of their comparative importance.

III. Principles of truth are abundantly illustrated by examples taken from other parts of Scripture; and hereby these principles and their results are seen displayed in the conduct of living individuals; and *vice versa*, the actions of various scriptural characters are appropriately connected with God's moral dealings; and the secret sources from which their conduct emanates are disclosed.

IV. The mode that God has adopted to instruct by "line upon line, line upon line; precept upon precept, precept upon precept; here a little, and there a little," is amply exhibited; thus the reader cannot fail to be impressed with the deep importance of all that God enunciates, seeing how often He reiterates the same truths. Also the various ways pursued by the Great Teacher, in order that His instructions may be adapted to different degrees of comprehension, and to opposite tastes, are made very apparent. Parables, poetic imagery, living portraitures, will be found combined with direct precepts and declarations, to the end that in every way the soul may be interested and attracted.

V. The reader will find a very rich and varied collection of analogies and contrasts, whenever the subject will in any way admit of them. The Bible is a wonderful book, full of type and shadow. There will be found in it typical persons, relationships, dignities, offices, actions, names, places, times, and seasons; indeed the whole range of nature, animate and inanimate, seems to have been created with this object among others, that it might be subsequently employed to illustrate divine truth.

VI. The history of individuals has in many instances been traced, in order that the instruction to be learnt from the contemplation of the whole of their lives might be perceived at once. Frequently also the principal events which have made certain places to be of note in the Scriptures, are recorded where the names of these places occur.

VII. The connexions that may be traced between different Books of the Bible are fully pointed out; and thus an important though indirect proof is afforded, that the Word of God is a WHOLE, written indeed at sundry times, and by various pens, but all under the direct guidance and inspiration of *one* Spirit, the Holy Ghost.

These are some of the leading objects which induced the Publishers to undertake a Work of such extent as to research and size. It is confidently believed that *much valuable time*, and it may be fruitless toil, will hereby be saved to those who are engaged in the ministry of the Word. They will be enabled to pursue the current of their meditations uninterruptedly, and

names which have made more noise in the world. But as none of them acted more than a subordinate part in the preparations which were made for the coming of the Lord Jesus Christ—in the great work of redemption—none of them find anything but subordinate notices—less frequent and less continuous—in the Bible; while countries lying further off from Palestine are scarcely noticed at all.

The World of the Old and New Testaments.—The 45th degree of latitude on the north, and the equator on the south, may be said to contain between them the world of the Old and New Testaments. Eastern Asia and western Africa may be regarded as pretty nearly comprising all the lands of the Bible, while the little country on the extreme east of the Mediterranean is the field in which its leading events take place.

The principal countries mentioned in scripture are the following:—I. Palestine, including the Hebrews and neighbouring nations. II. Egypt and Ethiopia. III. Assyria, Babylonia, Media and Persia. IV. Greece. V. Rome.

I. Palestine: Physical Geography.—It is in accordance with the above view that we find Palestine to be remarkably situated, a country having a history and geography peculiarly its own. By its natural position it was a land by itself, eminently fitted for a people dwelling apart. Bounded on the north by a branch of the Lebanon, on the east by the Syrian and Arabian deserts, on the south by the “great and terrible wilderness” stretching between it and Egypt, and on the west by the Mediterranean, it contained no easy means of egress and ingress. At a time when the sea was regarded as a barrier, rather than a help to commerce, and possessing no safe or important harbours, it seemed fitted only for a people who, like Israel, were to live by themselves, and not to be “reckoned among the nations.” Nu. 23. 9. Cut off by natural barriers from other lands, it seemed to possess a distinct character of its own—to be fitted, not for becoming the centre of a great empire, but the residence of “a peculiar people.”

But while unlike any other single country, it yet had features in common with all. A small territory, not above two hundred miles in length, and seldom more than fifty in breadth from the Mediterranean to the Jordan, it was in a manner an epitome of the world. Like Judaism, while contracted in itself, it had features which, in the fulness of time, were to speak out to all nations, so that the imagery which seemed gathered only from this favoured spot should be found to have an echo all over the world. It was eminently the land of the mountain and the flood. It had the ranges of Lebanon and Anti-Lebanon in the north, “the hill country of Judæa” in the south, and to the east of Jordan the long wall formed by

the mountains of Moab. The face of the country generally is covered with elevated heights. Jerusalem stands on a rising ground, as a city set upon a hill. It is “builded as a city that is compact together,” enclosed within walls which come in many places as to the edge of a precipice, a deep natural ditch being formed by the valley of Jehoshaphat, and the valley of Hinnom. But while itself two thousand feet above the level of the sea, “the mountains are round about Jerusalem.” Ps. 125. 2. “The little hills rejoice on every side.” Ps. 65. 12. All around it are elevated grounds. Over against it is mount Olivet, commanding a view not only of the city itself, but of the surrounding country, stretching far away to the deep basin of the Dead Sea, with the mountains of Moab beyond. As a consequence of its undulated character, Palestine was a country well watered, and hence described to the Israelites as “a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills; not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst it with thy foot, as a garden of herbs; but a land of hills and valleys, which drinketh water of the rain of heaven.” De. 8. 7; 11. 10, 11. Then it had its plains, stretching over a comparatively lengthened space, the plain of Esdraelon, the plain of Sharon, etc. It had the deep natural valley of the Jordan, with its river coursing rapidly along from north to south, ending in the Dead Sea, at a depth of thirteen hundred feet below the level of the Mediterranean. It had its inland lakes of Tiberias and of the Dead Sea, while the billows of the Mediterranean beat on its western border. It was “a land flowing with milk and honey,” having good pasture for flocks, and wild shrubs and flowers for bees. It had a vast variety of climate. Though now neglected and comparatively sterile, it produced almost tropical fruits, being not only “a land of wheat and barley,” but of “fig-trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil olive, and honey.” De. 8. 8. And yet the traveller never loses sight for any lengthened period of snow-capped Hermon. These different features, not scattered over a wide surface, but gathered together in so small a space, coming directly under the eye of the same individuals, and finding a place in their sacred books, these books become the better adapted for setting forth a faith for all nations. The swarthy southern, the fur-clad Laplander, the dweller on sea-girt isles, in mountain fastnesses, on luxuriant plains, on arid deserts, the inhabitant of walled cities and of ever-moving tents, can all find somewhat here which appeals to their feelings and habits.

History: Condition prior to the Hebrew Conquest, b.c. 1921–1451.—In the time of Abraham, Palestine was occupied by a variety of tribes, known by the general name of Canaanites. Ten of these tribes

are distinguished in scripture by the names of Kenites, Kenizzites, Kadmonites, Hittites, Girgashites, Amorites, Perizzites, Hivites, Jebusites, and Canaanites. The latter name is supposed to indicate the Phœnicians, a merchant people settled on the coast; while the other nine tribes were a pastoral people occupying the interior. Eastward of the Jordan, the mountains of Gilead and the rich plain of Hauran or Bashan were occupied by several giant races known as the Rephaim, Emim, Zuzim, and Zamzummin, who, together with the Horim or "cave dwellers" in mount Seir on the south, were all subdued by Chedorlaomer in his campaign against the five Canaanite kings of the vale of Siddim.

In the time of Moses the population of Canaan had undergone considerable changes, and new nations had obtained settlements in the country. In the south were the Philistines, a powerful body of foreign emigrants, who subsequently rendered themselves so famous that the whole country was called Palestine after them. In the centre, the Amorites, the most powerful of the Canaanite races, had not only established a supremacy, but had carried their arms across the Jordan, and established the two kingdoms of Og and Sihon. In the north the Phœnicians of Sidon were becoming the merchant princes of the ancient world. Eastward of the Jordan the Ammonites and Moabites, the descendants of the two sons of Lot, had expelled the giants and occupied their territory. Still further south the Edomites, or descendants of Esau, had driven out the Horim and settled in the rugged territory of mount Seir. In the neighbouring deserts of Arabia the Amalekites and Midianites, led a half pastoral half warlike life, and are well represented in the present day by the Bedouin Arabs, who still wander along the south and eastern frontiers of ancient Palestine.

The fact of Palestine being selected as the land to be given to Abraham and to his seed did not prevent its being occupied at different periods by others. Rather, it having been first occupied by the descendants of Canaan the son of Ham, who was under the curse, and wrested from them by Joshua, a token was given in this, that the meek should inherit the earth, that Jesus would wrest the spoil from the hand of his enemies, that He must reign till all enemies are put under his footstool.

Settlement of the Hebrews, and division into tribes, B.C. 1451-1426.—The time had now come when the country which was the glory of all lands was to be occupied by that people which were descended from Abraham, "the friend of God." The country was to be purged from the idolatry which polluted it. The people were to be redeemed from the bondage under which they groaned. Four centuries earlier God had made promise of this land to Abraham.

But during all his life it was to him "a strange country," a country in which God "gave him none inheritance, no, not so much as to set his foot on," Acts 7. 5: and the righteous God, the Judge of all the earth, gave this as the reason—"for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full." Gen. 15. 16. But now the cry of their sins had risen up to heaven, and the cry of His people in Egypt had entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth. The fulness of time had come for Israel to take possession of the land of promise. The dynasty which knew not Joseph was judged. Gen. 15. 14. Israel was brought out of Egypt with a strong hand and a mighty arm. Moses, raised up by God to go before them, delivered to them the law at Sinai, and though unbelief was punished by the forty years' wandering in the wilderness, yet at length the set time was come, and the promise made to Abraham was fulfilled to his descendants. It was from the east that the children of Israel were directed to invade the land. Edom, Moab, and Ammon (descended from Abraham, or from Lot his brother's son), they were forbidden to attack, and accordingly they took a circuitous route, during which they came into collision with the Midianites, and at length reached the Amorite kingdoms of Sihon and Og. Conquering these two formidable powers, they obtained possession of the countries to the east of the Jordan, which were afterwards occupied by Reuben, Gad, and half Manasseh.

At their first entrance into Palestine proper, it was made apparent that "not by might, nor by strength, but by God's Spirit," they were to prevail. As the Red Sea had parted and opened up a passage for Israel on their leaving Egypt, so the Jordan opened up an entrance for them into Canaan. "The waters which came down from above stood and rose up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that is beside Zaretan: and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, even the salt sea, failed, and were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho." Jos. 3. 16. Without striking a blow, but simply following the divine direction, going round about the city of Jericho, blowing with trumpets, its "wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city." Jos. 6. 20.

But while God had a special regard for Israel, it was made to appear throughout their history that His government was framed upon principles of righteousness, and that he would not let sin go unpunished. The presumption of the people received a check at Ai, and Achan, who had taken of the accursed thing, with all that belonged to him, was stoned with stones and burned with fire, as if to teach, that holiness became God's people and all that were round about Him. Again, Israel suffered in their transaction with the Gibeonites for not asking counsel of the Lord. But the fame of their conquests had spread over the land. The southern

OUTLINE OF THE GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY

Canaanites formed themselves into a confederacy under Adonizedek king of Jerusalem, with the design of smiting Gibeon because it had entered into an alliance with Israel. But this only afforded another glorious opportunity for manifesting that "the Lord fought for Israel." "The Lord discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah. And it came to pass as they fled from before Israel, and were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the Lord cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: they were more which died with hailstones than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword." Jos. 10. 10, 11. The heavenly bodies themselves were obedient to Israel's leader. Joshua crying to God, "The sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies." Jos. 10. 13.

The northern kings in the neighbourhood of Phœnicia were next aroused and organised into a powerful league under Jabin king of Hazor. An immense host, provided with chariots and cavalry, was assembled by the waters of Merom; but again it was made apparent that greater was He that was with Israel than all that could be arrayed against them. For "the Lord delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto great Zidon, and unto Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them, until they left them none remaining. And Joshua did unto them as the Lord bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire." Jos. 11. 8, 9.

For seven years afterwards Joshua proceeded with his conquests, during which he subdued thirty-two Canaanite kings, the secret of his success being contained in the statement—"As the Lord commanded Moses his servant, so did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua; he left nothing undone of all that the Lord commanded Moses." Jos. 11. 15. The land was now parcelled out by lot among the tribes, according to the divine command. Reuben, and Gad, and half Manasseh, had already received their inheritance on the east side of Jordan. The others now received theirs on the west.

In connexion with the history of the conquest of Palestine, we have striking notices of the vast and warlike population who resisted the invaders. The Canaanites no longer consisted of wandering tribes of herdsmen: their cities were innumerable, their military power immense. In the kingdom of Og alone were "threescore cities, fenced with high walls, gates, and bars, beside unwalled towns a great many;" and from the enormous masses of men that Jabin brought into the field, and the continual mention of cities in those chapters which describe the division of the country among the twelve tribes, it seems certain that the Canaanites

were a powerful race. But they had given their strength to idols, and their glory to graven images. The cup of their iniquity was now full, and terrible was the retribution with which they were visited.

The Judges, B.C. 1425-1095.—After the settlement of the Hebrews in Palestine, and when the great mass of the Canaanites had either fallen beneath the sword of Joshua, or retreated northward beyond the mountains of Lebanon, the bordering nations still continued in existence. The northern half of the western coast was occupied by the Phœnicians of Tyre and Sidon; and the southern half by the Philistines of Ekron, Gath, Askelon, Ashdod, and Gaza. On the south and east the country was occupied by the Edomites, Moabites, and Ammonites, as well as by the nomade tribes of Amalekites and Midianites. Moreover, in the interior a few scattered cities and tracts yet remained in the hands of a remnant of the Canaanites. After the division of the country amongst the twelve tribes, each tribe was left to expel its own enemies. But the Hebrews, instead of destroying this remnant, as they had been expressly commanded, made the idolaters tributary, and gradually suffered their children to intermarry with them. The consequences were ruinous alike to the religion and liberties of the Hebrew nation. Idolatry spread throughout the land, and the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel. For four centuries the country was either oppressed by the Ammonites, Moabites, or Philistines, or else ravaged by the nomade hordes of Amalekites or Midianites; while at one time the Canaanites from beyond Lebanon invaded the northern districts of Palestine.

In each of these trials, when the suffering Hebrews cried unto God, a deliverer or dictator was raised up under the name of a judge, who expelled the enemy for the time being, and then ruled the people. These judges seem at first to have exercised authority only over that quarter of the country which was most exposed to the invader; and therefore their rule extended only to northern, or southern, or eastern Palestine. At a subsequent period we find the authority of this supreme judgeship extending over the entire nation. The earlier judgeships of such men as Gideon, Jephthah, and Samson, were also widely different from the authority wielded at a later period by Eli and Samuel. The former had been raised up and intrusted with the management of affairs as heroes or warriors, well known for military prowess; but Eli governed the people on the authority of his religious supremacy as high priest, whilst Samuel exercised the office of judge as a prophet of Jehovah, called by God and acknowledged by the nation. With Samuel a great era commenced in Hebrew history. He breathed a new life into the institutions of Moses, and established the schools of the prophets, which, during the monarchy, exercised a great and lasting influence upon the national character. But Samuel grew old,

and delegated his authority to his sons, whose conduct became outrageously and shamefully wicked. Meantime the nation was threatened from all sides. On the east the Ammonites and Moabites were ravaging the country. From the south, the Edomites and wandering Amalekites were apparently making marauding excursions into the interior. In the north the king of Zobah, one of the petty Syrian states in the neighbourhood of Lebanon, was harassing the people. Above all, the whole of southern Palestine was in the hands of the terrible Philistines, who had not only filled the country with garrisons, but had deprived all the Israelites of smiths.

The Sole Monarchy, B.C. 1095–975.—It was at this crisis that the people assembled together and called upon Samuel to give them a king. Saul, the son of Kish, had been already pointed out to Samuel as the future monarch. But the faithful prophet did not fail to remind the people that in requiring a king they were rejecting their God. 1 Sa. 10. 19. While yielding to their request, as he was authorised to do, God's right to command was recognised, and the people were required to present themselves before the Lord. The choice was made by lot. The lot fell upon Saul, and Samuel, pointing to him, said, "See ye him whom the Lord hath chosen, that there is none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, God save the king." 1 Sa. 10. 24.

Saul succeeded in driving out the foreign invaders, but the latter part of his reign was sullied by his resistance to Samuel, and persecuting conduct towards David the son of Jesse. At length, after a disastrous encounter with the Philistines at Gilboa, he closed a reign of forty years by laying violent hands on himself.

The case of Saul affords a melancholy proof of the bitter fruits which are reaped from disobedience to God. The people wearied of the government of God, and desired a king. They gloried in him who was the goodliest among the children of Israel. They trusted in an arm of flesh, but that arm, while strong to crush, was powerless to save. "I gave thee," says God, "a king in mine anger, and took him away in my wrath." Ho. 13. 11.

David, who is described as the man after God's own heart, had, by divine direction, been secretly anointed by Samuel during the lifetime of Saul. But though distinguished by many famous exploits, and honoured among the people, he had never attempted to steal away their hearts from the earlier monarch, whom he always esteemed, and whose life he jealously guarded, as the Lord's anointed. On the death of Saul he was acknowledged king, first by the tribe of Judah, and afterwards by all Israel. His reign was signalled by a succession of conquests. He expelled the Jebusites from Zion, and made Jerusalem his capital. He completely subdued

all the neighbouring nations, and obliged them to pay tribute. He thus established peace at home, and extended his empire far beyond the frontiers of Canaan, northward to the river Euphrates, and southward to the Red Sea. The Philistines on the west, the Edomites and nomade Arabs on the south, the Moabites and Ammonites on the east, and the little Syrian states on the north, were all included within the circle of his dominions. But in his case, as in others, sin brought down punishment, and his latter days were embittered by numerous domestic trials. The reign of his son and successor, Solomon, is the golden era of Jewish history.

In this reign the magnificent temple was built, a permanent resting place for the ark of Jehovah, which, after going from tent to tent, and from one tabernacle to another, 1 Ch. 17. 5, had been brought up to Jerusalem by David. That pious monarch was minded to build a temple to the Lord, but having been a man of war, this work was denied him, and reserved for his son and successor. But vast preparations had been made in the lifetime of David, in gold, and silver, and brass, and iron, and wood, and all manner of precious stones. 1 Ch. 29. 2. The priests and Levites had been appointed to their courses. 1 Ch. 23, 24. Those who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals, had been separated to this service. 1 Ch. 25. The porters, and those who were over the treasures of the house of God, and the dedicated things, had been duly installed in their offices. 1 Ch. 26. And now the building itself was erected. The framework of Judaism was complete. God had given his people rest from all their enemies round about, and the temple having been finished according to the pattern of all that was given by the Spirit, 1 Ch. 28. 12, the glory of the Lord filled the house of the Lord. 1 Ki. 8. 10; 2 Ch. 7. 2. The beautiful spectacle was now exhibited of a monarch appointed by God, with a people chosen by God, in a building occupying a site selected by God, and finished after a model given by God, offering up prayers and sacrifices according to a ritual prescribed by God. Well might "Solomon in all his glory" become a proverb with the Jew for the highest point of regal and national splendour.

In this reign other buildings besides the temple were erected. "His own house" occupied Solomon nearly twice as long in building as the house of the Lord. 1 Ki. 7. 1. Baalbec is supposed to have been built by Solomon, as well as Tadmor in the wilderness, 1 Ki. 9. 18; 2 Ch. 8. 4, still the wonder of travellers. The royal treasury was enriched by the tribute which poured in from the bordering nations; while an alliance with Egypt and Phœnicia enabled Solomon to carry on an extensive commerce by land and sea. Horses, chariots, and linen yarn were brought from Egypt; cedars and firs were conveyed by the Phœnician king Hiram from Lebanon to Jerusalem; and gold and silver, jewels and

OUTLINE OF THE GEOGRAPHY AND HISTORY

spices, ivory, apes, and peacocks, were imported from Ophir and Tarshish—two obscure names which seem respectively to indicate the Indian and Mediterranean trade. Meantime the industry of the Hebrew people was stimulated by the continued peace and a well organised government. The corn of Palestine which excelled that of Egypt, the vine which was indigenous to the soil, the oil which is superior to that of Provence, the balm which was collected in the lands round Lake Gennesareth and is still famous under the name of balsam of Mecca, were more than sufficient for the wants of the nation, and could be readily exchanged by Solomon for the luxurious riches of distant climes.

The fame of Solomon's wisdom contributed to add to his magnificence. Of the queen of Sheba we read, that "she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon," Mat. 12. 42; Lu. 11. 31, bringing with her gold, and spices, and precious stones; and of the spices in particular there was "very great store; there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon." 1 Ki. 10. 10; 2 Ch. 9. 9. But it was in this reign that the decline of the Hebrew nation really began; for Solomon was tempted by those princesses whom he admitted into his palace to worship their national deities; and the monarch who had built so glorious a temple to Jehovah on mount Moriah, now erected high places for Chemosh, Molech, and Ashtoreth on the mount of Olives. The taxation, which was necessary to support so luxurious a court, pressed heavily upon the people, and the latter part of the reign was darkened by revolt and faction.

The divided kingdoms of Israel and Judah, B. C. 975–588.—Solomon died at a critical moment, and some hopes were doubtless entertained that his son and successor, Rehoboam, would repeal the more oppressive taxes and restore the pure worship of Jehovah. The delegates from the twelve tribes met at the central city of Shechem, in the celebrated ravine between Ebal and Gerizim, to invest their new king with the royal dignity, and bring forward a statement of their grievances. But Rehoboam treated the people as his slaves rather than as his subjects, and stubbornly refused to revise the taxation. A revolt was the consequence. Ten of the tribes permanently rebelled and chose Jeroboam for their king, whilst Judah and Benjamin alone remained faithful to the house of David. This division of Palestine into the two kingdoms of Judah and Israel, weakened the supremacy of the Hebrews over the neighbouring states, and the Jewish nationality became contracted as well as divided. The Syrians in the north established the independent kingdom of Damascus under the celebrated dynasty of the Benhadads. In the east the Ammonites threw off their allegiance, though the Moabites still continued tributary to Israel. On the south little more than a

nominal supremacy was retained by Judah over the Philistines and Edomites. The power of Israel and Judah was nearly balanced. Israel, it is true, possessed four times the territory of Judah and a much larger population; but then Judah possessed the city of Jerusalem and treasures of Solomon, and enjoyed a more compact dominion, and a completeness of organization as the old centre of government.

In *Israel* Jeroboam was promised through Abijah the prophet, that if he kept the commandments and statutes as David had done, the Lord would be with him, and build him a house equally sure. Jeroboam however pursued a mere human policy, and, with a view to preventing his subjects from worshipping at Jerusalem, he set up the golden calves in his own dominions. This golden calf worship was followed by his successors; and at length Ahab, after his Phœnician marriage with Jezebel daughter of the king of Sidon, introduced the still viler worship of Baal and Astarte, with all its concomitant vices. One after another the reigning families were removed by private assassination or intestine war, while the whole strength of the kingdom was required to keep the Benhadads of Damascus at arm's length. Meantime, prophet after prophet was sent to endeavour to awaken in the king and people a sense of their awful wickedness, and the final doom which awaited them; but preaching and chastenings were alike disregarded, and at last the kingdom was destroyed, and the people were carried away by Assyria into the threatened captivity. In the contemporary history of *Judah* we see the same Divine Providence favourable or adverse to the state, according as the people obeyed or transgressed the law; and we see somewhat similar, though less persevering, attempts to substitute idolatry for the pure worship of Jehovah. In Judah, however, rebellious kings were succeeded by others who feared the Lord and walked in his ways; and while in Israel the different dynasties were removed one after the other, in Judah the royal family continued unchanged, in accordance with the promise given to David. Judah, therefore, continued her national existence nearly a century and a half longer than Israel, and during that period seems to have regained a shadow of her former ascendancy over the whole country; but at last, as no durable reformation was produced, she experienced the same fate as her sister kingdom, and, notwithstanding her unholy alliance with Egypt, was carried away by Nebuchadnezzar into Babylonian captivity.

Supremacy of Persia, Egypt, and Syria, B. C. 536–168.—For seventy years Palestine was a desolation, with the exception of the central province, afterwards known as Samaria, which had been occupied by some colonists from Assyria. At length the captivity was completed.

"In the first year of Cyrus king of Persia," B. C. 536, "the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all

his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The Lord God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of the Lord God of Israel (He is the God), which is in Jerusalem." Ezra 1. 1-3. The proclamation was eagerly met by "the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with all them whose spirit God had raised." ver. 5.

A caravan of fifty thousand Hebrews under Zerubbabel, set out for Jerusalem; and here, under the Divine protection, in spite of the constant opposition of the Samaritans, they accomplished the erection of a second temple. Nearly eighty years afterwards, a second caravan started under Ezra, who subsequently commenced a thorough reorganization of the Jewish state in accordance with the book of the law, and the Mosaic institutions. Nehemiah, who succeeded him, ably completed the work of reform. Meantime, it must be remembered, that Palestine formed only a section of one of the many provinces of the great Medo-Persian empire which had been established by Cyrus. The Jews at first were settled in the city of Jerusalem and its immediate neighbourhood, but gradually spread over Judæa as they increased in numbers. After the death of Nehemiah they were governed by their high priest, who was, however, subject to the Persian satrap of the province; and they paid a yearly tribute to the Persian kings. In the north were their enemies and rivals, the Samaritans; on the south were the Idumæans, an Arabian race, who had spread from Edom into southern Judæa.

Two centuries after the Babylonian captivity, the Persian empire was overthrown by Alexander the Great; and, during the century and a half which followed, the Jews were included, first, in the empire of the Ptolemies of Egypt, and then in that of the Seleucidæ of Syria. But, throughout the whole period, the Jewish nationality was still governed by its own high priest, and merely paid a regular tribute to the dominant power. Meantime the people had increased in numbers and importance. Some had passed from Judæa to the north of the Samaritans, and, mingling with the Gentiles of Galilee, had cultivated that rich and fruitful country as far as the borders of Phœnicia and Syria, or established themselves as fishermen on the shores of Lake Gennesareth. Others had crossed the Jordan into Peræa, and grazed cattle in the fat pasture lands of Gilead and Bashan, surrounded by the Arabs and wandering robbers of the desert. Commercial relations were also fast spreading between Judæa and foreign countries. During the supremacy of the Ptolemies, a large body of Jews had been transplanted to the new commercial city of Alexandria, where they rapidly increased in numbers, wealth,

and influence. The Jewish rabbis thus came in contact with the Greek literati; and the Hebrew Scriptures were, for the first time, translated into the Greek language, and given to the world under the name of the Septuagint, or translation of the Seventy.

The Maccabees, B.C. 168-37.—At length, in the second century before Christ, an attempt was made by Syria to force the Jews to abandon the worship of Jehovah, and practise the idolatrous rites and ceremonies of the Greek religion. A revolution was the result. A long war against Syria was carried on under the leadership of the celebrated Maccabees, and terminated by the establishment of Palestine as an independent kingdom, under a line of Maccabean princes. For a brief interval, the golden age of David and Solomon seemed to be restored to Zion. A high-priest and king of the lineage of Aaron reigned in triumphant splendour at Jerusalem. The national services were again performed in strict accordance with the laws of Moses; while quaint synagogues, with courts and porches after the fashion of the temple at Jerusalem, were erected throughout the towns and villages of Galilee and Judæa. But the glory of that brief interval was soon overshadowed by a civil war between the Pharisees and Sadducees, and by continual dissensions in the royal house. Subsequently the intrigues of Antipater, an Idumæan by birth, but a Jew by religion, led to the interference of Rome, and destruction of the Jewish independence. During the wars of Cæsar and Pompey, Antipater virtually ruled the country in the name of the weak Hyrcanus, the last of the Maccabean princes; and during the wars of the second triumvirate, Herod the Great, son of Antipater, obtained the crown of Judæa from the Roman senate, and thus became king of the Jews.

Herod the Great and the Romans, B.C. 37-A.D. 70. The kingdom of Herod comprised five districts: viz. Judæa, Samaria, and Galilee, west of the Jordan; Peræa, on the east; and Idumæa on the south. His government was magnificent and ostentatious, but the internal affairs exhibited all the signs of decay. His policy was that of entire deference to Rome; and he endeavoured, by the introduction of games and erection of theatres, to Romanize the Jews. These proceedings aroused the enmity of the people, and his life was in constant danger of conspiracy, in spite of his liberality in time of famine, and his efforts in rebuilding the temple at Jerusalem. His rule was a military despotism, by which only he was enabled to repress the rebellious spirit of his subjects, and to check the violent factions of the Pharisees and Sadducees. His reign was undisturbed by war; but his prosperity, as a sovereign, is strangely contrasted with the long series of domestic tragedies which mark his latter years. He died of an intestinal disease the year after Christ

spices, ivory, apes, and peacocks, were imported from Ophir and Tarshish—two obscure names which seem respectively to indicate the Indian and Mediterranean trade. Meantime the industry of the Hebrew people was stimulated by the continued peace and a well organised government. The corn of Palestine which excelled that of Egypt, the vine which was indigenous to the soil, the oil which is superior to that of Provence, the balm which was collected in the lands round Lake Gennesareth and is still famous under the name of balsam of Mecca, were more than sufficient for the wants of the nation, and could be readily exchanged by Solomon for the luxurious riches of distant climes.

The fame of Solomon's wisdom contributed to add to his magnificence. Of the queen of Sheba we read, that "she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon," Mat. 12. 42; Lu. 11. 31, bringing with her gold, and spices, and precious stones; and of the spices in particular there was "very great store; there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon." 1 Ki. 10. 10; 2 Ch. 9. 9. But it was in this reign that the decline of the Hebrew nation really began; for Solomon was tempted by those princesses whom he admitted into his palace to worship their national deities; and the monarch who had built so glorious a temple to Jehovah on mount Moriah, now erected high places for Chemosh, Molech, and Ashtoreth on the mount of Olives. The taxation, which was necessary to support so luxurious a court, pressed heavily upon the people, and the latter part of the reign was darkened by revolt and faction.

The divided kingdoms of Israel and Judah, B. C. 975-588.—Solomon died at a critical moment, and some hopes were doubtless entertained that his son and successor, Rehoboam, would repeal the more oppressive taxes and restore the pure worship of Jehovah. The delegates from the twelve tribes met at the central city of Shechem, in the celebrated ravine between Ebal and Gerizim, to invest their new king with the royal dignity, and bring forward a statement of their grievances. But Rehoboam treated the people as his slaves rather than as his subjects, and stubbornly refused to revise the taxation. A revolt was the consequence. Ten of the tribes permanently rebelled and chose Jeroboam for their king, whilst Judah and Benjamin alone remained faithful to the house of David. This division of Palestine into the two kingdoms of Judah and Israel, weakened the supremacy of the Hebrews over the neighbouring states, and the Jewish nationality became contracted as well as divided. The Syrians in the north established the independent kingdom of Damascus under the celebrated dynasty of the Benhadads. In the east the Ammonites threw off their allegiance, though the Moabites still continued tributary to Israel. On the south little more than a

nominal supremacy was retained by Judah over the Philistines and Edomites. The power of Israel and Judah was nearly balanced. Israel, it is true, possessed four times the territory of Judah and a much larger population; but then Judah possessed the city of Jerusalem and treasures of Solomon, and enjoyed a more compact dominion, and a completeness of organization as the old centre of government.

In *Israel* Jeroboam was promised through Abijah the prophet, that if he kept the commandments and statutes as David had done, the Lord would be with him, and build him a house equally sure. Jeroboam however pursued a mere human policy, and, with a view to preventing his subjects from worshipping at Jerusalem, he set up the golden calves in his own dominions. This golden calf worship was followed by his successors; and at length Ahab, after his Phœnician marriage with Jezebel daughter of the king of Sidon, introduced the still viler worship of Baal and Astarte, with all its concomitant vices. One after another the reigning families were removed by private assassination or intestine war, while the whole strength of the kingdom was required to keep the Benhadads of Damascus at arm's length. Meantime, prophet after prophet was sent to endeavour to awaken in the king and people a sense of their awful wickedness, and the final doom which awaited them; but preaching and chastenings were alike disregarded, and at last the kingdom was destroyed, and the people were carried away by Assyria into the threatened captivity. In the contemporary history of *Judah* we see the same Divine Providence favourable or adverse to the state, according as the people obeyed or transgressed the law; and we see somewhat similar, though less persevering, attempts to substitute idolatry for the pure worship of Jehovah. In Judah, however, rebellious kings were succeeded by others who feared the Lord and walked in his ways; and while in Israel the different dynasties were removed one after the other, in Judah the royal family continued unchanged, in accordance with the promise given to David. Judah, therefore, continued her national existence nearly a century and a half longer than Israel, and during that period seems to have regained a shadow of her former ascendancy over the whole country; but at last, as no durable reformation was produced, she experienced the same fate as her sister kingdom, and, notwithstanding her unholy alliance with Egypt, was carried away by Nebuchadnezzar into Babylonian captivity.

Supremacy of Persia, Egypt, and Syria, B. C. 536-168.—For seventy years Palestine was a desolation, with the exception of the central province, afterwards known as Samaria, which had been occupied by some colonists from Assyria. At length the captivity was completed.

"In the first year of Cyrus king of Persia," B. C. 536, "the Lord stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all

his kingdom, and put it also in writing, saying, Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The Lord God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which is in Judah. Who is there among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which is in Judah, and build the house of the Lord God of Israel (He is the God), which is in Jerusalem." Ezra 1. 1-3. The proclamation was eagerly met by "the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with all them whose spirit God had raised." ver. 5.

A caravan of fifty thousand Hebrews under Zerubbabel, set out for Jerusalem; and here, under the Divine protection, in spite of the constant opposition of the Samaritans, they accomplished the erection of a second temple. Nearly eighty years afterwards, a second caravan started under Ezra, who subsequently commenced a thorough reorganization of the Jewish state in accordance with the book of the law, and the Mosaic institutions. Nehemiah, who succeeded him, ably completed the work of reform. Meantime, it must be remembered, that Palestine formed only a section of one of the many provinces of the great Medo-Persian empire which had been established by Cyrus. The Jews at first were settled in the city of Jerusalem and its immediate neighbourhood, but gradually spread over Judæa as they increased in numbers. After the death of Nehemiah they were governed by their high priest, who was, however, subject to the Persian satrap of the province; and they paid a yearly tribute to the Persian kings. In the north were their enemies and rivals, the Samaritans; on the south were the Idumæans, an Arabian race, who had spread from Edom into southern Judæa.

Two centuries after the Babylonian captivity, the Persian empire was overthrown by Alexander the Great; and, during the century and a half which followed, the Jews were included, first, in the empire of the Ptolemies of Egypt, and then in that of the Seleucidæ of Syria. But, throughout the whole period, the Jewish nationality was still governed by its own high priest, and merely paid a regular tribute to the dominant power. Meantime the people had increased in numbers and importance. Some had passed from Judæa to the north of the Samaritans, and, mingling with the Gentiles of Galilee, had cultivated that rich and fruitful country as far as the borders of Phœnicia and Syria, or established themselves as fishermen on the shores of Lake Gennesareth. Others had crossed the Jordan into Peræa, and grazed cattle in the fat pasture lands of Gilead and Bashan, surrounded by the Arabs and wandering robbers of the desert. Commercial relations were also fast spreading between Judæa and foreign countries. During the supremacy of the Ptolemies, a large body of Jews had been transplanted to the new commercial city of Alexandria, where they rapidly increased in numbers, wealth,

and influence. The Jewish rabbis thus came in contact with the Greek literati; and the Hebrew Scriptures were, for the first time, translated into the Greek language, and given to the world under the name of the Septuagint, or translation of the Seventy.

The Maccabees, B.C. 168-37.—At length, in the second century before Christ, an attempt was made by Syria to force the Jews to abandon the worship of Jehovah, and practise the idolatrous rites and ceremonies of the Greek religion. A revolution was the result. A long war against Syria was carried on under the leadership of the celebrated Maccabees, and terminated by the establishment of Palestine as an independent kingdom, under a line of Maccabean princes. For a brief interval, the golden age of David and Solomon seemed to be restored to Zion. A high-priest and king of the lineage of Aaron reigned in triumphant splendour at Jerusalem. The national services were again performed in strict accordance with the laws of Moses; while quaint synagogues, with courts and porches after the fashion of the temple at Jerusalem, were erected throughout the towns and villages of Galilee and Judæa. But the glory of that brief interval was soon overshadowed by a civil war between the Pharisees and Sadducees, and by continual dissensions in the royal house. Subsequently the intrigues of Antipater, an Idumæan by birth, but a Jew by religion, led to the interference of Rome, and destruction of the Jewish independence. During the wars of Cæsar and Pompey, Antipater virtually ruled the country in the name of the weak Hyrcanus, the last of the Maccabean princes; and during the wars of the second triumvirate, Herod the Great, son of Antipater, obtained the crown of Judæa from the Roman senate, and thus became king of the Jews.

Herod the Great and the Romans, B.C. 37-A.D. 70. The kingdom of Herod comprised five districts: viz. Judæa, Samaria, and Galilee, west of the Jordan; Peræa, on the east; and Idumæa on the south. His government was magnificent and ostentatious, but the internal affairs exhibited all the signs of decay. His policy was that of entire deference to Rome; and he endeavoured, by the introduction of games and erection of theatres, to Romanize the Jews. These proceedings aroused the enmity of the people, and his life was in constant danger of conspiracy, in spite of his liberality in time of famine, and his efforts in rebuilding the temple at Jerusalem. His rule was a military despotism, by which only he was enabled to repress the rebellious spirit of his subjects, and to check the violent factions of the Pharisees and Sadducees. His reign was undisturbed by war; but his prosperity, as a sovereign, is strangely contrasted with the long series of domestic tragedies which mark his latter years. He died of an intestinal disease the year after Christ

was born, after a long reign of thirty-four years. Palestine was then divided by Augustus Cæsar between the three sons of Herod. Judæa and Samaria were given to Archelaus, under the title of ethnarch; Galilee and southern Peræa were assigned to Herod Antipas, under the title of tetrarch; and northern Peræa, with its several districts of Ituræa, Gaulonitis, Batanæa, Auranitis, and Trachonitis, were governed by the tetrarch Herod Philip. Ten years afterwards, Archelaus was deposed; and Judæa and Samaria were placed under Roman procurators, of whom the most celebrated was Pontius Pilate.

A few years after our Lord's death and resurrection, Herod Philip died; and his tetrarchy of northern Peræa was given to Agrippa I., with the title of king. Shortly afterwards, Herod Antipas was deposed from Galilee and southern Peræa; and the Roman procurator was then removed from Judæa and Samaria, and Agrippa I., the same who beheaded James and imprisoned Peter, was made king of all Palestine. Agrippa died A.D. 44. His son Agrippa II. was then made tetrarch of northern Peræa only; whilst the remainder of Palestine was again placed under the government of Roman procurators, of whom the most celebrated were Felix, Festus, Albinus, and Gessius Florus. Agrippa II., however, was at the head of all ecclesiastical affairs; and in this capacity assisted Festus in the examination of the apostle Paul. Florus was the last of this line of Roman procurators, and Agrippa II. was the last tetrarch in Palestine; for A.D. 70 Jerusalem was destroyed by Titus, and the Hebrews ceased to be a nation.

It thus appears that the periods of greatest prosperity to the people and to the land have been identical, and that these were just those in which Israel, following the divine command, took possession of Canaan, and sought to carry out there the divine purposes. When the tribes entered the land under Joshua, when under David the regal dominion was extended, when the first and second temples were erected, a measure of prosperity was enjoyed sufficient to indicate that a closer and more constant walk with God would have ensured a yet richer and more abundant blessing; while the calamities which came upon Israel in the time of the judges, under many of the kings of the divided monarchies, during the captivity, and at length towards the period of the destruction of Jerusalem, are a terrible indication, not only of the truth of the prophetic word, but of the righteous retribution which awaits the transgressor. Here it is written, as with letters of gold on the one hand and of blood on the other, that "Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin is a reproach to any people." Pr. 14. 34.

What a comment, too, does this history furnish on the prophecy uttered by Jacob: "The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come." Ge. 49. 10.

The Jewish nationality may be said to have lasted until the appearance of Jesus; but at His birth Herod trembled for his crown. On the death of that monarch, in the following year, the kingdom was parcelled out among his sons; and, at the time of the crucifixion, the Jews testified against themselves, saying, "We have no king but Cæsar." Jno. 19. 15. But a divine providence guided the hand of the Roman governor to write—and his tongue to confirm what was written—in Hebrew, and Greek, and Latin, as a testimony, not to one nation but to all—"JESUS OF NAZARETH THE KING OF THE JEWS." Jno. 19. 19. HE had come of whom it was written, "Yet have I set my King upon my holy hill of Zion. I will declare the decree: the Lord hath said unto me, Thou art my Son; this day have I begotten thee. Ask of me, and I shall give thee the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession." Ps. 2.

II. *Egypt and Ethiopia: Physical Geography.*—Egypt and Ethiopia occupied the northern portion of eastern Africa, and consequently lay to the south-west of Palestine, from which they were separated by the Red Sea and desert of Arabia Petræa. Egypt, in primeval times, consisted of a long rocky valley, terminating in a deep bay. The river Nile, which flowed from the highlands of Ethiopia, traversed the entire length of the valley, and emptied its waters into the bay. At the period when recorded history begins, the Nile had covered the rocky valley with rich and teeming earth, and by its continual deposits had transformed the bay into that extensive and fruitful territory known as the Delta. Egypt thus included, first, the long and narrow valley which follows the course of the Nile from the first cataract at Syene northwards to Cairo; and, secondly, the extensive plain of the Delta, which stretches, in the form of a delta upside down (∇), from Cairo northward to the Mediterranean. The entire length of Egypt, from the first cataract to the Mediterranean, is about five hundred miles; the breadth of the Delta along the Mediterranean coast is about eighty-five miles, but the average width of the long valley between Cairo and the first cataract is only nine miles.

Egypt is bounded on the north by the Mediterranean Sea, on the east by the Red Sea, on the south by the Nubian desert and Ethiopia, and on the west by the great desert of Sahara. The country is generally divided into three parts.—1. Upper or southern Egypt, of which Thebes was the capital, and which was crowded with temples, palaces, tombs, huge obelisks, colossi, and sphinxes.—2. Middle Egypt, of which Memphis was the capital, and which contained the pyramids of Gizeh, and lake Moeris.—3. Lower, or northern Egypt, comprising the Delta and land on both sides; it was full of cities, of which Sais was anciently the most remarkable; but, in after times, Alexandria became the capital, and the first trading city in the world.

ETHIOPIA or Cush, was a name generally applied to the whole of the region south of Egypt, and extending on both sides of the Red Sea, over Arabia as well as Africa. There was, however, an ancient kingdom of Ethiopia, which appears to answer to the country called by the ancients Meroe, and by the moderns Sennaar and Atbar. This region is a large triangle formed by the Nile on the west, the Tacazze, a tributary of the Nile, on the east, and the highlands of Abyssinia on the south. The desert of Nubia divides it from Egypt, but its monarchs often held possession of Upper, or southern Egypt.

Early History of Egypt.—The ancient history of Egypt stretches far back into the drear antique, to a fabulous period when the gods were supposed to have dwelt amongst mankind, and to have been the sovereigns of the country. Manetho, an Egyptian priest who flourished about B.C. 300, compiled from the sacred books of the Egyptians a comprehensive history of the country. This history was written in three tomes or rolls of papyrus, and contained, first, the mythology, or fabulous part, purporting to give the annals of the three successive dynasties of gods, demigods, and spirits; and, secondly, the history of the thirty dynasties of mortal kings. The latter commenced with Menes, who is said to have been the first mortal king of Egypt, and ended with Nectanebus, the last of the native Egyptian kings, B.C. 350; and, according to Manetho, the whole thirty dynasties extended over a period of from three thousand to five thousand years. The history is lost, but a list of the kings and dynasties has been preserved by Julius Africanus and Eusebius, and its correctness is said to be generally confirmed by the hieroglyphical inscriptions on the monuments.

The Pharaohs, prior to B.C. 750.—Egyptian history during the thirty dynasties of Manetho, is generally regarded as the history of the Pharaohs, and has been divided into three periods.—1. The Old Empire of Menes, comprising the first twelve dynasties, is generally supposed to have existed prior to the time of Abraham; and the great pyramids of Gizeh are believed to have been built by some of the kings of this ancient period.—2. The Middle Empire of the Hyksos, or shepherd kings, comprising the five dynasties following, or the thirteenth to the seventeenth inclusive, is supposed to have been in existence at the time of Abraham's visit to Egypt, but to have terminated shortly before the arrival of Joseph, when "shepherds were an abomination to the Egyptians."—3. The New Empire of the eighteenth dynasty downwards, a period to which all the Pharaohs mentioned in the Old Testament subsequent to the time of Abraham appear to have belonged, and including the ascendancy of Joseph and deliverance of the Israelites by Moses. The

first name, however, which can be actually identified is that of Shishak, who invaded Judah and captured Jerusalem in the reign of Rehoboam, about B.C. 975; he was the first king of the twenty-second dynasty, and is named Sheshonk on the monuments, and Sesonchis in the list of Manetho.

Connection of Egyptian and Ethiopian with Hebrew history, B.C. 750–588.—Egyptian history, however, does not really begin before the reign of Sabaco the Ethiopian, who is said by Herodotus to have reigned over Egypt for fifty years, B.C. 765–715. His successor Sethon was a priest of Pthah, who reigned B.C. 715–671, and was an ally of Tirhakah, the king of Ethiopia, and a contemporary of Hezekiah and Manasseh, kings of Judah. About this time Hezekiah threw off the Assyrian supremacy, and Sennacherib, king of Assyria, marched towards Palestine with an overwhelming army to punish his disaffection. The nobles of Judah, in spite of the remonstrances of Isaiah, sent camels and asses laden with treasure to request aid from Pharaoh Sethon, or So; and especially to ask for cavalry and chariots. Sethon was involved in disputes with the military caste in Egypt, and unable to comply with the wishes of the Hebrew ambassadors; but he sent dispatches to his ally Tirhakah, king of Ethiopia, who immediately set off with a large army to repel Sennacherib. Meantime, as we learn from the Scriptures, Sennacherib was besieging the town of Libnah; but, hearing of the approach of the Ethiopian, he raised the siege and prepared to meet him. "And it came to pass that night that the angel of the Lord went out and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred fourscore and five thousand."

During the following century, whilst the Assyrian power still retained her hold upon Palestine, but had become involved in wars with the Medes and Chaldee-Babylonians, Egypt was consolidating her strength. Psammitichus, who reigned B.C. 650–617, improved the Egyptian army by the adoption of Greek tactics and armour, and began to take an interest in foreign affairs. His son Necho succeeded to the throne, B.C. 617, being the twenty-fourth year of the reign of Josiah. Necho began a canal from the Red Sea to the Mediterranean, and built a fleet of triremes; and at length determined on attacking the Assyrian power. His march was directed to Carchemish, an important post on the Euphrates; and he accordingly followed the usual route along the sea coast of Palestine, northward. Meantime Josiah heard of the expedition, and resolved to intercept his progress. Misled perhaps by the fact that Egypt was an early enemy of Israel, he presumed to act on the promptings of his own heart. Making Judah a party to a contest with which she had no concern, he suffered for his temerity. Thrusting himself uncalled between two hostile powers, he met his death at Megiddo, thus reading to others a solemn lesson that while God is

the strength of his people, and can save by few as well as by many, they who rush into danger without his authority cannot reasonably hope that his strong arm will be interposed to save them. Necho pursued his course to the Euphrates and defeated the Assyrians, and, on his return through Palestine, he levied a heavy fine upon Judah, and carried away Jehoahaz in bands, and placed Jehoiakim on the throne. In B.C. 607 Necho was in his turn defeated by Nebuchadnezzar, and the following year Jehoia- kim was carried captive to Babylon. Necho died, B.C. 601. Psammis, his son and successor, is not mentioned in Scripture. Apries, son of Psammis, is mentioned under the name of Pharaoh Hophra, as having allied with Zedekiah, the last king of Judah, against Nebuchadnezzar; but as having been prevented by the advance of the Babylonian army from marching to his assistance. The remaining history of Egypt is soon told. In B.C. 530, the country was subdued by Cambyses, and became a province of the Persian empire; but, after the overthrow of that empire two centuries later, by Alexander the Great, a line of Græco-Macedonian sovereigns reigned at Alexandria, under the name of Ptolemies, until the death of the celebrated Cleopatra, B.C. 30, after which Egypt became a Roman province. The contemporary history of Ethiopia is more obscure. Neither the Pharaohs, the Persians, the Ptolemies, nor the Romans, were ever able to subdue the country. It is, however, a remarkable fact that Christianity very early extended to Ethiopia, in consequence, probably, of the conversion of the treasurer of queen Candace.

III. *Assyria, Babylonia, Media, and Persia: Physical Geography.*—The elevated region of western Asia, which extends southward of the mountains of Armenia, towards the Persian gulf, was anciently called by the general name of Syria, or Aram, but is better known to the modern geographer as the Plateau of Iran. It is watered by two great rivers, the Euphrates and the Tigris, which take their rise in the mountains of Armenia, and after a long and devious course towards the south, at last unite and fall together into the Persian gulf. The country on the northern course of the Tigris was called Assyria; that on the southern course of the Euphrates was called Babylonia. The large intervening space between the Euphrates and Tigris, and to the north of Babylonia, was called Mesopotamia, or Aram-naharaim, that is, "Aram between the rivers;" and the southern portion of Mesopotamia, which was more highly cultivated than the other, was called Padan-aram, from Padan, a field. The region westward of the Euphrates, and extending to the Mediterranean, is the country to which the name of Syria is the more properly applied, and is still best known by that name to the modern geographer. Eastward of Assyria was Media, and eastward of Babylonia was Susiana and Persia Proper. Assyria Proper

answers to the modern country of Kurdistan, Babylonia to Irak-Arabi, Mesopotamia to Algezirah, Media to Irak-Ajemi, Susiana to Khuzistan, and Persia Proper to Farsistan.

Character of the Asiatic Empires.—The three great Asiatic empires, which successively extended more or less over the regions thus briefly indicated, were those of Assyria, Chaldee-Babylonia, and Medo-Persia. All these trace back their origin through lists of unknown dynasties to the earliest times; but, it is certain that at a primeval date, the Assyrian was already the great ruling power in Asia; and, many centuries later, we find the Chaldee-Babylonian and Medo-Persian kingdoms unable to maintain their independence.

The character of these great Asiatic empires may be described in a few words. At different periods, warlike nomade hordes, pressed by famine, or lured by the hope of plunder, have forsaken their northern or more sterile climes, to carry war and conquest into the fruitful and cultivated lands of southern Asia. There the conquerors have established an empire powerful but brief; for they have quickly adopted the luxurious habits of the vanquished nations, and, consequently, have been soon overthrown by fresh swarms of uncorrupted warriors, who also have in their turn degenerated and given way to new invaders. In this manner the empires of the Assyrians, the Chaldeans, the Persians, and the Parthians, were founded and fell; such, in the middle ages, was the history of the Arabian conquest; and such, up to the present day, has been the history of the empires of Tartary and Mongul.

The general features in the gradual internal development of these empires, formed by nomade conquerors, are: first, the mere occupation of rich territories and levying of tribute, when the constitutions already established among the conquered, or tributary nations, are generally suffered to remain; secondly, the gradual progress towards the adoption of a fixed abode, and the building of cities, together with the assumption of the customs and civilization of the conquered; thirdly, the division into provinces, and establishment of satrap governments; fourthly, insurrections of the satraps, and pernicious influence of the seraglio, which quickly produced the dissolution of the empire, or its total annihilation by some violent attack from without.

Origin of the Babylonian and Assyrian Empires: Modern Discoveries of Layard, etc.—The southern kingdom of Babel or Babylon, appears to have been originally founded by Nimrod, the son of Cush, and grandson of Ham; whilst the northern kingdom of Assyria or Nineveh, was founded by Asshur, the son of Shem. The four great cities of Babylonia were Babel, Erech, Accad, and Calneh; whilst the four great cities of Assyria were Nineveh, Rehoboth, Calah, and Resen. We thus perceive a Hamite

and a Shemite kingdom in juxtaposition; one on the Euphrates, and the other on the Tigris; but their history seemed utterly lost until Europe was astounded by the discoveries of Botta and Layard. It will be sufficient to state that by the excavations conducted by these gentlemen, the sculptured remains of immense palaces have been brought to light, not only at the traditional site of Nineveh, namely, Kouyunjik, opposite to Mosul; but also at Khorsabad, about ten miles to the N. N. E., and at a mound, which still bears the name of Nimroud, and which is situated eighteen miles lower down the Tigris. These three mounds, with a fourth mound named Karamles, stand at four corners of a trapezium sixty miles in circuit; and are all considered by Layard to represent the site of ancient Nineveh. This theory coincides with Jonah's statement that Nineveh was an exceeding great city of three days' journey; and we need not suppose that this vast metropolis was compactly built like European towns; but rather that it was, as many great Eastern cities are at this day, a collection of scattered houses, interspersed with green pastures, extensive gardens, and fruitful vineyards. It is a remarkable circumstance that a key to the interpretation of the arrow head, or cuneiform writing, should only have been discovered in this day, when the excavations of Layard have brought to light an immense collection of inscriptions in this extraordinary character. Colonel Rawlinson, Dr. Hinckes, and numerous other learned antiquarians and philologists, are still laboriously engaged in examining and decyphering the varied treasures which have been exhumed. The results, however, are not as yet sufficiently advanced for the purposes of general history; it will suffice to say that they everywhere confirm the testimony of Holy Writ.

The old Assyrian Empire, prior to B.C. 820.—At a period which may have been considerably posterior to the days of Asshur, the old Assyrian empire extended over a large portion of western Asia. Chedorlaomer, who invaded Palestine and subdued the five kings in the time of Abraham, was probably an Assyrian monarch. The fabled exploits of Ninus and Semiramis would even carry us eastward to Bactria and the banks of the Indus. The Assyrians were a powerful people in the days of Moses, and David likewise mentions them among his enemies; but they do not fairly appear upon the page of history until the latter days of the Israelite monarchy. About B.C. 862, the prophet Jonah was sent to Nineveh. At that time the city is said to have contained more than a hundred and twenty thousand children who could not discern between their right hand and their left, and the population has, accordingly, been estimated at about two million souls. The mission of the prophet proved successful. The entire city clothed itself in sackcloth, and repented before the Lord. But this repentance

was short-lived, and while Nineveh for the time was spared, the overthrow which had been predicted ultimately came upon it.

The power of Assyria had been long on the decline. She had been unable to save her vassal, Priam, king of Troy, from the vengeance of the Greeks under Agamemnon. She could not assail with any success, the empire of David and Solomon; nor could she prevent the establishment of the kingdom of Damascus, under the Benhadads, or the settlement of the Greek colonies on the shores of Asia Minor. About B.C. 820, Sardanapalus, the most effeminate and luxurious of even Asiatic sovereigns, sat upon the throne of Nineveh. Arbaces, the governor of Media, and Belesis, the governor of Babylonia, marched against him, and besieged Nineveh. Sardanapalus saw that the city was lost, and is said to have resolved to die the same death as Zimri, king of Israel, who, about a century before, had been besieged in the city of Tirzah, by the rebel general Omri, the father of Ahab. Accordingly, Sardanapalus ordered a large funeral pyre to be erected in the royal palace, and placed upon it all his treasures, together with his wives and concubines; and then ascending the pyre himself, he set it on fire, and the whole perished in the flames.

Second Assyrian Empire, B.C. 820-606.—A new dynasty of kings now ascended the throne of Nineveh, whom we may call the Arbacidæ, as they are supposed to belong to the family of Arbaces the Mede; and we may therefore take it for granted that the Assyrian kings who appeared in the latter days of the divided Hebrew monarchies of Judah and Israel, belonged to this Medo-Assyrian dynasty of the Arbacidæ. The first king of Assyria named in scripture is Pul, who about B.C. 770 invaded the kingdom of the ten tribes of Israel in northern Palestine, and obliged Menahem, the reigning monarch, to pay him a heavy tribute of silver. Tiglath-Pileser, his son and successor, repeated the invasion at the invitation of Ahaz, king of Judah, and about B.C. 750 carried away captive the Syrians of Damascus and the Israelites east of the Jordan. Shalmaneser succeeded, and in B.C. 721 captured Samaria the capital of Israel, and carried away the ten tribes into captivity. The second Assyrian empire was now at its zenith, and a few years after the captivity of Israel, Sennacherib the successor of Shalmaneser, marched through Palestine with an immense army for the invasion of Egypt; but the opposition which he received from Hezekiah, the pious king of Judah, and the destruction of his army by an angel of the Lord, has already been noted in the Egyptian history. The loss of this splendid army heralded the decline of the second Assyrian empire. A conspiracy was formed in the palace, and Sennacherib was assassinated by two of his sons while worshipping in the temple of Nisroch, the eagle-headed divinity of Assyria. Esarhaddon

succeeded, the same who carried Manasseh, king of Judah and son of Hezekiah, into temporary captivity. Meantime the second Assyrian empire became weakened by its wars with Babylonia. Esarhaddon for a while obtained possession of the province, but after his death it fell into the hands of the Chaldeans. At length an alliance was formed between Cyaxares king of the Medes and Nabopolassar king of the Chaldee-Babylonians; and the Assyrian empire was overturned and Nineveh captured by the allied armies about B. C. 606.

Babylonia: History, B. C. 820-536. — After the first capture of Nineveh and destruction of the old Assyrian empire, Babylonia fell into the hands of a dynasty of kings, whose names and history are at present almost totally unknown. Of these the name of Nabonassar has been preserved, because his reign was fixed upon by the Babylonian astronomers as the era whence they began their calculations. This era is called the era of Nabonassar, and commenced on the 26th of February, B. C. 747. Another king, Merodach-Baladan, is also known to the reader of scripture as having sent ambassadors to king Hezekiah, about B. C. 712, to congratulate him on his recovery from sickness. A century later we find Babylonia in the hands of the Chaldees, a warlike race from the mountains of Armenia, who are generally identified with the Kurds. About B. C. 625 Nabopolassar was king of Chaldee-Babylonia. The wars between Nabopolassar and the later Assyrian kings probably led to the invasion of Necho already mentioned in the Egyptian history; and at last, as we have seen, Nineveh was captured B. C. 606, by the united armies of the Chaldee-Babylonians and Medes. Nebuchadnezzar succeeded his father Nabopolassar about B. C. 605. He enlarged and beautified Babylon, and carried Judah into Babylonian captivity; and after a long career of conquest died about B. C. 562. After his death four other kings of less note reigned over Babylon, including Belshazzar. But the Median power was now rising. The Medes were in close alliance with the Persians, and the young Cyrus, at the head of the united armies, defeated the Babylonians in several battles, and at last succeeded in capturing Babylon and putting an end to the monarchy.

Medo-Persian History, B. C. 820-330. — The early history of Media is intimately connected with the early history of Assyria and Babylon. Media Proper comprised a large and fertile table land, on the south-west of the Caspian Sea; it consequently lay to the east of Assyria Proper, and answered to the modern territory of Irak-Ajemi. In ancient times it formed a province of the old Assyrian empire, but about B. C. 820 its governor Arbaces had joined with Belesis, the governor of Babylonia, in revolting against the Assyrian supremacy; and their united forces had laid siege to Nineveh, and terminated

that Assyrian dynasty which ended with the death of Sardanapalus. During the succeeding century, Media appears to have continued in a state of freedom and independence, under a kind of republican government, in which each district chose its own judge. At length, about B. C. 710, one of these judges, named Deioeces (the Nabuchodonosor of Judith), obtained the sovereign power, and built the great city of Ecbatana, and made it the metropolis of his kingdom. Phraortes, his successor, B. C. 647-625, subdued the hardy and warlike Persians on his south, and made war against Assyria, but perished in an attempt to capture Nineveh. Cyaxares, his son, allied with Nabopolassar, king of Chaldee-Babylonia, and captured Nineveh in B. C. 606, and thus overturned the second Assyrian empire. Astyages next succeeded, B. C. 585-550, but the events of his reign are involved in obscurity. After his death Cyaxares II., better known to the Scripture reader as Darius the Mede, appears to have sat upon the throne of Media; while vast conquests were achieved by the Medo-Persian armies under the generalship of a renowned Persian prince, afterwards known to the Greek world by the name of Cyrus the Great, but celebrated in oriental tradition by the name of Kai Khosru. Cyrus conquered the whole of western Asia to the shores of the Ægean; captured Babylon on the very night that Daniel interpreted the handwriting on the wall; and published the celebrated edict for the restoration of the Jews from their Babylonian captivity, which has already been noticed in the history of Palestine.

Thus it was that He in whose hand is the king's heart, as the rivers of water, and who turneth it whithersoever he will, Pr. 21. 1, raised up Cyrus his shepherd to perform all his pleasure, "even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid." Is. 44. 28. For Jacob His servant's sake, and Israel His elect, God upheld the right hand of Cyrus, loosing the loins of kings, opening before him the two-leaved gates, giving him the treasures of darkness, and hidden treasures of secret places. Is. 45. 1-4. Events which seemed shaped only by the ambitious designs of aspiring men, were overruled by an all-wise God, and made subservient to the interests of a captive race, weeping by the waters of Babylon.

Cambyses, the son and successor of Cyrus, reigned B. C. 530-523. He conquered Egypt, and is mentioned by Ezra under the name of Ahasuerus. His successor, Smerdis Magus, an impostor, is also mentioned by Ezra, under the name of Artaxerxes, as having prohibited the Jews from proceeding with the building of the second temple; but he perished in a conspiracy of the Persian nobles after a short reign of seven months. Darius Hystaspis then ascended the throne, and reigned B. C. 523-485. He pushed his conquests in every direction until the Medo-Persian empire spread far beyond the

limits of the primeval empires of Assyria and Babylonia, and extended from the Ægean Sea to the river Indus, and from the steppes of southern Russia to the cataracts of the Nile. To the reader of Scripture, however, he is principally known as having confirmed the edict of Cyrus; and it was in his reign that the second temple was completed at Jerusalem, and solemnly dedicated to the Lord. Xerxes, his son and successor, attempted the conquest of European Greece, but his overwhelming armament met with an heroic resistance at Artemisium and Thermopylæ, and at last was utterly destroyed at Salamis and Platea.

The decline of the Medo-Persian empire now began; and the unrestrained luxury at the court, and rebellions in the provinces, accelerated its downfall. The Ahasuerus of Esther has been generally identified with either Xerxes or his successor Artaxerxes Longimanus, but the identity is still a mooted point. Artaxerxes Longimanus, who succeeded his father Xerxes, and reigned B.C. 465-425, was frequently disturbed by the insurrections of his satraps. Nehemiah was his cupbearer, and it was during his reign that a second caravan of Jews set out for Palestine under the leadership of Ezra. After his death, revolutions in the government succeeded each other with rapidity and violence, and the history becomes a frightful chronicle of intrigues and jealousies, treacherous poisonings and revolting outrages. Egypt maintained a successful revolt; and the Greeks were only prevented by the Peloponnesian war from unitedly falling upon Persia. At last, in B.C. 330, the empire was finally overturned by Alexander the Great.

IV. *History of Greece, prior to B.C. 336.*—The history of Greece, though so important in the history of the world, presents but few points of contact with the history of Palestine. In the days of Moses, Joshua, and the Judges, the little states which occupied the eastern promontory of southern Europe and the islands of the Ægean, were governed by petty kings, whose history is lost in mythological legend. About B.C. 1184, the warriors of Greece crossed over to Asia Minor and besieged Troy; and, within a few centuries afterwards, all the western shore of Asia Minor was studded with Greek colonies. Meantime the petty monarchies of Greece had given place to small republics, and every city with its surrounding territory became a free state; but all were to some extent united by a common descent, a common religion, and a common language. From an early period the two cities of Sparta and Athens were the leading states. Towards the close of the sixth century B.C., Sparta had long preserved severe military institutions and an aristocratic government; while Athens had only just recovered from a succession of revolutions, and obtained free political institutions and a democratic government. Lycurgus had been the legislator of Sparta, and Solon of Athens. The two states

united for awhile in resisting the overwhelming invasion of Xerxes; and the Spartan warriors gained immortal renown at Thermopylæ, while the Athenian fleet achieved at Salamis the deliverance of Greece. But the repulse of the Persians was followed by that tremendous struggle between Sparta and Athens, known as the Peloponnesian war; and every state in Greece was convulsed by this deadly conflict. The war ended in the establishment of the Spartan supremacy and destruction of the national patriotism of the Greeks. Another bloody struggle arose between Sparta and Thebes, which so far changed the state of Greece that no state had the predominance. But meantime while the national virtues of the Greeks were disappearing, their intellect achieved its loftiest triumphs; and the histories of Herodotus, Thucydides, and Xenophon, the dramas of Æschylus, Euripides, and Sophocles, the mocking satire of Aristophanes, the teachings of Socrates, the ideal philosophy of Plato, the practical philosophy of Aristotle, and the oratory of Isocrates and Demosthenes, were then first given to the Greek world. The disunited and decaying states at last fell a prey to the barbarian arms and intrigues of Philip of Macedon; and, in B.C. 338, he defeated a united army of Athenians and Thebans in the decisive battle of Chæronea, and thus put an end to the independence of Greece. The ascendancy of Macedonia was further acknowledged by the appointment of Philip to be generalissimo of Greece in a projected invasion of Persia; but, in B.C. 336, he was carried away by the dagger of an assassin, and his celebrated son, Alexander the Great, succeeded to his throne and ascendancy.

Conquests of Alexander the Great, and History of the Four Græco-Macedonian Kingdoms, B.C. 336-30.

—The invasion of Persia, which had been projected by Philip for the purpose of distracting Greece from her degradation, was now carried out by his son Alexander, who ascended the throne at twenty years of age and died before he was thirty-three. This prince first established his supremacy from the banks of the Danube to the southern points of the Peloponnesus. In B.C. 334, he crossed the Hellespont into Asia Minor with a mixed army of 35,000 horse and foot, and gained his first triumph over the Persians on the banks of the Granicus. The next year he defeated half a million of the enemy in the narrow plain of Issus. Phœnicia, Palestine, and Egypt immediately submitted to the young warrior. He founded soon after the commercial city of Alexandria, and at last led his army over the Euphrates and Tigris, and gained a decisive victory over an immense army of the Persians in the battle of Arbela, B.C. 331. Darius Codomannus, the reigning king of Persia, fled to Media in dismay, but fell the next year by the hand of a traitor. Alexander then traversed Bactria, and afterwards crossed the river Indus and defeated the Indian king Porus on the

banks of the Hydaspes; but, after advancing through the Punjaub to the banks of the Sutlej, he was compelled by the entreaties of his exhausted veterans to return to Babylon. He now aspired to conquer the world, but his dream of ambition was broken by death, for in the midst of revels and warlike preparations he was carried away by a drunken fever, B. C. 323. After his death a fearful struggle broke out between his generals, which, in B. C. 300, terminated by a division of the Macedonian empire into four kingdoms. Macedonia and Greece fell to Cassander; Thrace and Asia Minor to Lysimachus; Egypt and Palestine to Ptolemy Lagus; and all central Asia, from the Halys to the Indus, better known as the great Syrian empire, was given to Seleucus. The fate of these four kingdoms can be told in a few words. About B. C. 200, the two first were merging into the Roman empire. Egypt was governed by a line of Ptolemies, but only retained the supremacy of Palestine from B. C. 300-200, and in B. C. 30, was formed into a Roman province. Syria was governed by a line of kings known as the Seleucidae, and speedily lost nearly the whole of her vast territories. About B. C. 200, she revived for awhile under Antiochus the Great, and obtained the supremacy of Judæa; but, in B. C. 168, the Jews revolted under the Maccabees, and established the independence of their nation; and, in B. C. 63, her few remaining territories were formed by Pompey into a Roman province.

V. *History of Rome*, B. C. 753—A. D. 70.—The early history of Rome, like that of Greece, is almost lost in a cloud of heroic legends. About B. C. 753, and therefore about the time that the ten tribes of Israel were carried into Assyrian captivity, the stern ancestors of the Roman people founded a little state near the centre of the peninsula of Italy. From an early period the inhabitants were involved in domestic broils of patricians and plebeians, or engaged in desperate wars with neighbouring states; but, meantime, a political constitution was formed which bound them together by an equal love of liberty and law, and taught them to glory in the title of citizens of Rome. The political divisions of Italy laid the foundations of her dominion, and the want of political union in the world at large paved her way to universal empire. During the third century B. C., and while Judæa was still paying tribute to the Ptolemies, a desperate conflict began between Rome and the African city of Carthage. After two deadly wars, the struggle terminated, in B. C. 201, by a peace which stripped Carthage of her power; but fifty years afterwards, the latter city was utterly destroyed and razed to the ground. Meantime Rome had become a great military republic. She reduced Macedonia and Greece, and carried on a war with Antiochus the Great which led to her obtaining some of the finest provinces of Asia Minor. But these acquisitions led to the ruin of her constitution.

The nobles became enriched, while the people sank lower in poverty and distress; and a new struggle arose between the aristocracy and the democracy, which became far more terrible than the old struggle between patricians and plebeians. A succession of revolutions took place, which filled Rome with horrors; but, at the same time, her power and conquests were rapidly spreading abroad. In the first century B. C., Pompey had overrun Syria and Asia Minor, while Julius Cæsar had conquered Gaul from the Rhine to the Pyrenees, and invaded the island of Albion. A terrible civil war followed between Cæsar and Pompey, which terminated in the death of the latter, B. C. 48. Cæsar was subsequently elected dictator for life, but aimed at the title of king, and perished by the daggers of assassins on the memorable Ides of March, B. C. 44. Another civil war ensued, which terminated in the establishment of Augustus Cæsar as emperor of Rome. Our Lord commenced his career on earth in the reign of Augustus, but was crucified in the reign of his successor Tiberius; and it was in the reign of the ninth emperor Vespasian that Jerusalem was finally captured and destroyed by Titus, and the Jews ceased to be a nation, A. D. 70.

What an ample confirmation does the foregoing outline afford of the truth of the prophetic word! Not to recur again to what has been said more particularly of the Jewish nation, it was not without a purpose that the inspired seer wrote—"The burden of Egypt. Behold, the Lord rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt; and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it. And I will set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, and kingdom against kingdom. And the spirit of Egypt shall fail in the midst thereof; and I will destroy the counsel thereof; and they shall seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards. And the Egyptians will I give over into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the Lord of hosts. And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up." Is. 19. 1-5. Or, again: "I will make the land of Egypt utterly waste and desolate, from the tower of Syene even unto the border of Ethiopia. It shall be the basest of the kingdoms; neither shall it exalt itself any more above the nations: for I will diminish them, that they shall no more rule over the nations." Eze. 29. 10, 15.

It was not in vain that an utter end was predicted of Nineveh. Na. 1. 8, 9. Its very site was long unknown, and what remains of it now has been rescued as from the grave. And how remarkably has the prediction of Daniel been fulfilled in respect to the four kingdoms or empires which preceded the ap-

pearance of Him whose right it is to reign! The magnificent kingdom of Babylon, whose head was a "king of kings"; the inferior dominion of Persia, overwhelming Babylon in ruin, but itself yielding in turn to the Grecian power which was to bear rule over all the earth; this power, rapidly acquired, as rapidly sinking, to be absorbed by Rome, strong as iron, breaking in pieces and bruising all that opposed it,—these were the head, and body, and limbs of the image which appeared in vision to Nebuchadnezzar. Da. 2. And how has the strength of the iron been deteriorated by its mixture with miry clay, the power of Rome been weakened by the infusion of new elements, and the once universal rule parted among a variety of lesser states! What confidence may we therefore place in the ultimate fulfilment of that other prophecy already partly accomplished—"In the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a

kingdom which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, but it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever." Da. 2. 44.

What, then, is the great lesson which all these various threads of history combine to weave into the web of life? Is it not this? That every merely human policy must at last be overpowered and crumble into dust, but that that kingdom which is not of this world is alone an everlasting kingdom; that its king and head is rightful lord of heaven and earth; and that to yield to Him is to occupy our legitimate place; that to "seek first the kingdom of God, and His righteousness," is the sure way to attain that godliness which "is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come." 1 Ti. 4. 8.

TABLES

OF

MEASURES, WEIGHTS, AND COINS,

CHIEFLY DERIVED FROM DR. ARBUTHNOT'S TABLES OF ANCIENT COINS, ETC.,

SHOWING THE RELATIVE PROPORTION OF EACH, WITH ITS VALUE ACCORDING
TO THE ENGLISH STANDARD.

1. Scripture Measures of length reduced to English measure.

	Eng. feet.	Inch.	Dec.
A digit	0	0.912	
4 A palm	0	3.640	
12 3 A span	0	10.944	
24 6 2 A cubit	1	9.888	
96 24 8 4 A fathom	7	3.552	
144 36 12 6 1½ Ezekiel's reed	10	11.328	
192 48 16 8 2 1½ An Arabian pole	14	7.104	
1920 480 160 80 20 13½ 10 A schœnus, or } measuring line }	145	11.004	

2. The longer Scripture Measures.

	Eng. miles.	Paces.	Fect. Dec.
A cubit	0	0	1.824
400 A stadium	0	145	4.6
2000 5 A Sabbath-day's journey	0	729	3.0
4000 10 2 An Eastern mile	1	493	1.0
12000 30 6 3 A parasang	4	153	3.0
96000 240 48 24 8 A day's journey	33	172	4.0

3. Jewish Measures of capacity for things liquid.

	Gall.	Pints.
A eph	0	0.625
1½ A log	0	0.833
6½ 4 A cab	0	3.333
16 12 3 A hin	1	2
32 24 6 2 A seah	2	4
96 72 18 6 3 A bath, or ephah	7	4
960 720 180 60 30 10 A corus, homer, or chomer	75	5

4. Jewish Measures of capacity for things dry.

	English Corn Measure.	Pecks.	Gall.	Pints.
A gachal	0	0	0.1416	
20 A cab	0	0	2.8333	
36 18 An omer, or gomèr	0	0	5.1	
120 6 3½ A seah	1	0	1	
360 18 10 3 An ephah	3	0	3	
1800 90 50 15 5 A leteah	16	0	0	
3600 180 100 30 10 2 A chomer, homer, } or corus }	32	0	1	

TABLES OF MEASURES, WEIGHTS, AND COINS.

5. Jewish Weights reduced to English Troy weight.

	lb.	oz.	dwt.	gr.
A gerah	0	0	0	10.38
10 A beka	0	0	4	13½
20 2 A shekel	0	0	9	3
1200 120 60 A maneh	2	3	7	12
60000 6000 3000 50 A talent	114	0	15	0

6. Jewish Money reduced to the English Standard.

	L.	s.	d.
A gerah	0	0	1.2687
10 A beka	0	1	1.6875
20 2 A shekel	0	2	3.375
1000 100 50 A maneh, or mina Hebraica	5	14	0.75
60000 6000 3000 60 A talent	342	3	9
A solidus aureus, or sextula, was worth	0	12	0.5
A silius aureus was worth	1	16	6
A talent of gold was worth	5475	0	0

7. Greek and Roman Money, mentioned in the New Testament, reduced to the English Standard.

	L.	s.	d.	q.
A mite (λεπτος), about	0	0	0	0½
2 A farthing (κοδραντης), about	0	0	0	0¼
8 4 An as (ασσάριον), or farthing	0	0	0	3.1
80 40 10 A penny, denarius (δηνάριον), dr.	0	0	7	3
160 80 20 2 didrachm	0	1	3	2
320 160 40 4 2 stater	0	2	7	0
8000 4000 1000 100 50 25 Attic mina	3	4	7	0
400000 200000 60000 6000 3000 1500 60 Attic tal. 193	15	0	0	0
The Italian mina, or Roman libra or pound, was 96 denarii, equal to	3	2	6	0
Seventy-two libras made a Roman talent, equal to	225	0	0	0

Note. In the preceding Tables, silver is valued at 5s. and gold at 4l. per oz.

8. Jewish Divisions of Time.

An hour.
24 A day and night.
7 A week.
29½ A synodical lunar month
354 12 A synodical lunar year.

The day by itself consisted of twelve hours. The first hour of the day commenced about six o'clock, and lasted till seven; the second hour thus corresponded to our eight, the third to our nine, etc.

The night was also divided into watches. By the ancient Hebrews into three watches, viz., the beginning of the watch, the middle watch, and the morning watch. By the Jews of our Saviour's time into four watches, viz., the first watch, extending from six to nine P.M.; the second from nine to twelve; the third from twelve to three; and the fourth from three to six. These four latter watches appear to have been popularly

designated—Even, Midnight, Cockerowing, and Morning. Mark 13. 35.

The synodical lunar month was about twenty-nine and a half days, and the Jewish months therefore consisted alternately of twenty-nine and thirty days, according as the new moon appeared sooner or later.

The Jewish lunar year was more than eleven days short of the solar year; an intercalary month was therefore added as often as necessary (generally once in three years), at the end of the ecclesiastical year, after the month Adar, and was called Veadar, or the second Adar.

The Jewish *ecclesiastical* year began at a different time from the *civil* year. 1. The Ecclesiastical or sacred year began on the first day of the month Nisan, corresponding to about the middle of March, this being the time when the Jews departed out of Egypt. From this month Nisan, or Abib, the Jews computed their feasts, and the prophets also occasionally dated their oracles and visions. 2. The Civil year began on the first day of the month Tisri, from a traditionary supposition that this was the date of the creation of the world. By this year the Jews computed their jubilees, and dated their contracts, births of children, and reigns of kings.

The following table exhibits the Jewish months in the order of the sacred year, with the corresponding months of the Julian year within the compass of which the Jewish months fell:

	days.	
1. Nisan or Abib, the 7th month of the civil year,	30	Mar. & April.
2. Zif or Iyar, the 8th month of the civil year,	29	April & May.
3. Sivan, the 9th month of the civil year	30	May & June.
4. Tammuz, the 10th month of the civil year,	29	June & July.
5. Ab, the 11th month of the civil year,	30	July & Aug.
6. Elul, the 12th month of the civil year,	29	Aug. & Sept.
7. Tisri or Ethanim, the 1st month of the civil year, 30	30	Sept. & Oct.
8. Marchesvan, or Bul, the 2d month of the civil year, 29	29	Oct. & Nov.
9. Chisleu, the 3d month of the civil year,	30	Nov. & Dec.
10. Tebeth, the 4th month of the civil year,	29	Dec. & Jan.
11. Sebat, the 5th month of the civil year,	30	Jan. & Feb.
12. Adar, the 6th month of the civil year,	29	Feb. & Mar.

While the Jews continued in Palestine, the commencement of their months and years was not settled by any astronomical rules, but by the phasis, or actual appearance of the new moon; but after they became dispersed through all nations, they were obliged to make use of astronomical calculations and cycles, for fixing their new moons and years, as well as their fasts and festivals. The first cycle they used for this purpose was of eighty-four years; but this being discovered to be faulty, they had recourse to the Metonic cycle of nineteen years, which was established by the authority of Rabbi Hillel, prince of the Sanhedrin, about the year 360 of the Christian æra. This they still use, and say it is to be observed till the coming of the Messiah. In the compass of this cycle there are twelve common years, consisting of twelve months; and seven intercalary years, consisting of thirteen months, which are the third, sixth, eighth, eleventh, fourteenth, seventeenth, and nineteenth of the cycle.

AN ITINERARY

OF THE

CHILDREN OF ISRAEL FROM EGYPT TO CANAAN.

A. M. 1648.	STATIONS.	MODERN OR OTHER NAME.	REFERENCES.
Y. M. D. 1. 1. 15.	1. RAMESES	<i>prob.</i> Heliopolis, now <i>Matarieh</i>	Ge. 47. 11; Ex. 1. 11; 12. 37; Nu. 33. 3, 5.
	2. SUCCOTH	<i>prob.</i> ancient Scenæ	Ex. 12. 37; 13. 20; Nu. 33. 5, 6.
	3. ETHAM	<i>prob.</i> Pithom, Patumos, or Thoum, now } <i>Abassieh</i> , in <i>Wady Tamilat</i>	Ex. 13. 20; Nu. 33. 6, 7.
	4. PI-HAHIROTH	<i>prob.</i> Heroopolis, ruins in <i>Wady Tamilat</i>	Ex. 14. 2, 9; Nu. 33. 7, 8.
	5. MARAH	<i>prob.</i> <i>Ain Hawarah</i>	Ex. 15. 23; Nu. 33. 8, 9.
	6. ELIM	<i>Wady Ghurundel</i>	Ex. 15. 27; 16. 1; Nu. 33. 9, 10.
	7. BY THE RED SEA	Mouth of <i>Wady Taiyibeh</i>	Nu. 33. 10.
1. 2. 15.	8. IN THE WILDER- NESS OF SIN	<i>prob.</i> the <i>Wady Mukatteb</i>	Ex. 16. 1; 17. 1; Nu. 33. 11, 12.
	9. DOPIKAH	exact site unknown	Nu. 33. 12, 13.
	10. ALUSH	"	Nu. 33. 13, 14.
1. 3. 15.	11. REPHIDIM	<i>prob.</i> in <i>Wady Sheikh</i>	Ex. 17. 1, 8; 19. 2; Nu. 33. 14, 15.
	12. MOUNT SINAI	<i>Jebel Mousa</i>	Ex. 16. 1; 19. 1, 2, 11, 18, 20, 23; 24. 16; 31. 18; 34. 2, 4, 29, 32; Le. 7. 38; 25. 1; 26. 46; 27. 34; Nu. 1. 1, 19; 3. 1, 4, 14; 9. 1, 5; 10. 12; 26. 64; 28. 6; 33. 15, 16; De. 33. 2; Ju. 5. 5; Ne. 9. 13; Ps. 68. 8, 17; Ac. 7. 30, 38; Ga. 4. 24. 25.
	13. TABERAH	site unknown	Nu. 11. 3; De. 9. 22.
	14. KIBROTH-HATTA- AVAH	" "	Nu. 11. 34, 35; 33. 16, 17; De. 9. 22.
1647.	15. HAZEROTH	<i>Ain Hudhera</i>	Nu. 11. 35; 12. 16; 33. 17, 18; De. 1. 1.
2. 2. 20.	16. WILDERNESS OF PARAN	desert of <i>El-Tyh</i>	Ge. 21. 21; Nu. 10. 12; 12. 16; 13. 3, 26; De. 1. 1; 33. 2; 1 Sa. 25. 1; 1 Ki. 11. 18; Hab. 3. 3.
2. 5.	17. KADESH-BARNEA	[Rithmah] <i>Ain Kades</i>	Nu. 13. 26; 20. 1, 14, 22; 27. 14; 32. 8; 33. 36 37; 34. 4; De. 1. 2, 19, 46; 2. 14; 9. 23; 32. 51; Jos. 10. 41; 14. 6, 7; 15. 3; Ju. 11. 16, 17; Ps. 29. 8; Eze. 47. 19; 48. 28.
	18. RIMMON PAREZ	<i>prob.</i> in the region of <i>El-Tyh</i> , exact } site unknown	Nu. 33. 19.
	19. LIBNAH	" "	Nu. 33. 20.
	20. RISSAH	" "	Nu. 33. 21.
	21. KEHELATHAH	" "	Nu. 33. 22.
	22. MOUNT SHAPIER	" "	Nu. 33. 23.
	23. HARADAH	" "	Nu. 33. 24.
	24. MAKHELOTH	" "	Nu. 33. 25.
	25. TAHATH	" "	Nu. 33. 26.
	26. TARAH	" "	Nu. 33. 27.
	27. MITHCAH	" "	Nu. 33. 28.
	28. HASHMONAH	" "	Nu. 33. 29.
	29. MOSEROTH	" "	Nu. 33. 30.
	30. BENE-JAAKAN	" "	Nu. 33. 31.
	31. HOR-HAGIDGAD	" "	Nu. 33. 32.
	32. JOTBATHAH	perhaps Elath or Aelana, now <i>Akabah</i>	Nu. 33. 33, 34; De. 10. 7.
	33. EBRONAH	site unknown	Nu. 33. 34.
	34. EZION-GEBER	afterwards Berenice, near <i>Akabah</i>	Nu. 33. 35, 36; De. 2. 8; 1 Ki. 9. 26; 22. 48 2 Ch. 8. 17; 20. 36.
1609.			
40. 1.	35. KADESH	[in the desert of Sin] <i>prob.</i> near <i>Ain-el- Weibeh</i> , on the borders of <i>Wady Arabah</i>	Nu. 33. 36.
	36. MOUNT HOR	<i>Jebel Neby Haroun</i>	Nu. 20. 22, 23, 25, 27; 21. 4; 33. 37, 38, 39, 41; De. 32. 50.
	37. ZALMONAH	<i>prob.</i> near the head of the Gulf of Aka- bah, exact site unknown	Nu. 33. 41.
	38. PUNON	site unknown	Nu. 33. 42.
	39. OBOTH	" "	Nu. 21. 10, 11; 33. 43, 44.
	40. IJE-ABARIM, OR IIM	" "	Nu. 21. 11; 33. 44, 45.
	41. DIBON, OR DIBON- GAD	<i>Dhiban</i>	Nu. 21. 30; 32. 3, 34; 33. 45, 46; Jos. 13. 9, 17; Is. 15. 2; Je. 48. 18, 22.
	42. ALMON-DIBLATHAIM	site unknown	Nu. 33. 46; Eze. 6. 14.
	43. MOUNT NEBO	[Pisgah] site unknown	Nu. 32. 3, 38; 33. 47; De. 32. 49; 34. 1; 1 Ch. 5. 8; Eze. 2. 29; 10. 43; Ne. 7. 33; Is. 15. 2; Je. 48. 1, 22.
41. 1. 10.	44. IN THE PLAINS OF MOAB, NEAR JOR- DAN	part of <i>El-Ghor</i> , or the Valley of the } Jordan	Nu. 22. 1; 33. 48.

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE

OF THE

KINGS AND PROPHETS OF JUDAH AND ISRAEL,

ARRANGED IN PARALLELS.

KINGS OF ISRAEL BEFORE THE REVOLT OF THE TEN TRIBES.

SAUL, son of Kish, a Benjamite, reigned forty years, 1 Sa. 9. 1; 10. 1; Ac. 13. 21. B.C. 1095.
DAVID, son of Jesse, of Bethlehem of Judah, reigned forty years, 1 Sa. 16. 1-13; 1 Ki. 2. 11. — 1055.
SOLOMON, son of David, by Bath-sheba. reigned forty years, 2 Sa. 12. 24; 1 Ki. 11. 42. . . — 1015.

PROPHETS.	Years Reigned.	KINGS OF JUDAH.	Years B.C. [Usher].	KINGS OF ISRAEL.	Years Reigned.	PROPHETS.
SHEMAIAH, 1 Ki. 12. 22; 2 Ch. 11. 2; 12. 5, 15.	17 1 Ki. 14. 21; 2 Ch. 12. 13.	REHOBOAM, son of Solomon, by Naamah, an Ammonitess, begins to reign at forty-one, 1 Ki. 14. 21; 2 Ch. 12. 13; the kingdom divided, Judah and Benjamin faithful, 1 Ki. 12. 1-20; 2 Ch. 11. 1-4; forbidden by God to fight with Israel, 1 Ki. 12. 21-24; 2 Ch. 11. 1-4; becomes idolatrous; Shishak king of Egypt comes against him, he humbles him- self, 1 Ki. 14. 22-31; 2 Ch. 12. 1-16.	975	JEROBOAM, son of Nebat, an Ephraimite, of Zereda, by Zeruah, a widow, a servant of Solomon, 1 Ki. 11. 26; chosen by the ten tribes to be king, 1 Ki. 12. 20; Shechem built, idolatry established; his hand with- ers, and is restored, 1 Ki. 12. 25-33; 13. 1-6; defeated by Abijah, 2 Ch. 13. 2-20; his own son Abijah dies, 1 Ki. 14. 1-18; reigns during Re- hoboam's, Abijah's, and ten years of Asa's reign, 1 Ki. 15. 1, 9; is struck by God, 2 Ch. 13. 20.	22 1 Ki. 14. 20.	Man of God from Judah. 1 Ki. 13. AHIJAH the Shilonite. 1 Ki. 11. 29; 14. 4; 15. 29.
	3	ABIJAH, or ABIJAH, son of Rehoboam, by Michaiiah, daughter of Uriel, 1 Ki. 15. 1; 2 Ch. 11. 13. 2; war with Jeroboam, Abijah con- quers, 2 Ch. 13. 2-20.	953			
ODED, 2 Ch. 15. 8; father of Azariah, 2 Ch. 15. 1.	41 1 Ki. 15. 10.	ASA, son of Abijah, by Maachah, 1 Ki. 15. 10; suppresses idolatry, 1 Ki. 15. 11-15; 2 Ch. 14. 2-5; 15. 16-18; de- feats Zerah the Ethiopian, 2 Ch. 14. 9-15; induces the king of Syria to break his league with Israel, 1 Ki. 15. 18-22; 2 Ch. 16. 1-6; is warned, and becomes angry, 2 Ch. 16. 7-10; diseased in his feet, 1 Ki. 15. 23, 24; 2 Ch. 16. 11-14.	955 954	NADAB, son of Jeroboam, does evil; last of Jeroboam's line; slain by Baasha, 1 Ki. 15. 26, 27.	2 1 Ki. 15. 25.	
HANANI, 2 Ch. 16. 7; father of Jehu, 2 Ch. 19. 2; 20. 24.			953	BAASHA, son of Abijah, of Issa- char, in the third year of Asa, 1 Ki. 15. 27, 28; reigned in Tirzah; extir- pates Jeroboam's house; wars with Judah, is defeated, 1 Ki. 15. 16, 21, 29-33; 2 Ch. 16. 1-6.	24 1 Ki. 15. 33.	JEHU, son of Hanani, 1 Ki. 16. 1-12.
			930	ELAH, son of Baasha, last of his line, in the twenty-sixth of Asa; killed by Zimri in Tirzah, 1 Ki. 16. 8-10.	2 1 Ki. 16. 8.	
			929	ZIMRI, a captain in Elah's army, in the twenty-seventh of Asa; destroys all Baasha's family; be- sieged by Omri; burns himself in his palace, 1 Ki. 16. 11-18.	7 days. 1 Ki. 16. 15.	
			929	OMRI prevails over Tibni, son of Ginath; and reigns alone, 1 Ki. 16. 21, 22, in the thirty-first of Asa; founds Samaria, 1 Ki. 16. 23-28.	12 1 Ki. 16. 23.	
JAHAZIEL, a Levite, 2 Ch. 20. 14.	25 1 Ki. 22. 42.	JEHOSHAPHAT, son of Asa, by Azubah, daughter of Shilhi, be- gins to reign at thirty-five, 1 Ki. 22. 42; 2 Ch. 20. 31; serves the Lord, 1 Ki. 22. 43; 2 Ch. 17. 3-6; 20. 32, 33; marries his son Jehoram to Ahab's daughter, 2 Ki. 8. 18; 2 Ch. 18. 1; goes with Ahab to Ramoth-gilead, 1 Ki. 22. 4-40; 2 Ch. 18. 2-34; is rebuked, 2 Ch. 19. 1-3; Moab and Ammon conquered, 2 Ch. 20. 1-30; fits out a fleet with Ahaziah, which is broken, 1 Ki. 22. 48, 49; 2 Ch. 20. 35-37; goes with Joram against Moab, 2 Ki. 3. 7-27.	914	AHAB, son of Omri, in the thirty-eighth year of Asa, 1 Ki. 16. 29; exceedingly evil; marries Jeze- bel, daughter of king of Zidon; serves Baal; Jericho rebuilt, 1 Ki. 16. 30-34; famine denounced by Elijah; Baal's priests slain, 1 Ki. 17. 18; Samaria besieged, and Ben- hadad defeated; Ahab spares him, 1 Ki. 20; murder of Naboth, 1 Ki. 21; Ahab falls in battle, 1 Ki. 22. 1-39.	22 1 Ki. 16. 29.	ELIJAH the Tishbite, 1 Ki. 17. 1; 2 Ki. 2. 11.
ELIEZER, son of Dodavah, 2 Ch. 20. 37.	31.		898	AHAZIAH, son of Ahab, by Jezebel, does evil; Moab rebels; falls, and sends to consult Baalze- bub; Elijah sends to say he shall die, 1 Ki. 22. 52, 53; 2 Ki. 1. 1-18.	2 1 Ki. 22. 51.	MICAIAH, son of Imlah, 1 Ki. 22. 8; 2 Ch. 18. 7.

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE OF KINGS AND PROPHETS.

PROPHETS.	Years Reigned.	KINGS OF JUDAH.	Years B. C. [Usher.]	KINGS OF ISRAEL.	Years Reigned.	PROPHETS.
	8 2 Ki. 8. 17. 2 Ch. 21. 5, 20.	JEHORAM, or JORAM, son of Jehoshaphat, thirty-two years old when he began to reign; marries a daughter of Ahab; does evil, 2 Ki. 8. 16-18; 1 Ki. 22. 50; 2 Ch. 21. 1-6; slays his brothers, 2 Ch. 21. 2-4; 22. 1; Edom revolts, 2 Ki. 8. 20-22; Ehjah's warning letter, 2 Ch. 21. 12-15; his children killed except one; dies of a grievous disease, 2 Ch. 21. 12-17.	892 896	JORAM, or JEHORAM, another son of Ahab, 2 Ki. 1. 17; 3. 1; evil; Jehoshaphat joins him to subdue Moab, 2 Ki. 3. 2-27; to this king Naaman came, 2 Ki. 5. 5-7; Syrians struck with blindness, 2 Ki. 6. 8-24; famine in Samaria, 2 Ki. 6. 24-33; 7; wounded at Ramoth-gilead, 2 Ki. 8. 28, 29; 9. 15; slain by Jehu, 2 Ki. 9. 16-24; last of Ahab's line.	12 2 Ki. 3. 1	ELISHA, son of Shaphat, 2 Ki. 3. 11, 13. 14.
	1 2 Ki. 8. 26. 2 Ch. 22. 2.	AHAZIAH, youngest son of Jehoram, by Athaliah, daughter (or granddaughter) of Omri; begins to reign at twenty-two, 2 Ki. 8. 26; 2 Ch. 22. 2; called also Azariah, 2 Ch. 22. 6, and Jehoahaz, 2 Ch. 21. 17; is slain by Jehu.	885			
	6 2 Ki. 11. 3. 2 Ch. 22. 12.	ATHALIAH, mother of Ahab, slays all the seed royal except Joash, and usurps the throne; slain by command of Jehoiaada, 2 Ki. 11. 1-16; 2 Ch. 22. 10; 23. 1-15.	884 884	JEHU, son of Jehoshaphat, son of Nimshi, anointed by command of Elisha, 2 Ki. 9. 1-14; destroys Jezebel and all Ahab's house; and the worshippers of Baal, 2 Ki. 9. 30-37; 10. 1-28; cleaves still to idolatry, 10. 29-31; Israel cut short on the other side Jordan, 10. 32, 33.	28 2 Ki. 10. 36.	
ZECARIAH, son of Jehoiaada, 2 Ch. 24. 20.	40 2 Ki. 12. 1. 2 Ch. 24. 1.	JEHOASH, or JOASH, son of Ahaziah by Zibiah of Beer-sheba, begins to reign at seven, in the seventh year of Jehu, 2 Ki. 12. 1; 2 Ch. 24. 1; temple repaired, 2 Ki. 12. 4-16; 2 Ch. 24. 4-14; after Jehoiaada's death turns to idolatry, 2 Ki. 12. 2, 3; 2 Ch. 24. 17-22; Hazael spoils Jerusalem, 2 Ki. 12. 17, 18; 2 Ch. 24. 23, 24; slain by his own servants, 2 Ki. 12. 20, 21; 2 Ch. 24. 25, 26.	878	JEHOAHAZ, son of Jehu, in the twenty-third year of Joash; does evil; Israel oppressed by Syria, 2 Ki. 13. 1-8.	17 2 Ki. 13. 1.	
	29 2 Ki. 14. 2. 2 Ch. 25. 1.	AMAZIAH, son of Joash, by Jehoaddan of Jerusalem; begins to reign at twenty-five, in the second year of Joash king of Israel, 2 Ki. 14. 1, 2; 2 Ch. 25. 1; begins well, numbers the people, hires an army, and dismisses them at God's command, 2 Ki. 14. 3-6; 2 Ch. 25. 2-10; is victorious over Edom, 2 Ki. 14. 7; 2 Ch. 25. 11, 12; worships the idols of those he conquered; is captured by Joash king of Israel whom he rashly provokes, is released on giving hostages; is slain by conspirators at Lachish, 2 Ki. 14. 8-20; 2 Ch. 25. 14-28.	839	JOASH, or JEHOASH, son of Jehoahaz, in the thirty-seventh year of Joash king of Judah; does evil; visits Elisha; smites Syria thrice; 2 Ki. 13. 11, 14-19, 25; takes Amaziah prisoner, 2 Ki. 14. 8-14; 2 Ch. 25. 17-24.	16 2 Ki. 13. 10.	
	52 2 Ki. 15. 2. 2 Ch. 26. 3.	UZZIAH, or AZARIAH, son of Amaziah, by Jecoliah of Jerusalem, begins to reign at sixteen, in the twenty-seventh of Jeroboam, begins well; gains victories; prospers; is lifted up, 2 Ki. 14. 21, 22; 15. 2-4; 2 Ch. 26. 1-15; attempts to burn incense in the temple; is smitten with leprosy till his death, 2 Ki. 15. 5-7; 2 Ch. 26. 16-23.	825	JEROBOAM II., son of Joash, in the fifteenth year of Amaziah; does evil; recovers part of the territory of Israel, 2 Ki. 14. 23-28.	41 2 Ki. 14. 23.	JONAH, son of Amittai, 2 Ki. 14. 25.
ZECARIAH, 2 Ch. 26. 5.			810	<i>Int rregnum.</i>		HOSEA, son of Beeri, who prophesied in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, Hezekiah, and Jeroboam son of Joash, Ho. 1. 1.
ISAIAH, son of Amoz, prophesied in the reigns of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, Is. 1. 1.			773	ZECARIAH, son of Jeroboam, in the thirty-eighth year of Azariah, last of Jehu's line; slain by Shallum, 2 Ki. 15. 8, 10-12.	6 months. 2 Ki. 15. 8.	AMOS, herdsman of Tekoa, prophesied in the days of Uzziah and Jeroboam, Am. 1. 1.
			772	SHALLUM, son of Jabesh, in the thirty-ninth year of Uzziah; killed by Menahem.	1 mnth. 2 Ki. 15. 13.	
			772	MENAHHEM, son of Gadi, in the thirty-ninth year of Uzziah; does evil; Pul king of Assyria puts him to tribute, 2 Ki. 15. 16-22.	10 2 Ki. 15. 17.	
			761	PEKAHIAH, son of Menahem, in the fiftieth year of Uzziah; does evil; is slain by Pekah, 2 Ki. 15. 23-26.	2 2 Ki. 15. 23.	

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE OF KINGS AND PROPHETS.

PROPHETS.	Years Reigned.	KINGS OF JUDAH.	Years B. C. [Usher.]	KINGS OF ISRAEL.	Years Reigned.	PROPHETS.
MICAH, the Morasthite, prophesied in the reigns of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, Mi. 1. 1.	16 2 Ki. 15. 33. 2 Ch. 27. 1, 8.	JOHAM, son of Uzziah, by Jerushah daughter of Zadok; begins to reign at twenty-five, in the second year of Pekah, 2 Ki. 15. 32, 33; 2 Ch. 27. 1; does right; conquers Ammon, 2 Ki. 15. 34-37; 2 Ch. 27. 2-7.	758 759	PEKAH, son of Remaliah, one of Pekahiah's captains, in the fifty-second year of Uzziah; does evil; 2 Ki. 15. 25-28; gains a victory over Ahaz; restores the captives, 2 Ch. 28. 5, 15; part of Israel carried away by Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, 2 Ki. 15. 29; slain by Hoshea in the twentieth year of Jotham, 2 Ki. 15. 30.	20 2 Ki. 15. 27.	ODED, 2 Ch. 28. 9.
	16 2 Ki. 16. 2 2 Ch. 28. 1.	AHAZ, son of Jotham, begins to reign at twenty, in the seventeenth year of Pekah, 2 Ki. 16. 1, 2; 2 Ch. 28. 1; does evil; attacked by Syria and Israel; forms an alliance with Assyria; is distressed instead of helped; copies an idolatrous altar at Damascus, 2 Ki. 16. 5-20; 2 Ch. 28. 1-27.	742	<i>Anarchy.</i>		
			730	HOSHEA, son of Elah, in the twelfth year of Ahaz, 2 Ki. 17. 1; does evil; becomes tributary to Shalmaneser; rebels; is imprisoned; Samaria taken; Israel carried away captive beyond Euphrates 254 years after the separation from Judah, 2 Ki. 17. 3-23; 18. 10-12.	9 2 Ki. 17. 1.	
NAHUM, the Elkoshite, Na. 1. 1; supposed in this reign.	29 2 Ki. 18. 2 2 Ch. 29. 1.	HEZEKIAH, son of Ahaz, by Abijah or Abi, daughter of Zechariah; begins to reign at twenty-five, in the third year of Hoshea; does right; opens and cleanses the temple, 2 Ki. 18. 1-7; 2 Ch. 29. 1-36; passover kept; idols destroyed; priests and Levites established, 2 Ch. 30; 31. 1-21; throws off the yoke of Assyria; is attacked by Sennacherib; tries to appease him, 2 Ki. 18. 7, 13-16; an army comes against Jerusalem and is smitten by God, 2 Ki. 18. 17-37; 19; 2 Ch. 32. 1-22; Is. 36; 37; Hezekiah sick, prays; has fifteen years added to his life; fails in the matter of the Babylonish ambassadors, 2 Ki. 20; 2 Ch. 32. 24-33; Is. 38; 39.	726			
ISAIAH. (See under Uzziah.)				KINGS OF JUDAH—continued.		
				Begins to reign at twenty-five; does evil, 2 Ki. 23. 34-37; 2 Ch. 36. 4, 5; submits to Nebuchadnezzar three years; rebels, Jehoiahkim bound, vessels of the temple taken; bands of Chaldees and others lay waste the land, 2 Ki. 24. 1, 2; 2 Ch. 36. 6, 7.	11 2 Ch. 36. 5.	
JOEL, son of Pethuel, Joel 1. 1; supposed about this time.	55 2 Ki. 21. 1 2 Ch. 33. 1.	MANASSEH, son of Hezekiah, by Hephzibah; begins to reign at twelve; very evil, 2 Ki. 21. 1-16; 2 Ch. 33. 1-9; taken captive to Babylon; repents; is restored to his kingdom, 2 Ch. 33. 10-20.	698			
	2 2 Ki. 21. 19. 2 Ch. 33. 21.	AMON, son of Manasseh, by Meshullemeth, daughter of Haruz of Jotbah; begins to reign at twenty-two; does evil; slain by his servants, 2 Ki. 21. 19-26; 2 Ch. 33. 21-25.	599	JEOHIACHIN, son of Jehoiahkim, by Nehushta, daughter of Elhathan, of Jerusalem; begins to reign at eighteen, 2 Ki. 24. 8; 2 Ch. 36. 9; does evil; taken to Babylon; imprisoned for some years, 2 Ki. 24. 15; 25. 27-30; 2 Ch. 36. 10; called also JECONIAH, 1 Ch. 3. 16, and CONIAH, Je. 22. 24.	3 months. 2 Ki. 24. 8. 2 Ch. 36. 9.	EZEKIEL, son of Buzi, prophesied in captivity, Eze. 1. 3.
JEREMIAH, son of Hilkiah, prophesied for forty years. Je. 1. 2, 3; 2 Ch. 35. 25; 36. 12.	31 2 Ki. 22. 1. 2 Ch. 34. 1.	JOSIAH, son of Amon, by Jedidah, daughter of Adaiah of Bosath; begins to reign at eight; does right; 2 Ki. 22. 1, 2; 2 Ch. 34. 1, 2; destroys idols; repairs the temple; makes a covenant with God; keeps a passover, 2 Ki. 22. 3-20; 23. 1-27; 2 Ch. 34. 3-33; 35. 1-19; goes against the king of Egypt contrary to God's warning, and is slain at Megiddo, 2 Ki. 23. 29, 30; 2 Ch. 35. 20-27.	641 599	MATTANIAH, another son of Josiah by Hamutal, daughter of Jeremiah, of Libnah; begins to reign at twenty-one; name changed to ZEDEKIAH, 2 Ki. 24. 17, 18; 2 Ch. 36. 10, 11; does evil; rebels against Nebuchadnezzar; the city taken; temple burnt; himself captured; his sons slain; his eyes put out; taken prisoner to Babylon, 2 Ki. 24. 20; 25. 1-21; 2 Ch. 36. 17-21; Je. 39. 1-10; 52. 5-11.	11 2 Ki. 24. 18. 2 Ch. 36. 11.	DANIEL prophesied in captivity. Da. 1. 1, 6, etc. OBADIAH, Ob. 1.
ZEPHANIAH son of Cushi, Zep. 1. 1.				GOVERNORS OF JERUSALEM AFTER THE CAPTIVITY.		
HABAKKUK, Hab. 1. 1. 3. 1. supposed about this time.	3 months. 2 Ki. 23. 31. 2 Ch. 36. 2.	JEHOAHAZ, son of Josiah, by Hamutal, daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah; begins to reign at twenty-three; does evil, 2 Ki. 23. 30-32; 2 Ch. 36. 1, 2; de throne by the king of Egypt; carried to and dies in Egypt, 2 Ki. 23. 33, 34; 2 Ch. 36. 3, 4.	610	ZERUBBABEL.		HAGGAI, Ezra 5. 1. Hag. 1. 1.
	11 2 Ki. 23. 36.	ELIAKIM, another son of Josiah, by Zebudah, daughter of Pedaiah, of Rumah; name changed by Pharaoh-nechoh to JEHOIAKIM.	610	EZRA.		ZECHARIAH, Zec. 1. 1. Ezra 5. 1.
			445	NEHEMIAH.		MALACHI, Mal. 1. 1.

[illegible]

G E N E S I S.

CHAPTER I.

IN the beginning God created the heaven and the earth.

Through faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of God, so that things which are seen were not made of things which do appear. *He. 11. 3.*—In the beginning was the Word, ... and the Word was God. All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made. *Jno. 1. 1-3.*—... Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands. *He. 1. 10; Ps. 102. 25.*—By him were all things created, that are in heaven, and that are in earth, visible and invisible, whether *they be* thrones, or dominions, or principalities, or powers: all things were created by him, and for him. *Col. 1. 16.*—Thou art worthy, O Lord, to receive glory and honour and power: for thou hast created all things, and for thy pleasure they are and were created. *Re. 4. 11.*—He that built all things is God. *He. 3. 4.*—By the word of the Lord were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth. *Ps. 33. 6.*

The Lord by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he established the heavens. *Pr. 3. 19.*—Thou, *even* thou, *art* Lord alone: thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all *things* that are therein, the seas, and all that *is* therein, and thou preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee. *Nu. 9. 6.*—All the gods of the nations are idols: but the Lord made the heavens. *Ps. 96. 5.*—Ah, Lord God! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched-out arm, and there is nothing too hard for thee. *Je. 32. 17.*

Who *art* thou, that thou shouldst be afraid of a man *that* shall die, and of the son of man *which* shall be made as grass; and forgettest the Lord thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth? *Is. 51. 12, 13.*—For the invisible things of him from the creation of the world are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, *even* his eternal power and Godhead; so that they are without excuse. *Ro. 1. 20.*

2 And the earth was without form, and void; and darkness *was* upon the face of the deep. And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

Thou sendest forth thy Spirit, they are created. *Ps. 104. 30.*—Who hath directed the Spirit of the Lord, or *being* his counselor hath taught him? *Is. 40. 13.*

3 And God said, Let there be light: and there was light.

He spake, and it was *done*; he commanded, and it stood fast. *Ps. 33. 9.*—He commanded, and they were created. *Ps. 148. 5.*—Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? *Job 38. 19.*—I form the light. *Is. 45. 7.*—Thou hast prepared the light. *Ps. 74. 16.*

God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to *give* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ. *2 Co. 4. 6.*

4 And God saw the light, that *it was*¹ good: and God divided the light from the darkness.

5 And God called the light Day, and the darkness he called Night. And the² evening and the morning were the first day.

1 Truly the light *is* sweet, and a pleasant *thing it is* for the eyes to behold the sun. *Ec. 11. 7.*—Woe unto them that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkness for light, and light for darkness. *Is. 5. 20.*—What communion hath light with darkness? *2 Co. 6. 14.*

2 While the earth remaineth, seed-time and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night, shall not cease. *Ge. 8. 22.*—The day *is* thine, the night also *is* thine. *Ps. 74. 16.*—Thou makest darkness, and it is night. *Ps. 104. 20.*—From even unto even, shall ye celebrate your sabbath. *Le. 23. 32.*—Jesus answered, Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world. *Jno. 11. 9.*

6 ¶ And God said, Let there be a firmament in the midst of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament, and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament from the waters which *were* above the firmament: and it was so.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the second day.

Which alone spreadeth out the heavens. *Job 9. 8.*—The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handy work. *Ps. 19. 1.*—That stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in. *Is. 40. 22.*—Praise him, ye heavens of heavens, and ye waters that *be* above the heavens. *Ps. 148. 4.*—He hath stretched out the heaven by his understanding. *Je. 51. 15.*—Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge? *Job 37. 16.*—Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth. *Ps. 147. 8.*

9 ¶ And God said, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry *land* appear: and it was so.

10 And God called the dry *land* Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God saw that *it was* good.

Fear ye not me? saith the Lord; will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand *for* the bound of the sea by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it; and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it? *Je. 5. 22.*—This they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water. *2 Pe. 3. 5.*—He hath compassed the waters with bounds. *Job 26. 10.*—He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an

heap: he layeth up the depth in storehouses. *Ps.* 33. 7.—The sea *is* his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry *land*. *Ps.* 95. 5.—To him that stretched out the earth above the waters. *Ps.* 136. 6.—All the rivers run into the sea; yet the sea *is* not full: unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they return again. *Ec.* 1. 7.

11 And God said, Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, *and* the fruit tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed *is* in itself, upon the earth: and it was so.

Who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains. *Ps.* 147. 8.—The earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God. *He.* 6. 7.

12 And the earth brought forth grass, *and* herb yielding seed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whose seed *was* in itself, after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

14 ¶ And God said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs, and for seasons, and for days, and years:

The day *is* thine, the night also *is* thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sun. Thou hast set all the borders of the earth: thou hast made summer and winter. *Ps.* 74. 16, 17.—He appointed the moon for seasons: the sun knoweth his going down. Thou makest darkness, and it is night: wherein all the beasts of the forest do creep *forth*. The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God. The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens. Man goeth forth unto his work and to his labour until the evening. *Ps.* 104. 19, 23.—While the earth remaineth, seed-time and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night, shall not cease. *Ge.* 8. 22.

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was so.

16 And God made two great lights; the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night: *he made* the stars also.

The Lord ... giveth the sun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moon and of the stars for a light by night. *Je.* 31. 35.—To him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever: the sun to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever: the moon and stars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. *Ps.* 136. 7, 9.—Praise ye him, sun and moon: praise him, all ye stars of light. *Ps.* 148. 3.—When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained; what is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him? *Ps.* 8. 3, 4.—In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun, which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, and rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race. His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof. *Ps.* 19. 4, 6.—Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these *things*, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names by the greatness of his might, for that *he is* strong in power: not one faileth. *Is.* 40. 26.

Immediately after the tribulation of those days shall the sun be darkened, and the moon shall not give her light, and the stars shall fall from heaven, and the powers of the heavens shall be shaken. *Mat.* 24. 29.—The city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof. *Re.* 21. 23.

17 And God set them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth,

18 And to rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkness: and God saw that *it was* good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

And [Joshua] said, ... Sun, stand thou still; ... and thou moon. And the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day. There was no day like that before it or after it. *Jos.* 10. 12-14.

20 And God said, Let the waters bring forth abundantly the moving creature that hath life, and fowl that may fly above the earth in the open firmament of heaven.

21 And God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

O Lord, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches. *So is* this great and wide sea, wherein *are* things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts. *Ps.* 104. 24, 25.

22 And God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly. *Ps.* 107. 38.

24 ¶ And God said, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beast of the earth after his kind: and it was so.

25 And God made of the beast of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God saw that *it was* good.

26 ¶ And God said, ¹Let us make man in our image, after our likeness: and ²let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 So God³ created man in his *own* image, in the image of God created he him; male and female created he them.

¹ Go to, let us go down. *Ge.* 11. 7.—Whom shall I send, and who will go for us? *Is.* 6. 8.

² And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered. *Ge.* 9. 2.—Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all *things* under his feet. *Ps.* 8. 6.—For every kind of beasts, and of birds, and of serpents, and of things in the sea, is tamed, and hath been tamed of mankind. *Ja.* 3. 7.

³ God hath made man upright; but they have sought out many inventions. *Ec.* 7. 29.—O Lord, thou *art* our father; we are the clay, and thou our potter; and we all *are* the work of thy hand. *Is.* 64. 8.—In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him. *Ge.* 5. 1.—After the similitude

of God. *Ja.* 3. 9.—Know ye that the Lord he *is* God: *it is* he that hath made us, and not we ourselves. *Ps.* 100. 3.—And hath made of one blood all nations of men. *Ac.* 17. 26.

Put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness. *Ep.* 4. 24.—And have put on the new man, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him. *Col.* 3. 10; 2 *Co.* 3. 18.—He is the image and glory of God: but the woman is the glory of the man. 1 *Co.* 11. 7.

28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that moveth upon the earth.

Lo, children *are* an heritage of the Lord: *and* the fruit of the womb *is* his reward. *Ps.* 127. 3.—Thy wife *shall be* as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive plants round about thy table. Behold, thus shall the man be blessed that feareth the Lord. *Ps.* 128. 3, 4.—He created not [the earth] in vain, he formed it to be inhabited. *Is.* 45. 18.

Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith... forbidding to marry. 1 *Ti.* 4. 1, 3.—Marriage *is* honourable in all, and the bed undefiled. *He.* 13. 4.

29 ¶ And God said, Behold,¹ I have given you every herb² bearing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat.

1 The earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein. *Ps.* 24. 1.—The heaven, *even* the heavens, *are* the Lord's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men. *Ps.* 115. 16.—The living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy. 1 *Th.* 6. 17.—He giveth meat in abundance. *Job* 36. 31.—Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the green herb have I given you all things. *Ge.* 9. 3. Who giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. *Ps.* 136. 25.—Which giveth food to the hungry. *Ps.* 146. 7.—He left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness. *Ac.* 14. 17.

2 He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth; and wine that maketh glad the heart of man, and oil to make his face to shine, and bread which strengtheneth man's heart. *Ps.* 104. 14, 15.

30 And to every beast of the earth, and to every fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* life, I have given every green herb for meat: and it was so.

The eyes of all wait upon thee; and thou givest them their meat in due season. Thou openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing. *Ps.* 145. 15, 16.—He giveth to the beast his food, and to the young ravens which cry. *Ps.* 147. 9.

31 And God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold,¹ *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the ²sixth day.

1 O Lord, how manifold *are* thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all. *Ps.* 104. 24.—Every creature of God *is* good. 1 *Th.* 4. 4.—His work *is* perfect. *De.* 32. 4.

2 In six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed. *Ex.* 31. 17.

CHAPTER II.

THUS the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them.

Behold, I create new heavens and a new earth; and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind. *Is.* 65. 17.

2 And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.

He spake in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise, And God did rest the seventh day from all his works. *He.* 4. 4.

3 And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made.

Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: but the seventh day *is* the sabbath of the Lord thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates: for *in* six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them *is*, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it. *Ex.* 20. 8, 11.—Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it *is* a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that ye may know that I *am* the Lord that doth sanctify you. Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it *is* holy unto you: every one that defileth it shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doeth *any* work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people. Six days may work be done; but in the seventh *is* the sabbath of rest, holy to the Lord: whosoever doeth *any* work in the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death. Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, for a perpetual covenant. It *is* a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for *in* six days the Lord made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed. *Ex.* 31. 13, 17.—Blessed *is* the man that doeth this, and the son of man that layeth hold on it; that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it. *Is.* 56. 2.—There remaineth a rest to the people of God. He that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his. Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest. *He.* 4. 9, 11.

...The first day of the week... came Jesus and stood in the midst, and saith unto them, Peace *be* unto you. And after eight days again... came Jesus, the doors being shut, and stood in the midst, and said, Peace *be* unto you. *Jno.* 20. 19, 26.—On the sabbath we went out of the city by a river side, where prayer was wont to be made. *Ac.* 16. 13.—Upon the first day of the week, when the disciples came together to break bread, Paul preached unto them. *Ac.* 20. 7.—Upon the first day of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him. 1 *Co.* 16. 2.

4 ¶ These *are* the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,

5 And every plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for the LORD God had not caused it to rain upon the earth, and *there was* not a man to till the ground.

6 But there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of man; that he may bring forth food out of the earth. *Ps.* 104. 14.—Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the fields. *Job* 5. 10.

7 And the LORD God formed man of the ¹dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the ²breath of life; and man became a living soul.

1 The first man *is* of the earth, earthy. 1 *Co.* 15. 47.—... Dust thou *art*, and unto dust shalt thou return. *Ge.* 3. 19.—Them that dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation *is* in the dust. *Job* 4. 19.—He knoweth our frame; he remembereth that we

are dust. *Ps.* 103, 14.—The dust shall return to the earth as it was; and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it. *Ecc.* 12, 7.—But now, O Lord, thou *art* our father; we *are* the clay, and thou our potter; and we all *are* the work of thy hand. *Is.* 64, 8.

2 All the while my breath *is* in me, and the spirit of God *is* in my nostrils. *Job* 27, 3.—The Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life. *Job* 33, 4.—He giveth to all life, and breath, and all things. *Act.* 17, 25.—Cease ye from man, whose breath *is* in his nostrils. *Is.* 2, 22.—The first man Adam was made a living soul; the last Adam a quickening spirit. *1 Co.* 15, 45.—... The Father of spirits. *He.* 12, 9.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted a garden eastward in Eden; and there he put the man whom he had formed.

For the Lord shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the Lord. *Is.* 51, 3.—... Eden the garden of God. *Eze.* 28, 13.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food; the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

Let him put forth his hand, and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever. *Ge.* 3, 22.—[Wisdom] *is* a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her. *Pr.* 3, 13.—The fear of the Lord *is* the beginning of knowledge. *Pr.* 1, 7.—To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which *is* in the midst of the paradise of God. *Re.* 2, 7.—In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, *was there* the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations. ... Blessed *are* they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. *Re.* 22, 2, 14.

10 And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

And he shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb. *Re.* 22, 1.

11 The name of the first *is* Pison: that *is* it which compasseth the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold;

12 And the gold of that land *is* good: there *is* bdellium and the onyx stone.

And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou comest toward Assyria. *Ge.* 25, 18.—Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah ... to Shur. *1 Sa.* 15, 7.—The sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah. *Ge.* 10, 7.

13 And the name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is* it that compasseth the whole land of Ethiopia.

14 And the name of the third river *is* Hiddekel: that *is* it which goeth toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.

It was by the side of the great river, which *is* Hiddekel. *Da.* 10, 4.

15 And the LORD God took the man, and put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it.

Let him ... labour, working with *his* hands the thing which *is* good. *Ep.* 4, 28.

16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of ¹every tree of the garden thou mayest freely eat:

17 But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof ²thou shalt surely die.

¹ For every creature of God *is* good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving. *1 Ti.* 4, 4.—The living God, who giveth us richly all things to enjoy. *1 Ti.* 6, 17.

² The wages of sin *is* death. *Ro.* 6, 23.—In Adam all die. *1 Co.* 15, 22.—Sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death. *Ja.* 1, 5.

18 ¶ And the LORD God said, *It is* not good that the man should be alone; I will make him an help meet for him.

Whoso findeth a wife findeth a good thing, and obtaineth favour of the Lord. *Pr.* 18, 22.—Neither was the man created for the woman; but the woman for the man. *1 Co.* 11, 9.—For Adam was first formed, then Eve. *1 Ti.* 2, 13.

Now the Spirit speaketh expressly, that in the latter times some shall depart from the faith... forbidding to marry. *1 Ti.* 4, 1, 3.

19 And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and brought *them* unto Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that *was* the name thereof.

20 And Adam gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all things under his feet: all sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field; the fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, and *whatsoever* passeth through the paths of the seas. *Ps.* 8, 6—8.—The fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth upon the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered. *Ge.* 9, 2.

21 And the LORD God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof;

22 And the rib which the LORD God had taken from man, made he a woman, and brought her unto the man.

23 And Adam said, This *is* now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called Woman, because she was taken out of Man.

For the man *is* not of the woman; but the woman of the man. *1 Co.* 11, 8.—Marriage *is* honourable in all, and the bed undefiled. *He.* 13, 4.

For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they twain shall be one flesh. Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let no man put asunder. *Mat.* 19, 5, 6.—Even as the Lord the church. We are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones. *Ep.* 5, 29, 30.

24 Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

The Pharisees came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto

him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause? ... What God hath joined together, let no man put asunder. *Mat.* 19. 3-6.—The unbelieving husband is sanctified by the wife, and the unbelieving wife is sanctified by the husband. What knowest thou, O wife, whether thou shalt save *thy* husband? or how knowest thou, O man, whether thou shalt save *thy* wife? 1 *Co.* 7. 14, 16.—She is thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant. And did not he make one? Yet had he the residue of the spirit. And wherefore one? That he might seek a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth. For the Lord, the God of Israel, saith that he hateth putting away. *Mal.* 2. 14, 16.—The woman which hath a husband is bound by the law to *her* husband so long as he liveth. *Ro.* 7. 2.—Let not the wife depart from *her* husband: ... and let not the husband put away *his* wife. 1 *Co.* 7. 10, 11.

25 And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not ashamed.

Moses saw that the people *were* naked; for Aaron had made them naked unto *their* shame among their enemies. *Ex.* 32. 25. Thy nakedness shall be uncovered, yea, thy shame shall be seen. *Is.* 47. 3.—O Lord, the hope of Israel, all that forsake thee shall be ashamed. *Je.* 17. 13.

CHAPTER III.

NOW the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

I fear, lest by any means, as the serpent beguiled Eve through his subtilty, so your minds should be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ. 2 *Co.* 11. 3.—And the great dragon was cast out, that old serpent called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world. *Re.* 12. 9; 20. 2.

2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

3 But of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

Whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one *point*, he is guilty of all. *Ja.* 2. 19.

4 And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:

5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression. 1 *Th.* 2. 14.—The devil ... was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him.... He is a liar, and the father of it. *Jno.* 8. 44.

6 And when the woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make *one* wise, she took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; and he did eat.

7 And the eyes of them both were opened, and they knew that they *were* naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves aprons.

By one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned. *Ro.*

5. 12.—All that *is* in the world, the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 1 *Jno.* 2. 16.—Every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed. Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death. *Ja.* 1. 14, 15.—Resist the devil, and he will flee from you. *Ja.* 4. 7.—Lest Satan should get an advantage of us: for we are not ignorant of his devices. 2 *Co.* 2. 11.—Lead us not into temptation, but deliver us from evil. *Mat.* 6. 13.

8 And they heard the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the cool of the day: and Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.

He that formed the eye, shall he not see? *Ps.* 94. 9.—Whither shall I go from thy Spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence? *Ps.* 139. 7.—If I covered my transgressions as Adam, by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom. *Job* 31. 33.—For his eyes are upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings. *There is* no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves. *Job* 34. 21, 22.—The eyes of the Lord run to and fro throughout the whole earth. 2 *Ch.* 16. 9.—The eyes of the Lord *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good. *Pr.* 15. 3.—Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the Lord. Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the Lord. *Je.* 23. 24.—Though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence. *Am.* 9. 3.

Which shew the work of the law written in their hearts, their conscience also bearing witness. *Ro.* 2. 15.—The word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do. *He.* 4. 12, 13.—If we hear the voice of the Lord our God any more, then we shall die. For who is *there* of all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we *have*, and lived? *De.* 5. 25, 26.

9 And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where *art* thou?

10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I *was* naked; and I hid myself.

My flesh trembleth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments. *Ps.* 119. 120.—Therefore am I troubled at his presence: when I consider, I am afraid of him. *Job* 23. 15.—If our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things. 1 *Jno.* 3. 20.—I counsel thee to buy of me ... white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and *that* the shame of thy nakedness do not appear. *Re.* 3. 18.

11 And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded that thou shouldest not eat?

Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret *sins* in the light of thy countenance. *Ps.* 90. 8.

12 And the man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall have mercy. *Pr.* 28. 13.—Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death. *Ja.* 1. 15.

13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What *is* this *that* thou hast done? And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

Be not deceived; God is not mocked. *Gal.* 6. 7.

14 And the Lord God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou *art* cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:

15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy ¹seed and her seed; it shall ²bruise thy head, and thou shalt ³bruise his heel.

Mi. 5. 3; Mat. 1. 23, 25; Ge. 49. 10, ref.

¹ The good seed are the children of the kingdom; but the tares are the children of the wicked one. *Mat. 13. 38.*—Ye are of your father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. *Jno. 8. 44.*—*thou child of the devil, thou enemy of all righteousness.* *Ac. 13. 10.*—He that committeth sin is of the devil; for the devil smeth from the beginning. *1 Jno. 3. 8.*

² The Lord hath sworn *in truth* unto David; he will not turn from it; Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne. *Ps. 132. 11.*—Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear a son, and shall call his name Immanuel. *Is. 7. 14.*—And, behold, thou shalt bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS. He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest. The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God. *Lu. 1. 31, 32, 35.*—when the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his son, made of a woman, made under the law. *Gal. 4. 4.*

The God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. *Ro. 16. 20.*—I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven. *Lu. 10. 18.*—When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive. *Ep. 4. 8.*—Having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them. *Col. 2. 15.*—Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; and deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage. *He. 2. 14, 15.*

Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory? *1 Co. 15. 55.*—Our Saviour Jesus Christ, ... hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel. *2 Ti. 1. 10.*

For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil. *1 Jno. 3. 8.*—The prince of this world is judged. *Jno. 16. 11.*—Now is the judgment of this world; now shall the prince of this world be cast out. *Jno. 12. 31.*—And the seventy returned again with joy, saying, Lord, even the devils are subject unto us through thy name. And he said unto them, I beheld Satan as lightning fall from heaven. Behold, I give unto you power to tread on serpents and scorpions, and over all the power of the enemy; and nothing shall by any means hurt you. Notwithstanding in this rejoice not, that the spirits are subject unto you; but rather rejoice, because your names are written in heaven. *Lu. 10. 17, 20.*

And the dragon was wroth with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which keep the commandments of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ. *Re. 12. 17.*—And the devil that deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone, where the beast and the false prophet are, and shall be tormented day and night for ever and ever. *Re. 20. 10.*

³ He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were our faces from him: he was despised, and we esteemed him not. Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. *Is. 53. 3, 4.*—Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong: because he hath poured out his soul unto death. *Is. 53. 12.*—And after threescore and two weeks shall Messiah be cut off, but not for himself: and the people of the prince that shall come shall destroy the city and the sanctuary; and the end thereof shall be with a flood, and unto the end of the war desolations are determined. *Da. 9. 26.*—Jesus was led up of the Spirit into the wilderness to be tempted of the devil. *Mat. 4. 1.*

16 Unto the woman he said, I will greatly ¹multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy

desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall ²rule over thee.

Ps. 48. 6; Is. 13. 8; 21. 3.

¹ Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity and holiness with sobriety. *1 Ti. 2. 15.*

² Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body. Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing. *Ep. 5. 22–24.*—The head of the woman is the man. *1 Co. 11. 3.*—Let your women keep silence in the churches: for it is not permitted unto them to speak; but they are commanded to be under obedience, as also saith the law. *1 Co. 14. 34.*—Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord. *Col. 3. 18.*—Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection. I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence. *1 Ti. 2. 11, 12.*—Teach the young women to be ... obedient to their own husbands, that the word of God be not blasphemed. *Ti. 2. 4, 5.*—Ye wives, be in subjection to your own husbands. *1 Pe. 3. 1.*

For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands: even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord. *1 Pe. 3. 5–7.*

17 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life;

18 Thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field;

Because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also rejected thee from being king. *1 Sa. 15. 23.*

The creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the same in hope. Because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. For we know that the whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now. *Ro. 8. 20–22.*

Man is born unto trouble, as the sparks fly upward. *Job 5. 7.*—Man that is born of a woman is of few days, and full of trouble. *Job 14. 1.*—All his days are sorrows, and his travail grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. *Ec. 2. 23.*—In the world ye shall have tribulation. But be of good cheer, I have overcome the world. *Jno. 16. 33.*

19 In the ¹sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast ²thou taken: for dust thou *art*, and unto dust ³shalt thou return.

¹ Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good. *Ep. 4. 28.*—This we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat. *2 Th. 3. 10.*

² And the Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground. *Ge. 2. 7.*—And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which *am but* dust and ashes. *Ge. 18. 27.*

³ They shall lie down alike in the dust, and the worms shall cover them. *Job 21. 26.*—Man shall turn again unto dust. *Job 34. 15.*—He knoweth our frame: he remembereth that we are dust. *Ps. 103. 14.*—Thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust. *Ps. 104. 29.*—All go unto one place; all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again. *Ec. 3. 20.*—The dust shall return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it. *Ec. 12. 7.*—By one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned. *Ro. 5. 12.*—It is appointed unto men once to die. *He. 9. 27.*

20 And Adam called his wife's name Eve; because she was the mother of ¹all living.

21 Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and ² clothed them.

22 ¶ And the LORD God said, Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, and take also of the ³ tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

1 For since by man *came* death, by man *came* also the resurrection of the dead. 1 *Co.* 15. 21.

2 He hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness. *Is.* 61. 10.—Blessed is *he whose* transgression is forgiven, *whose sin is covered.* *Ps.* 32. 1.

3 I am the living bread: ... if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever. *Jno.* 6. 51.—To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the tree of life, which is in the midst of the paradise of God. *Re.* 2. 7.

23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, to till ¹ the ground from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the man; and he placed at the east of the garden of Eden Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way ² of the tree of life.

Nu. 22. 23; *Jos.* 5. 13; 1 *Ch.* 21. 16.

1 Cain was a tiller of the ground. *Ge.* 4. 2.—And Noah began to be a husbandman, and he planted a vineyard. *Ge.* 9. 20.

2 Having ... boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, by a new and living way which he hath consecrated for us, through the vail, that is to say, his flesh. *He.* 10. 19, 20.

CHAPTER IV.

AND Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

2 And she again bare his brother Abel. And Abel was a keeper of sheep, but Cain was a tiller of the ground.

Who are those with thee? And he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant. *Ge.* 33. 5.—Lo, children are an heritage of the Lord: and the fruit of the womb is his reward. *Ps.* 127. 3.

3 And in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.

4 And Abel, he also brought of the ¹ firstlings of his flock and of the ² fat thereof. And the LORD had ³ respect unto Abel and to his offering:

1 Sanctify unto me all the firstborn ... among the children of Israel, both of man and of beast: it is mine. *Ex.* 13. 2.—The firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they are holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat for an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the Lord. *Nu.* 18. 17.

2 And thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul that is above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is upon them, and burn them upon the altar. *Ex.* 29. 13.—And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the Lord; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them. *Le.* 3. 3, 4.

3 By faith Abel offered unto God a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, by which he obtained witness that he was righteous, God testifying of his gifts: and by it he being dead yet speaketh.

He. 11. 4.—Ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers; but with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot. *Pe.* 1. 18, 19.—The Lamb slain from the foundation of the world. *Re.* 13. 8.—And there came a fire out from before the Lord, and consumed upon the altar the burnt offering, and the fat; which when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces. *Le.* 9. 24.—The God that answereth by fire, let him be God. 1 *Ki.* 18. 24.—And David built there an altar unto the Lord, and offered burnt-offerings and peace-offerings, and called upon the Lord; and he answered him from heaven by fire, upon the altar of burnt-offering. 1 *Ch.* 21. 26.—Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven and consumed the burnt-offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of the Lord filled the house. 2 *Ch.* 7. 1.

The Lord hear thee in the day of trouble; the name of the God of Jacob defend thee. Remember all thy offerings, and accept thy burnt-sacrifice. *Ps.* 20. 1, 3.

5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, and his countenance fell.

The sacrifice of the wicked is abomination: how much more, when he bringeth it with a wicked mind? *Pr.* 21. 27.—Is thine eye evil, because I am good? *Mat.* 20. 15.—In every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him. *Ac.* 10. 35.

6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And unto thee shall be his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

Come now, and let us reason together, saith the Lord: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow: though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool. *Is.* 1. 18.

Say ye to the righteous, that it shall be well with him; for they shall eat the fruit of their doings. Woe unto the wicked! it shall be ill with him: for the reward of his hands shall be given him. *Is.* 3. 10, 11.—For there is no respect of persons with God. *Ro.* 2. 11.

8 And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him.

He that hateth dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him; when he speaketh fair, believeth him not: for there are seven abominations in his heart. *Pr.* 26. 24, 25.—Cain, ... was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous. 1 *Jno.* 3. 12.—Sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death. *Ja.* 1. 15.—Marvel not ... if the world hate you. 1 *Jno.* 3. 13.

9 ¶ And the LORD said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: Am I my brother's keeper?

Be sure your sin will find you out. *Nu.* 32. 23.—He hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require it. Thou hast seen it: for thou beholdest mischief and spite to require it with thy hand. *Ps.* 10. 13, 14.—He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but *whoso* confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy. *Pr.* 28. 13.—The devil ... was a murderer from the beginning. *Jno.* 8. 44.

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground.

Precious shall their blood be in his sight. *Ps.* 72. 14.—Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and ... the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel. *He.* 12. 24.—How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? *Re.* 6. 10.

11 And now *art* thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand;

12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain said unto the LORD, My punishment *is* greater than I can bear.

14 Behold, thou hast ¹driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, *that* every one that findeth me shall slay me.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever ²slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. And the LORD set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

¹ The wicked man travaileth with pain all *his* days, and the number of years is hidden to the oppressor. A dreadful sound *is* in his ears: in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him. He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword. He wandereth abroad for bread, *saying*, Where *is* it? he knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at hand. Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against him. *Job* 15. 20-24.

Cast me not away from thy presence. *Ps.* 51. 11.—The wicked is driven away in his wickedness; but the righteous hath hope in his death. *Pr.* 14. 32.—The wicked flee when no man pursueth. *Pr.* 28. 1.

² Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man. *Ge.* 9. 6.—He that smote *him* shall surely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him. *Nu.* 35. 21.

16 ¶ And Cain went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

17 And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived and bare Enosh: and he builded a city, and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enosh.

Their inward thought *is*, *that* their houses *shall* continue for ever, and their dwelling places to all generations; they call *their* lands after their own names. *Ps.* 49. 11.

18 And unto Enosh was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael; and Mehujael begat Methusael: and Methusael begat Lamech.

19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah.

20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and *of* such as have cattle.

21 And his brother's name *was* Jubal: he was the father of all such as handle the harp and organ.

22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-cain, an

instructor of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-cain *was* Naamah.

23 And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, Hear my voice; ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man to my hurt.

24 If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold.

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and called his name Seth: For God, *said* *she*, hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew.

And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a* son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth. *Ge.* 5. 3.

26 And ¹to Seth, to him also there was born a son; and he called his name Enos: then began men to ²call upon the name of the LORD.

¹ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos. *Ge.* 5. 6.

² And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the Lord. *1 Ki.* 18. 24.—I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the Lord. *Ps.* 116. 17.—Whosoever shall call on the name of the Lord shall be delivered. *Joel* 2. 32; *Ac.* 2. 21; *Ro.* 10. 13.—All that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both their's and ours. *1 Co.* 1. 2; *Ac.* 9. 14.—Arise, and be baptized, and wash away thy sins, calling on the name of the Lord. *Ac.* 22. 16.

CHAPTER V.

THIS is the book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in the likeness of God made he him;

2 Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

Put on the new man, which after God is created in righteousness and true holiness. *Ep.* 4. 24.—And ... put on the new *man*, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him. *Col.* 3. 10.—God hath made man upright. *Ec.* 7. 29.

3 ¶ And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a* son in his own likeness, after his image; and called his name Seth:

Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; and in sin did my mother conceive me. *Ps.* 51. 5.—That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. *Jno.* 3. 6.—Who can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean? not one. *Job* 14. 4.

4 And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: and he begat sons and daughters:

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: and he died.

6 And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and begat Enos:

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters:

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, and begat Cainan :

10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters :

11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years : and he died.

12 ¶ And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat Mahalaleel :

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters :

14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years : and he died.

15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat Jared :

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters :

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years : and he died.

18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat Enoch :

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters :

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years : and he died.

21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat Methuselah :

22 And Enoch walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters :

By faith Enoch was translated that he should not see death ; before his translation he had this testimony, that he pleased God. *He. 11. 5.*—Noah walked with God. *Ge. 6. 9.*—The Lord appeared to Abram, and said unto him, *I am the Almighty God ; walk before me, and be thou perfect. Ge. 17. 1.*—The Lord, before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way. *Ge. 24. 40.*—I have set the Lord always before me : because *he is* at my right hand, I shall not be moved. *Ps. 16. 8.*—I will walk before the Lord in the land of the living. *Ps. 116. 9.*—Blessed is every one that feareth the Lord ; that walketh in his ways. *Ps. 128. 1.*—Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee. *1 Kz. 3. 6.*—Remember now how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is good* in thy sight. *2 Kz. 20. 3.*—And [Josiah] *did that which was right* in the sight of the Lord, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left. *2 Kz. 22. 2.*—They were both righteous before God, walking in all the commandments and ordinances of the Lord blameless. *Lu. 1. 6.*—Then had the churches rest throughout all Judea and Galilee and Samaria, and were edified ; and walking in the fear of the Lord, and in the comfort of the Holy Ghost, were multiplied. *Ac. 9. 31.*—Ye shall walk after the Lord your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him. *De. 13. 4.*—If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee ... a man on the throne of Israel. *1 Kz. 2. 4.*—If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments ; if they break my statutes, and keep not my commandments ; then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes. *Ps. 89. 30-32.*—Ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies ?

Ne. 5. 9.—All people will walk every one in the name of his god, and we will walk in the name of the Lord our God for ever and ever. *Mt. 4. 5.*—He hath shewed thee, O man, what *is good* ; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God ? *Mt. 6. 8.*—The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips : he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity. *Mal. 2. 6.*—Teach me thy way, O Lord ; I will walk in thy truth : unite my heart to fear thy name. *Ps. 86. 11.*—Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. *Gal. 5. 16.*—We walk by faith, not by sight. *2 Co. 5. 7.*—If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth ; but if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another. *1 Jno. 1. 6, 7.*—He that saith he abideth in him ought himself also so to walk, even as he walked. *1 Jno. 2. 6.*—Can two walk together, except they be agreed ? *Am. 3. 3.*

23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years :

24 And Enoch walked with God : and he *was* not ; for God took him.

He had this testimony, that he pleased God. *He. 11. 5.*—And Enoch also, the seventh from Adam, prophesied of these, saying, Behold, the Lord cometh with ten thousand of his saints, to execute judgment upon all, and to convince all that are ungodly among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have ungodly committed, and of all their hard *speeches*, which ungodly sinners have spoken against him. *Jude 14, 15 ; Ge. 42. 36. Je. 31. 15.*

25 And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat Lamech :

26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters :

27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years : and he died.

28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son :

29 And he called his name Noah, saying, *This same* shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the Lord hath cursed.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters :

31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years : and he died.

32 And Noah was five hundred years old : and Noah begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

CHAPTER VI.

AND it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them,

2 That the ¹sons of God saw the daughters of men that they ²were fair ; and they took them wives of all which they chose.

1 Then began men to call upon the name of the Lord. *Ge. 4. 26.*—Ye are the children of the Lord your God. *De. 14. 1.*—Thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son. For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods : so will the anger of the Lord be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly. *De. 7. 3, 4.*

2 Solomon loved many strange women : ... and his wives turned away his heart. *1 Kz. 11. 1, 3.*—Did not Solomon king

of Israel sin by these things?...even him did outlandish women cause to sin. Shall we then do all this great evil, to transgress against our God in marrying strange wives? *Ne. 13. 25, 26.*—Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness?...Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you, and will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty. *2 Co. 6. 14, 17, 18; Ex. 31. 16; Ge. 26. 34, 35.*

3 And the LORD said, My Spirit shall not always strive with man, for that he also is flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years.

Quench not the Spirit. *1 Th. 5. 19.*—Many years didst thou forbear them, and testifiedst against them by thy Spirit in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands. *Ne. 9. 30.*—I earnestly protested unto your fathers in the day that I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice. Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but walked every one in the imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded them to do; but they did them not. *Je. 11. 7, 8.*—Their heart was not right with him, neither were they stedfast in his covenant. But he, being full of compassion, forgave their iniquity, and destroyed them not: yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath. For he remembered they were but flesh. *Ps. 78. 37, 39.*—That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. *Jno. 3. 6.*—The carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God. *Ro. 8. 7, 8; 2 Ch. 24. 15.*

Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint. *Is. 1. 5; 5. 4, 5.*—They rebelled and vexed his holy Spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, and he fought against them. *Is. 63. 10.*—*This* I say then, Walk in the Spirit, and ye shall not fulfil the lust of the flesh. For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other: so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. *Gal. 5. 16, 17.*

4 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare children to them, the same became mighty men which were of old, men of renown.

5 ¶ And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually.

The imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth. *Ge. 8. 21.*—*There is* no man that sinneth not. *1 Ki. 8. 46.*—The Lord looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, and seek God. They are all gone aside, they are all together become filthy: there is none that doeth good, no, not one. *Ps. 14. 2, 3; Ro. 3. 10.*—Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin? *Pr. 20. 9.*—The heart of the sons of men is full of evil, and madness is in their heart while they live. *Ec. 9. 3.*—*There is* not a just man upon earth, that doeth good and sinneth not. *Ec. 7. 20.*—Out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies: these are the things which defile a man. *Mat. 15. 19, 20.*—And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient. *Ro. 1. 28.*—There is no fear of God before their eyes. *Ro. 3. 18.—De. 29. 19.*

6 And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart.

I was grieved with that generation, and said, They do always err in their heart; and they have not known my ways. *He. 3. 10.*—*I am* the Lord, I change not. *Mal. 3. 6.*—The Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning. *Ja. 1. 17.*—The Strength of Israel will not lie nor repent: for he is not a man, that he should repent. *1 Sa. 15. 29.*—God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent. *Nu. 23. 19. Ro. 11. 29.*

It repented me that I have set up Saul to be king. *1 Sa. 15. 11.*—And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, the Lord repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. *2 Sa. 24. 16.*—They rebelled, and vexed his holy Spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, and he fought against them. *Is. 63. 10.*—Grieve not the holy Spirit of God. *Ep. 4. 30. Je. 18. 7, 10; Jon. 3. 10.*

7 And the LORD said, I will ¹destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; both man and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them.

8 But Noah found ²grace in the eyes of the LORD.

1 O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea. *Is. 48. 18.*—And ... he beheld the city, and wept over it, saying, If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things which belong unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes. *Lu. 19. 41, 42.*

2 And spared not the old world, but saved Noah the eighth person, a preacher of righteousness. *2 Pe. 2. 5.*—Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, shew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight. ... And the Lord said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name. *Ex. 33. 13, 17.*—And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary, for thou hast found favour with God. *Lu. 1. 30.*—My son, forget not my law; but let thine heart keep my commandments: for length of days, and long life, and peace, shall they add to thee. Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: bind them about thy neck; write them upon the table of thine heart: so shalt thou find favour and good understanding in the sight of God and man. *Pr. 3. 1, 4.*

9 ¶ These are the generations of Noah: Noah was a ¹just man and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God.

10 And Noah ²begat three sons, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

1 There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil. *Job 1. 1.*—Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright: for the end of that man is peace. But the transgressors shall be destroyed together: the end of the wicked shall be cut off. *Ps. 37. 37, 38.*—Behold, his soul which is lifted up is not upright in him: but the just shall live by his faith. *Hab. 2. 4.* Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in [the land], they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord God. *Eze. 14. 14.*—*I am* the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect. *Ge. 17. 1.* 2 And Noah was five hundred years old: and he begat Shem, Ham, and Japheth. *Ge. 5. 32.*

11 The earth also was ¹corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence.

12 And God ²looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth.

1 What things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God. *Ro. 3. 19.*

2 The eyes of the Lord are in every place, beholding the evil and the good. *Pr. 15. 3.*

13 And God said unto Noah, The end of all

flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; and, behold, I will destroy them with the earth.

The end of all things is at hand: be ye therefore sober, and watch unto prayer. 1 *Pe.* 4. 7.—The heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men. ... Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness, looking for and hasting unto the coming of the day of God, wherein the heavens being on fire shall be dissolved, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat? 2 *Pe.* 3. 7, 11, 12.

14 ¶ Make thee an ark of gopher wood; rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch.

15 And this *is the fashion* which thou shalt make it of: The length of the ark *shall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window shalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit shalt thou finish it above; and the door of the ark shalt thou set in the side thereof; with lower, second, and third stories shalt thou make it.

17 And, behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life, from under heaven; and every thing that *is* in the earth shall die.

The wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Ro.* 6. 23.

18 But with thee will I establish my covenant; and thou shalt come into the ark, thou, and thy sons, and thy wife, and thy sons' wives with thee.

The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished. 2 *Pe.* 2. 9.

19 And of every living thing of all flesh, two of every sort shalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee; they shall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind, two of every sort shall come unto thee to keep *them* alive.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou shalt gather *it* to thee; and it shall be for food for thee, and for them.

22 Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he.

CHAPTER VII.

AND the LORD said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation.

Once the longsuffering of God waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was a preparing, wherein few, that is, eight souls

were saved by water. 1 *Pe.* 3. 20.—In the fear of the Lord *is* strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge. *Pr.* 14. 26.—A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; *but it shall not come nigh thee.* Only with thine eyes shalt thou behold and see the reward of the wicked. *Ps.* 91. 7, 8.—Seek ye the Lord, all ye meek of the earth, which have wrought his judgment; seek righteousness, seek meekness: it may be ye shall be hid in the day of the Lord's anger. *Zep.* 2. 3.—Say ye to the righteous, that *it shall be well with him*: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings. Woe unto the wicked! *it shall be ill with him*: for the reward of his hands shall be given him. *Is.* 3. 10, 11.—Behold, the eye of the Lord *is* upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy; to deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine. *Ps.* 33. 18, 19.

2 Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by sevens, the male and his female: and of beasts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female.

See *Lev.* chap. 11.

3 Of fowls also of the air by sevens, the male and the female; to keep seed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet seven days, and I will cause it to rain upon the earth forty days and forty nights; and every living substance that I have made will I destroy from off the face of the earth.

5 And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah *was* six hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

7 ¶ And Noah went in, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him, into the ark, because of the waters of the flood.

8 Of clean beasts, and of beasts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them. And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together; and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. *Is.* 11. 6, 7.

10 And it came to pass after seven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

11 ¶ In the six hundredth year of Noah's life, in the second month, the seventeenth day of the month, the same day were all the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the windows of heaven were opened.

As the days of Noe were, so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. For as in the days that were before the flood they were eating and drinking, marrying, and giving in marriage, until the day that Noe entered into the ark, and knew not until the flood came and took them all away; so shall also the coming of the Son of man be. *Mat.* 24. 37-39.—For when they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. 1 *Th.* 5. 3.

12 And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

13 In the selfsame day entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the sons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his sons with them, into the ark ;

14 They, and every beast after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every sort.

15 And they went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all flesh, wherein *is* the breath of life.

16 And they that went in went in male and female of all flesh, as God had commanded him : and the Lord shut him in.

God *is* our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble. Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the midst of the sea; though the waters thereof roar and be troubled, though the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. *Ps.* 46. 1. 3.—And while they went to buy, the bridegroom came; and they that were ready went in with him to the marriage : and the door was shut. *Mat.* 25. 10.—Strive to enter in at the strait gate : for many, I say unto you, will seek to enter in, and shall not be able. When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us ; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence ye are. *Lu.* 13. 24, 25.—My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me. And I give unto them eternal life ; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. *Jno.* 10. 27, 28.—Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time. *1 Pe.* 1. 5.

17 And the flood was forty days upon the earth ; and the waters increased, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increased greatly upon the earth ; and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth ; and all the high hills, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail ; and the mountains were covered.

21 And ¹all flesh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beast, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man :

22 All in whose nostrils *was* the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry *land*, died.

23 And every ²living substance was destroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven ; and they were destroyed from the earth : and Noah only remained *alive*, and they that *were* with him in the ark.

¹ God is not a man that he should lie ; neither the son of man, that he should repent : hath he said, and shall he not do it ? *Nu.* 23. 19.

² Though hand join in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished : but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered. *Pr.* 11. 21.—And these shall go away into everlasting punishment :

but the righteous into life eternal. *Mat.* 25. 46.—Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they should deliver *but* their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord God. *Eze.* 14. 14.

24 And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

CHAPTER VIII.

AND God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that *was* with him in the ark : and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters asswaged ;

And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt. *Ge.* 19. 29.—O Lord, thou preservest man and beast. *Ps.* 36. 6.—Should not I spare Nineveh, that great city, wherein are more than sixscore thousand persons that cannot discern between their right hand and their left hand ; and *also* much cattle ? *Jon.* 4. 11.—Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing ? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father. *Mat.* 10. 29.

2 The fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained ;

3 And the waters returned from off the earth continually : and after the end of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.

4 And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

5 And the waters decreased continually until the tenth month : in the tenth *month*, on the first *day* of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen.

6 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of forty days, that Noah opened the window of the ark which he had made :

7 And he sent forth a raven, which went forth to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground ;

9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark, for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth : then he put forth his hand, and took her, and pulled her in unto him into the ark.

10 And he stayed yet other seven days ; and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark ;

I waited patiently for the Lord ; and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry. *Ps.* 40. 1.

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening ; and, lo, in her mouth *was* an olive leaf plucked off : so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he stayed yet other seven days ; and

sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.

13 ¶ And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first *month*, the first *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

15 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, saying,

16 Go forth of the ark, thou and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons' wives with thee.

17 Bring forth with thee every living thing that *is* with thee, of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons' wives with him:

19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their kinds, went forth out of the ark.

20 ¶ And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar.

An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: in all places where I record my name I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee. *Ex.* 20. 24.—By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of *our* lips giving thanks to his name. *He.* 13. 15.

21 And the LORD smelled a ¹sweet savour; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's ²heart *is* evil from his youth; neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as ³I have done.

22 While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease.

¹ Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet smelling savour. *Ep.* 5. 2.

² The heart *is* deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it? *Je.* 17. 9.—The carnal mind is enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. So then they that are in the flesh cannot please God. *Ro.* 8. 7, 8.

³ The heavens and the earth which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men. *2 Pe.* 3. 7.

CHAPTER IX.

AND God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.

2 And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth *upon* the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the green herb have I given you all things.

And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb bearing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed; to you it shall be for meat. *Ge.* 1. 29.

4 But flesh with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall ye not eat.

Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people. For the life of the flesh *is* in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul. *Le.* 17. 10, 11.

For every creature of God *is* good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving. *1 Ti.* 4. 4.

5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require; at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man.

He that smiteth a man so that he die, shall be surely put to death. If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die: then the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *shall be* quit. *Ex.* 21. 12, 28.

6 Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man.

God created man in his own image. *Ge.* 1. 27.

7 And you, be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

8 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, and to his sons with him, saying,

9 And I, behold, I establish my covenant with you, and with your seed after you;

10 And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beast of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark, to every beast of the earth.

The LORD *is* good to all: and his tender mercies *are* over all his works. *Psa.* 145. 9.

11 And I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth.

The world that then was, being overflooded with water, perished. But the heavens and the earth which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men. *2 Pe.* 3. 6, 7; *Is.* 54. 7-10.

12 And God said, This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and

every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations :

And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt me and you. *Ge.* 17. 11.

13 I do set my bow in the cloud, and it shall be for a token of a covenant betwixt me and the earth.

14 And it shall come to pass, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow shall be seen in the cloud :

15 And I will remember my covenant, which *is* between me and you and every living creature of all flesh ; and the waters shall no more become a flood to destroy all flesh.

And he remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies. *Ps.* 106. 45.—Know therefore that the Lord thy God, *he is* God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations. *De.* 7. 9.

16 And the bow shall be in the cloud ; and I will look upon it, that I may remember the everlasting covenant between God and every living creature of all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

17 And God said unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant, which I have established between me and all flesh that *is* upon the earth.

18 ¶ And the sons of Noah that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth : and Ham *is* the father of Canaan.

19 These *are* the three sons of Noah : and of them was the whole earth overspread.

20 And Noah began to be an husbandman, and he planted a vineyard :

21 And he drank of the wine, and was drunken ; and he was uncovered within his tent.

Wine *is* a mocker, strong drink *is* raging : and whosoever is deceived thereby is not wise. *Pr.* 20. 1.—Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, when it moveth itself aright. At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like an adder. *Pr.* 23. 31, 32.—For *there is* not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not. *Ec.* 7. 20.—Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall. 1 *Co.* 10. 12.

22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, saw the nakedness of his father, and told his two brethren without.

The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it. *Pr.* 30. 17.—Rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth. 1 *Co.* 13. 6.

23 And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid it upon both their shoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedness of their father ; and their faces *were* backward, and they saw not their father's nakedness.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger son had done unto him.

Honour thy father. *Ex.* 20. 12.—Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such a one in

the spirit of meekness ; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted. *Gal.* 6. 1.—And above all things have fervent charity among yourselves : for charity shall cover the multitude of sins. 1 *Pe.* 4. 8.

25 And he said, Cursed *be* Canaan ; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren.

Cursed *be* he that setteth light by his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen. *De.* 27. 16.—And it came to pass, when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out. *Ju.* 1. 28.

26 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Shem ; and Canaan shall be his servant.

Happy *is* that people, that is in such a case : *yea*, happy *is* that people, whose God *is* the Lord. *Ps.* 144. 15.

27 God shall enlarge Japheth, and he shall dwell in the tents of Shem ; and Canaan shall be his servant.

From the rising of the sun even unto the going down of the same my name *shall be* great among the Gentiles ; and in every place incense *shall be* offered unto my name, and a pure offering : for my name *shall be* great among the heathen, saith the Lord of hosts. *Mal.* 1. 11.—Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow-citizens with the saints, and of the household of God. *Eph.* 2. 19.

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years : and he died.

CHAPTER X.

NOW these *are* the generations of the sons of Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth : and unto them were sons born after the flood.

2 The sons of Japheth ; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

Son of man, set thy face against Gog, the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal. *Eze.* 38. 2.

3 And the sons of Gomer ; Ashkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the sons of Javan ; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

5 By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands ; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

6 ¶ And the sons of Ham ; Cush, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

7 And the sons of Cush ; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtechah : and the sons of Raamah ; Sheba, and Dedan.

8 And Cush begat Nimrod : he began to be a mighty one in the earth.

9 He was a mighty hunter before the LORD : wherefore it is said, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

10 And the beginning of his kingdom was Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the Lord did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the Lord scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth. *Ge. 11. 9.*—And they shall waste the land of Assyria with the sword, and the land of Nimrod in the entrances thereof. *Mi. 5. 6.*

11 Out of that land went forth Asshur, and built Nineveh, and the city Rehoboth, and Calah,

12 And Resen between Nineveh and Calah: the same *is* a great city.

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtulim,

14 And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (out of whom came Philistim,) and Caphtorim.

15 ¶ And Canaan begat Sidon his firstborn, and Heth,

16 And the Jebusite, and the Amorite, and the Girgasite,

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites spread abroad.

19 And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto Gaza; as thou goest unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha.

20 These *are* the sons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, and in their nations.

21 ¶ Unto Shem also, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.

22 The children of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash.

24 And Arphaxad begat Salah; and Salah begat Eber.

25 And unto Eber was born two sons: the name of one *was* Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name was Joktan.

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all these *were* the sons of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Mesha, as thou goest unto Sephar, a mount of the east.

31 These *are* the sons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

32 These *are* the families of the sons of Noah,

after their generations, in their nations: and by these were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

CHAPTER XI.

AND the whole earth was of one language, and of one speech.

2 And it came to pass, as they journeyed from the east, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

3 And they said one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and burn them thoroughly. And they had brick for stone, and slime had they for mortar.

4 And they said, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, whose top *may reach* unto heaven; and let us make us a name, lest we be scattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty? *Da. 4. 30.*—Their inward thought *is*, that their houses *shall continue* for ever, and their dwelling places to all generations; they call *their* lands after their own names. Nevertheless man *being* in honour abideth not: he is like the beasts *that* perish. This their way *is* their folly: yet their posterity approve their sayings. *Ps. 49. 11–13.* The memory of the just *is* blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot. *Pr. 10. 7.*

5 And the LORD came down to see the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.

6 And the LORD said, Behold, the people *is* one, and they have all one language; and this they ¹begin to do: and now nothing will be restrained from them, which they have imagined to do.

7 Go to, let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may not ²understand one another's speech.

¹ Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing? *Ps. 2. 1.*—The Lord bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought; he maketh the devices of the people of none effect. *Ps. 33. 10.*—He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision. *Ps. 2. 4.*

² And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. *Ac. 2. 4.*

8 So the LORD ¹scattered them abroad from thence upon the face of all the earth: and they ²left off to build the city.

9 Therefore is the name of it called Babel; because the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD scatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

1 For, lo, thine enemies, O Lord, for, lo, thine enemies shall perish; all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered. *Ps. 92. 9.*—He hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts. *Lu. 1. 51.*

² The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him. *Pr. 10. 24.*

10 ¶ These *are* the generations of Shem:

Shem *was* an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood:

11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, and begat Salah:

13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber:

15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat sons and daughters.

16 And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat Peleg:

17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu:

19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat sons and daughters.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat Serug:

21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor:

23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat sons and daughters.

24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat Terah:

25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat sons and daughters.

26 And Terah lived seventy years, and begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

27 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.

28 And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife *was* Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Ischah.

30 But Sarai was barren; she *had* no child.

31 And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his

daughter in law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.

32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

CHAPTER XII.

NOW the LORD had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee:

If any *man* come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple.... So likewise, whosoever he be of you that forsaketh not all that he hath, he cannot be my disciple. *Lu.* 14. 26, 33.

2 And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing:

By myself have I sworn, saith the Lord, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son*: that in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice. *Ge.* 22. 16-18.—Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, and the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old. *Mt.* 7. 20.—That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ. *Gal.* 3. 14.

3 And I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee: and in thee shall all families of the earth be blessed.

Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed. Unto you first God, having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities. *Ac.* 3. 25, 26.—The scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying*, In thee shall all nations be blessed. *Gal.* 3. 8.

4 So Abram departed, as the LORD had spoken unto him: and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.

By faith Abraham, when, he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went. By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as *in* a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise: for he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker *is* God. *Heb.* 11. 8-10.

6 ¶ And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite *was* then in the land.

Abram removed *his* tent, and came and dwelt in the plain of Mamre, which is in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the Lord. *Ge.* 13. 18.

7 And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

And behold, the Lord said, *I am* the Lord God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed. *Ge.* 28. 13.—Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ. *Gal.* 3. 16.—I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God. *Ge.* 17. 8.—Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these countries, and I will perform the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father. *Ge.* 26. 3.—In the same day the Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates. *Ge.* 15. 18.

8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of ¹ Beth-el, and pitched his tent, *having* Beth-el on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and called ² upon the name of the LORD.

¹ And he called the name of that place Beth-el: but the name of that city was called Luz at the first. *Ge.* 28. 19.

² All that in every place call upon the name of Jesus Christ our Lord, both their's and our's. *1 Co.* 1. 2.—There is no difference between the Jew and the Greek: for the same Lord over all is rich unto all that call upon him. For whosoever shall call upon the name of the Lord shall be saved. How then shall they call on him in whom they have not believed? *Ro.* 10. 12-14.

9 And Abram journeyed, going on still toward the south.

10 ¶ And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine *was* grievous in the land.

11 And it came to pass, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he said unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou *art* a fair woman to look upon:

12 Therefore it shall come to pass, when the Egyptians shall see thee, that they shall say, This *is* his wife: and they will kill me, but they will save thee alive.

13 Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee.

And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and he said, *She is* my sister: for he feared to say, *She is* my wife; lest, *said he*, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah, because she *was* fair to look upon. *Ge.* 26. 7.—And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will slay me for my wife's sake. *Ge.* 20. 11.—The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the Lord shall be safe. *Pr.* 29. 25.—There *is* not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not. *Ec.* 7. 20.—Blessed *is* the man that trusteth in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord *is*. *Je.* 17. 7.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians beheld the woman that she *was* very fair.

15 The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and

commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house.

16 And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he asses, and menservants, and maidservants, and she asses, and camels.

17 And the Lord plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai Abram's wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and said, What *is* this *that* thou hast done unto me? why didst thou not tell me that she *was* thy wife?

19 Why saidst thou, *She is* my sister? so I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way.

20 And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they sent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. *Mat.* 5. 28.—Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge. *Heb.* 13. 4.—When they went from one nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people; He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproveth kings for their sakes. *Ps.* 105. 13, 14.

CHAPTER XIII.

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, into the south.

2 And Abram *was* very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold.

The Lord hath blessed my master greatly; and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and menservants, and maidservants, and camels, and asses. *Ge.* 24. 35.—Blessed *is* the man *that* feareth the Lord, *that* delighteth greatly in his commandments. His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed. Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house. *Ps.* 112. 1-3.—Thou shalt remember the Lord thy God: for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day. *De.* 8. 18.—Honour the Lord with thy substance, and with the firstfruits of all thine increase: so shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine. *Pr.* 3. 9, 10.—The blessing of the Lord, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it. *Pr.* 10. 22.

But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. *Mat.* 6. 33.—For bodily exercise profiteth little: but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come. This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptance. *1 Ti.* 4. 8, 9.

3 And he went on his journeys from the south even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai;

4 Unto the place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram called on the name of the LORD.

The Lord *is* nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth. *Ps.* 145. 18.—Lord, I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place where thine honour dwelleth. *Ps.* 26. 8.—Because he hath inclined his ear unto me,

therefore will I call upon *him* as long as I live. I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the Lord. *Ps.* 116. 2, 17.

5 ¶ And Lot also, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents.

6 And the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

7 And there was a ¹strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle, and the herdmen of Lot's cattle: and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.

8 And Abram said unto Lot, Let there be ²no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we be brethren.

9 *Is* not the whole land before thee? separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

¹ Also I said, *It is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies? *Ne.* 5. 9.—Do all things without murmurings and disputings: that ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world. *Phi.* 2. 14, 15.

² Blessed *are* the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God. *Mat.* 5. 9.—Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another. *Ro.* 12. 10.—My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth. *1 Jno.* 3. 18.—If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men. *Ro.* 12. 18.

10 And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well watered every where, before the Lord destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, *even* as the garden of the Lord, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto Zoar.

He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the watersprings into dry ground; a fruitful land into barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein. *Ps.* 107. 33, 34.—Love not the world, neither the things *that are* in the world. If any man love the world, the love of the Father is not in him. *1 Jno.* 2. 15.

11 Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot dwelled in the cities of the plain, and pitched *his* tent toward Sodom.

I have hated the congregation of evil doers; and will not sit with the wicked. *Ps.* 26. 5.—Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners. *1 Co.* 15. 33.

13 But the men of Sodom *were* wicked and sinners before the Lord exceedingly.

Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, pride, fullness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy. *Eze.* 16. 49.—And delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked: (for that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed *his* righteous soul from day to day with *their* unlawful deeds.) *2 Pe.* 2. 7, 8.

14 ¶ And the Lord said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward:

15 For all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever.

And he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not *so much* as to set his foot on: yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when *as yet* he had no child. *Ac.* 7. 5.

16 And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbered.

In blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which *is* upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies. *Ge.* 22. 17.—And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed. *Ge.* 26. 4.—And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed. *Ge.* 28. 14.

I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude. *Ge.* 32. 12.—And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be. *Ge.* 15. 5.

O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea: thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me. *Is.* 48. 18, 19.—As the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me. *Je.* 33. 22.

Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, *so many* as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable. *He.* 11. 12.

After this I beheld, and lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes and palms in their hands. *Re.* 7. 9.

17 Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee.

18 Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and dwelt in the plain of Mamre, which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the Lord.

And Sarah died in Kirjath-arba; the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan. *Ge.* 23. 2.

CHAPTER XIV.

AND it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of Elam, and Tidal king of nations;

2 *That these* made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboim, and the king of Bela, which is Zoar.

Like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the Lord overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath. *De.* 29. 23.

3 All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, which is the salt sea.

4 Twelve years they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and smote the Rephaims in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in Shaveh Kiriathaim,

6 And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto El-paran, which *is* by the wilderness.

7 And they returned, and came to En-mishpat, which is Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt in Hazezon-tamar.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zebaiim, and the king of Bela (the same *is* Zoar;) and they joined battle with them in the vale of Siddim;

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim *was full of* slime-pits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there; and they that remained fled to the mountain.

11 And they took all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 And they took Lot, Abram's brother's son, who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore and repent. *Re.* 3. 19.

13 ¶ And there came one that had escaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner: and these *were* confederate with Abram.

14 And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he armed his trained *servants*, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen, and pursued *them* unto Dan.

They called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city *was* Laish at the first. *Ju.* 18. 29.

15 And he divided himself against them, he and his servants, by night, and smote them, and pursued them unto Hobah, which *is* on the left hand of Damascus.

16 And he brought back all the goods, and also brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women also, and the people.

17 ¶ And the king of Sodom went out to

meet him after his return from the slaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that *were* with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which *is* the king's dale.

Who raised up the righteous *man* from the east, called him to his foot, gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he gave *them* as the dust to his sword, and as driven stubble to his bow. He pursued them, and passed safely; *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet. *Is.* 41. 2, 3.

18 And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* the priest of the most high God.

Melchisedec, king of Salem, priest of the most high God, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings, and blessed him. First being by interpretation king of righteousness, and after that also king of Salem, which is, king of peace. Without father, without mother, without descent, having neither beginning of days, nor end of life; but made like unto the Son of God; abideth a priest continually. *He.* 7. 1. 3.—Whither the forerunner is for us entered, *even* Jesus, made an high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec. *He.* 6. 20.—In Salem also is his tabernacle, and his dwelling place in Zion. *Ps.* 76. 2.—The Lord hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek. *Ps.* 110. 4.

19 And he ¹blessed him, and said, Blessed *be* Abram of the most high ²God, possessor of heaven and earth:

¹ He whose descent is not counted from [Levi] received tithes of Abraham, and blessed him that had the promises. And without all contradiction the less is blessed of the better. *He.* 7. 6, 7.

² I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth. *Mat.* 11. 25.—The heaven, *even* the heavens, *are* the Lord's. *Ps.* 115. 16.—The earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein. *Ps.* 24. 1.

20 And ¹blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him ²tithes of all.

¹ Blessed *be* the Lord my strength, which teacheth my hands to war, and my fingers to fight. *Ps.* 144. 1.

² To whom also Abraham gave a tenth part of all. ... Now consider how great this man *was*, unto whom even the patriarch Abraham gave the tenth of the spoils. *He.* 7. 2, 4.—Of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee. *Ge.* 28. 22.

21 And the king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the persons, and take the goods to thyself.

22 And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the most high God, the possessor of heaven and earth,

23 That I will not *take* from a thread even to a shoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing that *is* thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich:

24 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Eshcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

He held up his right hand and his left hand unto heaven, and swore by him that liveth for ever. *Da.* 12. 7.—The angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven, and swore by him that liveth for ever and ever. *Re.* 10. 5, 6.

CHAPTER XV.

AFTER these things the word of the LORD came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear ¹not, Abram: I *am* thy ²shield, and thy exceeding great reward.

¹ Fear thou not; for I *am* with thee: be not dismayed; for I *am* thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness. *Is.* 41. 10.—And the angel said unto her, Fear not, Mary: for thou hast found favour with God. *Lu.* 1. 30.

And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last. *Re.* 1. 17.—And fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul: but rather fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell. *Mat.* 10. 28.

Fear not, Daniel: for from the first day that thou didst set thine heart to understand, and to chasten thyself before thy God, thy words were heard, and I am come for thy words. *Da.* 10. 12.—When Zacharias saw [the angel], he was troubled, and fear fell upon him. But the angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard. *Lu.* 1. 12, 13.

² The Lord is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? the Lord is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid? *Ps.* 27. 1.—Every word of God is pure: he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him. *Pr.* 30. 5.—His truth shall be thy shield and buckler. *Ps.* 91. 4.—Thou, Lord, wilt bless the righteous; with favour wilt thou compass him as with a shield. *Ps.* 5. 12.—Thou art my hiding place and my shield. *Ps.* 119. 114.—The Lord God is a sun and shield: the Lord will give grace and glory: no good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly. *Ps.* 84. 11.—Thou, O Lord, art a shield for me. *Ps.* 3. 3.—Thou art my refuge, and my portion in the land of the living. *Ps.* 142. 5.—The Lord is my portion, saith my soul: therefore will I hope in him. *La.* 3. 24.—He hath said, I will never leave thee nor forsake thee. So that we may boldly say, The Lord is my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me. *He.* 13. 5, 6.—Behold, O God our shield, and look upon the face of thine anointed. *Ps.* 84. 9.

2 And Abram said, Lord God, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house is this Eliezer of Damascus?

He gave him none inheritance in it, no not *so much as* to set his foot on: yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when *as yet* he had no child. *Ac.* 7. 5.—Lo, children are an heritage of the Lord: and the fruit of the womb is his reward. *Ps.* 127. 3.

3 And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is mine heir.

4 And, behold, the word of the LORD came unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be.

Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, *so many* as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable. *He.* 11. 12.—Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten persons; and now the Lord thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude. *De.* 10. 22.

6 And he believed in the LORD; and he counted it to him for righteousness.

Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be. *Ro.* 4. 18.—Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness. *Gal.* 3. 6.—He staggered

not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; and being fully persuaded that, what he had promised, he was able also to perform. And therefore it was imputed to him for righteousness. *Ro.* 4. 20, 22.

What saith the Scripture? Abraham believed God, and it was counted unto him for righteousness. *Ro.* 4. 3.—The scripture was fulfilled which saith, Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the friend of God. *Ja.* 2. 23.—We say that faith was reckoned to Abraham for righteousness. *Ro.* 4. 9.

7 And he said unto him, I *am* the LORD that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inherit it.

Thou art the Lord the God, who didst choose Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of Abraham; and foundest his heart faithful before thee, and madest a covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites. *Ne.* 9. 7, 8.—The Lord had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee. *Ge.* 12. 1.—And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan. *Ge.* 11. 31.

8 And he said, Lord God, whereby shall I know that I shall inherit it?

And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that thou talkest with me. *Ju.* 6. 17.—And Zacharias said unto the angel, Whereby shall I know this? for I am an old man, and my wife well stricken in years. *Lu.* 1. 18.

9 And he said unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a she goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtle-dove, and a young pigeon.

10 And he took unto him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but the birds divided he not.

And I will give the men that have transgressed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when they cut the calf in twain, and passed between the parts thereof. ... I will even give them into the hand of their enemies. *Je.* 34. 18, 20.

11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcases, Abram drove them away.

12 And when the sun was going down, a deep ¹sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great darkness fell upon him.

13 And he said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger, ²in a land that is not their's, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years;

¹ And the Lord God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof. *Ge.* 2. 21.

² Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty years. *Ex.* 12. 40.—Israel also came into Egypt; and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham. *Ps.* 105. 23.—He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilly with his servants. *Ps.* 105. 25.

14 And also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance.

And the Lord shewed signs and wonders, great and sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our

eyes. *De. 6. 22.*—And the Lord gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them *such things as they required*. And they spoiled the Egyptians. *Ex. 12. 36.*—He brought them forth also with silver and gold: and *there was not one feeble person among their tribes*. Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them. *Ps. 105. 37, 38.*

15 And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age.

The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth it to heart: and merciful men *are* taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil *to come*. He shall enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, *each one walking in his uprightness*. *Is. 57. 1, 2.*—Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn cometh in in his season. *Job 5. 26.*—Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright: for the end of *that* man is peace. *Ps. 37. 37.*

16 But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites *is* not yet full.

Fill ye up then the measure of your fathers. *Mat. 23. 32.*—The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance. *2 Pe. 3. 9.*

17 And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a burning lamp that passed between those pieces.

And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the Lord descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace. *Ex. 19. 18.*—Our God *is* a consuming fire. *He. 12. 29.*

18 In the same day the LORD made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

And the Lord said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward: for all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever. *Ge. 13. 14, 15.*—And I will set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee. *Ex. 23. 31.*

Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt. *1 Kz. 4. 21.*—This *is* the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed. *De. 34. 4.*—And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the Lord shall beat off from the channel of the river unto the stream of Egypt, and ye shall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Israel. *Is. 27. 12.*

CHAPTER XVI.

NOW Sarai Abram's wife bare him no children: and she had an handmaid, an Egyptian, whose name *was* ¹ Hagar.

2 And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD hath restrained me from bearing: I

pray thee, go in unto my maid; it may be that I may obtain children by her. And Abram hearkened ² to the voice of Sarai.

3 And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

1 Which things are an allegory: for these are the two covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar. *Gal. 4. 24.*

2 And unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life. *Ge. 3. 17.*

4 ¶ And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was despised in her eyes.

For three *things* the earth is disquieted, and for four *which* it cannot bear: for a servant when he reigneth;... and a handmaid that is heir to her mistress. *Pr. 30. 21-23.*

5 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: the LORD judge between me and thee.

6 But Abram said unto Sarai, Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand; do to her as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai dealt hardly with her, she fled from her face.

Ye husbands, dwell with *them* according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel, and as being heirs together of the grace of life; that your prayers be not hindered. *1 Pe. 3. 7.*

7 ¶ And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur.

And they dwell from Havilah unto Shur, *that is* before Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria. *Ge. 25. 18.*—Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared. Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name *is* in him. *Ex. 23. 20, 21.*—In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them. *Is. 63. 9.*—And the Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts. *Mal. 3. 1.*

8 And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai.

9 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and submit thyself under her hands.

Servants, *be* subject to *your* masters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward. *1 Pe. 2. 18.*

10 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude.

11 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and shalt bear a

son, and shalt call his name Ishmael; because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

12 And he will be a wild man; his hand *will* be against every man, and every man's hand against him; and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.

13 And she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me?

Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence? *Ps.* 139. 7.—For the ways of man *are* before the eyes of the Lord, and he pondereth all his goings. *Pr.* 5. 21.

14 Wherefore the well was called Beer-lahai-roi; behold, *it is* between Kadesh and Bered.

15 ¶ And Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his son's name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael.

And God was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer. *Ge.* 21. 20.

16 And Abram was fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

And Isaac came from the way of the well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the south country. *Ge.* 24. 62.—And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac; and Isaac dwelt by the well Lahai-roi. *Ge.* 25. 11.

CHAPTER XVII.

AND when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I *am* the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect.

I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by the name of God Almighty, but by my name JEHOVAH was I not known to them. *Ex.* 6. 3.—No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him. *Jno.* 1. 18.—Enoch walked with God. *Ge.* 5. 22.—Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God. *Ge.* 6. 9.—There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God and eschewed evil. *Job* 1. 1.

If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel. 1 *Ki.* 2. 4.—I beseech thee, O Lord, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is good* in thy sight. 2 *Ki.* 20. 3.

Now unto him that is able to do exceeding abundantly above all that we ask or think, according to the power that worketh in us. *Ep.* 3. 20.—Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect. *Mat.* 5. 48.

2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and will multiply thee exceedingly.

And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing. *Ge.* 12. 2.

I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbered. *Ge.* 13. 16.—In blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies. *Ge.* 22. 17.

3 And Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying,

4 As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations.

5 Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee.

And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which *he had yet* being uncircumcised: that he might be the father of all them that believe, though they be not circumcised; that righteousness might be imputed unto them also: and the father of circumcision to them who are not of the circumcision only, but who also walk in the steps of that faith of our father Abraham, which *he had being yet* uncircumcised. *Ro.* 4. 11, 12.—Therefore *it is* of faith, that *it might be* by grace; to the end the promise might be sure to all the seed; not to that only which is of the law, but to that also which is of the faith of Abraham: who is the father of us all, (as it is written, I have made thee a father of many nations.) *Ro.* 4. 16, 17.—If ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise. *Gal.* 3. 29.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee.

And Jesse begat David the king; and David the king begat Solomon of her that *had been* the wife of Urias; and Solomon begat Roboam; and Roboam begat Abia; and Abia begat Asa; and Asa begat Josaphat; and Josaphat begat Joram; and Joram begat Ozias; and Ozias begat Joatham; and Joatham begat Achaz; and Achaz begat Ezekias; and Ezekias begat Manasses; and Manasses begat Amon; and Amon begat Josias; and Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon. *Mat.* 1. 6, 11.

7 And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee.

God is not ashamed to be called their God. *He.* 11. 16.—He hath holpen his servant Israel, in remembrance of *his* mercy; as he spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever. *Lu.* 1. 54, 55.

I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake. *Ge.* 26. 24.—I *am* the Lord God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed. *Ge.* 28. 13.

Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but, in Isaac shall thy seed be called. That is, They which are the children of the flesh, *these are* not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed. For this is the word of promise, At this time will I come, and Sarah shall have a son. *Ro.* 9. 7-9.

8 And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God.

An inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you. 1 *Pe.* 1. 4.—Thy people also *shall be* all righteous: they shall inherit the land for ever. *Is.* 60. 21.—The people of thy holiness have possessed *it* but a little while: our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary. *Is.* 63. 18.

Thou *art* a holy people unto the Lord thy God, and the Lord hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth. *De.* 14. 2.—The Lord hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldst keep all his commandments; and to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the Lord thy God, as he hath spoken. *De.* 26. 18.

Enter into covenant with the Lord thy God, and into his oath, which the Lord thy God maketh with thee this day: that he may establish thee to day for a people unto himself, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he

hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. *De.* 29. 12, 13.

9 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations.

But the mercy of the Lord *is* from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him, and his righteousness unto children's children; to such as keep his covenant, and to those that remember his commandments to do them. *Ps.* 103. 17, 18.

10 This *is* my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of your foreskin; and it shall be a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

And he received the sign of circumcision, a seal of the righteousness of the faith which *he had yet* being uncircumcised. *Ro.* 4. 11.

He is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither *is that* circumcision, which is outward in the flesh: but he *is a Jew*, which is one inwardly; and circumcision *is that* of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise *is* not of men, but of God. *Ro.* 2. 28, 29.—Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God. *1 Co.* 7. 19.—For we are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh. *Phi.* 3. 3.—In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ. *Col.* 2. 11.

In Jesus Christ neither circumcision availeth anything, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love. *Gal.* 5. 6.

12 And he that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which *is* not of thy seed.

And in the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised. *Le.* 12. 3.—Eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child. *Lu.* 2. 21.—Circumcised the eighth day. *Phi.* 3. 5.

13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

14 And the uncircumcised man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.

And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that the Lord met him, and sought to kill him. Then Zipporah took a sharp stone and cut off the foreskin of her son. *Ex.* 4. 24, 25.

15 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *shall* her name be.

16 And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and she shall be a *mother* of nations; kings of people shall be of her.

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall a *child* be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?

Your father Abraham rejoiced to see my day: and he saw *it*, and was glad. *Jno.* 8. 56.—Thou hast put gladness in my heart, more than in the time *that* their corn and their wine increased. *Ps.* 4. 7.

18 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee!

19 And God said, Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him.

They which are the children of the flesh, these *are* not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed. *Ro.* 9. 8.—Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise. *Gal.* 4. 28.

20 And as for ¹ Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation.

21 But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this ² set time in the next year.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

1 Now these *are* the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham: and these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: the first born of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Abdeel, and Mibsam, and Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa, Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah: these *are* the sons of Ishmael, and these *are* their names, by their towns, and by their castles; twelve princes according to their nations. *Ge.* 25. 12-16.

² Sarah conceived and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him. *Ge.* 21. 2.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house; and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as God had said unto him.

I made haste and delayed not to keep thy commandments. *Ps.* 119. 60.

24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

25 And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

26 In the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son.

27 And all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him.

He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God; and being fully persuaded that, what he had promised, he was able also to perform. *Ro.* 4. 20, 21.

CHAPTER XVIII.

AND the LORD appeared unto him in the plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day;

Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and dwelt in the plain of Mamre, which *is* in Hebron. *Ge.* 13. 18.—Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eshcol, and brother of Aner. *Ge.* 14. 13.

2 And he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground,

3 And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:

4 Let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree:

5 And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: for therefore are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said.

Use hospitality one to another without grudging. 1 *Pe.* 4. 9.—Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares. *Heb.* 13. 2.

6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth.

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetched a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it.

8 And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set *it* before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat.

9 ¶ And they said unto him, Where *is* Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, in the tent.

10 And he said, I will certainly return unto thee according to the time of life; and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent door, which *was* behind him.

11 Now Abraham and Sarah *were* old and well stricken in age; and it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women.

Then Abraham fell upon his face and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear? *Ge.* 17. 17.—Who against hope believed in hope, that he might become the father of many nations, according to that which was spoken, So shall thy seed be. And being not weak in faith, he considered not his own body now dead, when he was about an hundred years old, neither yet the deadness of Sarah's womb. He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith, giving glory to God. *Ro.* 4. 18–20.—Through faith also Sara herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised. Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, *so many* as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable. Accounting that God *was* able to raise [Isaac]

up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure. *Heb.* 11. 11, 12, 19.

12 Therefore Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also?

13 And the LORD said unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, saying, Shall I of a surety bear a child, which am old?

14 Is any thing too hard for the LORD? At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah shall have a son.

Ah Lord God, behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, and there is nothing too hard for thee. *Je.* 32. 17.—God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. *Mat.* 3. 9.—With men this is impossible, but with God all things are possible. *Mat.* 19. 26.

15 Then Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. And he said, Nay; but thou didst laugh.

16 ¶ And the men rose up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them to bring them on the way.

17 And the LORD said, Shall I ¹hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

1 The secret of the Lord *is* with them that fear him; and he will shew them his covenant. *Ps.* 25. 14.—Surely the Lord God will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets. *Amos* 3. 7.—Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth; but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you. *Jno.* 15. 15.

18 Seeing that Abraham shall surely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth shall be blessed in him?

And the Scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, saying, In thee shall all nations be blessed. *Gal.* 3. 8.—Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed. *Ac.* 3. 25.

19 For I know him, that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him.

Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law. *De.* 32. 46.—Take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons; *especially* the day that thou stoodest before the Lord thy God in Horeb, when the Lord said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children. *De.* 4. 9, 10.

And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. *De.* 6. 7.—And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that *were* on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD. *Jos.* 24. 15.

Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word. *Ps.* 119. 9.—My son, keep thy father's commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother. *Pr.* 6. 20.

And, ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord. *Eph.* 6. 4.

20 And the LORD said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grievous;

Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, pride, fullness of bread, and abundance of idleness was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy. And they were haughty, and committed abomination before me: therefore I took them away as I saw good. *Eze.* 16. 49, 50.—Behold, the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of sabaoth. *Ja.* 5. 4.

21 I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, I will know.

I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings. *Je.* 17. 10.—Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do. *He.* 4. 13.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, and went toward Sodom: but Abraham stood yet before the LORD.

23 ¶ And Abraham drew near, and said, Wilt thou also destroy the righteous with the wicked?

Righteous *art* thou, O Lord, when I plead with thee: yet let me talk with thee of *thy* judgments. *Je.* 12. 1.—Say to the land of Israel, Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I *am* against thee, and will draw forth my sword out of his sheath, and will cut off from thee the righteous and the wicked. *Eze.* 21. 3.

And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation? *Nu.* 16. 22.—And David spake unto the Lord when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house. *2 Sa.* 24. 17.

Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. *Heb.* 10. 22.

24 Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou also destroy and not spare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?

Run ye to and fro through the streets of Jerusalem, and see now, and know, and seek in the broad places thereof, if ye can find a man, if there be *any* that executeth judgment, that seeketh the truth; and I will pardon it. *Je.* 5. 1.

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right?

Behold, God will not cast away a perfect man, neither will he help the evil doers. *Job* 8. 20.—Say ye to the righteous, that *it shall be well with him*: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings. Woe unto the wicked! *it shall be ill with him*: for the reward of his hands shall be given him. *Is.* 3. 10, 11.—So that a man shall say, Verily *there is* a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth. *Ps.* 58. 11.

Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert

justice? *Job* 8. 3.—Shall even he that hateth right govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is most just? *Job* 34. 17.—God forbid: for then how shall God judge the world? *Ro.* 3. 6.

The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart: and merciful men *are* taken away, none considering that the righteous is taken away from the evil to come. *Is.* 57. 1.

26 And the LORD said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes.

And I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it: but I found none. *Eze.* 22. 30.

27 And Abraham answered and said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord, which *am* but dust and ashes:

Men ought always to pray, and not to faint. *Lu.* 18. 1.

Dust thou *art*, and unto dust shalt thou return. *Ge.* 3. 19.—Woe is me! for I *am* undone; because I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of hosts. *Is.* 6. 5.

Simon Peter ... fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, Depart from me; for I *am* a sinful man, O Lord. *Lu.* 5. 8.—Them that dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation *is* in the dust, *which* are crushed before the moth. *Job* 4. 19.

28 Peradventure there shall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou destroy all the city for *lack* of five? And he said, If I find there forty and five, I will not destroy *it*.

29 And he spake unto him yet again, and said, Peradventure there shall be forty found there. And he said, I will not do *it* for forty's sake.

30 And he said *unto him*, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak: Peradventure there shall thirty be found there. And he said, I will not do *it*, if I find thirty there.

31 And he said, Behold now, I have taken upon me to speak unto the Lord: Peradventure there shall be twenty found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for twenty's sake.

32 And he said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once: Peradventure ten shall be found there. And he said, I will not destroy *it* for ten's sake.

And Gideon said unto God, Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once. *Ju.* 6. 39.

Thus saith the Lord, As the new wine is found in the cluster, and *one* saith, Destroy it not; for a blessing *is* in it: so will I do for my servants' sakes, that I may not destroy them all. *Is.* 65. 8.—The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much. *Ja.* 5. 16.

33 And the LORD went his way, as soon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

CHAPTER XIX.

AND there came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot sat in the gate of Sodom: and Lot seeing *them* rose up to meet them; and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground;

2 And he said, Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said, Nay; but we will abide in the street all night.

Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares. *He. 13. 2.*

3 And he pressed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his house; and he made them a feast, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: and he made as though he would have gone further. *Lu. 24. 28.*

4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter:

5 And they called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them.

6 And Lot went out at the door unto them, and shut the door after him,

7 And said, I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly.

Ro. 1. 24, 27.

Now as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain sons of Belial, beset the house round about, and beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him. *Ju. 19. 22.*—Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire. *Jude 7.* They declare their sin as Sodom, they hide *it* not. Woe unto their soul! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves. *Is. 3. 9.*

8 Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing; for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof.

Ju. 19. 24.

He wist not what to say; for they were sore afraid. *Mar. 9. 6.* And not ... (as we be slanderously reported, and as some affirm that we say,) Let us do evil, that good may come: whose damnation is just. *Ro. 3. 8.*

9 And they said, Stand back. And they said *again*, This one *fellow* came in to sojourn, and he will needs be a judge: now will we deal worse with thee, than with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door.

11 And they smote the men that *were* at the door of the house with blindness, both small

and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the door.

Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? *Ex. 2. 14.*—And ... Elisha prayed unto the Lord, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And he smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha. *2 Kz. 6. 18.*—Behold, the hand of the Lord *is* upon thee [Elymas], and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness; and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand. *Ac. 13. 11.*

12 ¶ And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring *them* out of this place:

13 For we will destroy this place, because the cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD; and the LORD hath sent us to destroy it.

And the Lord said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation. *Ge. 7. 1.*—So shall it be at the end of the world: the angels shall come forth, and sever the wicked from among the just, and shall cast them into the furnace of fire. *Mat. 13. 49, 50.*—And turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes condemned *them* with an overthrow, making *them* an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly; and delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked: (for that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed *his* righteous soul from day to day with *their* unlawful deeds.) *2 Pe. 2. 6-8.*

14 And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons in law, which married his daughters, and said, Up, get you out of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city. But he seemed as one that mocked unto his sons in law.

Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they planted, they builded; but the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed *them* all. *Lu. 17. 28, 29.*—When they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. *1 Th. 5. 3.*

Their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not. *Lu. 24. 11.*—He that regarded not the word of the Lord left his servants and his cattle in the field. *Ex. 9. 21.*

And the Lord spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment. *Nu. 16. 20, 21.*—And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Get ye up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment. And they fell upon their faces. *Nu. 16. 44, 45.*

15 ¶ And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which are here; lest thou be consumed in the iniquity of the city.

Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram. Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, lest ye be consumed in all their sins. *Nu. 16. 24, 26.*—And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. *Re. 18. 4.*

Behold, now *is* the accepted time; behold, now *is* the day of salvation. *2 Co. 6. 2.*

16 And while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; the LORD being merciful unto him: and they

brought him forth, and set him without the city.

Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation? *He. 1. 14.*

The Lord redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate. *Ps. 34. 22.—It is of the Lord's mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not. La. 3. 22.—For he saith to Moses, I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion. So then it is not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy. Ro. 9. 15, 16.*

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, Escape for thy life; look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed.

Then let them which be in Judea flee into the mountains: let him which is on the housetop not come down to take any thing out of his house: neither let him which is in the field return back to take his clothes. *Mat. 24. 16-18.—And I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. For her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities. Re. 18. 14, 15.*

And Jesus said unto him, No man, having put his hand to the plough, and looking back, is fit for the kingdom of God. *Lu. 9. 62.—This one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus. Phi. 3. 13, 14.*

18 And Lot said unto them, Oh, not so, my Lord:

Be it far from thee, Lord. *Mat. 16. 22.*

19 Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die:

20 Behold now, this city is near to flee unto, and it is a little one: Oh, let me escape thither, (is it not a little one?) and my soul shall live.

21 And he said unto him, See, I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken.

22 Haste thee, escape thither; for I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar.

And David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul. *1 Sa. 27. 1.—Trust in the Lord with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding. In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths. Pr. 3. 5, 6.* For we have not a high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. *He. 4. 15.—He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them. Ps. 145. 19.*

23 ¶ The sun was risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar.

24 Then the Lord rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the Lord out of heaven;

25 And he overthrew those cities, and all the

plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground.

Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and a horrible tempest: *this shall be the portion of their cup. Ps. 11. 6.—Even as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire. Jude 7.—Turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes condemned them with an overthrow, making them an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly. 2 Pe. 2. 6.*

And let that man be as the cities which the Lord overthrew, and repented not: and let him hear the cry in the morning, and the shouting at noontide. *Je. 20. 16.—As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour cities thereof, saith the Lord, no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it. Je. 49. 18.*

Likewise also as it was in the days of Lot; they did eat, they drank, they bought, they sold, they plated, they builded; but the same day that Lot went out of Sodom it rained fire and brimstone from heaven, and destroyed them all. Even thus shall it be in the day when the Son of man is revealed. *Lu. 17. 28, 30.*

How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? how shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah? how shall I set thee as Zeboim? *Ho. 11. 8.—I have overthrown some of you, as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning. Am. 4. 11.*

Except the Lord of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as Sodom, and we should have been like unto Gomorrah. *Is. 1. 9.*

26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became a pillar of salt.

He that is in the field, let him likewise not return back. Remember Lot's wife. *Lu. 17. 31, 32.—If any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him. But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul. He. 10. 38, 39.*

27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where he stood before the Lord:

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and, lo, the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.

The kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning. *Re. 18. 9.*

29 ¶ And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

And God remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that was with him in the ark: and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters asswaged. *Ge. 8. 1.—The Lord preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy. Ps. 145. 20.—Turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes [God] condemned them with an overthrow, making them an ensample unto those that after should live ungodly; and delivered just Lot, vexed with the filthy conversation of the wicked: (for that righteous man dwelling among them, in seeing and hearing, vexed his righteous soul from day to day with their unlawful deeds;) the Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished: but chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness. 2 Pe. 2. 6-10.*

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

A double minded man is unstable in all his ways. *Ja. 1. 8.*

31 And the firstborn said unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth:

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firstborn went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth itself aright. At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like an adder. Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thine heart shall utter perverse things. *Pr.* 23. 31-33.—Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall. *1 Co.* 10. 12.

34 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the firstborn said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

35 And they made their father drink wine that night also: and the younger arose, and lay with him; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

37 And the firstborn bare a son, and called his name Moab: the same *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day.

And the Lord said unto [Moses], Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a possession; because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot *for* a possession. *De.* 2. 9.—And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab. And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods. And Israel joined himself unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel. *Nu.* 25. 1-3.—Woe to thee, Moab! thou art undone, O people of Chemosh. *Nu.* 21. 29.

38 And the younger, she also bare a son, and called his name Ben-ammi: the same *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

And *when* thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* possession; because I have given it unto the children of Lot *for* a possession. *De.* 2. 19.

CHAPTER XX.

AND Abraham journeyed from thence toward the south country, and dwelled between Kadesh and Shur, and sojourned in Gerar.

2 And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She *is* my sister: and Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah.

Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my sister: that it may be well with me for thy sake; and my soul shall live because of thee. The princes also of Pharaoh saw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was taken into Pharaoh's house. *Ge.* 12. 15.—And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and he said, She *is* my sister: for he feared to say, She *is* my wife; lest, *said he*, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah; because she *was* fair to look upon. *Ge.* 26. 7.

The fear of man bringeth a snare; but whoso putteth his trust in the Lord shall be safe. *Pr.* 29. 25.—*There is* not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not. *Ec.* 7. 20. God left him, to try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart. *2 Ch.* 32. 31.

3 But God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken; for she *is* a man's wife.

He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproveth kings for their sakes. *Ps.* 105. 14.—When I say unto the wicked, Thou shalt surely die; if he turn from his sin, and do that which is lawful and right; *if* the wicked restore the pledge, give again that he had robbed, walk in the statutes of life, without committing iniquity; he shall surely live, he shall not die. *Eze.* 33. 14, 15.

4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he said, Lord, wilt thou slay also a righteous nation?

5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my sister? and she, even she herself said, He *is* my brother: in the integrity of my heart and innocency of my hands have I done this.

I beseech thee, O Lord, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore. *2 Ki.* 20. 3.

Our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward. *2 Co.* 1. 12.

6 And God said unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didst this in the integrity of thy heart; for I also withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her.

God suffered him not to hurt me. *Ge.* 31. 7.—The king's heart *is* in the hand of the Lord, *as* the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will. *Pr.* 21. 1.—He that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. *Lu.* 12. 48.—Against thee, *thee* only, have I sinned, and done *this* evil in thy sight. *Ps.* 51. 4.

7 Now therefore restore the man *his* wife; for he *is* a prophet, and he shall pray for thee, and thou shalt live: and if thou restore *her* not, know thou that thou shalt surely die, thou, and all that *are* thine.

And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the Lord. *1 Sa.* 7. 5.—My servant Job shall pray for you: for him will I accept. *Job* 42. 8.—If any man see his brother sin a sin *which is* not unto death, he shall ask, and he shall give him life for them that sin not unto death. *1 Jno.* 5. 16.—Is any sick among you? let him call for the elders of the church; and let them pray over him, anointing him with oil in the name of the Lord: and the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him. *Ja.* 5. 14, 15.

8 Therefore Abimelech rose early in the morning, and called all his servants, and told all these

things in their ears: and the men were sore afraid.

9 Then Abimelech called Abraham, and said unto him, What hast thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, that thou hast brought on me and on my kingdom a great sin? thou hast done deeds unto me that ought not to be done.

And Abimelech said, What *is* this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us. *Ge.* 26. 10.—And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them? *Ex.* 32. 21.

10 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing?

11 And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will slay me for my wife's sake.

The transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, *that there is* no fear of God before his eyes. *Ps.* 36. 1.—By the fear of the Lord *men* depart from evil. *Pr.* 16. 6.

12 And yet indeed *she is* my sister; she *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife.

And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife *was* Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Ischah. *Ge.* 11. 29.—Abstain from all appearance of evil. *1 Th.* 5. 22.

13 And it came to pass, when God caused me to wander from my father's house, that I said unto her, This *is* thy kindness which thou shalt shew unto me; at every place whither we shall come, say of me, He *is* my brother.

Now the Lord had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee. *Ge.* 12. 1.—By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went. *He.* 11. 8.

14 And Abimelech took sheep, and oxen, and menservants, and womenservants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and restored him Sarah his wife.

15 And Abimelech said, Behold, my land *is* before thee: dwell where it pleaseth thee.

16 And unto Sarah he said, Behold, I have given thy brother a thousand *pieces* of silver: behold, he *is* to thee a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other*: thus she was reproved.

17 ¶ So Abraham prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maidservants; and they bare *children*.

18 For the LORD had fast closed up all the wombs of the house of Abimelech, because of Sarah Abraham's wife.

And he entreated Abram well for her sake: and he had sheep, and oxen, and he asses, and menservants, and maidservants, and she asses, and camels. And the Lord plagued Pharaoh and his house with great plagues because of Sarai Abram's wife. *Ge.* 12. 16, 17.

CHAPTER XXI.

AND the LORD visited Sarah as he had said, and the LORD did unto Sarah as he had spoken.

He of the freewoman *was* by promise. We, brethren, as Isaac *was*, are the children of promise. *Gal.* 4. 23, 28.—And God said, Sarah! thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac. *Ge.* 17. 19.

2 For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, at the set time of which God had spoken to him.

3 And Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac.

Through faith also Sara herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised. *He.* 11. 11. But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year. *Ge.* 17. 21.—And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and gave him Isaac. *Jos.* 24. 3.—Sing, O barren, thou *that* didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou *that* didst not travail with child. *Is.* 54. 1.

4 And Abraham circumcised his son Isaac being eight days old, as God had commanded him.

5 And Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him.

This *is* my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised. *Ge.* 17. 10.—He gave him the covenant of circumcision: and so Abraham begat Isaac, and circumcised him the eighth day. *Ac.* 7. 8.

And when Abraham was ninety years old and nine, the Lord appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I *am* the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect. *Ge.* 17. 1.—Then Abraham fell upon his face, and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is a hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear? *Ge.* 17. 17.

6 ¶ And Sarah said, God hath made me to laugh, *so that* all that hear will laugh with me.

7 And she said, Who would have said unto Abraham, that Sarah should have given children suck? for I have born *him* a son in his old age.

8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the *same* day that Isaac was weaned.

He maketh the barren woman to keep house, and *to be* a joyful mother of children. *Ps.* 113. 9.—And [Elizabeth's] neighbours and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her; and they rejoiced with her. *Lu.* 1. 58.

9 ¶ And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, mocking.

And Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his son's name, which Hagar bare, Ishmael. *Ge.* 16. 15.—As then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him *that was* born after the Spirit, even so *it is* now. *Gal.* 4. 29.

10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, Cast out this bondwoman and her son: for the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir with my son, *even* with Isaac.

11 And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight because of his son.

Abraham had two sons, the one by a bondmaid, the other by a freewoman. But he *who was* of the bondwoman was born after the flesh; but he of the freewoman *was* by promise. Which things are an allegory: for these are the two covenants; the one from the mount Sinai, which gendereth to bondage, which is Agar. For this Agar is mount Sinai in Arabia, and answereth to Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children. But Jerusalem which is above is free, which is the mother of us all. For it is written, Rejoice, *thou* barren that bearest not; break forth and cry, *thou* that travailest not: for the desolate hath many more children than she which hath a husband. Now we, brethren, as Isaac was, are the children of promise. But as then he that was born after the flesh persecuted him *that was born* after the Spirit, even so *it is* now. Nevertheless *what* saith the scripture? Cast out the bondwoman and her son: for the son of the bondwoman shall not be heir with the son of the freewoman. So then, brethren, we are not children of the bondwoman, but of the free. *Gal. 4. 22-31.*

12 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

13 And also of the son of the bondwoman will I make a nation, because he *is* thy seed.

Neither, because they are the seed of Abraham, *are they* all children: but, In Isaac shall thy seed be called. That is, They which are the children of the flesh, these *are* not the children of God: but the children of the promise are counted for the seed. *Ro. 9. 7, 8.*—And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation. But my covenant will I establish with Isaac. *Ge. 17. 20, 21.*

14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar, putting *it* on her shoulder, and the child, and sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.

And the servant abideth not in the house for ever: *but* the Son abideth ever. *Jno. 8. 35.*

15 And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs.

16 And she went, and sat her down over against *him* a good way off, as it were a bowshot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over against *him*, and lift up her voice, and wept.

17 And God heard the voice of the lad; and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*.

18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him in thine hand; for I will make him a great nation.

19 And God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

20 And God was with the lad; and he grew,

and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer.

21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

Now these *are* the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham: and these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, and Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa, Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah: these *are* the sons of Ishmael, and these *are* their names, by their towns, and by their castles; twelve princes according to their nations. And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmael, a hundred and thirty and seven years; and he gave up the ghost and died, and was gathered unto his people. And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, *that is* before Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria: *and* he died in the presence of all his brethren. *Ge. 25. 12-18.*

22 ¶ And it came to pass at that time, that Abimelech and Phichol the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, God *is* with thee in all that thou doest:

23 Now therefore swear unto me here by God that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: *but* according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

And they said, We saw certainly that the Lord was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee. *Ge. 26. 28.*—Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the Lord, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto my father's house, and give me a true token. *Jos. 2. 12.*—Swear now therefore unto me by the Lord, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house. *1 Sa. 24. 21.*

In those days *it shall come to pass*, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard *that* God *is* with you. *Zec. 8. 23.*

24 And Abraham said, I will swear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelech's servants had violently taken away.

Ge. 26. 15, etc.

If thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother. *Mat. 18. 15.*

26 And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it*, but to day.

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech; and both of them made a covenant.

28 And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What *mean* these seven ewe lambs which thou hast set by themselves?

30 And he said, For *these* seven ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well.

31 Wherefore he called that place Beer-sheba; because there they sware both of them.

32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phicol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

33 ¶ And Abraham planted a grove in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of the Lord, the everlasting God.

1 Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God. *Ps.* 90. 2.—The eternal God is *thy* refuge, and underneath are the everlasting arms. *De.* 33. 27.—Unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen. *1 Ti.* 1. 17.

34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines' land many days.

CHAPTER XXII.

AND it came to pass after these things, that God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, Behold, *here I am*.

2 And he said, Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of ²Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

1 Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him. *Ja.* 1. 12.—That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ. *1 Pe.* 1. 7.

The Lord your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul. *De.* 13. 3.—God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it. *1 Co.* 10. 13.

2 Solomon began to build the house of the Lord at Jerusalem in mount Moriah. *2 Ch.* 3. 1.

3 God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son, that whosoever believeth in him should not perish, but have everlasting life. *Jno.* 3. 16.

3 ¶ And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

I made haste, and delayed not to keep thy commandments. *Ps.* 119. 60.—He that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me. *Mat.* 10. 37.—If any man come to me, and hate not his father, and mother, and wife, and children, and brethren, and sisters, yea, and his own life also, he cannot be my disciple. *Lu.* 14. 26.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

He was buried, and ... rose again the third day according to the scriptures. *1 Co.* 15. 4.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the burnt offering, and laid it upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and they went both of them together.

And [Jesus] bearing his cross went forth into a place called the place of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew Golgotha. *Jno.* 19. 17.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here am I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where is the lamb for a burnt offering?

8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, and bound Isaac his son, and laid him on the altar upon the wood.

And when they had bound [Jesus], they led him away. *Mat.* 27. 2.—He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet he opened not his mouth: he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth. *Is.* 53. 7.—He humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. *Phi.* 2. 8.—Therefore doth my Father love me, because I lay down my life, that I might take it again. No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. *Jno.* 10. 17, 18.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

11 And the angel of the Lord called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here am I.

12 And he said, Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for now I know that thou fearest God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only son, from me.

By faith Abraham, when he was tried, offered up Isaac: and he that had received the promises offered up his only begotten son, of whom it was said, That in Isaac shall thy seed be called. Accounting that God was able to raise him up, even from the dead; from whence also he received him in a figure. *He.* 11. 17, 19.—Was not Abraham our father justified by works, when he had offered Isaac his son upon the altar? Seest thou how faith wrought with his works, and by works was faith made perfect? And the scripture was fulfilled which saith, Abraham believed God, and it was imputed unto him for righteousness: and he was called the Friend of God. Ye see then how that by works a man is justified, and not by faith only. *Ja.* 2. 21, 24.

Hath the Lord as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams. *1 Sa.* 15. 22.—Will the Lord be pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my firstborn for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul? He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God? *Mt.* 6. 7, 8.—For we are his workmanship, created in Christ Jesus unto good works. *Eph.* 2. 10.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind him a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and

took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of that place Jchovah-jireh: as it is said *to* this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

15 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

16 And said, By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son*:

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which *is* upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies;

18 And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice.

In thee shall all families of the earth be blessed. *Ge.* 12. 3.—To perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant; the oath which he sware to our father Abraham, That he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve him without fear, in holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life. *Lu.* 1. 72–75.

When God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he sware by himself, saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee. *He.* 6. 13, 14.

Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ. Know ye therefore that they which are of faith, the same are the children of Abraham. *Ga.* 3. 16, 7.—Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed. *Ac.* 3. 25.—And the scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying*, In thee shall all nations be blessed. So then they which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham. *Ga.* 3. 8, 9.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to Beer-sheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

20 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, Milcah, she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor;

21 Huz his firstborn, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father of Aram,

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And Bethuel begat Rebekah: these eight Mileah did bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother.

24 And his concubine, whose name *was* Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

CHAPTER XXIII.

AND Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these were* the years of the life of Sarah.

2 And Sarah died in Kirjath-arba; the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her.

3 ¶ And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying,

4 I *am* a stranger and a sojourner with you: give me a possession of a buryingplace with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight.

For we are strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none abiding. 1 *Ch.* 29. 15.—Which *covenant* he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Isaac; and confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant: saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance: when there were *but* a few men in number; yea, very few, and strangers in it. *Ps.* 105. 9–12.—By faith [Abraham] sojourned in the land of promise, as *in* a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise: for he looked for a city which hath foundations, whose builder and maker *is* God. *He.* 11. 9, 10.—And he gave him none inheritance in it, no, not *so much as* to set his foot on: yet he promised that he would give it to him for a possession, and to his seed after him, when *as yet* he had no child. *Ac.* 7. 5.

These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. *He.* 11. 13.

5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,

6 Hear us, my lord: thou *art* a mighty¹ prince among us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead.

1 And Abram *was* very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold. *Ge.* 13. 2.—And when Abram heard that his brother was taken captive, he armed his trained *servants*, born in his own house, three hundred and eighteen. *Ge.* 14. 14.

7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.

8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight; hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar,

9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for as much money as it is worth he shall give it me for a possession of a buryingplace amongst you.

10 And Ephron dwelt among the children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that went in at the gate of his city, saying,

11 Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

12 And Abraham bowed down himself before the people of the land.

13 And he spake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, saying, But if thou *wilt give it*, I pray thee, hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron answered Abraham, saying unto him,

15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land *is worth* four hundred shekels of silver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham weighed to Ephron the silver, which he had named in the audience of the sons of Heth, four hundred shekels of silver, current money with the merchant.

And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncle's son, ... and weighed him the money, *even* seventeen shekels of silver. *Je.* 32. 9.

17 ¶ And the field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field, and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were made sure

18 Unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

19 And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre: the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field, and the cave that *is* therein, were made sure unto Abraham for a possession of a buryingplace by the sons of Heth.

His sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field for a possession of a buryingplace of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre. *Ge.* 50. 13.—I subscribed the evidence, and sealed *it*, and took witnesses, and weighed *him* the money in the balances. So I took the evidence of the purchase, *both* that which was sealed *according* to the law and custom, and that which was open. *Je.* 32. 10, 11.

Now this *was* the manner in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning changing, for to confirm all things; a man plucked off his shoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was* a testimony in Israel. Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee. So he drew off his shoe. And Boaz said unto the elders, and unto all the people, Ye *are* witnesses this day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelech's, and all that *was* Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi. Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witnesses this day. *Ruth* 4. 7-10.

CHAPTER XXIV.

AND Abraham was old, and well stricken in age: and the Lord had blessed Abraham in all things.

Abraham was an hundred years old, when his son Isaac was

born unto him. *Ge.* 21. 5.—And Abram *was* very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold. *Ge.* 13. 2.

The blessing of the Lord, *it* maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it. *Pr.* 10. 22.—They which be of faith are blessed with faithful Abraham. *Gal.* 3. 9.—Blessed *is* the man that feareth the Lord, *that* delighteth greatly in his commandments. His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed. Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house: and his righteousness endureth for ever. *Psa.* 112. 1-3.

2 And Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

3 And I will make thee swear ¹ by the Lord, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not ² take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell:

4 But thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac.

¹ Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name. *De.* 6. 13.

² If Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me? *Ge.* 27. 46.—She is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord. *1 Cor.* 7. 39.—Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? *2 Cor.* 6. 14.

5 And the servant said unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: must I needs bring thy son again unto the land from whence thou camest?

6 And Abraham said unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my son thither again.

7 ¶ The Lord God of heaven, which took me from my father's house, and from the land of my kindred, and which spake unto me, and that sware unto me, saying, Unto thy seed will I give this land; he shall send his angel before thee, and thou shalt take a wife unto my son from thence.

Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit *it* for ever. *Ex.* 32. 13.—Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared. *Ex.* 23. 20.—The angel of the Lord encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them. *Psa.* 34. 7.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then thou shalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my son thither again.

9 And the servant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his master, and sware to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the servant took ten camels of the camels of his master, and departed; for all the goods of his master *were* in his hand: and he arose, and went to Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor.

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city by a well of water at the time

of the evening, *even* the time that women go out to draw *water*.

12 And he said, ¹ O LORD God of my master Abraham, I pray thee, send me good speed this day, and shew kindness unto my master Abraham.

13 Behold, I stand *here* by the well of water; and the ² daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

14 And let it come to pass, that the damsel to whom I shall say, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and she shall say, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: *let the same be she that thou hast appointed for thy servant Isaac*; and ³ thereby shall I know that thou hast shewed kindness unto my master.

¹ And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this is my name for ever, and this is my memorial unto all generations. *Ex.* 3. 15.—O Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the king's cupbearer. *Ne.* 1. 11.

Commit thy way unto the Lord; trust also in him; and he shall bring it to pass. *Ps.* 37. 5.—Trust in the Lord with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding. In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths. *Pr.* 3. 5, 6.—Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. *Phi.* 4. 6.

² *Ge.* 29. 9, etc. *Ex.* 2. 16.

³ *Ju.* 6. 17, etc. *1 Sa.* 6. 7; 14. 8; 20. 7.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, ¹ before he had done speaking, that, behold, Rebekah ² came out, who was born to Bethuel, son of Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her shoulder.

¹ Before they call, I will answer; and while they are yet speaking, I will hear. *Is.* 65. 24.—At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew thee. *Da.* 9. 23.—The eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous, and his ears are open unto their cry. *Ps.* 34. 15.

² She looketh well to the ways of her household, and eateth not the bread of idleness. *Pr.* 31. 27.

16 And the damsel *was* very fair to look upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and she went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

17 And the servant ran to meet her, and said, Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher.

18 And she said, Drink, my lord: and she hastened, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

She openeth her mouth with wisdom; and in her tongue is the law of kindness. *Pr.* 31. 26.—Be pitiful, be courteous. *1 Pe.* 3. 8.

19 And when she had done giving him drink, she said, I will draw *water* for thy camels also, until they have done drinking.

20 And she hastened, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondering at her held his peace, to wit whether the LORD had made his journey prosperous or not.

22 And it came to pass, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a golden earring of half a shekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten *shekels* weight of gold;

23 And said, Whose daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room *in* thy father's house for us to lodge in?

24 And she said unto him, I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor.

25 She said moreover unto him, We have both straw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

26 And the man bowed down his head, and worshipped the LORD.

27 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his ¹ mercy and his truth: I *being* in the way, the LORD led me to the house of my master's brethren.

¹ I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this Jordan; and now I am become two bands. *Ge.* 32. 10.—He hath remembered his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God. *Ps.* 93. 3.

28 And the damsel ran, and told *them* of her mother's house these things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

30 And it came to pass, when he saw the earring and bracelets upon his sister's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his sister, saying, Thus spake the man unto me; that he came unto the man; and, behold, he stood by the camels at the well.

31 And he said, Come in, thou blessed of the LORD; wherefore standest thou without? for I have prepared the house, and room for the camels.

Every man is a friend to him that giveth gifts. *Pr.* 19. 6.

32 ¶ And the man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the men's feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was set *meat* before him to eat: but he said, I will ¹ not eat, until I have told mine ² errand. And he said, Speak on.

¹ I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than my

necessary *food*. *Job* 23. 12.—My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work. *Jno.* 4. 34.

2 Servants, be obedient to them that are *your* masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ; not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart; ... as to the Lord, and not to men: knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether *he* be bond or free. *Eph.* 6. 5-8.

But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. *Mat.* 6. 33.

34 And he said, I *am* Abraham's servant.

35 And the LORD hath blessed my master greatly; and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and silver, and gold, and menservants, and maidservants, and camels, and asses.

The blessing of the Lord, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it. *Pr.* 10. 22.—By humility and the fear of the Lord *are* riches, and honour, and life. *Pr.* 22. 4.

36 And Sarah my master's wife bare a son to my master when she was old: and unto him hath he given all that he hath.

37 And my master made me swear, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whose land I dwell:

38 But thou shalt go unto my father's house, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son.

39 And I said unto my master, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

40 And he said unto me, The LORD, before whom I walk, will send his angel with thee, and prosper thy way; and thou shalt take a wife for my son of my kindred, and of my father's house:

Lord God of Israel, *there is* no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants that walk before thee with all their hearts. *1 Ki.* 8. 23.

41 Then shalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comest to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou shalt be clear from my oath.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and said, O LORD God of my master Abraham, if now thou do prosper my way which I go:

43 Behold, I stand by the well of water; and it shall come to pass, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I say to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

44 And she say to me, Both drink thou, and I will also draw for thy camels: *let* the same *be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my master's son.

45 And before I had done speaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her shoulder; and she went down unto the well, and drew *water*: and I said unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

46 And she made haste, and let down her pitcher from her *shoulder*, and said, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink also: so I drank, and she made the camels drink also.

47 And I asked her, and said, Whose daughter *art* thou? And she said, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's son, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I put the carrying upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

48 And I bowed down my head, and worshipped the LORD, and blessed the LORD God of my master Abraham, which had led ¹ me in the right way to take my master's brother's daughter unto his son.

¹ I will ... teach thee in the way which thou shalt go. *Ps.* 32. 8.—This God is our God ... he will be our guide even unto death. *Ps.* 48. 14.—In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths. *Pr.* 3. 6.

49 And now if ye will deal kindly and truly with my master, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 Then Laban and Bethuel answered and said, The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot speak unto thee bad or good.

51 Behold, Rebekah *is* before thee; take *her*, and go, and let her be thy master's son's wife, as the LORD hath spoken.

52 And it came to pass, that, when Abraham's servant heard their words, he worshipped the LORD, *bowing himself* to the earth.

I love the Lord, because he hath heard my voice *and* my supplications. Because he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon him as long as I live. *Ps.* 116. 1, 2.

53 And the servant brought forth jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: he gave also to her brother and to her mother precious things.

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night; and they rose up in the morning, and he said, Send me away unto my master.

55 And her brother and her mother said, Let the damsel abide with us *a few* days, at the least ten; after that she shall go.

56 And he said unto them, Hinder me not, seeing the LORD hath prospered my way; send me away, that I may go to my master.

57 And they said, We will call the damsel, and inquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And she said, I will go.

59 And they sent away Rebekah their sister, and her nurse, and Abraham's servant, and his men.

60 And they blessed Rebekah, and said unto

her, Thou *art* our sister, be thou *the mother* of thousands of millions, and let thy seed possess the gate of those which hate them.

61 ¶ And Rebekah arose, and her damsels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the servant took Rebekah, and went his way.

62 And Isaac came from the way of the well

¹ Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the south country.

¹ The well was called Beer-lahai-roi; behold, *it is* between Kadesh and Bered. *Ge.* 16. 14.

63 And Isaac went out to meditate in the field at the eventide: and he lifted up his eyes, and saw, and, behold, the camels *were* coming.

This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night. *Jos.* 1. 8.—His delight *is* in the law of the Lord; and in his law doth he meditate day and night. *Ps.* 1. 2.—I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings. *Ps.* 77. 12.—I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways. *Ps.* 119. 15.—I muse on the work of thy hands. *Ps.* 143. 5.

64 And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camel.

65 For she *had* said unto the servant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the servant *had* said, It *is* my master: therefore she took a vail, and covered herself.

66 And the servant told Isaac all things that he had done.

67 And Isaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and she became his wife; and he loved her: and Isaac was comforted after his mother's *death*.

Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it. So ought men to love their wives as their own bodies. He that loveth his wife loveth himself. *Eph.* 5. 25, 28.

CHAPTER XXV.

THEN again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Keturah.

2 And she bare him Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah.

3 And Jokshan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the sons of Dedan were Asshurim, and Letushim, and Leummim.

4 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Ephraim, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All these *were* the children of Keturah.

5 ¶ And Abraham gave all that he had unto Isaac.

And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise. *Gal.* 3. 29.—[God] hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things. *Heb.* 1. 2.

6 But unto the sons of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and sent

them away from Isaac his son, while he yet lived, eastward, unto the east country.

7 And these *are* the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years.

8 Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full of *years*; and was gathered to his people.

And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age. *Ge.* 15. 15.—Ye are come ... to the general assembly and church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven. *Heb.* 12. 23.

9 And his sons Isaac and Ishmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the son of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre;

10 The field which Abraham purchased of the sons of Heth: there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

[Jacob's] sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field for a possession of a burying-place of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre. *Ge.* 50. 13.—There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah. *Ge.* 49. 31.

11 ¶ And it came to pass after the death of Abraham, that God blessed his son Isaac; and Isaac dwelt by the well Lahai-roi.

12 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Ishmael, Abraham's son, whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham:

13 And these *are* the names of the sons of Ishmael, by their names, according to their generations: the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

14 And Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa,

15 Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah:

16 These *are* the sons of Ishmael, and these *are* their names, by their towns, and by their castles; twelve princes according to their nations.

As for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation. *Ge.* 17. 20.—And he will be a wild man; his hand *will* be against every man, and every man's hand against him; and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren. *Ge.* 16. 12.

17 And these *are* the years of the life of Ishmael, an hundred and thirty and seven years: and he gave up the ghost and died; and was gathered unto his people.

18 And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria: and he died in the presence of all his brethren.

And Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah until thou comest to Shur, that *is* over against Egypt. *1 Sa.* 15. 7.

19 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Isaac, Abraham's son: Abraham begat Isaac:

20 And Isaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, the sister to Laban the Syrian.

21 And Isaac intreated ¹ the LORD for his wife, because she *was* barren; and the LORD was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived.

¹ They cried to God ... and he was intreated of them; because they put their trust in him. 1 *Ch.* 5. 20.—And he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the Lord *he was* God. 2 *Ch.* 33. 13.—We fasted and besought our God for this: and he was intreated of us. *Ezr.* 8. 23. He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him. *Ps.* 145. 19.—The desire of the righteous shall be granted. *Pr.* 10. 24.—Ask, and it shall be given you. *Mat.* 7. 7.

1 *Sa.* 1. 11. *Lut.* 1. 13.

22 And the children struggled together within her; and she said, If *it be* so, why *am* I thus? And she went to enquire of the LORD.

23 And the LORD said unto her, Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels; and *the one* people shall be stronger than *the other* people; and the elder shall serve the younger.

And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and all they of Edom became David's servants. 2 *Sa.* 8. 14.—It was said unto her, The elder shall serve the younger. *Ro.* 9. 12.

24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.

25 And the first came out red, all over like an hairy garment; and they called his name Esau.

26 And after that came his brother out, and his hand took hold on Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob: and Isaac *was* threescore years old when she bare them.

He took his brother by the heel in the womb, and by his strength he had power with God. *Hos.* 12. 3.—Is not he rightly named Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. *Ge.* 27. 36.

27 And the boys grew: and Esau was a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was* a plain man, dwelling in tents.

28 And Isaac loved Esau, because he did eat of *his* venison: but Rebekah loved Jacob.

29 ¶ And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he *was* faint:

30 And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with that same red *pottage*; for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called Edom.

31 And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birthright.

He shall acknowledge the son of the hated *for* the firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he *is* the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn *is* his. *De.* 21. 17.

32 And Esau said, Behold, I *am* at the point to die: and what profit shall this birthright do to me?

33 And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he sware unto him: and he sold his birthright unto Jacob.

34 Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised *his* birthright.

Let us eat and drink; for to morrow we shall die. *Is.* 22. 13.—What advantageth it me, if the dead rise not? let us eat and drink; for to morrow we die. 1 *Co.* 15. 32.—[A] profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birthright. For ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears. *He.* 12. 16, 17.

CHAPTER XXVI.

AND there was a famine in the land, beside the first famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philistines, unto Gerar.

And there was a famine in the land: and Abram went down into Egypt to sojourn there; for the famine *was* grievous in the land. *Ge.* 12. 10.

2 And the LORD appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt; dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of:

3 Sojourn ¹ in this land, and I will be ² with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these countries, and I will perform ³ the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father;

¹ I *am* a stranger with thee, and a sojourner, as all my fathers were. *Ps.* 39. 12.—By faith [Abraham] sojourned in the land of promise, as *in* a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise. *He.* 11. 9.

² And, behold, I *am* with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of. *Ge.* 28. 15.—In the same day the Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates. *Ge.* 15. 18.—By myself have I sworn, saith the Lord, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son*: that in blessing I will bless thee. *Ge.* 22. 16, 17.

³ He hath remembered his covenant for ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations. Which *covenant* he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Isaac; and confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law, and to Israel for an everlasting covenant: saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance: when they were *but* a few men in number; yea, very few, and strangers in it. *Ps.* 105. 8-12.

4 And I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed;

5 Because that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my statutes, and my laws.

In multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which *is* upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies: and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice. *Ge.* 22. 17, 18.

Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed. Unto you first God, having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities. *Ac.* 3. 25, 26.—Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one, And to thy seed, which is Christ. *Gal.* 3. 16.

Blessed is the man that feareth the Lord, that delighteth greatly in his commandments. His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed. Wealth and riches shall be in his house: and his righteousness endureth for ever. *Psa.* 112. 1, 3.—Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God. *1 Co.* 7. 19.

6 ¶ And Isaac dwelt in Gerar.

7 And the men of the place asked *him* of his wife; and he said, She *is* my sister; for he feared to say, *She is* my wife; lest, *said he*, the men of the place should kill me for Rebekah; because she *was* fair to look upon.

The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his trust in the Lord shall be safe. *Pr.* 29. 25.—There is not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not. *Ec.* 7. 20.

8 And it came to pass, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philistines looked out at a window, and saw, and, behold, Isaac *was* sporting with Rebekah his wife.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she *is* thy wife: and how saidst thou, She *is* my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 And Abimelech said, What *is* this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might lightly have lien with thy wife, and thou shouldst have brought guiltiness upon us.

11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, saying, He that toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to death.

He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he reproveth kings for their sakes; saying, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm. *1 Ch.* 16. 21, 22. *Psa.* 105. 14, 15.

12 Then Isaac sowed in that land, and received in the same year an hundredfold: and the Lord blessed him.

Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee. *Ge.* 26. 3.—Godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come. *1 Th.* 4. 8.

13 And the man waxed great, and went forward, and grew until he became very great:

The blessing of the Lord, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it. *Pr.* 10. 22.

14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of servants: and the Philistines envied him.

I considered all travail, and every right work, that for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This is also vanity and vexation of spirit. *Ec.* 4. 4.

15 For all the wells which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his

father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us; for thou art much mightier than we.

And he said, For *these* seven ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well. *Ge.* 21. 30.

Behold, the people of the children of Israel *are* more and mightier than we. *Ex.* 1. 9.

17 ¶ And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of springing water.

20 And the herdmen of Gerar did strive with Isaac's herdmen, saying, The water *is* our's: and he called the name of the well Esek; because they strove with him.

21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it Sitnah.

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it Rehoboth; and he said, For now the Lord hath made room for us, and we shall be fruitful in the land.

Resist not evil. *Mat.* 5. 39.

23 And he went up from thence to Beer-sheba.

24 And the Lord appeared unto him the same night, and said, I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: fear¹ not, for I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake.

25 And he builded an altar there, and called upon the² name of the Lord, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants digged a well.

¹ Fear thou not; for I *am* with thee: be not dismayed; for I *am* thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness. *Isa.* 41. 10.—He hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. So that we may boldly say, The Lord *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me. *Heb.* 13. 5, 6.—The Lord *is* my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? the Lord *is* the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid? *Psa.* 27. 1.

² The Lord appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the Lord, who appeared unto him. *Ge.* 12. 7.—I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the Lord. *Psa.* 116. 17.

26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, and Phichol the chief captain of his army.

27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore

come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you?

28 And they said, We saw certainly that the LORD was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

29 That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: thou *art* now the blessed of the LORD.

Ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard that God *is* with you. *Zec.* 8. 23.

Abimelech and Phichol the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, God *is* with thee in all that thou doest: now therefore swear unto me here by God that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, *but* according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned. *Ge.* 21. 22, 23.—He will bless them that fear the Lord, *both* small and great. *Ps.* 115. 13.

30 And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and swore¹ one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in² peace.

¹ The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob swore by the fear of his father Isaac. Then Jacob offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread. *Ge.* 31. 53, 54.

² If it be possible, as much as lieth in you, live peaceably with all men. *Ro.* 12. 18.

32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.

33 And he called it Shebah: therefore the name of the city *is* Beer-sheba unto this day.

34 ¶ And Esau was forty years old when he took to¹ wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

35 Which were a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

¹ When the Lord thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites, etc.; thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them: neither shalt thou make marriages with them. For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the Lord be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly. *De.* 7. 1-4.—And Rebekah said to Isaac, I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me? *Ge.* 27. 46.—And Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan. *Ge.* 28. 1.

CHAPTER XXVII.

AND it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said

unto him, My son: and he said unto him, Behold, *here am I*.

2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I know not the day of my death:

Boast not thyself of to-morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth. *Pr.* 27. 1.—Ye know not what *shall be* on the morrow. For what *is* your life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away. *Ja.* 4. 14.—Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might; for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest. *Ec.* 9. 10.—Be ye therefore ready also: for the Son of man cometh at an hour when ye think not. *Lu.* 12. 40.

3 Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and take me *some* venison;

4 And make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; that my soul may bless thee before I die.

5 And Rebekah heard when Isaac spake to Esau his son. And Esau went to the field to hunt *for* venison, and to bring *it*.

6 ¶ And Rebekah spake unto Jacob her son, saying, Behold, I heard thy father speak unto Esau thy brother, saying,

7 Bring me venison, and make me savoury meat, that I may eat, and bless thee before the LORD before my death.

8 Now therefore, my son, obey¹ my voice according to that which I command thee.

¹ Peter and the *other* apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men. *Ac.* 5. 29.—Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right. *Eph.* 6. 1.

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I will make them savoury meat for thy father, such as he loveth:

10 And thou shalt bring *it*¹ to thy father, that he may eat, and that he may bless thee before his death.

¹ Not ... let us do evil, that good may come. *Ro.* 3. 8.

11 And Jacob said to Rebekah his mother, Behold, Esau my brother *is* a hairy man, and I *am* a smooth man:

12 My father peradventure will feel me, and I shall seem to him as a deceiver; and I shall bring a curse upon me, and not a blessing.

He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not ... sworn deceitfully. He shall receive the blessing of the Lord, and righteousness from the God of his salvation. *Ps.* 24. 4, 5.—Thou shalt destroy them that speak leasing; the Lord will abhor the bloody and deceitful man. *Ps.* 5. 6.—Cursed be *he* that maketh the blind to wander out of the way. *De.* 27. 18.—Cursed be *he* that doeth the work of the Lord deceitfully. *Je.* 48. 10.—Abstain from all appearance of evil. *1 Th.* 5. 22.

13 And his mother said unto him, Upon me *be* thy curse, my son: only obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*.

14 And he went, and fetched, and brought

them to his mother: and his mother made savoury meat, such as his father loved.

15 And Rebekah took goodly raiment of her eldest son Esau, which *were* with her in the house, and put them upon Jacob her younger son:

16 And she put the skins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the smooth of his neck:

17 And she gave the savoury meat and the bread, which she had prepared, into the hand of her son Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father, and said, My father: and he said, Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my son?

19 And Jacob said unto his father, I *am* Esau¹ thy firstborn; I have done according as thou badest me: arise, I pray thee, sit and eat of my venison, that thy soul may bless me.

¹ The serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die. *Ge.* 3. 4.—The Lord said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: *Am* I my brother's keeper? *Ge.* 4. 9.—Sarah denied, saying, I laughed not; for she was afraid. *Ge.* 18. 15.—This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy son's coat or no. *Ge.* 37. 32.

An angel spake unto me, ... saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house. *But* he lied unto him. 1 *Ki.* 13. 18.—Elisha said unto him, Whence *comest* thou, Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went no whither. And he said unto him, Went not mine heart with *thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper as *white* as snow. 2 *Ki.* 5. 25. 27.

He denied with an oath, I do not know the man. *Mat.* 26. 72.—Thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God. And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost. And Peter answered unto her, Tell me whether ye sold the land for so much? And she said, Yea, for so much. Then fell she down straightway at his feet, and yielded up the ghost. *Ac.* 5. 4, 5, 8, 10.

Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely, neither lie one to another. *Le.* 19. 11.—The wicked are estranged from the womb: they go astray as soon as they be born, speaking lies. *Ps.* 58. 3.—Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it. *Jno.* 8. 44.

Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another. *Eph.* 4. 25.—Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds. *Col.* 3. 9.—These six *things* doth the Lord hate: yea, seven are an abomination unto him: a proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood, etc. *Pr.* 6. 16, 17.—Lying lips are abomination to the Lord: but they that deal truly are his delight. *Pr.* 12. 22.

A righteous man hateth lying. *Pr.* 13. 5.—I hate and abhor lying. *Ps.* 119. 163.—He that telleth lies shall not tarry in my sight. *Ps.* 101. 7.—Remove from me the way of lying. *Ps.* 119. 29.—Remove far from me vanity and lies: give me neither poverty nor riches: feed me with food convenient for me. *Pr.* 30. 8.—Surely they are my people, children that will not lie: so he was their Saviour. *Is.* 63. 8.—The mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped. *Ps.* 63. 11.

Deliver my soul, O Lord, from lying lips, and from a deceitful tongue. What shall be given unto thee? or what shall be done unto thee, thou false tongue? Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper. *Ps.* 120. 2. 4.—The lip of truth shall be established for ever: but a lying tongue is but for a moment. *Pr.* 12. 19.—*He* that speaketh lies shall not escape. *He* that speaketh lies shall perish. *Pr.* 19. 5, 9.

The getting of treasures by a lying tongue is a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death. *Pr.* 21. 6.—All liars shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death. There shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh

abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life. *Re.* 21. 8, 27.—Without *are* dogs, and sorcerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie. *Re.* 22. 15.

20 And Isaac said unto his son, How *is* it that thou hast found *it* so quickly, my son? And he said, Because the Lord thy God brought *it* to me.

Will ye speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him? *Job* 13. 7.—Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain. *Ex.* 20. 7.

21 And Isaac said unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I may feel thee, my son, whether thou *be* my very son Esau or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Isaac his father; and he felt him, and said, The voice is Jacob's voice, but the hands are the hands of Esau.

23 And he discerned him not, because his hands were hairy, as his brother Esau's hands: so he blessed him.

24 And he said, *Art* thou my very son Esau? And he said, I *am*.

25 And he said, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my son's venison, that my soul may bless thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Isaac said unto him, Come near now, and kiss me, my son.

27 And he came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son *is* as the smell of a field which the LORD hath blessed:

28 Therefore God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine:

The earth which drinketh in the rain that cometh oft upon it, and bringeth forth herbs meet for them by whom it is dressed, receiveth blessing from God. *He.* 6. 7.—Of Joseph he said, Blessed of the Lord *be* his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath. Israel then shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Jacob shall *be* upon a land of corn and wine; also his heavens shall drop down dew. *De.* 33. 13, 28.

Thou visitest the earth, and waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God, which is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it. Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly: thou settlest the furrows thereof: thou makest it soft with showers: thou blessest the springing thereof. Thou crownest the year with thy goodness: and thy paths drop fatness. *Ps.* 65. 9. 11.

29 Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee: be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mother's sons bow down to thee: cursed *be* every one that curseth thee, and blessed *be* he that blesseth thee.

Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt. 1 *Ki.* 4. 21.—Of the increase of *his* government and peace *there* shall be no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to

order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. *Is.* 9. 7.

And the Lord said unto her, Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner of people shall be separated from thy bowels; and *the one* people shall be stronger than *the other* people; and the elder shall serve the younger. *Ge.* 25. 23.—I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee. *Ge.* 12. 3. Throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and all they of Edom became David's servants. 2 *Sa.* 8. 14.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as Isaac had made an end of blessing Jacob, and Jacob was yet scarce gone out from the presence of Isaac his father, that Esau his brother came in from his hunting.

31 And he also had made savoury meat, and brought it unto his father, and said unto his father, Let my father arise, and eat of his son's venison, that thy soul may bless me.

32 And Isaac his father said unto him, Who art thou? And he said, I *am* thy son, thy first-born Esau.

33 And Isaac trembled very exceedingly, and said, Who? where *is* he that hath taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou camest, and have blessed him? yea, and he shall be blessed.

For the gifts and calling of God *are* without repentance. *Ro.* 11. 29.

34 And when Esau heard the words of his father, he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and said unto his father, Bless me, *even* me also, O my father.

Ye know how that afterward, when he would have inherited the blessing, he was rejected: for he found no place of repentance, though he sought it carefully with tears. *He.* 12. 17.

35 And he said, Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing.

36 And he said, Is not he rightly named Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. And he said, Hast thou not reserved a blessing for me?

37 And Isaac answered and said unto Esau, Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for servants; and with corn and wine have I sustained him: and what shall I do now unto thee, my son?

38 And Esau said unto his father, Hast thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lifted up his voice, and wept.

39 And Isaac his father answered and said unto him, Behold, thy dwelling shall be the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above;

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy brother; and it shall come to

pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

By faith Isaac blessed Jacob and Esau concerning things to come. *He.* 11. 20.—And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, Thus saith thy brother Israel, Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink of the water of the wells. *Nu.* 20. 14, 17.

In [Jehoram's] days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves. Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. 2 *Ki.* 8. 20, 22.

41 ¶ And Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand; then will I slay my brother Jacob.

Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. 1 *Jno.* 3. 15.
For *thy* violence against thy brother Jacob shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever. *Ob.* 10.

42 And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

They encourage themselves *in* an evil matter: they commune of laying snares privily; they say, Who shall see them? *Ps.* 64. 5.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother to Haran;

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away;

45 Until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

There are many devices in a man's heart; nevertheless the counsel of the Lord, that shall stand. *Pr.* 19. 21.

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

The daughters of Canaan pleased not Isaac. *Ge.* 28. 8.—I will make thee swear by the Lord, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell. *Ge.* 24. 3.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

AND Isaac called Jacob, and blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord. 2 *Co.* 6. 14, 17.

She is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord. 1 *Co.* 7. 39.

2 Arise, go to Padan-aram, to the house of Bethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of Laban thy mother's brother.

3 And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be a multitude of people;

4 And give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham.

Lo, children are an heritage of the Lord: and the fruit of the womb *is* his reward. *Ps.* 127. 3.—I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing. *Ge.* 12. 2.

And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God. *Ge.* 17. 8.—These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. *Heb.* 11. 13.

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob; and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.

6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram;

Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right. Honour thy father and mother; which is the first commandment with promise. *Eph.* 6. 1, 2.

8 And Esau seeing that the daughters of Canaan pleased not Isaac his father;

Which were a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah. *Ge.* 26. 35.

9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

10 ¶ And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward Haran.

And Jacob fled into the country of Syria, and Israel served for a wife, and for a wife he kept *sheep*. *Heb.* 12. 12.

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them* for his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

Hereafter ye shall see heaven open, and the angels of God ascending and descending upon the Son of man. *Jno.* 1. 51.—

Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation? *Heb.* 1. 14.

13 And, behold, the Lord stood above it, and said, I *am* the Lord God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed;

14 And thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me. *Ge.* 48. 3.—I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude. *Ge.* 32. 12.—Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Israel? *Nu.* 23. 10.

Many shall come from the east and west, and shall sit down with Abraham, and Isaac, and Jacob, in the kingdom of heaven. *Mat.* 8. 11.—Ye are the children of the prophets, and of the covenant which God made with our fathers, saying unto Abraham, And in thy seed shall all the kindreds of the earth be blessed. *Ac.* 3. 25.—The scripture, foreseeing that God would justify the heathen through faith, preached before the gospel unto Abraham, *saying*, In thee shall all nations be blessed. *Gal.* 3. 8.

15 And, behold, I *am* with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.

The Lord said unto [Gideon], Surely I will be with thee. *Ju.* 6. 16.—When thou passest through the waters, I *will* be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee. For I *am* the Lord thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour. *Is.* 43. 2, 3.—They shall fight against thee; but they shall not prevail against thee; for I *am* with thee, saith the Lord, to deliver thee. *Jer.* 1. 19.

The Lord is thy keeper: the Lord *is* thy shade upon thy right hand. The Lord shall preserve thee from all evil: he shall preserve thy soul. The Lord shall preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore. *Psa.* 121. 5, 7, 8.—I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. *Jos.* 1. 5.

The Lord our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us. *1 Kz.* 8. 57.—He hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. *Heb.* 13. 5.

God *is* not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good? *Nu.* 23. 19.—Ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the Lord your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, and not one thing hath failed thereof. *Jos.* 23. 14.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the Lord *is* in this place; and I knew *it* not.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.

Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy ground. *Ex.* 3. 5.—Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy. *Jos.* 5. 15.—Lo, he goeth by me, and I see him not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not. *Job.* 9. 11.

I will come *into* thy house in the multitude of thy mercy; and in thy fear will I worship toward thy holy temple. *Psa.* 5. 7. Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil. *Ec.* 5. 1.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and set it up *for* a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it.

19 And he called the name of that place Beth-el: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the first.

I am the God of Beth-el, where thou anointedst the pillar, and where thou vowedst a vow unto me. *Ge.* 31. 13.

20 And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on,

21 So that I come again to my father's house in peace; then shall the Lord be my God:

22 And this stone, which I have set *for* a pillar, shall be God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter *any* thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be few. Better *is it* that thou shouldst not vow, than that thou shouldst vow and not pay. *Ee.* 5. 2. 5.—Having food and raiment let us be therewith content. 1 *Th.* 6. 8.—Thou hast avouched the Lord this day to be thy God. *De.* 26. 17.

CHAPTER XXIX.

THEN Jacob went on his journey, and came into the land of the people of the east.

And Jacob fled into the country of Syria, and Israel served for a wife, and for a wife he kept *sheep*. *Ho.* 12. 12.

2 And he looked, and behold a well in the field, and, lo, there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the well's mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they said, Of Haran *are* we.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know *him*.

And the servant took ten camels ... and went to Mesopotamia, unto the city of Nahor. *Ge.* 24. 10.

I am the daughter of Bethuel the son of Milcah, which she bare unto Nahor. And Rebekah had a brother, and his name *was* Laban. *Ge.* 24. 24, 25.

6 And he said unto them, *Is* he well? And they said, *He is* well: and, behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

7 And he said, Lo, *it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go *and feed* them.

8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep.

9 ¶ And while he yet spake with them, Rachel came with her father's sheep: for she kept them.

Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters: and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock. *Ex.* 2. 16.

10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother.

11 And Jacob kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* her father's brother, and that he *was* Rebekah's son: and she ran and told her father.

13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard the tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things.

14 And Laban said to him, Surely thou *art* my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him the space of a month.

And Adam said, This *is* now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh. *Ge.* 2. 23.

15 ¶ And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou *art* my brother, shouldst thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what *shall* thy wages *be*?

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.

17 Leah *was* tender eyed; but Rachel *was* beautiful and well favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

Favour *is* deceitful, and beauty *is* vain: but a woman that feareth the Lord, she shall be praised. *Pr.* 31. 30.

19 And Laban said, *It is* better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.

Christ loved the church, and gave himself for it. *Eph.* 5. 25.

21 ¶ And Jacob said unto Laban, Give *me* my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in unto her.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast.

23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah Zilpah his maid for an handmaid.

25 And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold, it *was* Leah: and he said to Laban, What *is* this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

Thy brother came with subtilty, and hath taken away thy blessing. Is not he rightly named Jacob? for he hath supplanted me these two times: he took away my birthright; and behold, now he hath taken away my blessing. *Ge. 27. 35, 36.*—With what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again. *Mat. 7. 2.*—As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten. *He. 3. 19.*

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our country, to give the younger before the firstborn.

27 Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.

28 And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

And Samson said unto them, I will now put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can certainly declare it me within the seven days of the feast, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty sheets and thirty change of garments. *Ju. 14. 12.*

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Billah his handmaid to be her maid.

30 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years.

If a man have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the firstborn son be her's that was hated. *De. 21. 15.*

31 ¶ And when the LORD saw that Leah *was* hated, he opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.

Lo, children *are* an heritage of the Lord: and the fruit of the womb *is* his reward. *Ps. 127. 3.*

32 And Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name Reuben: for she said, Surely the LORD hath looked upon my affliction; now therefore my husband will love me.

33 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *son* also: and she called his name Simeon.

34 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore was his name called Levi.

35 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she said, Now will I praise the LORD:

therefore she called his name Judah; and left bearing.

Jacob begat Judas and his brethren. *Mat. 1. 2.*

CHAPTER XXX.

AND when Rachel saw that she bare Jacob no children, Rachel envied her sister; and said unto Jacob, Give me children, or else I die.

Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour. And Rachel died. *Ge. 35. 16, 19.*—Envy slayeth the silly one. *Job 5. 2.*

2 And Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel: and he said, *Am* I in God's stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath. *Eph. 4. 26.*—He loved Hannah: but the Lord had shut up her womb. *1 Sa. 1. 5.*

3 And she said, Behold my maid Billah, go in unto her; and she shall bear upon my knees, that I may also have children by her.

4 And she gave him Billah her handmaid to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.

5 And Billah conceived, and bare Jacob a son.

6 And Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name Dan.

7 And Billah Rachel's maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son.

8 And Rachel said, With great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name Naphtali.

9 When Leah saw that she had left bearing, she took Zilpah her maid, and gave her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a son.

11 And Leah said, a troop cometh: and she called his name Gad.

12 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a second son.

13 And Leah said, Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name Asher.

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the days of wheat harvest, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel said to Leah, Give me, I pray thee, of thy son's mandrakes.

15 And she said unto her, *Is it* a small matter that thou hast taken my husband? and wouldest thou take away my son's mandrakes also? And Rachel said, Therefore he shall lie with thee to night for thy son's mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and said, Thou must come in unto me; for surely I

have hired thee with my son's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son.

The angel said, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John. *Lu.* 1. 13.

18 And Leah said, God hath given me my hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name Issachar.

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son.

20 And Leah said, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sons: and she called his name Zebulun.

21 And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name Dinah.

22 ¶ And God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb.

The Lord remembered her. Wherefore it came to pass, when the time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name Samuel, *saying*, Because I have asked him of the Lord. *1 Sa.* 1. 19, 20.

23 And she conceived, and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away my reproach:

24 And she called his name Joseph; and said, The Lord shall add to me another son.

25 ¶ And it came to pass, when Rachel had born Joseph, that Jacob said unto Laban, Send me away, that I may go unto mine own place, and to my country.

26 Give *me* my wives and my children, for whom I have served thee, and let me go: for thou knowest my service which I have done thee.

27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry: for* I have learned by experience that the Lord hath blessed ¹ me for thy sake.

¹ And his master saw that the Lord *was* with him, and that the Lord made all that he did to prosper in his hand. And it came to pass from the time *that* he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the Lord blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the Lord was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field. *Ge.* 39. 3, 5.

28 And he said, Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it*.

29 And he said unto him, Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle was with me.

This twenty years *have I been* with thee; thy ewes and thy she goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten. That which was torn of *beasts* I brought not unto thee; I bare the loss of it; of my hand didst thou require it, *whether* stolen by day, or stolen by night. *Thus* I was; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night; and my sleep departed from mine eyes. *Ge.* 31. 38-40.—Not purloining, but shewing all good fidelity; that they may adorn the doctrine of God our Saviour in all things. *Tit.* 2. 10.

Servants, be obedient to them that are *your* masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart, as unto Christ; not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but

as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart; with good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men: knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether he be bond or free. *Eph.* 6. 5-8.—Servants, *be* subject to *your* masters with all fear; not only to the good and gentle, but also to the froward. *1 Pe.* 2. 18. *Col.* 3. 22-24.

30 For *it was* little which thou hadst before I *came*, and it is *now* increased unto a multitude; and the Lord hath blessed thee since my coming: and now when shall I do for my own house also?

If any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel. *1 Ti.* 5. 8.

31 And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock.

32 I will pass through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and *of such* shall be my hire.

33 So shall my righteousness answer for me in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that shall be counted stolen with me.

And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noonday. *Ps.* 37. 6.

34 And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he goats that were ringstraked and spotted, and all the she goats that were speckled and spotted, *and* every one that had *some* white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave *them* into the hand of his sons.

36 And he set three days' journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks.

37 ¶ And Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the hazel and chesnut tree; and pilled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.

38 And he set the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs when the flocks came to drink, that they should conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ringstraked, speckled, and spotted.

40 And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ringstraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban; and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Laban's cattle.

41 And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

42 But when the cattle were feeble, he put *them* not in: so the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.

43 And the man increased exceedingly, and had much cattle, and maidservants, and menservants, and camels, and asses.

CHAPTER XXXI.

AND he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our father's; and of *that* which *was* our father's hath he gotten all this glory.

2 And Jacob beheld the countenance of Laban, and, behold, it *was* not toward him as before.

His eye shall be evil toward his brother. *De.* 28. 54.

3 And the LORD said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

And, behold, I *am* with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of. *Ge.* 28. 15.—And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the Lord which saidst unto me, Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee. *Ge.* 32. 9.

4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And said unto them, I see your father's countenance, that it *is* not toward me as before; but the God of my father hath been with me.

6 And ye know that with all my power I have served your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and changed my wages ten times; but God suffered him not to hurt me.

[They] have tempted me now these ten times. *Nu.* 14. 22.—These ten times have ye reproached me. *Job* 19. 3.

8 If he said thus, The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the cattle bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ringstraked shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ringstraked.

9 Thus God hath taken away the cattle of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to pass at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and, behold, the rams which leaped upon the cattle *were* ringstraked, speckled, and griskled.

11 And the angel of God spake unto me in a dream, saying, Jacob: and I said, Here *am* I.

The angel which redeemed me from all evil. *Ge.* 48. 16.

12 And he said, Lift up now thine eyes, and

see, all the rams which leap upon the cattle *are* ringstraked, speckled, and griskled: for I have seen all that Laban doeth unto thee.

13 I *am* the God of Beth-el, where thou anointedst the pillar, and where thou vowedst a vow unto me: now arise, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and set it up *for* a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it. And he called the name of that place Beth-el: but the name of that city *was* called Luz at the first. And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on, so that I come again to my father's house in peace; then shall the Lord be my God: and this stone, which I have set *for* a pillar, shall be God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee. *Ge.* 28. 18—22.

14 And Rachel and Leah answered and said unto him, *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's house?

15 Are we not counted of him strangers? for he hath sold us, and hath quite devoured also our money.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* our's, and our children's: now then, whatsoever God hath said unto thee, do.

17 ¶ Then Jacob rose up, and set his sons and his wives upon camels;

18 And he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram, for to go to Isaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to shear his sheep: and Rachel had stolen the images that *were* her father's.

Jacob said unto his household, and to all that *were* with him, Put away the strange gods that *are* among you, and be clean, and change your garments. *Ge.* 35. 2.

20 And Jacob stole away unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

21 So he fled with all that he had; and he rose up, and passed over the river, and set his face *toward* the mount Gilead.

The great river, the river Euphrates. *Ge.* 15. 18.

22 And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took his brethren with him, and pursued after him seven days' journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

24 And God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

God came to Abimelech in a dream by night. *Ge.* 20. 3.—In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed. *Job* 33. 15.

25 ¶ Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob

had pitched his tent in the mount : and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban said to Jacob, What hast thou done, that thou hast stolen away unawares to me, and carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the sword?

27 Wherefore didst thou flee away secretly, and steal away from me ; and didst not tell me, that I might have sent thee away with mirth, and with songs, with tabret, and with harp?

28 And hast not suffered me to kiss my sons and my daughters? thou hast now done foolishly in so doing.

He that hateth dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him; when he speaketh fair, believe him not: for *there* are seven abominations in his heart. *Pr.* 26. 24, 25.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt : but the God of your father spake unto me yesternight, saying, Take thou heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad.

30 And now, *though* thou wouldest needs be gone, because thou sore longedst after thy father's house, *yet* wherefore hast thou stolen my gods?

Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away. *Ju.* 13. 24.

31 And Jacob answered and said to Laban, Because I was afraid ; for I said, Peradventure thou wouldest take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomsoever thou findest thy gods, let him not live : before our brethren discern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel had stolen them.

33 And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maidservants' tents ; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camel's furniture, and sat upon them. And Laban searched all the tent, but found *them* not.

35 And she said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up before thee ; for the custom of women *is* upon me. And he searched, but found not the images.

Honour thy father and thy mother : that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. *Ex.* 20. 12.—Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God : I *am* the Lord. *Le.* 19. 32.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban : and Jacob answered and said to Laban, What *is* my trespass? what *is* my sin, that thou hast so hotly pursued after me?

37 Whereas thou hast searched all my stuff, what hast thou found of all thy household stuff?

set *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty years *have* I *been* with thee ; thy ewes and thy she goats have not cast their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

39 That which was torn *of* *beasts* I brought not unto thee ; I bare the loss of it ; of my hand didst thou require it, *whether* stolen by day, or stolen by night.

40 *Thus* I was ; in the day the drought consumed me, and the frost by night ; and my sleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I *been* twenty years in thy house ; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle : and thou hast changed my wages ten times.

42 Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty. God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and rebuked *thee* yesternight.

If *it had not been* the Lord who was on our side, now may Israel say ; If *it had not been* the Lord who was on our side, when men rose up against us : then they had swallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled against us. *Ps.* 124. 1, 3.—I have surely seen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, ... for I know their sorrows. *Ex.* 3. 7.—Sanctify the Lord of hosts himself ; and *let him be* your fear, and *let him be* your dread. *Is.* 8. 13.—The Lord rebuke thee. *Jude* 9.

43 ¶ And Laban answered and said unto Jacob, *These* daughters *are* my daughters, and *these* children *are* my children, and *these* cattle *are* my cattle, and all that thou seest *is* mine : and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

44 Now therefore come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou ; and let it be for a witness between me and thee.

45 And Jacob took a stone, and set it up *for* a pillar.

46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones ; and they took stones, and made an heap : and they did eat there upon the heap.

47 And Laban called it Jegar-sahadutha : but Jacob called it Galeed.

48 And Laban said, This heap *is* a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed ;

49 And Mizpah ; for he said, The Lord watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another.

Mizpeh of Gilead. *Ju.* 11. 29.—Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh. 1 *Sa.* 7. 6.

50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take *other* wives beside my daughters,

no man *is* with us; see, God *is* witness betwixt me and thee.

51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee;

52 This heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar *be* witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware by the fear of his father Isaac.

54 Then Jacob offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place.

When a man's ways please the Lord, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him. *Pr.* 16. 7.

CHAPTER XXXII.

AND Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him.

He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways. *Ps.* 91. 11.—Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation? *He.* 1. 14.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, *This is* God's ¹host: and he called the name of that place ²Mahanaim.

¹ Suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly *Lu.* 2. 13.—Bless the Lord, ye his angels, ... bless ye the Lord, all *ye* his hosts; *ye* ministers of his, that do his pleasure. *Ps.* 103. 20, 21.

² And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Mahanaim with her suburbs. *Jos.* 21. 38.

3 And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother unto the land ¹of Seir, the country of Edom.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Thus ²shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now:

5 And I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and menservants, and womenservants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight.

¹ Then we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea, as the Lord spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir many days. And the Lord spake unto me, saying, Ye have compassed this mountain long enough: turn ye northward. And command thou the people, saying, Ye *are* to pass through the coast of your brethren the children

of Esau, which dwell in Seir; and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore: meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as a foot breadth; because I have given mount Seir unto Esau *for* a possession. *De.* 2. 1-5.—And I gave unto Isaac Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto Esau mount Seir, to possess it; but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt. *Jos.* 24. 4.

² A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger. *Pr.* 15. 1.

6 ¶ And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two bands;

8 And said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.

9 ¶ And Jacob said, O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the Lord which saidst unto me, Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

And the Lord said unto Jacob, Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee. *Ge.* 31. 3.—I *am* the Lord God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac. *Ge.* 28. 13.

Call upon me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me. *Ps.* 50. 15.—He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: I *will be* with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and honour him. *Ps.* 91. 15.—Be careful for nothing; but in everything by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. *Phi.* 4. 6.—David encouraged himself in the Lord his God. *1 Sa.* 30. 6.—We have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but our eyes *are* upon thee. *2 Ch.* 20. 12.

10 I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with my staff I passed over this Jordan; and now I am become two bands.

11 Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, *and* the mother with the children.

Who *am* I, O Lord God? and what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto? *2 Sa.* 7. 18.—Blessed *be* the Lord God of my master Abraham, who hath not left destitute my master of his mery and his truth. *Ge.* 24. 27.

I will mention the lovingkindnesses of the Lord, *and* the praises of the Lord, according to all that the Lord hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses. *Is.* 63. 7.—Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase. *Job.* 8. 7.

12 And thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.

Put me in remembrance. *Is.* 43. 26.—He is faithful that promised. *He.* 10. 23.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that same night;

and took of that which came to his hand a present for Esau his brother ;

A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men. *Pr.* 18. 16.

14 Two hundred she goats, and twenty he goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine, and ten bulls, twenty she asses, and ten foals.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremost, saying, When Esau my brother meeteth thee, and asketh thee, saying, Whose *art* thou? and whither goest thou? and whose *are* these before thee?

18 Then thou shalt say, *They be* thy servant Jacob's; it is a present sent unto my lord Esau: and, behold, also he *is* behind us.

19 And so commanded he the second and the third, and all that followed the droves, saying, On this manner shall ye speak unto Esau, when ye find him.

20 And say ye moreover, Behold, thy servant Jacob *is* behind us. For he said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept of me.

A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosom strong wrath. *Pr.* 21. 14.

21 So went the present over before him: and himself lodged that night in the company.

22 And he rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two womenservants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford Jabbok.

23 And he took them, and sent them over the brook, and sent over that he had.

The river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon. *Jos.* 12. 2.

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day.

The second man *is* the Lord from heaven. 1 *Co.* 15. 47.—Strive together with me in *your* prayers to God for me. *Ro.* 15. 30.—Labouring fervently for you in prayers. *Col.* 4. 12.

25 And when he saw that he prevailed not against him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wrestled with him.

There was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure. 2 *Co.* 12. 7.

26 And he said, Let me go, for the day breaketh. And he said, I will not let thee go, except thou bless me.

There is none that calleth upon thy name, that stirreth up himself to take hold of thee. *Is.* 64. 7.—Men ought always to pray, and not to faint. *Lu.* 18. 1.—O woman, great *is* thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. *Mat.* 15. 28.

And they drew nigh unto the village, whither they went: and he made as though he would have gone further. But they constrained him. *Lu.* 24. 28, 29.

27 And he said unto him, What *is* thy name? And he said, Jacob.

28 And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with ¹ God and with ² men, and hast prevailed.

¹ By his strength he had power with God: yea, he had power over the angel, and prevailed: he wept, and made supplication unto him: he found him *in* Beth-el, and there he spake with us; even the Lord God of hosts; the Lord *is* his memorial. *Ho.* 12. 3, 5.

² And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birthright. *Ge.* 25. 31. Where is he that hath taken venison, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou earnest, and have blessed him? yea, and he shall be blessed. *Ge.* 27. 33.

And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him. *Ge.* 33. 4.

29 And Jacob asked *him*, and said, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name. And he said, Wherefore *is* it *that* thou dost ask after my name? And he blessed him there.

And the angel of the Lord said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it *is* secret? *Ju.* 13. 18.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved.

They saw the God of Israel ... they saw God, and did eat and drink. *Ex.* 24. 10, 11.—We have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he liveth. *De.* 5. 24.—Moses, whom the Lord knew face to face. *De.* 34. 10.—When Gideon perceived that he *was* an angel of the Lord, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord God! for because I have seen an angel of the Lord face to face. *Ju.* 6. 22. And Manoah said unto his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God. *Ju.* 13. 22.—Woe *is* me! for I am undone... for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of hosts. *Is.* 6. 5.—Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live. *Ex.* 33. 20.—No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared *him*. *Jno.* 1. 18.—Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature. *Col.* 1. 15.—Now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face. 1 *Co.* 13. 12.

31 And as he passed over Peniel the sun rose upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Israel eat not of the sinew which shrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: because he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the sinew that shrank.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, Esau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.

2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremost, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joseph hindmost.

3 And he passed over before them, and bowed himself to the ground seven times, until he came near to his brother.

4 And Esau ran to meet him, and embraced him, and fell on his neck, and kissed him: and they wept.

Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed. *Ge. 32. 28.*—I sought the Lord, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears. *Ps. 34. 4.*—When a man's ways please the Lord, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him. *Pr. 16. 7.*—The king's heart is in the hand of the Lord, as the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will. *Pr. 21. 1.*

5 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw the women and the children; and said, Who are those with thee? And he said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant.

Lo, children are an heritage of the Lord: and the fruit of the womb is his reward. *Ps. 127. 3.*—The Lord hath given me many sons. *1 Ch. 28. 5.*—God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction. *Ge. 41. 52.*

6 Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themselves.

7 And Leah also with her children came near, and bowed themselves: and after came Joseph near and Rachel, and they bowed themselves.

8 And he said, What *meanest* thou by all this drove which I met? And he said, *These* are to find grace in the sight of my lord.

9 And Esau said, I have enough, my brother; keep that thou hast unto thyself.

10 And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me.

11 Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough. And he urged him, and he took it.

I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant. *2 Ki. 5. 15.*

12 And he said, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

13 And he said unto him, My lord knoweth that the children are tender, and the flocks and herds with young are with me: and if men should overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, pass over before his servant: and I will lead on softly, according as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be able to endure, until I come unto my lord unto Seir.

The land of Seir, the country of Edom. *Ge. 32. 3.*

15 And Esau said, Let me now leave with

thee *some* of the folk that *are* with me. And he said, What needeth it? let me find grace in the sight of my lord.

16 ¶ So Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

17 And Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him an house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called Succoth.

God hath spoken in his holiness: I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth. *Ps. 60. 6; 108. 7.*

18 ¶ And Jacob came to Shalem, a city of Shechem, which is in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city.

Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country. *Ge. 34. 2.*—So Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he and our fathers, and were carried over into Sychem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought. *Ac. 7. 15, 16.*—John was baptizing in Ænon near to Salim, because there was much water there. *Jno. 3. 23.*

19 And he bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for an hundred pieces of money.

20 And he erected there an altar, and called it El-elohe-Israel.

And the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for an hundred pieces of silver: and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph. *Jos. 24. 32.*—Then cometh [Jesus] to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his son Joseph. *Jno. 4. 5.*

Thy name shall be called no more Jacob but Israel. *Ge. 32. 28.*

CHAPTER XXXIV.

AND Dinah the daughter of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob, went out to see the daughters of the land.

Teach the young women to be sober. ... *to be* discreet, chaste, keepers at home ... that the word of God be not blasphemed. *Tit. 2. 4, 5.*—And Rebekah said to Isaac, I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me? *Ge. 27. 46.*

2 And when Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, saw her, he took her, and lay with her, and defiled her.

I made a covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think upon a maid? *Job 31. 1.*—Whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. *Mat. 5. 28.*

3 And his soul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damsel, and spake kindly unto the damsel.

4 And Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter: now his sons were with his cattle

in the field: and Jacob held his peace until they were come.

6 ¶ And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it*: and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth, because he had wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter; which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, saying, The soul of my son Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, and give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye shall dwell with us: and the land shall be before you; dwell and trade ye therein, and get you possessions therein.

11 And Shechem said unto her father and unto her brethren, Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye shall say unto me I will give.

12 Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife.

13 And the sons of Jacob answered Shechem and Hamor his father deceitfully, and said, because he had defiled Dinah their sister:

Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another. *Ep.* 4. 25.

14 And they said unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our sister to one that is uncircumcised; for that *were* a reproach unto us:

15 But in this will we consent unto you: If ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumcised;

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumcised; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleased Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's son.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, because he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he *was* more honourable than all the house of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his son came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, saying,

21 These men *are* peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it* is large enough for them;

let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Only herein will the men consent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumcised, as they *are* circumcised.

23 *Shall* not their cattle and their substance and every beast of their's *be* our's? only let us consent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his son hearkened all that went out of the gate of his city; and every male was circumcised, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to pass on the third day, when they were sore, that two of the sons of Jacob, Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and slew all the males.

Avenge not yourselves, but *rather* give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance *is* mine: I will repay, saith the Lord. *Ro.* 12. 19.—See that none render evil for evil unto any *man*; but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all *men*. 1 *Th.* 5. 15.

26 And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's house, and went out.

27 The sons of Jacob came upon the slain, and spoiled the city, because they had defiled their sister.

28 They took their sheep, and their oxen, and their asses, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field,

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and spoiled ¹even all that *was* in the house.

30 And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites: and I *being* few in number, they shall gather themselves together against me, and slay me; and I shall ²be destroyed, I and my house.

¹ And the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob. *Ge.* 35. 5.

² All these things are against me. *Ge.* 42. 36.

31 And they said, Should he deal with our sister as with an harlot?

CHAPTER XXXV.

AND God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother.

And he dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold the angels of

God ascending and descending on it. And, behold, the Lord stood above it, and said, *I am* the Lord God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac. *Ge.* 28. 12, 13.

2 Then Jacob said unto his household, and to all that *were* with him, Put away the strange gods that *are* among you, and be clean, and change your garments :

Rachel had stolen the images that *were* her father's. *Ge.* 31. 19.—As for me and my house, we will serve the Lord. Now therefore put away, *said he*, the strange gods which *are* among you, and incline your heart unto the Lord God of Israel. *Jos.* 24. 15, 23.—What agreement hath the temple of God with idols? *2 Co.* 6. 16.

And the Lord said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes. *Ex.* 19. 10.—I will walk within my house with a perfect heart. I will set no wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aside; *it* shall not cleave to me. A froward heart shall depart from me: I will not know a wicked person. Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: him that hath a high look and a proud heart will not I suffer. Mine eyes *shall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh in a perfect way, he shall serve me. He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house: he that telleth lies shall not tarry in my sight. *Ps.* 101. 2-7.

Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed; and make you a new heart and a new spirit. *Eze.* 18. 31.—Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean. *Eze.* 36. 25.—Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. *He.* 10. 22.

3 And let us arise, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, who answered me in the day of my distress, and was with me in the way which I went.

Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed. *Ge.* 32. 7.—And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on, so that I come again to my father's house in peace; then shall the Lord be my God: and this stone, which I have set for a pillar, shall be God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee. *Ge.* 28. 20-22.

Call upon me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me. *Ps.* 50. 15.—Oh that *men* would praise the Lord for his goodness, and for his wonderful works to the children of men! *Ps.* 107. 15.—I will go into thy house with burnt offerings: I will pay thee my vows, which my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble. *Ps.* 66. 13, 14.—Because he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon him as long as I live. *Ps.* 116. 2.

Bless the Lord, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits: who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases; who redeemeth thy life from destruction; who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies; who satisfieth thy mouth with good things; so that thy youth is renewed like the eagle's. *Ps.* 103. 2-5.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* earrings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which was by Shechem.

And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. ... And there builded he an altar unto the Lord, who appeared unto him. *Ge.* 12. 6, 7.—Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem. And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, and set it up there under an oak, that *was* by the sanctuary of the Lord. *Jos.* 24. 25, 26.

5 And they journeyed: and the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about

them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob.

There shall no man be able to stand before you: *for* the Lord your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you. *De.* 11. 25.—Fear and dread shall fall upon them; by the greatness of thine arm they shall be *as* still as a stone; till thy people pass over, O Lord, till the people pass over, *which* thou hast purchased. *Ex.* 15. 16.—And [Rahab] said unto the men, I know that the Lord hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint because of you. *Jos.* 2. 9.—When all the kings of the Amorites, which *were* on the side of Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which *were* by the sea, heard that the Lord had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until we were passed over, that their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel. *Jos.* 5. 1.—And the fear of the Lord fell on the people, and they came out with one consent. *1 Sa.* 11. 7.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan, that is, Beth-el, he and all the people that *were* with him.

7 And he built there an altar, and called the place El-beth-el: because there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

8 But Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried beneath Beth-el under an oak: and the name of it was called Allon-bachuth.

9 ¶ And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram, and blessed him.

10 And God said unto him, Thy name is Jacob: thy name shall not be called any more Jacob, but Israel shall be thy name: and he called his name Israel.

He dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven. *Ge.* 28. 12.—The angel of God spake unto me in a dream, *saying*, Jacob. And I said, Here *am* I. *Ge.* 31. 11.—I *am* the God of Beth-el. *Ge.* 31. 13.—And Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him. *Ge.* 32. 1.—And Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day. *Ge.* 32. 24.

And God said unto Jacob, Arise, go up to Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, that appeared unto thee when thou fleddest from the face of Esau thy brother. *Ge.* 35. 1.—Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed. *Ge.* 32. 28.

11 And God said unto him, I *am* God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall be of thee, and kings shall come out of thy loins;

Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me, and said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy seed after thee for an everlasting possession. *Ge.* 48. 3, 4.—And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by the name of God Almighty, but by my name JEHOVAH was I not known to them. *Ex.* 6. 3.

12 And the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land.

And the Lord appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land. *Ge.* 12. 7.—Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto

thy seed, I will give all these countries, and I will perform the oath which I swore unto Abraham thy father; and I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed. *Ge. 26. 3, 4.*

13 And God went up from him in the place where he talked with him.

And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham. *Ge. 17. 22.*

14 And Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Beth-el.

The name of that city *was called* Luz at the first. *Ge. 28. 19.*

16 ¶ And they journeyed from Beth-el; and there was but a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour.

17 And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt have this son also.

And she called his name Joseph; and said, The Lord shall add to me another son. *Ge. 30. 24.*

18 And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing, (for she died) that she called his name Ben-oni: but his father called him Benjamin.

19 And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which *is* Beth-lehem.

But thou, Beth-lehem Ephrath, *though* thou be little among the thousands of Judah, *yet* out of thee shall he come forth unto me *that is* to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting. *Mi. 5. 2; Mat. 2. 6.*

20 And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day.

1 *Sa. 10. 2.*

21 ¶ And Israel journeyed, and spread his tent beyond the tower of Edar.

22 And it came to pass, when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israel heard it. Now the sons of Jacob were twelve:

He *was* the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph. 1 *Ch. 5. 1.*

Such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his father's wife. 1 *Co. 5. 1.*

23 The sons of Leah; Reuben, Jacob's first-born, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Zebulun:

24 The sons of Rachel; Joseph, and Benjamin:

25 And the sons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali:

26 And the sons of Zilpah, Leah's hand-

maid; Gad, and Asher: these *are* the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah, which *is* Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and dwelt in the plain of Mamre, which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the Lord. *Ge. 13. 18.*—And Sarah died in Kirjath-arba; the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan. *Ge. 23. 2.*—Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre: the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan. *Ge. 23. 19.*—And the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-arba; which *Arba* was a great man among the Anakims. *Jos. 14. 15.*—The city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron. *Jos. 15. 13.*

28 And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years.

29 And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people, *being* old and full of days: and his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

And these *are* the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threescore and fifteen years. Then Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full of years; and was gathered to his people. *Ge. 25. 7, 8.* These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off. *He. 11. 13.*

CHAPTER XXXVI.

NOW these *are* the generations of Esau, who *is* Edom.

And Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with that same red *pottage*; for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called Edom. *Ge. 25. 30; 1 Ch. 1. 35. 54.*

2 Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite;

And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite. *Ge. 26. 34.*

3 And Bashemath Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebajoth.

Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife. *Ge. 28. 9.*

4 And Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz; and Bashemath bare Reuel;

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these *are* the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

The sons of Esau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah. 1 *Ch. 1. 35.*

6 And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the persons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into the country from the face of his brother Jacob.

7 For their riches were more than that they might dwell together; and the land wherein

they were strangers could not bear them because of their cattle.

8 Thus dwelt Esau in mount Seir: Esau *is* Edom.

9 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Esau the father of the Edomites in mount Seir:

10 These *are* the names of Esau's sons; Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

11 And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek: these *were* the sons of Adah Esau's wife.

Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim. *Ex.* 17. 8.—And the Lord said unto Moses, ... I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven. Because the Lord hath sworn that the Lord *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation. *Ex.* 17. 14, 16.—And Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies; and Israel shall do valiantly. And when [Balaam] looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and said, Amalek *was* the first of the nations; but his latter end *shall be* that he perish for ever. *Nu.* 24. 18, 20.—Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt; how he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all that *were* feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary; and he feared not God. Therefore it shall be, when the Lord thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it, *that* thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget it. *De.* 25. 17-19.

13 And these *are* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

14 ¶ And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeeon, Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

15 ¶ These *were* dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the firstborn *son* of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz,

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these *were* the sons of Adah.

17 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel in the land of Edom; these *are* the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

18 ¶ And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these *were* the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife.

19 These *are* the sons of Esau, who *is* Edom, and these *are* their dukes.

20 ¶ These *are* the sons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeeon, and Anah,

The Horims also dwelt in Seir beforetime; but the children of Esau succeeded them, when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead; as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the Lord gave unto them. *De.* 2. 12.

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan were Hori and Hemam; and Lotan's sister *was* Timna.

23 And the children of Shobal *were* these; Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shepho, and Onam.

24 And these *are* the children of Zibeeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah that found the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeeon his father.

25 And the children of Anah *were* these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And these *are* the children of Dishon; Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

27 The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and Akan.

28 The children of Dishan *are* these; Uz, and Aran.

29 These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeeon, duke Anah,

30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

31 ¶ And these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 And these *are* the names of the dukes

that came of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names: duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth,

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession: he *is* Esau the father of the Edomites.

1 Ch. 1. 43-54.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

AND Jacob dwelt in the land wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.

And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession. *Ge. 17. 8.*—By faith [Abraham] sojourned in the land of promise, as *in* a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise. *He. 11. 9.*

2 These *are* the generations of Jacob. Joseph, *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad *was* with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph brought unto his father their evil report.

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he *was* the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of *many* colours.

And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him. *Ge. 44. 20.*

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

Ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath. *Ep. 6. 4.*

5 ¶ And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed:

7 For, behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf.

Joseph *was* the governor over the land, ... and Joseph's brethren came, and bowed down themselves before him *with* their faces to the earth. And Joseph remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them. *Ge. 42. 6, 9.*—And when Joseph came home, they brought him the present which *was* in their hand into the house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth. *Ge. 43. 26.*—And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; for he *was* yet there: and they fell before him on the ground. *Ge. 44. 14.*

8 And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? And they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

Of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together, for to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done. *Ac. 4. 27, 28.*

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told *it* his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?

11 And his brethren envied him; but his father observed the saying.

Lu. 2. 19.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem.

13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the* flock in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here *am* I.

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

15 ¶ And a certain man found him, and, behold, *he* *was* wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their* flocks.

17 And the man said, They are departed hence; for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in Dothan.

18 And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, they conspired against him to slay him.

The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him. *Ps. 37. 32.*

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this dreamer cometh.

20 Come now therefore, and let us slay him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outrageous; but who *is* able to stand before envy? *Pr. 27. 4.*—Thou that destroyest the temple, and buildest *it* in three days, save thyself. *Mat. 27. 40.*

21 And Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.

22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the

wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

And Reuben answered them, saying, Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore, behold, also his blood is required. *Ge. 42. 22.*

23 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his coat, *his coat of many colours that was on him*;

24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit *was empty, there was no water in it.*

And they said one to another, We *are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon us. *Ge. 42. 21.*

25 And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a company of Ishmeelites came from Gilead with their camels bearing spicery and balm and myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman; she eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and saith, I have done no wickedness. *Pr. 30. 20.*—That drink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments: but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph. *Amos 6. 6.*

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our brother, and conceal his blood?

And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground. *Ge. 4. 10.*

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* our brother *and* our flesh. And his brethren were content.

28 Then there passed by Midianites merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

Again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Keturah. And she bare him ... Midian. *Ge. 25. 1, 2.*—And so it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, even they came up against them. *Ju. 6. 3.*—The patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt: but God was with him. *Ac. 7. 9.*

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit; and he rent his clothes.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child *is* not; and I, whither shall I go?

31 And they took Joseph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood;

32 And they sent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father; and said,

This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy son's coat or no.

33 And he knew it, and said, *It is* my son's coat; an evil beast hath devoured him: Joseph *is* without doubt rent in pieces.

34 And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

35 And all his sons and all his daughters rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For I will go down into the grave unto my son mourning. Thus his father wept for him.

36 And the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh's, *and* captain of the guard.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

AND it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name *was* Hirah.

2 And Judah saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name *was* Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her.

Thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites. *Ge. 24. 3.*

3 And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name Er.

4 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name Onan.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.

6 And Judah took a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name *was* Tamar.

7 And Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD slew him.

Be sure your sin will find you out. *Nu. 32. 23.*—For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil. *Ec. 12. 14.*—*There is* no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves. *Job 34. 22.*—The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good. *Pr. 15. 3.*—The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. *Nu. 26. 19.*

8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her husband's brother shall ... take her to him to wife. *De. 25. 5.*—Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. *Mat. 22. 24; Mar. 12. 19; Lu. 20. 28.*

9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be his; and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled *it* on the

ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.

It shall be, *that* the firstborn which she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that his name be not put out of Israel. *De.* 25. 6.

10 And the thing which he did displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew him also.

Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. *Ge.* 46. 12.

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown: for he said, Lest peradventure he die also, as his brethren *did*. And Tamar went and dwelt in her father's house.

Would ye tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? *Ru.* 1. 13.—If the priest's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her father's house, as in her youth, she shall eat of her father's meat. *Le.* 22. 13.

12 ¶ And in process of time the daughter of Shuah Judah's wife died; and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheepshearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold thy father in law goeth up to Timnath to shear his sheep.

Samson went down to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines. *Ju.* 14. 1.

14 And she put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped herself, and sat in an open place, which *is* by the way to Timnath; for she saw that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

Now *is* she without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner. *Pr.* 7. 12.—She sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat in the high places of the city, to call passengers who go right on their ways. *Pr.* 9. 14, 15.

15 When Judah saw her, he thought her to be an harlot; because she had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee; (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter in law.) And she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

17 And he said, I will send thee a kid from the flock. And she said, Wilt thou give me a pledge, till thou send *it*?

18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that *is* in thine hand. And he gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

19 And she arose, and went away, and laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where *is* the harlot, that *was* openly by the way side? And they said, There was no harlot in this *place*.

22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot find her; and also the men of the place said, *that* there was no harlot in this *place*.

23 And Judah said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

24 ¶ And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot; and also, behold, she *is* with child by whoredom. And Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt.

And David's anger was greatly kindled ...; and he said to Nathan, *As* the Lord liveth, the man that hath done this *thing* shall surely die. 2 *Sa.* 12. 5.—Judge not, that ye be not judged. For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged. *Mat.* 7. 1, 2.—The daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire. *Le.* 21. 9.—They shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die. *De.* 22. 21.

25 When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man whose these *are*, *am* I with child: and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, the signet, and bracelets, and staff.

26 And Judah acknowledged *them*, and said, She hath been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son. And he knew her again no more.

Be sure your sin will find you out. *Nu.* 32. 23.—Thou art inexcusable, O man, whosoever thou art that judgest: for wherein thou judgest another, thou condemnest thyself; for thou that judgest doest the same things. And thinkest thou this, O man, that judgest them which do such things, and doest the same, that thou shalt escape the judgment of God? Thou therefore which teachest another, teachest thou not thyself? Thou that sayest a man should not commit adultery, dost thou commit adultery? *Ro.* 2. 1, 3, 21, 22.—If I have done iniquity, I will do no more. *Job* 34. 32.—Go, and sin no more. *Jno.* 8. 11.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to pass, when she travailed, that *the one* put out *his* hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.

29 And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said, How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called Pharez.

30 And afterward came out his brother, that

had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called Zarah.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

AND Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, bought him of the hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither.

2 And the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

And David behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and the LORD was with him. 1 *Sa.* 18. 14. *Ac.* 7. 9.

3 And his master saw that the LORD was with him, and that the LORD made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

Whatsoever he doeth shall prosper. *Ps.* 1. 3.

4 And Joseph found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him overseer over his house, and all that he had he put into his hand.

5 And it came to pass from the time that he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that the LORD blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

And Laban said, ... I have learned by experience that the Lord hath blessed me for thy sake. *Ge.* 30. 27.

6 And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph was a goodly person, and well favoured.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, Lie with me.

My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not. *Pr.* 1. 10.—When wisdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul; discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee: to deliver thee from the strange woman, even from the stranger which flattereth with her words; which forsaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God. For her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead. *Pr.* 2. 10, 11, 16, 17, 18.—Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths. For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, many strong men have been slain by her. Her house is the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death. *Pr.* 7. 25–27.

8 But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what is with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand;

9 There is none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou art his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God?

He that goeth in to his neighbour's wife; whosoever toucheth her shall not be innocent. *Pr.* 6. 29.—The man that committeth adultery with another man's wife, ... the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death. *Le.* 20. 10.—Whoso committeth adultery with a woman lacketh understanding: he that doeth it destroyeth his own soul. *Pr.* 6. 32.

I also withheld thee from sinning against me: therefore suffered I thee not to touch her. *Ge.* 20. 6.—But so did not I, because of the fear of God. *Ne.* 5. 15.—David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the Lord. 2 *Sa.* 12. 13.—Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done this evil in thy sight. *Ps.* 51. 4.

10 And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, or to be with her.

My son, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path. *Pr.* 1. 15.—Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her house. *Pr.* 5. 8.—Note that man, and have no company with him, that he may be ashamed. 2 *Th.* 3. 14.—Flee ... youthful lusts. 2 *Th.* 2. 22.—Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. *Ps.* 1. 1.—Abstain from all appearance of evil. *Phi.* 5. 22.—Lead us not into temptation. *Mat.* 6. 13.—There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it. 1 *Co.* 10. 13.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that Joseph went into the house to do his business; and there was none of the men of the house there within.

12 And she caught him by his garment, saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

I find more bitter than death the woman, whose heart is snares and nets, and her hands as bands; whose pleaseth God shall escape from her: but the sinner shall be taken by her. *Ec.* 7. 26.—Deliver thyself as a roe from the hand of the hunter, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler. *Pr.* 6. 5.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us: he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a loud voice:

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.

17 And she spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me:

Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour. *Ex.* 20. 16. *De.* 5. 20.—Thou shalt not raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness. *Ex.* 23. 1.—A false witness shall not be unpunished, and he that speaketh lies shall perish. *Pr.* 19. 9.—What shall be given unto thee? or what shall be done unto thee, thou false tongue? *Ps.* 120. 3.—The tongue can no man tame. *Ja.* 3. 8.

No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This is the heritage of the servants of the Lord,

and their righteousness *is* of me, saith the Lord. *Is.* 54. 17.—Blessed are ye, when *men* shall revile you, and persecute *you*, and shall say all manner of evil against you falsely, for my sake. Rejoice, and be exceeding glad: for great *is* your reward in heaven. *Mat.* 5. 11, 12.—If ye suffer for righteousness' sake, happy *are ye*: and be not afraid of their terror, neither be troubled; but sanctify the Lord God in your hearts: and *be* ready always to *give* an answer to every man that asketh you a reason of the hope that is in you with meekness and fear: having a good conscience; that, whereas they speak evil of you, as of evildoers, they may be ashamed that falsely accuse your good conversation in Christ. For *it is* better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well doing, than for evil doing. *1 Pe.* 3. 14–17.

18 And it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice, and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his wrath was kindled.

20 And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison, a place where the king's prisoners *were* bound: and he was there in the prison.

Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain. *Ps.* 76. 10.—For jealousy *is* the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance. *Pr.* 6. 34.

Whose feet they hurt with fetters: he was laid in iron. *Ps.* 105. 18.—This *is* thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully. *1 Pe.* 2. 19.

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joseph, and shewed him mercy, and gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

When a man's ways please the Lord, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him. *Pr.* 16. 7.—Commit thy way unto the Lord; trust also in him; and he shall bring *it* to pass. And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noonday. *Ps.* 37. 5, 6.—He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives. *Ps.* 106. 46.—God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs. *Da.* 1. 9.—Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness. *Ps.* 112. 4.

22 And the keeper of the prison committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison: and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer *of it*.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand; because the LORD was with him, and *that* which he did, the LORD ¹ made *it* to prosper.

¹ *Ps.* 1. 1, etc.

CHAPTER XL.

AND it came to pass after these things, *that* the butler of the king of Egypt and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

2 And Pharaoh was wroth against two *of* his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain. *Ps.* 76. 10.—The wrath of a king *is* as messengers of death: but a wise man will pacify it. *Pr.* 16. 14.

3 And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph *was* bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them: and they continued a season in ward.

5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which *were* bound in the prison.

6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and, behold, they *were* sad.

7 And he asked Pharaoh's officers that *were* with him in the ward of his lord's house, saying, Wherefore look ye *so* sadly to day?

8 And they said unto him, We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, *Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? tell me *them*, I pray you.

Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, *It is* not in me: God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace. *Ge.* 41. 16.—There *is* a God in heaven that revealeth secrets. *Da.* 2. 28.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me;

10 And in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes:

11 And Pharaoh's cup *was* in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.

12 And Joseph said unto him, This *is* the interpretation of it: The three branches *are* three days:

13 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.

14 But think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house:

I pray you, swear unto me by the Lord, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto my father's house, and give me a true token. *Jos.* 2. 12.—If thou mayest be made free, use *it* rather. *1 Co.* 7. 21.

15 For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

It is better, if the will of God be so, that ye suffer for well doing, than for evil doing. *1 Pe.* 3. 17.

16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also *was* in my dream, and, behold, *I had* three white baskets on my head :

17 And in the uppermost basket *there was* of all manner of bakemeats for Pharaoh ; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

18 And Joseph answered and said, This *is* the interpretation thereof : The three baskets are three days :

19 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree ; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

20 ¶ And it came to pass the third day, *which was* Pharaoh's birthday, that he made a feast unto all his servants ; and he lifted up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants.

21 And he restored the chief butler unto his butlership again ; and he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand :

22 But he hanged the chief baker : as Joseph had interpreted to them.

After a long time the lord of those servants cometh, and reckoneth with them. *Mat.* 25. 19.

23 Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but forgot him.

My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me. *Job* 19. 14.—I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind : I am like a broken vessel. *Ps.* 31. 12.—That drink wine in bowls, and anoint themselves with the chief ointments : but they are not grieved for the affliction of Joseph. *Am.* 6. 6.

CHAPTER XLI.

AND it came to pass at the end of two full years that Pharaoh dreamed : and, behold, he stood by the river.

2 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven well favoured kine and fatfleshed ; and they fed in a meadow.

3 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed ; and stood by the *other* kine upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill favoured and leanfleshed kine did eat up the seven well favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept and dreamed the second time : and, behold, seven ears of corn came up upon one stalk, rank and good.

6 And, behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east wind sprung up after them.

7 And the seven thin ears devoured the

seven rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, *it was* a dream.

8 And it came to pass in the morning that his spirit was troubled ; and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof : and Pharaoh told them his dream ; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint ; then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions. *Job* 7. 13, 14.—The wisdom of their wise men shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent men shall be hid. *Is.* 29. 14.

9 ¶ Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day :

10 Pharaoh was wroth with his servants, and put me in ward in the captain of the guard's house, *both* me and the chief baker :

11 And we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he ; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

12 And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, servant to the captain of the guard ; and we told him, and he interpreted to us our dreams ; to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

13 And it came to pass, as he interpreted to us, so it was ; me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

14 ¶ Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they brought him hastily out of the dungeon : and he shaved *himself*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth the needy out of the dunghill ; that he may set *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people. *Ps.* 113. 7. *1 Sa.* 2. 8.

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it : and I have heard say of thee, *that* thou canst understand a dream to interpret it.

The secret of the Lord *is* with them that fear him. *Ps.* 25. 14.

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, *It is* not in me : God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

As for me, this secret is not revealed to me for *any* wisdom that I have more than any living, but for *their* sakes that shall make known the interpretation to the king. *Da.* 2. 30.—Why marvel ye at this ? or why look ye so earnestly on us, as though by our own power or holiness we had made this man to walk ? *Ac.* 3. 12.—Not that we are sufficient of ourselves to think any thing as of ourselves ; but our sufficiency *is* of God. *2 Co.* 3. 5.—He revealeth the deep and secret things : he knoweth what *is* in the darkness, and the light dwelleth with him. *Da.* 2. 22.—I thought it good to shew the signs and wonders that the high God hath wrought toward me. *Da.* 4. 2.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river :

18 And, behold, there came up out of the

river seven kine, fatfleshed and well favoured; and they fed in a meadow:

19 And behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill favoured and leanfleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness:

20 And the lean and the ill favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine:

21 And when they had eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* still ill favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

22 And I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good:

23 And, behold, seven ears, withered, thin, and blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them:

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and I told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was* none that could declare *it* to me.

25 ¶ And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one: God hath shewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.

Come up hither, and I will shew thee things which must be hereafter. *Re. 4. 1.*

26 The seven good kine *are* seven years; and the seven good ears *are* seven years: the dream *is* one.

27 And the seven thin and ill favoured kine that came up after them *are* seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind shall be seven years of famine.

28 This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: What God *is* about to do he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

29 Behold, there come seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt:

30 And there shall arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine shall consume the land;

And *there was* no bread in all the land; for the famine *was* very sore, so that the land of Egypt and *all* the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine. *Ge. 47. 13.*

31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine following; for it *shall be* very grievous.

32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; *it is* because the thing *is* established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.

God *is* not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do *it*? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good? *Nu. 23. 19.*—My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure. *Is. 46. 10.*

33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man

discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.

34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint officers over the land, and take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.

35 And let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.

36 And that food shall be for store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land perish not through the famine.

37 ¶ And the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.

38 And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find *such a one* as this *is*, a man in whom the Spirit of God *is*?

Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom *is* the spirit. *Nu. 27. 18.*—*There is* a spirit in man; and the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding. *Job 32. 8.*—For the Lord giveth wisdom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding. *Pr. 2. 6.*—No good thing will he withhold from them that walk uprightly. *Ps. 84. 11.*

39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou *art*:

40 Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.

41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt.

He made him lord of his house, and ruler of all his substance: to bind his princes at his pleasure; and teach his senators wisdom. *Ps. 105. 21, 22.*

42 And Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck;

43 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cried before him, Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* over all the land of Egypt.

The king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman. *Es. 3. 10.*—Then commanded Belshazzar, and they clothed Daniel with scarlet, and *put* a chain of gold about his neck, and made a proclamation concerning him, that he should be the third ruler in the kingdom. *Da. 5. 29.*—The patriarchs, moved with envy, sold Joseph into Egypt: but God was with him, and delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt and all his house. *Ac. 7. 9, 10.*

44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.

45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath

the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On. And Joseph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.

46 ¶ And Joseph *was* thirty years old when he stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.

47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.

48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which *was* round about every city, laid he up in the same.

49 And Joseph gathered corn as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering; for *it was* without number.

50 And unto Joseph were born two sons before the years of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On, bare unto him.

51 And Joseph called the name of the first-born Manasseh: For God, *said he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house.

Thou shalt forget thy misery, and remember it as waters that pass away. Job 11. 16.

52 And the name of the second called he Ephraim: For God hath caused me to be fruitful in the land of my affliction.

53 ¶ And the seven years of plenteousness, that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.

54 And the seven years of dearth began to come, according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.

55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do.

56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: and Joseph opened all the store-houses, and sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.

57 And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy *corn*; because that the famine was *so* sore in all lands.

CHAPTER XLII.

NOW when Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another?

2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may live, and not die.

But when Jacob heard that there was corn in Egypt, he sent out our fathers first. Ac. 7. 12.

3 ¶ And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said, Lest peradventure mischief befall him.

5 And the sons of Israel came to buy *corn* among those that came: for the famine was in the land of Canaan.

6 And Joseph *was* the governor over the land, *and he it was* that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and bowed ¹ down themselves before him *with* their faces to the earth.

¹ Behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf. *Ge. 37. 7. Ge. 43. 26, 28; 44. 14; 50. 18.*

7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food.

A brother offended is harder to be won than a strong city. Pr. 18. 19.

8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Joseph remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye *are* spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye *are* come.

Ge. 37. 5-11.

10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come.

11 We *are* all one man's sons; we *are* true men, thy servants are no spies.

12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye *are* come.

13 And they said, Thy servants *are* twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest *is* this day with our father, and one *is* not.

14 And Joseph said unto them, That *is* it that I spake unto you, saying, Ye *are* spies:

15 Hereby ye shall be proved: By the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.

Above all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea be yea; and your nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation. Ja. 5. 12.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye *are* spies.

17 And he put them all together into ward three days.

18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live; *for* I fear¹ God:

¹ Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour; but shalt fear thy God. *Le.* 25. 43.—But so did not I, because of the fear of God. *Ne.* 5. 15.

19 If ye *be* true *men*, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses:

20 But bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.

21 ¶ And they said one to another, We *are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; therefore is this distress come upon us.

If *they be* bound in fetters, *and be* holden in cords of affliction; then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they have exceeded. *Job* 36. 8, 9.—Be sure your sin will find you out. *Nu.* 32. 23.—In their affliction they will seek me early. *Ho.* 5. 15.

He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall have mercy. *Pr.* 28. 13.—Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard. *Pr.* 21. 13.—With what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again. *Mat.* 7. 2.—He shall have judgment without mercy that hath shewed no mercy. *Ja.* 2. 13.

22 And Reuben answered them, saying, Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore, behold, also his blood is required.

And surely your blood of your lives will I require; at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man. *Ge.* 9. 5.—When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembereth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the humble. *Psa.* 9. 12.

23 And they knew not that Joseph understood *them*; for he spake unto them by an interpreter.

24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and thus did he unto them.

Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you; that ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven. *Mat.* 5. 44, 45.—Recompense to no man evil for evil. If thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing, thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head. Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good. *Ro.* 12. 17, 20, 21.

26 And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his money; for, behold, it *was* in his sack's mouth.

Ge. 43. 21.

28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and, lo, *it is* even in my sack: and their heart failed *them*, and they were afraid, saying one to another, What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us?

29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them; saying,

30 The man, *who is* the lord of the land, spake roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country.

The way of transgressors *is* hard. *Pr.* 13. 15.—Thorns and snares *are* in the way of the froward. *Pr.* 22. 5.

31 And we said unto him, We *are* true *men*; we are no spies:

32 We *be* twelve brethren, sons of our father; one *is* not, and the youngest *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man, the lord of the country, said unto us, Hereby shall I know that ye *are* true *men*; leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food* for the famine of your households, and be gone:

34 And bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye *are* no spies, but *that ye are* true *men*: so will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall traffick in the land.

35 ¶ And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, every man's bundle of money *was* in his sack: and when *both* they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they communed with him at the door of the house, and said, O sir, we came indeed down at the first time to buy food: and it came to pass, when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, *every* man's money *was* in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand. *Ge.* 43. 21.

36 And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye bereaved of *my* children: Joseph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away*: all these things are against me.

David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul. *1 Sa.* 27. 1.—Mine eyes shall no more see good. *Job* 7. 7.—The Lord gave Job twice as much as he had before. *Job* 42. 10.—Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous: but the Lord delivereth him out of them all. *Psa.* 34. 19.—We know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to *his* purpose. *Ro.* 8. 28.—Our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding *and* eternal weight of glory. *2 Co.* 4. 17.

37 And Reuben spake unto his father, saying, Slay my two sons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he said, My son shall not go down with you; for his brother is dead, and he is left alone: if mischief befall him by the way in the

which ye go, then shall ye bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

Even to your old age I am he; and even to hoar hairs will I carry you: I have made, and I will bear; even I will carry, and will deliver you. Is. 46. 4.

CHAPTER XLIII.

AND the famine *was* sore in the land.

2 And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Judah spake unto him, saying, The man did solemnly protest unto us, saying, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.

4 If thou wilt send our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food:

5 But if thou wilt not send *him*, we will not go down: for the man said unto us, Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6 And Israel said, Wherefore dealt ye *so* ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

7 And they said, The man asked us straitly of our state, and of our kindred, saying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him according to the tenor of these words: could we certainly know that he would say, Bring your brother down?

8 And Judah said unto Israel his father, Send the lad with me, and we will arise and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, *and* also our little ones.

9 I will be surety for him; of my hand shalt thou require him: if I bring him not unto thee, and set him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever.

If he hath wronged thee, or oweth thee ought, put that on mine account; I Paul have written it with mine own hand, I will repay it. Phile. 18, 19.

10 For except we had lingered, surely now we had returned this second time.

11 And their father Israel said unto them, If *it must be* so now, do this; take of the best fruits in the land in your vessels, and carry down the man a present, a little balm, and a little honey, spices, and myrrh, nuts, and almonds:

I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept of me. Ge. 32. 20.—A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men. Pr. 18. 16.—And, behold, a company of Ishmeelites came from Gilead with their camels bearing spicery and balm and myrrh, going to carry it down to Egypt. Ge. 37. 25.

12 And take double money in your hand; and the money that was brought again in the

mouth of your sacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it *was* an oversight:

13 Take also your brother, and arise, go again unto the man:

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin. If I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.

O Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. Ne. 1. 11.—Commit thy way unto the Lord; trust also in him; and he shall bring it to pass. Ps. 37. 5.

15 ¶ And the men took that present, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and rose up, and went down to Egypt, and stood before Joseph.

16 And when Joseph saw Benjamin with them, he said to the ruler of his house, Bring *these* men home, and slay, and make ready; for *these* men shall dine with me at noon.

17 And the man did as Joseph bade; and the man brought the men into Joseph's house.

18 And the men were afraid, because they were brought into Joseph's house; and they said, Because of the money that was returned in our sacks at the first time are we brought in; that he may seek occasion against us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our asses.

There were they in great fear, where no fear was. Ps. 53. 5.

19 And they came near to the steward of Joseph's house, and they communed with him at the door of the house,

20 And said, O sir, we came indeed down at the first time to buy food:

21 And it came to pass, when we came to the inn, that we opened our sacks, and, behold, *every* man's money *was* in the mouth of his sack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our sacks.

23 And he said, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treasure in your sacks: I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

24 And the man brought the men into Joseph's house, and gave *them* water, and they washed their feet; and he gave their asses provender.

25 And they made ready the present against Joseph came at noon: for they heard that they should eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Joseph came home, they

brought him the present which *was* in their hand into the house, and bowed themselves to him to the earth.

27 And he asked them of *their* welfare, and said, *Is* your father well, the old man of whom ye spake? *Is* he yet alive?

28 And they answered, Thy servant our father *is* in good health, *he is* yet alive. And they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance.

29 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, his mother's son, and said, *Is* this your younger brother, of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son.

30 And Joseph made haste; for his bowels did yearn upon his brother: and he sought *where* to weep; and he entered into *his* chamber, and wept there.

Then spake the woman whose the living child *was* unto the king, for her bowels yearned upon her son, and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it. 1 *Kz.* 3. 26. *Is* Ephraim my dear son? *is he* a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the Lord. *Je.* 31. 20.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on bread.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

And Moses said, It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the Lord our God: lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us? *Ex.* 8. 26.

33 And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was five times so much as any of their's. And they drank, and were merry with him.

CHAPTER XLIV.

AND he commanded the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth.

2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn money. And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.

4 And when they were gone out of the city, *and not yet* far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

5 *Is* not this *it* in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing:

8 Behold, the money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold?

9 With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, both let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondmen.

10 And he said, Now also *let it be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless.

11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.

12 And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack.

13 Then they rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; for he *was* yet there: and they fell before him on the ground.

15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not that such a man as I can certainly divine?

16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we *are* my lord's servants, both we, and *he* also with whom the cup is found.

They conspired against him to slay him. *Ge.* 37. 18.—Be sure your sin will find you out. *Nu.* 32. 23.

17 And he said, God forbid that I should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

18 ¶ Then Judah came near unto him, and said, Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.

19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and a child of his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he *was* the son of his old age. *Ge.* 37. 3.

21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.

22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for *if* he should leave his father, *his father* would die.

23 And thou saidst unto thy servants, Except your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more.

24 And it came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

25 And our father said, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.

26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother *be* with us.

27 And thy servant my father said unto us, Ye know that my wife bare me two *sons*:

28 And the one went out from me, and I said, Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since:

29 And if ye take this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad *be* not with us; seeing that his life is bound up in the lad's life;

31 It shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.

32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, let thy servant abide instead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin—; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written. *Ex.* 32. 32.

34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall come on my father.

CHAPTER XLV.

THEN Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me. And there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

At the second time Joseph was made known to his brethren. *Ac.* 7. 13.

2 And he wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, *I am* Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him; for they were troubled at his presence.

4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, *I am* Joseph your brother, whom ye sold into Egypt.

5 Now therefore be ¹not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: for God did ²send me before you to preserve life.

¹ Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the Lord's hand double for all her sins. *Is.* 40. 2.—Sufficient to such a man *is* this punishment, which *was* inflicted of many. So that contrariwise ye *ought* rather to forgive *him*, and comfort *him*, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow. *2 Co.* 2. 6, 7.

² As for you, ye thought evil against me; *but* God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as *it is* this day, to save much people alive. *Ge.* 50. 20.—He sent a man before them, *even* Joseph, who was sold for a servant: whose feet they hurt with fetters: he was laid in iron: until the time that his word came: the word of the Lord tried him. *Ps.* 105. 17–19.

6 For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there* are five years, in the which *there shall* neither *be* earing nor harvest.

7 And God sent me before you to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

Ps. 105. 17–22.

8 So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

9 Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not:

10 And thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast.

11 And there will I nourish thee; for yet *there* are five years of famine; lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

12 And, behold, your eyes see, and the eyes

of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* my mouth that speaketh unto you.

13 And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen; and ye shall haste and bring down my father hither.

Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to *him*, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls. So Jacob went down into Egypt. *Ac.* 7. 14, 15.

14 And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

Weeping may endure for a night, but joy *cometh* in the morning. *Ps.* 30. 5.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come: and it pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan;

18 And take your father and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat the fat of the land.

All the best of the oil, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the firstfruits of them which they shall offer unto the Lord, them have I given thee. Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave offering of the Lord, of all the best thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof out of it. *Nu.* 18. 12, 29.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

20 Also regard not your stuff; for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* your's.

21 And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according to the commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and five changes of raiment.

Give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments. *2 Kz.* 5. 22.—I will clothe thee with change of raiment. *Zec.* 3. 4.

23 And to his father he sent after this *manner*; ten asses laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and

came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,

26 And told him, saying, Joseph *is* yet alive, and he *is* governor over all the land of Egypt. And Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not.

The Lord is risen indeed, and hath appeared to Simon. *Lu.* 24. 34.—And their words seemed to them as idle tales, and they believed them not. They believed not for joy, and wondered. *Lu.* 24. 11, 41.—When the Lord turned again the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream. *Ps.* 126. 1.

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived:

28 And Israel said, *It is* enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive. *Ge.* 46. 30.

CHAPTER XLVI.

AND Israel took his journey with all that he had, and came to Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices unto the God of his father Isaac.

And Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward Haran. *Ge.* 28. 10.—And [Isaac] went up from thence to Beer-sheba. And the Lord appeared unto him the same night, and said, *I am* the God of Abraham thy father: fear not, for *I am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake. And he builded an altar there, and called upon the name of the Lord, and pitched his tent there. *Ge.* 26. 23, 25.—*I am* the Lord God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac. *Ge.* 28. 13.—The God of my father, the God of Abraham, and the fear of Isaac. *Ge.* 31. 42.

2 And God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here *am* I.

3 And he said, *I am* God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation:

A Syrian ready to perish *was* my father; and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous. *De.* 26. 5.—And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them. *Ex.* 1. 7.

And ye shall observe the *feast* of unleavened bread; for in this selfsame day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt; therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations by an ordinance for ever. And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot *that were* men, beside children. *Ex.* 12. 17, 37.—Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten persons; and now the Lord thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude. *De.* 10. 22.

4 I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up *again*: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

And behold, *I am* with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of. *Ge.* 28. 15.

I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good

land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites. *Ex.* 3. 8.

5 And Jacob rose up from Beer-sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

So Jacob went down into Egypt, ... he, and our fathers. *Ac.* 7. 15.

6 And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed with him:

7 His sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 ¶ And these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Reuben, Jacob's firstborn.

9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

10 ¶ And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

11 ¶ And the sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

12 ¶ And the sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul.

13 ¶ And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

14 ¶ And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

15 These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters *were* thirty and three.

16 ¶ And the sons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arodi, and Archi.

17 ¶ And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.

18 These *are* the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.

19 The sons of Rachel Jacob's wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.

20 ¶ And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On bare unto him.

21 ¶ And the sons of Benjamin *were* Belah,

and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muppim, and Huppim, and Ard.

22 These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls *were* fourteen.

23 ¶ And the sons of Dan; Hushim.

24 ¶ And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

25 These *are* the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven.

26 All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls *were* threescore and six;

All the souls that came out of the loins of Jacob were seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt *already*. *Ex.* 1. 5.

27 And the sons of Joseph, which were born him in Egypt, *were* two souls: all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten.

Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to *him*, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls. *Ac.* 7. 14.

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came into the land of Goshen.

29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen, and presented himself unto him; and he fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

30 And Israel said unto Joseph, Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive.

31 And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me;

32 And the men *are* shepherds, for their trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.

33 And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, What *is* your occupation?

34 That ye shall say, Thy servants' trade hath been about cattle from our youth even until now, both we, *and* also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians.

[Jacob] took of that which came to his hand a present for Esau his brother; two hundred she goats, and twenty he goats, two hundred ewes, and twenty rams, thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine, and ten bulls, twenty she asses, and ten foals. *Ge.* 32. 13-15.

CHAPTER XLVII.

THEN Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and, behold, they *are* in the land of Goshen.

2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh.

3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What *is* your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants *are* shepherds, both we, *and* also our fathers.

4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, For to sojourn in the land are we come; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; for the famine *is* sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants dwell in the land of Goshen.

De. 26. 5, etc.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:

6 The land of Egypt *is* before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest *any* men of activity among them, then make them rulers over my cattle.

Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings; he shall not stand before mean *men*. *Pr. 22. 29.*

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, How old *art* thou?

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, The days¹ of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: few and evil² have the days of the years of my life been, and have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their³ pilgrimage.

1 And the days of Isaac were a hundred and fourscore years. *Ge. 35. 28.*—Man *that* is born of a woman *is* of few days, and full of trouble. *Job 14. 1.*—These are the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, a hundred threescore and fifteen years. *Ge. 25. 7.*

2 Thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee. *Ge. 27. 42.*—Thus have I been twenty years in thy house; I served thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and six years for thy cattle: and thou hast changed my wages ten times. *Ge. 31. 41.*—Thy brother Esau ... cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him. Then Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed. *Ge. 32. 6, 7.*

When Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, saw [Dinah], he took her, and lay with her, and defiled her. *Ge. 34. 2.*—And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which is Beth-lehem. And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave. ... Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Israel heard *it*. *Ge. 35. 19, 20, 22.*—Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces. And Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

Ge. 37. 33, 34.—Me have ye bereaved of my children: Joseph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not, and ye will take Benjamin *away*: all these things are against me. *Ge. 42. 36.*

3 For here have we no continuing city, but we seek one to come. *He. 13. 14.*—Dearly beloved, I beseech *you* as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul. *1 Pe. 2. 11.*—Behold, thou hast made my days *as* a hand-breadth; and mine age *is* as nothing before thee: verily every man at his best state *is* altogether vanity. *Ps. 39. 5.*—The days of our years *are* threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength *they be* fourscore years, yet *is* their strength labour and sorrow; for it *is* soon cut off, and we fly away. So teach *us* to number our days, that we may apply *our* hearts unto wisdom. *Ps. 90. 10, 12.*—What *is* your life? It *is* even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away. *Ja. 4. 14.*—These all died in faith, ... and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. *He. 11. 13.*—We *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, *as were* all our fathers: our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none abiding. *1 Ch. 29. 15.*—I *am* a stranger with thee, and a sojourner, as all my fathers *were*. *Ps. 39. 12.*—I *am* a stranger in the earth. *Ps. 119. 19.*—By faith [Abraham] sojourned in the land of promise, *as in* a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles with Isaac and Jacob, the heirs with him of the same promise. *He. 11. 9.*

10 And Jacob blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

11 ¶ And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded.

12 And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, according to *their* families.

Let them learn first to show piety at home, and to requite their parents: for that *is* good and acceptable before God. If any provide not for his own, and especially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and *is* worse than an infidel. *1 Ti. 5. 4, 8.*

13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land; for the famine *was* very sore, so that the land of Egypt and *all* the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.

There came a dearth over all the land of Egypt and Chanaan, and great affliction: and our fathers found no sustenance. *Ac. 7. 11.*

14 And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.

16 And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the flocks, and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses: and he fed them with bread for all their cattle for that year.

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him,

We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is spent; my lord also hath our herds of cattle; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands:

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give *us* seed, that we may live, and not die, that the land be not desolate.

20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaoh's.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt even to the *other* end thereof.

And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities. *Ge. 41. 48.*

22 Only the land of the priests bought he not; for the priests had a portion *assigned* them of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their lands.

Touching any of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose toll, tribute, or custom, upon them. *Ezr. 7. 24.*

23 Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here* is seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

24 And it shall come to pass in the increase, that ye shall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants.

26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh should have the fifth *part*; except the land of the priests only, *which* became not Pharaoh's.

27 ¶ And Israel dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen; and they had possessions therein, and grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

28 And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and seven years.

All the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come. *Job 14. 14.*—Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou *art* with me; thy rod and thy staff they comfort me. *Ps. 23. 4.*

29 And the time drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto

him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and deal kindly and truly with me; bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt:

The Lord said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die. *De. 31. 14.*—The days of David drew nigh that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son. *1 Ki. 2. 1.*—And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence. *Ge. 50. 25.*—Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh: and I will make thee swear by the Lord. *Ge. 24. 2, 3.*

30 But I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and bury me in their burying place. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.

Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father and of my mother. But behold thy servant Chimham; let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good unto thee. *2 Sa. 19. 37.*—And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them: for his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field for a possession of a buryingplace of Ephron the Hittite, before Manure. *Ge. 50. 12, 13.*

31 And he said, Swear unto me. And he swore unto him. And Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

By faith Jacob, when he was a dying, blessed both the sons of Joseph; and worshipped, *leaning* upon the top of his staff. *He. 11. 21.*

CHAPTER XLVIII.

AND it came to pass after these things, that *one* told Joseph, Behold, thy father *is* sick: and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

2 And *one* told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.

3 And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,

And said, I *am* the Lord God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed. *Ge. 28. 12, 13.*—And he called the name of that place Beth-el: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the first. *Ge. 28. 19.*

So Jacob came to Luz, which is in the land of Canaan, that is Beth-el. And God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram, and blessed him. *Ge. 35. 6, 9.*

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy seed after thee *for* an everlasting possession.

I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the Lord thy God. *Am. 9. 15.*

5 ¶ And thy two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt,

are mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

Divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of Manasseh, with whom the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance which Moses gave them. *Jos. 13. 7.*—The children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim; therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land. *Jos. 14. 4.*

6 And thy issue, which thou begetteth after them, shall be thine, and shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath; the same *is* Beth-lehem.

8 And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who *are* these?

Lo, children *are* an heritage of the Lord: and the fruit of the womb *is* his reward. *Ps. 127. 3; Ge. 33. 5.*

9 And Joseph said unto his father, They *are* my sons, whom God hath given me in this *place*. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them.

10 Now the eyes of Israel were dim for age, *so that* he could not see. And he brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them.

11 And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face: and, lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.

12 And Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth.

Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. *Ex. 20. 12.*

13 And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

14 And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraim's head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh *was* the firstborn.

15 ¶ And he blessed Joseph, and said, God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

He. 11. 21.

Trust in the Lord, and do good; *so* shalt thou dwell in the land, and verily thou shalt be fed. *Ps. 37. 3.*—Take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. *Mat. 6. 31, 32.*—And having food and raiment let us be therewith content. *1 Ti. 6. 8.*

16 The Angel ¹ which redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; and let my name be named

on them, and the name ² of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a ³ multitude in the midst of the earth.

1 Behold I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way. *Ex. 23. 20.*—There appeared to [Moses] in the wilderness of mount Sina an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush. As he drew near to behold *it*, the voice of the Lord came unto him, saying, *I am* the God of thy fathers, the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. *Ac. 7. 30-32.*

The angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them. *Is. 63. 9.*—As for our redeemer, the Lord of hosts *is* his name, the Holy One of Israel. *Is. 47. 4.*—Deliver us from evil. *Mat. 6. 13.*

The angel of the Lord encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them. *Ps. 34. 7.*

The Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant. *Mal. 3. 1.*—And he said, Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed. *Ge. 32. 28.*

2 And all people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of the Lord; and they shall be afraid of thee. *De. 28. 10.*

3 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou *art* a great people, and hast great power. *Jos. 17. 17; De. 33. 13-17.*—And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them. *Ex. 1. 7.*—These *are* the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbered of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred. These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after their families. *Nu. 26. 34, 37.*

I pray not that thou shouldst take them out of the world, but that thou shouldst keep them from the evil. *Jno. 17. 15.*

17 And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head.

18 And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this *is* the firstborn; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refused, and said, I know *it*, my son, I know *it*: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations.

Of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thousand and five hundred. Of the tribe of Manasseh, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred. *Nu. 1. 33, 35; Re. 7. 4.*—His glory *is* like the firstling of his bullock, and his horns *are* like the horns of unicorns: with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth: and they *are* the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thousands of Manasseh. *De. 33. 17.*

20 And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh.

The Lord make the woman that is come into thine house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and do thou worthily in Ephrath, and be famous in Beth-lehem. *Ru. 4. 11.*

21 And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die: but God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

Behold, *I am* with thee, and will keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee until I have done *that* which I have spoken

to thee of. *Ge. 28. 15.*—I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up *again*; and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes. *Ge. 46. 4.*—The Lord thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee. *De. 23. 14.*—And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die; and God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. *Ge. 50. 24.*—And the Lord, he *it is* that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed. *De. 31. 8.*

And, behold, this day I *am* going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the Lord your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, and not one thing hath failed thereof. *Jos. 23. 14.*

22 Moreover I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow.

Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him came the chief ruler; but the birthright was Joseph's. *1 Ch. 5. 2.*—Thus saith the Lord God; ... Joseph shall have two portions. *Eze. 47. 13.*—In the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full. *Ge. 15. 16.*

And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim, and to Manasseh, saying, Thou art a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot *only*; but the mountain shall be thine; for it is a wood, and thou shalt cut it down; and the outgoings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, and though they be strong. *Jos. 17. 14-18.*—So Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country. And they possessed all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan. So now the Lord God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess it? *Ju. 11. 20-23.*—I destroyed the Amorite before them, whose height was like the height of the cedars, and he was strong as the oaks; yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath. Also I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite. *Am. 2. 9, 10.*

CHAPTER XLIX.

AND Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you *that* which shall befall you in the ²last days.

2 Gather yourselves together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob; and hearken unto Israel your father.

1 God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, hath in these last days spoken unto us by *his* Son. *He. 1. 1, 2.*—Surely the Lord God will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets. *Am. 3. 7.*

2 I will advertise thee what this people shall do to thy people in the latter days. *Nu. 24. 14.*—And it shall come to pass in the last days, saith God, I will pour out of my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, and your young men shall see visions, and your old men shall dream dreams. *Ac. 2. 17; Joel 2. 28.*—When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, *even* in the latter days, if thou turn to the Lord thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice: (For the Lord thy God is a merciful God;) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them. *De. 4. 30, 31.*—In the latter times some shall depart from the faith. *1 Ti. 4. 1.* In the last days perilous times shall come. *2 Ti. 3. 1.*

3 ¶ Reuben, thou art my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:

4 Unstable as water, thou shalt not excel;

because thou wentest up to thy father's bed; then defiledst thou *it*: he went up to my couch.

And Leah conceived and bare a son, and she called his name Reuben: for she said, Surely the Lord hath looked upon my affliction. *Ge. 29. 32.*—He shall acknowledge the son of the hated for the firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he is the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn is his. *De. 21. 17.*

Those that were numbered of the tribe of Reuben, were forty and six thousand and five hundred. *Nu. 1. 21.*—Reuben the firstborn of Israel, for he was the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel. *1 Ch. 5. 1; Ge. 35. 22; 1 Co. 5. 1.*

Cursed be he that lieth with his father's wife. *De. 27. 20.*—For the divisions of Reuben there were great thoughts of heart. *Ju. 5. 15.*

5 ¶ Simeon and Levi are brethren; instruments of cruelty are in their habitations.

And [Leah] conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the Lord hath heard that I was hated, he hath therefore given me this son also: and she called his name Simeon. And she conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore was his name called Levi. *Ge. 29. 33, 34.*—Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his sword, and came upon the city boldly, and slew all the males. And they slew Hamor and Shechem his son with the edge of the sword. And Jacob said to Simeon and Levi, Ye have troubled me to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land. *Ge. 34. 25, 26, 30.*

6 O my soul, come not thou into their secret; unto their assembly, mine honour, be not thou united: for in their anger they slew a man, and in their selfwill they digged down a wall.

My son, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path: for their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood. *Pr. 1. 15, 16.*—Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with bloody men. *Ps. 26. 9.*—Have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. *Eph. 5. 11.*

7 Cursed be their anger, for it was fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel.

Jos. 19. 1; 21. 3.

The Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: it shall be a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel, they have no inheritance. *Nu. 18. 23.*—And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, at the commandment of the Lord, these cities, and their suburbs. *Jos. 21. 3.*

8 ¶ Judah, thou art he whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand shall be in the neck of thine enemies; thy father's children shall bow down before thee.

This is the blessing of Judah; and he said, Hear, Lord, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be sufficient for him; and be thou a help to him from his enemies. *De. 33. 7.*—Ephraim compasseth me about with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit: but Judah yet ruleth with God, and is faithful with the saints. *Ho. 11. 12.*

In the first place went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies. *Nu. 10. 14.*—After the death of Joshua ... the children of Israel asked the Lord, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against them? And the Lord said, Judah shall go up; behold, I have delivered the land into his hand. And Judah went up; and the Lord delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand; and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men. *Ju. 1. 1, 2, 4.*—For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him came the chief ruler; but the birthright was Joseph's. *1 Ch. 5. 2.*—Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies; that I might destroy them that hate me. *Ps. 18. 40.*—That at the

name of Jesus every knee should bow, of *things* in heaven, and *things* in earth, and *things* under the earth. *Phi.* 2. 10.—From henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool. *He.* 10. 13.

9 Judah *is* a lion's ¹whelp: from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall ²rouse him up?

¹ The Lion of the tribe of Juda. *Re.* 5. 5.—Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down until he eat of the prey, and drink the blood of the slain. *Nu.* 23. 24.—He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who shall stir him up? *Nu.* 24. 9.

² And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon. *1 Ki.* 4. 25.

10 The sceptre ¹shall not depart ²from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh ³come; and unto him *shall* the gathering ⁴of the people *be*.

¹ There shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel. *Nu.* 24. 17.—Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the chief ruler. *1 Ch.* 5. 2.—Judah *is* my lawgiver. *Ps.* 60. 7.—*It is* evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda. *He.* 7. 14.—The Lion of the tribe of Juda, the root of David. *Re.* 5. 5.

² We have no king but Cæsar. *Jno.* 19. 15.—The Jews said unto him, It is not lawful for us to put any man to death. *Jno.* 18. 31.

³ From the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince *shall be* seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. *Da.* 9. 25.—Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his reward is with him, and his work before him. *Is.* 62. 11.—The desire of all nations shall come. *Hag.* 2. 7.

⁴ Behold my servant, whom I uphold: mine elect, *in whom* my soul delighteth; I have put my spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles. *Is.* 42. 1.—Hosanna to the son of David: Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord. *Mat.* 21. 9.

There shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots. *Is.* 11. 1.—The Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken. *De.* 18. 15.

He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: and he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end. *Lu.* 1. 32, 33.—God sent not his Son into the world to condemn the world; but that the world through him might be saved. *Jno.* 3. 17.—Arise, shine; for thy light is come, and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee. And the Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising. Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at thy side. Then thou shalt see, and flow together, and thine heart shall fear, and be enlarged; because the abundance of the sea shall be converted unto thee, the forces of the Gentiles shall come unto thee. *Is.* 60. 1, 3, 5.—Behold, I have given him for a witness to the people, a leader and commander to the people. Behold, thou shalt call a nation that thou knowest not, and nations that knew not thee shall run unto thee because of the Lord thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee. *Is.* 55. 4, 5.

It shall come to pass in the last days, *that* the mountain of the Lord's house shall be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; and all nations shall flow unto it. *Is.* 2. 2.—Mine eyes have seen thy salvation, which thou hast prepared before the face of all people: a light to lighten the Gentiles. *Lu.* 2. 30, 32.

[Caiaphas] prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation; and not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad. *Jno.* 11. 52.

And I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all *men* unto me. *Jno.* 12. 32.—It is a light thing that thou shouldst be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the pre-

served of Israel: I will also give thee for a light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth. Thus saith the Lord, the Redeemer of Israel, *and* his Holy One, to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, Kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the Lord that is faithful, *and* the Holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee. *Is.* 49. 6, 7.

In that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek; and his rest shall be glorious. *Is.* 11. 10; *Ro.* 15. 12.—He shall not fail nor be discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth; and the isles shall wait for his law. *Is.* 42. 4.—And [Jesus] said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. *Mar.* 16. 15.

11 Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes:

12 His eyes *shall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

The fountain of Jacob *shall be* upon a land of corn and wine. *De.* 33. 28.—I am come down to ... bring them ... unto a land flowing with milk and honey. *Ex.* 3. 8.

Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make an agreement with me by a present, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his cistern: until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and of honey, that ye may live, and not die; and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he persuadeth you, saying, The Lord will deliver us. *2 Ki.* 18. 31, 32.

13 ¶ Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea; and he *shall be* for an haven of ships; and his border *shall be* unto Zidon.

The third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families; and the border of their inheritance was unto Sardi: and their border went up toward the sea. *Jos.* 19. 10.

And of Zebulun [Moses] said, Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out; and, Issachar, in thy tents. They shall call the people unto the mountain; there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall suck of the abundance of the seas, and of treasures hid in the sand. *De.* 33. 18, 19.

14 ¶ Issachar *is* a strong ass couching down between two burdens:

15 And he saw that rest *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleasant; and bowed his shoulder to bear, and became a servant unto tribute.

Jos. 19. 17, 22.

16 ¶ Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel.

There was a certain man ... of the Danites, whose name *was* Manoah; and his wife ... bare a son, and called his name Samson. *Ju.* 13. 2, 24.—And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years. *Ju.* 15. 20.—But the Philistines ... put out his eyes, ... bound him ... and he did grind in the prison-house. Howbeit ... the dead which he slew at his death were more than *they* which he slew in his life. *Ju.* 16. 21, 30.

17 Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward.

And they took the *things* which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people *that were* at quiet and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire. *Ju.* 18. 27.

18 I have waited for thy salvation, O Lord.

Thou *art* the God of my salvation; on thee do I wait all the day. *Ps.* 25. 5.—Lord, I have hoped for thy salvation, and done thy commandments. *Ps.* 119. 166.—I have longed for thy salvation, O Lord. *Ps.* 119. 174.—I wait for the Lord, my soul doth

wait, and in his word do I hope. My soul *waiteth* for the Lord more than they that watch for the morning: *I say, more than they that watch for the morning.* Ps. 130. 5, 6.

Lo, this is our God; we have waited for him, and he will save us: this is the Lord; we have waited for him, we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation. *Is. 25. 9.*—In the way of thy judgments, O Lord, have we waited for thee; the desire of *our* soul is to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee. *Is. 26. 8.*

There was a man in Jerusalem, whose name was *Simcon*; and the same man *was* just and devout, waiting for the consolation of Israel. And [Anna] coming in that instant gave thanks likewise unto the Lord, and spake of him to all them that looked for redemption in Jerusalem. *Lu. 2. 25, 38.*

All the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come, *Job 14. 14.*—Lord, now lettest thou thy servant depart in peace, according to thy word: for mine eyes have seen thy salvation. *Lu. 2. 29, 30.*—The salvation which is in Christ Jesus with eternal glory. *2 Th. 2. 10.*—*It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the Lord.* *La. 3. 26.*

Let your loins be girded about, and *your* lights burning; and ye yourselves like unto men that wait for their lord. *Lu. 12. 35, 36.*—I am in a strait betwixt two, having a desire to depart, and to be with Christ; which is far better. *Phi. 1. 23.*—Ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, *to wit*, the redemption of our body. *Ro. 8. 23.*—We through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith. *Gal. 5. 5.*—Ye come behind in no gift; waiting for the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ. *1 Co. 1. 7.*—The Lord direct your hearts into the love of God, and into the patient waiting for Christ. *2 Th. 3. 5.*—For ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise. *Heb. 10. 36.*

19 ¶ Gad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last.

And Leah said, A troop cometh: and she called his name Gad. *Ge. 30. 11.*—And of Gad he said, Blessed be he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head. *De. 33. 20.*—The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, *were* four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war. *1 Ch. 5. 18.*

20 ¶ Out of Asher his bread *shall be* fat, and he shall yield royal dainties.

And of Asher he said, Let Asher be blessed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oil. *De. 33. 24.*—The fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher... and reacheth to Carmel westward. *Jos. 19. 24, 26.*—It shall blossom abundantly, ... the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon. *Is. 35. 2.*

21 Naphtali is a hind let loose: he giveth goodly words.

Of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of the Lord: possess thou the west and the south. *De. 33. 23.*

22 ¶ Joseph is a fruitful bough, *even* a fruitful bough by a well; *whose* branches run over the wall:

Of Joseph he said, Blessed of the Lord be his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath, and for the precious fruits brought forth by the sun, and for the precious things put forth by the moon, and for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the lasting hills, and for the precious things of the earth and fulness thereof, and for the good will of him that dwelt in the bush: let the blessing come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him that was separated from his brethren. His glory is like the firstling of his bullock, and his horns are like the horns of unicorns: with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth: and they are the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they are the thousands of Manasseh. *De. 33. 13-17.*

He shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither. *Ps. 1. 3.*

23 The archers have sorely grieved him, and shot at him, and hated him:

When his brethren saw that his father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him. And they took him, and cast him into a pit: ... and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites. *Ge. 37. 4, 24, 28.*—And Joseph's master took him, and put him into the prison. *Ge. 39. 20.*

We are verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear. *Ge. 42. 21.*—Thou hast thrust sore at me that I might fall: but the Lord helped me. *Ps. 118. 13.*

24 But his bow abode ¹ in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob; (from thence is the ² shepherd, the stone of Israel:)

¹ *It is* God that girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect. He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms. *Ps. 18. 32, 34.*—Wait on the Lord: be of good courage, and he shall strengthen thine heart: wait, I say, on the Lord. *Ps. 27. 14.*—My glory *was* fresh in me, and my bow was renewed in my hand. *Job 29. 20.*—Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power, unto all patience and longsuffering with joyfulfulness. *Col. 1. 11.*—And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, according to *their* families. *Ge. 47. 12.*

² O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadeest Joseph like a flock. *Ps. 80. 1.*—Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation. *Is. 28. 16.*—The stone which the builders refused is become the head stone of the corner. *Ps. 118. 22.*

25 *Even* by the God of thy father, who shall help thee; and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb:

If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on, so that I come again to my father's house in peace; then shall the Lord be my God. *Ge. 28. 20, 21.*—The God which fed me all my life long unto this day, the Angel which redeemed me from all evil. *Ge. 48. 15, 16.*—That giveth rain, both the former and the latter, in his season. *Je. 5. 24.*—The Lord thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills. *De. 8. 7.*—Thy wife *shall be* as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive plants round about thy table. *Ps. 128. 3.*

26 The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren.

Let the blessing come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him that was separated from his brethren. *De. 33. 16.*—And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him. *Ge. 37. 4.*

27 ¶ Benjamin shall ravine as a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil.

But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel. And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered seven hundred chosen men. And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these *were* men of war. And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites twenty and two thousand men. And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah

the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again eighteen thousand men. *Ju.* 20. 14, 15, 17, 21, 25.

28 ¶ All these *are* the twelve ¹ tribes of Israel: and this *is it* that their father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them.

29 And he charged them, and said unto them, I am to be gathered ² unto my people: bury me with my fathers in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

¹ The general assembly and church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven. *He.* 12. 23.

² And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age. *Ge.* 15. 15.—His sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field for a possession of a buryingplace of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre. *Ge.* 50. 13.

30 In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite for a possession of a buryingplace.

31 There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; there they buried Isaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah.

32 The purchase of the field and of the cave that *is* therein *was* from the children of Heth.

These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off; and were persuaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. *He.* 11. 13.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his sons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghost, and was gathered unto his people.

Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright: for the end of *that man is* peace. *Ps.* 37. 37.

CHAPTER L.

AND Joseph fell upon his father's face, and wept upon him, and kissed him.

2 And Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel.

I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up *again*: and Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes. *Ge.* 46. 4.

And they buried [Asa] in his own sepulchres, ... and laid him in the bed which was filled with sweet odours and divers kinds of spices prepared by the apothecaries' art. *2 Ch.* 16. 14.

3 And forty days were fulfilled for him; for so are fulfilled the days of those which are embalmed: and the Egyptians mourned for him threescore and ten days.

They mourned for Aaron thirty days. *Nu.* 20. 29.—And the children of Israel wept for Moses ... thirty days. *De.* 34. 8.

4 And when the days of his mourning were past, Joseph spake unto the house of Pharaoh,

saying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, speak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, saying,

5 My father made me swear, saying, Lo, I die: in my grave which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there shalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

6 And Pharaoh said, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee swear.

7 ¶ And Joseph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the servants of Pharaoh, the elders of his house, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the house of Joseph, and his brethren, and his father's house: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds, they left in the land of Goshen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horsemen: and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threshing-floor of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they mourned with a great and very sore lamentation: and he made a mourning for his father seven days.

And they took the bones [of Saul and his sons], and buried *them*, ... and fasted seven days. *1 Sa.* 31. 13.—So they sat down with [Job] upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* grief was very great. *Job* 2. 13.—And devout men carried Stephen *to his burial*, and made great lamentation over him. *Ac.* 8. 2.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, saw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they said, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called Abel-mizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan.

12 And his sons did unto him according as he commanded them:

13 For his sons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham bought with the field for a possession of a buryingplace of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

14 ¶ And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, they said, Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly require us all the evil which we did unto him.

16 And they sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,

17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; for they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants

of the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

Confess *your* faults one to another. *Ja.* 5. 16.—He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whose confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall have mercy. *Pr.* 28. 13.

18 And his brethren also went and fell down before his face; and they said, Behold, we be thy servants.

Your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf. ... Shall I and thy mother and thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth? *Ge.* 37. 7, 10.

19 And Joseph said unto them, Fear not: for *am* I in the place of God?

To me *belongeth* vengeance, and recompence. *De.* 32. 35.—When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a man only. *Job* 34. 29.

Dear! beloved, avenge not yourselves, but *rather* give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance *is* mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. *Ro.* 12. 19.

20 But as for you, ye thought evil against me; *but* God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as *it is* this day, to save much people alive.

Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but *it is* in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few. *Is.* 10. 7.—Be not grieved, nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither. *Ge.* 45. 5.

We know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to *his* purpose. *Ro.* 8. 28.

Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain: whom God hath raised up. *Ac.* 2. 23, 24.—Unto you first God, having raised up his Son Jesus, sent him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from his iniquities. *Ac.* 3. 26.—Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain. *Ps.* 76. 10.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake kindly unto them.

Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you; that ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust. *Mat.* 5. 44, 45.—If thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head. Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good. *Ro.* 12. 20, 21.

22 ¶ And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years.

23 And Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the third *generation*: the children also of Machir the son of Manassch were brought up upon Joseph's knees.

Thus shall the man be blessed that feareth the Lord. Yea, thou shalt see thy children's children, and peace upon Israel. *Ps.* 128. 4, 6.

24 And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession. *Ge.* 17. 8.—[God] said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land *that is* not their's, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years; and also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance. *Ge.* 15. 13, 14; 26. 3; 35. 12.

And Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die: but God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers. *Ge.* 48. 21.—These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, ... and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. *He.* 11. 13.

Go, and gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt: and I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey. *Ex.* 3. 16, 17.—By faith Joseph, when he died, made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones. *He.* 11. 22.

25 And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

26 So Joseph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you. *Ex.* 13. 19.—And the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for a hundred pieces of silver: and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph. *Jos.* 24. 32.

Joseph commanded his servants the physicians to embalm his father: and the physicians embalmed Israel. *Ge.* 50. 2.

So Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he, and our fathers, and were carried over into Sychem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor the father of Sychem. *Ac.* 7. 15, 16.

EXODUS.

CHAPTER I.

NOW these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt; every man and his household came with Jacob.

- 2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,
- 3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,
- 4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

1 *Ch.* 2. 1, 2.

5 And all the souls that came out of the loins of Jacob were seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt *already*.

Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten persons. *De.* 10. 22.

6 And Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

Joseph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt. *Ge.* 50. 26. It is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment. *He.* 9. 27.—*One* generation passeth away, and *another* generation cometh. *Ec.* 1. 4.—Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he, and our fathers. *Ac.* 7. 15.

7 ¶ And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

Fear not [Jacob] to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation. *Ge.* 46. 3.—A Syrian ready to perish *was* my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous. *De.* 26. 5.—Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven. *Ne.* 9. 23.

When the time of the promise drew nigh, which God had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt. *Ac.* 7. 17.—The children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot *that were* men, beside children. And a mixed multitude went up also with them. *Ex.* 12. 37, 38.

8 Now there arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.

Ac. 7. 18.

There was found in [the city] a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man. *Ec.* 9. 15.

God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love. *He.* 6. 10.

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, the people of the children of Israel *are* more and mightier than we:

10 Come on, let us deal wisely with them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and so get them up out of the land.

Ac. 7. 19.

Why do the heathen rage, and the people imagine a vain thing? The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the Lord, and against his anointed, *saying*, Let us break their bands asunder, and cast away their cords from us. He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision. *Ps.* 2. 1—4.—The wicked in *his* pride doth persecute the poor. *Ps.* 10. 2.—They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones. They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from *being* a nation; that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance. *Ps.* 83. 3, 4.

He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong. *Job.* 5. 13.—There is a way that seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof *are* the ways of death. *Pr.* 16. 25.—*There is* no wisdom nor understanding nor counsel against the Lord. *Pr.* 21. 30.

11 Therefore they did set over them taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure cities, Pithom and Raamses.

And [God] said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land *that is* not their's, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years. *Ge.* 15. 13.—The Egyptians evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage. *De.* 26. 6.

I removed his shoulder from the burden: his hands were delivered from the pots. *Ps.* 81. 6.

Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded. *Ge.* 47. 11.

12 But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel.

He increased his people greatly; and made them stronger than their enemies. *Ps.* 105. 24.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour:

14 And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service, wherein they made them serve, *was* with rigour.

The children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage. *Ex.* 2. 23.—They hearkened not unto Moses for anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage. *Ex.* 6. 9.

The [king] dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live. I have seen, I have seen the affliction of my people which is in Egypt, and I have heard their groaning, and am come down to deliver them. *Ac. 7. 19, 34.*

15 ¶ And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, of which the name of the one was Shiprah, and the name of the other Puah :

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see *them* upon the stools; if it *be* a son, then ye shall kill him: but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live.

17 But the midwives feared God, and did not as the king of Egypt commanded them, but saved the men children alive.

But so did not I, because of the fear of God. *Ne. 5. 15.*—By the fear of the Lord *men* depart from evil. *Pr. 16. 6.*

Be it known unto thee, O king, that we will not serve thy gods, nor worship the golden image which thou hast set up. *Da. 3. 18.*—Daniel, which *is* of the children of the captivity of Judah, regardeth not thee, O king, nor the decree that thou hast signed, but maketh his petition three times a day. *Da. 6. 13.*

Fear God. Honour the king. *1 Pe. 2. 17.*—Peter and the *other* apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men. *Ac. 5. 29.*

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and said unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have saved the men children alive?

19 And the midwives said unto Pharaoh, Because the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women; for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

20 Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

To him that soweth righteousness *shall be* a sure reward. *Pr. 11. 18.*—Surely I know that it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him. *Ec. 8. 12.*—Say ye to the righteous, that *it shall be* well with him: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings. *Is. 3. 10.*—God is not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister. *He. 6. 10.*

21 And it came to pass, because the midwives feared God, that he made them houses.

I will build him a sure house. *1 Sa. 2. 35.*—Also the Lord telleth thee that he will make thee a house. *2 Sa. 7. 11.*—Except the Lord build the house, they labour in vain that build it. Lo, children *are* a heritage of the Lord: and the fruit of the womb *is* his reward. *Ps. 127. 1, 3.*

22 And Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive.

They cast out their young children, to the end they might not live. *Ac. 7. 19.*

CHAPTER II.

AND there went a man of the house of Levi, and took to wife a daughter of Levi.

These *are* the names of the sons of Levi according to their generations: Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari; and the sons of Kohath; Amram, etc. And Amram took him Jochebed his

father's sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses. *Ex. 6. 16, 18, 20.*—And the name of Amram's wife *was* Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister. *Nu. 26. 59.*

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a son: and when she saw him that he *was* a goodly child, she hid him three months.

Moses was born, and was exceeding fair, and nourished up in his father's house three months. *Ac. 7. 20.*—By faith Moses, when he was born, was hid three months of his parents, because they saw *he was* a proper child; and they were not afraid of the king's commandment. *He. 11. 23.*

Take the young child and his mother, and flee into Egypt, and be thou there until I bring thee word: for Herod will seek the young child to destroy him. *Mat. 2. 13.*

3 And when she could not longer hide him, she took for him an ark of bulrushes, and daubed it with slime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and she laid *it* in the flags by the river's brink.

4 And his sister stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron. *Ex. 15. 20.*

5 ¶ And the daughter of Pharaoh came down to wash *herself* at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's side; and when she saw the ark among the flags, she sent her maid to fetch it.

And when he was cast out, Pharaoh's daughter took him up, and nourished him for her own son. *Ac. 7. 21.*

6 And when she had opened *it*, she saw the child: and, behold, the babe wept. And she had compassion on him, and said, This *is one* of the Hebrews' children.

7 Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee?

8 And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's mother.

9 And Pharaoh's daughter said unto her, Take this child away, and nurse it for me, and I will give thee thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nursed it.

10 And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name Moses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water.

He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, ... that he may set him with princes. *Ps. 113. 7, 8.*

11 ¶ And it came to pass in those days, when Moses was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their burdens: and he spied an Egyptian smiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.

By faith Moses, when he was come to years, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh's daughter; choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season; esteeming the reproach of Christ greater riches

than the treasures in Egypt; for he had respect unto the recompence of the reward. *He. 11. 24-26.*—And Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds. And when he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel. And seeing one of *them* suffer wrong, he defended *him*, and avenged him that was oppressed, and smote the Egyptian: for he supposed his brethren would have understood how that God by his hand would deliver them: but they understood not. *Ac. 7. 22-25.*

Who sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man. *Ge. 9. 6.*

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he saw that *there was* no man, he slew the Egyptian, and hid him in the sand.

13 And when he went out the second day, behold, two men of the Hebrews strove together: and he said to him that did the wrong, Wherefore smitest thou thy fellow?

14 And he said, Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? intendest thou to kill me, as thou killedst the Egyptian? And Moses feared, and said, Surely this thing is known.

Have we not all one father? hath not one God created us? why do we deal treacherously every man against his brother? *Mat. 2. 10.*—And the next day he shewed himself unto them as they strove, and would have set them at one again, saying, Sirs, ye are brethren: why do ye wrong one to another? But he that did his neighbour wrong thrust him away, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge over us? wilt thou kill me, as thou diddest the Egyptian yesterday? Then fled Moses at this saying; and was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons. This Moses, whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send to be a ruler and a deliverer, by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush. *Ac. 7. 26-29, 35.*

What was it that ye disputed among yourselves by the way? *Mar. 9. 33.*—Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God. *Mat. 5. 9.*

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he sought to slay Moses. But Moses¹ fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of² Midian: and he sat down by a well.

¹ By faith [Moses] forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible. *He. 11. 27.*

² Abraham took a wife, and her name was Keturah. And she bare him ... Midian. *Ge. 25. 1, 2.*

16 Now the priest of Midian had seven daughters: and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.

Now Heber the Kenite, *which was* of the children of Hobab, the father-in-law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanan, *which is* by Kadesh. *Ju. 4. 11.*—And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of Raguel the Midianite, Moses' father-in-law, We are journeying unto the place of which the Lord said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good; for the Lord hath spoken good concerning Israel. *Nu. 10. 29.*

When Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, ... Jacob went near, and rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother. *Ge. 29. 10.*—And as they went up the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here? *1 Sa. 9. 11.*

17 And the shepherds came and drove them away: but Moses stood up and helped them, and watered their flock.

18 And when they came to Reuel their father, he said, How *is it that* ye are come so soon to day?

19 And they said, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the shepherds, and also drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he said unto his daughters, And where *is* he? why *is it that* ye have left the man? call him, that he may eat bread.

21 And Moses was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter.

And Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for he had married an Ethiopian woman. *Nu. 12. 1.*

22 And she bare *him* a son, and he called his name Gershom: for he said, I have been a stranger in a strange land.

Moses was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons. *Ac. 7. 29.*—They were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. *He. 11. 13.*

23 ¶ And it came to pass in process of time, that the king of Egypt died: and the children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage.

And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush. *Ac. 7. 30.*

Moses was fourscore years old, and Aaron fourscore and three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh. *Ex. 7. 7.*—When we cried unto the Lord, he heard our voice. *Nu. 20. 16.*—And looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression. *De. 26. 7.*

Behold, the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth. *Ja. 5. 4.*—For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the Lord; I will set *him* in safety from *him* that puffeth at him. *Ps. 12. 5.*

24 And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

And [God] said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land *that is* not their's, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years; and also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward I shall they come out with great substance. The Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land. *Ge. 15. 13, 14, 18.*—I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely bring thee up *again*. *Ge. 46. 4.*—Unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these countries, and I will perform the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father. *Ge. 26. 3.*

I have heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembered my covenant. *Ex. 6. 5.*—He hath remembered his covenant for ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations. *Ps. 105. 8.*—He regarded their affliction, when he heard their cry: and he remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies. *Ps. 106. 44, 45.*—He remembered his holy promise, and Abraham his servant. *Ps. 105. 42; Lu. 1. 68-74.*

Thou art the Lord the God, who didst choose Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of Abraham: and didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red sea. *Ne. 9. 7, 9.*

25 And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God had respect unto *them*.

And the people believed: and when they heard that the Lord had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped. *Ex. 4. 31.*

CHAPTER III.

NOW Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the backside of the desert, and came to the mountain of God, *even to Horeb.*

I have learned, in whatsoever state I am, *therewith* to be content. *Phi. 4. 11.*—Let every man abide in the same calling wherein he was called. *1 Co. 7. 20.*—God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the things which are mighty; and base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, *yea*, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are: that no flesh should glory in his presence. *1 Co. 1. 27-29.*

Every shepherd *is* an abomination unto the Egyptians. *Ge. 46. 34.*

2 And the angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush *was* not consumed.

And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush. *Ac. 7. 30.*

Have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, *I am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? *Mar. 12. 26.*—In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them. *Is. 63. 9.*

God, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long, unto this day, the angel which redeemed me from all evil. *Ge. 48. 15, 16.*—The good will of him that dwelt in the bush. *De. 33. 16.*

The light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame: and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briars in one day. *Is. 10. 17.*

When thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee. *Is. 43. 2.*—Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth; yet they have not prevailed against me. *Ps. 129. 2.*

And the angel of the Lord found [Hagar] in the wilderness. And she called the name of the Lord that spake unto her, Thou God seest me. *Ge. 16. 7, 13.*

3 And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. *Ja. 4. 8.*—The works of the Lord *are* great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein. *Ps. 111. 2.*—Then Nebuchadnezzar came near to the mouth of the burning fiery furnace, and spake, and said, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, ye servants of the most high God, come forth, and come *hither*. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, came forth of the midst of the fire. And the princes, governors, and captains, and the king's counsellors, ... saw these men, upon whose bodies the fire had no power, nor was a hair of their head singed, neither were their coats changed, nor the smell of fire had passed on them. *Dn. 3. 26, 27.*

4 And when the Lord saw that he turned aside to see, God called unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here *am* I.

God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here *am* I. *Ge. 46. 2.*

5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy ground.

Take heed to yourselves, *that ye go not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it; whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death. *Ex. 19. 12.*—The captain of the Lord's host said unto Joshua, Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy. *Jos. 5. 15.*

Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil. *Ec. 5. 1.*

He that is washed needeth not save to wash *his* feet, but is clean every whit. *Jno. 13. 10.*—Through Him we ... have access by one Spirit unto the Father. *Eph. 2. 18.*—In whom we have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him. *Eph. 3. 12.*

Let us draw near with a true heart, in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. *He. 10. 22.*

6 Moreover he said, *I am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God.

God is not ashamed to be called their God: for he hath prepared for them a city. *He. 11. 16.*—*I am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. God is not the God of the dead, but of the living. *Mat. 22. 32.*

Have ye not read in the book of Moses, how in the bush God spake unto him, saying, *I am* the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob? *Mar. 12. 26.*—That the dead are raised, even Moses shewed at the bush, when he calleth the Lord the God of Abraham, and the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. *Lut. 20. 37.*

After the fire a still small voice. When Elijah heard *it*, he wrapped his face in his mantle. *1 K7. 19. 12, 13.*

I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple. Above it stood the seraphims; each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, *is* the Lord of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory. Then said I, Woe *is* me! for I am undone; because *I am* a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of hosts. *Is. 6. 1-3, 5.*

7 ¶ And the Lord said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows;

The children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came up unto God, by reason of the bondage. And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob. And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God had respect unto them. *Ex. 2. 23-25.*

And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red sea. *Ne. 9. 9.*

In all their afflictions he was afflicted. *Is. 63. 9.*—*I have* seen, I have heard their groaning, and *am* come down to deliver them. And now come, I will send thee into Egypt. *Ac. 7. 34.*

He knoweth the way that I take: *when* he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold. *Job 23. 10.*—When my spirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou knewest my path. *Ps. 142. 3.*

8 And I *am* come¹ down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring² them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place³ of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

¹ God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. *Ge. 50. 24.*—He which hath begun a good work in you will perform *it* until the day of Jesus Christ. *Phi. 1. 6.*

The bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world. *Jno. 6. 33.*

² Say unto the children of Israel, *I am* the Lord, and I will

bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments. And I will bring you into unto the land, concerning the which I did swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for a heritage. *Ex. 6. 6, 8.*—That I may perform the oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day. *Je. 11. 5.*

We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey. *Nu. 13. 27.*—He hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and honey. *De. 26. 9.*

The Lord thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills; a land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil olive, and honey; a land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it; a land whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass. *De. 8. 7-9.*—And [the spies] took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, *It is* a good land which the Lord our God doth give us. *De. 1. 25.*

3 The Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates; the Kenites, and the Kenizites, and the Kadmonites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites. *Ge. 15. 18-21.*

In the day when I chose Israel, and lifted up mine hand unto the seed of the house of Jacob, and made myself known unto them in the land of Egypt, when I lifted up mine hand unto them, saying, *I am* the Lord your God; in the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them, to bring them forth of the land of Egypt unto a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands: then said I unto them, Cast ye away every man the abominations of his eyes, and defile not yourselves with the idols of Egypt: *I am* the Lord your God. But they rebelled against me, and would not hearken unto me: they did not every man cast away the abominations of their eyes, neither did they forsake the idols of Egypt: then I said, I will pour out my fury upon them, to accomplish my anger against them in the midst of the land of Egypt. But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they *were*, in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt. Wherefore I caused them to go forth out of the land of Egypt, and brought them into the wilderness. *Eze. 20. 5-10.*

9 Now therefore, behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them.

The children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage. *Ex. 2. 23.*—When we cried unto the Lord, he heard our voice. *Nu. 20. 16.*

10 Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

He sent Moses his servant; and Aaron whom he had chosen. They shewed his signs among them, and wonders in the land of Ham. *Ps. 105. 26, 27.*—I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants; and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam. *Mi. 6. 4.*

11 ¶ And Moses said unto God, Who *am* I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

Then the word of the Lord came unto me, saying, Before I formed thee in the belly I knew thee; and before thou camest forth out of the womb I sanctified thee, and I ordained thee a prophet unto the nations. Then said I, Ah, Lord God! behold, I cannot speak: for *I am* a child. But the Lord said unto me, Say not, *I am* a child: for thou shalt go to all that I shall send thee, and whatsoever I command thee thou shalt speak. *Je. 1. 4-7.*

The fear of man bringeth a snare: but whoso putteth his

trust in the Lord shall be safe. *Pr. 29. 25.*—Be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. *Eph. 6. 10.*

12 And he said, Certainly I will be with thee: and this *shall be* a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.

Ac. 7. 7.

As I was with Moses, so I will be with thee: I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. *Jos. 1. 5.*—If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us? *Ro. 8. 31.*—My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. *2 Co. 12. 9.*

13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What *is* his name? what shall I say unto them?

14 And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you.

I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by the name of God Almighty, but by my name JEHOVAH was I not known to them. *Ex. 6. 3.*—Before Abraham was, I am. *Jno. 8. 58.*—Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever. *He. 13. 8.*—All the promises of God in him *are* yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us. *2 Co. 1. 20.*—Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from him which *is*, and which was, and which *is* to come. *Re. 1. 4.*—Thou art righteous, O Lord, which art, and wast, and shall be. *Re. 16. 5.*

15 And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: *this is* my name for ever, and *this is* my memorial unto all generations.

Thy name, O Lord, *endureth* for ever; and thy memorial, O Lord, throughout all generations. *Ps. 135. 13.*—He will ever be mindful of his covenant. *Ps. 111. 5.*—The Lord God of hosts; the Lord *is* his memorial. *Ito. 12. 5.*

16 Go, and gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and *seen* that which *is* done to you in Egypt:

God will surely visit you. *Ge. 50. 24.*—Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel; for he hath visited and redeemed his people. *Lu. 1. 68.*

And the Lord said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee. *Nu. 11. 16.*

17 And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

And also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge:

and afterward shall they come out with great substance. But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites *is* not yet full. *Ge.* 15. 14, 16.

18 And they shall hearken to thy voice: and thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, The Lord God of the Hebrews hath met with us: and now let us go, we beseech thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the Lord our God.

And the people believed: and when they heard that the Lord had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped. *Ex.* 4. 31.—And ... Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness. And they said, The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the Lord our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword. *Ex.* 5. 1, 3.

19 ¶ And I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go, no, not by a mighty hand.

And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt. But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, and my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great judgments. *Ex.* 7. 3, 4.—And Pharaoh said, Who is the Lord, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the Lord, neither will I let Israel go. *Ex.* 5. 2.

20 And I will stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and after that he will let you go.

The Egyptians shall know that I *am* the Lord, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them. *Ex.* 7. 5.—The Lord shewed signs and wonders, great and sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes. *De.* 6. 22.—Thou ... shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them. So didst thou get thee a name, as *it is* this day. *Nu.* 9. 10.—*Who* sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants. *Ps.* 135. 9.—And brought out Israel from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever: with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. *Ps.* 136. 11, 12.

And [Pharaoh] called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, and get you forth from among my people, both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve the Lord, as ye have said. *Ex.* 12. 31.—Egypt was glad when they departed; for the fear of them fell upon them. *Ps.* 105. 38.—He brought them out, after that he had shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, and in the wilderness forty years. *Ac.* 7. 36.

21 And I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty:

And the Lord gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. *Ex.* 11. 3.—They shall come out with great substance. *Ge.* 15. 14.—When a man's ways please the Lord, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him. *Pr.* 16. 7.—Now God had brought Daniel into favour and tender love with the prince of the eunuchs. *Da.* 1. 9.

22 But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put *them* upon your sons,

and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil the Egyptians.

And they borrowed of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and the Lord gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them *such things as they required*. And they spoiled the Egyptians. *Ex.* 12. 35, 36.

He may prepare *it*, but the just shall put *it* on, and the innocent shall divide the silver. *Job* 27. 17.—The wealth of the sinner *is* laid up for the just. *Pr.* 13. 22.—They shall spoil those that spoiled them, and rob those that robbed them, saith the Lord God. *Eze.* 39. 10.

CHAPTER IV.

AND Moses answered and said, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will say, The Lord hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the Lord said unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he said, A rod.

3 And he said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it.

4 And the Lord said unto Moses, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:

5 That they may believe that the Lord God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

Rabbi, we know that thou art a teacher come from God: for no man can do these miracles that thou doest, except God be with him. *Jno.* 3. 2.

6 ¶ And the Lord said furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous as snow.

Behold, Miriam *became* leprous, *white* as snow. *Nu.* 12. 10.—And [Gehazi] went out from his presence a leper *as white* as snow. *2 Ki.* 5. 27.

7 And he said, Put thine hand into thy bosom again. And he put his hand into his bosom again; and plucked it out of his bosom, and, behold, it was turned again as his *other* flesh.

See now that I, *even* I, *am* he, and *there is* no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal. *De.* 32. 39.—Jesus put forth *his* hand, and touched him, saying, I will; be thou clean. And immediately his leprosy was cleansed. *Mat.* 8. 3.

8 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the first sign, that they will believe the voice of the latter sign.

9 And it shall come to pass, if they will not believe also these two signs, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou shalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry *land*: and the water which thou takest out of the river shall become blood upon the dry *land*.

10 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am* not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I *am* slow of speech, and of a slow tongue.

Then said I, Ah, Lord God! behold, I cannot speak: for I *am* a child. *Je. 1. 6.*

11 And the LORD said unto him, Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the seeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

12 Now therefore go, and I will be with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou shalt say.

And when they bring you unto the synagogues, and unto magistrates, and powers, take ye no thought how or what thing ye shall answer, or what ye shall say: for the Holy Ghost shall teach you in the same hour what ye ought to say. *Lu. 12. 11, 12.* The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned. *Is. 50. 4.*

Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds. *Ac. 7. 22.*

13 And he said, O my Lord, send, I pray thee, by the hand of *him whom* thou wilt send.

But Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the Lord, and went down to Joppa: and he found a ship going to Tarshish: so he paid the fare thereof, and went down into it, to go with them unto Tarshish from the presence of the Lord. *Jon. 1. 3.*

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Moses, and he said, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can speak well. And also, behold, he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he seeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

15 And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do.

The word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak. *Nu. 22. 38.*—I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him. *De. 18. 18.*—I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me; and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me. *Jno. 17. 8.*

16 And he shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, *even* he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him instead of God.

And the Lord said unto Moses, See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet. Thou shalt speak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh. *Ex. 7. 1, 2.*

17 And thou shalt take this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou shalt do signs.

18 ¶ And Moses went and returned to Jethro his father in law, and said unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which *are* in Egypt, and see whether they be yet alive. And Jethro said to Moses, Go in peace.

19 And the LORD said unto Moses in Midian,

Go, return into Egypt: for all the men are dead which sought thy life.

Pharaoh sought to slay Moses. But Moses fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian. And it came to pass in process of time, that the king of Egypt died. *Ex. 2. 15, 23.*

Arise, and take the young child and his mother, and go into the land of Israel: for they are dead which sought the young child's life. *Mat. 2. 20.*

20 And Moses took his wife and his sons, and set them upon an ass, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moses took the rod of God in his hand.

And Moses was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter. And she bare *him* a son, and he called his name Gershom: for he said, I have been a stranger in a strange land. *Ex. 2. 21, 22.*—And the name of the other *was* Eliezer: for the God of my father, *said he, was* mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh. *Ex. 18. 4.*

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, When thou goest to return into Egypt, see that thou do all those wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go.

When Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart. *Ex. 8. 15.*

Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the Lord thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him unto thy hand, as *appeareth* this day. *De. 2. 30.*—It was of the Lord to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battle. *Jos. 11. 20.*

[Zedekiah] stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the Lord God of Israel. *2 Ch. 36. 13.*—Who hath hardened *himself* against him, and hath prospered? *Job 9. 4.*—He, that being often reproved hardeneth *his* neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy. *Pr. 29. 1.*—When his heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne. *Da. 5. 20.*

O Lord, why hast thou made us to err from thy ways, and hardened our heart from thy fear? *Is. 63. 17.*—Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man: but every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed. *Ja. 1. 13, 14.*

They refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear. Yea, they made their hearts *as* an adamant stone, lest they should hear the law, and the words which the Lord of hosts hath sent in his spirit by the former prophets: therefore came a great wrath from the Lord of hosts. *Zec. 7. 11, 12.*—Thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, *but* they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return. *Je. 5. 3.*

Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? *1 Sa. 6. 6.*—Thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother. *De. 15. 7.*—After thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God. *Ro. 2. 5.*—Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness: but exhort one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin. *He. 3. 8, 13.*

As they did not like to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind. *Ro. 1. 28.*

With all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie: that they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness. *2 Th. 2. 10, 12.*

Though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him: that the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spake, Lord, who hath believed our report? and to whom hath the arm of the Lord been revealed? Therefore they could not believe, because that Esaias said again,

He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with *their eyes*, nor understand with *their heart*, and be converted, and I should heal them. *Jno. 12. 37-40.*

Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive: for the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with *their eyes*, and hear with *their ears*, and understand with *their heart*, and should be converted, and I should heal them. *Ac. 28. 26, 27.*

Whom he will he hardeneth. Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? for who hath resisted his will? Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed *it*, Why hast thou made me thus? Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour? *What* if God, willing to shew *his* wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction: and that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory? *Ro. 9. 18, 23.*

I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh. *Eze. 36. 26.*

22 And thou shalt say unto Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD, Israel *is* my son, *even* my first-born:

Ye are the children of the Lord your God. For thou *art* a holy people unto the Lord thy God, and the Lord hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth. *De. 14. 1, 2.*—When Israel *was* a child, then I loved him, and called my son out of Egypt. *Ho. 11. 1.*—Out of Egypt have I called my son. *Mat. 2. 15.*

Who are Israelites; to whom *pertaineth* the adoption. *Ro. 9. 4.*—I am a father to Israel, and Ephraim *is* my firstborn. *Je. 31. 9.*—I will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty. *2 Co. 6. 18.*—Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of his creatures. *Ja. 1. 18.*

23 And I say unto thee, Let my son go, that he may serve me: and if thou refuse to let him go, behold, I will slay thy son, *even* thy firstborn.

And it came to pass, that at midnight the Lord smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that *was* in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle. *Ex. 12. 29.*

24 ¶ And it came to pass by the way in the inn, that the LORD met him, and sought to kill him.

The uncircumcised man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant. *Ge. 17. 14.*

25 Then Zipporah took a sharp stone, and cut off the foreskin of her son, and cast *it* at his feet, and said, Surely a bloody husband *art* thou to me.

26 So he let him go: then she said, A bloody husband *thou art*, because of the circumcision.

At that time the Lord said unto Joshua, Make thee sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time. And Joshua made him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at the hill of the foreskins. *Jos. 5. 2, 3.*

27 ¶ And the LORD said to Aaron, Go into the wilderness to meet Moses. And he went, and met him in the mount of God, and kissed him.

28 And Moses told Aaron all the words of the LORD who had sent him, and all the signs which he had commanded him.

29 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Israel:

30 And Aaron spake all the words which the LORD had spoken unto Moses, and did the signs in the sight of the people.

31 And the people believed: and when they heard that the LORD had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped.

They shall hearken to thy voice. *Ex. 3. 18.*

CHAPTER V.

AND afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Let my people go, that they may hold a feast unto me in the wilderness.

And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we *must hold* a feast unto the Lord. *Ex. 10. 9.*

2 And Pharaoh said, Who *is* the LORD, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the LORD, neither will I let Israel go.

I am sure that the king of Egypt will not let you go. *Ex. 3. 19.*—What *is* the Almighty, that we should serve him? *Job 21. 15.*

3 And they said, The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the desert, and sacrifice unto the LORD our God; lest he fall upon us with pestilence, or with the sword.

4 And the king of Egypt said unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moses and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your burdens.

5 And Pharaoh said, Behold, the people of the land now *are* many, and ye make them rest from their burdens.

And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them. ... Behold, the people of the children of Israel *are* more and mightier than we. *Ex. 1. 7, 9.*

6 And Pharaoh commanded the same day the taskmasters of the people, and their officers, saying,

7 Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves.

8 And the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, saying, Let us go *and* sacrifice to our God.

9 Let there more work be laid upon the men,

that they may labour therein; and let them not regard vain words.

10 ¶ And the taskmasters of the people went out, and their officers, and they spake to the people, saying, Thus saith Pharaoh, I will not give you straw.

11 Go ye, get you straw where ye can find it: yet not ought of your work shall be diminished.

12 So the people were scattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to gather stubble instead of straw.

13 And the taskmasters hastened *them*, saying, Fulfil your works, *your* daily tasks, as when there was straw.

14 And the officers of the children of Israel, which Pharaoh's taskmasters had set over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your task in making brick both yesterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Israel came and cried unto Pharaoh, saying, Wherefore dealest thou thus with thy servants?

16 There is no straw given unto thy servants, and they say to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy servants *are* beaten; but the fault is in thine own people.

17 But he said, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye say, Let us go *and* do sacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now, *and* work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Israel did see *that they were* in evil case, after it was said, Ye shall not minish *ought* from your bricks of your daily task.

20 ¶ And they met Moses and Aaron, who stood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh:

21 And they said unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our savour to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us.

22 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Lord, wherefore hast thou *so* evil entreated this people? why is it *that* thou hast sent me?

And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD. 2 Kz. 19. 14.—O Lord, thou hast deceived me, and I was deceived: ... I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me. Je. 20. 7.

23 For since I came to Pharaoh to speak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; neither hast thou delivered thy people at all.

CHAPTER VI.

THEN the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand shall he drive them out of his land.

I will stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof; and after that he will let you go. Ex. 3. 20.—And [Pharaoh] called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, *and* get you forth from among my people. And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste. And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry. Ex. 12. 31, 33, 39.

2 And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I *am* the LORD:

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, *by the name of* God Almighty, but by my name JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

The Lord appeared to Abram, and said unto him, I *am* the Almighty God. Ge. 17. 1.—Before Abraham was, I *am*. Jno. 8. 58.—Him which is, and which was, and which is to come. Re. 1. 4.

And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in this place; and I knew it not. Ge. 28. 16.—And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, I AM hath sent me unto you. Ex. 3. 14.

Sing unto God, sing praises to his name: extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoice before him. Ps. 68. 4.—That *men* may know that thou, whose name alone is JEHOVAH, art the most high over all the earth. Ps. 83. 18.

4 And I have also established my covenant with them, to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.

The Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates. Ge. 15. 18.—Unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these countries, and I will perform the oath which I swore unto Abraham thy father. Ge. 26. 3.—And the land which I gave Abraham and Isaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy seed after thee will I give the land. Ge. 35. 12.

5 And I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembered my covenant.

He hath remembered his covenant for ever, the word which he commanded to a thousand generations. Which *covenant* he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Isaac; and confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel for an everlasting covenant: saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance: when there were *but* a few men in number; yea, very few, and strangers in it. Ps. 105. 8, 12.—Nevertheless he regarded their affliction, when he heard their cry: and he remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies. Ps. 106. 41, 45.

Blessed be the Lord God of Israel; for he hath visited and redeemed his people; to perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant; the oath which he swore to our father Abraham, that he would grant unto us, that we being delivered out of the hand of our enemies might serve him without fear, in holiness and righteousness before him, all the days of our life. Lu. 1. 68, 72-75.

6 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, I *am* the LORD, and I will bring you out from

under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments :

The Lord brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders. *De. 26. 8.*—To him that smote Egypt in their firstborn : for his mercy *endureth* for ever : and brought out Israel from among them : for his mercy *endureth* for ever : with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm : for his mercy *endureth* for ever. *Ps. 136. 10-12.*—Thou stretchest out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them. *Ex. 15. 12.*

Because the Lord loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the Lord brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt. *De. 7. 8.*

7 And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God : and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

The Lord hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day. *De. 4. 20.*—For thou art a holy people unto the Lord thy God : the Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth. *De. 7. 6.*—And the Lord hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that thou shouldst keep all his commandments. *De. 26. 18.*—Thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Israel to be a people unto thee for ever : and thou, Lord, art become their God. *2 Sa. 7. 24.*

Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah : not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt : which my covenant they brake, although I was a husband unto them, saith the Lord : but this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel : After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts : and will be their God, and they shall be my people. And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord : for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the Lord : for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more. *Je. 31. 31-34.*—Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered ; and it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, *Ye are not my people, there* it shall be said unto them, *Ye are the sons of the living God.* *Ho. 1. 10.*

8 And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob : and I will give it you for an heritage : I *am* the LORD.

God is not a man, that he should lie ; neither the son of man, that he should repent : hath he said, and shall he not do it ? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good ? *Nu. 23. 19.*—The Strength of Israel will not lie nor repent : for he is not a man, that he should repent. *1 Sa. 15. 29.*

9 ¶ And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel : but they hearkened not unto Moses for anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

10 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.

12 And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have not heark-

ened unto me ; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, who *am* of uncircumcised lips ?

For he supposed his brethren would have understood how that God by his hand would deliver them : but they understood not. *Ac. 7. 25.*

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14 ¶ These *be* the heads of their fathers' houses : The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel ; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi : these *be* the families of Reuben.

Ge. 46. 9. 1 Ch. 5. 3.

15 And the sons of Simeon ; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman : these *are* the families of Simeon.

1 Ch. 4. 24.

16 ¶ And these *are* the names of the sons of Levi according to their generations ; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari : and the years of the life of Levi *were* an hundred thirty and seven years.

Nu. 3. 17. 1 Ch. 6. 1-16.

17 The sons of Gershon ; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

18 And the sons of Kohath ; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel : and the years of the life of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years.

Nu. 26. 57. 1 Ch. 6. 2-18, etc.

19 And the sons of Merari ; Mahali and Mushi : these *are* the families of Levi according to their generations.

1 Ch. 23. 21.

20 And Amram took him Jochebed his father's sister to wife ; and she bare him Aaron and Moses : and the years of the life of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty and seven years.

And the name of Amram's wife *was* Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt : and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister. *Nu. 26. 59.*

21 ¶ And the sons of Izhar ; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zithri.

22 And the sons of Uzziel ; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

Le. 10. 4.

23 And Aaron took him Elisheba, daughter of Aminadab, sister of Naashon, to wife ; and she bare him Nadab, and Abihu, Elcazar, and Ithamar.

Aram begat Aminadab ; and Aminadab begat Naasson. *Mat. 1. 4 ; 1 Ch. 6. 3 ; 24. 1, etc.*

24 And the sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these *are* the families of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar Aaron's son took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and she bare him Phineas: these *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their families.

26 These *are* that Aaron and Moses, to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt according to their armies.

27 These *are* they which spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: these *are* that Moses and Aaron.

These *are* the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron. And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the commandment of the Lord. *Nu.* 33. 1, 2.—Thou leddest thy people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron. *Ps.* 77. 20.—The children of Israel went up harnessed out of the land of Egypt. *Ex.* 13. 18.

28 ¶ And it came to pass on the day when the LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt,

29 That the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, I *am* the LORD; speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say unto thee.

He that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What is the chaff to the wheat? saith the Lord. *Je.* 23. 28.—Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you. *Mat.* 23. 20.—And Samuel told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. *1 Sa.* 3. 18.

30 And Moses said before the LORD, Behold, I *am* of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

And Moses said unto the Lord, O my Lord, I *am* not eloquent, neither heretofore, nor since thou hast spoken unto thy servant: but I *am* slow of speech, and of a slow tongue. *Ex.* 4. 10.

CHAPTER VII.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, See, I have made thee a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother shall be thy prophet.

He shall be thy spokesman unto the people. *Ex.* 4. 16.—And thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do. He shall be, *even* he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him instead of God. *Ex.* 4. 15, 16.

I will give you a mouth and wisdom, which all your adversaries shall not be able to gainsay nor resist. *Lu.* 21. 15.—See, I have this day set thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to root out, and to pull down, and to destroy, and to throw down, to build and to plant. *Je.* 1. 10.

2 Thou shalt speak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother shall speak unto Pharaoh, that he send the children of Israel out of his land.

Ex. 4. 15, etc.

3 And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and multiply my signs and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

4 But Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you, that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, and my people the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great judgments.

5 And the Egyptians shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I stretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Israel from among them.

The Lord is known *by* the judgment which he executeth. *Ps.* 9. 16.

6 And Moses and Aaron did as the LORD commanded them, so did they.

7 And Moses *was* fourscore years old, and Aaron fourscore and three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh.

When he was full forty years old, it came into his heart to visit his brethren the children of Israel. And when forty years were expired, there appeared to him in the wilderness of mount Sina an angel of the Lord in a flame of fire in a bush. *Ac.* 7. 23, 30.

I have led you forty years in the wilderness. *De.* 29. 5.—And [Moses] said unto them, I *am* a hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: also the Lord hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan. *De.* 31. 2.—Moses *was* a hundred and twenty years old when he died. *De.* 34. 7.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

9 When Pharaoh shall speak unto you, saying, Shew a miracle for you: then thou shalt say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and cast it before Pharaoh, and it shall become a serpent.

What sign shewest thou unto us, seeing that thou doest these things? *Jno.* 2. 18.—What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work? *Jno.* 6. 30.

10 ¶ And Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent.

And [God] said, Cast it on the ground. And he cast it on the ground, and it became a serpent; and Moses fled from before it. *Ex.* 4. 3.

11 Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the sorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their enchantments.

He sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream. *Ge.* 41. 8. The king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans, for to shew the king his dreams. So they came and stood before the king. *Da.* 2. 2.

As Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth. *2 Ti.* 3. 8.—And the magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt. And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not. *Ex.* 8. 7, 18.

12 For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods.

13 And he hardened Pharaoh's heart, that

he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

Ex. 8. 19; 9. 7.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh's heart *is* hardened, he refuseth to let the people go.

Ex. 10. 1, etc.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou shalt stand by the river's brink against he come; and the rod which was turned to a serpent shalt thou take in thine hand.

16 And thou shalt say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath sent me unto thee, saying, Let my people go, that they may serve me in the wilderness: and, behold, hitherto thou wouldst not hear.

Ex. 3. 18, etc.; 5. 1, etc.

And Pharaoh said, Who *is* the Lord, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the Lord, neither will I let Israel go. *Ex. 5. 2.*

17 Thus saith the LORD, In this thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD: behold, I will smite with the rod that *is* in mine hand upon the waters which *are* in the river, and they shall be turned to blood.

And the third angel poured out his vial upon the rivers and fountains of waters; and they became blood. ... Thou art righteous, O Lord! ... for they have shed the blood of saints and prophets, and thou hast given them blood to drink. *Re. 16. 4, 6.*

18 And the fish that *is* in the river shall die, and the river shall stink; and the Egyptians shall loathe to drink of the water of the river.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and stretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their streams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their pools of water, that they may become blood; and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in *vessels of wood*, and in *vessels of stone*.

Ex. 8. 5, etc.; 14. 21.

20 And Moses and Aaron did so, as the LORD commanded; and he lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that *were* in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that *were* in the river were turned to blood.

He ... turned their rivers into blood; and their floods, that they could not drink. *Ps. 78. 44.*—He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish. *Ps. 105. 29.*

Jesus saith unto them, Fill the waterpots with water. And they filled them up to the brim. And he saith unto them, Draw out now, and bear unto the governor of the feast. And they bare *it*. When the ruler of the feast had tasted the water that was made wine, and knew not whence it was: (but the servants which drew the water knew.) *Jno. 2. 7-9.*

The law was given by Moses, *but* grace and truth came by Jesus Christ. *Jno. 1. 17.*

21 And the fish that *was* in the river died;

and the river stank, and the Egyptians could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

22 And the magicians of Egypt did so with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; as the LORD had said.

Ex. 8. 7, etc.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his house, neither did he set his heart to this also.

Lord, *when* thy hand is lifted up, they will not see. *Is. 26. 11.*

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And seven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had smitten the river.

CHAPTER VIII.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, Go unto Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain. And thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, The Lord God of the Hebrews hath met with us: and now let us go, we beseech thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the Lord our God. *Ex. 3. 12, 18.*

2 And if thou refuse to let *them* go, behold, I will smite all thy borders with frogs:

He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and frogs, which destroyed them. *Ps. 78. 45.*—Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings. *Ps. 105. 30.*—And I saw three unclean spirits like frogs come out of the mouth of the dragon, and out of the mouth of the beast, and out of the mouth of the false prophet. *Re. 16. 13.*

3 And the river shall bring forth frogs abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy kneadingtroughs:

4 And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

7 And the magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not. *Ex. 8. 18.*

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron,

and said, Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people ; and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.

Intreat the Lord (for *it is enough*) that there be no *more* mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer. *Ex. 9. 28.*—Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and intreat the Lord your God, that he may take away from me this death only. *Ex. 10. 17.*

And the king answered and said unto the man of God, Intreat now the face of the Lord thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought the Lord, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as *it was* before. *1 Ki. 13. 6.*

Then answered Simon, and said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me. *Ac. 8. 24.*

9 And Moses said unto Pharaoh, Glory over me: when shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, *that they may remain in the river only?*

10 And he said, To morrow. And he said, *Be it according to thy word: that thou mayest know that there is none like unto the LORD our God.*

I am God, and there is none else; I am God, and there is none like me. Is. 46. 9.—Among the gods *there is none like unto thee, O Lord; neither are there any works like unto thy works. Ps. 86. 8.*—*There is none like unto thee, O Lord; thou art great, and thy name is great in might. Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise men of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, there is none like unto thee. Je. 10. 6, 7.*—*There is none like unto the God of Jeshurun, who rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky. De. 33. 26.*

Their rock is not as our Rock, even our enemies themselves being judges. *De. 32. 31.*—Wherefore thou art great, O Lord God: *for there is none like thee, neither is there any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. 2 Sa. 7. 22; 1 Ch. 17. 20.*

11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.

12 And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses cried unto the LORD because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh.

Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you. *Mat. 5. 44.*—Moreover as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the Lord in ceasing to pray for you. *1 Sa. 12. 23.*

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much. *Ja. 5. 16.*

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land stank.

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil. *Ec. 8. 11.*—And the Lord said unto Moses, Pharaoh's heart is hardened, he refuseth to let the people go. *Ex. 7. 14.*

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice in man, and in beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast.

As Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith. But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all men, as their's also was. *2 Ti. 3. 8, 9.*

19 Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This *is* the finger of God: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

It shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you. See, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast to Bethshemesh, *then* he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that *it is* not his hand *that* smote us; *it was* a chance *that* happened to us. *1 Sa. 6. 3, 9.*

If I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, then the kingdom of God is come unto you. *Mat. 12. 28.*—If I with the finger of God cast out devils, no doubt the kingdom of God is come upon you. *Lu. 11. 20.*

20 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

21 Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send swarms of *flies* upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms of *flies*, and also the ground whereon they *are*.

The Lord shall hiss for the fly that *is* in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt. *Is. 7. 18.*

22 And I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of *flies* shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I *am* the LORD in the midst of the earth.

And the Lord shall sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all *that is* the children's of Israel. Of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one. Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel *were*, was there no hail. *Ex. 9. 4, 6, 26.*—All the children of Israel had light in their dwellings. *Ex. 10. 23.*

There shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more. But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that

the Lord doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel. *Ex.* 11. 6, 7.

And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye *are*: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy *you*, when I smite the land of Egypt. *Ex.* 12. 13.

23 And I will put a division between my people and thy people: to morrow shall this sign be.

24 And the LORD did so; and there came a grievous swarm of *flies* into the house of Pharaoh, and into his servants' houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was corrupted by reason of the swarm of *flies*.

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moses said, It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us?

The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire: thou shalt not desire the silver or gold that *is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for *it is* an abomination to the Lord thy God. Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for *it is* a cursed thing. *De.* 7. 25, 26.—Thou shalt not do so unto the Lord thy God: for every abomination to the Lord, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods. *De.* 12. 31.

27 We will go three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as he shall command us.

2 Co. 6. 17.

28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away: intreat for me.

29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD that the swarms of *flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Pharaoh deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

31 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and he removed the swarms of *flies* from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people; there remained not one.

32 And Pharaoh hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

CHAPTER IX.

THEN the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD

God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

2 For if thou refuse to let *them* go, and wilt hold them still,

3 Behold, the hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which *is* in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: *there shall be* a very grievous murrain.

If ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins. *Le.* 26. 21.—God shall wound the head of his enemies, and the hairy scalp of such a one as goeth on still in his trespasses. *Ps.* 68. 21.—And men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues: and they repented not to give him glory. *Re.* 16. 9.

4 And the LORD shall sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all *that is* the children's of Israel.

And I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell. *Ex.* 8. 22.—Then shall ye ... discern between the righteous and the wicked; between him that serveth God, and him that serveth him not. *Mal.* 3. 18.

5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land.

6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one.

Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father. *Mat.* 10. 29. Doth God take care for oxen? Or saith he *it* altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, *this is* written. 1 Co. 9. 9, 10.

7 And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh.

9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became a boil breaking forth with blains upon man, and upon beast.

The Lord will smite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed. *De.* 28. 27.—And the first [angel] went, and poured out his vial upon the earth; and there fell a noisome and grievous sore upon the men which had the mark of the beast, and upon them which worshipped his image. *Re.* 16. 2.

11 And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

But they shall proceed no further: for their folly shall be manifest unto all *men*, as their's also was. 2 Ti. 3. 9.

12 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

Ex. 4. 21.

13 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

14 For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest know that *there is none like me in all the earth.*

Therefore also will I make thee sick in smiting thee, in making thee desolate because of thy sins. Mi. 6. 13.

15 For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

16 And in very deed for this *cause* have I raised thee up, for to shew *in* thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

The Lord hath made all things for himself: yea, even the wicked for the day of evil. Pr. 16. 4.—What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction: and that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory? Ro. 9. 22, 23.

Surely the wrath of man shall praise thee: the remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain. Ps. 76. 10.—Thou ... shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land. So didst thou get thee a name, as it is this day. Ne. 9. 10.

17 As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now.

19 Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field; *for upon* every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses:

21 And he that regarded not the word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.

A prudent man foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on, and are punished. Pr. 22. 3.—The people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth. Jon. 3. 5.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

He gave them hail for rain, and flaming fire in their land. Ps. 105. 32.—Fire, and hail; snow, and vapour; stormy wind fulfilling his word. Ps. 148. 8.

The Lord cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: they were more which died with hailstones than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword. Jos. 10. 11.—The Lord shall cause his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of his anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, with scattering, and tempest, and hailstones. Is. 30. 30.—And I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that are with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone. Eze. 38. 22.

The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood. Re. 8. 7.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.

He destroyed their vines with hail, and their sycamore trees with frost. He gave up their cattle also to the hail, and their flocks to hot thunderbolts. Ps. 78. 47, 48.

25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that *was* in the field, both man and beast; and the hail smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

He smote their vines also and their fig trees; and brake the trees of their coasts. Ps. 105. 33.

26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel *were*, was there no hail.

I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of flies shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I am the Lord in the midst of the earth. Ex. 8. 22.—The Lord shall sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all that is the children's of Israel. Ex. 9. 4.—They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings. Ex. 10. 23. Against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the Lord doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel. Ex. 11. 7.—The blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye are: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy you, when I smite the land of Egypt. Ex. 12. 13.

My people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places; when it shall hail, coming down on the forest. Is. 32. 18, 19.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this time: the LORD is righteous, and I and my people are wicked.

The Lord is righteous in all his ways, and holy in all his works. Ps. 145. 17.—Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have borne chastisement, I will not offend any more: that which I see not teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do no more. Job 34. 31, 32.—He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whose confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy. Pr. 28. 13.

The princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves; and they said, The Lord is righteous. And when the Lord saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the Lord came to She-maiah, saying, They have humbled themselves: therefore I will not destroy them. 2 Ch. 12. 6, 7.—The Lord watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the Lord our God is righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice. Da. 9. 14.

The Lord is righteous; for I have rebelled against his commandment. *La. 1. 18.*

And Balaam said unto the angel of the Lord, I have sinned. *Nu. 22. 34.*—And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the Lord, and thy words. *1 Sa. 15. 24.*—Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David: for I will no more do thee harm: ... behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly. *1 Sa. 26. 21.*

28 Intreat the LORD (for *it is* enough) that there be no *more* mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye shall stay no longer.

29 And Moses said unto him, As soon as I am gone out of the city, I will spread abroad my hands unto the LORD; *and* the thunder shall cease, neither shall there be any more hail; that thou mayest know how that the earth *is* the LORD's.

30 But as for thee and thy servants, I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

The earth *is* the LORD's, and the fulness thereof. *Ps. 24. 1. 1 Co. 10. 28.*

Let favour be shewed to the wicked, *yet* will he not learn righteousness: in the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the Lord. *Is. 26. 10.*

31 And the flax and the barley was smitten: for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* bolted.

32 But the wheat and the rye were not smitten: for they *were* not grown up.

33 And Moses went out of the city from Pharaoh, and spread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceased, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh saw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceased, he sinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his servants.

Amon trespassed more and more. *2 Ch. 33. 23.*—Because sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily, therefore the heart of the sons of men is fully set in them to do evil. *Ec. 8. 11.*

35 And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Israel go; as the LORD had spoken by Moses.

Ex. 3. 19; 4. 21, etc.

CHAPTER X.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Go in unto Pharaoh: for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his servants, that I might shew these my signs before him:

2 And that thou mayest tell in the ears of thy son, and of thy son's son, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my signs which I have done among them; that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD.

Take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons. *De. 1. 9.*—We have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, *what* work thou didst in

their days, in the times of old. *Ps. 44. 1.*—Tell ye your children of it, and *let* your children *tell* their children, and their children another generation. *Joel 1. 3.*

3 And Moses and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuse to humble thyself before me? let my people go, that they may serve me.

Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour *is* humility. *Pr. 18. 12.*—Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? *1 Ki. 21. 29.*—Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up. *Ja. 4. 10.*—Wherefore I abhor *myself*, and repent in dust and ashes. *Job 42. 6.*

Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time. *1 Pe. 5. 6.*—If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land. *2 Ch. 7. 14.*

4 Else, if thou refuse to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the locusts into thy coast:

5 And they shall cover the face of the earth, that one cannot be able to see the earth: and they shall eat the residue of that which is escaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and shall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field:

6 And they shall fill thy houses, and the houses of all thy servants, and the houses of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers have seen, since the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned himself, and went out from Pharaoh.

Mat. 10. 14.

7 And Pharaoh's servants said unto him, How long shall this man be a snare unto us? let the men go, that they may serve the LORD their God: knowest thou not yet that Egypt is destroyed?

8 And Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the LORD your God: *but* who *are* they that shall go?

9 And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we *must hold* a feast unto the LORD.

10 And he said unto them, Let the LORD be so with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look *to it*; for evil *is* before you.

11 Not so: go now ye *that are* men, and serve the LORD; for that ye did desire. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's presence.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the

locusts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moses stretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an east wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night; and when it was morning, the east wind brought the locusts.

14 And the locusts went up over all the land of Egypt, and rested in all the coasts of Egypt: very grievous *were* they; before them there were no such locusts as they, neither after them shall be such.

15 For they covered the face of the whole earth, so that the land was darkened; and they did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

16 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have sinned against the LORD your God, and against you.

Ex. 9. 27, etc.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my sin only this once, and intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

Ex. 8. 8, etc.

18 And he went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty strong west wind, which took away the locusts, and cast them into the Red sea; there remained not one locust in all the coasts of Egypt.

20 But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go.

Ex. 4. 21, etc.

21 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkness over the land of Egypt, even darkness *which* may be felt.

To whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever. *Jude 13.*

22 And Moses stretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a thick darkness in all the land of Egypt three days:

He sent darkness, and made it dark; and they rebelled not against his word. *Ps. 105. 28.*

23 They saw not one another, neither rose any from his place for three days: but all the children of Israel had light in their dwellings.

And I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell. *Ex. 8. 22; 9. 26.*—Ye were sometime darkness,

but now *are ye* light in the Lord: walk as children of light. *Eph. 5. 8.*

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you.

25 And Moses said, Thou must give us also sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the LORD our God.

26 Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we must serve the LORD, until we come thither.

27 ¶ But the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh said unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyself, see my face no more; for in *that* day thou seest my face thou shalt die.

29 And Moses said, Thou hast spoken well, I will see thy face again no more.

By faith he forsook Egypt, not fearing the wrath of the king: for he endured, as seeing him who is invisible. *He. 11. 27.*

CHAPTER XI.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: when he shall let you go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether.

Ex. 6. 1, etc.

If ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins. *Le. 26. 21.*

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold.

3 And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man Moses *was* very great in the land of Egypt, in the sight of Pharaoh's servants, and in the sight of the people.

Every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put *them* upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil the Egyptians. *Ex. 3. 22.*—And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they borrowed of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment. *Ex. 12. 35.*

4 And Moses said, Thus saith the LORD, About midnight will I go out into the midst of Egypt:

2 *Ki. 19. 35.*

5 And all the firstborn in the land of Egypt shall die, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sitteth upon his throne, even unto the firstborn

of the maidservant that *is* behind the mill; and all the firstborn of beasts.

I have sent among you the pestilence after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, and have taken away your horses. *Amos* 4. 10.

6 And there shall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, such as there was none like it, nor shall be like it any more.

And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt; for *there was not a house where there was not one dead.* *Ex.* 12. 30.

7 But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Israel.

I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell. *Ex.* 8. 22.

8 And all these thy servants shall come down unto me, and bow down themselves unto me, saying, Get thee out, and all the people that follow thee: and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in a great anger.

And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste; for they said, We *be* all dead *men.* *Ex.* 12. 33.

It came to pass as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount. *Ex.* 32. 19.—And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, Respect not thou their offering. *Nu.* 16. 15.—(Now the man Moses was very meek, above all the men which were upon the face of the earth.) *Nu.* 12. 3.

He looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts. *Mar.* 3. 5.—Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath: neither give place to the devil. *Eph.* 4. 26, 27.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, Pharaoh shall not hearken unto you; that my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

For the scripture saith unto Pharaoh, Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth. *Ro.* 9. 17.

10 And Moses and Aaron did all these wonders before Pharaoh: and the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, so that he would not let the children of Israel go out of his land.

After thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God. *Rom.* 2. 5.

CHAPTER XII.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying,

2 This month *shall be* unto you the beginning of months: it *shall be* the first month of the year to you.

This day came ye out in the month Abib. *Ex.* 13. 4.—In the first month, that *is* the month Nisan. *Est.* 3. 7.—Observe the month of Abib, and keep the passover unto the LORD thy God: for in the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night. *De.* 16. 1.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth *day* of this month they shall take to them every man a lamb, according to the house of *their* fathers, a lamb for an house:

Jno. 1. 29.

4 And if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house take *it* according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating shall make your count for the lamb.

5 Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take *it* out from the sheep, or from the goats:

If his offering *be* a burnt sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish. And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely*, of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt sacrifice; he shall bring it a male without blemish. *Le.* 1. 3, 10.

Ye shall offer at your own will a male without blemish, of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats. *But* whatsoever hath a blemish, *that* shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you. And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD to accomplish *his* vow, or a freewill offering in beeves or sheep, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein. *Le.* 22. 19–21.

Thou shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock, or sheep, wherein is blemish, or any evil-favouredness: for that *is* an abomination unto the LORD thy God. *De.* 17. 1.

The precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot. *1 Pe.* 1. 19.—How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? *He.* 9. 14.

6 And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening.

Thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou earnest forth out of Egypt. *De.* 16. 6.

In the fourteenth *day* of the first month at even *is* the LORD's passover. *Le.* 23. 5.—Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth *day* of the second month. *2 Ch.* 30. 15.—And about the ninth hour Jesus cried with a loud voice. Jesus, when he had cried again with a loud voice, yielded up the ghost. *Mat.* 27. 46, 50.—The LORD hath laid on him the iniquity of us all. *Is.* 53. 6.

7 And they shall take of the blood, and strike *it* on the two side posts and on the upper door post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread: *and* with bitter *herbs* they shall eat it.

The blood of sprinkling. *He.* 12. 24.—We have redemption through his blood. *Eph.* 1. 7.—Without shedding of blood is no remission. *He.* 9. 22.—Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ. *1 Pe.* 1. 2.—The Lamb slain from the foundation of the world. *Re.* 13. 8.

Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction; for thou earnest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste: that thou mayest remember the day when thou earnest forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life. And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coast seven days. *De.* 16. 3, 4.—Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth. *1 Co.* 5. 8.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with

water, but roast *with* fire; his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; and that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire.

And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day that it is offered; he shall not leave any of it until the morning. *Le. 7. 15.*—Neither shall there *any thing* of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night until the morning. *De. 16. 4.*

11 ¶ And thus shall ye eat it; *with* your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste: it is the LORD's passover.

12 For I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the first-born in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I *am* the LORD.

Let your loins be girded about, and your lights burning. *Lu. 12. 35.*—As strangers and pilgrims. *1 Pe. 2. 11.*

Behold, the Lord rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt: and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence. *Is. 19. 1.*—For the Egyptians buried all *their* firstborn, which the Lord had smitten among them: upon their gods also the Lord executed judgments. *Nu. 33. 4.*

13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye *are*: and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you to destroy *you*, when I smite the land of Egypt.

14 And this day shall be unto you for a memorial; and ye shall keep it a feast to the LORD throughout your generations; ye shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever.

And the king commanded all the people, saying, Keep the passover unto the LORD your God, as *it is* written in the book of this covenant. *2 Ki. 23. 21.*—This do in remembrance of me. *Lu. 22. 19.*

15 Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us. *1 Co. 5. 7.*

16 And in the first day *there shall be* an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you; no manner of work shall be done in them, save *that* which every man must eat, that only may be done of you.

17 And ye shall observe *the feast of* unleavened bread; for in this selfsame day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations by an ordinance for ever.

And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in

which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for by strength of hand the Lord brought you out from this *place*: there shall no leavened bread be eaten. And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the Lord did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt. *Ex. 13. 3, 8.*

18 ¶ In the first *month*, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.

19 Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger, or born in the land.

20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, Draw out and take you a lamb according to your families, and kill the passover.

And the children of Israel ... kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Jericho. *Jos. 5. 10.*—And the children of the captivity kept the passover upon the fourteenth *day* of the first month. *Ezra 6. 19.*

Then came the day of unleavened bread, when the passover must be killed. And he sent Peter and John, saying, Go and prepare us the passover, that we may eat. And they said unto him, Where wilt thou that we prepare? And he said unto them, Behold, when ye are entered into the city, there shall a man meet you, bearing a pitcher of water; follow him into the house where he entereth in. And ye shall say unto the goodman of the house, The Master saith unto thee, Where is the guest-chamber, where I shall eat the passover with my disciples? And he shall shew you a large upper room furnished; there make ready. And they went, and found as he had said unto them: and they made ready the passover. *Lu. 22. 7-13; Mat. 26. 18, 19; Mar. 14. 15, 16.*

22 And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the bason, and strike the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that *is* in the bason; and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning.

Through faith [Moses] kept the passover, and the sprinkling of blood, lest he that destroyed the firstborn should touch them. *He. 11. 28.*—Come, my people, enter thou into thy chambers, and shut thy doors about thee: hide thyself as it were for a little moment, until the indignation be overpast. *Is. 26. 20.*

23 For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians: and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite *you*.

Slay utterly old *and* young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom *is* the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the house. *Eze. 9. 6.*

Hurt not the earth, neither the sea, nor the trees, till we have sealed the servants of our God in their foreheads. *Re. 7. 3.* And it was commanded them that they should not hurt the grass of the earth, neither any green thing, neither any tree; but only those men which have not the seal of God in their foreheads. *Re. 9. 4.*

When the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, the Lord repented him of the evil, and said to the

angel that destroyed the people, It is enough; stay now thine hand. And the angel of the Lord was by the threshingplace of Araamah the Jebusite. 2 *Sa.* 24. 16.

24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever.

25 And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which the Lord will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.

The children of Israel ... kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Jericho. *Jos.* 5. 10. I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites. I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey. *Ex.* 3. 8, 17.

26 And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean ye by this service?

27 That ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of the Lord's passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people bowed the head and worshipped.

And the people believed: and when they heard that the Lord had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped. *Ex.* 4. 31.

28 And the children of Israel went away, and did as the Lord had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, that at midnight the Lord smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that was in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle.

When they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. 1 *Th.* 5. 3.—*Him* that accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for they all are the work of his hands. In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and pass away. *Job* 34. 19, 20.

30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt; for there was not a house where there was not one dead.

Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard. *Pr.* 21. 13.—For he shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy. *Ja.* 2. 13.

31 ¶ And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, and get you forth from among my people, both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve the Lord, as ye have said.

32 Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone; and bless me also.

33 And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste; for they said, We be all dead men.

When he shall let you go, he shall surely thrust you out hence altogether. *Ex.* 11. 1.—Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them. *Ps.* 105. 38.—And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we must hold a feast unto the Lord. *Ex.* 10. 9.

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their kneadingtroughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they borrowed of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment:

36 And the Lord gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them such things as they required. And they spoiled the Egyptians.

Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold. *Ex.* 11. 2, etc.—He brought them forth also with silver and gold; and there was not one feeble person among their tribes. *Ps.* 105. 37.—When a man's ways please the Lord, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him. *Pr.* 16. 7.—That nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge; and afterward shall they come out with great substance. *Ge.* 15. 14.

37 ¶ And the children of Israel journeyed from Ramesses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot that were men, beside children.

And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Ramesses. *Ge.* 47. 11.—And they departed from Ramesses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out with a high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians. *Nu.* 33. 3.

38 And a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, even very much cattle.

I am God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation. *Ge.* 46. 3. The mixt multitude that was among them fell a lusting. *Nu.* 11. 4.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.

40 ¶ Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty years.

Abram was seventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran. *Ge.* 12. 4.—Abraham was a hundred years old, when his son Isaac was born unto him. *Ge.* 21. 5.

And [God] said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land that is not their's, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years. *Ge.* 15. 13.

The covenant, that was confirmed before of God in Christ, the law, which was four hundred and thirty years after, cannot disannul, that it should make the promise of none effect. *Gal.* 3. 17.

41 And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

The vision *is* yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry. *Hab.* 2. 3.

42 It *is* a night to be much observed unto the LORD for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this *is* that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel in their generations.

At the place which the Lord thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt. *De.* 16. 6.

43 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This *is* the ordinance of the passover: There shall no stranger eat thereof:

44 But every man's servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.

45 A foreigner and an hired servant shall not eat thereof.

He that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man-child in your generations; he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which *is* not of thy seed. He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant. *Ge.* 17. 12, 13. There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest, or a hired servant, shall not eat of the holy thing. *Le.* 22. 10.

At that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world: but now in Christ Jesus ye who sometime were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ.

For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition *between us*; having abolished in his flesh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace; and that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby: and came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh. For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father.

Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God; and are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone; in whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto a holy temple in the Lord; in whom ye also are built together for a habitation of God through the Spirit. *Eph.* 2. 12-22.

46 In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall ye break a bone thereof.

They shall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the passover they shall keep it. *Nu.* 9. 12.

But when [the soldiers] came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs. These things were done, that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken. *Jno.* 19. 33, 36.

47 All the congregation of Israel shall keep it.

The man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover, even the same soul shall be cut off from among his people: because he brought not the offering of the

Lord in his appointed season, that man shall bear his sin. *Nu.* 9. 13.—All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all. *Is.* 53. 6.

48 And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

49 One law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the Lord; according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land. *Nu.* 9. 14.—Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the Lord, to serve him, and to love the name of the Lord, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant; even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices *shall* be accepted upon mine altar; for mine house shall be called a house of prayer for all people. *Is.* 56. 6, 7.

Ye are all one in Christ Jesus. *Gal.* 3. 28.—*There is* one body, and one Spirit, even as ye are called in one hope of your calling; one Lord, one faith, one baptism, one God and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all. *Eph.* 4. 4-6.

50 Thus did all the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

51 And it came to pass the selfsame day, *that* the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their armies.

At the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day it came to pass, that all the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt. *Ex.* 12. 41.

CHAPTER XIII.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Sanctify unto me all the firstborn, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: it *is* mine.

The firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me. Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, and with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me. *Ex.* 22. 29, 30.—All the firstling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto the Lord thy God; thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep. *De.* 15. 19.—Only the firstling of the beasts, which should be the Lord's firstling, no man shall sanctify it; whether it be ox, or sheep: it *is* the Lord's. *Le.* 27. 26.—Because all the firstborn *are* mine; for on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Israel, both man and beast: mine shall they be: I *am* the Lord. *Nu.* 3. 13.—As it is written in the law of the Lord, Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord. *Lu.* 2. 23.

Now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept. 1 *Co.* 15. 20.—Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature. *Col.* 1. 15.—The general assembly and church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven. *He.* 12. 23.

3 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for by

strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place*: there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

It is a night to be much observed unto the Lord for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this *is* that night of the Lord to be observed of all the children of Israel in their generations. *Ex.* 12. 42.

Seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste: that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life. *De.* 16. 3.

4 This day came ye out in the month Abib.

Observe the month of Abib, and keep the passover unto the Lord thy God: for in the month of Abib the Lord thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night. *De.* 16. 1.

5 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, that thou shalt keep this service in this month.

I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey: unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites. *Ex.* 3. 8.—I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for a heritage. *Ex.* 6. 8.

And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which the Lord will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service. *Ex.* 12. 25.

6 Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to the LORD.

Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel. And in the first day *there shall be* a holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be a holy convocation to you; no manner of work shall be done in them, save *that* which every man must eat, that only may be done of you. *Ex.* 12. 15, 16.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us. *1 Co.* 5. 7.—Let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup. *1 Co.* 11. 28.

8 ¶ And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the LORD did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt.

And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean ye by this service? that ye shall say, It *is* the sacrifice of the Lord's passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. *Ex.* 12. 26.

I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old: which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us. We will not hide them from their children, shewing to the generation to come the praises of the Lord, and his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done. For he established

a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, that they should make them known to their children: that the generation to come might know *them*, *even* the children *which* should be born; *who* should arise and declare *them* to their children: that they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments. *Ps.* 78. 2-7.

9 And it shall be for a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the LORD's law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes. *De.* 11. 18.—My son, keep thy father's commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother: bind them continually upon thine heart, and tie them about thy neck. *Pr.* 6. 20, 21.—This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein. *Jos.* 1. 8.

The word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it. *De.* 30. 14.

10 Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year.

11 ¶ And it shall be when the LORD shall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he sware unto thee and to thy fathers, and shall give it thee,

12 That thou shalt set apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix, and every firstling that cometh of a beast which thou hast; the males *shall be* the LORD's.

For all the firstborn of the children of Israel *are* mine, *both* man and beast: on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for myself. *Nu.* 8. 17.—All the firstling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto the Lord thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep. *De.* 15. 19.

The first of all the firstfruits of all *things*, and every oblation of all, of every *sort* of your oblations, shall be the priest's: ye shall also give unto the priest the first of your dough, that he may cause the blessing to rest in thine house. *Eze.* 44. 30.

13 And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the firstborn of man among thy children shalt thou redeem.

For those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the firstborn of the children of Israel, which are more than the Levites; thou shalt even take five shekels apiece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take *them*: (the shekel *is* twenty gerahs.) *Nu.* 3. 46, 47.

Every thing that openeth the matrix in all flesh, which they bring unto the Lord, *whether it be* of men or beasts, shall be thine: nevertheless the firstborn of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem. And those that are to be redeemed, from a month old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, which *is* twenty gerahs. *Nu.* 18. 15, 16.

Worthy is the Lamb that was slain to receive power, and riches, and wisdom, and strength, and honour, and glory, and blessing. For thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation. *Re.* 5. 12, 9.

14 ¶ And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What *is* this?

that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage :

When thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What mean the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which the Lord our God hath commanded you? Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and the Lord brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand: and the Lord shewed signs and wonders, great and sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes: and he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he swore unto our fathers. And the Lord commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the Lord our God, for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as *it is* at this day. And it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments before the Lord our God, as he hath commanded us. *De. 6. 20-25.*

15 And it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the LORD ¹slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast; therefore I sacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the firstborn of my children I redeem.

16 And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by ²strength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

¹ It came to pass, that at midnight the Lord smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that was in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle. *Ex. 12. 29.*

² Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered? But thus saith the Lord, Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children. *Is. 49. 24, 25.*—God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble. *Ps. 46. 1.*

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philistines, although that *was* near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt:

And they said unto Moses, Because *there were* no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt? *Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For *it hath been* better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness. *Ex. 14. 11, 12.*—Wherefore hath the Lord brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt? And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt. *Nu. 14. 3, 4.*

O Lord, I know that the way of man is not in himself: *it is* not in man that walketh to direct his steps. *Je. 10. 23.*—A man's heart deviseth his way: but the Lord directeth his steps. *Pr. 16. 9.*—He led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation. *Ps. 107. 7.*—God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able. *1 Co. 10. 13.*

18 But God led the people about, *through* the way of the wilderness of the Red sea: and the children of Israel went up harnessed out of the land of Egypt.

Nu. 33. 1, etc.

He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness; he led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye. *De. 32. 10.*

19 And Moses took the bones of Joseph with him: for he had straitly sworn the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you; and ye shall carry up my bones away hence with you.

And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land which he swore to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob. And Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence. *Ge. 50. 24, 25.*—And the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for a hundred pieces of silver: and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph. *Jos. 24. 32.*

Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he, and our fathers, and were carried over into Sychem, and laid in the sepulchre that Abraham bought for a sum of money of the sons of Emmor the father of Sychem. *Ac. 7. 15, 16.*

20 ¶ And they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness.

21 And the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night:

And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them. *Ex. 14. 19.* And on the day that the tabernacle was reared up the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the testimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning. *Nu. 9. 15.*

Thou leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go. *Ne. 9. 12.*—In the daytime also he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire. *Ps. 78. 14.*

He spake unto them in the cloudy pillar. *Ps. 99. 7.*—This is he, that was in the church in the wilderness with the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and *with* our fathers. *Ac. 7. 38.*

The Lord will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day, and the shining of a flaming fire by night: for upon all the glory *shall be* a defence. *Is. 4. 5.*—All our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; and were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea. *1 Co. 10. 1, 2.*

Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path. *Ps. 119. 105.*

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people.

Yet thou, in thy manifold mercies, forsookest them not in the wilderness: the pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go. *Ne. 9. 19.*—Behold, he that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep. *Ps. 121. 4.*

CHAPTER XIV.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn and encamp before Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, over against Baalzephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea.

3 For Pharaoh will say of the children of Israel, They are entangled in the land, the wilderness hath shut them in.

God hath forsaken him: persecute and take him; for *there is* none to deliver him. *Ps. 11. 11.*

4 And I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them; and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I *am* the LORD. And they did so.

And in very deed for this *cause* have I raised thee up, for to shew *in* thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth. *Ex.* 9. 16.—The scripture saith unto Pharaoh, Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth. *What* if God, willing to shew *his* wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction: and that he might make known the riches of his glory on the vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory. *Ro.* 9. 17, 22, 23.

5 ¶ And it was told the king of Egypt that the people fled: and the heart of Pharaoh and of his servants was turned against the people, and they said, Why have we done this, that we have let Israel go from serving us?

He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilly with his servants. *Ps.* 105. 25.

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him:

7 And he took six hundred chosen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the Lord our God. *Ps.* 20. 7.—Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea. *Ex.* 15. 4.

8 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel went out with an high hand.

The Lord brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders. *De.* 26. 8.

9 But the Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the LORD.

[Thou] didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red sea. *Ne.* 9. 9.—Lord, in trouble have they visited thee, they poured out a prayer *when* thy chastening was upon them. *Is.* 26. 16.—*The righteous* cry, and the Lord heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles. *Ps.* 34. 17.

They compassed about him to fight: but Jehoshaphat cried out, and the Lord helped him. *2 Ch.* 18. 31.—They cried unto the Lord in their trouble, and he delivered them out of their distresses. *Ps.* 107. 6.

There were they in great fear, *where* no fear was: for God hath scattered the bones of him that encampeth *against* thee. *Ps.* 53. 5.

Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them* to whom this people

shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid. Sanctify the Lord of hosts himself; and *let him be* your fear, and *let him be* your dread. And he shall be for a sanctuary. *Is.* 8. 12. 14.—I, *even* I, *am* he that comforteth you: who *art* thou, that thou shouldst be afraid of a man *that* shall die, and of the son of man *which* shall be made as grass; and forgettest the Lord thy maker, that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and hast feared continually every day because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he were ready to destroy? and where *is* the fury of the oppressor? *Is.* 51. 12, 13.

Why are ye fearful, O ye of little faith? Then he arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm. *Mat.* 8. 26.

11 And they said unto Moses, Because *there were* no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt; they remembered not the multitude of thy mercies; but provoked *him* at the sea, *even* at the Red sea. Nevertheless he saved them for his name's sake, that he might make his mighty power to be known. *Ps.* 106. 7, 8.

12 *Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For *it had been* better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness.

The Lord look upon you, and judge; because ye have made our saviour to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants, to put a sword in their hand to slay us. *Ex.* 5. 21.—They hearkened not unto Moses for anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage. *Ex.* 6. 9.

13 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.

Fear not: for they that *be* with us *are* more than they that *be* with them. *2 Ki.* 6. 16.—Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle *is* not your's, but God's. *2 Ch.* 20. 15.—Fear thou not; for I *am* with thee: be not dismayed; for I *am* thy God. *Is.* 41. 10.—Their strength is to sit still. *Is.* 30. 7.

God *is* our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble. Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into the midst of the sea; though the waters thereof roar *and* be troubled, though the mountains shake with the swelling thereof. *Ps.* 46. 1. 3.—The Lord *is* my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? the Lord *is* the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid? Though a host should encamp against me, my heart shall not fear: though a war should rise against me, in this *will* I be confident. *Ps.* 27. 1, 3.

Truly in vain *is* salvation hoped for from the hills, and from the multitude of mountains: truly in the Lord our God *is* the salvation of Israel. *Je.* 3. 23.—*It is* good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the Lord. *La.* 3. 26.

14 The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace.

Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battle*: set yourselves, stand ye *still*, and see the salvation of the Lord with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to-morrow *you* out against them: for the Lord *will be* with you. *2 Ch.* 20. 17.—In quietness and in confidence shall be your strength. *Is.* 30. 15.—Say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, neither be faint-hearted. *Is.* 7. 4.—Be still, and know that I *am* God; I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth. *Ps.* 46. 10.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward:

16 But lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry *ground* through the midst of the sea.

Before they call, I will answer: and while they are yet speaking, I will hear. *Is.* 65. 24.—The Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. *Ro.* 8. 26.

17 And I, behold, I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

18 And the Egyptians shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

19 And the angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them:

Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared. *Ec.* 23. 20.

When we cried unto the Lord, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt. *Nu.* 20. 16.—In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old. *Is.* 63. 9.

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and it was a cloud and darkness *to them*, but it gave light by night *to these*: so that the one came not near the other all the night.

Blackness of darkness for ever. *Jude* 13.—The saints in light. *Col.* 1. 12.—If our gospel be hid, it is hid to them that are lost. *2 Co.* 4. 3.

21 And Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go *back* by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry *land*, and the waters were divided.

Thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and their persecutors thou threwest into the deeps, as a stone into the mighty waters. *Nu.* 9. 11.—Thou didst divide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads of the dragons in the waters. *Ps.* 74. 13. He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up: so he led them through the depths, as through the wilderness. *Ps.* 106. 9. Who walketh upon the wings of the wind. *Ps.* 104. 3.—He turned the sea into dry *land*: they went through the flood on foot: there did we rejoice in him. *Ps.* 66. 6.

The waters which came down from above stood and rose up upon a heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beside Zaretan: and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea, failed, and were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho. *Jos.* 3. 16.

22 And the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry *ground*: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

Moreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea; and were all baptized unto Moses in the cloud and in the sea. *1 Co.* 10. 1, 2.

The mountains saw thee, and they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, and lifted up his hands on high. *Hab.* 3. 10.

23 ¶ And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them to the midst of the sea, *even* all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

24 And it came to pass, that in the morning watch the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians,

25 And took off their chariot wheels, that they drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD fighteth for them against the Egyptians.

26 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.

The waters saw thee, O God, the waters saw thee: they were afraid; the depths also were troubled. The clouds poured out water; the skies sent out a sound: thine arrows also went abroad. The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: the lightnings lightened the world: the earth trembled and shook. Thy way *is* in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy footsteps are not known. *Ps.* 77. 16-19.

27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the LORD overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

28 And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, and all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them.

What he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and *how* the Lord hath destroyed them unto this day. *De.* 11. 4.—By faith they passed through the Red sea as by dry *land*: which the Egyptians assaying to do were drowned. *He.* 11. 29.

Pharaoh charged all his people, saying, Every son that is born ye shall cast into the river, and every daughter ye shall save alive. *Ex.* 1. 22.—With what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again. *Mat.* 7. 2.

Was the Lord displeased against the rivers? *was* thine anger against the rivers? *was* thy wrath against the sea, that thou didst ride upon thine horses and thy chariots of salvation? Thou wentest forth for the salvation of thy people, *even* for salvation with thine anointed; thou woundedst the head out of the house of the wicked, by discovering the foundation unto the neck. *Hab.* 3. 8, 13.—The waters covered their enemies; there was not one of them left. *Ps.* 106. 11.

I have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord. And also I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered. So two or three cities wandered unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord. I have smitten you with blasting and mildew: when your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees increased, the palmerworm devoured *them*: yet have ye not returned unto

me, saith the Lord. I have sent among you the pestilence after the manner of Egypt: your young men have I slain with the sword, and have taken away your horses; and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord. I have overthrown *some* of you, as God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah, and ye were as a firebrand plucked out of the burning: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord. Therefore thus will I do unto thee, O Israel: *and* because I will do this unto thee, prepare to meet thy God, O Israel. *Am. 4. 6-12.*

29 But the children of Israel walked upon dry land in the midst of the sea; and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the Lord saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore.

He saved them for his name's sake, that he might make his mighty power to be known. He saved them from the hand of him that hated them, and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy. *Ps. 106. 8, 10.*

31 And Israel saw that great work which the Lord did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the Lord, and believed the Lord, and his servant Moses.

Then believed they his words; they sang his praise. *Ps. 106. 12.* They on the rock are *they*, which, when they hear, receive the word with joy; and these have no root, which for a while believe, and in time of temptation fall away. *Lu. 8. 13.*—Then Simon himself believed also; and when he was baptized, he continued with Philip, and wondered, beholding the miracles and signs which were done. *Ac. 8. 13.*

CHAPTER XV.

THEN sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the Lord, and spake, saying, I will sing unto the Lord, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

2 The Lord *is* my ¹ strength and song, and he is become my salvation: *he is* my God, and I will prepare him an ² habitation; my ³ father's God, and I will exalt him.

¹ He only *is* my rock and my salvation: *he is* my defence; I shall not be moved. In God *is* my salvation and my glory: the rock of my strength, *and* my refuge, *is* in God. Trust in him at all times; ye people, pour out your heart before him: God *is* a refuge for us. *Ps. 62. 6-8.*

Behold, God *is* my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the Lord JEHOVAH *is* my strength and *my* song; he also *is* become my salvation. *Is. 12. 2.*—Israel shall be saved in the Lord with an everlasting salvation: ye shall not be ashamed nor confounded world without end. *Is. 45. 17.*

O Lord, thou *art* my God; I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; for thou hast done wonderful things: *thy* counsels of old are faithfulness and truth. *Is. 25. 1.*—Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: for God *is* my defence, *and* the God of my mercy. *Ps. 59. 17.*

² I will not give sleep to mine eyes, or slumber to mine eyelids, until I find out a place for the Lord, a habitation for the mighty God of Jacob. *Ps. 132. 4, 5.*

But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded? *1 K. 8. 27.*—Thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name *is* Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also *that is* of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones. *Is. 57. 15.*—If a man love me, he will keep my words: and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him. *Jno.*

14. 23.—In whom ye also are builded together for a habitation of God through the Spirit. *Eph. 2. 22.*

³ The Lord God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. *Ex. 3. 15.*—I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in thy generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. *Ge. 17. 7.*

I heard a great voice of much people in heaven, saying, Alleluia; Salvation, and glory, and honour, and power, unto the Lord our God: for true and righteous *are* his judgments. *Re. 19. 1, 2.*

3 The Lord *is* a man of war: the Lord *is* his name.

Who *is* this King of glory? The Lord strong and mighty, the Lord mighty in battle. *Ps. 24. 8.*—Thou, whose name alone *is* JEHOVAH, *art* the most high over all the earth. *Ps. 83. 18.*

I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him *was* called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. *Re. 19. 11.*

4 Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.

5 The depths have covered them: they sank into the bottom as a stone.

6 Thy right hand, O Lord, *is* become glorious in power: thy right hand, O Lord, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great mill-stone, and cast *it* into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all. *Re. 18. 21.*

The voice of rejoicing and salvation *is* in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the Lord doeth valiantly. The right hand of the Lord *is* exalted: the right hand of the Lord doeth valiantly. *Ps. 118. 15, 16.*

7 And in the greatness of thine excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, *which* consumed them as stubble.

There is none like unto the God of Jeshurun, *who* rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky. *De. 33. 26.*—Behold, they shall be as stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame. *Is. 47. 14.*

Behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch. *Mal. 4. 1.*—Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire. *Mat. 3. 12.*

8 And with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together, the floods stood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea.

The Lord caused the sea to go *back* by a strong east wind. *Ex. 14. 21.*—By the blast of God they perish, and by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed. *Job 4. 9.*

The mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled: the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his voice, and lifted up his hands on high. *Hab. 3. 10.*

Then shall that Wicked be revealed, whom the Lord shall consume with the spirit of his mouth, and shall destroy with the brightness of his coming. *2 Th. 2. 8.*

9 The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.

10 Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea

covered them: they sank as lead in the mighty waters.

The nations shall rush like the rushing of many waters: but God shall rebuke them, and they shall flee far off, and shall be chased as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like a rolling thing before the whirlwind. And behold at evening-tide trouble; and before the morning he is not. This is the portion of them that spoil us, and the lot of them that rob us. *Is.* 17. 13, 14.

11 Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods? who *is* like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders?

Lord God of Israel, *there is* no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath. *1 Ki.* 8. 23.—For who in the heaven can be compared unto the Lord? *who* among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the Lord? O Lord God of hosts, who *is* a strong Lord like unto thee? *Ps.* 89. 6, 8.

Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O Lord; neither *are there any works* like unto thy works. *Ps.* 86. 8.—Forasmuch as *there is* none like unto thee, O Lord; thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might. *Je.* 10. 6.—Thou art great, O Lord God; for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. *2 Sa.* 7. 22.—Thou *art* the God that doest wonders: thou hast declared thy strength among the people. *Ps.* 77. 14.

God standeth in the congregation of the mighty; he judgeth among the gods. How long wilt ye judge unjustly, and accept the persons of the wicked? *Ps.* 82. 1, 2.—Who *is* like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me? *Je.* 49. 19.

For thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name *is* Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place. *Is.* 57. 17.—Ye shall be holy; for I the Lord your God *am* holy. *Le.* 19. 2.—Serve the Lord with fear, and rejoice with trembling. *Ps.* 2. 11.

Woe is me! for I am undone; .. for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of hosts. *Is.* 6. 5.—Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on iniquity. *Hab.* 1. 13.—The Lord *is* righteous in all his ways, and holy in all his works. *Ps.* 145. 17.

But *there is* forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be feared. *Ps.* 130. 4.—They sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous are thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true *are* thy ways, thou King of saints. Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for *thou only art* holy. *Re.* 15. 3, 4.—And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, *is* the Lord of hosts: the whole earth *is* full of his glory. *Is.* 6. 3.

12 Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy hast led forth the people *which* thou hast redeemed: thou hast guided *them* in thy strength unto thy holy habitation.

Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me to glory. *Ps.* 73. 24.—He brought them to the border of his sanctuary, *even to* this mountain, *which* his right hand had purchased. *Ps.* 78. 54.—Blessed be the Lord out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. *Ps.* 135. 21.

14 The people shall hear, and be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina.

And [Rahab] said unto the men, I know that the Lord hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint because of you. For we have heard how the Lord dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* on the other side Jordan, Sihon, and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed. *Jos.* 2. 9, 10.—Fear took hold upon them there, and pain, as of a woman in travail. *Ps.* 48. 6.

15 Then the dukes of Edom shall be amazed; the mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take

hold upon them; all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away.

And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they *were* many: and Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel. *Nu.* 22. 3.—I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction: and the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble. *Hab.* 3. 7.

And it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites, which *were* on the side of Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which *were* by the sea, heard that the Lord had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel until we were passed over, that their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel. *Jos.* 5. 1.

16 Fear and dread shall fall upon them; by the greatness of thine arm they shall be *as* still as a stone; till thy people pass over, O LORD, till the people pass over, *which* thou hast purchased.

O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou *art* mine. For I *am* the Lord thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour: I gave Egypt for thy ransom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee. *Is.* 43. 1, 3.

Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works. *Tit.* 2. 14.

17 Thou shalt bring them in, and plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou hast made for thee to dwell in, *in* the Sanctuary, O LORD, *which* thy hands have established.

Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it. *Ps.* 80. 8.—Thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them. *Ps.* 44. 2.—His foundation *is* in the holy mountains. The Lord loveth the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob. *Ps.* 87. 1, 2.

18 The LORD shall reign for ever and ever.

Even thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. *Ps.* 146. 10.—Whose kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom. *Da.* 7. 27.

19 For the horse of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horsemen into the sea, and the LORD brought again the waters of the sea upon them; but the children of Israel went on dry *land* in the midst of the sea.

The horse *is* prepared against the day of battle; but safety *is* of the Lord. *Pr.* 21. 31.

20 ¶ And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances.

I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants; and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam. *Mi.* 6. 4.

Let them praise his name in the dance: let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp. *Ps.* 149. 3.—And David and all the house of Israel played before the Lord on all manner of instruments made of fir wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals. *2 Sa.* 6. 5.—Praise him with the timbrel and dance: praise him with stringed instruments and organs. *Ps.* 150. 4.

21 And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously; the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

And they sang together by course, in praising and giving thanks unto the Lord. *Ezra* 3. 11.—And the women answered one another as they played. *1 Sa.* 18. 7.

22 So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water.

The angel of the Lord found [Hagar] by a fountain of water in the wilderness, by the fountain in the way to Shur. *Ge.* 16. 7.—Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria. *Ge.* 25. 18.

23 ¶ And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter: therefore the name of it was called Marah.

24 And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink?

And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore *is* this that thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst? *Ex.* 17. 3.

25 And he cried unto the LORD; and the LORD shewed him a tree, *which* when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet; there he made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there he proved them,

Call upon me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me. *Ps.* 50. 15.—Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no. *Ex.* 16. 4.—That through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the Lord to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not. *Ju.* 2. 22.

Thou, O God, hast proved us: thou hast tried us, as silver is tried. *Ps.* 66. 10.—I proved thee at the waters of Meribah. *Ps.* 81. 7.

26 And said, If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for *I am* the LORD that healeth thee.

If ye hearken to these judgments, and keep and do them, ... the Lord thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers. And the Lord will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee. *De.* 7. 12, 15.

The Lord will strengthen him upon the bed of languishing: thou wilt make all his bed in his sickness. I said, Lord, be merciful unto me: heal my soul; for I have sinned against thee. *Ps.* 41. 3, 4.—Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases. *Ps.* 103. 3.—He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds. *Ps.* 147. 3.

And the Lord hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people. *2 Ch.* 30. 20.—Bodily exercise profiteth little; but godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come. *1 Ti.* 4. 8.—For [my words] are life unto those that find them, and health to all their flesh. *Pr.* 4. 22.

27 ¶ And they came to Elim, where were twelve wells of water, and threescore and ten palm trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

CHAPTER XVI.

AND they took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of

Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which is between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

Nu. 33. 10, 11.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness:

Murmured in their tents, and hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord. *Ps.* 106. 25.

Neither murmur ye as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the destroyer. *1 Co.* 10. 10.

3 And the children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh pots, and when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger.

They that be slain with the sword are better than they that be slain with hunger: for these pine away, stricken through for want of the fruits of the field. La. 4. 9.—The mixt multitude that *was* among them fell a lusting; and the children of Israel also wept again, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat? We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick. *Nu.* 11. 4, 5.

4 ¶ Then said the LORD unto Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

Our fathers did eat manna in the desert: as it is written, He gave them bread from heaven to eat. Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven. *Jno.* 6. 31, 32.

The manna *was* as coriander seed, and the colour thereof as the colour of bdellium. And the people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of *it*: and the taste of *it* was as the taste of fresh oil. *Nu.* 11. 7, 8.

Thou shalt remember all the way which the Lord thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no. Who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end. *De.* 8. 2, 16.

And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven. Man did eat angels' food: he sent them meat to the full. *Ps.* 78. 24, 25.—[They] did all eat the same spiritual meat. *1 Co.* 10. 3.

Give us this day our daily bread. *Mat.* 6. 11.

5 And it shall come to pass, that on the sixth day they shall prepare *that* which they bring in; and it shall be twice as much as they gather daily.

6 And Moses and Aaron said unto all the children of Israel, At even, then ye shall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt:

7 And in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings against the LORD: and what *are* we, that ye murmur against us?

8 And Moses said, *This shall be*, when the LORD shall give you in the evening flesh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him: and what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not against us, but against the LORD.

The LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them. 1 *Sam.* 8. 7.

He that despiseth you despiseth me; and he that despiseth me despiseth him that sent me. *Lu.* 10. 16.—Whosoever resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation. *Ro.* 13. 2.

9 And Moses spake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to pass, as Aaron spake unto the whole congregation of the children of Israel, that they looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the glory of the LORD appeared in the cloud.

When the priests were come out of the holy place, the cloud filled the house of the LORD, so that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud, for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD. 1 *Ki.* 8. 10, 11.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God.

13 And it came to pass, that at even the quails came up and covered the camp: and in the morning the dew lay round about the host.

There went forth a wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits high upon the face of the earth. *Nu.* 11. 31.—He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea: and he let it fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations. *Ps.* 78. 27, 28.—The people asked, and he brought quails, and satisfied them with the bread of heaven. *Ps.* 105. 40. And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it. *Nu.* 11. 9.

14 And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness *there lay* a small round thing, as small as the hoar frost on the ground.

He commanded the clouds from above, and opened the doors of heaven, and rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven. Man did eat angels' food: he sent them meat to the full. *Ps.* 78. 23, 25.—He humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live. *De.* 8. 3.—They believed not in God; and trusted not in his salvation. *Ps.* 78. 22.

15 And when the children of Israel saw it,

they said one to another, It is manna: for they wist not what it *was*. And Moses said unto them, *This is* the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

My flesh is meat indeed. ... This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever. *Jno.* 6. 55, 58.—Who giveth food to all flesh: for his mercy endureth for ever. *Ps.* 136. 25.

To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna. *Re.* 2. 17.

16 ¶ This is the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating, an omer for every man, according to the number of your persons; take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tents.

Now an omer is the tenth part of an ephah. *Ex.* 16. 36.

17 And the children of Israel did so, and gathered, some more, some less.

18 And when they did mete it with an omer, he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they gathered every man according to his eating.

I mean not that other men be eased, and ye burdened: but by an equality, that now at this time your abundance may be a supply for their want, that their abundance also may be a supply for your want: that there may be equality: as it is written, He that *had gathered* much had nothing over, and he that *had gathered* little had no lack. 2 *Co.* 8. 13, 15.

19 And Moses said, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

20 Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto Moses; but some of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and stank: and Moses was wroth with them.

Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten. Your gold and silver is cankered. *Ja.* 5. 2, 3.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the sun waxed hot, it melted.

Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? (for after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. Take therefore no thought for the morrow: for the morrow shall take thought for the things of itself. Sufficient unto the day is the evil thereof. *Mat.* 6. 31, 32, 34.

22 ¶ And it came to pass, that on the sixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one man: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moses.

23 And he said unto them, *This is that* which the LORD hath said, To morrow is the rest of the holy sabbath unto the LORD: bake that ye will bake to day, and seethe that ye will seethe; and that which remaineth over lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made. *Ge.* 2. 3.—Six days may work be done; but in the seventh is the sabbath of rest, holy to the Lord: whosoever

doeth *any* work in the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death. *Ex.* 31. 15.

Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. *Ex.* 20. 8.—Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath day. *Ex.* 35. 3.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moses bade: and it did not stink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moses said, Eat that to day; for to day *is* a sabbath unto the LORD: to day ye shall not find it in the field.

26 Six days ye shall gather it; but on the seventh day, *which is* the sabbath, in it there shall be none.

Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: but the seventh day *is* the sabbath of the Lord thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates. *Ex.* 20. 9, 10.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, *that* there went out *some* of the people on the seventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD said unto Moses, How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws?

They would not hear, but hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the Lord their God. 2 *Ki.* 17. 14.—They kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in his law: and forgot his works, and his wonders that he had shewed them. They believed not in God, and trusted not in his salvation: though he had commanded the clouds from above, and opened the doors of heaven. *Ps.* 78. 10, 11, 22, 23.

He saved them ... then believed they his words; they sang his praise. They soon forgot his works; they waited not for his counsel: but lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert. *Ps.* 106. 10, 12—14.

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days; abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day.

30 So the people rested on the seventh day.

31 And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna: and it *was* like coriander seed, white; and the taste of it *was* like wafers *made* with honey.

The colour thereof as the colour of bdellium, ... and the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil. *Nu.* 11. 7, 8.

32 ¶ And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may see the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderness, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

The ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* the golden pot that had manna. *He.* 9. 4.

34 As the LORD commanded Moses, so Aaron laid it up before the Testimony to be kept.

And thou shalt put the mercy seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee. *Ex.* 25. 16, 21.—And I turned myself and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made; and there they be, as the LORD commanded me. *De.* 10. 5.—And thou shalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation before the testimony, where I will meet with you. And the LORD said unto Moses, Bring Aaron's rod again before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the rebels. *Nu.* 17. 4, 10.

35 And the children of Israel did eat manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

He maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust. *Mat.* 5. 45.—The manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year. *Jos.* 5. 12.

They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more. *Re.* 7. 16.

36 Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

CHAPTER XVII.

AND all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink.

At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched. *Nu.* 9. 18.

2 Wherefore the people did chide with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide ye with me? wherefore do ye tempt the LORD?

The people chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died when our brethren died before the LORD. *Nu.* 20. 3.—They tempted God in their heart by asking meat for their lust. Yea, they spake against God; they said, Can God furnish a table in the wilderness? How oft did they provoke him in the wilderness, and grieve him in the desert! yea, they turned back and tempted God, and limited the Holy One of Israel. They remembered not his hand, *nor* the day when he delivered them from the enemy. *Ps.* 78. 18, 19, 40—42.

Harden not your heart, as in the provocation, and as *in* the day of temptation in the wilderness: when your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work. *Ps.* 95. 8, 9.

3 And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst?

They said unto Moses, Because *there were* no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt? *Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For *it had been* better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness. *Ex.* 14. 11, 12.—And the people murmured against Moses, saying, What shall we drink? *Ex.* 15. 24.

And the whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness: and the

children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the Lord in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh pots, and when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger. *Ex.* 16. 2, 3.

And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in this wilderness! And wherefore hath the Lord brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? *Nu.* 14. 2, 3.—And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for there is no bread, neither is there any water; and our soul loatheth this light bread. *Nu.* 21. 5.

4 And Moses cried unto the LORD, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me.

And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters; but David encouraged himself in the LORD his God. *1 Sa.* 30. 6.

Then took they up stones to cast at him: but Jesus hid himself, and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by. *Jno.* 8. 59.

5 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy rod, wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thine hand and go.

He lifted up the rod, and smote the waters that were in the river, in the sight of Pharaoh, and in the sight of his servants; and all the waters that were in the river were turned to blood. *Ex.* 7. 20.

6 Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel.

Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock? And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice, and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts also. *Nu.* 20. 10, 11.—Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob; which turned the rock into a standing water, the flint into a fountain of waters. *Ps.* 114. 7, 8.

When the poor and needy seek water, and there is none, and their tongue faileth for thirst, I the Lord will hear them, I the God of Israel will not forsake them. I will open rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water. *Is.* 41. 17, 18.—He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out; they ran in the dry places like a river. *Ps.* 105. 41.—I give waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen. *Is.* 43. 20.

They drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ. *1 Co.* 10. 4.

Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me and drink. He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive. *Jno.* 7. 37–39.—Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters. *Is.* 55. 1.—Whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life. *Jno.* 4. 14.

Let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. *Re.* 22. 17.

7 And he called the name of the place Massah, and Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the LORD, saying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

This is the water of Meribah; because the children of Israel strove with the Lord, and he was sanctified in them. *Nu.* 20. 13. I proved thee at the waters of Meribah. *Ps.* 81. 7.

Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness. *He.* 3. 8; *Ps.* 95. 8.

8 ¶ Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim.

And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz Amalek. *Ge.* 36. 12.—Amalek was the first of the nations; but his latter end shall be that he perish for ever. *Nu.* 24. 20.

Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt; how he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, even all that were feeble behind thee, when thou wast faint and weary; and he feared not God. Therefore it shall be, when the Lord thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget it. *De.* 25. 17–19.

Thus saith the Lord of hosts, I remember that which Amalek did to Israel, how he laid wait for him in the way, when he came up from Egypt. *1 Sa.* 15. 2.

9 And Moses said unto Joshua, Choose us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will stand on the top of the hill with the rod of God in mine hand.

The captain of their salvation. *He.* 2. 10.—He ever liveth to make intercession. *He.* 7. 25.

10 So Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to pass, when Moses held up his hand, that Israel prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much. *Ja.* 5. 16.—When I cry unto thee, then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know; for God is for me. *Ps.* 56. 9.—The spirit indeed is willing, but the flesh is weak. *Mat.* 26. 41.

12 But Moses' hands were heavy; and they took a stone, and put it under him, and he sat thereon; and Aaron and Hur stayed up his hands, the one on the one side, and the other on the other side; and his hands were steady until the going down of the sun.

13 And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword.

14 And the LORD said unto Moses, Write this for a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua: for I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

Now go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass. And Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah until thou comest to Shur, that is over against Egypt. *1 Sa.* 15. 3, 7.

And it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire. And David smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, which rode upon camels, and fled. *1 Sa.* 30. 1, 17.

The memory of the just is blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot. *Pr.* 10. 7.—[Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek,] have said, Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation; that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance. *Ps.* 83. 7, 4.

These shall make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb shall overcome them. *Re.* 17. 14.

15 And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it Jehovah-nissi :

We will rejoice in thy salvation, and in the name of our God we will set up *our* banners. *Ps.* 20. 5.—Thou hast given a banner to them that feared thee, that it may be displayed because of the truth. *Ps.* 60. 4.

16 For he said, Because the Lord hath sworn *that* the Lord *will* have war with Amalek from generation to generation.

Amalek *was* the first of the nations ; but his latter end *shall* be that he perish for ever. *Nu.* 24. 20.—Thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven ; thou shalt not forget *it*. *De.* 25. 19.

CHAPTER XVIII.

WHEN Jethro, the priest of Midian, Moses' father in law, heard of all that God had done for Moses, and for Israel his people, *and* that the Lord had brought Israel out of Egypt ;

2 Then Jethro, Moses' father in law, took Zipporah, Moses' wife, after he had sent her back,

3 And her two sons ; of which the name of the one *was* Gershom ; for he said, I have been an alien in a strange land :

Moses was a stranger in the land of Madian, where he begat two sons. *Ac.* 7. 29.

4 And the name of the other *was* Eliezer ; for the God of my father, *said he, was* mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh :

5 And Jethro, Moses' father in law, came with his sons and his wife unto Moses into the wilderness, where he encamped at the mount of God :

And he said, Certainly I will be with thee ; and this *shall* be a token unto thee, that I have sent thee. When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain. *Ex.* 3. 12.

6 And he said unto Moses, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two sons with her.

7 ¶ And Moses went out to meet his father in law, and did obeisance, and kissed him ; and they asked each other of *their* welfare ; and they came into the tent.

8 And Moses told his father in law all that the Lord had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Israel's sake, *and* all the travail that had come upon them by the way, and *how* the Lord delivered them.

Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him : talk ye of all his wondrous works. *Ps.* 105. 2.—All thy works shall praise thee, O Lord ; and thy saints shall bless thee. They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power. *Ps.* 145. 10, 11.

9 And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodness

which the Lord had done to Israel, whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro said, Blessed *be* the Lord, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

Rejoice with them that do rejoice. *Ro.* 12. 15.—Blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. *Ge.* 14. 20.—Blessed *be* the Lord thy God, which hath delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king, 2 *Sa.* 18. 28.—Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel ; for he hath visited and redeemed his people. *Lu.* 1. 68.

11 Now I know that the Lord *is* greater than all gods : for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly *he was* above them.

Pharaoh said, Who *is* the Lord, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go ? I know not the Lord, neither will I let Israel go. *Ex.* 5. 2.—And the Lord hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel : and the children of Israel went out with a high hand. *Ex.* 14. 8.

The Lord *is* a great God, and a great king above all gods. *Ps.* 95. 3.—I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works *are* truth, and his ways judgment : and those that walk in pride he is able to abase. *Da.* 4. 37.

12 And Jethro, Moses' father in law, took a burnt offering and sacrifices for God : and Aaron came, and all the elders of Israel, to eat bread with Moses' father in law before God.

Whether ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God. 1 *Co.* 10. 31.

13 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses sat to judge the people : and the people stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moses' father in law saw all that he did to the people, he said, What *is* this thing that thou doest to the people ? why sittest thou thyself alone, and all the people stand by thee from morning unto even ?

15 And Moses said unto his father in law, Because the people come unto me to enquire of God :

And Moses brought their cause before the Lord. *Nu.* 27. 5.

16 When they have a matter, they come unto me ; and I judge between one and another, and I do make *them* know the statutes of God, and his laws.

If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversy within thy gates : then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which the Lord thy God shall choose. *De.* 17. 8.—Dare any of you, having a matter against another, go to law before the unjust, and not before the saints ? 1 *Co.* 6. 1.

17 And Moses' father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest *is* not good.

18 Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that *is* with thee : for this thing *is* too heavy for thee ; thou art not able to perform it thyself alone.

I am not able to bear all this people alone, because *it is too heavy for me. Nu. 11. 14.*—I am not able to bear you myself alone. How can I myself alone bear your eumbrance, and your burden, and your strife? *De. 1. 9, 12.*

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God:

[Aaron] shall be thy spokesman unto the people: and he shall be, *even* he shall be to thee instead of a mouth, and thou shalt be to him instead of God. *Ex. 4. 16.*

And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die. *Ex. 20. 19.* I stood between the Lord and you at that time, to shew you the word of the Lord: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount. *De. 5. 5.*

20 And thou shalt teach them ordinances and laws, and shalt shew them the way wherein they must walk, and the work that they must do.

Hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes and unto the judgments, which I teach you, for to *do them.* *De. 4. 1.*—Cause me to know the way wherein I should walk. *Psa. 143. 8.*

21 Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place *such* over them, to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens:

And [Jehoshaphat] set judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city, and said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the Lord, who *is* with you in the judgment. Wherefore now let the fear of the Lord be upon you; take heed and do *it*: for *there is* no iniquity with the Lord our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of gifts. Moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the Levites, and of the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgment of the Lord, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem. And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the Lord, faithfully, and with a perfect heart. And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against the Lord, and so wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass. *2 Ch. 19. 5-10.*

This do, and live; for I fear God. *Ge. 42. 18.*—Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous. *De. 16. 19.*—He that walketh righteously, and speaketh uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of blood, and shutteth his eyes from seeing evil. *Is. 33. 15.*—He that hateth covetousness shall prolong his days. *Pr. 28. 16.*

The former governors that *had been* before me were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God. *Nu. 5. 15; Mal. 10. 28.*—The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, He that ruleth over men *must be* just, ruling in the fear of God. *2 Sa. 23. 3.*

Look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business. *Ac. 6. 3.*

22 And let them judge the people at all seasons: and it shall be, *that* every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge: so shall it be easier for thyself, and they shall bear the *burden* with thee.

23 If thou shalt do this thing, and God com-

mand thee *so*, then thou shalt be able to endure, and all this people shall also go to their place in peace.

And the Lord said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee. And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the spirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thyself alone. *Nu. 11. 16, 17.*

24 So Moses hearkened to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had said.

25 And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

Take you wise men, and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you. And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken *is good for us* to do. *De. 1. 13, 14.*

26 And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves.

27 ¶ And Moses let his father in law depart; and he went his way into his own land.

And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of Raguel the Midianite, Moses' father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the Lord said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the Lord hath spoken good concerning Israel. And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred. *Nu. 10. 29, 30.*

CHAPTER XIX.

IN the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they *into* the wilderness of Sinai.

2 For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come *to* the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before the mount.

And all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the Lord, and pitched in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink. Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim. *Ex. 17. 1, 8.*

Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the backside of the desert, and came to the mountain of God, *even* to Horeb. And [God] said, Certainly I will be with thee; and this *shall be* a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain. *Ex. 3. 1, 12.*

3 And Moses went up unto God, and the Lord called unto him out of the mountain, saying, Thus shalt thou say to the house of Jacob, and tell the children of Israel:

4 Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself.

As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them on her

wings: so the Lord alone did lead him, and *there was* no strange god with him. *De.* 32. 11, 12.—In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old. *Is.* 63. 9.

O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, *thou* that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under *her* wings, and ye would not! *Mat.* 23. 37.

5 Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth *is* mine:

The Lord our God made a covenant with us in Horeb. *De.* 5. 2.—Keep the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do. *De.* 29. 9.

The Lord hath chosen Jacob unto himself, and Israel for his peculiar treasure. *Ps.* 135. 4.—Thou art a holy people unto the Lord thy God: the Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth. *De.* 7. 6.

Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works. *Tit.* 2. 14.

The earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein. *Ps.* 24. 1.—The world *is* mine, and the fulness thereof. *Ps.* 50. 12.

6 And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and an holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel.

I *am* the Lord your God, which have separated you from *other* people. Ye shall be holy unto me: for I the Lord *am* holy, and have severed you from *other* people, that ye should be mine. *Le.* 20. 24, 26.

And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the Lord. *Is.* 62. 12.—The temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are. *1 Co.* 3. 17.

The Lord came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from his right hand *went* a fiery law for them. Yea, he loved the people; all his saints *are* in his hand: and they sat down at thy feet; *every one* shall receive of thy words. Moses commanded us a law, *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob. *De.* 33. 2, 4.—He also exalteth the horn of his people, the praise of all his saints; *even* of the children of Israel, a people near unto him. *Ps.* 148. 14.

I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. *Le.* 10. 3.—Holiness becometh thine house, O Lord, for ever. *Ps.* 93. 5.

Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. Ye *are* a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a peculiar people. *1 Pe.* 2. 5, 9.

And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father. *Re.* 1. 6.—Thou wast slain, and hast redeemed us to God by thy blood out of every kindred, and tongue, and people, and nation; and hast made us unto our God kings and priests: and we shall reign on the earth. *Re.* 5. 9, 10.—Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with him a thousand years. *Re.* 20. 6.

7 ¶ And Moses came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all these words which the Lord commanded him.

8 And all the people answered together, and said, All that the Lord hath spoken we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the Lord.

Go thou near, and hear all that the Lord our God shall say:

and speak thou unto us all that the Lord our God shall speak unto thee; and we will hear *it*, and do *it*. *De.* 5. 27.—Thou hast avouched the Lord this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice. *De.* 26. 17.

9 And the Lord said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the Lord.

Moses went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount. And the glory of the Lord abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud. *Ex.* 24. 15, 16. He made darkness his secret place; his pavilion round about him *were* dark waters and thick clouds of the skies. At the brightness *that was* before him his thick clouds passed, hail stones and coals of fire. *Ps.* 18. 11, 12.

A bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him. *Mat.* 17. 5.

10 ¶ And the Lord said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to day and to morrow, and let them wash their clothes,

Ye shall be holy: for I the Lord your God *am* holy. *Le.* 19. 2. Put away the strange gods that *are* among you, and be clean, and change your garments. *Ge.* 35. 2.

Joshua said unto the people, Sanctify yourselves: for to morrow the Lord will do wonders among you. *Jos.* 3. 5.—Up, sanctify the people, and say, Sanctify yourselves against to morrow. *Jos.* 7. 13.

Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. *He.* 10. 22.—Let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: for our God *is* a consuming fire. *He.* 12. 28, 29.

11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the Lord will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai.

12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, *that ye go not up* into the mount, or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death:

They could not endure that which was commanded, And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrust through with a dart: and so terrible was the sight, *that* Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake. *He.* 12. 20, 21.—Therefore by the deeds of the law there shall no flesh be justified in his sight: for by the law *is* the knowledge of sin. *Ro.* 3. 20.

13 There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether *it be* beast or man, it shall not live: when the trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.

Ye are not come unto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest, and the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which *voice* they that heard, entreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more. *He.* 12. 18, 19.

14 ¶ And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes.

15 And he said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not at *your* wives.

Gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders, gather the children, and those that suck the breasts: let the bridegroom go forth of his chamber, and the bride out of her closet. *Joel 2. 16.*—Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer. *1 Co. 7. 5.*

16 ¶ And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that *was* in the camp trembled.

And so terrible was the sight, *that* Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake. *He. 12. 21.*—Out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunderings and voices: and *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God. *Re. 4. 5.*—And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast it into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake. *Re. 8. 5.*—And the temple of God was opened in heaven, and there was seen in his temple the ark of his testament: and there were lightnings, and voices, and thunderings, and an earthquake, and great hail. *Re. 11. 19.*

17 And Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

18 And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the Lord descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly.

And ye came near and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire unto the midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness. *De. 4. 11.*—The Lord came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from his right hand *went* a fiery law for them. *De. 33. 2.*

O God, when thou wentest forth before thy people, when thou didst march through the wilderness; the earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: *even* Sinai itself *was moved* at the presence of God, the God of Israel. *Ps. 68. 7, 8.*—The sight of the glory of the Lord *was* like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel. *Ex. 24. 17.*

God came from Teman, and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise. *Hab. 3. 3.*—The mountains melted from before the Lord, *even* that Sinai from before the Lord God of Israel. *Ju. 5. 5.*

Is not my word like a fire? saith the Lord: and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces? *Je. 23. 29.*

And it came to pass, that, when the sun went down, and it was dark, behold a smoking furnace, and a burning lamp that passed between those pieces. *Ge. 15. 17.*

Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of the Lord filled the house. And the priests could not enter into the house of the Lord, because the glory of the Lord had filled the Lord's house. And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the Lord upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the Lord, *saying*, For *he is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever. *2 Ch. 7. 1. 3.*—And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke. *Is. 6. 4.*—And the temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power; and no man was able to enter into the temple, till the seven plagues of the seven angels were fulfilled. *Re. 15. 8.*

Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, *saying*, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven. *He. 12. 26.*

Bow thy heavens, O Lord, and come down: touch the mountains, and they shall smoke. *Ps. 144. 5.*

19 And when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice.

20 And the Lord came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the Lord called Moses *up* to the top of the mount; and Moses went up.

21 And the Lord said unto Moses, Go down, charge the people, lest they break through unto the Lord to gaze, and many of them perish.

Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy ground. *Ex. 3. 5.*—He smote the men of Bethshemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the Lord. *1 Sa. 6. 19.*

22 And let the priests also, which come near to the Lord, sanctify themselves, lest the Lord break forth upon them.

The anger of the Lord was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there for *his* error; and there he died by the ark of God. *2 Sa. 6. 7.*

23 And Moses said unto the Lord, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it.

There shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it. *Jos. 3. 4.*

24 And the Lord said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto the Lord, lest he break forth upon them.

25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

CHAPTER XX.

AND God spake all these words, saying,

De. 5. 6. Ps. 81. 10.

These words the Lord spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice: and he added no more. And he wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me. *De. 5. 22.*

2 I *am* the Lord thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.

I *am* the Lord thy God from the land of Egypt, and thou shalt know no god but me: for *there is* no saviour besides me. *Ho. 13. 4.*

3 Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

De. 5. 7.

Go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers. *Je. 35. 15.*—Go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands. *Je. 25. 6.*—Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which are round about you. *De. 6. 14.*

With [Israel] the Lord had made a covenant, and charged them, *saying*, Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them. *2 Kz. 17. 35.*—Of a truth, Lord, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations and their lands, and have cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them. *2 Kz. 19. 17, 18.*

Though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many,) but to us *there is but one God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by him.* 1 *Co.* 8. 5, 6.—One God and Father of all, who *is* above all, and through all, and in you all. *Eph.* 4. 6.—Know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God. *Ja.* 4. 4.

4 Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of *any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth :

De. 5. 8.

The likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that *is* in the waters beneath the earth. *De.* 4. 18.

Least ye corrupt *yourselves*, and make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female. *De.* 4. 16.

Cursed be the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image, an abomination unto the Lord, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth it in a secret place. And all the people shall answer and say, Amen. *De.* 27. 15.—Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols : worship him, all ye gods. *Ps.* 97. 7.

Ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places. *Nu.* 33. 52.

5 Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them : for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me ;

Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them. *Ex.* 23. 24.—Neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them. *Jos.* 23. 7.—Thou shalt worship no other god : for the Lord, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God. *Ex.* 34. 14. The Lord thy God is a consuming fire, *even* a jealous God. *De.* 4. 24.—I will not give my glory unto another. *Is.* 48. 11.

Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the Lord : for he is a holy God ; he is a jealous God ; he will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins. *Jos.* 24. 19.—Wherefore I will yet plead with you, saith the Lord, and with your children's children will I plead. *Je.* 2. 9.—By no means clearing the *guilty*, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation. And your children shall wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness. *Nu.* 14. 18, 33.—God layeth up his iniquity for his children. *Job.* 21. 19.—I will set my face against that man, and against his family. *Is.* 20. 5.

And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands ; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them. If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me ; and that I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies ; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity : then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember ; and I will remember the land. *Le.* 26. 39, 42.—Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days : *but* in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house. 1 *Ki.* 21. 29.

The seed of evil doers shall never be renowned. Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquity of their fathers. *Is.* 14. 20, 21.—Behold, *it is* written before me : I will not keep silence, but will recompense, even recompense into their bosom, your iniquities, and the iniquities of your fathers together, saith the Lord. *Is.* 65. 6, 7.

O remember not against us former iniquities. *Ps.* 79. 8.

6 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

Know that the Lord thy God, he *is* God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations. *De.* 7. 9.—My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips. *Ps.* 89. 34.—He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me : and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him. *Jno.* 14. 21.—As touching the election, *they are* beloved for the fathers' sakes. *Ro.* 11. 28.—Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth *in* mercy. He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us ; he will subdue our iniquities ; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea. Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, and the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old. *Mt.* 7. 13, 20.

7 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain ; for the LORD will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

De. 5. 11. *Ps.* 15. 1, 5.

Put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness. *Ex.* 23. 1.—Ye shall not swear by my name falsely, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God : I *am* the Lord. *Le.* 19. 12.—He that blasphemeth the name of the Lord, he shall surely be put to death. *Le.* 24. 16.

Ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths : but I say unto you, Swear not at all ; neither by heaven ; for it is God's throne : nor by the earth ; for it is his footstool : neither by Jerusalem ; for it is the city of the great King. Neither shalt thou swear by thy head, because thou canst not make one hair white or black. But let your communication be, Yea, yea ; Nay, nay : for whatsoever is more than these cometh of evil. *Mat.* 5. 33, 37.

8 Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

Ge. 2. 3.

Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep : for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations ; that ye may know that I *am* the Lord that doth sanctify you. Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore ; for it is holy unto you : every one that defileth it shall surely be put to death : for whosoever doeth *any* work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people. *Ex.* 31. 13, 14.—Keep my sabbaths : I *am* the Lord your God. Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary : I *am* the Lord. *Le.* 19. 3, 30.

Keep the sabbath day to sanctify it, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee. *De.* 5. 12.—If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, *from* doing thy pleasure on my holy day ; and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the Lord, honourable ; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own* words. *Is.* 58. 13.

9 Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work :

10 But the seventh day is the sabbath of the LORD thy God : *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates :

11 For *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them is, and rested the seventh day : wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest : that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger, may be refreshed. *Ex.* 23. 12.—Six days may work be done ; but in the seventh is the sabbath of rest, holy to the Lord : whosoever doeth *any* work in the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death. *Ex.* 31. 15. Six days shall work be done : but the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, a holy convocation ; ye shall do no work *therein* : it is the sabbath of the Lord in all your dwellings. *Le.* 23. 3.—Six

days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in eaning time and in harvest thou shalt rest. *Ex.* 34. 21.

Six days ye shall gather [manna]; but on the seventh day, which is the sabbath, in it there shall be none. *Ex.* 16. 26.

The ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath day, and said unto the people, There are six days in which men ought to work; in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath day. *Lu.* 13. 14.

In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground. *Ge.* 3. 19.—Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord. *Ro.* 12. 11.—Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. *Eph.* 4. 28.—Neither did we eat any man's bread for nought; but wrought with labour and travail night and day, that we might not be chargeable to any of you: not because we have not power, but to make ourselves an ensample unto you to follow us. For even when we were with you, this we commanded you, that if any would not work, neither should he eat. *2 Th.* 3. 8, 10.

On the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made. *Ge.* 2. 2, 3.—I gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I am the Lord that sanctify them. *Eze.* 20. 12.—Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep. *Ex.* 31. 13.

In the first day ye shall have a holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein. *Le.* 23. 7.—There dwelt men of Tyre therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem. Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day? And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and some of my servants set I at the gates, that there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath day. *Ne.* 13. 16, 17, 19.

12 ¶ Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

Honour thy father and thy mother, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. *De.* 5. 16.—God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and mother: and, He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death. *Mat.* 15. 4; *Mar.* 7. 10.

Honour thy father and mother; which is the first commandment with promise. *Eph.* 6. 2.—Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father, and keep my sabbaths: I am the Lord your God. *Le.* 19. 3.

And Jeremiah said unto the house of the Rechabites, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel: Because ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you: therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel: Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever. *Je.* 35. 18, 19.

13 Thou shalt not kill.

De. 5. 17.

Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man. *Ge.* 9. 6.—The devil... was a murderer from the beginning. *Jno.* 8. 44.

Out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies. *Mat.* 15. 19.

Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him. And the Lord said unto Cain, Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: Am I my brother's keeper? And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground. And now art thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand; when thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth. *Ge.* 4. 8, 12.

Thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife to be thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword

of the children of Ammon. *2 Sa.* 12. 9.—Deliver me from blood-guiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation: and my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness. *Ps.* 51. 14.

Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment: but I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire. *Mat.* 5. 21, 22.—Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. *1 Jno.* 3. 15.

Without are dogs, and soreerers, and whoremongers, and murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie. *Re.* 22. 15.

For this, Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if there be any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. *Ro.* 13. 9.—Let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief. *1 Pe.* 4. 15.

14 Thou shalt not commit adultery.

De. 5. 18.

The sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife. *2 Sa.* 12. 10.—But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. *Mat.* 5. 28.

The mouth of strange women is a deep pit: he that is abhorred of the Lord shall fall therein. *Pr.* 22. 14.—Give not thy strength unto women, nor thy ways to that which destroyeth kings. *Pr.* 31. 3.

When I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots' houses. They were as fed horses in the morning: every one neighed after his neighbour's wife. Shall I not visit for these things? saith the Lord: and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this? *Je.* 5. 7-9.

Whoredom and wine and new wine take away the heart. *Ho.* 4. 11.—Whosoever shall put away his wife, except it be for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery. *Mat.* 19. 9.

The works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, idolatry, witchcraft, hatred, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like: of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God. *Gal.* 5. 19-21.—Let no corrupt communication proceed out of your mouth, but that which is good to the use of edifying, that it may minister grace unto the hearers. *Eph.* 4. 29.

Fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints; neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks. For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God. Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience. Be not ye therefore partakers with them. *Eph.* 5. 3, 7.—Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence. *Col.* 3. 5.—Not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God: for God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness. *1 Th.* 4. 5, 7.

Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled; but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge. *He.* 13. 4.—The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished: but chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government. But these, as natural brute beasts, made to be taken and destroyed, speak evil of the things that they understand not; and shall utterly perish in their own corruption. Having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin. *2 Pe.* 2. 9, 10, 12, 14.—Even as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire. But these speak evil of those things which they know not: but what they know naturally, as brute beasts, in those things they corrupt themselves. *Jude* 7, 10.—But the fearful, and unbelieving, and

the abominable, and murderers, and whoremongers, and sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death. *Re. 21. 8.*

This is the will of God, *even* your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication: that every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour. *1 Th. 4. 3, 4.*

15 Thou shalt not steal.

Mat. 19. 18, etc.

Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely, neither lie one to another. Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob him: the wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning. *Le. 19. 11, 13.*—Neither shalt thou steal. *De. 5. 19.*

If a man shall steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep. If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, *there shall no blood be shed for him.* If the sun be risen upon him, *there shall be blood shed for him;* for he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft. If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall restore double. *Ex. 22. 1-4.*

Rob not the poor, because he is poor: neither oppress the afflicted in the gate: for the Lord will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them. *Pr. 22. 22, 23.*—He that by usury and unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor. Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, *It is no transgression;* the same is the companion of a destroyer. *Pr. 28. 8, 24.*

Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones. *Jos. 7. 24, 25.*

Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul. *Pr. 29. 24.* Remove far from me vanity and lies: give me neither poverty nor riches; feed me with food convenient for me: lest I be full, and deny thee, and say, Who is the Lord? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God in vain. *Pr. 30. 8, 9.*

Nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God. *1 Co. 6. 10.*—[Let] *no man go beyond and defraud his brother in any matter:* because that the Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified. *1 Th. 4. 6.*—Let him that stole steal no more: but rather let him labour, working with his hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. *Eph. 4. 28.*

16 Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour.

Put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness. *Ex. 23. 1.*—Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour. *De. 5. 20.*—If a false witness rise up against any man to testify against him *that which is wrong;* then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you. *De. 19. 16, 19.* Lord, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill? He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteousness, and speaketh the truth in his heart. *He that backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour.* In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the Lord. *He that sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not.* *Ps. 15. 1-4.*—Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off. *Ps. 101. 5.*

17 Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that is thy neighbour's.

Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or any thing that is thy neighbour's. *De. 5. 21.*—Whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. *Mat. 5. 28.*

Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burned? Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burned? So he that goeth in to his neighbour's wife; whosoever toucheth her shall not be innocent. *Pr. 6. 27-29.*

Woe to him that coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the power of evil! *Hab. 2. 9.*

I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet. *Ro. 7. 7.*

Let your conversation be without covetousness; and be content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. *He. 13. 5.*—Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth. *Lu. 12. 15.*

I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel. *Ac. 20. 33.* Fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints. For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God. *Eph. 5. 3, 5.*

18 ¶ And all the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw it, they removed, and stood afar off.

Ye are not come unto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest. *He. 12. 18, etc.*

19 And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die.

Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us: if we hear the voice of the Lord our God any more, then we shall die. Go thou near, and hear all that the Lord our God shall say: and speak thou unto us all that the Lord our God shall speak unto thee; and we will hear it, and do it. *De. 5. 25, 27.*

Wherefore then *saith* the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator. Now a mediator is not a mediator of one, but God is one. *Ga. 3. 19, 20.*—There is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus. *1 Ti. 2. 5.*

20 And Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not.

Fear thou not; for I am with thee: be not dismayed; for I am thy God. *Is. 41. 10.*

Thou shalt remember all the way which the Lord thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness; to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no. *De. 8. 2.*

The Lord your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul. *De. 10. 12.*—That thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD. *De. 28. 58.*

Sanctify the Lord of hosts himself: and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread. *Is. 8. 13.*—Fear the Lord, and depart from evil. *Pr. 3. 7.*—By the fear of the Lord men depart from evil. *Pr. 16. 6.*—So did not I, because of the fear of God. *Ne. 5. 15.*

Fear him which is able to destroy both soul and body in hell. *Mat. 10. 28.*

21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God was.

There were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount. And mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the Lord descended upon it in fire. *Ex. 19. 16, 18.*

(I stood between the Lord and you at that time, to shew you the word of the Lord: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount.) *De. 5. 5.*

22 ¶ And the Lord said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye

have seen that I have talked with you from heaven.

Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgments, and true laws, good statutes and commandments. *Ne. 9. 13.*

See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more *shall not we escape* if we turn away from him that *speaketh* from heaven: whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven. *Ile. 12. 25, 26.*

23 Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold.

When the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, Up, make us gods, which shall go before us; for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him. And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden earrings, which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me. And he received *them* at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf; and they said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. *Ex. 32. 1, 2, 4.*

As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the Lord God; Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter *also*, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols. *Eze. 20. 39.*—Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and walk after other gods whom ye know not; and come and stand before me in this house, which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations? *Je. 7. 9, 10.*

They feared the Lord, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations whom they carried away from thence. *2 Kz. 17. 33.*

They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone. Thou hast praised the gods of silver, and gold, of brass, iron, wood, and stone, which see not, nor hear, nor know: and the God in whose hand thy breath *is*, and whose *are* all thy ways, hast thou not glorified. *Da. 5. 4, 23.*

What communion hath light with darkness? And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? *2 Co. 6. 14-16.*

24 ¶ An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen: in all places where I record my name I will come unto thee, and I will bless thee.

Unto the place which the Lord our God shall choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come. There shall be a place which the Lord your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there; thither shall ye bring all that I command you: your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices. *De. 12. 5, 11.*—He will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee. *De. 7. 13.*

I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there. *2 Ch. 6. 6.*—Now have I chosen and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually. *2 Ch. 7. 16.*—Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as *do* thy people Israel; and that they may know that this house, which I have builded, is called by thy name. *1 Kz. 8. 43.*—And the Lord said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever; and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually. *1 Kz. 9. 3.*

They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled by *casting down* the dwelling place of thy name to the ground. *Ps. 74. 7.*—The hour cometh, when ye shall neither in this mountain, nor yet at Jerusalem, worship the Father. Ye worship ye know not what: we know what we worship: for salvation is of the Jews. But the hour cometh, and now is, when the true worshippers shall worship the Father in spirit and in truth: for the Father seeketh such to worship him. *Jno. 4. 21-23.*

Where two or three are gathered together in my name, there am I in the midst of them. *Mat. 18. 20.*

25 And if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it.

Thou shalt build an altar unto the Lord thy God, an altar of stones: thou shalt not lift up *any* iron tool upon them. *De. 27. 5.*—Joshua built an altar unto the Lord God of Israel in mount Ebal, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron. *Jos. 8. 30, 31.*

Not with wisdom of words, lest the cross of Christ should be made of none effect. *1 Co. 1. 17.*

26 Neither shalt thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon.

CHAPTER XXI.

NOW these *are* the judgments which thou shalt set before them.

Moses came and told the people all the words of the Lord, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words which the Lord hath said will we do. And Moses wrote all the words of the Lord. *Ex. 24. 3, 4.*—The Lord commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it. *De. 4. 14.*—Now these *are* the commandments, the statutes, and the judgments, which the Lord your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye go to possess it. *De. 6. 1.*

2 If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing.

If thy brother that *dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not compel him to serve as a bond-servant: *but* as a hired servant, and as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, and shall serve thee unto the year of jubilee: and *then* shall he depart from thee, *both* he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return. *Le. 25. 39-41, etc.*—And if thy brother, a Hebrew man, or a Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee. *De. 15. 12.*—At the end of seven years let ye go every man his brother a Hebrew, which hath been sold unto thee; and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee. *Je. 34. 14.*

Ye are bought with a price; therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's. *1 Co. 6. 20.*—God be thanked, ... ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you. Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness. *Ro. 6. 17, 18.*—Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free. *Gal. 5. 1.*

3 If he came in by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him.

4 If his master have given him a wife, and she have born him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself.

5 And if the servant shall plainly say, I love

my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free:

And it shall be, if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee; because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee; then thou shalt take an aul, and thrust it through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever. And also unto thy maidservant thou shalt do likewise. *De.* 15. 16, 17.

6 Then his master shall bring him unto the judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door post; and his master shall bore his ear through with an aul; and he shall serve him for ever.

Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the Lord thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment. *De.* 16. 18. Lo, I come: I delight to do thy will, O my God. *Ps.* 40. 7, 8.—He sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not. *Ps.* 15. 4.—Mine ears hath thou opened. *Ps.* 40. 6.

7 ¶ And if a man sell his daughter to be a maidservant, she shall not go out as the menservants do.

Lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought unto bondage already. *Ne.* 5. 5.

8 If she please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her.

The Lord hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet *is* she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant. And did not he make one? Yet had he the residue of the spirit. And wherefore one? That he might seek a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth. *Mal.* 2. 14, 15.—And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her. *De.* 21. 14.

9 And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters.

If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins. *Ex.* 22. 17.

10 If he take him another wife; her food, her raiment, and her duty of marriage, shall he not diminish.

Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence. Defraud ye not one the other, except it be with consent for a time, that ye may give yourselves to fasting and prayer; and come together again, that Satan tempt you not for your incontinency. *1 Co.* 7. 3, 5.

11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money.

Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so. *Mat.* 19. 8.

12 ¶ He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.

Surely your blood of your lives will I require; at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man. Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed:

for in the image of God made he man. *Ge.* 9. 5, 6.—He that killeth any man shall surely be put to death. *Le.* 24. 17.—Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person to cause him to die. Moreover ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which is guilty of death; but he shall be surely put to death. *Nu.* 35. 30, 31.

Put up again thy sword into his place; for all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword. *Mat.* 26. 52.

13 And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver him into his hand; then I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee.

If he thrust him suddenly without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait, or with any stone, wherewith a man may die, seeing him not, and cast it upon him, that he die, and was not his enemy, neither sought his harm: then the congregation shall judge between the slayer and the revenger of blood according to these judgments: and the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled; and he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, which was anointed with the holy oil. *Nu.* 35. 22, 25.

Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither. *De.* 19. 3.—When ye be come over Jordan into the land of Canaan; then ye shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither, which killeth any person at unawares. And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgment. *Nu.* 35. 10, 12; *Jos.* 20. 2.

And the men of David said unto him, Behold the day of which the Lord said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe privily. David said to Saul, ... Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the Lord had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and some bade me kill thee: but mine eye spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he is the Lord's anointed. And he said to David, ... Thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the Lord had delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not. *1 Sa.* 24. 4, 9, 10, 17, 18.

Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father. But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. *Mat.* 10. 29, 30.

14 But if a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.

The soul that doeth *ought* presumptuously, whether he be born in the land, or a stranger, the same reproacheth the Lord; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people. *Nu.* 15. 30. If he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die. *Nu.* 35. 20.

If any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities: then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him unto the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die. *De.* 19. 11, 12.—Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the Lord, and caught hold on the horns of the altar. And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the Lord; and, behold, he is by the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall upon him. And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the Lord, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay; but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me. And the king said unto him, Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayest take away the innocent blood, which Joab shed, from me, and from the house of my father. And the Lord shall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, ... to wit, Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah. So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him. *1 Ki.* 2. 28, 32, 34.

If we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins. *He.* 10. 26.

15 ¶ And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death.

The law ... is for ... the lawless and disobedient ... for murderers of fathers, and murderers of mothers. 1 *Ti.* 1. 9.

16 ¶ And he that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.

If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die; and thou shalt put evil away from among you. *De.* 24. 7.

There passed by Midianites merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt. *Ge.* 37. 28.

17 ¶ And he that curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.

For every one that curseth his father or his mother shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; his blood *shall* be upon him. *Le.* 20. 9.—Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness. *Pr.* 20. 20.

God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and mother: and, He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death. *Mat.* 15. 4; *Mar.* 7. 10.

18 ¶ And if men strive together, and one smite another with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed:

19 If he rise again, and walk abroad upon his staff, then shall he that smote *him* be quit: only he shall pay *for* the loss of his time, and shall cause *him* to be thoroughly healed.

20 ¶ And if a man smite his servant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely punished.

21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for he *is* his money.

Of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they shall be your possession. And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them* for a possession; they shall be your bondmen for ever. *Le.* 25. 45, 46.

Ye masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing threatening: knowing that your Master also is in heaven; neither is there respect of persons with him. *Eph.* 6. 9.

22 ¶ If men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart *from* her, and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely punished, according as the woman's husband will lay upon him; and he shall pay as the judges *determine*.

If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for the ransom of his life whatsoever is laid upon him. *Ex.* 21. 30.

23 And if *any* mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life,

24 Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him *again*. *Le.* 24. 20.—And thine eye shall not pity; *but* life *shall* go for

life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot. *De.* 19. 21.

Ye have heard that it hath been said, An eye for an eye, a tooth for a tooth. *Mat.* 5. 38.

26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eye's sake.

27 And if he smite out his manservant's tooth, or his maidservant's tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die: then the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *shall* be quit.

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for the ransom of his life whatsoever is laid upon him.

Surely your blood of your lives will I require; at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man. *Ge.* 9. 5.—Moreover ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which is guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death. *Nu.* 35. 31.

31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a manservant or a maidservant; he shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned.

What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? and they covenanted with [Judas] for thirty pieces of silver. *Mat.* 26. 15.—They weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of silver. *Zec.* 11. 12.—Who ... made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant. *Phi.* 2. 7.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein;

34 The owner of the pit shall make *it* good, and give money unto the owner of them; and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one man's ox hurt another's, that he die; then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it; and the dead *ox* also they shall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox; and the dead shall be his own.

CHAPTER XXII.

IF a man shall steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep.

He shall restore the lamb fourfold. 2 *Sa.* 12. 6.—Zaccheus said, ... If I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore *him* fourfold. *Lu.* 19. 8.

2 ¶ If a thief be found breaking up, and be smitten that he die, *there shall* no blood be shed for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon him, *there shall be* blood shed for him; for he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall restore double.

Men do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfy his soul when he is hungry; but *if* he be found, he shall restore sevenfold; he shall give all the substance of his house. *Pr.* 6. 30, 31.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another man's field; of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution.

6 ¶ If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field, be consumed *therewith*; he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the judges, *to see* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbour's goods.

9 For all manner of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, or for any manner of lost thing, which *another* challengeth to be his, the cause of both parties shall come before the judges; and whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.

If there be a controversy between men, and they come unto judgment, that the *judges* may judge them; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked. *De.* 25. 1.—And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against the Lord, and so wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass. 2 *Ch.* 19. 10.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing *it*:

11 *Then* shall an oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and the owner of it shall accept *thereof*, and he shall not make *it* good.

Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the Lord, and the

commandment that I have charged thee with? 1 *Ki.* 2. 43.—Men verily swear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation is to them an end of all strife. *He.* 6. 16.

12 And if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.

Of my hand didst thou require it, *whether* stolen by day, or stolen by night. *Ge.* 31. 39.

13 If it be torn in pieces, *then* let him bring it for witness, and he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it, he shall surely make *it* good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he shall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

16 ¶ And if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

Then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife; because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days. *De.* 22. 29.

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins.

Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife. *Ge.* 34. 12.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

Neither shall ye use enchantment. Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I am the Lord your God. *Le.* 19. 26, 31.—A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood shall be upon them. *Le.* 20. 27.

There shall not be found among you ... an enchanter, or a witch, or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer. *De.* 18. 10, 11.—Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land. And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die? 1 *Sa.* 28. 3, 9.

Works of the flesh, ... idolatry, witchcraft. *Gal.* 5. 19, 20.—Without *are* ... sorcerers. *Re.* 22. 15.

19 ¶ Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death.

Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: *it is* confusion. *Le.* 18. 23.—And ye shall slay the beast. *Le.* 20. 15.

20 ¶ He that sacrificeth unto *any* god, save unto the LORD only, he shall be utterly destroyed.

If there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder, and the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them; that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath spoken to turn *you* away from the Lord your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the Lord thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee. If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which is as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou

hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers; thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people. If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities, ... *Certain* men, the children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known; then shalt thou enquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, *if it be* truth, and the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought among you; thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword. *De.* 13. 1, 2, 5, 6, 9, 13-15.

If any man love not the Lord Jesus Christ, let him be Anathema Maran-atha. 1 *Co.* 16. 22.

21 ¶ Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

Thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. *Ex.* 23. 9.—If a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not vex him. *Le.* 19. 33.—If thy brother be waxen poor, and fallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt relieve him: *yea, though he be* a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee. *Le.* 25. 35.—Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. *De.* 10. 19.

If ye oppress not the stranger, then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever. *Je.* 7. 6, 7.—Oppress not the ... stranger. *Zec.* 7. 10.—I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger *from his right*, and fear not me, saith the Lord of hosts. *Mal.* 3. 5.

22 ¶ Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child.

[God] doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow. *De.* 10. 18.—Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless; nor take a widow's raiment to pledge. But thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and the Lord thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing. *De.* 24. 17, 18.—Cursed *be* he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow. *De.* 27. 19.

Judge the fatherless; plead for the widow. They judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them. *Is.* 1. 17, 23.—That widows may be their prey, and *that* they may rob the fatherless. *Is.* 10. 2.

In [Jerusalem] have they vexed the fatherless and the widow. *Eze.* 22. 7.—They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless. Yet they say, The Lord shall not see, neither shall the God of Jacob regard *it*. Understand, ye brutish among the people: and *ye* fools, when will ye be wise? He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see? He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, *shall not he know?* *Psa.* 94. 6-10.

Pure religion, and undefiled before God and the Father, is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world. *Ja.* 1. 27.

23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry;

24 And my wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

They cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted. *Job* 34. 28.—In my distress I called upon the Lord, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears. *Psa.* 18. 6.—He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them. *Psa.* 145. 19.

Behold, the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth. *Ja.* 5. 4.—Shall not God avenge his own elect,

which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them? *Lu.* 18. 7.

God shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him. *Job* 20. 23.—Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them. *Psa.* 69. 24.—Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow. *Psa.* 109. 9.—We are orphans and fatherless, our mothers *are* as widows. *La.* 5. 3.

25 ¶ If thou lend money to *any* of my people *that is* poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.

Take thou no usury of [thy brother], or increase: but fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee. Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase. *Le.* 25. 36, 37.—Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury: unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury: but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: that the Lord thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to in the land. *De.* 23. 19, 20.

Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. *Ne.* 5. 7.

He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these *things* shall never be moved. *Psa.* 15. 5.—*He that* hath not given forth upon usury, neither hath taken any increase, ... he shall surely live. *Eze.* 18. 8, 9.

26 If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down:

27 For that *is* his covering only, it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I *am* gracious.

No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh *a man's* life to pledge. If the man be poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge: in any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee: and it shall be righteousness unto thee before the Lord thy God. Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless; nor take a widow's raiment to pledge. *De.* 24. 6, 12, 13, 17.

The Lord passed by before him, and proclaimed, The Lord, The Lord God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in goodness and truth. *Ex.* 34. 6.—The Lord your God *is* gracious and merciful. 2 *Ch.* 30. 9.—Thou, O Lord, art a God full of compassion, and gracious, longsuffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth. *Psa.* 86. 15.

28 ¶ Thou shalt not revile the gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

I have said, Ye *are* gods; and all of you *are* children of the Most High. *Psa.* 82. 6.—Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye *are* gods? *Jno.* 10. 34.—It is written, Thou shalt not speak evil of the ruler of thy people. *Ac.* 23. 5.

These *filthy* dreamers ... despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities. *Jude* 8.

Curse not the king, no not in thy thought. *Ec.* 10. 20.—He is the minister of God, ... a revenger to *execute* wrath upon him that doeth evil. *Ro.* 13. 4.—Put them in mind to be subject to principalities and powers, to obey magistrates. *Tit.* 3. 1.

29 ¶ Thou shalt not delay to offer the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors: the firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

Honour the Lord with thy substance, and with the firstfruits of all thine increase: so shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine. *Pr.* 3. 9, 10.—And the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of ingathering, *which is* in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field. The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the Lord thy God. *Ex.* 23. 16, 19.

Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord

of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that *there shall not be room enough to receive it.* *Mat.* 3. 10.

Sanctify unto me all the firstborn, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: it is mine. Thou shalt set apart unto the Lord all that openeth the matrix, and every firstling that cometh of a beast which thou hast: the males *shall be* the Lord's. *Ex.* 13. 2, 12.—All that openeth the matrix is mine; and every firstling among thy cattle, *whether* ox or sheep, *that is male.* *Ex.* 34. 19.

And it shall be when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What is this? that thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the Lord brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage: and it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the Lord slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the Lord all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the firstborn of my children I redeem. *Ex.* 13. 14, 15.

30 Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, and with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat, is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the Lord. *Le.* 22. 27.—All the firstling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto the Lord thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep. *De.* 15. 19.

31 ¶ And ye shall be ¹ holy men unto me: neither shall ye ² eat *any flesh that is* torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

¹ Ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation. *Ex.* 19. 6.—Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, Ye shall be holy; for I the Lord your God *am* holy. *Le.* 19. 2.—Thou *art* a holy people unto the Lord thy God. *De.* 14. 21.—Holiness becometh thine house, O Lord, for ever. *Ps.* 93. 5.

As he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; because it is written, Be ye holy; for I *am* holy. *1 Pe.* 1. 15, 16.—Ye *are* a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light. *1 Pe.* 2. 9.

² The priests shall not eat of any thing that is dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast. *Eze.* 44. 31.—That which dieth of itself, or is torn *with beasts*, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I *am* the Lord. *Le.* 22. 8.—From my youth up even till now have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself, or is torn in pieces; neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth. *Eze.* 4. 14.

CHAPTER XXIII.

THOU shalt not raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an unrighteous witness.

Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour. *Ex.* 20. 16.—Thou shalt not go up and down as a talebearer among thy people: neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour. *Le.* 19. 16.—Keep thee far from a false matter. *Ex.* 23. 7.—Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off. *Ps.* 101. 5.

Lord, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill? *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour. *Ps.* 15. 1, 3.—If a false witness rise up against any man to testify against him *that which is* wrong: then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you. *De.* 19. 16, 19.—A false witness shall not be unpunished, and *he that* speaketh lies shall perish. *Pr.* 19. 9.

Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause; and deceive *not* with thy lips. *Pr.* 24. 28.—He that hideth hatred with lying lips, and he that uttereth a slander, is a fool. *Pr.* 10. 18.

Now the chief priests, and elders, and all the council, sought false witness against Jesus, to put him to death; but found none: yea, though many false witnesses came, *yet* found they none. At the last came two false witnesses, and said, *This fellow* said, I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days. *Mat.* 26. 59–61.—False witnesses did rise up; they laid to my charge *things* that I knew not. *Ps.* 35. 11.

There came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, *even* against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died. *1 K.* 21. 13.

They suborned men, which said, We have heard [Stephen] speak blasphemous words against Moses, and *against* God. And set up false witnesses, which said, This man ceaseth not to speak blasphemous words against this holy place, and the law. *Ac.* 6. 11, 13.

Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour; for we are members one of another. *Eph.* 4. 25.

2 ¶ Thou shalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil; neither shalt thou speak in a cause to decline after many to wrest judgment:

My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not. My son, walk not thou in the way with them; refrain thy foot from their path. *Pr.* 1. 10, 15.

Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil men. Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away. *Pr.* 4. 14, 15.—Enter ye in at the strait gate: for wide is the gate, and broad is the way, that leadeth to destruction, and many there be which go in thereat. *Mat.* 7. 13.

When the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, Up, make us gods, which shall go before us; for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him. And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden earrings, which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring them unto me. *Ex.* 32. 1, 2.

Did I fear a great multitude, or did the contempt of families terrify me, that I kept silence, and went not out of the door? *Job* 31. 34.—But Saul and the people spared Agag. *1 Sa.* 15. 9.

I have been very jealous for the Lord God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away. *1 K.* 19. 10.—And if it seem evil unto you to serve the Lord, choose you this day whom you will serve; ... as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord. *Jos.* 24. 15.

The Lord said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark; for thee have I seen righteous before me in this generation. *Ge.* 7. 1.

When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, *but that* rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed his hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person; see ye to it. Then released he Barabbas unto them: and when he had scourged Jesus, he delivered him to be crucified. *Mat.* 27. 24, 26.—Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, ... to be crucified. *Mar.* 15. 15.

After two years Porcius Festus came into Felix's room: and Felix, willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound. *Ac.* 24. 27.

Ye shall not respect persons in judgment; *but* ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgment is God's. *De.* 1. 17.

3 ¶ Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.

Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment; thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty; *but* in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour. *Le.* 19. 15.

He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgment. *Ps.* 72. 2.

4 ¶ If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

5 If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee

lying under his burden, and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.

Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth: lest the Lord see it, and it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him. *Pr.* 24. 17, 18.—If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink: for thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the Lord shall reward thee. *Pr.* 25. 21, 22.

Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy. But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you; that ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven; for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust. *Mat.* 5. 43–45.

Dearly beloved, endeavour not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him: if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head. Be not overcome of evil, but overcome evil with good. *Ro.* 12. 19–21.—See that none render evil for evil unto any man; but ever follow that which is good, both among yourselves, and to all men. *1 Th.* 5. 15.

6 Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause.

Cursed be he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow. *De.* 27. 19.—Woe unto them that decree unrighteous decrees, and that write grievousness which they have prescribed; to turn aside the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people. *Is.* 10. 1, 2.

If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, marvel not at the matter: for he that is higher than the highest regardeth. *Ecc.* 5. 8.—I know your manifold transgressions and your mighty sins: they afflict the just, they take a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate from their right. *Am.* 5. 12.—I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not me, saith the Lord of hosts. *Mal.* 3. 5.

7 Keep thee far from a false matter: and the innocent and the righteous slay thou not: for I will not justify the wicked.

Cursed be he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person. *De.* 27. 25.—Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely, neither lie one to another. *Le.* 19. 11.—He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just, even they both are abomination to the Lord. *Pr.* 17. 15.

They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and condemn the innocent blood. But the Lord is my defence; and my God is the rock of my refuge. And he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness; yea, the Lord our God shall cut them off. *Ps.* 94. 21–23.

I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. *Mat.* 27. 4.—Speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another. *Eph.* 4. 25.

The wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who hold the truth in unrighteousness. *Ro.* 1. 18.

8 ¶ And thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

There is no iniquity with the Lord our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of gifts. *2 Ch.* 19. 7.—Thou shalt not wrest judgment: thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a gift; for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous. *De.* 16. 19.—Behold, here I am: witness against me before the Lord, and before his anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received any bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you. *1 Sa.* 12. 3.—And [Samuel's] sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgment. *1 Sa.* 8. 3.

He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall live. *Pr.* 15. 27.—A gift is as a precious stone in the eyes of him that hath it: whithersoever it turneth, it prospereth. A wicked man taketh a gift out of the bosom to pervert the ways of judgment. *Pr.* 27. 8, 23.—The king by judgment establisheth the land: but he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it. *Pr.* 29. 4.—[Jerusalem] have they taken gifts to shed blood; thou hast taken usury and increase, and thou hast greedily gained of thy neighbours by extortion, and hast forgotten me, saith the Lord God. *Eze.* 22. 12.—They afflict the just, they take a bribe, and they turn aside the poor in the gate from their right. *Am.* 5. 12.

[Felix] hoped also that money should have been given him of Paul, that he might loose him. *Ac.* 24. 26.

9 ¶ Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

Cursed be he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow. *De.* 27. 19.—Love ye the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. *De.* 10. 19.

10 And six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:

Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof; but in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the Lord: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard. *Le.* 25. 3, 4.

11 But the seventh year thou shalt let it rest and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, and with thy oliveyard.

At the end of every seven years thou shalt make a release. Beware that there be not a thought in thy wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought, and he cry unto the Lord against thee, and it be sin unto thee. *De.* 15. 1, 9.

12 Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger, may be refreshed.

Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work. *Ex.* 20. 8, 9; *De.* 5. 13.—And He laid his hands on her: and immediately she was made straight, and glorified God. And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath day, and said unto the people, There are six days in which men ought to work: in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath day. *Luk.* 13. 13, 14.

13 And in all things that I have said unto you be circumspect: and make no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

Take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons. *De.* 4. 9.—Take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the Lord charged you, to love the Lord your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul. *Jos.* 22. 5.

I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me. *Ps.* 39. 1.—See that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise. *Eph.* 5. 15.—Take heed unto thyself, and unto the doctrine; continue in them. *1 Th.* 4. 16.

Their sorrows shall be multiplied that hasten after another god: their drink offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips. *Ps.* 16. 4.—And ye shall overthrow

their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place. *De. 12. 3.*

I will take away the names of Baalim out of her mouth, and they shall no more be remembered by their name. *Ho. 2. 17.*—And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord of hosts, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land. *Zec. 13. 2.*

14 ¶ Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year.

Thrice in the year shall all your menchildren appear before the Lord God, the God of Israel. *Ex. 34. 23.*—These are the feasts of the Lord, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons. *Le. 23. 4.*—Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the Lord thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles. *De. 16. 16.*

15 Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt: and none shall appear before me empty:)

Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel. *Ex. 12. 15.*—In the fourteenth day of the first month at even is the Lord's passover. And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread unto the Lord; seven days ye must eat unleavened bread. *Le. 23. 5, 6.*—Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and on the seventh day shall be a solemn assembly to the Lord thy God: thou shalt do no work therein. Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the Lord thy God in the place which he shall choose; ... and they shall not appear before the Lord empty. *De. 16. 8, 16.*

16 And the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of ingathering, which is in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field.

Thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the year's end. *Ex. 34. 22.*—When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest. *Le. 23. 10.* Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy corn and thy wine. *De. 16. 13.*

Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baked with leaven; they are the firstfruits unto the Lord. The fifteenth day of this seventh month shall be the feast of tabernacles for seven days unto the Lord. Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born shall dwell in booths. *Le. 23. 17, 34, 42.*

17 Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord God.

18 Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leavened bread; neither shall the fat of my sacrifice remain until the morning.

They shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread. *Ex. 12. 8.*—Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven; neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the passover be left unto the morning. *Ex. 34. 25.*

No meat offering, which ye shall bring unto the Lord, shall be made with leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the Lord made by fire. *Le. 2. 11.*—There shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coast seven days;

neither shall there any thing of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night until the morning. *De. 16. 4.*

19 The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the Lord thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

Thou shalt not delay to offer the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors. *Ex. 22. 29.*—Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year. *De. 14. 22.* All the best of the oil, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the firstfruits of them which they shall offer unto the Lord, them have I given thee. And whatsoever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto the Lord, shall be thine. *Nu. 18. 12, 13.*

To bring the firstfruits of our ground, and the firstfruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the Lord. *Ye. 10. 35.*—When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest. Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baked with leaven; they are the firstfruits unto the Lord. *Le. 23. 10, 17.*

Now, behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land, which thou, O Lord, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the Lord thy God, and worship before the Lord thy God. *De. 26. 10.*

20 ¶ Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

The God which fed me all my life long unto this day, the Angel which redeemed me from all evil. *Ge. 48. 15, 16.*

My presence shall go with thee, and I will give thee rest. *Ex. 33. 14.*—The angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them: and it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and it was a cloud and darkness to them, but it gave light by night to these: so that the one came not near the other all the night. *Ex. 14. 19, 20.*—The angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old. *Is. 63. 9.*—The angel which spake to him in the mount Sina. *Ac. 7. 38.*—Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted. *1 Co. 10. 9.*

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, ¹provoke him not; for he will not ²pardon your transgressions: for my ³name is in him.

1 Whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him. *De. 13. 19.*—And the Lord said unto Moses, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them? *Nu. 14. 11.*—I was grieved with that generation, ... they have not known my ways. For some, ... did provoke. *He. 3. 10, 16.*

How oft did they provoke him in the wilderness, and grieve him in the desert! They tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies: but turned back, and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside like a deceitful bow. *Ps. 78. 40, 56, 57.*

2 I the Lord have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die. *Nu. 14. 35.*—There is a sin unto death. *1 Jno. 5. 16.*—Grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. *Eph. 4. 30.*

3 His name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. *Is. 9. 6.*—In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this is his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS. *Je. 23. 6.*

The Father is in me and I in him. I and my Father are one. *Jno. 10. 38, 39.*—Believest thou not that I am in the Father, and the Father in me? Believe me, that I am in the Father, and the Father in me. *Jno. 14. 10, 11.*—That they all may be one; as thou, Father, art in me, and I in thee. *Jno. 17. 21.*

22 But if thou shalt indeed obey his voice,

and do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary unto thine adversaries.

23 For mine Angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut them off.

I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan; and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land; and I destroyed them from before you. And ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I delivered them into your hand. *Jos. 24. 8, 11.*

24 Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works: but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.

Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me. *Ex. 20. 5.*—After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances. *Le. 18. 3.*

Take heed to thyself that thou be not snared by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise. Thou shalt not do so unto the Lord thy God: for every abomination to the Lord, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods. *De. 12. 30, 31.*

The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire: thou shalt not desire the silver or gold that is on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it is an abomination to the Lord thy God. *De. 7. 25.*—But ye shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their groves: for thou shalt worship no other god: for the Lord, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God. *Ex. 34. 13, 14.*

Ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places. *Nu. 33. 52.* [Moses] took the calf which they had made, and burnt it in the fire, and ground it to powder, and straved it upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink of it. *Ex. 32. 20.*—When [Josiah] had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem. *2 Ch. 34. 7.*

25 And ye shall serve the Lord your God, and he shall bless thy bread, and thy water; and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee.

Get thee hence, Satan; for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. *Mat. 4. 10.*

And now, Israel, what doth the Lord thy God require of thee, but to fear the Lord thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the Lord thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul. *De. 10. 12.*—If ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the Lord your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul, that I will give you the rain of your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil. *De. 11. 13, 14.*

Take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the Lord charged you, to love the Lord your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul. *Jos. 22. 5.*—Now therefore fear the Lord, and serve him in sincerity and in truth; and put

away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt; and serve ye the Lord. And if it seem evil unto you to serve the Lord, choose you this day whom ye will serve; ... but as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord. And the people said unto Joshua, Nay; but we will serve the Lord. *Jos. 24. 14, 15, 21.*

If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am* the Lord that healeth thee. *Ex. 15. 26.* The Lord will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee. *De. 7. 15.*—Only fear the Lord, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great things he hath done for you. *1 Sa. 12. 24.*

If ye hearken to these judgments, and keep, and do them, the Lord thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he swore unto thy fathers: and he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he swore unto thy fathers to give thee. *De. 7. 12, 13.*—Blessed shall be thy basket and thy store. The Lord shall command the blessing upon thee in thy storehouses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto; and he shall bless thee in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. *De. 28. 5, 8.*

Godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come. *1 Th. 4. 8.*—Seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. *Mat. 6. 33.*

26 ¶ There shall nothing cast thy young, nor be barren, in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfil.

Blessed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep. *De. 28. 4.*

Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it. And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the Lord of hosts. *Mal. 3. 10, 11.*

Thou shalt come to thy grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn cometh in in his season. *Job 5. 26.*—Abraham died in a good old age, an old man, and full of years. *Ge. 25. 8.*—And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people, being old and full of days. *Ge. 35. 29.*—Job died, being old and full of days. *Job 42. 17.*—David was old and full of days. *1 Ch. 23. 1.*

Bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days. *Psa. 55. 23.*—[Judas] purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst. *Ac. 1. 18.*

27 I will send my fear before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their backs unto thee.

And they journeyed: and the terror of God was upon the cities that were round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob. *Ge. 35. 5.*—This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations that are under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee. *De. 2. 25.*—There shall no man be able to stand before you: for the Lord your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you. *De. 11. 25.*—[Rahab] said, I know that the Lord hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint because of you. And as soon as we had heard these things, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for the Lord your God, he is God in heaven above, and in earth beneath. *Jos. 2. 9, 11.*

28 And I will send hornets before thee, which

shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before thee.

I sent the hornet before you, which drove them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites; *but* not with thy sword, nor with thy bow. *Jos.* 24. 12.

29 I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land.

31 And I will set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river; for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee.

And the Lord gave them rest round about, according to all that he swore unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the Lord delivered all their enemies into their hand. *Jos.* 21. 44.

Judah went up; and the Lord delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men. *Ju.* 1. 4.—And the Lord God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people unto the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country. *Ju.* 11. 21.—David smote also Hadadzezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates. *2 Sa.* 8. 3.—Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt. For he had dominion over all the *region* on this side the river, from Tiphseh even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him. *1 K.* 4. 21, 24.

The Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates. *Ge.* 15. 18.—Then your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost coast of the salt sea eastward. *Nu.* 34. 3.—From the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea shall your coast be. *De.* 11. 24.—From the wilderness and this Lebanon even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast. *Jos.* 1. 4.

HE shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth. *Ps.* 72. 8.

32 Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee. *Ex.* 34. 12.—They did not destroy the nations, concerning whom the Lord commanded them: but were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works. And they served their idols: which were a snare unto them. Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils, and shed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood. *Ps.* 106. 34, 38.—Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? and what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? *2 Co.* 6. 14, 15.

33 They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee.

They shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the Lord your God hath given you. *Jos.* 23. 13.—I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be as thorns in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you. *Ju.* 2. 3.

CHAPTER XXIV.

AND he said unto Moses, Come up unto the Lord, thou, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship ye afar off.

Take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons. *Ex.* 28. 1.—Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censor, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the Lord, which he commanded them not. And there went out fire from the Lord, and devoured them, and they died before the Lord. *Le.* 10. 1, 2.—And the Lord said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee. *Nu.* 11. 16.

2 And Moses alone shall come near the Lord: but they shall not come nigh; neither shall the people go up with him.

Thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, *that ye go not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death. *Ex.* 19. 12.

3 ¶ And Moses came and told the people all the words of the Lord, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words which the Lord hath said will we do.

Wherefore then *serveth* the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and *it was* ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator. Now a mediator is not a *mediator* of one, but God is one. *Gal.* 3. 19, 20.

4 And Moses wrote all the words of the Lord, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel.

5 And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the Lord.

Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and unto all the elders of Israel. *De.* 31. 9.—Let the priests, which come near to the Lord, sanctify themselves. *Ex.* 19. 22.

6 And Moses took half of the blood, and put it in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

7 And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, All that the Lord hath said will we do, and be obedient.

For the Lord will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, the Lord will pass over the door, and will not suffer the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite you. *Ex.* 12. 23. And the people said unto Joshua, The Lord our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey. *Jos.* 24. 24.

8 And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of

the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words.

Whereupon neither the first *testament* was dedicated without blood. For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people, saying, *This is the blood of the testament which God hath enjoined unto you.* *He. 9. 18-20.* The God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant. *He. 13. 20.*—Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ. *1 Pe. 1. 2.*

9 ¶ Then went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel :

10 And they saw the God of Israel: and *there was* under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in *his* clearness.

Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live. I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall not be seen. *Ex. 33. 20, 23.*—No man hath seen God at any time. *Jno. 1. 18;* *1 Jno. 4. 12.*—Whom no man hath seen, nor can see. *1 Th. 6. 16.*—Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God. *Ex. 3. 6.*

I saw the Lord sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left. *1 Ki. 22. 19.*—I saw ... the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple. *Woe is me!* for I am undone; ... for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of hosts. *Is. 6. 1, 5.*

Above the firmament that *was* over their heads *was* the likeness of a throne, as the appearance of a sapphire stone. *Eze. 1. 26.*—There appeared over them as it were a sapphire stone, as the appearance of the likeness of a throne. *Eze. 10. 1.*—And he that sat was to look upon like a jasper and a sardine stone: and *there was* a rainbow round about the throne, in sight like unto an emerald. *Re. 4. 3.*

Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for I have seen God face to face. *Ge. 32. 30.*—Manoah said unto his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God. *Ju. 13. 22.*

[He] was transfigured before them: and his face did shine as the sun, and his raiment was white as the light. *Mat. 17. 2.*

11 And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he laid not his hand: also they saw God, and did eat and drink.

And [Hagar] called the name of the Lord that spake unto her, Thou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me? *Ge. 16. 13.*—Did *ever* people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live? *De. 4. 33.*

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them.

He gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God. *Ex. 31. 18.*—These words the Lord spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice: and he added no more. And he wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me. *De. 5. 22.*

13 And Moses rose up, and his minister Joshua: and Moses went up into the mount of God.

14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and,

behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

And Moses alone shall come near the Lord: but they shall not come nigh; neither shall the people go up with him. *Ex. 24. 2.*—Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, ... and they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves. *Ex. 18. 25, 26.*

Joshua did as Moses had said to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moses, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill. *Ex. 17. 10.*

15 And Moses went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount.

The Lord said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee for ever. And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount. *Ex. 19. 9, 16.*

While he yet spake, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them: and behold a voice out of the cloud, which said, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him. *Mat. 17. 5.*

16 And the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD *was* like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel.

The Angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush. *Ex. 3. 2.*—Mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the Lord descended upon it in fire. *Ex. 19. 18.*—Ye are not come unto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire. Our God *is* a consuming fire. *He. 12. 18, 29.*

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

He did neither eat bread, nor drink water. *Ex. 34. 28.*

CHAPTER XXV.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring me an offering: of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering.

Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the Lord: and David the king also rejoiced with great joy. Who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things *come* of thee, and of thine own have we given thee. *1 Ch. 29. 9, 14.*

The liberal soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth shall be watered also himself. *Pr. 11. 25.*—He that giveth, *let him do it* with simplicity. *Ro. 12. 8.*—If there be first a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not. *2 Co. 8. 12.*—Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give*; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver. *2 Co. 9. 7.*

3 And this *is* the offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and silver, and brass,

4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair,

5 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood,

I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah tree, and the myrtle, and the oil tree. *Is.* 41. 19.

6 Oil for the light, spices for anointing oil, and for sweet incense,

Thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp to burn always. *Ex.* 27. 20.—Of pure myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, *even* two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty *shekels*. Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; these sweet spices with pure frankincense. *Ex.* 30. 23, 34.

7 Onyx stones, and stones to be set in the ephod, and in the breastplate.

These *are* the garments which they shall make; a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a brodered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office. And they shall make the ephod of gold, of blue, and of purple, of scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work. And thou shalt make the breastplate of judgment with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; of gold, of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine twined linen, shalt thou make it. *Ex.* 28. 4, 6, 15.

8 And let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them.

Moses verily *was* faithful in all his house, as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after; but Christ as a son over his own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end. *He.* 3. 5, 6.—Then verily the first covenant had also ordinances of divine service, and a worldly sanctuary. There was a tabernacle made; the first, wherein *was* the candlestick, and the table, and the shewbread; which is called the sanctuary. *He.* 9. 1, 2.

I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God. *Ex.* 29. 45.—I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. *2 Co.* 6. 16.—Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God. *Re.* 21. 3.

Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into heaven itself. Christ being come a high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building. *He.* 9. 24, 11.—A minister of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man. *He.* 8. 2.

9 According to all that I shew thee, *after* the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make it.

All this, said David, the Lord made me understand in writing by his hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern. *1 Ch.* 28. 19.

10 ¶ And they shall make an ark of shittim wood: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it, and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.

And Bezaleel made the ark of shittim wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it: and he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about. *Ex.* 37. 1, 2.

12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for

it, and put them in the four corners thereof; and two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them.

15 The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it.

They drew out the staves, that the ends of the staves were seen out in the holy place before the oracle, and they were not seen without. *1 Ki.* 8. 8.

16 And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony which I shall give thee.

The Lord said unto me, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood. And I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark. And I turned myself and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark, which I had made; and there they be, as the Lord commanded me. *De.* 10. 1, 2, 5.—Take this book of the law, and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the Lord your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee. *De.* 31. 26.

There was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb. *1 Ki.* 8. 9; *2 Ch.* 5. 10.

17 And thou shalt make a mercy seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

And he made the mercy seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof. *Ex.* 37. 6.—God be merciful to me a sinner. *Lu.* 18. 13. Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus: whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood. *Ro.* 3. 24, 25.—He is the propitiation for our sins: and not for our's only, but also for the sins of the whole world. *1 Jo.* 2. 2.

18 And thou shalt make two cherubims of gold, of beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy seat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even* of the mercy seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

20 And the cherubims shall stretch forth their wings on high, covering the mercy seat with their wings, and their faces *shall look* one to another; toward the mercy seat shall the faces of the cherubims be.

Over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercy seat. *He.* 9. 5.

21 And thou shalt put the mercy seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee.

22 And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubims which are upon the ark of the testimony, of all things

which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel.

I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat. *Le. 16. 2.*—The tabernacle of the congregation before the Lord; where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee. And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and the tabernacle shall be sanctified by my glory. *Ex. 29. 42, 43.*

Which things the angels desire to look into. *1 Pe. 1. 12.*

When Moses was gone into the tabernacle of the congregation to speak with him, then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that was upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims. *Nu. 7. 89.*

Thou that dwellest between the cherubims, shine forth. *Ps. 80. 1.*—O Lord God of Israel, which dwellest between the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth. *2 Ki. 19. 15.*

Let us ... come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need. *He. 4. 16.*

23 ¶ Thou shalt also make a table of shittim wood; two cubits shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

24 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

And he made the table of shittim wood: two cubits was the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof. And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about. *Ex. 37. 10, 11.*

Solomon made ... the table of gold, whereupon the shewbread was. *1 Ki. 7. 48.*—There was a tabernacle made; the first, wherein was the candlestick, and the table, and the shewbread; which is called the sanctuary. *He. 9. 2.*

25 And thou shalt make unto it a border of an hand breadth round about, and thou shalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou shalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that are on the four feet thereof.

27 Over against the border shall the rings be for places of the staves to bear the table.

28 And thou shalt make the staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them.

29 And thou shalt make the dishes thereof, and spoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, to cover withal: of pure gold shalt thou make them.

Upon the table of shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to cover withal. *Nu. 4. 7.*

30 And thou shalt set upon the table shewbread before me alway.

The continual bread shall be thereon. *Nu. 4. 7.*—Thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve cakes thereof: two tenth deals shall be in one cake. And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, upon the pure table before the Lord. *Le. 24. 5, 6.*

Thou preparest a table before me in the presence of mine enemies. *Ps. 23. 5.*—Whether ... ye eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God. *1 Co. 10. 31.*

31 ¶ And thou shalt make a candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his

bowls, his knops, and his flowers, shall be of the same.

The candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right side and five on the left, before the oracle. *1 Ki. 7. 49.*—There was a tabernacle made; the first, wherein was the candlestick. *He. 9. 2.*

And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks. *Re. 1. 12.*—There were seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God. *Re. 4. 5.*

The commandment is a lamp; and the law is light. *Pr. 6. 23.* We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts. *2 Pe. 1. 19.*

32 And six branches shall come out of the sides of it; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side:

And [the angel] said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a candlestick all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which are upon the top thereof. *Zec. 4. 2.*—John to the seven churches which are in Asia: Grace be unto you, and peace, from him which is, and which was, and which is to come; and from the seven Spirits which are before his throne. *Re. 1. 4.*

33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, with a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, with a knop and a flower: so in the six branches that come out of the candlestick.

34 And in the candlestick shall be four bowls made like unto almonds, with their knops and their flowers.

35 And there shall be a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches that proceed out of the candlestick.

36 Their knops and their branches shall be of the same: all of it shall be one beaten work of pure gold.

37 And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof: and they shall light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over against it.

And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp to burn always. In the tabernacle of the congregation without the vail, which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the Lord. *Ex. 27. 20, 21.*—The candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening. *2 Ch. 13. 11.*

And ere the lamp of God went out in the temple of the Lord, where the ark of God was, and Samuel was laid down to sleep. *1 Sa. 3. 3.*—When thou lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick. *Nu. 8. 2.*

38 And the tongs thereof, and the snuffdishes thereof, shall be of pure gold.

39 Of a talent of pure gold shall he make it, with all these vessels.

40 And look that thou make them after their pattern, which was shewed thee in the mount.

And this work of the candlestick was of beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, was beaten work: according unto the pattern which the Lord had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick. *Nu. 8. 4.*

Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, speaking unto Moses, that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen. *Ac. 7. 44.*—The example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, *See, saith he, that thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount. He. 8. 5.*

CHAPTER XXVI.

MOREOVER thou shalt make the tabernacle *with ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: with cherubims of cunning work shalt thou make them.*

And every wise hearted man among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with cherubims of cunning work made he them. Ex. 36. 8.*

2 The length of one curtain *shall be eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and every one of the curtains shall have one measure.*

3 The five curtains shall be coupled together one to another; and *other five curtains shall be coupled one to another.*

4 And thou shalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling; and likewise shalt thou make in the uttermost edge of *another curtain, in the coupling of the second.*

5 Fifty loops shalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops shalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is in the coupling of the second; that the loops may take hold one of another.*

6 And thou shalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it shall be one tabernacle.

7 ¶ And thou shalt make curtains of goats' hair to be a covering upon the tabernacle: *eleven curtains shalt thou make.*

And he made curtains of goats' hair for the tent over the tabernacle: *eleven curtains he made them. Ex. 36. 14.*

8 The length of one curtain *shall be thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains shall be all of one measure.*

9 And thou shalt couple five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves, and shalt double the sixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 And thou shalt make fifty loops on the edge of the one curtain *that is outmost in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.*

11 And thou shalt make fifty taches of brass, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the tent together, that it may be one.

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, shall hang over the backside of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one side, and a cubit on the other side of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it shall hang over the sides of the tabernacle on this side and on that side, to cover it.

14 And thou shalt make a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering above of badgers' skins.

And he made a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of badgers' skins above *that. Ex. 36. 19.*—By one Spirit are we all baptized into one body, whether we be Jews or Gentiles, whether we be bond or free; and have been all made to drink into one Spirit. *1 Co. 12. 13.*

15 ¶ And thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle of shittim wood standing up.

16 Ten cubits *shall be the length of a board, and a cubit and a half shall be the breadth of one board.*

17 Two tenons *shall there be in one board, set in order one against another: thus shalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.*

18 And thou shalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the south side southward.

19 And thou shalt make forty sockets of silver under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the second side of the tabernacle on the north side *there shall be twenty boards:*

21 And their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

22 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward thou shalt make six boards.

23 And two boards shalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

24 And they shall be coupled together beneath, and they shall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus shall it be for them both; they shall be for the two corners.

Grow up into him in all things, which is the head, *even Christ; from whom the whole body fitly joined together and compacted by that which every joint supplieth, according to the effectual working in the measure of every part, maketh increase of the body unto the edifying of itself in love. Eph. 4. 15, 16.*

25 And they shall be eight boards, and their sockets of silver, sixteen sockets; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make bars of shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the two sides westward.

28 And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end.

29 And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold for places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle according to the fashion thereof which was shewed thee in the mount.

Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, speaking unto Moses, that he should make it according to the fashion that he had seen. *Ac. 7. 44.*—Who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things, as Moses was admonished of God when he was about to make the tabernacle: for, See, saith he, *that* thou make all things according to the pattern shewed to thee in the mount. *He. 8. 5.*

Ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God; and are built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone; in whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto a holy temple in the Lord: in whom ye also are builded together for a habitation of God through the Spirit. *Eph. 2. 19-22.*

31 ¶ And thou shalt make a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims shall it be made:

And [Solomon] made the vail of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and wrought cherubims thereon. *2 Ch. 3. 14.* After the second vail, the tabernacle, which is called the Holiest of all. The priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God. But into the second went the high priest alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people: the Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing. *He. 9. 3, 6-8.*—For the law having a shadow of good things to come, and not the very image of the things, can never with those sacrifices which they offered year by year continually make the comers thereunto perfect. *He. 10. 1.*

The vail of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom. *Mat. 27. 51.*—Jesus Christ ... hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel. *2 Ti. 1. 10.*—Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, by a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the vail, that is to say, his flesh. *He. 10. 19, 20.*

For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us. *He. 9. 24.*—Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the vail. *He. 6. 19.*—We all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image. *2 Co. 3. 18.*

32 And thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim wood overlaid with gold: their hooks shall be of gold, upon the four sockets of silver.

33 ¶ And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail the ark of the testimony: and the vail shall divide unto you between the holy place and the most holy.

He brought the ark into the tabernacle, and set up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; as the Lord commanded Moses. *Ex. 40. 21.*—The Lord said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all

times into the holy place within the vail before the mercy seat, which is upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat. *Le. 16. 2.*

34 And thou shalt put the mercy seat upon the ark of the testimony in the most holy place.

And over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercy seat. *He. 9. 5.*

35 And thou shalt set the table without the vail, and the candlestick over against the table on the side of the tabernacle toward the south: and thou shalt put the table on the north side.

There was a tabernacle made; the first, wherein was the candlestick, and the table, and the shewbread; which is called the sanctuary. *He. 9. 2.*

36 And thou shalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework.

37 And thou shalt make for the hanging five pillars of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, and their hooks shall be of gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them.

CHAPTER XXVII.

AND thou shalt make an altar of shittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare: and the height thereof shall be three cubits.

And [Bezaleel] made the altar of burnt offering of shittim wood: five cubits was the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof; it was foursquare; and three cubits the height thereof. *Ex. 38. 1.*—And these are the measures of the altar after the cubits: The cubit is a cubit and a hand breadth; even the bottom shall be a cubit, and the breadth a cubit, and the border thereof by the edge thereof round about shall be a span: and this shall be the higher place of the altar. *Eze. 43. 13.*

We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat which serve the tabernacle. *He. 13. 10.*

2 And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with brass.

Bind the sacrifice with cords, even unto the horns of the altar. *Ps. 118. 27.*—The censers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates for a covering of the altar ... before the Lord; therefore they are hallowed: and they shall be a sign unto the children of Israel. *Nu. 16. 38.*

The priest shall put some of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the Lord, which is in the tabernacle of the congregation. *Le. 4. 7.*—And [Aaron] shall go out unto the altar that is before the Lord, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about. *Le. 16. 18.*—Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for, lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me to day that he will not slay his servant with the sword. *1 Kz. 1. 51.*

That we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us. *He. 6. 18.*

3 And thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his fleshhooks, and his firepans: all the vessels thereof thou shalt make of brass.

4 And thou shalt make for it a grate of network of brass; and upon the net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt put it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar.

6 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with brass.

7 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar, to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: as it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make it.

And look that thou make *them* after their pattern, which was shewed thee in the mount. *Ex.* 25. 40.—And thou shalt rear up the tabernacle according to the fashion thereof which was shewed thee in the mount. *Ex.* 26. 30.

9 ¶ And thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle: for the south side southward *there shall be* hangings for the court of fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long for one side:

And he made the court: on the south side southward the hangings of the court *were of* fine twined linen, a hundred cubits. *Ex.* 38. 9.

10 And the twenty pillars thereof and their twenty sockets *shall be of* brass: the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *shall be of* silver.

11 And likewise for the north side in length *there shall be* hangings of an hundred cubits long, and his twenty pillars and their twenty sockets of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver.

12 ¶ And for the breadth of the court on the west side *shall be* hangings of fifty cubits; their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the east side eastward *shall be* fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one side of the gate *shall be* fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And on the other side *shall be* hangings fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 ¶ And for the gate of the court *shall be* an hanging of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework: and their pillars *shall be* four, and their sockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court *shall be* filleted with silver; their hooks *shall be of* silver, and their sockets of brass.

18 ¶ The length of the court *shall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty every where, and the height five cubits of fine twined linen, and their sockets of brass.

19 All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the

service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, *shall be of* brass.

20 ¶ And thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp to burn always.

Ye have an unction from the Holy One. 1 *Jno.* 2. 20.—Thy word is a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path. *Ps.* 119. 105.—Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven. *Mat.* 5. 16.

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation without the vail, which is before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: *it shall be* a statute for ever unto their generations on the behalf of the children of Israel.

Thou shalt make a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims shall it be made. And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayest bring in thither within the vail the ark of the testimony: and the vail shall divide unto you between the holy place and the most holy. *Ex.* 26. 31, 33.

I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God. Take heed ... unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood. *Ac.* 20. 27, 28.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

AND take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons.

Thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priest's office for every thing of the altar, and within the vail; and ye shall serve: I have given your priest's office *unto you as* a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. *Nu.* 18. 7.—Every high priest taken from among men is ordained for men in things *pertaining* to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins. And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as *was* Aaron. *He.* 5. 1, 4.

2 And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty.

Thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod: and thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre. And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons' after him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them. *Ex.* 29. 5, 6, 29.—And Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and sanctified Aaron, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him. *Le.* 8. 30.

Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness. I will also clothe her priests with salvation. *Ps.* 132. 9, 16.—He hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness. *Is.* 61. 10.

The Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth. *Jno.* 1. 14.—Such a high priest became us, *who* is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners. *He.* 7. 26.

3 And thou shalt speak unto all *that are* wise hearted, whom I have filled with the spirit of

wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

I have filled [Bezaleel] with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship. And I, behold, I have given with him Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach: ... and in the hearts of all that are wise hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee. *Ex.* 31. 3, 6.—Then wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whom the Lord put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the Lord had commanded. *Ex.* 36. 1.

To one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit; to another faith by the same Spirit; to another the gifts of healing by the same Spirit; to another the working of miracles; to another prophecy; to another discerning of spirits; to another divers kinds of tongues; to another the interpretation of tongues; but all these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will. *1 Co.* 12. 8-11.—Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning. *Ja.* 1. 17.

4 And these *are* the garments which they shall make; a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle; and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

And [Moses] put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith. And he put the breastplate upon him: also he put in the breastplate the Urim and the Thummim. *Le.* 8. 7, 8.

David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod. Then said David, O Lord God of Israel, ... Will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the Lord said, They will deliver *thee* up. *1 Sa.* 23. 9, 10, 12.

5 And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ And they shall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, *of* scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

Samuel ministered before the Lord, *being* a child, girded with a linen ephod. *1 Sa.* 2. 18.—Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod. *1 Sa.* 22. 18.—David danced before the Lord with all *his* might; and David *was* girded with a linen ephod. So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the Lord with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet. *2 Sa.* 6. 14, 15.

7 It shall have the two shoulderpieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and *so* it shall be joined together.

8 And the curious girdle of the ephod, which *is* upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; *even of* gold, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

I saw ... in the midst of the seven candlesticks *one* like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle. *Re.* 1. 12, 13.—Righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins. *Is.* 11. 5.—Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness. *Eph.* 6. 14.

9 And thou shalt take two onyx stones, and

grave on them the names of the children of Israel:

10 Six of their names on one stone, and *the other* six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth.

11 With the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod *for* stones of memorial unto the children of Israel: and Aaron shall bear their names before the Lord upon his two shoulders for a memorial.

The foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. *2 Ti.* 2. 19.—Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. *He.* 7. 25; *Is.* 9. 6; *Eph.* 5. 27.

13 ¶ And thou shalt make ouches *of* gold;

14 And two chains *of* pure gold at the ends; *of* wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

15 ¶ And thou shalt make the breastplate of judgment with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, and *of* fine twined linen, shalt thou make it.

16 Foursquare it shall be *being* doubled; a span *shall be* the length thereof, and a span *shall be* the breadth thereof.

17 And thou shalt set in it settings of stones, *even* four rows of stones: *the first row shall be* a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this shall be* the first row.

18 And the second row *shall be* an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

19 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

20 And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their inclosings.

21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet; every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee. *Is.* 43. 4.—They shall be mine, saith the Lord of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels. *Mal.* 3. 17.

22 ¶ And thou shalt make upon the breastplate chains at the ends *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate

two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the breastplate.

25 And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen chains thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put *them* on the shoulderpieces of the ephod before it.

26 ¶ And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breastplate in the border thereof, which is in the side of the ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart thereof, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they shall bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod.

29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy place, for a memorial before the LORD continually.

Set me as a seal upon thine heart, as a seal upon thine arm. *Ca.* 8. 6.—He shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his bosom. *Is.* 40. 11.—Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls *are* continually before me. *Is.* 49. 16.

30 ¶ And thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before the LORD continually.

He shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him after the judgment of Urim before the LORD: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation. *Nu.* 27. 21.

When Saul enquired of the LORD, the LORD answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets. *1 Sa.* 28. 6.

And the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and with Thummim. *Ezra* 2. 63; *Ne.* 7. 65.

God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, hath in these last days spoken unto us by *his* Son. *He.* 1. 1, 2.—No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared *him*. *That* was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world. *Jno.* 1. 18, 9.—When he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth. . . . He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew *it* unto you. *Jno.* 16. 13, 14.—Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us. *He.* 9. 24.

31 ¶ And thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all of blue.

32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

33 ¶ And *beneath* upon the hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about:

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

35 And it shall be upon Aaron to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy place before the LORD, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice with trembling. *Ps.* 2. 11.

36 ¶ And thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, *like* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people: . . . for he is holy unto his God. Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD, which sanctify you, *am* holy. *Le.* 21. 1, 7, 8.—I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. *Le.* 10. 4.

Such a high priest became us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners. *He.* 7. 26.—Of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption. *1 Co.* 1. 30.

37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.

38 And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the LORD.

Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin offering in the holy place, seeing it is most holy, and God hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD? *Le.* 10. 17.—And the LORD said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy father's house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood. *Nu.* 18. 1.

He shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt offering; and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him. *Le.* 1. 4.

Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world. *Jno.* 1. 29.—Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many. *He.* 9. 28.—Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree. *1 Pe.* 2. 24.

And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth. *Jno.* 17. 19.—Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast our profession. For we have not a high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need. *He.* 4. 14, 16.

Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. *1 Pe.* 2. 5.

39 ¶ And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre of fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle of needlework.

40 ¶ And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

They made coats of fine linen of woven work for Aaron, and for his sons, and a mitre of fine linen, and goodly bonnets of fine linen, and linen breeches of fine twined linen, and a girdle of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, of needlework; as the Lord commanded Moses. *Ex.* 39. 27-29.

And it shall come to pass, *that* when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, whilst they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within. They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird *themselves* with any thing that causeth sweat. *Eze.* 44. 17, 18.

Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless. Then said the king to the servants, Bind him hand and foot, and take him away, and cast him into outer darkness; there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. *Mat.* 22. 12, 13.—Take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. *Eph.* 6. 13.

41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him; and shalt anoint them, and consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office.

And he poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him. *Le.* 8. 12.

42 And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover their nakedness; from the loins even unto the thighs they shall reach:

43 And they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy place; that they bear not iniquity, and die: *it shall be* a statute for ever unto him and his seed after him.

If a soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the Lord; though he wist *it* not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity. *Le.* 5. 17.—They shall keep mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it. *Le.* 22. 9.

CHAPTER XXIX.

AND this *is* the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priest's office: Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish,

Ye brought *that which was* torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hand? saith the Lord. Cursed *be* the deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I *am* a great King, saith the Lord of hosts, and my name *is* dreadful among the heathen. *Mal.* 1. 13, 14.

2 And unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened

anointed with oil: of wheaten flour shalt thou make them.

This *is* the offering of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the Lord in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meat offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night. In a pan it shall be made with oil; and *when it is* baked, thou shalt bring it in: and the baked pieces of the meat offering shalt thou offer for a sweet savour unto the Lord. And the priest of his sons that is anointed in his stead shall offer it: *it is* a statute for ever unto the Lord; it shall be wholly burnt. *Le.* 6. 20-22.

3 And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shalt wash them with water.

And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water. *Le.* 8. 6, etc.—Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost. *Tit.* 3. 5.—Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. *Heb.* 10. 22.

The like figure whereunto *even* baptism doth also now save us (not the putting away of the filth of the flesh, but the answer of a good conscience toward God,) by the resurrection of Jesus Christ. *1 Pe.* 3. 21.

5 And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod:

Even the righteousness of God *which is* by faith of Jesus Christ unto all and upon all them that believe. *Ro.* 3. 22.

6 And thou shalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.

7 Then shalt thou take the anointing oil, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him.

God hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows. *Heb.* 1. 9.—The anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you: and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him. *1 Jno.* 2. 27.

8 And thou shalt bring his sons, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou shalt gird them with girdles, Aaron and his sons, and put the bonnets on them: and the priest's office shall be their's for a perpetual statute: and thou shalt consecrate Aaron and his sons.

The law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, who is consecrated for evermore. *Heb.* 7. 28.

10 And thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

11 And thou shalt kill the bullock before the Lord, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

He shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt-offering; and it shall be accepted for him, to make atonement for him. *Le.* 1. 4.—Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our

sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all. *Is.* 53. 4, 6.—He hath made him *to be* sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him. *2 Co.* 5. 21.

12 And thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar.

Moses took the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it. *Le.* 8. 15.—With the finger of God. *Lu.* 11. 20.—By the Spirit of God. *Mat.* 12. 28.

13 And thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar.

14 But the flesh of the bullock, and his skin, and his dung, shalt thou burn with fire without the camp: *it is* a sin offering.

The bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned without the camp. Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate. Let us go forth therefore unto him without the camp, bearing his reproach. *He.* 13. 11–13.

15 ¶ Thou shalt also take one ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

16 And thou shalt slay the ram, and thou shalt take his blood, and sprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.

Elect according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ. *1 Pe.* 1. 2.

17 And thou shalt cut the ram in pieces, and wash the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and unto his head.

18 And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: *it is* a burnt offering unto the Lord: *it is* a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the Lord.

The Lord smelled a sweet savour; and the Lord said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake. *Ge.* 8. 21.—Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour. *Eph.* 5. 2.

19 ¶ And thou shalt take the other ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

And he brought the other ram, the ram of consecration: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram. *Le.* 8. 22.

20 Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

21 And thou shalt take of the blood that *is* upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

Almost all things are by the law purged with blood. *He.* 9. 22. Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us.* *He.* 9. 12.

Thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the apothecary: it shall be a holy anointing oil. *Ex.* 30. 25.

Ye ... are ... a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. *1 Pe.* 2. 5. Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, and hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. *Re.* 1. 5, 6.

22 Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right shoulder; for *it is* a ram of consecration.

23 And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread that *is* before the Lord:

24 And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons; and shalt wave them *for* a wave offering before the Lord.

25 And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them* upon the altar for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour before the Lord: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the Lord.

26 And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of Aaron's consecration, and wave *it for* a wave offering before the Lord: and it shall be thy part.

27 And thou shalt sanctify the breast of the wave offering, and the shoulder of the heave offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which *is* for his sons:

The heave offering of their gift, with all the wave offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it. The flesh of them shall be thine, as the wave breast and as the right shoulder are thine. *Nu.* 18. 11, 18.—This shall be the priest's due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw. *De.* 18. 3.

28 And it shall be Aaron's, and his sons' by a statute for ever from the children of Israel: for *it is* an heave offering: and it shall be an heave offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace offerings, *even* their heave offering unto the Lord.

29 ¶ And the holy garments of Aaron shall

be his sons' after him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

Strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered *unto his people*, and shall die there. And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there in the top of the mount. *Nu.* 20. 26, 28.

30 And that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy place.

31 ¶ And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seethe his flesh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that *is* in the basket, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

33 And they shall eat those things wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate *and* to sanctify them: but a stranger shall not eat thereof, because they *are* holy.

The wave breast and heave shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy sons' due, *which* are given out of the sacrifices of peace offerings of the children of Israel. *Le.* 10. 14.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread, remain unto the morning, then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it *is* holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: seven days shalt thou consecrate them.

Ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an end: for seven days shall he consecrate you. As he hath done this day, *so* the Lord hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you. Therefore shall ye abide *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night seven days, and keep the charge of the Lord, that ye die not: for so I am commanded. *Le.* 8. 33-35.

36 And thou shalt offer every day a bullock for a sin offering for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it.

Thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation and the ark of the testimony. And the altar of burnt offering with all his vessels, and the laver and his foot. And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy. *Ex.* 30. 26, 28, 29.—Every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins. *He.* 10. 11.

37 Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctify it; and it shall be an altar most holy: whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar; two lambs of the first year day by day continually.

This *is* the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the Lord; two lambs of the first year without spot day by day, *for* a continual burnt offering. *Nu.* 28. 3.—The priests ... burn unto the Lord every morning and every evening burnt sacrifices and sweet incense. 2 *Ch.* 13. 10, 11.

John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world. *Jno.* 1. 29.—Ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things; ... but with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot. 1 *Pe.* 1. 18, 19.

This *man*, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood. Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. For such a high priest became us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens; who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himself. *He.* 7. 24-27.

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even:

Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray. *Ps.* 55. 17.

40 And with the one lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil; and the fourth part of an hin of wine for a drink offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat offering of the morning, and according to the drink offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the Lord.

Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt offering, and the evening meat offering. 2 *Ki.* 16. 15.—The man Gabriel, ... touched me about the time of the evening oblation. *Da.* 9. 21.

42 This shall be a continual burnt offering throughout your generations *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the Lord: where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.

There I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the testimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel. *Ex.* 25. 22.—I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat. *Le.* 16. 2. *It is* a continual burnt offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the Lord. *Nu.* 28. 6.

43 And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and *the tabernacle* shall be sanctified by my glory.

A cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the Lord filled the tabernacle. *Ex.* 40. 34.

Now when Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of the Lord filled the house. 2 *Ch.* 7. 1.—The priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the Lord had filled the house of God. 2 *Ch.* 5. 14.

The desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the Lord of hosts. The silver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, saith the Lord of hosts. The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the Lord of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the Lord of hosts. *Hag.* 2. 7, 9.—The Lord, whom ye seek, shall suddenly come to his temple, even the messenger of the covenant, whom ye delight in: behold, he shall come, saith the Lord of hosts. *Mal.* 3. 1.

44 And I will sanctify the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will sanctify also

both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priest's office.

45 ¶ And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God.

Sing and rejoice, O daughter of Zion: for, lo, I come, and I will dwell in the midst of thee, saith the Lord. *Zec. 2. 10.*—The Spirit of truth; ... he dwelleth with you, and shall be in you. If a man love me, he will keep my words; and my Father will love him, and we will come unto him, and make our abode with him. *Jno. 14. 17, 23.*—Ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. *2 Co. 6. 16.*

I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and be their God. *Re. 21. 3.*

46 And they shall know that I *am* the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: I *am* the LORD their God.

The Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us. *Jno. 1. 14.*

CHAPTER XXX.

AND thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon: of shittim wood shalt thou make it.

Let my prayer be set forth before thee as incense; and the lifting up of my hands as the evening sacrifice. *Ps. 141. 2.*—He ever liveth to make intercession. *He. 7. 25.*

Another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer it with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne. *Re. 8. 3.*

2 A cubit shall be the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof; foursquare shall it be: and two cubits shall be the height thereof: the horns thereof shall be of the same.

3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the top thereof, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make it; and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withal.

5 And thou shalt make the staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the vail that is by the ark of the testimony, before the mercy seat that is over the testimony, where I will meet with thee.

Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, which are the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us. *He. 9. 24.*

7 And Aaron shall burn thereon sweet incense every morning: when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it.

According to the custom of the priest's office, his lot was to burn incense when he went into the temple of the Lord. *Lu. 1. 9.*

8 And when Aaron lighteth the lamps at

even, he shall burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before the LORD throughout your generations.

Thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp to burn always. In the tabernacle of the congregation without the vail, which is before the testimony. *Ex. 27. 20, 21.*

9 Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor meat offering; neither shall ye pour drink offering thereon.

Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not. And there went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD. *Le. 10. 1, 2.*

10 And Aaron shall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year with the blood of the sin offering of atonements: once in the year shall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations: it is most holy unto the LORD.

He shall go out unto the altar that is before the LORD, and make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put it upon the horns of the altar round about. And this shall be a statute for ever unto you: in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month. *Le. 16. 18, 29.*—Ye shall have on the tenth day of this seventh month a holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work therein. *Num. 29. 7.*

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel after their number, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them, when thou numberest them.

The silver of them that were numbered of the congregation was a hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary. *Ex. 38. 25.*

Who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time. *1 Ti. 2. 6.*—Ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers: but with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot. *1 Pe. 1. 18, 19.*

13 This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: (a shekel is twenty gerahs:) an half shekel shall be the offering of the LORD.

A bekah for every man, that is, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty men. *Ex. 38. 26.*—We made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God. *Ne. 10. 32.*—They that received tribute money came to Peter, and said, Doth not your master pay tribute? *Mat. 17. 24.*

14 Every one that passeth among them that are numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD.

15 The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less than half a shekel, when

they give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

[God] accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor; for they all *are* the work of his hands. *Job* 34. 19.—The rich and poor meet together: the LORD *is* the maker of them all. *Pr.* 22. 2.—Neither is there respect of persons with him. *Eph.* 6. 9.—Have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, the LORD of glory, with respect of persons. *Ja.* 2. 1.

16 And thou shalt take the atonement money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Thou shalt also make a laver of brass, and his foot *also* of brass, to wash *withal*: and thou shalt put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou shalt put water therein.

And he made the laver of brass, and the foot of it of brass, of the lookinglasses of the women assembling, which assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. *Ex.* 38. 8.

19 For Aaron and his sons shall wash their hands and their feet thereat:

I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O Lord. *Ps.* 26. 6.—Be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD. *Is.* 52. 11.—Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me. Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also *my* hands and *my* head. Jesus saith to him, He that is washed needeth not save to wash his feet, but is clean every whit. *Jno.* 13. 8-10.

Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and purify your hearts, ye double minded. *Ja.* 4. 8.—Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. *He.* 10. 22. In many things we offend all. *Ja.* 3. 2.

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they shall wash with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the altar to minister, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD:

21 So they shall wash their hands and their feet, that they die not: and it shall be a statute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his seed throughout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Take thou also unto thee principal spices, of pure myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, *even* two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty *shekels*,

24 And of cassia five hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oil olive an hin:

All thy garments *smell* of myrrh, and aloes, and cassia. *Ps.* 45. 8.

25 And thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the apothecary: it shall be an holy anointing oil.

Because of the savour of thy good ointments thy name *is* as ointment poured forth. *Ca.* 1. 3.—Thou hast loved righteousness, and hated iniquity; therefore God, *even* thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows. *He.* 1. 9.—Ye have an unction from the Holy One. *1 Jno.* 2. 20; *Is.* 61. 1, 3.

Now he which ... hath anointed us, *is* God; who hath also sealed us, and given the earnest of the Spirit in our hearts. *2 Co.* 1. 21, 22.

26 And thou shalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the testimony,

And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle, and all that *was* therein, and sanctified them. *Le.* 8. 10.

27 And the table and all his vessels, and the candlestick and his vessels, and the altar of incense,

28 And the altar of burnt offering with all his vessels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou shalt sanctify them, that they may be most holy: whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy.

30 And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that *they* may minister unto me in the priest's office.

And he poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him. And Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled it upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and sanctified Aaron, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him. *Le.* 8. 12, 30.

31 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, This shall be an holy anointing oil unto me throughout your generations.

32 Upon man's flesh shall it not be poured, neither shall ye make *any other* like it, after the composition of it: it *is* holy, and it shall be holy unto you.

33 Whosoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whosoever putteth *any* of it upon a stranger, shall even be cut off from his people.

34 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *these* sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall there be a like *weight*:

35 And thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, tempered together, pure and holy:

36 And thou shalt beat *some* of it very small, and put of it before the testimony in the

tabernacle of the congregation, where I will meet with thee: it shall be unto you most holy.

I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat. *Le.* 16. 2.

37 And *as for* the perfume which thou shalt make, ye shall not make to yourselves according to the composition thereof: it shall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

38 Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

CHAPTER XXXI.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 See, I have called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

Thus saith the Lord to his anointed, to Cyrus, ... I will give thee the treasures of darkness, and hidden riches of secret places, that thou mayest know that I, the Lord, which call *thee* by thy name, *am* the God of Israel. For Jacob my servant's sake, and Israel mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have surnamed thee, though thou hast not known me. *Is.* 45. 1, 3, 4.

3 And I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

Then wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whom the Lord put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the Lord had commanded. *Ex.* 36. 1.—Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work. *Is.* 54. 16.—Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights. *Ja.* 1. 17.—They were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. *Ac.* 2. 4.—All these worketh that one and the selfsame Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will. *1 Co.* 12. 11.

4 To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

5 And in cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: and in the hearts of all that are wise hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee;

7 The tabernacle of the congregation, and the ark of the testimony, and the mercy seat that is thereupon, and all the furniture of the tabernacle,

8 And the table and his furniture, and the pure candlestick with all his furniture, and the altar of incense,

9 And the altar of burnt offering with all his furniture, and the laver and his foot,

10 And the cloths of service, and the holy garments of Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office,

11 And the anointing oil, and sweet incense for the holy *place*: according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.

Nu. 4. 5, etc.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for *it is* a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD that doth sanctify you.

Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the LORD. *Le.* 19. 30.—I gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the Lord that sanctify them. Hallow my sabbaths; and they shall be a sign between me and you, that ye may know that I *am* the Lord your God. *Eze.* 20. 12, 20.—The heathen shall know that I the Lord do sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore. *Eze.* 37. 28.

14 Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for *it is* holy unto you: every one that defileth it shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doeth *any* work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

Remember the sabbath day to keep it holy. *Ex.* 20. 8.—Keep the sabbath day to sanctify it, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee. *De.* 5. 12.

Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you a holy day, a sabbath of rest to the Lord: whosoever doeth work therein shall be put to death. *Ex.* 35. 2.—While the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath day. And the Lord said unto Moses, The man shall be surely put to death: all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp. *Nu.* 15. 32, 35.

If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, *from* doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the Lord, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own words*: then shalt thou delight thyself in the Lord. *Is.* 58. 13, 14.—Thus saith the Lord: Take heed to yourselves, and bear no burden on the sabbath day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jerusalem; neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath day, neither do ye *any* work, but hallow ye the sabbath day as I commanded your fathers. *Je.* 17. 21, 22.

15 Six days may work be done; but in the seventh is the sabbath of rest, holy to the LORD: whosoever doeth *any* work in the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death.

Six days shalt thou labour and do all thy work. *Ex.* 20. 9.—Thus the heavens and the earth were finished, and all the host of them. And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. *Ge.* 2. 1, 2.

16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant.

17 *It is* a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

18 ¶ And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

The Lord said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them. *Ex.* 24. 12.—The law was given by Moses, *but* grace and truth came by Jesus Christ. *Jno.* 1. 17.—I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts. *Je.* 31. 33.

If I cast out devils by the Spirit of God, [the finger of God. *Lu.* 11. 20.] then the kingdom of God is come unto you. *Mat.* 12. 28.—*Ye* are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart. *2 Co.* 3. 3.

CHAPTER XXXII.

AND when the people saw that Moses delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, Up, make us gods, which shall go before us; for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights. *Ex.* 24. 18.—To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust him from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt, saying unto Aaron, Make us gods to go before us. *Ac.* 7. 39, 40.

If that evil servant shall say in his heart, My lord delayeth his coming; ... the lord of that servant shall come in a day when he looketh not for him, and in an hour that he is not aware of, and shall cut him asunder. *Mat.* 24. 48, 50, 51.—There shall come in the last day scoffers, walking after their own lusts, and saying, Where is the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning of the creation. *2 Pe.* 3. 3, 4.

2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the golden earrings, which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

They borrowed of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment. *Ex.* 12. 35.

3 And all the people brake off the golden earrings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.

4 And he received *them* at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold. *Ex.* 20. 23.—They made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the molten image. Thus they changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass. *Ps.* 106. 19, 20.

5 And when Aaron saw *it*, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To morrow *is* a feast to the LORD.

6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings; and the people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

Neither be ye idolaters, as *were* some of them; as it is written, The people sat down to eat and drink, and rose up to play. *1 Co.* 10. 7.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou brought-

est out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves*:

8 They have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

All the people answered together and said, All that the Lord hath spoken we will do. *Ex.* 19. 8.—Thou shalt have no other gods before me. Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of *any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth. *Ex.* 20. 3, 4.

9 And the LORD said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people:

They refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them; but hardened their necks, ... but thou *art* a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not. *Ne.* 9. 16, 17.—I knew that thou art obstinate, and thy neck *is* an iron sinew, and thy brow brass. *Is.* 48. 4.—*Ye* stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers *did*, so do ye. *Ac.* 7. 51.

10 Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation.

Then said the Lord unto me, Pray not for this people for *their* good. *Je.* 14. 11.—Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, yet my mind *could* not be toward this people. *Je.* 15. 1.—Pray one for another that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much. *Ja.* 5. 16.

Think not to say within yourselves, We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, that God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. *Mat.* 3. 9.

11 And Moses besought the LORD his God, and said, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand?

I fell down before the Lord, as at the first, forty days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger. I prayed therefore unto the Lord, and said, O Lord God, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand. Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin: lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say, Because the Lord was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness. Yet *they are* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power and by thy stretched out arm. *De.* 9. 18, 26, 29.—He said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy *them*. *Ps.* 106. 23.

12 Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people.

I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the

remembrance of them to cease from among men: were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, *and* lest they should say, Our hand *is* high, and the Lord hath not done all this. *De.* 32. 26, 27.

O remember not against us former iniquities: let thy tender mercies speedily prevent us: for we are brought very low. Help us, O God of our salvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our sins, for thy name's sake. Wherefore should the heathen say, Where *is* their God? let him be known among the heathen in our sight *by* the revenging of the blood of thy servants *which is* shed. *Ps.* 79. 8-10.

13 Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit *it* for ever.

The angel of the Lord called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time, and said, By myself have I sworn, saith the Lord, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son*: that in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven. *Ge.* 22. 15-17.—When God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he swore by himself, saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee. *He.* 6. 13, 14.

Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin. *De.* 9. 27.

14 And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

He remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies. *Ps.* 106. 45.—If that nation, against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them. *Je.* 18. 8.—Therefore now amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the Lord your God; and the Lord will repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you. *Je.* 26. 13.—Rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God: for he *is* gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil. *Joel.* 2. 13.—I knew that thou *art* a gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil. *Jon.* 4. 2.

15 ¶ And Moses turned and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the testimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their sides; on the one side and on the other *were* they written.

De. 9. 15.

16 And the tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God, graven upon the tables.

17 And when Joshua heard the noise of the people as they shouted, he said unto Moses, *There is* a noise of war in the camp.

18 And he said, *It is* not the voice of *them* that shout for mastery, neither *is it* the voice of *them* that cry for being overcome: *but* the noise of *them* that sing do I hear.

19 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

My covenant they brake, although I was an husband unto them, saith the Lord. *Je.* 31. 32.—He looked round about on them with anger, being grieved for the hardness of their hearts. *Mar.* 3. 5.

20 And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and strawed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink *of it*.

I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, *and* ground *it* very small, *even* until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount. *De.* 9. 21.—The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways. *Pr.* 14. 14.—As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones. *Ps.* 109. 18.

21 And Moses said unto Aaron, What did this people unto thee, that thou hast brought so great a sin upon them?

22 And Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people, that they *are set* on mischief.

Moses cried unto the Lord, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me. *Ex.* 17. 4.—The Lord was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time. *De.* 9. 20.—There is none righteous, no, not one. *Ro.* 3. 10.

23 For they said unto me, Make us gods, which shall go before us: for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I said unto them, Whosoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off. So they gave *it* me: then I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf.

25 ¶ And when Moses saw that the people *were* naked; (for Aaron had made them naked unto *their* shame among their enemies:)

I heard thy voice in the garden, and I was afraid, because I *was* naked; and I hid myself. And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat? *Ge.* 3. 10, 11.—The Lord brought Judah low because of Ahaz king of Israel; for he made Judah naked, and transgressed sore against the Lord. *2 Ch.* 28. 19.

26 Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who *is* on the LORD's side? *let him* come unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him.

27 And he said unto them, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto Baal-peor. *Nu.* 25. 5.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men.

29 For Moses had said, Consecrate yourselves

to day to the LORD, even every man upon his son, and upon his brother; that he may bestow upon you a blessing this day.

Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, while he was zealous for my sake among them, that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jealousy. Wherefore say, Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace: and he shall have it, and his seed after him, *even* the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel. *Nu.* 25. 11-13.—If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers, ... thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shalt thou spare him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him: but thou shalt surely kill him. *De.* 13. 6, 8, 9.

He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me. *Mat.* 10. 37.

30 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that Moses said unto the people, Ye have sinned a great sin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; peradventure I shall make an atonement for your sin.

Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedness: yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart. Moreover as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way. *1 Sa.* 12. 20, 23.—For thy name's sake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity; for it *is* great. *Ps.* 25. 11.

31 And Moses returned unto the LORD, and said, Oh, this people have sinned a great sin, and have made them gods of gold.

I fell down before the LORD, as at the first, forty days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger. *De.* 9. 18.—Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold. *Ex.* 20. 23.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their sin—; and if not, blot me, I pray thee, out of thy book which thou hast written.

They have made them a molten image. Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven. *De.* 9. 12, 14.

Rejoice, because your names are written in heaven. *Lu.* 10. 20. My fellowlabourers, whose names *are* in the book of life. *Phi.* 4. 3.

He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels. *Re.* 3. 5.—Another book was opened, which *is* the book of life. And whosoever was not found written in the book of life was cast into the lake of fire. *Re.* 20. 12, 15.—If any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book. *Re.* 22. 19.

My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me: and I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. *Jno.* 10. 27, 28.

At that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book. *Da.* 12. 1.

33 And the LORD said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book.

The soul that sinneth, it shall die. *Eze.* 18. 4.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto the place of which I have spoken unto thee: behold, mine Angel shall go before thee: nevertheless in the day when I visit I will visit their sin upon them.

The angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them. *Ex.* 14. 19. Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared. *Ex.* 23. 20.—My presence shall go *with* thee, and I will give thee rest. And he said unto him, If thy presence go not *with* me, carry us not up hence. For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? *is* it not in that thou goest with us? ... And the LORD said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name. *Ex.* 33. 14-17.—When we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt. *Nu.* 20. 16.—Shall I not visit for these things? saith the LORD: and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this? *Je.* 5. 9.—After thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God; who will render to every man according to his deeds. *Ro.* 2. 5, 6.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, because they made the calf, which Aaron made.

Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that *it* is an evil thing and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith the LORD God of hosts. *Je.* 2. 19.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Depart, and go up hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I swore unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, Unto thy seed will I give it:

2 And I will send an angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:

Ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I delivered them into your hand. *Jos.* 24. 1, 11.

3 Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: for I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou *art* a stiffnecked people: lest I consume thee in the way.

O LORD, let my LORD, I pray thee, go among us; for *it* is a stiffnecked people. *Ex.* 34. 9.—Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name *is* in him. *Ex.* 23. 21.—*Thou art* of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on iniquity. *Hab.* 1. 13.

4 ¶ And when the people heard these evil tidings, they mourned: and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had said unto Moses, Say unto the children of Israel, Ye *are* a stiffnecked people: I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee: therefore now

put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments by the mount Horeb.

7 And Moses took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, and called it the Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to pass, *that* every one which sought the LORD went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

The tabernacle of the congregation without the veil, which *is* before the testimony. *Ex.* 27. 21.—At the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD: where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee. *Ex.* 29. 42.

8 And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people rose up, and stood every man *at* his tent door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 And it came to pass, as Moses entered into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood *at* the door of the tabernacle, and *the LORD* talked with Moses.

I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the testimony. *Ex.* 25. 22.—He spake unto them in the cloudy pillar. *Ps.* 99. 7.

10 And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand *at* the tabernacle door: and all the people rose up and worshipped, every man *in* his tent door.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp: but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the LORD shall he behold. *Nu.* 12. 8.—There arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the LORD knew face to face. *De.* 34. 10.

12 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, See, thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.

Go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have spoken unto thee: behold, mine Angel shall go before thee. *Ex.* 32. 34. I am the good shepherd, and know my *sheep*, and am known of mine. As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father: and I lay down my life for the sheep. *Jno.* 10. 14, 15.—The LORD knoweth them that are his. *2 Ti.* 2. 19.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, if I have found grace in thy sight, shew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight: and consider that this nation *is* thy people.

O LORD God, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand. *De.* 9. 26.

Teach me thy way, O LORD. *Ps.* 86. 11.—He made known his ways unto Moses. *Ps.* 103. 7.

Spare thy people, O LORD, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where *is* their God? *Joel* 2. 17.

14 And he said, My presence shall go *with thee*, and I will give thee rest.

The LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night. *Ex.* 13. 21.—A cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle. *Ex.* 40. 34.—And the LORD gave them rest round about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers. *Jos.* 21. 44.

15 And he said unto him, If thy presence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? *is it* not in that thou goest with us? so shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

They will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: *for* they have heard that thou LORD *art* among this people, that thou LORD *art* seen face to face, and *that* thy cloud standeth over them, and *that* thou goest before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night. *Nu.* 14. 14.—For what nation *is there* so great, who *hath* God so nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in *all things* that we call upon him *for*? *De.* 4. 7.—What one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemest to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods? *2 Sa.* 7. 23.—Thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, to *be* thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O LORD God. *1 Ki.* 8. 53.

17 And the LORD said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.

I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken. *Ge.* 19. 21.—The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much. *Ja.* 5. 16.

18 And he said, I beseech thee, shew me thy glory.

The glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai. And the sight of the glory of the LORD *was* like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel. *Ex.* 24. 16, 17.

God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to *give* the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ. *2 Co.* 4. 6.—We shall be like him: for we shall see him as he is. *1 Jno.* 3. 2.

19 And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy.

And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in goodness and truth, keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin. *Ex.* 34. 6, 7.—I will have mercy on whom I will have mercy, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion. So then *it is* not of him that willeth, nor of him that runneth, but of God that sheweth mercy. *Ro.* 9. 15, 16.

20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live.

Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see. 1 *Th.* 6. 16.

We have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he liveth. *De.* 5. 24.—Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved. *Ge.* 32. 30.

Woe is me! for I am undone; ... for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of hosts. *Is.* 6. 5; *Ju.* 13. 22.

Now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known. 1 *Co.* 13. 12.—Beloved, now are we the sons of God; and it doth not yet appear what we shall be: but we know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. 1 *Jno.* 3. 2.—The brightness of *his* glory, and the express image of his person. *He.* 1. 3.

21 And the LORD said, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock:

22 And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cleft of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I pass by:

To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth. *Is.* 2. 21.—He that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty. He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust. *Ps.* 91. 1, 4.

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall not be seen.

No man hath seen God at any time. *Jno.* 1. 18.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first: and I will write upon *these* tables the words that were in the first tables, which thou brakest.

At that time the Lord said unto me, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood. And I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark. *De.* 10. 1, 2.—The tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God, graven upon the tables. *Ex.* 32. 16.

Forasmuch as ye are manifestly declared to be the epistle of Christ ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart. 2 *Co.* 3. 3.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me in the top of the mount.

3 And no man shall come up with thee, neither let any man be seen throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

Thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, *that ye go not up* into the mount, or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death: there shall not a hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether *it be* beast or man, it shall not live. Go down, charge the people, lest they break through unto the Lord to gaze, and many of them perish. *Ex.* 19. 12, 13, 21.

4 ¶ And he hewed two tables of stone like unto the first: and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone.

5 And the LORD descended in the cloud, and stood with him there, and proclaimed the name of the LORD.

As Moses entered into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood at the door of the tabernacle, and *the* LORD talked with Moses. *Ex.* 33. 9.

6 And the LORD passed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in goodness and truth.

The Lord your God *is* gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto him. 2 *Ch.* 30. 9. Thou *art* a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness. *Ne.* 9. 17.—Thou, O Lord, *art* a God full of compassion, and gracious, longsuffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth. *Ps.* 86. 15; 103. 8; 112. 4; 116. 5; 57. 10; 62. 12.

Render your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God: for he *is* gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil. *Joel* 2. 13. Despisest thou the riches of his goodness, and forbearance, and longsuffering; not knowing that the goodness of God leadeth thee to repentance? *Ro.* 2. 4.

7 Keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear *the guilty*; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation.

Ex. 20. 6. *De.* 5. 10.

The Lord *is* slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit *the wicked*. *Na.* 1. 3.—If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity. *Job* 10. 14. I will not justify the wicked. *Ex.* 23. 7.

There is forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be feared. *Ps.* 130. 4.—Who forgiveth all thine iniquities. *Ps.* 103. 3.—As God for Christ's sake hath forgiven you. *Eph.* 4. 32.

If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. 1 *Jno.* 1. 9.

8 And Moses made haste, and bowed his head toward the earth, and worshipped.

9 And he said, If now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, go among us; for it *is* a stiffnecked people; and pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance.

Blessed *is* the nation whose God *is* the Lord; and the people whom he hath chosen for his own inheritance. *Ps.* 33. 12.—The Lord will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance. *Ps.* 94. 14.—The Lord's portion *is* his people; Jacob *is* the lot of his inheritance. *De.* 32. 9.—Israel *is* the rod of his inheritance: The Lord of hosts *is* his name. *Je.* 10. 16.

The Lord shall inherit Judah his portion in the holy land, and shall choose Jerusalem again. *Zec.* 2. 12.

10 ¶ And he said, Behold, I make a covenant: before all thy people I will do marvels, such as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among which thou *art* shall see the work of the LORD: for it *is* a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

What one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible? *2 Sa. 7. 23.*—He hath not dealt so with any nation. *Ps. 147. 20.*—*He is* thy praise, and he *is* thy God, that hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen. *De. 10. 21.*—*By* terrible things in righteousness wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation; *who art* the confidence of all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the sea. *Ps. 65. 5.*

11 Observe thou that which I command thee this day: behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite.

Ye shall observe to do therefore as the Lord your God hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left. *De. 5. 32.*—Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest that *which is* good and right in the sight of the Lord thy God. *De. 12. 28.*—And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the Lord thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth. *De. 28. 1.*

12 Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee:

If ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you: know for a certainty that the Lord your God will no more drive out *any* of these nations from before you; but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the Lord your God hath given you. *Jos. 23. 12, 13.*—They served their idols: which were a snare unto them. *Ps. 106. 36.*

13 But ye shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their groves:

Ye shall overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place. *De. 12. 3.*

14 For thou shalt worship no other god: for the Lord, whose name *is* Jealous, *is* a jealous God:

Thou shalt have no other gods before me. Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them. *Ex. 20. 3, 5.*—For I the Lord thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me. *Ex. 20. 5.*—Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? whosoever therefore will be a friend of the world, is the enemy of God. *Ja. 4. 4.*

15 Lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and *one* call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice;

They went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them. *Ja. 2. 17.*—Thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee. *Ps. 73. 27.*—She defiled the land, and committed adultery with stones and with stocks. *Je. 3. 9.*

The things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God: and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils. *1 Co. 10. 20. Re. 2. 20.*

16 And thou take of their daughters unto thy

sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods.

The people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab. And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods. *Nu. 25. 1, 2.*—They have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the holy seed have mingled themselves with the people of *those* lands. *Ezra 9. 2.*

Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. *2 Co. 6. 14, 16.*

17 Thou shalt make thee no molten gods.

18 ¶ The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the month Abib; for in the month Abib thou camest out from Egypt.

Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel. *Ex. 12. 15.*

19 All that openeth the matrix *is* mine; and every firstling among thy cattle, *whether* ox or sheep, *that is* male.

As it is written in the law of the Lord, Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord. *Lu. 2. 23.*

20 But the firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then shalt thou break his neck. All the first-born of thy sons thou shalt redeem. And none shall appear before me empty.

21 ¶ Six days thou shalt work, but on the seventh day thou shalt rest: in earing time and in harvest thou shalt rest.

Ge. 2. 3.

Keep the sabbath-day to sanctify it, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee. Six days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work. *De. 5. 12, 13.*

22 ¶ And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the year's end.

Ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete. *Le. 23. 15.*—Thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the Lord thy God with a tribute of a freewill offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give *unto the Lord thy God*, according as the Lord thy God hath blessed thee. Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy corn and thy wine. *De. 16. 10, 13.*

23 ¶ Thrice in the year shall all your men-children appear before the Lord God, the God of Israel.

Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the Lord thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles. *De. 16. 16.*

24 For I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders : neither shall any man desire thy land, when thou shalt go up to appear before the Lord thy God thrice in the year.

He cast out the heathen also before them, and divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents. *Ps.* 78. 55.—Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt : thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it. *Ps.* 80. 8.

When a man's ways please the Lord, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him. *Pr.* 16. 7.

25 Thou shalt not offer the blood of my sacrifice with leaven ; neither shall the sacrifice of the feast of the passover be left unto the morning.

That which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire. *Ex.* 12. 10.

26 The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the Lord thy God. Thou shalt not seethe a kid in his mother's milk.

Thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the Lord thy God giveth thee, and shalt put it in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the Lord thy God shall choose to place his name there. And now, behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land, which thou, O Lord, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the Lord thy God, and worship before the Lord thy God. *De.* 26. 2, 10.—Honour the Lord with thy substance, and with the firstfruits of all thine increase : so shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine. *Pr.* 3. 9, 10.

27 And the Lord said unto Moses, Write thou these words : for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel.

28 And he was there with the Lord forty days and forty nights ; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten commandments.

And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God. *Ex.* 31. 18.—And the tables were the work of God, and the writing was the writing of God, graven upon the tables. *Ex.* 32. 16.—And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and unto all the elders of Israel. *De.* 31. 9.—I will preserve thee, and give thee for a covenant of the people. *Is.* 49. 8.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with the two tables of testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone while he talked with him.

The children of Israel could not stedfastly behold the face of Moses for the glory of his countenance. For if the ministration of condemnation be glory, much more doth the ministration of righteousness exceed in glory. For if that which is done away was glorious, much more that which remaineth is glorious. Seeing then that we have such hope, we use great plainness of speech : and not as Moses, which put a vail over his face, that the children of Israel could not stedfastly look to the end of that which is abolished. But their minds were blinded : for until this day remaineth the same vail untaken away in the reading of the old testament ; which vail is done away in

Christ. But even unto this day, when Moses is read, the vail is upon their heart. Nevertheless when it shall turn to the Lord, the vail shall be taken away. Now the Lord is that Spirit : and where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty. *2 Co.* 3. 7, 9, 11–17.—For Christ is the end of the law for righteousness to every one that believeth. *Ro.* 10. 4.

30 And when Aaron and all the children of Israel saw Moses, behold, the skin of his face shone ; and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moses called unto them ; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him : and Moses talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of Israel came nigh : and he gave them in commandment all that the Lord had spoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And till Moses had done speaking with them, he put a vail on his face.

Moses was very meek. *Nu.* 12. 3.

With many such parables spake he the word unto them, as they were able to hear it. *Mar.* 4. 33.

I ... came not with excellency of speech or of wisdom, declaring unto you the testimony of God. For I determined not to know any thing among you, save Jesus Christ, and him crucified. And I was with you in weakness, and in fear, and in much trembling. *1 Co.* 2. 1–3.—To the weak became I as weak, that I might gain the weak. *1 Co.* 9. 22.

34 But when Moses went in before the Lord to speak with him, he took the vail off, until he came out. And he came out, and spake unto the children of Israel that which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Israel saw the face of Moses, that the skin of Moses' face shone : and Moses put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to speak with him.

We all, with open face beholding as in a glass the glory of the Lord, are changed into the same image from glory to glory, even as by the Spirit of the Lord. *2 Co.* 3. 18.

CHAPTER XXXV.

AND Moses gathered all the congregation of the children of Israel together, and said unto them, These are the words which the Lord hath commanded, that ye should do them.

2 Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you an holy day, a sabbath of rest to the Lord : whosoever doeth work therein shall be put to death.

Ge. 2. 3.

Six days shall work be done : but the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation : ye shall do no work therein : it is the sabbath of the Lord in all your dwellings. *Le.* 23. 3.—And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, they found a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath day. And the Lord said unto Moses, The man shall be surely put to death : all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp. *Nu.* 15. 32, 35.—Keep the sabbath day to sanctify it, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee. *De.* 5. 12.

And the ruler of the synagogue answered with indignation, because that Jesus had healed on the sabbath day, and said unto the people, There are six days in which men ought to work : in them therefore come and be healed, and not on the sabbath day. The Lord then answered him, and said, Thou

hypocrite, doth not each one of you on the sabbath loose his ox or his ass from the stall, and lead him away to watering? *Lu.* 13. 14, 15.

3 Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath day.

To-morrow *is* the rest of the holy sabbath unto the Lord: bake *that* which ye will bake *to day*, and seethe that ye will seethe. *Ex.* 16. 23.

4 ¶ And Moses spake unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the Lord commanded, saying,

5 Take ye from among you an offering unto the Lord: whosoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the Lord; gold, and silver, and brass,

Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring me an offering: of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering. *Ex.* 25. 2.—For if there be first a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not. 2 *Co.* 8. 12.—Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give*; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver. 2 *Co.* 9. 7.

6 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair,

7 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood,

8 And oil for the light, and spices for anointing oil, and for the sweet incense,

9 And onyx stones, and stones to be set for the ephod, and for the breastplate.

10 And every wise hearted among you shall come, and make all that the Lord hath commanded;

In the hearts of all that are wise hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee. *Ex.* 31. 6. Then wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whom the Lord put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the Lord had commanded. And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whose heart the Lord had put wisdom, *even* every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it. *Ex.* 36. 1, 2.

As every man hath received the gift, *even so* minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. 1 *Pe.* 4. 10.

11 The tabernacle, his tent, and his covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his sockets,

12 The ark, and the staves thereof, *with* the mercy seat, and the vail of the covering,

And they shall make an ark of shittim wood. And thou shalt make staves of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold. And thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them. The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it. And thou shalt make a mercy seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof. And thou shalt make two cherubims of gold, of beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy seat. And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even* of the mercy seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof. And thou shalt put the mercy seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee. *Ex.* 25. 10, 13–15, 17–19, 21.

13 The table, and his staves, and all his vessels, and the shewbread,

Thou shalt also make a table of shittim wood. And thou shalt set upon the table shewbread before me alway. *Ex.* 25. 23, 30.—Thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve cakes thereof: two tenth deals shall be in one cake. And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, upon the pure table before the Lord. *Le.* 24. 5, 6.

14 The candlestick also for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the oil for the light,

And thou shalt make a candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, shall be of the same. And thou shalt make the seven lamps thereof; and they shall light the lamps thereof, that they may give light over against it. And the tongs thereof, and the snuffers thereof, shall be of pure gold. And look that thou make them after their pattern, which was shewed thee in the mount. *Ex.* 25. 31, 37, 38, 40.

15 And the incense altar, and his staves, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the door at the entering in of the tabernacle,

Thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon: of shittim wood shalt thou make it. And the Lord said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; these sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall there be a like weight; and thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, tempered together, pure and holy. *Ex.* 30. 1, 34, 35.

16 The altar of burnt offering, with his brasen grate, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,

Thou shalt make an altar of shittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare: and the height thereof shall be three cubits. *Ex.* 27. 1.

17 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their sockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,

There shall be hangings for the court of fine twined linen of a hundred cubits long for one side. *Ex.* 27. 9.

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords,

19 The cloths of service, to do service in the holy place, the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office.

When the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come, and his sons, and they shall take down the covering vail, and cover the ark of testimony with it. *Nu.* 4. 5.

20 ¶ And all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses.

21 And they came, every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, and they brought the Lord's offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his service, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came, both men and women, as many as were willing hearted, and brought bracelets, and earrings, and rings, and tablets,

all jewels of gold: and every man that offered offered an offering of gold unto the LORD.

23 And every man, with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*, and red skins of rams, and badgers' skins, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass brought the LORD's offering: and every man, with whom was found shittim wood for any work of the service, brought *it*.

25 And all the women that were wise hearted did spin with their hands, and brought that which they had spun, *both* of blue, and of purple, and of scarlet, and of fine linen.

26 And all the women whose heart stirred them up in wisdom spun goats' *hair*.

27 And the rulers brought onyx stones, and stones to be set, for the ephod, and for the breastplate;

28 And spice, and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the sweet incense.

29 The children of Israel brought a willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moses.

The people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the Lord: and David the king also rejoiced with great joy. But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things *come* of thee, and of thine own have we given thee. 1 *Ch.* 29. 9, 14.

30 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Israel, See, the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah;

31 And he hath filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship;

32 And to devise curious works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

33 And in the cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work.

34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he, and Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan.

35 Them hath he filled with wisdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in scarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of those that devise cunning work.

See, I have called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah: and I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in know-

ledge, and in all manner of workmanship, to devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship. And I, behold, I have given with him Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: and in the hearts of all that are wise hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee. *Ex.* 31. 2-6.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

THEN wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whom the LORD put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whose heart the LORD had put wisdom, *even* every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it:

3 And they received of Moses all the offering, which the children of Israel had brought for the work of the service of the sanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him free offerings every morning.

4 And all the wise men, that wrought all the work of the sanctuary, came every man from his work which they made;

According to the grace of God which is given unto me, as a wise masterbuilder, I have laid the foundation, and another buildeth thereon. But let every man take heed how he buildeth thereupon. 1 *Co.* 3. 10.

5 ¶ And they spake unto Moses, saying, The people bring much more than enough for the service of the work, which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Moses gave commandment, and they caused it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, saying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the sanctuary. So the people were restrained from bringing.

7 For the stuff they had was sufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

8 ¶ And every wise hearted man among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* cherubims of cunning work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one size.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and the *other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

I beseech you, brethren, by the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, that ye all speak the same thing, and *that* there be no divisions among you: but *that* ye be perfectly joined together in the same mind and in the same judgment. 1 *Co.* 1. 10.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain from the selvedge in the coupling: likewise he made in the uttermost side of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the second.

12 Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the second: the loops held one *curtain* to another.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches: so it became one tabernacle.

Built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner *stone*; in whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto a holy temple in the Lord: in whom ye also are built together for a habitation of God through the Spirit. *Eph. 2. 20-22.* — Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. *1 Pe. 2. 5.*

14 ¶ And he made curtains of goats' hair for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one size.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themselves, and six curtains by themselves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermost edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the second.

18 And he made fifty taches of brass to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 And he made a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering of badgers' skins above *that*.

20 ¶ And he made boards for the tabernacle of shittim wood, standing up.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally distant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle; twenty boards for the south side southward;

24 And forty sockets of silver he made under the twenty boards; two sockets under one board for his two tenons, and two sockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other side of the tabernacle, which is toward the north corner, he made twenty boards,

26 And their forty sockets of silver; two sockets under one board, and two sockets under another board.

27 And for the sides of the tabernacle westward he made six boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two sides.

29 And they were coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

30 And there were eight boards; and their sockets *were* sixteen sockets of silver, under every board two sockets.

31 ¶ And he made bars of shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle,

32 And five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the sides westward.

33 And he made the middle bar to shoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings of gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

35 ¶ And he made a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherbims made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were* of gold; and he cast for them four sockets of silver.

37 ¶ And he made an hanging for the tabernacle door of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, of needlework;

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapters and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets *were* of brass.

CHAPTER XXXVII.

AND Bezaleel made the ark of shittim wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it:

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he cast for it four rings of gold *to be* set by the four corners of it; even two rings upon the one side of it, and two rings upon the other side of it.

4 And he made staves of shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, to bear the ark.

6 ¶ And he made the mercy seat of pure gold: two cubits and a half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

Whom God hath set forth *to be* a propitiation through faith in his blood. *Ro. 3. 25.*

7 And he made two cherubims *of* gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy seat;

8 One cherub on the end on this side, and another cherub on the *other* end on that side: out of the mercy seat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

9 And the cherubims spread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy seat, with their faces one to another; *even* to the mercy seat-ward were the faces of the cherubims.

Which things the angels desire to look into. 1 *Pe.* 1. 12.

10 ¶ And he made the table *of* shittim wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

Thou shalt set upon the table shewbread before me alway. *Ex.* 25. 30.

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Also he made thereunto a border of an handbreadth round about; and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he cast for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14 Over against the border were the rings, the places for the staves to bear the table.

15 And he made the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

16 And he made the vessels which *were* upon the table, his dishes, and his spoons, and his bowls, and his covers to cover withal, *of* pure gold.

17 ¶ And he made the candlestick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work made he the candlestick; his shaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, were of the same:

That was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world. Jno. 1. 9.—The Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things. Jno. 14. 26.

And I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks. And in the midst of the seven candlesticks *one* like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot and girt about the paps with a golden girdle. *Re.* 1. 12, 13.

18 And six branches going out of the sides thereof; three branches of the candlestick out of the one side thereof, and three branches of the candlestick out of the other side thereof;

19 Three bowls made after the fashion of almonds in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower: so throughout the six branches going out of the candlestick.

20 And in the candlestick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his knops, and his flowers:

21 And a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, and a knop under two branches of the same, according to the six branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the same: all of it *was* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

23 And he made his seven lamps, and his snuffers, and his snufflishes, *of* pure gold.

24 *Of* a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the vessels thereof.

25 ¶ And he made the incense altar *of* shittim wood: the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit; *it was* foursquare; and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the same.

Another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer *it* with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne. And the smoke of the incense, *which came* with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand. *Re.* 8. 3, 4.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it, and the sides thereof round about, and the horns of it: also he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two sides thereof, to be places for the staves to bear it withal.

28 And he made the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

29 ¶ And he made the holy anointing oil, and the pure incense of sweet spices, according to the work of the apothecary.

Take thou also unto thee principal spices, of pure myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, *even* two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of cassia five hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oil olive a hin: and thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the apothecary: it shall be a holy anointing oil. *Ex.* 30. 23–25.—We are unto God a sweet savour of Christ. *2 Co.* 2. 15.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

AND he made the altar of burnt offering *of* shittim wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof; *it was* foursquare; and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of the same: and he overlaid it with brass.

3 And he made all the vessels of the altar, the pots, and the shovels, and the basons, *and*

the fleshhooks, and the firepans: all the vessels thereof made he *of* brass.

4 And he made for the altar a brasen grate of network under the compass thereof beneath unto the midst of it.

5 And he cast four rings for the four ends of the grate of brass, *to be* places for the staves.

6 And he made the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlaid them with brass.

7 And he put the staves into the rings on the sides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

8 ¶ And he made the laver *of* brass, and the foot of it *of* brass, of the lookingglasses of *the* women assembling, which assembled *at* the ¹door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

¹ [Anna] departed not from the temple, but served God with fastings and prayers night and day. *Lu.* 2. 37.

9 ¶ And he made the court: on the south side southward the hangings of the court *were of* fine twined linen, an hundred cubits:

10 Their pillars *were* twenty, and their brasen sockets twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *were of* silver.

And thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle: for the south side southward *there shall be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined linen of a hundred cubits long for one side. The length of the court *shall be* a hundred cubits, and the breadth fifty every where, and the height five cubits *of* fine twined linen, and their sockets *of* brass. *Ex.* 27. 9, 18. — Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes; for thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left. *Is.* 54. 2, 3.

11 And for the north side *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their sockets of brass twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver.

12 And for the west side *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their sockets ten; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver.

13 And for the east side eastward fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one side *of the gate were* fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And for the other side of the court gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about *were of* fine twined linen.

17 And the sockets for the pillars *were of* brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver; and the overlaying of their chapters *of* silver; and all the pillars of the court *were* filleted with silver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court *was* needlework, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; and twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, answerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars *were* four, and their sockets *of* brass four; their hooks *of* silver, and the overlaying of their chapters and their fillets *of* silver.

20 And all the pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, *were of* brass.

21 ¶ This is the sum of the tabernacle, *even* of the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, *for* the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest.

He. 8. 2; 9. 11.

Thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof: and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle. The Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony, that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony. *Nu.* 1. 50-53.

22 And Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moses.

23 And with him *was* Aholiab, son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in scarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work in all the work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and seven hundred and thirty shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold. And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house: also the whole altar that *was* by the oracle he overlaid with gold. And he overlaid the cherubims with gold. And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without. *1 Ki.* 6. 21, 22, 28, 30.

25 And the silver of them that were numbered of the congregation *was* an hundred talents, and a thousand seven hundred and threescore and fifteen shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

26 A bekah for every man, *that is*, half a shekel, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for every one that went to be numbered, from twenty years old and upward, for six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty men.

This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: (a shekel is twenty gerahs:) a half shekel *shall be* the offering of the Lord. The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less than half a shekel, when they give an offering unto the Lord, to make an atonement. *Ex.* 30. 13, 15.—All they that were numbered were six hundred thousand and three thousand

and five hundred and fifty. *Nu.* 1. 46.—The children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot *that were* men, beside children. *Ex.* 12. 37.

27 And of the hundred talents of silver were cast the sockets of the sanctuary, and the sockets of the vail; an hundred sockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a socket.

28 And of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five *shekels* he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them.

29 And the brass of the offering *was* seventy talents, and two thousand and four hundred shekels.

30 And therewith he made the sockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the brasen altar, and the brasen grate for it, and all the vessels of the altar,

31 And the sockets of the court round about, and the sockets of the court gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

AND of the blue, and purple, and scarlet, they made cloths of service, to do service in the holy *place*, and made the holy garments for Aaron; as the Lord commanded Moses.

Every man, with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*, and red skins of rams, and badgers' skins, brought *them*. *Ex.* 35. 23.

2 And he made the ephod of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wires, to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the scarlet, and in the fine linen, *with* cunning work.

4 They made shoulderpieces for it, to couple *it together*: by the two edges *was it coupled together*.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod, that *was* upon it, *was* of the same, according to the work thereof; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen; as the Lord commanded Moses.

And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith. *Le.* 8. 7.—Samuel ministered before the Lord, *being* a child, girded with a linen ephod. *1 Sa.* 2. 18.

6 ¶ And they wrought onyx stones inclosed in ouches of gold, graven, as signets are graven, with the names of the children of Israel.

Thou shalt take two onyx stones, and grave on them the names of the children of Israel: six of their names on one stone, and the *other* six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth. *Ex.* 28. 9, 10.

7 And he put them on the shoulders of the

ephod, *that they should be* stones for a memorial to the children of Israel; as the Lord commanded Moses.

And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod *for* stones of memorial unto the children of Israel: and Aaron shall bear their names before the Lord upon his two shoulders for a memorial. *Ex.* 28. 12.

8 ¶ And he made the breastplate of cunning work, like the work of the ephod; of gold, blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

The breastplate of judgment. *Ex.* 28. 15, etc.

9 It was foursquare; they made the breastplate double: a span *was* the length thereof, and a span the breadth thereof, *being* doubled.

10 And they set in it four rows of stones: the *first* row *was* a sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this *was* the first row.

11 And the second row, an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jasper: *they were* inclosed in ouches of gold in their inclosings.

14 And the stones *were* according to the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

Ex. 28. 18–21.

This *man*, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood. Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. *Heb.* 7. 24, 25.

15 And they made upon the breastplate chains at the ends, of wreathen work of pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches of gold, and two gold rings; and put the two rings in the two ends of the breastplate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breastplate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastened in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breastplate, upon the border of it, which *was* on the side of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put *them* on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did bind the breastplate by his

rings unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the Lord commanded Moses.

He put on righteousness as a breastplate, and a helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke. *Is.* 59. 17. Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness. *Eph.* 6. 14.—Let us, who are of the day, be sober, putting on the breastplate of faith and love; and for a helmet, the hope of salvation. *1 Th.* 5. 8.

22 ¶ And he made the robe of the ephod of woven work, all of blue.

23 And *there was* an hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it should not rend.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe pomegranates of blue, and purple, and scarlet, *and* twined linen.

25 And they made bells of pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates;

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the hem of the robe to minister *in*; as the Lord commanded Moses.

27 ¶ And they made coats of fine linen of woven work for Aaron, and for his sons,

For Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty. *Ex.* 28. 40.—The fine linen is the righteousness of saints. *Re.* 19. 8.

I will greatly rejoice in the Lord, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *herself* with her jewels. *Is.* 61. 10.

28 And a mitre of fine linen, and goodly bonnets of fine linen, and linen breeches of fine twined linen,

They ... shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird *themselves* with any thing that causeth sweat. *Eze.* 44. 18.

29 And a girdle of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, of needlework; as the Lord commanded Moses.

Righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins. *Is.* 11. 5.

30 ¶ And they made the plate of the holy crown of pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

Zec. 14. 20.

Of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom, and righteousness, and sanctification, and redemption. *1 Co.* 1. 30.—The grace of God that bringeth salvation hath appeared to all men, teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world; looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works. *Tit.* 2. 11–14.

31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten *it* on high upon the mitre; as the Lord commanded Moses.

32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Israel did according to all that the Lord commanded Moses, so did they.

The Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth. *Jno.* 1. 14.—In him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. *Col.* 2. 9.—He that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us. *1 Jno.* 3. 24.—I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God. *Re.* 21. 3.

33 ¶ And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets,

34 And the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of badgers' skins, and the vail of the covering,

35 The ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy seat,

36 The table, *and* all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread,

37 The pure candlestick, *with* the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for light,

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and the sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle door,

39 The brasen altar, and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation,

41 The cloths of service to do service in the holy *place*, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons' garments, to minister in the priest's office.

42 According to all that the Lord commanded Moses, so the children of Israel made all the work.

43 And Moses did look upon all the work, and, behold, they had done it as the Lord had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses blessed them.

The Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them, The Lord bless thee, and keep thee: the Lord make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee: the Lord lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace. *Nu.* 6. 22–26.

CHAPTER XL.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 On the first day of the first month shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

3 And thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and cover the ark with the vail.

4 And thou shalt bring in the table, and set in order the things that are to be set in order upon it; and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps thereof.

5 And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testimony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou shalt set the altar of the burnt offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

But Christ being come a high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building; neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood, he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us*. For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh; how much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? *He. 9. 11-14.*

We have an altar, whereof they have no right to eat which serve the tabernacle. *He. 13. 10.*

7 And thou shalt set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and shalt put water therein.

8 And thou shalt set up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court gate.

9 And thou shalt take the anointing oil, and anoint the tabernacle, and all that *is* therein, and shalt hallow it, and all the vessels thereof: and it shall be holy.

10 And thou shalt anoint the altar of the burnt offering, and all his vessels, and sanctify the altar: and it shall be an altar most holy.

11 And thou shalt anoint the laver and his foot, and sanctify it.

12 And thou shalt bring Aaron and his sons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and wash them with water.

13 And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and sanctify him; that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Ghost and with power. *Ac. 10. 38.*

14 And thou shalt bring his sons, and clothe them with coats:

15 And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office: for their anointing shall

surely be an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations.

Behold, I give unto [Phinehas] my covenant of peace: and he shall have it, and his seed after him, *even* the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel. *Nu. 25. 13.*—The Lord hath sworn, and will not repent, Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek. *Ps. 110. 4.*

16 Thus did Moses: according to all that the LORD commanded him, so did he.

17 ¶ And it came to pass in the first month in the second year, on the first *day* of the month, *that* the tabernacle was reared up.

18 And Moses reared up the tabernacle, and fastened his sockets, and set up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he spread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moses.

20 ¶ And he took and put the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy seat above upon the ark:

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and set up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; as the LORD commanded Moses.

22 ¶ And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the side of the tabernacle northward, without the vail.

23 And he set the bread in order upon it before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moses.

And thou shalt set upon the table shewbread before me *always*. *Ex. 25. 30.*—He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him. *Jno. 6. 56.*

24 ¶ And he put the candlestick in the tent of the congregation, over against the table, on the side of the tabernacle southward.

That was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world. *Jno. 1. 9; Ps. 119. 105.*

25 And he lighted the lamps before the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

26 ¶ And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation before the vail:

27 And he burnt sweet incense thereon; as the LORD commanded Moses.

28 ¶ And he set up the hanging *at* the door of the tabernacle.

29 And he put the altar of burnt offering *by* the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt offering and the meat offering; as the LORD commanded Moses.

30 ¶ And he set the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to wash *withal*.

31 And Moses and Aaron and his sons washed their hands and their feet thereat :

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they washed; as the LORD commanded Moses.

33 And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and set up the hanging of the court gate. So Moses finished the work.

I have glorified thee on the earth : I have finished the work which thou gavest me to do. *Jno.* 17. 4.—Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus : who was faithful to him that appointed him, as also Moses *was faithful* in all his house. For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as he who hath builded the house hath more honour than the house. For every house is builded by some *man*; but he that built all things *is* God. And Moses verily *was faithful* in all his house, as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after; but Christ as a son over his own house; whose house are we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end. *Heb.* 3. 1-6; *Jno.* 4. 34.

34 ¶ Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat. *Le.* 16. 2.—On the day that the tabernacle was reared up the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the testimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning. *Nu.* 9. 15.

When the priests were come out of the holy *place*, the cloud filled the house of the LORD, so that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD. 1 *Kg.* 8. 10, 11.

I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come: and I will fill this house with glory, saith the LORD of hosts. The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the LORD of hosts. *Hag.* 2. 7, 9.—I will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her. *Zec.* 2. 5.

The temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God, and from his power. *Re.* 15. 8.

35 And Moses was not able ¹ to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the ² glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

¹ The priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God. 2 *Ch.* 5. 14.—Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty. *Is.* 2. 10.

² Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us. *Heb.* 9. 24.—The Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth. *Jno.* 1. 14.—In him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. *Col.* 2. 9.—In whom all the building, fitly framed together, groweth unto a holy temple in the LORD: in whom ye also are builded together for a habitation of God through the Spirit. *Eph.* 2. 21, 22.

36 And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel went onward in all their journeys :

On the twentieth *day* of the second month, in the second year, the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony. And the children of Israel took their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai. *Nu.* 10. 11, 12.

37 But if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up.

In the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents. *Whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed. *Nu.* 9. 17, 22.—My times *are* in thy hand. *Psa.* 31. 15.—Trust in the LORD with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding. In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths. *Psa.* 3. 5, 6.

38 For the cloud of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys.

The LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night. *Ex.* 13. 21.—Thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness: the pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go. *Ne.* 9. 19; *Psa.* 78. 14.—God is light. 1 *Jno.* 1. 5.—Our God *is* a consuming fire. *Heb.* 12. 29.

LEVITICUS.

CHAPTER I.

AND the LORD called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

My servant Moses ... who *is* faithful in all mine house. With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently. *Nu.* 12. 7, 8; *He.* 3. 5.

A greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands. *He.* 9. 11.—For he received from God the Father honour and glory, when there came such a voice to him from the excellent glory, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. *2 Pe.* 1. 17.

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

3 If his offering *be* a burnt sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

Then said I, Lo, I come ... I delight to do thy will, O my God. *Ps.* 40. 7, 8.—The precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot. *1 Pe.* 1. 19.—Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth. *1 Pe.* 2. 22.—[He] was in all points tempted like as *we are*, yet without sin. *He.* 4. 15.

Which of you convinceth me of sin? *Jno.* 8. 46.—The prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me. *Jno.* 14. 30.

He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? *Ro.* 8. 32.—No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. *Jno.* 10. 18.—The Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me. *Ga.* 2. 20.

Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give*; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver. *2 Co.* 9. 7.

4 And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt offering: and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him.

He hath made us accepted in the Beloved. *Eph.* 1. 6.—Ye, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. *1 Pe.* 2. 5.—The sacrifices of God are a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise. *Ps.* 51. 17.—I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which is* your reasonable service. *Ro.* 12. 1.

5 And he shall kill the bullock before the

LORD: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall bring the blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that *is by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

Reconciled in the body of his flesh through death, to present you holy and unblameable and unreprouvable in his sight. *Col.* 1. 22.

Every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices. *He.* 10. 11.—Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and ... the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than *that of* Abel. *He.* 12. 22, 24.—Unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ. *1 Pe.* 1. 2.

6 And he shall flay the burnt offering, and cut it into his pieces.

The priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites did help them. *2 Ch.* 29. 34.

Of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together, for to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done. *Ac.* 4. 27, 28; *Ps.* 2. 2.

7 And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire:

Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order. *Ge.* 22. 9.

8 And the priests, Aaron's sons, shall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is on* the fire which *is upon* the altar:

The Lord smelled a sweet savour. *Ge.* 8. 21.

I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things *which were sent* from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, wellpleasing to God. *Phi.* 4. 18.

9 But his inwards and his legs shall he wash in water: and the priest shall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

Walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling savour. *Eph.* 5. 2.

There are three that bear witness in earth, the spirit, and the water, and the blood: and these three agree in one. *1 Jno.* 5. 8.

10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely*, of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt sacrifice; he shall bring it a male without blemish.

He is brought as a lamb to the slaughter. *Is.* 53. 7.

Cursed *be* the deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing. *Mal.* 1. 14.—Him that cometh to me I will in no wise cast out. *Jno.* 6. 37.

God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt offering. *Ge.* 22. 8.—Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, *He.* 9. 14.

Now this *is that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar; two lambs of the first year day by day continually. The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even. And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the Lord. *This shall be* a continual burnt offering throughout your generations at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the Lord: where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee. *Ex.* 29. 38, 39, 42.

11 And he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward before the LORD: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man *that is* my fellow, saith the Lord of hosts: smite the shepherd. *Zec.* 13. 7.—Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer. *Lu.* 24. 46.

12 And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar:

13 But he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water: and the priest shall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

From within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts. *Mar.* 7. 21.—Purify your hearts. *Ja.* 4. 8.—Thou blind Pharisee! cleanse first that *which is* within the cup and platter. *Mat.* 23. 26. I will sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean. *Eze.* 36. 25.—He that is washed needeth not save to wash *his feet*, but is clean every whit. *Jno.* 13. 10.

14 ¶ And if the burnt sacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he shall bring his offering of turtledoves, or of young pigeons.

And found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting. *Jno.* 2. 14.—And when the days of [Mary's] purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present *him* to the Lord; and to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons. *Lu.* 2. 22, 24.

15 And the priest shall bring *it* unto the altar, and wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar; and the blood thereof shall be wrung out at the side of the altar:

16 And he shall pluck away his crop with his feathers, and cast it beside the altar on the east part, by the place of the ashes:

Thou art holy, O thou that inhabitest the praises of Israel. *Ps.* 22. 3.—The Lord *is* righteous in all his ways, and holy in all works. *Ps.* 115. 17.

As he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy. *1 Pe.* 1. 15, 16.

17 And he shall cleave it with the wings thereof, *but* shall not divide *it* asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the

wood that *is* upon the fire: *it is* a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

I am poured out like water, and all my bones are out of joint: my heart is like wax; it is melted in the midst of my bowels. *Ps.* 22. 14.

And [Abram] took unto him all these, and divided them in the midst, and laid each piece one against another: but the birds divided he not. *Ge.* 15. 10.

CHAPTER II.

AND when any will offer a meat offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be *of* fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon:

The Spirit of the Lord God *is* upon me; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek: he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to *them that are* bound. *Is.* 61. 1.—Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows. All thy garments *smell of* myrrh, and aloes, and cassia. *Ps.* 45. 7, 8.—They presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh. *Mat.* 2. 11.

2 And he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD:

Through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. *Eph.* 2. 18.—Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God. *Ac.* 10. 4.

3 And the remnant of the meat offering *shall be* Aaron's and his sons': *it is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

And had given them of the corn of heaven. Man did eat angels' food: he sent them meat to the full. *Ps.* 78. 24, 25.—I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world. *Jno.* 6. 51.—To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna. *Re.* 2. 17.—And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and Ithamar, his sons that were left, Take the meat offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for *it is* most holy: and ye shall eat it in the holy place, because *it is* thy due, and thy sons' due, of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for so I am commanded. *Le.* 10. 12, 13.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat offering baken in the oven, *it shall be* unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers anointed with oil.

Unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: *of* wheaten flour shalt thou make them. *Ex.* 29. 2.—Not my will, but thine be done. *Lu.* 22. 42.—And when ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the Lord, offer *it* at your own will. *Le.* 22. 29.

5 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat offering baken in a pan, it shall be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil.

6 Thou shalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: *it is* a meat offering.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat offering *baken* in the fryingpan, it shall be made of fine flour with oil.

8 And thou shalt bring the meat offering that is made of these things unto the LORD: and when it is presented unto the priest, he shall bring it unto the altar.

And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it is a burnt offering unto the Lord: it is a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the Lord. *Ec.* 29. 18.

9 And the priest shall take from the meat offering a memorial thereof, and shall burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

10 And that which is left of the meat offering shall be Aaron's and his sons': *it is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

A little leaven leaveneth the whole lump. *Gal.* 5. 9.—Take heed, beware of the leaven of the Pharisees, and of the leaven of Herod. *Mat.* 8. 15.—Beware ye of the leaven of the Pharisees, which is hypocrisy. *Lu.* 12. 1.

Let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth. *1 Co.* 5. 8.

12 ¶ As for the oblation of the firstfruits, ye shall offer them unto the LORD: but they shall not be burnt on the altar for a sweet savour.

Thou shalt not delay to offer the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors. *Ec.* 22. 29.—When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest. *Le.* 23. 10.—Honour the Lord with thy substance, and with the firstfruits of all thine increase: so shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine. *Pr.* 3. 9, 10.—Seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. *Mat.* 6. 33.

13 And every oblation of thy meat offering shalt thou season with salt; neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt.

Neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption. *Ac.* 2. 27.—The Prince of life. *Ac.* 3. 15.—Every sacrifice shall be salted with salt. *Mat.* 9. 49.—Let your speech be always with grace, seasoned with salt. *Col.* 4. 6.

14 And if thou offer a meat offering of thy firstfruits unto the LORD, thou shalt offer for the meat offering of thy firstfruits green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of full ears.

It became him, for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings. *He.* 2. 10.—Now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept. Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming. *1 Co.* 15. 20, 23.—If the firstfruit be holy,

the lump is also *holy*: and if the root be holy, so *are* the branches. *Ro.* 11. 16.—For both he that sanctifieth and they who are sanctified *are* all of one: for which cause he is not ashamed to call them brethren. *He.* 2. 11.—When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest: and he shall wave the sheaf before the Lord, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it. And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the selfsame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings. *Le.* 23. 10, 11, 14.

15 And thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: *it is* a meat offering.

16 And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

We have found him, of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph. *Jno.* 1. 45.—This is the Christ. *Jno.* 7. 41.

CHAPTER III.

AND if his oblation *be* a sacrifice of peace offering, if he offer *it* of the herd; whether *it be* a male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD.

The Prince of peace. *Is.* 9. 6.—This *man* shall be the peace. *Mt.* 5. 5.—The thoughts that I think toward you, saith the Lord, thoughts of peace and not of evil. *Je.* 29. 11.

Therefore being justified by faith, we have peace with God through our Lord Jesus Christ. *Ro.* 5. 1.

Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men. *Lu.* 2. 24.—Blessed be the King that cometh in the name of the Lord: peace in heaven, and glory in the highest. *Lu.* 19. 38.

2 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

The chastisement of our peace *was* upon him: and with his stripes we are healed. *Is.* 53. 5; *Ro.* 5. 1, 2.

3 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that is upon the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that is on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just: for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins. *Ps.* 7. 9.—He is our peace, having abolished in his flesh the enmity. *Eph.* 2. 14, 15.

5 And Aaron's sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt sacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that is on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

By him let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of *our* lips, giving thanks to his name. *He.* 13. 15.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a sacrifice of peace offering unto the LORD *be* of the flock ; male or female, he shall offer it without blemish.

Behold my servant, whom I uphold ; mine elect, *in whom* my soul delighteth. *Is.* 42. 1.—King of Salem, ... King of peace. *He.* 7. 2.—The work of righteousness shall be peace ; and the effect of righteousness, quietness and assurance for ever. *Is.* 32. 17.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then shall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation : and Aaron's sons shall sprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

Lo, in the midst of the throne ... stood a Lamb as it had been slain. *Re.* 5. 6.—The precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot. *1 Pe.* 1. 19.

9 And he shall offer of the sacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD ; the fat thereof, *and* the whole rump, it shall he take off hard by the backbone ; and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

11 And the priest shall burn it upon the altar : *it is* the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his offering *be* a goat, then he shall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation : and the sons of Aaron shall sprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he shall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD ; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away.

16 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar : *it is* the food of the offering made by fire for a sweet savour : all the fat *is* the LORD's.

Ye shall eat no manner of fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat. For whosoever eateth of the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord, even the soul that eateth *it* shall be cut off from his people. *Le.* 7. 23, 25.

17 *It shall be* a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor blood.

Ye eat the fat, and ye clothe you with the wool, ye kill them that are fed : *but* ye feed not the flock. *Eze.* 34. 3.—Ye shall not eat the blood ; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water. *De.*

12. 16.—Flesh with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall ye not eat. *Ge.* 9. 4.

And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew *them* on the ground : and the people did eat *them* with the blood. Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the Lord, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have transgressed : roll a great stone unto me this day. *1 Sa.* 14. 22, 33.

CHAPTER IV.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and shall do against any of them :

Then enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin. *Job* 10. 6.—How many *are* mine iniquities and sins ? make me to know my transgression and my sin. *Job* 13. 23.—Who can understand *his* errors ? cleanse thou me from secret *faults*. *Ps.* 19. 12.—I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord ; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. *Ps.* 32. 5. Whatsoever *is* not of faith *is* sin. *Ro.* 14. 23.—The heavens are not clean in his sight. *Job* 15. 15.

If any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous ; and he is the propitiation for our sins : and not for our's only, but also for *the sins* of the whole world. *1 Jo.* 2. 1, 2.—*His* Son, ... the brightness of *his* glory, and the express image of his person, ... upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high. *He.* 1. 2, 3.

3 If the priest that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people ; then let him bring for his sin, which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish unto the LORD for a sin offering.

4 And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD ; and shall lay his hand upon the bullock's head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy ; for the temple of God *is* holy, which *temple* ye are. *1 Co.* 3. 17. Jesus was made a surety of a better testament. Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. For such a high priest became us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens ; who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's : for this he did once, when he offered up himself. For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity ; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, who is consecrated for evermore. *He.* 7. 22, 25—28.

Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, and hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father ; to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. *Amen.* *Re.* 1. 5, 6.

5 And the priest that is anointed shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation :

6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the sanctuary.

By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the vail, that is to say, his flesh. *He.* 10. 20.

7 And the priest shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall pour all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards.

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away,

10 As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt offering.

Blessed *is* he whose transgression *is* forgiven, whose sin *is* covered. *Ps.* 32. 1.—*There is* one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus; who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time. *1 Ti.* 2. 5, 6.

11 And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth without the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn him on the wood with fire: where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt.

The bodies of those beasts whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned without the camp. Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate. *He.* 13. 11, 12.—In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness. *Zec.* 13. 1.—And they took Jesus and led him away. And he bearing his cross went forth into a place called *the place* of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew *Golgotha*: where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst. *Jno.* 19. 16–18.

13 ¶ And if the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD *concerning things* which should not be done, and are guilty;

If a man eat of the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth part thereof unto it, and shall give it unto the priest with the holy thing. *Le.* 22. 14.—They told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the Lord, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day. *1 Sa.* 14. 33.—Are we better *than they*? No, in no wise: for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin: as it is written, There is none righteous, no not one: there is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God. They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, no, not one. *Ro.* 3. 9–12.—We ought to give the more earnest heed. *He.* 2. 1.

14 When the sin, which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall

offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

Christ hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God. *1 Pe.* 3. 18.—The Son of man came ... to give his life a ransom for many. *Mar.* 10. 45.

15 And the elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD.

The Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all. *Is.* 53. 6. The sting of death *is* sin; and the strength of sin *is* the law. But thanks *be* to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. *1 Co.* 15. 56, 57.

16 And the priest that is anointed shall bring of the bullock's blood to the tabernacle of the congregation:

17 And the priest shall dip his finger *in some* of the blood, and sprinkle *it* seven times before the LORD, *even* before the vail.

Christ being come a high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building; neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood, he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us*. For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh: how much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? *He.* 9. 11–14.—Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy. *Da.* 9. 24.—We are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once *for all*. Every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins: but this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God. *He.* 10. 10, 12.

If we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin. *1 Jno.* 1. 7.—He is the propitiation for our sins. *1 Jno.* 2. 2.

18 And he shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

20 And he shall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a sin offering, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it *is* a sin offering for the congregation.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath sinned and done *somewhat* through ignorance *against* any of the commandments of the LORD his God *concerning things* which should not be done, and is guilty;

23 Or if his sin wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish:

24 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before the LORD: it is a sin offering.

25 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt offering.

26 And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered. Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin. *Ro.* 4. 7, 8.—I have found a ransom. *Job* 33. 24.—He hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him. *2 Co.* 5. 21.

27 ¶ And if any one of the common people sin through ignorance, while he doeth somewhat against any of the commandments of the LORD concerning things which ought not to be done, and be guilty;

28 Or if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

29 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay the sin offering in the place of the burnt offering.

30 And the priest shall take of the blood thereof with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

31 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from off the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall burn it upon the altar for a sweet savour unto the LORD; and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and it shall be forgiven him.

Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin? *Pr.* 20. 9.—Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law. And ye know that he was manifested to take away our sins; and in him is no sin. *1 Jno.* 3. 4.

If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us. *1 Jno.* 1. 8, 10.—Almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission. *He.* 9. 22.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a sin offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish.

33 And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay it for a sin offering in the place where they kill the burnt offering.

34 And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put it upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar:

35 And he shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the sacrifice of the peace offerings; and the priest shall burn them upon the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: and the priest shall make an atonement for his sin that he hath committed, and it shall be forgiven him.

Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world. *Jno.* 1. 29.—Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father. *Gal.* 1. 4.—Now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself. And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment: so Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation. *He.* 9. 26–28.

CHAPTER V.

AND if a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and is a witness, whether he hath seen or known of it; if he do not utter it, then he shall bear his iniquity.

Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret sins in the light of thy countenance. *Ps.* 90. 8.—Stand in awe, and sin not. *Ps.* 4. 4.

If any man trespass against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house: then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness. *1 Ki.* 8. 31, 32.—Whoso is partner with a thief hateth his own soul: he heareth cursing, and bewrayeth it not. *Pr.* 29. 24.

He hath shewed thee, O man, what is good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God? *Mic.* 6. 8.

2 Or if a soul touch any unclean thing, whether it be a carcase of an unclean beast, or a carcase of unclean cattle, or the carcase of unclean creeping things, and if it be hidden from him; he also shall be unclean and guilty.

Who can understand his errors? cleanse thou me from secret faults. *Ps.* 19. 12.—Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank. *Da.* 1. 8.

Whosoever committeth sin transgresseth also the law: for sin is the transgression of the law. *1 Jno.* 3. 4.—He that toucheth the dead body of any man shall be unclean seven days. Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of the Lord; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon him. *Nu.* 19. 11, 13.

3 Or if he touch the uncleanness of man, whatsoever uncleanness it be that a man shall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth of it, then he shall be guilty.

Whoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days. *Nu.* 19. 16.—Exhort one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin. *He.* 3. 13.

4 Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with *his* lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever *it* be that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty in one of these.

In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but he that refraineth his lips *is* wise. *Pr.* 10. 19.—Certain of the Jews banded together, and bound themselves under a curse, saying that they would neither eat nor drink till they had killed Paul. *Ac.* 23. 12.—He promised with an oath to give her whatsoever she would ask. *Mat.* 14. 7.

I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me. *Ps.* 39. 1.—Fools make a mock at sin. *Pr.* 14. 9.

5 And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things*, that he shall confess that he hath sinned in that *thing*:

6 And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin.

Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done *this* evil in thy sight; that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, and be clear when thou judgest. *Ps.* 51. 4.—And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the Lord God of Israel, and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide *it* not from me. *Jos.* 7. 19.—If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. *1 Jno.* 1. 9.

7 And if he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his trespass, which he hath committed, two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering.

And he shall cleave it with the wings thereof, *but* shall not divide *it* asunder: and the priest shall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: *it is* a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the Lord. *Le.* 1. 17.

8 And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer *that* which *is* for the sin offering first, and wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide *it* asunder:

9 And he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: *it is* a sin offering.

10 And he shall offer the second *for* a burnt offering, according to the manner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him.

But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God. *He.* 10. 12.

11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then he that

sinned shall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a sin offering; he shall put no oil upon it, neither shall he put *any* frankincense thereon: for it *is* a sin offering.

And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission. *He.* 9. 22.—Ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich. *2 Co.* 8. 9.

12 Then shall he bring it to the priest, and the priest shall take his handful of it, *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: *it is* a sin offering.

13 And the priest shall make an atonement for him as touching his sin that he hath sinned in one of these, and it shall be forgiven him: and *the remnant* shall be the priest's, as a meat offering.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

15 If a soul commit a trespass, and sin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then he shall bring for his trespass unto the LORD a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass offering:

Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin: neither say thou before the angel that it *was* an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands? *Ec.* 5. 6.—The thought of foolishness *is* sin: and the scorner *is* an abomination to men. *Pr.* 24. 9.

I have laid help upon *one* that *is* mighty; I have exalted *one* chosen out of the people. *Ps.* 89. 19.

And among the sons of the priests there were found that had taken strange wives, ... and they gave their hands that they would put away their wives; and *being* guilty, they offered a ram of the flock for their trespass. *Ezra* 10. 18, 19.—And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs shall be the shekel. *Le.* 27. 25.

16 And he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering, and it shall be forgiven him.

17 ¶ And if a soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; though he wist *it* not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity.

If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the Lord *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and shall do against any of them. *Le.* 4. 2.—Who can understand *his* errors? cleanse thou me from secret *faults*. *Ps.* 19. 12.—He that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few *stripes*. *Lu.* 12. 48.—Who was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious: but I obtained mercy, because I did *it* ignorantly in unbelief. *1 Ti.* 1. 13.

18 And he shall bring a ram without blemish

out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wist *it* not, and it shall be forgiven him.

19 *It is a trespass offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the LORD.*

We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives of the people of the land. *Ezra* 10. 2.—What shall we say then? *Is the law sin?* God forbid. Nay, I had not known sin, but by the law: for I had not known lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet. But sin, taking occasion by the commandment, wrought in me all manner of concupiscence. For without the law sin *was* dead. For I was alive without the law once: but when the commandment came, sin revived, and I died. And the commandment, which *was ordained to life*, I found to be unto death. For sin, taking occasion by the commandment, deceived me, and by it slew me. Wherefore the law is holy, and the commandment is holy, and just, and good. *Ro.* 7. 7-12.

CHAPTER VI.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 If a soul sin, and commit a trespass against the LORD, and lie unto his neighbour in that which was delivered him to keep, or in fellowship, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath deceived his neighbour;

3 Or have found that which was lost, and lieth concerning it, and sweareth falsely; in any of all these that a man doeth, sinning therein:

Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land? Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men but unto God. *Ac.* 5. 3, 4.

And ye shall not swear by my name falsely, neither shall thou profane the name of thy God; I *am* the LORD. *Le.* 19. 12.—If a man say, I love God, and hateth his brother, he is a liar; for he that loveth not his brother whom he hath seen, how can he love God whom he hath not seen? *1 Jno.* 4. 20.—Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds. *Col.* 3. 9.

4 Then it shall be, because he hath sinned, and is guilty, that he shall restore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the lost thing which he found,

5 Or all that about which he hath sworn falsely; he shall even restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto, and give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, in the day of his trespass offering.

If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; if the thief be found, let him pay double. If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the judges, to see whether he have put his hand unto his neighbour's goods. For all manner of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, or for any manner of lost thing, which *another* challengeth to be his, the cause of both parties shall come before the judges; and whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour. *Ec.* 22. 7-9.—Then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth

part thereof, and give *it* unto *him* against whom he hath trespassed. *Nu.* 5. 7.

6 And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the LORD, a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest:

7 And the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD: and it shall be forgiven him for any thing of all that he hath done in trespassing therein.

Thanks be unto God for his unspeakable gift. *2 Co.* 9. 15.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

9 Command Aaron and his sons, saying, This is the law of the burnt offering: It is the burnt offering, because of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar shall be burning in it.

I will go into thy house with burnt offerings; I will pay thee my vows, which my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble. I will offer unto thee burnt-sacrifices of fatlings, with the incense of rams: I will offer bullocks with goats. *Ps.* 66. 13-15, etc.

10 And the priest shall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches shall he put upon his flesh, and take up the ashes which the fire hath consumed with the burnt offering on the altar, and he shall put them beside the altar.

And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover their nakedness; from the loins even unto the thighs they shall reach. *Ex.* 28. 42.

11 And he shall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the ashes without the camp unto a clean place.

Now in the place where he was crucified there was a garden; and in the garden a new sepulchre, wherein was never man yet laid. There laid they Jesus. *Jno.* 19. 41, 42.—He made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his death. *Is.* 53. 9.—It is finished. *Jno.* 19. 30.

12 And the fire upon the altar shall be burning in it; it shall not be put out: and the priest shall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt offering in order upon it; and he shall burn thereon the fat of the peace offerings.

Our God is a consuming fire. *He.* 12. 29.—Now the Lord of peace himself give you peace always by all means. The Lord be with you all. *2 Th.* 3. 16.

13 The ¹ fire shall ever ² be burning upon the altar; it shall never go out.

1 Then flew one of the seraphim unto me, having a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from off the altar: and he laid *it* upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged. *Is.* 6. 6, 7.—And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast *it* into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake. *Re.* 8. 5.

2 They rest not day and night, saying, Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, which was, and is, and is to come. *Re.* 4. 8.

14 ¶ And this is the law of the meat offering: the sons of Aaron shall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

15 And he shall take of it his handful, of the

flour of the meat offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which *is* upon the meat offering, and shall burn *it* upon the altar *for* a sweet savour, *even* the memorial of it, unto the LORD.

I will also clothe her priests with salvation; and her saints shall shout aloud for joy. *Ps.* 132. 16.

16 And the remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: with unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place; in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it.

And it shall be Aaron's and his sons'; and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* most holy unto him of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, by a perpetual statute. *Le.* 24. 9.—And when [Jesus] had given thanks, he brake *it*, and said, Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me. *1 Co.* 11. 24.

17 It shall not be baken with leaven. I have given it *unto them* for their portion of my offerings made by fire; it *is* most holy, as *is* the sin offering, and as the trespass offering.

No meat offering, which ye shall bring unto the LORD, shall be made with leaven: for ye shall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire. *Le.* 2. 11.—Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us: therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened *bread* of sincerity and truth. *1 Co.* 5. 6-8.

18 All the males among the children of Aaron shall eat of it. *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: every one that toucheth them shall be holy.

God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him. *Ps.* 89. 7.

19 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

20 This *is* the offering of Aaron and of his sons, which they shall offer unto the LORD in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a meat offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

The law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope *did*; by the which we draw nigh unto God. *He.* 7. 19.—An omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah. *Ex.* 16. 36.

21 In a pan it shall be made with oil; *and when it is* baken, thou shalt bring it in: *and* the baken pieces of the meat offering shalt thou offer *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

22 And the priest of his sons that is anointed in his stead shall offer it: *it is* a statute for ever unto the LORD; it shall be wholly burnt.

23 For every meat offering for the priest shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them* upon the altar for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD. *Ex.*

29. 25.—They truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death. *He.* 7. 23.

24 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, This *is* the law of the sin offering: In the place where the burnt offering is killed shall the sin offering be killed before the LORD: it *is* most holy.

26 The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

This is a great mystery: but I speak concerning Christ and the church. *Eph.* 5. 32.—How can this man give us *his* flesh to eat? Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you. Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day. For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed. He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him. As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth me, even he shall live by me. *Jno.* 6. 52-57.

27 Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place.

28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden shall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brasen pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water.

Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the great God and our Saviour Jesus Christ; who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works. *Tit.* 2. 13, 14.

29 All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it *is* most holy.

30 And no sin offering, whereof *any* of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withal* in the holy place, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

The Lord reigneth; let the people tremble: he sitteth *between* the cherubim; let the earth be moved. *Ps.* 99. 1.

The bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned without the camp. *He.* 13. 11.—Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth without the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn him on the wood with fire: where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt. *Le.* 4. 12.—Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood, he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us*. *He.* 9. 12.—In those sacrifices *there is* a remembrance again made of sins every year. But this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God; from henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool. For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. *He.* 10. 3, 12-14.

What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they? These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple. *Re.* 7. 13-15.

CHAPTER VII.

LIKEWISE this *is* the law of the trespass offering: it *is* most holy.

2 In the place where they kill the burnt offering shall they kill the trespass offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.

3 And he shall offer of it all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards.

And thou shalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat *that is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar. *Ex.* 29. 13.

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat *that is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away:

5 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar *for* an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a trespass offering.

6 Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: it *is* most holy.

This shall be thine of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: every oblation of their's, every meat offering of their's, and every sin offering of their's, and every trespass offering of their's, which they shall render unto me, *shall be* most holy for thee and for thy sons. In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat it; every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee. *Nu.* 18. 9, 10.

7 As the sin offering *is*, so *is* the trespass offering: *there is* one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith shall have *it*.

The labourer is worthy of his hire. *Lu.* 10. 7.

8 And the priest that offereth any man's burnt offering, *even* the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt offering which he hath offered.

Let the elders that rule well be counted worthy of double honour, especially they who labour in the word and doctrine. For the scripture saith, Thou shalt not muzzle the ox that treadeth out the corn. And, The labourer is worthy of his reward. *1 Ti.* 5. 17, 18.—They shall eat the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; and every dedicated thing in Israel shall be their's. *Eze.* 44. 29.

9 And all the meat offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying-pan, and in the pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it.

10 And every meat offering, mingled with oil, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one *as much* as another.

He shall dwell on high: his place of defence *shall be* the sure. *Is.* 33. 16.—And he said unto them, When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing. *Lu.* 22. 35.

11 And this *is* the law of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.

I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the Lord. *Ps.* 116. 17.—Accept, I beseech thee, the freewill offerings of my mouth, O Lord, and teach me thy judgments. *Ps.* 119. 108.—Grace *be* unto you, and peace, from God our Father and the Lord Jesus Christ. *Col.* 1. 2.—Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the

world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid. *Jno.* 14. 27.

By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of *our* lips, giving thanks to his name. *He.* 13. 15.

12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, fried.

Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have consecrated yourselves unto the Lord, come near, and bring sacrifices and thank offerings into the house of the Lord. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank offerings; and as many as were of a free heart, burnt offerings. *2 Ch.* 29. 31.

Offer unto God thanksgiving; and pay thy vows unto the Most High. Whoso offereth praise glorifieth me: and to him that ordereth *his* conversation *aright* will I shew the salvation of God. *Ps.* 50. 14, 23.—Let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with rejoicing. *Ps.* 107. 22.

13 Besides the cakes, he shall offer *for* his offering leavened bread with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace offerings

14 And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation *for* an heave offering unto the LORD, *and* it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of the peace offerings.

Offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim and publish the free offerings. *Am.* 4. 5.—And the Lord spake unto Aaron, Behold, I also have given thee the charge of mine heave offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever. And this *is* thine; the heave offering of thy gift, with all the wave offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it. All the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the Lord, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it *is* a covenant of salt for ever before the Lord unto thee, and to thy seed with thee. *Nu.* 18. 8, 11, 19.

15 And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day that it is offered; he shall not leave any of it until the morning.

And did all eat the same spiritual meat. *1 Co.* 10. 3.—Let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful. *Col.* 3. 15.

16 But if the sacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten:

17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire.

For thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption. Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence *is* fulness of joy; at thy right hand *there are* pleasures for evermore. *Ps.* 16. 10, 11.—He was buried, and rose again the third day according to the scriptures. *1 Co.* 15. 4.

18 And if *any* of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be

imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity.

19 And the flesh that toucheth any unclean *thing* shall not be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof.

Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the hall of judgment: and it was early; and they themselves went not into the judgment-hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the passover. *Jno.* 18. 28.—Then said Haggai, If *one that is unclean* by a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean. *Hag.* 2. 13.

Eat, O friends; drink, yea, drink abundantly, O beloved. *Ca.* 5. 1.

20 But the soul that eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, that *pertain* unto the LORD, having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

21 Moreover the soul that shall touch any unclean *thing*, as the uncleanness of man, or any unclean beast, or any abominable unclean *thing*, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it is his uncleanness. *Le.* 15. 3; 22. 4. 9.—According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love. *Eph.* 1. 4. For they verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness. *He.* 12. 10.

22 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 23 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Ye shall eat no manner of fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat.

It shall be a perpetual statute for your generations, throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor blood. Le. 3. 17; 17. 10, etc.

24 And the fat of the beast that dieth of itself, and the fat of that which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use: but ye shall in no wise eat of it.

25 For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the soul that eateth *it* shall be cut off from his people.

26 Moreover ye shall eat no manner of blood, whether *it be* of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings.

27 Whatsoever soul *it be* that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people.

Flesh with the life thereof, which is the blood thereof, shall ye not eat. *Ge.* 9. 4.

Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you. Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life. *Jno.* 6. 53. 54.—Render ... unto God the things that are God's. *Mat.* 22. 21.

And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and said, Take this, and divide *it* among yourselves: for I say unto you, I will not

drink of the fruit of the vine, until the kingdom of God shall come. And he took bread, and gave thanks, and brake *it*, and gave unto them, saying, This is my body which is given for you: this do in remembrance of me. Likewise also the cup after supper, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood, which is shed for you. *Lu.* 22. 17. 20.

28 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

29 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, He that offereth the sacrifice of his peace offerings unto the LORD shall bring his oblation unto the LORD of the sacrifice of his peace offerings.

And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons; and shalt wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD. And thou shalt sanctify the breast of the wave offering, and the shoulder of the heave offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, *even of that which is for* Aaron, and of *that which is for* his sons. *Ex.* 29. 24, 27.—And the priest shall wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD: this is holy for the priest, with the wave breast and heave shoulder: and after that the Nazarite may drink wine. *Nu.* 6. 20.

30 His own hands shall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that the breast may be waved *for* a wave offering before the LORD.

31 And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'.

For if there be first a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not. *2 Co.* 8. 12.

32 And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest *for* an heave offering of the sacrifices of your peace offerings.

33 He among the sons of Aaron, that offereth the blood of the peace offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder *for his* part.

Accepted in the beloved. *Eph.* 1. 6.

34 For the wave breast and the heave shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel from off the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons by a statute for ever from among the children of Israel.

And it shall be Aaron's and his sons' by a statute for ever from the children of Israel; for it *is* a heave offering: and it shall be a heave offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace offerings, *even* their heave offering unto the LORD. *Ex.* 29. 28.—And this shall be the priest's due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw. *De.* 18. 3.

35 ¶ This *is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he presented them to minister unto the LORD in the priest's office;

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, in the day that he anointed them, *by* a statute for ever throughout their generations.

37 This is the law of the burnt offering, of

the meat offering, and of the sin offering, and of the trespass offering, and of the consecrations, and of the sacrifice of the peace offerings :

And all things *are* of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation ; to wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them ; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. *2 Co. 5. 18, 19.*—For if, when we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son, much more, being reconciled, we shall be saved by his life. And not only *so*, but we also joy in God through our Lord Jesus Christ, by whom we have now received the atonement. *Ro. 5. 10, 11.*—Even as the Son of man came not to be ministered unto, but to minister, and to give his life a ransom for many. *Mat. 20. 28.*

My little children, these things write I unto you, that ye sin not. And if any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous ; and he is the propitiation for our sins ; and not for our's only, but also for *the sins* of the whole world. *1 Jno. 2. 1, 2.*

38 Which the Lord commanded Moses in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Israel to offer their oblations unto the Lord, in the wilderness of Sinai.

And he shall sit *as* a refiner and purifier of silver ; and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness. *Mal. 3. 3.*

CHAPTER VIII.

AND the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Take Aaron and his sons with him, and the garments, and the anointing oil, and a bullock for the sin offering, and two rams, and a basket of unleavened bread ;

3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

The law maketh men high priests which have infirmity ; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, who is consecrated for evermore. *He. 7. 28.*—Through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. *Eph. 2. 18.*—Wherefore, when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me : in burnt offerings and sacrifices for sin thou hast had no pleasure : then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me) to do thy will, O God. *He. 10. 5-7.*

This *is* the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priest's office : Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish, and unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil ; of wheat flour shalt thou make them. And thou shalt put them into one basket, and bring them in the basket, with the bullock and the two rams. *Ex. 29. 1-3.*

And thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty. And these *are* the garments which they shall make ; a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle : and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office. *Ex. 28. 2, 4.*

4 And Moses did as the Lord commanded him ; and the assembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

Aaron and his sons thou shalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shalt wash them with water. *Ex. 29. 4.*

5 And Moses said unto the congregation,

This *is* the thing which the Lord commanded to be done.

6 And Moses brought Aaron and his sons, and washed them with water.

Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me. *Jno. 13. 8.*

7 And he put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith.

And thou shalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breastplate, and gird him with the curious girdle of the ephod. *Ex. 29. 5.*—And these *are* the garments which they shall make ; a breastplate, and an ephod, and a robe, and a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle : and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office. *Ex. 28. 4.*

Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness ; and let thy saints shout for joy. I will also clothe her priests with salvation ; and her saints shall shout aloud for joy. *Ps. 132. 9, 16.*

And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel, *to be* my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me ? and did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel ? *1 Sa. 2. 28.*

8 And he put the breastplate upon him : also he put in the breastplate the Urim and the Thummim.

Thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim ; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the Lord : and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before the Lord continually. *Ex. 28. 30.*—I delight to do thy will, O my God ; yea, thy law *is* within my heart. *Ps. 40. 8.*

9 And he put the mitre upon his head ; also upon the mitre, *even* upon his forefront, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown ; as the Lord commanded Moses.

Thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, *like* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD. And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre ; upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be. And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts ; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the Lord. *Ex. 28. 36-38.*—Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty. *Re. 4. 8.*—Holiness becometh thine house, O Lord, for ever. *Ps. 93. 5.*

The elect of God, holy and beloved. *Col. 3. 12.*

10 And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that *was* therein, and sanctified them.

11 And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all his vessels, both the laver and his foot, to sanctify them.

Whatsoever toucheth them shall be holy. *Ex. 30. 29.*—All thy garments smell of myrrh. *Ps. 45. 8.*—And *he* that *is* the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil was poured, and that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes. Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God ; for the crown of the anointing oil of his God *is* upon him : I *am* the Lord. *Le. 21. 10, 12.*—Then shalt thou take the anointing oil, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him. *Ex. 29. 7.*

12 And he poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him, to sanctify him.

And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that *they* may minister unto me in the priest's office. *Ex.* 30. 30.—Like the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aaron's beard: that went down to the skirts of his garments. *Ps.* 133. 2.

13 And Moses brought Aaron's sons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and put bounnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moses.

Thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, for glory and for beauty. And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty. *Ex.* 28. 2, 40.

Give unto the Lord the glory *due* unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him: worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness. *1 Ch.* 16. 29.—Sing unto the Lord, O ye saints of his, and give thanks at the remembrance of his holiness. *Ps.* 30. 4.

Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this *that is* glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save. *Is.* 63. 1.—And righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins. *Is.* 11. 5.

14 And he brought the bullock for the sin offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin offering.

Thou shalt cause a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the bullock. And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: seven days shalt thou consecrate them. And thou shalt offer every day a bullock for a sin offering for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it. *Ex.* 29. 10, 35, 36.—And thou shalt give to the priests the Levites that be of the seed of Zadok, which approach unto me, to minister unto me, saith the Lord God, a young bullock for a sin offering. *Eze.* 43. 19.—For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, who is consecrated for evermore. *He.* 7. 28.

15 And he slew *it*; and Moses took the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

16 And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned *it* upon the altar.

Thou shalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beside the bottom of the altar. *Ex.* 29. 36.—Thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the border round about: thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it. Seven days shall they purge the altar and purify it; and they shall consecrate themselves. *Eze.* 43. 20, 26.

17 But the bullock, and his hide, his flesh, and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD commanded Moses.

Ex. 29. 14.

Innumerable evils have compassed me about: mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up: they are more than the hairs of mine head: therefore my heart faileth me. *Ps.* 40. 12.—Mine iniquities are gone over mine head; as a heavy burden they are too heavy for me. *Ps.* 38. 4.—O God, thou knowest my foolishness; and my sins are not hid from thee. *Ps.* 69. 5.

18 ¶ And he brought the ram for the burnt offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

Thou shalt also take one ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram. *Ex.* 29. 15.

19 And he killed *it*; and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces; and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he washed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it *was* a burnt sacrifice for a sweet savour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

And he shall flay the burnt offering, and cut it into his pieces. And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar. *Le.* 1. 6, 8.—And thou shalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it *is* a burnt offering unto the Lord: it *is* a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the Lord. *Ex.* 29. 18.

22 ¶ And he brought the other ram, the ram of consecration: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

Thou shalt take the other ram; and Aaron and his sons shall put their hands upon the head of the ram. And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seethe his flesh in the holy place. *Ex.* 29. 19, 31.

23 And he slew *it*; and Moses took of the blood of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aaron's sons, and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

Thou shalt kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put it upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about. *Ex.* 29. 20.

But Christ being come a high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building; neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us. *He.* 9. 11, 12.—Wherefore Jesus, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate. *He.* 13. 12.

These are they which ... have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple. *Re.* 7. 14, 15.

25 And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the

caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right shoulder :

Thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right shoulder; for it *is* a ram of consecration. *Ex.* 29. 22.

26 And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right shoulder :

And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread that *is* before the Lord. *Ex.* 29. 23.

27 And he put all upon Aaron's hands, and upon his sons' hands, and waved them *for* a wave offering before the LORD.

Ex. 29. 24-28.

Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. *1 Pe.* 2. 5.

28 And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar upon the burnt offering: they *were* consecrations for a sweet savour: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

Thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them* upon the altar for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour before the Lord: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the Lord. *Ex.* 29. 25.

29 And Moses took the breast, and waved it *for* a wave offering before the LORD: *for* of the ram of consecration it was Moses' part; as the LORD commanded Moses.

By him therefore let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of *our* lips, giving thanks to his name. *He.* 13. 15.—Moses verily *was* faithful in all his house. *He.* 3. 5.

30 And Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and sanctified Aaron, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

Thou shalt take of the blood that *is* upon the altar, and of the anointing oil, and sprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon the garments of his sons with him: and he shall be hallowed, and his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him. *Ex.* 29. 21.—And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that *they* may minister unto me in the priest's office. *Ex.* 30. 30.

White robes were given unto every one of them. *Re.* 6. 11.—To her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints. *Re.* 19. 8.—Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy. *Re.* 3. 4.—Behold, I come as a thief. Blessed *is* he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame. *Re.* 16. 15.

31 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron and to his sons, Boil the flesh *at* the door of the tabernacle

of the congregation: and there eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.

Thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and seethe his flesh in the holy place. And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the bread that *is* in the basket, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. *Ex.* 29. 32.

32 And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire.

If ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread, remain unto the morning, then thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it *is* holy. *Ex.* 29. 34.

33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an end: for seven days shall he consecrate you.

34 As he hath done this day, *so* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

And that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy place. And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: seven days shalt thou consecrate them. *Ex.* 29. 30, 35.—Seven days shalt thou prepare every day a goat *for* a sin offering: they shall also prepare a young bullock, and a ram out of the flock, without blemish. Seven days shall they purge the altar and purify it; and they shall consecrate themselves. *Eze.* 43. 25, 26.

And it is yet far more evident: for that after the similitude of Melchisedec there ariseth another priest, who is made, not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life. *He.* 7. 15, 16.

35 Therefore shall ye abide *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night seven days, and keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

Blessed *is* the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors. *Pr.* 8. 34.—Blessed are they that dwell in thy house: they will be still praising thee. *Psa.* 84. 4.

They shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle. *Nu.* 3. 7.—And when the cloud tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not. *Nu.* 9. 19.

Therefore thou shalt love the LORD thy God and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, alway. *De.* 11. 1.—Keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself. *1 Ki.* 2. 3.

36 So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

Thus did Noah; according to all that God commanded him, so did he. *Ge.* 6. 22.

By one offering [Jesus] hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. *He.* 10. 14.

To the general assembly and church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven, and to God the Judge of all, and to the spirits of just men made perfect. *He.* 12. 23.—If I am our love made perfect, that we may have boldness in the day of judgment: because as he is, so are we in this world. *1 Jo.* 4. 17.—Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect. *Mat.* 5. 48.

CHAPTER IX.

AND it came to pass on the eighth day, *that* Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel;

And when these days are expired, it shall be, *that* upon the eighth day, and so forward, the priests shall make your burnt offerings upon the altar, and your peace offerings; and I will accept you, saith the Lord God. *Eze.* 43. 27.—He preached unto them Jesus, and the resurrection. *Ac.* 17. 18.—Being made perfect, he became the author of eternal salvation unto all them that obey him. *He.* 5. 9.—Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead. *1 Pe.* 1. 3.

2 And he said unto Aaron, Take thee a young calf for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering, and offer *them* before the Lord.

This *is* the thing that thou shalt do unto them to hallow them, to minister unto me in the priest's office: Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemish. *Ex.* 29. 1.—Christ ... needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himself. *He.* 7. 24, 27.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, Take ye a kid of the goats for a sin offering; and a calf and a lamb, *both* of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt offering;

The children of Israel ... offered at the dedication of this house of God a hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin offering for all Israel, twelve he goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel. *Ezra* 6. 16, 17.

4 Also a bullock and a ram for peace offerings, to sacrifice before the Lord; and a meat offering mingled with oil: for to day the Lord will appear unto you.

There I will meet with the children of Israel, and the *tabernacle* shall be sanctified by my glory. *Ex.* 29. 43.—Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, and into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him, and bless his name. *Psa.* 100. 4.

And I saw no temple therein: for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it. And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof. *Re.* 21. 22.

5 ¶ And they brought *that* which Moses commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and stood before the Lord.

6 And Moses said, This *is* the thing which the Lord commanded that ye should do: and the glory of the Lord shall appear unto you.

I beseech thee, shew me thy glory. *Ex.* 33. 18.—Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Yet once, it *is* a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land: and I will shake all nations, and the desire of all nations shall come; and I will fill this house with glory, saith the Lord of hosts. The silver *is* mine, and the gold *is* mine, saith the Lord of hosts. The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the Lord of hosts; and in this place will I give peace, saith the Lord of hosts. *Hag.* 2. 6, 9.

Fear not: for, behold, I bring you good tidings of great joy, which shall be to all people. For unto you is born this day in the city of David a Saviour, which is Christ the Lord. And this *shall* be a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger. And suddenly there was with the angel a multitude of the heavenly host praising

God, and saying, Glory to God in the highest, and on earth peace, good will toward men. *Lu.* 2. 10, 14.

7 And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and offer thy sin offering, and thy burnt offering, and make an atonement for thyself, and for the people: and offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the Lord commanded.

Every high priest taken from among men is ordained for men in things *pertaining* to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins. And by reason that he himself is compassed with infirmity, he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins. *He.* 5. 1-3.—Christ ... needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himself. *He.* 7. 24, 27.

Into the second *went* the high priest alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people: the Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing: which *was* a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience. *He.* 9. 7-9.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and slew the calf of the sin offering, which *was* for himself.

9 And the sons of Aaron brought the blood unto him: and he dipped his finger in the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar:

10 But the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver of the sin offering, he burnt upon the altar; as the Lord commanded Moses.

Almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission. *He.* 9. 22.

11 And the flesh and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp.

Jesus ... suffered without the gate. *He.* 13. 12.—Pilate ... willing to release Jesus, spake again to them. But they cried, saying, Crucify him, crucify him. And he said unto them the third time, Why, what evil hath he done? I have found no cause of death in him: I will therefore chastise him, and let him go. And they were instant with loud voices, requiring that he might be crucified. And the voices of them and of the chief priests prevailed. And Pilate gave sentence that it should be as they required. And he released unto them him that for sedition and murder was cast into prison, whom they had desired; but he delivered Jesus to their will. And as they led him away, they laid hold upon one Simon, a Cyrenian, coming out of the country, and on him they laid the cross, that he might bear *it* after Jesus. And when they were come to the place, which is called Calvary, there they crucified him, and the malefactors, one on the right hand, and the other on the left. *Lu.* 23. 20-26, 33.

12 And he slew the burnt offering; and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 And they presented the burnt offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

14 And he did wash the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt offering on the altar.

This is he that came by water and blood, *even* Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood. And it is the

Spirit that beareth witness, because the Spirit is truth. There are three that bear witness in earth, the Spirit, and the water, and the blood; and these three agree in one. *1 Jno.* 5. 6, 8.—That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word. *Eph.* 5. 26.—Thy word is very pure, therefore thy servant loveth it. *Psa.* 119. 140.

15 ¶ And he brought the people's offering, and took the goat, which *was* the sin offering for the people, and slew it, and offered it for sin, as the first.

When thou shalt make his soul an offering for sin, he shall see *his* seed, he shall prolong *his* days, and the pleasure of the Lord shall prosper in his hand. *Is.* 53. 10.—In all things it behoved him to be made like unto *his* brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. *He.* 2. 17.

16 And he brought the burnt offering, and offered it according to the manner.

17 And he brought the meat offering, and took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, beside the burnt sacrifice of the morning.

Now this *is that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar; two lambs of the first year day by day continually. *Ex.* 29. 38.—He hath made him *to be* sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him. *2 Co.* 5. 21.—When any will offer a meat offering unto the Lord, *his* offering shall be *of* fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon: and he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the Lord: and the remnant of the meat offering *shall be* Aaron's and his sons': *it is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the Lord made by fire. *Le.* 2. 1, 3.

A meat offering mingled with oil. *Le.* 9. 4.—The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation. *Le.* 6. 26.—I am the living bread which came down from heaven. *Jno.* 6. 51.

18 He slew also the bullock and the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aaron's sons presented unto him the blood, which he sprinkled upon the altar round about,

19 And the fat of the bullock and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver:

Which *was* a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience: which stood only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances, imposed on *them* until the time of reformation. *He.* 9. 9, 10.—But now hath he obtained a more excellent ministry, by how much also he is the mediator of a better covenant, which was established upon better promises. For if that first *covenant* had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second. For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah. *He.* 8. 6-8.

20 And they put the fat upon the breasts, and he burnt the fat upon the altar:

21 And the breasts and the right shoulder Aaron waved *for* a wave offering before the Lord; as Moses commanded.

And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons; and shalt wave them *for* a wave offering before the Lord. And thou shalt take the breast of the ram of

Aaron's consecration, and wave it *for* a wave offering before the Lord: and it shall be thy part. *Ex.* 29. 24, 26.—Having therefore, brethren, . . . a high priest over the house of God; let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. *He.* 10. 19, 21, 22.

Let us draw near *lither* unto God. *1 Sa.* 14. 36.—I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who is this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith the Lord. And ye shall be my people, and I will be your God. *Je.* 30. 21, 22.—Accepted in the beloved. *Eph.* 1. 6.

22 And Aaron lifted up his hand toward the people, and blessed them, and came down from offering of the sin offering, and the burnt offering, and peace offerings.

On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them, The Lord bless thee, and keep thee: the Lord make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee: the Lord lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace. *Nu.* 6. 23, 26.—And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near; for them the Lord thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the Lord. *De.* 21. 5.

23 And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and blessed the people: and the glory of the Lord appeared unto all the people.

The Revelation of Jesus Christ. *Re.* 1. 1.—Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts for men; yea, *for* the rebellious also, that the Lord God might dwell *among* them. *Psa.* 68. 18; *Eph.* 4. 8.—The congregation looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the Lord appeared. *Nu.* 16. 42.

24 And there came a fire out from before the Lord, and consumed *upon* the altar the burnt offering and the fat: *which* when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces.

The Lord had respect unto Abel and to his offering. *Ge.* 4. 4.—The angel of the Lord put forth the end of the staff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. *Ju.* 6. 21.—The fire of the Lord fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench. *1 Ki.* 18. 38.—When Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of the Lord filled the house. And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the Lord upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the Lord, saying, For *he is* good: for his mercy endureth for ever. *2 Ch.* 7. 1, 3.—Remember all thy offerings, and accept thy burnt sacrifice. *Psa.* 20. 3.

CHAPTER X.

AND Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the Lord, which he commanded them not.

2 And there went out fire from the Lord, and devoured them, and they died before the Lord.

See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more *shall* not we escape if we turn away from him that *speaketh* from heaven. *He.* 12. 25.—And fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them. *Re.* 20. 9.

They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the Lord do sanctify them. *Le. 22. 9.*—Ye shall offer no strange incense thereon, nor burnt sacrifice, nor meat offering. *Ex. 30. 9.*

There came out a fire from the Lord, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense. *Nu. 16. 35.*—The anger of the Lord was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there for *his* error; and there he died by the ark of God. *2 Sa. 6. 7.*—If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land: but if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken *it*. *Is. 1. 19, 20.*

3 Then Moses said unto Aaron, This *is it* that the Lord spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace.

Let the priests also, which come near to the Lord, sanctify themselves, lest the Lord break forth upon them. *Ex. 19. 22.*—By terrible things in righteousness wilt thou answer us, O God of our salvation. *Ps. 65. 5.*—According to thy name, O God, so *is* thy praise unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteousness. *Ps. 48. 10.*

When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest his beauty to consume away like a moth: surely every man *is* vanity. *Ps. 39. 11.*

Be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the Lord. *Is. 52. 11.*—I will be sanctified in you before the heathen. *Eze. 20. 41.*—Thou art my servant, O Israel, in whom I will be glorified. *Is. 49. 3.*

I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, *even* from good; and my sorrow was stirred. I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst *it*. *Ps. 39. 2, 9.*

Be still, and know that I *am* God; I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth. *Ps. 46. 10.*—Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly. *Job 1. 22.*

4 And Moses called Mishael and Elzaphan, the sons of Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and said unto them, Come near, carry your brethren from before the sanctuary out of the camp.

The sons of Kohath by their families; Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel. The chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites *shall be* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel. *Nu. 3. 19, 30.*

And the young men arose, wound [Ananias] up, and carried him out, and buried him. *Ac. 5. 6.*—And devout men carried Stephen to his burial. *Ac. 8. 2.*

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp, as Moses had said.

6 And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons, Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; lest ye die, and lest wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole house of Israel, bewail the burning which the Lord hath kindled.

Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down. Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not thy lips, and eat not the bread of men. *Eze. 24. 16, 17.*

7 And ye shall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: for the anointing oil of the Lord *is* upon you. And they did according to the word of Moses.

Ye shall abide at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night seven days, and keep the charge of the Lord, that ye die not: for so I am commanded. *Le. 8. 35.*—Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of

his God; for the crown of the anointing oil of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the Lord. *Le. 21. 12.*

And Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and sanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him. *Le. 8. 30.*

8 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Aaron, saying,

9 Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations:

Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court. *Eze. 44. 21.*—He shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink. *Lu. 1. 15.* A bishop ... must be blameless, ... not given to wine. *1 Ti. 3. 2, 3; Tit. 1. 7.*—Be not drunk with wine, wherein *is* excess; but be filled with the Spirit. *Eph. 5. 18; Je. 35. 5, 6, 12–14.*

10 And that ye may put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean;

To make a difference between the unclean and the clean. *Le. 11. 47; 20. 25.*—If thou take forth the precious from the vile, thou shalt be as my mouth. *Je. 15. 19.*

Her priests have violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things; they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed difference between the unclean and the clean. *Eze. 22. 26.*—They shall teach my people the difference between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean. *Eze. 44. 23; 2 Co. 6. 14–18.*

11 And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the Lord hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against the Lord, and so wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass. *2 Ch. 19. 10.*—Observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, so ye shall observe to do. *De. 24. 8.*—And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month. So they read in the book in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused them to understand the reading. *Ne. 8. 2, 8.*

The priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he *is* the messenger of the Lord of hosts. *Mal. 2. 7.*

All these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come. Wherefore let him that thinketh he standeth take heed lest he fall. There hath no temptation taken you but such as *is* common to man: but God *is* faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear *it*. *1 Co. 10. 11–13.*

12 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons that were left, Take the meat offering that remaineth of the offerings of the Lord made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for it *is* most holy:

Unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: of wheat flour shalt thou make them. *Ex. 29. 2.*—This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever. *Jno. 6. 53.*

This shall be thine of the most holy things, *reserved* from the fire: ... every meat offering of their's ... *shall be* most holy for thee and for thy sons. In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat it; every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee. *Nu.* 18. 9, 10. He shall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the most holy, and of the holy. *Le.* 21. 22.

13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it *is* thy due, and thy sons' due, of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for so I am commanded.

Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock? Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also? For it is written in the law of Moses, Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen? or saith he it altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his hope. If we have sown unto you spiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things? If others be partakers of *this* power over you, *are not* we rather? Nevertheless, we have not used this power; but suffer all things, lest we should hinder the gospel of Christ. Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things live of the *things* of the temple? and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar? Even so hath the Lord ordained that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel. *1 Co.* 9. 7-14.

14 And the wave breast and heave shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy sons' due, *which* are given out of the sacrifices of peace offerings of the children of Israel.

And this *is* thine; the heave offering of their gift, with all the wave offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it. *Nu.* 18. 11.

Who shall ascend unto the hill of the Lord? or who shall stand in his holy place? He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart. *Ps.* 24. 3, 4.

Thou spakest in vision to thy holy one, and saidst, I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty; I have exalted *one* chosen out of the people. *Ps.* 89. 19.—Unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder. *Is.* 9. 6.

15 The heave shoulder and the wave breast shall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave offering before the LORD; and it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, by a statute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

For the wave breast and the heave shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel from off the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons by a statute for ever from among the children of Israel. *Le.* 7. 34.—And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons; and shalt wave them *for* a wave offering before the Lord. *Ex.* 29. 24.

16 ¶ And Moses diligently sought the goat of the sin offering, and, behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron *which were* left *alive*, saying,

17 Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin offering in the holy place, seeing it *is* most holy, and God hath given it you to bear the iniquity of

the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation. *Le.* 6. 26.

All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all. *Is.* 53. 6.—Blessed *is the man whom* thou choosest, and causest to approach *unto thee*, that he may dwell in thy courts: we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, *even* of thy holy temple. *Ps.* 65. 4.

The word of the Lord came expressly unto Ezekiel the priest, the son of Buzi, in the land of the Chaldeans by the river Chebar; and the hand of the Lord was there upon him. *Eze.* 1. 3.—Lie thou also upon thy left side, and lay the iniquity of the house of Israel upon it: *according to* the number of the days that thou shalt lie upon it thou shalt bear their iniquity. For I have laid upon thee the years of their iniquity, according to the number of the days, three hundred and ninety days: so shalt thou bear the iniquity of the house of Israel. And when thou hast accomplished them, he again on thy right side, and thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year. *Eze.* 4. 4-6.

18 Behold, the blood of it was not brought in within the holy *place*: ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy *place*, as I commanded.

Moses *was faithful* in all his house. *He.* 3. 2.—All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it *is* most holy. *Le.* 6. 29.

19 And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, this day have they offered their sin offering and their burnt offering before the LORD; and such things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the sin offering to day, should it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD?

He that eateth and drinketh unworthily, eateth and drinketh damnation to himself, not discerning the Lord's body. *1 Co.* 11. 29.—They shall not offer wine *offerings* to the Lord, neither shall they be pleasing unto him: their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be polluted: for their bread for their soul shall not come into the house of the Lord. *Ho.* 9. 4.

If perfection were by the Levitical priesthood, (for under it the people received the law,) what further need was *there* that another priest should rise. *He.* 7. 11.—For every high priest taken from among men is ordained for men in things *pertaining* to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins: who can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity. *He.* 5. 1, 2.

20 And when Moses heard *that*, he was content.

God *is* a Spirit: and they that worship him must worship him in spirit and in truth. *Jno.* 4. 24.—Where sin abounded, grace did much more abound. *Ro.* 5. 20.—Ye are not under the law, but under grace. *Ro.* 6. 14.—Teaching us that, denying ungodliness and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and godly, in this present world. *Tit.* 2. 12.

CHAPTER XI.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying unto them,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that *are* on the earth.

Wherein were all manner of fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air. And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat. But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten anything that is common or unclean. *Ac.* 10. 12-14.

3 Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is cloven-footed, *and* cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

4 Nevertheless these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

De. xiv.

And the Lord said unto Noah, Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by sevens, the male and his female: and of beasts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female. *Ge. 7. 1, 2.*—Touch no unclean thing. *Is. 52. 11.*—Abstain from all appearance of evil. *1 Th. 5. 22.*

5 And the coney, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

6 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

7 And the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be clovenfooted, yet he cheweth not the cud; he *is* unclean to you.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch; they *are* unclean to you.

Which eat swine's flesh. *Is. 65. 4.*—He that offereth an oblation, *as if* he offered swine's blood. Eating swine's flesh, and the abomination. *Is. 66. 3, 17.*

I know, and am persuaded by the Lord Jesus, that *there is* nothing unclean of itself: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him *it is* unclean.

For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. *Ro. 14. 14, 17.*—Meat commendeth us not to God: for neither, if we eat, are we the better; neither, if we eat not, are we the worse. *1 Co. 8. 8.* Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of a holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days: which are a shadow of things to come; but the body *is* of Christ. *Col. 2. 16, 17.*—A figure for the time then present; which stood only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances, imposed on them until the time of reformation. *He. 9. 9, 10.*

9 ¶ These shall ye eat of all that *are* in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat.

10 And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which *is* in the waters, they *shall be* an abomination unto you:

It shall be an abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity. *Le. 7. 18.*—Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing. *De. 14. 3.*

11 They shall be even an abomination unto you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, but ye shall have their carcases in abomination.

12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that *shall be* an abomination unto you.

Sin is the transgression of the law. *1 Jno. 3. 4.*—If meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend. *1 Co. 8. 13.*

13 ¶ And these *are they which* ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

14 And the vulture, and the kite after his kind;

15 Every raven after his kind;

16 And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,

18 And the swan, and the pelican, and the gier eagle,

19 And the stork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

In that day a man shall cast his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, which they made *each one* for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats. *Is. 2. 20.*

20 All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

21 Yet these may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth;

22 *Even* these of them ye may eat; the locust after his kind, and the bald locust after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the grasshopper after his kind.

His meat was locusts and wild honey. *Mat. 3. 4; Mar. 1. 6.* They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens, behind one tree in the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the Lord. *Is. 66. 17.*

23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, *shall be* an abomination unto you.

24 And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them shall be unclean until the even.

25 And whosoever beareth *ought* of the carcase of them shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

He that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water that he may be clean. *Le. 14. 8.*—Whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even. *Le. 15. 5.*—He that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even. *Nu. 19. 10.*—Ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp. *Nu. 31. 24.*

26 *The carcases* of every beast which divideth the hoof, and *is* not clovenfooted, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them shall be unclean.

27 And whatsoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beasts that go on *all* four, those *are* unclean unto you: whoso toucheth their carcase shall be unclean until the even.

28 And he that beareth the carcase of them

shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even : they *are* unclean unto you.

The night is far spent, the day is at hand : let us therefore cast off the works of darkness, and let us put on the armour of light. *Ro.* 13. 12.

29 ¶ These also *shall be* unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth ; the weasel, and the mouse, and the tortoise after his kind,

30 And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the snail, and the mole.

31 These *are* unclean to you among all that creep : whosoever doth touch them, when they be dead, shall be unclean until the even.

32 And upon whatsoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it shall be unclean ; whether *it be* any vessel of wood, or raiment, or skin, or sack, whatsoever vessel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done, it must be put into water, and it shall be unclean until the even ; so it shall be cleansed.

Every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water. *Le.* 15. 12.

33 And every earthen vessel, wherinto *any* of them falleth, whatsoever *is* in it shall be unclean : and ye shall break it.

But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden shall be broken. *Le.* 6. 28.—And the vessel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken. *Le.* 15. 12.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *such* water cometh shall be unclean : and all drink that may be drunk in every *such* vessel shall be unclean.

35 And every *thing* whereupon *any part* of their carcase falleth shall be unclean ; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they shall be broken down : *for they are* unclean and shall be unclean unto you.

Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he hath settled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity : therefore his taste remained in him, and his scent is not changed. *Je.* 48. 11.

Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron ; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel. *Ps.* 2. 9.

36 Nevertheless a fountain or pit, *wherein there is* plenty of water, shall be clean : but that which toucheth their carcase shall be unclean.

37 And if *any part* of their carcase fall upon any sowing seed which is to be sown, it *shall be* clean.

What God hath cleansed, *that* call not thou common. *Ac.* 11. 9.

38 But if *any* water be put upon the seed, and *any part* of their carcase fall thereon, it *shall be* unclean unto you.

39 And if any beast, of which ye may eat, die ; he that toucheth the carcase thereof shall be unclean until the even.

The fat of the beast that dieth of itself, and the fat of that

which is torn with beasts, may be used in any other use : but ye shall in no wise eat of it. *Le.* 7. 24.

40 And he that eateth of the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even : he also that beareth the carcase of it shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

And every soul that eateth that which died of *itself*, or that which was torn *with beasts*, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger, he shall both wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even : then shall he be clean. But if he wash *them* not, nor bathe his flesh ; then he shall bear his iniquity. *Le.* 17. 15, 16.—That which dieth of itself, or is torn *with beasts*, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith : I *am* the Lord. *Le.* 22. 8.—Ye shall not eat of any thing that dieth of itself : thou shalt give it unto the stranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it ; or thou mayest sell it unto an alien : for thou *art* a holy people unto the Lord thy God. *De.* 14. 21.

From my youth up even till now have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself, or is torn in pieces ; neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth. *Eze.* 4. 14.—The priests shall not eat of any thing that is dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast. *Eze.* 44. 31.

The soul that doeth *ought* presumptuously, *whether he be* born in the land, or a stranger, the same reproacheth the Lord ; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people. *Nu.* 15. 30.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth *shall be* an abomination ; it shall not be eaten.

42 Whatsoever goeth upon the belly, and whatsoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatsoever hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye shall not eat ; for they *are* an abomination.

43 Ye shall not make yourselves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither shall ye make yourselves unclean with them, that ye should be defiled thereby.

And the Lord God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou *art* cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field : upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life : and I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between thy seed and her seed ; it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel. *Ge.* 3. 14, 15.

Ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean. *Le.* 20. 25. Wherefore, *as I* live, saith the Lord God ; Surely, because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish *thee* ; neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity. *Eze.* 5. 11.

The creature was made subject to vanity, not willingly, but by reason of him who hath subjected the *same* in hope ; because the creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. *Ro.* 8. 20, 21.

44 For I *am* the LORD your God : ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy ; for I *am* holy : neither shall ye defile yourselves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

If ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people : for all the earth is mine : and ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation. *Ez.* 19. 5, 6.—Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, Ye shall be holy :

for I the Lord your God *am* holy. *Le.* 19. 2.—Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy: for I *am* the Lord your God. Ye shall be holy unto me: for I the Lord *am* holy, and have severed you from *other* people, that ye should be mine. *Le.* 20. 7, 26.—God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness. *1 Th.* 4. 7.—As he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; because it is written, Be ye holy; for I *am* holy. *1 Pe.* 1. 15, 16.

Then said I, Ah Lord God! behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself, or is torn in pieces; neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth. *Eze.* 4. 14.

45 For I *am* the Lord that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.

I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians. *Ex.* 6. 7.—For I *am* the Lord your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I *am* holy. *Le.* 11. 44.

46 This is the law of the beasts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beast that may be eaten and the beast that may not be eaten.

Now therefore why tempt ye God, to put a yoke upon the neck of the disciples, which neither our fathers nor we were able to bear? Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world. Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God: but that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood. *Ac.* 15. 10, 18, 20.

Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of a holiday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days: which are a shadow of things to come; but the body is of Christ. *Col.* 2. 16, 17.

Whosoever is sold in the shambles, *that* eat, asking no question for conscience sake: for the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof. Whether therefore ye eat, or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God. *1 Co.* 10. 25, 26, 31.

Whosoever entereth in at the mouth goeth into the belly, and is cast out into the draught: but those things which proceed out of the mouth come forth from the heart; and they defile the man. *Mat.* 15. 17, 18.

Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have omitted the weightier *matters* of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone. Ye blind guides, which strain at a gnat, and swallow a camel. Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye make clean the outside of the cup and of the platter, but within they are full of extortion and excess. *Thou* blind Pharisee, cleanse first that *which is* within the cup and platter, that the outside of them may be clean also. *Mat.* 23. 23, 26.

CHAPTER XII.

AND the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a woman have conceived seed, and born a man child: then she shall be unclean seven days; according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire shall be to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee. And Adam called his wife's name Eve; because she was the mother of all living. *Ge.* 3. 16, 20.—Thy first father hath sinned, and thy teachers have transgressed against me. *Is.* 43. 27.

When the days of her purification according to the law of Moses were accomplished. *Lu.* 2. 22.

3 And in the eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

He that is eight days old shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations. *Ge.* 17. 12.—On the eighth day they came to circumcise the child. *Lu.* 1. 59.—When eight days were accomplished for the circumcising of the child, his name was called JESUS. *Lu.* 2. 21.

Ye on the sabbath day circumcise a man. If a man on the sabbath day receive circumcision, that the law of Moses should not be broken; are ye angry at me, because I have made a man every whit whole on the sabbath day? *Jno.* 7. 22, 23.

We through the Spirit wait for the hope of righteousness by faith. For in Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision; but faith which worketh by love. *Ga.* 5. 5, 6.

We are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh. What things were gain to me, those I counted loss for Christ. Ye doubtless, and I count all things *but* loss for the excellency of the knowledge of Christ Jesus my Lord: for whom I have suffered the loss of all things, and do count them *but* dung, that I may win Christ, and be found in him, not having mine own righteousness, which is of the law, but that which is through the faith of Christ, the righteousness which is of God by faith: that I may know him, and the power of his resurrection, and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death; if by any means I might attain unto the resurrection of the dead. *Phi.* 3. 3, 7, 11.

In Christ Jesus neither circumcision availeth any thing, nor uncircumcision, but a new creature. And as many as walk according to this rule, peace be on them, and mercy, and upon the Israel of God. *Ga.* 6. 15, 16.—Circumcision is nothing, and uncircumcision is nothing, but the keeping of the commandments of God. *1 Co.* 7. 19.

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days; she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she bear a maid child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days.

Adam was first formed, then Eve. And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression. Notwithstanding she shall be saved in childbearing, if they continue in faith and charity and holiness with sobriety. *1 Ti.* 2. 13, 15.—There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither bond nor free, there is neither male nor female: for ye are all one in Christ Jesus. *Ga.* 3. 28.

6 And when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb of the first year for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtledove, for a sin offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest:

They brought him to Jerusalem, to present him to the Lord; and to offer a sacrifice according to that which is said in the law of the Lord, A pair of turtledoves, or two young pigeons. *Lu.* 2. 22, 24.

7 Who shall offer it before the Lord, and make an atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This is the law for her that hath born a male or a female.

8 And if she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young

pigeons; the one for the burnt offering, and the other for a sin offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

For all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God. *Ro.* 3. 23.

CHAPTER XIII.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,

2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a rising, a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the plague of leprosy; then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests:

My wounds stink *and* are corrupt because of my foolishness. I am troubled; I am bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day long. For my loins are filled with a loathsome disease: and *there* is no soundness in my flesh. *Ps.* 38. 5-7.—Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint. From the sole of the foot even unto the head *there* is no soundness in it; *but* wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ointment. *Is.* 1. 5, 6.

The Lord will smite thee with ... the scab. *De.* 28. 27.—The Lord will smite with a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion. *Is.* 3. 17.

Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, so ye shall observe to do. *De.* 24. 8.—He said unto them, Go shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed. *Lu.* 17. 14.

3 And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper than the skin of his flesh, it *is* a plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon [Uzziah] and, behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence. *2 Ch.* 26. 20.

The leprosy of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper *as white* as snow. *2 Ki.* 5. 27.

4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof *be* not turned white; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague seven days:

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the plague in his sight *be* at a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more:

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the plague *be* somewhat dark, *and* the plague spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is but* a scab: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such a one. *Gal.* 6. 1.—Brethren, if any of you do err from the truth, and one convert him; let him know, that he which converteth the sinner from the error of his way shall save a soul from death, and shall hide a multitude of sins. *Ja.* 5. 19, 20.

Sufficient to such a man is this punishment, which *was* inflicted of many. So that contrariwise ye *ought* rather to forgive *him*, and comfort *him*, lest perhaps such a one should be swallowed up with overmuch sorrow. *2 Co.* 2. 6, 7.—If a man abide not in me, he is cast forth as a branch, and is withered; and men gather them, and cast *them* into the fire, and they are burned. *Jno.* 15. 6.

Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil; learn to do well; seek judgment, relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow. Come now, and let us reason together, saith the Lord: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool. *Is.* 1. 16-18.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen of the priest again:

8 And *if* the priest see that, behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosy.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest;

10 And the priest shall see *him*: and, behold, *if* the rising *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* quick raw flesh in the rising;

And, behold, Miriam *became* leprous, *white* as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, *she was* leprous. *Nu.* 12. 10.

11 It *is* an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he *is* unclean.

12 And if a leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;

13 Then the priest shall consider: and, behold, *if* the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosy.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white, he shall come unto the priest;

17 And the priest shall see him: and, behold, *if* the plague *be* turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was a boil, and is healed,

19 And in the place of the boil, there be a white rising, or a bright spot, white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest ;

20 And if, when the priest seeth it, behold, it *be* in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white ; the priest shall pronounce him unclean : it *is* a plague of leprosy broken out of the boil.

21 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower than the skin, but *be* somewhat dark ; then the priest shall shut him up seven days :

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean : it *is* a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, and spread not, it *is* a burning boil ; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 ¶ Or if there be *any* flesh, in the skin whereof *there is* a hot burning, and the quick *flesh* that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white ;

25 Then the priest shall look upon it : and, behold, *if* the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it *be* in sight deeper than the skin ; it *is* a leprosy broken out of the burning : wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean : it *is* the plague of leprosy.

26 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hair in the bright spot, and it *be* no lower than the *other* skin, but *be* somewhat dark ; then the priest shall shut him up seven days :

27 And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day : and if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean : it *is* the plague of leprosy.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, and spread not in the skin, but it *be* somewhat dark ; it *is* a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean : for it *is* an inflammation of the burning.

There is no soundness in my flesh because of thine anger ; neither is there any rest in my bones because of my sin. For mine iniquities are gone over mine head : as a heavy burden they are too heavy for me. My wounds stink and are corrupt because of my foolishness. I am troubled ; I am bowed down greatly ; I go mourning all the day long. For my loins are filled with a loathsome disease ; and there is no soundness in my flesh. My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my sore ; and my kinsmen stand afar off. Ps. 38. 3-7, 11.

Go and proclaim these words toward the north, and say, Return, thou backsliding Israel, saith the Lord ; and I will not cause mine anger to fall upon you : for I *am* merciful, saith the Lord, and I will not keep *anger* for ever. Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou hast transgressed against the Lord thy God, and hast scattered thy ways to the strangers under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, saith the Lord. Turn, O backsliding children, saith the Lord ; for I am married unto you. *Je. 3. 12-14.*

Moreover thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord ;

Shall they fall, and not arise ? shall he turn away, and not return ? Why *then* is this people of Jerusalem slidden back by a perpetual backsliding ? they hold fast deceit, they refuse to return. I hearkened and heard, *but* they spake not aright : no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done ? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle. *Je. 8. 4-6.*

Remember therefore from whence thou art fallen, and repent, and do the first works ; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will remove thy candlestick out of his place, except thou repent. *Re. 2. 5.*

29 ¶ If a man or woman have a plague upon the head or the beard ;

30 Then the priest shall see the plague : and, behold, if it *be* in sight deeper than the skin ; and *there be* in it a yellow thin hair ; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean : it *is* a dry scall, *even* a leprosy upon the head or beard.

O Lord, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou *it* for thy name's sake : for our backslidings are many ; we have sinned against thee. O the hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldst thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man *that* turneth aside to tarry for a night ? Why shouldst thou be as a man astonished, as a mighty man *that* cannot save ? yet thou, O Lord, art in the midst of us, and we are called by thy name ; leave us not. *Je. 14. 7-9.*

My people are bent to backsliding from me : though they called them to the most High, none at all would exalt *him*. How shall I give thee up, Ephraim ? *how* shall I deliver thee, Israel ? How shall I make thee as Admah ? *how* shall I set thee as Zeboim ? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together. *Ho. 11. 7, 8.*

I will heal their backsliding, I will love them freely : for mine anger is turned away from him. *Ho. 14. 4.*

31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and, behold, it *be* not in sight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it ; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague of the scall seven days :

32 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague : and, behold, *if* the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall *be* not in sight deeper than the skin ;

33 He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave ; and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall seven days more :

34 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall : and, behold, *if* the scall be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper than the skin ; then the priest shall pronounce him clean : and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

35 But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing ;

36 Then the priest shall look on him : and, behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair, he *is* unclean.

37 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein ; the scall is healed, he *is* clean : and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

The Father judgeth no man, but hath committed all judgment unto the Son. *Jno.* 5. 22.

38 ¶ If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, *even* white bright spots :

39 Then the priest shall look : and, behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* darkish white ; *it is* a freckled spot *that* groweth in the skin ; he *is* clean.

40 And the man whose hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald ; *yet is* he clean.

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead bald : *yet is* he clean.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore ; *it is* a leprosy sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the priest shall look upon it : and, behold, *if* the rising of the sore *be* white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh ;

44 He *is* a leprous man, he *is* unclean : the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean ; his plague *is* in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague *is*, his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean.

46 All the days wherein the plague *shall be* in him he shall be defiled ; he *is* unclean : he shall dwell alone ; without the camp *shall* his habitation *be*.

Now Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man with his master, and honourable, because by him the Lord had given deliverance unto Syria : he was also a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a leper. 2 *Ki.* 5. 1.—Let [*Miriam*] not be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb. *Nu.* 12. 12.—There were four leprous men at the entering in of the gate : and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die? 2 *Ki.* 7. 3.—Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not thy lips, and eat not the bread of men. And ye shall do as I have done : ye shall not cover *your* lips, nor eat the bread of men. *Eze.* 24. 17, 22.—They shall all cover their lips ; for *there is* no answer of God. *Mi.* 3. 7.—They cried unto them, Depart ye ; *it is* unclean ; depart, depart, touch not. *La.* 4. 15.—Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing* ; go ye out of the midst of her ; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the Lord. *Is.* 52. 11.

Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every leper. *Nu.* 5. 2.—Let [*Miriam*] be shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in *again*. *Nu.* 12. 14.

The Lord smote [*Azariah*], so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house. 2 *Ki.* 15. 5.—And *Uzziah* the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house, *being* a leper ; for he was cut off from the house of the Lord, 2 *Ch.* 26. 21.—Ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off. *Lu.* 17. 12.

47 ¶ The garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment ;

48 Whether *it be* in the warp, or woof ; of

linen, or of woollen ; whether in a skin, or in any thing made of skin ;

Hating even the garment spotted by the flesh. *Jude* 23.—Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments ; and they shall walk with me in white : for they are worthy. *Re.* 3. 4.—Beware that thou forget not the Lord thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day. *De.* 8. 11.

49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin ; *it is* a plague of leprosy, and shall be shewed unto the priest :

50 And the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up *it that hath* the plague seven days :

51 And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day : if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin ; the plague *is* a fretting leprosy ; *it is* unclean.

52 He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is : for *it is* a fretting leprosy ; it shall be burnt in the fire.

53 And if the priest shall look, and, behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin ;

54 Then the priest shall command that they wash *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he shall shut it up seven days more :

55 And the priest shall look on the plague, after that it is washed : and, behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread ; *it is* unclean ; thou shalt burn it in the fire ; *it is* fret inward, *whether it be* bare within or without.

56 And if the priest look, and, behold, the plague *be* somewhat dark after the washing of it ; then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof :

57 And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin ; *it is* a spreading plague : thou shalt burn that wherein the plague *is* with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin *it be*, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean.

59 This *is* the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

I verily, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have judged

already, as though I were present, *concerning* him that hath so done this deed, in the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, to deliver such a one unto Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus. 1 Co. 5. 3. 5.—To [the bride, the Lamb's wife,] was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints. *Re.* 19. 8.

CHAPTER XIV.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: He shall be brought unto the priest:

Behold, there came a leper and worshipped him, saying, Lord, if thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. And Jesus saith unto him, See thou tell no man; but go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them. *Mat.* 8. 2, 4.—Go shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed. *Lu.* 17. 14.

3 And the priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall look, and, behold, if the plague of leprosy be healed in the leper;

4 Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two birds alive and clean, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop:

Now there was set a vessel full of vinegar; and they filled a sponge with vinegar, and put it upon hyssop, and put it to his mouth. When Jesus therefore had received the vinegar, he said, It is finished: and he bowed his head, and gave up the ghost. *Jno.* 19. 29, 30.

The priest shall take cedar wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the burning of the heifer. *Nu.* 19. 6.—Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow. *Psa.* 51. 7.

When Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people. *He.* 9. 19.

5 And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel over running water:

This is he that came by water and blood, *even* Jesus Christ; not by water only, but by water and blood. 1 *Jno.* 5. 6.

6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water:

7 And he shall sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose into the open field.

We have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us. 2 Co. 4. 7.—He hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him. 2 Co. 5. 21.

One of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came thereout blood and water. *Jno.* 19. 34.

There are three that bear witness in earth, the Spirit, and the water, and the blood. 1 *Jno.* 5. 8.—In that day there shall be a fountain opened ... for sin and for uncleanness. *Zec.* 13. 1.—Though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow. *Is.* 1. 18.—The Lord thy God in the midst of thee is mighty; he will save, he will rejoice over thee with joy; he will rest in his love; he will joy over thee with singing. *Zeph.* 3. 17.

If the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of a heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh; how much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? *He.* 9. 13, 14.

Go and wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean. ... Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and he was clean. 2 *Ki.* 5. 10, 14.

Know ye not, that so many of us as were baptized into Jesus Christ were baptized into his death? Therefore we are buried with him by baptism into death: that like as Christ was raised up from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. *Ro.* 6. 3, 4.

There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. For the law of the Spirit of life in Christ Jesus hath made me free from the law of sin and death. The creature itself also shall be delivered from the bondage of corruption into the glorious liberty of the children of God. *Ro.* 8. 1, 2, 21.

If the Son shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed. *Jno.* 8. 36.—Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage. Ye have been called unto liberty; only use not liberty for an occasion to the flesh. *Gal.* 5. 1, 13.

So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption; it is sown in dishonour; it is raised in glory; it is sown in weakness; it is raised in power: it is sown a natural body; it is raised a spiritual body. So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory? 1 Co. 15. 42-44, 54, 55.

8 And he that is to be cleansed shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.

9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.

If any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it. *Nu.* 6. 9.

Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped. *Job* 1. 20.—Say unto the children of Israel, Ye are a stiffnecked people: I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may know what to do unto thee. And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments by the mount Horeb. *Ex.* 33. 5, 6.

Every head shall be bald, and every beard clipped: upon all the hands shall be cuttings, and upon the loins sackcloth. *Je.* 48. 37.—Thou hast cast off and abhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine anointed. Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant: thou hast profaned his crown by casting it to the ground. *Psa.* 89. 38, 39.—Strip you, and make you bare, and gird sackcloth upon your loins. *Is.* 32. 11.

He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown from my head. *Job* 19. 9.—His visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men. *Is.* 52. 14.—I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting. *Is.* 50. 6.

I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee. *Is.* 44. 22.

10 And on the eighth day he shall take two he lambs without blemish, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish, and three tenth

deals of fine flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil.

And very early in the morning the first *day* of the week, they came unto the sepulchre at the rising of the sun. And they said among themselves, Who shall roll us away the stone from the door of the sepulchre? And when they looked, they saw that the stone was rolled away; for it was very great. And entering into the sepulchre, they saw a young man sitting on the right side, clothed in a long white garment; and they were affrighted. And he saith unto them, Be not affrighted: Ye seek Jesus of Nazareth, which was crucified: he is risen; he is not here: behold the place where they laid him. *Mar.* 16. 2-6.

I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: and whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. Believest thou this? She saith unto him, Yea, Lord: I believe that thou art the Christ, the Son of God, which should come into the world. *Jno.* 11. 25-27.—They taught the people, and preached through Jesus the resurrection from the dead. *Ac.* 4. 2.

11 And the priest that maketh *him* clean shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things, before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation :

Go thy way, shew thyself to the priest, and offer the gift that Moses commanded, for a testimony unto them. *Mat.* 8. 4; *Mar.* 1. 44; *Lu.* 5. 14.—And the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean. *Le.* 13. 3.

12 And the priest shall take one he lamb, and offer him for a trespass offering, and the log of oil, and wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD :

And thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons; and shalt wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD. *Ex.* 29. 24.

13 And he shall slay the lamb in the place where he shall kill the sin offering and the burnt offering, in the holy place: for as the sin offering *is* the priest's, *so is* the trespass offering: it is most holy :

Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: it *is* most holy. *Le.* 7. 6.—He shall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the most holy, and of the holy. *Le.* 21. 22.

14 And the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass offering, and the priest shall put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot :

Then shalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his sons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about. *Ex.* 29. 20.

15 And the priest shall take *some* of the log of oil, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand :

16 And the priest shall dip his right finger in the oil that *is* in his left hand, and shall sprinkle of the oil with his finger seven times before the LORD :

17 And of the rest of the oil that *is* in his hand shall the priest put upon the tip of the

right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the trespass offering :

18 And the remnant of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand he shall pour upon the head of him that is to be cleansed: and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

19 And the priest shall offer the sin offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed from his uncleanness; and afterward he shall kill the burnt offering.

20 And the priest shall offer the burnt offering and the meat offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean.

21 And if he *be* poor, and cannot get so much; then he shall take one lamb *for* a trespass offering to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering, and a log of oil;

If there be first a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not. For *I mean* not that other men be eased, and ye burdened: but by an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be* a supply for their want, that their abundance also may be *a supply* for your want: that there may be equality: as it is written, He that *had gathered* much had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little had no lack. *2 Co.* 8. 12-15.

22 And two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, such as he is able to get; and the one shall be a sin offering, and the other a burnt offering.

23 And he shall bring them on the eighth day for his cleansing unto the priest, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

24 And the priest shall take the lamb of the trespass offering, and the log of oil, and the priest shall wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD :

25 And he shall kill the lamb of the trespass offering, and the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot :

26 And the priest shall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand :

27 And the priest shall sprinkle with his right finger *some* of the oil that *is* in his left hand seven times before the LORD :

28 And the priest shall put of the oil that *is* in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the trespass offering :

29 And the rest of the oil that *is* in the priest's hand he shall put upon the head of him that is to be cleansed, to make an atonement for him before the Lord.

30 And he shall offer the one of the turtle-doves, or of the young pigeons, such as he can get;

31 *Even* such as he is able to get, the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, with the meat offering: and the priest shall make an atonement for him that is to be cleansed before the Lord.

32 This is the law of him in whom *is* the plague of leprosy, whose hand is not able to get *that which pertaineth* to his cleansing.

33 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

34 When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a possession, and I put the plague of leprosy in a house of the land of your possession;

Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? Shall there be evil in the city, and the Lord hath not done *it*? *Am.* 3. 6.—I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the Lord do all these *things*. *Is.* 45. 7.

35 And he that owneth the house shall come and tell the priest, saying, It seemeth to me *there is* as it were a plague in the house:

I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord. *Ps.* 32. 5.

36 Then the priest shall command that they empty the house, before the priest go *into it* to see the plague, that all that *is* in the house be not made unclean: and afterward the priest shall go in to see the house:

The curse of the Lord *is* in the house of the wicked. *Pr.* 3. 33.—*This is* the curse that goeth forth over the face of the whole earth. I will bring it forth, saith the Lord of hosts, and it shall enter into the house of the thief, and into the house of him that sweareth falsely by my name: and it shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof. *Zec.* 5. 3, 4.

37 And he shall look on the plague, and, behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the house with hollow strakes, greenish or reddish, which in sight *are* lower than the wall;

38 Then the priest shall go out of the house to the door of the house, and shut¹ up the house seven days:

¹ The Lord is not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness; but is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance. But the day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up. *Seeing then that* all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in *all* holy conversation and godliness? *2 Pe.* 3. 9-11.

39 And the priest shall come again the se-

venth day, and shall look: and, behold, *if* the plague be spread in the walls of the house;

40 Then the priest shall command that they take away the stones in which the plague *is*, and they shall cast them into an unclean place without the city:

41 And he shall cause the house to be scraped within round about, and they shall pour out the dust that they scrape off without the city into an unclean place:

42 And they shall take other stones, and put *them* in the place of those stones; and he shall take other mortar, and shall plaster the house.

43 And if the plague come again, and break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plastered;

44 Then the priest shall come and look, and, behold, *if* the plague be spread in the house, it *is* a fretting leprosy in the house: it *is* unclean.

45 And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the mortar of the house; and he shall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place.

A certain man had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none. Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground? And he answering said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung *it*: and if it bear fruit, *well*; and if not, *then* after that thou shalt cut it down. *Lu.* 13. 6-9.

We know that if our earthly house of *this* tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed upon with our house which is from heaven: if so be that being clothed we shall not be found naked. For we that are in *this* tabernacle do groan, being burdened: not for that we would be unclothed, but clothed upon, that mortality might be swallowed up of life. *2 Co.* 5. 1-4.—For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. *1 Co.* 15. 53.

In my Father's house are many mansions: if *it were* not so, I would have told you. *Jno.* 14. 2.—I know *that* my redeemer liveth, and *that* he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth: and *though* after my skin worms destroy this *body*, yet in my flesh shall I see God: whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; *though* my reins be consumed within me. *Job* 19. 23-27.—The destruction of the flesh, that the spirit may be saved. *1 Co.* 5. 5.

46 Moreover he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up shall be unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes; and he that cateth in the house shall wash his clothes.

The plague *is* a fretting leprosy. *Le.* 13. 51.—It shall remain in the midst of his house, and shall consume it with the timber thereof and the stones thereof. *Zec.* 5. 4.—Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil men. Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away. *Pr.* 4. 14, 15.—Evil communications corrupt good manners. *1 Co.* 15. 33.

48 And if the priest shall come in, and look upon *it*, and, behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plastered:

then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

49 And he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop:

50 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water:

51 And he shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times:

52 And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet:

53 But he shall let go the living bird out of the city unto the open fields, and make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.

[Moses] took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people. *He*. 9. 19.—Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou dost let us down by: and thou shalt bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household, home unto thee. And it shall be, *that* whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood *shall* be upon his head, and we *will* be guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood *shall* be on our head, if *any* hand be upon him. And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear. And she said, According unto your words, *so* be it. And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window. *Jos*. 2. 18-21.

Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are escaped. *Ps*. 124. 7.—Jesus answered, I have told you that I am *he*: if therefore ye seek me, let these go their way. *Jno*. 18. 8.

To preach deliverance to the captives, and recovering of sight to the blind, to set at liberty them that are bruised. *Lu*. 4. 18.

And Pilate answered and said again unto them, What will ye then that I shall do *unto him* whom ye call the King of the Jews? And they cried out again, Crucify him. Then Pilate said unto them, Why, what evil hath he done? And they cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him. And *so* Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged *him*, to be crucified. And the soldiers led him away into the hall, called Pretorium; and they call together the whole band. And they clothed him with purple, and platted a crown of thorns, and put it about his head, and began to salute him, Hail, King of the Jews! And they smote him on the head with a reed, and did spit upon him, and bowing *their* knees worshipped him. And when they had mocked him, they took off the purple from him, and put his own clothes on him, and led him out to crucify him. *Mar*. 15. 12-20.—That through death he might destroy him that had the power of death. *He*. 2. 14.

Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness. *Ro*. 6. 18.

I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove! *for then* would I fly away, and be at rest. *Ps*. 55. 6.—Where the Spirit of the Lord is, there is liberty. *2 Co*. 3. 17.—The ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away. *Is*. 35. 10.—The voice of rejoicing and salvation is in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the Lord doeth valiantly. *Ps*. 118. 15.

54 This is the law for all manner of plague of leprosy, and scall,

55 And for the leprosy of a garment, and of a house,

56 And for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot:

57 To teach when *it* is unclean, and when *it* is clean: this is the law of leprosy.

Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, *so* ye shall observe to do. *De*. 24. 8.—And they shall teach my people *the difference* between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean. *Eze*. 44. 23.—I pray not that thou shouldst take them out of the world, but that thou shouldst keep them from the evil. *Jno*. 17. 15.

CHAPTER XV.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man hath a running issue out of his flesh, *because of* his issue he is unclean.

3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, *it* is his uncleanness.

What man soever of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath a running issue, he shall not eat of the holy things until he be clean. *Le*. 22. 4.—Put out of the camp . . . every one that hath an issue. *Nu*. 5. 2.—A woman, which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind *him*, and touched the hem of his garment. *Mat*. 9. 20; *Lu*. 8. 43.—And straightway the fountain of her blood was dried up: and she felt in *her* body that she was healed of that plague. *Mar*. 5. 29.

4 Every bed, whereon he lieth that hath the issue, is unclean: and every thing, whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean.

5 And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

6 And he that sitteth on *any* thing whereon he sat that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

8 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon that hath the issue shall be unclean.

10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him shall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any of* those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

11 And whosoever he toucheth that hath

the issue, and hath not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

12 And the vessel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

Seeing then that all these things shall be dissolved, what manner of persons ought ye to be in all holy conversation and godliness? 2 Pe. 3. 11.

13 And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue; then he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.

14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest:

15 And the priest shall offer them, the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD for his issue.

Behold, thou desirest truth in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou shalt make me to know wisdom. *Ps. 51. 6.*

16 And if any man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even.

If there be among you any man, that is not clean by reason of uncleanness that chanceeth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp: but it shall be, when evening cometh on, he shall wash *himself* with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp *again*. *De. 23. 10, 11.*

17 And every garment, and every skin, whereon is the seed of copulation, shall be washed with water, and be unclean until the even.

18 The woman also with whom man shall lie *with* seed of copulation, they shall *both* bathe *themselves* in water, and be unclean until the even.

Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God. *2 Co. 7. 1.*—And the priest answered David, and said, *There is no common bread under mine hand, but there is hallowed bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least from women. 1 Sa. 21. 4.*

19 ¶ And if a woman have an issue, *and* her issue in her flesh be blood, she shall be put apart seven days: and whosoever toucheth her shall be unclean until the even.

If a woman have conceived seed, and born a man child; then she shall be unclean seven days; according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean. *Le. 12. 2.*

20 And every thing that she lieth upon in her separation shall be unclean: every thing also that she sitteth upon shall be unclean.

21 And whosoever toucheth her bed shall

wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And whosoever toucheth any thing that she sat upon shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And if it be on her bed, or on any thing whereon she sitteth, when he toucheth it, he shall be unclean until the even.

24 And if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he shall be unclean seven days; and all the bed whereon he lieth shall be unclean.

Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is defiled by the dead. *Nu. 5. 2.*

25 And if a woman have an issue of her blood many days out of the time of her separation, or if it run beyond the time of her separation; all the days of the issue of her uncleanness shall be as the days of her separation: she *shall be* unclean.

And, behold, a woman, which was diseased with an issue of blood twelve years, came behind *him*, and touched the hem of his garment. *Mat. 9. 20; Mar. 5. 25.*—Which had spent all her living upon physicians, neither could be healed of any, came behind *him*, and touched the border of his garment: and immediately her issue of blood stancheth. *Lu. 8. 43, 44.*

26 Every bed whereon she lieth all the days of her issue shall be unto her as the bed of her separation: and whatsoever she sitteth upon shall be unclean, as the uncleanness of her separation.

27 And whosoever toucheth those things shall be unclean, and shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

28 But if she be cleansed of her issue, then she shall number to herself seven days, and after that she shall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day she shall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the priest shall offer the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for her before the LORD for the issue of her uncleanness.

Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases. *Ps. 103. 3.*

They shall teach my people the difference between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean. *Eze. 44. 23.*

31 Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that *is* among them.

32 This *is* the law of him that hath an issue, and of *him* whose seed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith;

33 And of her that is sick of her flowers, and of him that hath an issue, of the man, and of the woman, and of him that lieth with her that is unclean.

Wherefore we receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear. *Ite. 12. 28.*

In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin and for uncleanness. *Zec. 13. 1.*—When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning. *Is. 4. 4.*

Husbands, love your wives, even as Christ also loved the church, and gave himself for it; that he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, that he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. *Eph. 5. 25, 27.*—The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing: which *was* a figure for the time then present, in which were offered both gifts and sacrifices, that could not make him that did the service perfect, as pertaining to the conscience; which stood only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances, imposed on them until the time of reformation. But Christ being come a high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building; neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption for us. For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of a heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh: how much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? *Ite. 9. 8, 14.*

And I looked, and, lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Zion, and with him a hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads. And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps: and they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth. These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb. And in their mouth was found no guile: for they are without fault before the throne of God. *Re. 14. 1, 5.*

In Adam all die. *1 Co. 15. 22.*—Thy first father hath sinned. *Is. 43. 27.*—The first man is of the earth, earthy: the second man is the Lord from heaven. *1 Co. 15. 47.*—Blessed are they that keep his testimonies, and that seek him with the whole heart. Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law. Thy hands have made me and fashioned me: give me understanding, that I may learn thy commandments. Therefore I esteem all thy precepts concerning all things to be right; and I hate every false way. *Ps. 119. 1, 2, 18, 73, 123.*—Unto the pure all things are pure: but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled. *Tit. 1. 15.*—Thy word is very pure: therefore thy servant loveth it. *Ps. 119. 140.*—Blessed are the pure in heart: for they shall see God. *Mat. 5. 8.*

CHAPTER XVI.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses after the death of the two sons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died;

Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censer, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the Lord, which he commanded them not. And there went out fire from the Lord, and devoured them; and they died before the Lord. *Le. 10. 1, 2.*

2 And the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he come not at all times into the holy place within the vail before the mercy seat, which is upon the ark; that he die not: for I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat.

Into the second went the high priest alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people. *Ite. 9. 7.*—And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place, that the cloud filled the house of the Lord, so that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the Lord had filled the house of the Lord. Then spake Solomon, The Lord said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. *1 Kz. 8. 10, 12.*—There I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubims which are upon the ark of the testimony, of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel. *Ex. 25. 22.*—Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus. *Ite. 10. 19.*

3 Thus shall Aaron come into the holy place: with a young bullock for a sin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering.

If the priest that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people; then let him bring for his sin, which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish unto the Lord for a sin offering. *Le. 4. 3.*

4 He shall put on the holy linen coat, and he shall have the linen breeches upon his flesh, and shall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre shall he be attired: these are holy garments; therefore shall he wash his flesh in water, and so put them on.

Having our bodies washed with pure water. *Ite. 10. 22.*—The fine linen is the righteousness of saints. *Re. 19. 8.*

Thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre of fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle of needlework. And thou shalt make them linen breeches to cover their nakedness: from the loins even unto the thighs they shall reach: and they shall be upon Aaron, and upon his sons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near unto the altar to minister in the holy place; that they bear not iniquity, and die: it shall be a statute for ever unto him and his seed after him. *Ex. 28. 39, 42, 43.*

And it shall come to pass, that when they enter in at the gates of the inner court, they shall be clothed with linen garments; and no wool shall come upon them, whiles they minister in the gates of the inner court, and within. They shall have linen bonnets upon their heads, and shall have linen breeches upon their loins; they shall not gird themselves with any thing that causeth sweat. *Eze. 44. 17, 18.*

5 And he shall take of the congregation of the children of Israel two kids of the goats for a sin offering, and one ram for a burnt offering.

For such a high priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens; who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himself. For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, maketh the Son, who is consecrated for evermore. *Ite. 7. 26, 28.*

6 And Aaron shall offer his bullock of the sin offering, which is for himself, and make an atonement for himself, and for his house.

And Moses said unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and offer thy sin offering, and thy burnt offering, and make an atonement for thyself. *Le. 9. 7.*—He himself also is compassed with infirmity. *Ite. 5. 2.*—Into the second went the high priest alone once every year, not without blood, which he offered for himself, and for the errors of the people. *Ite. 9. 7.*

Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himself. For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, *maketh* the Son, who is consecrated for evermore. *He. 7. 27, 28.*

7 And he shall take the two goats, and present them before the LORD *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron shall cast lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the scapegoat.

9 And Aaron shall bring the goat upon which the LORD's lot fell, and offer him *for* a sin offering.

10 But the goat, on which the lot fell to be the scapegoat, shall be presented alive before the LORD, to make an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a scapegoat into the wilderness.

And thou shalt anoint Aaron and his sons, and consecrate them, that *they* may minister unto me in the priest's office. *E. r. 30. 30.*—He is the propitiation for our sins: and not for *our's* only, but also for *the sins of* the whole world. *1 Jno. 2. 2.*

11 And Aaron shall bring the bullock of the sin offering, which *is* for himself, and shall make an atonement for himself, and for his house, and shall kill the bullock of the sin offering which *is* for himself:

12 And he shall take a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of sweet incense beaten small, and bring *it* within the vail;

And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incense. *Nu. 16. 46.*—And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer; and there was given unto him much incense. And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar. *Re. 8. 3, 5; Js. 6. 6, 7.*

And the Lord said unto Moses, Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *these* sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall there be a like *weight*. *Ex. 30. 34.*

13 And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the mercy seat that *is* upon the testimony, that he die not:

Aaron shall burn thereon sweet incense every morning: when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it. And when Aaron lighteth the lamps at even, he shall burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before the Lord throughout your generations. *Ex. 30. 7, 8.*

14 And he shall take the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy seat eastward; and before the mercy seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.

The priest that is anointed shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation. *Le. 4. 5.*—As the high priest entereth into the holy place every year with blood of others. *He. 9. 25.*—*It is* not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins. *He. 10. 4.*

And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the Lord, before the vail of the sanctuary. *Le. 4. 6.*—Without shedding of blood is no remission. *He. 9. 22.*—For it is the blood that maketh an atonement for

the soul. *Le. 17. 11.*—The blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel. *He. 12. 24.*—The blood of the everlasting covenant. *He. 13. 20.*

15 ¶ Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering, that *is* for the people, and bring his blood within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat:

In all things it behoved him to be made like unto *his* brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. *He. 2. 17.*—Who can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity. *He. 5. 2.*—So Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many. *He. 9. 28.*—Which *hope* we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the vail; whither the forerunner is for us entered, *even* Jesus, made a high priest for ever. *He. 6. 19, 20.*

16 And he shall make an atonement for the holy *place*, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation, that remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness.

In the first *month*, in the first *day* of the month, thou shalt take a young bullock without blemish, and cleanse the sanctuary. *Eze. 45. 18.*—And almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission. *It was* therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these; but the heavenly things themselves with better sacrifices than these. *He. 9. 22, 23.*

17 And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.

And the whole multitude of the people were praying without at the time of incense. *Lu. 1. 10.*—I have trodden the winepress alone; and of the people *there was* none with me. *Is. 63. 3.*—I, *even* I, *am* the Lord; and beside me *there is* no saviour. *Is. 43. 11.*—*There is* no God else beside me; a just God and a Saviour; *there is* none beside me. *Is. 45. 21.*

18 And he shall go out unto the altar that *is* before the LORD, and make an atonement for it, and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

Neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us*. For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of a heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh: how much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? *He. 9. 12-14.*

19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

Thou shalt take of the blood thereof, and put *it* on the four horns of it, and on the four corners of the settle, and upon the

border round about : thus shalt thou cleanse and purge it. *Eze.* 43. 20.—Whether *is* greater, the gift, or the altar that sanctifieth the gift? *Mat.* 23. 19.

20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of reconciling the holy *place*, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat :

21 And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send *him* away by the hand of a fit man into the wilderness :

All we like sheep have gone astray ; we have turned every one by his own way ; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all. *Is.* 53. 6.

22 And the goat shall bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land not inhabited : and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.

He shall bear their iniquities. Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, and he shall divide the spoil with the strong ; because he hath poured out his soul unto death : and he was numbered with the transgressors ; and he bare the sin of many. *Is.* 53. 11, 12.—John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world. *Jno.* 1. 29.—Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many. *He.* 9. 28.—Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree. *1 Pe.* 2. 24.

23 And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and shall leave them there :

When the priests enter therein, then shall they not go out of the holy *place* into the utter court, but there they shall lay their garments wherein they minister ; for they *are* holy ; and shall put on other garments, and shall approach to *those things* which *are* for the people. *Eze.* 42. 14.—And when they go forth into the utter court, *even* into the utter court to the people, they shall put off their garments wherein they ministered, and lay them in the holy chambers, and they shall put on other garments ; and they shall not sanctify the people with their garments. *Eze.* 44. 19.

24 And he shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, and offer his burnt offering, and the burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people.

25 And the fat of the sin offering shall he burn upon the altar.

He shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin offering ; as it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace offerings ; and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt offering. *Le.* 4. 8, 10.

26 And he that let go the goat for the scape-goat shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

For the bodies of those beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned without the camp. *He.* 13. 11.

27 And the bullock for the sin offering, and the goat for the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*,

shall *one* carry forth without the camp ; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.

Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth without the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn him on the wood with fire : where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt. And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock : it *is* a sin offering for the congregation. *Le.* 4. 12, 21.—And no sin offering, whereof *any* of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withal* in the holy *place*, shall be eaten : it shall be burnt in the fire. *Le.* 6. 30.

28 And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

29 ¶ And *this* shall be a statute for ever unto you : *that* in the seventh month, on the tenth *day* of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you :

Also on the tenth *day* of this seventh month *there shall be* a day of atonement : it shall be a holy convocation unto you ; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord. *Le.* 23. 27.

Then cometh Jesus with them unto a place called Gethsemane, and saith unto the disciples, Sit ye here, while I go and pray yonder. And he took with him Peter and the two sons of Zebedee, and began to be sorrowful and very heavy. Then saith he unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful, even unto death : tarry ye here, and watch with me. And he went a little farther, and fell on his face, and prayed, saying, O my Father, if it be possible, let this cup pass from me : nevertheless not as I will, but as thou wilt. *Mat.* 26. 36, 39.

I have a baptism to be baptized with ; and how am I straitened till it be accomplished ! *Lu.* 12. 50.

Who in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard in that he feared ; though he were a Son, yet learned he obedience by the things which he suffered. *He.* 5. 7, 8.

Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus : who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God : but made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men : and being found in fashion as a man, he humbled himself, and became obedient unto death, even the death of the cross. *Phi.* 2. 5-8.

30 For on that day shall *the priest* make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, *that* ye may be clean from all your sins before the Lord.

Wash me thoroughly from mine iniquity, and cleanse me from my sin. *Psa.* 51. 2.—I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me. *Je.* 33. 8.—That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word. *Eph.* 5. 26.

And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying, Drink ye all of it ; for this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. *Mat.* 26. 27, 28.—The blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God. *He.* 9. 14.

I delivered unto you first of all that which I also received, how that Christ died for our sins according to the scriptures. *1 Co.* 15. 3.—The blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin. If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. *1 Jno.* 1. 7, 9.

Her sins, which are many, are forgiven. He said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee ; go in peace. *Lu.* 7. 47, 50.

Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness : by whose stripes ye were healed. *1 Pe.* 2. 24.—Christ also hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God. *1 Pe.* 3. 18.

31 *It shall be* a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, by a statute for ever.

Le. 23. 26-32.

For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his. Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief. *He. 4. 10, 11.*

32 And the priest, whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall consecrate to minister in the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and shall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments :

The holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons' after him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them. *And* that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy place. *Ex. 29. 29, 30.*—Strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son : and Aaron shall be gathered *unto his people*, and shall die there. And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son ; and Aaron died there in the top of the mount : and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount. *Nu. 20. 26, 28.*

No man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as *was* Aaron. So also Christ glorified not himself to be made a high priest ; but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee. As he saith also in another place, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec. *He. 5. 4-6.*—They truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death. *He. 7. 23.*

33 And he shall make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar, and he shall make an atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the congregation.

And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins. *He. 5. 3.*—Christ, who through the eternal Spirit, offered himself without spot to God. *He. 9. 14.*—The precious blood of Christ. *1 Pe. 1. 19.*

34 And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel for all their sins once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

Ye shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever. *Ex. 12. 14.*—Ye shall do no manner of work ; *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, in all your dwellings. *Le. 23. 31.*—Although my house *be* not so with God ; yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all things, and sure : for *this* is all my salvation, and all my desire, although he make *it* not to grow. *2 Sa. 23. 5.*

CHAPTER XVII.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them ; This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying,

3 What man soever *there be* of the house of Israel, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,

4 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD ; blood shall be imputed unto that man ;

he hath shed blood ; and that man shall be cut off from among his people :

He that killeth an ox *is as if* he slew a man. *Is. 66. 3.*—To him that knoweth to do good, and doeth *it* not, to him it is sin. *Ja. 4. 17.*

Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt offerings in every place that thou seest : but in the place which the LORD shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee. *De. 12. 13, 14.*—Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God. *He. 3. 12.*

Sin is not imputed when there is no law. *Ro. 5. 13.*

5 To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest, and offer them *for* peace offerings unto the LORD.

Abraham planted a grove in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of the LORD, the everlasting God. *Ge. 21. 33.*—Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah ; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of. *Ge. 22. 2.*

Ye shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree. *De. 12. 2.* Their sorrows shall be multiplied *that* hasten *after* another god : their drink offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips. *Ps. 16. 4.*

6 And the priest shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and burn the fat for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

It shall be a perpetual statute for your generations, throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor blood. *Le. 3. 17.*—*It is* a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD. *Ex. 29. 18.*—He shall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat is taken away from *off* the sacrifice of peace offerings ; and the priest shall burn *it* upon the altar for a sweet savour unto the LORD. *Le. 4. 31.*—And shalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD. *Nu. 18. 17.*

7 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

They sacrificed unto devils, not to God ; to gods whom they knew not, to new gods that came newly up, whom your fathers feared not. *De. 32. 17.*—He ordained him priests for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made. *2 Ch. 11. 15.*—Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils. Thus were they defiled with their own works, and went a whoring with their own inventions. *Ps. 106. 37, 39.*

The things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God : and I would not that ye should have fellowship with devils. *1 Co. 10. 20.*

8 ¶ And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, that offereth a burnt offering or sacrifice,

9 And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD ; even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

If any man of you bring an offering unto the Lord, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock. *Le. 1. 2.*

10 ¶ And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

Flesh with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall ye not eat. *Ge. 9. 4.*—Ye shall pour it upon the earth as water. Be sure that thou eat not the blood: for the blood *is* the life; and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh. *De. 12. 16, 23.*

Behold, the people sin against the Lord, in that they eat with the blood. *1 Sa. 14. 33.*

11 For the life of the flesh *is* in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it *is* the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul.

12 Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood.

The blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin. *1 Jno. 1. 7.*—Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood. *Re. 1. 5.*—Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you. *Jno. 6. 53.*

Without shedding of blood is no remission. *He. 9. 22.*—One of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water. *Jno. 19. 34.*—For this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. *Mat. 26. 28; Mar. 14. 24.*

Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood. *Ro. 3. 25.*—Justified by his blood. *Ro. 5. 9.*—In whom we have redemption through his blood. *Eph. 1. 7; Col. 1. 14.*—Peace through the blood of his cross. *Col. 1. 20.*

13 And whatsoever man *there be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, which hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even pour out the blood thereof, and cover it with dust.

14 For *it is* the life of all flesh; the blood of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh *is* the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut off.

My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with the *jeopardy* of their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. *1 Ch. 11. 19.*

Her blood is in the midst of her: she set it upon the top of a rock; she poured it not upon the ground, to cover it with dust; that it might cause fury to come up to take vengeance; I have set her blood upon the top of a rock, that it should not be covered. *Eze. 24. 7, 8.*

Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the green herb have I given you all things. But flesh with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall ye not eat. *Ge. 9. 3, 4.*

15 And every soul that eateth that which died of *itself*, or that which was torn with beasts,

whether it be one of your own country, or a stranger, he shall both wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean.

16 But if he wash *them* not, nor bathe his flesh; then he shall bear his iniquity.

We write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood. *Ac. 15. 20.*—If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me. *Jno. 13. 8.*

Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white; for they are worthy. *Re. 3. 4.*—These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire. *Re. 2. 18.*

CHAPTER XVIII.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, I am the LORD your God.

3 After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.

4 Ye shall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and my judgments: which if a man do, he shall live in them: I *am* the LORD.

[They] changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and four-footed beasts, and creeping things. Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves: who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. Amen. For this cause God gave them up unto vile affections: for even their women did change the natural use into that which is against nature: and likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet. And even as they did not like to retain God in *their* knowledge, God gave them over to a reprobate mind, to do those things which are not convenient; being filled with all unrighteousness, fornication, wickedness, covetousness, maliciousness; full of envy, murder, debate, etc. *Ro. 1. 23, 29.*

If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? *Ge. 4. 7.*—I gave them my statutes, and shewed them my judgments, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them. They walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them. *Eze. 20. 11, 13.*—This do and thou shalt live. *Lu. 10. 28.*—The man which doeth those things shall live by them. *Ro. 10. 5.*—The law is not of faith, but the man that doeth them shall live in them. *Gal. 3. 12.*—Which if a man do he shall live in them. *Ne. 9. 29.*

Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises; that by these ye might be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust. *2 Pe. 1. 4.*

Come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing; and I will receive you, and will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty. *2 Co. 6. 17, 18.*—Take heed to thyself that thou be not snared by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their

gods? even so will I do likewise. Thou shalt not do so unto the Lord thy God: for every abomination to the Lord, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods. *De.* 12. 30, 31.

6 ¶ None of you shall approach to any that is near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I *am* the Lord.

Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest is holy ground. *Ex.* 3. 5.—It is reported commonly that *there is* fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his father's wife. 1 *Co.* 5. 1.—Know ye not that the unrighteous shall not inherit the kingdom of God? Be not deceived: neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners, shall inherit the kingdom of God. Now the body is not for fornication, but for the Lord; and the Lord for the body. 1 *Co.* 6. 9, 10, 13.

Hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes, and unto the judgments, which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the Lord God of your fathers giveth you. Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the Lord your God which I command you. *De.* 4. 1, 2.

The works of the flesh are manifest, which are *these*: Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness; idolatry, witchcraft, hate, variance, emulations, wrath, strife, seditions, heresies, envyings, murders, drunkenness, revellings, and such like. *Gal.* 5. 19–21.—For from within, out of the heart of men, proceed evil thoughts, adulteries, fornications, murders, thefts, covetousness, wickedness, deceit, lasciviousness, an evil eye, blasphemy, pride, foolishness. *Mat.* 7. 21, 22.

But fornication, and all uncleanness, or covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints; neither filthiness, nor foolish talking, nor jesting, which are not convenient: but rather giving of thanks. For this ye know, that no whoremonger, nor unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, hath any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and of God. Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience. Be not ye therefore partakers with them. *Eph.* 5. 3–7.

7 The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she is thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

8 The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it is thy father's nakedness.

Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him. *Ge.* 19. 32.—It came to pass when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine. *Ge.* 35. 22.—The man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness; both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them. *Le.* 20. 11.—It is reported commonly that *there is* fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his father's wife. 1 *Co.* 5. 1.—Nevertheless, to *avoid* fornication, let every man have his own wife, and let every woman have her own husband. 1 *Co.* 7. 2.

9 The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.

10 The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for their's is thine own nakedness.

11 The nakedness of thy father's wife's

daughter, begotten of thy father, she is thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not force me; for no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou this folly. 2 *Sam.* 13. 12.—Another in thee hath humbled his sister, his father's daughter. *Eze.* 22. 11.

12 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: she is thy father's near kinswoman.

13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she is thy mother's near kinswoman.

14 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she is thine aunt.

If a man shall lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless. *Le.* 20. 20.

15 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: she is thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

And [Judah] said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that is in thine hand. And he gave it her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him. And Judah acknowledged *them*, and said, She hath been more righteous than I; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son. And he knew her again no more. *Ge.* 38. 18, 26.

Who can understand his errors? cleanse thou me from secret faults. Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous sins; let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from the great transgression. *Psa.* 19. 12, 13.—Another hath lewdly defiled his daughter in law. *Eze.* 22. 11.

16 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it is thy brother's nakedness.

If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of a husband's brother unto her. And it shall be *that* the firstborn which she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that his name be not put out of Israel. And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother. Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and if he stand to *it*, and say, I like not to take her; then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brother's house. And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed. *De.* 25. 5–10. The same day came to him the Sadducees, which say that there is no resurrection, and asked him, saying, Master, Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. Now there were with us seven brethren: and the first, when he had married a wife, deceased, and, having no issue, left his wife unto his brother: likewise the second also, and the third, unto the seventh. *Mat.* 22. 23–26.—And if a man shall take his brother's wife, it is an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless. *Le.* 20. 21.—Herod had laid hold on John, and bound him, and put him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife. For John said unto him, It is not lawful for thee to have her. *Mat.* 14. 3, 4.

17 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take

her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; *for they are her near kinswomen: it is wickedness.*

18 Neither shalt thou take a wife to her sister, to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedness, beside the other in her life *time*.

Moses, because of the hardness of your hearts, suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so. *Mat. 19. 8.*—Her adversary also provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the Lord had shut up her womb. Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I better to thee than ten sons? *1 Sa. 1. 6, 8.*—And Jacob said unto Laban, Give *me* my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may go in unto her. And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and made a feast. And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her. And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah Zilpah his maid for a handmaid. And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold, it *was* Leah: and he said to Laban, What *is* this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me? And Laban said, It must not be so done in our country, to give the younger before the firstborn. Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years. And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also. And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid to be her maid. And he went in also unto Rachel, and he loved also Rachel more than Leah, and served with him yet seven other years. *Ge. 29. 21-30.*—By the law *is* the knowledge of sin. *Ro. 3. 20.*

19 Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness.

20 Moreover thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her.

Thou shalt not commit adultery. *Er. 20. 14; De. 5. 18.*—If a man be found lying with a woman married to a husband, then they shall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel. *De. 22. 22.*—So he that goeth in to his neighbour's wife; whosoever toucheth her shall not be innocent. *But* whoso committeth adultery with a woman lacketh understanding: he *that* doeth it destroyeth his own soul. *Pr. 6. 29, 32.*—And I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness ... against the adulterers. *Mat. 3. 5.*

Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit adultery. But I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into hell. And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into hell. It hath been said, Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement: but I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery. *Mat. 5. 27-32.*

Neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, ... shall inherit the kingdom of God. *1 Co. 6. 9, 10.*—Whoremongers and adulterers God will judge. *He. 13. 4.*

For *is* the will of God, *even* your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication: that every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour; not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God: that no *man* go beyond and defraud his brother in *any* matter: because that the Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified. For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness. If therefore that despiseth, despiseth not man but God, who hath also given unto us his holy Spirit. *1 Th. 4. 3-8.*

21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed

pass through *the fire* to Molech, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the Lord.

Whosoever *he be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth *any* of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones. *Le. 20. 2.*—[Ahaz] walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the Lord cast out from before the children of Israel. *2 Kz. 16. 3; 21. 6; 23. 10.*

When ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols. *Eze. 20. 31.*—When they had slain their children to their idols, then they came the same day into my sanctuary to profane it; and, lo, thus have they done in the midst of mine house. *Eze. 23. 39.*

Then did Solomon build a high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon. *1 Kz. 11. 7.*—Ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, *Ac. 7. 43.*—But ye have borne the tabernacle of your Moloch and Chiun your images, the star of your god, which ye made to yourselves. *Am. 5. 26.*—For the name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, as it is written. *Ro. 2. 24.*

22 Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it is abomination.

Ro. 1. 27.

Both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them. *Le. 20. 13.*—Neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, ... shall inherit the kingdom of God. And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God. *1 Co. 6. 9-11; 1 Th. 1. 9, 10.*

23 Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it is confusion.

The heart is deceitful above all *things*, and desperately wicked: who can know it? I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings. *Je. 17. 9, 10.*

Have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove *them*. For it is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret. But all things that are reprov'd are made manifest by the light: for whatsoever doth make manifest is light. Wherefore he saith, Awake thou that sleepest, and arise from the dead, and Christ shall give thee light. *Eph. 5. 11-14.*

24 Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you:

If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are. *1 Co. 3. 17.*—Ye shall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and therefore I abhorred them. *Le. 20. 23.*—All that do these things are an abomination unto the Lord; and because of these abominations the Lord thy God doth drive them out from before thee. *De. 18. 12.*—Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts. *Ps. 139. 23.*

25 And the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself vomiteth out her inhabitants.

Even as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire. Likewise also these *fifth* dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities. *Jude 7, 8.*

Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence,

and covetousness, which is idolatry: for which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience: in the which ye also walked some time, when ye lived in them. But now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth. Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds; and have put on the new *man*, which is renewed in knowledge after the image of him that created him: where there is neither Greek nor Jew, circumcision nor uncircumcision, Barbarian, Sycilian, bond *nor* free: but Christ is all, and in all. *Col.* 3. 5-11.

26 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit *any* of these abominations; *neither* any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you.

I wrote unto you in an epistle not to company with fornicators: yet not altogether with the fornicators of this world, or with the covetous, or extortioners, or with idolaters; for then must ye needs go out of the world. But now I have written unto you not to keep company, if any man that is called a brother be a fornicator, or covetous, or an idolater, or a railer, or a drunkard, or an extortioner; with such a one no not to eat. For what have I to do to judge them also that are without? do not ye judge them that are within? But them that are without God judgeth. Therefore put away from among yourselves that wicked person. *1 Co.* 5. 9-13.

27 (For all these abominations have the men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled;)

28 That the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that *were* before you.

For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because our dwellings have cast *us* out. *Je.* 9. 19.—Thus saith the Lord God; ... Son of man, when the house of Israel dwelt in their own land, they defiled it by their own way and by their doings: their way was before me as the uncleanness of a removed woman. *Eze.* 36. 13, 17.

I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols. And I gave her space to repent of her fornication; and she repented not. *Re.* 2. 20, 21.

29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit *them* shall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance, that *ye* commit not *any one* of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye defile not yourselves therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

They provoked *him* to anger with their inventions; and the plague brake in upon them. Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgment: and so the plague was stayed. And that was counted unto him for righteousness unto all generations for evermore. *Ps.* 106. 29-31.—Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness, was in her and in her daughters, neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy. *Eze.* 16. 49.

O God, thou knowest my foolishness; and my sins are not hid from thee. *Ps.* 69. 5.

CHAPTER XIX.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto all the congregation of the

children of Israel, and say unto them, Ye shall be holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy.

I *am* the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect. *Ge.* 17. 1.—Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect. *Mat.* 5. 48.—Be ye holy; for I *am* holy. *1 Pe.* 1. 16.

Job ... was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil. *Job* 1. 1.—Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright. *Ps.* 37. 37.

Enoch walked with God. *Ge.* 5. 24.—Can two walk together, except they be agreed? *Am.* 3. 3.—The law of his God *is* in his heart; none of his steps shall slide. *Ps.* 37. 31.—Perfect in Christ Jesus. *Col.* 1. 28.

Our conversation is in heaven; from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ: who shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself. *Phi.* 3. 20, 21.

Now unto him that is able to keep you from falling, and to present you faultless before the presence of his glory with exceeding joy, to the only wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen. *Jude* 24, 25.

3 ¶ Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father, and keep my sabbaths: I *am* the LORD your God.

Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. *Ex.* 20. 12; *De.* 5. 16; *Eph.* 6. 1-3.

And he went down with them, and came to Nazareth, and was subject unto them: but his mother kept all these sayings in her heart. *Lu.* 2. 51.

Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. *Ex.* 20. 8.—Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it is a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* the Lord that doth sanctify you. *Ex.* 31. 13.

The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath: therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath. *Mar.* 2. 27, 28.

4 ¶ Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to yourselves molten gods: I *am* the LORD your God.

Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of *any thing* that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth: thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them. *Ex.* 20. 4, 5.—Ye shall make you no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a standing image, neither shall ye set up *any* image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the Lord your God. *Le.* 26. 1.—Wherefore, my dearly beloved, flee from idolatry. *1 Co.* 10. 14.—Little children, keep yourselves from idols. *1 Jno.* 5. 21.

5 ¶ And if ye offer a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, ye shall offer it at your own will.

6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it is abominable; it shall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD: and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

Thus it behoved Christ to suffer, and to rise from the dead the third day. *Lu.* 24. 46.—He is our peace. *Eph.* 2. 14.—Justified by faith. *Ro.* 5. 1.

As often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come. Wherefore whosoever shall eat this bread and drink *this* cup of the Lord, unworthily, shall

be guilty of the body and blood of the Lord. But let a man examine himself, and so let him eat of *that* bread, and drink of *that* cup. 1 Co. 11. 26-28.

9 ¶ And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest.

10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: *I am* the LORD your God.

When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the Lord thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands. When thou beatest thine olive tree, thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow. When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean *it* afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow. *De.* 24. 19-21.—Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and reproach her not: and let fall also *some* of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave *them*, that she may glean *them*, and rebuke her not. *Ru.* 2. 15, 16.

Ye have the poor always with you. *Mat.* 26. 11.—We should remember the poor. *Gal.* 2. 10.

The wicked in *his* pride doth persecute the poor: let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined. He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: he hideth his face; he will never see *it*. Arise, O Lord; O God, lift up thine hand: forget not the humble. *Ps.* 10. 2, 11, 12.

11 ¶ Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely, neither lie one to another.

12 ¶ And ye shall not swear by my name falsely, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: *I am* the LORD.

Thou shalt not steal. *Ex.* 20. 15; *De.* 5. 19.—The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again. *Ps.* 37. 21.

Putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another. *Eph.* 4. 25.—Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds. *Col.* 3. 9.—All liars shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death. *Re.* 21. 8.

Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain. *Ex.* 20. 7; *De.* 5. 11.—Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths. *Mat.* 5. 33.

Above all things, my brethren, swear not, neither by heaven, neither by the earth, neither by any other oath: but let your yea be yea; and *your* nay, nay; lest ye fall into condemnation. *Ja.* 5. 12.

13 ¶ Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob *him*: the wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

Behold, the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth. *Ja.* 5. 4.—Defraud not. *Mar.* 10. 19.—That no man go beyond and defraud his brother in *any* matter: because that the Lord is the avenger of all such. 1 *Th.* 4. 6.

Thou shalt not oppress a hired servant that is poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that are in thy land within thy gates: at his day thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he is poor, and setteth his heart upon it: lest he cry against thee unto the Lord, and he be sin unto thee. *De.* 24. 14, 15.—I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against *...* those that oppress the hireling in *his* wages. *Mal.* 3. 5.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not curse the deaf, nor put

a stumblingblock before the blind, but shalt fear thy God: *I am* the LORD.

15 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment: thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: *but* in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour.

For the Lord loveth judgment, and forsaketh not his saints; they are preserved for ever. *Ps.* 37. 28.—My brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, *the Lord* of glory, with respect of persons. If ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convicted of the law as transgressors. For whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one *point*, he is guilty of all. *Ja.* 2. 1, 9, 10.—Cursed be he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way. *De.* 27. 18.—Let us not therefore judge one another any more: but judge this rather, that no man put a stumblingblock or an occasion to fall in *his* brother's way. *Ro.* 14. 13.—Honour all *men*. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king. 1 *Pe.* 2. 17.

God standeth in the congregation of the mighty: he judgeth among the gods. How long will ye judge unjustly, and accept the persons of the wicked? Defend the poor and fatherless: do justice to the afflicted and needy. Deliver the poor and needy: rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked. *Ps.* 82. 1-4.

16 ¶ Thou shalt not go up and down *as* a talebearer among thy people: neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour: *I am* the LORD.

He that backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, nor taketh up a reproach against his neighbour. *Ps.* 15. 3.—A talebearer revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter. *Pr.* 11. 13; 20. 19.

In thee are men that carry tales to shed blood. *Eze.* 22. 9.—Keep thee far from a false matter; and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justify the wicked. *Ex.* 23. 7.

The tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell. *Ja.* 3. 6.—And withal they learn to be idle, wandering about from house to house; and not only idle, but tattlers also and busybodies, speaking things which they ought not. 1 *Th.* 5. 13.

Yea, though many false witnesses came, *yet* found they none. At the last came two false witnesses, and said, *This fellow said*, I am able to destroy the temple of God, and to build it in three days. *Mat.* 26. 60, 61.—I have sinned in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. *Mat.* 27. 4.

17 ¶ Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: thou shalt in any wise rebuke thy neighbour, and not suffer sin upon him.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people, but thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself: *I am* the LORD.

Mat. 5. 43; 19. 19; 22. 39.

Let none of you suffer as a murderer, or as a thief, or as an evil doer, or as a busybody in other men's matters. 1 *Pe.* 4. 15.—For all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. *Gal.* 5. 14.—The royal law. *Ja.* 2. 8.

Seeing ye have purified your souls in obeying the truth through the Spirit unto unfeigned love of the brethren, *see that ye* love one another with a pure heart fervently. 1 *Pe.* 1. 22.—Finally, be ye all of one mind, having compassion one of another, love as brethren, be pitiful, be courteous: not rendering evil for evil, or railing for railing: but contrariwise blessing; knowing that ye are thereunto called, that ye should inherit a blessing. For he that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile: let him eschew evil, and do good; let him seek peace, and ensue it. For the eyes of the Lord are over the righteous, and his ears are open unto their prayers: but the face of the Lord is against them that do evil. 1 *Pe.* 3. 8-12.

In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of

the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother. For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another. Not as Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous. Marvel not, my brethren, if the world hate you. We know that we have passed from death unto life, because we love the brethren. He that loveth not *his* brother abideth in death. Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down *our* lives for the brethren. But whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of *compassion* from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth. 1 *Jno.* 3. 10-18.

As touching brotherly love ye need not that I write unto you: for ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another. And indeed ye do it toward all the brethren which are in all Macedonia: but we beseech you, brethren, that ye increase more and more. 1 *Th.* 4. 9.

He that saith he is in the light and hateth his brother, is in darkness even until now. He that hateth his brother is in darkness, and walketh in darkness, and knoweth not whither he goeth, because that darkness hath blinded his eyes. 1 *Jno.* 2. 9. 11.

If thy brother shall trespass against thee, go and tell him his fault between thee and him alone: if he shall hear thee, thou hast gained thy brother. *Mat.* 18. 15.—Take heed to yourselves: If thy brother trespass against thee, rebuke him; and if he repent, forgive him. *Lu.* 17. 3.—Brethren, if a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted. *Gal.* 6. 1.

Have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. *Eph.* 5. 11.—Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear. 1 *Ti.* 5. 20.—Reprove, rebuke, exhort with all longsuffering and doctrine. 2 *Ti.* 4. 2.

Let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works: not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some *is*; but exhorting one another: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching. *He.* 10. 24, 25.—Am I become your enemy, because I tell you the truth? *Gal.* 4. 16.—Whom the Lord loveth he correcteth, even as a father the son in whom he delighteth. *Pr.* 3. 12.

Say not thou, I will recompense evil; but wait on the Lord, and he shall save thee. *Pr.* 20. 22.—Recompense to no man evil for evil. Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath; for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. *Ro.* 12. 17, 19.

Let all bitterness, and wrath, and anger, and clamour, and evil speaking, be put away from you, with all malice. *Eph.* 4. 31. Laying aside all malice, and all guile, and hypocrisies, and envies, and all evil speakings. 1 *Pe.* 2. 1.—Grudge not one against another, brethren, lest ye be condemned: behold, the judge standeth before the door. *Ja.* 5. 9.

Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy. But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you; that ye may be the children of your Father which is in heaven: for he maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good, and sendeth rain on the just and on the unjust. *Mat.* 5. 43-45.

If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well. *Ja.* 2. 8.

19 ¶ Ye shall keep my statutes. Thou shalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverse kind: thou shalt not sow thy field with mingled seed: neither shall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

If thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light. No man can serve two masters. ... Ye cannot serve God and mammon. *Mat.* 6. 22, 24.

Tell me, ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law? For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bondmaid, the other by a freewoman. But he *who was* of the bondwoman was born after the flesh; but he of the freewoman *was* by promise. *Gal.* 4. 21-23.

But when Peter was come to Antioch, I withstood him to the face, because he was to be blamed. For before that certain came from James, he did eat with the Gentiles; but when they were come, he withdrew and separated himself, fearing them which were of the circumcision. And the other Jews dissembled likewise with him; insomuch that Barnabas also was carried away with their dissimulation. But when I saw that they walked not uprightly according to the truth of the gospel, I said unto Peter before *them* all, If thou, being a Jew, livest after the manner of Gentiles, and not as do the Jews, why compellest thou the Gentiles to live as do the Jews? *We who are* Jews by nature, and not sinners of the Gentiles, knowing that a man is not justified by the works of the law, but by the faith of Jesus Christ, even we have believed in Jesus Christ, that we might be justified by the faith of Christ, and not by the works of the law: for by the works of the law shall no flesh be justified. But if, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found sinners, is therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid. For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor. *Gal.* 2. 11-18.

20 ¶ And whosoever lieth carnally with a woman, that is a bondmaid, betrothed to an husband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; she shall be scourged; they shall not be put to death, because she was not free.

De. 22. 23-25.

The law made nothing perfect, but the bringing in of a better hope *did.* *He.* 7. 19.

21 And he shall bring his trespass offering unto the Lord, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a trespass offering.

22 And the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering before the Lord for his sin which he hath done: and the sin which he hath done shall be forgiven him.

But we know that the law *is* good, if a man use it lawfully; knowing this, that the law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, for unholy and profane, for murderers of fathers and murderers of mothers, for manslayers, for whoremongers, for them that defile themselves with mankind, for menstealers, for liars, for perjured persons, and if there be any other thing that is contrary to sound doctrine; according to the glorious gospel of the blessed God, which was committed to my trust. 1 *Ti.* 1. 8-11.

23 ¶ And when ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you: it shall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof shall be holy to praise the Lord *withal*.

25 And in the fifth year shall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increase thereof: I *am* the Lord your God.

And they shall come from the cities of Judah, and from the places about Jerusalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from the plain, and from the mountains, and from the south, bringing burnt offerings, and sacrifices, and meat offerings, and incense, and bringing sacrifices of praise unto the house of the Lord. *Je.* 17. 26.—Praise waiteth for thee, O God, in Zion; and unto thee shall the vow be performed. *Psa.* 65. 1.—Whoso offereth praise glorifieth me; and to him that ordereth *his* conversation *aright* will I shew the salvation of God. *Ps.* 50. 23.

At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe

of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay it up within thy gates. *De. 14. 28.*

26 ¶ Ye shall not eat *any thing* with the blood: neither shall ye use enchantment, nor observe times.

27 Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

28 Ye shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: *I am the Lord.*

They told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the Lord, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day. *1 Sa. 14. 33.*—Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people. For the life of the flesh *is* in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it *is* the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul. *Le. 17. 10, 11; De. 12. 23.*

There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch, or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer. For these nations, which thou shalt possess hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the Lord thy God hath not suffered thee so to do. *De. 18. 10, 11, 14.*

Rebellion *is as* the sin of witchcraft. *1 Sa. 15. 23.*

Every man praying or prophesying, having *his* head covered, dishonoureth his head. *1 Co. 11. 4.*

The head of every man is Christ; and the head of the woman *is* the man; and the head of Christ *is* God. *1 Co. 11. 3.*—And he *is* the head of the body, the church: who *is* the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all *things* he might have the preeminence. For it pleased the Father that in him should all fulness dwell. *Col. 1. 18, 19.*—And hath put all *things* under his feet, and gave him to be the head over all *things* to the church, which *is* his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all. *Eph. 1. 22, 23.*

They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard. *Le. 21. 5.*—Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that are* in the utmost corners, [*Heb. cut off into corners, or, having the corners of their hair polled.*] that dwell in the wilderness: for all *these* nations are uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel *are* uncircumcised in the heart. *Je. 9. 26.*—Every head *shall be* bald, and every beard clipped. *Je. 48. 37.*—On all their heads *shall be* baldness, and every beard cut off. *Is. 15. 2.*

Ye *are* the children of the Lord your God: ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead. *De. 14. 1.*—And they cried aloud, and cut themselves, after their manner, with knives and lancets, till the blood gushed out upon them. *1 Ki. 18. 28.*

29 ¶ Do not prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness.

There shall be no whore of the daughters of Israel. *De. 23. 17.* And Lot went out at the door unto them, and shut the door after him, and said, I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly. Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing; for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof. *Ge. 19. 6, 8.*—And the Lord said, Because the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah *is* great, and because their sin *is* very grievous; I will go down now, and see whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which *is* come unto me; and if not, I will know. *Ge. 18. 20, 21.*

30 ¶ Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: *I am the Lord.*

Ye shall ... keep my sabbaths: *I am* the Lord your God. *Le. 19. 3; 26. 2.*

On the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. And God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made. *Ge. 2. 2, 3.*

We which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world. He that *is* entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his. Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest. *He. 4. 3, 10, 11.*

Keep thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil. *Ec. 5. 1.*—And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the Lord *is* in this place, and I knew it not. And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven. *Ge. 28. 16, 17.*

God *is* greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him. *Ps. 89. 7.* If I tarry long, that thou mayest know how thou oughtest to behave thyself in the house of God, which *is* the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth. *1 Ti. 3. 15.*

31 ¶ Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: *I am the Lord* your God.

The fearful, and unbelieving, and the abominable, ... and sorcerers, ... shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which *is* the second death. *Re. 21. 8.*—Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live. *Ex. 22. 18; De. 18. 10.*

Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor. *1 Sa. 28. 7.*—Saul died for his transgression which he committed against the Lord, *even* against the word of the Lord, which he kept not, and also for asking counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, to enquire of it. *1 Ch. 10. 13.*

And when they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living to the dead! *Is. 8. 19.*

As we went to prayer, a certain damsel possessed with a spirit of divination met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying. *Ac. 16. 16.*

Then certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth. And there were seven sons of one Sceva, a Jew, and chief of the priests, which did so. And the evil spirit answered and said, Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who *are* ye? And the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, and overcame them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded. And this was known to all the Jews and Greeks also dwelling at Ephesus; and fear fell on them all, and the name of the Lord Jesus was magnified. And many that believed came, and confessed, and shewed their deeds. Many of them also which used curious arts brought their books together, and burned them before all men: and they counted the price of them, and found it fifty thousand pieces of silver. So mightily grew the word of God and prevailed. *Ac. 19. 13-20.*

32 ¶ Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and fear thy God: *I am the Lord.*

And [Rachel] said to her father, Let it not displease my lord that I cannot rise up before thee. *Ge. 31. 35.*—The beauty of old men *is* the grey head. *Pr. 20. 29.*—Her children arise up, and call her blessed; her husband *also*, and he praiseth her. *Pi. 31. 28.*—Rebuke not an elder, but intreat him as a father. *1 Ti. 5. 1.*

Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this *is* right. Honour thy father and thy mother; which *is* the first commandment with promise; that it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth. *Eph. 6. 1-3.*—Hearken unto

thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old. *Pr.* 23. 22.

33 ¶ And if a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not vex him.

34 *But* the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born among you, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. *Ex.* 22. 21.—Thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the heart of a stranger. *Ex.* 23. 9.—When a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the Lord, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof. One law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you. *Ex.* 12. 48, 49.—Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. *De.* 10. 19.

Now Jacob's well was there. Jesus therefore, being wearied with *his* journey, sat thus on the well: and it was about the sixth hour. There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink. Then saith the woman of Samaria unto him, How is it that thou, being a Jew, askest drink of me, which am a woman of Samaria? for the Jews have no dealings with the Samaritans. *Jno.* 4. 6, 7, 9.

Who is my neighbour? And Jesus answering said, A certain man went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves. Which now ... thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves? And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go and do thou likewise. *Lu.* 10. 29, 30, 36, 37.

35 ¶ Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in meteyard, in weight, or in measure.

36 Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have: I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

When will the new moon be gone, that we may sell corn? and the sabbath, that we may set forth wheat, making the ephah small, and the shekel great, and falsifying the balances by deceit? *Am.* 8. 5.—Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers weights, a great and a small. *But* thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. *De.* 25. 13, 15.—A false balance is abomination to the Lord: but a just weight is his delight. *Pr.* 11. 1.—A just weight and balance are the Lord's: all the weights of the bag are his work. *Pr.* 16. 11.—Divers weights, and divers measures, both of them are alike abomination to the Lord. *Pr.* 20. 10.

Are there yet the treasures of wickedness in the house of the wicked, and the scant measure that is abominable? Shall I count them pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights? *Mt.* 6. 10, 11.

37 Therefore shall ye observe all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

Charity suffereth long, and is kind; ... beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. *1 Co.* 13. 4, 7.—Love is the fulfilling of the law. *Ro.* 13. 10.—Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and keep, and do them. *De.* 5. 1.—And it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments before the Lord our God, as he hath commanded us. *De.* 6. 25.

Think not that I am come to destroy the law, or the prophets: I am not come to destroy, but to fulfil. For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. Whosoever therefore shall break one of these least commandments, and shall teach men so, he shall be called the least in the kingdom of heaven: but whosoever shall do and teach them, the same shall

be called great in the kingdom of heaven. *Mat.* 5. 17–19.—And Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him: and lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. *Mat.* 3. 16, 17.

CHAPTER XX.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Again, thou shalt say to the children of Israel, Whosoever *he be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth *any* of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

For precept *must be* upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little. The word of the Lord was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little. *Is.* 28. 10, 13.

They caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire. *2 Ki.* 17. 17.—[Josiah] defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech. *2 Ki.* 23. 10.

And I polluted them in their own gifts, in that they caused to pass through the fire all that openeth the womb, that I might make them desolate, to the end that they might know that I *am* the Lord. For when ye offer your gifts, when ye make your sons to pass through the fire, ye pollute yourselves with all your idols, even unto this day: and shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Israel? *As I live*, saith the Lord God, I will not be enquired of by you. *Eze.* 20. 26, 31.

3 And I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to defile my sanctuary, and to profane my holy name.

Wherefore *as I live*, saith the Lord God; Surely, because thou hast defiled my sanctuary with all thy detestable things, and with all thine abominations, therefore will I also diminish thee; neither shall mine eye spare, neither will I have any pity. *Eze.* 5. 11.—He, that being often reproved hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy. *Pr.* 29. 1.

And Solomon did evil in the sight of the Lord, and went not fully after the Lord, as did David his father. Then did Solomon build a high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon. And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods. And the Lord was angry with Solomon, because his heart was turned from the Lord God of Israel, which had appeared unto him twice, and had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the Lord commanded. Wherefore the Lord said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant. Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's sake: *but I* will rend it out of the hand of thy son. Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; *but* will give one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen. *1 Ki.* 11. 6–13.

Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the Lord hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me. The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: *but* Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider. Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evildoers, children that are corrupters: they have forsaken the Lord, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are gone away backward. *Is.* 1. 2–4.

4 And if the people of the land do any ways

hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and kill him not :

5 Then I will set my face against that man, and against his family, and will cut him off, and all that go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the Lord thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the Lord thy God, in transgressing his covenant, ... then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones, till they die. *De. 17. 2, 5.*—My God will cast them away, because they did not hearken unto him : and they shall be wanderers among the nations. *Ho. 9. 17.*—Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem ; for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the Lord which he loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god. *Mat. 2. 11.*

I the Lord thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me. *Ex. 20. 5.*

6 ¶ And the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.

For the king of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination : he made his arrows bright, he consulted with images, he looked in the liver. At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint *battering* rams against the gates, to cast a mount, *and* to build a fort. And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, to them that have sworn oaths : but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken. Therefore thus saith the Lord God : Because ye have made your iniquity to be remembered, in that your transgressions are discovered, so that in all your doings your sins do appear ; because, *I say*, that ye are come to remembrance, ye shall be taken with the hand. *Eze. 21. 21-24.*—God is not a man that he should lie ; neither the son of man, that he should repent : hath he said, and shall he not do it ? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good ? *Nu. 23. 19.*

7 ¶ Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy : for I *am* the Lord your God.

And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth. *Jno. 17. 19.*—I *am* the Lord your God : ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy ; for I *am* holy. *Le. 11. 44.*—Ye shall be holy : for I the Lord your God *am* holy. *Le. 19. 2.*—Be ye holy ; for I *am* holy. *1 Pe. 1. 16.*

8 And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them : I *am* the Lord which sanctify you.

Sanctify them through thy truth : thy word is truth. *Jno. 17. 17.*—Christ loved the church, and gave himself for it ; that he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, that he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot or wrinkle, or any such thing ; but that it should be holy and without blemish. *Eph. 5. 25-27.*—The very God of peace sanctify you wholly. *1 Th. 5. 23.*—Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate. *He. 13. 12.*

Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you ; and, lo, I *am* with you alway, *even* unto the end of the world. *Mat. 28. 20.*

The heathen shall know that I the Lord do sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore. *Eze. 37. 28.*

9 For every one that curseth his father or his mother shall be surely put to death : he hath

cursed his father or his mother ; his blood *shall* be upon him.

His blood *be* upon us and our children. *Mat. 27. 25.*—Ye intend to bring this man's blood upon us. *Ac. 5. 28.*—Your blood *be* upon your own heads ; I *am* clean. *Ac. 18. 6.*

He that curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death. *Ex. 21. 17.*—Cursed *be* he that setteth light by his father or his mother. *De. 27. 16.*—Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness. *Pr. 20. 20.*

God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and mother : and, He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death. But ye say, Whosoever shall say to *his* father or *his* mother, *It is a gift*, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me ; and honour not his father or his mother, *he shall be free.* Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition. *Mat. 15. 4, 6.*

Children, obey *your* parents in all things : for this is well pleasing unto the Lord. *Col. 3. 20.*

10 And the man that committeth adultery with *another* man's wife, *even* he that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.

De. 22. 22. Le. 18. 20, etc.

Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act. Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned : but what sayest thou ? He said unto them, He that is without sin among you, let him first cast a stone at her. And they which heard *it*, being convicted by *their own* conscience, went out one by one, beginning at the eldest, *even* unto the last : and Jesus was left alone, and the woman standing in the midst. *Jno. 8. 4, 5, 7, 9.*

11 And the man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness : both of them shall surely be put to death ; their blood *shall* be upon them.

De. 27. 20.

It is reported commonly *that there is* fornication among you, and such fornication as is not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his father's wife. And ye are puffed up, and have not rather mourned, that he that hath done this deed might be taken away from among you. *1 Co. 5. 1, 2.*

12 And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death : they have wrought confusion ; their blood *shall* be upon them.

And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath played the harlot ; and also, behold, she is with child by whoredom. And Judah said, Bring her forth, and let her be burnt. When she was brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man, whose these *are*, *am* I with child : and she said, Discern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, the signet, and bracelets, and staff. And Judah acknowledged *them*, and said, She hath been more righteous than I ; because that I gave her not to Shelah my son. And he knew her again no more. *Ge. 38. 24-26.*

13 If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination : they shall surely be put to death ; their blood *shall* be upon them.

There shall be no ... sodomite of the sons of Israel. *De. 23. 17.*

14 And if a man take a wife and her mother, it is wickedness : they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they ; that there be no wickedness among you.

15 And if a man lie with a beast, he shall

surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman, and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall* be upon them.

But, beloved, remember ye the words which were spoken before of the apostles of our Lord Jesus Christ; how that they told you there should be mockers in the last time, who should walk after their own ungodly lusts. These be they who separate themselves, sensual, having not the Spirit. *Jude* 17-19.

17 And if a man shall take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it is a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity.

And Abraham said of Sarah his wife, She *is* my sister: and Abimelech king of Gerar sent, and took Sarah. And Abimelech said unto Abraham, What sawest thou, that thou hast done this thing? And Abraham said, Because I thought, Surely the fear of God *is* not in this place; and they will slay me for my wife's sake. And yet indeed *she is* my sister; *she is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and she became my wife. *Ge.* 20, 2, 10-12.—For until the law sin was in the world: but sin is not imputed when there is no law. *Ro.* 5, 13.

18 And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

Le. 18, 19.

19 And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity.

20 And if a man shall lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless.

21 And if a man shall take his brother's wife, it is an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.

22 ¶ Ye shall therefore keep all my statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, spue you not out.

23 And ye shall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and therefore I abhorred them.

Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the Lord thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the Lord sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. *De.* 9, 5.

This is the will of God, *even* your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication: that every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour; not in the lust of concupiscence, even as the Gentiles which know not God: that no *man* go beyond and defraud his brother in *any* matter: because that the Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified. For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness. *1 Th.* 4, 3-7.

For we ourselves also were sometimes foolish, disobedient, deceived, serving divers lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful, and hating one another. But after that the kindness and love of God our Saviour toward man appeared, not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost; which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour. *Tit.* 3, 3-6.

24 But I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I *am* the LORD your God, which have separated you from *other* people.

When Israel *was* a child, then I loved him, and called my son out of Egypt. *As* they called them, so they went from them: they sacrificed unto Baalim, and burned incense to graven images. I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms; but they knew not that I healed them. *Ho.* 11, 1-3.

But now they desire a better *country*, that is, a heavenly: wherefore God is not ashamed to be called their God; for he hath prepared for them a city. *He.* 11, 16.

And I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey. *Ex.* 3, 17.

And all *they* of the land came to a wood; and there was honey upon the ground. And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped. *1 Sa.* 14, 25, 26.—And [Samson] turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and, behold, *there* was a swarm of bees and honey in the carcase of the lion. *Ju.* 14, 8.

He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields; and he made him to suck honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock; butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape. *De.* 32, 13, 14.

But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Israel would none of me. So I gave them up unto their own hearts' lust: and they walked in their own counsels. Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, and Israel had walked in my ways! I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries. The haters of the Lord should have submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever. He should have fed them also with the finest of the wheat: and with honey out of the rock should I have satisfied thee. *Ps.* 81, 11-16.

In my Father's house are many mansions: if *it were* not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. *Jno.* 14, 2.—Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him. *1 Co.* 2, 9.—In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, *was there* the tree of life, which bare twelve *manner* of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree *were* for the healing of the nations. *Re.* 22, 2.—Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence is fulness of joy; at thy right hand *there* are pleasures for evermore. *Ps.* 16, 11.

Thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, to be thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord God. *1 Kz.* 8, 53.

25 Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that creepeth on the

ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.

Peter went up upon the housetop to pray about the sixth hour: and he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance, and saw heaven opened, and a certain vessel descending unto him, as it had been a great sheet knit at the four corners, and let down to the earth: wherein were all manner of fourfooted beasts of the earth, and wild beasts, and creeping things, and fowls of the air. And there came a voice to him, Rise, Peter; kill, and eat. But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean. And the voice *spake* unto him again the second time, What God hath cleansed, *that call* not thou common. This was done thrice: and the vessel was received up again into heaven. Now while Peter doubted in himself what this vision which he had seen should mean, behold, the men which were sent from Cornelius had made enquiry for Simon's house, and stood before the gate. Then Peter opened *his* mouth, and said, Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons: but in every nation he that feareth him, and worketh righteousness, is accepted with him. *Ac.* 10. 9-17, 34, 35.

26 And ye shall be holy unto me: for I the Lord *am* holy, and have severed you from *other* people, that ye should be mine.

We have had fathers of our flesh which corrected *us*, and we gave *them* reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live? For they verily for a few days chastened *us* after their own pleasure; but he for *our* profit, that *we* might be partakers of his holiness. Follow peace with all *men*, and holiness, without which no man shall see the Lord. *He.* 12. 9, 10, 14.

Hear this word that the Lord hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying, You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities. *Amos* 3. 2.—Be ye holy; for I am holy. *1 Pe.* 1. 16.—Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works. *Tit.* 2. 14.

I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple. Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly. And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, *is* the Lord of hosts: the whole earth *is* full of his glory. And the posts of the door moved at the voice of him that cried, and the house was filled with smoke. *Is.* 6. 1-4.

27 ¶ A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood *shall* be upon them.

Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the Lord your God. *Le.* 19. 31.—Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live. *Ex.* 22. 18.—Saul said unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said unto him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor. And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me *him* up, whom I shall name unto thee. *1 Sa.* 28. 7, 8.—So Saul died for his transgression which he committed against the Lord, *even* against the word of the Lord, which he kept not, and also for asking *counsel* of one that had a familiar spirit, to enquire of it; and enquired not of the Lord: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of Jesse. *1 Ch.* 10. 13, 14.

CHAPTER XXI.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto

them, There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people:

2 But for his kin, that is near unto him, *that is*, for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband; for her may he be defiled.

4 But he shall not defile himself, *being* a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

Son of man, behold, I take away from thee the desire of thine eyes with a stroke: yet neither shalt thou mourn nor weep, neither shall thy tears run down. Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not *thy* lips, and eat not the bread of men. So I *spake* unto the people in the morning; and at even my wife died: and I did in the morning as I was commanded. *Eze.* 24. 16-18.

5 They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

De. 14. 1.

Neither shall they shave their heads, nor suffer their locks to grow long; they shall only poll their heads. *Eze.* 44. 20.—That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore men, having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to the house of the Lord. *Je.* 41. 5.

6 They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* the bread of their God, they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.

Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. *1 Pe.* 2. 5.—And hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father; to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen. *Re.* 1. 6.

Blessed and holy *is* he that hath part in the first resurrection: on such the second death hath no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ. *Re.* 20. 6.—Let thy priests be clothed with righteousness; and let thy saints shout for joy. I will also clothe her priests with salvation: and her saints shall shout aloud for joy. *Ps.* 132. 9, 16.

7 They shall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God.

A bishop then must be blameless, the husband of one wife, vigilant, sober, of good behaviour. *1 Ti.* 3. 2.—Likewise *must* the deacons *be* grave, not doubletongued, not given to much wine, not greedy of filthy lucre; holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience. Even so *must* their wives *be* grave, not slanderers, sober, faithful in all things. Let the deacons be the husbands of one wife, ruling their children and their own houses well. *1 Ti.* 3. 8, 9, 11, 12.

8 Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the LORD, which sanctify you, *am* holy.

Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word is truth. For their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth. *Jno.* 17. 17, 19.

9 ¶ And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

Ge. 38. 24.

One wife, having faithful children, not accused of riot, or unruly. *Tit.* 1. 6.

10 And *he that is* the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil was poured, and that is consecrated to put on the garments, shall not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes;

And Moses said unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons, Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; lest ye die, and lest wrath come upon all the people. *Le.* 10. 6.

Holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus. *He.* 3. 1. For such a high priest became us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens. *He.* 7. 26.—Seeing then that we have a great high priest, that is passed into the heavens, Jesus the Son of God, let us hold fast *our* profession. For we have not a high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as *we are*, yet without sin. *He.* 4. 14.—In all things it behoved him to be made like unto *his* brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. *He.* 2. 17.

11 Neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother;

This is the law, when a man dieth in a tent: all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, shall be unclean seven days. *Nu.* 19. 14.

12 Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for the crown of the anointing oil of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the Lord.

He put the mitre upon his head; also upon the mitre, *even* upon his forehead, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the Lord commanded Moses. *Le.* 8. 9.

13 And he shall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, or an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

Eze. 44. 22.

I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present *you as* a chaste virgin to Christ. 2 *Co.* 11. 2.—My dove, my undefiled is *but one*: she *is* the *only* one of her mother, she *is* the choice one of her that bare her: the daughters saw her, and blessed her; yea, the queens and the concubines, and they praised her. *Ca.* 6. 9.—That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. *Eph.* 5. 27.

15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for I the Lord do sanctify him.

Did not he make one? Yet had he the residue of the spirit. And wherefore one? That he might seek a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth. *Mat.* 2. 15.

Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? And what agreement hath the temple

of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean *thing*; and I will receive you, and will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty. 2 *Co.* 6. 14–18.

16 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in their generations that hath *any* blemish, let him not approach to offer the bread of his God.

I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. *Le.* 10. 3.—Blessed *is* the man *whom* thou choosest, and causest to approach *unto thee*, that he may dwell in thy courts. *Ps.* 65. 4.—Be thou an example of the believers, in word, in conversation, in charity, in spirit, in faith, in purity. 1 *Ti.* 4. 12.

Neither as being lords over *God's* heritage, but being ensamples to the flock. 1 *Pe.* 5. 3.

18 For whatsoever man *he be* that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing superfluous,

A bullock or a lamb that hath any thing superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer for a freewill offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted. *Le.* 22. 23.

19 Or a man that is brokenfooted, or brokenhanded,

20 Or crookbackt, or a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or hath his stones broken;

De. 23. 1.

21 No man that hath a blemish of the seed of Aaron the priest shall come nigh to offer the offerings of the Lord made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world. *Jno.* 6. 51.—Who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himself. *He.* 7. 27.

And this also we wish, *even* your perfection. 2 *Co.* 13. 9.—Perfect in Christ Jesus. *Col.* 1. 28.—The disciple is not above his master: but every one that is perfect shall be as his master. *Lu.* 6. 40.

The God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered awhile, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle *you*. 1 *Pe.* 5. 10.—That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works. 2 *Ti.* 3. 17.

But let patience have *her* perfect work, that ye may be perfect and entire, wanting nothing. *Ja.* 1. 4.—Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect. *Mat.* 5. 48.—For in many things we offend all. If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man. *Ja.* 3. 2.

22 He shall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the most holy, and of the holy.

All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: it *is* most holy. *Le.* 6. 29.—There shall no stranger eat *of* the holy thing; a sojourner of the priest, or a hired servant, shall not eat *of* the holy thing. But if the priest buy *any* soul with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they shall eat

of his meat. If the priest's daughter also be *married* unto a stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things. *Le. 22. 10, 12.*—All the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the Lord, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever. *Nu. 18. 19.*

23 Only he shall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the Lord do sanctify them.

As he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy. *1 Pe. 1. 15, 16.*

24 And Moses told it unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

Who was faithful to him that appointed him, as also Moses was faithful in all his house. *He. 3. 2.*

CHAPTER XXII.

AND the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my holy name in those things which they hallow unto me: I am the Lord.

Neither shall any priest drink wine, when they enter into the inner court. *Eze. 44. 21.*—Neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die. *Nu. 18. 32.*

Now the sons of Eli were sons of Belial; they knew not the Lord. And the priest's custom with the people was, that, when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a fleshhook of three teeth in his hand; and he struck it into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the fleshhook brought up the priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came thither. Also before they burnt the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw. And if any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat presently, and then take as much as thy soul desireth; then he would answer him, *Nay*; but thou shalt give it me now: and if not, I will take it by force. Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great before the Lord: for men abhorred the offering of the Lord. *1 Sa. 2. 12-17.*

3 Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the Lord, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I am the Lord.

The soul that eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, that *pertain* unto the Lord, having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul shall be cut off from his people. *Le. 7. 20.*—God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all them that are about him. *Ps. 89. 7.*

4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron is a leper, or hath a running issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, until he be clean. And whoso toucheth any thing that is unclean by the dead, or a man whose seed goeth from him;

This is the will of God, *even* your sanctification, ... that every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour. For God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness. *1 Th. 4. 3, 4, 7.*—Hating even the garment spotted by the flesh. *Jude 23.*

5 Or whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath;

But all other flying creeping things, which have four feet, shall be an abomination unto you. And for these ye shall be unclean: whosoever toucheth the carcase of them shall be unclean until the even. *Le. 11. 23, 24.*

6 The soul which hath touched any such shall be unclean until even, and shall not eat of the holy things, unless he wash his flesh with water.

Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. *He. 10. 22.*—Such a high priest became us, who is holy, ... undefiled, separate from sinners. *He. 7. 26.*

7 And when the sun is down, he shall be clean, and shall afterward eat of the holy things; because it is his food.

This is thine; the heave offering of their gift, with all the wave offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it. And whatsoever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto the Lord, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house shall eat of it. *Nu. 18. 11, 13.*—If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth. *1 Jo. 1. 6.*

8 That which dieth of itself, or is torn with beasts, he shall not eat to defile himself therewith: I am the Lord.

The priests shall not eat of any thing that is dead of itself, or torn, whether it be fowl or beast. *Eze. 44. 31.*

9 They shall therefore keep mine ordinance, lest they bear sin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the Lord do sanctify them.

Her priests have violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed difference between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them. *Eze. 22. 26.*—The heads thereof judge for reward, and the priests thereof teach for hire, and the prophets thereof divine for money: yet will they lean upon the Lord, and say, Is not the Lord among us? none evil can come upon us. Therefore shall Zion for your sake be plowed as a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of the forest. *Mt. 3. 11, 12.* For the sins of her prophets, and the iniquities of her priests, that have shed the blood of the just in the midst of her, they have wandered as blind men in the streets, they have polluted themselves with blood, so that men could not touch their garments. *La. 4. 13, 14.*—Her priests have polluted the sanctuary, they have done violence to the law. *Zep. 3. 4.*

10 There shall no stranger eat of the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest, or an hired servant, shall not eat of the holy thing.

But he said unto them, Have ye not read what David did, when he was an hungred, and they that were with him; how he entered into the house of God, and did eat the shewbread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the priests? Or have ye not read in the law, how that on the sabbath days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless? But I say unto you, That in this place is one greater than the temple. *Mat. 12. 3-6; 1 Sa. 21. 6.*

Now ... ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints, and of the household of God. *Eph. 2. 19.*

11 But if the priest buy *any* soul with his money, he shall eat of it, and he that is born in his house: they shall eat of his meat.

I will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty. 2 Co. 6. 18.—Our Lord Jesus Christ, of whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named. Eph. 3. 14, 15.—Them who are of the household of faith. Ga. 6. 10.

What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost *which is* in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's. 1 Co. 6. 19, 20.

Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things live *of the things* of the temple? and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar? Even so hath the Lord ordained that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel. 1 Co. 9. 13, 14.

12 If the priest's daughter also be *married* unto a stranger, she may not eat of an offering of the holy things.

13 But if the priest's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is returned unto her father's house, as in her youth, she shall eat of her father's meat: but there shall no stranger eat thereof.

Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, Remain a widow at thy father's house. Ge. 38. 11.

14 ¶ And if a man eat *of* the holy thing unwittingly, then he shall put the fifth *part* thereof unto it, and shall give *it* unto the priest with the holy thing.

Who can understand *his* errors? cleanse thou me from secret faults. Ps. 19. 12.—Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts: and see if *there be any* wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting. Ps. 139. 23, 24.

15 And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer unto the LORD;

Neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die. Nu. 18. 32.

16 Or suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do sanctify them.

1 Sa. 2. 12-17.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them, Whatsoever *he be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers in Israel, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his freewill offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt offering;

19 *Ye shall offer* at your own will a male without blemish, of the beeves, of the sheep, or of the goats.

If a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the Lord; as ye do, so he shall do. Nu. 15. 14.

20 But whatsoever hath a blemish, *that* shall

ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you.

21 And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD to accomplish *his* vow, or a freewill offering in beeves or sheep, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein.

22 Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or scurvy, or scabbed, ye shall not offer these unto the LORD, nor make an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

23 Either a bullock or a lamb that hath any thing superfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayest thou offer *for* a freewill offering; but for a vow it shall not be accepted.

If there be *any* blemish therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, or *have* any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the Lord thy God. De. 15. 21.—If ye offer the blind for sacrifice, *is it* not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, *is it* not evil? Cursed be the deceiver which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I *am* a great King, saith the Lord of hosts, and my name is dreadful among the heathen. Mal. 1. 8, 14.

I beseech you, therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which is* your reasonable service. And be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what *is* that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. Ro. 12. 1, 2.

Ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, *as* silver and gold, from your vain conversation *received* by tradition from your fathers; but with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot. 1 Pe. 1. 18, 19.—That he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. Eph. 5. 27.—How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? He. 9. 14.

Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world. Jno. 1. 29.

24 Ye shall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruised, or crushed, or broken, or cut; neither shall ye make *any offering thereof* in your land.

25 Neither from a stranger's hand shall ye offer the bread of your God of any of these; because their corruption *is* in them, *and* blemishes *be* in them: they shall not be accepted for you.

One ordinance *shall be both* for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, so shall the stranger be before the Lord. One law and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you. Nu. 15. 15, 16.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 When a bullock, or a sheep, or a goat, is brought forth, then it shall be seven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it shall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And *whether it be* cow or ewe, ye shall not kill it and her young both in one day.

The Lord *is* gracious, and full of compassion; slow to anger, and of great mercy. The Lord *is* good to all: and his tender mercies *are* over all his works. *Ps.* 145. 8, 9.—Great *are* thy tender mercies, O Lord. *Ps.* 119. 156.—The Lord *is* very pitiful, and of tender mercy. *Ja.* 5. 11.

As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem. *Is.* 66. 13.—Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee. *Is.* 49. 15.—O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, *thou* that killest the prophets, and stonest them which *are* sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under *her* wings, and ye would not! *Mat.* 23. 37.—God *is* love. *1 Jno.* 4. 16.

If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young. *De.* 22. 6.

29 And when ye will offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving unto the LORD, offer *it* at your own will.

Let them sacrifice the sacrifices of thanksgiving, and declare his works with rejoicing. *Ps.* 107. 22.—My praise *shall be* of thee in the great congregation: I will pay my vows before them that fear him. *Ps.* 22. 25.—I will offer to thee the sacrifice of thanksgiving, and will call upon the name of the Lord. *Ps.* 116. 17.—Offer a sacrifice of thanksgiving with leaven, and proclaim and publish the free offerings: for this liketh you, O ye children of Israel, saith the Lord God. *Am.* 4. 5.

30 On the same day it shall be eaten up; ye shall leave none of it until the morrow: I *am* the LORD.

Thou wilt not leave my soul in hell, neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption. Thou hast made known to me the ways of life; thou shalt make me full of joy with thy countenance. Men and brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day. Therefore being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn with an oath to him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne; he seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption. This Jesus hath God raised up, whereof we all are witnesses. *Ac.* 2. 27-32.

31 Therefore shall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

The law of the Lord *is* perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the Lord *is* sure, making wise the simple. The statutes of the Lord *are* right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the Lord *is* pure, enlightening the eyes. The fear of the Lord *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the Lord *are* true and righteous altogether. More to be desired *are* they than gold, yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb. Moreover by them *is* thy servant warned: and in keeping of them *there is* great reward. *Ps.* 19. 7-11.—Blessed *are* the undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the Lord. Blessed *are* they that keep his testimonies, and *that* seek him with the whole heart. They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways. Thou hast commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently. Wherewithal shall a young man cleanse his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word. I have rejoiced in the way of thy testimonies, as *much as* in all riches. I will meditate in thy precepts, and have respect unto thy ways. I will delight myself in thy statutes: I will not forget thy word. *Ps.* 119. 1-4, 9, 14, 16.

32 Neither shall ye profane my holy name; but I will be hallowed among the children of Israel: I *am* the LORD which hallow you,

O Lord our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! *Ps.* 8. 9.—And they that know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou, Lord, hast not forsaken them that seek thee. *Ps.* 9. 10.—For thy name's sake, O Lord, pardon mine iniquity; for *it is* great. *Ps.* 25. 11.

Thy name *is* as ointment poured forth. *Ca.* 1. 3.
Hallowed be thy name. *Mat.* 6. 9; *Lk.* 11. 2.

Not unto us, O Lord, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, and for thy truth's sake. *Ps.* 115. 1.—The desire of *our* soul *is* to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee. *Is.* 26. 8.

Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we *are*. *Jno.* 17. 11.

And they sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb, saying, Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true *are* thy ways, thou King of saints. Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for *thou only art* holy. *Re.* 15. 3, 4.

33 That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, *there is* none like unto thee. *Je.* 10. 7.—I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God; and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians. *Ex.* 6. 7.

Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it. Thou preparedst *room* before it, and didst cause it to take deep root, and it filled the land. The hills were covered with the shadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like* the goodly cedars. She sent out her boughs unto the sea, and her branches unto the river. *Ps.* 80. 8-11.

I *am* the Lord thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it. *Ps.* 81. 10.

God brought him forth out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn: he shall eat up the nations his enemies, and shall break their bones, and pierce *them* through with his arrows. He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion; who shall stir him up? Blessed *is* he that blesseth thee, and cursed *is* he that curseth thee. *Nu.* 24. 8, 9.

CHAPTER XXIII.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, *Concerning* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even these are* my feasts.

The general assembly and church of the firstborn, which *are* written in heaven. *He.* 12. 23.—Lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb. *Re.* 7. 9.—Unto [Shiloh] *shall* the gathering of the people *be*. *Ge.* 49. 10.

3 Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day *is* the sabbath of rest, an holy convocation; ye shall do no work *therein*: *it is* the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work; but the seventh day *is* the sabbath of the Lord thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work. *Ex.* 20. 8, 10.—Ye shall ... keep my sabbaths: I *am* the Lord your God. *Le.* 19. 3.—In caring time and in harvest thou shalt rest. *Ex.* 34. 21.

Blessed *is* the man ... that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil. *Is.* 56. 2.—If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, *from* doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the Lord, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own* words; then shalt thou delight thyself in the Lord; and I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken *it*. *Is.* 58. 13, 14; *Ne.* 13. 15-22.

We which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, if they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world. For he spake in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise, And God did rest the seventh day from all his works. And in *this place* again, If they shall enter into my rest. There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God. *He.* 4. 3-5, 9.

4 ¶ These *are* the feasts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

5 In the fourteenth *day* of the first month at *even* is the LORD's passover.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month is the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

7 In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day is an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

It is the sacrifice of the LORD's passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. This is the ordinance of the passover: There shall no stranger eat thereof: but every man's servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof. A foreigner and a hired servant shall not eat thereof. In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall ye break a bone thereof. All the congregation of Israel shall keep it. And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof. One law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you. *Ex.* 12. 27, 43-49.

Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to the LORD. Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters. And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the LORD did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt. And it shall be for a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the LORD's law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt. Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year. *Ex.* 13. 6-10.

The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the month Abib: for in the month Abib thou earnest out from Egypt. *Ex.* 34. 18; *De.* 16. 1-8.

After two days is the feast of the passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified. And they made ready the passover. And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed it, and brake it, and gave it to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body. And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave it to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; for this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom. *Mat.* 26. 2, 19, 26-29.

Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us: therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth. *1 Co.* 5. 7, 8.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest:

11 And he shall wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.

Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone; but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit. *Jno.* 12. 24.—Now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept. *1 Co.* 15. 20.—Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature: the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all things he might have the preeminence. *Col.* 1. 15, 18.—If the firstfruit be holy, the lump is also holy. *Ro.* 11. 16.—Your life is hid with Christ in God. When Christ, *who is* our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory. *Col.* 3. 3, 4.—These were redeemed from among men, *being* the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb. *Re.* 14. 4.—The angel answered and said unto the women, Fear not ye: for I know that ye seek Jesus, which was crucified. He is not here: for he is risen, as he said. *Mat.* 28. 5, 6. Jesus saith unto [Mary], Touch me not; for I am not yet ascended to my Father: but go to my brethren, and say unto them, I ascend unto my Father, and your Father; and to my God, and your God. *Jno.* 20. 17.

12 And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf an he lamb without blemish of the first year for a burnt offering unto the LORD.

Christ ... by his own blood ... entered ... into the holy place. Who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God. For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us. *He.* 9. 11, 12, 14, 24.

Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world. *Jno.* 1. 29.—I beheld, and, lo, in the midst of the throne and of the four beasts, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as it had been slain. *Re.* 5. 6.

Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him. For in that he died, he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God. *Ro.* 6. 9, 10.

13 And the meat offering thereof *shall be* two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD for a sweet savour: and the drink offering thereof *shall be* of wine, the fourth *part* of an hin.

Thou shalt offer for the meat offering of thy firstfruits green ears of corn dried by the fire, *even* corn beaten out of full ears. And thou shalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincense thereon: it is a meat offering. And the priest shall burn the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof: it is an offering made by fire unto the LORD. *Le.* 2. 14-16.

Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work. *Jno.* 4. 34.—I am the living bread which came down from heaven. *Jno.* 6. 51.—I am the true vine. *Jno.* 15. 1.—Wine that maketh glad the heart of man, and oil to make his face to shine, and bread which strengtheneth man's heart. *Psa.* 104. 15.

14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the selfsame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: it *shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the LORD thy God. *Ex.* 23. 19.—My soul desired the firstripe fruit. *Mt.* 7. 1.—Thou shalt not delay to offer the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors. *Ex.* 22. 29.

Thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put it in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name there. *De.* 26. 2.—I am the LORD, I change not. *Mal.* 3. 6.

15 ¶ And ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete:

16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto the LORD.

And thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the year's end. *Ec.* 34. 22.

17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baked with leaven; *they are the firstfruits unto the LORD.*

Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as thou beginnest to put the sickle to the corn.* *De.* 16. 9.—The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the Lord thy God. *Ec.* 34. 26.—When ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up a heave offering unto the Lord. Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough for a heave offering: as *ye do the heave offering of the threshingfloor, so shall ye heave it.* Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the Lord a heave offering in your generations. *Nu.* 15. 19. 21.—In the day of the firstfruits, when ye bring a new meat offering unto the Lord, after your weeks *be out*, ye shall have a holy convocation. *Nu.* 28. 26.

And when the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. And the same day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls. *Ac.* 2. 1. 4. 41.

And I looked, and lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him an hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads. And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder; and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps: and they sing as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth. These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, *being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb.* *Re.* 14. 1. 4.

18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be *for* a burnt offering unto the LORD, with their meat offering, and their drink offerings, *even an offering made by fire, of sweet savour unto the LORD.*

19 Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats for a sin offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of peace offerings.

Vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. *Ge.* 4. 15.—And render sevenfold to their bosom their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord. *Ps.* 79. 12.—But *if* he be found, he shall restore sevenfold. *Pr.* 6. 31.

And Noah builded an altar unto the Lord; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar. And the Lord smelled a sweet savour. *Ge.* 8. 20. 21.

And walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour. *Eph.* 5. 2.

One kid of the goats to make an atonement for you. *Nu.* 28. 30.—God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them. For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him. *2 Co.* 5. 19. 21.

If his oblation be a sacrifice of peace offering, if he offer it of the herd; whether it be a male or female, he shall offer it

without blemish before the Lord. *Le.* 3. 1.—Now in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ. For he is our peace. And came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh. For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. *Eph.* 2. 13, 14, 17, 18.

20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits *for* a wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest.

Thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons; and shalt wave them *for* a wave offering before the Lord. *Ec.* 29. 24.—All the best of the oil, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the firstfruits of them which they shall offer unto the Lord, them have I given thee. *Nu.* 18. 12.—The firstfruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him. *De.* 18. 4.—He that catcheth me, even he shall live by me. *Jno.* 6. 57.

21 And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day, *that it may be an holy convocation unto you:* ye shall do no servile work *therein*: *it shall be* a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some is; but exhorting *one another*: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching. *He.* 10. 25.

22 ¶ And when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou gather any gleanings of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: *I am the LORD your God.*

When thou entest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the Lord thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands. *De.* 24. 19.—The poor always ye have with you. *Jno.* 12. 8.—Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world. *Ja.* 1. 27.

Ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich. *2 Co.* 8. 9.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first *day* of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.

25 Ye shall do no servile work *therein*: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

When the congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm. And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations. Also in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings, that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: *I am the LORD your God.* *Nu.* 10. 7, 8, 10.—Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the time appointed, on our solemn feast day. *Ps.* 81. 3.

And it shall come to pass in that day, *that the great trumpet shall be blown*, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the Lord in the holy mount at Jerusalem.

Is. 27. 13.—Blessed *is* the people that know the joyful sound: they shall walk, O Lord, in the light of thy countenance. *Ps. 89. 15.*—See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more *shall not we escape* if we turn away from him that *speaketh* from heaven. *Ile. 12. 25.*

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

27 Also on the tenth *day* of this seventh month *there shall be* a day of atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.

29 For whatsoever soul *it be* that shall not be afflicted in that same day, he shall be cut off from among his people.

Le. 16. 29-34.

And ye shall have on the tenth *day* of this seventh month a holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work *therein*. *Nu. 29. 7.*

I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me. *Gal. 2. 20.*—That I may know him, ... and the fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death. *Phi. 3. 10.*—They that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts. *Gal. 5. 24.*—Rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy. *1 Pe. 4. 13.*

30 And whatsoever soul *it be* that doeth any work in that same day, the same soul will I destroy from among his people.

31 Ye shall do no manner of work: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 *It shall be* unto you a sabbath of rest, and ye shall afflict your souls: in the ninth *day* of the month at even, from even unto even, shall ye celebrate your sabbath.

If by grace, then *is it* no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But *if it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work. *Ro. 11. 6.*—Now to him that worketh is the reward not reckoned of grace but of debt. But to him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness. *Ro. 4. 4, 5.*—That in the ages to come he might shew the exceeding riches of his grace in *his* kindness toward us through Christ Jesus. For by grace are ye saved through faith; and that not of yourselves: *it is* the gift of God: not of works, lest any man should boast. *Eph. 2. 7-9.*

If [Joshua] had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day. There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God. For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his. Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest. *Ile. 4. 8-11.*

33 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

34 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The fifteenth day of this seventh month *shall be* the feast of tabernacles for seven days unto the LORD.

35 On the first day *shall be* an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

36 Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: on the eighth day shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a solemn assembly; and ye shall do no servile work *therein*.

37 These *are* the feasts of the LORD, which ye shall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, and a meat offering, a sacrifice, and drink offerings, every thing upon his day:

38 Beside the sabbaths of the LORD, and beside your gifts, and beside all your vows, and beside all your freewill offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

I have not dwelt in *any* house, since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle. *2 Sa. 7. 6.*—They kept also the feast of tabernacles, as *it is* written, and *offered* the daily burnt offerings by number, according to the custom, as the duty of every day required. *Ezra 3. 4.*

When the fulness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law. *Gal. 4. 4.*—The Lamb slain from the foundation of the world. *Re. 13. 8.*—God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory. *1 Th. 3. 16.*

39 Also in the fifteenth day of the seventh month, when ye have gathered in the fruit of the land, ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days: on the first day *shall be* a sabbath, and on the eighth day *shall be* a sabbath.

De. 16. 13.

The feast of ingathering, *which is* in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field. *Ex. 23. 16.*

Every man in his own order: Christ the firstfruits; afterward they that are Christ's at his coming. *1 Co. 15. 23.*—The Lord my God shall come, and all the saints with thee, *Zec. 14. 5.*—Then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory. And then shall he send his angels, and shall gather together his elect from the four winds, from the uttermost part of the earth to the uttermost part of heaven. *Mar. 13. 26, 27; Mat. 13. 24-30, 34-39; 24. 31.*—For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first: then we which are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air: and so shall we ever be with the Lord. Wherefore comfort one another with these words. *1 Th. 4. 16-18.*

They that were ready went in with him to the marriage: and the door was shut. *Mat. 25. 10.*

And I heard a great voice out of heaven, saying, Behold the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and *be* their God. *Re. 21. 3.*—They shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us. *Mat. 1. 23.*—And God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes; and there shall be no more death, neither sorrow, nor crying, neither shall there be any more pain: for the former things are passed away. *Re. 21. 4; 7. 9-17.*—Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him. But God hath revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God. *1 Co. 2. 9, 10.*

40 And ye shall take you on the first day the boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm trees,

and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice before the Lord your God seven days.

1 *Kz.* 8. 1, 2, 65, 66. 2 *Ch.* 5. 13, 14.

Thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are within thy gates. Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the Lord thy God in the place which the Lord shall choose: because the Lord thy God shall bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice. *De.* 16. 14, 15.—Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this day* is holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the Lord is your strength. *Ne.* 8. 10.

Not for that nation only, but that also he should gather together in one the children of God that were scattered abroad. *Jno.* 11. 52.—The wilderness and the solitary place shall be glad for them; and the desert shall rejoice and blossom as the rose. It shall blossom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and singing; the glory of Lebanon shall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon; they shall see the glory of the Lord, and the excellency of our God. *Is.* 35. 1, 2.—Give unto the Lord, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the Lord glory and strength. Give unto the Lord the glory *due unto his name*: bring an offering, and come into his courts. O worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness: fear before him, all the earth. Say among the heathen that the Lord reigneth: the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved: he shall judge the people righteously. Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof. Let the field be joyful, and all that is therein; then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice before the Lord: for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth. *Ps.* 96. 7, 13.

There shall be a handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon: and *they* of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth. His name shall endure for ever: his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and *men* shall be blessed in him: all nations shall call him blessed. Blessed be the Lord God, the God of Israel, who only doeth wondrous things. And blessed be his glorious name for ever; and let the whole earth be filled with his glory: Amen, and Amen. *Ps.* 72. 16, 19.

41 And ye shall keep it a feast unto the Lord seven days in the year. *It shall be* a statute for ever in your generations: ye shall celebrate it in the seventh month.

42 Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born shall dwell in booths:

Ne. 8. 14, 17.

Now the Jews' feast of tabernacles was at hand. His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest. Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come. Now about the midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple, and taught. In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink. He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. (But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.) *Jno.* 7. 2, 3, 6, 14, 37, 39.

It shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the Lord of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles. *Zec.* 14. 16.

43 That your generations may know that I made the children of Israel to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I am the Lord your God.

De. 8. 2, 9, 11, 16.

He established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, that they should

make them known to their children: that the generation to come might know them, even the children which should be born; who should arise and declare them to their children. *Ps.* 78. 5, 6.

No chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby. *He.* 12. 11.—The God of all grace, who hath called us unto his eternal glory by Christ Jesus, after that ye have suffered a while, make you perfect, stablish, strengthen, settle you. *1 Pe.* 5. 10.

Our light affliction, which is but for a moment, worketh for us a far more exceeding and eternal weight of glory; while we look not at the things which are seen, but at the things which are not seen: for the things which are seen are temporal; but the things which are not seen are eternal. *2 Co.* 4. 17, 18.—They that say such things, declare plainly that they seek a country. *He.* 11. 14.

The whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now. And not only they, but ourselves also, which have the firstfruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, waiting for the adoption, to wit, the redemption of our body. *Ro.* 8. 22, 23.—I know whom I have believed, and am persuaded that he is able to keep that which I have committed unto him against that day. *2 Ti.* 1. 12.

44 And Moses declared unto the children of Israel the feasts of the Lord.

CHAPTER XXIV.

AND the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Command the children of Israel, that they bring unto thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamps to burn continually.

3 Without the vail of the testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning before the Lord continually: *it shall be* a statute for ever in your generations.

4 He shall order the lamps upon the pure candlestick before the Lord continually.

Thy word is very pure: therefore thy servant loveth it. *Ps.* 119. 140.—The entrance of thy words giveth light; it giveth understanding unto the simple. *Ps.* 119. 130.—Thy word is a lamp to my feet, and a light to my path. *Ps.* 119. 105.—A light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts. *2 Pe.* 1. 19.

When he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak; and he will shew you things to come. He shall glorify me: for he shall receive of mine, and shall shew it unto you. All things that the Father hath are mine: therefore said I, that he shall take of mine, and shall shew it unto you. *Jno.* 16. 13, 15.

If we say that we have fellowship with him, and walk in darkness, we lie, and do not the truth: but if we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin. This then is the message which we have heard of him, and declare unto you, that God is light, and in him is no darkness at all. *1 Jno.* 1. 6, 7, 5.

Pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp to burn always. *Ex.* 27. 20.—Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me. *Jno.* 5. 39.—These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so. Therefore many of them believed. *Ac.* 17. 11, 12.

The anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you: and ye need not that any man teach you; but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him. *1 Jno.* 2. 27.

Then shall the kingdom of heaven be likened unto ten virgins, which took their lamps, and went forth to meet the bridegroom. And five of them were wise, and five were foolish.

They that *were* foolish took their lamps, and took no oil with them: but the wise took oil in their vessels with their lamps. *Mat.* 25. 1-4.

In the tabernacle of the congregation without the veil, which *is* before the testimony, Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the Lord. *Ex.* 27. 21.—There was a tabernacle made; the first, wherein *was* the candlestick, and the table, and the shewbread, which is called the sanctuary. *He.* 9. 2; *Zec.* 4. 2, 3, 10, 14.—The pure candlestick, *with* the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for light. *Ex.* 39. 37.

And *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God. *Re.* 4. 5.—I turned to see the voice that spake with me. And being turned, I saw seven golden candlesticks; and in the midst of the seven candlesticks *one* like unto the Son of man, clothed with a garment down to the foot, and girt about the paps with a golden girdle. His head and his hairs *were* white like wool, as white as snow; and his eyes *were* as a flame of fire. *Re.* 1. 12-14.—The Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire. *Re.* 2. 18.—In him dwelleth all the fulness of the Godhead bodily. *Col.* 2. 9.

5 ¶ And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve cakes thereof: two tenth deals shall be in one cake.

6 And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, upon the pure table before the Lord.

7 And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto the Lord.

8 Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the Lord continually, *being taken* from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant.

9 And it shall be Aaron's and his sons'; and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* most holy unto him of the offerings of the Lord made by fire by a perpetual statute.

Which *was* a figure for the time then present. The patterns of things in the heavens. *He.* 9. 9, 23.

Then came Jesus forth, wearing the crown of thorns, and the purple robe. And *Pilate* saith unto them, Behold the man! *Jno.* 19. 5.—This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased; hear ye him. *Mat.* 17. 5.—The Son of God was manifested. *1 Jno.* 3. 8.—For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world. I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world. *Jno.* 6. 33, 51. So the priest gave him hallowed bread: for there was no bread there but the shewbread, that was taken from before the Lord, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away. *1 Sa.* 21. 6. But he said unto them, Have ye not read what David did, when he was an hungry, and they that were with him; how he entered into the house of God, and did eat the shewbread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the priests? Or have ye not read in the law, how that on the sabbath days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless? But I say unto you, That in this place is *one* greater than the temple. *Mat.* 12. 3-6.

10 ¶ And the son of an Israelitish woman, whose father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel: and this son of the Israelitish woman and a man of Israel strove together in the camp;

11 And the Israelitish woman's son blasphemed the name of the Lord, and cursed. And they brought him unto Moses: (and his

mother's name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan:)

12 And they put him in ward, that the mind of the Lord might be shewed them.

13 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

14 Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all that heard *him* lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him.

15 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God shall bear his sin.

16 And he that blasphemeth the name of the Lord, he shall surely be put to death, *and* all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name of the Lord, shall be put to death.

Thou shalt not take the name of the Lord thy God in vain; for the Lord will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain. *Ex.* 20. 7.—Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared. Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name *is* in him. *Ex.* 23. 20, 21.

Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers *did*, so *do* ye. *Ac.* 7. 51.—All manner of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven unto men: but the blasphemy *against* the Holy Ghost shall not be forgiven unto men. And whosoever speaketh a word against the Son of man, it shall be forgiven him: but whosoever speaketh against the Holy Ghost, it shall not be forgiven him, neither in this world, neither in the world to come. *Mat.* 12. 31, 32.—Grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. *Eph.* 4. 30.—Quench not the Spirit. *1 Th.* 5. 19.

17 ¶ And he that killeth any man shall surely be put to death.

He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death. *Ex.* 21. 12.—Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man. *Ge.* 9. 6.—Ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death. *Nu.* 35. 31.—If any man hate his neighbour, and he in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally that he die, and flee into one of these cities: then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die. *De.* 19. 11, 12.—Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. *Jno.* 8. 44.

18 And he that killeth a beast shall make it good; beast for beast.

19 And if a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as he hath done, so shall it be done to him;

20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him *again*.

21 And he that killeth a beast, he shall restore it: and he that killeth a man, he shall be put to death.

Judge not, that ye be not judged. For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete,

it shall be measured to you again. *Mat. 7. 1, 2.*—Ye have heard that it hath been said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth; but I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also. *Mat. 5. 38, 39.*

Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. *Mat. 5. 18.*

Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law. *Ro. 13. 10.*—God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. *Ro. 5. 8.*—And we have known and believed the love that God hath to us. God is love; and he that dwelleth in love dwelleth in God, and God in him. *1 Jno. 4. 16.*

This is thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully. Because Christ also suffered for us, leaving us an example, that ye should follow his steps: who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth: who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed himself to him that judgeth righteously. *1 Pe. 2. 19, 21, 22.*

22 Ye shall have one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for I *am* the Lord your God.

One law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you. *Ex. 12. 49; Nu. 15. 16.*—The stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born among you, and thou shalt love him as thyself: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the Lord your God. *Le. 19. 34.*

23 ¶ And Moses spake to the children of Israel, that they should bring forth him that had cursed out of the camp, and stone him with stones. And the children of Israel did as the Lord commanded Moses.

He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses: of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace? For we know him that hath said, Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people. *It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God. *He. 10. 28-31.*

CHAPTER XXV.

AND the Lord spake unto Moses in mount Sinai, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then shall the land keep a sabbath unto the Lord.

3 Six years thou shalt sow thy field, and six years thou shalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof;

4 But in the seventh year shall be a sabbath of rest unto the land, a sabbath for the Lord: thou shalt neither sow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

5 That which groweth of its own accord of thy harvest thou shalt not reap, neither gather the grapes of thy vine undressed: for it is a year of rest unto the land.

6 And the sabbath of the land shall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy servant, and for

thy maid, and for thy hired servant, and for thy stranger that sojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattle, and for the beast that are in thy land, shall all the increase thereof be meat.

Ex. 23. 10, 11.

But the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God: *in* it thou shalt not do any work. For *in* six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them *is*, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it. *Ex. 20. 10, 11.*

He that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his. Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest. *He. 4. 10, 11.*

The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the faling together; and a little child shall lead them. And the cow and the bear shall feed: their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox. And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the cockatrice' den. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea. And in that day there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the Gentiles seek: and his rest shall be glorious. *Is. 11. 6-10.*—The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust shall be the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the Lord. *Is. 65. 25.*—Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof. Let the field be joyful, and all that is therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice. *Ps. 96. 11, 12.*

8 ¶ And thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years.

9 Then shalt thou cause the trumpet of the jubile to sound on the tenth day of the seventh month, in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land.

10 And ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout all the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family.

11 A jubile shall that fiftieth year be unto you: ye shall not sow, neither reap that which groweth of itself in it, nor gather the grapes in it of thy vine undressed.

12 For it is the jubile; it shall be holy unto you: ye shall eat the increase thereof out of the field.

13 In the year of this jubile ye shall return every man unto his possession.

Nu. 10. 1-3, 7, 8, 10.

The year of my redeemed is come. *Is. 63. 4.*—The acceptable year of the Lord. *Is. 61. 2.*

The Lord gave the word: great was the company of those that published it. *Ps. 68. 11.*—Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. *Mar. 16. 15.*—I have heard thee in a time accepted, and in the day of salvation have I succoured thee: behold, now is the accepted time; behold, now is the day of salvation. *2 Co. 6. 2.*

On the tenth day of this seventh month there shall be a day of atonement: it shall be a holy convocation unto you. *Le. 23. 27.*—And it shall come to pass in that day, that the great

trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the Lord in the holy mount at Jerusalem. *Is.* 27. 13.

Is. 35. 1-10. *Rev.* 7. 13-17.

14 And if thou sell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyest *ought* of thy neighbour's hand, ye shall not oppress one another:

15 According to the number of years after the jubile thou shalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits he shall sell unto thee:

16 According to the multitude of years thou shalt increase the price thereof, and according to the fewness of years thou shalt diminish the price of it: for *according* to the number of the years of the fruits doth he sell unto thee.

17 Ye shall not therefore oppress one another; but thou shalt fear thy God: for I *am* the Lord your God.

As a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; *so is* a wicked ruler over the poor people. The prince that wanteth understanding *is* also a great oppressor: *but* he that hateth covetousness shall prolong his days. *Pr.* 28. 15, 16.—Thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness. *Ex.* 18. 21.—[Josiah] judged the cause of the poor and needy; then *it was* well with him: *was* not this to know me? saith the Lord. But thine eyes and thine heart are not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for violence, to do *it*. *Je.* 22. 16, 17.—A heart they have, exercised with covetous practices; cursed children. *2 Pe.* 2. 14.

Beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth. *Lu.* 12. 15.—*Let your conversation be* without covetousness; *and be content* with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. *He.* 13. 5.

18 ¶ Wherefore ye shall do my statutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; and ye shall dwell in the land in safety.

19 And the land shall yield her fruit, and ye shall eat your fill, and dwell therein in safety.

20 And if ye shall say, What shall we eat the seventh year? behold, we shall not sow, nor gather in our increase:

21 Then I will command my blessing upon you in the sixth year, and it shall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 And ye shall sow the eighth year, and eat yet of old fruit until the ninth year; until her fruits come in ye shall eat of the old store.

Thou, Lord, only makest me dwell in safety. *Ps.* 4. 8.—Whoso hearkeneth unto me shall dwell safely, and shall be quiet from fear of evil. *Pr.* 1. 33.—At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth. For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee. And thou shalt know that thy tabernacle *shall be* in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not sin. *Job.* 5. 22-24.

In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this *is* his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS. *Je.* 23. 6.

If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us? He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? *Ro.* 8. 31, 32.—All things are your's; whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the

world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are your's; and ye are Christ's; and Christ *is* God's. *1 Co.* 3. 21-23.

But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. *Mat.* 6. 33.

Prove me now ... saith the Lord of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that *there shall not be room enough to receive it*. *Mal.* 3. 10.

The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the Lord shall not want any good *thing*. *Ps.* 34. 10.—Be careful for nothing; but in everything by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus. *Phi.* 4. 6, 7.—Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you. *1 Pe.* 5. 7.—Faith is the substance of things hoped for, the evidence of things not seen. *He.* 11. 1.

23 ¶ The land shall not be sold for ever: for the land *is* mine; for ye *are* strangers and sojourners with me.

Then will the Lord be jealous for his land, and pity his people. *Joel* 2. 18.—Thou shalt no more be termed Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed Desolate: but thou shalt be called Hephzi-bah, and thy land Beulah: for the Lord delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married. *Is.* 62. 4.

We *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: our days on the earth are as a shadow, and *there is* none abiding. *1 Ch.* 29. 15.—*I am* a stranger with thee, *and* a sojourner, as all my fathers *were*. *Ps.* 39. 12.—These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of *them*, and embraced *them*, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. *He.* 11. 13.

Dearly beloved, I beseech *you* as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul. *1 Pe.* 2. 11.

24 And in all the land of your possession ye shall grant a redemption for the land.

25 ¶ If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away *some* of his possession, and if any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and himself be able to redeem it;

27 Then let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession.

28 But if he be not able to restore *it* to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of jubile: and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

Ruth ii, iii, iv. *Je.* 32. 6-11.

Remove not the old landmark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless: for their redeemer *is* mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee. *Pr.* 23. 10, 11.—*As for* our redeemer, the Lord of hosts *is* his name, the Holy One of Israel. *Is.* 47. 4.—I know *that* my Redeemer liveth, and *that* he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth. *Job.* 19. 25.

Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which according to his abundant mercy hath begotten us again unto a lively hope by the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, to an inheritance incorruptible and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you, who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time. *1 Pe.* 1. 3-5.

In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace; ... in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise, which is the earnest of our inheritance until the

redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory. *Eph.* 1. 7, 13, 14.—And grieve not the holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. *Eph.* 4. 30.

29 And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; *within* a full year may he redeem it.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that *is* in the walled city shall be established for ever to him that bought it throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubile.

31 But the houses of the villages which have no wall round about them shall be counted as the fields of the country: they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubile.

32 Notwithstanding the cities of the Levites, *and* the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time.

33 And if a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession, shall go out in *the year of jubile*: for the houses of the cities of the Levites *are* their possession among the children of Israel.

34 But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it *is* their perpetual possession.

The gifts and calling of God *are* without repentance. *Ro.* 11. 29.

Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them. And ye shall measure from without the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities. *Le.* 25. 2, 5.

In my Father's house are many mansions: if *it were* not so, I would have told you. I go to prepare a place for you. *Jno.* 14. 2.—Whither the forerunner is for us entered, *even* Jesus, made a high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec. *He.* 6. 20.

For we know that if our earthly house of *this* tabernacle were dissolved, we have a building of God, a house not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. *2 Co.* 5. 1.

And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation,) a Levite, *and* of the country of Cyprus, having land, sold *it*, and brought the money, and laid *it* at the apostles' feet. *Ac.* 4. 36, 37.

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and fallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt relieve him: *yea, though he be* a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee.

Thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother: but thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth. *De.* 15. 7, 8.—Freely ye have received, freely give. *Mat.* 10. 8.—Do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again. *Lu.* 6. 35.

The disciples, every man according to his ability, determined to send relief unto the brethren which dwelt in Judea: which also they did, and sent it to the elders by the hands of Barnabas and Saul. *Ac.* 11. 29, 30.

Whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of *compassion* from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? *1 Jno.* 3. 17.—If a brother or

sister be naked, and destitute of daily food, and one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be *ye* warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what *doth it* profit? *Ja.* 2. 15, 16.

36 Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor leud him thy victuals for increase.

38 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and to be* your God.

He that by usury and unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor. *Pr.* 23. 8.—I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. *Ne.* 5. 7.

39 ¶ And if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not compel him to serve as a bond-servant:

40 *But* as an hired servant, *and* as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, *and* shall serve thee unto the year of jubile:

41 And *then* shall he depart from thee, *both* he and his children with him, and shall return unto his own family, and unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.

42 For they *are* my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold as bondmen.

43 Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour; but shalt fear thy God.

Masters, give unto *your* servants that which is just and equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven. *Col.* 4. 1.—Forbearing threatening: knowing that your Master also is in heaven; neither is there respect of persons with him. *Eph.* 6. 9.

Of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondmen. *1 Ki.* 9. 22.

Ye are not your own; for ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's. *1 Co.* 6. 19, 20.—The Lord's freeman. *1 Co.* 7. 22.—Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage. *Gal.* 5. 1.

44 Both thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou shalt have, *shall be* of the heathen that are round about you; of them shall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids.

45 Moreover of the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they shall be your possession.

46 And ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them* for a possession; they shall be your bondmen for ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one over another with rigour.

Strangers shall stand and feed your flocks, and the sons of the alien *shall be* your plowmen, and your vine dressers. *Is.* 61. 5.—The house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the Lord for servants and handmaids. *Is.* 14. 2.—Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the Lord thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the Lord sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. Understand therefore, that the Lord thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou *art* a stiffnecked people. *De.* 9. 5, 6.

47 ¶ And if a sojourner or stranger wax rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger or sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family:

48 After that he is sold he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him:

49 Either his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem him; or if he be able, he may redeem himself.

They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches; none of *them* can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him: (for the redemption of their soul is precious, and it ceaseth for ever.) Like sheep they are laid in the grave; death shall feed on them; and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning; and their beauty shall consume in the grave from their dwelling. But God will redeem my soul from the power of the grave: for he shall receive me. *Ps.* 49. 6-8, 14, 15.

Thus saith the Lord of hosts; The children of Israel and the children of Judah *were* oppressed together: and all that took them captives held them fast; they refused to let them go. Their Redeemer is strong; the Lord of hosts *is* his name: he shall thoroughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon. *Je.* 50. 33, 34.—Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered? But thus saith the Lord, Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children. And all flesh shall know that I the Lord *am* thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob. *Is.* 49. 24, 26.—And the Redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the Lord. *Is.* 59. 20.—For I the Lord thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee. Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the Lord, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel. *Is.* 41. 13, 14.

If the Son therefore shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed. *Jno.* 8. 36.—The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God: and if children, then heirs; heirs of God, and joint-heirs with Christ. Waiting for the adoption, *to wit*, the redemption of our body. *Ro.* 8. 16, 17, 23.—For we are members of his body, of his flesh, and of his bones. *Eph.* 5. 30.

50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he was sold to him unto the year of jubile: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years, according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him.

51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*, according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he shall count with him,

and according unto his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 *And* as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: *and the other* shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

54 And if he be not redeemed in these *years*, then he shall go out in the year of jubile, *both* he, and his children with him.

Rest in the Lord, and wait patiently for him: fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass. The meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace. *Ps.* 37. 7, 11.—Thou wilt keep *him* in perfect peace, *whose mind is stayed on thee*: because he trusteth in thee. Trust ye in the Lord for ever: for in the Lord JEHOVAH *is* everlasting strength. *Is.* 26. 3, 4.

55 For unto me the children of Israel *are* servants; they *are* my servants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the Lord your God.

Servants, be obedient to them that are *your* masters according to the flesh, with fear and trembling, in singleness of your heart as unto Christ; not with eyeservice, as menpleasers; but as the servants of Christ, doing the will of God from the heart; with good will doing service, as to the Lord, and not to men: knowing that whatsoever good thing any man doeth, the same shall he receive of the Lord, whether *he be* bond or free. *Eph.* 6. 5-8.

CHAPTER XXVI.

YE shall make you no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a standing image, neither shall ye set up *any* image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the Lord your God.

Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of *any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth: thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them. *Ex.* 20. 4, 5. Cursed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image, an abomination unto the Lord, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth *it* in a secret place. And all the people shall answer and say, Amen. *De.* 27. 15.—Confound be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols. *Ps.* 97. 7.

It came to pass, when Solomon was old, *that* his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as *was* the heart of David his father. For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Molech the abomination of the Ammonites. *1 K.* 11. 4, 5.—Their idols *are* silver and gold, the work of men's hands. They have mouths, but they speak not: eyes have they, but they see not: they have ears, but they hear not: noses have they, but they smell not: they have hands, but they handle not: feet have they, but they walk not: neither speak they through their throat. They that make them are like unto them; *so is* every one that trusteth in them. *Ps.* 115. 4-8.

I *am* the Lord, and *there is* none else, *there is* no God beside me. *Is.* 45. 5.

2 ¶ Ye shall keep my sabbaths, and reverence my sanctuary: I *am* the Lord.

For thus saith the Lord unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose the *things* that please me, and take hold of my covenant; even unto them will I give in mine house and within my walls a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off. Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the Lord, to serve him, and to love the name of the Lord, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant; even them will

I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: their burnt offerings and their sacrifices *shall* be accepted upon mine altar; for mine house shall be called a house of prayer for all people. *Is.* 56. 4-7.

3 ¶ If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

4 Then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit.

5 And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely.

If thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the Lord thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth: and all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God. *De.* 28. 1, 2.

And I will cause the shower to come down in his season; there shall be showers of blessing. *Eze.* 34. 26.—Then shall the earth yield her increase; and God, *even* our own God, shall bless us. *Ps.* 67. 6.—The ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew. *Zec.* 8. 12.

Thus saith the Lord, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I am the Lord thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldest go. O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea: thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me. *Is.* 48. 17-19.

6 And I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make *you* afraid: and I will rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land.

His name shall be Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days. *1 Ch.* 22. 9.—The Lord will bless his people with peace. *Ps.* 29. 11.—Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make *thee* afraid. *Job* 11. 19.—I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: for thou, Lord, only makest me dwell in safety. *Ps.* 4. 8.

And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon. *1 Ki.* 4. 25.

7 And ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword.

8 And five of you shall chase an hundred, and an hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword.

There is no restraint to the Lord to save by many or by few. 1 Sa. 14. 6.—One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the Lord your God, *he it is* that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you. *Jos.* 23. 10.

And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and the Lord set every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled. *Ju.* 7. 22; *2 Ch.* 20. 5-7, 12, 14-17.

In that day shall the Lord defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David *shall be* as God, as the angel of the Lord before them. *Zec.* 12. 8.

9 For I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you.

10 And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of the new.

God looked upon the children of Israel, and God had respect

unto *them*. *Ex.* 2. 25.—The Lord was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. *2 Ki.* 13. 23.—Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess *it*. *Nu.* 9. 23.

11 And I will set my tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor you.

12 And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people.

Let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them. *Ex.* 25. 8.—I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God. *Ex.* 29. 45.—I ... will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore. My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they shall be my people. *Eze.* 37. 26, 27.

The Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us. *Jno.* 1. 14.—They shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us. *Mat.* 1. 23.

And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God. *Re.* 21. 3.

Ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. *2 Co.* 6. 16.

13 I *am* the Lord your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye should not be their bondmen; and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

Of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands. *Je.* 2. 20.—And they shall be safe in their land, and shall know that I *am* the Lord, when I have broken the bands of their yoke, and delivered them out of the hand of those that served themselves of them. *Eze.* 34. 27.

If the Son ... shall make you free, ye shall be free indeed. *Jno.* 8. 36.—The glorious liberty of the children of God. *Ro.* 8. 21.

Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage. *Gal.* 5. 1.

14 ¶ But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments;

15 And if ye shall despise my statutes, or if your soul abhor my judgments, so that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant;

16 I also will do this unto you; I will even appoint over you terror, consumption, and the burning ague, that shall consume the eyes, and cause sorrow of heart: and ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it.

17 And I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you; and ye shall flee when none pursueth you.

They rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them. *2 Ki.* 17. 15.—Hear this word that the Lord hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying, You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities. Can two walk together, except they be agreed? *Am.* 3. 1-3.

Among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the Lord shall give thee

there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind, and thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life: in the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see. *De. 28. 65-67.*

Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine. *Mt. 6. 15.*

And the anger of the Lord was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies. *Ju. 2. 14.*—The Lord hath done *that* which he had devised; he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied: and he hath caused *thine* enemy to rejoice over thee, he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries. *La. 2. 17.*

He that being often reproved, hardeneth *his* neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy. *Pr. 29. 1.*

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will punish you seven times more for your sins.

19 And I will break the pride of your power; and I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass:

20 And your strength shall be spent in vain: for your land shall not yield her increase, neither shall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

He bringeth down them that dwell on high; the lofty city, he layeth it low; he layeth it low, *even* to the ground; he bringeth it *even* to the dust. *Is. 26. 5.*—I will also make the pomp of the strong to cease; and their holy places shall be despoiled. *Eze. 7. 24.*

Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them; and *then* the Lord's wrath be kindled against you, and he shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit. *De. 11. 16, 17.*

For she did not know that I gave her corn, and wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold, *which* they prepared for Baal. Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will recover my wool and my flax *given* to cover her nakedness. *Ho. 2. 8, 9.*

Now will I sing to my wellbeloved a song of my beloved touching his vineyard. My wellbeloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill: and he fenced it, and gathered out the stones thereof, and planted it with the choicest vine, and built a tower in the midst of it, and also made a winepress therein; and he looked that it should bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes. And now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard. What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it should bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes? And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down: and I will lay it waste: it shall not be pruned, nor digged; but there shall come up briers and thorns: I will also command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it. For the vineyard of the Lord of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry. *Is. 5. 1-7.*

21 ¶ And if ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins.

22 I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your *high* ways shall be desolate.

I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust. *De. 32. 24.*—They feared not the Lord: therefore the Lord sent lions among them, which slew *some* of them. *2 Kt. 17. 25; 1 Kt. 20. 35, 36; 13. 21-24; 2 Kt. 2. 24.*

So will I send upon you famine and evil beasts, and they shall bereave thee. *Eze. 5. 17.*—For, behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices, among you, which *will not be* charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the Lord. *Je. 8. 17.*—The young lions roared upon him, and yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burned without inhabitant. *Je. 2. 15.*

When he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see. And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth. *Re. 6. 7, 8.*

23 And if ye will not be reformed by me by these things, but will walk contrary unto me;

In vain have I smitten your children; they received no correction. *Je. 2. 30.*—O Lord, *are not* thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, *but* they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return. *Je. 5. 3; Am. 3. 6-12.*

24 Then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins.

If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the Lord of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay *it* to heart. *Mal. 2. 2.*—With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt shew thyself froward. *Ps. 18. 26.*

When he had opened the seventh seal, there was silence in heaven about the space of half an hour. And I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets. The first angel sounded, and there followed hail and fire mingled with blood, etc., etc. *Re. vii.*

25 And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

I will bring the sword upon thee. I the Lord have spoken *it*. *Eze. 5. 17; 6. 3.*—The sword without, and terror within, shall destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling *also* with the man of gray hairs. *De. 32. 25.*

Thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel; I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondmen. *Je. 34. 13.*—I swore unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord God, and thou beamest mine. *Eze. 16. 8.*—He will ever be mindful of his covenant. *Ps. 111. 5.*

And when he had opened the second seal, I heard the second beast say, Come and see. And there went out another horse *that was* red: and *power* was given to him that sat thereon to take peace from the earth, and that they should kill one another: and there was given unto him a great sword. *Re. 6. 3, 4.*—Thus saith the Lord God; *As* I live, surely mine oath that he hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head. *Eze. 17. 19.*

Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah; not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was a husband unto them, saith the Lord: but this *shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people. *Je. 31. 31-33.*

26 And when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one

oven, and they shall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied.

Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it. *Eze. 14. 13.*—Son of man, behold, I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem: and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care; and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment. *Eze. 4. 16; Is. 3. 1.*

27 And if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me;

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you also in fury; and I, even I, will chastise you seven times for your sins.

Therefore will I also deal in fury: mine eye shall not spare, neither will I have pity; and though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them. *Eze. 8. 18.*—According to their deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies. *Is. 59. 18.*—I myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath. *Je. 21. 5.*—Thus shall mine anger be accomplished, and I will cause my fury to rest upon them, and I will be comforted: and they shall know that I the Lord have spoken it in my zeal, when I have accomplished my fury in them. *Eze. 5. 13.*

I the Lord thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me; and shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments. *Ex. 20. 5, 6.* The Lord thy God is a consuming fire, *even* a jealous God. *De. 4. 24.*

And I saw another sign in heaven great and marvellous, seven angels having the seven last plagues; for in them is filled up the wrath of God. *Re. 15. 1.*

29 And ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat.

It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God. He. 10. 31.

Thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, which the Lord thy God hath given thee, in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee. *De. 28. 53.*—So we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him; and she hath hid her son. *2 Kz. 6. 29.*

The fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers; and I will execute judgments in thee, and the whole remnant of thee will I scatter into all the winds. *Eze. 5. 10.*—The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children: they were their meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people. *La. 4. 10.*

Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee. *Is. 49. 15.*

30 And I will destroy your high places, and cut down your images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you.

When he maketh all the stones of the altar as chalkstones that are beaten in sunder, the groves and images shall not stand up. *Is. 27. 9.*—Behold, I, *even* I, will bring a sword upon you, and I will destroy your high places. And your altars shall be desolate, and your images shall be broken: and I will cast down your slain men before your idols. And I will lay the dead carcases of the children of Israel before their idols; and I will scatter your bones round about your altars. Then shall ye know that I *am* the Lord, when their slain men shall be among their idols round about their altars. *Eze. 6. 3-5, 13.*

When the Lord saw it, he abhorred them, because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters. *De. 32. 19.*—They committed all these things, and therefore I abhorred them. *Le. 20. 23.* When God heard this, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel. *Ps. 78. 59.*

31 And I will make your cities waste, and bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

He is gone forth from his place to make thy land desolate; and thy cities shall be laid waste, without an inhabitant. *Je. 4. 7.* In all your dwellingplaces the cities shall be laid waste. *Eze. 6. 6.* They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled by casting down the dwelling place of thy name to the ground. *Ps. 74. 7.*—She hath seen that the heathen entered into her sanctuary. *La. 1. 10.*

I hate, I despise your fast days, and I will not smell in your solemn assemblies. *Amos 5. 21.*

O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, *thou* that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not! Behold your house is left unto you desolate. *Mat. 23. 37, 38.*

32 And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it.

I will make Jerusalem heaps, and a den of dragons; and I will make the cities of Judah desolate, without an inhabitant. *Je. 9. 11.*—And this whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years. *Je. 25. 11.*

Thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all nations whither the Lord shall lead thee. *De. 28. 37.* And at this house, *which* is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath the Lord done thus unto the land, and to this house? *1 Kz. 9. 8.*

The kings of the earth, and all the inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that the adversary and the enemy should have entered into the gates of Jerusalem. *La. 4. 12.*

33 And I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

The Lord shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the Lord shall lead you. *De. 4. 27; 28. 64; Je. 9. 16.*—Thou hast given us like sheep appointed for meat; and hast scattered us among the heathen. *Ps. 44. 11.*

They shall know that I *am* the Lord, when I shall scatter them among the nations, and disperse them in the countries. *Eze. 12. 15.*

34 Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye *be* in your enemies' land; *even* then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in your sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.

Until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths: *for* as long as she lay desolate she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years. *2 Ch. 36. 21.*

36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth.

For thus saith the Lord God; The city that went out *by* a thousand shall leave a hundred, and that which went forth *by* a hundred shall leave ten, to the house of Israel. *Amos 5. 3.*—Every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak as water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord God. *Eze. 21. 7.*—The wicked flee when no man pursueth. *Pr. 28. 1.*

37 And they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand is stretched out still. *Is.* 10. 4.

The children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, but turned *their* backs before their enemies, because they were accursed. Thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you. *Jos.* 7. 12, 13.—And the anger of the Lord was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies. *Ju.* 2. 14.

38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

The Lord shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the Lord shall lead you. *De.* 4. 27.—And among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the Lord shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind. *De.* 28. 65.—Ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one toward another. *Eze.* 24. 23.

They mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the Lord arose against his people, till *there* was no remedy. *2 Ch.* 36. 16.—Thou, *even* thou, *art* to be feared: and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry? *Ps.* 76. 7.

40 If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me:

41 And *that* I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:

I will go *and* return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early. *Ho.* 5. 15.—They shall remember me in far countries, *Zec.* 10. 9.—And there shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall loathe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed. *Eze.* 20. 43.—Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you. And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart. *Je.* 29. 12, 13.

If they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent; and *so* return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies; then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their cause, and forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them. *1 Ki.* 8. 47–50.

I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee. *Lu.* 15. 18.—If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins. *1 Jno.* 1. 9.

Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days. *1 Ki.* 21. 29.

If ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost

part of the heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there. *Ne.* 1. 9. *Ps.* 79. 1–5; 80. 1–7; 85. 4–7. *Ezra.* 9. 4–9.

In the first year of his reign I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem. And I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes: and I prayed unto the Lord my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments. O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; defer not, for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name. And whiles I *was* speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the Lord my God for the holy mountain of my God; yea, whiles I *was* speaking in prayer, even the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, touched me about the time of the evening oblation. And he informed *me*, and talked with me, and said, O Daniel, I am now come forth to give thee skill and understanding. At the beginning of thy supplications the commandment came forth, and I am come to shew *thee*; for thou *art* greatly beloved: therefore understand the matter, and consider the vision. Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy. Know therefore and understand, *that* from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince *shall* be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. *Dn.* 9. 2–4, 19–25.

42 Then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land.

And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob. And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God had respect unto *them*. *Ex.* 2. 24, 25.—He remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies. *Ps.* 106. 45.—Who remembered us in our low estate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. *Ps.* 136. 23.

How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* shall I deliver thee, Israel? *how* shall I make thee as Admah? *how* shall I set thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together. I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim: for I *am* God, and not man; the Holy One in the midst of thee: and I will not enter into the city. *Ho.* 11. 8, 9.

43 The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity: because, even because they despised my judgments, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.

This whole land shall be a desolation, and an astonishment; and these nations shall serve the king of Babylon seventy years. *Je.* 25. 11.—They burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof. And them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon; where they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia: to fulfil the word of the Lord by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths: for as long as she lay desolate she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years. *2 Ch.* 36. 19–21.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly,

and to break my covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God.

45 But I will for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.

I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as *corn* is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth. *Amos* 9. 9.—He will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he swore unto them. *De.* 4. 31.—The Lord was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence as yet. *2 K.* 13. 23.

Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. *Ro.* 11. 2.—As concerning the gospel, *they* are enemies for your sakes; but as touching the election, *they* are beloved for the fathers' sakes. For the gifts and calling of God *are* without repentance. *Ro.* 11. 28, 29.—The Lord hath made known his salvation: his righteousness hath he openly shewed in the sight of the heathen. *Ps.* 98. 2.

In that day will I raise up the tabernacle of David that is fallen, and close up the breaches thereof; and I will raise up his ruins, and I will build it as in the days of old: that they may possess the remnant of Edom, and of all the heathen, which are called by my name, saith the Lord that doeth this. Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that the plowman shall overtake the reaper, and the treader of grapes him that soweth seed; and the mountains shall drop sweet wine, and all the hills shall melt. And I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities and inhabit *them*; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them. And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the Lord thy God. *Amos* 9. 11-15.

46 These *are* the statutes and judgments and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

The Lord came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from his right hand *went* a fiery law for them. *De.* 33. 2.—The law was given by Moses, *but* grace and truth came by Jesus Christ. *Jno.* 1. 17.

CHAPTER XXVII.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When a man shall make a singular vow, the persons *shall be* for the LORD by thy estimation.

3 And thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, after the shekel of the sanctuary.

And [Hannah] vowed a vow, and said, O Lord of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid a man child, then I will give him unto the Lord all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head. And the Lord remembered her. And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli. And she said, Oh my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the Lord. For this

child I prayed; and the Lord hath given me my petition which I asked of him: therefore also I have lent him to the Lord; as long as he liveth he shall be lent to the Lord. *1 Sa.* 2. 11, 19, 25-28.

I beseech you... brethren, by the mereies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, *which is* your reasonable service. *Ro.* 12. 1.—Know that the Lord hath set apart him that is godly for himself: the Lord will hear when I call unto him. *Ps.* 4. 3.

What shall I render unto the Lord for all his benefits toward me? I will take the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the Lord. I will pay my vows unto the Lord now in the presence of all his people. *Ps.* 116. 12-14.

4 And if it *be* a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels.

If the ox shall push a manservant or a maidservant; he shall give unto their master thirty shekels of silver, and the ox shall be stoned. *Ex.* 21. 32.

And I said unto them, If ye think good, give *me* my price; and if not forbear. So they weighed for my price thirty *pieces* of silver. And the Lord said unto me, Cast it unto the potter: a goodly price that I was priced at of them. And I took the thirty *pieces* of silver, and cast them to the potter in the house of the Lord. *Zec.* 11. 12, 13.

Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests, and said *unto them*, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver. And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him. *Mat.* 26. 14-16.

Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus: who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: but made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant. *Phi.* 2. 5-7.

5 And if it *be* from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

6 And if it *be* from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation *shall be* three shekels of silver.

7 And if it *be* from sixty years old and above; if it *be* a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

8 But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according to his ability that vowed shall the priest value him.

Wherefore when he cometh into the world, he saith, Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not, but a body hast thou prepared me: in burnt offerings and *sacrifices* for sin thou hast had no pleasure. Then said I, Lo, I come (in the volume of the book it is written of me,) to do thy will, O God. Above when he said, Sacrifice and offering and burnt offerings and offering for sin thou wouldest not, neither hadst pleasure *therein*; which are offered by the law; then said he, Lo, I come to do thy will, O God. *He.* 10. 5-9.—Ye know the grace of our Lord Jesus Christ, that, though he was rich, yet for your sakes he became poor, that ye through his poverty might be rich. *2 Co.* 8. 9.

9 And if it *be* a beast, whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD, all that *any man* giveth of such unto the LORD shall be holy.

10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy.

11 And if it *be* any unclean beast, of which

they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD, then he shall present the beast before the priest:

12 And the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: as thou valuest it, *who art* the priest, so shall it be.

13 But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy estimation.

Cursed *be* the deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I *am* a great King, saith the Lord of hosts, and my name *is* dreadful among the heathen. *Nat.* 1. 14.—Vow, and pay unto the Lord your God: let all that be round about him bring presents unto him that ought to be feared. *Ps.* 76. 11.—I will go into thy house with burnt offerings: I will pay thee my vows, which my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble. I will offer unto thee burnt sacrifices of fatlings, with the incense of rams; I will offer bullocks with goats. *Ps.* 66. 13-15.—I will sacrifice unto thee with the voice of thanksgiving: I will pay *that* that I have vowed. Salvation *is* of the Lord. *Jon.* 2. 9.

14 ¶ And when a man shall sanctify his house to be holy unto the LORD, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad; as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

15 And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

When thou rowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for *he hath* no pleasure in fools: pay that which thou hast vowed. Better *is it* that thou shouldst not vow, than that thou shouldst vow and not pay. *Ec.* 5. 4, 5.—When thou shalt vow a vow unto the Lord thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the Lord thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee. But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee. That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; *even* a freewill offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the Lord thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth. *De.* 23. 21-23.

16 And if a man shall sanctify unto the LORD *some part* of a field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: an homer of barley seed *shall be valued* at fifty shekels of silver.

17 If he sanctify his field from the year of jubile, according to thy estimation it shall stand.

18 But if he sanctify his field after the jubile, then the priest shall reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it shall be abated from thy estimation.

19 And if he that sanctified the field will in any wise redeem it, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, when it goeth out in the jubile, shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field

devoted; the possession thereof shall be the priest's.

Having obtained eternal redemption *for us.* *He.* 9. 12.—Every thing devoted in Israel shall be thine. *Nat.* 18. 14.—They shall eat the meat offering, and the sin offering, and the trespass offering; and every dedicated thing in Israel shall be their's. *Eze.* 44. 29.

22 And if a *man* sanctify unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of his possession;

23 Then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation, *even* unto the year of the jubile: and he shall give thine estimation in that day, *as* a holy thing unto the LORD.

24 In the year of the jubile the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the possession of the land *did belong.*

25 And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.

The Lord *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed. 1 *Sa.* 2. 3.—A just weight and balance *are* the Lord's: all the weights of the bag *are* his work. *Pr.* 16. 11.—The way of the just *is* uprightness: thou, most upright, dost weigh the path of the just. *Is.* 26. 7.

Neither was there any among them that lacked: for as many as were possessors of lands or houses sold them, and brought the prices of the things that were sold, and laid *them* down at the apostles' feet: and distribution was made unto every man according as he had need. And Joses, who by the apostles was surnamed Barnabas, (which is, being interpreted, The son of consolation,) a Levite, and of the country of Cyprus, having land, sold *it*, and brought the money, and laid *it* at the apostles' feet. *Ac.* 4. 34, 37.—But a certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, and kept back *part* of the price, his wife also being privy to *it*, and brought a certain part, and laid *it* at the apostles' feet. But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land? While it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God. And Ananias hearing these words fell down, and gave up the ghost: and great fear came on all them that heard these things. *Ac.* 5. 1-5.

26 ¶ Only the firstling of the beasts, which should be the LORD's firstling, no man shall sanctify it; whether *it be* ox, or sheep: *it is* the LORD's.

All the firstling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto the Lord thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep. *De.* 15. 19.

27 And if *it be* of an unclean beast, then he shall redeem *it* according to thine estimation, and shall add a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

28 Notwithstanding no devoted thing, that a man shall devote unto the LORD of all that he hath, *both* of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* most holy unto the LORD.

Thus all the work that Solomon made for the house of the Lord was finished: and Solomon brought in *all* the things that

David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God. 2 *Ch.* 5. 1; 1 *Ch.* 29. 1-9.

29 None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed; *but* shall surely be put to death.

And Israel vowed a vow unto the Lord, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities. And the Lord hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place Hormah. *Nu.* 21. 2, 3.

The Lord said unto Moses, Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and release *it* in the ears of Joshua: for I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven. And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it Jehovah-nissi: for he said, Because the Lord hath sworn *that* the Lord *will* have war with Amalek from generation to generation. *Ex.* 17. 14-16.—But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing *that was* vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly. And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, and the Lord hath rejected thee from being king over Israel. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the Lord in Gilgal. 1 *Sa.* 15. 9, 26, 33.

And he said unto [Ahab], Thus saith the Lord, Because thou hast let go out of *thy* hand a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people. 1 *Ki.* 20. 42.

[Jericho] shall be accursed, *even* it, and all that *are* therein, to the Lord: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that *are* with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent. And ye, in any wise keep *yourselves* from the accursed thing, lest ye make *yourselves* accursed, when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse, and trouble it. But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, *are* consecrated unto the Lord: they shall come into the treasury of the Lord. *Jos.* 6. 17-19.

Now all these things happened unto them for ensamples: and they are written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the world are come. 1 *Co.* 10. 11.

30 And all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the seed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the Lord's: *it is* holy unto the Lord.

31 And if a man will at all redeem *ought* of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth *part* thereof.

And Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* the priest of the most high God. And he blessed him, and said, Blessed *be* Abram of the most high God, possessor of heaven and earth: and blessed *be* the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him tithes of all. *Ge.* 14. 18-20.

Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on, so that I come again to my father's house in peace; then shall the Lord be my God: and this stone, which I have set *for* a pillar, shall be God's house: and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee. *Ge.* 28. 20-22.

Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee. *Psa.* 56. 12.

And as soon as the commandment came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the firstfruits of corn, wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly. And *concerning* the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of holy things which were consecrated unto the Lord their God, and laid *them* by heaps. And brought in the offerings and the tithes and the dedicated *things* faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next. 2 *Ch.* 31. 5, 6, 12.—Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn and the new wine and the oil unto the treasures. *Nu.* 13. 12.

Ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings. *Mal.* 3. 8.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, *or* of the flock, *even* of whatsoever passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto the Lord.

33 He shall not search whether it be good *or* bad, neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.

And, behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* the service of the tabernacle of the congregation. *Nu.* 18. 21. And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the Lord. And the Lord's tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen. And the beeves *were* thirty and six thousand; of which the Lord's tribute *was* threescore and twelve. And the asses *were* thirty thousand and five hundred; of which the Lord's tribute *was* threescore and one. And the persons *were* sixteen thousand; of which the Lord's tribute *was* thirty and two persons. And Moses gave the tribute, *which was* the Lord's heave offering, unto Eleazar the priest, as the Lord commanded Moses. *Nu.* 31. 30, 37-41.

34 These *are* the commandments, which the Lord commanded Moses for the children of Israel in mount Sinai.

Thou leddest thy people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron. *Psa.* 77. 20.

N U M B E R S .

CHAPTER I.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the first *day* of the second month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

In the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they *into* the wilderness of Sinai. *Ex.* 19. 1.—The mount of God. *Ex.* 18. 5.—The wilderness of mount Sina. *Ac.* 7. 30.—The mount of the Lord. *Nu.* 10. 33.—Mount Sinai in Arabia. *Ga.* 4. 25.—The mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire. *He.* 12. 18.

2 Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their polls;

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel: thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies.

The Lord did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their armies. *Ex.* 12. 51.—The children of Israel went up harnessed out of the land of Egypt. *Ex.* 13. 18.—He brought them forth also with silver and gold: and *there was* not one feeble *person* among their tribes. *Ps.* 105. 37.

4 And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers.

And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves. *Ex.* 18. 25, 26.

5 And these *are* the names of the men that shall stand with you: of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the son of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the son of Zuri-shaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age, being (as was supposed) the son of Joseph, which was *the son of* Heli, ... which was *the son of* Jesse, which was *the son of* Obed, which was *the son of* Booz, which was *the son of* Salmon, which was *the son of* Naasson. *Lut.* 3. 23, 32.

8 Of Issachar; Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the son of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joseph: of Ephraim, Elishama the son of Ammihud: of Manassch, Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the son of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the son of Ammi-shaddai.

13 Of Asher; Pagiel the son of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the son of Enan.

16 These *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel.

Thou shalt provide ... able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness: and place *such* over them. *Ex.* 18. 21.

17 ¶ And Moses and Aaron took these men which are expressed by *their* names:

18 And they assembled all the congregation together on the first *day* of the second month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls.

19 As the LORD commanded Moses, so he numbered them in the wilderness of Sinai.

But now thus saith the Lord that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called *thee* by thy name; thou *art* mine. *Is.* 43. 1. He calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out. *Jno.* 10. 3.—I heard the number of them which were sealed: and *there were* sealed a hundred and forty and four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel. *Re.* 7. 4.

20 And the children of Reuben, Israel's eldest son, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

21 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

Leah conceived, and bare a son, and she called his name Reuben: for she said, Surely the Lord hath looked upon my affliction. *Ge.* 29. 32.—These *are* the names of the children of

Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Reuben, Jacob's firstborn. And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi. *Ge. 46. 8, 9.*

22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, those that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

23 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

And [Leah] conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Because the Lord hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *son* also: and she called his name Simcon. *Ge. 29. 33.*—And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanish woman. *Ge. 46. 10.*

24 ¶ Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

25 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five thousand six hundred and fifty.

Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a son. And Leah said, A troop cometh: and she called his name Gad. *Ge. 30. 10, 11.*—The sons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arod, and Arel. *Ge. 46. 16.*

26 ¶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

27 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

And [Leah] conceived again, and bare a son: and she said, Now will I praise the Lord: therefore she called his name Judah. *Ge. 29. 35.*—The sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul. *Ge. 46. 12.*

28 ¶ Of the children of Issachar, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

29 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Issachar, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

And God hearkened unto Leah, and she conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth son. And Leah said, God hath given me my hire, because I have given my maiden to my husband: and she called his name Issachar. *Ge. 30. 17, 18.*—The sons of Issachar; Tola, and Phurash, and Job, and Shimron. *Ge. 46. 13.*

30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the house

of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

31 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the sixth son. And Leah said, God hath endued me *with* a good dowry; now will my husband dwell with me, because I have born him six sons: and she called his name Zebulun. And afterwards she bare a daughter, and called her name Dinah. *Ge. 30. 19, 21.*—The sons of Zebulun; Sereel, and Elon, and Jahleel. These be the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters *were* thirty and three. *Ge. 46. 14, 15.*

32 ¶ Of the children of Joseph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

33 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

And God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb. And she conceived, and bare a son; and said, God hath taken away my reproach: and she called his name Joseph; and said, The Lord shall add to me another son. *Ge. 30. 22, 24.*—And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who are these? And Joseph said unto his father, They are my sons, whom God hath given me in this *place*. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and I will bless them. Now the eyes of Israel were dim for age, *so that* he could not see. And he brought them near unto him; and he kissed them, and embraced them. And Israel said unto Joseph, I had not thought to see thy face: and, lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed. And Joseph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himself with his face to the earth. And Joseph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Israel's left hand, and Manasseh in his left hand toward Israel's right hand, and brought them near unto him. And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid it upon Ephraim's head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh *was* the firstborn. And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh. *Ge. 48. 8, 14, 20.*

34 ¶ Of the children of Manasseh, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

35 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Manasseh, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me, and said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy seed after thee *for* an everlasting possession. And now thy two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, are mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine. Moreover I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow. *Ge. 48. 3, 5, 22.*

36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the house

of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

37 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

And they journeyed from Beth-el; and there was but a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour. And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt have this son also. And it came to pass, as her soul was in departing, (for she died) that she called his name Ben-oni: but his father called him Benjamin. And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which is Beth-lehem. And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that is the pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day. *Ge. 35. 16-20.*—The sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Eli, and Rosh, Muphim, and Huphim, and Ard. *These are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls *were* fourteen. *Ge. 46. 21, 22.*

38 ¶ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

And Bilhah conceived, and bare Jacob a son. And Rachel said, God hath judged me, and hath also heard my voice, and hath given me a son: therefore called she his name Dan. *Ge. 30. 5, 6.*—The sons of Dan; Hushim. *Ge. 46. 23.*

40 ¶ Of the children of Asher, by their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

41 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Asher, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a second son. And Leah said, Happy am I, for the daughters will call me blessed: and she called his name Asher. *Ge. 30. 12, 13.*—The sons of Asher; Jimna, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel. *These are* the sons of Zilpah, whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter: and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls. *Ge. 46. 17, 18.*

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the house of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

43 Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

And Bilhah Rachel's maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a second son. And Rachel said, With great wrestlings have I wrestled with my sister, and I have prevailed: and she called his name Naphtali. *Ge. 30. 7, 8.*—The sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shilem. *These are* the sons of Bilhah, which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven. All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, *which came* out of his loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls *were* threescore and six; and the sons of Joseph, which were born him in Egypt,

were two souls: all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten. *Ge. 46. 24-27.*

44 *These are* those that were numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, *being* twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers.

45 So were all those that were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel;

46 Even all they that were numbered were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

The children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot *that were* men, besides children. *Ex. 12. 37.*

47 ¶ But the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them.

[Leah] conceived again, and bare a son; and said, Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have born him three sons: therefore was his name called Levi. *Ge. 29. 34.* The sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. *Ge. 46. 11.*

48 For the Lord had spoken unto Moses, saying,

49 Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the sum of them among the children of Israel:

50 But thou shalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of testimony, and over all the vessels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they shall bear the tabernacle, and all the vessels thereof; and they shall minister unto it, and shall encamp round about the tabernacle.

This is the sum of the tabernacle, *even* of the tabernacle of testimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moses, *for* the service of the Levites, by the hand of Ithamar, son to Aaron the priest. *Ex. 38. 21.*

51 And when the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram. The ground clave asunder that *was* under them: and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods. They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation. And there came out a fire from the Lord, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense. *Num. 16. 23, 24, 31-33, 35.*—And he smote the men of Beth-she-mesh, because they had looked into the ark of the Lord, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men. And the people lamented, because the Lord had smitten *many* of the people with a great slaughter. *1 Sa. 6. 19.*—And when they came to Nachon's threshing floor, Uzzah put forth *his* hand to the ark of God, and took hold of it: for the oxen shook it. And the anger of the Lord was kindled against Uzzah, and God smote him there *for* his error; and there he died by the ark of God. *2 Sa. 6. 6, 7.*

52 And the children of Israel shall pitch their tents, every man by his own camp, and every

man by his own standard, throughout their hosts.

How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy tabernacles, O Israel! As the valleys are they spread forth, as gardens by the river's side, as the trees of figs aloes which the Lord hath planted, *and* as cedar trees beside the waters. *Nu.* 24. 5, 6.

53 But the Levites shall pitch round about the tabernacle of testimony, that there be no wrath upon the congregation of the children of Israel: and the Levites shall keep the charge of the tabernacle of testimony.

Nu. 8. 19; 18. 5. 1 *Ch.* 23. 32.

The priests, which minister unto the Lord, *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* business: and they burn unto the Lord every morning and every evening burnt sacrifices and sweet incense: the shewbread also *set* *they* *in* order upon the pure table; and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the Lord our God. 2 *Ch.* 13. 10, 11.

54 And the children of Israel did according to all that the Lord commanded Moses, so did they.

The statutes of the Lord *are* right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the Lord *is* pure, enlightening the eyes. Moreover by them *is* thy servant warned: and in keeping of them *there* *is* great reward. *Psa.* 19. 8, 11.

CHAPTER II.

AND the Lord spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard, with the ensign of their father's house: far off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch.

When ye see the ark of the covenant of the Lord your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it. Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it. *Jos.* 3. 3, 4.—Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah; comely as Jerusalem; terrible as an *army* with banners. Who *is* she that looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, *and* terrible as an *army* with banners? *Ca.* 6. 4, 10.

And round about the throne *were* four and twenty seats: and upon the seats I saw four and twenty elders sitting. *Re.* 4. 4.

3 And on the east side toward the rising of the sun shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch throughout their armies: and Nahshon the son of Amminadab *shall be* captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah. 1 *Ch.* 2. 10.—Judah, thou *art* *he* whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand *shall be* in the neck of thine enemies; thy father's children shall bow down before thee. Judah *is* a lion's whelp: from the prey, my son, thou *art* gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up? The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him *shall* the gathering of the people *be*. *Ge.* 49. 8, 10.

And one of the elders saith unto me, Weep not: behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof. *Re.* 5. 5.—

I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, *and* the bright and morning star. *Re.* 22. 16.

5 And those that do pitch next unto him *shall be* the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar *shall be* captain of the children of Issachar.

6 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

Issachar *is* a strong ass couching down between two burdens. *Ge.* 49. 14.

7 Then the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the son of Helon *shall be* captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbered in the camp of Judah *were* an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies. These shall first set forth.

Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea; and he *shall be* for a haven of ships; and his border *shall be* unto Zidon. *Ge.* 49. 13.

10 ¶ On the south side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben *shall be* Elizur the son of Shedeur.

11 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

Reuben, thou *art* my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power: unstable as water, thou shalt not excel; because thou wentest up to thy father's bed; then defiledst thou it: he went up to my couch. *Ge.* 49. 3, 4.—Reuben ... *was* the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright. For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the chief ruler; but the birthright *was* Joseph's. 1 *Ch.* 5. 1, 2.

12 And those which pitch by him *shall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon *shall be* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

13 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

Simeon and Levi *are* brethren; instruments of cruelty *are* in their habitations. I will divide them in Jacob and scatter them in Israel. *Ge.* 49. 5, 7.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the sons of Gad *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Reuel.

15 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

Gad, a troop shall overcome him: but he shall overcome at the last. *Ge.* 49. 19.

16 All that were numbered in the camp of Reuben *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies. And they shall set forth in the second rank.

17 ¶ Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward with the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.

Go and tell my servant David, Thus saith the Lord, Shalt thou build me a house for me to dwell in? Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* house since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle. *2 Sa.* 7. 5, 6.—And I heard a great voice out of heaven saying, Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, *and be* their God. *Re.* 21. 3.—He spake of the temple of his body. *Jno.* 2. 21.

18 ¶ On the west side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of Ephraim *shall be* Elishama the son of Ammilud.

19 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty thousand and five hundred.

20 And by him *shall be* the tribe of Manasseh: and the captain of the children of Manasseh *shall be* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

21 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

Joseph is a fruitful bough, *even* a fruitful bough by a well; whose branches run over the wall. *Ge.* 49. 22.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the sons of Benjamin *shall be* Abidan the son of Gideoni.

23 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

Benjamin shall ravin *as* a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil. *Ge.* 49. 27.

24 All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim *were* an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies. And they shall go forward in the third rank.

And when Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it displeased him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head. And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this is the firstborn; put thy right hand upon his head. And his father refused, and said, I know *it*, my son, I know *it*: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations. He set Ephraim before Manasseh. *Ge.* 48. 17-19, 20.

25 ¶ The standard of the camp of Dan *shall*

be on the north side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan *shall be* Ahiczer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel. Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward. *Ge.* 49. 16, 17.

27 And those that encamp by him *shall be* the tribe of Asher: and the captain of the children of Asher *shall be* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

28 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

Out of Asher his bread *shall be* fat, and he shall yield royal dainties. *Ge.* 49. 20.

29 ¶ Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali *shall be* Ahira the son of Enan.

30 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. They shall go hindmost with their standards.

Naphtali is a hind let loose: he giveth goodly words. *Ge.* 49. 21.—Dan was the rereward of all the camps throughout their hosts. *Nu.* 10. 25.

32 ¶ These *are* those which were numbered of the children of Israel by the house of their fathers: all those that were numbered of the camps throughout their hosts *were* six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

33 But the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel; as the Lord commanded Moses.

34 And the children of Israel did according to all that the Lord commanded Moses: so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

They waited on their office according to their order. *1 Ch.* 6. 32.—Though I be absent in the flesh, yet am I with you in the spirit, joying and beholding your order. *Col.* 2. 5.—Let all things be done decently and in order. *1 Co.* 14. 40.

CHAPTER III.

THESE also *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day *that* the Lord spake with Moses in mount Sinai.

2 And these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

Aaron took him Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab, sister of Naashon, to wife; and she bare him Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. *Ex.* 6. 23.

3 These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests which were anointed, whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office.

Thou shalt put them upon Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him; and shalt anoint them, and consecrate them, and sanctify them, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office. *Ex.* 28. 41.

4 And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the sight of Aaron their father.

And Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censor, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the Lord, which he commanded them not. And there went out fire from the Lord, and devoured them, and they died before the Lord. *Le.* 10. 1, 2.—But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office. *1 Ch.* 24. 2.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him.

7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle.

8 And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.

9 And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel.

Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who is on the Lord's side? *let him come* unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him. And he said unto them, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, *and go in and out from gate to gate* throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour. And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men. *Ex.* 32. 26-28.—Behold my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth; I have put my spirit upon him. *Is.* 42. 1.—All *are* thy servants. *Ps.* 119. 91.—If any man serve me, let him follow me; and where I am, there shall also my servant be: if any man serve me, him will my Father honour. *Jo.* 12. 26.

10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priest's office: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as *was* Aaron. *He.* 5. 4; *Ps.* 105. 26.

11 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of all the firstborn that openeth the matrix among the

children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine;

13 Because all the firstborn *are* mine; for on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Israel, both man and beast: mine shall they be: I *am* the LORD.

Sanctify unto me all the firstborn, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: it is mine. The males *shall be* the Lord's. And it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the Lord slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the firstborn of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the Lord all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the firstborn of my children I redeem. *Ex.* 13. 2, 12, 15.—And smote all the firstborn in Egypt; the chief of *their* strength in the tabernacles of Ham. *Ps.* 78. 51; 105. 36.

It is written in the law of the Lord, Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord. *Lu.* 2. 23.—I will make him *my* firstborn, higher than the kings of the earth. *Ps.* 89. 27.—Jesus Christ, *who is* the faithful witness, *and* the first begotten of the dead. *Re.* 1. 5.—His dear Son: in whom we have redemption through his blood, *even* the forgiveness of sins: who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature. *Col.* 1. 13-15.

Of his own will begat he us with the word of truth, that we should be a kind of firstfruits of his creatures. *Ja.* 1. 18.—The general assembly and church of the firstborn, which are written in heaven. *He.* 12. 23.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

15 Number the children of Levi after the house of their fathers, by their families: every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them.

16 And Moses numbered them according to the word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

17 And these were the sons of Levi by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

18 And these *are* the names of the sons of Gershon by their families; Libni, and Shimci.

19 And the sons of Kohath by their families; Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

20 And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Mushi. These *are* the families of the Levites according to the house of their fathers.

21 Of Gershon *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these *are* the families of the Gershonites.

22 Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *even* those that were numbered of them *were* seven thousand and five hundred.

When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel. For the Lord's portion is his people; Jacob is the lot of his inheritance. *De.* 32. 8, 9.—He telleth the number of the stars; he calleth them all by *their* names. *Ps.* 147. 4.—Even the very hairs of your head are all numbered. *Lu.* 12. 7.

23 The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind the tabernacle westward.

24 And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Lael.

25 And the charge of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation *shall be* the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and the cords of it for all the service thereof.

There are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all. 1 Co. 12. 6.

Thou shalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet; *with* cherubims of cunning work shalt thou make them. Thou shalt make curtains of goats' hair, to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains shalt thou make. Thou shalt make a covering for the tent of rams' skins dyed red, and a covering above of badgers' skins. Thou shalt make a hanging for the door of the tent, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework. *Ex.* 26. 1, 7, 14, 36.

For the south side southward *there shall be* hangings for the court of fine twined linen of a hundred cubits long for one side. For the gate of the court *shall be* a hanging of twenty cubits, of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework: *and* their pillars *shall be* four, and their sockets four. *Ex.* 27. 9, 16.—The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords. *Ex.* 35. 18.

27 ¶ And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izecharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: *these are* the families of the Kohathites.

28 In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle southward.

30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Uzziel.

31 And their charge *shall be* the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof.

32 And Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *shall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the oversight of them that keep the charge of the sanctuary.

Now hath God set the members every one of them in the body, as it hath pleased him. And if they were all one member, where *were* the body? But now *are they* many members, yet but one body. And the eye cannot say unto the hand, I have no need of thee: nor again the head to the feet, I have no need of you. 1 Co. 12. 18–21.

They shall make an ark of shittim wood: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof. Thou shalt also make a table of shittim wood: two cubits *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof,

and a cubit and a half the height thereof. Thou shalt make a candlestick of pure gold; of beaten work shall the candlestick be made: his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, shall be of the same. *Ex.* 25. 10, 23, 31.

And thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon; of shittim wood shalt thou make it. *Ex.* 30. 1.

Thou shalt make a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims shall it be made; and thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim wood overlaid with gold: their hooks *shall be* of gold, upon the four sockets of silver. And thou shalt hang up the vail under the taches. *Ex.* 26. 31–33.

33 ¶ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: *these are* the families of Merari.

34 And those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* six thousand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of Merari *was* Zuriel the son of Abihail: *these* shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle northward.

36 And *under* the custody and charge of the sons of Merari *shall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto.

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords.

All these worketh that one and the self-same Spirit, dividing to every man severally as he will. 1 Co. 12. 11.—For God is not the author of confusion, but of peace, as in all churches of the saints. 1 Co. 14. 33.

Thou shalt make boards for the tabernacle of shittim wood standing up. And thou shalt make sockets of silver under the boards. And thou shalt make bars of shittim wood; five for the boards of the one side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the other side of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the side of the tabernacle, for the two sides westward. And the middle bar in the midst of the boards shall reach from end to end. And thou shalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings of gold for places for the bars: and thou shalt overlay the bars with gold. And thou shalt make for the hanging five pillars of shittim wood, and overlay them with gold, and their hooks *shall be* of gold: and thou shalt cast five sockets of brass for them. *Ex.* 26. 15, 19, 26–29, 37.

And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. *Nu.* 7. 8.

38 ¶ But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation eastward, *shall be* Moses, and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the children of Israel; and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

Holiness becometh thine house, O Lord, for ever. *Ps.* 93. 5.

39 All that were numbered of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the Lord, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, *were* twenty and two thousand.

40 ¶ And the Lord said unto Moses, Number all the firstborn of the males of the children

of Israel from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 And thou shalt take the Levites for me (*I am* the LORD) instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel; and the cattle of the Levites instead of all the firstlings among the cattle of the children of Israel.

42 And Moses numbered, as the LORD commanded him, all the firstborn among the children of Israel.

43 And all the firstborn males by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of those that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thousand two hundred and threescore and thirteen.

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Take the Levites instead of all the firstborn among the children of Israel, and the cattle of the Levites instead of their cattle; and the Levites shall be mine: *I am* the LORD.

The word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying, Arise, and go down to the potter's house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words. Then I went down to the potter's house, and, behold, he wrought a work on the wheels. And the vessel that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter: so he made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make it. Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying, O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, as the clay is in the potter's hand, so are ye in mine hand, O house of Israel. *Je.* 18. 1-6.—Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour? *Ro.* 9. 21.

46 And for those that are to be redeemed of the two hundred and threescore and thirteen of the firstborn of the children of Israel, which are more than the Levites;

47 Thou shalt even take five shekels apiece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary shalt thou take them: (the shekel is twenty gerahs:)

48 And thou shalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his sons.

49 And Moses took the redemption money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites:

50 Of the firstborn of the children of Israel took he the money; a thousand three hundred and threescore and five *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

51 And Moses gave the money of them that were redeemed unto Aaron and to his sons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moses.

If it be from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation shall be three shekels of silver. Twenty gerahs shall be the shekel. *Le.* 27. 6, 25.

Forasmuch as ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation

received by tradition from your fathers; but with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot. *1 Pe.* 1. 18, 19.—According as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love: having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will, to the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved. In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace. *Eph.* 1. 4-7.

CHAPTER IV.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 Take the sum of the sons of Kohath from among the sons of Levi, after their families, by the house of their fathers,

3 From thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 This shall be the service of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, about the most holy things:

5 ¶ And when the camp setteth forward, Aaron shall come, and his sons, and they shall take down the covering vail, and cover the ark of testimony with it:

6 And shall put thereon the covering of badgers' skins, and shall spread over it a cloth wholly of blue, and shall put in the staves thereof.

Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, by a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; ... let us draw near with a true heart. *He.* 10. 19, 20, 22.

7 And upon the table of shewbread they shall spread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the dishes, and the spoons, and the bowls, and covers to cover withal: and the continual bread shall be thereon:

8 And they shall spread upon them a cloth of scarlet, and cover the same with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put in the staves thereof.

9 And they shall take a cloth of blue, and cover the candlestick of the light, and his lamps, and his tongs, and his snuffdishes, and all the oil vessels thereof, wherewith they minister unto it:

10 And they shall put it and all the vessels thereof within a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put it upon a bar.

11 And upon the golden altar they shall spread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put to the staves thereof:

12 And they shall take all the instruments of ministry, wherewith they minister in the

sanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers' skins, and shall put *them* on a bar:

13 And they shall take away the ashes from the altar, and spread a purple cloth thereon:

Fine linen with broidered work from Egypt was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail; blue and purple from the isles of Elishah was that which covered thee. *Eze. 27. 7.*

14 And they shall put upon it all the vessels thereof, wherewith they minister about it, *even* the censers, the fleshhooks, and the shovels, and the basons, all the vessels of the altar; and they shall spread upon it a covering of badgers' skins, and put to the staves of it.

15 And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear it: but they shall not touch *any* holy thing, lest they die. These *things* are the burden of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation.

The Kohathites set forward, bearing the sanctuary: and the other did set up the tabernacle against they came. *Nu. 10. 21.*—The priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord. *De. 31. 9.*

Then David said, None ought to carry the ark of God but the Levites: for them hath the Lord chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever. And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites: of the sons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his brethren a hundred and twenty: and said unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, *both* ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the Lord God of Israel unto the place that I have prepared for it. For because ye *did it* not at the first, the Lord our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order. So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the Lord God of Israel. And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as Moses commanded according to the word of the Lord. *1 Ch. 15. 2, 4, 5, 12-15. Jos. 3. 9, 11-13; 1 Ch. 13. 6-10.*

Our God is a consuming fire. *He. 12. 29.*

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest *pertaineth* the oil for the light, and the sweet incense, and the daily meat offering, and the anointing oil, *and* the oversight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the sanctuary, and in the vessels thereof.

Oil for the light, spices for anointing oil, and for sweet incense. *Ex. 25. 6. Le. 24. 2.*—Sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; these sweet spices, with pure frankincense: of each shall there be a like *weight*. Principal spices, of pure myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, *even* two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of cassia five hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oil olive a hin: and thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the apothecary: it shall be a holy anointing oil. *Ex. 30. 34, 23-25.*

17 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites:

19 But thus do unto them, that they may

live, and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden:

20 But they shall not go in to see when the holy things are covered, lest they die.

The Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod. When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon. And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of the Lord. But the hand of the Lord was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them. And it came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people. So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there. *1 Sa. 5. 1-3, 6, 10, 11.*

The Lord said unto Moses, Go down, charge the people, lest they break through unto the Lord to gaze, and many of them perish. *Ex. 19. 21.*—And he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the Lord, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, because the Lord had smitten *many* of the people with a great slaughter. *1 Sa. 6. 19.*

21 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

22 Take also the sum of the sons of Gershon, throughout the houses of their fathers, by their families;

23 From thirty years old and upward until fifty years old shalt thou number them; all that enter in to perform the service, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

24 This *is* the service of the families of the Gershonites, to serve, and for burdens:

25 And they shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers' skins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the instruments of their service, and all that is made for them: so shall they serve.

27 At the appointment of Aaron and his sons shall be all the service of the sons of the Gershonites, in all their burdens, and in all their service: and ye shall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

The kingdom of heaven is as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods. And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability; and straightway took his journey. *Mat. 25. 14, 15.*—A certain nobleman went into a far country to receive for himself a kingdom, and to return. And he called his ten servants, and delivered them ten pounds, and said unto them, Occupy till I come. *Lu. 19. 12, 13.*

28 This *is* the service of the families of the

sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *shall be* under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

29 ¶ As for the sons of Merari, thou shalt number them after their families, by the house of their fathers;

30 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old shalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the service, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

31 And this is the charge of their burden, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation; the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof,

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service: and by name ye shall reckon the instruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This is the service of the families of the sons of Merari, according to all their service, in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

34 ¶ And Moses and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbered the sons of the Kohathites after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

35 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

36 And those that were numbered of them by their families were two thousand seven hundred and fifty.

37 These *were* they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the Lord by the hand of Moses.

38 And those that were numbered of the sons of Gershon, throughout their families, and by the house of their fathers,

39 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

40 Even those that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers, were two thousand and six hundred and thirty.

41 These *are* they that were numbered of the families of the sons of Gershon, of all that might do service in the tabernacle of the congregation,

whom Moses and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the Lord.

42 ¶ And those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, throughout their families, by the house of their fathers,

43 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

44 Even those that were numbered of them after their families, were three thousand and two hundred.

45 These *be* those that were numbered of the families of the sons of Merari, whom Moses and Aaron numbered according to the word of the Lord by the hand of Moses.

46 All those that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moses and Aaron and the chief of Israel numbered, after their families, and after the house of their fathers,

47 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation,

48 Even those that were numbered of them, were eight thousand and five hundred and fourscore.

By the last words of David the Levites *were* numbered from twenty years old and above: because their office *was* to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of the Lord, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God; both for the shewbread, and for the fine flour for meat offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for *that which is baked in the pan*, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of measure and size: and to stand every morning to thank and praise the Lord, and likewise at even; and to offer all burnt sacrifices unto the Lord in the sabbaths, in the new moons, and in the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them, continually before the Lord: and that they should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy place, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the Lord. 1 *Ch.* 23. 27-32. Nu. 4. 3.

Having then gifts differing according to the grace that is given to us, whether prophecy, *let us prophesy* according to the proportion of faith; or ministry, *let us wait on our ministering*: or he that teacheth, on teaching; or he that exhorteth, on exhortation: he that giveth, *let him do it with simplicity*; he that ruleth, with diligence; he that sheweth mercy, with cheerfulness. Ro. 12. 6-8.

There are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit. And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord. And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all. 1 *Co.* 12. 4-6.—Gifts of the Holy Ghost, according to his own will. *He.* 2. 4.—As every man hath received the gift, *even so* minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. 1 *Pe.* 4. 10.

49 According to the commandment of the Lord they were numbered by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as the Lord commanded Moses.

Bless ye the Lord, all ye his hosts; ye ministers of his, that do his pleasure. Bless the Lord, all his works in all places of his dominion: bless the Lord, O my soul. Ps. 103. 21, 22.

CHAPTER V.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and whosoever is defiled by the dead:

3 Both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps, in the midst whereof I dwell.

4 And the children of Israel did so, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD spake unto Moses, so did the children of Israel.

And the leper in whom the plague *is*, his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, Unclean, unclean. All the days wherein the plague *shall be* in him he shall be defiled; *he is* unclean: he shall dwell alone; without the camp *shall* his habitation be. *Le. 13. 45, 46.*—The anger of the Lord was kindled ... and he departed. And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and, behold, Miriam *became* leprous, *white* as snow. And Moses cried unto the Lord, saying, Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee. And the Lord said unto Moses, If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in *again*. *Nu. 12. 9, 10, 13, 14.*

Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house, *being* a leper; for he was cut off from the house of the Lord. *2 Ch. 26. 21. 2 Ki. 7. 3.*

There came a leper to him, beseeching him, and kneeling down to him, and saying unto him, If thou wilt, thou canst make me clean. And Jesus, moved with compassion, put forth *his* hand, and touched him, and saith unto him, I will; be thou clean. And as soon as he had spoken, immediately the leprosy departed from him, and he was cleansed. *Mar. 1. 40-42.*—And as he entered into a certain village, there met him ten men that were lepers, which stood afar off: and they lifted up *their* voices, and said, Jesus, Master, have mercy on us. And when he saw *them*, he said unto them, Go shew yourselves unto the priests. And it came to pass, that, as they went, they were cleansed. *Lu. 17. 12-14.*

Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When any man hath a running issue out of his flesh, *because of* his issue *he is* unclean. *Le. 15. 2.*

He that toucheth the dead body of any man shall be unclean seven days. Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of the Lord; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel. *Nu. 19. 11, 13.*—Whosoever hath touched any slain, purify *both* yourselves and your captives. *Nu. 31. 19.*

Let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them. *Ex. 25. 8.*—And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God. And they shall know that *I am* the Lord their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that *I am* dwell among them: *I am* the Lord their God. *Ex. 29. 45, 46.*—Ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. *2 Co. 6. 16.*—Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God. *2 Co. 7. 1.*

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Speak unto the children of Israel, When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the LORD, and that person be guilty;

7 Then they shall confess their sin which they have done: and he shall recompense his trespass with the principal thereof, and add unto it the

fifth part thereof, and give it unto *him* against whom he hath trespassed.

Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the Lord God of Israel, and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide it not from me. *Jos. 7. 19.*—He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whose confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall have mercy. *Pr. 28. 13.*—I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. *Ps. 32. 5.*—I prayed unto the Lord my God, and made my confession. *Da. 9. 4.*

Then went out to [John] Jerusalem, and all Judea, and all the region round about Jordan, and were baptized of him in Jordan, confessing their sins. *Mat. 3. 5, 6.*—If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. *1 Jno. 1. 9.*

He shall even restore it in the principal, and shall add the fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, in the day of his trespass offering. *Le. 6. 5.*—Zaccheus stood, and said unto the Lord; Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore *him* fourfold. *Lu. 19. 8.*

8 But if the man have no kinsman to recompense the trespass unto, let the trespass be recompensed unto the LORD, *even* to the priest; beside the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement shall be made for him.

He shall bring his trespass offering unto the Lord, a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest. *Le. 6. 6.*

9 And every offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his.

Ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it *is* thy due, and thy sons' due, of the sacrifices of the Lord made by fire: for so I am commanded. *Le. 10. 13.*—As the sin offering *is*, so *is* the trespass offering: *there is* one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith shall have *it*. And all the meat offering that is baked in the oven, and all that is dressed in the fryingpan, and in the pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it. And every meat offering, mingled with oil, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one *as much* as another. And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation for a heave offering unto the Lord, *and* it shall be the priest's that sprinklETH the blood of the peace offerings. *Le. 7. 7, 9, 10, 14.*

Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things live of the *things* of the temple? and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar? Even so hath the Lord ordained that they which preach the gospel should live of the gospel. *1 Co. 9. 13, 14.*

10 And every man's hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be his.

You therefore which believe ... are ... a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. Ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a peculiar people. *1 Pe. 2. 7, 5, 9.*—For all things are your's; whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are your's; and ye are Christ's; and Christ is God's. *1 Co. 3. 21-23.*

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man's wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him,

13 And a man lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, neither she be taken *with the manner*;

Thou shalt not commit adultery. *Ex.* 20. 14.—Thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her. *Le.* 18. 20. *Pr.* 7. 6–20.

14 And the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

The adulteress will hunt for the precious life. Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burned? Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burned? So he that goeth in to his neighbour's wife; whosoever toucheth her shall not be innocent. *Men* do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfy his soul when he is hungry; but *if* he be found, he shall restore sevenfold; he shall give all the substance of his house. *But* whoso committeth adultery with a woman lacketh understanding: he *that* doeth it destroyeth his own soul. A wound and dishonour shall he get, and his reproach shall not be wiped away. For jealousy is the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance. He will not regard any ransom; neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts. *Pr.* 6. 26–35.

15 Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it is an offering of jealousy, an offering of memorial, bringing iniquity to remembrance.

She said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son? *1 Ki.* 17. 18.—In those *sacrifices* there is a remembrance again made of sins every year. *He.* 10. 3.

16 And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the Lord:

17 And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put it into the water:

A man *that* is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel for a water of separation: it is a purification for sin. And for an unclean *person* they shall take of the ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and running water shall be put thereto in a vessel. *Nu.* 19. 9, 17.

18 And the priest shall set the woman before the Lord, and uncover the woman's head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which is the jealousy offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse:

19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness *with another* instead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

20 But if thou hast gone aside *to another* instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man have lain with thee beside thine husband:

21 Then the priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say

unto the woman, The Lord make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the Lord doth make thy thigh to rot, and thy belly to swell;

22 And this water that causeth the curse shall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to rot: And the woman shall say, Amen, amen.

Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge. *He.* 13. 4.—Every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed. Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death. *Ja.* 1. 14, 15.

And Joshua adjured *them* at that time, saying, Cursed *be* the man before the Lord, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his firstborn, and in his youngest *son* shall he set up the gates of it. *Jos.* 6. 26.—And the men of Israel were distressed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies. *1 Sa.* 14. 24.

As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones. *Psa.* 109. 18.

23 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, and become bitter.

Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree. *Gal.* 3. 13.—For he hath made him *to be* sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him. *2 Co.* 5. 21.

25 Then the priest shall take the jealousy offering out of the woman's hand, and shall wave the offering before the Lord and offer it upon the altar:

26 And the priest shall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn it upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.

He put all upon Aaron's hands, and upon his sons' hands, and waved *them* for a wave offering before the Lord. *Le.* 8. 27.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that*, if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, and become bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman shall be a curse among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

29 This is the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another* instead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 Or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall

set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman shall bear her iniquity.

I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them. *Je. 24. 9.*—For I am jealous over you with godly jealousy: for I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present *you* as a chaste virgin to Christ. *2 Co. 11. 2.*—Thou shalt worship no other god: for the Lord, whose name *is* Jealous, *is* a jealous God. *Ex. 34. 14.*

CHAPTER VI.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall separate *themselves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate *themselves* unto the LORD:

3 He shall separate *himself* from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.

4 All the days of his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the vine tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

Beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing*: for, lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb. *Ju. 13. 4, 5.*—He shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink. *Lu. 1. 15.*—Ye gave the Nazarites wine to drink. *Am. 2. 12.*

5 All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall be holy, and shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb. *Ju. 16. 17.*—I will give him unto the Lord all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head. *1 Sa. 1. 11.*

6 All the days that he separateth *himself* unto the LORD he shall come at no dead body.

7 He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the consecration of his God *is* upon his head.

He that toucheth the dead body of any man shall be unclean seven days. And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days. *Nu. 19. 11, 16.*

8 All the days of his separation he *is* holy unto the LORD.

Paul, a servant of Jesus Christ, called to be an apostle, separated unto the gospel of God. *Ro. 1. 1.*

I pray not that thou shouldst take them out of the world, but that thou shouldst keep them from the evil. They are not of the world, even as I am not of the world. Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word *is* truth. As thou hast sent me into the world, even so have I also sent them into the world. And for their sakes I sanctify myself, that they also might be sanctified through the truth. *Jno. 17. 15-19.*

Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean *thing*; and I will receive you, and will be a Father unto you, and ye shall be my sons and daughters, saith the Lord Almighty. *2 Co. 6. 17, 18.*

9 And if any man die very suddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his consecration; then he shall shave his head in the day of his cleansing, on the seventh day shall he shave it.

10 And on the eighth day he shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons, to the priest, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

11 And the priest shall offer the one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he sinned by the dead, and shall hallow his head that same day.

12 And he shall consecrate unto the LORD the days of his separation, and shall bring a lamb of the first year for a trespass offering: but the days that were before shall be lost, because his separation was defiled.

Having therefore these promises, dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God. *2 Co. 7. 1.*—Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing*; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the Lord. *Is. 52. 11.*—I heard another voice from heaven, saying, Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. *Re. 18. 4.*

13 ¶ And this *is* the law of the Nazarite, when the days of his separation are fulfilled: he shall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man of you bring an offering unto the Lord, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock. If his offering be a burnt sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the Lord. *Le. 1. 2, 3.*

14 And he shall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he lamb of the first year without blemish for a burnt offering, and one ewe lamb of the first year without blemish for a sin offering, and one ram without blemish for peace offerings,

And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt offering; and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him. And if his offering be of the flocks, *namely*, of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt sacrifice; he shall bring it a male without blemish. And he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward before the Lord: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar. And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar: but he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water: and the priest shall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the Lord. *Le. 1. 4, 10-13.*

And if he bring a lamb for a sin offering, he shall bring it a female without blemish. And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay it for a sin offering in the place where they kill the burnt offering. *Le. 4. 32, 33.*

And if his oblation be a sacrifice of peace offering, if he offer *it* of the herd; whether *it* be a male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before the Lord. *Le. 3. 1.*

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread anointed with oil, and their meat offering, and their drink offerings.

16 And the priest shall bring *them* before the Lord, and shall offer his sin offering, and his burnt offering:

17 And he shall offer the ram *for* a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the Lord, with the basket of unleavened bread: the priest shall offer also his meat offering, and his drink offering.

When any will offer a meat offering unto the Lord, his offering shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon: and he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the Lord. *Le. 2. 1, 2.*—And the fourth *part* of a hin of wine for a drink offering shalt thou prepare with the burnt offering or sacrifice, for one lamb. *Num. 15. 5.*

18 And the Nazarite shall shave the head of his separation *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall take the hair of the head of his separation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the sacrifice of the peace offerings.

Having shorn *his* head in Cenchrea: for he had a vow. *Ac. 18. 18.*—We have four men which have a vow on them. They take, and purify *themselves*, with them, and be at charges with them, that they may shave *their* heads: and all may know that those things, whereof they were informed concerning thee, are nothing; but *that* thou thyself also walkest orderly, and keepest the law. Then Paul took the men, and the next day purifying himself with them entered into the temple, to signify the accomplishment of the days of purification, until that an offering should be offered for every one of them. *Ac. 21. 23, 24, 26.*

19 And the priest shall take the sodden shoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and shall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the* hair of his separation is shaven:

20 And the priest shall wave *them* *for* a wave offering before the Lord: *this is* holy for the priest, with the wave breast and heave shoulder: and after that the Nazarite may drink wine.

21 *This is* the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, *and of* his offering unto the Lord for his separation, beside *that* that his hand shall get: according to the vow which he vowed, so he must do after the law of his separation.

Also thou shalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right shoulder; for it *is* a ram of consecration: and one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the basket of the unleavened bread that *is* before the Lord: and thou shalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his sons; and shalt wave *them* *for* a wave offering before the Lord. And thou shalt sanctify the breast of the wave offering, and the shoulder of the heave offering, which *is* waved, and which *is* heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, *even of that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which *is* for his sons: and it shall be Aaron's and his sons' by a statute for ever from the children of Israel: for it *is* a heave offering; and it shall be a heave offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of

their peace offerings, *even* their heave offering unto the Lord. *Ex. 29. 22-24, 27, 28.*

22 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them,

Aaron was separated, that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn incense before the Lord, to minister unto him, and to bless in his name for ever. *1 Ch. 23. 13.*—Aaron lifted up his hand toward the people, and blessed them. *Le. 9. 22.*

24 The Lord bless thee, and keep thee:

Thou, Lord, wilt bless the righteous; with favour wilt thou compass him as with a shield. *Ps. 5. 12.*—The Lord hath been mindful of us; he will bless *us*; he will bless the house of Israel, he will bless the house of Aaron. *Ps. 115. 12.*—The Lord that made heaven and earth bless thee out of Zion. *Ps. 134. 3.*—The blessing of the Lord, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it. *Pr. 10. 22.*—As the dew of Hermon, and as the dew that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for there the Lord commanded the blessing, *even* life for evermore. *Ps. 133. 3.*

He that keepeth thee will not slumber. Behold, he that keepeth Israel shall neither slumber nor sleep. The Lord *is* thy keeper: the Lord *is* thy shade upon thy right hand. The Lord shall preserve thee from all evil: he shall preserve thy soul. The Lord shall preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore. *Ps. 121. 3-5, 7, 8.*

Holy Father, keep through thine own name those whom thou hast given me, that they may be one, as we are. *John. 17. 11.*

25 The Lord make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee:

O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that *is* desolate, for the Lord's sake. *Da. 9. 17.*—Make thy face to shine upon thy servant: save me for thy mercies' sake. *Psa. 31. 16.*—And teach me thy statutes. *Psa. 119. 135.*

Lord, by thy favour thou hast made my mountain to stand strong: thou didst hide thy face, and *I* was troubled. *Ps. 30. 7.* The god of this world hath blinded the minds of them which believe not, lest the light of the glorious gospel of Christ, who *is* the image of God, should shine unto them. *2 Co. 4. 4.*

The Lord passed by before him, and proclaimed, The Lord, The Lord God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in goodness and truth, keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty. *Ex. 34. 6, 7.*—God be merciful to me a sinner. *Luk. 18. 13.*—The grace of the Lord Jesus Christ, and the love of God, and the communion of the Holy Ghost, *be* with you all. Amen. *2 Co. 13. 14.*

26 The Lord lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace.

Blessed *is* the people that know the joyful sound: they shall walk, O Lord, in the light of thy countenance. *Ps. 89. 15.*—O Lord, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us. *Ps. 4. 6.*—Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence *is* fulness of joy; at thy right hand *there are* pleasures for evermore. *Ps. 16. 11.*

The Lord will give strength unto his people; the Lord will bless his people with peace. *Ps. 29. 11.*—Thou wilt keep *him* in perfect peace, *whose* mind *is* stayed on thee: because he trusteth in thee. *Is. 26. 3.*—Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid. *John. 14. 27.*—The Lord of peace himself give you peace always by all means. *2 Th. 3. 16.*

Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. And the peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus. *Phi. 4. 6, 7.*

27 And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel; and I will bless them.

All people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of the Lord. *De. 28. 10.*—O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive;

O Lord, hearken, and do; defer not, for thine own sake, O my God; for thy city and thy people are called by thy name. *Da. 9. 19.*

Blessed *be* the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who hath blessed us with all spiritual blessings in heavenly places in Christ: according as he hath chosen us in him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before him in love: having predestinated us unto the adoption of children by Jesus Christ to himself, according to the good pleasure of his will. *Eph. 1. 3-5.*—That the blessing of Abraham might come on the Gentiles through Jesus Christ; that we might receive the promise of the Spirit through faith. *Gal. 3. 14.*—Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints, and of the household of God. *Eph. 2. 19.*

CHAPTER VII.

AND it came to pass on the day that Moses had fully set up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and sanctified it, and all the instruments thereof, both the altar and all the vessels thereof, and had anointed them, and sanctified them;

On the first day of the first month shalt thou set up the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation. *Ex. 40. 2.*—And Moses took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that *was* therein, and sanctified them. And he sprinkled thereof upon the altar seven times, and anointed the altar and all his vessels, both the laver and his foot, to sanctify them. *Le. 8. 10, 11.*—There was a tabernacle made, the first, wherein *was* the candlestick, and the table, and the shewbread; which is called the sanctuary. *He. 9. 2.*

2 That the princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers, who *were* the princes of the tribes, and were over them that were numbered, offered:

Nu. 1. 4-16.

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, six covered wagons, and twelve oxen; a wagon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou shalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his service.

6 And Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service:

[The Gershonites] shall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers' skins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. *Nu. 4. 25.*

8 And four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest.

This *is* the charge of [the Merarites'] burden, according to all their service in the tabernacle of the congregation; the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and sockets thereof, and the pillars of the court round

about, and their sockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their instruments, and with all their service. *Nu. 4. 31, 32.*

9 But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them *was* that they should bear upon their shoulders.

When Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear *it*: but they shall not touch *any* holy thing, lest they die. These *things* are the burden of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation. *Nu. 4. 15.*

10 ¶ And the princes offered for dedicating of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

11 And the LORD said unto Moses, They shall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

1 Ch. 29. 6-10, 13-16.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the first day was Nahshon the son of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah:

13 And his offering *was* one silver charger, the weight thereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

The shekel of the sanctuary: (a shekel *is* twenty *gerahs*). *Ex. 30. 13.*

When any will offer a meat offering unto the LORD, his offering shall be *of* fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon. *Le. 2. 1.*

14 One spoon of ten *shekels* of gold, full of incense:

Take unto thee sweet spices, stacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *these* sweet spices with pure frankincense: of each shall there be a like *weight*: and thou shalt make it a perfume, a confection after the art of the apothecary, tempered together, pure and holy. *Ex. 30. 34, 35.*

15 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock. *Le. 1. 2.*

16 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

If his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish. *Le. 4. 23.*

17 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

If his oblation *be* a sacrifice of peace offering, if he offer *it* of the herd; whether *it be* a male or female, he shall offer it without blemish before the LORD. *Le. 3. 1.*

18 ¶ On the second day Nethaneel the son of Zuar, prince of Issachar, did offer:

19 He offered *for* his offering one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred

and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

20 One spoon of gold of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

22 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

23 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

Freely ye have received, freely give. *Mat.* 10. 8.

24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the son of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer*:

25 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

26 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

28 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

29 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Eliab the son of Helon.

The liberal deviseth liberal things; and by liberal things shall he stand. *Is.* 32. 8.—Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *seemeth* good unto him: behold, *here be* oxen for burnt sacrifice, and threshing instruments and *other* instruments of the oxen for wood. All these *things* did Araunah, *as a king*, give unto the king. *2 Sa.* 24. 22, 23.

30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the son of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer*:

31 His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

32 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

34 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

35 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Elizur the son of Shedeur.

Remember the words of the Lord Jesus, how he said, It is more blessed to give than to receive. *Ac.* 20. 35.

36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer*:

37 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

38 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

40 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

41 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

That the same might be ready, as *a matter* of bounty, and not as *of* covetousness. But this *I say*, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully. Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give*; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver. *2 Co.* 9. 5-7.

42 ¶ On the sixth day Eliasaph the son of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered*:

43 His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, a silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

44 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

46 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

47 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

The children of Israel brought a willing offering unto the Lord, every man and woman, whose heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the Lord had commanded to be made by the hand of Moses. *Ex.* 35. 29.

48 ¶ On the seventh day Elishama the son of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered*:

49 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

50 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering :

52 One kid of the goats for a sin offering :

53 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year : this *was* the offering of Elishama the son of Ammihud.

And all the congregation of the children of Israel departed from the presence of Moses. And they came, every one whose heart stirred him up, and every one whom his spirit made willing, and they brought the Lord's offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his service, and for the holy garments. And they came, both men and women, as many as were willing hearted, and brought bracelets, and earrings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold : and every man that offered *offered* an offering of gold unto the Lord. And every man, with whom was found blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen, and goats' hair, and red skins of rams, and badgers' skins, brought *them*. Every one that did offer an offering of silver and brass brought the Lord's offering : and every man, with whom was found shittim wood for any work of the service, brought *it*. *Ex.* 35. 20-24.

54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manasseh :

55 His offering *was* one silver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary ; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering :

56 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense :

57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering :

58 One kid of the goats for a sin offering :

59 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year : this *was* the offering of Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

And at the king's commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the Lord. And they made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the Lord the collection *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness. And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end. Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the king's office by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that *there was* much money, the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance. *2 Ch.* 24. 8-11.

60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the son of Gidconi, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered* :

61 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary ; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering :

62 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense :

63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering :

64 One kid of the goats for a sin offering :

65 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year : this *was* the offering of Abidan the son of Gideoni

Jesus sat over against the treasury, and beheld how the people cast money into the treasury : and many that were rich cast in much. And there came a certain poor widow, and she threw in two mites, which make a farthing. And he called *unto him* his disciples, and saith unto them, Verily I say unto you, That this poor widow hath cast more in, than all they which have cast into the treasury : for all *they* did cast in of their abundance ; but she of her want did cast in all that she had, *even* all her living. *Mar.* 12. 41-44.

66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiczer the son of Ammishaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered* :

67 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary ; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering :

68 One golden spoon of ten *shekels* full of incense :

69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering :

70 One kid of the goats for a sin offering :

71 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year : this *was* the offering of Ahiczer the son of Ammishaddai.

Moreover, brethren, we do you to wit of the grace of God bestowed on the churches of Macedonia ; how that in a great trial of affliction the abundance of their joy and their deep poverty abounded unto the riches of their liberality. For to *their* power, I bear record, yea, and beyond *their* power *they* were willing of themselves ; praying us with much entreaty that we would receive the gift, and *take upon us* the fellowship of the ministering to the saints. *2 Co.* 8. 1-4.

72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the son of Ocran, prince of the children of Asher, *offered* :

73 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary ; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering :

74 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense :

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering :

76 One kid of the goats for a sin offering :

77 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year : this *was* the offering of Pagiel the son of Ocran.

An odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God. *Phi.* 4. 18.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the son of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered*:

79 His offering *was* one silver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, one silver bowl of seventy shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

80 One golden spoon of ten *shekels*, full of incense:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the first year, for a burnt offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a sin offering:

83 And for a sacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the first year: this *was* the offering of Ahira the son of Enan.

Who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again? For of him, and through him, and to him, are all things: to whom be glory for ever. Amen. *Ro.* 11. 35, 36.

84 This *was* the dedication of the altar, in the day when it was anointed, by the princes of Israel: twelve chargers of silver, twelve silver bowls, twelve spoons of gold:

85 Each charger of silver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *shekels*, each bowl seventy: all the silver vessels *weighed* two thousand and four hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary:

86 The golden spoons *were* twelve, full of incense, *weighing* ten *shekels* apiece, after the shekel of the sanctuary: all the gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels*.

87 All the oxen for the burnt offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat offering: and the kids of the goats for sin offering twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace offerings *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after that it was anointed.

King Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the people dedicated the house of God. And in the eighth day they made a solemn assembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days. *2 Ch.* 7. 5, 9.

The children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy. *Ezra* 6. 16.—At the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, *with* cymbals, psalteries, and with harps. *Neh.* 12. 27.

89 And when Moses was gone into the taber-

nacle of the congregation to speak with him, then he heard the voice of one speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that *was* upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

My servant Moses ... who *is* faithful in all mine house. With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the Lord shall he behold. *Num.* 12. 7, 8.—As Moses entered into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood at the door of the tabernacle, and *the* LORD talked with Moses. The Lord spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. *Ex.* 33. 9, 11.—There I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the testimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel. *Ex.* 25. 22.

CHAPTER VIII.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him, When thou lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.

There was a man sent from God, whose name *was* John. The same came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all *men* through him might believe. He was not that Light, but *was* sent to bear witness of that Light. That *was* the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world. *John.* 1. 6, 9.—A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel. *Lu.* 2. 32.—And this is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil. *John.* 3. 19.

God is light, and in him is no darkness at all. *1 John.* 1. 5.—Then spake Jesus again unto them, saying, I am the light of the world: he that followeth me shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life. *John.* 8. 12.—As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world. *John.* 9. 5.

God, who commanded the light to shine out of darkness, hath shined in our hearts, to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of God in the face of Jesus Christ. *2 Cor.* 4. 6.—Ye were sometime darkness, but now *are* ye light in the Lord: walk as children of light. *Eph.* 5. 8.—Ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light. *1 Pe.* 2. 9.

Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid. Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven. *Mat.* 5. 14, 16.

3 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the candlestick, as the LORD commanded Moses.

Wherefore, holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our profession, Christ Jesus; who was faithful to him that appointed him, as also Moses *was* faithful in all his house. For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as he who hath builded the house hath more honour than the house. For every house is builded by some *man*; but he that built all things *is* God. And Moses verily *was* faithful in all his house, as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after; but Christ as a son over his own house. *Heb.* 3. 1, 6.—When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am *he*, and that I do nothing of myself; but as my Father hath taught me, I speak these things. And he that sent me *is* with me: the Father hath not left me alone; for I do always those things that please him. *John.* 8. 28, 29.—Lo, I come: in the volume of the book *it is* written of me, I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law *is* within my heart. *Psa.* 40. 7, 8.

4 And this work of the candlestick *was* of beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the

flowers thereof, *was* beaten work: according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a candlestick all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which *are* upon the top thereof: and two olive trees by it, one upon the right *side* of the bowl, and the other upon the left *side* thereof. Then answered I, and said unto him, What *are* these two olive trees upon the right *side* of the candlestick and upon the left *side* thereof? And I answered again, and said unto him, What *be* these two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden *oil* out of themselves? And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these *be*? And I said, No, my lord. Then said he, These *are* the two anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth. *Zec.* 4. 2, 3, 11-14.—And out of the throne proceeded lightnings and thunders and voices: and *there were* seven lamps of fire burning before the throne, which *are* the seven Spirits of God. *Re.* 4. 5.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.

7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and *so* make themselves clean.

For an unclean *person* they shall take of the ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and running water shall be put thereto in a vessel: and a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it ... upon the persons. *Nu.* 19. 17, 18.

So shall he sprinkle many nations. *Is.* 52. 15.—Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you. *Eze.* 36. 25.

And such were some of you: but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God. *1 Co.* 6. 11.—Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost; which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour. *Tit.* 3. 5, 6.

That he might sanctify and cleanse it with the washing of water by the word, that he might present it to himself a glorious church, not having spot, or wrinkle, or any such thing; but that it should be holy and without blemish. *Eph.* 5. 26, 27.

Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. *Heb.* 10. 22.—For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of a heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh; how much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? *Heb.* 9. 13, 14.

8 Then let them take a young bullock with his meat offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin offering.

If his offering *be* a burnt sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish. *Le.* 1. 3.—When any will offer a meat offering unto the Lord, his offering shall be of *fine* flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon. *Le.* 2. 1. And if the whole congregation of Israel sin, ... then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation. *Le.* 4. 13, 14.

9 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together:

10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before

the LORD: and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites:

11 And Aaron shall offer the Levites before the LORD *for* an offering of the children of Israel, that they may execute the service of the LORD.

For by the last words of David the Levites *were* numbered from twenty years old and above: because their office *was* to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God; both for the shewbread, and for the fine flour for meat offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for *that which is baked* in the pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of measure and size; and to stand every morning to thank and praise the Lord, and likewise at even; and to offer all burnt sacrifices unto the Lord in the sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them, continually before the Lord; and that they should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy *place*, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the Lord. *1 Ch.* 23. 27-32.

12 And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering, unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.

He shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt offering; and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him. *Le.* 1. 4.

13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them *for* an offering unto the LORD.

14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be mine.

15 And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and offer them *for* an offering.

16 For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; instead of such as open every womb, *even instead of* the firstborn of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.

17 For all the firstborn of the children of Israel *are* mine, *both* man and beast: on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for myself.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the firstborn of the children of Israel.

Moses said unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi: *seemeth it but* a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself to do the service of the tabernacle of the Lord, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them? *Nu.* 16. 8, 9.

Sanctify unto me all the firstborn, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: it *is* mine. Thou shalt set apart unto the Lord all that openeth the matrix, and every firstling that cometh of a beast which thou hast; the males *shall be* the Lord's. And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the firstborn of man among thy children shalt thou redeem. And

it came to pass, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that the Lord slew all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both the first-born of man, and the firstborn of beast: therefore I sacrifice to the Lord all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the firstborn of my children I redeem. *Ex.* 13. 2, 12, 13, 15.

Behold, a virgin shall be with child, and shall bring forth a son, and they shall call his name Emmanuel, which being interpreted is, God with us. Then Joseph being raised from sleep did as the angel of the Lord had bidden him, and took unto him his wife: and knew her not till she had brought forth her firstborn son: and he called his name JESUS. *Mat.* 1. 23-25.

It is written in the law of the Lord, Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord. *Le.* 2. 23.

19 And I have given the Levites *as* a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary.

20 And Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.

21 And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes; and Aaron offered them *as* an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.

22 And after that went the Levites in to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron, and before his sons: as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

Do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ. *Gal.* 1. 10.—For though I be free from all *men*, yet have I made myself servant unto all, that I might gain the more. *1 Co.* 9. 19.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites: from twenty and five years old and upward they shall go in to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation:

Behold my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, in whom my soul delighteth. *Is.* 42. 1.—Let this mind be in you, which was also in Christ Jesus: who, being in the form of God, thought it not robbery to be equal with God: but made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant. *Phi.* 2. 5-7.

25 And from the age of fifty years they shall cease waiting upon the service *thereof*, and shall serve no more:

26 But shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

I have fought a good fight, I have finished *my* course, I have kept the faith: henceforth there is laid up for me a crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous judge, shall give me at that day. *2 Ti.* 4. 7, 8.

CHAPTER IX.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 Let the children of Israel also keep the passover at his appointed season.

3 In the fourteenth day of this month, at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof, shall ye keep it.

4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the passover.

5 And they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month at even in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

The Lord spake unto Moses and Aaron in the land of Egypt, saying, This month *shall be* unto you the beginning of months: it *shall be* the first month of the year to you. Speak ye unto all the congregation of Israel, saying, In the tenth *day* of this month they shall take to them every man a lamb, according to the house of *their* fathers, a lamb for a house; and if the household be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his house take *it* according to the number of the souls; every man according to his eating shall make your count for the lamb. Your lamb shall be without blemish, a male of the first year: ye shall take *it* out from the sheep, or from the goats: and ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening. And they shall take of the blood, and strike *it* on the two side posts and on the upper door post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it. And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread; and with bitter *herbs* they shall eat *it*. Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast *with* fire; his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof. And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; and that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire. And thus shall ye eat it; *with* your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste. *Ex.* 12. 1-11.—In the fourteenth *day* of the first month at even *is* the Lord's passover. *Le.* 23. 5.—Observe the month of Abib, and keep the passover unto the Lord thy God. *De.* 16. 1.—And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Jericho. *Jos.* 5. 10.

6 ¶ And there were certain men, who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the passover on that day: and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day:

7 And those men said unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?

He that toucheth the dead body of any man shall be unclean seven days. And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days. *Nu.* 19. 11, 16.—And they themselves went not into the judgment hall, lest they should be defiled; but that they might eat the passover. *Jno.* 18. 28.

8 And Moses said unto them, Stand still,

and I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

Moses said unto his father in law, ... the people come unto me to enquire of God: when they have a matter, they come unto me; and I judge between one and another, and I do make *them* know the statutes of God, and his laws. *Ex.* 18. 15, 16.—I will hear what God the Lord will speak: for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly. *Ps.* 85. 8.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto the LORD.

God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. *Ro.* 5. 8.—God, who is rich in mercy, for his great love wherewith he loved us, even when we were dead in sins, hath quickened us together with Christ, (by grace ye are saved.) *Eph.* 2. 4, 5.

11 The fourteenth day of the second month at even they shall keep it, and eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.

Know ye not that a little leaven leaveneth the whole lump? Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us: therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth. *1 Co.* 5. 6, 8.—They gave me also gall for my meat; and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink. *Ps.* 69. 21.

12 They shall leave none of it unto the morning, nor break any bone of it: according to all the ordinances of the passover they shall keep it.

Therefore [David] being a prophet, and knowing that God had sworn unto him, that of the fruit of his loins, according to the flesh, he would raise up Christ to sit on his throne; he seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ, that his soul was not left in hell, neither his flesh did see corruption. *Ac.* 2. 30, 31.

The soldiers, ... brake the legs of the first, and of the other which was crucified with him. But when they came to Jesus, and saw that he was dead already, they brake not his legs. These things were done, that the scripture should be fulfilled, A bone of him shall not be broken. *Jno.* 19. 32, 33, 36.

13 But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover, even the same soul shall be cut off from among his people: because he brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season, that man shall bear his sin.

If we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins, but a certain fearful looking for of judgment and fiery indignation, which shall devour the adversaries. He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses: of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace? For we know him that hath said, Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people. *It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God. *He.* 10. 26, 31.

14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the LORD; according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do:

ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

The Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. *Re.* 22. 17.—One law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you. *Ex.* 12. 49.—Peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh. For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellow citizens with the saints, and of the household of God. *Eph.* 2. 17, 19.

15 ¶ And on the day that the tabernacle was reared up the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the testimony: and at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

So Moses finished the work. Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle. And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle. And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel went onward in all their journeys: but if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up. The cloud of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the sight of all the house of Israel, throughout all their journeys. *Ex.* 40. 33, 38.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock; thou that dwellest *between* the cherubims, shine forth. *Ps.* 80. 1.—My presence shall go *with thee*, and I will give thee rest. *Ex.* 33. 14.

The angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them: and it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and it was a cloud and darkness to *them*, but it gave light by night to *these*: so that the one came not near the other all the night. *Ex.* 14. 19, 20.

17 And when the cloud was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

It came to pass, as Moses entered into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood *at* the door of the tabernacle, and *the LORD* talked with Moses. And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand *at* the tabernacle door: and all the people rose up and worshipped, every man *in* his tent door. *Ex.* 33. 9, 10.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they rested in their tents.

All our fathers were under the cloud. *1 Co.* 10. 1.

19 And when the cloud tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

20 And *so* it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And so it was, when the cloud abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

Thou leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go. Yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness: the pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to show them light, and the way wherein they should go. *Ne. 9. 12, 19.*

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

In the day time also he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire. *Ps. 78. 14.*—The Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night: he took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people. *Ex. 13. 21, 22.*

23 At the commandment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

Thou leddest thy people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron. *Ps. 77. 20.*

CHAPTER X.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Make thee two trumpets of silver; of a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

3 And when they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

The calling of assemblies, I cannot away with; *it is* iniquity, even the solemn meeting. *Is. 1. 13.*—Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and say, Assemble yourselves. *Je. 4. 5.*—Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly. *Joel 2. 15.*

4 And if they blow *but* with one trumpet, then the princes, *which are* heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.

Thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place *such* over them, to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. *Ex. 18. 21.*—These *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel. *Nu. 1. 16.*—The princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers, who *were* the princes of the tribes, and were over them that were numbered. *Nu. 7. 2.*

5 When ye blow an alarm, then the camps that lie on the east parts shall go forward.

On the east side toward the rising of the sun shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch throughout their armies. *Nu. 2. 3.*

6 When ye blow an alarm the second time,

then the camps that lie on the south side shall take their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

On the south side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their armies. *Nu. 2. 10.*—Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain. *Joel 2. 1.*

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm.

Thou shalt number seven sabbaths of years unto thee, seven times seven years; and the space of the seven sabbaths of years shall be unto thee forty and nine years. Then shalt thou cause the trumpet of the jubile to sound on the tenth day of the seventh month, in the day of atonement shall ye make the trumpet sound throughout all your land. *Le. 25. 8, 9.*—It shall come to pass in that day, *that* the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the Lord in the holy mount at Jerusalem. *Is. 27. 13.*

From you sounded out the word of the Lord not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad; so that we need not to speak any thing. *1 Th. 1. 8.*

Behold, I shew you a mystery; We shall not all sleep, but we shall all be changed, in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trump: for the trumpet shall sound, and the dead shall be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. *1 Co. 15. 51.*—The Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first. *1 Th. 4. 16.*

8 And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

9 And if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresses you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and the trumpets to blow in his hand. *Nu. 31. 6.*—Seven priests shall bear before the ark seven trumpets of rams' horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets. And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long blast with the ram's horn, *and* when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout: and the wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the people shall ascend up, every man straight before him. *Jos. 6. 4, 5.*

Gideon, and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the outside of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands. And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal*: and they cried, The sword of the Lord, and of Gideon. And they stood every man in his place round about the camp: and all the host ran, and cried, and fled. And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and the Lord set every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled. *Ju. 7. 19, 22.*

Behold, God himself *is* with us for our captain, and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. When Judah looked back, behold, the battle *was* before and behind: and they cried unto the Lord, and the priests sounded with the trumpets. *2 Ch. 13. 12, 14.*

Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? *Am. 3. 6.*—For the builders, every one had his sword girded by his side, and *so* builded. And he that sounded the trumpet *was* by me. And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another.

In what place *therefore* ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: our God shall fight for us. *Ne.* 4. 18-20.

If the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battle? *1 Co.* 14. 8.

10 Also in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: *I am* the LORD your God.

Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, a holy convocation. *Le.* 23. 24.—Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Anasai, and Zachariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah were doorkeepers for the ark. *1 Ch.* 15. 24.—The Levites which were the singers, ... being arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them a hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets. *2 Ch.* 5. 12.—Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the time appointed, on our solemn feast day. *Ps.* 81. 3.

I saw the seven angels which stood before God; and to them were given seven trumpets. And the seven angels which had the seven trumpets prepared themselves to sound. *Re.* 8. 2, 6.

11 ¶ And it came to pass on the twentieth day of the second month, in the second year, that the cloud was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

When the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Israel went onward in all their journeys. *Ex.* 40. 36.

12 And the children of Israel took their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran.

In the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they into the wilderness of Sinai. *Ex.* 19. 1.—Afterward the people removed from Hazereth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran. *Nu.* 12. 16.

God was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer. And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran. *Ge.* 21. 20, 21.

13 And they first took their journey according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers. *Nu.* 2. 34.—At the commandment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses. *Nu.* 9. 23.

14 ¶ In the first place went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies: and over his host was Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar was Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun was Eliab the son of Helon.

On the east side toward the rising of the sun shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah, pitch throughout their armies: and Nahshon the son of Amminadab shall be captain of the

children of Judah. Those that do pitch next unto him shall be the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar shall be captain of the children of Issachar. Then the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the son of Helon shall be captain of the children of Zebulun. All that were numbered in the camp of Judah were a hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies. These shall first set forth. *Nu.* 2. 3, 5, 7, 9.

17 And the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward, bearing the tabernacle.

When the tabernacle setteth forward, the Levites shall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites shall set it up. *Nu.* 1. 51.—Moses took the wagons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites. Two wagons and four oxen he gave unto the sons of Gershon, according to their service: and four wagons and eight oxen he gave unto the sons of Merari, according unto their service, under the hand of Ithamar the son of Aaron the priest. *Nu.* 7. 6-8.

18 ¶ And the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies: and over his host was Elizur the son of Shedeur.

19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon was Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad was Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

On the south side shall be the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben shall be Elizur the son of Shedeur. Those which pitch by him shall be the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon shall be Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai. Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the sons of Gad shall be Eliasaph the son of Deuel. All that were numbered in the camp of Reuben were a hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies. And they shall set forth in the second rank. *Nu.* 2. 10, 12, 14, 16.

21 And the Kohathites set forward bearing the sanctuary: and the other did set up the tabernacle against they came.

Nu. 4. 5-15.

But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none: because the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them was that they should bear upon their shoulders. *Nu.* 7. 9.

22 ¶ And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their armies: and over his host was Elishama the son of Ammihud.

23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh was Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin was Abidan the son of Gideoni.

On the west side shall be the standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of Ephraim shall be Elishama the son of Ammihud. And by him shall be the tribe of Manasseh: and the captain of the children of Manasseh shall be Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur. Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the sons of Benjamin shall be Abidan the son of Gideoni. All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim were a hundred thousand and eight thousand and a hundred, throughout their armies. And they shall go forward in the third rank. *Nu.* 2. 18, 20, 22, 24.

25 ¶ And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, which was the reeward of all the camps throughout their hosts:

and over his host *was* Abiezzer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher *was* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali *was* Ahira the son of Euan.

The standard of the camp of Dan *shall be* on the north side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan *shall be* Abiezzer the son of Ammishaddai. And those that encamp by him *shall be* the tribe of Asher: and the captain of the children of Asher *shall be* Pagiel the son of Ocran. Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali *shall be* Ahira the son of Euan. All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan *were* a hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. They shall go hindmost with their standards. Nu. 2. 25, 27, 29, 31.—And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, and the rereward came after the ark, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets. Jos. 6. 9.

28 Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Israel according to their armies, when they set forward.

The children of Israel did according to all that the Lord commanded Moses: so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers. Nu. 2. 34.—Who is she that looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, and terrible as an army with banners? Ca. 6. 10.

29 ¶ And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of Raguel the Midianite, Moses' father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.

30 And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

A certain man had two sons; and he came to the first, and said, Son, go work to day in my vineyard. He answered and said, I will not: but afterward he repented, and went. Mat. 21. 28, 29.

31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us instead of eyes.

32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.

The Lord appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the Lord, who appeared unto him. Ge. 12. 7.—Thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude. Ge. 32. 12.

I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites. Ex. 3. 8.—And I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians. And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for a heritage: I *am* the Lord. Ex. 6. 7, 8.

The children of the Kenite, Moses' father in law, went up out of the city of palm trees with the children of Judah into the

wilderness of Judah, which *lieth* in the south of Arad; and they went and dwelt among the people. Ju. 1. 16.—Heber the Kenite, *which was* of the children of Hobab, the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaïm, which *is* by Kedesb. Ju. 4. 11.—Saul said unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them; for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites. 1 Sa. 15. 6.

And he said unto them, Go ye into all the world, and preach the gospel to every creature. Mar. 16. 15.—Preach the word; be instant in season, out of season. 2 Ti. 4. 2.

33 ¶ And they departed from the mount of the LORD three days' journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD went before them in the three days' journey, to search out a resting place for them.

Who went in the way before you, to search you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day. De. 1. 33.—When ye see the ark of the covenant of the Lord your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it. Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed *this* way heretofore. And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people. Jos. 3. 3, 4, 6.

34 And the cloud of the LORD *was* upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

The Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way. Ex. 13. 21.—Thou leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar. Thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness: the pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way. Ne. 9. 12, 19.

35 And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Moses said, Rise up, LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee flee before thee.

Let God arise, let his enemies be scattered: let them also that hate him flee before him. Ps. 68. 1.—Arise, O Lord, into thy rest; thou, and the ark of thy strength. Ps. 132. 8.

When Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people of strange language; Judah was his sanctuary, and Israel his dominion. The sea saw it, and fled: Jordan was driven back. The mountains skipped like rams, and the little hills like lambs. What *ailed* thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, that thou wast driven back? ye mountains, that ye skipped like rams; and ye little hills, like lambs? Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob; which turned the rock into a standing water, the flint into a fountain of waters. Ps. 114. 1, 8.

36 And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the many thousands of Israel.

I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God. And they shall know that I *am* the Lord their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: I *am* the Lord their God. Ex. 29. 45, 46.—He said, My presence shall go *with thee*, and I will give thee rest. And he said unto him, If thy presence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence. For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? *is it* not in that thou goest with us? so shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth. Ex. 33. 14, 16.

Surely they *are* my people, children *that* will not lie; so he was their Saviour. In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them; in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old. Is. 63. 8, 9.—The Lord your God hath multiplied you, and, behold, ye *are* this day as the stars of heaven for multitude. De. 1. 10.

CHAPTER XI.

AND *when* the people complained, it displeased the Lord: and the Lord heard *it*; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the Lord burnt among them, and consumed *them that were* in the uttermost parts of the camp.

At Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the Lord to wrath. *De. 9. 22.*—They sinned yet more against him by provoking the most High in the wilderness. And they tempted God in their heart by asking meat for their lust. Yea, they spake against God; they said, Can God furnish a table in the wilderness? Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people? Therefore the Lord heard *this*, and was wroth: so a fire was kindled against Jacob, and anger also came up against Israel. *Ps. 78. 17-21; 106. 18.*—How long, Lord? wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy jealousy burn like fire? *Ps. 79. 5.*

2 And the people cried unto Moses; and when Moses prayed unto the Lord, the fire was quenched.

The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much. *Ja. 5. 16.*—Samuel cried unto the Lord for Israel; and the Lord heard him. *1 Sa. 7. 9.*

Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, yet my mind could not be toward this people. *Je. 15. 1.*

3 And he called the name of the place Taberah: because the fire of the Lord burnt among them.

Our God *is* a consuming fire. *He. 12. 29.*

When the Lord shall have washed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and shall have purged the blood of Jerusalem from the midst thereof by the spirit of judgment, and by the spirit of burning. *Is. 4. 4.*—Behold, the name of the Lord cometh from far, burning with his anger, and the burden thereof *is* heavy; his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire. *Is. 30. 27.*—The sinners in Zion are afraid; fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings? *Is. 33. 14.*

4 ¶ And the mixt multitude that *was* among them fell a lusting; and the children of Israel also wept again, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat?

A mixed multitude went up also with them. *Ex. 12. 38.*—[They] lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tempted God in the desert. And he gave them their request; but sent leanness into their soul. *Ps. 106. 14, 15.*—Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted. *1 Co. 10. 6.*

Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man; but every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed. Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death. *Ja. 1. 13-15.*

Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry: for which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience. *Col. 3. 5, 6.*

Let no man deceive you with vain words: for because of these things cometh the wrath of God upon the children of disobedience. Be not ye therefore partakers with them. *Eph. 5. 6, 7.*—For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men. *Ro. 1. 18.*

5 We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

6 But now our soul *is* dried away: *there is* nothing at all, beside this manna, *before* our eyes.

The children of Israel said unto them, Would to God we had died by the hand of the Lord in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh-pots, and when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger. *Ex. 16. 3.*—The people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt, to die in the wilderness? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water; and our soul loatheth this light bread. *Nu. 21. 5.*

They forgot God their saviour, which had done great things in Egypt; wondrous works in the land of Ham, and terrible things by the Red sea. But murmured in their tents, and hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord. *Ps. 106. 21, 22, 25.*

I am the Lord thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it. But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Israel would none of me. So I gave them up unto their own hearts' lust: and they walked in their own counsels. Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, and Israel had walked in my ways! *Ps. 81. 10-13.*

What then? are we better *than they*? No, in no wise: for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin; as it is written, There is none righteous, no, not one. There is no difference: for all have sinned, and come short of the glory of God. *Ro. 3. 9, 10, 22, 23.*—Death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned. *Ro. 5. 12.*

7 And the manna *was* as coriander seed, and the colour thereof as the colour of bdellium.

8 And the people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of *it*: and the taste of *it* was as the taste of fresh oil.

And the house of Israel called the name thereof Manna: and *it was* like coriander seed, white; and the taste of *it was* like wafers made with honey. *Ex. 16. 14, 31.*—The gold of that land *is* good: there *is* bdellium and the onyx stone. *Ge. 2. 12.*

9 And when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon *it*.

In the morning the dew lay round about the host. And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness *there lay* a small round thing, as small as the hoar frost on the ground. *Ex. 16. 13, 14.*—I will be as the dew unto Israel. *Ho. 14. 5.*—God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine. *Ge. 27. 28.*—As the dew of Hermon, and as the dew that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for there the Lord commanded the blessing, even life for evermore. *Ps. 133. 3.*

Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven. For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world. Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread. I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst. I am that bread of life. Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead. This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof and not die. I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever; and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world. *Jno. 6. 32-35, 48-51.*

10 ¶ Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and the anger of the Lord was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased.

Harden not your heart, as in the provocation, and as in the day of temptation in the wilderness: when your fathers tempted me, proved me, and saw my work. Forty years long was I grieved with *this* generation, and said, *It is* a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways: unto whom

I swear in my wrath that they should not enter into my rest. *Ps.* 95. 8-11.

Now the man Moses *was* very meek, above all the men which were upon the face of the earth. *Nu.* 12. 3.

11 And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me?

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, Carry them in thy bosom, as a nursing father beareth the sucking child, unto the land which thou swarest unto their fathers?

Behold your God! He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young. *Is.* 40. 9, 11.

13 Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat.

14 I am not able to bear all this people alone, because *it* is too heavy for me.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness.

To which of the saints wilt thou turn? *Job* 5. 1.—[Elijah] requested for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough; now, O Lord, take away my life; for I *am* not better than my fathers. *1 Kz.* 19. 4.—Now, O Lord, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for *it* is better for me to die than to live. *Jon.* 4. 3.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

Lu. 10. 1-20.

Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place *such* over them, to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens: and let them judge the people at all seasons. *Ex.* 18. 21, 22.—Come up unto the Lord, thou, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel; and worship ye afar off. Then went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel. *Ex.* 24. 1, 9.

17 And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the spirit which is upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thyself alone.

Thou gavest also thy good Spirit to instruct them. *Nu.* 9. 20.—The Spirit of the Lord will come upon thee. *1 Sa.* 10. 6.—Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the Lord thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment. *De.* 16. 18.

And in those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministration. Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples *unto them*, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables. Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business. But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the

ministry of the word. And the saying pleased the whole multitude: and they chose Stephen, a man full of faith and of the Holy Ghost, and Philip, and Prochorus, and Nicanor, and Timon, and Parmenas, and Nicolas a proselyte of Antioch: whom they set before the apostles: and when they had prayed, they laid *their* hands on them. *Ac.* 6. 1-6.

18 And say thou unto the people, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? for *it* *was* well with us in Egypt: therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.

19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

20 *But* even a whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised the LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, saying, Why came we forth out of Egypt?

And the Lord said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to day and to-morrow, and let them wash their clothes. *Ex.* 19. 10.—And in the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the Lord; for that he heareth your murmurings against the Lord. *Ex.* 16. 7.—They did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own desire. *Ps.* 78. 29.—And he gave them their request; but sent leanness into their soul. *Ps.* 106. 15.—To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt. *Ac.* 7. 39.

21 And Moses said, The people, among whom I *am*, are six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.

22 Shall the flocks and the herds be slain for them, to suffice them? or shall all the fish of the sea be gathered together for them, to suffice them?

The children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot *that were* men, beside children. *Ex.* 12. 37.

Whence should we have so much bread in the wilderness, as to fill so great a multitude? *Mat.* 15. 33. *Mar.* 8. 4.

23 And the LORD said unto Moses, Is the LORD's hand waxed short? thou shalt see now whether my word shall come to pass unto thee or not.

Every beast of the forest *is* mine, and the cattle upon a thousand hills. I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field *are* mine. If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: for the world *is* mine, and the fulness thereof. *Ps.* 50. 10-12.—Is my hand shortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? *Is.* 50. 2.—Behold, the Lord's hand is not shortened, that it cannot save. *Is.* 59. 1.—Hath he said, and shall he not do *it*? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good? *Nu.* 23. 19.—Is any thing too hard for the Lord? *Ge.* 18. 14.

Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the Lord; Thus saith the Lord, To-morrow about this time *shall* a measure of fine flour be sold for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria. Then a lord on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God, and said, Behold, *if* the Lord would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof. *2 Kz.* 7. 1, 2.

I *am* the Lord: I will speak, and the word that I shall speak shall come to pass; it shall be no more prolonged. *Eze.* 12. 25; 24. 14.—Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away. *Mat.* 24. 35.

My thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways

my ways, saith the Lord. For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts. For *as* the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater: so shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it. *Is.* 55. 8-11.

Behold, I am the Lord, the God of all flesh: is there any thing too hard for me? Ah Lord God, behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, and there is nothing too hard for thee: thou shewest lovingkindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the Great, the Mighty God, the Lord of hosts, *is* his name, great in counsel, and mighty in work: for thine eyes are open upon all the ways of the sons of men: to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings: which hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Israel, and among other men; and hast made thee a name, as at this day; and hast brought forth thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with great terror. *Je.* 32. 27, 17-21.

For ever, O Lord, thy word is settled in heaven. Thy faithfulness is unto all generations: thou hast established the earth, and it abideth. They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all are thy servants. *Ps.* 119. 89-91.

24 ¶ And Moses went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and gathered the seventy men of the elders of the people, and set them round about the tabernacle.

25 And the LORD came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that *was* upon him, and gave it unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, *that*, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease.

The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. 2 *Ki.* 2. 15.—The Spirit of the Lord will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy ... and shalt be turned into another man. 1 *Sa.* 10. 6.

On my servants and on my handmaidens I will pour out in those days of my Spirit; and they shall prophesy. *Ac.* 2. 18.—Desire spiritual gifts, but rather that ye may prophesy. He that prophesieth speaketh unto men to edification, and exhortation, and comfort. Ye may all prophesy one by one, that all may learn, and all may be comforted. And the spirits of the prophets are subject to the prophets. For God is not the author of confusion, but of peace. 1 *Co.* 14. 1, 3, 31-33.

26 But there remained two of the men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them; and they *were* of them that were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle: and they prophesied in the camp.

Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the Lord. Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the Lord. *Je.* 23. 24.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Moses, and said, Eldad and Medad do prophesy in the camp.

28 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of Moses, one of his young men, answered and said, My lord Moses, forbid them.

Rabbi, he that was with thee beyond Jordan, to whom thou barest witness, behold, the same baptizeth, and all men come to him. *Jno.* 3. 26.—Master, we saw one casting out devils in thy name; and we forbid him, because he followeth not with us. And Jesus said unto him, Forbid him not: for he that is not against us is for us. *Lu.* 9. 49, 50.

29 And Moses said unto him, Enviest thou for my sake? would God that all the LORD's people were prophets, and that the LORD would put his spirit upon them!

30 And Moses gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Israel.

I would that ye all spake with tongues, but rather that ye prophesied. 1 *Co.* 14. 5.

31 ¶ And there went forth a wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the sea, and let them fall by the camp, as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits high upon the face of the earth.

At even the quails came up, and covered the camp. *Ex.* 16. 13.—He caused an east wind to blow in the heaven; and by his power he brought in the south wind. He rained flesh also upon them as dust, and feathered fowls like as the sand of the sea; and he let it fall in the midst of their camp, round about their habitations. *Ps.* 78. 26-28; 105. 40.

32 And the people stood up all that day, and all that night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten homers: and they spread them all abroad for themselves round about the camp.

The ephah and the bath shall be of one measure, that the bath may contain the tenth part of a homer, and the ephah the tenth part of a homer: the measure thereof shall be after the homer. *Eze.* 45. 11.

33 And while the flesh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled against the people, and the LORD smote the people with a very great plague.

They were not estranged from their lust: but while their meat *was* yet in their mouths, the wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and smote down the chosen men of Israel. *Ps.* 78. 30, 31.

I gave thee a king in mine anger. *Ho.* 13. 11.
With whom *was* he grieved forty years? *was* it not with them that had sinned, whose carcasses fell in the wilderness? And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not? So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief. *He.* 3. 17-19.

The wages of sin is death; but the gift of God is eternal life through Jesus Christ our Lord. *Ro.* 6. 23.

34 And he called the name of that place Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the people that lusted.

35 And the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth; and abode at Hazeroth.

And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and encamped at Hazeroth. *Nu.* 33. 17.—At Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the Lord to wrath. *De.* 9. 22.

CHAPTER XII.

AND Miriam and Aaron spake against Moses because of the Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for he had married an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they said, Hath the LORD indeed

spoken only by Moses? hath he not spoken also by us? And the Lord heard it.

Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron. *Ex.* 15. 20.—I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam. *Mi.* 6. 4.

It may be the Lord thy God will hear all the words of Rabshakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the Lord thy God hath heard. *2 Kt.* 19. 4.—Thou shalt know that I am the Lord, and that I have heard all thy blasphemies. ... Thus with your mouth ye have boasted against me, and have multiplied your words against me: I have heard them. *Eze.* 35. 12, 13.—He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see? *Ps.* 94. 9.

3 (Now the man Moses *was* very meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth.)

4 And the Lord spake suddenly unto Moses, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.

Thou, *even* thou, art to be feared: and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry? Thou didst cause judgment to be heard from heaven; the earth feared, and was still, when God arose to judgment, to save all the meek of the earth. *Ps.* 76. 7-9.

5 And the Lord came down in the pillar of the cloud, and stood in the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

Korah gathered all the congregation against them unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the Lord appeared unto all the congregation. *Num.* 16. 19.

6 And he said, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, I the Lord will make myself known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream.

The word of the Lord came unto Abram in a vision. *Ge.* 15. 1.—God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night. *Ge.* 46. 2.—In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed. *Job.* 33. 15. *Eze.* 1. 1. *Da.* viii. x. *Lu.* 1. 11, etc. *Ac.* 10. 11, etc.; 22. 17.

7 My servant Moses is not so, who is faithful in all mine house.

He sent Moses his servant. *Ps.* 105. 26.—Moses *was* faithful in all his house. Moses verily *was* faithful in all his house, as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after. *He.* 3. 2, 5.—The house of God, which is the church of the living God, the pillar and ground of the truth. *1 Ti.* 3. 15.

8 With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the Lord shall he behold: wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses?

The Lord spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. *Ex.* 33. 11.—There arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the Lord knew face to face. *De.* 34. 10.—Now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face. *1 Co.* 13. 12.

9 And the anger of the Lord was kindled against them; and he departed.

God is jealous, and the Lord revengeth; the Lord revengeth, and is furious; the Lord will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth wrath for his enemies. The Lord is slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit the wicked; the Lord hath his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and

the clouds are the dust of his feet. The mountains quake at him, and the hills melt, and the earth is burned at his presence, yea, the world, and all that dwell therein. Who can stand before his indignation? and who can abide in the fierceness of his anger? his fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by him. *Na.* 1. 2, 3, 5, 6.

10 And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and, behold, Miriam became leprous, white as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, she *was* leprous.

Remember what the Lord thy God did unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt. *De.* 24. 9. *2 Ki.* 5. 27; 15. 5. *2 Ch.* 26. 19, 20.

11 And Aaron said unto Moses, Alas, my lord, I beseech thee, lay not the sin upon us, wherein we have done foolishly, and wherein we have sinned.

12 Let her not be as one dead, of whom the flesh is half consumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb.

David said unto the Lord, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I beseech thee, O Lord, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly. *2 Sa.* 24. 10.—O God, thou knowest my foolishness; and my sins are not hid from thee. *Ps.* 69. 5.—The thought of foolishness is sin. *Pr.* 24. 9.

O Lord, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure. For thine arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand presseth me sore. There is no soundness in my flesh because of thine anger; neither is there any rest in my bones because of my sin. For mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as a heavy burden they are too heavy for me. My wounds stink and are corrupt because of my foolishness. I am troubled; I am bowed down greatly; I go mourning all the day long. For my loins are filled with a loathsome disease: and there is no soundness in my flesh. *Ps.* 38. 1-7.

A leprous man is unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean. He shall dwell alone; without the camp shall his habitation be. *Le.* 13. 44, 46.

13 And Moses cried unto the Lord, saying, Heal her now, O God, I beseech thee.

And the prayer of faith shall save the sick, and the Lord shall raise him up; and if he have committed sins, they shall be forgiven him. Confess your faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much. *Ja.* 5. 15, 16.

14 ¶ And the Lord said unto Moses, If her father had but spit in her face, should she not be ashamed seven days? let her be shut out from the camp seven days, and after that let her be received in again.

Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp every leper, and every one that hath an issue, and who-soever is defiled by the dead: both male and female shall ye put out, without the camp shall ye put them; that they defile not their camps, in the midst whereof I dwell. *Num.* 5. 2, 3.

If the bright spot be white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight be not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up him that hath the plague seven days: and the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and, behold, if the plague in his sight be at a stay, and the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more: and the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and, behold, if the plague be somewhat dark, and the plague spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean: it is but a scab; and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean. *Le.* 13. 4-6.

Bless the Lord, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits: who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases; who redeemeth thy life from destruction; who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies. The Lord is merciful

and gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy. He will not always chide: neither will he keep *his anger* for ever. He hath not dealt with us after our sins; nor rewarded us according to our iniquities. For as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is his mercy toward them that fear him. As far as the east is from the west, so far hath he removed our transgressions from us. Like as a father pitieth *his children*, so the Lord pitieth them that fear him. For he knoweth our frame; he remembereth that we *are* dust. *Ps.* 103, 2-4, 8-14.

15 And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in *again*.

If a man be overtaken in a fault, ye which are spiritual, restore such an one in the spirit of meekness; considering thyself, lest thou also be tempted. Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ. *Gal.* 6, 1, 2.—Who is weak, and I am not weak? *2 Co.* 11, 29.

We then that are strong ought to bear the infirmities of the weak, and not to please ourselves. Let every one of us please *his* neighbour for *his* good to edification. For even Christ pleased not himself; but, as it is written, The reproaches of them that reproached thee fell on me. For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope. *Ro.* 15, 1-4.

16 And afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

God was with [Ishmael]; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, and became an archer. And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother took him a wife out of the land of Egypt. *Ge.* 21, 20, 21.

CHAPTER XIII.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Send thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them.

When we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which ye saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the Lord our God commanded us; and we came to Kadesh-barnea. Ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come. *De.* 1, 19, 22.

3 And Moses by the commandment of the LORD sent them from the wilderness of Paran: all those men *were* heads of the children of Israel.

4 And these *were* their names: of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.

6 Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

Afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran. *Nu.* 12, 16.—Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the Lord said unto Moses the man of God concerning me and thee in Kadesh-barnea. Forty years old *was* I when Moses the servant of the Lord sent me from Kadesh-barnea to spy out the land; and I brought him word again as *it was* in mine heart. And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb the son

of Jephunneh Hebron for an inheritance. Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day, because that he wholly followed the Lord God of Israel. *Jos.* 14, 6, 7, 13, 14.

7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshea the son of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

16 These *are* the names of the men which Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called Oshea the son of Nun Jehoshua.

If [Joshua] had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day. *He.* 4, 8.

17 ¶ And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up this *way* southward, and go up into the mountain:

18 And see the land, what it *is*; and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* strong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad; and what cities *they be* that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds;

20 And what the land *is*, whether it *be* fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time *was* the time of the firstripe grapes.

Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him. But God hath revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God. *1 Co.* 2, 9, 10.—Since the beginning of the world *men* have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye seen, O God, beside thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him. *Is.* 64, 4.

21 ¶ So they went up, and searched the land from the wilderness of Zin unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

Then your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost coast of the salt sea eastward. This shall be your north border: from the great sea ye shall point out for you mount Hor: from mount Hor ye shall point out *your border* unto the entrance of Hamath. *Nu.* 34, 3, 7, 8.

Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt, before the Lord our God, seven days and seven days, *even* fourteen days. 1 K^g. 8. 65.—[Jeroboam II.] restored the coast of Israel from the entering of Hamath unto the sea of the plain. 2 K^g. 14. 25.

This *shall be* the border of the land toward the north side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad; Hamath, Berthlah, Sibraim, which *is* between the border of Damascus and the border of Hamath. Eze. 47. 15, 16.

22 And they ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak, *were*. (Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.)

Sarah died in Kirjath-arba; the same *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan. Ge. 23. 2.—Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah, which *is* Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned. Ge. 35. 27.—[Jacob] sent [Joseph] out of the vale of Hebron. Ge. 37. 14.

And at that time came Joshua, and cut off the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed them utterly with their cities. There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained. Jos. 11. 21, 22.

Unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the Lord to Joshua, *even* the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron. And Caleb drove thence the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak. Jos. 15. 13, 14.—The city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron, in the hill *country* of Judah. Jos. 21. 11.

David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah ... seven years and six months. 2 Sa. 2. 11.

To the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron *the city* of refuge. 1 Ch. 6. 57.

Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers in the land of Egypt, *in* the field of Zoan. Ps. 78. 12.

23 And they came unto the brook of Esheol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

24 The place was called the brook Esheol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from searching of the land after forty days.

The king of Sodom said unto Abram, Give me the persons, and take the goods to thyself. And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the Lord, the most high God, the possessor of heaven and earth, that I will not take from a thread even to a shoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing that *is* thine, lest thou shouldest say, I have made Abram rich: save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men which went with me, Aner, Esheol, and Mamre; let them take their portion. Ge. 14. 21-24.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

When we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which ye saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the Lord our God commanded us; and we came to Kadesh-barnea. De. 1. 19.

27 And they told him, and said, We came

unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this *is* the fruit of it.

I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites. Ex. 3. 8.—*It is* a good land which the Lord our God doth give us. De. 1. 25.

Thus saith the Lord God of Israel; Cursed *be* the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant, which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God: that I may perform the oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day. Then answered I, and said, So be it, O Lord. Je. 11. 3-5.—A land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands. Eze. 20. 6.

28 Nevertheless the people *be* strong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled, *and* very great: and moreover we saw the children of Anak there.

29 The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan.

The slothful man saith, *There is* a lion in the way; a lion *is* in the streets. Pr. 26. 13.—Hear, O Israel: Thou *art* to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and fenced up to heaven; a people great and tall, the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and of *whom* thou hast heard say, Who can stand before the children of Anak! De. 9. 1, 2.

David and his men went up, and invaded the Geshurites, and the Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt. 1 Sa. 27. 8.

30 And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.

Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenazite said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the Lord said unto Moses the man of God concerning me and thee in Kadesh-barnea. Forty years old *was* I when Moses the servant of the Lord sent me from Kadesh-barnea to espie out the land; and I brought him word again as *it was* in mine heart. Nevertheless my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly followed the Lord my God. And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed the Lord my God. And now, behold, the Lord hath kept me alive, as he said, these forty and five years, even since the Lord spake this word unto Moses, while the *children* of Israel wandered in the wilderness: and now, lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old. As yet I *am* as strong this day as I *was* in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength was then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both to go out, and to come in. Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the Lord spake in that day; for thou hearest in that day how the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great and fenced: if so be the Lord *will be* with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the Lord said. And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh Hebron for an inheritance. Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenazite unto this day, because that he wholly followed the Lord God of Israel. And the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-arba; which *Arba was* a great man among the Anakims. Jos. 14. 6-15.

31 But the men that went up with him said,

We be not able to go up against the people; for they *are* stronger than we.

32 And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to search it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it *are* men of a great stature.

33 And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight.

Who can stand before the children of Anak! *De.* 9. 2.—The Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims. *De.* 2. 10.—Yet destroyed I the Amorite before them, whose height *was* like the height of the cedars. *Am.* 2. 9.

It is he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as grasshoppers. *Is.* 40. 22.

CHAPTER XIV.

AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night.

2 And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in this wilderness!

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt.

Ex. 16. 2; 17. 3.

They despised the pleasant land, they believed not his word; but murmured in their tents, and hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD. *Ps.* 106. 24, 25.—And refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage. *Ne.* 9. 17.—To whom our fathers would not obey, but thrust *him* from them, and in their hearts turned back again into Egypt. *Ac.* 7. 39.

5 Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel.

Moses his servant; and Aaron whom he had chosen. *Ps.* 105. 26.—When Moses heard *it*, he fell upon his face. They fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation? *Nu.* 16. 4, 22.

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that searched the land, rent their clothes:

7 And they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, The land which we passed through to search it, *is* an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD delight in us, then he will

bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey.

9 Only rebel not ye against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their defence is departed from them, and the LORD *is* with us: fear them not.

Israel said unto Joseph, Behold, I die: but God shall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers. *Ge.* 48. 21.—Wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? *is it* not in that thou goest with us? *Ex.* 33. 16.—Blessed be the Lord thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the Lord loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgment and justice. *1 Ki.* 10. 9.

Behold, God himself *is* with us for our captain. *2 Ch.* 13. 12.—With him *is* an arm of flesh; but with us *is* the Lord our God to help us, and to fight our battles. *2 Ch.* 32. 8.—The Lord of hosts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. *Ps.* 46. 7.

Blessed be the Lord my strength, which teacheth my hands to war, and my fingers to fight: my goodness, and my fortress; my high tower, and my deliverer; my shield, and *he* in whom I trust. Happy *is that* people, that is in such a case: *yea*, happy *is that* people, whose God *is* the Lord. *Ps.* 144. 1, 2, 15.—Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope *is* in the Lord his God. *Ps.* 146. 5.—Whoso trusteth in the Lord, happy *is* he. *Pr.* 16. 20.

10 But all the congregation bade stone them with stones. And the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of Israel.

Moses cried unto the Lord, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me. *Ex.* 17. 4.

They looked toward the wilderness, and, behold, the glory of the LORD appeared in the cloud. *Ex.* 16. 10.—And Korah gathered all the congregation against them unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation. *Nu.* 16. 19.—And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto them. *Nu.* 20. 6.

11 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them?

Remember, and forget not, how thou provokedst the Lord thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the Lord. Also in Horeb ye provoked the Lord to wrath, so that the Lord was angry with you to have destroyed you. And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the Lord to wrath. Likewise when the Lord sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you: then ye rebelled against the commandment of the Lord your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice. *De.* 9. 7, 8, 22, 23.

Harden not your hearts, as in the provocation, in the day of temptation in the wilderness. To whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not? *He.* 3. 8, 18.

Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked him with their counsel, and were brought low for their iniquity. *Ps.* 106. 43.—Because they believed not in God, and trusted not in his salvation. They sinned still, and believed not for his wondrous works. For their heart was not right with him, neither were they stedfast in his covenant. But he, *being* full of compassion, forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not: yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath. For he remembered that they *were but* flesh; a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again. How oft did they provoke him in the wilderness, and grieve him in the desert! Yea, they turned back and tempted God, and limited the Holy One of Israel. *Ps.* 78. 22, 32, 37, 41.—Yea, they despised

the pleasant land, they believed not his word: but murmured in their tents, *and* hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord. Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness: to overthrow their seed also among the nations, and to scatter them in the lands. *Ps.* 106. 24-27.

Though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him. *Jno.* 12. 37.

12 I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation and mightier than they.

Let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them; and I will make of thee a great nation. *Ex.* 32. 10.—It shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; the Lord shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly. The Lord shall make the pestilence cleave unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it. *De.* 28. 15, 20, 21.

13 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians shall hear *it*, (for thou broughtest up this people in thy might from among them;)

14 And they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: *for* they have heard that thou LORD art among this people, that thou LORD art seen face to face, and *that* thy cloud standeth over them, and *that* thou goest before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people. *Ex.* 32. 12.—He said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy them. *Ps.* 106. 23.—O Lord God, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand. Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin: lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say, Because the Lord was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness. *De.* 9. 26-28.

Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, *and* lest they should say, Our hand is high, and the Lord hath not done all this. *De.* 32. 27.—I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, among whom they were, in whose sight I made myself known unto them, in bringing them forth out of the land of Egypt. But the house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments: ... then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them. Yet also I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given them, flowing with milk and honey, which is the glory of all lands. Nevertheless mine eyes spared them from destroying them, neither did I make an end of them in the wilderness. *Eze.* 20. 9, 13, 15, 17.

The Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night. *Ex.* 13. 21; 40. 38.—Thou leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go. *Ne.* 9. 12.—In the daytime also he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire. *Ps.* 78. 14.—He spread a cloud for a covering, and fire to give light in the night. *Ps.* 105. 39.

15 ¶ Now if thou shalt kill *all* this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying,

16 Because the LORD was not able to bring this people into the land which he sware unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness.

De. 9. 28.

For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear of *it*, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great name? *Jos.* 7. 9.

17 And now, I beseech thee, let the power of my LORD be great, according as thou hast spoken, saying,

18 The LORD is longsuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing *the guilty*; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation.

The Lord, The Lord God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in goodness and truth, keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear *the guilty*; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation. *Ex.* 34. 6, 7. Merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy. *Ps.* 103. 8.—Gracious, and full of compassion; slow to anger, and of great mercy. *Ps.* 145. 8.—A gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil. *Jon.* 4. 2.

For he hath made him to be sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him. *2 Co.* 5. 21.

19 Pardon, I beseech thee, the iniquity of this people according unto the greatness of thy mercy, and as thou hast forgiven this people, from Egypt even until now.

Pardon our iniquity and our sin, and take us for thine inheritance. *Ex.* 34. 9.—O Lord, according to all thy righteousness, I beseech thee, let thine anger and thy fury be turned away from thy city Jerusalem, thy holy mountain: because for our sins, and for the iniquities of our fathers, Jerusalem and thy people are become a reproach to all *that* are about us. Now therefore, O our God, hear the prayer of thy servant, and his supplications, and cause thy face to shine upon thy sanctuary that is desolate, for the Lord's sake. O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy name: for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies. O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; defer not, for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name. *Da.* 9. 16, 19.

The Lord will perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy mercy, O Lord, *endureth* for ever: forsake not the works of thine own hands. *Ps.* 138. 8.

20 And the LORD said, I have pardoned according to thy word:

He remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies. *Ps.* 106. 45.

Their heart was not right with him, neither were they steadfast in his covenant. But he, *being* full of compassion, forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not: yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath. For he remembered that they were *but* flesh; a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again. How oft did they provoke him in the wilderness, *and* grieve him in the desert! Yea, they turned back and tempted God, and limited the Holy One of Israel. They remembered not his hand, *nor* the day when he delivered them from the enemy: how he had wrought his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan. *Ps.* 78. 37, 43.

I, *even* I, am he that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins. Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayest

be justified. *Is.* 43. 25, 26.—For my name's sake will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off. For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake, will I do it: for how should *my name* be polluted? and I will not give my glory unto another. *Is.* 48. 9, 11.

The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much. *Ja.* 5. 16.—This is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us: and if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that he have the petitions that we desired of him. *1 Jno.* 5. 14, 15.

21 But *as truly as I live*, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

The earth shall be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea. *Hab.* 2. 14.—Blessed be his glorious name for ever: and let the whole earth be filled with his glory. *Psa.* 72. 19.

22 Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;

23 Surely they shall not see the land which I swear unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me see it:

Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I swear to give unto your fathers. *De.* 1. 35.—Unto whom I swear in my wrath, that they should not enter into my rest. *Psa.* 95. 11.—That I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands. *Eze.* 20. 15. Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness. *Psa.* 106. 26.

With whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that had sinned, whose carcases fell in the wilderness? And to whom swore he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not? *He.* 3. 17, 18.—Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not be toward this people: *said* them out of my sight, and let them go forth. *Je.* 15. 1.

24 But my servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it.

Caleb the son of Jephunneh; he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because he hath wholly followed the Lord. *De.* 1. 36; *Jos.* 14. 6, 8, 9, 14.

25 (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley.) To morrow turn you, and get you into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

27 How long shall I bear with this evil congregation, which murmur against me? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel, which they murmur against me.

How long refuse ye to keep my commandments and my laws? I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel. *Ex.* 16. 28, 12.—O faithless and perverse generation! how long shall I be with you? how long shall I suffer you? *Mat.* 17. 17.

28 Say unto them, *As truly as I live*, saith the LORD, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you:

29 Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness;

and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me,

30 Doubtless ye shall not come into the land, *concerning* which I swear to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I swear unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they have not wholly followed me: save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: for they have wholly followed the Lord. *Nu.* 32. 11, 12; *De.* 1. 35, 36.

These *are* they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho. But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai. For the Lord had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. *Nu.* 26. 63, 65.

I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not. *Jude* 5.

31 But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised.

32 But *as for* you, your carcases, they shall fall in this wilderness.

De. 1. 39.

They despised the pleasant land, they believed not his word. *Psa.* 106. 24.—They were overthrown in the wilderness. *1 Co.* 10. 5.

33 And your children shall wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness.

Visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children. *Ex.* 34. 7.—Until all the generation, that had done evil in the sight of the Lord, was consumed. *Nu.* 32. 13.—He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the wilderness, *where there is* no way. *Psa.* 107. 40.—Therefore thus saith the Lord God; Because thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back, therefore bear thou also thy lewdness and thy whoredoms. *Eze.* 23. 35.

34 After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, *even* forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years, and ye shall know my breach of promise.

They returned from searching of the land after forty days. *Nu.* 13. 25.—Forty years long was I grieved with *this* generation, and said, It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways. *Psa.* 95. 10.

Thou shalt bear the iniquity of the house of Judah forty days: I have appointed thee each day for a year. *Eze.* 4. 6.—Let us therefore fear, lest, a promise being left *us* of entering into his rest, any of you should seem to come short of it. *He.* 4. 1.

35 I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good? *Nu.* 23. 19.—When God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he swore by himself. *He.* 6. 13.

36 And the men, which Moses sent to search

the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land,

37 Even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, died by the plague before the LORD.

38 But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to search the land, lived *still*.

There was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun. *Nu.* 26. 65.

Neither murmur ye, as some of them also murmured, and were destroyed of the destroyer. 1 *Co.* 10. 10; *Mal.* 3. 18.

39 And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel: and the people mourned greatly.

40 ¶ And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we *be here*, and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned.

And no man did put on him his ornaments. *Ex.* 33. 4.—We have sinned against the Lord, we will go up and fight, according to all that the Lord our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill. *De.* 1. 41.

41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do ye transgress the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.

42 Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you.

The Lord said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight; for I *am* not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies. *De.* 1. 42.—The Lord *is* with you, while ye be with him: ... but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you. 2 *Ch.* 15. 2.

Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the Lord, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the Lord, he hath also forsaken you. 2 *Ch.* 24. 20.

44 But they presumed to go up unto the hill top; nevertheless the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses, departed not out of the camp.

45 Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and discomfited them, *even* unto Hormah.

I spake unto you; and ye would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the Lord, and went presumptuously up into the hill. And the Amorites, which dwell in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you, as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah. *De.* 1. 43, 44.

The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished. 2 *Pe.* 2. 9.—Keep back thy servant ... from presumptuous *sins*; let them not have dominion over me; then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from the great transgression. *Psa.* 19. 13.

CHAPTER XV.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,

I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey. *Ex.* 3. 17.—The Lord thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills; a land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil olive, and honey; a land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it; a land whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass. *De.* 8. 7-9.

3 And will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, or a sacrifice in performing a vow, or in a freewill offering, or in your solemn feasts, to make a sweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd, or of the flock:

If his offering *be* a burnt sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the Lord. *Le.* 1. 3.—Ye shall offer the burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the Lord. *Nu.* 28. 27.

Noah builded an altar unto the Lord; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar. And the Lord smelled a sweet savour. *Ge.* 8. 20, 21.

Walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling savour. *Eph.* 5. 2.—We are unto God a sweet savour of Christ, in them that are saved, and in them that perish. 2 *Co.* 2. 15.

4 Then shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD bring a meat offering of a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of oil.

When any will offer a meat offering unto the Lord, his offering shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon. *Le.* 2. 1.—*This is* the law of the meat offering: the sons of Aaron shall offer it before the Lord, before the altar. And he shall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincense which *is* upon the meat offering, and shall burn *it* upon the altar for a sweet savour, *even* the memorial of it, unto the Lord. *Le.* 6. 14, 15.

My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work. *Jno.* 4. 34.—Lo, I come ... to do thy will, O God. *He.* 10. 7.

If thou wert cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature, and wert grafted contrary to nature into a good olive tree; how much more shall these, which be the natural *branches*, be grafted into their own olive tree? *Ro.* 11. 24.

5 And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink offering shalt thou prepare with the burnt offering or sacrifice, for one lamb.

Wine that maketh glad the heart of man, and oil to make his face to shine, and bread which strengtheneth man's heart. *Psa.* 104. 15.—I am the true vine, *Jno.* 15. 1.—Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this day is* holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the Lord is your strength. *Ne.* 8. 10; *Ge.* 49. 11, 12.

Serve the Lord with gladness: come before his presence with singing. *Psa.* 100. 2.—The ransomed of the Lord shall return, and come to Zion with songs and everlasting joy upon their heads: they shall obtain joy and gladness, and sorrow and sighing shall flee away. *Is.* 35. 10.

6 Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare *for* a meat offering two tenth deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oil.

7 And for a drink offering thou shalt offer the third *part* of an hin of wine, *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows. *Ps.* 45. 7.—Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart. *Ca.* 3. 11.

8 And when thou preparest a bullock *for* a burnt offering, or *for* a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace offerings unto the LORD:

Whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD to accomplish *his* vow, or a freewill offering in beeves or sheep, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein. *Le.* 22. 21.

9 Then shall he bring with a bullock a meat offering of three tenth deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oil.

10 And thou shalt bring for a drink offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

11 Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number.

The kingdom of heaven is as a man travelling into a far country, who called his own servants, and delivered unto them his goods. And unto one he gave five talents, to another two, and to another one; to every man according to his several ability. Mat. 25. 14, 15.

If there be first a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, and not according to that he hath not. For *I mean* not that other men be eased, and ye burdened: but by an equality, *that* now at this time your abundance *may be a supply* for their want, that their abundance also may be a supply for your want; that there may be equality: as it is written, He that *had gathered* much had nothing over; and he that *had gathered* little had no lack. *2 Co.* 8. 12–15.

According to your faith be it unto you. *Mat.* 9. 29.—He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully. Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give*; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver. *2 Co.* 9. 6, 7.

13 All that are born of the country shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; as ye do, so he shall do.

15 One ordinance *shall be both* for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, so shall the stranger be before the LORD.

16 One law and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

One law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you. *Ec.* 12. 49.—If a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the LORD; according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land. *Nu.* 9. 14.—*Is he* the God of the Jews only? *is he* not also of the Gentiles? Yes, of the Gentiles also: seeing *it is* one God, which shall justify the circumcision by faith, and uncircumcision through faith. *Ro.* 3. 29, 30.

Remember, that ye *being* in time past Gentiles in the flesh, who are called Uncircumcision by that which is called the Circumcision in the flesh made by hands; that at that time ye were without Christ, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world: but now, in Christ Jesus ye who sometimes were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ. For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition *between us*; having abolished in his flesh the enmity, *even* the law of commandments *contained* in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, *so making* peace; and that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby; and came and preached peace to you which were afar off and to them that were nigh. For through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. *Eph.* 2. 11–18. For this *is* good and acceptable in the sight of God our Saviour; who will have all men to be saved, and to come unto the knowledge of the truth. *1 Ti.* 2. 3, 4.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

18 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,

19 Then it shall be, that, when ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up an heave offering unto the LORD.

20 Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough *for* an heave offering: as *ye do* the heave offering of the threshingfloor, so shall ye heave it.

21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD an heave offering in your generations.

They did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes, and parched *corn* in the self-same day. The manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year. *Jos.* 5. 11, 12.

Thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the Lord thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the Lord thy God shall choose to place his name there. Behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land, which thou, O Lord, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the Lord thy God, and worship before the Lord thy God. *De.* 26. 2, 10.

Honour the Lord with thy substance, and with the firstfruits of all thine increase: so shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine. *Pr.* 3. 9, 10.—Seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. *Mat.* 6. 33.

22 ¶ And if ye have erred, and not observed all these commandments, which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses,

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that

the LORD commanded *Moses*, and henceforward among your generations;

24 Then it shall be, if *ought* be committed by ignorance without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour unto the LORD, with his meat offering, and his drink offering, according to the manner, and one kid of the goats for a sin offering.

25 And the priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them; for it *is* ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their sin offering before the LORD, for their ignorance:

26 And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people *were* in ignorance.

If the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *somehow* against any of the commandments of the LORD concerning things which should not be done, and are guilty; when the sin, which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin. And he shall do with the bullock as he did with the bullock for a sin offering, so shall he do with this: and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them. *Le. 4. 13, 14, 20.*

Father, forgive them; for they know not what they do. *Lu. 23. 34.*—These things will they do unto you, because they have not known the Father, nor me. *Jno. 16. 3.*—Brethren, I wot that through ignorance ye did it, as *did* also your rulers. But those things, which God before had shewed by the mouth of all his prophets, that Christ should suffer, he hath so fulfilled. Repent ye therefore, and be converted, that your sins may be blotted out, when the times of refreshing shall come from the presence of the Lord. *Ac. 3. 17-19.*

Which none of the princes of this world knew: for had they known it, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory. *1 Co. 2. 8.*

Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly, that God hath made that same Jesus, whom ye have crucified, both Lord and Christ. Now when they heard *this*, they were pricked in their heart, and said unto Peter and to the rest of the apostles, Men and brethren, what shall we do? Then Peter said unto them, Repent, and be baptized every one of you in the name of Jesus Christ for the remission of sins, and ye shall receive the gift of the Holy Ghost. For the promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, *even* as many as the Lord our God shall call. *Ac. 2. 36-39.*

27 ¶ And if any soul sin through ignorance, then he shall bring a she goat of the first year for a sin offering.

28 And the priest shall make an atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him.

If any one of the common people sin through ignorance, while he doeth *somehow* against any of the commandments of the LORD concerning things which ought not to be done, and be guilty; or if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned. *Le. 4. 27, 28.*

I thank Christ Jesus our Lord, who hath enabled me, for that he counted me faithful, putting me into the ministry; who

was before a blasphemer, and a persecutor, and injurious: but I obtained mercy, because I did it ignorantly in unbelief. And the grace of our Lord was exceeding abundant with faith and love which is in Christ Jesus. This *is* a faithful saying, and worthy of all acceptation, that Christ Jesus came into the world to save sinners; of whom I am chief. Howbeit for this cause I obtained mercy, that in me first Jesus Christ might shew forth all longsuffering, for a pattern to them which should hereafter believe on him to life everlasting. *1 Ti. 1. 12-16.*

29 Ye shall have one law for him that sinneth through ignorance, *both* for him that is born among the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them.

I speak to you Gentiles, inasmuch as I am the apostle of the Gentiles, I magnify mine office. *Ro. 11. 13.*

30 ¶ But the soul that doeth *ought* presumptuously, *whether* he be born in the land, or a stranger, the same reproacheth the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

The man that will do presumptuously, and will not hearken unto the priest that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel. And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously. *De. 17. 12, 13.* Keep back thy servant ... from presumptuous sins; let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from the great transgression. *Ps. 19. 13.*

If we sin wilfully after that we have received the knowledge of the truth, there remaineth no more sacrifice for sins. *He. 10. 26.*—Them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government: presumptuous *are* they, self-willed. *2 Pe. 2. 10.*

31 Because he hath despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; his iniquity *shall* be upon him.

Whoso despiseth the word shall be destroyed. *Pr. 13. 13.*—For the word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and *is* a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do. *He. 4. 12, 13.*—He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day. *Jno. 12. 48.*

And I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him *was* called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. His eyes *were* as a flame of fire, and on his head *were* many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself. And he *was* clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God. And the armies *which were* in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. And he hath on *his* vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS. *Re. 19. 11-16.*

He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses: of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace? For we know him that hath said, Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people. *It is* a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God. *He. 10. 28-31.*

32 ¶ And while the children of Israel were

in the wilderness, they found a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath day.

33 And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

34 And they put him in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.

Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it is holy unto you: every one that defileth it shall surely be put to death: for whosoever doeth *any* work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people. Six days may work be done; but in the seventh is the sabbath of rest, holy to the Lord: whosoever doeth *any* work in the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death. *Ex.* 31. 14, 15.—Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you a holy day, a sabbath of rest to the Lord: whosoever doeth work therein shall be put to death. Ye shall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the sabbath day. *Ex.* 35. 2, 3.

Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God. *Ex.* 18. 19.

35 And the Lord said unto Moses, The man shall be surely put to death: all the congregation shall stone him with stones without the camp.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the Lord commanded Moses.

Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all that heard him lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him. *Le.* 24. 14.—And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, *even* against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died. *1 Kz.* 21. 13.

37 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

38 Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue:

39 And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the Lord, and do them; and that ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring:

40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God.

Thou shalt make three fringes upon the four quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest thyself. *De.* 22. 12.—All their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments. *Mat.* 23. 5.

I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart. *De.* 29. 19; *Je.* 9. 14.

The man Micah had a house of gods, and made an ephod, and teraphim, and consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest. In those days there was no king in Israel, but every man did that which was right in his own eyes. *Ju.* 17. 5, 6.

I am broken with their whorish heart, which hath departed from me, and with their eyes, which go a whoring after their idols. *Eze.* 6. 9.—Lo, they that are far from thee shall perish; thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee. *Ps.*

73. 27; 106. 39.—Ye adulterers and adulteresses, know ye not that the friendship of the world is enmity with God? *Ja.* 4. 4.

41 I am the Lord your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I am the Lord your God.

I am the Lord your God: ye shall therefore sanctify yourselves, and ye shall be holy; for I am holy. I am the Lord that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: ye shall therefore be holy, for I am holy. *Le.* 11. 44, 45.—I beseech you therefore, brethren, by the mercies of God, that ye present your bodies a living sacrifice, holy, acceptable unto God, which is your reasonable service. *Ro.* 12. 1.—God hath not called us unto uncleanness, but unto holiness. *1 Th.* 4. 7.—As he which hath called you is holy, so be ye holy in all manner of conversation; because it is written, Be ye holy; for I am holy. *1 Pe.* 1. 15, 16.

CHAPTER XVI.

NOW Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took men:

2 And they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, famous in the congregation, men of renown:

The sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. The sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zithri. *Ex.* 6. 18, 21.—The sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This is that Dathan and Abiram, which were famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the Lord. *Nu.* 26. 9.

3 And they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, Ye take too much upon you, seeing all the congregation are holy, every one of them, and the Lord is among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the congregation of the Lord?

They envied Moses also in the camp, and Aaron the saint of the Lord. *Ps.* 106. 16.

4 And when Moses heard it, he fell upon his face:

Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel. *Nu.* 14. 5.—And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the Lord appeared unto them. *Nu.* 20. 6.

The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations, and to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished: but chiefly them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government. Presumptuous are they, self-willed, they are not afraid to speak evil of dignities. *2 Pe.* 2. 9, 10.

5 And he spake unto Korah and unto all his company, saying, Even to morrow the Lord will shew who are his, and who is holy; and will cause him to come near unto him: even him whom he hath chosen will he cause to come near unto him.

6 This do; Take you censers, Korah, and all his company.

7 And put fire therein, and put incense in them before the LORD to morrow; and it shall be *that* the man whom the LORD doth choose, he *shall be* holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye sons of Levi.

Take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons. *Ex.* 28. 1.—The crown of the anointing oil of his God *is* upon him. *Le.* 21. 12.—Did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel *to be* my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel? *1 Sa.* 2. 28.—He sent Moses his servant, and Aaron whom he had chosen. *Ps.* 105. 26. The Lord knoweth them that are his. *2 Ti.* 2. 19.

8 And Moses said unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye sons of Levi:

9 *Seemeth it but* a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself to do the service of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them?

10 And he hath brought thee near *to him*, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also?

Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be mine. *Nu.* 8. 14.—At that time the Lord separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the Lord, to stand before the Lord to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this day. *De.* 10. 8.

Seemeth it to you *a light thing* to be a king's son in law? *1 Sa.* 18. 23.

According to the commandment of the Lord, they were numbered by the hand of Moses, every one according to his service, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, as the Lord commanded Moses. And the Lord spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites: but thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden: but they shall not go in to see when the holy things are covered, lest they die. *Nu.* 4. 49, 17, 20.

Thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priest's office: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. But those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation eastward, *shall be* Moses, and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the children of Israel; and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. *Nu.* 3. 10, 38.

11 For which cause *both* thou and all thy company *are* gathered together against the LORD: and what *is* Aaron, that ye murmur against him?

Moses said, ... What *are* we? your murmurings *are* not against us, but against the Lord. *Ex.* 16. 8.

Who then *is* Paul, and who *is* Apollos, but ministers by whom ye believed, even as the Lord gave to every man? *1 Co.* 3. 5.

12 ¶ And Moses sent to call Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab: which said, We will not come up:

13 *Is it* a small thing that thou hast brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and

honey, to kill us in the wilderness, except thou make thyself altogether a prince over us?

Who made thee a prince and a judge over us? *Ex.* 2. 14.—This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send *to be* a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush. *Ac.* 7. 35.

14 Moreover thou hast not brought us into a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou put out the eyes of these men? we will not come up.

For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them. But it is happened unto them according to the true proverb, The dog *is* turned to his own vomit again; and the sow that was washed to her wallowing in the mire. *2 Pe.* 2. 21, 22.—There shall come in the last days scoffers, walking after their own lusts, and saying, Where *is* the promise of his coming? for since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as *they were* from the beginning of the creation. The Lord *is* not slack concerning his promise, as some men count slackness. *2 Pe.* 3. 3, 4, 9.

15 And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the LORD, Respect not thou their offering: I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

The Lord had respect unto Abel and to his offering: but unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. *Ge.* 4. 4, 5.

Behold, here *I am*: witness against me before the Lord, and before his anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received *any* bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you. *1 Sa.* 12. 3.—I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel. *Ac.* 20. 33.—We have wronged no man, we have corrupted no man, we have defrauded no man. *2 Co.* 7. 2.

16 And Moses said unto Korah, Be thou and all thy company before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron, to morrow:

17 And take every man his censer, and put incense in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his censer, two hundred and fifty censers; thou also, and Aaron, each *of you* his censer.

18 And they took every man his censer, and put fire in them, and laid incense thereon, and stood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moses and Aaron.

And another angel came and stood at the altar, having a golden censer: and there was given unto him much incense, that he should offer *it* with the prayers of all saints upon the golden altar which was before the throne. And the smoke of the incense, *which came* with the prayers of the saints, ascended up before God out of the angel's hand. And the angel took the censer, and filled it with fire of the altar, and cast *it* into the earth: and there were voices, and thunderings, and lightnings, and an earthquake. *Re.* 8. 3, 5.—Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. *1 Co.* 3. 13.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation against them unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

20 And the Lord spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

21 Separate yourselves from among this congregation, that I may consume them in a moment.

In the morning, then ye shall see the glory of the Lord; for that he heareth your murmurings against the Lord. *Ex.* 16. 7.—This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the Lord. And when I saw it, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake. *Eze.* 1. 28.—And he said unto me, Son of man, stand upon thy feet, and I will speak unto thee. And the spirit entered into me when he spake unto me, and set me upon my feet, that I heard him that spake unto me. And he said unto me, Son of man, I send thee to the children of Israel, to a rebellious nation that hath rebelled against me: they and their fathers have transgressed against me, *even* unto this very day. For they are impudent children and stiff-hearted. I do send thee unto them; and thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord God. And they, whether they will hear, or whether they will forbear, (for they are a rebellious house,) yet shall know that there hath been a prophet among them. *Eze.* 2. 1. 5.

Now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them. *Ex.* 32. 10.—I will come up into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee. *Ex.* 33. 5.—Let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: for our God is a consuming fire. *He.* 12. 28, 29.

22 And they fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands; neither is worshipped with men's hands, as though he needed any thing, seeing he giveth to all life, and breath, and all things; and hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation. *Ac.* 17. 24. 26.—In whose hand is the soul of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind. *Job* 12. 10.—The Father of spirits. *He.* 12. 9.

23 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, saying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him.

26 And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of their's, lest ye be consumed in all their sins.

Up, get you out of this place; for the Lord will destroy this city. *Ge.* 19. 14.—Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean thing; go ye out of the midst of her. *Is.* 52. 11.—Come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean thing. *2 Co.* 6. 17.—Flee out of the midst of Babylon, and deliver every man his soul; be not cut off in her iniquity: for this is the time of the Lord's vengeance; he will render unto her a recompence. *Je.* 51. 6.—Save yourselves from this untoward generation. *Ac.* 2. 40.—Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. *Re.* 18. 4.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children.

Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who is on the Lord's side? *let him come* unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him. And he said unto them, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, and go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour. And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men. *Ex.* 32. 26. 28.

28 And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the Lord hath sent me to do all these works; for *I have not done them* of mine own mind.

29 If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; *then* the Lord hath not sent me.

30 But if the Lord make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the Lord.

When a prophet speaketh in the name of the Lord, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that is the thing which the Lord hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him. *De.* 18. 22.—I cannot go beyond the commandment of the Lord, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what the Lord saith, that will I speak. *Nu.* 24. 13.

Behold, I will shake mine hand upon them, and they shall be a spoil to their servants: and ye shall know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me. *Zec.* 2. 9.—The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house, his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me unto you. *Zec.* 4. 9.—If ye will not obey the voice of the Lord, but rebel against the commandment of the Lord, then shall the hand of the Lord be against you, as it was against your fathers. Now therefore stand and see this great thing, which the Lord will do before your eyes. *Is it* not wheat harvest to day? I will call unto the Lord, and he shall send thunder and rain; that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness is great, which ye have done in the sight of the Lord, in asking you a king. So Samuel called unto the Lord; and the Lord sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the Lord and Samuel. *1 Sa.* 12. 15. 18.

The works which the Father hath given me to finish, the same works that I do, bear witness of me, that the Father hath sent me. *Jno.* 5. 36.

31 ¶ And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that *was* under them:

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods.

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation.

Is not destruction to the wicked? and a strange punishment to the workers of iniquity? *Job* 31. 3.—The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram. *Ps.* 106. 17.—The Lord shall rise up as *in* mount Perazim, he shall be wroth as *in* the valley of Gibeon, that he may do his work, his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act. *Is.* 28. 21.—Let death seize upon them, and let them go down quick into hell: for wickedness is in their dwellings and among them. *Ps.* 55. 15.—Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core. *Jude* 11.

34 And all Israel that *were* round about them fled at the cry of them: for they said, Lest the earth swallow us up *also*.

By faith Noah, being warned of God of things not seen as yet, moved with fear, prepared an ark to the saving of his house; by the which he condemned the world, and became heir of the righteousness which is by faith. *He. 11. 7.*

35 And there came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense.

A fire was kindled in their company; the flame burned up the wicked. *Ps. 106. 18.*—Now will I rise, saith the Lord; now will I be exalted; now will I lift up myself. Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath, as fire, shall devour you. And the people shall be as the burnings of lime: as thorns cut up shall they be burned in the fire. *Is. 33. 10-12.* Even as I have seen, they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same. By the blast of God they perish, and by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed. *Job 4. 8, 9.*—The sinners in Zion are afraid; fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings? *Is. 33. 14.*

36 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, 37 Speak unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, that he take up the censers out of the burning, and scatter thou the fire yonder; for they are hallowed.

38 The censers of these sinners against their own souls, let them make them broad plates for a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: and they shall be a sign unto the children of Israel.

Every devoted thing is most holy unto the Lord. *Le. 27. 28.*—*Whoso* provoketh him to anger sinneth against his own soul. *Pr. 20. 2.*—He that sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me love death. *Pr. 8. 36.*—Thou hast sinned against thy soul. *Hab. 2. 10.*—I will set my face against that man, and will make him a sign and a proverb. *Eze. 14. 8.*

39 And Eleazar the priest took the brasen censers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad plates for a covering of the altar:

40 To be a memorial unto the children of Israel, that no stranger, which is not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD said to him by the hand of Moses.

Thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priest's office: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. *Nu. 3. 10.*—But when [Uzziah] was strong, his heart was lifted up to his destruction: for he transgressed against the Lord his God, and went into the temple of the Lord to burn incense upon the altar of incense. And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the Lord, that were valiant men: and they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, *It appertaineth not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the Lord, but to the priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither shalt it be for thine honour from the Lord God.* Then Uzziah was wroth, and had a censer in his hand to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy even rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of the Lord, from beside the incense altar. And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, behold, he was leprous in his

forehead, and they thrust him out from thence; yea, himself hastened also to go out, because the Lord had smitten him. *2 Ch. 26. 16-20.*

41 ¶ But on the morrow all the congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron, saying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

Murmured in their tents, and hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord. *Ps. 106. 25.*

42 And it came to pass, when the congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and, behold, the cloud covered it, and the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moses and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the Lord appeared unto them. *Nu. 20. 6.*

44 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

45 Get you up from among this congregation, that I may consume them as in a moment. And they fell upon their faces.

Shall I not visit for these things? saith the Lord; and shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this? *Je. 5. 9.*—I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children. *Ex. 20. 5.*—In the day when I visit I will visit their sin upon them. *Ex. 32. 34.*

Moreover as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the Lord in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way: only fear the Lord, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great things he hath done for you. But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king. *1 Sa. 12. 23-25.*

46 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel. *Ps. 103. 7.*

47 And Aaron took as Moses commanded, and ran into the midst of the congregation; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incense, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed.

By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament. And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death: but this man, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood. Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. For such a high priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners. *He. 7. 22-26.*—He bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors. *Is. 53. 12.*

49 Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside them that died about the matter of Korah.

They provoked him to anger with their inventions; and the plague brake in upon them. *Ps. 106. 29. 1 Ch. 27. 24.*

50 And Aaron returned unto Moses unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was stayed.

Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts for men; yea, *for the rebellious also*; that the Lord God might dwell *among them*. Blessed be the Lord, who daily loadeth us *with benefits*, even the God of our salvation. *He that is our God is the God of salvation; and unto God the Lord belong the issues from death.* Ps. 68. 18-20.

CHAPTER XVII.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and take of every one of them a rod according to the house of *their* fathers, of all their princes according to the house of their fathers twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod.

With you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers. Nu. 1. 4.

3 And thou shalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *shall be* for the head of the house of their fathers.

I would have you know, that the head of every man is Christ. 1 Co. 11. 3.—The head, *even* Christ. Eph. 4. 15.—He is before all things, and by him all things consist. And he is the head of the body, the church: who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead; that in all *things* he might have the preeminence. Col. 1. 17, 18.

4 And thou shalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation before the testimony, where I will meet with you.

There I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubims which are upon the ark of the testimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel. Ex. 25. 22.—And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and the tabernacle shall be sanctified by my glory. Ex. 29. 43.

5 And it shall come to pass, *that* the man's rod, whom I shall choose, shall blossom: and I will make to cease from me the murmurings of the children of Israel, whereby they murmur against you.

There shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots. Is. 11. 1.—Behold my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, *in whom* my soul delighteth. Is. 42. 1.—Behold the man whose name is The Branch; and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the Lord: even he shall build the temple of the Lord; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both. Zec. 6. 12, 13.

6 ¶ And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, and every one of their princes gave him a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houses, *even* twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods.

7 And Moses laid up the rods before the LORD in the tabernacle of witness.

The patterns of things in the heavens. He. 9. 23.

8 And it came to pass, that on the morrow Moses went into the tabernacle of witness; and, behold, the rod of Aaron for the house of Levi was

budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed blossoms, and yielded almonds.

Jesus Christ our Lord, ... declared *to be* the Son of God with power, according to the spirit of holiness, by the resurrection from the dead. Ro. 1. 3, 4.—Now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept. For since by man *came* death, by man *came* also the resurrection of the dead. 1 Co. 15. 20, 21.

Christ being raised from the dead dieth no more; death hath no more dominion over him. For in that he died, he died unto sin once: but in that he liveth, he liveth unto God. Ro. 6. 9, 10. Who hath abolished death, and hath brought life and immortality to light through the gospel. 2 Ti. 1. 10.

That ye may know what is ... the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power, which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set *him* at his own right hand in the heavenly places, far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come: and hath put all *things* under his feet, and gave him *to be* the head over all *things* to the church, which is his body, the fulness of him that filleth all in all. Eph. 1. 18, 23.

Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit. Jno. 12. 24.

Ye are dead, and your life is hid with Christ in God. When Christ, *who is* our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory. Col. 3. 3, 4.

9 And Moses brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Israel: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Bring Aaron's rod again before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the rebels; and thou shalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

The times of this ignorance God winked at; but now commandeth all men every where to repent: because he hath appointed a day, in the which he will judge the world in righteousness by *that* man whom he hath ordained; *whereof* he hath given assurance unto all *men*, in that he hath raised him from the dead. Ac. 17. 30, 31.

11 And Moses did *so*: as the LORD commanded him, so did he.

After the second veil, the tabernacle, which is called the Holiest of all; which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* the golden pot that had manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant. He. 9. 3, 4.

12 And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish.

Man *that is* born of a woman *is* of few days, and full of trouble. He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not. Job 14. 1, 2.—What *is* your life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away. Ja. 4. 14.—We are all as an unclean *thing*, and all our righteousnesses *are* as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away. Is. 64. 6.

Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man: but every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed. Then when lust hath conceived, it bringeth forth sin: and sin, when it is finished, bringeth forth death. Ja. 1. 13-15.—The wages of sin *is* death. Ro. 6. 23.—As by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned. Ro. 5. 12.

13 Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD shall die: shall we be consumed with dying?

Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared. Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name is in him. *Ex.* 23. 20, 21.—The Lord, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God. *Ex.* 34. 14.

In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the Angel of his presence saved them; in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old. But they rebelled, and vexed his holy Spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, and he fought against them. *Is.* 63. 9, 10.—Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations? *Ps.* 85. 5.—I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. And Aaron held his peace. *Le.* 10. 3.

CHAPTER XVIII.

AND the Lord said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy father's house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood.

Thou shalt make a plate of pure gold, and grave upon it, like the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD. And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre, upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be. And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be accepted before the Lord. *Ex.* 28. 36, 38.—Thou spakest in vision to thy holy one, and saidst, I have laid help upon one that is mighty; I have exalted one chosen out of the people. *Ps.* 89. 19.—Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit: I have found a ransom. *Job* 33. 24.—By his knowledge shall my righteous servant justify many; for he shall bear their iniquities. And he bare the sin of many, and made intercession for the transgressors. *Is.* 53. 11, 12.

David also describeth the blessedness of the man, unto whom God imputeth righteousness without works, saying, Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered. Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin. To him that worketh not, but believeth on him that justifieth the ungodly, his faith is counted for righteousness. Now it was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him; but for us also, to whom it shall be imputed, if we believe on him that raised up Jesus our Lord from the dead: who was delivered for our offences, and was raised again for our justification. *Ro.* 4. 6-8, 5, 25-25.

We have such a high priest, who is set on the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens; a minister of the sanctuary, and of the true tabernacle, which the Lord pitched, and not man. *He.* 8. 1, 2.—Such a high priest became us, who is holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens; who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himself. For the law maketh men high priests which have infirmity; but the word of the oath, which was since the law, maketh the Son, who is consecrated for evermore. *He.* 7. 26-28.

2 And thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joined unto thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee shall minister before the tabernacle of witness.

Now this time will my husband be joined unto me, because I have born him three sons; therefore was his name called Levi. *Ge.* 29. 34.—Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him. And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle. And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priest's office: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. *Nu.* 3. 6, 7, 10.

3 And they shall keep thy charge, and the

charge of all the tabernacle: only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor ye also, die.

The charge of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation shall be the tabernacle, and the tent, the covering thereof, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. [The Kohathites'] charge shall be the ark, and the table, and the candlestick, and the altars, and the vessels of the sanctuary wherewith they minister, and the hanging, and all the service thereof. And under the custody and charge of the sons of Merari shall be the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the sockets thereof, and all the vessels thereof, and all that serveth thereto. *Nu.* 3. 25, 31, 36.—And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear it: but they shall not touch any holy thing, lest they die. And the Lord spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites: but thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach unto the most holy things: Aaron and his sons shall go in, and appoint them every one to his service and to his burden: but they shall not go in to see when the holy things are covered, lest they die. *Nu.* 4. 15, 17-20.

4 And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you.

5 And ye shall keep the charge of the sanctuary, and the charge of the altar: that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Israel.

Thou shalt make an altar to burn incense upon; of shittim wood shalt thou make it. And Aaron shall burn thereon sweet incense every morning: when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it. *Ex.* 30. 1, 7.—And Moses said unto Aaron, Take a censer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incense, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: for there is wrath gone out from the Lord; the plague is begun. *Nu.* 16. 46.

6 And I, behold, I have taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: to you they are given as a gift for the Lord, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 Therefore thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priest's office for every thing of the altar, and within the vail; and ye shall serve: I have given your priest's office unto you as a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

When these things were thus ordained, the priests went always into the first tabernacle, accomplishing the service of God. *He.* 9. 6.—I have given the Levites as a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary. *Nu.* 8. 19.—Thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they are wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel. And I, behold, I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of all the firstborn that openeth the matrix among the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine. *Nu.* 3. 9, 12.

Blessed is the man whom thou choosest, and causest to approach unto thee, that he may dwell in thy courts; we shall be satisfied with the goodness of thy house, even of thy holy temple. *Ps.* 65. 4.

There are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit. And there

are differences of administrations, but the same Lord. And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all. 1 Co. 12. 4-6.—The gifts and calling of God are without repentance. Ro. 11. 29.

Every man hath his proper gift of God, one after this manner, and another after that. 1 Co. 7. 7.—Gifts of the Holy Ghost, according to his own will. *Ite*. 2. 4.—Unto every one of us is given grace according to the measure of the gift of Christ. Wherefore he saith, When he ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. And he gave some, apostles; and some, prophets; and some, evangelists; and some, pastors and teachers; for the perfecting of the saints, for the work of the ministry, for the edifying of the body of Christ. *Eph*. 4. 7, 8, 11, 12.

Follow after charity, and desire spiritual gifts. Even so ye, forasmuch as ye are zealous of spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church. 1 Co. 14. 1, 12.—Stir up the gift of God, which is in thee by the putting on of my hands. 2 Ti. 1. 6.—Neglect not the gift that is in thee, which was given thee by prophecy, with the laying on of the hands of the presbytery. 1 Ti. 4. 14.

Do not err, my beloved brethren. Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning. *Ja*. 1. 16, 17.—As every man hath received the gift, even so minister the same one to another, as good stewards of the manifold grace of God. If any man speak, *let him speak* as the oracles of God; if any man minister, *let him do it* as of the ability which God giveth: that God in all things may be glorified through Jesus Christ, to whom be praise and dominion for ever and ever. Amen. 1 Pe. 4. 10, 11.

8 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Aaron, Behold, I also have given thee the charge of mine heave offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever.

And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest for a heave offering of the sacrifices of your peace offerings. *Le*. 7. 32.—Thou shalt sanctify the breast of the wave offering, and the shoulder of the heave offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, even of that which is for Aaron, and of that which is for his sons: and it shall be Aaron's and his sons' by a statute for ever from the children of Israel; for it is a heave offering: and it shall be a heave offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace offerings, even their heave offering unto the Lord. *Ex*. 29. 27, 28.

And thou shalt put upon Aaron the holy garments, and anoint him, and sanctify him; that he may minister unto me in the priest's office. And thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office: for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations. *Ex*. 40. 13, 15.

They truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death: but this man, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood. *Heb*. 7. 23, 24.—For every high priest taken from among men is ordained for men in things pertaining to God, that he may offer both gifts and sacrifices for sins: who can have compassion on the ignorant, and on them that are out of the way; for that he himself also is compassed with infirmity. And by reason hereof he ought, as for the people, so also for himself, to offer for sins. And no man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as was Aaron. So also Christ glorified not himself to be made a high priest; but he that said unto him, Thou art my Son, to day have I begotten thee. As he saith also in another place, Thou art a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec. *Heb*. 5. 1-6.

9 This shall be thine of the most holy things, reserved from the fire: every oblation of their's, every meat offering of their's, and every sin offering of their's, and every trespass offering of their's, which they shall render unto me, shall be most holy for thee and for thy sons.

10 In the most holy place shalt thou eat it;

every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee.

Every high priest is ordained to offer gifts and sacrifices. ... Priests that offer gifts according to the law: who serve unto the example and shadow of heavenly things. *Ite*. 8. 3-5.—Every offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his. *Nu*. 5. 9.—The remnant of the meat offering shall be Aaron's and his sons': it is a thing most holy of the offerings of the Lord made by fire. *Le*. 2. 3.

And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons that were left, Take the meat offering that remaineth of the offerings of the Lord made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for it is most holy: and ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it is thy due, and thy sons' due, of the sacrifices of the Lord made by fire; for so I am commanded. *Le*. 10. 12, 13.—The remainder thereof shall Aaron and his sons eat: with unleavened bread shall it be eaten in the holy place; in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they shall eat it. *Le*. 6. 16, 18, 25, 26, 29.

He shall slay the lamb in the place where he shall kill the sin offering and the burnt offering, in the holy place: for as the sin offering is the priest's, so is the trespass offering: it is most holy. *Le*. 14. 13.—As the sin offering is, so is the trespass offering: there is one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith shall have it. Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: it is most holy. *Le*. 7. 7, 6.

11 And this is thine; the heave offering of their gift, with all the wave offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it.

The priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'. And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest for a heave offering of the sacrifices of your peace offerings. *Le*. 7. 31, 32.—His own hands shall bring the offerings of the Lord made by fire, the fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that the breast may be waved for a wave offering before the Lord. The wave breast and the heave shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel from off the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons by a statute for ever from among the children of Israel. *Le*. 7. 30, 34; 10. 14; *De*. 18. 3.

As new-born babes, desire the sincere milk of the word, that ye may grow thereby: if so be ye have tasted that the Lord is gracious. To whom coming, as unto a living stone, disallowed indeed of men, but chosen of God, and precious, ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. 1 Pe. 2. 2-5.

12 All the best of the oil, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the firstfruits of them which they shall offer unto the Lord, them have I given thee.

13 And whatsoever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto the Lord, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house shall eat of it.

Jno. 6. 48-58.

The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the Lord thy God. *Ex*. 23. 19.—My soul desired the first-ripe fruit. *Mt*. 7. 1.—The firstfruit also of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him. *De*. 18. 4; *Ne*. 10. 35-38.—Honour the Lord with thy substance, and with the firstfruits of all thine increase. *Pr*. 3. 9.

I am come into my garden, my sister, my spouse: I have gathered my myrrh with my spice; I have eaten my honey-comb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O friends; drink, yea, drink abundantly, O beloved. *Ca*. 5. 1.

14 Every thing devoted in Israel shall be thine.

Notwithstanding no devoted thing, that a man shall devote unto the Lord of all that he hath, *both* of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing is most holy unto the Lord. *Le. 27. 28.*

In the same house remain, eating and drinking such things as they give: for the labourer is worthy of his hire. Go not from house to house. *Le. 10. 7.*—Who goeth a warfare any time at his own charges? who planteth a vineyard, and eateth not of the fruit thereof? or who feedeth a flock, and eateth not of the milk of the flock? Say I these things as a man? or saith not the law the same also? For it is written in the law of Moses, Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Loth God take care for oxen? or saith he it altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his hope. If we have sown unto you spiritual things, is it a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things? *1 Co. 9. 7, 11.*

15 Every thing that openeth the matrix in all flesh, which they bring unto the Lord, *whether it be of men or beasts*, shall be thine: nevertheless the firstborn of man shalt thou surely redeem, and the firstling of unclean beasts shalt thou redeem.

16 And those that are to be redeemed from a month old shalt thou redeem, according to thine estimation, for the money of five shekels, after the shekel of the sanctuary, which is twenty gerahs.

Sacrifice unto me all the firstborn, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: it is mine. *Le. 12. 2.*—The firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me. *Le. 22. 28.*—Only the firstling of the beasts, which should be the Lord's firstling, no man shall sacrifice it: *whether it be ox, or sheep, it is the Lord's.* *Le. 27. 26.* All the firstborn are named for on the day that I brought all the firstborn in the land of Egypt: I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Israel, both man and beast: mine shall they be. *I am the Lord.* *Num. 3. 13.*

And every firstling of an ass thou shalt redeem with a lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou shalt break his neck: and all the firstborn of man among thy children shalt thou redeem. *Le. 12. 13.*—Thou shalt even take five shekels apiece by the poll, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and thou take them: (one shekel is twenty gerahs.) *Num. 3. 47.* And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: twenty gerahs shall be the shekel. *Le. 27. 25.*

Ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things, as silver and gold, from your vain conversation received by tradition from your fathers: but with the precious blood of Christ, as of a Lamb without blemish and without spot. *1 Pe. 1. 18, 19.*

17 But the firstling of a cow, or the firstling of a sheep, or the firstling of a goat, thou shalt not redeem; they *are* holy: thou shalt sprinkle their blood upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat for an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the Lord.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the wave breast and as the right shoulder are thine.

All the firstling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sacrifice unto the Lord thy God. Thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep. *Le. 15. 18.* And he shall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's sons the priests shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar round about. And Aaron's sons shall burn it on the altar upon the burnt sacrifice, which is upon the word that is on the law: *it is an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the Lord.* *Le. 22. 5.*

What is love as Christ's love? he loved us, and hath given

himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweet-smelling savour. *Eph. 5. 2.*

19 All the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the Lord, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it is a covenant of salt for ever before the Lord unto thee and to thy seed with thee.

Every oblation of thy meat-offering shalt thou season with salt: neither shalt thou suffer the salt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat-offering: with all thine offerings thou shalt offer salt. *Le. 2. 13.*—Ought ye not to know that the Lord God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, even to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt? *2 Ch. 13. 5.*

20 And the Lord spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: I *am* thy part and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; the Lord is his inheritance, according as the Lord thy God promised him. *De. 10. 9.*—The Levite that is within thy gates; thou shalt not forsake him; for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee. *De. 14. 27.*—The priests the Levites, and all the tribe of Levi, shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they shall eat the offerings of the Lord made by fire, and his inheritance. Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the Lord is their inheritance, as he hath said unto them. *De. 18. 1, 2.*

The Lord is the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup: thou maintainest my lot. *Ps. 16. 5.* The Lord is my portion, saith my soul; therefore will I hope in him. *Le. 3. 24.*—Whom have I in heaven but thee? and there is none upon earth that I desire beside thee. My flesh and my heart faileth: but God is the strength of my heart, and my portion for ever. *Ps. 73. 25, 26.*

21 And, behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, lest they bear sin, and die.

23 But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance.

24 But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer as an heave offering unto the Lord, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

All the tithes of the land, *whether of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is the Lord's: it is holy unto the Lord.* And concerning the tithes of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatsoever passeth under the yoke, the tenth shall be holy unto the Lord. *Le. 27. 30, 32.*

Verily they that are of the sons of Levi, who receive the office of the priesthood, have a commandment to take tithes of the people according to the law, that is, of their brethren, though they come out of the loins of Abraham. *He. 7. 5.*—Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour. *Ro. 13. 7.*—Render unto Caesar the things which are Caesar's; and unto God the things that are God's. *Mat. 22. 21.*

Woe unto you, scribes and Pharisees, hypocrites! for ye pay tithe of mint and anise and cummin, and have omitted the weightier *matters* of the law, judgment, mercy, and faith: these ought ye to have done, and not to leave the other undone. *Mat. 23. 23.*

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave offering of it for the LORD, *even* a tenth part of the tithe.

27 And *this* your heave offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though it were the corn of the threshingfloor, and as the fulness of the winepress.

28 Thus ye also shall offer an heave offering unto the LORD of all your tithes, which ye receive of the children of Israel: and ye shall give thereof the LORD's heave offering to Aaron the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave offering of the LORD, of all the best thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof out of it.

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, then it shall be counted unto the Levites as the increase of the threshingfloor, and as the increase of the winepress.

31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it *is* your reward for your service in the tabernacle of the congregation.

I will satiate the soul of the priests with fatness, and my people shall be satisfied with my goodness, saith the LORD. *Le. 31. 14.*—The labourer is worthy of his hire, *Lu. 10. 7.*—Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things live of the things of the temple? and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar? *1 Co. 9. 13.*—The scripture saith, The labourer is worthy of his reward. *1 Ti. 5. 18.*

32 And ye shall bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

Mal. 1. 6-13. Mat. 21. 33-41.

Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my holy name in those things which they hallow unto me: I am the LORD. And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer unto the LORD. *Le. 22. 2, 13.*

CHAPTER XIX.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 This is the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein is no blemish, and upon which never came yoke:

Fairer than the children of men. *Ps. 45. 2.*—*There is no spot in thee, Ch. 4. 7.*—It is a blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of an heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifying to the purifying of the flesh: how much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? *He. 9. 13, 14.*—The precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot. *1 Pe. 1. 19.*—An heifer, which hath not been wrought with, and which hath not drawn in the yoke. *De. 21. 3.*—No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. *Jo. 10. 18.*

What thinkest thou, Son of man, do the kings of the earth take custom or tribute of their own children, or of strangers? Peter saith unto him, Of strangers. Jesus saith unto him, Then are the children free. *Mat. 17. 25, 26.*

3 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her forth without the camp, and one shall slay her before his face:

Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all that heard lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him. *Le. 24. 14.*—The bodies of these beasts, whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned without the camp. When ye Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate. *He. 13. 11, 12.*

4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times:

Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than that of Abel. *He. 12. 24.*—Elevet according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, through sanctification of the Spirit, unto obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Jesus Christ. *1 Pe. 1. 2.*

5 And one shall burn the heifer in his sight: her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn:

Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth without the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn him on the wood with fire: where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt. *Le. 4. 12; Ex. 29. 14.*

6 And the priest shall take cedar wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast it into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird that was killed over the running water. And he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop. *Le. 14. 6, 49.*

For when Moses had spoken every precept to all the people according to the law, he took the blood of calves and of goats, with water, and scarlet wool, and hyssop, and sprinkled both the book, and all the people. *He. 9. 19.*

Though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool. *Is. 1. 18.*

7 Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.

8 And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.

Let us draw near with a true heart in full assurance of faith, having our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. *He. 10. 22.*—The answer of a good conscience toward God. *1 Pe. 3. 21.*—Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God; he riseth from supper, and

laid aside his garments; and took a towel, and girded himself. After that he poureth water into a bason, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded. Then cometh he to Simon Peter: and Peter saith unto him, Lord, dost thou wash my feet? Jesus answered and said unto him, What I do thou knowest not now; but thou shalt know hereafter. Peter saith unto him, Thou shalt never wash my feet. Jesus answered him, If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me. Simon Peter saith unto him, Lord, not my feet only, but also *my hands and my head*. Jesus saith to him, He that is washed needeth not save to wash *his feet*, but is clean every whit. *Jno. 13. 3-10.*

9 And a man *that is clean* shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel for a water of separation: *it is a purification for sin.*

In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and uncleanness. *Zec. 13. 1.*—One of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water. *Jno. 19. 34.*—The blood of Jesus Christ ... cleanseth us from all sin. *1 Jno. 1. 7.*

As many were astonished at thee; his visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men: so shall he sprinkle many nations. *Is. 52. 14, 15.*—I will cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me; and I will pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me. *Je. 33. 8.*—All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all. *Is. 53. 6.*

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean thing; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the Lord. *Is. 52. 11.*—Thou hast a few names even in Sardis which have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with me in white: for they are worthy. *Re. 3. 4.*—Hating even the garment spotted by the flesh. *Jude 23.*—Neither be partaker of other men's sins: keep thyself pure. *1 Ti. 5. 22.*

11 ¶ He that toucheth the dead body of any man shall be unclean seven days.

There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people. *Le. 21. 1.*—Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the camp ... whosoever is defiled by the dead. *Nu. 5. 2.*—There were certain men, who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the passover on that day. *Nu. 9. 6.*

Then said Haggai, If *one that is unclean* by a dead body touch any of these, shall it be unclean? And the priests answered and said, It shall be unclean. *Hag. 2. 13.*

12 He shall purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.

Whosoever hath killed any person, and whosoever hath touched any slain, purify *both* yourselves and your captives on the third day, and on the seventh day. *Nu. 31. 19.*—Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil. *Is. 1. 16.*—I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men. *Ac. 24. 16.*—Our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world. *2 Co. 1. 12.*

For this is the will of God, *even* your sanctification, that ye should abstain from fornication; that every one of you should

know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour. *1 Th. 4. 3, 4; 1 Jno. 3. 3.*—Holding the mystery of the faith in a pure conscience. *1 Ti. 3. 9; Ja. 1. 27.*

13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of the Lord; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness *is* yet upon him.

Thus shall ye separate the children of Israel from their uncleanness; that they die not in their uncleanness, when they defile my tabernacle that *is* among them. *Le. 15. 31.*—What? know ye not that your body is the temple of the Holy Ghost *which is* in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? For ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's. *1 Co. 6. 19, 20.* Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and that the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are. *1 Co. 3. 16, 17.*

14 This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent: all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.

15 And every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

What *is* man, that he should be clean? and *he which is* born of a woman, that he should be righteous? Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight. How much more abominable and filthy *is* man, which drinketh iniquity like water? *Job 15. 14-16.*—Thou art of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on iniquity. *Hab. 1. 13.*

16 And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

And David's place was empty. Nevertheless Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, *he is* not clean; surely *he is* not clean. *1 Sa. 20. 25, 26.*

17 And for an unclean *person* they shall take of the ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and running water shall be put thereto in a vessel:

Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of springing water. *Ge. 26. 19.*

If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water. *Jno. 4. 10.*—Rivers of living water. This spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified. *Jno. 7. 38, 39.*—He shewed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding out of the throne of God and of the Lamb. *Re. 22. 1.*

18 And a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip *it* in the water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:

19 And the clean *person* shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall

purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

Purify all *your* raiment, and all that is made of skins, and all work of goats' hair, and all things made of wood. Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make *it* go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make go through the water. *Nu.* 31. 20, 23.—Purge me with hyssop, and I shall be clean: wash me, and I shall be whiter than snow. *Ps.* 51. 7.—Then will I sprinkle clean water upon you, and ye shall be clean: from all your filthiness, and from all your idols, will I cleanse you. *Eze.* 36. 25.—Such were some of you; but ye are washed, but ye are sanctified, but ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God. *1 Co.* 6. 11.

20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the Lord: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he *is* unclean.

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them. And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and so make themselves clean. *Nu.* 8. 5-7.

Now the end of the commandment is charity out of a pure heart, and of a good conscience, and of faith unfeigned: holding faith, and a good conscience; which some having put away concerning faith have made shipwreck. *1 Ti.* 1. 5, 19.

21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even.

The Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning. *Ja.* 1. 17.

22 And whatsoever the unclean *person* toucheth shall be unclean; and the soul that toucheth *it* shall be unclean until even.

Unto the pure all things are pure: but unto them that are defiled and unbelieving is nothing pure; but even their mind and conscience is defiled. *Tit.* 1. 15.—The wisdom that is from above is ... pure. *Ja.* 3. 17.—Thy word is very pure: therefore thy servant loveth it. *Ps.* 119. 140.—The law of the Lord is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the Lord is sure, making wise the simple. The statutes of the Lord are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the Lord is pure, enlightening the eyes. The fear of the Lord is clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the Lord are true and righteous altogether. More to be desired are *they* than gold, yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also than honey and the honeycomb. Moreover by them is thy servant warned: and in keeping of them *there* is great reward. *Ps.* 19. 7-11.

Finally, brethren, whatsoever things are true, whatsoever things are honest, whatsoever things are just, whatsoever things are pure, whatsoever things are lovely, whatsoever things are of good report; if *there be* any virtue, and if *there be* any praise, think on these things. *Phi.* 4. 8.

CHAPTER XX.

THEN came the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there.

They removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the wilderness of Zin, which is Kadesh. *Nu.* 33. 36.

The name of Amram's wife was Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister. *Nu.* 26. 59.—Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron. *Ex.* 15. 20.

[Moses's] sister stood afar off, to wit what would be done to him. Then said his sister to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurse of the Hebrew women, that she may nurse the child for thee? And Pharaoh's daughter said to her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's mother. *Ex.* 2. 4, 7, 8.

2 And there was no water for the congregation: and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.

3 And the people chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died when our brethren died before the Lord!

4 And why have ye brought up the congregation of the Lord into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there?

5 And wherefore have ye made us to come up out of Egypt, to bring us in unto this evil place? it is no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither is there any water to drink.

And all the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the Lord, and pitched in Rephidim: and *there* was no water for the people to drink. Wherefore the people did chide with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide ye with me? wherefore do ye tempt the Lord? And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore is this *that* thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst? *Ex.* 17. 1-3.

All the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in this wilderness! *Nu.* 14. 2.—And *when* the people complained, it displeased the Lord: and the Lord heard *it*; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the Lord burnt among them, and consumed *them that were* in the uttermost parts of the camp. And while the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the Lord was kindled against the people, and the Lord smote the people with a very great plague. *Nu.* 11. 1, 33.—Even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, died by the plague before the Lord. *Nu.* 14. 37.

And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods. And there came out a fire from the Lord, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense. The congregation was gathered against Moses and against Aaron. Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thousand and seven hundred, beside them that died about the matter of Korah. *Nu.* 16. 32, 35, 42, 49.

6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they fell upon their faces: and the glory of the Lord appeared unto them.

Then Moses and Aaron fell on their faces before all the assembly of the congregation of the children of Israel. And the glory of the Lord appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of Israel. *Nu.* 14. 5, 10.—When Moses heard *it*, he fell upon his face. They fell upon their faces, and said, O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation? *Nu.* 16. 4, 22.

7 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

8 Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it shall give forth his water, and thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink.

I say unto you, Ask, and it shall be given you: if ye ... being evil, know how to give good gifts unto your children: how much more shall *your* heavenly Father give the Holy Spirit to them that ask him? *Lu.* 11. 9, 13.

[Thou] broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst. *Ne.* 9. 15.—He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave *them* drink as *out of* the great depths. He brought streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers. *Ps.* 78. 15, 16.—He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out; they ran in the dry places *like a river.* *Ps.* 105. 41. Which turned the rock *into* a standing water, the flint into a fountain of waters. *Ps.* 114. 8.—I give waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen. *Is.* 43. 20.—And they thirsted *not when* he led them through the deserts: he caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out. *Is.* 48. 21.

9 And Moses took the rod from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

Bring Aaron's rod again before the testimony, to be kept for a token against the rebels. *Nu.* 17. 10.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock?

They provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips. *Ps.* 106. 33.

11 And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts *also*.

Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel. *Ec.* 17. 6.

Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, *wherein were* fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drouth, where *there was* no water; who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint. *De.* 8. 15.—They ... did all drink the same spiritual drink; for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ. *1 Co.* 10. 4.

Surely he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted. But he *was* wounded for our transgressions, *he was* bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace *was* upon him; and with his stripes we are healed. Yet it pleased the Lord to bruise him; he hath put *him* to grief. For the transgression of my people *was* he stricken. *Is.* 53. 4, 5, 10, 8.—Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain. *Ac.* 2. 23.

The Lord God hath opened mine ear, and I was not rebellious, neither turned away back. I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting. *Is.* 50. 5, 6.—Jesus Christ hath been evidently set forth, crucified among you. *Ga.* 3. 1.

In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink. *Jno.* 7. 37.—If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have

asked of him, and he would have given thee living water. *Jno.* 4. 10.—Ho, every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters. *Is.* 55. 1.

The Spirit and the bride say, Come. And let him that heareth say, Come. And let him that is athirst come. And whosoever will, let him take the water of life freely. *Re.* 22. 17. Lo, I am with you *always, even* unto the end of the world. *Mat.* 28. 20.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

Ye rebelled against my commandment in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that *is* the water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin. *Nu.* 27. 14.—The Lord was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither. *De.* 1. 37. And I besought the Lord at that time, saying, O Lord God, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might? I pray thee, let me go over, and see the good land that *is beyond* Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon. But the Lord was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the Lord said unto me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter. *De.* 3. 23, 26.

And the Lord spake unto Moses that selfsame day, saying, Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, unto mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession; and die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as Aaron thy brother died in mount Horeb, and was gathered unto his people: because ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel. *De.* 32. 48, 51.

I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. *Le.* 10. 3.—Thou wast a God that forgavest them, though thou tookest vengeance of their inventions. *Ps.* 99. 8.

I will be sanctified in you before the heathen. *Eze.* 20. 41.—I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I *am* the Lord, saith the Lord God, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes. *Eze.* 36. 23.

Sanctify the Lord God in your hearts. *1 Pe.* 3. 15.

13 This *is* the water of Meribah; because the children of Israel strove with the LORD, and he was sanctified in them.

Harden not your heart, as in the provocation, *and as in* the day of temptation in the wilderness. *Ps.* 95. 8.—I proved thee at the waters of Meribah. *Ps.* 81. 7; *De.* 33. 8.

They angered *him* ... at the waters of strife, so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes: because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips. *Ps.* 106. 32, 33.—Exalt ye the Lord our God, and worship at his footstool; *for* he *is* holy. *Ps.* 99. 5.

14 ¶ And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travel that hath befallen us:

And Jacob sod pottage: and Esau came from the field, and he *was* faint: and Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with that same red pottage: *for I am* faint: therefore was his name called Edom. And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birthright. And Esau said, Behold, I *am* at the point to die: and what profit shall this birthright do to me? And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he swore unto him: and he sold his birthright unto Jacob. Then Jacob gave Esau bread and pottage of lentiles; and he did eat and drink, and rose up, and went his way: thus Esau despised his birthright. *Ge.* 25. 29, 34.

And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother unto the land of Seir, the country of Edom. And he commanded them, saying, Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now: and I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and menservants, and womenservants; and I have sent to tell my lord, that I may find grace in thy sight. And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and also he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him. Then Jacob was greatly afraid and distressed. *Ge. 32. 3-7.*

And these are the names of the dukes that came of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke Alvah, duke Jetheth, duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon, duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar, duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these be the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession: he is Esau the father of the Edomites. *Ge. 36. 40-43.*

Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; for he is thy brother. *De. 23. 7.*

15 How our fathers went down into Egypt, and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time; and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers:

And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed with him. *Ge. 46. 6.*—Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he, and our fathers. *Ac. 7. 15.*—The sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, was four hundred and thirty years. *Ex. 12. 40.*

They did set over them taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure cities, Pithom and Raamses. But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel. And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour: and they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service, wherein they made them serve, was with rigour. And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives; When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see them upon the stools, if it be a son, then ye shall kill him: but if it be a daughter, then she shall live. *Ex. 1. 11-16.*—The Egyptians evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage. *De. 26. 6.*—The same dealt subtilly with our kindred, and evil entreated our fathers, so that they cast out their young children, to the end they might not live. *Ac. 7. 19.*

16 And when we cried unto the Lord, he heard our voice, and sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and, behold, we are in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border:

And it came to pass in process of time, that the king of Egypt died: and the children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage. *Ex. 2. 23.*—The angel of the Lord appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush was not consumed. And the Lord said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows. *Ex. 3. 2, 7.*—The angel of God, which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them. *Ex. 14. 19.*—Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared. *Ex. 23. 20.*—I will send an angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite. *Ex. 33. 2.*

In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them: and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old. *Is. 63. 9.*

17 Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink of the water of the wells: we will go by the king's high way, we will not turn to the right

hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.

18 And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the high way: and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, then I will pay for it: I will only, without *doing* any thing else, go through on my feet.

Command thou the people, saying, Ye are to pass through the coast of your brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir; and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore: meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as a foot breadth; because I have given mount Seir unto Esau for a possession. Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink. Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the high way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left. Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only I will pass through on my feet. *De. 2. 4-6, 27, 28.*

20 And he said, Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.

21 Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel turned away from him.

When Israel came up from Egypt, and walked through the wilderness unto the Red sea, and came to Kadesh; then Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of Edom would not hearken thereto. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab: but he would not consent: and Israel abode in Kadesh. Then they went along through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon was the border of Moab. *Ju. 11. 16-18.*

For thy violence against thy brother Jacob, shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever. But thou shouldst not have looked on the day of thy brother in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldst thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldst thou have spoken proudly in the day of distress. *Ob. 10, 12.*—The Son of man is not come to destroy men's lives, but to save them. And they went to another village. *Lu. 9. 56.*

22 ¶ And the children of Israel, even the whole congregation, journeyed from Kadesh, and came unto mount Hor.

They removed from Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom. *Nu. 33. 37.*

23 And the Lord spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying,

24 Aaron shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my word at the water of Meribah.

When thou hast seen [the land], thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered. *Nu. 27. 13.* And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people. *De. 32. 50.*

25 Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor :

26 And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son : and Aaron shall be gathered *unto his people*, and shall die there.

27 And Moses did as the LORD commanded : and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation.

28 And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son ; and Aaron died there in the top of the mount : and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.

And the holy garments of Aaron shall be his sons' after him, to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them. *And* that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy place. *Ex.* 29. 29, 30.—The children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan to Mosera : there Aaron died, and there he was buried ; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office in his stead. *De.* 10. 6.—They truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death. *He.* 7. 23.

29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty days, *even* all the house of Israel.

Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel ? 2 *Sa.* 3. 33.—The children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days. *De.* 34. 8.

CHAPTER XXI.

AND *when* king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south, heard tell that Israel came by the way of the spies ; then he fought against Israel, and took *some* of them prisoners.

They went up, and searched the land from the wilderness of Zin unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath. *Nu.* 13. 21. *Ju.* 1. 16.

2 And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites ; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities : and he called the name of the place Hormah.

And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, *we be here*, and will go up unto the place which the Lord hath promised : for we have sinned. And Moses said, Wherefore now do ye transgress the commandment of the Lord ? but it shall not prosper. Go not up, for the Lord *is* not among you ; that ye be not smitten before your enemies. For the Amalekites and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword : because ye are turned away from the Lord, therefore the Lord will not be with you. But they presumed to go up unto the hill top : nevertheless the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and Moses, departed not out of the camp. Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and discomfited them, *even* unto Hormah. *Nu.* 14. 40, 45. Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it. And the name of the city was called Hormah. *Ju.* 1. 17.

4 ¶ And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red sea, to compass the land of

Edom : and the soul of the people was much discouraged because of the way.

They wandered in the wilderness in a solitary way ; they found no city to dwell in. Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them. Then they cried unto the Lord in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their distresses. And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation. *Ps.* 107. 4-7.

Let us run with patience the race that is set before us, looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of *our* faith ; who for the joy that was set before him endured the cross, despising the shame, and is set down at the right hand of the throne of God. For consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds. Ye have not yet resisted unto blood, striving against sin. And ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him : for whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth. If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons ; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not ? *He.* 12. 1-7.

5 And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness ? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water ; and our soul loatheth this light bread.

Yea, they spake against God : they said, Can God furnish a table in the wilderness ? *Ps.* 78. 19.—Would to God we had died by the hand of the Lord in the land of Egypt, when we sat by the flesh pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full ; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger. *Ex.* 16. 3 ; 17. 3.—Our soul *is* dried away : *there is* nothing at all, beside this manna, *before* our eyes. *Nu.* 11. 6.

The full soul loatheth a honeycomb. *Pr.* 27. 7.

6 And the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people ; and much people of Israel died.

Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed of serpents. 1 *Co.* 10. 9.—That great and terrible wilderness, *wherein were* fiery serpents, and scorpions. *De.* 8. 15.

7 ¶ Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee ; pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people.

When he slew them, then they sought him ; and they returned and inquired early after God. *Ps.* 78. 34.—All the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the Lord thy God, that we die not. 1 *Sa.* 12. 19.—[Saul] said, I have sinned : yet honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the Lord thy God. So Samuel turned again after Saul ; and Saul worshipped the Lord. 1 *Sa.* 13. 30, 31.—Simon said, Pray ye to the Lord for me, that none of these things which ye have spoken come upon me. *Ac.* 8. 24.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole : and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

9 And Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

Ge. 3. 1-5.

As Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of man be lifted up : that whosoever believeth in

him should not perish, but have eternal life. *Jno.* 3. 14, 15.—I, if I be lifted up from the earth, will draw all *men* unto me. *Jno.* 12. 32.—When ye have lifted up the Son of man, then shall ye know that I am *he*. *Jno.* 8. 28.—Now is the judgment of this world: now shall the prince of this world be cast out. *Jno.* 12. 31.

The great dragon was cast out, that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world: he was cast out into the earth, and his angels were cast out with him. *Re.* 12. 9.

He that committeth sin, is of the devil; for the devil sinneth from the beginning. For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that he might destroy the works of the devil. *1 Jno.* 3. 8.

[Hezekiah] removed the high places, and brake the images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the brasen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan. *2 Kz.* 18. 4.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in Oboth.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at Ije-abarim, in the wilderness which is before Moab, toward the sunrising.

12 ¶ From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

Now rise up, ... and get you over the brook Zered. And we went over the brook Zered. *De.* 2. 13.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which is in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

They went along through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon was the border of Moab. *Ju.* 11. 18.—When Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him unto a city of Moab, which is in the border of Arnon, which is in the utmost coast. *Nu.* 22. 36.

14 Wherefore it is said in the book of the wars of the LORD, What he did in the Red sea, and in the brooks of Arnon,

15 And at the stream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, and lieth upon the border of Moab.

But now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that the hand of the Lord came upon him. And he said, Thus saith the Lord, Make this valley full of ditches. For thus saith the Lord, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts. And this is *but* a light thing in the sight of the Lord: he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand. And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones. And it came to pass in the morning, when the meat offering was offered, that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water. And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they gathered all that were able to put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border. And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side as red as blood: and they said, This is blood: the kings are surely slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil. And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in *their* country. And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it;

and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: only in Kir-haraseth left they the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about it, and smote it. And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not. Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him for a burnt offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land. *2 Kz.* 3. 15-27.

16 And from thence *they went* to Beer: that is the well whereof the LORD spake unto Moses, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother. *Ju.* 9. 21.

17 ¶ Then Israel sang this song, Spring up, O well; sing ye unto it:

Then believed they his words; they sang his praise. *Ps.* 106. 12.—Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works. *Ps.* 105. 2.

18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by the *direction* of the lawgiver, with their staves. And from the wilderness *they went* to Mattanah:

The LORD is our judge, the LORD is our lawgiver, the LORD is our king; he will save us. *Is.* 33. 22.

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth in the valley that is in the country of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which looketh toward Jeshimon.

Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Jeshimon. *Nu.* 23. 28.

21 ¶ And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying,

22 Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink of the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the king's *high* way, until we be past thy borders.

I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heshbon with words of peace, saying, Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the high way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left. *De.* 2. 26, 27.—Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land into my place. *Ju.* 11. 19.

23 And Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz. And the LORD our God delivered him before us; and we smote him, and his sons, and all his people. *De.* 2. 32, 33.—Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel. *Ju.* 11. 20.

These *are* the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan toward the rising of the sun, from the river Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east: Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, and ruled from Aroer, which

is upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is the border of the children of Ammon.* *Jos. 12. 1, 2.*—I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan; and they fought with you; and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land; and I destroyed them from before you. *Jos. 24. 8.*

Yet destroyed I the Amorite before them, whose height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks; yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath. *Am. 2. 9.*

24 And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* strong.

25 And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the villages thereof.

26 For Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought against the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that speak in proverbs say, Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared:

28 For there is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon.

29 Woe to thee, Moab! thou art undone, O people of Chemosh: he hath given his sons that escaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

Chemosh, the abomination of Moab. Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon. *1 Kz. 11. 7, 33.*—Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever the Lord our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess. *Ju. 11. 24.*—Chemosh shall go forth into captivity *with* his priests and his princes together. And Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of Beth-el their confidence. *Je. 48. 7, 13.*

30 We have shot at them; Heshbon is perished even unto Dibon, and we have laid them waste even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto Medeba.

Thou daughter that dost inhabit Dibon, come down from thy glory, and sit in thirst; for the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, and he shall destroy thy strongholds. Upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim. They that fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon because of the force: but a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and shall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the tumultuous ones. Woe be unto thee, O Moab! the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken captives, and thy daughters captives. *Je. 48. 18, 22, 45, 46.*

The burden of Moab. Because in the night Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence; he is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba: on all their heads shall be baldness, *and* every beard cut off. *Is. 15. 1, 2.*

31 ¶ Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

32 And Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and

they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.

Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and ... they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place *was* a place for cattle. *Nu. 32. 1.*—O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of Jazer: thy plants are gone over the sea, they reach *even* to the sea of Jazer: the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage. *Je. 48. 32.*

33 ¶ And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei.

34 And the Lord said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

35 So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land.

When ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them. *De. 29. 7.*—All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses smite, and cast them out. *Jos. 13. 12.*—We turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei. And the Lord said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon. So the Lord our God delivered into our hands Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him until none was left to him remaining. And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan. All these cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates, and bars; beside unwalled towns a great many. And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children, of every city. But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves. And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites the land that *was* on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon; (*which* Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion; and the Amorites call it Shenir;) all the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salehah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan. For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bedstead *was* a bedstead of iron; *is* it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man. And this land, *which* we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites. And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants. *De. 3. 1, 13.*

Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings; Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan. *Ps. 135. 10, 11.*—To him which smote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever: and slew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever: Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever: and Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. *Ps. 136. 17-20.*—Thou gavest them kingdoms and nations, and didst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og, king of Bashan. *Ne. 9. 22.*

CHAPTER XXII.

AND the children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab on this side Jordan, *by* Jericho.

2 ¶ And Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites.

3 And Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they *were* many: and Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel.

Then the dukes of Edom shall be amazed; the mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them; all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away. *Ex.* 15. 15.

4 And Moab said unto the elders of Midian, Now shall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the grass of the field. And Balak the son of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time.

And Abram said, Lord God, what wilt thou give me, seeing I go childless, and the steward of my house is this Eliezer of Damascus? And Abram said, Behold, to me thou hast given no seed: and, lo, one born in my house is mine heir. And, behold, the word of the Lord *came* unto him, saying, This shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels shall be thine heir. And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be. *Ge.* 15. 2-5.—And God said, Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him. And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation. But my covenant will I establish with Isaac, which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year. *Ge.* 17. 19-21.

Again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Keturah. And she bare him ... Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. *Ge.* 25. 1, 2.

Art thou any thing better than Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? *Ju.* 11. 25.

5 He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor to Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the face of the earth, and they abide over against me:

Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and warred against Israel, and sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you. *Jos.* 24. 9.—An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the Lord; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the Lord for ever: because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee. *De.* 23. 3, 4.—In the book of Moses ... was found written, that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever; because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them; howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing. *Ne.* 13. 1, 2.

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people; for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I shall prevail, *that* we may smite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou blessest is blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed.

O my people, remember now what Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from Shittim unto Gilgal; that ye may know the righteousness of the Lord. *Mt.* 6. 5.—Thus saith the Lord; Cursed *be* the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord. *Je.* 17. 5.

7 And the elders of Moab and the elders of

Midian departed with the rewards of divination in their hand; and they came unto Balaam, and spake unto him the words of Balak.

8 And he said unto them, Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the Lord shall speak unto me: and the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

When thou art come into the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations. There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, *or* that useth divination, *or* an observer of times, *or* an enchanter, *or* a witch, *or* a charmer, *or* a consulter with familiar spirits, *or* a wizard, *or* a necromancer. For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the Lord: and because of these abominations the Lord thy God doth drive them out from before thee. Thou shalt be perfect with the Lord thy God. For these nations, which thou shalt possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the Lord thy God hath not suffered thee so *to do*. *De.* 18. 9-14.—The Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the Lord? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place. *1 Sa.* 6. 2.

Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Let not your prophets and your diviners, that *be* in the midst of you, deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed. For they prophesy falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith the Lord. *Je.* 29. 8, 9.—The heads ... judge for reward, and the priests ... teach for hire, and the prophets ... divine for money: yet will they lean upon the Lord, and say, Is not the Lord among us? none evil can come upon us. *Mi.* 3. 11.—Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your dreamers, nor to your enchanters, nor to your sorcerers, which speak unto you, saying, Ye shall not serve the king of Babylon: for they prophesy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I should drive you out, and ye should perish. *Je.* 27. 9, 10.

So it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the Lord their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods, and walked in the statutes of the heathen, whom the Lord cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they had made. And the children of Israel did secretly *those things* that *were* not right against the Lord their God. And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger. Therefore the Lord was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only. *2 Ki.* 17. 7-9, 17, 18.

Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness. *2 Pe.* 2. 15.—Woe unto them! for they ... ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward. *Jude* 11.—I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication. *Re.* 2. 14.

9 And God came unto Balaam, and said, What men *are* these with thee?

10 And Balaam said unto God, Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, hath sent unto me, *saying*,

11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curse me them; peradventure I shall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

12 And God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not go with them; thou shalt not curse the people: for they *are* blessed.

Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless: and he hath

blessed; and I cannot reverse it. *Nu.* 23. 20.—That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which *is* upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies. *Ge.* 22. 17.—The gifts and calling of God *are* without repentance. *Ro.* 11. 29.

13 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and said unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuseth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab rose up, and they went unto Balak, and said, Balaam refuseth to come with us.

The voice of the Lord *is* powerful; the voice of the Lord *is* full of majesty. *Ps.* 29. 4.

15 ¶ And Balak sent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and said to him, Thus saith Balak the son of Zippor, Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatsoever thou sayest unto me: come therefore, I pray thee, curse me this people.

18 And Balaam answered and said unto the servants of Balak, If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do less or more.

The word of God *is* quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoc edged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and *is* a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do. *He.* 4. 12, 13.—All the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth; and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou? *Da.* 4. 35.

19 Now therefore, I pray you, tarry ye also here this night, that I may know what the LORD will say unto me more.

Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard *you*; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, *that* whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare *it* unto you; I will keep nothing back from you. Then they said to Jeremiah, The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us. Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God. The LORD hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah; Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I have admonished you this day. For ye dissembled in your hearts, when ye sent me unto the LORD your God, saying, Pray for us unto the LORD our God; and according unto all that the LORD our God shall say, so declare unto us, and we will do *it*. And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you; but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath sent me unto you. *Je.* 42. 4-6, 19-21.

20 And God came unto Balaam at night, and said unto him, If the men come to call thee, rise up, *and* go with them; but yet the word which I shall say unto thee, that shalt thou do.

Remember the former things of old: for *I am* God, and *there is* none else; *I am* God, and *there is* none like me, declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the things* that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure: calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken *it*, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed *it*, I will also do *it*. *Is.* 46. 9-11.

21 And Balaam rose up in the morning, and saddled his ass, and went with the princes of Moab.

22 ¶ And God's anger was kindled because he went: and the angel of the LORD stood in the way for an adversary against him. Now he was riding upon his ass, and his two servants *were* with him.

The LORD *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed. 1 *Sa.* 2. 3.—The LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for *the LORD seeth* not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the heart. 1 *Sa.* 16. 7.

Thus saith the LORD God; Behold, *I am* against thee, O Gog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal: and I will turn thee back, and put hooks into thy jaws. *Eze.* 38. 3, 4.—I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me. Because thy rage against me, and thy tumult, *is* come up into mine ears, therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest. *Is.* 37. 28, 29.

23 And the ass saw the angel of the LORD standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and the ass turned aside out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam smote the ass, to turn her into the way.

24 But the angel of the LORD stood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this side, and a wall on that side.

When the servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, a host compassed the city both with horses and chariots. And his servant said unto him, Alas, my master! how shall we do? And he answered, Fear not: for they that *be* with us *are* more than they that *be* with them. And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain *was* full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha. 2 *Ki.* 6. 15-17.—I Daniel alone saw the vision: for the men that were with me saw not the vision. *Da.* 10. 7.—They that were with me, saw indeed the light, and were afraid; but they heard not the voice of him that spake to me. *Ac.* 22. 9.

25 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she thrust herself unto the wall, and crushed Balaam's foot against the wall: and he smote her again.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and stood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the ass saw the angel of the LORD, she fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he smote the ass with a staff.

28 And the LORD opened the mouth of the ass, and she said unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou hast smitten me these three times?

29 And Balaam said unto the ass, Because thou hast mocked me: I would there were a sword in mine hand, for now would I kill thee.

30 And the ass said unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine ass, upon which thou hast ridden ever since *I was* thine unto this day? was I ever wont to do so unto thee? And he said, Nay.

A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast. *Pr.* 12. 10.—A heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children: which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness; but was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass, speaking with man's voice, forbade the madness of the prophet. 2 *Pe.* 2. 14–16.

31 Then the Lord opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the Lord standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face.

The angel of the Lord stood by the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite. And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of the Lord stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders of Israel, who were clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces. And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. 1 *Ch.* 21. 15, 16, 20.

32 And the angel of the Lord said unto him, Wherefore hast thou smitten thine ass these three times? behold, I went out to withstand thee, because *thy* way is perverse before me:

33 And the ass saw me, and turned from me these three times: unless she had turned from me, surely now also I had slain thee, and saved her alive.

I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself. And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God. And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations; and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. *Re.* 19. 11–15.

34 And Balaam said unto the angel of the Lord, I have sinned; for I knew not that thou stoodest in the way against me: now therefore, if it displease thee, I will get me back again.

Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this time: the Lord is righteous, and I and my people are wicked. *Ex.* 9. 27.—Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the Lord God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done: when I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they are hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it. *Jos.* 7. 20, 21.—Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the Lord. 1 *Sa.* 15. 24.

Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have borne chastisement, I will not offend any more: that which I see not teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do no more. *Job* 34. 31, 32.

What prayer and supplication soever be made by any man, or by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the

plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house: then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, *even* thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men.) 1 *Ki.* 8. 33, 39.

The hypocrites, well did Esaias prophesy of you, saying, This people draweth nigh unto me with their mouth, and honoureth me with their lips; but their heart is far from me. *Mat.* 15. 7, 8.—The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it? I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings. *Je.* 17. 9, 10.—Oh let the wickedness of the wicked come to an end; but establish the just: for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins. *Ps.* 7. 9.—The Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever. 1 *Ch.* 28. 9.

35 And the angel of the Lord said unto Balaam, Go with the men: but only the word that I shall speak unto thee, that thou shalt speak. So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

He gave them their request; but sent leanness into their soul. *Ps.* 106. 15.—The scripture saith unto Pharaoh, Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth. Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will have mercy, and whom he will he hardeneth. Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will? Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed it, Why hast thou made me thus? Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour? What if God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction. *Ro.* 9. 17–22.

36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him unto a city of Moab, which is in the border of Arnon, which is in the utmost coast.

From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which is in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites. *Nu.* 21. 13.

37 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed to promote thee to honour?

38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.

Micaiah said, As the Lord liveth, what the Lord saith unto me, that will I speak. 1 *Ki.* 22. 14.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto Kirjath-huzoth.

40 And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that were with him.

For the king of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he made his arrows bright, he consulted with images, he looked in the liver. At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint battering rams against the gates, to cast a mount, and to build a fort. And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, to them that have sworn oaths: but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken. *Eze.* 21. 21–23.

41 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost *part* of the people.

Ye shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree. *De. 12. 2.*

CHAPTER XXIII.

AND Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

Unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or *that* thou shouldst take my covenant in thy mouth? Seeing thou hastest instruction, and castest my words behind thee. *Ps. 50. 16, 17.*

3 And Balaam said unto Balak, Stand by thy burnt offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come to meet me: and whatsoever he sheweth me I will tell thee. And he went to an high place.

4 And God met Balaam: and he said unto him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

These *things* hast thou done, and I kept silence; thou thoughtest that I was altogether *such a one* as thyself: but I will reprove thee, and set *them* in order before thine eyes. Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and *there be none* to deliver. *Ps. 50. 21, 22.*

5 And the LORD put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.

Behold, I have put my words in thy mouth. *Je. 1. 9.*

6 And he returned unto him, and, lo, he stood by his burnt sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

7 And he took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east, *saying*, Come, curse me Jacob, and come, defy Israel.

8 How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defy, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?

I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark sayings of old. *Ps. 78. 2.*—Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel. *Eze. 17. 2.*—In that day *one* take up a parable against you, and lament with a doleful lamentation. *Mt. 2. 4.*—Shall not all these take up a parable against him, and a taunting proverb against him? *Hab. 2. 6.*

Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail. Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now the astrologers, the star-gazers, the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from *these things* that shall come upon thee. *Is. 47. 12, 13.*

When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth his face, who then can behold him? whether it be done against a nation, or against a man only. *Job 34. 29.*

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations.

Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee: but ye shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their groves: lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and *one* call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice; and thou take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods. *Ex. 34. 12, 13, 15, 16.*

And I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms of *flies* shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I *am* the Lord in the midst of the earth. And I will put a division between my people and thy people. *Ex. 8. 22, 23.*—Israel then shall dwell in safety alone. *De. 33. 28.*—So shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth. *Ex. 33. 16; Est. 3. 8.*

10 Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Israel? Let me die the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his!

I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbered. *Ge. 13. 16.*—In blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which *is* upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies. *Ge. 22. 17.*

Precious in the sight of the Lord *is* the death of his saints. *Pk. 116. 15.*—Blessed *are* the dead which die in the Lord. *Re. 14. 13.*

When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation shall perish; and the hope of unjust *men* perisheth. *Pr. 11. 7.*—Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword. *Nu. 31. 8.*

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed *them* altogether.

Let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee: be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mother's sons bow down to thee: cursed be every one that curseth thee, and blessed be he that blesseth thee. I... have blessed him; yea, *and* he shall be blessed. *Ge. 27. 29, 33.*

12 And he answered and said, Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

Thou couldest have no power *at all* against me, except it were given thee from above. *Jno. 19. 11.*

13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

Micah had a house of gods, and made an ephod, and teraphim, and consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest. Then said Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to my priest. *Ju. 17. 5, 13.*

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of Pisgah, and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that is over against Jericho. *De. 34. 1.*—Get thee up into the top of Pisgah. *De. 3. 27.*

15 And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt offering, while I meet *the LORD* yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken?

The Lord put forth his hand, and touched my mouth. And the Lord said unto me, Behold, I have put my words in thy mouth. *Je.* 1. 9.—Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. *Ju.* 3. 20.

18 And he took up his parable, and said, Rise up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:

19 God *is* not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do *it*? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless: and he hath blessed; and I cannot reverse it.

And I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing. *Ge.* 12. 2.—In blessing I will bless thee. *Ge.* 22. 17.—The Strength of Israel will not lie nor repent: for he is not a man, that he should repent. *1 Sa.* 15. 29.—*I am* the Lord, I change not. *Mal.* 3. 6.—He *is* in one mind, and who can turn him? and *what* his soul desireth, even *that* he doeth. *Job.* 23. 13.—The gifts and calling of God are without repentance. *Ro.* 11. 29.—Which God, that cannot lie, promised before the world began. *Tit.* 1. 2.

Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning. *Ja.* 1. 17.

The Lord hath made all *things* for himself: yea, even the wicked for the day of evil. *Pr.* 16. 4.—And in very deed for this *cause* have I raised thee up, for to shew *in* thee my power; and that thy name may be declared throughout all the earth. *Ec.* 9. 16.

21 He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: the LORD his God *is* with him, and the shout of a king *is* among them.

22 God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn.

Blessed are they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered. Blessed is the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin. *Ro.* 4. 7, 8.

The Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light. *Ex.* 13. 21.—I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God. And they shall know that *I am* the Lord their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: *I am* the Lord their God. *Ex.* 29. 45, 46.—My presence shall go *with thee*, and I will give thee rest. *Ex.* 33. 14.

His horns *are like* the horns of unicorns: with them he shall push the people together to the ends of the earth: and they *are* the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thousands of Manasseh. *De.* 33. 17.—Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee? Wilt thou trust him, because his strength *is* great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him? *Job.* 39. 10, 11.

23 Surely *there is* no enchantment against Jacob, neither *is there* any divination against

Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, What hath God wrought!

Moses and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did so as the Lord had commanded: and Aaron cast down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his servants, and it became a serpent. Then Pharaoh also called the wise men and the soothsayers: now the magicians of Egypt, they also did in like manner with their enchantments. For they cast down every man his rod, and they became serpents: but Aaron's rod swallowed up their rods. *Ex.* 7. 10-12.—The Lord said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt. And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and it became lice in man, and in beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt. And the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they could not: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast. Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This is the finger of God. *Ex.* 8. 16-19.

For the king of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he made his arrows bright, he consulted with images, he looked in the liver. At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint battering rams against the gates, to cast a mount, and to build a fort. And it shall be unto them as a false divination in their sight, to them that have sworn oaths; but he will call to remembrance the iniquity, that they may be taken. *Eze.* 21. 21, 23.

When the Lord turned again the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream. Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing; then said they among the heathen, The Lord hath done great things for them. The Lord hath done great things for us; *whereof* we are glad. *Ps.* 126. 1-3.—*Oh* how great *is* thy goodness, which thou hast laid up for them that fear thee; *which* thou hast wrought for them that trust in thee before the sons of men! *Ps.* 31. 19.—We have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, *what* work thou didst in their days, in the times of old. *Ps.* 44. 1.

24 Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

The men of the city said unto [Samson], ... What *is* stronger than a lion? *Ju.* 14. 18.—There be three *things* which go well, yea, four are comely in going: a lion *which is* strongest among beasts, and turneth not away for any. *Pr.* 30. 29, 30.—The wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion. *Pr.* 28. 1.—Judah *is* a lion's whelp; from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up? *Ge.* 49. 9.

Behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals. *Re.* 5. 5.—The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: anguish took hold of him, and pangs as of a woman in travail. Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who *is* a chosen man, *that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me? Therefore hear ye the counsel of the Lord, that he hath taken against Babylon; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the land of the Chaldeans: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make *their* habitation desolate with them. At the noise of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations. *Je.* 50. 43-46.

25 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

26 But Balaam answered and said unto Balak, Told not I thee, saying, All that the LORD speaketh, that I must do?

Behold, in those days, and in that time, ... I shall bring again the captivity of Judah and Jerusalem. *Joel* 3. 1.—Will a young lion cry out of his den, if he have taken nothing? Can a bird fall in a snare upon the earth, where no gin *is* for him? shall *one* take up a snare from the earth, and have taken nothing at all? Shall a trumpet be blown in the city, and the people not be afraid? shall there be evil in a city, and the Lord hath not done *it*? Surely the Lord God will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets. The lion hath roared, who will not fear? the Lord God hath spoken, who can but prophesy? *Am.* 3. 4, 8.

27 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will please God that thou mayest curse me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Jeshimon.

29 And Balaam said unto Balak, Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven bullocks and seven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had said, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

He, that being often reproved hardeneth *his* neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy. *Pr.* 29. 1.—There is a way that seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof *are* the ways of death. *Pr.* 16. 25.

CHAPTER XXIV.

AND when Balaam saw that it pleased the LORD to bless Israel, he went not, as at other times, to seek for enchantments, but he set his face toward the wilderness.

Surely *there is* no enchantment against Jacob, neither *is there* any divination against Israel. *Na.* 23. 23.—Thus saith the Lord, thy redeemer, and he that formed thee from the womb, *I am* the Lord that maketh all things; that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself; that frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise *men* backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish; that confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers. *Is.* 44. 24, 26.

It came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel possessed with a spirit of divination met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying: the same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation. And this did she many days. But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he came out the same hour. *Ac.* 16. 16, 18.

Because with lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad; and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by promising him life: therefore ye shall see no more vanity, nor divine divinations: for I will deliver my people out of your hand: and ye shall know that *I am* the Lord. *Eze.* 13. 22, 23.

This *is* the word that the Lord hath spoken concerning him; The virgin the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, and laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee. Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the Holy *One* of Israel. *2 K.* 19. 21, 22.

2 And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he saw Israel abiding *in his tents* according to their tribes; and the Spirit of God came upon him.

The Lord spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying, Every man of the children of Israel shall pitch by his own standard,

with the ensign of their father's house: far off about the tabernacle of the congregation shall they pitch. And on the east side toward the rising of the sun shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch throughout their armies: and Nahshon the son of Amminadab *shall be* captain of the children of Judah. And those that do pitch next unto him *shall be* the tribe of Issachar: etc. *Na.* 2. 1, etc.—Those that encamp before the tabernacle toward the east, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation eastward, *shall be* Moses, and Aaron and his sons, keeping the charge of the sanctuary for the charge of the children of Israel; and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. *Na.* 3. 38.

It came to pass, *that*, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease. *Na.* 11. 25.—And the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them. *1 Sa.* 10. 10.—Saul sent messengers to take David; and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing *as* appointed over them, the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied. He went thither to Natioth in Ramah: and the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Natioth in Ramah. And he stripped off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and lay down naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, *Is* Saul also among the prophets? *1 Sa.* 19. 20, 23, 24.—The Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded. *2 Ch.* 15. 1.

3 And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said:

4 He hath said, which heard the words of God, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

When the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, a horror of great darkness fell upon him. *Ge.* 15. 12.—As the appearance of the bow that is in the cloud in the day of rain, so *was* the appearance of the brightness round about. This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the Lord. And when I saw *it*, I fell upon my face, and I heard a voice of one that spake. *Eze.* 1. 28.—As he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground. *Da.* 8. 18.—When he had spoken such words unto me, I set my face toward the ground, and I became dumb. And, behold, *one* like the similitude of the sons of men touched my lips: then I opened my mouth, and spake, and said unto him that stood before me, O my lord, by the vision my sorrows are turned upon me, and I have retained no strength. *Da.* 10. 15, 16.

I knew a man in Christ about fourteen years ago, (whether in the body, I cannot tell; or whether out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) such a one caught up to the third heaven. And I knew such a man, (whether in the body, or out of the body, I cannot tell: God knoweth;) how that he was caught up into paradise, and heard unspeakable words, which it is not lawful for a man to utter. *2 Co.* 12. 2, 4.—I was in the Spirit on the Lord's day, and heard behind me a great voice, as of a trumpet. And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. And he laid his right hand upon me, saying unto me, Fear not; I am the first and the last. *Re.* 1. 10, 17.

Peter went up upon the housetop to pray about the sixth hour: and he became very hungry, and would have eaten: but while they made ready, he fell into a trance. *Ac.* 10. 9, 10.

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy tabernacles, O Israel!

6 As the valleys are they spread forth, as gardens by the river's side, as the trees of lign aloes which the Lord hath planted, *and* as cedar trees beside the waters.

He came near, and kissed him: and he smelled the smell of his raiment, and blessed him, and said, See, the smell of my son *is* as the smell of a field which the Lord hath blessed. *Ge.* 27. 27.—He shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper. *Is.* 1. 3.—He shall be as a tree planted by the waters, and *that* spreadeth out her roots by the river, and shall not see when heat cometh, but her leaf shall be green; and shall not be careful in the year of drought, neither shall cease from

yielding fruit. *Je.* 17. 8.—The trees of the Lord are full of *sap*; the cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted; where the birds make their nests. *Ps.* 104. 16, 17.

7 He shall pour the water out of his buckets, and his seed *shall be* in many waters, and his king shall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom shall be exalted.

As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be a father of many nations. Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram; but thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee. And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make nations of thee, and kings shall come out of thee. And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God. And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but Sarah *shall* her name be. And I will bless her, and give thee a son also of her; yea, I will bless her, and she shall be a *mother* of nations; kings of people shall be of her. And God said, Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, and with his seed after him. And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make him fruitful, and will multiply him exceedingly; twelve princes shall he beget, and I will make him a great nation. *Ge.* 17. 4-8, 15, 16, 19, 20.

Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past. And Samuel said, As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the Lord in Gilgal. *1 Sa.* 15. 32, 33.

David perceived that the Lord had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake. *2 Sa.* 5. 12.—David perceived that the Lord had confirmed him king over Israel; for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of his people Israel. *1 Ch.* 14. 2.

And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, *but* it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever. *Da.* 2. 44.—Unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. Of the increase of *his* government and peace *there shall be* no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this. *Is.* 9. 6, 7.

Behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS. He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: and he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end. *Lu.* 1. 31-33.—The God of our fathers raised up Jesus, whom ye slew and hanged on a tree. Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour, for to give repentance to Israel, and forgiveness of sins. *Ac.* 5. 30, 31.

8 God brought him forth out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of an unicorn: he shall eat up the nations his enemies, and shall break their bones, and pierce them through with his arrows.

Neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their defence is departed from them, and the Lord *is* with us: fear them not. *Nu.* 14. 9.—He that sitteth in the heavens shall laugh: the Lord shall have them in derision. Then shall he speak unto them in his wrath, and vex them in his sore displeasure. Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion. I will declare the decree: the Lord hath said unto me, Thou *art* my Son; this day have I begotten thee. Ask of me, and I shall give *thee* the heathen for thine

inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession. Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel. Be wise now therefore, O ye kings: be instructed, ye judges of the earth. Serve the Lord with fear, and rejoice with trembling. Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish *from* the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed *are* all they that put their trust in him. *Ps.* 2. 4-12.—The Lord shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies. *Ps.* 110. 2.—Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the King's enemies; *whereby* the people fall under thee. *Ps.* 45. 5.—He must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet. *1 Co.* 15. 25.

9 He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who shall stir him up? Blessed *is* he that blesseth thee, and cursed *is* he that curseth thee.

Judah *is* a lion's whelp; from the prey, my son, thou art gone up: he stooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who shall rouse him up? *Ge.* 49. 9.—Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of the slain. *Nu.* 23. 24.

One of the elders saith unto me, Weep not; behold, the Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof. *Re.* 5. 5.

I will bless them that bless thee, and curse him that curseth thee. *Ge.* 12. 3.—God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine: let people serve thee, and nations bow down to thee: be lord over thy brethren, and let thy mother's sons bow down to thee: cursed *be* every one that curseth thee; and blessed *be* he that blesseth thee. *Ge.* 27. 28, 29.—In blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which *is* upon the sea-shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of thy enemies; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice. *Ge.* 22. 17, 18.

10 ¶ And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he smote his hands together: and Balak said unto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast altogether blessed *them* these three times.

Thou therefore, son of man, prophesy, and smite *thine* hands together. I will also smite mine hands together, and I will cause my fury to rest: I the Lord have said *it*. *Eze.* 21. 14, 17.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: I thought to promote thee unto great honour; but, lo, the Lord hath kept thee back from honour.

They hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor, of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee. Nevertheless the Lord thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but the Lord thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the Lord thy God loved thee. *De.* 23. 4, 5.—Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and warred against Israel, and sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you: but I would not hearken unto Balaam; therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand. *Jos.* 24. 9, 10.—They ... hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them; howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing. *Nu.* 13. 2.

12 And Balaam said unto Balak, Spake I not also to thy messengers which thou sentest unto me, saying,

13 If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the Lord, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what the Lord saith, that will I speak?

Behold, I have told you before. *Mat.* 24. 25.

Balaam answered ... the servants of Balak, If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the Lord my God, to do less or more. *Num. 22. 18.*—Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core. *Jude 11.*

14 And now, behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore*, and I will advertise thee what this people shall do to thy people in the latter days.

There is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets, and maketh known to the king Nebuchadnezzar what shall be in the latter days. Thy dream, and the visions of thy head upon thy bed, are these. *Da. 2. 28.*—I am come to make thee understand what shall befall thy people in the latter days. *Da. 10. 14.*

15 ¶ And he took up his parable, and said, Balaam the son of Beor hath said, and the man whose eyes are open hath said:

16 He hath said, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the most High, *which* saw the vision of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

This spake [Caiaphas] not of himself: but being high priest that year, he prophesied that Jesus should die for that nation. *Jno. 11. 51.*

17 I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh: there shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and shall smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth.

I know *that* my redeemer liveth, and *that* he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth: and *though* after my skin worms destroy this *body*, yet in my flesh shall I see God: whom I shall see for myself, and mine eyes shall behold, and not another; *though* my reins be consumed within me. *Job 19. 25-27.*—Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him. *Re. 1. 7.*

The Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works. *Mat. 16. 27.*—Hereafter shall ye see the Son of man sitting on the right hand of power, and coming in the clouds of heaven. *Mat. 26. 64.*—Then shall appear the sign of the Son of man in heaven: and then shall all the tribes of the earth mourn, and they shall see the Son of man coming in the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. *Mat. 24. 30.*—The stars of heaven shall fall, and the powers that are in heaven shall be shaken. And then shall they see the Son of man coming in the clouds with great power and glory. *Mar. 13. 25, 26.*

The stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. And the heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. And the kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every freeman, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; and said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb: for the great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand? *Re. 6. 13-17.*

Where is he that is born King of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him. *Mat. 2. 2.*—I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star. *Re. 22. 16.*

The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be. *Ge. 49. 10.*—And beginning at Moses and all the prophets, he expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself. *Luk. 24. 27.*

Woe to thee, Moab! thou art undone, O people of Chemosh. *Num. 21. 29.*—The burden of Moab. Because in the night Ar of Moab is laid waste, and brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, and brought to silence. *Is. 15. 1.*

My bowels shall sound like a harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-haresch. And it shall come to pass, when it is seen that Moab is weary on the high place, that he shall come to his sanctuary to pray; but he shall not prevail. This is the word that the Lord hath spoken concerning Moab since that time. But now the Lord hath spoken, saying, Within three years, as the years of a hireling, and the glory of Moab shall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant shall be very small and feeble. *Is. 16. 11-14.*

18 And Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies; and Israel shall do valiantly.

He put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons: and all they of Edom became David's servants. *2 Sa. 8. 14.*—Moreover Abishai, the son of Zeruiah, slew of the Edomites in the valley of Sait eighteen thousand. And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became David's servants. Thus the Lord preserved David whithersoever he went. *1 Ch. 18. 12, 13.*

Moab is my wash-pot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe: Philistia, triumph thou because of me. Who will bring me *into* the strong city? who will lead me into Edom? *Will* not thou, O God, *which* hadst cast us off? and *thou*, O God, *which* didst not go out with our armies? Give us help from trouble: for vain is the help of man. Through God we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies. *Psa. 60. 8-12.*

Thus saith the Lord God; Because that Edom hath dealt against the house of Judah by taking vengeance, and hath greatly offended, and revenged himself upon them; therefore thus saith the Lord God; I will also stretch out mine hand upon Edom, and will cut off man and beast from it; and I will make it desolate from Teman; and they of Dedan shall fall by the sword. And I will lay my vengeance upon Edom by the hand of my people Israel: and they shall do in Edom according to mine anger and according to my fury; and they shall know my vengeance, saith the Lord God. *Eze. 25. 12-14.*

Who is this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this that is glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save. Wherefore *art thou* red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the wine-fat? I have trodden the wine-press alone; and of the people *there was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment. For the day of vengeance is in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come. *Is. 63. 1-4.*

19 Out of Jacob shall come he that shall have dominion, and shall destroy him that remaineth of the city.

I saw in the night visions, and, behold, *one* like the Son of man came with the clouds of heaven, and came to the Ancient of days, and they brought him near before him. And there was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed. *Da. 7. 13, 14.*

20 ¶ And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and said, Amalek *was* the first of the nations; but his latter end *shall be* that he perish for ever.

The Lord said unto Moses, Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearse *it* in the ears of Joshua: for I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven. And Moses built an altar, and called the name of it Jehovah-nissi: for he said, Because the Lord hath sworn that the Lord *will* have war with Amalek from generation to generation. *Ex. 17. 14-16.*

21 And he looked on the Kenites, and took up his parable, and said, Strong is thy dwelling-place, and thou puttest thy nest in a rock.

22 Nevertheless the Kenite shall be wasted, until Asshur shall carry thee away captive.

The Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates: the Kenites, and the Kenizites, and the Kadmonites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites. *Ge. 15. 18-21.*—The children of the Kenite, Moses' father in law, went up out of the city of palm trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which *lieth* in the south of Arad; and they went and dwelt among the people. *Ju. 1. 16.*—Saul said unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites. *1 Sa. 15. 6.*

The families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, and Suchathites. *These are* the Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of Rechab. *1 Ch. 2. 55.*—I set before the sons of the house of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I said unto them, Drink ye wine. But they said, We will drink no wine: for Jonadab the son of Rechab our father commanded us, saying, Ye shall drink no wine, *neither ye, nor your sons for ever:* neither shall ye build house, nor sow seed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any*; but all your days ye shall dwell in tents; that ye may live many days in the land where ye *be* strangers. Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the son of Rechab our father in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our sons, nor our daughters; nor to build houses for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor seed: but we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us. But it came to pass, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we said, Come, and let us go to Jerusalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: so we dwell at Jerusalem. *Je. 35. 5-11.*

He brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave them all into his hand. And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all *these* he brought to Babylon. And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof. And them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon; where they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia. *2 Ch. 36. 17-20.*

23 And he took up his parable, and said, Alas, who shall live when God doeth this!

Oh that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people! *Je. 9. 1.*—The Lord hath trodden under foot all my mighty men in the midst of me: he hath called an assembly against me to crush my young men: the Lord hath trodden the virgin, the daughter of Judah, *as* in a winepress. For these things I weep; mine eye, mine eye runneth down with water, because the comforter that should relieve my soul is far from me: my children are desolate, because the enemy prevailed. *La. 1. 15, 16.*

24 And ships shall come from the coast of Chittim, and shall afflict Asshur, and shall afflict Eber, and he also shall perish for ever.

The sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim. *Ge. 10. 4.*—The ships of Chittim shall come against him. *Da. 11. 30.*—Unto Shem also, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were children born. Unto Eber were born two sons: the name of one was Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name was Joktan. *Ge. 10. 21, 25.*

It shall come to pass, that when the Lord hath performed his whole work upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem, I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks. *Is. 10. 12.*

25 And Balaam rose up, and went and returned to his place: and Balak also went his way.

CHAPTER XXV.

AND Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

They pitched by Jordan, from Beth-jesimoth *even* unto Abel-shittim in the plains of Moab. *Nu. 33. 49.*—Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho. *Jos. 2. 1.*

2 And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods.

Their sorrows shall be multiplied *that* hasten *after* another god: their drink offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips. *Ps. 16. 4.*

3 And Israel joined himself unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel.

The things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God. *1 Co. 10. 20.*—Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them. *Ex. 20. 5.*

Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh toward Jerusalem. *Nu. 23. 28.*

They joined themselves also unto Baal-peor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead. Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions; and the plague brake in upon them. *Ps. 106. 28, 29.*—Is the iniquity of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, although there was a plague in the congregation of the Lord? *Jos. 22. 17.*—They went to Baal-peor, and separated themselves unto *that* shame; and their abominations were according as they loved. *Ho. 9. 10.*

4 And the Lord said unto Moses, Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the Lord against the sun, that the fierce anger of the Lord may be turned away from Israel.

If a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree: his body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day; (for he that is hanged is accursed of God;) that thy land be not defiled, which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance. *De. 21. 22, 23.*—There shall cleave nought of the cursed thing to thine hand; that the Lord may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers. *De. 13. 17.*

5 And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto Baal-peor.

Thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place *such* over them to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. And Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. *Ex. 18. 21, 25.*—Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, and go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour. *Ex. 32. 27.*

If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers; thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all

the people. *Certain* men, the children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known; thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword. *De.* 13. 6, 9, 13, 15.—He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me. *Mat.* 10. 37.

6 ¶ And, behold, one of the children of Israel came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitish woman in the sight of Moses, and in the sight of all the congregation of the children of Israel, who *were* weeping *before* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

Let the priests, the ministers of the Lord, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O Lord, and give not thine heritage to reproach, that the heathen should rule over them: wherefore should they say among the people, Where *is* their God? *Joel* 2. 17.

7 And when Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, saw *it*, he rose up from among the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

8 And he went after the man of Israel into the tent, and thrust both of them through, the man of Israel, and the woman through her belly. So the plague was stayed from the children of Israel.

9 And those that died in the plague were twenty and four thousand.

Then stood up Phinehas, and executed judgment: and so the plague was stayed. *Ps.* 106. 30.—The name of the Israelite that was slain, *even* that was slain with the Midianitish woman, *was* Zimri the son of Salu, a prince of a chief house among the Simeonites. *Nu.* 25. 14.

Your eyes have seen what the Lord did because of Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the Lord thy God hath destroyed them from among you. *De.* 4. 3.—Behold, these caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the Lord in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the Lord. *Nu.* 31. 16.

Neither let us commit fornication, as some of them committed, and fell in one day three and twenty thousand. *1 Co.* 10. 8.

10 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

11 Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, while he was zealous for my sake among them, that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jealousy.

And that was counted unto him for righteousness unto all generations for evermore. *Ps.* 106. 31.—Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the Lord thy God *am* a jealous God. *Ex.* 20. 5.

They provoked him to jealousy with strange *gods*, with abominations provoked they him to anger. They have moved me to jealousy with *that which is* not God: they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and I will move them to jealousy with *those which are* not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation. *De.* 32. 16, 21.

Thou shalt worship no other god: for the Lord, whose name *is* Jealous, *is* a jealous God: lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and *one* call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice; and thou take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods. *Ex.* 34. 14–16.

They provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed. *1 Ki.* 14. 22.—They provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images. *Ps.* 78. 58.

12 Wherefore say, Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace:

13 And he shall have it, and his seed after him, *even* the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel.

The Lord said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy father's house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary: and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood. *Nu.* 18. 1.—Thou shalt anoint them, as thou didst anoint their father, that they may minister unto me in the priest's office: for their anointing shall surely be an everlasting priesthood throughout their generations. *Ex.* 40. 15.

Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua, and Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi, and Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth, Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub, and Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Ahimaaz, and Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan, and Johanan begat Azariah, (*he it is* that executed the priest's office in the temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem,) and Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub, and Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Shallum, and Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak, and Jehozadak went *into captivity*, when the Lord carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar. *1 Ch.* 6. 4–15.

My covenant was with him of life and peace; and I gave them to him for the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name. The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity. For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he *is* the messenger of the Lord of hosts. *Mal.* 2. 5–7.

Christ Jesus ... is our peace. *Eph.* 2. 13, 14.—By whom we have now received the atonement. *Ro.* 5. 11.—In all things it behoved him to be made like unto *his* brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. *He.* 2. 17.

14 Now the name of the Israelite that was slain, *even* that was slain with the Midianitish woman, *was* Zimri, the son of Salu, a prince of a chief house among the Simeonites.

15 And the name of the Midianitish woman that was slain *was* Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief house in Midian.

They slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; *namely*, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian. *Nu.* 31. 8.—Whom Moses smote with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country. *Jos.* 13. 21.

16 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

17 Vex the Midianites, and smite them:

18 For they vex you with their wives, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague for Peor's sake.

I have a few things against thee, because thou hast there them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication. *Re.* 2. 14.

CHAPTER XXVI.

AND it came to pass after the plague, that the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Eleazar the son of Aaron the priest, saying,

2 Take the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers' house, all that are able to go to war in Israel.

3 And Moses and Eleazar the priest spake with them in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying,

4 *Take the sum of the people*, from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD commanded Moses and the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

The LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the first day of the second month, in the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying, Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their polls; from twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel: thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies. *Nu.* 1. 1-3.

When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel after their number, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the LORD, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them, when *thou* numberest them. This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: (a shekel is twenty gerahs:) a half shekel *shall be* the offering of the LORD. Every one that passeth among them that are numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the LORD. The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less than half a shekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls. And thou shalt take the atonement money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the LORD, to make an atonement for your souls. *Ex.* 30. 12-16.

5 ¶ Reuben, the eldest son of Israel: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, of *whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

6 Of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 These *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbered of them were forty and three thousand and seven hundred and thirty.

8 And the sons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the sons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is that* Dathan and Abiram, *which were* famous in the congregation, who strove against Moses and against Aaron in the company of Korah, when they strove against the LORD:

10 And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: and they became a sign.

These *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: Reuben, Jacob's firstborn. And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Pallu, and Hezron, and Carmi. *Ge.* 46. 8, 9.—The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, (for he *was* the firstborn; but forasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright. For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the chief ruler; but the birthright *was* Joseph's;) the sons, *I say*, of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi. 1 *Ch.* 5. 1-3.

Now Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and On, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took *men*: and they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, famous in the congregation, men of renown. And they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron, and said unto them, *Ye take* too much upon you, seeing all the congregation *are* holy, every one of them, and the LORD *is* among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourselves above the congregation of the LORD? And Moses rose up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Israel followed him. And he spake unto the congregation, saying, Depart, I pray you, from the tents of these wicked men, and touch nothing of their's, lest ye be consumed in all their sins. So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every side: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and stood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their sons, and their little children. And Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the LORD hath sent me to do all these works; for *I have not done them* of mine own mind. If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath sent me. But if the LORD make a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and swallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they go down quick into the pit; then ye shall understand that these men have provoked the LORD. And it came to pass, as he had made an end of speaking all these words, that the ground clave asunder that *was* under them: and the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods. And there came out a fire from the LORD, and consumed the two hundred and fifty men that offered incense. *Nu.* 16. 1-3, 25-32, 35.—Woe unto them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, and ran greedily after the error of Balaam for reward, and perished in the gainsaying of Core. *Jude* 11.

11 Notwithstanding the children of Korah died not.

The sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph. *Ex.* 6. 24.—Korah his son, Assir his son. 1 *Ch.* 6. 22.

12 ¶ The sons of Simeon after their families: of Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

13 Of Zerach, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

14 These *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thousand and two hundred.

The sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman. *Ge.* 46. 10.—The sons of Simeon *were*, Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerach, and Shaul: Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son. And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son. And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, like to the children of Judah. And some of them, *even* of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi. And they smote the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day. 1 *Ch.* 4. 24-27, 42, 43.

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of

Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

16 Of Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

17 Of Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Arel, the family of the Arelites.

18 These *are* the families of the children of Gad according to those that were numbered of them, forty thousand and five hundred.

The sons of Gad; Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and Ezbon, Eri, and Arod, and Arel. *Ge.* 46. 16.—The children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of Bashan unto Salcah: Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan. And their brethren of the house of their fathers *were*, Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven. These *are* the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz; Ahi the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers. And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of Sharon, upon their borders. All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel. *1 Ch.* 5. 11–17.

19 ¶ The sons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

20 And the sons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharizites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites.

21 And the sons of Pharez were; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 These *are* the families of Judah according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and sixteen thousand and five hundred.

The sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zerah: but Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And the sons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul. *Ge.* 46. 12.—The sons of Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, the firstborn of Judah, was evil in the sight of the Lord; and he slew him. And Tamar his daughter in law bare him Pharez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five. *1 Ch.* 2. 3, 4.

23 ¶ Of the sons of Issachar after their families: of Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of Pua, the family of the Punites:

24 Of Jashub, the family of the Jashubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

25 These *are* the families of Issachar according to those that were numbered of them, threescore and four thousand and three hundred.

The sons of Issachar; Tola, and Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron. *Ge.* 46. 13.—The sons of Issachar *were*, Tola, and Pua, Jashub, and Shimron, four. And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their father's house, *to wit*, of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; whose number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred. And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five: all of them chief men. And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers, *were* bands of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand *men*: for they had many wives and sons. And their brethren among all the families of Issachar *were*

valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies fourscore and seven thousand. *1 Ch.* 7. 1–5.

26 ¶ Of the sons of Zebulun after their families: of Sere, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

27 These *are* the families of the Zebulunites according to those that were numbered of them, threescore thousand and five hundred.

The sons of Zebulun; Sere, and Elon, and Jahleel. These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters *were* thirty and three. *Ge.* 46. 14, 15.

28 ¶ The sons of Joseph after their families *were* Manasseh and Ephraim.

29 Of the sons of Manasseh: of Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *came* the family of the Gileadites.

30 These *are* the sons of Gilead: of Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

31 And of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

32 And of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and of Hephher, the family of the Hephherites.

33 ¶ And Zelophehad the son of Hephher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Mileah, and Tirzah.

34 These *are* the families of Manasseh, and those that were numbered of them, fifty and two thousand and seven hundred.

Unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On bare unto him. *Ge.* 46. 20.—The sons of Manasseh; Ashriel, whom she bare: (*but* his concubine the Aranitess bare Machir the father of Gilead. And Machir took to wife the *sister* of Huppim and Shuppim, whose sister's name *was* Maachah;) and the name of the second *was* Zelophehad; and Zelophehad had daughters. *1 Ch.* 7. 14, 15.—Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Mileah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their father's brothers' sons. *Num.* 36. 11.—There was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh: for he *was* the firstborn of Joseph; *to wit*, for Machir the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan. *Jos.* 17. 1.

35 ¶ These *are* the sons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

36 And these *are* the sons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 These *are* the families of the sons of Ephraim according to those that were numbered of them, thirty and two thousand and five hundred. These *are* the sons of Joseph after their families.

The sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladai his son, and Tahath his son, and

Zabad his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elaad, whom the men of Gath *that were* born in that land slew, because they came down to take away their cattle. And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him. And when he went in to his wife, she conceived, and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house. (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sherah.) And Rephah *was* his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Taham his son, Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son, Non his son, Jehoshuah his son. And their possessions and habitations *were*, Beth-el and the towns thereof, and eastward Naaran, and westward Gezer, with the towns thereof; Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto Gaza and the towns thereof: and by the borders of the children of Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel. 1 *Ch.* 7. 20-29.

38 ¶ The sons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

39 Of Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

40 And the sons of Bela were Ard and Naaman: of Ard, the family of the Ardites: and of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

41 These *are* the sons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbered of them *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred.

The sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Muphim, and Huphim, and Ard. *Ge.* 46. 21.—*The sons of Benjamin*: Bela, and Becher, and Jediahel, three. 1 *Ch.* 7. 6.—Benjamin begat Bela his first-born, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third, Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth. 1 *Ch.* 8. 1, 2.

42 ¶ These *are* the sons of Dan after their families: of Shulham, the family of the Shulamites. These *are* the families of Dan after their families.

43 All the families of the Shulamites, according to those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and four thousand and four hundred.

The sons of Dan; Hushim. *Ge.* 46. 23.

44 ¶ Of the children of Asher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimmites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

45 Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Sarah.

47 These *are* the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbered of them; *who were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

The sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel. *Ge.* 46. 17.—The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Ishuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister. 1 *Ch.* 7. 30.

48 ¶ Of the sons of Naphtali after their

families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

50 These *are* the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbered of them *were* forty and five thousand and four hundred.

The sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem. *Ge.* 46. 24.—The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah. 1 *Ch.* 7. 13.

51 These *were* the numbered of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls *were* threescore and six; and the sons of Joseph, which were born him in Egypt, *were* two souls: all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten. *Ge.* 46. 26, 27.—These *are* those that were numbered, which Moses and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Israel, *being* twelve men: each one was for the house of his fathers. So *were* all those that were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel; even all they that were numbered *were* six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty. *Num.* 1. 44-46.

52 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

53 Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names.

54 To many thou shalt give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those that were numbered of him.

When they did mete [the manna] with an omer, he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack: they gathered every man according to his eating. *Ex.* 16. 18.—Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the Lord said unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel according to their divisions by their tribes. *Jos.* 11. 23.—He that *had* gathered much had nothing over; and he that *had* gathered little had no lack. 2 *Co.* 8. 15.

There is one glory of the sun, and another glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars: for one star differeth from another star in glory. 1 *Co.* 15. 41.

55 Notwithstanding the land shall be divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes or their fathers they shall inherit.

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided between many and few.

Ye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families: and to the more ye shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall give the less inheritance: every man's inheritance shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit. *Num.* 33. 54.—Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This is the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the Lord commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe. *Num.* 34. 13.—By lot *was* their inheritance, as the Lord commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and for the half tribe. *Jos.* 14. 2.

And these *are* the countries which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance to them. *Jos.* 14. 1.—Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before

the Lord: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions. *Jos.* 18. 10.—And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the Lord commanded by the hand of Moses. *Jos.* 21. 8.—The lot is east into the lap; but the whole disposing thereof *is* of the Lord. *Pr.* 16. 33.

57 ¶ And these *are* they that were numbered of the Levites after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 These *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites. And Kohath begat Amram.

59 And the name of Amram's wife *was* Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

The sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. *Ge.* 46. 11. The sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. And the sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. *1 Ch.* 6. 1. 3.—And these *are* the names of the sons of Levi according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the years of the life of Levi *were* a hundred thirty and seven years. The sons of Gershon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families. And the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath *were* a hundred thirty and three years. And the sons of Merari; Mahali and Mushi: these *are* the families of Levi according to their generations. And Amram took him Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses: and the years of the life of Amram *were* a hundred and thirty and seven years. *Ec.* 6. 16. 20.

And there went a man of the house of Levi, and took to wife a daughter of Levi. And the woman conceived, and bare a son; and when she saw him that he *was* a goodly child, she hid him three months. And the child grew, and she brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became her son. And she called his name Moses: and she said, Because I drew him out of the water. *Ex.* 2. 1, 2, 10.

60 And unto Aaron was born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

61 And Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the Lord.

Nadab and Abihu, the sons of Aaron, took either of them his censor, and put fire therein, and put incense thereon, and offered strange fire before the Lord, which he commanded them not. And there went out fire from the Lord, and devoured them, and they died before the Lord. *Le.* 10. 1, 2.—Nadab and Abihu died before the Lord, when they offered strange fire before the Lord, in the wilderness of Sinai. *Nu.* 3. 4.—Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office. *1 Ch.* 24. 2.

62 And those that were numbered of them were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward: for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

All that were numbered of the Levites, which Moses and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the Lord, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, *were* twenty and two thousand. *Nu.* 3. 39.

Only thou shalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take

the sum of them among the children of Israel. *Nu.* 1. 49.—And the Lord spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: *I am* thy part and thine inheritance among the children of Israel. But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance. But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer as a heave offering unto the Lord, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance. *Nu.* 18. 20, 23, 24.—Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; the Lord *is* his inheritance, according as the Lord thy God promised him. *De.* 10. 9. Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance; the sacrifices of the Lord God of Israel made by fire *are* their inheritance, as he said unto them. But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not *any* inheritance: the Lord God of Israel *was* their inheritance, as he said unto them. *Jos.* 13. 14, 33.—For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes and a half tribe on the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them. *Jos.* 14. 3.

63 ¶ These *are* they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho.

64 But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

65 For the Lord had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

The space in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, as the Lord swore unto them. For indeed the hand of the Lord was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed. *De.* 2. 14, 15.—Say unto them, *As truly as* I live, saith the Lord, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you: your carcases shall fall in this wilderness; and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me. *Nu.* 14. 23, 29.—With many of them God was not well pleased; for they were overthrown in the wilderness. Now these things were our examples, to the intent we should not lust after evil things, as they also lusted. *1 Co.* 10. 5, 6.—I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not. *Jude* 5.

Doubtless ye shall not come into the land, concerning which I swear to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun. *Nu.* 14. 30.—So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void; but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it. *Is.* 55. 11.—Calling a ravenous bird from the east, the man that executeth my counsel from a far country: yea, I have spoken it, I will also bring it to pass; I have purposed it, I will also do it. *Is.* 46. 11.

Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not. *Mal.* 3. 18.

CHAPTER XXVII.

THEN came the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

Zelophehad, the son of Heplier, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these are the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. *Jos.* 17. 3.

Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy place, for a memorial before the Lord continually. *Ex.* 28. 29.—To the general assembly and church of the first-born, which are written in heaven. *He.* 12. 23.

Zion said, The Lord hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me. Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, yet will I not forget thee. Behold, I have graven thee upon the palms of my hands; thy walls are continually before me. *Is.* 49. 14. 16.—He calleth his own sheep by name, and leadeth them out. *Jno.* 10. 3.

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

3 Our father died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the Lord in the company of Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.

Korah, the son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, and Oni, the son of Peleth, sons of Reuben, took *men*: and they rose up before Moses, with certain of the children of Israel, two hundred and fifty princes of the assembly, famous in the congregation, men of renown. And the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their houses, and all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all their goods. They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth closed upon them: and they perished from among the congregation. *Num.* 16. 1, 2, 32, 33.

I the Lord have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die. *Num.* 14. 35.—I will therefore put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not. *Jude* 5.—Among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai. For the Lord had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun. *Num.* 26. 64, 65.

The soul that sinneth, it shall die. *Eze.* 18. 4.—The wages of sin is death. *Ro.* 6. 23.

In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return. *Ge.* 3. 19.—Wherefore, as by one man sin entered into the world, and death by sin; and so death passed upon all men, for that all have sinned. *Ro.* 5. 12.

I go my way, and ye shall seek me, and shall die in your sins: whither I go, ye cannot come. And he said unto them, Ye are from beneath; I am from above; ye are of this world; I am not of this world. I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye shall die in your sins. *Jno.* 8. 21, 23, 24.

4 Why should the name of our father be done away from among his family, because he hath no son? Give unto us *therefore* a possession among the brethren of our father.

5 And Moses brought their cause before the Lord.

Be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God. *Ex.* 18. 19.—Trust in the Lord with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding. In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths. *Pr.* 3. 5, 6.

6 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.

They came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The Lord commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren. Therefore according to the commandment of the Lord he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father. *Jos.* 17. 4.

Thus saith the Lord unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose the things that please me, and take hold of my covenant; even unto them will I give in mine house and within my walls a place and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off. Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the Lord, to serve him, and to love the name of the Lord, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant; even them will I bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer. *Is.* 56. 4-7.

Giving thanks unto the Father, which hath made us meet to be partakers of the inheritance of the saints in light. *Col.* 1. 12. Ye are all one in Christ Jesus. And if ye be Christ's, then are ye Abraham's seed, and heirs according to the promise. *Gal.* 3. 28, 29.—Aliens from the commonwealth of Israel, and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope, and without God in the world: but now in Christ Jesus ye who sometime were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ. *Eph.* 2. 12, 13.

To open their eyes, and to turn them from darkness to light, and from the power of Satan unto God, that they may receive forgiveness of sins, and inheritance among them which are sanctified by faith that is in me. *Ac.* 26. 18.—Having made known unto us the mystery of his will, according to his good pleasure which he hath purposed in himself: that in the dispensation of the fulness of times he might gather together in one all things in Christ, both which are in heaven, and which are on earth; *even* in him: in whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will: ... in whom also after that ye believed, ye were sealed with that holy Spirit of promise, which is the earnest of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, unto the praise of his glory. *Eph.* 1. 9-11, 13, 14.—To an inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you, who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time. *1 Pe.* 1. 4, 5.

Those that thou gavest me I have kept, and none of them is lost, but the son of perdition; that the scripture might be fulfilled. *Jno.* 17. 12.—That they which are called might receive the promise of eternal inheritance. *He.* 9. 15.

And now, brethren, I commend you to God, and to the word of his grace, which is able to build you up, and to give you an inheritance among all them which are sanctified. *Ac.* 20. 32.

8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of

Israel a statute of judgment, as the Lord commanded Moses.

God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, hath in these last days spoken unto us by *his* Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things. *He*. 1. 1, 2.—I will declare the decree: the Lord hath said unto me, Thou *art* my Son; this day have I begotten thee. Ask of me, and I shall give *thee* the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession. *Ps*. 2. 7, 8.

12 ¶ And the Lord said unto Moses, Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.

They removed from Almon-diblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo. *Nu*. 33. 47.—Get thee up into the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold it with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan. *De*. 3. 27.—Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, unto mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession. *De*. 32. 49.—And Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that *is* over against Jericho. And the Lord shewed him all the land of Gilead, unto Dan, and all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmost sea, and the south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm trees, unto Zoar. *De*. 34. 1, 3.

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered.

The Lord hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan. *De*. 31. 2.—The Lord said unto him, This *is* the land which I swear unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither. *De*. 34. 4.

The children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan to Mosera: there Aaron died, and there he was buried. *De*. 10. 6.

14 For ye rebelled against my commandment in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that *is* the water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.

The Lord spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them. Aaron shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my word at the water of Meribah. *Nu*. 20. 12, 24.—The Lord was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither. *De*. 1. 37.—Because ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel. *De*. 32. 51.

They angered *him* also at the waters of strife, so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes: because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake madly with his lips. *Ps*. 106. 32, 33.

15 ¶ And Moses spake unto the Lord, saying,

16 Let the Lord, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,

O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh. *Nu*. 16. 22.—Be-hold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the Father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that smeth it, shall die. *Eze*. 18. 4.—The Father of spirits. *He*. 12. 9.—The spirit shall return unto God who gave it. *Ec*. 12. 7.

17 Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the Lord be not as sheep which have no shepherd.

Thou leddest thy people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron. *Ps*. 77. 20.—[He] made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock. *Ps*. 78. 52.

Moses went, and spake these words unto all Israel. And he said unto them, I *am* a hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in. *De*. 31. 1, 2.—Shortly I must put off *this* my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me. Moreover I will endeavour that ye may be able after my decease to have these things always in remembrance. *2 Pe*. 1. 14, 15.

I saw all Israel scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd. *1 Ki*. 22. 17.—They went their way as a flock, they were troubled, because *there* was no shepherd. *Zec*. 10. 2. When he saw the multitudes, he was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd. *Mat*. 9. 36.

Joseph *is* a fruitful bough, *even* a fruitful bough by a well; whose branches run over the wall: the archers have sorely grieved him, and shot at him, and hated him: but his bow abode in strength, and the arms of his hands were made strong by the hands of the mighty God of Jacob; from thence *is* the shepherd, the stone of Israel. *Ge*. 49. 22, 24.—Of the tribe of Ephraim, Oshai the son of Nun. And Moses called Oshai the son of Nun Jehoshua. *Nu*. 13. 8, 16.

When the chief Shepherd shall appear, ye shall receive a crown of glory that fadeth not away. *1 Pe*. 5. 4.—For if Jesus (*Joshua*) had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day. *He*. 4. 8.

Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock; thou that dwellest *between* the cherubims, shine forth. *Ps*. 80. 1.—Our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep. *He*. 13. 20.—I am the good shepherd: the good shepherd giveth his life for the sheep. But he that *is* a hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep, and fleeth: and the wolf catcheth them, and scattereth the sheep. The hireling fleeth, because he *is* a hireling, and careth not for the sheep. I am the good shepherd, and know my *sheep*, and am known of mine. As the Father knoweth me, even so know I the Father; and I lay down my life for the sheep. And other sheep I have, which are not of this fold: them also I must bring, and they shall hear my voice; and there shall be one fold, and one shepherd. *Jno*. 10. 11, 16.—He shall feed his flock like a shepherd: he shall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his bosom, and shall gently lead those that are with young. *Is*. 40. 11.

Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that *is* my fellow, saith the Lord of hosts: smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered: and I will turn mine hand upon the little ones. *Zec*. 13. 7.—Who his own self bare our sins in his own body on the tree, that we, being dead to sins, should live unto righteousness: by whose stripes ye were healed. For ye were as sheep going astray; but are now returned unto the Shepherd and Bishop of your souls. *1 Pe*. 2. 24, 25.

18 ¶ And the Lord said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom *is* the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him;

He remembered the days of old, Moses, and his people, saying, Where *is* he that brought them up out of the sea with the shepherd of his flock? where *is* he that put his holy Spirit within him? *Is*. 63. 11.

Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom; for Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the Lord commanded Moses. *De*. 34. 9.

19 And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and give him a charge in their sight.

Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the Lord hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it. *De. 31. 7.*

20 And thou shalt put *some* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient.

I will come down and talk with thee there; and I will take of the spirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon thee; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thyself alone. *Nu. 11. 17.*—They answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go. According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the Lord thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses. *Jos. 1. 16, 17.*

When the sons of the prophets, which *were* to view at Jericho, saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him. *2 K^{ings}. 2. 15.*

21 And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him after the judgment of Urim before the LORD: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.

These *are* the *countries* which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance to them. *Jos. 14. 1.*—Then came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel; and they spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan. *Jos. 21. 1, 2.*

Thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummin; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the Lord: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before the Lord continually. *Ex. 28. 30.*—Of Levi he said, Let thy Thummin and thy Urim be with thy holy one, whom thou didst prove at Massah, and with whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah. *De. 33. 8.*

When Saul enquired of the Lord, the Lord answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets. *1 Sa. 28. 6.*—The Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and with Thummin. *Ezra 2. 63.*

Trust in the Lord with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding. In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths. *Pr. 3. 5, 6.*—And the men took of their victuals, and asked not *counsel* at the mouth of the Lord. *Jos. 9. 14.*

After the death of Joshua it came to pass, that the children of Israel asked the Lord, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against them? *Ju. 1. 1.*—The children of Israel arose, and went up to the house of God, and asked counsel of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battle against the children of Benjamin? And the Lord said, Judah *shall* go up first. And the children of Israel went up and wept before the Lord until even, and asked counsel of the Lord, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the Lord said, Go up against him. *Ju. 20. 18, 23.*

Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me to glory. *P^{salms}. 73. 24.*

David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod. Then said David, O Lord God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake. Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O Lord God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the Lord said, He will come down. Then said David, Will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the Lord said, They will deliver thee

up. *1 Sa. 23. 9, 12.*—This also cometh forth from the Lord of hosts, *which* is wonderful in counsel, and excellent in working. *Is. 28. 29.*—And [Ahimelech] enquired of the Lord for [David], and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine. Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day? *1 Sa. 22. 10, 13.*

22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation:

23 And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

Charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see. *De. 3. 28.*—Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the Lord hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it. *De. 31. 7.*

Now after the death of Moses the servant of the Lord it came to pass, that the Lord spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' minister, saying, Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Israel. Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses. From the wilderness and this Lebanon even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast. There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee: I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. Be strong and of a good courage: for unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land, which I swore unto their fathers to give them. Only be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee: turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest prosper whithersoever thou goest. This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success. Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage; be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the Lord thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest. *Jos. 1. 1–9.*

The Lord said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that, as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee. *Jos. 3. 7.*

CHAPTER XXVIII.

AND the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, 2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, *and* my bread for my sacrifices made by fire, *for* a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

And when any will offer a meat offering unto the Lord, his offering shall be of fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon: and he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests: and he shall take thereof his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the Lord. *Le. 2. 1, 2.*—[The priests the sons of Aaron] shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the Lord made by fire, *and* the bread of their God, they do offer: therefore they shall be holy. Thou

shalt sanctify him therefore: for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: for I the Lord, which sanctify you, *am* holy. *Le.* 21. 6, 8.

Ye offer polluted bread upon mine altar; and ye say, Wherein have we polluted thee? In that ye say, The table of the Lord is contemptible. But ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The table of the Lord is polluted; and the fruit thereof, *even* his meat, is contemptible. *Mal.* 1. 7, 12.

Let all things be done decently and in order. *1 Co.* 14. 40.—When ye come together therefore into one place, *this* is not to eat the Lord's supper. For in eating every one taketh before *other* his own supper: and one is hungry, and another is drunken. What? have ye not houses to eat and to drink in? or despise ye the church of God, and shame them that have not? What shall I say to you? shall I praise you in this? I praise *you* not. For I have received of the Lord that which also I delivered unto you, That the Lord Jesus the *same* night in which he was betrayed took bread: and when he had given thanks, he brake *it*, and said, Take, eat: this is my body, which is broken for you: this do in remembrance of me. After the same manner also he *took* the cup, when he had supped, saying, This cup is the new testament in my blood: this do ye, as oft as ye drink *it*, in remembrance of me. For as often as ye eat this bread, and drink this cup, ye do shew the Lord's death till he come. *1 Co.* 11. 20-26.

3 And thou shalt say unto them, This *is* the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year without spot day by day, *for* a continual burnt offering.

The Lord called unto Moses, and spake unto him out of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man of you bring an offering unto the Lord, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock. And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely*, of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt sacrifice; he shall bring it a male without blemish. And he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward before the Lord: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar. And he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar: but he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water: and the priest shall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the Lord. *Le.* 1. 1, 2, 10-13.—The precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot. *1 Pe.* 1. 19.—Who did no sin, neither was guile found in his mouth. *1 Pe.* 2. 22.—In all points tempted like as *we* are, yet without sin. *He.* 4. 15.—Which of you convinceth me of sin? *Jas.* 5. 46.—The prince of this world cometh, and hath nothing in me. *Jno.* 14. 30.

He is brought as a lamb to the slaughter. *Is.* 53. 7.—God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt offering. *Ge.* 22. 8.—Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God. *He.* 9. 14.

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer at even;

The priests ... burn unto the Lord every morning and every evening burnt sacrifices and sweet incense, *2 Ch.* 13. 10, 11.—And it came to pass, when midday was past, and [the priests of Baal] prophesied until the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice, that *there was* neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded. And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the Lord that *was* broken down. *1 K.* 18. 29, 30.—Let my prayer be set forth before thee *as* incense; and the lifting up of my hands *as* the evening sacrifice. *Ps.* 141. 2.—Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray. *Ps.* 55. 17.

John seeth Jesus coming unto him, and saith, Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world. *Jno.* 1. 29.—The Lamb slain from the foundation of the world. *Re.* 13. 8.—And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb is the light thereof. *Re.* 21. 23.

5 And a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for a meat offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an hin of beaten oil.

The Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you, and will make an offering by fire unto the Lord, a burnt offering, or a sacrifice in performing a vow, or in a freewill offering, or in your solemn feasts, to make a sweet savour unto the Lord, of the herd, or of the flock: then shall he that offereth his offering unto the Lord bring a meat offering of a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth *part* of a hin of oil. And the fourth *part* of a hin of wine for a drink offering shalt thou prepare with the burnt offering or sacrifice, for one lamb. Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare *for* a meat offering two tenth deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of a hin of oil. And for a drink offering thou shalt offer the third *part* of a hin of wine, *for* a sweet savour unto the Lord. And when thou preparest a bullock *for* a burnt offering, or *for* a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace offerings unto the Lord: then shall he bring with a bullock a meat offering of three tenth deals of flour mingled with half a hin of oil. And thou shalt bring for a drink offering half a hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the Lord: thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid. According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number. *Nu.* 15. 1-12.—An omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah. *Ex.* 16. 36.

6 *It is* a continual burnt offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

Now *this is that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar; two lambs of the first year day by day continually. The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even: and with the one lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of a hin of beaten oil; and the fourth part of a hin of wine *for* a drink offering. And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat offering of the morning, and according to the drink offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the Lord. *This shall be* a continual burnt offering throughout your generations at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the Lord; where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee. *Ex.* 29. 38-42.—Have ye offered unto me sacrifices and offerings in the wilderness forty years, O house of Israel? *Am.* 5. 25.

7 And the drink offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: in the holy *place* shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink offering.

There I will meet with the children of Israel, and the tabernacle shall be sanctified by my glory. And I will sanctify the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will sanctify also both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priest's office. And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God. *Ex.* 29. 43-45.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat offering of the morning, and as the drink offering thereof, thou shalt offer *it*, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

Ye know that ye were not redeemed with corruptible things; ... but with the precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot. *1 Pe.* 1. 18, 19.—This *man*, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood. Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. For such a high priest became us, *who is* holy, harmless, undefiled, separate from sinners, and made higher than the heavens; who needeth not daily, as those high priests, to offer up sacrifice, first for his own sins, and then for the people's: for this he did once, when he offered up himself. *He.* 7. 24-27.

9 ¶ And on the sabbath day two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth deals

of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, and the drink offering thereof:

10 *This is* the burnt offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

Ye shall ... keep my sabbaths: I *am* the Lord your God. *Le.* 19. 3.—In earing time and in harvest thou shalt rest. *Ex.* 31. 21.—Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work: but the seventh day is the sabbath of the Lord thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work. *Ex.* 20. 8–10.—Six days shall work be done: but the seventh day is the sabbath of rest, a holy convocation; ye shall do no work *therein*: it is the sabbath of the Lord in all your dwellings. *Le.* 23. 3.

Blessed is the man ... that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil. *Is.* 56. 2.—If thou turn away thy foot from the sabbath, *from* doing thy pleasure on my holy day; and call the sabbath a delight, the holy of the Lord, honourable; and shalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleasure, nor speaking *thine own* words: then shalt thou delight thyself in the Lord; and I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken *it*. *Is.* 58. 13, 14; *Ne.* 13. 15–22.—The burnt offering that the prince shall offer unto the Lord in the sabbath day *shall be* six lambs without blemish, and a ram without blemish. *Eze.* 46. 4.

And it came to pass, that [Jesus] went through the corn fields on the sabbath day; and his disciples began, as they went, to pluck the ears of corn. And the Pharisees said unto him, Behold, why do they on the sabbath day that which is not lawful? And he said unto them, Have ye never read what David did, when he had need, and was an hungry, he, and they that were with him? how he went into the house of God in the days of Abiathar the high priest, and did eat the shewbread, which is not lawful to eat but for the priests, and gave also to them which were with him? And he said unto them, The sabbath was made for man, and not man for the sabbath: therefore the Son of man is Lord also of the sabbath. *Mar.* 2. 23–28.—Have ye not read in the law, how that on the sabbath days the priests in the temple profane the sabbath, and are blameless? *Mat.* 12. 5.

We which have believed do enter into rest, as he said, As I have sworn in my wrath, If they shall enter into my rest: although the works were finished from the foundation of the world. For he spake in a certain place of the seventh day on this wise, And God did rest the seventh day from all his works. And in this *place* again, If they shall enter into my rest. There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God. *Heb.* 4. 3–5, 9.

11 ¶ And in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot;

12 And three tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one ram;

13 And a several tenth deal of flour mingled with oil *for* a meat offering unto one lamb; *for* a burnt offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: *this is* the burnt offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

In the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings. *Nu.* 10. 10.—Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the time appointed, on our solemn feast

day. *Ps.* 81. 3.—David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow is the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat. *1 Sa.* 20. 5.

Behold, I build a house to the name of the Lord my God, to dedicate *it* to him, and to burn before him sweet incense, and for the continual shewbread, and for the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts of the Lord our God. *This is an ordinance* for ever to Israel. *2 Ch.* 2. 4.—[They] afterward offered the continual burnt offering, both of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of the Lord that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a free-will offering unto the Lord. *Ezra* 3. 5.—For the shew bread, and for the continual meat offering, and for the continual burnt offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin offerings, to make an atonement for Israel, and for all the work of the house of our God. *Ne.* 10. 33.—In the day of the new moon *it shall be* a young bullock without blemish, and six lambs, and a ram: they shall be without blemish. *Eze.* 46. 6.

I will also cause all her mirth to cease, her feast days, her new moons, and her sabbaths, and all her solemn feasts. *Ho.* 2. 11.—Bring no more vain oblations: incense is an abomination unto me; the new moons and sabbaths, the calling of assemblies, I cannot away with: *it is* iniquity, even the solemn meeting. Your new moons and your appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me; I am weary to bear them. *Is.* 1. 13, 14.

Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of a holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days. *Col.* 2. 16.

15 And one kid of the goats for a sin offering unto the LORD shall be offered, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

The Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the Lord *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and shall do against any of them: if the priest that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people; then let him bring for his sin, which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish unto the Lord for a sin offering. And if the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *somehow* against any of the commandments of the Lord *concerning things* which should not be done, and are guilty; when the sin, which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin. When a ruler hath sinned, and done *somehow* through ignorance against any of the commandments of the Lord his God *concerning things* which should not be done, and is guilty; or if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish. And if any one of the common people sin through ignorance, while he doeth *somehow* against any of the commandments of the Lord *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty; or if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned. *Le.* 4. 1–3, 13, 14, 22, 23, 27, 28.

Awake, O sword, against my shepherd, and against the man that is my fellow, saith the Lord of hosts: smite the shepherd. *Zec.* 13. 7.—Thus it is written, and thus it behoved Christ to suffer. *Lu.* 24. 46.

16 And in the fourteenth day of the first month is the passover of the LORD.

Ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening. In the first month, on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even. *Ex.* 12. 6, 18.

In the fourteenth day of the first month at even is the Lord's passover. *Le.* 23. 5.—It is the sacrifice of the Lord's passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. *This is* the ordinance of the passover: There shall no stranger eat thereof: but every man's servant that is bought for money, when thou hast circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof. A foreigner and a hired servant shall not eat thereof. In

one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house; neither shall ye break a bone thereof. All the congregation of Israel shall keep it. And when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the Lord, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof. One law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you. *Ex.* 12, 27, 43-49.

Observe the month of Abib, and keep the passover unto the Lord thy God: for in the month of Abib the Lord thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night. *De.* 16, 1.

17 And in the fifteenth day of this month *is* the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

18 In the first day *shall be* an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work *therein*:

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire for a burnt offering unto the Lord; two young bullocks and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: they shall be unto you without blemish:

20 And their meat offering *shall be* of flour mingled with oil: three tenth deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram;

21 A several tenth deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

22 And one goat for a sin offering, to make an atonement for you.

23 Ye shall offer these beside the burnt offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt offering.

24 After this manner ye shall offer daily, throughout the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the Lord: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

25 And on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to the Lord. Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days; and there shall no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters. And thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the Lord did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt. And it shall be for a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the Lord's law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the Lord brought thee out of Egypt. Thou shalt therefore keep this ordinance in his season from year to year. *Ex.* 13, 6-10.—The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the month Abib: for in the month Abib thou earnest out from Egypt. *Ex.* 34, 18; *De.* 16, 1-8.

And on the fifteenth day of the same month *is* the feast of unleavened bread unto the Lord: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread. In the first day ye shall have a holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein. But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord seven days: in the seventh day *is* a holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein*. *Le.* 23, 6-8.

If there be *any* blemish therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the Lord thy God. *De.* 15, 21.—Whatsoever hath a blemish, *that* shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you. *Le.* 22, 20.

After two days *is the feast of* the passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified. And they made ready the passover. And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body. And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; for this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom. *Mat.* 26, 2, 19, 26-29. Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us: therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth. 1 *Co.* 5, 7, 8.

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, *Concerning* the feasts of the Lord, which ye shall proclaim to be holy convocations, *even these are* my feasts. *Le.* 23, 1, 2.—The general assembly and church of the firstborn, ... written in heaven. *He.* 12, 23.—Lo, a great multitude, which no man could number, of all nations, and kindreds, and people, and tongues, stood before the throne, and before the Lamb. *Re.* 7, 9.—Unto [Shiloh] *shall* the gathering of the people *be*. *Ge.* 49, 10.

26 ¶ Also in the day of the firstfruits, when ye bring a new meat offering unto the Lord, after your weeks *be out*, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work:

27 But ye shall offer the burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the Lord; two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year;

28 And their meat offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto one bullock, two tenth deals unto one ram,

29 A several tenth deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs;

30 And one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye shall offer *them* beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, (they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink offerings.

Not forsaking the assembling of ourselves together, as the manner of some *is*; but exhorting *one another*: and so much the more, as ye see the day approaching. *He.* 10, 25.

The feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field. *Ex.* 23, 16.—Thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest. *Ex.* 34, 22.

Ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete. Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number fifty days; and ye shall offer a new meat offering unto the Lord. Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baked with leaven; *they are* the firstfruits unto the Lord. And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be for a burnt offering unto the Lord, with their meat offering, and their drink offerings, *even an offering* made by fire, of sweet savour unto the Lord. Then ye shall sacrifice one kid of the goats for a sin offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of peace offerings. And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits for a wave offering before the Lord, with the two lambs: they shall be holy to the Lord for the priest. And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day, that it may be a holy convocation unto you; ye shall do no servile work *therein*: *it shall be* a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations. *Le.* 23, 15-21.—Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest to put the sickle to the corn. Thou shalt keep the feast of

weeks unto the Lord thy God with a tribute of a freewill offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give *unto the LORD thy God*, according as the Lord thy God hath blessed thee. *De. 16. 9, 10.*

The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the Lord thy God. *Ec. 34. 26.*—When ye eat of the bread of the land, ye shall offer up a heave offering unto the Lord. Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough for a heave offering: as *ye do* the heave offering of the threshing-floor, so shall ye heave it. Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the Lord a heave offering in your generations. *Nu. 15. 19-21.*

Vengeance shall be taken on him sevenfold. *Ge. 4. 15.*—And render ... sevenfold into their bosom their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord. *Ps. 79. 12.*—But *if* he be found, he shall restore sevenfold. *Pr. 6. 31.*—And Noah builded an altar unto the Lord; and took of every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar. And the Lord smelled a sweet savour. *Ge. 8. 20, 21.*—Walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour. *Eph. 5. 2.*

God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them. For he hath made him *to be sin* for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him. *2 Co. 5. 19, 21.*

When the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. And the same day there were added *unto them* about three thousand souls. *Ac. 2. 1-4, 41.*—And I looked, and lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him a hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads. And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps: and they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth. These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, *being* the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb. *Re. 14. 1-4.*

CHAPTER XXIX.

AND in the seventh month, on the first day of the month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

The Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Make thee two trumpets of silver; of a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps. When the congregation is to be gathered together, ye shall blow, but ye shall not sound an alarm. And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations. Also in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: *I am* the Lord your God. *Nu. 10. 1, 2, 7, 8, 10.*—Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the time appointed, on our solemn feast day. *Ps. 81. 3.*—And it shall come to pass in that day, that the great trumpet shall be blown, and they shall come which were ready to perish in the land of Assyria, and the outcasts in the land of Egypt, and shall worship the Lord in the holy mount at Jerusalem. *Is. 27. 13.*—Blessed is the people that know the joyful sound: they shall walk, O Lord, in the light of thy countenance. *Ps. 89. 15.*—See that ye refuse not him that speaketh. For if they escaped not who refused him that spake on earth, much more shall not we escape, if we turn away from him that *speaketh* from heaven. *He. 12. 25.*

In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, a holy

convocation. Ye shall do no servile work *therein*. *Le. 23. 24, 25.*

2 And ye shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the Lord; one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, If any man of you bring an offering unto the Lord, ye shall bring your offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock. If his offering *be* a burnt sacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male without blemish: he shall offer it of his own voluntary will at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the Lord. And he shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt offering; and it shall be accepted for him, to make atonement for him. And he shall kill the bullock before the Lord: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall bring the blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that *is by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And he shall flay the burnt offering, and cut it into his pieces. And the sons of Aaron the priest shall put fire upon the altar, and lay the wood in order upon the fire. And the priests, Aaron's sons, shall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar: but his inwards and his legs shall he wash in water: and the priest shall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the Lord. And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely*, of the sheep, or of the goats, for a burnt sacrifice; he shall bring it a male without blemish. And he shall kill it on the side of the altar northward before the Lord: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall sprinkle his blood round about upon the altar: and he shall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the priest shall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar. But he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water: and the priest shall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the Lord. *Le. 1. 2-13.*—Lo, in the midst of the throne ... stood a Lamb as it had been slain. *Re. 5. 6.*—The precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot. *1 Pe. 1. 19.*—The Lord smelled a sweet savour. *Ge. 8. 21.* I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things *which were sent* from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, wellpleasing to God. *Phi. 4. 18.*—Walk in love, as Christ also hath loved us, and hath given himself for us an offering and a sacrifice to God for a sweetsmelling savour. *Eph. 5. 2.*

3 And their meat offering *shall be* of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth deals for a ram,

4 And one tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

When any will offer a meat offering unto the Lord, his offering shall be *of* fine flour; and he shall pour oil upon it, and put frankincense thereon: and he shall bring it to Aaron's sons the priests: and he shall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincense thereof; and the priest shall burn the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the Lord. *Le. 2. 1, 2.*—And a tenth part of an ephah of flour for a meat offering, mingled with the fourth part of a hin of beaten oil. *Nu. 28. 5.*—Now an *omer is* the tenth part of an ephah. *Ec. 16. 36.*

Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows. All thy garments *smell of* myrrh, and aloes, and cassia. *Ps. 45. 7, 8.*—How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? *He. 9. 14.*—Through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. *Eph. 2. 18.*—Thy prayers and thine alms are come up for a memorial before God. *Ac. 10. 4.*

5 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering, to make an atonement for you:

The Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children

of Israel, saying, If a soul shall sin through ignorance against any of the commandments of the Lord, *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and shall do against any of them: if the priest that is anointed do sin according to the sin of the people; then let him bring, for his sin which he hath sinned, a young bullock without blemish unto the Lord for a sin offering. And he shall bring the bullock unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the Lord; and shall lay his hand upon the bullock's head, and kill the bullock before the Lord. And the priest that is anointed shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation; and the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the Lord, before the veil of the sanctuary. And the priest shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the Lord, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall pour all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which *is* at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away, as it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace offerings; and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt offering. And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung, even the whole bullock shall he carry forth without the camp unto a clean place, where the ashes are poured out, and burn him on the wood with fire: where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt. *Le. 4. 1-12.*

The bodies of those beasts whose blood is brought into the sanctuary by the high priest for sin, are burned without the camp. Wherefore Jesus also, that he might sanctify the people with his own blood, suffered without the gate. *Ile. 13. 11, 12.*—In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness. *Zec. 13. 1.*—And they took Jesus and led him away. And he bearing his cross went forth into a place called the place of a skull, which is called in the Hebrew Golgotha: where they crucified him, and two other with him, on either side one, and Jesus in the midst. *Jno. 19. 16-18.*

When a ruler hath sinned, and done *somewhat* through ignorance *against* any of the commandments of the Lord his God *concerning things* which should not be done, and is guilty; or if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish: and if any one of the common people sin through ignorance, while he doeth *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the Lord *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty; or if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned. *Le. 4. 22, 23, 27, 28.*

6 Beside the burnt offering of the month, and his meat offering, and the daily burnt offering, and his meat offering, and their drink offerings, according unto their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the Lord.

In the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the Lord; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot; and three tenth deals of flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth deals of flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one ram; and a several tenth deal of flour mingled with oil for a meat offering unto one lamb; for a burnt offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the Lord. And their drink offerings shall be half a hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third part of a hin unto a ram, and a fourth part of a hin unto a lamb: this is the burnt offering of every month throughout the months of the year. And one kid of the goats for a sin offering unto the Lord shall be offered, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering. *Na. 28. 11-15.*

Almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission. *Ile. 9. 22.*

Thou shalt say unto them, This is the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the Lord; two lambs of the first year without spot day by day, for a continual burnt offering. The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer at even; and a tenth part of an ephah of flour for a meat offering, mingled with the fourth part of a hin of

beaten oil. *It is* a continual burnt offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the Lord. And the drink offering thereof *shall be* the fourth part of a hin for the one lamb: in the holy place shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the Lord for a drink offering. *Na. 28. 3-7.*

Jesus saith unto them, My meat is to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work. *Jno. 4. 34.*—I am the living bread which came down from heaven. *Jno. 6. 51.*—I am the true vine. *Jno. 15. 1.*—Wine that maketh glad the heart of man, and oil to make his face to shine, and bread which strengtheneth man's heart. *Ps. 104. 15.*

7 ¶ And ye shall have on the tenth day of this seventh month an holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work therein:

This shall be a statute for ever unto you: that in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you. *Le. 16. 29.*—On the tenth day of this seventh month *there shall be* a day of atonement: it shall be a holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord. *Le. 23. 27.*

Wherefore have we fasted, *say they*, and thou seest not? *wherefore* have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your labours. Behold, ye fast for strife and debate, and to smite with the fist of wickedness: ye shall not fast as ye do this day, to make your voice to be heard on high. Is it such a fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his soul? *is it* to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes *under him*? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the Lord? Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke? *Is it* not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh? *Is. 58. 3-7.*

The Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all. *Is. 53. 6.* The sting of death is sin; and the strength of sin is the law. But thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. *1 Co. 15. 56, 57.*—He is the propitiation for our sins. *1 Jno. 2. 2.*

The fellowship of his sufferings, being made conformable unto his death. *Phi. 3. 10.*—I am crucified with Christ: nevertheless I live; yet not I, but Christ liveth in me: and the life which I now live in the flesh I live by the faith of the Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me. *Gal. 2. 20.*—They that are Christ's have crucified the flesh with the affections and lusts. *Gal. 5. 24.*—Rejoice, inasmuch as ye are partakers of Christ's sufferings; that, when his glory shall be revealed, ye may be glad also with exceeding joy. *1 Pe. 4. 13.*

8 But ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the Lord for a sweet savour; one young bullock, one ram, and seven lambs of the first year; they shall be unto you without blemish:

9 And their meat offering shall be of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals to a bullock, and two tenth deals to one ram,

10 A several tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats for a sin offering; beside the sin offering of atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering of it, and their drink offerings.

He that spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all, how shall he not with him also freely give us all things? *Ro. 8. 32.*—No man taketh it from me, but I lay it down of myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. *Jno. 10. 18.*—The Son of God, who loved me, and gave himself for me. *Gal. 2. 20.*

12 ¶ And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the Lord seven days:

The fifteenth day of this seventh month *shall be* the feast of tabernacles *for* seven days unto the Lord. On the first day *shall be* a holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein*. Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord: on the eighth day shall be a holy convocation unto you; and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord: it is a solemn assembly; and ye shall do no servile work *therein*. *Le. 23. 34-36.*—Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy corn and thy wine. *De. 16. 13.*

Now the Jews' feast of tabernacles was at hand. His brethren therefore said unto him, Depart hence, and go into Judea, that thy disciples also may see the works that thou doest. Then Jesus said unto them, My time is not yet come. Now about the midst of the feast Jesus went up into the temple, and taught. In the last day, that great day of the feast, Jesus stood and cried, saying, If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink. He that believeth on me, as the scripture hath said, out of his belly shall flow rivers of living water. (But this spake he of the Spirit, which they that believe on him should receive: for the Holy Ghost was not yet given; because that Jesus was not yet glorified.) *Jno. 7. 2, 3, 6, 14, 37-39.*

It shall come to pass, that every one that is left of all the nations which came against Jerusalem shall even go up from year to year to worship the King, the Lord of hosts, and to keep the feast of tabernacles. *Zec. 14. 16.*

13 And ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the Lord; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish:

14 And their meat offering *shall be* of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth deals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And a several tenth deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

16 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

In the seventh month, in the fifteenth day of the month, shall he do the like in the feast of the seven days, according to the sin offering, according to the burnt offering, and according to the meat offering, and according to the oil. *Eze. 45. 25.*—They kept also the feast of tabernacles, as it is written, and offered the daily burnt offerings by number, according to the custom, as the duty of every day required. *Ezra 3. 4.*

It became him, for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings. *He. 2. 10.*

17 ¶ And on the second day ye shall offer twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

18 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

19 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering thereof, and their drink offerings.

Christ ... hath once suffered for sins, the just for the unjust, that he might bring us to God. *1 Pe. 3. 18.*—The Son of man came ... to give his life a ransom for many. *Mar. 10. 45.*

By him ... let us offer the sacrifice of praise to God continually, that is, the fruit of *our* lips, giving thanks to his name. *He. 13. 15.*

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish;

21 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

22 And one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

Blessed *are* they whose iniquities are forgiven, and whose sins are covered. Blessed *is* the man to whom the Lord will not impute sin. *Ro. 4. 7, 8.*—I have found a ransom. *Job 33. 24.* He hath made him *to be* sin for us, who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him. *2 Co. 5. 21.*

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

24 Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

25 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

Blessed *is* he whose transgression *is* forgiven, whose sin *is* covered. *Ps. 32. 1.*—*There is* one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus; who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time. *1 Ti. 2. 5, 6.*

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without spot:

27 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

28 And one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

The heavens are not clean in his sight. *Job 15. 15.*—If any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: and he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for our's only, but also for the sins of the whole world. *1 Jno. 2. 1, 2.*—His Son, ... the brightness of his glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high. *He. 1. 2, 3.*

29 ¶ And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish:

30 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner:

31 And one goat *for* a sin offering; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

Of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together, for to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done. *Ac.* 4. 27, 28.

32 ¶ And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish :

33 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner :

34 And one goat *for* a sin offering ; beside the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world. *Jno.* 1. 29.—Who gave himself for our sins, that he might deliver us from this present evil world, according to the will of God and our Father, *Ga.* 1. 4.—Now once in the end of the world hath he appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of himself. And as it is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment : so Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many ; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation. *He.* 9. 26, 28.

35 ¶ On the eighth day ye shall have a solemn assembly : ye shall do no servile work *therein* :

36 But ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the Lord : one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish :

37 Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *shall be* according to their number, after the manner :

38 And one goat *for* a sin offering ; beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

When the fullness of the time was come, God sent forth his Son, made of a woman, made under the law. *Ga.* 4. 4.—The Lamb slain from the foundation of the world. *Re.* 13. 8.—God was manifest in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen of angels, preached unto the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up into glory. *1 Ti.* 3. 16.

Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood, and hath made us kings and priests unto God and his Father ; to him *be* glory and dominion for ever and ever. Amen. *Re.* 1. 5, 6.

39 These *things* ye shall do unto the Lord in your set feasts, beside your vows, and your freewill offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meat offerings, and for your drink offerings, and for your peace offerings.

Whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the Lord to accomplish *his* vow, or a freewill offering in beves or sheep, it shall be perfect to be accepted ; there shall be no blemish therein. *Le.* 22. 21.—*He* appointed also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set feasts, as *it* is written in the law of the Lord. *2 Ch.* 31. 3.—Afterward offered the continual burnt offering, both of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of the Lord that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a freewill offering unto the Lord. *Ezra* 3. 5.—For the shewbread, and for the continual meat offering, and for the continual burnt offering, of the sab-

baths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy *things*, and for the sin offerings to make an atonement for Israel, and *for* all the work of the house of our God. *Ne.* 10. 33.

Christ being come a high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building ; neither by the blood of goats and calves, but by his own blood he entered in once into the holy place, having obtained eternal redemption *for us*. For if the blood of bulls and of goats, and the ashes of a heifer sprinkling the unclean, sanctifieth to the purifying of the flesh : how much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God ? *He.* 9. 11, 14.—Seventy weeks are determined upon thy people and upon thy holy city, to finish the transgression, and to make an end of sins, and to make reconciliation for iniquity, and to bring in everlasting righteousness, and to seal up the vision and prophecy, and to anoint the most Holy. *Da.* 9. 24.—We are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once *for all*. And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins : but this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God. *He.* 10. 10, 12.

If we walk in the light, as he is in the light, we have fellowship one with another, and the blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin. *1 Jno.* 1. 7.

40 And Moses told the children of Israel according to all that the Lord commanded Moses.

The law was given by Moses, *but* grace and truth came by Jesus Christ. *Jno.* 1. 17.

CHAPTER XXX.

AND Moses spake unto the heads of the tribes concerning the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the thing which the Lord hath commanded.

Nu. 1. 4, 15.

These *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel. *Nu.* 1. 16. The princes of Israel, heads of the house of their fathers, who *were* the princes of the tribes. *Nu.* 7. 2.

2 If a man vow a vow unto the Lord, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond ; he shall not break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

When thou shalt vow a vow unto the Lord thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it : for the Lord thy God will surely require it of thee ; and it would be sin in thee. *De.* 23. 21.—When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it ; *for he hath* no pleasure in fools : pay that which thou hast vowed. Better *is it* that thou shouldst not vow, than that thou shouldst vow and not pay. Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin ; neither say thou before the angel, that it *was* an error : wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands ? *Ec.* 5. 4, 6.—Vow, and pay unto the Lord your God : let all that be round about him bring presents unto him that ought to be feared. *Ps.* 76. 11.

O Judah, keep thy solemn feasts, perform thy vows. *Nu.* 1. 15. Pay thy vows unto the most High. *Ps.* 50. 14.—I will pay my vows before them that fear him. *Ps.* 22. 25.—I will go into thy house with burnt offerings : I will pay thee my vows, which my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble. *Ps.* 66. 13, 14.—I will pay my vows unto the Lord now in the presence of all his people. *Ps.* 116. 14.

Jephthah vowed a vow unto the Lord, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands, etc. And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter ! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me : for I have opened my mouth unto the Lord, and I cannot go back. *Ju.* 11. 30, 35.

And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai, they did work wilily, and

went and made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine bottles, old, and rent, and bound up; and old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry and mouldy. And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us. And the men took of their victuals, and asked not *counsel* at the mouth of the Lord. And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them. *Jos. 9. 3-6, 14, 15. 1 Sa. 14. 24-27, 37-44. Mat. 14. 9. Ac. 23. 14.*

3 If a woman also vow a vow unto the Lord, and bind *herself* by a bond, *being* in her father's house in her youth;

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith she hath bound her soul, and her father shall hold his peace at her: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she hath bound her soul shall stand.

5 But if her father disallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith she hath bound her soul, shall stand: and the Lord shall forgive her, because her father disallowed her.

One that ruleth well his own house, having his children in subjection with all gravity. *1 Ti. 3. 4.*—Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right. Honour thy father and mother, (which is the first commandment with promise,) that it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth. *Eph. 6. 1, 3.*—Children, obey your parents in all things: for this is well pleasing unto the Lord. *Col. 3. 20.*

Ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him: for whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth. *He. 12. 5, 6.*

6 And if she had at all an husband, when she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul;

7 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it*: then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the Lord the yearly sacrifice, and his vow. But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up until the child be weaned, and then I will bring him*, that he may appear before the Lord, and there abide for ever. And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; only the Lord establish his word. So the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him. *1 Sa. 1. 21-23.*

8 But if her husband disallowed her on the day that he heard *it*; then he shall make her vow which she vowed, and that which she uttered with her lips, wherewith she bound her soul, of none effect: and the Lord shall forgive her.

Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as unto the Lord. For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body. Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so let the wives be to their own husbands in every thing. And the wife see that she reverence her husband. *Eph. 5. 22-24, 33.*—Let the woman learn in silence with all subjection. But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man,

but to be in silence. For Adam was first formed, then Eve. And Adam was not deceived, but the woman being deceived was in the transgression. *1 Ti. 2. 11-14.*—Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord. *Col. 3. 18.*

9 But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their souls, shall stand against her.

10 And if she vowed in her husband's house, or bound her soul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her husband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, and disallowed her not: then all her vows shall stand, and every bond wherewith she bound her soul shall stand.

12 But if her husband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*; then whatsoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her soul, shall not stand: her husband hath made them void; and the Lord shall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the soul, her husband may establish it, or her husband may make it void.

Thy desire *shall be* to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee. *Ge. 3. 16.*

14 But if her husband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he establisheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, because he held his peace at her in the day that he heard *them*.

15 But if he shall any ways make them void after that he hath heard *them*; then he shall bear her iniquity.

If a soul sin, and hear the voice of swearing, and *is* a witness, whether he hath seen or known *of it*; if he do not utter *it*, then he shall bear his iniquity. Or if a soul swear, pronouncing with *his* lips to do evil, or to do good, whatsoever *it be* that a man shall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he shall be guilty in one of these. And it shall be, when he shall be guilty in one of these *things*, that he shall confess that he hath sinned in that *thing*: and he shall bring his trespass offering unto the Lord for his sin which he hath sinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a sin offering; and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his sin. And if he be not able to bring a lamb, then he shall bring for his trespass, which he hath committed, two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, unto the Lord; one for a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering. And he shall bring them unto the priest, who shall offer *that which is* for the sin offering first, and wring off his head from his neck, but shall not divide *it* asunder: and he shall sprinkle of the blood of the sin offering upon the side of the altar; and the rest of the blood shall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: *it is* a sin offering. And he shall offer the second for a burnt offering, according to the manner: and the priest shall make an atonement for him for his sin which he hath sinned, and it shall be forgiven him. *Le. 5. 1, 4-10.*

Almost all things are by the law purged with blood; and without shedding of blood is no remission. *He. 9. 22.*

16 These *are* the statutes, which the Lord commanded Moses, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, *being yet* in her youth in her father's house.

CHAPTER XXXI.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Avenge the children of Israel of the Midianites: afterward shalt thou be gathered unto thy people.

O Lord God, to whom vengeance belongeth; O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, shew thyself. Lift up thyself, thou judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud. *Ps.* 94. 1.—Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. *Ro.* 12. 19.—The day of vengeance is in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come. *Is.* 63. 4.—The day of the Lord's vengeance, and the year of recompences for the controversy of Zion. *Is.* 34. 8.—I will take vengeance, and I will not meet thee as a man. *Is.* 47. 3.—Is God unrighteous who taketh vengeance? (I speak as a man) God forbid: for then how shall God judge the world? *Ro.* 3. 5, 6.

Vex the Midianites, and smite them: for they vex you with their wives, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their sister, which was slain in the day of the plague for Peor's sake. *Nu.* 25. 17, 18.—And the Lord said unto Moses, Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel. And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered. For ye rebelled against my commandment in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that is the water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin. *Nu.* 27. 12-14.

I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. I have fought a good fight, I have finished my course, I have kept the faith. *2 Ti.* 4. 6, 7.

3 And Moses spake unto the people, saying, Arm some of yourselves unto the war, and let them go against the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

A noise shall come *even* to the ends of the earth: for the Lord hath a controversy with the nations, he will plead with all flesh; he will give them that are wicked to the sword, saith the Lord. *Je.* 25. 31.—Hear the word of the Lord, ye children of Israel: for the Lord hath a controversy with the inhabitants of the land, because *there is* no truth, nor merey, nor knowledge of God in the land. By swearing, and lying, and killing, and stealing, and committing adultery, they break out, and blood toucheth blood. *Hos.* 4. 1, 2.

4 Of every tribe a thousand, throughout all the tribes of Israel, shall ye send to the war.

5 So there were delivered out of the thousands of Israel, a thousand of *every* tribe, twelve thousand armed for war.

6 And Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and the trumpets to blow in his hand.

Make thee two trumpets of silver; of a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps. If ye go to war in your land against the enemy that oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be remembered before the Lord your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies. *Nu.* 10. 2, 9.—Behold, God himself is with us for our captain, and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children of Israel, fight ye not against the Lord God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper. *2 Ch.* 13. 12.

7 And they warred against the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moses; and they slew all the males.

When the Lord thy God hath delivered it into thine hands,

thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword. *De.* 20. 13.—Ye shall utterly destroy every male. *Ju.* 21. 11.—For six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom. *1 Ki.* 11. 16.

8 And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; *namely*, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: Balaan also the son of Beor they slew with the sword.

The name of the Midianitish woman that was slain was Cozbi, the daughter of Zur; he was head over a people, and of a chief house in Midian. *Nu.* 25. 15.—Whom Moses smote with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, which were dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country. Balaan also the son of Beor, the soothsayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword among them that were slain by them. *Jos.* 13. 21, 22.

Thou hast trodden down all them that err from thy statutes: for their deceit is falsehood. Thou puttest away all the wicked of the earth like dross. *Ps.* 119. 118, 119.—Surely thou wilt slay the wicked, O God. *Ps.* 139. 19.—Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous shall be desolate. *Ps.* 34. 21.—As the whirlwind passeth, so is the wicked no more. *Pr.* 10. 25.

Rest in the Lord, and wait patiently for him: fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass. Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: fret not thyself in any wise to do evil. For evildoers shall be cut off: but those that wait upon the Lord, they shall inherit the earth. For yet a little while, and the wicked shall not be: yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it shall not be. The wicked plotteth against the just, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth. The Lord shall laugh at him: for he seeth that his day is coming. The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow, to east down the poor and needy, and to slay such as be of upright conversation. Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken. But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the Lord shall be as the fat of lambs: they shall consume: into smoke shall they consume away. Wait on the Lord, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see it. I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay tree. Yet he passed away, and, lo, he was not. *Ps.* 37. 7-10, 12-15, 20, 34-36.

Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but righteousness delivereth from death. The righteousness of the perfect shall direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness. The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them: but transgressors shall be taken in their own naughtiness. When a wicked man dieth, his expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust men perisheth. *Pr.* 11. 5-7.

9 And the children of Israel took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the spoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles, with fire.

11 And they took all the spoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beasts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the spoil, unto Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and unto the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan near Jericho.

When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it. And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, that all the people that is found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee. And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it: and when the Lord thy God hath delivered it into thine hands,

thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword: but the women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, *even* all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take unto thyself; and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the Lord thy God hath given thee. Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities which are very far off from thee, which are not of the cities of these nations. But of the cities of these people, which the Lord thy God doth give thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth: but thou shalt utterly destroy them; *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee: that they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods; so should ye sin against the Lord your God. *De.* 20. 10-18.

13 ¶ And Moses, and Eleazar the priest, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, with the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the battle.

15 And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive?

16 Behold, these caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the Lord in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the Lord.

Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab. They called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods. *Nu.* 25. 1, 2.—Which have forsaken the right way, and are gone astray, following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness. *2 Pe.* 2. 15.—I have a few things against thee, because thou hast them that hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balac to cast a stumblingblock before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed unto idols, and to commit fornication. *Re.* 2. 14.—Those that died in the plague were twenty and four thousand. *Nu.* 25. 9.

17 Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with him.

18 But all the women children, that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves.

The congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children. And this is the thing that ye shall do, Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lain by man. And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred young virgins, that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan. *Ju.* 21. 10-12.

19 And do ye abide without the camp seven days: whosoever hath killed any person, and whosoever hath touched any slain, purify both yourselves and your captives on the third day, and on the seventh day.

20 And purify all *your* raiment, and all that is made of skins, and all work of goats' hair, and all things made of wood.

Command the children of Israel, that they put out of the

camp ... whosoever is defiled by the dead. *Nu.* 5. 2.—He that toucheth the dead body of any man shall be unclean seven days. He shall purify himself with it on the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean. Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, defileth the tabernacle of the Lord; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; his uncleanness is yet upon him. This is the law, when a man dieth in a tent: all that come into the tent, and all that is in the tent, shall be unclean seven days. And every open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, is unclean. And whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days. And for an unclean person they shall take of the ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and running water shall be put thereto in a vessel: and a clean person shall take hyssop, and dip it in the water, and sprinkle it upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave. *Nu.* 19. 11-18.

21 ¶ And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battle, This is the ordinance of the law which the Lord commanded Moses;

22 Only the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make it go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make go through the water.

A man that is clean shall gather up the ashes of the heifer, and lay them up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel for a water of separation: it is a purification for sin. *Nu.* 19. 9. Every man's work shall be made manifest: for the day shall declare it, because it shall be revealed by fire; and the fire shall try every man's work of what sort it is. If any man's work abide which he hath built thereupon, he shall receive a reward. If any man's work shall be burned, he shall suffer loss: but he himself shall be saved; yet so as by fire. *1 Co.* 3. 13-15.

This they willingly are ignorant of, that by the word of God the heavens were of old, and the earth standing out of the water and in the water: whereby the world that then was, being overflowed with water, perished: but the heavens and the earth, which are now, by the same word are kept in store, reserved unto fire against the day of judgment and perdition of ungodly men. *2 Pe.* 3. 5-7.

24 And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

The clean person shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even. But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation, because he hath defiled the sanctuary of the Lord: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he is unclean. *Nu.* 19. 19, 20.

25 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Take the sum of the prey that was taken, both of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

27 And divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation:

Divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren. *Jos.* 22. 8.—As his part *is* that goeth down to the battle, so *shall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike. And it was so from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel unto this day. *1 Sa.* 30. 24, 25.

28 And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battle: one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep:

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the priest, for an heave offering of the LORD.

The LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, I also have given thee the charge of mine heave offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel; unto thee have I given them by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever. All the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: it is a covenant of salt for ever before the LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee. *Nu.* 18. 8, 19.

30 And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

Thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joined unto thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee *shall minister* before the tabernacle of witness. They shall keep thy charge, and the charge of all the tabernacle: only they shall not come nigh the vessels of the sanctuary and the altar, that neither they, nor ye also, die. And they shall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the service of the tabernacle: and a stranger shall not come nigh unto you. Speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up a heave offering of it for the LORD, *even* a tenth part of the tithe. *Nu.* 18. 2-4, 26.

32 And the booty, *being* the rest of the prey which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep,

33 And threescore and twelve thousand beeves,

34 And threescore and one thousand asses,

35 And thirty and two thousand persons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

Behold, the people shall rise up as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: he shall not lie down until he eat of the prey, and drink the blood of the slain. *Nu.* 23. 24.—God *is* jealous, and the LORD revengeth; the LORD revengeth, and *is* furious; the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies. The LORD *is* slow to anger, and great in power, and will not at all acquit the wicked: the LORD *hath* his way in the whirlwind and in the storm,

and the clouds *are* the dust of his feet. *Na.* 1. 2, 3.—To me *belongeth* vengeance, and recompence; their foot shall slide in *due* time: for the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste. See now that I, *even* I, *am* he, and *there is* no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand. For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever. If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me. I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; *and that* with the blood of the slain and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy. Rejoice, O ye nations, *with* his people: for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, and to his people. *De.* 32. 35, 39-43.

36 And the half, *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep:

37 And the LORD's tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen.

38 And the beeves *were* thirty and six thousand; of which the LORD's tribute *was* threescore and twelve.

39 And the asses *were* thirty thousand and five hundred; of which the LORD's tribute *was* threescore and one.

40 And the persons *were* sixteen thousand; of which the LORD's tribute *was* thirty and two persons.

41 And Moses gave the tribute, *which was* the LORD's heave offering, unto Eleazar the priest, as the LORD commanded Moses.

The LORD spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: I *am* thy part and thine inheritance among the children of Israel. Every thing devoted in Israel shall be thine. *Nu.* 18. 20, 24.

42 And of the children of Israel's half, which Moses divided from the men that warred,

43 (Now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand *and* seven thousand and five hundred sheep,

44 And thirty and six thousand beeves,

45 And thirty thousand asses and five hundred,

46 And sixteen thousand persons;)

47 Even of the children of Israel's half, Moses took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

Behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* the service of the tabernacle of the congregation. *Nu.* 18. 21.

48 ¶ And the officers which *were* over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses:

49 And they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which *are* under our charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

According to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, What hath God wrought! *Nu.* 23. 23.—I will execute vengeance in anger and fury upon the heathen, such as they have not heard. *Mt.* 5. 15.—Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or the lawful captive delivered? But thus saith the Lord, Even the captives of the mighty shall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible shall be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will save thy children. *Is.* 49. 24, 25.

50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, to make an atonement for our souls before the LORD.

When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel after their number, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the Lord, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them, when *thou* numberest them. And thou shalt take the atonement money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the Lord, to make an atonement for your souls. *Ex.* 30. 12, 16.

51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels.

52 And all the gold of the offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.

53 (*For* the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself.)

The women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, *even* all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take unto thyself; and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the Lord thy God hath given thee. *De.* 20. 14.—Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that ye would give me every man the earrings of his prey. (For they had golden earrings, because they *were* Ishmaelites.) And they answered, We will willingly give *them*. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein every man the earrings of his prey. And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of gold; beside ornaments, and collars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and beside the chains that *were* about their camels' necks. *Ju.* 8. 24-26.

54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, *for* a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

Now when Jesus was in Bethany, in the house of Simon the leper, there came unto him a woman having an alabaster box of very precious ointment, and poured it on his head, as he sat *at meat*. But when his disciples saw *it*, they had indignation, saying, To what purpose is this waste? For this ointment might have been sold for much, and given to the poor. When Jesus understood *it*, he said unto them, Why trouble ye the woman? for she hath wrought a good work upon me. For ye have the poor always with you; but me ye have not always. For in that she hath poured this ointment on my body, she did *it* for my burial. Verily I say unto you, Whosoever this gospel shall be preached in the whole world, *there* shall also this, that this woman hath done, be told for a memorial of her. *Mat.* 26. 6-13.

CHAPTER XXXII.

NOW the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place *was* a place for cattle;

Joseph came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and, behold, they *are* in the land of Goshen. And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and presented them unto Pharaoh. And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, What *is* your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, Thy servants *are* shepherds, both we, and also our fathers. *Ge.* 47. 1-3.—The Lord did that thing on the morrow, and all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one. And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go. *Ex.* 9. 6, 7.—Moses and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he said unto them, Go, serve the Lord your God: *but* who *are* they that shall go? And Moses said, We will go with our young and with our old, with our sons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for we *must* hold a feast unto the Lord. And Pharaoh called unto Moses, and said, Go ye, serve the Lord; only let your flocks and your herds be stayed: let your little ones also go with you. And Moses said, Thou must give us also sacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may sacrifice unto the Lord our God. Our cattle also shall go with us; there shall not a hoof be left behind; for thereof must we take to serve the Lord our God: and we know not with what we must serve the Lord, until we come thither. *Ex.* 10. 8, 9, 24-26. And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, and get you forth from among my people, both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve the Lord, as ye have said. Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone; and bless me also. *Ex.* 12. 31, 32.

2 The children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Shebam, and Nebo, and Beon,

4 *Eren* the country which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, is a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle

5 Wherefore, said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, *and* bring us not over Jordan.

Jos. 13. 15-28.

Israel smote [Sihon] with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* strong. And Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there. The Lord said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered [Og] into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites which dwelt at Heshbon. *Nu.* 21. 24, 32, 34.

The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, *were* four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war. And they made war with the Hagarites, with Jetur, and Nephtali, and Nadab. And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was intreated of them; because they put their trust

in him. And they took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of men a hundred thousand. For there fell down many slain, because the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their steeds until the captivity. 1 *Ch.* 5. 18-22.

6 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here?

7 And wherefore discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which the Lord hath given them?

8 Thus did your fathers, when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see the land.

9 For when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the Lord had given them.

Moses by the commandment of the Lord sent them from the wilderness of Paran: all those men *were* heads of the children of Israel. And they came unto the brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs. The place was called the brook Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence. And they returned from searching of the land after forty days. And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land. And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this *is* the fruit of it. Nevertheless the people *be* strong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled, and very great: and moreover we saw the children of Anak there. The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan. And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it. But the men that went up with him said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they *are* stronger than we. And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to search it, *is* a land that catcheth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it *are* men of a great stature. And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight. *Num.* 13. 3, 23-33.

Ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come. And the saying pleased me well: and I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe: and they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out. And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, *It is* a good land which the Lord our God doth give us. Notwithstanding ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the Lord your God: and ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the Lord hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us. Whither shall we go up? our brethren have discouraged our heart, saying, The people *is* greater and taller than we; the cities *are* great and walled up to heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakims there. *De.* 1. 22-28.

10 And the Lord's anger was kindled the same time, and he sware, saying,

11 Surely none of the men that came up out

of Egypt, from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because they have not wholly followed me:

12 Save Caleb the son of Jephunnah the Kenzite, and Joshua the son of Nun: for they have wholly followed the Lord.

The Lord said unto Moses, How long will this people provoke me? and how long will it be ere they believe me, for all the signs which I have shewed among them? My servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereto he went; and his seed shall possess it. *As truly as I live*, saith the Lord, as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you: your carcases shall fall in this wilderness; and all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me, doubtless ye shall not come into the land, *concerning* which I sware to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunnah, and Joshua the son of Nun. But *as for you*, your carcases, they shall fall in this wilderness. And your children shall wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness. After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, *even* forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years, and ye shall know my breach of promise. I the Lord have said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die. *Num.* 14. 11, 24, 28-35.

The Lord heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying, Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers, save Caleb the son of Jephunnah; he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because he hath wholly followed the Lord. *De.* 1. 34-36.

Among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai. For the Lord had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. *Num.* 26. 64, 65.—My brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly followed the Lord my God. And Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed the Lord my God. *Jos.* 14. 8, 9.

13 And the Lord's anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them wander in the wilderness forty years, until all the generation, that had done evil in the sight of the Lord, was consumed.

With many of them God was not well pleased; for they were overthrown in the wilderness. 1 *Co.* 10. 5.

14 And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the fierce anger of the Lord toward Israel.

Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; and in sin did my mother conceive me. *Psa.* 51. 5.—By nature the children of wrath, even as others. *Eph.* 2. 3.

15 For if ye turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this people.

If thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them; I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish. *De.* 30. 17, 18.—What trespass *is* this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the Lord? It will be, *seeing* ye rebel to day against the Lord, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation

of Israel. *Jos.* 22. 16, 18.—If ye turn away, and forsake my statutes and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them; then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them. 2 *Ch.* 7. 19, 20.—The Lord is with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you. 2 *Ch.* 15. 2.

16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones:

17 But we ourselves will go ready armed before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities because of the inhabitants of the land.

18 We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance.

A soft answer turneth away wrath; but grievous words stir up anger. The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright. *Pr.* 15. 1, 2.—By long forbearing is a prince persuaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone. *Pr.* 25. 15.

The men of Ephraim said unto him, Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him sharply. And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? Is not the gleanings of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer? God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then their anger was abated toward him, when he had said that. *Ju.* 8. 1-3.

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or forward; because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan eastward.

Now the Lord your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get you unto your tents, and unto the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of the Lord gave you on the other side Jordan. The children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the Lord by the hand of Moses. *Jos.* 22. 4, 9.

20 ¶ And Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the Lord to war,

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the Lord, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

22 And the land be subdued before the Lord: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before the Lord, and before Israel; and this land shall be your possession before the Lord.

This land, which we possessed at that time, from Arzor, which is by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites. And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, being the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants. Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob unto the coasts of Geshuri and Machathi; and called them after his own name, Bashan-havoth-jair, unto this day. And I gave Gilead unto Machir. And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites, I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon half the valley, and the border even unto

the river Jabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon: the plain also, and Jordan, and the coast thereof, from Chinnereth even unto the sea of the plain, even the salt sea, under Ashdodth-pisgah eastward. And I commanded you at that time, saying, The Lord your God hath given you this land to possess it: ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all that are meet for the war. But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (for I know that ye have much cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I have given you; until the Lord have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and until they also possess the land which the Lord your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and then shall ye return every man unto his possession, which I have given you. *De.* 3. 12-20.

23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the Lord: and be sure your sin will find you out.

If thou doest well, shalt thou not be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. *Ge.* 4. 7.—How shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants. *Ge.* 44. 16.—Our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us. *Is.* 59. 12.—Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our secret sins in the light of thy countenance. *Ps.* 90. 8.—Evil pursueth sinners. *Pr.* 13. 21.

24 Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

Remember the word which Moses the servant of the Lord commanded you, saying, The Lord your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land. Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but ye shall pass before your brethren armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them: until the Lord have given your brethren rest, as he hath given you, and they also have possessed the land which the Lord your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the Lord's servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sunrise. *Jos.* 1. 13-15.

25 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.

26 Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead:

27 But thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before the Lord to battle, as my lord saith.

The children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them: about forty thousand prepared for war passed over before the Lord unto battle, to the plains of Jericho. *Jos.* 4. 12, 13.

28 So concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:

29 And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battle, before the Lord, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:

30 But if they will not pass over with you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the Lord said unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel according to their divisions by their tribes. *Jos. 11. 23.*—The Lord gave unto Israel all the land which he swore to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein. And the Lord gave them rest round about, according to all that he swore unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the Lord delivered all their enemies into their hand. There failed not ought of any good thing which the Lord had spoken unto the house of Israel; all came to pass. *Jos. 21. 43-45.*

31 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the Lord hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.

32 We will pass over armed before the Lord into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan *may be* our's.

Now return ye, and get you unto your tents, and unto the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of the Lord gave you on the other side Jordan. *Jos. 22. 4.*

33 And Moses gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about.

These *are* the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan toward the rising of the sun, from the river Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east. Them did Moses the servant of the Lord and the children of Israel smite; and Moses the servant of the Lord gave it for a possession unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh. *Jos. 12. 1, 6.*—We took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manasseh. *De. 29. 8.*

Israel smote [Sihon] with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* strong. And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan; and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei. So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land. *Nu. 21. 24, 33, 35.*

34 ¶ And the children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer,

35 And Atroth, Shopan, and Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

36 And Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for sheep.

37 And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

Wherefore they that speak in proverbs say, Come into Heshbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared. *Nu. 21. 27.*

38 And Nebo, and Baal-meon, (their names being changed,) and Shibmah: and gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

Bel boweth down, Nebo stoopeth. *Is. 46. 1.*—It came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost *part* of the people. *Nu. 22. 41.*—Be circumspect: and make no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth. *Ec. 23. 13.*—Neither make mention of the name of their gods. *Jos. 23. 7.*

39 And the children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in it.

40 And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.

The children also of Machir the son of Manasseh were brought up upon Joseph's knees. *Ge. 50. 23.*

41 And Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them Havoth-jair.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

Afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead, whom he married when he *was* threescore years old; and she bare him Segub. And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead. And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities. All these *belonged* to the sons of Machir the father of Gilead. *1 Ch. 2. 21-23.*

After him arose Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years. And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty ass colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called Havoth-jair unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead. *Ju. 10. 3, 4.* The son of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead; to him *pertained* the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which *are* in Gilead; to him *also pertained* the region of Argob, which *is* in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls and brazen bars. *1 Kz. 4. 13.*

There was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; for he *was* the firstborn of Joseph; *to wit*, for Machir the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan. *Jos. 17. 1.*—And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon and Senir, and unto mount Hermon. And these *were* the heads of the house of their fathers, even Ephraim, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, famous men, and heads of the house of their fathers. And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them. And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pileser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day. *1 Ch. 5. 23-26.*

CHAPTER XXXIII.

THESE *are* the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the commandment of the Lord: and these *are* their journeys according to their goings out.

Thou shalt remember all the way which the Lord thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldst keep his commandments, or no. *De. 8. 2.*

3 And they departed from Rameses in the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a

possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses, as Pharaoh had commanded. *Ge.* 47. 11.—And the children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth, about six hundred thousand on foot *that were* men, beside children. *Ex.* 12. 37.

This month *shall be* unto you the beginning of months: it *shall be* the first month of the year to you. *Ex.* 12. 2.—This day came ye out in the month Abib. *Ex.* 13. 4.—The Lord hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he pursued after the children of Israel: and the children of Israel went out with a high hand. *Ex.* 14. 8.

4 For the Egyptians buried all *their* firstborn, which the LORD had smitten among them: upon their gods also the LORD executed judgments.

At midnight the Lord smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that *was* in the dungeon. Against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: I *am* the Lord. *Ex.* 12. 29, 12.—The Lord *is* greater than all gods: for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly *he was* above them. *Ex.* 18. 11.—Behold, the Lord rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt; and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it. *Is.* 19. 1.

5 And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

The children of Israel journeyed from Rameses to Succoth. *Ex.* 12. 37.

6 And they departed from Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness.

They took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness. And the Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light. *Ex.* 13. 20, 21.

7 And they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

Speak unto the children of Israel, that they turn and encamp before Pi-hahiroth, between Migdol and the sea, over against Baal-zephon: before it shall ye encamp by the sea. But the Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon. *Ex.* 14. 2, 9.

8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

The children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry ground: and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left. *Ex.* 14. 22.—So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur; and they went three days in the wilderness, and found no water. And when they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called Marah. *Ex.* 15. 22, 23.

9 And they removed from Marah, and came unto Elin: and in Elin *were* twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm trees; and they pitched there.

They came to Elin, where *were* twelve wells of water, and threescore and ten palm trees: and they encamped there by the waters. *Ex.* 15. 27.

10 And they removed from Elin, and encamped by the Red sea.

11 And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the wilderness of Sin.

They took their journey from Elin, and all the congregation of the children of Israel came unto the wilderness of Sin, which *is* between Elin and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the second month after their departing out of the land of Egypt. *Ex.* 16. 1.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

All the congregation of the children of Israel journeyed from the wilderness of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the Lord, and pitched in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink. Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim. And Joshua discomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the sword. *Ex.* 17. 1, 8, 13.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the wilderness of Sinai.

In the third month, when the children of Israel were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the same day came they *into* the wilderness of Sinai. For they were departed from Rephidim, and were come *to* the desert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderness; and there Israel camped before the mount. *Ex.* 19. 1, 2.

16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched at Kibroth-hattaavah.

There went forth a wind from the Lord, and brought quails from the sea, and let *them* fall by the camp, as it were a day's journey on this side, and as it were a day's journey on the other side, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high* upon the face of the earth. And the people stood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered least gathered ten homers: and they spread *them* all abroad for themselves round about the camp. And while the flesh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the Lord was kindled against the people, and the Lord smote the people with a very great plague. And he called the name of that place Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the people that lusted. *Nu.* 11. 31–34.

17 And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and encamped at Hazeroth.

The people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth; and abode at Hazeroth. *Nu.* 11. 35.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in Rithmah.

Afterward the people removed from Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran. *Nu.* 12. 16.

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

30 And they departed from Hashmonah, and encamped at Moseroth.

The children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan to Mosera: there Aaron died, and there he was buried. *De.* 10. 6.

31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.

32 And they removed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped at Hor-hagidgad.

The sons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, and Jakan. 1 *Ch.* 1. 42. From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah. *De.* 10. 7.

33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

And from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters. *De.* 10. 7.

34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

35 And they departed from Ebronah, and encamped at Ezion-gaber.

When we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab. *De.* 2. 8.—King Solomon made a navy of ships in Ezion-geber, which is beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom. 1 *Kz.* 9. 26.—Jehoshaphat made ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber. 1 *Kz.* 22. 48.

36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the wilderness of Zin, which is Kadesh.

Then came the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there. *Nu.* 20. 1.—Ye rebelled against my commandment in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that *is* the water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin. *Nu.* 27. 14.

37 And they removed from Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

The children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, journeyed from Kadesh, and came unto mount Hor, ... by the coast of the land of Edom. *Nu.* 20. 22, 23.—They journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red sea, to compass the land of Edom. *Nu.* 21. 4.

38 And Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor at the commandment of the Lord, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first day of the fifth month.

39 And Aaron was an hundred and twenty

and three years old when he died in mount Hor.

Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor. And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there in the top of the mount. *Nu.* 20. 23, 28.—The children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan to Mosera: there Aaron died, and there he was buried. *De.* 10. 6. Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people. *De.* 32. 50.

40 And king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

King Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south, heard tell that Israel came by the way of the spies, then he fought against Israel, and took *some* of them prisoners. And Israel vowed a vow unto the Lord, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities. And the Lord hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place Hormah. *Nu.* 21. 1-3.

41 And they departed from mount Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

They journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red sea, to compass the land of Edom. *Nu.* 21. 4.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

43 And they departed from Punon, and pitched in Oboth.

The children of Israel set forward, and pitched in Oboth. *Nu.* 21. 10.

44 And they departed from Oboth, and pitched in Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.

They journeyed from Oboth, and pitched at Ije-abarim, in the wilderness which *is* before Moab, toward the sunrising. *Nu.* 21. 11.

45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched in Dibon-gad.

The children of Gad built Dibon, and Aroer, and Arocr. *Nu.* 32. 34.

46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-diblathaim.

Upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim. *Je.* 48. 22.—So will I stretch out my hand upon them, and make the land desolate, yea, more desolate than the wilderness toward Diblath. *Eze.* 6. 14.

47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

From Bamoth *in* the valley, that *is* in the country of Moab, to the top of Pisgah, which looketh toward Jeshimon. *Nu.* 21. 20.—Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, *unto* mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession: and die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people: because ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel. Yet thou shalt see the land before thee; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel. *De.* 32. 49-52.

48 And they departed from the mountains of

Abarim, and pitched in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

The children of Israel set forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab on this side Jordan *by* Jericho. *Nu.* 22. 1.

49 And they pitched by Jordan, from Bethjesimoth *even* unto Abel-shittim in the plains of Moab.

Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab. And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods. And Israel joined himself unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel. And those that died in the plague were twenty and four thousand. *Nu.* 25. 1-3, 9.—Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, *even* Jericho. *Jos.* 2. 1.

50 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye are passed over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

Hear, O Israel: Thou art to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and fenced up to heaven. *De.* 9. 1.—The priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan. *Jos.* 3. 17.

52 Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places:

Thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images. They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me. *Er.* 23. 24, 33.—Ye shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their groves. *Er.* 34. 13. *De.* 7. 1, 2, 5. *De.* 12. 2, 3.—All the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, and he utterly destroyed them, as Moses the servant of the Lord commanded. *Jos.* 11. 12.—And ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land; ye shall throw down their altars. *Ju.* 2. 2.

53 And ye shall dispossess *the inhabitants of* the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.

I will send my fear before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their backs unto thee. And I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before thee. I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee. By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land. And I will set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into thy hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee. *Er.* 23. 27-31.

54 And ye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families: *and* to the more ye shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall give the less inheritance: every man's *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth, according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit.

Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names. To many thou shalt give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those that were numbered of him. Notwithstanding the land shall be divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit. According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided between many and few. *Nu.* 26. 53-56.

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them *shall be* pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

If thou serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee. *Er.* 23. 33.—Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye love the Lord your God. Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you: know for a certainty that the Lord your God will no more drive out *any* of these nations from before you; but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the Lord your God hath given you. *Jos.* 23. 11-13.—They did not destroy the nations, concerning whom the Lord commanded them. And they served their idols: which were a snare unto them. *Ps.* 106. 34, 36.—Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be *as thorns* in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you. *Ju.* 2. 3.

There shall be no more a pricking brier unto the house of Israel, nor *any* grievous thorn of all *that are* round about them, that despised them; and they shall know that I *am* the Lord God. *Eze.* 28. 24.

56 Moreover it shall come to pass, *that* I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

Eze. 12. 8-16.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,
2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land of Canaan; (this *is* the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof:)

Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's son, and all their substance that they had gathered, and the souls that they had gotten in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came. And Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. And the Canaanite *was* then in the land. And the Lord appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the Lord, who appeared unto him. *Ge.* 12. 5-7.—The Lord said unto Abram, after that Lot was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward: for all the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever. And I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbered. Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee. Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and dwelt in the plain of Mamre, which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the Lord. *Ge.* 13. 14-18.

I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God. *Ge.* 17. 8.—Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance. *Ps.* 105. 11.—He cast out the heathen also before them, and divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents. *Ps.* 78. 55.

3 Then your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost coast of the salt sea eastward :

Ye shall inherit it, one as well as another ; *concerning* the which I lifted up mine hand to give it unto your fathers ; and this land shall fall unto you for inheritance. The south side southward, from Tamar *even* to the waters of strife in Kadesh, the river to the great sea. And *this is* the south side southward. *Eze.* 47. 14, 19.—*This ...* was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families ; *even* to the border of Edom the wilderness of Zin southward *was* the uttermost part of the south coast. *Jos.* 15. 1.—The vale of Siddim, which is the salt sea. *Ge.* 14. 3.—And their south border was from the shore of the salt sea, from the bay that looketh southward. *Jos.* 15. 2.

4 And your border shall turn from the south to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin : and the going forth thereof shall be from the south to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to Hazar-addar, and pass on to Azmon :

It went out to the south side to Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south side unto Kadesh-barnea, and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass to Karkaa ; *from thence* it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt. *Jos.* 15. 3, 4.—Unto the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh. *Nu.* 13. 26.

5 And the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.

6 And *as for* the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for a border : this shall be your west border.

The Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates. *Ge.* 15. 18.—*From thence* it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt ; and the goings out of that coast were at the sea : this shall be your south coast. Ashdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great sea, and the border *thereof*. *Jos.* 15. 4, 47.—At that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt, before the Lord our God, seven days and seven days, *even* fourteen days. 1 *Ki.* 8. 65.

7 And this shall be your north border : from the great sea ye shall point out for you mount Hor :

8 From mount Hor ye shall point out *your* border unto the entrance of Hamath ; and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad :

They went up, and searched the land from the wilderness of Zin unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath. *Nu.* 13. 21.—He restored the coast of Israel from the entering of Hamath unto the sea of the plain. 2 *Ki.* 14. 25.—*This shall be* the border of the land toward the north side, from the great sea, the way of Hethlon, as men go to Zedad. *Eze.* 47. 15.

9 ¶ And the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at Hazar-enan : this shall be your north border.

The border from the sea shall be Hazar-enan, the border of Damascus, and the north northward, and the border of Hamath. And *this is* the north side. *Eze.* 47. 17.

10 And ye shall point out your east border from Hazar-enan to Shepham :

11 And the coast shall go down from She-

pham to Riblah, on the east side of Ain ; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the side of the sea of Chinnereth eastward :

2 *Ki.* 23. 33. *Je.* 39. 5, 6.

The plain also, and Jordan, and the coast *thereof*, from Chinnereth even unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea, under Ashdod-pisgah eastward. *De.* 3. 17.—To the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains south of Chinnereth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor on the west. *Jos.* 11. 2.—And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth. *Jos.* 19. 35.

Jesus constrained his disciples to get into a ship, and to go before him unto the other side, while he sent the multitudes away. And when they were gone over, they came into the land of Gennesaret. *Mat.* 14. 22, 34.

As the people pressed upon him to hear the word of God, he stood by the lake of Gennesaret, and saw two ships standing by the lake : but the fishermen were gone out of them, and were washing *their* nets. And he entered into one of the ships, which was Simon's, and prayed him that he would thrust out a little from the land. And he sat down, and taught the people out of the ship. *Lu.* 5. 1-3.

12 And the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt sea : this shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about.

When the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the ark of the covenant before the people ; and as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harvest,) that the waters which came down from above stood and rose up upon a heap very far from the city Adam, that is beside Zarethan : and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea, failed, and were cut off : and the people passed over right against Jericho. *Jos.* 3. 14-16.

13 And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the Lord commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe :

These *are* the countries which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance to them. By *lot* was their inheritance, as the Lord commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half tribe. *Jos.* 14. 1, 2. According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided between many and few. *Nu.* 26. 56.

14 For the tribe of the children of Reuben according to the house of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad, according to the house of their fathers, have received *their inheritance* : and half the tribe of Manasseh have received their inheritance :

15 The two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance on this side Jordan *near* Jericho eastward, toward the sunrising.

Moses gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh, the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about. *Nu.* 32. 33.—For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes and a half tribe on the other side Jordan. *Jos.* 14. 3.

16 And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying,
17 These *are* the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you : Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun.

18 And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

These are the countries which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance to them. *Jos. 14. 1.—These are the inheritances*, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot in Shiloh before the Lord, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. *Jos. 19. 51.*

19 And the names of the men *are* these : Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunnah.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the son of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Ehdad the son of Chislon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the son of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joseph, for the tribe of the children of Manassah, Hamiel the son of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the son of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the son of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Issachar, Paltiel the son of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Asher, Ahihud the son of Shelomi.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the son of Ammihud.

29 These *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Israel in the land of Canaan.

With you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers. *These were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousands in Israel. *Nu. 1. 4, 16.*

CHAPTER XXXV.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them.

The heads of the fathers of the Levites ... spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, The Lord commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle. *Jos. 21. 1, 2.*—Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes and a half tribe on the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them. For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manassah and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell *in*, with their suburbs for their cattle and for their substance. *Jos. 14. 3, 4.*

By the border of Judah, from the east side unto the west side, shall be the offering which ye shall offer of five and twenty

thousand *reeds* in breadth, and *in* length as one of the *other* parts, from the east side unto the west side: and the sanctuary shall be in the midst of it. The oblation that ye shall offer unto the Lord *shall be* of five and twenty thousand in length, and of ten thousand in breadth. And for them, *even* for the priests, shall be *this* holy oblation; toward the north five and twenty thousand *in* length, and toward the west ten thousand in breadth, and toward the east ten thousand in breadth, and toward the south five and twenty thousand in length: and the sanctuary of the Lord shall be in the midst thereof. *It shall be* for the priests that are sanctified of the sons of Zadok; which have kept my charge, which went not astray when the children of Israel went astray, as the Levites went astray. And *this* oblation of the land that is offered shall be unto them a thing most holy by the border of the Levites. And over against the border of the priests the Levites *shall have* five and twenty thousand in length, and ten thousand in breadth: all the length *shall be* five and twenty thousand, and the breadth ten thousand. And they shall not sell of it, neither exchange, nor alienate the firstfruits of the land: for *it is* holy unto the Lord. *Eze. 48. 8—14.*

3 And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts.

4 And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about.

5 And ye shall measure from without the city on the east side two thousand cubits, and on the south side two thousand cubits, and on the west side two thousand cubits, and on the north side two thousand cubits; and the city *shall be* in the midst: this shall be to them the suburbs of the cities.

The cities of the Levites, and the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time. And if a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession, shall go out in the year of jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites, *are* their possession among the children of Israel. But the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for *it is* their perpetual possession. *Le. 25. 32—34.*

6 And among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites *there shall be* six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither: and to them ye shall add forty and two cities.

Moses severed three cities on this side Jordan toward the sunrising; *namely*, Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites. *De. 4. 41, 43. Jos. 20. 7—9.*

All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children of Israel *were* forty and eight cities with their suburbs. *Jos. 21. 41.*

7 So all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites *shall be* forty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs.

8 And the cities which ye shall give *shall be* of the possession of the children of Israel: from *them that have* many ye shall give many; but from *them that have* few ye shall give few: every one shall give of his cities unto the Levites according to his inheritance which he inheriteth.

The children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, at the commandment of the Lord, these cities and

their suburbs. *Jos.* 21. 3.—To many thou shalt give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those that were numbered of him. *Nu.* 26. 54.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

11 Then ye shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither, which killeth any person at unawares.

12 And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgment.

The slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live. *De.* 4. 42.—The slayer that killeth any person unawares and unwittingly may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood. If the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime. And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgment, and until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled. *Jos.* 20. 3, 5, 6.

13 And of these cities which ye shall give six cities shall ye have for refuge.

14 Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, which shall be cities of refuge.

Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee to possess it. *De.* 19. 2.—Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses. *Jos.* 20. 2.

15 These six cities shall be a refuge, both for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any person unawares may flee thither.

One law and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you. *Nu.* 15. 16.

16 And if he smite him with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death. If a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die. *Ex.* 21. 12, 14.—Surely your blood of your lives will I require; at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man. Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man. *Ge.* 9. 5, 6. 1 *Ki.* 2. 29, 34.

17 And if he smite him with throwing a stone, wherewith he may die, and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

He that killeth any man shall surely be put to death. *Le.* 21. 17.

18 Or if he smite him with an hand weapon of wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, he is a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

19 The revenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.

If any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally that he die, and sleeth into one of these cities: then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die. *De.* 19. 11, 12.

20 But if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him by laying of wait, that he die;

When Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside in the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there under the fifth rib, that he died. 2 *Sa.* 3. 27.—Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Joab's hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth rib, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. 2 *Sa.* 20. 10.

21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote him shall surely be put to death; for he is a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

The way of Cain. *Jude* 11.—Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him. *Ge.* 4. 8.—Not as Cain, who was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous. Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding him. 1 *Jno.* 3. 12, 15.—Murderers ... shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death. *Re.* 21. 8.—For without are ... murderers, and idolaters, and whosoever loveth and maketh a lie. *Re.* 22. 15.

22 But if he thrust him suddenly without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait,

23 Or with any stone, wherewith a man may die, seeing him not, and cast it upon him, that he die, and was not his enemy, neither sought his harm:

24 Then the congregation shall judge between the slayer and the revenger of blood according to these judgments:

This is the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not in time past; as when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the ax to cut down the tree, and the head slippeth from the helve, and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live. *De.* 19. 4, 5.—If a man lie not in wait, but God deliver him into his hand; then I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee. *Ex.* 21. 13.—The slayer that killeth any person unawares and unwittingly may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood. And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime. *Jos.* 20. 3, 5.

25 And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he

shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, which was anointed with the holy oil.

He shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgment, *and* until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled. *Jos.* 20. 6.

26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;

27 And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; he shall not be guilty of blood:

[Solomon] sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to swear by the Lord, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for a certain, on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The word *that* I have heard *is* good. Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the Lord, and the commandment that I have charged thee with? The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore the Lord shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head; and king Solomon *shall* be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before the Lord for ever. So the king commanded Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; which went out, and fell upon him, that he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon. 1 *Ki.* 2. 42-46.

28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament. And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death: but this *man*, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood. *He.* 7. 22-24.

29 So these *things* shall be for a statute of judgment unto you throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

It shall be unto the children of Israel a statute of judgment. *Nu.* 27. 11.

30 Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person to *cause him* to die.

At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death. *De.* 17. 6.—One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established. *De.* 19. 15.—That in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established. *Mat.* 18. 16.—In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established. 2 *Co.* 13. 1.—He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses. *He.* 10. 28.

31 Moreover ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which is guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death.

The soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him. *Eze.* 18. 20.

32 And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest.

Wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed *it* by an oath: that by two immutable things, in which *it* was impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us: which *hope* we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the veil; whither the forerunner is for us entered, *even* Jesus, made a high priest for ever after the order of Melchisedec. *He.* 6. 17-20.

33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye *are*: for blood it defileth the land: and the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but by the blood of him that shed it.

Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man. *Ge.* 9. 6.—The land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself vomiteth out her inhabitants. *Le.* 18. 25. The Lord sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to destroy it, according to the word of the Lord, which he spake by his servants the prophets. Surely at the commandment of the Lord came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did; and also for the innocent blood that he shed: for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood; which the Lord would not pardon. 2 *Ki.* 24. 2. 4.—And shed innocent blood, ... and the land was polluted with blood. *Ps.* 106. 38.

O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place. *Job* 16. 18.—Where is Abel thy brother? And he said, I know not: *Am* I my brother's keeper? And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground. And now *art* thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand. *Ge.* 4. 9-11.

Ye are come ... to Jesus the mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling, that speaketh better things than *that* of Abel. *He.* 12. 22, 24.

34 Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

That thy land be not defiled, which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance. *De.* 21. 23.—I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God. And they shall know that *I am* the Lord their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: *I am* the Lord their God. *Ex.* 29. 45, 46.—Blessed be the Lord out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. *Ps.* 135. 21.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

AND the chief fathers of the families of the children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of Israel:

2 And they said, The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.

Of the sons of Manasseh: of Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family

of the Gileadites. *Nu.* 26. 29.—Zelophehad, the son of Hephher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters. *Jos.* 17. 3.

Then came the daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hephher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Mileah, and Tirzah. The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them. *Nu.* 27. 1, 7.—These *are* the names of [Zelophehad's] daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Mileah, and Tirzah. And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua, the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, The Lord commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren. Therefore according to the commandment of the Lord he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father. *Jos.* 17. 3, 4.

3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

The land shall be divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit. *Nu.* 26. 55.—Ye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families: ... every man's *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit. *Nu.* 33. 54.

4 And when the jubile of the children of Israel shall be, then shall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe wheremto they are received: so shall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

Ye shall hallow the fiftieth year, and proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it shall be a jubile unto you; and ye shall return every man unto his possession, and ye shall return every man unto his family. *Le.* 25. 10.

5 And Moses commanded the children of Israel according to the word of the Lord, saying, The tribe of the sons of Joseph hath said well.

6 This *is* the thing which the Lord doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, saying, Let them marry to whom they think best; only to the family of the tribe of their father shall they marry.

Abraham said unto his eldest servant of his house, that ruled over all that he had, Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh: and I will make thee swear by the Lord, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell: but thou shalt go unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my son Isaac. *Ge.* 24. 2-4.—The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord. *1 Co.* 7. 39.—Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? *2 Co.* 6. 14.

7 So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel shall keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

8 And every daughter, that possesseth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Israel, shall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Israel may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

9 Neither shall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Israel shall keep himself to his own inheritance.

Naboth said to Ahab, The Lord forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee. *1 Ki.* 21. 3.

10 Even as the Lord commanded Moses, so did the daughters of Zelophehad:

11 For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Mileah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their father's brothers' sons:

12 And they were married into the families of the sons of Manasseh the son of Joseph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters: and their brethren the sons of Kish took them. *1 Ch.* 23. 22.

13 These *are* the commandments and the judgments, which the Lord commanded by the hand of Moses unto the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho.

He made known his ways unto Moses, his acts unto the children of Israel. *Ps.* 103. 7.

DEUTERONOMY.

CHAPTER I.

THESE be the words which Moses spake unto all Israel on this side Jordan in the wilderness, in the plain over against the Red sea, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

On this side Jordan near Jericho eastward, toward the sun-rising. *Nu.* 34. 15.

2 (*There are eleven days' journey from Horeb by the way of mount Seir unto Kadesh-barnea.*)

Turn you, and get you into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea. Your children shall wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness. After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, *even* forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years, and ye shall know my breach of promise. *Nu.* 14. 25, 33, 34.—Then came the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and Miriam died there, and was buried there. *Nu.* 20. 1.

3 And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first *day* of the month, *that* Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according unto all that the Lord had given him in commandment unto them;

We are Moses' disciples. We know that God spake unto Moses. *Jno.* 9. 28, 29.—The law was given by Moses, *but* grace and truth came by Jesus Christ. Of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph. *Jno.* 1. 17, 45.

Beginning at Moses and all the prophets, [Jesus] expounded unto them in all the scriptures the things concerning himself. *Lu.* 24. 27.

Search the scriptures; for in them ye think ye have eternal life: and they are they which testify of me. Had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: for he wrote of me. *Jno.* 5. 39, 46.

4 After he had slain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, which dwelt at Astaroth in Edrei:

Israel smote [Sihon] with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, *even* unto the children of Ammon. *Nu.* 21. 24.—So they possessed the land of Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan. *Ne.* 9. 22.—All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses smite, and cast them out. *Jos.* 13. 12.

Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings; Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan. *Ps.* 135. 10, 11.—To him which smote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever: and slew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever: Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever: and Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. *Ps.* 136. 17–20.

5 On this side Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moses to declare this law, saying,

When all Israel is come to appear before the Lord thy God in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their hearing. *De.* 31. 11.

6 The Lord our God spake unto us in Horeb, saying, Ye have dwelt long enough in this mount:

Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the backside of the desert, and came to the mountain of God, *even* to Horeb. *Ex.* 3. 1.—The Lord our God made a covenant with us in Horeb. *De.* 5. 2.—Horeb the mount of God. 1 *Ki.* 19. 8.

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto all the *places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the south, and by the sea side, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates.

In the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full. In the same day, the Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates. *Ge.* 15. 16, 18.—I will set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river. *Ex.* 23. 31.—Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be your's: from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea shall your coast be. *De.* 11. 24; *Jos.* 1. 4.

8 Behold, I have set the land before you: go in and possess the land which the Lord sware unto your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them and to their seed after them.

The Lord appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land. *Ge.* 12. 7.—I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God. *Ge.* 17. 7, 8.

Isaac went unto Abimelech king of the Philistines unto Gerar. And the Lord appeared unto him, and said, Go not down into Egypt; dwell in the land which I shall tell thee of: sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these countries, and I will perform the oath which I swore unto Abraham thy father. *Ge. 26. 1-3.*—*I am* the Lord God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed. *Ge. 28. 13.*

9 ¶ And I spake unto you at that time, saying, I am not able to bear you myself alone:

I am not able to bear all this people alone, because *it is* too heavy for me. *Nu. 11. 14.*

10 The Lord your God hath multiplied you, and, behold, ye *are* this day as the stars of heaven for multitude.

He brought [Abraham] forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be. *Ge. 15. 5.*—In blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which *is* upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies. *Ge. 22. 17.*—I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed. *Ge. 26. 4.*—Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit *it* for ever. *Ex. 32. 13.*

Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten persons; and now the Lord thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude. *De. 10. 22.*—David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because the Lord had said he would increase Israel like to the stars of the heavens. *1 Ch. 27. 23.*—Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess *it*. *Ae. 9. 23.*

And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the Lord thy God. *De. 28. 62.*

11 (The Lord God of your fathers make you a thousand times so many more as ye *are*, and bless you, as he hath promised you!)

The Lord shall increase you more and more, you and your children. Ye *are* blessed of the Lord which made heaven and earth. *Ps. 115. 14, 15.*—God said unto Balaam, Thou shalt not ... curse the people: for they *are* blessed. *Nu. 22. 12.*

The Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them, The Lord bless thee and keep thee: the Lord make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee: the Lord lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace. And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel; and I will bless them. *Nu. 6. 22-27.*—This *is* the blessing, wherewith Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death. Happy *art* thou, O Israel: who *is* like unto thee, O people saved by the Lord, the shield of thy help, and who *is* the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies shall be found hars unto thee; and thou shalt tread upon their high places. *De. 33. 1, 29.*

12 How can I myself alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your strife?

13 Take you wise men, and understanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

O Lord my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father; and I *am* but a little child: I know not *how* to go out or come in. And thy servant *is* in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude. Give therefore thy servant an understanding heart to judge thy people,

that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people? *1 Kz. 3. 7-9.*

Moses' father in law said unto him, The thing that thou doest *is* not good. Thou wilt surely wear away, both thou, and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; thou art not able to perform it thyself alone. Thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place *such* over them, to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. *Ex. 18. 17, 18, 21.*

The Lord said unto Moses, Gather unto me seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee. And I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the spirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thyself alone. *Nu. 11. 16, 17.*

In those days, when the number of the disciples was multiplied, there arose a murmuring of the Grecians against the Hebrews, because their widows were neglected in the daily ministrations. Then the twelve called the multitude of the disciples *unto* them, and said, It is not reason that we should leave the word of God, and serve tables. Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business. But we will give ourselves continually to prayer, and to the ministry of the word. *Ac. 6. 1-4.*

14 And ye answered me, and said, The thing which thou hast spoken *is* good for us to do.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wise men, and known, and made them heads over you, captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. And they judged the people at all seasons: the hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves. *Ex. 18. 25, 26.*

Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the Lord thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment. *De. 16. 18.* Carry these ten cheeses unto the captain of *their* thousand. *1 Sa. 17. 18.*

16 And I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear *the causes* between your brethren, and judge righteously between *every* man and his brother, and the stranger *that is* with him.

Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evil; neither shalt thou speak in a cause to decline after many to wrest judgment: neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause. Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause. Keep thee far from a false matter; and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justify the wicked. And thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous. Also thou shalt not oppress a stranger. *Ex. 23. 2, 3, 6, 9.*

Ye shall have one manner of law, as well for the stranger, as for one of your own country: for I *am* the Lord your God. *Le. 24. 22.*

17 Ye shall not respect persons in judgment; *but* ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgment *is* God's: and the cause that is too hard for you, bring *it* unto me, and I will hear *it*.

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye should do.

Thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the

person of the mighty: *but* in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour. *Le.* 19. 15.—Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons. *De.* 16. 19.

My brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Lord of glory, with respect of persons. *Ja.* 2. 1.—*It is* not good to have respect of persons in judgment. *Pr.* 24. 23.

Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment. *Jno.* 7. 24.

Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the Lord, who *is* with you in the judgment. *2 Ch.* 19. 6.—God standeth in the congregation of the mighty; he judgeth among the gods. *Ps.* 82. 1.—*He that is* higher than the highest regardeth; and *there be* higher than they. *Ec.* 5. 8.—*The Lord seeth* not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord looketh on the heart. *1 Sa.* 16. 7.

Every great matter they shall bring unto thee, but every small matter they shall judge. The hard causes they brought unto Moses, but every small matter they judged themselves. *Ex.* 18. 22, 26.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, we went through all that great and terrible wilderness, which ye saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the Lord our God commanded us; and we came to Kadesh-barnea.

The children of Israel took their journeys out of the wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the wilderness of Paran. *Nu.* 10. 12.—Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, *wherein were* fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water. *De.* 8. 15.

Neither said they, Where *is* the Lord that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt? *Je.* 2. 6.

20 And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the Lord our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the Lord thy God hath set the land before thee: go up *and* possess *it*, as the Lord God of thy fathers hath said unto thee; fear not, neither be discouraged.

Be strong and of a good courage; be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the Lord thy God *is* with thee whithersoever thou goest. *Jos.* 1. 9.

22 ¶ And ye came near unto me every one of you, and said, We will send men before us, and they shall search us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we must go up, and into what cities we shall come.

23 And the saying pleased me well: and I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe:

The Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Send thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them. And Moses by the commandment of the Lord sent them from the wilderness of Paran: all those men *were* heads of the children of Israel. *Nu.* 13. 1-3.

24 And they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eshcol, and searched it out.

They ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak, *were*. (Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.) And they came unto the brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs. The place was called the brook Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence. *Nu.* 13. 22-24.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and said, *It is* a good land which the Lord our God doth give us.

We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this *is* the fruit of it. *Nu.* 13. 27.

26 Notwithstanding ye would not go up, but rebelled against the commandment of the Lord your God:

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and said, Because the Lord hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us.

All the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night. And all the children of Israel murmured against Moses and against Aaron: and the whole congregation said unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or would God we had died in this wilderness! And wherefore hath the Lord brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt? And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt. *Nu.* 14. 1-4.—They despised the pleasant land, they believed not his word: but murmured in their tents, *and* hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord. *Ps.* 106. 24, 25.

28 Whither shall we go up? our brethren have discouraged our heart, saying, The people *is* greater and taller than we; the cities *are* great and walled up to heaven; and moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakims there.

The people *be* strong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled, *and* very great: and moreover we saw the children of Anak there. The men that went up with [Caleb] said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they *are* stronger than we. And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to search it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it *are* men of a great stature. And there we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight. *Nu.* 13. 28, 31-33.

Hear, O Israel: Thou *art* to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and fenced up to heaven, a people great and tall, the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and of *whom* thou hast heard *say*, Who can stand before the children of Anak! *De.* 9. 1, 2.

29 Then I said unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 The Lord your God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes;

The Lord shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace. [He] took off their chariot wheels, that they drove them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the Lord fighteth for them against the Egyptians. *Ex.* 14. 14, 25.—Our God shall fight for us. *Ne.* 4. 20.

If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us? *Ro.* 8. 31.—Be still, and know that I *am* God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth. The Lord of hosts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. *Is.* 46. 10, 11.

31 And in the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the Lord thy God bare thee, as

a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. *Ex.* 19. 4.—As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings: so the Lord alone did lead him, and *there was* no strange god with him. *De.* 32. 11, 12.

Hearken unto me, O house of Jacob, and all the remnant of the house of Israel, which are borne *by me* from the belly, which are carried from the womb: and *even* to your old age I *am* he; and *even* to hoar hairs will I carry you: I have made, and I will bear; even I will carry, and will deliver you. *Is.* 46. 3, 4.—I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms. *Hos.* 11. 3.

Ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him: for whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth. If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? *Heb.* 12. 5-7.

In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old. *Is.* 63. 9.

Ye, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, so that they lacked nothing. *Ne.* 9. 21; *Ac.* 13. 18.

This side Jordan eastward. *Nu.* 32. 19.

32 Yet in this thing ye did not believe the LORD your God,

They despised the pleasant land, they believed not his word. *Ps.* 106. 24.—I will ... put you in remembrance, though ye once knew this, how that the Lord, having saved the people out of the land of Egypt, afterward destroyed them that believed not. *Jude* 5.—With whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that had sinned, whose carcases fell in the wilderness? And to whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not? So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief. *Heb.* 3. 17-19.

33 Who went in the way before you, to search you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night, to shew you by what way ye should go, and in a cloud by day.

The Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night. *Ex.* 13. 21.—Thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness: the pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go. *Ne.* 9. 19.—In the daytime also he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire. *Ps.* 78. 14.

They departed from the mount of the Lord three days' journey: and the ark of the covenant of the Lord went before them in the three days' journey, to search out a resting place for them. *Nu.* 10. 33.

34 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying,

35 Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I sware to give unto your fathers,

36 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh; he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because he hath wholly followed the LORD.

Unto whom I sware in my wrath that they should not enter into my rest. *Ps.* 95. 11.

The space in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, as the Lord sware unto them. For

indeed the hand of the Lord was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed. *De.* 2. 14, 15.

Surely they shall not see the land which I sware unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me see it: but my servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it. *Nu.* 14. 23, 24.

Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed the Lord my God. *Jos.* 14. 9.

37 Also the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither.

The Lord spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them. *Nu.* 20. 12.—When thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered. For ye rebelled against my commandment in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that is the water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin. *Nu.* 27. 13, 14.

The Lord was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the Lord said unto me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter. *De.* 3. 26; 4. 21.—The Lord said unto [Moses], This is the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither. *De.* 34. 4.—They angered him ... at the waters of strife, so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes. *Ps.* 106. 32.

38 But Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither: encourage him: for he shall cause Israel to inherit it.

Doubtless ye shall not come into the land *concerning* which I sware to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun. *Nu.* 14. 30.—Moses rose up, and his minister Joshua. *Ex.* 24. 13.—The Lord spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp: but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle. *Ex.* 33. 11.

The Lord said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him; and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and give him a charge in their sight. *Nu.* 27. 18, 19. Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the Lord hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it. And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I sware unto them: and I will be with thee. *De.* 31. 7, 23.

39 Moreover your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your children, which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it.

Wherefore hath the Lord brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt? Your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised. *Nu.* 14. 3, 31.

40 But *as for* you, turn you, and take your journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea.

Nu. 14. 25.

41 Then ye answered and said unto me, We have sinned against the LORD, we will go up and

fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

They rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, we *be here*, and will go up unto the place which the Lord hath promised: for we have sinned. *Nu.* 14. 40.

42 And the LORD said unto me, Say unto them, Go not up, neither fight; for I *am* not among you; lest ye be smitten before your enemies.

Nu. 14. 42.
If thy presence go not *with me*, carry us not up hence. For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? *is it* not in that thou goest with us? so shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth. *Ex.* 33. 15, 16.

43 So I spake unto you; and ye would not hear, but rebelled against the commandment of the LORD, and went presumptuously up into the hill.

44 And the Amorites, which dwelt in that mountain, came out against you, and chased you, as bees do, and destroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah.

They presumed to go up unto the hill top: nevertheless the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and Moses, departed not out of the camp. Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and discomfited them, *even* unto Hormah. *Nu.* 14. 44, 45.—They compassed me about like bees. *Psa.* 118. 12.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

They refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear. Therefore it is come to pass, *that* as he cried, and they would not hear; so they cried, and I would not hear, saith the Lord of hosts. *Zec.* 7. 11, 13.

Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded; but ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof: I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh; when your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you. Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me: for that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of the Lord: they would none of my counsel: they despised all my reproof. Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices. *Pr.* 1. 24, 31.

46 So ye abode in Kadesh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of Edom would not hearken *thereto*. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab: but he would not *consent*: and Israel abode in Kadesh. *Ju.* 11. 17.—The wilderness of Kadesh. *Psa.* 29. 8.

CHAPTER II.

THEN we turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the-way of the Red sea, as the LORD spake unto me: and we compassed mount Seir many days.

Nu. 14. 25.

2 And the LORD spake unto me, saying,

3 Ye have compassed this mountain long enough: turn you northward.

4 And command thou the people, saying, Ye *are* to pass through the coast of your brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir; and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore:

5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as a foot breadth; because I have given mount Seir unto Esau *for* a possession.

Esau returned that day on his way unto Seir. *Ge.* 33. 16.—Thus dwelt Esau in mount Seir: Esau *is* Edom. *Ge.* 36. 8.—I gave unto Esau mount Seir, to possess it. *Jos.* 24. 4.

Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom. Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel turned away from him. *Nu.* 20. 14, 21.

6 Ye shall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye shall also buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these forty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee; thou hast lacked nothing.

[Esau] said, What *meanest* thou by all this drove which I met? And he said, *These are* to find grace in the sight of my lord. And Esau said, I have enough, my brother; keep that thou hast unto thyself. And Jacob said, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy sight, then receive my present at my hand: for therefore I have seen thy face, as though I had seen the face of God, and thou wast pleased with me. Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee; because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough. *Ge.* 33. 8, 11.

Thou shalt remember all the way which the Lord thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, *and* to prove thee, to know *what was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no. And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the Lord doth man live. Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years. *De.* 8. 2, 4.

The Lord knoweth the way of the righteous. *Psa.* 1. 6.—Forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, *so that* they lacked nothing. *Ne.* 9. 21.

When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye any thing? And they said, Nothing. *Lu.* 22. 35.

8 And when we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab.

They went along through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab. *Ju.* 11. 18.—And they journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red sea, to compass the land of Edom. *Nu.* 21. 4.

King Solomon made a navy of ships in Ezion-geber, which *is* beside Elath, on the shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom. *1 Kz.* 9. 26.

9 And the LORD said unto me, Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with them in

battle: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a possession; because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot *for* a possession.

Ge. 19. 36, 37.

When Israel came up from Egypt, and walked through the wilderness unto the Red sea, and came to Kadesh; then Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of Edom would not hearken *thereto*. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab: but he would not *consent*: and Israel abode in Kadesh. Then they went along through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab. *Ju. 11. 16, 18.*

There is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon. *Nu. 21. 28.*

10 The Emims dwelt therein in times past, a people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims;

11 Which also were accounted giants, as the Anakims; but the Moabites called them Emims.

In the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and smote the Rephaims in Ashteroth Karnaim, and the Zuzims in Ham, and the Emims in Shaveh Kiriathaim. *Ge. 14. 5.*—They ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Tahmai, the children of Anak, *were*. There we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, *which come* of the giants; and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight. *Nu. 13. 22, 33.*—A people great and tall, the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and of *whom* thou hast heard *say*, Who can stand before the children of Anak! *De. 9. 2.*

12 The Horims also dwelt in Seir beforetime; but the children of Esau succeeded them, when they had destroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their stead; as Israel did unto the land of his possession, which the Lord gave unto them.

The Horites in their mount Seir, unto El-paran, which *is* by the wilderness. *Ge. 14. 6.*—These *are* the sons of Seir the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom. *Ge. 36. 20, 21.*

13 Now rise up, *said I*, and get you over the brook Zered. And we went over the brook Zered.

14 And the space in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, as the Lord swore unto them.

15 For indeed the hand of the Lord was against them, to destroy them from among the host, until they were consumed.

From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared. *Nu. 21. 12.*

The Lord heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, and sware, saying, Surely there shall not one of these men of this evil generation see that good land, which I swear to give unto your fathers. *De. 1. 34, 35.*—*As for* you, your carcases, they shall fall in this wilderness. And your children shall wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness. I the Lord have

said, I will surely do it unto all this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die. *Nu. 14. 32, 33, 35.*

I lifted up my hand unto them in the wilderness, that I would not bring them into the land which I had given *them*, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands. *Eze. 20. 15.*—These *are* they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho. But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai. For the Lord had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun. *Nu. 26. 63, 65.*

Therefore their days did he consume in vanity, and their years in trouble. *Ps. 78. 33.*—Therefore he lifted up his hand against them, to overthrow them in the wilderness. *Ps. 106. 26.*

16 ¶ So it came to pass, when all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the Lord spake unto me, saying,

18 Thou art to pass over through Ar, the coast of Moab, this day:

19 And *when* thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* possession; because I have given it unto the children of Lot *for* a possession.

Ge. 19. 38.

They possessed all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan. So now the Lord God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldst thou possess it? Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever the Lord our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess. *Ju. 11. 22, 24.*

An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the Lord; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the Lord for ever: because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee. *De. 23. 3.*

20 (That also was accounted a land of giants; giants dwelt therein in old time; and the Ammonites call them Zamzummims;

21 A people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims; but the Lord destroyed them before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead:

22 As he did to the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, when he destroyed the Horims from before them; and they succeeded them, and dwelt in their stead even unto this day:

23 And the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto Azzah, the Caphtorims, which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead.)

Remember the days of old, consider the years of many generations: ask thy father, and he will shew thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee. When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel. For the Lord's portion *is* his people; Jacob *is* the lot of his inheritance. *De. 32. 7, 9.*—Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the Philistines from

Captor, and the Syrians from Kir? *Am.* 9. 7.—All the mingled people, and all the kings of the land of Uz, and all the kings of the land of the Philistines, and Ashkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and the remnant of Ashdod. *Je.* 25. 20.—And Pathrusim, and Casluhim, (out of whom came Philistin,) and Caphortim. *Ge.* 10. 14.

The Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David waxed faint. And Ishbi-benob, which *was* of the sons of the giant, the weight of whose spear *weighed* three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight, he being girded with a new *sword*, thought to have slain David. But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David swore unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the light of Israel. And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle with the Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph, which *was* of the sons of the giant. And there was again a battle in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim, a Bethlehemite, slew the *brother* of Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear *was* like a weaver's beam. And there was yet a battle in Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to the giant. And when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimeah the brother of David slew him. These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants. *2 Sa.* 21. 15–22.

24 ¶ Rise ye up, take your journey, and pass over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heshbon, and his land: begin to possess *it*, and contend with him in battle.

25 This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee.

The people shall hear, *and* be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina. Then the dukes of Edom shall be amazed; the mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them; all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away. *Ex.* 15. 14, 15.—Moab was sore afraid of the people, because they *were* many: and Moab was distressed because of the children of Israel. *Nu.* 22. 3.—There shall no man be able to stand before you: *for* the Lord your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you. *De.* 11. 25.—[Rahab] said unto the men, I know that the Lord hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint because of you. For we have heard how the Lord dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* on the other side Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed. *Jos.* 2. 9, 10.

26 ¶ And I sent messengers out of the wilderness of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heshbon with words of peace, saying,

27 Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the high way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.

28 Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: only I will pass through on my feet;

29 (As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me;) until I shall pass over Jordan into the land which the Lord our God giveth us.

When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it. *De.* 20. 10.—Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying, Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink of the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the king's *high* way, until we be past thy borders. *Nu.* 21. 21, 22.—Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land into my place. *Ju.* 11. 19.

30 But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the Lord thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel. *Nu.* 21. 23.—It was of the Lord to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battle, that he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, as the Lord commanded Moses. *Jos.* 11. 20.—The Lord said unto Moses, When thou goest to return into Egypt, see that thou do all those wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine hand: but I will harden his heart, that he shall not let the people go. *Ex.* 4. 21.

The Lord said unto Moses, Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me. For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; that thou mayest know that *there* is none like me in all the earth. For now I will stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth. And in very deed for this *cause* have I raised thee up, for to shew *in* thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth. *Ex.* 9. 13, 16.

The scripture saith unto Pharaoh, Even for this same purpose have I raised thee up, that I might shew my power in thee, and that my name might be declared throughout all the earth. Therefore hath he mercy on whom he will *have* mercy, and whom he will he hardeneth. Thou wilt say then unto me, Why doth he yet find fault? For who hath resisted his will? Nay but, O man, who art thou that repliest against God? Shall the thing formed say to him that formed *it*, Why hast thou made me thus? Hath not the potter power over the clay, of the same lump to make one vessel unto honour, and another unto dishonour? *Ro.* 9. 17, 21.

He said unto Abram, Know of a surety that thy seed shall be a stranger in a land *that* is not their's, and shall serve them; and they shall afflict them four hundred years; and also that nation, whom they shall serve, will I judge: and afterward shall they come out with great substance. And thou shalt go to thy fathers in peace; thou shalt be buried in a good old age. But in the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites *is* not yet full. *Ge.* 15. 13–16.

Understand therefore this day, that the Lord thy God *is* he which goeth over before thee; as a consuming fire he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the Lord hath said unto thee. Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the Lord thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the Lord hath brought me in to possess this land: but for the wickedness of these nations the Lord doth drive them out from before thee. Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the Lord thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the Lord swore unto thy fathers Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. *De.* 9. 3, 5.

31 And the Lord said unto me, Behold, I have begun to give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.

32 Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

33 And the LORD our God delivered him before us; and we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

Of the cities of these people, which the Lord thy God doth give thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth. *De. 20. 16.*—Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel. And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land. *Nu. 21. 23, 24.*—When ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them: and we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manasseh. *De. 29. 7, 8.*—The Lord God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country. *Ja. 11. 21.*

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed the men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city, we left none to remain:

35 Only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.

When the Lord thy God shall deliver them before thee; thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them; thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them. Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it; but thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it is a cursed thing. *De. 7. 2, 26.*—Of the cities of these people, which the Lord thy God doth give thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth: but thou shalt utterly destroy them; *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee. *De. 20. 16, 17.*—All the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves. *De. 3. 7.*

36 From Aroer, which is by the brink of the river of Arnon, and from the city that is by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the LORD our God delivered all unto us:

37 Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, nor unto any place of the river Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto whatsoever the LORD our God forbade us.

Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon was strong. *Nu. 21. 24.*—Unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon half the valley, and the border even unto the river Jabbok, which is the border of the children of Ammon. *De. 3. 16.*—For they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favour unto them. *Ps. 44. 3.*

CHAPTER III.

THEN we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle at Edrei.

2 And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him until none was left to him remaining.

And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he and all his people, to the battle at Edrei. And the Lord said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon. So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land. *Nu. 21. 24, 33. 35.*

4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

Their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of Jair, which are in Bashan, threescore cities. *Jos. 13. 30.*—The son of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead: to him pertained the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which are in Gilead: to him also pertained the region of Argob, which is in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls and brasen bars. *1 K. 4. 13.*

5 All these cities were fenced with high walls, gates, and bars; beside unwalled towns a great many.

6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children, of every city.

7 But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves.

Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings; Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and all the kingdoms of Canaan: and gave their land for a heritage, a heritage unto Israel his people. *Ps. 135. 10-12.*—Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy endureth for ever: and Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy endureth for ever: and gave their land for a heritage: for his mercy endureth for ever. *Ps. 136. 19-21.*—We took all his cities at that time, and utterly destroyed the men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city, we left none to remain: only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took. *De. 2. 34, 35.*—But of the cities of these people, which the Lord thy God doth give thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth: but thou shalt utterly destroy them: *De. 20. 16, 17.*

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites the land that was on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon;

9 (Which Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion; and the Amorites call it Shenir;)

From Aroer, which is by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Zion, which is Hermon. *De. 4. 48.*—He maketh them also to skip like a calf; Lebanon and Sirion like a young unicorn. *Ps. 29. 6.*—As the dew of Hermon, and as the dew that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for there the Lord commanded the blessing, even life for evermore. *Ps. 133. 3.*—Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in thy name. *Ps. 89. 12.*—The children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they

increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon and Senir, and unto mount Hermon. 1 *Ch.* 5. 23.

From Aroer, that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon; and all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon; and Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Saleah; all the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses smite, and cast them out. *Jos.* 13. 9, 12.

Come with me from Lebanon, *my* spouse, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amanah, from the top of Shenir and Hermon, from the lions' dens, from the mountains of the leopards. *Ca.* 4. 8.

10 All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salehah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

11 For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bedstead *was* a bedstead of iron; *is* it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

Yet destroyed I the Amorite before them, whose height *was* like the height of the cedars, and he *was* strong as the oaks; yet I destroyed his fruit from above, and his roots from beneath. *Am.* 2. 9.

Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city. 2 *Sa.* 12. 26.—Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in Rabbah of the Ammonites; and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burned with fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the Lord. *Je.* 49. 2.—Appoint a way, that the sword may come to Rabbath of the Ammonites, and to Judah in Jerusalem the defenced. *Eze.* 21. 20.

It came to pass after this, that there arose war at Gezer with the Philistines; at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Sippai, that *was* of the children of the giant: and they were subdued. And there was war again with the Philistines; and Elianan the son of Jair slew Lahmi, the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear staff *was* like a weaver's beam. And yet again there was war at Gath, where was a man of great stature, whose fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, six on each hand, and six on each foot: and he also *was* the son of the giant. But when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea David's brother, slew him. These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants. 1 *Ch.* 20. 4, 8.

12 And this land, *which* we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites.

13 And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which *was* called the land of giants.

14 Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob unto the coasts of Geshuri and Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Bashan-havoth-jair, unto this day.

Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them Havoth-jair. *Nu.* 32. 41.—Afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead, whom he married when he *was* threescore years old; and she bare him Segub. And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead. 1 *Ch.* 2. 21, 22.—The chil-

dren of Israel expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day. *Jos.* 13. 13.—Unto David were sons born in Hebron: ... and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur. 2 *Sa.* 3. 2, 3.

15 And I gave Gilead unto Machir.

The children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in it. *Nu.* 32. 39.

16 And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon half the valley, and the border even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon;

17 The plain also, and Jordan, and the coast *thereof*, from Chinnereth even unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea, under Ashdodth-pisgah eastward.

Now these *are* the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, ... Sihon king of the Amorites, ... and the coast of Og king of Bashan, which ... reigned in mount Hermon, and in Saleah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon. Them did Moses the servant of the Lord and the children of Israel smite: and Moses the servant of the Lord gave it *for* a possession unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh. *Jos.* 12. 1, 2, 4, 6.—Moses gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about. *Nu.* 32. 33.

Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* strong. *Nu.* 21. 24.—From the plain to the sea of Chinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea on the east, the way to Beth-jeshimoth; and from the south, under Ashdodth-pisgah. *Jos.* 12. 3.

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time, saying, The Lord your God hath given you this land to possess it: ye shall pass over armed before your brethren the children of Israel, all *that are* meet for the war.

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, (*for* I know that ye have much cattle,) shall abide in your cities which I have given you;

20 Until the Lord have given rest unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they also possess the land which the Lord your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* shall ye return every man unto his possession, which I have given you.

Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the Lord to war, and will go all of you armed over Jordan before the Lord, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him, and the land be subdued before the Lord; then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before the Lord, and before Israel; and this land shall be your possession before the Lord. But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the Lord: and be sure your sin will find you out. Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth. *Nu.* 32. 20, 24.

The Lord your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get you unto

your tents, *and* unto the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of the Lord gave you on the other side Jordan. *Jos.* 22. 4.

21 ¶ And I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the Lord your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the Lord do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest.

22 Ye shall not fear them: for the Lord your God he shall fight for you.

The Lord shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace. *Ex.* 14. 14.—The Lord your God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes. *De.* 1. 30.—For the Lord your God *is* he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you. *De.* 20. 4.

23 And I besought the Lord at that time, saying,

24 O Lord God, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand: for what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

Who *is* like unto thee, O Lord, among the gods? who *is* like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders? *Ex.* 15. 11.—Thou art great, O Lord God: for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there* any God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears. *2 Sa.* 7. 22.—Thy righteousness also, O God, *is* very high, who hast done great things: O God, who *is* like unto thee! *Ps.* 71. 19.—Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O Lord: neither *are there any works* like unto thy works. *Ps.* 86. 8.—Who in the heaven can be compared unto the Lord? *who* among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the Lord? O Lord God of hosts, who *is* a strong Lord like unto thee? or to thy faithfulness round about thee? *Ps.* 89. 6, 8.

25 I pray thee, let me go over, and see the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

A land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, which *is* the glory of all lands. *Eze.* 20. 6.—A good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey: unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites. *Ex.* 3. 8. The trees of the Lord are full of *sap*; the cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted. *Ps.* 104. 16.—The cedars of Lebanon, that *are* high and lifted up. *Is.* 2. 13.—The smell of thy garments *is* like the smell of Lebanon. *Ca.* 4. 11.

26 But the Lord was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the Lord said unto me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter.

The Lord spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them. *Nu.* 20. 12.—Ye rebelled against my commandment in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that *is* the water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin. *Nu.* 27. 14.—But he *is* in one *mind*, and who can turn him? and *what* his soul desireth, even that he doeth. For he performeth *the thing* that *is* appointed for me: and many such things *are* with him. *Job.* 23. 13, 14.—I besought the Lord thrice, that it might depart from me. And he said unto me, My grace *is* sufficient for thee: for my strength *is* made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. *2 Co.* 12. 8, 9.

27 Get thee up into the top of Pisgah, and

lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

The Lord said unto Moses, Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel. *Nu.* 27. 12.—The Lord was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither. *De.* 1. 37.—The Lord hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan. *De.* 31. 2.—Because ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel. Yet thou shalt see the land before thee; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel. *De.* 32. 51, 52.

And Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that *is* over against Jericho. And the Lord shewed him all the land of Gilead, unto Dan, and all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmost sea, and the south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm trees, unto Zoar. And the Lord said unto him, This *is* the land which I swear unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see *it* with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither. *De.* 34. 1, 4.—They angered *him* also at the waters of strife, so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes. *Ps.* 106. 32.

28 But charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see.

The Lord said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom *is* the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him. And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the Lord commanded by the hand of Moses. *Nu.* 27. 18, 23.—Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither: encourage him: for he shall cause Israel to inherit it. *De.* 1. 38.—The Lord thy God, he will go over before thee, and he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: and Joshua, he shall go over before thee, as the Lord hath said. And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the Lord hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it. *De.* 31. 3, 7.

29 So we abode in the valley over against Beth-peor.

On this side Jordan, in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon. *De.* 4. 46.—[The Lord] buried [Moses] in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor. *De.* 34. 6.

CHAPTER IV.

NOW therefore hearken, O Israel, unto the statutes and unto the judgments, which I teach you, for to do *them*, that ye may live, and go in and possess the land which the Lord God of your fathers giveth you.

Le. 19. 37; 22. 31. *De.* 5. 1.

Ye shall ... keep my statutes, and my judgments: which if a man do, he shall live in them: I *am* the Lord. *Le.* 18. 5.—Ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I *am* the Lord which sanctify you. *Le.* 20. 8.

All the commandments which I command thee this day shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the Lord swore unto your fathers. *De.* 8. 1.

I gave them my statutes, and shewed them my judgments, which if a man do, he shall even live in them. *Eze.* 20. 11.

Moses describeth the righteousness which *is* of the law, That the man which doeth those things shall live by them. *Ro.* 10. 5.

He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him. He that loveth me not keepeth not my sayings: and the word which ye hear is not mine, but the Father's which sent me. *Jno. 14. 21, 24.*—Hereby we do know that we know him, if we keep his commandments. He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him. But whoso keepeth his word, in him verily is the love of God perfected: hereby know we that we are in him. *1 Jno. 2. 3-5.*

2 Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the Lord your God which I command you.

What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it. *De. 12. 32.*—The prophet, which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die. *De. 18. 20.*—Be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee: turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest prosper whithersoever thou goest. *Jos. 1. 7.*—Every word of God is pure: he is a shield unto them that put their trust in him. Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar. *Pr. 30. 5, 6.*—I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book: and if any man shall take away from the words of the book of this prophecy, God shall take away his part out of the book of life, and out of the holy city, and from the things which are written in this book. *Re. 22. 18, 19.*

3 Your eyes have seen what the LORD did because of Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath destroyed them from among you.

Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab. And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat and bowed down to their gods. And Israel joined himself unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel. And the Lord said unto Moses, Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the Lord against the sun, that the fierce anger of the Lord may be turned away from Israel. And Moses said unto the judges of Israel, Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto Baal-peor. And those that died in the plague were twenty and four thousand. *Nu. 25. 1-5, 9.*—Is the iniquity of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day? *Jos. 22. 17.*—They joined themselves also unto Baal-peor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead. Thus they provoked him to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them. *Ps. 106. 28, 29.*

4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God are alive every one of you this day.

The Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, while he was zealous for my sake among them, that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jealousy. Wherefore say, Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace: and he shall have it, and his seed after him, *even* the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel. *Nu. 25. 10-13.*

Doubtless ye shall not come into the land, *concerning* which I swear to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun. But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised. But as for you, your carcases, they shall fall in this wilderness. And your children shall wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness. *Nu. 14. 30-33.*

These are they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar

the priest, who numbered the children of Israel in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho. But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai. For the Lord had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun. *Nu. 26. 63-65.*

That thou mayest love the Lord thy God, and that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him: for he is thy life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land which the Lord swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them. *De. 30. 20.*

5 Behold, I have taught you statutes and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye should do so in the land whither ye go to possess it.

6 Keep therefore and do *them*; for this is your wisdom and your understanding in the sight of the nations, which shall hear all these statutes, and say, Surely this great nation is a wise and understanding people.

Behold, the fear of the Lord, that is wisdom; and to depart from evil is understanding. *Job 28. 28.*—Get wisdom, get understanding; forget it not: neither decline from the words of my mouth. Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: love her, and she shall keep thee. Wisdom is the principal thing: therefore get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding. *Pr. 4. 5-7.*

The law of the Lord is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the Lord is sure, making wise the simple. *Ps. 19. 7.*—The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they that do *his* commandments. *Ps. 111. 10.*—The fear of the Lord is the beginning of knowledge. *Pr. 1. 7.*—The fear of the Lord is the beginning of wisdom; and the knowledge of the holy is understanding. *Pr. 9. 10.*

From a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. *2 Ti. 3. 15.*—Hold fast the form of sound words, which thou hast heard of me, in faith and love which is in Christ Jesus. That good thing which was committed unto thee keep by the Holy Ghost which dwelleth in us. *2 Ti. 1. 13, 14.*—Be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is. *Eph. 5. 17.*

I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side. Report, say *they*, and we will report it. All my familiars watched for my halting, saying, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him. But the Lord is with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not prevail: they shall be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper: their everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten. *Je. 20. 10, 11.*—We are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men. *1 Co. 4. 9.*

7 For what nation is there so great, who hath God so nigh unto them, as the LORD our God is in all things that we call upon him for?

What one nation in the earth is like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, from the nations and their gods? *2 Sa. 7. 23.*—God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble. *Ps. 46. 1.*—Thou, Lord, art good, and ready to forgive: and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee. *Ps. 86. 5.*—The Lord is nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth. *Ps. 145. 18.*—He... exalteth the horn of his people, the praise of all his saints; *even* of the children of Israel, a people near unto him. *Ps. 148. 14.*—Seek ye the Lord while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near. *Is. 55. 6.*

8 And what nation is there so great, that

hath statutes and judgments *so* righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day?

The fear of the Lord *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the Lord *are* true and righteous altogether. More to be desired *are* they than gold, yea, than much fine gold; sweeter also than honey and the honey-comb. Moreover, by them is thy servant warned: *and* in keeping of them *there is* great reward. *Ps.* 19. 9-11.—Blessed *are* they that keep his testimonies, *and* that seek him with the whole heart. They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways. Thou hast commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently. O that my ways were directed to keep thy statutes! Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments. I will praise thee with uprightness of heart, when I shall have learned thy righteous judgments. I will keep thy statutes: O forsake me not utterly. Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments *endureth* for ever. Seven times a day do I praise thee because of thy righteous judgments. *Ps.* 119. 2, 8, 160, 164.

9 Only take heed to thyself, and keep thy soul diligently, lest thou forget the things which thine eyes have seen, and lest they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but teach them thy sons, and thy sons' sons;

Keep thy heart with all diligence; for out of it *are* the issues of life. *Pr.* 4. 23.—Out of the heart proceed evil thoughts, murders, adulteries, fornications, thefts, false witness, blasphemies: these *are* the things which defile a man: but to eat with unwashen hands defileth not a man. *Mat.* 15. 19, 20.—Blessed *is* he that watcheth, and keepeth his garments, lest he walk naked, and they see his shame. *Re.* 16. 15.—What manner of persons ought ye to be in *all* holy conversation and godliness? *2 Pe.* 3. 11.

My son, forget not my law; but let thine heart keep my commandments. Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: bind them about thy neck; write them upon the table of thine heart. *Pr.* 3. 1, 3.—Let them not depart from thine eyes; keep them in the midst of thine heart. *Pr.* 4. 21.—He that is begotten of God keepeth himself, and that wicked one toucheth him not. *1 Jno.* 5. 18.—Keep yourselves in the love of God, looking for the mercy of our Lord Jesus Christ unto eternal life. *Jude* 21. See then that ye walk circumspectly, not as fools, but as wise. *Eph.* 5. 15.

For I know ... that [Abraham] will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the Lord, to do justice and judgment; that the Lord may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him. *Ge.* 18. 19. Thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. *De.* 6. 7.—Ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. *De.* 11. 19.—He established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, that they should make them known to their children: that the generation to come might know *them*, *even* the children which should be born; who should arise and declare *them* to their children. *Ps.* 78. 5, 6.

Train up a child in the way he should go; and when he is old, he will not depart from it. *Pr.* 22. 6.—Ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord. *Eph.* 6. 4.—When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also. *2 Ti.* 1. 5.—From a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. *2 Ti.* 3. 15.

10 *Specially* the day that thou stoodest before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD said unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they shall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.

The Lord said unto Moses, Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee, and believe thee for ever. It came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that *was* in the camp trembled. *Ex.* 19. 9, 16.—All the people saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking; and when the people saw *it*, they removed, and stood afar off. *Ex.* 20. 18.—Ye *are* not come unto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest, and the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which *voice* they that heard intreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more. *He.* 12. 18, 19.

Ye shall walk in all the ways which the Lord your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye shall possess. *De.* 5. 33.—Moses said unto the people, Fear not: for God is come to prove you, and that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not. *Ex.* 20. 20.—I will teach you the good and the right way: only fear the Lord, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great *things* he hath done for you. *1 Sa.* 12. 23, 24.—His mercy *is* on them that fear him, from generation to generation. *Lu.* 1. 50.

11 And ye came near and stood under the mountain; and the mountain burned with fire unto the midst of heaven, with darkness, clouds, and thick darkness.

Mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the Lord descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly. *Ex.* 19. 18.—Ye *are* not come unto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest. *He.* 12. 18.

12 And the LORD spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude; only *ye heard* a voice.

The Lord said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have talked with you from heaven. *Ex.* 20. 22.—The Lord talked with you face to face in the mount out of the midst of the fire. These words the Lord spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice. Ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, (for the mountain did burn with fire.) *De.* 5. 4, 22, 23.

13 And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* ten commandments; and he wrote them upon two tables of stone.

The Lord said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them. *Ex.* 24. 12.—He gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God. *Ex.* 31. 18.—He wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten commandments. *Ex.* 34. 28.

The epistle of Christ ministered by us, written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart. *2 Co.* 3. 3.

14 ¶ And the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you statutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to possess it.

Remember ye the law of Moses my servant, which I commanded unto him in Horeb for all Israel, *with* the statutes and judgments. *Mal.* 4. 4.—Moses verily *was* faithful in all his house, as a servant, for a testimony of those things which were to be spoken after. *He.* 3. 5.

15 Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves; for ye saw no manner of similitude on the day *that* the LORD spake unto you in Horeb out of the midst of the fire:

To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him? *Is.* 40. 18.—Forasmuch then as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device. *Ac.* 17. 29.—Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature. *Col.* 1. 15.—No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, which is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared *him*. *Jno.* 1. 18.

Thou shalt not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live. *Ec.* 33. 20.—Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom *be* honour and power everlasting. *1 Ti.* 6. 16.

Precept *must* be upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little. The word of the LORD was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little. *Is.* 28. 10, 13.

16 Lest ye corrupt *yourselves*, and make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female,

The LORD said unto Moses, Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves*. *Ex.* 32. 7.

The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead their dough, to make cakes to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger. *Je.* 7. 18.

17 The likeness of any beast that *is* on the earth, the likeness of any winged fowl that *flieth* in the air.

18 The likeness of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeness of any fish that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of *any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth: thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me. *Ex.* 20. 4, 5.—They ... changed the glory of the uncorruptible God into an image made like to corruptible man, and to birds, and fourfooted beasts, and creeping things. Who changed the truth of God into a lie, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever. *Ro.* 1. 22, 23, 25.

19 And lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, *even* all the host of heaven, shouldst be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the LORD thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

If I beheld the sun when it shined, or the moon walking *in* brightness; and my heart hath been secretly enticed, or my mouth hath kissed my hand. *Job* 31. 26, 27.—They left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and made them molten images, *even* two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal. *2 Ki.* 17. 16.—And worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them. *2 Ki.* 21. 3.

[Josiah] put down the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the host of heaven. And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the

LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain, which *was* in the suburbs, and burned the chariots of the sun with fire. *2 Ki.* 23. 5, 11.

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

They did set over them taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure cities, Pithom and Raamses. But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel. And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour: and they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field; all their service, wherein they made them serve, *was* with rigour. *Ex.* 1. 11, 14.—Ye shall no more give the people straw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather straw for themselves. And the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye shall lay upon them; ye shall not diminish *ought* thereof. ... Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein. Go therefore now, *and* work; for there shall no straw be given you, yet shall ye deliver the tale of bricks. And the officers of the children of Israel did see *that they were* in evil case, after it was said, Ye shall not diminish *ought* from your bricks of your daily task. *Ex.* 5. 7-9, 18, 19.

They *be* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron. *1 Ki.* 8. 51.—I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace. *Je.* 11. 4.

Ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people. *Ex.* 19. 5.—They *are* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power, and by thy stretched-out arm. *De.* 9. 29.—The LORD's portion is his people; Jacob is the lot of his inheritance. *De.* 32. 9.—*Ye are* a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light. *1 Pe.* 2. 9.

21 Furthermore the LORD was angry with me for your sakes, and sware that I should not go over Jordan, and that I should not go in unto that good land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance:

22 But I must die in this land, I must not go over Jordan: but ye shall go over, and possess that good land.

The LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them. *Nu.* 20. 12.—The LORD was angry with me for your sakes, saying, Thou also shalt not go in thither. *De.* 1. 37.—I pray thee, let me go over, and see the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon. But the LORD was wroth with me for your sakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD said unto me, Let it suffice thee; speak no more unto me of this matter. Get thee up into the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold it with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan. *De.* 3. 25-27.

The LORD hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan. *De.* 31. 2.—This is the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see it with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither. *De.* 34. 4.—Knowing that shortly I must put off *this* my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me. *2 Pe.* 1. 14.

23 Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, or the likeness of any *thing*, which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

Ex. 20. 4.

24 For the LORD thy God is a consuming fire, *even* a jealous God.

The sight of the glory of the Lord *was* like devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel. *Ex.* 24. 17.—The Lord thy God is he which goeth over before thee; as a consuming fire he shall destroy them. *De.* 9. 3.—Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings? *Is.* 33. 14.—Our God is a consuming fire. *He.* 12. 29.

I the Lord thy God *am* a jealous God. *Ex.* 20. 5.—Thou shalt worship no other god: for the Lord, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God. *Ex.* 34. 14.—The Lord thy God is a jealous God among you. *De.* 6. 15.—I *am* the Lord: that is my name: and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images. *Is.* 42. 8.

25 ¶ When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt *yourselves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likeness of any *thing*, and shall do evil in the sight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:

26 I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong *your* days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed.

I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, and that ye shall not prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to go to possess it. I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live. *De.* 30. 18, 19.—Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth, for the Lord hath spoken: I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me. *Is.* 1. 2.—Hear ye, O mountains, the Lord's controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the Lord hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel. *Mi.* 6. 2.

They ... sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger. Therefore the Lord was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only. Also Judah kept not the commandments of the Lord their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made. *2 Ki.* 17. 17, 19.

Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the people, transgressed very much after all the abominations of the heathen; and polluted the house of the Lord which he had hallowed in Jerusalem. And the Lord God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, rising up betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place: but they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the Lord arose against his people, till *there was* no remedy. Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand. *2 Ch.* 36. 14, 17.

27 And the LORD shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD shall lead you.

I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste. *Le.* 26. 33.—Ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the Lord thy God. The Lord shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other. *De.* 28. 62, 64.—Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandest thy servant Moses, saying, If ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations. *Ne.* 1. 8.

28 And there ye shall serve gods, the work

of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell.

Da. 3. 1-7.

There thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and stone. *De.* 28. 64.—They have driven me out this day from abiding in the inheritance of the Lord, saying, Go, serve other gods. *1 Sa.* 26. 19.—I will cast you out of this land into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods day and night; where I will not shew you favour. *Je.* 16. 13.

Their idols *are* silver and gold, the work of men's hands. They have mouths, but they speak not: eyes have they, but they see not. *Ps.* 115. 4, 5.—They that make a graven image *are* all of them vanity: and their delectable things shall not profit; and they *are* their own witnesses; they see not, nor know; that they may be ashamed. *Is.* 44. 9.—They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, and hire a goldsmith; and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship. They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, one shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble. *Is.* 46. 6, 7.

29 But if from thence thou shalt seek the LORD thy God, thou shalt find *him*, if thou seek him with all thy heart and with all thy soul.

1 Ki. 8. 46-53. *Da.* 9. 3-18.

If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me; and that I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity: then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land. *Le.* 26. 40-42.

And it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call *them* to mind among all the nations, whither the Lord thy God hath driven thee, and shalt return unto the Lord thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou, and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul; that then the Lord thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations, whither the Lord thy God hath scattered thee. *De.* 30. 1-3.—When they in their trouble did turn unto the Lord God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them. *2 Ch.* 15. 4.—If ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, yet will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there. *Ne.* 1. 9.

Seek ye the Lord while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near: let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon. *Is.* 55. 6, 7.—Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you. And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart. And I will be found of you, saith the Lord: and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the Lord; and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive. *Je.* 29. 12-14.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, *even* in the latter days, if thou turn to the LORD thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice;

The anger of the Lord shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly. *Je.* 23. 20.—Afterward shall the children of Israel return, and seek thee

Lord their God, and David their king; and shall fear the Lord and his goodness in the latter days. *Ito. 3. 5.*—Therefore also now, saith the Lord, turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning. *Joel 2. 12.*

31 (For the LORD thy God is a merciful God;) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he swore unto them.

If ye turn again unto the Lord, your brethren and your children *shall find* compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the Lord your God is gracious and merciful, and will not turn away his face from you, if ye return unto him. *2 Ch. 30. 9.*—Nevertheless for thy great mercies' sake thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou art a gracious and merciful God. *Ne. 9. 31.*—Gracious is the Lord, and righteous; yea, our God is merciful. *Ps. 116. 5.*

When he slew them, then they sought him: and they returned and enquired early after God. And they remembered that God was their rock, and the high God their redeemer. Nevertheless they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues. For their heart was not right with him, neither were they stedfast in his covenant. But he, being full of compassion, forgave their iniquity, and destroyed them not: yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath. For he remembered that they were but flesh; a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again. How oft did they provoke him in the wilderness, and grieve him in the desert! *Ps. 78. 34-40.*—I knew that thou art a gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil. *Jon. 4. 2.*

32 For ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and ask from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing is, or hath been heard like it?

Come now, and let us reason together, saith the Lord. *Is. 1. 18.*

33 Did *ever* people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

34 Or hath God assayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 Unto thee it was shewed, that thou mightest know that the LORD he is God; *there is* none else beside him.

Enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thyself to the search of their fathers. *Job 8. 8.*

Also they saw God, and did eat and drink. *Ex. 24. 11.*—Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live. *Ex. 33. 20.*—Behold, the Lord our God hath shewed us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he liveth. Who is *there* of all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we have, and lived? *De. 5. 24, 26.*

I will redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments. *Ex. 6. 6.*—The Lord brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders. *De. 26. 8.*

There is none holy as the Lord: for *there is* none beside thee: neither is *there* any rock like our God. *1 Sa. 2. 2.*—*I am*

the Lord, and *there is* none else, *there is* no God beside me. Thus saith the Lord that created the heavens; God himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: *I am* the Lord; and *there is* none else. Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for *I am* God, and *there is* none else. *Is. 45. 5, 18, 22.*—The first of all the commandments is, Hear, O Israel: The Lord our God is one Lord. *There is* one God; and *there is* none other but he. *Mar. 12. 29, 32.*

36 Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might instruct thee: and upon earth he shewed thee his great fire; and thou heardest his words out of the midst of the fire.

Lo, I come unto thee in a thick cloud, that the people may hear when I speak with thee. When the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice. *Ex. 19. 9, 19.*—Thou earnest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven. *Ne. 9. 13.*

37 And because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty power out of Egypt;

38 To drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou art, to bring thee in, to give thee their land for an inheritance, as *it is* this day.

Only the Lord had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day. *De. 10. 15.*—Thus saith the Lord, The people which were left of the sword found grace in the wilderness; *even* Israel, when I went to cause him to rest. The Lord hath appeared of old unto me, saying, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore with lovingkindness have I drawn thee. *Je. 31. 2, 3.*—I have loved you, saith the Lord. Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? *Was* not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the Lord: yet I loved Jacob, and I hated Esau, and laid his mountains and his heritage waste for the dragons of the wilderness. *Mal. 1. 2, 3.*—As concerning the gospel, *they are* enemies for your sakes; but as touching the election, *they are* beloved for the fathers' sakes. For the gifts and calling of God are without repentance. *Ro. 11. 28, 29.*

When the Lord thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou, etc. *De. 7. 1.*—Hear, O Israel: Thou art to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself. *De. 9. 1.*

39 Know therefore this day, and consider *it* in thine heart, that the LORD he is God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none else.

The Lord your God, he is God in heaven above, and in earth beneath. *Jos. 2. 11.*—Jesus lifted up his eyes to heaven, and said. *Jno. 17. 1.*—Father, glorify thy name. Then came there a voice from heaven, saying, I have both glorified *it*, and will glorify *it* again. The people therefore, that stood by, and heard *it*, said that it thundered: others said, An angel spake to him. Jesus answered and said, This voice came not because of me, but for your sakes. *Jno. 12. 28, 30.*

After this manner ... pray ye: Our Father which art in heaven, Hallowed be thy name. *Mat. 6. 9.*—Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him: and a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. *Mat. 3. 16, 17.*—God is in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be few. *Ec. 5. 2.*

40 Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command

thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the Lord thy God giveth thee, for ever.

De. 6. 3, 18.

Honour thy father and thy mother, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. *De. 5. 16.*—Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest *that which is* good and right in the sight of the Lord thy God. *De. 12. 23.*

In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz came unto him, and said unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Set thine house in order: for thou shalt die, and not live. Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the Lord, and said, Remember now, O Lord, I beseech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore. Then came the word of the Lord to Isaiah, saying, Go, and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the Lord, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years. *Is. 38. 1-5.*

Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right. Honour thy father and mother; which is the first commandment with promise; that it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth. *Eph. 6. 1-3.*

41 ¶ Then Moses severed three cities on this side Jordan toward the sunrising;

42 That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live:

43 *Namely*, Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

That by two immutable things, in which *it was* impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us. *Heb. 6. 18.*—Among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites *there shall be* six cities for refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither. Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which shall be* cities of refuge. These six cities shall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them; that every one that killeth any person unawares may flee thither. *Nu. 35. 6, 14, 15.*—On the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh. *Jos. 20. 8.*

He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death. And if a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand; then I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee. *Ex. 21. 12, 13.*—This is the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not in time past. *De. 19. 4.*

44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:

45 These *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt,

Keep the charge of the Lord thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself. *1 Ki. 2. 3.*

46 On this side Jordan, in the valley over

against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:

47 And they possessed his land, and the land of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this side Jordan toward the sunrising;

48 From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which *is* Hermon,

49 And all the plain on this side Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the springs of Pishgah.

So we abode in the valley over against Beth-peor. *De. 3. 29.*—Israel smote [Sihon] with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabboq, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* strong. They smote [Og], and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land. *Nu. 21. 24, 35.*—When the Almighty scattered kings in it, it was *white* as snow in Salmon. The hill of God *is* as the hill of Bashan; a high hill *as* the hill of Bashan. *Ps. 68. 14, 15.*—As the dew of Hermon, and *as* the dew that descended upon the mountains of Zion. *Ps. 133. 3.*—Your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost coast of the salt sea eastward. *Nu. 34. 3.*

To him which led his people through the wilderness: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. To him which smote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever: and slew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever: Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever: and Og the king of Bashan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever: and gave their land for a heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever: *even* a heritage unto Israel his servant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. *Ps. 136. 16-22.*

CHAPTER V.

AND Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and keep, and do them.

Hear, O my people, and I will testify unto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me; there shall no strange god be in thee; neither shalt thou worship any strange god. *Ps. 81. 8, 9.*—I will hear what God the Lord will speak: for he will speak peace unto his people, and to his saints: but let them not turn again to folly. *Ps. 85. 8.*

Incline your ear, and come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, *even* the sure mercies of David. *Is. 55. 3.*

This is my beloved Son: hear him. *Lu. 9. 35.*—He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches. *Re. 2. 7.*

2 The Lord our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

3 The Lord made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath; but with *him* that standeth here with us this day before the Lord our God, and also with *him* that *is* not here with us this day. *De. 29. 14, 15.*—It was not written for his sake alone, that it was imputed to him: but for us also. *Ro. 4. 23, 24.*

4 The Lord talked with you face to face in the mount out of the midst of the fire,

5 (I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount;) saying,

Ex. 19. 9, etc.; 20. 18, etc.

The Lord spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. *Ex.* 33. 11.—There arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the Lord knew face to face. *De.* 34. 10.—Ye have seen that I have talked with you from heaven. *Ex.* 20. 22.

Wherefore then *serveth* the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator. *Gal.* 3. 19.—Moses alone shall come near the Lord: but they shall not come nigh; neither shall the people go up with him. *Ex.* 24. 2.

6 ¶ I am the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

Ex. 20. 2. *Ps.* 81. 10.

I am the Lord; that is my name: and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images. *Is.* 42. 8.

7 Thou shalt have none other gods before me.

Thou shalt have no other gods before me. *Ex.* 20. 3.—Hear, O Israel: The Lord our God is one Lord. *De.* 6. 4.—Though there be that are called gods, whether in heaven or in earth, (as there be gods many, and lords many,) to us *there is but one* God, the Father, of whom are all things, and we in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom are all things, and we by him. 1 *Co.* 8. 5.—Little children, keep yourselves from idols. 1 *Jno.* 5. 21.—Covetousness ... is idolatry. *Col.* 3. 5.

8 Thou shalt not make thee *any* graven image, or any likeness of *any thing* that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the waters beneath the earth:

9 Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me,

10 And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

Ex. 20. 4. *Le.* 26. 1.

To whom then will ye liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him? The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains. He that is so impoverished that he hath no oblation chooseth a tree that will not rot; he seeketh unto him a cunning workman to prepare a graven image, that shall not be moved. Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundation of the earth? *It is* he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in; that bringeth the princes to nothing: he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity. Yea, they shall not be planted; yea, they shall not be sown; yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble. To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the Holy One. *Is.* 40. 18–25.

To whom will ye liken me, and make me equal, and compare me, that we may be like? They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, and hire a goldsmith; and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship. They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, one shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble. *Is.* 46. 5–7.

The Lord passed by before [Moses], and proclaimed, The

Lord, The Lord God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in goodness and truth, keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation. *Ex.* 34. 6, 7.—Thou shewest lovingkindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the Great, the Mighty God, the Lord of hosts, is his name. *Je.* 32. 18.—O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments. *Da.* 9. 4.—If ye love me, keep my commandments. *Jno.* 14. 15.

11 Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

Ex. 20. 7. *Le.* 19. 12.

The son of an Israelitish woman, whose father was an Egyptian, went out among the children of Israel: and this son of the Israelitish woman and a man of Israel strove together in the camp; and the Israelitish woman's son blasphemed the name of the Lord, and cursed. And they brought him unto Moses: (and his mother's name was Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan;) and they put him in ward, that the mind of the Lord might be shewed them. And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all that heard *him* lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him. And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God shall bear his sin. And he that blasphemeth the name of the Lord, he shall surely be put to death, and all the congregation shall certainly stone him: as well the stranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blasphemeth the name of the Lord, shall be put to death. *Le.* 24. 10–16.

I and my Father are one. Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him. Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me? The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God. Jesus answered them, Is it not written in your law, I said, Ye are gods? If he called them gods, unto whom the word of God came, and the scripture cannot be broken; say ye of him, whom the Father hath sanctified, and sent into the world, Thou blasphemest; because I said, I am the Son of God? *Jno.* 10. 30–36.

12 Keep the sabbath day to sanctify it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

13 Six days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work:

14 But the seventh day is the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that is within thy gates; that thy manservant and thy maidservant may rest as well as thou.

15 And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and that the LORD thy God brought thee out thence through a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath day.

Ex. 20. 8. *Le.* 26. 2.

Six days thou shalt do thy work, and on the seventh day thou shalt rest: that thine ox and thine ass may rest, and the son of thy handmaid, and the stranger, may be refreshed. *Ex.* 23. 12.—Six days shall work be done, but on the seventh day there shall be to you a holy day, a sabbath of rest to the Lord: whosoever doeth work therein shall be put to death. *Ex.* 35. 2.

Now we command you, brethren, in the name of our Lord

Jesus Christ, that ye withdraw yourselves from every brother that walketh disorderly, and not after the tradition which he received of us. For we hear that there are some which walk among you disorderly, working not at all, but are busybodies. Now them that are such we command and exhort by our Lord Jesus Christ, that with quietness they work, and eat their own bread. *2 Th.* 3. 6, 11, 12.

On the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made. *Ge.* 2. 2.—See, for that the Lord hath given you the sabbath, therefore he giveth you on the sixth day the bread of two days; abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the seventh day. So the people rested on the seventh day. *Ex.* 16. 29, 30.—He spake in a certain place of the seventh *day* on this wise, And God did rest the seventh day from all his works. *He.* 4. 4.

Thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the Lord thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day. *De.* 15. 15; 24. 18–22.—Thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes. *De.* 16. 12.

I gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the Lord that sanctify them. *Eze.* 20. 12.—There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God. For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God *did* from his. Let us labour therefore to enter into that rest, lest any man fall after the same example of unbelief. *He.* 4. 9–11.

16 ¶ Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

Ex. 20. 12. *Le.* 19. 3.

Cursed *be* he that setteth light by his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen. *De.* 27. 16.—The eye that mocketh at *his* father, and despiseth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it. *Pr.* 30. 17.

My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother: for they *shall* be an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck. *Pr.* 1. 8, 9.—Children, obey *your* parents in all things: for this is well pleasing unto the Lord. *Col.* 3. 20.

Moses said, Honour thy father and thy mother; and, Whoso curseth father or mother, let him die the death: but ye say, If a man shall say to his father or mother, *It is* Corban, that is to say, a gift, by whatsoever thou mightest be profited by me; *he shall be free.* And ye suffer him no more to do ought for his father or his mother, making the word of God of none effect through your tradition, which ye have delivered: and many such like things do ye. *Mar.* 7. 10–13.

Children, obey your parents in the Lord: for this is right. Honour thy father and mother; which is the first commandment with promise; that it may be well with thee, and thou mayest live long on the earth. *Eph.* 6. 1–3.—Thou shalt keep ... his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the Lord thy God giveth thee, for ever. *De.* 4. 40.

17 Thou shalt not kill.

Ex. 20. 13.

Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not kill; and whosoever shall kill shall be in danger of the judgment. But I say unto you, That whosoever is angry with his brother without a cause shall be in danger of the judgment: and whosoever shall say to his brother, Raca, shall be in danger of the council: but whosoever shall say, Thou fool, shall be in danger of hell fire. Therefore if thou bring thy gift to the altar, and there rememberest that thy brother hath ought against thee; leave there thy gift before the altar, and go thy way; first be reconciled to thy brother, and then come and offer thy gift. Agree with thine adversary quickly, whilst thou art in the way with him; lest at any time the adversary deliver thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and thou be cast into prison. Verily I say unto thee, Thou shalt by no means come out thence, till thou hast paid the uttermost farthing. *Mat.* 5. 21–26.—Deliver me from

bloodguiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation; and my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness. *Psa.* 51. 14.

In this the children of God are manifest, and the children of the devil: whosoever doeth not righteousness is not of God, neither he that loveth not his brother. For this is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another. Not as Cain, *who* was of that wicked one, and slew his brother. And wherefore slew he him? Because his own works were evil, and his brother's righteous. Whosoever hateth his brother is a murderer: and ye know that no murderer hath eternal life abiding in him. *1 Jno.* 3. 10–12, 15.—Ye are of *your* father the devil, and the lusts of your father ye will do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. *Jno.* 8. 44.—Murderers ... shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death. *Re.* 21. 8.

18 Neither shalt thou commit adultery.

Ex. 20. 14.

Ye have heard that it was said by them of old time, Thou shalt not commit adultery: but I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. And if thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into hell. And if thy right hand offend thee, cut it off, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into hell. It hath been said, Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement: but I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery. *Mat.* 5. 27–32.—He that said, Do not commit adultery, said also, Do not kill. Now if thou commit no adultery, yet if thou kill, thou art become a transgressor of the law. *Ja.* 2. 11.—Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge. *He.* 13. 4.

19 Neither shalt thou steal.

Ex. 20. 15.

Then saith one of his disciples, Judas Iscariot, Simon's *son*, which should betray him, Why was not this ointment sold for three hundred pence, and given to the poor? This he said, not that he cared for the poor; but because he was a thief, and had the bag, and bare what was put therein. *Jno.* 12. 4–6.

20 Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.

Ex. 20. 16.

Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit. Thou sittest and speakest against thy brother; thou slanderest thine own mother's son. *Psa.* 50. 19, 20.—They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people. And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, *even* against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died. *1 Ki.* 21. 12, 13.

21 Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his manservant, or his maid-servant, his ox, or his ass, or any *thing* that is thy neighbour's.

Ex. 20. 17. *Lu.* 18. 20.

They covet fields, and take *them* by violence; and houses, and take *them* away: so they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage. *Mt.* 2. 2.—Woe to him that coveth an evil covetousness to his house. *Hab.* 2. 9.—Take heed, and beware of covetousness: for a man's life consisteth not in the abundance of the things which he possesseth. *Lu.* 12. 15.—I had not known lust, except the law had said, Thou shalt not covet. *Ro.* 7. 7.

Thou shalt not commit adultery, Thou shalt not kill, Thou shalt not steal, Thou shalt not bear false witness, Thou shalt not covet; and if *there be* any other commandment, it is briefly comprehended in this saying, namely, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. Love worketh no ill to his neighbour: therefore love is the fulfilling of the law. *Ro.* 13. 9, 10.

22 ¶ These words the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice: and he added no more. And he wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me.

The Lord said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them. *Ex.* 24. 12.—He gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God. *Ex.* 31. 18.—And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* ten commandments; and he wrote them upon two tables of stone. *De.* 4. 13.

23 And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, (for the mountain did burn with fire,) that ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders;

24 And ye said, Behold, the LORD our God hath shewed us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he liveth.

25 Now therefore why should we die? for this great fire will consume us: if we hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we shall die.

26 For who *is there* of all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we *have*, and lived?

27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God shall say: and speak thou unto us all that the LORD our God shall speak unto thee; and we will hear *it*, and do *it*.

When the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, Moses spake, and God answered him by a voice. *Ex.* 19. 19.—All the people saw the thunders, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain smoking: and when the people saw *it*, they removed, and stood afar off. And they said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die. *Ex.* 20. 18, 19.

According to all that thou desiredst of the Lord thy God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the Lord my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not. *De.* 18. 16.—Thou canst not see my face; for there shall no man see me, and live. *Ex.* 33. 20. Did *ever* people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live? *De.* 4. 33.

Ye are not come unto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest, and the sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which *voice* they that heard, entreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more: (for they could not endure that which was commanded, And if so much as a beast touch the mountain, it shall be stoned, or thrusted through with a dart. And so terrible was the sight, *that* Moses said, I exceedingly fear and quake.) *He.* 12. 18–21.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye spake unto me; and the LORD said unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have spoken unto thee: they have well said all that they have spoken.

The Lord thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken; according to all that thou desiredst of the Lord thy God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the Lord my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not. And the Lord said unto me, They have well *spoken that* which they have spoken. I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him. And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him. *De.* 18. 15–19.

God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, hath in these last days spoken unto us by *his* Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds; who being the brightness of *his* glory, and the express image of his person, and upholding all things by the word of his power, when he had by himself purged our sins, sat down on the right hand of the Majesty on high. *He.* 1. 1–3.

Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let *them* slip. For if the word spoken by angels was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward; how shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard *him*; God also bearing *them* witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghost, according to his own will? *He.* 2. 1–4.

For this *man* was counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as he who hath builded the house hath more honour than the house. *He.* 3. 3.

29 O that there were such an heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!

O that they were wise, *that* they understood this, *that* they would consider their latter end! *De.* 32. 29.—If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes. *Luk.* 19. 42.—O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, *thou* that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under *her* wings, and ye would not! *Mat.* 23. 37.

Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, *and* Israel had walked in my ways! I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries. The haters of the Lord should have submitted themselves unto him: but their time should have endured for ever. He should have fed them also with the finest of the wheat: and with honey out of the rock should I have satisfied thee. *Ps.* 81. 13–16.—O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea. *Is.* 48. 18.

30 Go say to them, Get you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, stand thou here by me, and I will speak unto thee all the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which thou shalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to possess it.

32 Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left.

33 Ye shall walk in all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may* be well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye shall possess.

Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the Lord thy God giveth thee, for ever. *De. 4. 40.*

Be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee: turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest prosper whithersoever thou goest. *Jos. 1. 7.*—Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, that ye turn not aside therefrom to the right hand or to the left. *Jos. 23. 6.*—Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil. *Pr. 4. 27.*

But this thing commanded I them, saying, Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you. *Je. 7. 23.*—And now, Israel, what doth the Lord thy God require of thee, but to fear the Lord thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the Lord thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul. *De. 10. 12.*—Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments. *Ps. 119. 6.*—Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole *duty* of man. For God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil. *Ec. 12. 13, 14.*

CHAPTER VI.

NOW these *are* the commandments, the statutes, and the judgments, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye go to possess it:

2 That thou mightest fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and that thy days may be prolonged.

So shall they be my people, and I will be their God. And David my servant *shall be* king over them; and they all shall have one shepherd: they shall also walk in my judgments, and observe my statutes, and do them. And they shall dwell in the land that I have given unto Jacob my servant, wherein your fathers dwelt; and they shall dwell therein, *even* they, and their children, and their children's children for ever: and my servant David *shall be* their prince for ever. Moreover I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them: and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore. My tabernacle also shall be with them: yea, I will be their God, and they shall be my people. And the heathen shall know that I the Lord do sanctify Israel, when my sanctuary shall be in the midst of them for evermore. *Eze. 37. 23-28.*

The fear of the Lord *is* the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they that do *his* commandments. *Ps. 111. 10.*—Blessed is every one that feareth the Lord; that walketh in his ways. *Ps. 128. 1.*—Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this *is* the whole *duty* of man. *Ec. 12. 13.*

My son, forget not my law; but let thine heart keep my commandments: for length of days, and long life, and peace, shall they add to thee. *Pr. 3. 1, 2.*—What man *is he* that desireth life, and loveth *many* days, that he may see good? Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from speaking guile. Depart from evil, and do good; seek peace, and pursue it. *Ps. 34. 12-14.* He that will love life, and see good days, let him refrain his tongue from evil, and his lips that they speak no guile. *1 Pe. 3. 10.*

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Israel, and observe to do *it*; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increase mightily, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee, in the land that floweth with milk and honey.

Say ye to the righteous, that *it shall be* well with him; for they shall eat the fruit of their doings. *Is. 3. 10.*—Though a sinner do evil a hundred times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet surely I know that it shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him: but it shall not be well with the wicked, neither shall he prolong *his* days, *which are* as a shadow; because he feareth not before God. *Ec. 8. 12, 13.*

Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them; and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be. *Ge. 15. 5.*—In blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which *is* upon the sea shore. *Ge. 22. 17.*

I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey. *Ex. 3. 8.*

4 Hear, O Israel: The LORD our God *is* one LORD:

The Lord *he is* God; *there is* none else beside him. *De. 4. 35.* I am the Lord: that *is* my name; and my glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images. *Is. 42. 8.*—Thus saith the Lord the king of Israel, and his redeemer the Lord of hosts; I *am* the first, and I *am* the last; and beside me *there is* no God. *Is. 44. 6.*—I *am* God, and *there is* none else; I *am* God, and *there is* none like me, declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the things* that are not yet done, saying, My counsel shall stand, and I will do all my pleasure. *Is. 46. 9, 10.*

O Lord God of Israel, which dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth. *2 Kz. 19. 15.*—The Lord *is* the true God, *he is* the living God, and an everlasting King. *Je. 10. 10.*—The Lord shall be king over all the earth: in that day shall there be one Lord, and his name one. *Zec. 14. 9.*

There is none other God but one. To us *there is* but one God, the Father, of whom *are* all things, and we in him; and one Lord Jesus Christ, by whom *are* all things, and we by him. *1 Co. 8. 4, 6.*—One Lord, one faith, one baptism, one God and Father of all, who *is* above all, and through all, and in you all. *Eph. 4. 5, 6.*—And this *is* life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent. *Jno. 17. 3.*

5 And thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might.

One of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, and perceiving that he had answered them well, asked him, Which *is* the first commandment of all? And Jesus answered him, The first of all the commandments *is*, Hear, O Israel: The Lord our God *is* one Lord: and thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind, and with all thy strength: *this is* the first commandment. And the second *is* like, *namely* this, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. *There is* none other commandment greater than these. And the scribe said unto him, Well, Master, thou hast said the truth: for *there is* one God; and *there is* none other but he; and to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love *his* neighbour as himself, *is* more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices. And when Jesus saw that he answered discreetly, he said unto him, Thou art not far from the kingdom of God. *Mar. 12. 28-34.*—Like unto [Josiah] was there no king before him, that turned to the Lord with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* like him. *2 Kz. 23. 25.*

6 And these words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart:

The law of his God *is* in his heart: none of his steps shall slide. *Ps. 37. 31.*—I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law *is* within my heart. *Ps. 40. 8.*—Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee. Thou through thy commandments hast made me wiser than mine enemies: for they *are* ever with me. *Ps. 119. 11, 98.*

Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: bind them about thy neck; write them upon the table of thine heart. *Pr. 3. 3.*—Written not with ink, but with the Spirit of the living God; not in tables of stone, but in fleshy tables of the heart. *2 Co.*

3. 3.—When wisdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleasant unto thy soul; discretion shall preserve thee, understanding shall keep thee. *Pr.* 2. 10, 11.

Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, That the man which doeth those things shall live by them. But the righteousness which is of faith speaketh on this wise, Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend into heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down from above;) or, Who shall descend into the deep? (that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead.) But what saith it? The word is nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach; That if thou shalt confess with thy mouth the Lord Jesus, and shalt believe in thine heart that God hath raised him from the dead, thou shalt be saved. For with the heart man believeth unto righteousness; and with the mouth confession is made unto salvation. For the scripture saith, Whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed. *Ro.* 10. 5–11.

7 And thou shalt teach them diligently unto thy children, and shalt talk of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, and when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

For I know [Abraham], that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the Lord, to do justice and judgment; that the Lord may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him. *Ge.* 18. 19.—We will not hide *them* from their children, shewing to the generation to come the praises of the Lord, and his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done. For he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, that they should make them known to their children: that the generation to come might know *them*, *even* the children which should be born; who should arise and declare *them* to their children. *Ps.* 78. 4–6.—Which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law. *De.* 32. 46.—And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever. And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which the Lord will give you, according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service. And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean ye by this service? that ye shall say, It is the sacrifice of the Lord's passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. *Ex.* 12. 24–27.—Ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up. *De.* 11. 19.

Thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for the Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever. *1 Ch.* 28. 9.—Thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the Lord did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt. *Ex.* 13. 8.—Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings; and the years of thy life shall be many. I have taught thee in the way of wisdom; I have led thee in right paths. When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitened; and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble. Take fast hold of instruction; let *her* not go: keep her; for she is thy life. *Pr.* 4. 10. 13.—My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother: for they *shall* be an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck. *Pr.* 1. 8, 9.

Ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord. *Eph.* 6. 4. When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also. *2 Ti.* 1. 5.—And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. *2 Ti.* 3. 15.

8 And thou shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

It shall be for a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the Lord's law may be in thy

mouth. And it shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes. *Ex.* 13. 9, 16.

Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: bind them about thy neck; write them upon the table of thine heart. *Pr.* 3. 3.—Bind them continually upon thine heart, and tie them about thy neck. *Pr.* 6. 21.—Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart. *Pr.* 7. 3.

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue: and it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the Lord, and do them; and that ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring: that ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God. *Nu.* 15. 37–40.—The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat. But all their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments. *Mat.* 23. 2, 5.

9 And thou shalt write them upon the posts of thy house, and on thy gates.

Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it. *Hab.* 2. 2.—Thou shalt write them upon the door posts of thine house, and upon thy gates. *De.* 11. 20.—Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. *Col.* 3. 16.

10 And it shall be, when the Lord thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst not,

11 And houses full of all good things, which thou filledst not, and wells digged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive trees, which thou plantedst not; when thou shalt have eaten and be full;

12 Then beware lest thou forget the Lord, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat. *Jos.* 24. 13.—And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people. *Ps.* 105. 44.—They took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, wells digged, vineyards, and oliveyards, and fruit trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness. *Ne.* 9. 25.—Give me neither poverty nor riches; feed me with food convenient for me: lest I be full, and deny thee, and say, Who is the Lord? or lest I be poor, and steal, and take the name of my God in vain. *Pr.* 30. 8, 9.

13 Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name.

A son honoureth *his* father, and a servant his master: if then I be a father, where is mine honour? and if I be a master, where is my fear? saith the Lord of hosts. *Mal.* 1. 6.—Unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings. *Mal.* 4. 2.

They that feared the Lord spake often one to another: and the Lord hearkened, and heard it, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name. And they shall be mine, saith the Lord of hosts, in that day when I make up my jewels; and I will spare them, as a man spareth his own son that serveth him. *Mal.* 3. 16, 17.

Serve the Lord with fear, and rejoice with trembling. *Ps.* 2. 11.—Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. *Mat.* 4. 10.

The king shall rejoice in God; every one that sweareth by him shall glory. *Ps.* 63. 11.—I have sworn by myself, the word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteousness, and shall not return. That unto me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall swear. *Is.* 45. 23.—He who bleaseth himself in the earth, shall bless himself in the God of truth; and he that swarth in the earth shall swear by the God of truth. *Is.* 65. 16.—Thou shalt swear, The Lord liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness. *Je.* 4. 2.

Though they say, The Lord liveth; surely they swear falsely. How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by *them that are* no gods. *Je.* 5. 2, 7.—It shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, The Lord liveth; as they taught my people to swear by Baal; then shall they be built in the midst of my people. *Je.* 12. 16.

When God made promise to Abraham, because he could swear by no greater, he swore by himself, saying, Surely blessing I will bless thee, and multiplying I will multiply thee. And so, after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise. For men verily swear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all strife. Wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed *it* by an oath: that by two immutable things, in which *it was* impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us. *He.* 6. 13-18.

14 Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you;

15 (For the LORD thy God *is* a jealous God among you) lest the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth.

Go not after other gods to serve them, and to worship them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands. *Je.* 25. 6.—If it seem evil unto you to serve the Lord, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served, that *were* on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord. *Jos.* 24. 15.

Thou shalt worship no other god: for the Lord, whose name *is* Jealous, *is* a jealous God. *Ex.* 34. 14.—The Lord thy God *is* a consuming fire, *even* a jealous God. *De.* 4. 24.—I the Lord thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me. *Ex.* 20. 5.—Behold, I send an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared. Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name *is* in him. *Ex.* 23. 20, 21.

And the Lord God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, rising up betimes, and sending: because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place. But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the Lord arose against his people, till *there was* no remedy. *2 Ch.* 36. 15, 16.—Hear this word that the Lord hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying, You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities. *Am.* 3. 1, 2.

16 ¶ Ye shall not tempt the LORD your God, as ye tempted *him* in Massah.

Jesus said unto [Satan], It is written again, Thou shalt not tempt the Lord thy God. *Mat.* 4. 7.—The people did chide with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide ye with me? wherefore do ye tempt the Lord? And he called the name of the place Massah, and Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the Lord, saying, Is the Lord among us, or not? *Ex.* 17. 2, 7.—Neither let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed of serpents. *1 Co.* 10. 9.

Then went the Pharisees, and took counsel how they might entangle him in *his* talk. And they sent out unto him their disciples with the Herodians, saying, Master, we know that thou art true, and teachest the way of God in truth, neither carest thou for any man: for thou regardest not the person of men. Tell us therefore, What thinkest thou? Is it lawful to

give tribute unto Caesar, or not? But Jesus perceived their wickedness, and said, Why tempt ye me, *ye hypocrites*? *Mat.* 22. 15-18.

17 Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee.

Thou hast commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently. *Ps.* 119. 4.

18 And thou shalt do *that which is* right and good in the sight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou mayest go in and possess the good land which the LORD swore unto thy fathers,

19 To cast out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath spoken.

Ex. 23. 22, 33.

The upright shall dwell in the land, and the perfect shall remain in it. But the wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be rooted out of it. *Pr.* 2. 21, 22.—Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, ... and ye shall dispossess *the inhabitants* of the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it. *Nu.* 33. 52, 53.

20 And when thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What *mean* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

21 Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and the LORD brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand:

22 And the LORD shewed signs and wonders, great and sore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his household, before our eyes:

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he swore unto our fathers.

I *am* the Lord your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the Lord your God. *Nu.* 15. 41. *Ex.* 12. 26; 13. 3, 14.

Israel ... came into Egypt; and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham. And he increased his people greatly; and made them stronger than their enemies. He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilly with his servants. He sent Moses his servant; and Aaron whom he had chosen. They shewed his signs among them, and wonders in the land of Ham. He sent darkness, and made it dark; and they rebelled not against his word. He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish. Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings. He spake, and there came divers sorts of flies, and lice in all their coasts. He gave them hail for rain, and flaming fire in their land. He smote their vines also and their fig trees; and brake the trees of their coasts. He spake, and the locusts came, and caterpillars, and that without number, and did eat up all the herbs in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground. He smote also all the firstborn in their land, the chief of all their strength. He brought them forth also with silver and gold: and *there was* not one feeble person among their tribes. Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them. *Ps.* 105. 23-38.—Who sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants. *Ps.* 135. 9.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the LORD our God, for

our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as *it is* at this day.

Unto whomsoever much is given, of him shall be much required. *Lu. 12. 48.*—If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand? Thy wickedness *may hurt* a man as thou *art*; and thy righteousness *may profit* the son of man. *Job 35. 7, 8.*—If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself; but *if* thou seest, thou alone shalt bear *it*. *Pr. 9. 12.* I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them. *Je. 32. 39.*

By humility *and* the fear of the Lord *are* riches, and honour, and life. *Pr. 22. 4.*—Thou hast answered right: this do, and thou shalt live. *Lu. 10. 28.*—Blessed *is* the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. But his delight *is* in the law of the Lord; and in his law doth he meditate day and night. And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper. *Ps. 1. 1-3.*

25 And it shall be our righteousness, if we observe to do all these commandments before the Lord our God, as he hath commanded us.

Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, That the man which doeth those things shall live by them. *Ro. 10. 5.*

CHAPTER VII.

WHEN the Lord thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou:

De. 4. 38; 9. 1.

The Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates: the Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites. *Ge. 15. 18-21.*—And I will send an angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite. *Ex. 33. 2.*

2 And when the Lord thy God shall deliver them before thee; thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them; thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them:

The Lord thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee. *De. 23. 14.*—Of the cities of these people, which the Lord thy God doth give thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth: but thou shalt utterly destroy them. *De. 20. 16, 17.*

It came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they chased them, and when they were all fallen off the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword. *Jos. 8. 24.*—And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain. So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the Lord God of Israel commanded. *Jos. 10. 28, 40.*

And they smote all the souls that *were* therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them: there was not any left

to breathe; and he burnt Hazor with fire. And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, and he utterly destroyed them, as Moses the servant of the Lord commanded. *Jos. 11. 11, 12.*—Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods. *Ec. 23. 32.*—Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee. *Ec. 34. 12.*

3 Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son.

4 For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the Lord be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly.

The wife is bound by the law as long as her husband liveth; but if her husband be dead, she is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord. *1 Co. 7. 39.*

Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers; for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? *2 Co. 6. 14.*—Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: nevertheless even him did outlandish women cause to sin. *Ne. 13. 26.*—Solomon clave unto these in love. *1 Kz. 11. 2.*—Yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass. *Ezra 9. 2.*

The Lord thy God is a jealous God among you. *De. 6. 15.*—He, that being often reproved hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy. *Pr. 29. 1.*

5 But thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works; but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images. *Ex. 23. 24; 34. 13.*

Ye shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree: and ye shall overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place. *De. 12. 2, 3.*

The altars that *were* on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the Lord, did the king beat down, and brake *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron. And the high places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of the mount of corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile. And he brake in pieces the images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men. *2 Kz. 23. 12-14.*

6 For thou *art* a holy people unto the Lord thy God: the Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

Now therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people. *Ex. 19. 5.*—Israel *was* holiness unto the Lord, and the firstfruits of his increase. *Je. 2. 3.*—Gather my saints together unto me: those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice. *Ps. 50. 5.*

Ye *are* a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should show forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light. *1 Pe. 2. 9.*

7 The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye *were* the fewest of all people:

Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten persons, and now the LORD thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude. *De. 10. 22.*—A Syrian ready to perish *was* my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous. *De. 26. 5.*

8 But because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore with lovingkindness have I drawn thee. *Je. 31. 3.*—The LORD will not forsake his people for his great name's sake; because it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people. *1 Sa. 12. 22.*—He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me. *2 Sa. 22. 20.*—The LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day. *De. 10. 15.*—They got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them; but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favour unto them. *Ps. 44. 3.*

Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever. *Ex. 32. 13.*—By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only son: that in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies; and in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; because thou hast obeyed my voice. *Ge. 22. 16, 18.*—He hath remembered his covenant for ever, the word which he commanded to a thousand generations. Which covenant he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Isaac; and confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law, and to Israel for an everlasting covenant. *Ps. 105. 8, 10.*—As he spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever. To perform the mercy promised to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant; the oath which he sware to our father Abraham. *Lu. 1. 55, 72, 73.*

I am the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage. *Ex. 20. 2.*—Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage; for by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this place. By strength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage. *Ex. 13. 3, 14.*

9 Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he is God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations;

Shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments. *Ex. 20. 6.*—O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his commandments. *Ne. 1. 5.*—O LORD, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments. *Da. 9. 4.*

If we believe not, *yet* he abideth faithful: he cannot deny himself. *2 Ti. 2. 13.*—She judged him faithful who had promised. *He. 11. 11.*—If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. *1 Jno. 1. 9.*—Faithful is he that calleth you, who also will do it. *1 Th. 5. 21.*

The LORD is faithful, who shall stablish you, and keep you from evil. *2 Th. 3. 3.*—There hath no temptation taken you but such as is common to man: but God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it. *1 Co. 10. 13.*—God is faithful, by whom ye were called unto the fellowship of his Son Jesus Christ our Lord. *1 Co. 1. 9.*

10 And repayeth them that hate him to their face, to destroy them: he will not be slack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

If thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary unto thine adversaries. *Ec. 23. 22.*—I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment. For the day of vengeance is in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come. And I looked, and there was none to help; and I wondered that there was none to uphold: therefore mine own arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me. And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth. *Is. 63. 3, 6.*

According to their deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompence. *Is. 59. 18.*—God is jealous, and the LORD revengeth; the LORD revengeth, and is furious; the LORD will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth wrath for his enemies. *Nu. 1. 2.*—To me belongeth vengeance, and recompence; their foot shall slide in due time: for the day of their calamity is at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste. *De. 32. 35.*

Deeply beloved, avenge not yourselves; but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance is mine; I will repay, saith the LORD. *Ro. 12. 19.*

11 Thou shalt therefore keep the commandments, and the statutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.

When thy judgments are in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness. *Is. 26. 9.*

12 ¶ Wherefore it shall come to pass, if ye hearken to these judgments, and keep, and do them, that the LORD thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he sware unto thy fathers:

Ps. 105. 8, 9; Lu. 1. 55, 72, 73.
He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me: and he that loveth me shall be loved of my Father, and I will love him, and will manifest myself to him. *Jno. 14. 21.*—Godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come. *1 Ti. 4. 8.*—Seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. *Mat. 6. 33.*

13 And he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he sware unto thy fathers to give thee.

The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it. *Pr. 10. 22.*—If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them; then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit. And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely. For I will have respect unto you, and make you fruitful, and multiply you, and establish my covenant with you. And ye shall eat old store, and bring forth the old because of the new. *Le. 26. 3, 5, 9, 10.*

And now, I pray you, consider from this day and upward, from before a stone was laid upon a stone in the temple of the Lord: since those *days* were, when *one* came to a heap of twenty *measures*, there were *but* ten: when *one* came to the pressfat for to draw out fifty *vessels* out of the press, there were *but* twenty. I smote you with blasting and with mildew and with hail in all the labours of your hands; yet ye *turned* not to me, saith the Lord. Consider now from this day and upward, from the four and twentieth day of the ninth *month*, *even* from the day that the foundation of the Lord's temple was laid, consider *it*. Is the seed yet in the barn? yea, as yet the vine, and the fig tree, and the pomegranate, and the olive tree, hath not brought forth; from this day will I bless you. *Hag.* 2. 15-19.—Blessed *shall be* thy basket and thy store. The Lord shall command the blessing upon thee in thy storehouses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto; and he shall bless thee in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. *De.* 28. 5, 8.

14 Thou shalt be blessed above all people: there shall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle.

There shall nothing cast their young, nor be barren, in thy land: the number of thy days I will fulfil. *Ex.* 23. 26.—Blessed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep. *De.* 28. 4.

Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that *there shall not be room enough to receive it*. And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the Lord of hosts. *Mal.* 3. 10, 11.—He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly; and suffereth not their cattle to decrease. *Ps.* 107. 38.

Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn cometh in his season. *Job.* 5. 26.—Abraham ... died in a good old age, an old man, and full of *years*. *Ge.* 25. 8.—And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and was gathered unto his people, *being* old and full of days. *Ge.* 35. 29.—Job died, *being* old and full of days. *Job.* 42. 17.—David was old and full of days. *1 Ch.* 23. 1.

Bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days. *Ps.* 55. 23.—[Judas] purchased a field with the reward of iniquity; and falling headlong, he burst asunder in the midst. *Ac.* 1. 18.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all sickness, and will put none of the evil diseases of Egypt, which thou knowest, upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee.

And the magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians. *Ex.* 9. 11.—The botch of Egypt, and ... the emerods, and ... the scab, and ... the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed. *De.* 28. 27.

If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the Lord thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am* the Lord that healeth thee. *Ex.* 15. 26. And ye shall serve the Lord your God, and he shall bless thy bread, and thy water: and I will take sickness away from the midst of thee. *Ex.* 23. 25.—*There was not one feeble person among their tribes.* *Ps.* 105. 37.

Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these *are* the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness. *1 Sa.* 4. 8.—Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people. So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there. And the men that died not were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven. *1 Sa.* 5. 10-12.

16 And thou shalt consume all the people which the LORD thy God shall deliver thee; thine eye shall have no pity upon them: neither shalt thou serve their gods; for that *will be* a snare unto thee.

They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee. *Ex.* 23. 33.—They shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the Lord your God hath given you. *Jos.* 23. 13.—I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be *as thorns* in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you. *Ju.* 2. 3.

Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* in Ophrah: and all Israel went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house. *Ju.* 8. 27. Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee. *Ex.* 34. 12.—They did not destroy the nations, concerning whom the Lord commanded them: but were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works. And they served their idols: which were a snare unto them. Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils, and shed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood. *Ps.* 106. 34-38.—Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? and what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? *2 Co.* 6. 14, 15.

17 If thou shalt say in thine heart, These nations *are* more than I: how can I dispossess them?

18 Thou shalt not be afraid of them: *but* shalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;

19 The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

Ye shall dispossess *the inhabitants* of the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it. *Nu.* 33. 53.

Remember his marvellous works that he hath done; his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth. Israel also came into Egypt, and Jacob sojourned in the land of Ham. And he increased his people greatly, and made them stronger than their enemies. He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilly with his servants. He sent Moses his servant, and Aaron whom he had chosen. They shewed his signs among them, and wonders in the land of Ham. He sent darkness, and made it dark; and they rebelled not against his word. He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish. Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings. He spake, and there came divers sorts of flies, and lice in all their coasts. He gave them hail for rain, and flaming fire in their land. He smote their vines also, and their fig trees; and brake the trees of their coasts. He spake, and the locusts came, and caterpillars, and that without number. And did eat up all the herbs in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground. He smote also all the firstborn in their land, the chief of all their strength. He brought them forth also with silver and gold; and *there was not one feeble person among their tribes*. Egypt was glad when they departed; for the fear of them fell upon them. *Ps.* 105. 5, 23-33.

The Lord sent a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage; and I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land; and I said unto you, I *am* the Lord your God; fear not the gods of the Amor

ites, in whose land ye dwell. *Ju.* 6. 8-10—I will remember the works of the Lord; surely I will remember thy wonders of old. *Is.* 77. 11.

20 Moreover the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

And I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before thee. *Ex.* 23. 28.—And I sent the hornet before you, which drove them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites; *but* not with thy sword, nor with thy bow. *Jos.* 24. 12.

21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God *is* among you, a mighty God and terrible.

And the Lord said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee. *Jos.* 10. 8.—They tempted the Lord, saying, Is the Lord among us, or not? *Ex.* 17. 7.—The Lord *is* with us: fear them not. They have heard that thou Lord *art* among this people, that thou Lord *art* seen face to face. *Nu.* 14. 9, 14.

Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God *is* among you, and *that* he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girzashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites. Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth passeth over before you into Jordan. *Jos.* 3. 10, 11.—The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, the earth melted. The Lord of hosts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. *Selah.* Come, behold the works of the Lord, what desolations he hath made in the earth. He maketh wars to cease unto the end of the earth; he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; he burneth the chariot in the fire. Be still, and know that I *am* God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth. The Lord of hosts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. *Selah.* *Ps.* 46. 6-11.

They journeyed: and the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob. *Ge.* 35. 5.—This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee. *De.* 2. 25.—There shall no man be able to stand before you: *for* the Lord your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you. *De.* 11. 25.

The Lord your God *is* God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible. *De.* 10. 17.—And said, I beseech thee, O Lord God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his commandments. *Ne.* 1. 5.—The great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepeth covenant and mercy. *Ne.* 9. 32.—Be not ye afraid of them: remember the Lord, *which is* great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses. *Ne.* 4. 14.

22 And the LORD thy God will put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.

I will not drive them out from before thee in one year: lest the land become desolate, and the beast of the field multiply against thee. By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increased, and inherit the land. *Ex.* 23. 29, 30.—Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and, behold, a young lion roared against him. *Ju.* 14. 5.—Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan. *Je.* 49. 19.

23 But the LORD thy God shall deliver them unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.

24 And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to

stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.

Jos. 12. 7-24.

The Lord gave them rest round about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them: the Lord delivered all their enemies into their hand. *Jos.* 21. 44.—And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them. And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the Lord do to all your enemies against whom ye fight. And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time, because the Lord God of Israel fought for Israel. *Jos.* 10. 24, 25, 42.

Judah went up; and the Lord delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men. *Ju.* 1. 4.—And the Lord God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people unto the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country. *Ju.* 11. 21.—The men of Israel gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the Midianites. And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. And they took two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side Jordan. *Ju.* 7. 23-25.

David smote also Hadad-ezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates. And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadad-ezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men. And David gave him a name when he returned from smiting of the Syrians in the valley of salt, *being* eighteen thousand men. *2 Sa.* 8. 3, 5, 13.—Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt. For he had dominion over all *the* region on this side the river, from Tiphshah even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him. *1 K.* 4. 21, 24.

25 The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire: thou shalt not desire the silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it *is* an abomination to the LORD thy God.

[Moses] took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire. *Ex.* 32. 20.—And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burned with fire. *1 Ch.* 14. 12.

Take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the Lord charged you, to love the Lord your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul. *Jos.* 22. 5.—Now therefore fear the Lord, and serve him in sincerity and in truth; and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt; and serve ye the Lord. And if it seem evil unto you to serve the Lord, choose you this day whom ye will serve; ... but as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord. And the people said unto Joshua, Nay; but we will serve the Lord. *Jos.* 24. 14, 15, 21.—And ye shall overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place. *De.* 12. 3.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it *is* a cursed thing.

There shall cleave nought of the cursed thing to thine hand. *De.* 13. 17.—And the city shall be accursed, *even* it, and all that are therein, to the Lord: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she

and all that *are* with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent. And ye, in any wise keep *yourselves* from the accursed thing, lest ye make *yourselves* accursed, when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse, and trouble it. *Jos.* 6. 17, 18.—But the children of Israel committed a trespass in the accursed thing: for Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing: and the anger of the Lord was kindled against the children of Israel. When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they *are* hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it. *Jos.* 7. 1, 21.—And all Israel went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house. *Ju.* 8. 27.

CHAPTER VIII.

ALL the commandments which I command thee this day shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the Lord swore unto your fathers.

Ye shall observe to do therefore as the Lord your God hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left. Ye shall walk in all the ways which the Lord your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and that it may be well with you, and that ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye shall possess. *De.* 5. 32, 33.—Thou hast commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently. Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments. *Ps.* 119. 4, 6.

Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, *then* have we confidence toward God. And whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight. And this is his commandment, That we should believe on the name of his Son Jesus Christ, and love one another, as he gave us commandment. And he that keepeth his commandments dwelleth in him, and he in him. And hereby we know that he abideth in us, by the Spirit which he hath given us. *1 Jno.* 3. 21–24.—Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. *Re.* 22. 14.

2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the Lord thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no.

I will remember the years of the right hand of the Most High. I will remember the works of the Lord; surely I will remember thy wonders of old. I will meditate also of all thy work, and talk of thy doings. *Ps.* 77. 10, 12.—And all the people answered together, and said, All that the Lord hath spoken we will do. And Moses returned the words of the people unto the Lord. *Ex.* 19. 8.—And the Lord said unto Moses, Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves*: they have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. *Ex.* 32. 7, 8.

To him which led his people through the wilderness: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. *Ps.* 136. 16.—Also I brought you up from the land of Egypt, and led you forty years through the wilderness, to possess the land of the Amorite. *Am.* 2. 10.—The Lord your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul. *De.* 13. 3. God left him, to try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart. *2 Ch.* 32. 31.—And needed not that any should testify of man: for he knew what was in man. *Jno.* 2. 25.

3 And he humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not

live by bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the Lord doth man live.

Ye have brought us forth into this wilderness, to kill this whole assembly with hunger. Then said the Lord unto Moses, Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a certain rate every day, that I may prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no. I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that *I am* the Lord your God. And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderness *there lay* a small round thing, as small as the hoar frost on the ground. And the children of Israel did eat manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan. *Ex.* 16. 3, 4, 12, 14, 35. It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God. *Mat.* 4. 4.

They said therefore unto him, What sign shewest thou then, that we may see, and believe thee? what dost thou work? Our fathers did eat manna in the desert; as it is written, He gave them bread from heaven to eat. Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Moses gave you not that bread from heaven; but my Father giveth you the true bread from heaven. For the bread of God is he which cometh down from heaven, and giveth life unto the world. Then said they unto him, Lord, evermore give us this bread. And Jesus said unto them, I am the bread of life: he that cometh to me shall never hunger; and he that believeth on me shall never thirst. The Jews then murmured at him, because he said, I am the bread which came down from heaven. I am that bread of life. Your fathers did eat manna in the wilderness, and are dead. This is the bread which cometh down from heaven, that a man may eat thereof, and not die. I am the living bread which came down from heaven; if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world. As the living Father hath sent me, and I live by the Father: so he that eateth me, even he shall live by me. This is that bread which came down from heaven: not as your fathers did eat manna, and are dead: he that eateth of this bread shall live for ever. It is the spirit that quickeneth; the flesh profiteth nothing: the words that I speak unto you, *they are* spirit, and *they are* life. *Jno.* 6. 30–35, 41, 48, 51, 57, 58, 63.

In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. And the Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us. ... Philip findeth Nathaniel, and saith unto him, We have found him, of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph. *Jno.* 1. 1, 14, 45.—Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O Lord God of hosts. *Je.* 15. 16.

God ... had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven. Man did eat angels' food: he sent them meat to the full. *Ps.* 78. 24, 25.—The Jews ... strove among themselves, saying, How can this man give us *his* flesh to eat? Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you. Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day. For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed. *Jno.* 6. 52–55.—[They] did all eat the same spiritual meat. *1 Co.* 10. 3.

4 Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years.

Every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment: and ye shall put *them* upon your sons, and upon your daughters; and ye shall spoil the Egyptians. *Ex.* 3. 22.—The children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they borrowed of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment. *Ex.* 12. 35.—And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot. *De.* 29. 5.—Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, so that they lacked nothing: their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not. *Ne.* 9. 21.

5 Thou shalt also consider in thine heart,

that, as a man chasteneth his son, *so* the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men. 2 *Sa.* 7. 14.—Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes. *Ps.* 89. 32.—For whom the LORD loveth he correcteth; even as a father the son *in whom* he delighteth. *Pr.* 3. 12.—Ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him: for whom the LORD loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth. *He.* 12. 5. 6.—As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent. *Re.* 3. 19.

6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

And now, Israel, what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul, to keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good? *De.* 10. 12, 13.—Sanctify the LORD of hosts himself; and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread. *Is.* 8. 13.—The fear of the LORD is the beginning of wisdom: a good understanding have all they that do his commandments: his praise endureth for ever. *Ps.* 111. 10.—Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute is due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour. *Ro.* 13. 7.—Let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear. *He.* 12. 28.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills;

The land, whither thou goest in to possess it, is not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and watered it with thy foot, as a garden of herbs: but the land, whither ye go to possess it, is a land of hills and valleys, and drinketh water of the rain of heaven; a land which the LORD thy God careth for: the eyes of the LORD thy God are always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year. *De.* 11. 10, 12.—Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife. And Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. And it came to pass, when she came to him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off her ass, and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou? And she said unto him, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the nether springs. *Ju.* 1. 12, 15.—The waters made him great, the deep set him up on high with her rivers running round about his plants, and sent out her little rivers unto all the trees of the field. *Eze.* 31. 4.

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil olive, and honey;

Gideon threshed wheat by the wine press, to hide it from the Midianites. *Ju.* 6. 11.—He maketh peace in thy borders, and filleth thee with the finest of the wheat. *Ps.* 147. 14.—[Ruth] kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and dwelt with her mother in law. *Ru.* 2. 23.

[Uzziah] built towers in the desert, and digged many wells: for he had much cattle, both in the low country, and in the plains: husbandmen also, and vinedressers in the mountains, and in Carmel: for he loved husbandry. 2 *Ch.* 26. 10.

Thou shalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria: the planters shall plant, and shall eat them as common things. *Je.* 31. 5.—And I will destroy her vines and her fig trees. *Ho.* 2. 12.—And they shall eat up thine harvest, and thy bread, which thy sons and thy daughters should eat: they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds: they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig trees: they shall impoverish thy fenced cities, wherein thou

trustedst, with the sword. *Je.* 5. 17.—Lo, the winter is past, the rain is over and gone; the flowers appear on the earth; the time of the singing of birds is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land: the fig tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines with the tender grape give a good smell. *Ca.* 2. 11, 13.

Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon. 1 *Ki.* 4. 25.—They shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and none shall make them afraid: for the mouth of the LORD of hosts hath spoken it. *Mi.* 4. 4.

9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any thing in it; a land whose stones are iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.

All these were of costly stones, (according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws) within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and so on the outside toward the great court. And the foundation was of costly stones, even great stones; stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits. And above were costly stones (after the measures of hewed stones) and cedars. And the great court round about was with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the inner court of the house of the LORD, and for the porch of the house. 1 *Ki.* 7. 9, 12.

10 When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the LORD thy God for the good land which he hath given thee.

Every creature of God is good, and nothing to be refused, if it be received with thanksgiving: for it is sanctified by the word of God and prayer. 1 *Th.* 4. 4, 5.—He that eateth, eateth to the Lord, for he giveth God thanks. *Ro.* 14. 6.—Bless the Lord, O my soul; and all that is within me, bless his holy name. Bless the Lord, O my soul, and forget not all his benefits; who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who healeth all thy diseases; who redeemeth thy life from destruction; who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies; who satisfieth thy mouth with good things; so that thy youth is renewed like the eagle's. Bless the Lord, all his works in all places of his dominion: bless the Lord, O my soul. *Ps.* 103. 1, 5, 22.—Blessed be the Lord God of Israel from everlasting to everlasting: and let all the people say, Amen. Praise ye the Lord. *Ps.* 106. 48.

11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day:

12 Lest when thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt therein;

13 And when thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied;

14 Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou forget the LORD thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;

Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatness; then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation. *De.* 32. 15.—Give me neither poverty nor riches; feed me with food convenient for me; lest I be full, and deny thee, and say, Who is the Lord? *Pr.* 30. 8, 9.—According to their pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted; therefore have they forgotten me. *Ho.* 13. 6.—They forgot God their saviour, which had done great things in Egypt. *Ps.* 106. 21.—Who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it? 1 *Co.* 4. 7.

15 Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, wherein were fiery serpents,

and scorpions, and drought, where *there was no water*; who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

That led *them* by the right hand of Moses with his glorious arm, dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name. *Is. 63. 12.*—To him which led his people through the wilderness: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. *Ps. 136. 16.*

The Lord sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died. *Nu. 21. 6.*

Neither said they, Where *is* the Lord that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through the wilderness, through a land of deserts and of pits; through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death; through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt? *Je. 2. 6.*—I did know thee in the wilderness, in the land of great drought. *Ho. 13. 5.*

The Lord said unto Moses, Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Israel; and thy rod, wherewith thou smotest the river, take in thine hand, and go. Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel. *Ex. 17. 5, 6.*—He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave *them* drink *as out of* the great depths. *Ps. 78. 15.* Which turned the rock *into* a standing water, the flint into a fountain of waters. *Ps. 114. 8.*—Our fathers ... did all drink the same spiritual drink; for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ. *1 Co. 10. 1, 4.*

16 Who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end;

When the children of Israel saw *it*, they said one to another, It is manna: for they wist not what *it was*. And Moses said unto them, This *is* the bread which the Lord hath given you to eat. *Ex. 16. 15.*—Thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for *their* good. For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up. *Je. 24. 5, 6.*—Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous: nevertheless afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby. *He. 12. 11.*

17 And thou say in thine heart, My power and the might of *mine* hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou shalt remember the Lord thy God: for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, *as it is* this day.

Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the Lord thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the Lord hath brought me in to possess this land; but for the wickedness of these nations the Lord doth drive them out from before thee. *De. 9. 4.*—[Nebuchadnezzar] spake and said, Is not this great Babylon that I have built for the house of the kingdom, by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty? While the word *was* in the king's mouth, there fell a voice from heaven, *saying*, O king Nebuchadnezzar, to thee it is spoken; The kingdom is departed from thee: and they shall drive thee from men, and thy dwelling *shall be* with the beasts of the field: they shall make thee to eat grass as oxen, and seven times shall pass over thee, until thou know that the Most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will. *Da. 4. 30-32.*

The blessing of the Lord, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it. *Pr. 10. 22.*—She did not know that I gave her corn, and wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold, *which* they prepared for Bael. *Ho. 2. 8.*

I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches, and honour: so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days. *1 Ki. 3. 13.*—Blessed is every one that feareth the Lord; that walketh in his ways. For thou

shalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy *shalt* thou *be*, and *it shall be* well with thee. Thy wife *shall be* as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive plants round about thy table. Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed that feareth the Lord. The Lord shall bless thee out of Zion: and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life. Yea, thou shalt see thy children's children, and peace upon Israel. *Ps. 128. 1-6.*

19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the Lord thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish.

20 As the nations which the Lord destroyeth before your face, so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the Lord your God.

When thou shalt beget children, and children's children, and ye shall have remained long in the land, and shall corrupt *your-selves*, and make a graven image, or the likeness of any thing, and shall do evil in the sight of the Lord thy God, to provoke him to anger: I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong *your* days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed. *De. 4. 25, 26.* I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, *and that* ye shall not prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to go to possess it. *De. 30. 18.*

Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that is written in the law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him. And he hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem. *Da. 9. 11, 12.*—Hath the Lord as great delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, to obey *is* better than sacrifice, *and* to hearken than the fat of rams. For rebellion *is as* the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness *is as* iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also rejected thee from *being* king. *1 Sa. 15. 22, 23.*

There were present at that season some that told him of the Galileans, whose blood Pilate had mingled with their sacrifices. And Jesus answering said unto them, Suppose ye that these Galileans were sinners above all the Galileans, because they suffered such things? I tell you, Nay; but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish. Or those eighteen, upon whom the tower in Siloam fell, and slew them, think ye that they were sinners above all men that dwelt in Jerusalem? I tell you, Nay; but, except ye repent, ye shall all likewise perish. *Lu. 13. 1-5.*—When the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels, in flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power. *2 Th. 1. 7-9.*

CHAPTER IX.

HEAR, O Israel: Thou *art* to pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and fenced up to heaven,

2 A people great and tall, the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and *of whom* thou hast heard *say*, Who can stand before the children of Anak!

Nu. 13. 22, 23, 32, 33.

3 Understand therefore this day, that the Lord thy God *is* he which goeth over before thee; *as* a consuming fire he shall destroy them,

and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.

Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth passeth over before you into Jordan. *Jos. 3. 11.*—The Lord thy God is a consuming fire, *even a jealous God. De. 4. 24.*—Our God is a consuming fire. *Ile. 12. 29.*—I will set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee. *Ex. 23. 31.*

4 Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

If by grace, then *is it* no more of works: otherwise grace is no more grace. But if *it be* of works, then is it no more grace: otherwise work is no more work. ... Because of unbelief they were broken off; and thou standest by faith. Be not high-minded, but fear. *Ro. 11. 6, 20.*—Who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive *it*, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received *it*? *1 Co. 4. 7.*

In the fourth generation they shall come hither again: for the iniquity of the Amorites is not yet full. *Ge. 15. 16.*—Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things; for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you; and the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself vomiteth out her inhabitants. *Le. 18. 24, 25.*—For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the Lord: and because of these abominations the Lord thy God doth drive them out from before thee. *De. 18. 12.*

Therefore take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. *Mat. 6. 31, 32.*

5 Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

Not by works of righteousness which we have done. *Tit. 3. 5.* Not unto us, O Lord, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, *and for thy truth's sake.* Wherefore should the heathen say, Where is now their God? But our God is in the heavens: he hath done whatsoever he hath pleased. *Ps. 115. 1, 3.*

A just God and a Saviour. *Is. 45. 21.*—A God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he. *De. 32. 4.*

I will hasten my word to perform it. *Je. 1. 12.*—As the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater: so shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it. *Is. 55. 10, 11.*—For ever, O Lord, thy word is settled in heaven. *Ps. 119. 89.*—Thy word is truth. *Jno. 17. 17.*

Say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God, I do not *this* for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy name's sake. *Eze. 36. 22.*

6 Understand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou *art* a stiffnecked people.

I will not go up in the midst of thee; for thou *art* a stiff-

necked people: lest I consume thee in the way. *Ex. 33. 3.*—If now I have found grace in thy sight, O Lord, let my Lord, I pray thee, go among us; for it *is* a stiffnecked people. *Ex. 34. 9.*

What then? are we better *than they*? No, in no wise; for we have before proved both Jews and Gentiles, that they are all under sin; as it is written, There is none righteous, no, not one: there is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God. They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, no, not one. *Ro. 3. 9-12.*

7 ¶ Remember, *and* forget not, how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD.

They said unto Moses, Because *there were* no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt? *Ex. 14. 11.*—The whole congregation of the children of Israel murmured against Moses and Aaron in the wilderness. *Ex. 16. 2.*—The people did chide with Moses, and said, Give us water that we may drink. And Moses said unto them, Why chide ye with me? wherefore do ye tempt the Lord? And the people thirsted there for water; and the people murmured against Moses, and said, Wherefore *is this* that thou hast brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirst? *Ex. 17. 2, 3.*—The children of Israel also wept again, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat? *Nu. 11. 4.*—There was no water for the congregation; and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron. And the people chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died when our brethren died before the Lord! *Nu. 20. 2, 3.*

And Israel abode in Shittim, and the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab. And they called the people unto the sacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and bowed down to their gods. And Israel joined himself unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel. *Nu. 25. 1, 3.*—Thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time *that* thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb. *Is. 48. 8.*—O Lord, to us *belongeth* confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee. *Da. 9. 8.*—I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the Lord; and how much more after my death? *De. 31. 27.*

8 Also in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you to have destroyed you.

And all the people brake off the golden earrings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron. And he received *them* at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And the Lord said unto Moses, Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves*: they have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And the Lord said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and behold, it *is* a stiffnecked people: now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation. *Ex. 32. 3, 4, 7-10.*—They made a calf in Horeb, and worshipped the molten image. Therefore he said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy *them*. *Ps. 106. 19, 23.*

9 When I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then

I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water :

10 And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of stone written with the finger of God ; and on them *was written* according to all the words, which the LORD spake with you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly.

11 And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

The Lord said unto Moses, Come up to me into the mount, and be there : and I will give thee tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written ; that thou mayest teach them. And Moses went up into the mount, and a cloud covered the mount. And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount : and Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights. *Ex.* 24. 12, 13, 18.

He gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God. *Ex.* 31. 18.—God spake all these words. *Ex.* 20. 1.—He brought them out, after that he had shewed wonders and signs in the land of Egypt, and in the Red sea, and in the wilderness, forty years. This is that Moses which said unto the children of Israel, A Prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me ; him shall ye hear. This is he, that was in the church in the wilderness, with the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and *with* our fathers ; who received the lively oracles to give unto us. *Ac.* 7. 36–38.

Lo, I come : in the volume of the book *it is* written of me, I delight to do thy will, O my God : yea, thy law *is* within my heart. *Ps.* 40. 7, 8.

12 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, get thee down quickly from hence ; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted *themselves* ; they are quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them ; they have made them a molten image.

To whom ... will ye liken God ? or what likeness will ye compare unto him ? *Is.* 40. 18.

The Lord said unto Moses, Go, get thee down ; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves*. *Ex.* 32. 7.—They turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the Lord ; *but* they did not so. *Ju.* 2. 17.—They return, *but* not to the most High : they are like a deceitful bow. *Ho.* 7. 16.

The heart is deceitful above all *things*, and desperately wicked : who can know it ? *Je.* 17. 9.—I know that in me (that is, in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing : for to will is present with me ; *but how* to perform that which is good I find not. *Ro.* 7. 18.

13 Furthermore the LORD spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people :

14 Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and blot out their name from under heaven : and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.

The Lord said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people : now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them : and I will make of thee a great nation. *Ex.* 32. 9, 10.—I will smite them with the pestilence, and disinherit them, and will make of thee a greater nation and mightier than they. *Nu.* 14. 12.—*At what instant* I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy it ; if that nation, against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that

I thought to do unto them. And *at what instant* I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant it ; if it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them. *Je.* 18. 7–10.—And at the end of the days I Nebuchadnezzar lifted up mine eyes unto heaven, and mine understanding returned unto me, and I blessed the most High, and I praised and honoured him that liveth for ever, whose dominion is an everlasting dominion, and his kingdom is from generation to generation : and all the inhabitants of the earth are reputed as nothing : and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth : and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou ? *Da.* 4. 34, 35.

15 So I turned and came down from the mount, and the mount burned with fire : and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

16 And I looked, and, behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf : ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

17 And I took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

It came to pass, as soon as [Moses] came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing : and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he cast the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount. *Ex.* 32. 19.—They made a calf in those days, and offered sacrifice unto the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands. *Ac.* 7. 41.—[Moses] was there with the Lord forty days and forty nights ; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. *Ex.* 34. 28.

18 And I fell down before the LORD, as at the first, forty days and forty nights : I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

19 For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure, wherewith the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you. But the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also.

He said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy them. *Ps.* 106. 23.

When they came unto the threshingfloor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark ; for the oxen stumbled. And the anger of the Lord was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, because he put his hand to the ark : and there he died before God. And David was displeased, because the Lord had made a breach upon Uzza : wherefore that place is called Perez-uzza to this day. And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God *home* to me ? *1 Ch.* 13. 9–12.—David could not go before it to enquire of God : for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of the Lord. *1 Ch.* 21. 30.

The Lord said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken : for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name. *Ex.* 33. 17.—The Lord repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people. *Ex.* 32. 14.

Wherefore then *serveth* the law ? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made ; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator. *Gal.* 3. 19.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him : and I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

21 And I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, *and ground it very small, even until it was as small as dust*: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

He took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and strawed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink of *it*. *Ex.* 32. 20.

The blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin. *1 Jno.* 1. 7.

Who *is* a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth *in* mercy. He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea. *Mt.* 7. 18, 19.—I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy transgressions, and, as a cloud, thy sins: return unto me; for I have redeemed thee. *Is.* 44. 22.—In those days, and in that time, saith the Lord, the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be none*; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them whom I reserve. *Je.* 50. 20.

22 And at Taberah, and at Massah, and at Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

When the people complained, it displeased the Lord: and the Lord heard *it*; and his anger was kindled; and the fire of the Lord burnt among them, and consumed *them that were* in the uttermost parts of the camp. And he called the name of the place Taberah: because the fire of the Lord burnt among them. We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick. *Nu.* 11. 1, 3, 5.

He called the name of the place Massah, and Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the Lord, saying, Is the Lord among us, or not? *Ex.* 17. 7.—He brought streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers. And they sinned yet more against him by provoking the most High in the wilderness. And they tempted God in their heart by asking meat for their lust. Yea, they spake against God: they said, Can God furnish a table in the wilderness? Behold, he smote the rock, that the waters gushed out, and the streams overflowed; can he give bread also? can he provide flesh for his people? *Ps.* 78. 16, 20.—He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out; they ran in the dry places *like a river*. *Ps.* 105. 41.

And the mixt multitude that *was* among them fell a lusting; and the children of Israel also wept again, and said, Who shall give us flesh to eat? And he called the name of that place Kibroth-hattaavah: because there they buried the people that lusted. *Nu.* 11. 4, 34.

23 Likewise when the LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.

Moses by the commandment of the Lord sent them from the wilderness of Paran: all those men *were* heads of the children of Israel. And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land. And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey; and this *is* the fruit of it. Nevertheless the people *be* strong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled, and very great: and moreover we saw the children of Anak there. The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan. And Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it. But the men that went up with him said, We be

not able to go up against the people; for they *are* stronger than we. And they brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to search it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and all the people that we saw in it *are* men of a great stature. And there we saw the giants the sons of Anak, *which come* of the giants; and we were in our own sight as grasshoppers, and so we were in their sight. *Nu.* 13. 3, 26, 33.—And all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and the people wept that night. *Nu.* 14. 1.—They despised the pleasant land, they believed not his word: but murmured in their tents, and hearkened not unto the voice of the Lord. *Ps.* 106. 24, 25.

They sinned still, and believed not for his wondrous works. *Ps.* 78. 32.—To whom sware he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not? So we see that they could not enter in because of unbelief. *He.* 3. 18, 19.—The word preached did not profit them, not being mixed with faith in them that heard *it*. *He.* 4. 2.—Notwithstanding they would not hear, but hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the Lord their God. *2 Ki.* 17. 14.

24 Ye have been rebellious against the LORD from the day that I knew you.

When Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the Lord. And they said unto Moses, Because *there were* no graves in Egypt, hast thou taken us away to die in the wilderness? wherefore hast thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt? *Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, saying, Let us alone, that we may serve the Egyptians? For *it had been* better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness. *Ex.* 14. 10, 12.

I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the Lord; and how much more after my death? *De.* 31. 27.—Ye stiffnecked, and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers *did*, so do ye. *Ac.* 7. 51.

25 Thus I fell down before the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down *at the first*; because the LORD had said he would destroy you.

26 I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said, O Lord God, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin:

28 Lest the land whence thou broughtest us out say, Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness.

29 Yet they *are* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power and by thy stretched out arm.

Moses besought the Lord his God, and said, Lord, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand? Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people. Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will

multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever. *Ex.* 32. 11-13.

The Lord will not forsake his people for his great name's sake : because it hath pleased the Lord to make you his people. *1 Sa.* 12. 22.

They be thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron. *1 Ki.* 8. 51.—He is our God; and we are the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand. *Ps.* 95. 7.—Know ye that the Lord he is God : it is he that hath made us, and not we ourselves : we are his people, and the sheep of his pasture. *Ps.* 100. 3.—Thou, O Lord, art in the midst of us, and we are called by thy name; leave us not. *Je.* 14. 9.—These are thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand. *Ne.* 1. 10.—The Lord shall establish thee a holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the Lord thy God, and walk in his ways. *De.* 28. 9.

He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel : the Lord his God is with him, and the shout of a king is among them. God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were the strength of a unicorn. *Nu.* 23. 21, 22.

If any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous : and he is the propitiation for our sins : and not for our's only, but also for the sins of the whole world. *1 Jo.* 2. 1, 2.

CHAPTER X.

AT that time the LORD said unto me, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and make thee an ark of wood.

The Lord said unto Moses, Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first : and I will write upon these tables the words that were in the first tables, which thou brakest. And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and present thyself there to me in the top of the mount. *Ex.* 34. 1, 2.—They shall make an ark of shittim wood : two cubits and a half shall be the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof. *Ex.* 25. 10.

2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark.

Thou shalt put into the ark the testimony which I shall give thee. Thou shalt put the mercy seat above upon the ark : and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee. *Ex.* 25. 16, 21.

3 And I made an ark of shittim wood, and hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

Bezaleel made the ark of shittim wood : two cubits and a half was the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it. *Ex.* 37. 1.—He hewed two tables of stone like unto the first ; and Moses rose up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the Lord had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of stone. *Ex.* 34. 4.

4 And he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten commandments, which the LORD spake unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly : and the LORD gave them unto me.

He wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten commandments. *Ex.* 34. 28.—Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God ; and they stood at the nether part of the mount. *Ex.* 19. 17.—And God spake all these words, saying. *Ex.* 20. 1, etc.—The Lord delivered unto me two tables of stone, written with the finger of God : and on them

was written according to all the words which the Lord spake with you in the mount, out of the midst of the fire in the day of the assembly. *De.* 9. 10.

5 And I turned myself and came down from the mount, and put the tables in the ark which I had made ; and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

It came to pass, when Moses came down from mount Sinai with the two tables of testimony in Moses' hand, when he came down from the mount, that Moses wist not that the skin of his face shone while he talked with him. *Ex.* 34. 29.—[Moses] took and put the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy seat above upon the ark. *Ex.* 40. 20.—There was nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, when the Lord made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt. *1 Ki.* 8. 9.—The ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein was the golden pot that had manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant. *He.* 9. 4.—What advantage then hath the Jew ? or what profit is there of circumcision ? Much every way : chiefly, because that unto them were committed the oracles of God. *Ro.* 3. 1, 2.

6 ¶ And the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth of the children of Jaakan to Mosera : there Aaron died, and there he was buried ; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office in his stead.

They departed from Hashmonah, and encamped at Moseroth. And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan. *Nu.* 33. 30, 31.

Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son : and Aaron died there in the top of the mount : and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount. *Nu.* 20. 28. Aaron the priest went up into mount Horeb at the commandment of the Lord, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first day of the fifth month. *Nu.* 33. 38.

They truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death : but this man, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood. Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. *He.* 7. 23-25.

7 From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah ; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

They removed from Bene-jaakan, and encamped at Horehagidgad. And they went from Horehagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah. *Nu.* 33. 32, 33.

8 ¶ At that time the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this day.

Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him. And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle. And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle. And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons : they are wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel. And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priest's office : and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. *Nu.* 3. 6-10.—This shall be the service of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, about the most holy things. When Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward ; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear it. *Nu.* 4. 4, 15.—The Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them. And thus shalt thou do unto them, to

cleanse them: Sprinkle water of purifying upon them, and let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and so make themselves clean. Then let them take a young bullock with his meat offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin offering. And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together: and thou shalt bring the Levites before the Lord: and the children of Israel shall put their hands upon the Levites: and Aaron shall offer the Levites before the Lord *for* an offering of the children of Israel, that they may execute the service of the Lord. And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one *for* a sin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, unto the Lord, to make an atonement for the Levites. And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them *for* an offering unto the Lord. Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be mine. *Nu. 8. 5-14.—Seemeth it but a small thing unto you, that the God of Israel hath separated you from the congregation of Israel, to bring you near to himself to do the service of the tabernacle of the Lord, and to stand before the congregation to minister unto them? Nu. 16. 9.*

And Aaron lifted up his hand toward the people, and blessed them. *Le. 9. 22.—Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them, The Lord bless thee, and keep thee: the Lord make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee: the Lord lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace. And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel; and I will bless them. Nu. 6. 23-27.*

9 Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; the LORD is his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

The Lord spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: I *am* thy part and thine inheritance among the children of Israel. But the titles of the children of Israel, which they offer *as* a heave offering unto the Lord, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance. *Nu. 18. 20, 24.—It shall be unto them for an inheritance: I am their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel: I am their possession. Eze. 44. 28.*

And the Lord spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying, Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them. And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts. And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, shall reach from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about. *Nu. 35. 1-4.*

10 And I stayed in the mount, according to the first time, forty days and forty nights; and the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, and the LORD would not destroy thee.

He was there with the Lord forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. *Ex. 34. 28.—The Lord repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people. The Lord said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book. Ex. 32. 14, 33.—And the Lord said unto Moses, I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name. Ex. 33. 17.—He said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy them. Ps. 106. 23.*

11 And the LORD said unto me, Arise, take thy journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land, which I swore unto their fathers to give unto them.

Arise ye, and depart; for this is not *your* rest. *Mt. 2. 10.—Now go, lead the people unto the place of which I have spoken*

unto thee: behold, mine Angel shall go before thee: nevertheless in the day when I visit I will visit their sin upon them. *Ex. 32. 34.—The Lord said unto Moses, Depart, and go up hence, thou and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I swore unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, saying, Unto thy seed will I give it. Ex. 33. 1.*

12 ¶ And now, Israel, what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but to fear the LORD thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul,

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good?

He hath shewed thee, O man, what *is* good; and what doth the LORD require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God? *Mt. 6. 8.—Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might. De. 6. 5.—Then one of them, which was a lawyer, asked him a question, tempting him, and saying, Master, which is the great commandment in the law? Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment. And the second is like unto it, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. On these two commandments hang all the law and the prophets. Mat. 22. 35-40.*

Ye shall walk in all the ways which the Lord your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and that it may be well with you, and that ye may prolong your days in the land which ye shall possess. *De. 5. 33.—In that I command thee this day to love the Lord thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the Lord thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it. That thou mayest love the Lord thy God, and that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him: for he is thy life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land which the Lord swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them. De. 30. 16, 20.*

If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself: but if thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear it. *Pr. 9. 12.—The Lord commanded us to do all these statutes, to fear the Lord our God, for our good always, that he might preserve us alive, as it is at this day. De. 6. 24.—I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them. Je. 32. 39.—Godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come. 1 Th. 4. 8.*

14 Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens is the LORD's thy God, the earth *also*, with all that therein is.

But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded? *1 Ki. 8. 27.—The heaven, even the heavens, are the Lord's: but the earth hath he given to the children of men. Ps. 115. 16.—Praise him, ye heavens of heavens. Ps. 148. 4.—Blessed be Abram of the most high God, possessor of heaven and earth. Ge. 14. 19.—All the earth is mine. Ex. 19. 5.—The earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein. Ps. 24. 1.*

Whatsoever is sold in the shambles, that eat, asking no question for conscience sake: for the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof. If any of them that believe not bid you to a feast, and ye be disposed to go; whatsoever is set before you, eat, asking no question for conscience sake. But if any man say unto you, This is offered in sacrifice unto idols, eat not for his sake that shewed it, and for conscience sake: for the earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof. *1 Co. 10. 25-28.*

15 Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, even you above all people, as it is this day.

Because he loved thy fathers, therefore he chose their seed after them, and brought thee out in his sight with his mighty

power out of Egypt. *De. 4. 37.*—The Lord did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye *were* the fewest of all people: but because the Lord loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the Lord brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt. *De. 7. 7, 8.*

16 Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiffnecked.

Understand therefore, that the Lord thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou *art* a stiffnecked people. *De. 9. 6.*—Circumcise yourselves to the Lord, and take away the foreskins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem: lest my fury come forth like fire, and burn that none can quench it, because of the evil of your doings. *Je. 4. 4.*

The Lord ... is longsuffering to us-ward, not willing that any should perish, but that all should come to repentance. And account that the longsuffering of our Lord is salvation. *2 Pe. 3. 9, 15.*—Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain. *Ja. 5. 7.*—A certain *man* had a fig tree planted in his vineyard; and he came and sought fruit thereon, and found none. Then said he unto the dresser of his vineyard, Behold, these three years I come seeking fruit on this fig tree, and find none: cut it down; why cumbereth it the ground? And he answering said unto him, Lord, let it alone this year also, till I shall dig about it, and dung it: and if it bear fruit, *well*; and if not, *then* after that thou shalt cut it down. *Lu. 13. 6, 9.*—Therefore will the Lord wait, that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the Lord is a God of judgment: blessed *are* all they that wait for him. For the people shall dwell in Zion at Jerusalem: thou shalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when he shall hear it, he will answer thee. *Is. 30. 18, 19.*

He is not a Jew, which is one outwardly; neither is that circumcision, which is outward in the flesh: but he is a Jew, which is one inwardly; and circumcision is *that* of the heart, in the spirit, and not in the letter; whose praise is not of men, but of God. *Ro. 2. 28, 29.*—In whom also ye are circumcised with the circumcision made without hands, in putting off the body of the sins of the flesh by the circumcision of Christ. *Col. 2. 11.*—The Lord thy God will circumcise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live. *De. 30. 6.*

17 For the Lord your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward.

The Lord God of gods, the Lord God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know. *Jos. 22. 22.*—O give thanks unto the God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. O give thanks to the Lord of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. *Ps. 136. 2.* Your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings. *Da. 2. 47.*—He is Lord of lords, and King of kings. *Re. 17. 14.*—And he hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS. *Re. 19. 16.*

Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the Lord thy God is *there* among you, a mighty God and terrible. *De. 7. 21.*

There is no iniquity with the Lord our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of gifts. *2 Ch. 19. 7.*—How much less to him that accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for they all *are* the work of his hands. *Job 34. 19.*—Of a truth I perceive that God is no respecter of persons. *Ac. 10. 34.*—There is no respect of persons with God. *Ro. 2. 11.*—God accepteth no man's person. *Gal. 2. 6.* Knowing that your Master also is in heaven; neither is there respect of persons with him. *Eph. 6. 9.*—He that doeth wrong shall receive for the wrong which he hath done: and there is no respect of persons. *Col. 3. 25.*—If ye call on the Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work, pass the time of your sojourning *here* in fear. *1 Pe. 1. 17.*

18 He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, is God

in his holy habitation. *Ps. 68. 5.*—The Lord preserveth the strangers; he relieveth the fatherless and widow. *Ps. 146. 9.*—The poor committeth himself unto thee; thou art the helper of the fatherless. Lord, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear: to judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more oppress. *Ps. 10. 14, 17, 18.*—Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive; and let thy widows trust in me. *Je. 49. 11.*—In thee the fatherless findeth mercy. *Ho. 14. 3.*

19 Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. *Ex. 22. 21.*—Thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the heart of a stranger. *Ex. 23. 9.*—When a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the Lord, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof. One law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you. *Ex. 12. 48, 49.*—If a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not vex him. But the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born among you, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. *Le. 19. 33, 34.*

Who is my neighbour? And Jesus answering said, A certain *man* went down from Jerusalem to Jericho, and fell among thieves. ... Which ... thinkest thou, was neighbour unto him that fell among the thieves? And he said, He that shewed mercy on him. Then said Jesus unto him, Go, and do thou likewise. *Lu. 10. 29, 30, 36, 37.*

20 Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou cleave, and swear by his name.

Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name. *De. 6. 13.*—Get thee hence, Satan: for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. *Mat. 4. 10.*—Ye shall walk after the Lord your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him. *De. 10. 4.*—The king shall rejoice in God; every one that sweareth by him shall glory. *Ps. 63. 11.*

21 He is thy praise, and he is thy God, that hath done for thee these great and terrible things, which thine eyes have seen.

The Lord is my strength and song, and he is become my salvation: he is my God, and I will prepare him a habitation; my father's God, and I will exalt him. *Ex. 15. 2.*—But thou *art* holy, O thou that inhabitest the praises of Israel. *Ps. 22. 3.*—Heal me, O Lord, and I shall be healed; save me, and I shall be saved: for thou *art* my praise. *Je. 17. 14.*

Only fear the Lord, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great *things* he hath done for you. *1 Sa. 12. 24.*—What one nation in the earth is like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods? *2 Sa. 7. 23.*—They forgot God their saviour, which had done great things in Egypt; wondrous works in the land of Ham, and terrible things by the Red sea. *Ps. 106. 21, 22.*

22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten persons; and now the Lord thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude.

All the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, were threescore and ten. *Ge. 46. 27.*—All the souls that came out of the loins of Jacob were seventy souls. *Ex. 1. 5.*—Then sent Joseph, and called his father Jacob to him, and all his kindred, threescore and fifteen souls. *Ac. 7. 14.*

And he brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be. *Ge. 15. 5.*—The Lord your God hath multiplied you, and, behold, ye *are* this day as the stars of heaven for multitude. *De. 1. 10.*

And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude; because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the Lord thy God. *De. 28. 62.*

CHAPTER XI.

THEREFORE thou shalt love the LORD thy God, and keep his charge, and his statutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, always.

The Lord is known *by* the judgment *which* he executeth. *Ps. 9. 16.*

He that hath my commandments, and keepeth them, he it is that loveth me. *Jno. 14. 21.*—This is love, that we walk after his commandments. *2 Jno. 6.*—Herein is my Father glorified, that ye bear much fruit; so shall ye be my disciples. As the Father hath loved me, so have I loved you: continue ye in my love. If ye keep my commandments, ye shall abide in my love; even as I have kept my Father's commandments, and abide in his love. *Jno. 15. 8-10.*—Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. *Re. 22. 14.*

Blessed is the man that feareth the Lord, that delighteth greatly in his commandments. *Ps. 112. 1.*—The law of the Lord is perfect, converting the soul: the testimony of the Lord is sure, making wise the simple. The statutes of the Lord are right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the Lord is pure, enlightening the eyes: the fear of the Lord is clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the Lord are true and righteous altogether. More to be desired are they than gold, yea, than much fine gold: sweeter also than honey, and the honeycomb. *Ps. 19. 7-10.*—Thus saith the Lord of hosts; If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shalt also keep my courts. *Zec. 3. 7.*

2 And know ye this day: for *I speak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched out arm,

Know ye not, brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law,) how that the law hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth? *Ro. 7. 1.*—Ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him: for whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth. If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not? *Heb. 12. 5-7.*

3 And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;

Who sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants. *Ps. 135. 9.*—How he had wrought his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan: and had turned their rivers into blood; and their floods, that they could not drink. He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and frogs, which destroyed them. He gave also their increase unto the caterpillar, and their labour unto the locust. He destroyed their vines with hail, and their sycamore trees with frost. He gave up their cattle also to the hail, and their flocks to hot thunderbolts. He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble, by sending evil angels among them. He made a way to his anger; he spared not their soul from death, but gave their life over to the pestilence; and smote all the firstborn in Egypt; the chief of their strength in the tabernacles of Ham. Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan. *Ps. 78. 43-51, 12.*—The Lord brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders. *De. 26. 8.*—To him that smote Egypt in their firstborn: for his mercy endureth for ever; and brought out Israel from among them: for his mercy endureth for ever: with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm: for his

mercy endureth for ever. *Ps. 136. 10-12.*—Thou stretchedst out thy right hand, the earth swallowed them. *Ex. 15. 12.*

Because the Lord loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the Lord brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt. *De. 7. 8.*

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horses, and to their chariots; how he made the water of the Red sea to overflow them as they pursued after you, and how the LORD hath destroyed them unto this day;

Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the Lord overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, and all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them. *Ex. 14. 27, 28; 15. 1-11.*—The waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left. *Ps. 106. 11.*

5 And what he did unto you in the wilderness, until ye came unto this place;

He ... made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock. And he led them on safely, so that they feared not; but the sea overwhelmed their enemies. *Ps. 78. 50-53.*

6 And what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the sons of Eliab, the son of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and swallowed them up, and their households, and their tents, and all the substance that was in their possession, in the midst of all Israel:

The earth opened and swallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram. *Ps. 106. 17.*—They have ... perished in the guinsaying of Core. *Jude 11.*

7 But your eyes have seen all the great acts of the LORD which he did.

The Lord made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, even us, who are all of us here alive this day. *De. 5. 3.*—The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby the Lord thy God brought thee out. *De. 7. 19.*

8 Therefore shall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may be strong, and go in and possess the land, whither ye go to possess it;

Be strong and of a good courage; for unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land, which I swear unto their fathers to give them. Only be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee: turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest prosper whithersoever thou goest. *Jos. 1. 6, 7.*

O how love I thy law! it is my meditation all the day. Thou through thy commandments hast made me wiser than mine enemies: for they are ever with me. I have more understanding than all my teachers: for thy testimonies are my meditation. I understand more than the ancients, because I keep thy precepts. *Ps. 119. 97-100.*

9 And that ye may prolong your days in the land, which the LORD swore unto your fathers to give unto them and to their seed, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

That it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong thy days upon the earth, which the Lord thy God giveth thee, for ever. *De. 4. 40.*—Honour thy father and thy mother, as the Lord thy God hath

commanded thee; that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. *De. 5. 16.*—That thou mightest fear the Lord thy God, to keep all his statutes and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy son, and thy son's son, all the days of thy life; and that thy days may be prolonged. *De. 6. 2.* The fear of the Lord prolongeth days; but the years of the wicked shall be shortened. *Pr. 10. 27.*—By me thy days shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased. *Pr. 9. 11.* Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land; but for the wickedness of these nations the Lord thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the Lord swore unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. *De. 9. 5.*—O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea. *Is. 48. 18.*

I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey. *Ex. 3. 8.*

10 ¶ For the land, whither thou goest in to possess it, is not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, where thou sowedst thy seed, and wateredst it with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

11 But the land, whither ye go to possess it, is a land of hills and valleys, and drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

12 A land which the Lord thy God careth for: the eyes of the Lord thy God are always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

Zec. 14. 18.

The Lord thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills. *De. 8. 7.*

I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever; and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually. *1 K^y. 9. 3.*—The eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease. *Ezra 5. 5.*—The eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous, and his ears are open unto their cry. *Ps. 34. 15.*—Behold, the eye of the Lord is upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy. *Ps. 33. 18.*

13 ¶ And it shall come to pass, if ye shall hearken diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, to love the Lord your God, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul,

14 That I will give you the rain of your land in his due season, the first rain and the latter rain, that thou mayest gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil.

15 And I will send grass in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayest eat and be full.

Teach me, O Lord, the way of thy statutes; and I shall keep it unto the end. Give me understanding, and I shall keep thy law; yea, I shall observe it with my whole heart. Make me to go in the path of thy commandments; for therein do I delight. *Ps. 119. 33-35.*—Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of the Lord your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee. *De. 6. 17.*—And now, Israel, what doth the Lord thy God require of thee, but to fear the Lord thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the Lord thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul? *De. 10. 12.*

If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them; then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield

their fruit. And your threshing shall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage shall reach unto the sowing time: and ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely. *Le. 26. 3-5.*—The Lord shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand. *De. 28. 12.*

Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the Lord your God: for he hath given you the former rain moderately, and he will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first month. *Joel 2. 23.*—Ask ye of the Lord rain in the time of the latter rain; so the Lord shall make bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field. *Zec. 10. 1.*—Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain. *Ja. 5. 7.*

He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of man: that he may bring forth food out of the earth. *Ps. 104. 14.*—Behold, I will send you corn, and wine, and oil, and ye shall be satisfied therewith. *Joel 2. 19.*

16 Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them;

The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked; who can know it? *Je. 17. 9.*—If ... my heart hath been secretly enticed, etc. *Job 31. 27.*

Ye shall make you no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a standing image, neither shall ye set up any image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I am the Lord your God. *Le. 26. 1.*—If thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them. *De. 30. 17.*—If thou do at all forget the Lord thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish. *De. 8. 19.*

17 And then the Lord's wrath be kindled against you, and he shut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and lest ye perish quickly from off the good land which the Lord giveth you.

(The Lord thy God is a jealous God among you) lest the anger of the Lord thy God be kindled against thee, and destroy thee from off the face of the earth. *De. 6. 15.*—When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee. *1 K^y. 8. 35.*—If ye will not be reformed by me by these things, but will walk contrary unto me; then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins. And when I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver you your bread again by weight: and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied. *Le. 26. 23, 24, 26.*—I have withholden the rain from you, when there were yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered. *Am. 4. 7.*—I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong your days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed. *De. 4. 26.*—When ye have transgressed the covenant of the Lord your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed yourselves to them; then shall the anger of the Lord be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you. *Jos. 23. 16.*

18 ¶ Therefore shall ye lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

These words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart. *De. 6. 6.*—Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law. *De. 32. 46.* Thon shalt bind them for a sign upon thine hand, and they shall be as frontlets between thine eyes. *De. 6. 8.*—It shall be for a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine

eyes. *Ex.* 13. 16.—Thy testimonies *are* wonderful: therefore doth my soul keep them. The entrance of thy words giveth light; it giveth understanding unto the simple. I opened my mouth, and panted: for I longed for thy commandments. *Ps.* 119. 129–131; *De.* 6. 8.

19 And ye shall teach them your children, speaking of them when thou sittest in thine house, and when thou walkest by the way, when thou liest down, and when thou risest up.

Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings; and the years of thy life shall be many. I have taught thee in the way of wisdom; I have led thee in right paths. When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitened; and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble. Take fast hold of instruction; let *her* not go; keep *her*; for she is thy life. *Pr.* 4. 10–13.—Thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for the Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever. *1 Ch.* 28. 9.—Thou shalt shew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the Lord did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt. And it shall be for a sign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the Lord's law may be in thy mouth: for with a strong hand hath the Lord brought thee out of Egypt. *Ex.* 13. 8, 9.—My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother: for they *shall* be an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck. *Pr.* 1. 8, 9.—Ye fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord. *Eph.* 6. 4.

Train up a child in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it. *Pr.* 22. 6.—When I call to remembrance the unfeigned faith that is in thee, which dwelt first in thy grandmother Lois, and thy mother Eunice; and I am persuaded that in thee also. *2 Ti.* 1. 5.—And that from a child thou hast known the holy scriptures, which are able to make thee wise unto salvation through faith which is in Christ Jesus. *2 Ti.* 3. 15.—I know [Abraham], that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the Lord, to do justice and judgment; that the Lord may bring upon Abraham that which he hath spoken of him. *Ge.* 18. 19; *De.* 6. 7.

20 And thou shalt write them upon the door posts of thine house, and upon thy gates:

21 That your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the Lord sware unto your fathers to give them, as the days of heaven upon the earth.

Write the vision, and make it plain upon tables, that he may run that readeth it. *Hab.* 2. 2.—I will speak of thy testimonies also before kings, and will not be ashamed. And I will delight myself in thy commandments, which I have loved. My hands also will I lift up unto thy commandments, which I have loved; and I will meditate in thy statutes. *Ps.* 119. 46–48.—He that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What is the chaff to the wheat? saith the Lord. *Je.* 23. 28.—Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you. *Mat.* 28. 20.—Let the word of Christ dwell in you richly in all wisdom; teaching and admonishing one another in psalms and hymns and spiritual songs, singing with grace in your hearts to the Lord. *Col.* 3. 16; *De.* 6. 9.

Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law. For it is not a vain thing for you; because it is your life: and through this thing ye shall prolong your days in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to possess it. *De.* 32. 46, 47.—Length of days, and long life, and peace, shall they add to thee. *Pr.* 3. 2.—Thy days shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased. *Pr.* 9. 11.—His seed ... will I make to endure for ever, and his throne as the days of heaven. *Ps.* 89. 29.

22 ¶ For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you, to do

them, to love the Lord your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him;

23 Then will the Lord drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves.

Take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the Lord charged you, to love the Lord your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul. *Jos.* 22. 5.—Thou hast commanded us to keep thy precepts diligently. *Ps.* 119. 4; *Ac.* 11. 23.

To drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou art, to bring thee in, to give thee their land for an inheritance, as it is this day. *De.* 4. 38.—When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace: but when a stronger than he shall come upon him, and overcome him, he taketh from him all his armour wherein he trusted, and divideth his spoils. *Lu.* 11. 21.—Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world. *1 Jno.* 4. 4.

24 Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be your's: from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea shall your coast be.

Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses. *Jos.* 1. 3.—Moses sware on that day, saying, Surely the land whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed the Lord my God. *Jos.* 14. 9.

The Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates. *Ge.* 15. 18.—I will set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee. *Ex.* 23. 31.—David smote ... Hadadzezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates. David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians became servants to David, and brought gifts. And the Lord preserved David whithersoever he went. And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and all they of Edom became David's servants. And the Lord preserved David whithersoever he went. *2 Sa.* 8. 3, 6, 14.—Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life. *1 Ki.* 4. 21.—And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon the nether, and Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land, and all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion. *1 Ki.* 9. 17–19.

25 There shall no man be able to stand before you: for the Lord your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you.

This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations that are under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee. *De.* 2. 25.—All people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of the Lord; and they shall be afraid of thee. *De.* 28. 10.—I will send my fear before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their backs unto thee. *Ex.* 23. 27.

God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good? *Nu.* 23. 19.

26 ¶ Behold, I set before you this day a blessing and a curse;

27 A blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you this day :

28 And a curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.

The blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee. See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil. *De. 30. 1, 15.*—I wot that he whom thou blassest *is* blessed, and he whom thou cursest is cursed. *Nu. 22. 6.*—For *such as be* blessed of him shall inherit the earth; and *they that be* cursed of him shall be cut off. *Ps. 37. 22.*—As many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed *is* every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them. *Ga. 3. 10.*

29 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal.

30 *Are* they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champaign over against Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh?

[Joshua] wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel. And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark and on that side before the priests the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount Gerizim, and half of them over against mount Ebal; as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel. And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessings and cursings, according to all that is written in the book of the law. There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that were conversant among them. *Jos. 8. 32-35.*

Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. *Ge. 12. 6.*—The host of the Midianites were on the north side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley. *Ju. 7. 1.*

31 For ye shall pass over Jordan to go in to possess the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein.

Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Israel. *Jos. 1. 2.*—Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land rested from war. *Jos. 11. 23.*

32 And ye shall observe to do all the statutes and judgments which I set before you this day.

Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left. *De. 5. 32.*—What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it. *De. 12. 32.*

Therefore whosoever heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them, I will liken him unto a wise man, which built his house upon a rock: and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell not: for it was founded upon a rock. And every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a

foolish man, which built his house upon the sand: and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house; and it fell: and great was the fall of it. *Mat. 7. 24-27.*

CHAPTER XII.

THESE *are* the statutes and judgments, which ye shall observe to do in the land, which the LORD God of thy fathers giveth thee to possess it, all the days that ye live upon the earth.

And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue: and it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring; that ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God. *I am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: *I am* the LORD your God. *Nu. 15. 37-41.*

I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live; I will sing praise to my God while I have my being. *Ps. 104. 33.*

2 Ye shall utterly destroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye shall possess served their gods, upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree:

3 And ye shall overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place.

Thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, whose name *is* Jealous, *is* a jealous God: lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and *one* call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice; and thou take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods. Thou shalt make thee no molten gods. *Ex. 34. 14-17.*—Ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places. *Nu. 33. 52.*—Ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land; ye shall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice; why have ye done this? *Ju. 2. 2.*

Hast thou seen *that* which backsliding Israel hath done? she is gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot. *Je. 3. 6.*—[Ahaz] sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree. *2 Ki. 16. 4.*

The high places that *were* before Jerusalem, ... did [Josiah] the king defile. And he brake in pieces the images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men. Moreover the altar that *was* at Beth-el, and the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burned the high place, and stamped it small to powder, and burned the grove. *2 Ki. 23. 13-15.*

4 Ye shall not do so unto the LORD your God.

Thou shalt worship the LORD thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. *Mal. 4. 10; De. 6. 13-19.*

5 But unto the place which the LORD your God shall choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come:

And Joshua made [the Gibeonites] that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the Lord, even unto this day, in the place which he should choose. *Jos. 9. 27.*—The tribe of Judah, the mount Zion which he loved. *Ps. 78. 68.*

The Lord hath chosen Zion; he hath desired *it* for his habitation. This *is* my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have desired it. I will abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfy her poor with bread. I will also clothe her priests with salvation: and her saints shall shout aloud for joy. *Ps. 132. 13-16.*

The Lord appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, and have chosen this place to myself for a house of sacrifice. *2 Ch. 7. 12.*—That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou hast said, My name shall be there; that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make toward this place. *1 Ki. 8. 29.*

6 And thither ye shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, and your tithes, and heave offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill offerings, and the firstlings of your herds and of your flocks:

What man soever *there be* of the house of Israel, that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp, and bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the Lord before the tabernacle of the Lord; blood shall be imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that man shall be cut off from among his people. *Le. 17. 3, 4.*—In mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord God, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them in the land, serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the firstfruits of your oblations, with all your holy things. *Eze. 20. 40.*

All the firstling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto the Lord thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep. Thou shalt eat *it* before the Lord thy God year by year in the place which the Lord shall choose, thou and thy household. *De. 15. 19, 20.*

7 And there ye shall eat before the Lord your God, and ye shall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your households, wherein the Lord thy God hath blessed thee.

Judah and Israel *were* many, as the sand which *is* by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry. *1 Ki. 4. 20.*—Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works. Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment. Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity. *Ec. 9. 7-9.*—Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this day is* holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the Lord is your strength. *Ne. 8. 10.*

Thou wilt shew me the path of life: in thy presence *is* fulness of joy; at thy right hand *there are* pleasures for evermore. *Ps. 16. 11.*—My brethren, rejoice in the Lord. *Phi. 3. 1.*—Rejoice in the Lord alway: and again I say, Rejoice. *Phi. 4. 4.*

8 Ye shall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, every man whatsoever *is* right in his own eyes.

Every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes. *Ju. 17. 6.*—There is a way which seemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof *are* the ways of death. *Pr. 14. 12.*

9 For ye are not as yet come to the rest and to the inheritance, which the Lord your God giveth you.

There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God. *He. 4. 9.*

10 But *when* ye go over Jordan, and dwell in

the land which the Lord your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety;

And the Lord gave unto Israel all the land which he sware to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein. And the Lord gave them rest round about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the Lord delivered all their enemies unto their hand. There failed not ought of any good thing which the Lord had spoken unto the house of Israel; all came to pass. *Jos. 21. 43-45.*

11 Then there shall be a place which the Lord your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there; thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye vow unto the Lord:

De. 12. 6.

12 And ye shall rejoice before the Lord your God, ye, and your sons, and your daughters, and your menservants, and your maidservants, and the Levite that *is* within your gates; forasmuch as he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

The Lord spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: I *am* thy part and thine inheritance among the children of Israel. *Na. 18. 20.*—Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; the Lord *is* his inheritance, according as the Lord thy God promised him. *De. 10. 9.*—The Levite, (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that the Lord thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest. *De. 14. 29.*—Thou shalt rejoice before the Lord thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates. *De. 16. 11.*

13 Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt offerings in every place that thou seest:

14 But in the place which the Lord shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee.

Le. 17. 3-9.

15 Notwithstanding thou mayest kill and eat flesh in all thy gates, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, according to the blessing of the Lord thy God which he hath given thee: the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, as of the roebuck, and as of the hart.

16 Only ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water.

Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water. *De. 15. 23.*—Flesh with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall ye not eat. *Ge. 9. 4.*—Ye shall eat no manner of blood, *whether it be* of fowl or of beast, in any of your dwellings. *Le. 7. 26.*—And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people. For the life of the flesh *is*

in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it *is* the blood *that* maketh an atonement for the soul. *Le.* 17. 10, 11.

I am the living bread which came down from heaven: if any man eat of this bread, he shall live for ever: and the bread that I will give is my flesh, which I will give for the life of the world. The Jews therefore strove among themselves, saying, How can this man give us *his* flesh to eat? Then Jesus said unto them, Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you. Whoso eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, hath eternal life; and I will raise him up at the last day. For my flesh is meat indeed, and my blood is drink indeed. He that eateth my flesh, and drinketh my blood, dwelleth in me, and I in him. *Jno.* 6. 51-56.

17 ¶ Thou mayest not eat within thy gates the tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the firstlings of thy herds or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou vowest, nor thy freewill offerings, or heave offering of thine hand:

18 But thou must eat them before the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou puttest thine hands unto.

19 Take heed to thyself that thou forsake not the Levite as long as thou livest upon the earth.

Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year. And thou shalt eat before the LORD thy God, in the place which he shall choose to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy herds and of thy flocks: that thou mayest learn to fear the LORD thy God always. And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it: or if the place be too far from thee, which the LORD thy God shall choose to set his name there, when the LORD thy God hath blessed thee: then shalt thou turn *it* into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul desireth: and thou shalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou, and thine household. And the Levite that *is* within thy gates; thou shalt not forsake him; for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee. At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay *it* up within thy gates: and the Levite, (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest. *De.* 14. 22-29.—The children of Israel, and the children of Levi, shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers, where *are* the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers; and we will not forsake the house of our God. *Nu.* 10. 33.

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God shall enlarge thy border, as he hath promised thee, and thou shalt say, I will eat flesh, because thy soul longeth to eat flesh; thou mayest eat flesh, whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

In the same day the Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates. *Ge.* 15. 18. Thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt spread abroad to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south. *Ge.* 23. 14.—I will cast out the nations before thee, and enlarge thy borders. *Ex.* 34. 24.—Every place whereon

the soles of your feet shall tread shall be your's; from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea shall your coast be. *De.* 11. 24.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to put his name there be too far from thee, then thou shalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou shalt eat in thy gates whatsoever thy soul lusteth after.

22 Even as the roebuck and the hart is eaten, so thou shalt eat them: the unclean and the clean shall eat of them alike.

De. 12. 15.

23 Only be sure that thou eat not the blood: for the blood *is* the life; and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh.

24 Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water.

De. 12. 16.

25 Thou shalt not eat it; that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

Thou shalt keep therefore his statutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayest prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever. *De.* 4. 40.—Say ye to the righteous, that *it shall be* well with him: for they shall eat the fruit of their doings. *Is.* 3. 10.

If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians; for *I am* the LORD that healeth thee. *Ex.* 15. 26. And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, *1 K.* 11. 38.

Godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come. *1 Ti.* 4. 8.

26 Only thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD shall choose:

Every offering of all the holy things of the children of Israel, which they bring unto the priest, shall be his. And every man's hallowed things shall be his: whatsoever any man giveth the priest, it shall be his. *Nu.* 5. 9, 10.—All the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee [Aaron], and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever. *Nu.* 18. 19.

And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow. But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned, and *then* I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever. And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child *was* young. *1 Sa.* 1. 21, 22, 24.

27 And thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, the flesh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy sacrifices shall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou shalt eat the flesh.

De. 12. 16.

And he shall kill the bullock before the Lord: and the priests, Aaron's sons, shall bring the blood, and sprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that *is by the door of the tabernacle of the congregation*. But his inwards and his legs shall he wash in water: and the priest shall burn all on the altar, *to be a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the Lord*. But he shall wash the inwards and the legs with water: and the priest shall bring it all, and burn it upon the altar: *it is a burnt sacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the Lord*. *Le. 1. 5, 9, 13.*—And the priest shall burn them upon the altar: *it is the food of the offering made by fire for a sweet savour: all the fat is the Lord's*. *It shall be a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor blood*. *Le. 3. 16, 17.*

28 Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest *that which is good and right in the sight of the Lord thy God*.

Oh that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea: thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me. *Is. 48. 18, 19.*

29 ¶ When the Lord thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their land;

Mine Angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut them off. *Ex. 23. 23.*—Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea westward. *Jos. 23. 4.*

30 Take heed to thyself that thou be not snared by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee: and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise.

31 Thou shalt not do so unto the Lord thy God: for every abomination to the Lord, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances. *Le. 18. 3.*—They followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that were round about them, concerning whom the Lord had charged them, that they should not do like them. *2 Kz. 17. 15.*

Thou shalt not let any of thy seed pass through the fire to Molech, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God: I am the Lord. *Le. 18. 21.*—Whosoever he be of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn in Israel, that giveth any of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones. *Le. 20. 2.*

They built the high places of Baal, which are in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire unto Molech; which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin. *Je. 32. 35.*—They have committed adultery, and blood is in their hands, and with their idols have they committed adultery, and have also caused their sons, whom they bare unto me, to pass for them through the fire, to devour them. *Eze. 23. 37.*

32 What thing soever I command you, ob-

serve to do it: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it.

Teaching them to observe all things whatsoever I have commanded you. *Mat. 28. 20.*

Ye shall not add unto the word which I command you, neither shall ye diminish *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the Lord your God which I command you. *De. 4. 2.*—Only be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee: turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest prosper whithersoever thou goest. *Jos. 1. 7.*—Then Joshua built an altar unto the Lord God of Israel in mount Ebal, as Moses the servant of the Lord commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up any iron: and they offered thereon burnt offerings unto the Lord, and sacrificed peace offerings. And he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel. And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark and on that side before the priests the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount Gerizim, and half of them over against mount Ebal; as Moses the servant of the Lord had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel. And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessings and cursings, according to all that is written in the book of the law. There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that were conversant among them. *Jos. 8. 30-35.*

Add thou not unto his words, lest he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar. *Pr. 30. 6.*—I testify unto every man that heareth the words of the prophecy of this book, If any man shall add unto these things, God shall add unto him the plagues that are written in this book. *Re. 22. 18.*

CHAPTER XIII.

IF there arise among you a prophet, or a dreamer of dreams, and giveth thee a sign or a wonder,

2 And the sign or the wonder come to pass, whereof he spake unto thee, saying, Let us go after other gods, which thou hast not known, and let us serve them;

3 Thou shalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the Lord your God proveth you, to know whether ye love the Lord your God with all your heart and with all your soul.

The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, *then* shall the prophet be known, that the Lord hath truly sent him. *Je. 28. 9.*—There shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; inasmuch that, if it were possible, they shall deceive the very elect. *Mat. 24. 24.*—After the working of Satan with all power and signs and lying wonders, and with all deceivableness of unrighteousness in them that perish; because they received not the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie: that they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness. *2 Th. 2. 9-12.*

1 Kz. 13. 11, 22.
Thou shalt remember all the way which the Lord thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what was in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no. *De. 8. 2.*—Thou, O God, hast proved us, thou hast tried us, as silver is tried. *Ps. 66. 10.*

Blessed is the man that endureth temptation: for when he is tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him. *Ja. 1. 12.*—Now for a season,

if need be, ye are in heaviness through manifold temptations: that the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ. 1 *Pe.* 1. 6, 7.

4 Ye shall walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him.

Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou cleave, and swear by his name. *De.* 10. 20.—That thou mayest love the Lord thy God, *and* that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him. *De.* 30. 20.—And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before the Lord, to walk after the Lord, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book. 2 *Ch.* 34. 31.

Get thee hence, Satan; for it is written, Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. *Mat.* 4. 10.

5 And that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath spoken to turn *you* away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the house of bondage, to thrust thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. So shalt thou put the evil away from the midst of thee.

The prophet, which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die. *Je.* 18. 20.—Ah, Lord God! behold, the prophets say unto thee, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you assured peace in this place. Then the Lord said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart. Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land; By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed. *Je.* 14. 13-15.—Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah; The Lord hath not sent thee; but thou makest this people to trust in a lie. Therefore thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught rebellion against the Lord. So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month. *Je.* 28. 15-17.

Whosoever transgresseth, and abideth not in the doctrine of Christ, hath not God. He that abideth in the doctrine of Christ, he hath both the Father and the Son. If there come any unto you, and bring not this doctrine, receive him not into your house, neither bid him God speed: for he that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds. 2 *Jno.* 9. 11.—Put away from among yourselves that wicked person. 1 *Co.* 5. 13.

6 ¶ If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

7 *Namely*, of the gods of the people which are round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth;

8 Thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity

him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him:

9 But thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage.

11 And all Israel shall hear, and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you.

He that sacrificeth unto *any* god, save unto the Lord only, he shall be utterly destroyed. *Le.* 22. 20.

It shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord of hosts, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered: and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land. And it shall come to pass, that when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the Lord: and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth. *Zec.* 13. 2, 3.

Those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you. *De.* 19. 20.

12 ¶ If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying,

13 *Certain* men, the children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known;

14 Then shalt thou enquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, *if it be truth*, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought among you;

15 Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword.

The children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel. And when the children of Israel heard *of it*, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to war against them. *Jos.* 22. 11, 12.

16 And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be an heap for ever; it shall not be built again.

Thou hast made of a city a heap; of a defended city a ruin: a palace of strangers to be no city; it shall never be built. *Is.* 25. 2.

17 And there shall cleave nought of the cursed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may turn from the fierceness of his anger, and shew thee mercy, and have compassion upon thee, and multiply thee, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers;

Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it; *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it *is* a cursed thing. *De. 7. 26.*—They burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the Lord. *Jos. 6. 24.*—Joshua burnt Ai, and made it a heap for ever, *even* a desolation unto this day. *Jos. 8. 28.*—They raised over [Achan] a great heap of stones unto this day. So the Lord turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of Achor, unto this day. *Jos. 7. 26.*

Thou hast taken away all thy wrath: thou hast turned *thyself* from the fierceness of thine anger. *Ps. 85. 3.*—Yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath. *Ps. 78. 38.*

18 When thou shalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is right* in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

Observe and hear all these words which I command thee, that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doest *that which is good and right* in the sight of the LORD thy God. What thing soever I command you, observe to do it: thou shalt not add thereto, nor diminish from it. *De. 12. 28, 32.*

CHAPTER XIV.

YE are the children of the LORD your God: ye shall not cut yourselves, nor make any baldness between your eyes for the dead.

Ye are all the children of God by faith in Christ Jesus. *Gal. 3. 26.*—Behold, what manner of love the Father hath bestowed upon us, that we should be called the sons of God. *1 Jno. 3. 1.*

Ye shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I *am* the Lord. *Le. 19. 28.*—They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh. *Le. 21. 5.*—Both the great and the small shall die in this land: they shall not be buried, neither shall *men* lament for them, nor cut themselves, nor make themselves bald for them. *Je. 16. 6.*

2 For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

Thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Israel *to be* a people unto thee for ever: and thou, Lord, art become their God. *2 Sa. 7. 24.*—Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel, and with the house of Judah: not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, although I was a husband unto them, saith the Lord: but *this shall be* the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; After those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; and will be their God, and they shall be my people. And they shall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, saying, Know the Lord: for they shall all know me, from the least of them unto the greatest of them, saith the Lord: for I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their sin no more. *Je. 31. 31, 34.*—Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured nor numbered; and it shall come to pass, *that* in the place where it was said unto them, Ye *are* not my people, *there* it shall be said unto them, Ye *are* the sons of the living God. *Ho. 1. 10.*

3 ¶ Thou shalt not eat any abominable thing.

Al! Lord God! behold, my soul hath not been polluted: for from my youth up even till now have I not eaten of that which dieth of itself, or is torn in pieces; neither came there abominable flesh into my mouth. *Eze. 4. 14.*—Rise, Peter; kill, and eat. But Peter said, Not so, Lord; for I have never eaten any thing that is common or unclean. *Ac. 10. 13, 14.*

4 These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat: the ox, the sheep, and the goat,

5 The hart, and the roebuck, and the fallow deer, and the wild goat, and the pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois.

6 And every beast that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud among the beasts, that ye shall eat.

7 Nevertheless these ye shall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.

The Lord said unto Noah, ... Of every clean beast thou shalt take to thee by sevens, the male and his female: and of beasts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female. *Ge. 7. 1, 2.*—Touch no unclean thing. *Is. 52. 11.*—Abstain from all appearance of evil. *1 Th. 5. 22.*

Le. 11. 2, 8.

8 And the swine, because it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye shall not eat of their flesh, nor touch their dead carcase.

Which eat swine's flesh. *Is. 65. 4.*—He that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* swine's blood. Eating swine's flesh, and the abomination. *Is. 66. 3, 17.*

There is nothing unclean of itself: but to him that esteemeth any thing to be unclean, to him *it is* unclean. For the kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. *Ro. 14. 14, 17.*

Meat commendeth us not to God: for neither, if we eat, are we the better; neither, if we eat not, are we the worse. *1 Co. 8. 8.* Let no man therefore judge you in meat, or in drink, or in respect of a holyday, or of the new moon, or of the sabbath days: which are a shadow of things to come: but the body *is* of Christ. *Col. 2. 16, 17.*—A figure for the time then present; ... which stood only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances, imposed on them until the time of reformation. *He. 9. 9, 10.*

9 ¶ These ye shall eat of all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins and scales shall ye eat:

They gave him a piece of a broiled fish, and of a honeycomb. And he took *it*, and did eat before them. *Lu. 24. 42, 43.*

10 And whatsoever hath not fins and scales ye may not eat; it *is* unclean unto you.

They shall not dwell in the Lord's land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt, and they shall eat unclean things in Assyria. *Ho. 9. 3.*—Daniel purposed in his heart that he would not defile himself with the portion of the king's meat, nor with the wine which he drank: therefore he requested of the prince of the eunuchs that he might not defile himself. *Da. 1. 8.*

11 ¶ Of all clean birds ye shall eat.

Her priests have violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed difference between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them. *Eze. 22. 26.*—And they shall teach my people the difference between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean. *Eze. 44. 23.*

12 But these *are* they of which ye shall not eat: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospry,

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind,

14 And every raven after his kind,

15 And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the swan,

17 And the pelican, and the gier eagle, and the cormorant,

The cormorant and the bittern shall possess it; the owl also and the raven shall dwell in it: and he shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness. *Is.* 34. 11.

He will stretch out his hand against the north, and destroy Assyria; and will make Nineveh a desolation, and dry like a wilderness. And flocks shall lie down in the midst of her, all the beasts of the nations: both the cormorant and the bittern shall lodge in the upper lintels of it; *their* voice shall sing in the windows; desolation *shall be* in the thresholds: for he shall uncover the cedar work. *Ze.* 2. 13, 14.—Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and is become the habitation of devils, and the hold of every foul spirit, and a cage of every unclean and hateful bird. *Re.* 18. 2.

18 And the stork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

19 And every creeping thing that flieth is unclean unto you: they shall not be eaten.

Sin is the transgression of the law. *1 Jno.* 3. 4.—If meat make my brother to offend, I will eat no flesh while the world standeth, lest I make my brother to offend. *1 Co.* 8. 13.

20 *But of* all clean fowls ye may eat.

Known unto God are all his works, from the beginning of the world. Wherefore my sentence is, that we trouble not them, which from among the Gentiles are turned to God: but that we write unto them, that they abstain from pollutions of idols, and from fornication, and from things strangled, and from blood. *Ac.* 15. 18, 20.—One believeth that he may eat all things: another, who is weak, eateth herbs. Let not him that eateth despise him that eateth not; and let not him which eateth not judge him that eateth: for God hath received him. *Ro.* 14. 2, 3.

21 ¶ Ye shall not eat *of* any thing that dieth of itself: thou shalt give it unto the stranger that is in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayest sell it unto an alien: for thou *art* an holy people unto the Lord thy God. Thou shalt not see the kid in his mother's milk.

Every soul that eateth that which died *of itself*, or that which was torn *with beasts*, whether it be one of your own country, or a stranger, he shall both wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean. *Le.* 17. 15; 22. 8.—Ye shall be holy unto me: for I the Lord *am* holy, and have severed you from *other* people, that ye should be mine. *Le.* 20. 26; *De.* 7. 6; 26. 18, 19.

Thou shalt not see the kid in his mother's milk. *Ex.* 23. 19. The Lord is good to all: and his tender mercies are over all his works. *Ps.* 145. 9.

22 Thou shalt truly tithe all the increase of thy seed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

All the tithe of the land, *whether* of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, is the Lord's: *it is* holy unto the Lord. *Le.* 27. 30.—And that we should bring the firstfruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oil, unto the priests. *Ne.* 10. 37.

23 And thou shalt eat before the Lord thy God, in the place which he shall choose to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the firstlings of thy

herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayest learn to fear the Lord thy God always.

24 And if the way be too long for thee, so that thou art not able to carry it; or if the place be too far from thee, which the Lord thy God shall choose to set his name there, when the Lord thy God hath blessed thee:

25 Then shalt thou turn *it* into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and shalt go unto the place which the Lord thy God shall choose:

26 And thou shalt bestow that money for whatsoever thy soul lusteth after, for oxen, or for sheep, or for wine, or for strong drink, or for whatsoever thy soul desireth: and thou shalt eat there before the Lord thy God, and thou shalt rejoice, thou, and thine household,

27 And the Levite that is within thy gates; thou shalt not forsake him; for he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

De. 15. 19, 20; 12. 5-7, 12, 17-19.

Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works. Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ornament. Live joyfully with the wife whom thou lovest all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the sun, all the days of thy vanity: for that is thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou takest under the sun. *Ec.* 9. 7-9. Blessed is every one that feareth the Lord; that walketh in his ways. For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy shalt thou be, and it shall be well with thee. *Ps.* 128. 1, 2.—Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day is holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the Lord is your strength. *Ne.* 8. 10.

And all that believed were together, and had all things common; and sold their possessions and goods, and parted them to all *men*, as every man had need. And they, continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart, praising God, and having favour with all the people. *Ac.* 2. 44-47.

28 ¶ At the end of three years thou shalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increase the same year, and shalt lay *it* up within thy gates:

When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase the third year, *which* is the year of tithing, and hast given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled. *De.* 26. 12.—Bring your sacrifices every morning, and your tithes after three years. *Am.* 4. 4.—Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that *there shall not be room enough to receive it.* *Mal.* 3. 10.

Honour the Lord with thy substance, and with the firstfruits of all thine increase: so shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine. *Pr.* 3. 9, 10.—There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and *there is* that withholdeth more than is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty. The liberal soul shall be made fat: and he that watereth shall be watered also himself. *Pr.* 11. 24, 25.

29 And the Levite, (because he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, which are within thy gates, shall come, and shall eat and be satisfied; that the Lord thy God may bless

thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doest.

The Lord spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: I am thy part and thine inheritance among the children of Israel. *Nu.* 18. 20; *De.* 18. 1, 2; 26. 11; 15. 10.

The Lord is gracious, and full of compassion. *Ps.* 145. 8.—Thou art the helper of the fatherless. *Ps.* 10. 14.—A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, is God in his holy habitation. *Ps.* 68. 5.—Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve them alive; and let thy widows trust in me. *Je.* 49. 11.—In thee the fatherless findeth mercy. *Ho.* 14. 3.—Pure religion and undefiled before God and the Father is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction, and to keep himself unspotted from the world. *Ja.* 1. 27.

CHAPTER XV.

AT the end of every seven years thou shalt make a release.

2 And this is the manner of the release: Every creditor that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour shall release it; he shall not exact it of his neighbour, or of his brother; because it is called the LORD's release.

If thou buy a Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing. *Ex.* 21. 2.—At the end of seven years let ye go every man his brother a Hebrew, which hath been sold unto thee; and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee. *Je.* 34. 14.—Ye are bought with a price; therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's. *1 Co.* 6. 20.—God be thanked, that ye were the servants of sin, but ye have obeyed from the heart that form of doctrine which was delivered you. Being then made free from sin, ye became the servants of righteousness. *Ro.* 6. 17, 18.—Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free. *Gal.* 5. 1.

3 Of a foreigner thou mayest exact it again: but that which is thine with thy brother thine hand shall release;

4 Save when there shall be no poor among you; for the LORD shall greatly bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it:

Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury. *De.* 23. 20.—As touching brotherly love ye need not that I write unto you: for ye yourselves are taught of God to love one another. *1 Th.* 4. 9.—Let brotherly love continue. *He.* 13. 1.

The Lord shall command the blessing upon thee in thy storehouses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto: and he shall bless thee in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. *De.* 28. 8.

5 Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to observe to do all these commandments which I command thee this day.

6 For the LORD thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee.

The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower is servant to the lender. *Pr.* 22. 7.
De. 25. 1, etc.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in

thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not harden thine heart, nor shut thine hand from thy poor brother:

8 But thou shalt open thine hand wide unto him, and shalt surely lend him sufficient for his need, in that which he wanteth.

Add ... to godliness brotherly kindness; and to brotherly kindness charity. *2 Pe.* 1. 5, 7.—Whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of compassion from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? *1 Jno.* 3. 17.

9 Beware that there be not a thought in thy wicked heart, saying, The seventh year, the year of release, is at hand; and thine eye be evil against thy poor brother, and thou givest him nought: and he cry unto the LORD against thee, and it be sin unto thee.

10 Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto.

Let love be without dissimulation. Abhor that which is evil; cleave to that which is good. Be kindly affectioned one to another with brotherly love; in honour preferring one another. *Ro.* 12. 9, 10.—Covetousness, let it not be once named among you, as becometh saints. *Eph.* 5. 3.

Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away. *Mat.* 5. 42.—If ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again. But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and to the evil. *Lu.* 6. 34, 35.—He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the Lord; and that which he hath given will he pay him again. *Pr.* 19. 17.—Blessed is he that considereth the poor: the Lord will deliver him in time of trouble. *Ps.* 41. 1.—He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse. *Pr.* 28. 27.

11 For the poor shall never cease out of the land: therefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

Ye have the poor always with you. *Mat.* 26. 11.—Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels: for I was a hungry, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink. *Mat.* 25. 41, 42.

12 ¶ And if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be sold unto thee, and serve thee six years; then in the seventh year thou shalt let him go free from thee.

13 And when thou sendest him out free from thee, thou shalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou shalt furnish him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepress: of that wherewith the LORD thy God hath blessed thee thou shalt give unto him.

Lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and some of our daughters are brought unto bondage already. *Ne.* 5. 5.—At the end of seven years let ye go every man his brother a Hebrew, which hath been sold unto thee; and when he hath served thee six years, thou shalt let him go free from thee. *Je.* 34. 14.

Ex. 21. 1-6. *Le.* 25.

I thought it necessary to exhort the brethren, that they would go before unto you, and make up beforehand your bounty, whereof ye had notice before, that the same might be ready, as a *matter* of bounty, and not as of covetousness. But this *I say*, He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully. Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give*; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver. 2 Co. 9. 5-7.

15 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

16 And it shall be, if he say unto thee, I will not go away from thee; because he loveth thee and thine house, because he is well with thee;

17 Then thou shalt take an aul, and thrust it through his ear unto the door, and he shall be thy servant for ever. And also unto thy maid-servant thou shalt do likewise.

Lo, I come: ... I delight to do thy will, O my God. *Ps.* 40. 7, 8.—*He ... sweareth to his own hurt, and changeth not.* *Ps.* 15. 4.—Mine ears hast thou opened. *Ps.* 40. 6.
Ex. 21. 1-11.

18 It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou sendest him away free from thee; for he hath been worth a double hired servant to thee, in serving thee six years: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

There is that scattereth, and yet increaseth; and *there is* that withholdeth more than is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty. *Pr.* 11. 24.—The blessing of the Lord, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it. *Pr.* 10. 22.

19 ¶ All the firstling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.

Sanctify unto me all the firstborn, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: it is mine. *Ex.* 13. 2.—The firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me. Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, and with thy sheep: seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me. *Ex.* 22. 29, 30.—All the firstborn are mine; for on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Israel, both man and beast: mine shall they be: *I am* the Lord. *Nu.* 3. 13. Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord. *Lu.* 2. 23.

Now is Christ risen from the dead, and become the firstfruits of them that slept. 1 Co. 15. 20.—Who is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn of every creature. *Col.* 1. 15.

20 Thou shalt eat it before the LORD thy God year by year in the place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household.

The whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there. *Jos.* 18. 1.—He forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent which he placed among men; but chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion which he loved. *Ps.* 78. 60, 68.—The LORD hath chosen Zion; he hath desired it for his habitation. This is my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have desired it. *Ps.* 132. 13, 14.

21 And if there be *any* blemish therein, as if it be lame, or blind, or have any ill blemish,

thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

Ye shall offer at your own will a male without blemish, of the bees, of the sheep, or of the goats. But whatsoever hath a blemish, *that shall ye not offer*: for it shall not be acceptable for you. And whosoever offereth a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD to accomplish his vow, or a freewill offering in bees or sheep, it shall be perfect to be accepted; there shall be no blemish therein. *Le.* 22. 19-21.—Christ, ... through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God. *He.* 9. 14.—The precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot. 1 Pe. 1. 19.

22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: the unclean and the clean *person shall eat it* alike, as the roebuck, and as the hart.

De. 12.

23 Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof: thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people. For the life of the flesh is in the blood; and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it is the blood that maketh an atonement for the soul. *Le.* 17. 10, 11.

The three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that was by the gate, and took it, and brought it to David: but David would not drink of it, but poured it out to the Lord, and said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with the jeopardy of their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. 1 Ch. 11. 18, 19.

Except ye eat the flesh of the Son of man, and drink his blood, ye have no life in you. *Jno.* 6. 53.—Without shedding of blood is no remission. *He.* 9. 22.—One of the soldiers with a spear pierced his side, and forthwith came there out blood and water. *Jno.* 19. 34.—This is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. *Mat.* 26. 28; *Mar.* 14. 24.—The blood of Jesus Christ his Son cleanseth us from all sin. 1 *Jno.* 1. 7.—Unto him that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood. *Re.* 1. 5.—Whom God hath set forth to be a propitiation through faith in his blood. *Ro.* 3. 25.—Justified by his blood. *Ro.* 5. 9.—In whom we have redemption through his blood. *Eph.* 1. 7; *Col.* 1. 14.—Peace through the blood of his cross. *Col.* 1. 20.

CHAPTER XVI.

OBERVE the month of Abib, and keep the passover unto the LORD thy God: for in the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt by night.

2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and the herd, in the place which the LORD shall choose to place his name there.

3 Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste: that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life.

4 And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coast seven days; neither shall there *any thing* of the flesh, which thou

sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night until the morning.

5 Thou mayest not sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee:

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

7 And thou shalt roast and eat *it* in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and on the seventh day *shall be* a solemn assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work *therein*.

This day came ye out, in the month Abib. *Ex.* 13. 4.—The feast of unleavened bread shalt thou keep. Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the month Abib: for in the month Abib thou earnest out from Egypt. *Ex.* 34. 18.—They roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy offerings sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans. *2 Ch.* 35. 13.—In the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passover was holden to the Lord in Jerusalem. *2 Ki.* 23. 23.

Ex. 12. *Le.* 23. 5-8. *Nu.* 28. 16-25.
After two days is the feast of the passover, and the Son of man is betrayed to be crucified. And they made ready the passover. And as they were eating, Jesus took bread, and blessed *it*, and brake *it*, and gave *it* to the disciples, and said, Take, eat; this is my body. And he took the cup, and gave thanks, and gave *it* to them, saying, Drink ye all of it; for this is my blood of the new testament, which is shed for many for the remission of sins. But I say unto you, I will not drink henceforth of this fruit of the vine, until that day when I drink it new with you in my Father's kingdom. *Mat.* 26. 2, 19, 26-29.
Purge out therefore the old leaven, that ye may be a new lump, as ye are unleavened. For even Christ our passover is sacrificed for us: therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth. *1 Co.* 5. 7, 8.

9 ¶ Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time* as thou beginnest to put the sickle to the corn.

10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God with a tribute of a free-will offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give unto the LORD thy God, according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

11 And thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that is within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.

12 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

The feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of ingathering,

which is in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field. *Ex.* 23. 16.—Thou shalt observe the feast of weeks, of the firstfruits of wheat harvest, and the feast of ingathering at the year's end. *Ex.* 34. 22.

Le. 23. 9-22. *Nu.* 28. 26-31.
When the day of Pentecost was fully come, they were all with one accord in one place. And suddenly there came a sound from heaven as of a rushing mighty wind, and it filled all the house where they were sitting. And there appeared unto them cloven tongues like as of fire, and it sat upon each of them. And they were all filled with the Holy Ghost, and began to speak with other tongues, as the Spirit gave them utterance. And the same day there were added unto them about three thousand souls. *Ac.* 2. 1-4, 41.

And I looked, and lo, a Lamb stood on the mount Sion, and with him a hundred forty and four thousand, having his Father's name written in their foreheads. And I heard a voice from heaven, as the voice of many waters, and as the voice of a great thunder: and I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps: and they sung as it were a new song before the throne, and before the four beasts, and the elders: and no man could learn that song but the hundred and forty and four thousand, which were redeemed from the earth. These are they which were not defiled with women; for they are virgins. These are they which follow the Lamb whithersoever he goeth. These were redeemed from among men, being the firstfruits unto God and to the Lamb. *Re.* 14. 1-4.

13 ¶ Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy corn and thy wine:

14 And thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that are within thy gates.

15 Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice.

And Nehemiah, which is the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day is holy unto the Lord your God: mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law. Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for this day is holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the Lord is your strength. So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day is holy: neither be ye grieved. And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them. *Ne.* 8. 9-12.

Le. 23. 34-43. *Nu.* 29. 12-39.

16 ¶ Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and they shall not appear before the LORD empty:

17 Every man shall give as he is able, according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year. Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord God. *Ex.* 23. 14, 17.—Thrice in the year shall all your men children appear before the Lord God, the God of Israel. *Ex.* 34. 23.

And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with

wisdom: and the grace of God was upon him. Now his parents went to Jerusalem every year at the feast of the passover. And when he was twelve years old, they went up to Jerusalem after the custom of the feast. *Lu. 2. 40-42.*—The Jews' passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem. *Jno. 2. 13; 7. 2-10.* The Jews' passover was nigh at hand: and many went out of the country up to Jerusalem before the passover, to purify themselves. *Jno. 11. 55.*

Upon the first day of the week let every one of you lay by him in store, as God hath prospered him. *1 Co. 16. 2; 2 Co. 8. 1-4, 11, 12.*—He which soweth sparingly shall reap also sparingly; and he which soweth bountifully shall reap also bountifully. Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, so let him give; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver. And God is able to make all grace abound toward you; that ye, always having all sufficiency in all things, may abound to every good work: (as it is written, He hath dispersed abroad; he hath given to the poor: his righteousness remaineth for ever. Now he that ministereth seed to the sower both minister bread for your food, and multiply your seed sown, and increase the fruits of your righteousness;) being enriched in every thing to all bountifulness, which causeth through us thanksgiving to God. *2 Co. 9. 6-11.*

18 ¶ Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment.

19 Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous.

20 That which is altogether just shalt thou follow, that thou mayest live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

I charged your judges at that time, saying, Hear the causes between your brethren, and judge righteously between every man and his brother, and the stranger that is with him. Ye shall not respect persons in judgment; but ye shall hear the small as well as the great; ye shall not be afraid of the face of man; for the judgment is God's. *De. 1. 16, 17.*—And [David] gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites. Now the Levites were numbered from the age of thirty years and upward; and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand. Of which, twenty and four thousand were to set forward the work of the house of the Lord; and six thousand were officers and judges. *1 Ch. 23. 2-4.* Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons were for the outward business over Israel, for officers and judges. *1 Ch. 26. 29.*—And [Jehoshaphat] set judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city, and said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the Lord, who is with you in the judgment. Wherefore now let the fear of the Lord be upon you; take heed and do it: for there is no iniquity with the Lord our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of gifts. *2 Ch. 19. 5-7.*—A gift destroyeth the heart. *Ec. 7. 7.*—If a man be just, and do that which is lawful and right, and hath not oppressed any, but hath restored to the debtor his pledge, hath spoiled none by violence, hath given his bread to the hungry, and hath covered the naked with a garment; he that hath not given forth upon usury, neither hath taken any increase, that hath withdrawn his hand from iniquity, hath executed true judgment between man and man, hath walked in my statutes, and hath kept my judgments, to deal truly: he is just, he shall surely live, saith the Lord God. *Eze. 18. 5, 7-9.*

21 ¶ Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

Ye shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their groves. *Ex. 34. 13.*—The Lord shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he shall root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the river, because they have made their groves, provoking the Lord to anger. *1 Ki. 14. 15.*—Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke the Lord God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him. *1 Ki. 16. 33.*

22 Neither shalt thou set thee up any image; which the LORD thy God hateth.

Ye shall make you no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a standing image, neither shall ye set up any image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I am the Lord your God. *Le. 26. 1.*—Covetousness, which is idolatry. *Col. 3. 5.* For the wicked boasteth of his heart's desire, and blesseth the covetous, whom the Lord abhorreth. *Ps. 10. 3.*—Little children, keep yourselves from idols. *1 Jno. 5. 21.*

CHAPTER XVII.

THOU shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God any bullock, or sheep, wherein is blemish, or any evil-favour'dness: for that is an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

Whatsoever hath a blemish, that shall ye not offer: for it shall not be acceptable for you. *Le. 22. 20.*—If ye offer the blind for sacrifice, is it not evil? and if ye offer the lame and sick, is it not evil? offer it now unto thy governor; will he be pleased with thee, or accept thy person? saith the Lord of hosts. Ye brought that which was torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hand? saith the Lord. But cursed be the deceiver, which hath in his flock a male, and voweth, and sacrificeth unto the Lord a corrupt thing: for I am a great King, saith the Lord of hosts, and my name is dreadful among the heathen. *Mal. 1. 8, 13, 14.*

The precious blood of Christ, as of a lamb without blemish and without spot. *1 Pe. 1. 19.*—How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit offered himself without spot to God, purge your conscience from dead works to serve the living God? *He. 9. 14.*

2 ¶ If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant,

I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel. *Ex. 34. 27.* Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them. *Jos. 7. 11.*—They have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law. *Ho. 8. 1.* *Ex. 34. 10-27.*

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, which I have not commanded;

Lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, even all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them. *De. 4. 19.*—If I beheld the sun when it shined, or the moon walking in brightness; and my heart hath been secretly enticed, or my mouth hath kissed my hand: this also were an iniquity to be punished by the judge: for I should have denied the God that is above. *Job 31. 26-28.*

4 And it be told thee, and thou hast heard of it, and enquired diligently, and, behold, it be true, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought in Israel:

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, even that man or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

De. 13.

Bring forth him that hath cursed without the camp; and let all that heard him lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation stone him. *Le. 24. 14.*—Asa did that which was right in the eyes of the Lord, as did David his father. And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the

idols that his fathers had made. And also Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa destroyed her idol, and burnt it by the brook Kidron. 1 *Ki.* 15. 11-13; 2 *Ki.* 10. 23-28.—And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed officers over the house of the Lord. And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of the Lord, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the king's house. And he sat on the throne of the kings. And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet; and they slew Athaliah with the sword *beside* the king's house. 2 *Ki.* 11. 18-20.

I and my Father are one. Then the Jews took up stones again to stone him. Jesus answered them, Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me? The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God. *Jno.* 10. 30-33.

6 At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established. *De.* 19. 15.—If he will not hear *thee*, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established. *Mat.* 18. 16.—It is ... written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true. *Jno.* 8. 17.—In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established. 2 *Co.* 13. 1.—Against an elder receive not an accusation, but before two or three witnesses. 1 *Ti.* 5. 19.—He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses. *He.* 10. 28.

7 The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. So thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people. And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him; and the men of Belial witnessed against him, *even* against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died. 1 *Ki.* 21. 12, 13.—They ... cast [Stephen] out of the city, and stoned him: and the witnesses laid down their clothes at a young man's feet, whose name was Saul. *Ac.* 7. 57, 58.

And all Israel stoned [Achan] with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones. And they raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day. So the Lord turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of Achor, unto this day. *Jos.* 7. 25, 26.

8 ¶ If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which the Lord thy God shall choose;

Unto the place which the Lord your God shall choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come. *De.* 12. 5.—Jerusalem is builded as a city that is compact together: whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the Lord, unto the testimony of Israel, to give thanks unto the name of the Lord. For there are set thrones of judgment, the thrones of the house of David. *Ps.* 122. 3-5.—For the Lord hath chosen Zion; he hath desired it for his habitation. This is my rest for ever; here will I dwell; for I have desired it. *Ps.* 132. 13, 14.—This is the hill which God desireth to dwell in; yea, the Lord will dwell in it for ever. *Ps.* 68. 16.

9 And thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and enquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment:

Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Ask now the priests *concerning* the law. *Hag.* 2. 11.—The priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger of the Lord of hosts. *Mal.* 2. 7.—The law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. *Je.* 18. 18.—[Joshua] shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him, after the judgment of Urim before the Lord. *Nu.* 27. 21.

Then both the men, between whom the controversy is, shall stand before the Lord, before the priests and the judges, which shall be in those days. *De.* 19. 17.—In controversy they shall stand in judgment; and they shall judge it according to my judgments. *Eze.* 44. 24.

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence, which they of that place which the Lord shall choose shall shew thee; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, *to* the right hand, nor *to* the left.

And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God was in him, to do judgment. 1 *Ki.* 3. 28; 2. 23-25.

12 And the man that will do presumptuously, and will not hearken unto the priest that standeth to minister there before the Lord thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

13 And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

That whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the princes and the elders, all his substance should be forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away. *Ezra* 10. 8.—Let no man strive, nor reprove another: for thy people are as they that strive with the priest. *Ho.* 4. 4.—Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous *sins*; let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from the great transgression. *Ps.* 19. 13.—Them that walk after the flesh in the lust of uncleanness, and despise government. Presumptuous are *they*, selfwilled. 2 *Pe.* 2. 10.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that are about me;

Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations. And Samuel told all the words of the Lord unto the people that asked of him a king. Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us; that we also may be like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles. 1 *Sa.* 8. 5, 10, 19, 20.

15 Thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee, whom the Lord thy God shall choose: *one* from among thy brethren shalt thou set

king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which is not thy brother.

Now the Lord had told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying, To-morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him to be captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me. And when Samuel saw Saul, the Lord said unto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of! this same shall reign over my people. 1 *Sa.* 9. 15-17.—And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the Lord hath chosen, that *there is none like him among all the people?* And all the people shouted, and said, God save the king. Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote it in a book, and laid it up before the Lord. 1 *Sa.* 10. 24, 25.—And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Send and fetch him: for we will not sit down till he come hither. And he sent, and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, and withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the Lord said, Arise, anoint him: for this is he. 1 *Sa.* 16. 11, 12.—He chose David ... his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds: from following the ewes great with young he brought him to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance. *Ps.* 78. 70, 71.

Their nobles shall be of themselves, and their governor shall proceed from the midst of them; and I will cause him to draw near, and he shall approach unto me: for who is *this* that engaged his heart to approach unto me? saith the Lord. *Je.* 30. 21.—The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be. *Ge.* 49. 10.—The Lord is our defence; and the Holy One of Israel is our king. Then thou spakest in vision to thy holy one, and saidst, I have laid help upon *one that is mighty*: I have exalted *one* chosen out of the people. I have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him: with whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him. *Ps.* 89. 18-21.

16 But he shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the Lord hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

David took ... a thousand *chariots*, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the *chariot horses*, but reserved of them for a hundred *chariots*. 2 *Sa.* 8. 4.—Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen. 1 *Ki.* 4. 26.—And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen. Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt. 1 *Ki.* 10. 26, 28.

Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the Lord our God. *Ps.* 20. 7.—Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help; and stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because *they are many*; and in horsemen, because they are very strong; but they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, neither seek the Lord! *Is.* 31. 1.—He rebelled against him in sending his ambassadors into Egypt, that they might give him horses and much people. *Eze.* 17. 15.

Wherefore hath the Lord brought us unto this land, to fall by the sword, that our wives and our children should be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt? And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt. *Nu.* 14. 3, 4.—God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philistines, although that *was* near; for God said, Lest peradventure the people repent when they see war, and they return to Egypt. *Ex.* 13. 17.

And the Lord shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy you. *De.* 28. 68.—He shall not return into the land of Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to return. *Ho.* 11. 5.—If ye say, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the Lord your God, saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we shall see no war, nor hear the sound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there

will we dwell: and now therefore hear the word of the Lord, ye remnant of Judah: Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, If ye wholly set your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to sojourn there; then it shall come to pass, *that* the sword, which ye feared, shall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye were afraid, shall follow close after you there in Egypt; and there ye shall die. *Je.* 42. 13-16.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

David took *him* more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David. 2 *Sa.* 5. 13.—King Solomon loved many strange women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites: of the nations *concerning* which the Lord said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you: for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love. And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart. For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, *that* his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as *was* the heart of David his father. 1 *Ki.* 11. 1-4.

David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians became servants to David, and brought gifts. And the Lord preserved David whithersoever he went. And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. And Joram brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass: which also king David did dedicate unto the Lord, with the silver and gold that he had dedicated of all nations which he subdued. 2 *Sa.* 8. 6, 7, 10, 11.—All king Solomon's drinking vessels *were* of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were* of pure gold; none *were* of silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon. And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made *he to be* as the sycomore trees that *are* in the vale, for abundance. 1 *Ki.* 10. 21, 27.—Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither is *there any* end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither is *there any* end of their chariots. *Is.* 2. 7.

18 And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book out of *that which is* before the priests the Levites:

19 And it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the Lord his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment, *to* the right hand, or *to* the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he, and his children, in the midst of Israel.

Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and unto all the elders of Israel. Take this book of the law, and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the Lord your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee. *De.* 31. 9, 26.—[Jehoiada] brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and gave *him* the testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, God save the king. Jehoiada made a covenant between the Lord and the king and the people, that they should be the Lord's people; between the king also and the people. 2 *Ki.* 11. 12, 17.—And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the Lord. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it. And Shaphan read it before the king. And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law,

that he rent his clothes. And the king commanded .. saying, Go ye, enquire of the Lord for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great is the wrath of the Lord that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us. 2 *Ki.* 22. 8, 10, 11, 13.

This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success. Have not I commanded thee? *Jos.* 1. 8, 9.—Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. But his delight is in the law of the Lord; and in his law doth he meditate day and night. And he shall be like a tree planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his season; his leaf also shall not wither; and whatsoever he doeth shall prosper. *Ps.* 1. 1, 3.—O how love I thy law! it is my meditation all the day. Thou through thy commandments hast made me wiser than mine enemies: for they are ever with me. *Ps.* 119. 97, 98.

Now these be the last words of David. ... Although my house be not so with God; yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all things, and sure: for this is all my salvation, and all my desire, although he make it not to grow. 2 *Sa.* 23. 1, 5.—We declare unto you glad tidings, how that the promise which was made unto the fathers, God hath fulfilled the same unto us their children, in that he hath raised up Jesus again; as it is also written in the second psalm, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee. And as concerning that he raised him up from the dead, now no more to return to corruption, he said on this wise, I will give you the sure mercies of David. *Ac.* 13. 32–34.

CHAPTER XVII.

THE priests the Levites, and all the tribe of Levi, shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they shall eat the offerings of the Lord made by fire, and his inheritance.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the Lord is their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance; the sacrifices of the Lord God of Israel made by fire are their inheritance, as he said unto them. But unto the tribe of Levi, Moses gave not any inheritance: the Lord God of Israel was their inheritance, as he said unto them. *Jos.* 13. 14, 33.—I am their inheritance: and ye shall give them no possession in Israel; I am their possession. *Eze.* 44. 28.

Nu. 18.

3 ¶ And this shall be the priest's due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether it be ox or sheep; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

The priest shall burn the fat upon the altar: but the breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'. And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest for a heave offering, of the sacrifices of your peace offerings. He among the sons of Aaron, that offereth the blood of the peace offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for his part. For the wave breast and the heave shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel from off the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest and unto his sons by a statute for ever from among the children of Israel. This is the portion of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the Lord made by fire, in the day when he presented them to minister unto the Lord in the priest's office; which the Lord commanded to be given them of the children of Israel, in the day that he anointed them, by a statute for ever throughout their generations. *Le.* 7. 31, 36.—Do ye not know that they which minister about holy things live of the things of the temple? and they which wait at the altar are partakers with the altar? 1 *Co.* 9. 13.

4 The firstfruit also of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him.

Thou shalt not delay to offer the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors. *Ex.* 22. 29.—Honour the Lord with thy substance, and with the firstfruits of all thine increase: so shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine. *Pr.* 3. 9, 10.—Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it. *Mal.* 3. 10.

5 For the Lord thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, to stand to minister in the name of the Lord, him and his sons for ever.

Take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, even Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons. *Ex.* 28. 1.—Thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priest's office: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. *Nu.* 3. 10.—At that time the Lord separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the Lord, to stand before the Lord to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this day. *De.* 10. 8.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind unto the place which the Lord shall choose;

7 Then he shall minister in the name of the Lord his God, as all his brethren the Levites do, which stand there before the Lord.

8 They shall have like portions to eat, beside that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and ye shall give also unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them. And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts. *Nu.* 35. 2, 3.—When [Hannah] had weaned [Samuel], she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the Lord in Shiloh: and the child was young. And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli. And she said, O my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord, I am the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the Lord. For this child I prayed; and the Lord hath given me my petition which I asked of him: therefore also I have lent him to the Lord; as long as he liveth he shall be lent to the Lord. And he worshipped the Lord there. 1 *Sa.* 1. 24, 28.—Samuel ministered before the Lord, being a child, girded with a linen ephod. 1 *Sa.* 2. 18.

Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites for burnt offerings and for peace offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the Lord. Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the Lord. 2 *Ch.* 31. 2, 4.—At that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions of the law for the priests and Levites: for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites that waited. And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, every day his portion: and they sanctified holy things unto the Levites; and the Levites sanctified them unto the children of Aaron. *Nu.* 12. 44, 47.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not

learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

When the Lord thy God shall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goest to possess them, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their land; take heed to thyself that thou be not snared by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise. *De. 12. 29, 30.*
Le. 18.

10 There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, *or* that useth divination, *or* an observer of times, *or* an enchanter, *or* a witch,

11 *Or* a charmer, *or* a consulter with familiar spirits, *or* a wizard, *or* a necromancer.

Thou shalt not let any of thy seed pass through the fire to Molech, neither shalt thou profane the name of thy God. *Le. 18. 21.*—Thou shalt not do so unto the Lord thy God: for every abomination to the Lord, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods. *De. 12. 31.*

Ye shall not eat *any thing* with the blood: neither shall ye use enchantment, nor observe times. Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them. *Le. 19. 26, 31.*—A man also *or* woman that hath a familiar spirit, *or* that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood *shall* be upon them. *Le. 20. 27.*—When they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living to the dead? *Is. 8. 19.*

Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor. And Saul sware to her by the Lord, saying, *As* the Lord liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing. Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel. *1 Sa. 28. 7, 10, 11.*

It came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel possessed with a spirit of divination met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying: the same followed Paul and us, and cried, saying, These men are the servants of the most high God, which shew unto us the way of salvation. And this did she many days. But Paul, being grieved, turned and said to the spirit, I command thee in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her. And he came out the same hour. *Ac. 16. 16, 18.*—Sorcerers, and idolaters, and all liars, shall have their part in the lake which burneth with fire and brimstone: which is the second death. *Re. 21. 8.*

12 For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the Lord thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the Lord hath brought me in to possess this land: but for the wickedness of these nations the Lord doth drive them out from before thee. Not for thy righteousness, *or* for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the Lord thy God doth drive them out from before thee. *De. 9. 4, 5.*—Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things: for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you: and the land is defiled: therefore I do visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself vomiteth out her inhabitants. *Le. 18. 24, 25.*

13 Thou shalt be perfect with the LORD thy God.

Let your heart therefore be perfect with the Lord our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at that day. *1 Ki. 8. 61.*—Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? *Job 1. 8.* I beseech thee, O Lord, remember now how I have walked

before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore. *2 Ki. 20. 3.*—The heart of Asa was perfect all his days. *2 Ch. 15. 17.*
Ps. 101. 2.

Be ye therefore perfect, even as your Father which is in heaven is perfect. *Mat. 5. 48.*

14 For these nations, which thou shalt possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so to do.

Ye shall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and therefore I abhorred them. *Le. 20. 23.*—The king of Babylon stood at the parting of the way, at the head of the two ways, to use divination: he made *his* arrows bright, he consulted with images, he looked in the liver. At his right hand was the divination for Jerusalem, to appoint captains, to open the mouth in the slaughter, to lift up the voice with shouting, to appoint *battering* rams against the gates, to cast a mount, and to build a fort. *Eze. 21. 21, 22.*

15 ¶ The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken;

Moses truly said unto the fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. *Ac. 3. 22.*—This is that Moses, which said unto the children of Israel, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear. *Ac. 7. 37.*—Forasmuch then as the children are partakers of flesh and blood, he also himself likewise took part of the same; that through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil; and deliver them who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage. For verily he took not on *him the nature* of angels; but he took on *him* the seed of Abraham. Wherefore in all things it behoved him to be made like unto *his* brethren, that he might be a merciful and faithful high priest in things *pertaining* to God, to make reconciliation for the sins of the people. *He. 2. 14, 17.*

Philip findeth Nathanael, and saith unto him, We have found him, of whom Moses in the law, and the prophets, did write, Jesus of Nazareth, the son of Joseph. *Jno. 1. 45.*—This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased: hear ye him. *Mat. 17. 5.*—God, who at sundry times and in divers manners spake in time past unto the fathers by the prophets, hath in these last days spoken unto us by *his* Son. *He. 1. 1, 2.*—Therefore we ought to give the more earnest heed to the things which we have heard, lest at any time we should let them slip. For if the word spoken by angels was stedfast, and every transgression and disobedience received a just recompence of reward; how shall we escape, if we neglect so great salvation; which at the first began to be spoken by the Lord, and was confirmed unto us by them that heard *him*; God also bearing *them* witness, both with signs and wonders, and with divers miracles, and gifts of the Holy Ghost, according to his own will? *He. 2. 1-4.* He that hath ears to hear, let him hear. *Mat. 11. 15.*

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

They said unto Moses, Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but let not God speak with us, lest we die. *Ex. 20. 19.*—The sound of a trumpet, and the voice of words; which *voice* they that heard intreated that the word should not be spoken to them any more. *He. 12. 19.*

17 And the LORD said unto me, They have well *spoken* that which they have spoken.

18 I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and will put my

words in his mouth; and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

This is the record of John, when the Jews sent priests and Levites from Jerusalem to ask him, ... Art thou that prophet? And he answered, No. *Jno. 1. 19, 21.*—Whom do men say that I the Son of man am? And they said, Some say *that thou art John the Baptist*: some Elias; and others, Jeremias, or one of the prophets. *Mat. 16. 13, 14.*—When he was come into Jerusalem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this? And the multitude said, This is Jesus the prophet of Nazareth of Galilee. *Mat. 21. 10, 11.*—They were offended in him. But Jesus said unto them, A prophet is not without honour, save in his own country, and in his own house. And he did not many mighty works there because of their unbelief. *Mat. 13. 57, 58.*—Then those men, when they had seen the miracle that Jesus did, said, This is of a truth that prophet that should come into the world. *Jno. 6. 14.*—The woman saith unto him, Sir, I perceive that thou art a prophet. The woman saith unto him, I know that Messias cometh, which is called Christ: when he is come, he will tell us all things. *Jno. 4. 19, 25.*

Mat. 24.

The man Moses was very meek, above all the men which were upon the face of the earth. *Num. 12. 3.*—Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls. *Mat. 11. 29.*

And it came to pass, as soon as he came nigh unto the camp, that he saw the calf, and the dancing: and Moses' anger waxed hot, and he east the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount. And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt it in the fire, and ground it to powder, and strawed it upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink of it. Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who is on the Lord's side? *let him come unto me.* And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him. And he said unto them, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, and go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour. *Ex. 32. 19, 20, 26, 27.*—The Jews' passover was at hand, and Jesus went up to Jerusalem, and found in the temple those that sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the changers of money sitting: and when he had made a scourge of small cords, he drove them all out of the temple, and the sheep, and the oxen; and poured out the changers' money, and overthrew the tables; and said unto them that sold doves, Take these things hence; make not my Father's house a house of merchandise. And his disciples remembered that it was written, The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up. *Jno. 2. 13-17.*

I stood between the Lord and you at that time, to shew you the word of the Lord: for ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount. *De. 5. 5.*—Wherefore then *seereth* the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator. *Gal. 3. 19.*—There is one God, and one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus; who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time. *1 Ti. 2. 5, 6.*

19 And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him.

For Moses truly said unto the fathers, A prophet shall the Lord your God raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear in all things whatsoever he shall say unto you. And it shall come to pass, *that every soul, which will not hear that prophet, shall be destroyed from among the people.* *Ac. 3. 22, 23.*—Do not think that I will accuse you to the Father: there is *one* that accuseth you, *even* Moses, in whom ye trust. For had ye believed Moses, ye would have believed me: for he wrote of me. But if ye believe not his writings, how shall ye believe my words? *Jno. 5. 45-47.*—I said therefore unto you, that ye shall die in your sins: for if ye believe not that I am *he*, ye shall die in your sins. *Jno. 8. 24.*

Jesus cried and said, He that believeth on me, believeth not on me, but on him that sent me. And he that seeth me seeth him that sent me. I am come a light into the world, that whosoever believeth on me should not abide in darkness. And if any man hear my words, and believe not, I judge him not: for I came not to judge the world, but to save the world. He that rejecteth me, and receiveth not my words, hath one that judgeth

him: the word that I have spoken, the same shall judge him in the last day. *Jno. 12. 44-48.*

I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. His eyes were as a flame of fire, and on his head were many crowns; and he had a name written, that no man knew, but he himself. And he was clothed with a vesture dipped in blood: and his name is called The Word of God. And the armies which were in heaven followed him upon white horses, clothed in fine linen, white and clean. And out of his mouth goeth a sharp sword, that with it he should smite the nations: and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: and he treadeth the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. *Re. 19. 11-15.*

The word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thoughts and intents of the heart. *He. 4. 12.*—The sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God. *Eph. 6. 17.*

20 But the prophet, which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

The priests said not, Where *is* the Lord? and they that handle the law knew me not: the pastors also transgressed against me, and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after things that do not profit. *Je. 2. 8.*—The Lord said unto me, The prophets prophesy lies in my name: I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart. Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land: By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed. *Je. 14. 14, 15.*—And it shall come to pass, *that* when any shall yet prophesy, then his father and his mother that begat him shall say unto him, Thou shalt not live; for thou speakest lies in the name of the Lord: and his father and his mother that begat him shall thrust him through when he prophesieth. *Zec. 13. 3.*

De. 13. 1-5.

Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. Every tree that bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. Wherefore by their fruits ye shall know them. *Mat. 7. 15-20.*

21 And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the Lord hath not spoken?

22 When a prophet speaketh in the name of the Lord, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, *that is* the thing which the Lord hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

The prophet which prophesieth of peace, when the word of the prophet shall come to pass, *then* shall the prophet be known, that the Lord hath truly sent him. *Je. 28. 9.*—Then said the prophet Jeremiah unto Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah; The Lord hath not sent thee; but thou makest this people to trust in a lie. Therefore thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught rebellion against the Lord. So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month. *Je. 28. 15-17.*—Then came the word of the Lord unto Jeremiah, saying, Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the Lord concerning Shemaiah the Nephelamite; Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie: therefore thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nephelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people;

neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the Lord; because he hath taught rebellion against the Lord. *Je.* 29. 30-32.

CHAPTER XIX.

WHEN the LORD thy God hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

2 Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

Moses severed three cities on this side Jordan toward the sunrise; that the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live: *namely*, Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites. *De.* 4. 41-43.—The Lord also spake unto Joshua, saying, Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses. *Jos.* 20. 1, 2.

Nu. 35.

4 ¶ And this is the case of the slayer, which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not in time past;

5 As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the ax to cut down the tree, and the head slippeth from the helve, and lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live:

6 Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and slay him; whereas he *was* not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not in time past.

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

The men of David said unto him, Behold the day of which the Lord said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe privily. And David said to Saul, ... Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the Lord had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and *some* bade *me* kill thee: but *mine eye* spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he *is* the Lord's anointed. And he said to David, ... Thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the Lord had delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not. *1 Sa.* 24. 4, 9, 10, 17, 18.

Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father. But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. *Mat.* 10. 29, 30.

8 And if the LORD thy God enlarge thy coast, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

In the same day the Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates. *Ge.* 15. 18.—Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee: for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these countries; and I will perform the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father. *Ge.* 26. 3.—And, behold, the Lord stood above it, and said, *I am* the Lord God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed. *Ge.* 28. 13.

9 If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways; then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside these three:

10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance, and so blood be upon thee.

Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils, and shed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood. *Ps.* 106. 37, 38.—Surely at the commandment of the Lord came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did; and also for the innocent blood that he shed, for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood, which the Lord would not pardon. *2 K.* 24. 3, 4.

11 ¶ But if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities:

12 Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him unto the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

Surely your blood of your lives will I require; at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man. Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man. *Ge.* 9. 5, 6.—He that killeth any man shall surely be put to death. *Le.* 24. 17.—He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death. If a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand; then I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee. *Ex.* 21. 12, 13.—Cursed *be* he that smiteth his neighbour secretly. And all the people shall say, Amen. *De.* 27. 24.—A man that doeth violence to the blood of *any* person shall flee to the pit; let no man stay him. *Pr.* 28. 17.—Put up again thy sword into his place: for all they that take the sword shall perish with the sword. *Mat.* 26. 52.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's landmark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

Cursed *be* he that removeth his neighbour's landmark. *De.* 27. 17.—*Some* remove the landmarks; they violently take away flocks, and feed *thereof*. *Job.* 24. 2.—Remove not the ancient landmark, which thy fathers have set. *Pr.* 22. 28.—The princes of Judah were like them that remove the bound: *therefore* I will pour out my wrath upon them like water. *Ho.* 5. 10.

15 ¶ One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses,

or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.

Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person to *cause him to die*. *Nu.* 35. 30.—At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death. *De.* 17. 6.—If he will not hear *thee*, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word may be established. *Mat.* 18. 16.—It is also written in your law, that the testimony of two men is true. *Jno.* 8. 17.—In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established. *2 Co.* 13. 1.—Against an elder receive not an accusation, but before two or three witnesses. *1 Ti.* 5. 19.—He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses. *He.* 10. 28.

16 ¶ If a false witness rise up against any man to testify against him *that which is wrong*;

17 Then both the men, between whom the controversy is, shall stand before the LORD, before the priests and the judges, which shall be in those days;

18 And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, *if* the witness *be* a false witness, *and* hath testified falsely against his brother;

19 Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty. *Ps.* 27. 12.—False witnesses did rise up; they laid to my charge *things* that I knew not. *Ps.* 35. 11.

Thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and enquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment. *De.* 17. 9.—The priests the sons of Levi shall come near; for them the Lord thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the Lord; and by their word shall every controversy and every stroke be *tried*. *De.* 21. 5.—A false witness shall not be unpunished, and *he that speaketh lies* shall not escape. A false witness shall not be unpunished, and *he that speaketh lies* shall perish. *Pr.* 19. 5, 9.—The king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast *them* into the den of lions. *Dan.* 6. 24.

20 And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

21 And thine eye shall not pity; *but* life shall go for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

All the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put evil away from among you: and all Israel shall hear, and fear. *De.* 21. 21.

If *any* miself follow, then thou shalt give life for life. *Ec.* 21. 23.—Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him *again*. *Le.* 24. 20.—Ye have heard that it hath been said, An eye for an eye, and a tooth for a tooth. But I say unto you, That ye resist not evil: but whosoever shall smite thee on thy right cheek, turn to him the other also. *Mat.* 5. 38, 39.

CHAPTER XX.

WHEN thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God is with

thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the Lord our God. *Ps.* 20. 7.—Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help; and stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because *they are many*; and in horsemen, because they are very strong; but they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, neither seek the Lord! *Is.* 31. 1.

He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: the Lord his God is with him, and the shout of a king is among them. *Nu.* 23. 21.—Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the Lord thy God, *he it is* that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. *De.* 31. 6.—Fear not; for they that *be* with us *are* more than they that *be* with them. *2 Ki.* 6. 16.—Be strong and courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him: for *there be* more with us than with him: with him is an arm of flesh; but with us is the LORD our God to help us, and to fight our battles. *2 Ch.* 32. 7, 8.

2 And it shall be, when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people,

3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye approach this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts faint, fear not, and do not tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them;

4 For the LORD your God is he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, *he it is* that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you. *Jos.* 23. 10.

5 ¶ And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.

At the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, *with* cymbals, psalteries, and with harps. *Ne.* 12. 27.

6 And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not *yet* eaten of it? let him *also* go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it.

When ye shall come into the land, and shall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye shall count the fruit thereof as uncircumcised: three years shall it be as uncircumcised unto you; it shall not be eaten of. *Le.* 19. 23.

7 And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her.

When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, neither shall he be charged with any business: *but* he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken. *De.* 24. 5.—I have married a wife, and therefore I cannot come. *Lu.* 14. 20.

8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, What man *is there that is* fearful and fainthearted? let him

go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart faint, as well as his heart.

Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, Whosoever *is* fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten thousand. *Ju.* 7. 3.

9 And it shall be, when the officers have made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies to lead the people.

1 *Sa.* 23. 8-29.

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, *that* all the people *that is* found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it:

Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, saying, Let me pass through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink of the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the king's *high* way, until we be past thy borders: and Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border; but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel. And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* strong. *Nu.* 21. 21-24.

13 And when the Lord thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword:

They warred against the Midianites, as the Lord commanded Moses; and they slew all the males. *Nu.* 31. 7.

14 But the women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, *even* all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take unto thyself; and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the Lord thy God hath given thee.

Moses was wroth with the officers of the host, *with* the captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the battle. And Moses said unto them, Have ye saved all the women alive? Behold, these caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the Lord in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the Lord. Now therefore kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with him. But all the women children, that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourselves. *Nu.* 31. 14-18.

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of these nations.

They turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei. And the Lord said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon. So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land. *Nu.* 21. 33-35.

16 But of the cities of these people, which the Lord thy God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:

Israel vowed a vow unto the Lord, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then I will utterly destroy their cities. And the Lord hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities. *Nu.* 21. 2, 3.—The Lord said unto Joshua, Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land: and thou shalt do to Ai and her king as thou didst unto Jericho and her king: only the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves: lay thee an ambush for the city behind it. *Jos.* 8. 1, 2.

17 But thou shalt utterly destroy them; *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods; so should ye sin against the Lord your God.

Observe thou that which I command thee this day: behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite. Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee: but ye shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their groves: for thou shalt worship no other god: for the Lord, whose name *is* Jealous, *is* a jealous God: lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and *one* call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice; and thou take of their daughters unto thy sons, and their daughters go a whoring after their gods, and make thy sons go a whoring after their gods. Thou shalt make thee no molten gods. *Ex.* 34. 11-17.

19 ¶ When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an ax against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (for the tree of the field *is* man's life) to employ *them* in the siege:

Out of the ground made the Lord God to grow every tree that is pleasant to the sight, and good for food. *Ge.* 2. 9.—The Lord thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills; a land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil olive, and honey. *De.* 8. 7, 8.

20 Only the trees which thou knowest that they *be* not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until it be subdued.

Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father. *Mat.* 10. 29.—Casting all your care upon him; for he careth for you. *1 Pe.* 5. 7.

CHAPTER XXI.

IF *one* be found slain in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee to possess it,

lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath slain him:

2 Then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is slain:

3 And it shall be, *that* the city *which* is next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer, which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke;

Nu. 19.

4 And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifer's neck there in the valley:

Without shedding of blood is no remission. *He.* 9. 22.—We have redemption through his blood. *Eph.* 1. 7.—The Lord hath laid on him the iniquity of us all. *Is.* 53. 6.

5 And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near; for them the Lord thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the Lord; and by their word shall every controversy and every stroke be *tried*:

The Lord separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the Lord, to stand before the Lord to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this day. *De.* 10. 8.—The sons of Amram; Aaron, and Moses: and Aaron was separated, that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn incense before the Lord, to minister unto him, and to bless in his name for ever. *1 Ch.* 23. 13.

If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which the Lord thy God shall choose; and thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and enquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment: according to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, *to* the right hand, nor *to* the left. *De.* 17. 8, 9, 11.

6 And all the elders of that city, *that are* next unto the slain *man*, shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley:

7 And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen *it*.

Who can understand *his* errors? cleanse thou me from secret *faults*. *Ps.* 19. 12.—I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O Lord. *Ps.* 26. 6.—Your hands are full of blood. Wash you, make you clean. *Is.* 1. 15, 16.—When Pilate saw that he could prevail nothing, but *that* rather a tumult was made, he took water, and washed *his* hands before the multitude, saying, I am innocent of the blood of this just person. *Mat.* 27. 24.

8 Be merciful, O Lord, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood unto thy people of Israel's charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them.

Wherefore they cried unto the Lord, and said, We beseech thee, O Lord, we beseech thee, let us not perish for this man's life, and lay not upon us innocent blood: for thou, O Lord, hast done as it pleased thee. *Jon.* 1. 14.

9 So shalt thou put away the *guilt* of innocent

blood from among you, when thou shalt do *that which* is right in the sight of the Lord.

Surely at the commandment of the Lord came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his sight, for the sins of Manasseh, according to all that he did; and also for the innocent blood that he shed: for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood; which the Lord would not pardon. *2 K.* 24. 3, 4.

10 ¶ When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the Lord thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive,

11 And seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife;

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house; and she shall shave her head, and pare her nails;

13 And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; forget also thine own people, and thy father's house. *Ps.* 45. 10.

14 And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her.

Let the husband render unto the wife due benevolence. *1 Co.* 7. 3.—Husbands, love your wives. *Eph.* 5. 25.
Ec. 21. 7–11.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and if the firstborn son be her's that was hated:

16 Then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the son of the beloved firstborn before the son of the hated, *which* is *indeed* the firstborn:

17 But he shall acknowledge the son of the hated *for* the firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for he is the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn is his.

And Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you *that* which shall befall you in the last days. Gather yourselves together, and hear, ye sons of Jacob; and hearken unto Israel your father. Reuben, thou *art* my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power: unstable as water, thou shalt not excel: because thou wentest up to thy father's bed; then defiledst thou *it*: he went up to my couch. *Ge.* 49. 1–4.—Now the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, for he *was* the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright. For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the chief ruler; but the birthright *was* Joseph's. *1 Ch.* 5. 1, 2.

And Jacob said, Sell me this day thy birthright. And Jacob said, Swear to me this day; and he sware unto him: and he sold his birthright unto Jacob. *Ge.* 25. 31, 33.

1 *Sa.* 1. 2, 4, 5.

18 ¶ If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that*, when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them:

My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother. *Pr.* 1. 8.—The words of king Lemuel, the prophecy that his mother taught him. *Pr.* 31. 1.—Chasten thy son while there is hope, and let not thy soul spare for his crying. *Pr.* 19. 18.—Withhold not correction from the child: for if thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die. Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from hell. *Pr.* 23. 13, 14.

19 Then shall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place;

20 And they shall say unto the elders of his city, This our son *is* stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a glutton, and a drunkard.

Hear thou, my son, and be wise, and guide thine heart in the way. Be not among winebibbers; among riotous eaters of flesh; for the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty: and drowsiness shall clothe a man with rags. Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old. Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who hath redness of eyes? They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to seek mixed wine. Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth itself aright. At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like an adder. *Pr.* 23. 19–22, 29–32.

21 And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die; so shalt thou put evil away from among you; and all Israel shall hear, and fear.

For the wages of sin is death. *Ro.* 6. 23.—We have had fathers of our flesh which corrected us, and we gave them reverence: shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live? *He.* 12. 9.

De. 13. 5, 11; 19. 19, 20.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 His body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day; (for he that is hanged is accursed of God;) that thy land be not defiled, which the Lord thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

The king of Ai he hanged on a tree until eventide: and as soon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and raise thereon a great heap of stones. *Jos.* 8. 29; 10. 26, 27.—The Jews therefore, because it was the preparation, that the bodies should not remain upon the cross on the sabbath day, (for that sabbath day was a high day,) besought Pilate that their legs might be broken, and *that* they might be taken away. *Jno.* 19. 31.

Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed is every one that hangeth on a tree. *Gal.* 3. 13.

CHAPTER XXII.

THOU shalt not see thy brother's ox or his sheep go astray, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt in any case bring them again unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou shalt bring it unto thine own house, and it shall be with thee until thy brother seek after it, and thou shalt restore it to him again.

3 In like manner shalt thou do with his ass; and so shalt thou do with his raiment; and with all lost thing of thy brother's, which he hath lost, and thou hast found, shalt thou do likewise: thou mayest not hide thyself.

4 ¶ Thou shalt not see thy brother's ass or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyself from them: thou shalt surely help him to lift *them* up again.

Therefore all things whatsoever ye would, that men should do to you, do ye even so to them: for this is the law and the prophets. *Mat.* 7. 12.—If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well. *Ja.* 2. 8.—For all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. *Gal.* 5. 14.—This is the message that ye heard from the beginning, that we should love one another. 1 *Jno.* 3. 11.—Let brotherly love continue. *He.* 13. 1.—Let us consider one another to provoke unto love and to good works. *He.* 10. 24.—My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth. 1 *Jno.* 3. 18.

5 ¶ The woman shall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither shall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do so *are* abomination unto the Lord thy God.

In like manner also, that women adorn themselves in modest apparel, with shamefacedness and sobriety; not with brodered hair, or gold, or pearls, or costly array. 1 *Th.* 2. 9.—That they may teach the young women to be sober. . . . To be discreet, chaste, keepers at home. *Tit.* 2. 4, 5.—Whose adorning let it not be that outward *adorning* of plaiting the hair, and of wearing of gold, or of putting on of apparel; but *let it be* the hidden man of the heart, in that which is not corruptible, *even the ornament* of a meek and quiet spirit, which is in the sight of God of great price. For after this manner in the old time the holy women also, who trusted in God, adorned themselves, being in subjection unto their own husbands. 1 *Pe.* 3. 3–5.

6 ¶ If a bird's nest chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam sitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, thou shalt not take the dam with the young:

7 But thou shalt in any wise let the dam go, and take the young to thee; that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayest prolong *thy* days.

God blessed them, saying, Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the seas, and let fowl multiply in the earth. *Ge.* 1. 22.—The Lord is good to all: and his tender mercies *are* over all his works. *Psa.* 145. 9.—O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, *thou* that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under *her* wings, and ye would not! *Mat.* 23. 37.

8 ¶ When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence.

And surely your blood of your lives will I require; at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man. *Ge. 9. 5.*—Great are thy tender mercies, O Lord. *Ps. 119. 156.*—The Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy. *Ja. 5. 11.*—God is love. *1 Jno. 4. 16.*

9 ¶ Thou shalt not sow thy vineyard with divers seeds: lest the fruit of thy seed which thou hast sown, and the fruit of thy vineyard, be defiled.

God said, Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb yielding seed, and the fruit tree yielding fruit after his kind, whose seed is in itself, upon the earth: and it was so. *Ge. 1. 11.*—The kingdom of heaven is likened unto a man which sowed good seed in his field: but while men slept, his enemy came and sowed tares among the wheat, and went his way. *Mat. 13. 24, 25.*

Le. 19. 19.

10 ¶ Thou shalt not plow with an ox and an ass together.

Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them, and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. *2 Co. 6. 14-16.*

11 ¶ Thou shalt not wear a garment of divers sorts, as of woollen and linen together.

If ... thine eye be single, thy whole body shall be full of light. No man can serve two masters. ... Ye cannot serve God and mammon. *Mat. 6. 22, 24.*

Ye that desire to be under the law, do ye not hear the law? For it is written, that Abraham had two sons, the one by a bondmaid, the other by a freewoman. But he *who was* of the bondwoman was born after the flesh; but he of the freewoman *was* by promise. *Gal. 4. 21-23.*

If, while we seek to be justified by Christ, we ourselves also are found sinners, is therefore Christ the minister of sin? God forbid. For if I build again the things which I destroyed, I make myself a transgressor. *Gal. 2. 17, 18.*

12 ¶ Thou shalt make thee fringes upon the four quarters of thy vesture, wherewith thou coverest thyself.

Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue: and it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the Lord, and do them; and that ye seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring: that ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be holy unto your God. *Nu. 15. 38-40.*—But all their works they do for to be seen of men: they make broad their phylacteries, and enlarge the borders of their garments. *Mat. 23. 5.*

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occasions of speech against her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and say, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:

15 Then shall the father of the damsel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of*

the damsel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate:

16 And the damsel's father shall say unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her;

17 And, lo, he hath given occasions of speech against her, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these *are the tokens of* my daughter's virginity. And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him;

19 And they shall amerce him in an hundred *shekels* of silver, and give *them* unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days.

Judge me, O Lord; for I have walked in mine integrity: I have trusted also in the Lord; therefore I shall not slide. Examine me, O Lord, and prove me; try my reins and my heart. I will wash mine hands in innocency: so will I compass thine altar, O Lord. *Ps. 26. 1, 2, 6.*—Keep thee far from a false matter; and the innocent and the righteous slay thou not: for I will not justify the wicked. *Ex. 23. 7.*—The righteous see it, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to scorn. *Job 22. 19.*

20 But if this thing be true, and the tokens of virginity be not found for the damsel:

21 Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she hath wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her father's house: so shalt thou put evil away from among you.

Do not prostitute thy daughter, to cause her to be a whore; lest the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedness. *Le. 19. 29.*—There shall be no whore of the daughters of Israel. *De. 23. 17.*—Marriage is honourable in all, and the bed undefiled: but whoremongers and adulterers God will judge. *He. 13. 4.*

22 ¶ If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, both the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.

Thou shalt not commit adultery. *Ex. 20. 14.*—Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burned? Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burned? So he that goeth in to his neighbour's wife; whosoever toucheth her shall not be innocent. *Pr. 6. 27-29.*—The man that committeth adultery with another man's wife, even he that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death. *Le. 20. 10.*—The scribes and Pharisees brought unto him a woman taken in adultery; and when they had set her in the midst, they say unto him, Master, this woman was taken in adultery, in the very act. Now Moses in the law commanded us, that such should be stoned: but what sayest thou? *Jno. 8. 3-5.*

23 ¶ If a damsel that is a virgin be betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her;

24 Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them

with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, because he hath humbled his neighbour's wife: so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

If ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the Lord: and be sure your sin will find you out. *Nu.* 32. 23.—The eyes of the Lord *are* upon the righteous, and his ears *are* open unto their cry. The face of the Lord *is* against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth. *The righteous* cry, and the Lord heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles. *Ps.* 34. 15–17.—We must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ; that every one may receive the things *done* in his body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad. *2 Co.* 5. 10.

25 ¶ But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man force her, and lie with her: then the man only that lay with her shall die:

26 But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing; *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so *is* this matter:

27 For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damsel cried, and *there was* none to save her.

The eyes of the Lord *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good. *Pr.* 15. 3.—The eyes of the Lord run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of *them* whose heart *is* perfect toward him. *2 Ch.* 16. 9.—The Lord *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions *are* weighed. *1 Sa.* 2. 3.

28 ¶ If a man find a damsel *that is* a virgin, which *is* not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found;

29 Then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife; because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

If a man entice a maid that *is* not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife. If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins. *Ex.* 22. 16, 17.—Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife. *Ge.* 34. 12.

30 ¶ A man shall not take his father's wife, nor discover his father's skirt.

Cursed *be* he that lieth with his father's wife; because he uncovereth his father's skirt. And all the people shall say, Amen. *De.* 27. 20.—Reuben, thou *art* my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power: unstable as water, thou shalt not excel; because thou wentest up to thy father's bed; then defiledst thou *it*: he went up to my couch. *Ge.* 49. 3, 4.—It is reported commonly that *there is* fornication among you, and such fornication as *is* not so much as named among the Gentiles, that one should have his father's wife. *1 Co.* 5. 1.

Le. 18. 8; 20. 11.

CHAPTER XXIII.

HE that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

Blessed *is* the man *whom* thou choosest, and causest to ap-

proach *unto thee*, that he may dwell in thy courts. *Ps.* 65. 4.—This also we wish, *even* your perfection. *2 Co.* 13. 9.

Le. 21. 16–23.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

The Lord passed by before him, and proclaimed, The Lord, The Lord God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in goodness and truth, keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin, and that will by no means clear *the guilty*; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth generation. *Ex.* 34. 6, 7.—In those days they shall say no more, The fathers have eaten a sour grape, and the children's teeth *are* set on edge. But every one shall die for his own iniquity: every man that eateth the sour grape, his teeth shall be set on edge. *Je.* 31. 29, 30.—The word of the Lord came unto me again, saying, What mean ye, that ye use this proverb concerning the land of Israel, saying, The fathers have eaten sour grapes, and the children's teeth *are* set on edge? As I live, saith the Lord God, ye shall not have occasion any more to use this proverb in Israel. Behold, all souls *are* mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son *is* mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die. *Eze.* 18. 1, 4.

3 An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:

4 Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.

5 Nevertheless the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee.

6 Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever.

And they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother in law; but Ruth clave unto her. And she said, Behold, thy sister in law *is* gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: return thou after thy sister in law. And Ruth said, Intreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people *shall be* my people, and thy God my God. *Ru.* 1. 14–16.

Nu., chap. 22, 23, 24.

On that day they read in the book of Moses in the audience of the people; and therein was found written, that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever; because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing. *Ne.* 13. 1, 2.—And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments, which thou hast commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess it, *is* an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their uncleanness. Now therefore give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace or their wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever. *Ezra* 9. 10–12.

7 ¶ Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; for he *is* thy brother; thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian; because thou wast a stranger in his land.

8 The children that *are* begotten of them shall

enter into the congregation of the LORD in their third generation.

Esau said to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, with that same red pottage; for I am faint: therefore was his name called Edom. *Ge. 25. 30.*

Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. *Ex. 22. 21.*—The stranger did not lodge in the street: but I opened my doors to the traveller. *Job 31. 32.*—Thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. *Ex. 23. 9.*—But the stranger that dwelleth with you shall be unto you as one born among you, and thou shalt love him as thyself; for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt: I am the LORD your God. *Le. 19. 34.*

Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world: for I was a hungred, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink: I was a stranger, and ye took me in. *Mat. 25. 34, 35.*

9 ¶ When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

Joshua had commanded the people, saying, ... And ye, in any wise keep yourselves from the accursed thing, lest ye make yourselves accursed, when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse, and trouble it. But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, are consecrated unto the LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the LORD. *Jos. 6. 10, 18, 19.*

10 ¶ If there be among you any man, that is not clean by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp:

11 But it shall be, when evening cometh on, he shall wash himself with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp again.

Dearly beloved, let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God. *2 Co. 7. 1.*
Le. 15.

12 ¶ Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad:

13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon thy weapon; and it shall be, when thou wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shalt turn back and cover that which cometh from thee:

14 For the LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy: that he see no unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee.

I will set my tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor you. And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people. *Le. 26. 11, 12.*

15 ¶ Thou shalt not deliver unto his master the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee:

They found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made him drink water; and they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk any water, three days and three nights. And David said unto him, To whom belongeth thou? and whence art thou? And he said, I am a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my

master left me, because three days ago I fell sick. And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company. *1 Sa. 30. 11-13, 15.*

16 He shall dwell with thee, even among you, in that place which he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it liketh him best: thou shalt not oppress him.

Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. *Ex. 22. 21.*

17 ¶ There shall be no whore of the daughters of Israel, nor a sodomite of the sons of Israel.

Ge. 19. Le. 18. 22; 19. 29.

And the sons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard it: and the men were grieved, and they were very wroth, because he had wrought folly in Israel in lying with Jacob's daughter; which thing ought not to be done. *Ge. 34. 7.*—He brake down the houses of the sodomites, that were by the house of the LORD, where the women wore hangings for the grove. *2 Ki. 23. 7.*

Both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood shall be upon them. *Le. 20. 13.*—The men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust one toward another; men with men working that which is unseemly, and receiving in themselves that recompence of their error which was meet. *Ro. 1. 27.*—Neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor effeminate, nor abusers of themselves with mankind, ... shall inherit the kingdom of God. *1 Co. 6. 9, 10; 1 Th. 1. 9, 10.*

18 Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these are abomination unto the LORD thy God.

For the transgression of Jacob is all this, and for the sins of the house of Israel. What is the transgression of Jacob? is it not Samaria? and what are the high places of Judah? are they not Jerusalem? All the graven images thereof shall be beaten to pieces, and all the hires thereof shall be burned with the fire, and all the idols thereof will I lay desolate: for she gathered it of the hire of a harlot, and they shall return to the hire of a harlot. *Mt. 1. 5, 7.*

Holiness becometh thine house, O Lord, for ever. *Ps. 93. 5.*

19 ¶ Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury:

If thou lend money to any of my people that is poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as a usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury. *Ex. 22. 25.*—Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee. Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase. *Le. 25. 36, 37.*—He that putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these things shall never be moved. *Ps. 15. 5.*

Le. 5.

20 Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

If ye lend to them of whom ye hope to receive, what thank have ye? for sinners also lend to sinners, to receive as much again. But love ye your enemies, and do good, and lend, hoping for nothing again; and your reward shall be great, and ye shall be the children of the Highest: for he is kind unto the unthankful and to the evil. Be ye therefore merciful, as your Father also is merciful. *Luk. 6. 34-36.*

21 ¶ When thou shalt vow a vow unto the

LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

If a man vow a vow unto the Lord, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not break his word, he shall do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth. *Nu.* 30. 2.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.

When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for *he hath* no pleasure in fools: pay that which thou hast vowed. Better is it that thou shouldst not vow, than that thou shouldst vow and not pay, *Ec.* 5. 4, 5.—A certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, and kept back *part* of the price, his wife also being privy to it, and brought a certain part, and laid it at the apostles' feet. But Peter said, Ananias, why hath Satan filled thine heart to lie to the Holy Ghost, and to keep back *part* of the price of the land? Whiles it remained, was it not thine own? and after it was sold, was it not in thine own power? why hast thou conceived this thing in thine heart? thou hast not lied unto men, but unto God. *Ac.* 5. 1-4.

23 That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; *even* a freewill offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

I will go into thy house with burnt offerings: I will pay thee my vows, which my lips have uttered, and my mouth hath spoken, when I was in trouble. *Ps.* 66. 13, 14.

24 ¶ When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put *any* in thy vessel.

25 When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbour, then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing corn.

At that time Jesus went on the sabbath day through the corn; and his disciples were a hungered, and began to pluck the ears of corn, and to eat. *Mat.* 12. 1. *Mar.* 2. 23. *Luk.* 6. 1.

CHAPTER XXIV.

WHEN a man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of divorcement, and give it in her hand, and send her out of his house.

It hath been said, Whosoever shall put away his wife, let him give her a writing of divorcement: but I say unto you, That whosoever shall put away his wife, saving for the cause of fornication, causeth her to commit adultery: and whosoever shall marry her that is divorced committeth adultery. *Mat.* 5. 31, 32.—The Pharisees also came unto him, tempting him, and saying unto him, Is it lawful for a man to put away his wife for every cause? And he answered and said unto them, Have ye not read, that he which made *them* at the beginning made them male and female, and said, For this cause shall a man leave father and mother, and shall cleave to his wife: and they twain shall be one flesh? Wherefore they are no more twain, but one flesh. What therefore God hath joined together, let not man put asunder. They say unto him, Why did Moses then command to give a writing of divorcement, and to put her away? He saith unto them, Moses because of the hardness of your hearts suffered you to put away your wives: but from the beginning it was not so. And I say unto you, Whosoever

shall put away his wife, except *it be* for fornication, and shall marry another, committeth adultery: and whoso marrieth her which is put away doth commit adultery. *Mat.* 19. 3-9.

Mar. 10. 4.

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's wife.

3 And if the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth it in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her to be his wife;

4 Her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that is abomination before the LORD: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee for an inheritance.

The Lord hath been witness between thee and the wife of thy youth, against whom thou hast dealt treacherously: yet *is* she thy companion, and the wife of thy covenant. And did not he make one? Yet had he the residue of the spirit. And wherefore one? That he might seek a godly seed. Therefore take heed to your spirit, and let none deal treacherously against the wife of his youth. For the Lord, the God of Israel, saith that he hateth putting away. *Mal.* 2. 14, 16.—If a man put away his wife, and she go from him, and become another man's, shall he return unto her again? shall not that land be greatly polluted? *Je.* 3. 1.—He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the watersprings into dry ground; a fruitful land into barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein. *Ps.* 107. 33, 34.

5 ¶ When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, neither shall he be charged with any business: *but* he shall be free at home one year, and shall cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

Let thy fountain be blessed: and rejoice with the wife of thy youth. *Pr.* 5. 18.

De. 20. 1-7.

6 ¶ No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh *a man's* life to pledge.

Hearken, my beloved brethren, Hath not God chosen the poor of this world rich in faith, and heirs of the kingdom which he hath promised to them that love him? But ye have despised the poor. Do not rich men oppress you, and draw you before the judgment seats? Do not they blaspheme that worthy name by the which ye are called? If ye fulfil the royal law according to the scripture, Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself, ye do well. *Ja.* 2. 5-8.

7 ¶ If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die; and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

He that stealeth a man, and selleth him, or if he be found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death. *Ex.* 21. 16.—There passed by Midianites merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt. *Ge.* 37. 28.—Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, we are my lord's servants, both we, and *he* also with whom the cup is found. *Ge.* 44. 16.—The law is not made for a righteous man, but for the lawless and disobedient, for the ungodly and for sinners, ... for menstealers. 1 *Ti.* 1. 9, 10.

8 ¶ Take heed in the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, so ye shall observe to do.

Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a censer in his hand to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy even rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of the Lord, from beside the incense altar. 2 *Ch.* 26. 19. *Le.* 13 and 14.

9 Remember what the LORD thy God did unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

The cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and, behold, Miriam became leprous, *white* as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, *she* was leprous. *Nu.* 12. 10.—These things were our examples. 1 *Co.* 10. 6.

10 ¶ When thou dost lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge:

13 In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and bless thee: and it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down. *Ex.* 22. 26.—When the ear heard *me*, then it blessed me; and when the eye saw *me*, it gave witness to me. The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me: and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy. *Job* 29. 11, 13.—And that was counted unto him for righteousness, unto all generations for evermore. *Ps.* 106. 31.—He hath dispersed, he hath given to the poor; his righteousness endureth for ever; his horn shall be exalted with honour. *Ps.* 112. 9.—O king, let my counsel be acceptable unto thee, and break off thy sins by righteousness, and thine iniquities by shewing mercy to the poor; if it may be a lengthening of thy tranquillity. *Isa.* 4. 27.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant that is poor and needy, whether he be of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that are in thy land within thy gates:

15 At his day thou shalt give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he is poor, and setteth his heart upon it: lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

Thou shalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob him: the wages of him that is hired shall not abide with thee all night until the morning. *Le.* 19. 13.—Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong; that useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not for his work. *Je.* 22. 13.—I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against... those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from his right, and fear not me, saith the Lord of hosts. *Mal.* 3. 5.

If I did despise the cause of my manservant or of my maid-servant, when they contended with me; what then shall I do when God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him? Did not he that made me in the womb make him? and did not one fashion us in the womb? If I have withheld the

poor from *their* desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail; or have eaten my morsel myself alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof; (for from my youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided her from my mother's womb); if I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering; if his loins have not been blessed me, and if he were not warmed with the fleece of my sheep; if I have lifted up my hand against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate: *then* let mine arm fall from my shoulder blade, and mine arm be broken from the bone. *Job* 31. 13, 22.

Behold, the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of sabaoth. *Ja.* 5. 4.—Masters, give unto *your* servants that which is just and equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven. *Col.* 4. 1.—And, ye masters, do the same things unto them, forbearing threatening: knowing that your Master also is in heaven; neither is there respect of persons with him. *Eph.* 6. 9.

16 The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

But the children of the murderers he slew not; according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the Lord commanded, saying, The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin. 2 *Ki.* 14. 6.—The soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him. *Eze.* 18. 20.

17 ¶ Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, nor of the fatherless; nor take the widow's raiment to pledge:

18 But thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child. *Ex.* 22. 21, 22.—Thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. *Ex.* 23. 9.—If a stranger sojourn with thee in your land, ye shall not vex him. *Le.* 19. 33. If thy brother be waxen poor, and fallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt relieve him: *yea, though he be* a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee. *Le.* 25. 35.—Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. *De.* 10. 19.—Rob not the poor, because he is poor: neither oppress the afflicted in the gate. *Pr.* 22. 22.—Oppress not the widow, nor the fatherless, the stranger, nor the poor: and let none of you imagine evil against his brother in your heart. *Zec.* 7. 10.

Judge the fatherless; plead for the widow. They judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them. *Is.* 1. 17, 23.—That widows may be their prey, and *that* they may rob the fatherless. *Is.* 10. 2.—In [Jerusalem] have they vexed the fatherless and the widow. *Eze.* 22. 7.—They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless. Yet they say, The Lord shall not see, neither shall the God of Jacob regard it. Understand, ye brutish among the people: and ye fools, when will ye be wise? He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see? He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he correct? he that teacheth man knowledge, shall not he know? *Ps.* 94. 6, 10.

A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, is God in his holy habitation. *Ps.* 68. 5.—He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow. *De.* 10. 18.—The poor committeth himself unto thee; thou art the helper of the fatherless. *Ps.* 10. 14.—Pure religion, and undefiled before God and the Father, is this, To visit the fatherless and widows in their affliction. *Ja.* 1. 27.

19 ¶ When thou cuttest down thine harvest

in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

When ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest. *Le. 19. 9.*—When ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou gather any gleanings of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: I *am* the Lord your God. *Le. 23. 22.*

Boaz said unto [Ruth], At mealtime come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and he reached her parched corn, and she did eat, and was sufficed, and left. And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and reproach her not: and let fall also *some* of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave *them*, that she may glean *them*, and rebuke her not. *Ru. 2. 14-16.*

20 When thou beatest thine olive tree, thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the Lord; and that which he hath given will he pay him again. *Pr. 19. 17.*

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean *it* afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

Thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather every grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: I *am* the Lord your God. *Le. 19. 10.*—Thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the Lord thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou putteth thine hand unto. *De. 15. 10.*—Blessed is he that considereth the poor: the Lord will deliver him in time of trouble. *Ps. 41. 1.*

22 And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that seek the Lord: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged. *Is. 51. 1.*

CHAPTER XXV.

IF there be a controversy between men, and they come unto judgment, that *the judges* may judge them; then they shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

If a false witness rise up against any man to testify against him that *which is* wrong; then both the men, between whom the controversy *is*, shall stand before the Lord, before the priests and the judges, which shall be in those days. *De. 19. 16, 17.*—In controversy they shall stand in judgment; and they shall judge it according to my judgments. *Eze. 44. 24.*—He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just, even they both *are* abomination to the Lord. *Pr. 17. 15.*

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man *be* worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

3 Forty stripes he may give him, *and* not

exceed: lest, *if* he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should seem vile unto thee.

He that knew not, and did commit things worthy of stripes, shall be beaten with few stripes. *Lu. 12. 48.*—Beware of men: for they will deliver you up to the councils, and they will scourge you in their synagogues. *Mat. 10. 17.*—Of the Jews five times received I forty stripes save one. *2 Co. 11. 24.*

Wherefore are we counted as beasts, and reputed vile in your sight? *Job 18. 3.*—I think that God hath set forth us the apostles last, as we were appointed to death: for we are made a spectacle unto the world, and to angels, and to men. Even unto this present hour we both hunger, and thirst, and are naked, and are buffeted, and have no certain dwellingplace; and labour, working with our own hands; being reviled, we bless; being persecuted, we suffer it: being defamed, we intreat; we are made as the filth of the world, and *are* the offscouring of all things unto this day. *1 Co. 4. 9, 11-13.*

4 ¶ Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth out *the corn*.

A righteous man regardeth the life of his beast. *Pr. 12. 10.*—It is written in the law of Moses, Thou shalt not muzzle the mouth of the ox that treadeth out the corn. Doth God take care for oxen? or saith he *it* altogether for our sakes? For our sakes, no doubt, *this* is written: that he that ploweth should plow in hope; and that he that thresheth in hope should be partaker of his hope. If we have sown unto you spiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things? *1 Co. 9. 9-11; 1 Ti. 5. 18.*

5 ¶ If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her.

6 And it shall be, *that* the firstborn which she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that his name be not put out of Israel.

Master, Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. *Mat. 22. 24.*—Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother. *Ge. 38. 8.* Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witnesses this day. *Ru. 4. 10.*

Mar. 12. 19. Lu. 20. 28.

7 And if the man like not to take his brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother.

Then went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and, behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down. And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down. *Ru. 4. 1, 2.*

8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and *if* he stand *to it*, and say, I like not to take her;

And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem *it* for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thyself; for I cannot redeem *it*. *Ru. 4. 6.*

9 Then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brother's house.

10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

Now this *was the manner* in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning changing, for to confirm all things; a man plucked off his shoe, and gave it to his neighbour: and this *was a testimony* in Israel. *Ru. 4. 7.*

And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders, said, *We are witnesses.* The Lord make the woman that is come into thine house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and do thou worthily in Ephratah, and be famous in Bethlehem. *Ru. 4. 11.*

11 ¶ When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, thine eye shall not pity her.

And if a man also strive for masteries, *yet* is he not crowned, except he strive lawfully. *2 Ti. 2. 5.*

13 ¶ Thou shalt not have in thy bag divers weights, a great and a small.

14 Thou shalt not have in thine house divers measures, a great and a small.

15 *But* thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For all that do such things, *and* all that do unrighteously, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment, in meteyard, in weight, or in measure. Just balances, just weights, a just ephah, and a just hin, shall ye have. *Le. 19. 35, 36.*—A false balance is abomination to the Lord: but a just weight is his delight. *Pr. 11. 1.*—Divers weights, *and* divers measures, both of them are alike abomination to the Lord. *Pr. 20. 10.*—Ye shall have just balances, and a just ephah, and a just bath. *Eze. 45. 10.*—*He* is a merchant, the balances of deceit are in his hand: he loveth to oppress. And Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance: *in* all my labours they shall find none iniquity in me that *were* sin. *Ho. 12. 7, 8.*—Shall I count them pure with the wicked balances, and with the bag of deceitful weights? *Mt. 6. 11.*—This is the will of God, ... that no man go beyond and defraud his brother in *any* matter: because that the Lord is the avenger of all such, as we also have forewarned you and testified. *1 Th. 4. 3, 6.*

17 ¶ Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt;

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all that *were* feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary; and he feared not God.

Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim. *Ex. 17. 8.*—There is no fear of God before their eyes. *Ro. 3. 18.*

19 Therefore it shall be, when the LORD thy

God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it, *that* thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget it.

The Lord said unto Moses, Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearse it in the ears of Joshua: for I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven. *Ex. 17. 14.*—And *some* of them, *even* of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi. And they smote the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day. *1 Ch. 4. 42.*

Now go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass. Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past. And Samuel said, As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the Lord in Gilgal. *1 Sa. 15. 3, 32, 33.*—And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman [the Agagite]; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? now *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what *is* thy request further? and it shall be done. Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shushan to do to-morrow also according unto this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows. *Es. 9. 12, 13.*

CHAPTER XXVI.

AND it shall be, when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein;

2 That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put it in a basket, and shalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name there.

3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD swore unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring unto the house of the LORD thy God. *Ex. 34. 26.*—Whatsoever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto the Lord, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house shall eat of it. *Nu. 18. 13.*—Honour the Lord with thy substance, and with the firstfruits of all thine increase. *Pr. 3. 9.*

Ex. 23. 19. Le. 23. 9-21.

5 And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, A Syrian ready to perish *was* my father, and he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous:

Hearken to me, ye that follow after righteousness, ye that

seek the Lord : look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged. Look unto Abraham your father, and unto Sarah *that* bare you : for I called him alone, and blessed him, and increased him. *Is.* 51. 1, 2.—Isaac sent away Jacob : and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother. *Ge.* 28. 5.—Esau hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him : and Esau said in his heart, The days of mourning for my father are at hand ; then will I slay my brother Jacob. *Ge.* 27. 41.—And Jacob fled into the country of Syria, and Israel served for a wife, and for a wife he kept *sheep*. And by a prophet the Lord brought Israel out of Egypt, and by a prophet was he preserved. *Ho.* 12. 12, 13.

Now when Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another ? And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt : get you down thither, and buy for us from thence ; that we may live, and not die. *Ge.* 42. 1, 2.—And the famine *was* sore in the land. And it came to pass, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father said unto them, Go again, buy us a little food. *Ge.* 43. 1, 2.—And the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons which Pharaoh had sent to carry him. And they took their cattle, and their goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, Jacob, and all his seed with him : his sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt. And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of Rameses. *Ge.* 46. 5-7 ; 47. 11. Jacob went down into Egypt, and died, he, and our fathers. *Ac.* 7. 15.

All the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten. *Ge.* 46. 27.—Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten persons ; and now the Lord thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude. *De.* 10. 22.—Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Israel ? *Nu.* 23. 10.

6 And the Egyptians evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage :

Therefore they did set over them taskmasters to afflict them with their burdens. And they made their lives bitter with hard bondage, in mortar, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field : all their service, wherein they made them serve, *was* with rigour. *Ex.* 1. 11, 14.

7 And when we cried unto the Lord God of our fathers, the Lord heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression :

And it came to pass in process of time, that the king of Egypt died : and the children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage. And God heard their groaning, and God remembered his covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob. And God looked upon the children of Israel, and God had respect unto *them*. *Ex.* 2. 23, 25.—Now therefore, behold, the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me : and I have also seen the oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them. *Ex.* 3. 9.—And the people believed : and when they heard that the Lord had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped. *Ex.* 4. 31.

8 And the Lord brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders :

Moses said unto the people, Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage ; for by strength of hand the Lord brought you out from this *place*. *Ex.* 13. 3.—Remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the Lord thy God brought thee out thence through a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm. *De.* 5. 15. Or hath God assayed to go and take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched

out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the Lord your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes ? *De.* 4. 34.—God brought them out of Egypt ; he hath as it were the strength of a unicorn. *Nu.* 23. 22.—Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, *in* the field of Zoan. *Ps.* 78. 12.

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* a land that floweth with milk and honey.

But made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock. And he led them on safely, so that they feared not : but the sea overwhelmed their enemies. And he brought them to the border of his sanctuary, *even* to this mountain, *which* his right hand had purchased. *Ps.* 78. 52, 54.—In the day *that* I lifted up mine hand unto them, to bring them forth of the land of Egypt into a land that I had espied for them, flowing with milk and honey, *which is* the glory of all lands. *Ex.* 20. 6.

Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him. But God hath revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit : for the Spirit searcheth all things, *yea*, the deep things of God. *1 Co.* 2. 9, 10.

Ex. 3. 8.

10 And now, behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land, which thou, O Lord, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the Lord thy God, and worship before the Lord thy God :

11 And thou shalt rejoice in every good *thing* which the Lord thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that *is* among you.

Thou shalt rejoice before the Lord thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, *that are* among you, in the place which the Lord thy God hath chosen to place his name there. *De.* 16. 11.—Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared : for *this* day *is* holy unto our Lord : neither be ye sorry ; for the joy of the Lord *is* your strength. *Nu.* 8. 10.

Rejoice in the Lord *always* : and again I say, Rejoice. *Phi.* 4. 4.—Rejoice evermore. *1 Th.* 5. 16.—Finally, my brethren, rejoice in the Lord. *Phi.* 3. 1.—Give unto the Lord, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the Lord glory and strength. Give unto the Lord the glory *due* unto his name : bring an offering, and come into his courts. O worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness. *Ps.* 96. 7-9.

Not unto us, O Lord, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, *and* for thy truth's sake. *Ps.* 115. 1.—And every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, *be* unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever. And the four beasts said, Amen. And the four and twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever. *Re.* 5. 13, 14.

De. 12. 1-14.

12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the tithes of thine increase the third year, *which is* the year of tithing, and hast given *it* unto the Levite, the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled ;

All the tithe of the land, *whether* of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, *is* the Lord's : *it is* holy unto the Lord. *Le.* 27. 30.—But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer *as* a heave offering unto the Lord, I have given to the Levites to inherit : therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance. *Nu.* 18. 24.

13 Then thou shalt say before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* house, and also have given them unto the Levite, and unto the stranger, to the fatherless, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou hast commanded me: I have not transgressed thy commandments, neither have I forgotten *them*:

I *am* small and despised: yet do not I forget thy precepts. Consider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law. I have gone astray like a lost sheep; seek thy servant; for I do not forget thy commandments. *Ps.* 119. 141, 153, 176.—In those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live. Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the Lord, saying, I beseech thee, O Lord, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is good* in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore. *2 Ki.* 20. 1-3.

14 I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean use, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, and have done according to all that thou hast commanded me.

The soul that eateth of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, that *pertain* unto the Lord, having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul shall be cut off from his people. *Le.* 7. 20.—There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people. Neither shall he go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother. *Le.* 21. 1, 11.—Their sacrifices *shall be* unto them as the bread of mourners; all that eat thereof shall be polluted. *Ho.* 9. 4.—Also I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the Lord. And the people did according to this promise. Think upon me, my God, for I have done according to all that I have done for this people. *Ne.* 5. 13, 19.

15 Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bless thy people Israel, and the land which thou hast given us, as thou swarest unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

Look down from heaven, and behold from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where is thy zeal and thy strength, the sounding of thy bowels and of thy mercies toward me? are they restrained? *Is.* 63. 15.—The Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, saying, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them, The Lord bless thee, and keep thee: the Lord make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee: the Lord lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace. And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel; and I will bless them. *Nu.* 6. 22-27.—The blessing of the Lord, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it. *Pr.* 10. 22.

There failed not ought of any good thing which the Lord had spoken unto the house of Israel; all came to pass. *Jos.* 21. 45.—God is faithful. *1 Co.* 1. 9.—He is faithful that promised. *He.* 10. 23.

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do these statutes and judgments: thou shalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

Master, which is the great commandment in the law? Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. *Mat.* 22. 36, 37.

17 Thou hast avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice:

18 And the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldest keep all his commandments;

I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God. *Ex.* 6. 7.—If ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people. *Ex.* 19. 5.—Thou *art* a holy people unto the Lord thy God: the Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth. *De.* 7. 6.—For thou *art* a holy people unto the Lord thy God, and the Lord hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth. *De.* 14. 2.—The Lord shall establish thee a holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the Lord thy God, and walk in his ways. *De.* 28. 9.

19 And to make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath spoken.

What nation is *there so great*, who *hath* God so nigh unto them, as the Lord our God is in all *things that* we call upon him *for*? And what nation is *there so great*, that hath statutes and judgments so righteous as all this law, which I set before you this day? *De.* 4. 7, 8.—And it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the Lord thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth. *De.* 28. 1.—He also exalteth the horn of his people, the praise of all his saints; *even* of the children of Israel, a people near unto him. *Ps.* 148. 14.—Ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation. *Ex.* 19. 6.—Ye *are* a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light. *1 Pe.* 2. 9.

CHAPTER XXVII.

AND Moses with the elders of Israel commanded the people, saying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

2 And it shall be on the day when ye shall pass over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them with plaister:

3 And thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promised thee.

4 Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister.

He wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel. *Jos.* 8. 32.

5 And there shalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of stones: thou shalt not lift up *any* iron tool upon them.

6 Thou shalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God:

7 And thou shalt offer peace offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before the LORD thy God.

If thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it. *Ex.* 20. 25.—Joshua built an altar unto the LORD God of Israel in mount Ebal, as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron: and they offered thereon burnt offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace offerings. *Jos.* 8. 30, 31.

8 And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly.

Afterward [Joshua] read all the words of the law, the blessings and cursings, according to all that is written in the book of the law. There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that were conversant among them. *Jos.* 8. 34, 35.

9 ¶ And Moses and the priests the Levites spake unto all Israel, saying, Take heed, and hearken, O Israel; this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

10 Thou shalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his statutes, which I command thee this day.

The LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that thou shouldest keep all his commandments. *De.* 26. 18.—What manner of persons ought ye to be in *all* holy conversation and godliness. Wherefore, beloved, seeing that ye look for such things, be diligent that ye may be found of him in peace, without spot, and blameless. *2 Pe.* 3. 11, 14.

Ye are bought with a price: therefore glorify God in your body, and in your spirit, which are God's. *1 Co.* 6. 20.—But thanks *be* to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. Therefore, my beloved brethren, be ye stedfast, unmoveable, always abounding in the work of the LORD, forasmuch as ye know that your labour is not in vain in the LORD. *1 Co.* 15. 57, 58.

11 ¶ And Moses charged the people the same day, saying,

12 These shall stand upon mount Gerizim to bless the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin:

13 And these shall stand upon mount Ebal to curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

It shall come to pass, when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal. *De.* 11. 29.—All Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark and on that side before the priests the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born

among them; half of them over against mount Gerizim, and half of them over against mount Ebal; as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel. *Jos.* 8. 33.

14 And the Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice,

15 Cursed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and putteth it in a secret place. And all the people shall answer and say, Amen.

Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of *any thing* that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the water under the earth. Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold. *Ex.* 20. 4, 23.—Thou shalt make thee no molten gods. *Ex.* 34. 17.—Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to yourselves molten gods. *Le.* 19. 4.—Ye shall make you no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a standing image, neither shall ye set up *any* image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it. *Le.* 26. 1.

Lest ye corrupt yourselves, and make you a graven image, the similitude of any figure, the likeness of male or female. Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, or the likeness of *any thing*, which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee. *De.* 4. 16, 23.—Thou shalt not make thee *any* graven image, or any likeness of *any thing* that is in heaven above, or that is in the earth beneath, or that is in the waters beneath the earth. *De.* 5. 8.—They that make a graven image are all of them vanity. *Is.* 44. 9.

[Micah] restored the money unto his mother; and his mother took two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah. And the man Micah had a house of gods, and made an ephod, and teraphim, and consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest. *Ju.* 17. 4, 5. Now they sin more and more, and have made them molten images of their silver, and idols according to their own understanding, all of it the work of the craftsmen. *Hos.* 13. 2.

Then answered I, and said, So be it, O LORD. *Je.* 11. 5.

16 Cursed *be* he that setteth light by his father or his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee. *Ex.* 20. 12.—He that curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death. *Ex.* 21. 17.—Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father. *Le.* 19. 3.

If a man have a stubborn and rebellious son, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that*, when they have chastened him, will not hearken unto them, ... all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die: so shalt thou put evil away from among you; and all Israel shall hear, and fear. *De.* 21. 18, 21.—There is a generation that curseth their father, and doth not bless their mother. The eye that mocketh at his father, and despiseth to obey his mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it. *Pr.* 30. 11, 17.

In thee have they set light by father and mother. *Eze.* 22. 7. For God commanded, saying, Honour thy father and mother: and, He that curseth father or mother, let him die the death. *Mat.* 15. 4.

17 Cursed *be* he that removeth his neighbour's landmark. And all the people shall say, Amen.

Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's landmark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it. *De.* 19. 14.—Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee. *1 Ki.* 21. 3.—Remove not the ancient landmark, which thy fathers have set. *Pr.* 22. 28.—Remove not the old landmark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless: for their Redeemer is mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee. *Pr.* 23. 10, 11.

18 Cursed *be* he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way. And all the people shall say, Amen.

Thou shalt not curse the deaf, nor put a stumblingblock before the blind, but shalt fear thy God. *Le.* 19. 14.—I was eyes to the blind. *Job* 29. 15.

19 Cursed *be* he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow. And all the people shall say, Amen.

Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt. Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child. *Ex.* 22. 21, 22.—I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness against ... those that oppress the hireling in *his* wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger from *his* right, and fear not me, saith the Lord of hosts. *Mal.* 3. 5.—Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, nor of the fatherless; nor take the widow's raiment to pledge. *De.* 24. 17.—A father of the fatherless, and a judge of the widows, *is* God in his holy habitation. *Ps.* 68. 5.

20 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his father's wife; because he uncovereth his father's skirt. And all the people shall say, Amen.

The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy father's nakedness. *Le.* 18. 8.—The man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall* be upon them. *Le.* 20. 11.—A man shall not take his father's wife, nor discover his father's skirt. *De.* 22. 30.—Reuben, thou *art* my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power. Unstable as water, thou shalt not excel; because thou wentest up to thy father's bed; then defilest thou *it*; he went up to my couch. *Ge.* 49. 3, 4.

21 Cursed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beast. And all the people shall say, Amen.

Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it *is* confusion. *Le.* 18. 23.—If a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death; and ye shall slay the beast. And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall* be upon them. *Le.* 20. 15, 16.

22 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his sister, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the people shall say, Amen.

The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she* be born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover. *Le.* 18. 9. If a man shall take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it *is* a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity. *Le.* 20. 17.

2 *Sa.* 13.

23 Cursed *be* he that lieth with his mother in law. And all the people shall say, Amen.

Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; for *they are* her near kinswomen: it *is* wickedness. *Le.* 18. 17.—If a man take a wife and her mother, it *is* wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you. *Le.* 20. 14.

24 Cursed *be* he that smiteth his neighbour secretly. And all the people shall say, Amen.

Surely your blood of your lives will I require; at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man; at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man.

Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man. *Ge.* 9. 5, 6.—Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation: *and* my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness. *Ps.* 51. 14.—Thou shalt not kill. *Ex.* 20. 13.—He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death. If a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die. *Ex.* 21. 12, 14.—He that killeth any man shall surely be put to death. *Le.* 24. 17.

Thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, and what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto Abner the son of Ner, and unto Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his shoes that *were* on his feet. Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace. 1 *Ki.* 2. 5, 6.

25 Cursed *be* he that taketh reward to slay an innocent person. And all the people shall say, Amen.

Keep thee far from a false matter; and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for I will not justify the wicked. And thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous. *Ex.* 23. 7, 8.—The Lord your God *is* God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward. *De.* 10. 17.—Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous. *De.* 16. 19.—In these have they taken gifts to shed blood. *Exe.* 22. 12.—Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him. *Da.* 9. 11.

26 Cursed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do them. And all the people shall say, Amen.

It shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee. *De.* 28. 15.—Cursed, which do err from thy commandments. *Ps.* 119. 21.—Thou saith the Lord God of Israel, Cursed *be* the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant, which I commanded your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God. *Je.* 11. 3.—As many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it *is* written, Cursed *is* every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them. *Gal.* 3. 10.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

AND it shall come to pass, if thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the Lord thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth:

To make thee high above all nations which he hath made, in praise, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayest be a holy people unto the Lord thy God, as he hath spoken. *De.* 26. 19.

2 And all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God.

Blessed *is* every one that feareth the Lord; that walketh in his ways. Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed that feareth the Lord. *Ps.* 128. 1, 4.—The blessing of the Lord, it

maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it. *Pr.* 10. 22.—Godliness is profitable unto all things, having promise of the life that now is, and of that which is to come. *1 Ti.* 4. 8.

3 Blessed shalt thou be in the city, and blessed shalt thou be in the field.

The Lord blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the Lord was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field. *Ge.* 39. 5.—If ye walk in my statutes, and keep my commandments, and do them; then I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit. *Le.* 26. 3.

4 Blessed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

In blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore. *Ge.* 22. 17.—Even by the God of thy father, who shall help thee; and by the Almighty, who shall bless thee with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lieth under, blessings of the breasts, and of the womb. *Ge.* 49. 25.—And he will love thee, and bless thee, and multiply thee: he will also bless the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep, in the land which he swore unto thy fathers to give thee. *De.* 7. 13.—He blesseth them also, so that they are multiplied greatly; and suffereth not their cattle to decrease. *Ps.* 107. 38.

Lo, children are a heritage of the Lord: and the fruit of the womb is his reward. *Ps.* 127. 3.—Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive plants round about thy table. *Ps.* 128. 3.

5 Blessed shall be thy basket and thy store.

Hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye that which is good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness. *Is.* 55. 2.

6 Blessed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and blessed shalt thou be when thou goest out.

The Lord shall preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore. *Ps.* 121. 8.—All these are the twelve tribes of Israel: and this is it that their father spake unto them, and blessed them; every one according to his blessing he blessed them. *Ge.* 49. 28.—The curse of the Lord is in the house of the wicked: but he blesseth the habitation of the just. *Pr.* 3. 33.

7 The LORD shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways.

Ye shall chase your enemies, and they shall fall before you by the sword. And five of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword. *Le.* 26. 7, 8.—Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me. *2 Sa.* 22. 41.

There is no restraint to the Lord to save by many or by few. *1 Sa.* 14. 6.—One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the Lord your God, he it is that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you. *Jos.* 23. 10.

And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and the Lord set every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled. *Ju.* 7. 22.

In that day shall the Lord defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; and he that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David shall be as God, as the angel of the Lord before them. *Zec.* 12. 8.

2 Ch. 14. 9-15; 20. 1-30.

8 The LORD shall command the blessing upon thee in thy storehouses, and in all that thou settest thine hand unto; and he shall bless thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

If there be among you a poor man, ... thou shalt surely give him, and thine heart shall not be grieved when thou givest unto him: because that for this thing the Lord thy God shall bless thee in all thy works, and in all that thou puttest thine hand unto. *De.* 15. 7, 10.

9 The LORD shall establish thee an holy people unto himself, as he hath sworn unto thee, if thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

If ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine: and ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation. These are the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel. *Ex.* 19. 5, 6.—Thou art a holy people unto the Lord thy God: the Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that are upon the face of the earth. *De.* 7. 6.

10 And all people of the earth shall see that thou art called by the name of the LORD; and they shall be afraid of thee.

We are thine: thou never barest rule over them; they were not called by thy name. *Is.* 63. 19.—O Lord, hear; O Lord, forgive; O Lord, hearken and do; defer not, for thine own sake, O my God: for thy city and thy people are called by thy name. *Da.* 9. 19.

There shall no man be able to stand before you: for the Lord your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you. *De.* 11. 25.—If thou shalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I speak; then I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and an adversary unto thine adversaries. *Ex.* 23. 22.—We have heard how the Lord dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that were on the other side Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed. And as soon as we had heard these things, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for the Lord your God, he is God in heaven above, and in earth beneath. *Jos.* 2. 10, 11.

11 And the LORD shall make thee plenteous in goods, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD swore unto thy fathers to give thee.

God looked upon the children of Israel, and God had respect unto them. *Ex.* 2. 25.—The Lord was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. *2 Ki.* 13. 23.—Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess it. *Ne.* 9. 23.

12 The LORD shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season, and to bless all the work of thine hand: and thou shalt lend unto many nations, and thou shalt not borrow.

I will give you rain in due season, and the land shall yield her increase, and the trees of the field shall yield their fruit. *Le.* 26. 4.

And I will cause the shower to come down in his season; there shall be showers of blessing. *Eze.* 34. 26.—Then shall the earth yield her increase; and God, even our own God, shall bless us. *Ps.* 67. 6.—The ground shall give her increase, and the heavens shall give their dew. *Zec.* 8. 12.

Thus saith the Lord, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I am the Lord thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way that thou shouldest go. O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea: thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy

bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me. *Is.* 48. 17-19.

For the Lord thy God blesseth thee, as he promised thee; and thou shalt lend unto many nations, but thou shalt not borrow; and thou shalt reign over many nations, but they shall not reign over thee. *De.* 15. 6.

13 And the Lord shall make thee the head, and not the tail; and thou shalt be above only, and thou shalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the Lord thy God, which I command thee this day, to observe and to do *them* :

14 And thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand, or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them.

The ancient and honourable, he *is* the head. *Is.* 9. 15.—Ye shall observe to do therefore as the Lord your God hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left. *De.* 5. 32.—Take heed to yourselves, that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aside, and serve other gods, and worship them. *De.* 11. 16.

15 ¶ But it shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; that all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee :

Thus saith the Lord God of Israel; Cursed *be* the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant, which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, from the iron furnace, saying, Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God: that I may perform the oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day. Then answered I, and said, So be it, O Lord. *Je.* 11. 3-5.

16 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the city, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 Cursed *shall be* thy basket and thy store.

18 Cursed *shall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep.

19 Cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou comest in, and cursed *shalt* thou *be* when thou goest out.

Unto Adam he said, Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, and hast eaten of the tree, of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: cursed *is* the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field. *Ge.* 3. 17, 18.

Le. 26.

20 The Lord shall send upon thee cursing, vexation, and rebuke, in all that thou settest thine hand unto for to do, until thou be destroyed, and until thou perish quickly; because of the wickedness of thy doings, whereby thou hast forsaken me.

How should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock had sold them, and the Lord had shut them up? *De.* 32. 30.

21 The Lord shall make the pestilence cleave

unto thee, until he have consumed thee from off the land, whither thou goest to possess it.

They perish at the rebuke of thy countenance. *Ps.* 80. 16.—And when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you: and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy. *Le.* 26. 25.—For, lo, they that are far from thee shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee. *Ps.* 73. 27.

22 The Lord shall smite thee with a consumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the sword, and with blasting, and with mildew; and they shall pursue thee until thou perish.

Therefore now thus saith the Lord, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling, out of Judah, to leave you none to remain; in that ye provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut yourselves off; and that ye might be a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth? *Je.* 44. 7, 8.

23 And thy heaven that *is* over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that *is* under thee shall be iron.

24 The Lord shall make the rain of thy land powder and dust: from heaven shall it come down upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

I also have given you cleanness of teeth in all your cities, and want of bread in all your places: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord. And also I have withholden the rain from you, when *there were* yet three months to the harvest: and I caused it to rain upon one city, and caused it not to rain upon another city: one piece was rained upon, and the piece whereupon it rained not withered. So two or three cities wandered unto one city, to drink water; but they were not satisfied: yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the Lord. *Am.* 4. 6-8.

25 The Lord shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them: and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

I will cause them to be removed into all kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jerusalem. *Je.* 15. 4.—And I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, to be a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them. *Je.* 24. 9; 29. 17-19.—Thus saith the Lord God; I will bring up a company upon them, and will give them to be removed and spoiled. *Eze.* 23. 46.—And I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of my covenant. *Le.* 26. 25.

Woe to the rebellious children, saith the Lord. One thousand shall *flee* at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee: till ye be left as a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on a hill. *Is.* 30. 1, 17.

26 And thy carcase shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray *them* away.

The dead bodies of thy servants have they given to be meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the flesh of thy saints unto the beasts of the earth. *Ps.* 79. 2.—The carcases of this people shall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth; and none shall fray *them* away. *Je.* 7. 33.

For thus saith the Lord concerning the sons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land; They shall die of grievous deaths; they shall not be lamented; neither shall they be buried; *but* they shall

be as dung upon the face of the earth : and they shall be consumed by the sword, and by famine ; and their carcases shall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beasts of the earth. *Je.* 16. 3, 4.—I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that seek their life : and their dead bodies shall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beasts of the earth. *Is.* 34. 20.

27 The LORD will smite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed.

It shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be a boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt. *Ex.* 9. 9.—If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his sight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his statutes, I will put none of these diseases upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians ; for I *am* the LORD that healeth thee. *Ex.* 15. 26.—The hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with emerods. *1 Sa.* 5. 6.

28 The LORD shall smite thee with madness, and blindness, and astonishment of heart :

29 And thou shalt grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways : and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save thee.

Gird you with sackcloth, lament and howl : for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us. And it shall come to pass at that day, saith the LORD, *that* the heart of the king shall perish, and the heart of the princes ; and the priests shall be astonished, and the prophets shall wonder. *Je.* 4. 8, 9. They meet with darkness in the daytime, and grope in the noonday as in the night. *Job* 5. 14.—We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we* had no eyes : we stumble at noonday as in the night. *Is.* 59. 10.

Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury ; thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, and wrung *them* out. *There* is none to guide her among all the sons *whom* she hath brought forth ; neither is *there any* that taketh her by the hand of all the sons *that* she hath brought up. These *two things* are come unto thee ; who shall be sorry for thee ? desolation, and destruction, and the famine, and the sword : by whom shall I comfort thee ? Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, as a wild bull in a net : they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God. *Is.* 51. 17, 20.

30 Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her : thou shalt build an house, and thou shalt not dwell therein : thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof.

The wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes. For, lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives *are* in captivity for this. *2 Ch.* 29. 8, 9.—Therefore will I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that shall inherit *them*. *Je.* 8. 10.

I have smitten you with blasting and mildew : when your gardens and your vineyards and your fig trees and your olive trees increased, the palmerworm devoured *them* : yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD. I have sent among you the pestilence after the manner of Egypt : your young men have I slain with the sword, and have taken away your horses ; and I have made the stink of your camps to come up unto your nostrils : yet have ye not returned unto me, saith the LORD. *Am.* 4. 9, 10.

31 Thine ox *shall* be slain before thine eyes, and thou shalt not eat thereof : thine ass *shall*

be violently taken away from before thy face, and shall not be restored to thee : thy sheep *shall* be given unto thine enemies, and thou shalt have none to rescue *them*.

32 Thy sons and thy daughters *shall* be given unto another people, and thine eyes shall look, and fail *with longing* for them all the day long : and *there shall* be no might in thine hand.

Mine eyes fail for thy word, saying, When wilt thou comfort me ? *Ps.* 119. 82.—They shall eat up thine harvest, and thy bread, *which* thy sons and thy daughters should eat : they shall eat up thy flocks and thine herds : they shall eat up thy vines and thy fig trees. *Je.* 5. 17.—As the evil figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil ; surely thus saith the LORD, So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt : and I will deliver them to be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, *to be* a reproach and a proverb, a taunt and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them. And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers. *Je.* 24. 8–10.

33 The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up ; and thou shalt be only oppressed and crushed always :

34 So that thou shalt be mad for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

Your country *is* desolate, your cities are burned with fire : your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and *it is* desolate, as overthrown by strangers. *Is.* 1. 7.—The king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem ; and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the prison, which *was* in the king of Judah's house. *Je.* 32. 2.

35 The LORD shall smite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a sore botch that cannot be healed, from the sole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evil-doers, children that are corrupters : they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are gone away backward. Why should ye be stricken any more ? ye will revolt more and more : the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint. From the sole of the foot even unto the head *there is* no soundness in it ; *but* wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores : they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ointment. *Is.* 1. 4–6.

36 The LORD shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known ; and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone.

The king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea : for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as he *had* done year by year : therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison. In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes. *2 Ki.* 17. 4, 6.—And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his servants, and his princes, and his officers : and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign. And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, *even* ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and smiths : none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land. *2 Ki.* 24. 12, 14.—And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and

bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon. Now the rest of the people *that were* left in the city, and the fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away. 2 *Ki.* 25. 7, 11.—Wherefore the Lord brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon. 2 *Ch.* 33. 11.—Against [Jehoiakim] came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Babylon. And them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon; where they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia. 2 *Ch.* 36. 6, 20.

And there ye shall serve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and stone, which neither see, nor hear, nor eat, nor smell. *De.* 4. 28.—Therefore will I cast you out of this land into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods day and night, where I will not shew you favour. *Je.* 16. 13.

37 And thou shalt become an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword, among all nations whither the LORD shall lead thee.

Behold, I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the Lord, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and a hissing, and perpetual desolations. *To wit,* Jerusalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them a desolation, an astonishment, a hissing, and a curse; as *it is* this day. *Je.* 25. 9, 18.—Ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel. *Zec.* 8. 13.—Thou makest us a byword among the heathen, a shaking of the head among the people. *Ps.* 44. 14.—The Lord could no longer bear, because of the evil of your doings, and because of the abominations which ye have committed; therefore is your land a desolation, and an astonishment, and a curse, without an inhabitant, as at this day. *Je.* 44. 22.—For thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel: As mine anger and my fury hath been poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jerusalem; so shall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye shall enter into Egypt: and ye shall be an execration, and an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach; and ye shall see this place no more. *Je.* 42. 18.

Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all people: and at this house, *which is* high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath the Lord done thus unto this land, and to this house? 1 *Ki.* 9. 7, 8.

38 Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather *but* little in; for the locust shall consume it.

Son of man, when the land sinneth against me by trespassing grievously, then will I stretch out mine hand upon it, and will break the staff of the bread thereof, and will send famine upon it, and will cut off man and beast from it. *Eze.* 14. 13.—Son of man, behold, I will break the staff of bread in Jerusalem: and they shall eat bread by weight, and with care; and they shall drink water by measure, and with astonishment. *Eze.* 4. 16; *Is.* 3. 1.

39 Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress *them*, but shalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the grapes*; for the worms shall eat them.

For she did not know that I gave her corn, and wine, and oil, and multiplied her silver and gold, *which* they prepared for Baal. Therefore will I return, and take away my corn in the time thereof, and my wine in the season thereof, and will recover my wool and my flax *given* to cover her nakedness. *Ho.* 2. 8, 9.

40 Thou shalt have olive trees throughout all thy coasts, but thou shalt not anoint *thyself* with the oil; for thine olive shall cast *his fruit*.

Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine. *Mi.* 6. 15.—Now therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts; Consider your ways. Ye have sown much, and bring in little; ye eat, but ye have not enough; ye drink, but ye are not filled with drink; ye clothe you, but there is none warm; and he that earneth wages earneth wages *to put it into* a bag with holes. *Hag.* 1. 5, 6.—That which the palmerworm hath left hath the locust eaten; and that which the locust hath left hath the cankerworm eaten; and that which the cankerworm hath left hath the caterpillar eaten. *Joel* 1. 4.

41 Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy them; for they shall go into captivity.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land shall the locust consume.

43 The stranger that *is* within thee shall get up above thee very high; and thou shalt come down very low.

44 He shall lend to thee, and thou shalt not lend to him: he shall be the head, and thou shalt be the tail.

Her adversaries are the chief, her enemies prosper; for the Lord hath afflicted her for the multitude of her transgressions: her children are gone into captivity before the enemy. *La.* 1. 5. The Lord hath done *that* which he had devised; he hath fulfilled his word that he had commanded in the days of old: he hath thrown down, and hath not pitied; and he hath caused *thine* enemy to rejoice over thee; he hath set up the horn of thine adversaries. *La.* 2. 17.

45 Moreover all these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenest not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee:

46 And they shall be upon thee for a sign and for a wonder, and upon thy seed for ever.

Thus saith the Lord; Stand in the court of the Lord's house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the Lord's house, all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; diminish not a word: if so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may repent me of the evil, which I purpose to do unto them because of the evil of their doings. And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the Lord; If ye will not hearken to me, to walk in my law, which I have set before you, to hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending *them*, but ye have not hearkened; then will I make this house like Shiloh, and will make this city a curse to all the nations of the earth. So the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the Lord. *Je.* 26. 2-7.—I will set my face against that man, and will make him a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people; and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord. *Eze.* 14. 8.

As the bird by wandering, as the swallow by flying, so the curse causeless shall not come. *Pr.* 26. 2.—For *such as* be blessed of him shall inherit the earth; and *they that* be cursed of him shall be cut off. *Ps.* 37. 22.—Then shall he say also unto them on the left hand, Depart from me, ye cursed, into everlasting fire, prepared for the devil and his angels. *Mat.* 25. 41.—For as many as are of the works of the law are under the curse: for it is written, Cursed *is* every one that continueth not in all things which are written in the book of the law to do them. Christ hath redeemed us from the curse of the law, being made a curse for us: for it is written, Cursed *is* every one that hangeth on a tree. *Gal.* 3. 10, 13.—And there shall be no more curse. *Re.* 22. 3.

47 Because thou servedst not the LORD thy

God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of all *things*;

48 Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the LORD shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all *things*: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee.

For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works. Behold, we are servants this day, and for the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we are servants in it: and it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we are in great distress. *Ne. 9. 35-37.*—They are without excuse: because that, when they knew God, they glorified him not as God, neither were thankful; but became vain in their imaginations, and their foolish heart was darkened. *Ro. 1. 20, 21.*—Spots they are and blemishes, sporting themselves with their own deceivings while they feast with you; having eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin; beguiling unstable souls: a heart they have exercised with covetous practices; cursed children. *2 Pe. 2. 13, 14.*

49 The LORD shall bring a nation against thee from far, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flieeth; a nation whose tongue thou shalt not understand;

Lo, I will bring a nation upon you from far, O house of Israel, saith the Lord: it is a mighty nation, it is an ancient nation, a nation whose language thou knowest not, neither understandest what they say. *Je. 5. 15.*—Thus saith the Lord, Behold, a people cometh from the north country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth. They shall lay hold on bow and spear; they are cruel, and have no mercy; their voice roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion. *Je. 6. 22, 23.*—Thus saith the Lord; Behold, he shall fly as an eagle, and shall spread his wings over Moab. *Je. 48. 40.*—Behold, he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah. *Je. 49. 22.*—Our persecutors are swifter than the eagles of the heaven: they pursued us upon the mountains, they laid wait for us in the wilderness. *La. 4. 19.*

Thus saith the Lord God; A great eagle with great wings, longwinged, full of feathers, which had divers colours, came unto Lebanon, and took the highest branch of the cedar. Say now to the rebellious house, Know ye not what these *things mean*? tell them, Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon. *Eze. 17. 3, 12.*—He shall come as an eagle against the house of the Lord, because they have transgressed my covenant, and trespassed against my law. *Ho. 8. 1.*

Daniel spake and said, I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of the heaven strove upon the great sea. And four great beasts came up from the sea, diverse one from another. The first was like a lion, and had eagle's wings: I beheld till the wings thereof were plucked, and it was lifted up from the earth, and made stand upon the feet as a man, and a man's heart was given to it. *Da. 7. 2, 4.*

The days shall come upon thee, that thine enemies shall cast a trench about thee, and compass thee round, and keep thee in on every side. *Lu. 19. 43.*—The Romans shall come and take away both our place and nation. *Jno. 11. 48.*

50 A nation of fierce countenance, which shall not regard the person of the old, nor shew favour to the young:

Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave them all into his hand. *2 Ch. 36. 17.*—I was wroth with my people, I have polluted

mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy; upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke. *Is. 47. 6.*

51 And he shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which also shall not leave thee either corn, wine, or oil, or the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee.

Your country is desolate, your cities are burned with fire: your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and it is desolate, as overthrown by strangers. *Is. 1. 7.*—The Lord hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, Surely I will no more give thy corn to be meat for thine enemies; and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured. *Is. 62. 8.*—Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all these nations, that they may serve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they shall serve him; and I have given him the beasts of the field also. *Je. 28. 14.*

52 And he shall besiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou trustedst, throughout all thy land: and he shall besiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

And it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it; and they built forts against it round about. And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. And the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which is by the king's garden: (now the Chaldees were against the city round about:) and the king went the way toward the plain. *2 Ki. 25. 1, 2, 4.*

When he had opened the fourth seal, I heard the voice of the fourth beast say, Come and see. And I looked, and behold a pale horse: and his name that sat on him was Death, and Hell followed with him. And power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth. *Re. 6. 7, 8.*

53 And thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, which the LORD thy God hath given thee, in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee:

54 So that the man that is tender among you, and very delicate, his eye shall be evil toward his brother, and toward the wife of his bosom, and toward the remnant of his children which he shall leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the flesh of his children whom he shall eat: because he hath nothing left him in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to set the sole of her foot upon the ground for delicateness and tenderness, her eye shall be evil toward the husband of her bosom, and toward her son, and toward her daughter,

57 And toward her young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her chil-

dren which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all *things* secretly in the siege and straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates.

The king said, ... What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow. So we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son. 2 *Ki*. 6. 28, 29.—I will cause them to eat the flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them. *Je*. 19. 9.—Behold, O Lord, and consider to whom thou hast done this. Shall the women eat their fruit, and children of a span long? *La*. 2. 20.—The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children: they were their meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people. *La*. 4. 10.—Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget. *Is*. 49. 15.—Therefore the fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers. *Eze*. 5. 10.—Woe unto them that are with child, and to them that give suck in those days! *Mat*. 24. 19.

58 If thou wilt not observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;

Whosoever shall keep the whole law, and yet offend in one *point*, he is guilty of all. *Ja*. 2. 10.—They rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them. 2 *Ki*. 17. 15.—Hear this word that the Lord hath spoken against you, O children of Israel, against the whole family which I brought up from the land of Egypt, saying, You only have I known of all the families of the earth: therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities. Can two walk together, except they be agreed? *Am*. 3. 1. 3.

I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by the name of God Almighty, but by my name JEHOVAH I was not known to them. *Ex*. 6. 3.—From the rising of the sun unto the going down of the same the Lord's name is to be praised. *Ps*. 113. 3.—That men may know that thou, whose name alone is JEHOVAH, art the most high over all the earth. *Ps*. 83. 18.

The Lord reigneth; let the people tremble: he sitteth between the cherubims; let the earth be moved. The Lord is great in Zion; and he is high above all the people. Let them praise thy great and terrible name; for it is holy. *Ps*. 99. 1. 3.—The name of the Lord is a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe. *Pr*. 18. 10.—With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt shew thyself froward. *Ps*. 18. 26.

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues wonderful, and the plagues of thy seed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and sore sicknesses, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover he will bring upon thee all the diseases of Egypt, which thou wast afraid of; and they shall cleave unto thee.

61 Also every sickness, and every plague, which is not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD bring upon thee, until thou be destroyed.

He hath confirmed his words, which he spake against us, and against our judges that judged us, by bringing upon us a great evil: for under the whole heaven hath not been done as hath been done upon Jerusalem. *Da*. 9. 12.—It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God. *He*. 10. 31.

62 And ye shall be left few in number, whereas ye were as the stars of heaven for multitude;

because thou wouldest not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

Thy fathers went down into Egypt with threescore and ten persons; and now the Lord thy God hath made thee as the stars of heaven for multitude. *De*. 10. 22.—Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess it. *Ne*. 9. 23.—The Lord shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the Lord shall lead you. *De*. 4. 27.

63 And it shall come to pass, *that* as the LORD rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the LORD will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

Thus saith the Lord God; The city that went out *by* a thousand shall leave a hundred, and that which went forth *by* a hundred shall leave ten, to the house of Israel. *Am*. 5. 3.—Every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak as water: behold, it cometh, and shall be brought to pass, saith the Lord God. *Eze*. 21. 7.—I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh. *Pr*. 1. 26.—Therefore saith the Lord, the Lord of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies. *Is*. 1. 24.—Say unto them, *As* I live, saith the Lord God, I have no pleasure in the death of the wicked; but that the wicked turn from his way and live: turn ye, turn ye from your evil ways; for why will ye die, O house of Israel? *Eze*. 33. 11.

64 And the LORD shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and stone.

Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, *If* ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations. *Ne*. 1. 8.—I will cast you out of this land into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers; and there shall ye serve other gods day and night; where I will not shew you favour. *Je*. 16. 13.—Though they go into captivity before their enemies, thence will I command the sword, and it shall slay them: and I will set mine eyes upon them for evil, and not for good. *Am*. 9. 4.—Ye shall pine away for your iniquities, and mourn one toward another. *Eze*. 24. 23.

65 And among these nations shalt thou find no case, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and sorrow of mind:

66 And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life:

And the anger of the Lord was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies. *Ja*. 2. 14.—He, that being often reproved hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy. *Pr*. 29. 1.—In vain have I snitten your children; they received no correction. *Je*. 2. 30.—O Lord, are not thine eyes upon the truth? thou hast stricken them, but they have not grieved; thou hast consumed them, but they have refused to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refused to return. *Je*. 5. 3; *Am*. 3. 6. 12.—They mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the Lord arose against his people, till there was no remedy. 2 *Ch*. 36. 16.—Thou, *even* thou, art to be feared; and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry? *Ps*. 76. 7.

67 In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day. *Job 7. 4.*

The wicked flee when no man pursueth. *Pr. 28. 1.*

68 And the Lord shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy you.

Now will he remember their iniquity, and visit their sins: they shall return to Egypt. *Ho. 8. 13.*—They shall not dwell in the Lord's land; but Ephraim shall return to Egypt. *Ho. 9. 3.* So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the Lord: thus came they *even* to Tahpanhes. *Je. 43. 7.*—None of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they have a desire to return to dwell there: for none shall return but such as shall escape. *Je. 44. 14.*

CHAPTER XXIX.

THESE are the words of the covenant, which the Lord commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, beside the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

The Lord our God made a covenant with us in Horeb. *De. 5. 2.*—Moses came and told the people all the words of the Lord, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words which the Lord hath said will we do. And Moses wrote all the words of the Lord, and rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel. And he sent young men of the children of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the Lord. And Moses took half of the blood, and put it in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar. And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, All that the Lord hath said will we do, and be obedient. And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled it on the people, and said, Behold the blood of the covenant, which the Lord hath made with you concerning all these words. *Ex. 24. 3-8.*

2 ¶ And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, Ye have seen all that the Lord did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;

3 The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles:

Ye have seen what I did unto the Egyptians, and how I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. *Ex. 19. 4.*—Hath God assayed to go and take him a nation from the midst of another nation, by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the Lord your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes? *De. 4. 34.*—The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby the Lord thy God brought thee out: so shall the Lord thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid. *De. 7. 19.*

4 Yet the Lord hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

Go, and tell this people, Hear ye indeed, but understand not; and see ye indeed, but perceive not. Make the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed. *Is. 6. 9, 10.*—But though he had done so many miracles before them, yet they believed not on him: that the saying of Esaias the prophet might be fulfilled. *Jno. 12. 37, 38.*

Why do ye not understand my speech? *even* because ye cannot hear my word. *Jno. 8. 43.*—Some believed the things which were spoken, and some believed not. And when they agreed not among themselves, they departed, after that Paul had spoken one word, Well spake the Holy Ghost by Esaias the prophet unto our fathers, saying, Go unto this people, and say, Hearing ye shall hear, and shall not understand; and seeing ye shall see, and not perceive: for the heart of this people is waxed gross, and their ears are dull of hearing, and their eyes have they closed; lest they should see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and should be converted, and I should heal them. *Ac. 28. 24-27.*

Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart. *Eph. 4. 18.*—And for this cause God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie: that they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness. *2 Th. 2. 11, 12.*

5 And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first day of the month, that Moses spake unto the children of Israel, according unto all that the Lord had given him in commandment unto them. *De. 1. 3.*—Thou shalt remember all the way which the Lord thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no. Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years. *De. 8. 2, 4.*

6 Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink: that ye might know that I *am* the Lord your God.

I have heard the murmurings of the children of Israel: speak unto them, saying, At even ye shall eat flesh, and in the morning ye shall be filled with bread; and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord your God. *Ex. 16. 12.*—He humbled thee, and suffered thee to hunger, and fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth not live by bread only, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of the Lord doth man live. *De. 8. 3.*—Man did eat angels' food: he sent them meat to the full. *Ps. 78. 25.*

He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave them drink as out of the great depths. He brought streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers. *Is. 48. 15, 16; Nu. 20. 11.*

7 And when ye came unto this place, Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them:

Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel. And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon. And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei. *Nu. 21. 23, 24, 33.*

8 And we took their land, and gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manasseh.

Moses gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about. *Nu.* 32. 33.—And this land, *which* we possessed at that time, from Aroer, *which is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites. And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants. *De.* 3. 12, 13.

9 Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may prosper in all that ye do.

Only be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee: turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest prosper whithersoever thou goest. *Jos.* 1. 7.—Keep the charge of the Lord thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself. *1 Ki.* 2. 3.

10 ¶ Ye stand this day all of you before the Lord your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Israel,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that *is* in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water:

12 That thou shouldest enter into covenant with the Lord thy God, and into his oath, which the Lord thy God maketh with thee this day:

13 That he may establish thee to day for a people unto himself, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, as he hath said unto thee, and as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

He wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel. And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark and on that side before the priests the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount Gerizim, and half of them over against mount Ebal; as Moses the servant of the Lord had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel. And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessings and cursings, according to all that is written in the book of the law. There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that were conversant among them. *Jos.* 8. 32, 33.

I will take you to me for a people, and I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that *I am* the Lord your God, which bringeth you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians. And I will bring you into unto the land concerning the which I did swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for a heritage: *I am* the Lord. *Ex.* 6. 7, 8.—I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. *Ge.* 17. 7.—They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the Lord our Lord, and his judgments and his statutes. *Ne.* 10. 29.

14 Neither with you only do I make this covenant and this oath;

15 But with *him* that standeth here with us this day before the Lord our God, and also with *him* that *is* not here with us this day:

If that first covenant had been faultless, then should no place have been sought for the second. For finding fault with them, he saith, Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, when I will make a new covenant with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah. *He.* 8. 7, 8.—The promise is unto you, and to your children, and to all that are afar off, *even* as many as the Lord our God shall call. *Ac.* 2. 39
Je. 31. 31–33.

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we came through the nations which ye passed by;

17 And ye have seen their abominations, and their idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them:)

I will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: *I am* the Lord. *Ex.* 12. 12.

18 Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, whose heart turneth away this day from the Lord our God, to go and serve the gods of these nations; lest there should be among you a root that beareth gall and wormwood;

Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money. Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God. Repent therefore of this thy wickedness, and pray God, if perhaps the thought of thine heart may be forgiven thee. For I perceive that thou art in the gall of bitterness, and in the bond of iniquity. *Ac.* 8. 20, 23.—Looking diligently lest any man fail of the grace of God; lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble *you*, and thereby many be defiled. *He.* 12. 15.

19 And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst:

Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these *things* God will bring thee into judgment. *Ec.* 11. 9.—Woe to the rebellious children, saith the Lord, that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, that they may add sin to sin. *Is.* 30. 1.

20 The Lord will not spare him, but then the anger of the Lord and his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the Lord shall blot out his name from under heaven.

The wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be rooted out of it. *Pr.* 2. 22.—God shall likewise destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling place, and root thee out of the land of the living. The righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him. *Ps.* 52. 5.—And the Lord said unto Moses, Whosoever hath sinned against me, him will I blot out of my book. *Ex.* 32. 33.—And all that dwell upon the earth shall worship [the beast], whose names are not written in the book of life. *Re.* 13. 8.

21 And the LORD shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in this book of the law :

Every one of the house of Israel, or of the stranger that sojourneth in Israel, which separateth himself from me, and setteth up his idols in his heart, and putteth the stumbling-block of his iniquity before his face, and cometh to a prophet to enquire of him concerning me; I the LORD will answer him by myself: and I will set my face against that man, and will make him a sign and a proverb, and I will cut him off from the midst of my people; and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD. *Eze.* 14. 7, 8.

22 So that the generation to come of your children that shall rise up after you, and the stranger that shall come from a far land, shall say, when they see the plagues of that land, and the sicknesses which the LORD hath laid upon it;

23 *And that* the whole land thereof *is* brimstone, and salt, *and* burning, *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the LORD overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath :

The LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven; and he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and that which grew upon the ground. *Ge.* 19. 24, 25.—He turneth ... a fruitful land into barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein. *Ps.* 107. 33, 34.

He shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited. *Je.* 17. 6.—Therefore as I live, saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Surely Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, *even* the breeding of nettles, and saltpits, and a perpetual desolation. *Zep.* 2. 9.—Even as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh, are set forth for an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire. *Jude* 7.

24 Even all nations shall say, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?

25 Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt:

26 For they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and *whom* he had not given unto them :

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this book :

28 And the LORD rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and cast them into another land, as *it is* this day.

Many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city? Then they shall answer, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them. *Je.* 22. 8, 9.—And at this

house, *which* is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house? And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil. *1 Ki.* 9. 8, 9.

For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he shall root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the river, because they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger. *1 Ki.* 14. 15.—Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it to be a proverb and a byword among all nations. *2 Ch.* 7. 20.

Yea, all Israel have transgressed thy law, even by departing, that they might not obey thy voice; therefore the curse is poured upon us, and the oath that *is* written in the law of Moses the servant of God, because we have sinned against him. As *it is* written in the law of Moses, all this evil is come upon us: yet made we not our prayer before the LORD our God, that we might turn from our iniquities, and understand thy truth. Therefore hath the LORD watched upon the evil, and brought it upon us: for the LORD our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice. *Da.* 9. 11, 13, 14.

Thy first father hath sinned, and thy teachers have transgressed against me. Therefore I have profaned the princes of the sanctuary, and have given Jacob to the curse, and Israel to reproaches. *Is.* 43. 27, 28.—O God, why hast thou cast us off for ever? *why* doth thine anger smoke against the sheep of thy pasture? *Ps.* 74. 1.—How long, LORD? wilt thou be angry for ever? shall thy jealousy burn like fire? *Ps.* 79. 5.

29 The secret *things* belong unto the LORD our God: but those *things* which are revealed belong unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law.

There is a God in heaven that revealeth secrets. *Da.* 2. 28.—Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time that thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called a transgressor from the womb. *Is.* 48. 8.

In the morning, as they passed by, they saw the fig tree dried up from the roots. And Peter calling to remembrance saith unto him, Master, behold, the fig tree which thou curdest is withered away. And Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God. *Mar.* 11. 20, 22.—Knowing therefore the terror of the LORD, we persuade men. *2 Co.* 5. 11.

CHAPTER XXX.

AND it shall come to pass, when all these things are come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call *them* to mind among all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

2 And shalt return unto the LORD thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul;

3 That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee, and will return and gather thee from all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath scattered thee.

If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me; and *that* I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity: then will I remember my covenant with

Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land. *Le. 26. 40-42; De. 4. 29, 30.*

If they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have committed wickedness; and so return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name. *1 Kz. 8. 47, 48.*

Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon. *Is. 55. 7.*—Let us search and try our ways, and turn again to the Lord. *La. 3. 40.*—Therefore also now, saith the Lord, turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning: and rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God: for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil. *Joel 2. 12, 13.*

He regarded their affliction, when he heard their cry: and he remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies. He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives. *Ps. 106. 44-46.*—When the Lord turned again the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream. Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The Lord hath done great things for them. The Lord hath done great things for us; *whereof* we are glad. Turn again our captivity, O Lord, as the streams in the south. *Ps. 126. 1-4.*

Behold, I will gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them to dwell safely. *Je. 32. 37.*—For thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I, *even* I, will both search my sheep, and seek them out. As a shepherd seeketh out his flock in the day that he is among his sheep that are scattered; so will I seek out my sheep, and will deliver them out of all places where they have been scattered in the cloudy and dark day. And I will bring them out from the people, and gather them from the countries, and will bring them to their own land. *Eze. 34. 11-13.*—I will take you from among the heathen, and gather you out of all countries, and will bring you into your own land. *Eze. 36. 24.*

4 If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmost *parts* of heaven, from thence will the Lord thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee:

5 And the Lord thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers possessed, and thou shalt possess it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

I will command, and I will sift the house of Israel among all nations, like as *corn* is sifted in a sieve, yet shall not the least grain fall upon the earth. *Am. 9. 9.*

It shall come to pass, *that* as ye were a curse among the heathen, O house of Judah, and house of Israel; so will I save you, and ye shall be a blessing; fear not, *but* let your hands be strong. For thus saith the Lord of hosts; As I thought to punish you, when your fathers provoked me to wrath, saith the Lord of hosts, and I repented not: so again have I thought in these days to do well unto Jerusalem and to the house of Judah: fear ye not. *Zec. 8. 13-15.*—If ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; and though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there. *Ne. 1. 9.*

6 And the Lord thy God will circumsise thine heart, and the heart of thy seed, to love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, that thou mayest live.

I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me *for ever*, for the good of them, and of their children after them. *Je. 32. 39.*—I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you; and I will take the stony heart out of

their flesh, and will give them a heart of flesh, *Eze. 11. 19.*—A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you: and I will take away the stony heart out of your flesh, and I will give you a heart of flesh. *Eze. 36. 26.*

7 And the Lord thy God will put all these curses upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which persecuted thee.

Come near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people: let the earth hear, and all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it. For the indignation of the Lord is upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly destroyed them, he hath delivered them to the slaughter. *Is. 34. 1, 2.*

The word of the Lord which came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Gentiles: against Egypt. *Je. 46. 1, 2; Is. 19. 1, etc.*

The word of the Lord that came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Philistines. *Je. 47. 1.*

The burden of Moab. *Is. 15. 1, etc.; 16. 1, etc.; Je. 48. 1, etc.*

Concerning the Ammonites, thus saith the Lord; Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? *why then* doth their king inherit Gad, and his people dwell in his cities? *Je. 49. 1-16.*

Also Edom shall be a desolation: every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof. *Je. 49. 17-22.*

Concerning Damascus. *Je. 49. 23-27; Is. 17. 1, etc.*

Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor. *Je. 49. 28-33.*

The word of the Lord that came to Jeremiah the prophet against Elam. *Je. 49. 34-39.*

Son of man, set thy face against mount Seir, and prophesy against it. *Eze. 35. 2, etc.*

Son of man, set thy face against Gog, the land of Magog, the chief prince of Meshech and Tubal, and prophesy against him. *Eze. 38. 1, etc.; 39. 1, etc.*

Come down, and sit in the dust, O virgin daughter of Babylon, sit on the ground: *there is* no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou shalt no more be called tender and delicate. *Is. 47. 1, etc.; 13. 1, etc. Re. 18. 1, etc.*

And at that time shall Michael stand up, the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people: and there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation *even* to that same time: and at that time thy people shall be delivered, every one that shall be found written in the book. *Da. 12. 1.*

8 And thou shalt return and obey the voice of the Lord, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

9 And the Lord thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the Lord will again rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers:

Thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for *their* good. For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and I will bring them again to this land: and I will build them, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up. And I will give them a heart to know me, that I *am* the Lord: and they shall be to me people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me with their whole heart. *Je. 24. 5-7.*—Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that *there shall not be room enough to receive it.* And I will rebuke the devourer for your sakes, and he shall not destroy the fruits of your ground; neither shall your vine cast her fruit before the time in the field, saith the Lord of hosts. And all nations shall call you blessed: for ye shall be a delightful land, saith the Lord of hosts. *Mal. 3. 10-12.*—Yea, I will rejoice over them to do them good, and I will plant them in this land assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul. *Je. 32. 41.*

10 If thou shalt hearken unto the voice of

the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which are written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul.

Blessed *are* they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. *Re.* 22. 14.

11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, it *is* not hidden from thee, neither *is* it far off.

12 It *is* not in heaven, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

13 Neither *is* it beyond the sea, that thou shouldest say, Who shall go over the sea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayest do it.

Thine ears shall hear a word behind thee, saying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left. *Is.* 30. 21.—The secret things *belong* unto the LORD our God: but those things which *are* revealed *belong* unto us and to our children for ever, that *we* may do all the words of this law. *De.* 29. 29.

I have not spoken in secret, in a dark place of the earth: I said not unto the seed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: I the LORD speak righteousness, I declare things that *are* right. *Is.* 45. 19.—Thy word *is* a lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path. *Ps.* 119. 105.—When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, it shall keep thee; and *when* thou awakest, it shall talk with thee. For the commandment *is* a lamp; and the law *is* light; and reproofs of instruction *are* the way of life. *Pr.* 6. 22, 23.—I rejoice at thy word, as one that findeth great spoil. *Ps.* 119. 162.—Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart. *Je.* 15. 16.—My tongue shall speak of thy word. *Ps.* 119. 172.—Thy word hath quickened me. *Ps.* 119. 50.—Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not sin against thee. *Ps.* 119. 11.

The righteousness which *is* of faith speaketh on this wise, Say not in thine heart, Who shall ascend unto heaven? (that is, to bring Christ down from *above*;) or, Who shall descend into the deep? (that is, to bring up Christ again from the dead.) But what saith it? The word *is* nigh thee, *even* in thy mouth, and in thy heart: that is, the word of faith, which we preach. So then faith *cometh* by hearing, and hearing by the word of God. But I say, Have they not heard? Yes verily, their sound went into all the earth, and their words unto the ends of the world. *Ro.* 10. 6, 8, 17, 18.—For from you sounded out the word of the Lord. 1 *Th.* 1. 8.—Thou hast magnified thy word above all thy name. *Ps.* 138. 2.—The Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us, (and we beheld his glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father,) full of grace and truth. *Jno.* 1. 14.

15 ¶ See, I have set before thee this day life and good, and death and evil;

Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth: and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt; and serve ye the LORD. And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that *were* on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD. *Jos.* 24. 14, 15.

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and

his judgments, that thou mayest live and multiply: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, so that thou wilt not hear, but shalt be drawn away, and worship other gods, and serve them;

18 I denounce unto you this day, that ye shall surely perish, *and* that ye shall not prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou passest over Jordan to go to possess it.

19 I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live:

The people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods; for the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed: and the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwell in the land: *therefore* will we also serve the LORD; for he *is* our God. And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD: for he *is* a holy God; he *is* a jealous God; he will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins. If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good. And the people said unto Joshua, Nay; but we will serve the LORD. And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses against yourselves that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses. *Jos.* 24. 16–22. *De.* 4. 26; 8. 19; 11. 26.

20 That thou mayest love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him: for he *is* thy life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayest dwell in the land which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

Why will ye die, O house of Israel? for I have no pleasure in the death of him that dieth, saith the LORD God: wherefore turn *yourselves*, and live ye. *Eze.* 18. 31, 32.—The LORD *is* the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid? *Ps.* 27. 1.—Which holdeth our soul in life, and suffereth not our feet to be moved. *Ps.* 66. 9.

I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live. *Jno.* 11. 25.—In him we live, and move, and have our being. *Ac.* 17. 28.

He will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he sware unto them. *De.* 4. 31; *Ge.* 12. 7; 26. 2, 3; 28. 13.—The LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence as yet. 2 *Kz.* 13. 23.

He remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies. *Ps.* 106. 45.—For his mercy endureth for ever. *Ps.* 136. 23.

Hath God cast away his people? God forbid. For I also am an Israelite, of the seed of Abraham, of the tribe of Benjamin. God hath not cast away his people which he foreknew. *Ro.* 11. 2.—As concerning the gospel, they *are* enemies for your sakes; but as touching the election, they *are* beloved for the fathers' sakes. For the gifts and calling of God *are* without repentance. *Ro.* 11. 28, 29.

CHAPTER XXXI.

AND Moses went and spake these words unto all Israel.

2 And he said unto them, *I am* an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: also the LORD hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan.

Moses was fourscore years old, and Aaron fourscore and three years old, when they spake unto Pharaoh. *Ex.* 7. 7.

Moses spake unto the Lord, saying, Let the Lord, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation, which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the Lord be not as sheep which have no shepherd. *Nu.* 27. 15-17; 1 *Ki.* 3. 7.

The Lord spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them. *Nu.* 20. 12.—Get thee up into the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold it with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan. *De.* 3. 27.—And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered. *Nu.* 27. 13.

3 The LORD thy God, he will go over before thee, and he will destroy these nations from before thee, and thou shalt possess them: and Joshua, he shall go over before thee, as the LORD hath said.

Understand therefore this day, that the Lord thy God is he which goeth over before thee; as a consuming fire he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the Lord hath said unto thee. *De.* 9. 3.—[Joshua] shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask counsel for him after the judgment of Urim before the Lord: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, both he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation. *Nu.* 27. 21.

4 And the LORD shall do unto them as he did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he destroyed.

Israel smote [Sihon] with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon. And they turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei. And the Lord said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon. So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they possessed his land. *Nu.* 21. 24, 33-35.

5 And the LORD shall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

I commanded Joshua at that time, saying, Thine eyes have seen all that the Lord your God hath done unto these two kings: so shall the Lord do unto all the kingdoms whither thou passest. *De.* 3. 21.—When the Lord thy God shall deliver them before thee; thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them: thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them. *De.* 7. 2.

6 Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, he *it* is that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the Lord do to all your enemies against whom ye fight. *Jos.* 10. 25.—Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes

and judgments which the Lord charged Moses with concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage; dread not, nor be dismayed. 1 *Ch.* 22. 13.

The Lord your God is he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you. *De.* 20. 4.—The Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night: he took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, from before the people. *Ex.* 13. 21, 22.—My presence shall go with thee, and I will give thee rest. *Ex.* 33. 14.—He hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. *He.* 13. 5.

7 ¶ And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou must go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath sworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou shalt cause them to inherit it.

8 And the LORD, he *it* is that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed.

Joshua the son of Nun, which standeth before thee, he shall go in thither: encourage him; for he shall cause Israel to inherit it. *De.* 1. 35.—Charge Joshua, and encourage him, and strengthen him: for he shall go over before this people, and he shall cause them to inherit the land which thou shalt see. *De.* 3. 28.—There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee: I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. Be strong and of a good courage: for unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land, which I swore unto their fathers to give them. Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage; be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the Lord thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest. *Jos.* 1. 5, 6, 9.—And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be dismayed: for the Lord God, even my God, will be with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the Lord. 1 *Ch.* 28. 20.

9 ¶ And Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Israel.

And it shall be, when [the king] sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book out of that which is before the priests the Levites. *De.* 17. 18.

None ought to carry the ark of God but the Levites: for them hath the Lord chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever. 1 *Ch.* 15. 2.

When Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear *it*: but they shall not touch any holy thing, lest they die. These things are the burden of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation. *Nu.* 4. 15.

10 And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of every seven years, in the solemnity of the year of release, in the feast of tabernacles,

11 When all Israel is come to appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their hearing.

12 Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and

that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and observe to do all the words of this law :

13 And *that* their children, which have not known *any thing*, may hear, and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

At the end of *every* seven years thou shalt make a release. *De.* 15. 1.—Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The fifteenth day of this seventh month *shall be* the feast of tabernacles *for seven days* unto the LORD. *Le.* 23. 34.

All the people gathered themselves together as one man into the street that *was* before the water gate; and they spake unto Ezra the scribe, to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the LORD had commanded to Israel. And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month. And he read therein before the street that *was* before the water gate, from the morning until mid-day, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law. *Ne.* 8. 1, 3; *Jos.* 8. 34, 35; *2 Kz.* 23. 2.—That the generation to come might know *them*, *even* the children *which* should be born, *who* should arise and declare *them* to their children: that they might set their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments. *Ps.* 78. 6, 7.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thy days approach that thou must die: call Joshua, and present yourselves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that I may give him a charge. And Moses and Joshua went, and presented themselves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud stood over the door of the tabernacle.

And it came to pass, as Moses entered into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood *at* the door of the tabernacle, and *the LORD* talked with Moses. *Ex.* 33. 9.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land, whither they go *to be* among them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them.

Ex. 34. 11–16.

And when thou hast seen [the land,] thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered. *Nu.* 27. 13.—So Moses the servant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD. *De.* 34. 5.

Known unto God are all his works from the beginning of the world. *Ac.* 15. 18.

17 Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall them; so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us, because our God *is* not among us?

18 And I will surely hide my face in that day for all the evils which they shall have

wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you. *2 Ch.* 15. 2.—I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end *shall be*; for they are a very froward generation, children in whom *is* no faith. *De.* 32. 20.

Thou hast hid thy face from us, and hast consumed us, because of our iniquities. *Is.* 64. 7.—I will wait upon the LORD, that hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I will look for him. *Is.* 8. 17.—The heathen shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity: because they trespassed against me, therefore hid I my face from them, and gave them into the hand of their enemies. *Eze.* 39. 23.—Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies. *Nu.* 14. 42.—The LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites. *Ju.* 6. 13.—Lo, they that are far from thee shall perish; thou hast destroyed all them that go a whoring from thee. *Ps.* 73. 27.

19 Now therefore write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel.

De. 32.

20 For when I shall have brought them into the land which I swear unto their fathers, that I will give them with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, and waxen fat; then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this *is* my name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all generations. Go, and gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, I have surely visited you, and *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt: and I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey. *Ex.* 3. 15–17.

Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatness*; then he forsook God *which* made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation. *De.* 32. 15.—According to their pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted; therefore have they forgotten me. *Ho.* 13. 6; *Ne.* 9. 25, 26.—They went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not so. *Ju.* 2. 17.

21 And it shall come to pass, when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testify against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination which they go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I swear.

God saw that the wickedness of man *was* great in the earth, and *that every* imagination of the thoughts of his heart *was* only evil continually. *Ge.* 6. 5.—And the LORD said in his heart, I will not again curse the ground any more for man's sake; for the imagination of man's heart *is* evil from his youth. *Ge.* 8. 21.—The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, and seek God. They are all gone aside, they are *all* together become filthy: *there is* none that doeth good, no, not one. *Ps.* 14. 2, 3.

22 ¶ Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel.

De. 32.

23 And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I swear unto them: and I will be with thee.

Be strong and of a good courage: for unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land, which I swear unto their fathers to give them. *Jos. 1. 6.*

24 ¶ And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished,

25 That Moses commanded the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying,

26 Take this book of the law, and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee.

And thou shalt put into the ark the testimony which I shall give thee. *Ex. 25. 16.*—*There was* nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt. *1 Ki. 8. 9.*—Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the Lord. *2 Ki. 22. 8.*

27 For I know thy rebellion, and thy stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death?

And the LORD said unto Moses, Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted themselves: they have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These be thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And the LORD said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiffnecked people: now therefore let me alone, that my wrath may wax hot against them, and that I may consume them: and I will make of thee a great nation. And Moses besought the LORD his God, and said, Lord, why doth thy wrath wax hot against thy people, which thou hast brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand? Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and repent of this evil against thy people. Remember Abraham, Isaac, and Israel, thy servants, to whom thou swarest by thine own self, and saidst unto them, I will multiply your seed as the stars of heaven, and all this land that I have spoken of will I give unto your seed, and they shall inherit it for ever. And the LORD repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people. *Ex. 32. 7-14.*—Understand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou art a stiffnecked people. Ye have been rebellious against the LORD from the day that I knew you. *De. 9. 6, 24.*—They are a very froward generation, children in whom is no faith. *De. 32. 20.*

28 ¶ Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record against them.

I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, that

I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live. *De. 30. 19.*

29 For I know that after my death ye will utterly corrupt yourselves, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and evil will befall you in the latter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of Gibeah: therefore he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins. *Ho. 9. 9.*—They did not destroy the nations, concerning whom the LORD commanded them: but were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works. Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked him with their counsel, and were brought low for their iniquity. *Ps. 106. 34, 35, 43.*

30 And Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended.

De. 32. 1, etc.

CHAPTER XXXII.

GIVE ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people. *Ps. 50. 4.*—Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me. *Is. 1. 2.*—O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD. *Je. 22. 29.*

2 My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass:

For as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater: so shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper in the thing whereto I sent it. *Is. 55. 10, 11.*—I have planted, Apollos watered; but God gave the increase. So then neither is he that planteth any thing, neither he that watereth; but God that giveth the increase. Now he that planteth and he that watereth are one: and every man shall receive his own reward according to his own labour. *1 Co. 3. 6-8.*

3 Because I will publish the name of the LORD: ascribe ye greatness unto our God.

Give unto the LORD, O ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and strength. Give unto the LORD the glory due unto his name; worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness. *Ps. 29. 1, 2; 96. 2-8.*—Thine, O LORD, is the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all that is in the heaven and in the earth is thine; thine is the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all. *1 Ch. 29. 11.*

4 He is the Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he.

For who is God save the LORD? or who is a rock save our God? The LORD liveth; and blessed be my rock; and let the God of my salvation be exalted. *Ps. 18. 31, 46.*—The God of thy salvation, ... the rock of thy strength. *Is. 17. 10.*—Great and marvellous are thy works, LORD GOD Almighty; just and true are thy ways, thou King of saints. *Re. 15. 3.*

A man shall be as a hiding place from the wind, and a covert from the tempest; as rivers of water in a dry place, as the shadow of a great rock in a weary land. *Is.* 32. 2.—That Rock was Christ. *1 Co.* 10. 4.

Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever. *He.* 13. 8.—Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste. *Is.* 28. 16.

The Lord is the true God, he is the living God, and an everlasting king. *Je.* 10. 10.

Art thou not from everlasting, O Lord my God, mine Holy One? we shall not die. O Lord, thou hast ordained them for judgment; and, O mighty God, thou hast established them for correction. *Thou art* of purer eyes than to behold evil, and canst not look on iniquity: wherefore lookest thou upon them that deal treacherously, and holdest thy tongue when the wicked devoureth *the man* that is more righteous than he? *Hab.* 1. 12, 13.—*As* for God, his way is perfect; the word of the Lord is tried: he is a buckler to all them that trust in him. *2 Sa.* 22. 31.

5 They have corrupted themselves, their spot is not *the spot* of his children: *they are* a perverse and crooked generation.

The Lord said unto Moses, Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, have corrupted *themselves*: they have turned aside quickly out of the way which I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And the Lord said unto Moses, I have seen this people, and, behold, it is a stiff-necked people. *Ex.* 32. 7-9.

Ye shall know them by their fruits. Do men gather grapes of thorns, or figs of thistles? Even so every good tree bringeth forth good fruit; but a corrupt tree bringeth forth evil fruit. A good tree cannot bring forth evil fruit, neither *can* a corrupt tree bring forth good fruit. *Mat.* 7. 16-18.

O faithless and perverse generation, how long shall I be with you, and suffer you? Bring thy son hither. *Lu.* 9. 41.—Let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God. *2 Co.* 7. 1.—That ye may be blameless and harmless, the sons of God, without rebuke, in the midst of a crooked and perverse nation, among whom ye shine as lights in the world. *Phi.* 2. 15.—Hating even the garment spotted by the flesh. *Jude* 23.

6 Do ye thus requite the LORD, O foolish people and unwise? *is* not he thy father *that* hath bought thee? hath he not made thee, and established thee?

What shall I render unto the Lord for all his benefits toward me? *Ps.* 116. 12.

Doubtless thou *art* our Father, though Abraham be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O Lord, *art* our Father, our Redeemer: thy name *is* from everlasting. *Is.* 63. 16. Remember thy congregation, *which* thou hast purchased of old; the rod of thine inheritance, *which* thou hast redeemed. *Pe.* 74. 2.—Till thy people pass over, O Lord, till the people pass over, *which* thou hast purchased. *Ex.* 15. 16.—He that made them will have mercy on them, and he that formed them will shew them no favour. *Is.* 27. 11.

7 ¶ Remember the days of old, consider the years of many generations: ask thy father, and he will shew thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee.

When thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What is this? ... thou shalt say unto him, By strength of hand the Lord brought us out from Egypt, from the house of bondage. *Ex.* 13. 14.—We have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, *what* work thou didst in their days, in the times of old. *Ps.* 44. 1.

8 When the Most High divided to the nations their inheritance, when he separated the sons of

Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.

Ge. 10. 1-31; 11. 10-29.

He ... hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation. *Ac.* 17. 26. Known unto God are all his works, from the beginning of the world. *Ac.* 15. 18.—The lot is cast into the lap; but the whole disposing thereof *is* of the Lord. *Pr.* 16. 33.

9 For the LORD's portion is his people; Jacob is the lot of his inheritance.

You only have I known of all the families of the earth. *Am.* 3. 2.—The Lord hath chosen Jacob unto himself, *and* Israel for his peculiar treasure. *Ps.* 135. 4.—Thou *art* a holy people unto the Lord thy God: the Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth. *De.* 7. 6.

Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity, and purify unto himself a peculiar people, zealous of good works. *Tit.* 2. 14.

If ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth is mine. *Ex.* 19. 5.—*Is* it not because the Lord hath anointed thee *to be* captain over his inheritance? *1 Sa.* 10. 1.—Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance. *Ps.* 78. 71.

10 He found him in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness; he led him about, he instructed him, he kept him as the apple of his eye.

The Lord ... led us through the wilderness, ... a land of deserts and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the shadow of death, through a land that no man passed through, and where no man dwelt. *Je.* 2. 6.—I did know thee in the wilderness, in the land of great drought. *Ho.* 13. 5.—Who led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, *wherein were* fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint. *De.* 8. 15.—The church in the wilderness. *Ac.* 7. 38.

Keep me as the apple of the eye, hide me under the shadow of thy wings. *Ps.* 17. 8.—He that toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye. *Zec.* 2. 8.

11 As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:

12 *So* the LORD alone did lead him, and *there was* no strange god with him.

Like as a father pitieth his children, so the Lord pitieth them that fear him. For he knoweth our frame; he remembereth that we *are* dust. *Ps.* 103. 13, 14.—I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myself. *Ex.* 19. 4.—In the wilderness, where thou hast seen how that the Lord thy God bare thee, as a man doth bear his son, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place. *De.* 1. 31.

As birds flying, so will the Lord of hosts defend Jerusalem; defending also he will deliver it; and passing over he will preserve it. *Is.* 31. 5.—*Even* to your old age I *am* he; and *even* to hoar hairs will I carry you: I have made, and I will bear; even I will carry, and will deliver you. *Is.* 46. 4.—In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old. *Is.* 63. 9.—I taught Ephraim also to go, taking them by their arms. *Ho.* 11. 3.

O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, *thou* that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under *her* wings, and ye would not! *Mat.* 23. 37.

13 He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields; and he made him to suck honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock;

14 Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didst drink the pure blood of the grape.

The children of Israel went out with a high hand. *Ex.* 14. 8. Happy art thou, O Israel: who is like unto thee, O people saved by the Lord, the shield of thy help, and who is the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies shall be found liars unto thee; and thou shalt tread upon their high places. *De.* 33. 29.—I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father; for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken it. *Is.* 58. 14; *Eze.* 36. 2.

When I washed my steps with butter, and the rock poured me out rivers of oil. *Job.* 29. 6.—He should have fed them also with the finest of the wheat: and with honey out of the rock should I have satisfied thee. *Ps.* 81. 16.—He maketh peace in thy borders, and filleth thee with the finest of the wheat. *Ps.* 147. 14.

The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him shall the gathering of the people be. Binding his foal unto the vine, and his ass's colt unto the choice vine; he washed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes: his eyes shall be red with wine, and his teeth white with milk. *Ge.* 49. 10-12.

15 ¶ But Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered with fatness; then he forsook God which made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

De. 31. 16. *De.* 33. 5, 26. Fear not, O Jacob, my servant; and thou, Jesurun, whom I have chosen. *Is.* 44. 2.

They did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness. Nevertheless they were disobedient and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs. *Ne.* 9. 25, 26.—Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evildoers, children that are corrupters: they have forsaken the Lord, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are gone away backward. *Is.* 1. 4.—According to their pasture, so were they filled; they were filled, and their heart was exalted; therefore have they forgotten me. *Ho.* 13. 6.

The Lord liveth; and blessed be my rock; and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation. *2 Sa.* 22. 47.—Thou art my Father, my God, and the Rock of my salvation. *Ps.* 89. 26. O come, let us sing unto the Lord: let us make a joyful noise to the rock of our salvation. *Ps.* 95. 1.

16 They provoked him to jealousy with strange gods, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 They sacrificed unto devils, not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to new gods that came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

Judah did evil in the sight of the Lord, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done. For they also built them high places, and images, and groves, on every high hill, and under every green tree. *1 Ki.* 14. 22, 23.—God turned, and gave them up to worship the host of heaven; as it is written in the book of the prophets, O ye house of Israel, have ye offered to me slain beasts and sacrifices by the space of forty years in the wilderness? Yea, ye took up the tabernacle of Moloch, and the star of your god Remphan, figures which ye made to worship them: and I will carry you away beyond Babylon. *Ac.* 7. 42, 43.

As the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets, saying to a stock, Thou art my father; and to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth: for they have turned their back unto me, and not their face: but in the time of their trouble they will say, Arise, and save us. But where are thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble: for

according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah. *Je.* 2. 26-28.—Yea, they sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils. *Ps.* 106. 37.—The things which the Gentiles sacrifice, they sacrifice to devils, and not to God. *1 Co.* 10. 20.

And the rest of the men which were not killed by these plagues yet repented not of the works of their hands, that they should not worship devils, and idols of gold, and silver, and brass, and stone, and of wood: which neither can see, nor hear, nor walk. *Re.* 9. 20.

18 Of the Rock that begat thee thou art unmindful, and hast forgotten God that formed thee.

Thou hast forgotten the God of thy salvation, and hast not been mindful of the rock of thy strength. *Is.* 17. 10.—Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? yet my people have forgotten me days without number. *Je.* 2. 32.

19 And when the Lord saw it, he abhorred them, because of the provoking of his sons, and of his daughters.

20 And he said, I will hide my face from them, I will see what their end shall be: for they are a very froward generation, children in whom is no faith.

De. 31. 17. Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the Lord hath spoken, I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me. *Is.* 1. 2.—This is a rebellious people, lying children, children that will not hear the law of the Lord. *Is.* 30. 9.—And the anger of the Lord was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of ... their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies. *Ju.* 2. 14.

We see that they could not enter in because of unbelief. *He.* 3. 19.—Because of unbelief they were broken off, and thou standest by faith. Be not highminded, but fear. *Ro.* 11. 20.

21 They have moved me to jealousy with that which is not God; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and I will move them to jealousy with those which are not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation.

Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, and with strange vanities? *Je.* 8. 19.—They provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images. *Ps.* 78. 58; *1 Ki.* 16. 13.—They that observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy. *Jon.* 2. 8.

Moses saith, I will provoke you to jealousy by them that are no people, and by a foolish nation I will anger you. *Ro.* 10. 19. It shall come to pass, that in the place where it was said unto them, Ye are not my people, there it shall be said unto them, Ye are the sons of the living God. *Ho.* 1. 10.—I would not, brethren, that ye should be ignorant of this mystery, lest ye should be wise in your own conceits; that blindness in part is happened to Israel, until the fulness of the Gentiles be come in. *Ro.* 11. 25.

22 For a fire is kindled in mine anger, and shall burn unto the lowest hell, and shall consume the earth with her increase, and set on fire the foundations of the mountains.

Je. 17. 4. A fire is kindled in mine anger, which shall burn upon you. *Je.* 15. 14.—The Lord hath accomplished his fury; he hath poured out his fierce anger, and hath kindled a fire in Zion, and it hath devoured the foundations thereof. *La.* 4. 11.—Our God is a consuming fire. *He.* 12. 29.

23 I will heap mischiefs upon them; I will spend mine arrows upon them.

If he turn not, he will whet his sword; he hath bent his

bow, and made it ready. He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors. *Ps.* 7. 12, 13.

24 *They shall be burnt with hunger, and devoured with burning heat, and with bitter destruction: I will also send the teeth of beasts upon them, with the poison of serpents of the dust.*

25 *The sword without, and terror within, shall destroy both the young man and the virgin, the suckling also with the man of gray hairs.*

Re. 6. 1-8.

I will appoint over them four kinds, saith the Lord: the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth, to devour and destroy. And I will cause them to be removed into all kingdoms of the earth. *Je.* 15. 3, 4.—When I shall send upon them the evil arrows of famine, which shall be for *their* destruction, and which I will send to destroy you: and I will increase the famine upon you, and will break your staff of bread. *Eze.* 5. 16.

The Lord God said unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou art cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life. *Ge.* 3. 14.—Dust shall be the serpent's meat. *Is.* 65. 25.

Abroad the sword bereaveth, at home *there is* as death. *La.* 1. 20.—The sword *is* without, and the pestilence and the famine within: he that *is* in the field shall die with the sword; and he that *is* in the city, famine and pestilence shall devour him. *Eze.* 7. 15; 1 *Ch.* 21. 11, 12.

26 I said, I would scatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men:

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, lest their adversaries should behave themselves strangely, and lest they should say, Our hand *is* high, and the Lord hath not done all this.

Ex. 32. 9-14.

The house of Israel rebelled against me in the wilderness: they walked not in my statutes, and they despised my judgments, which *if* a man do, he shall even live in them; and my sabbaths they greatly polluted: then I said, I would pour out my fury upon them in the wilderness, to consume them. But I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen, in whose sight I brought them out. *Eze.* 20. 13, 14.—Grant not, O Lord, the desires of the wicked: further not his wicked device; lest they exalt themselves. *Ps.* 140. 8.

28 For they *are* a nation void of counsel, neither *is there any* understanding in them.

It *is* a people of no understanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and he that formed them will shew them no favour. *Is.* 27. 11.—My people *is* foolish, they have not known me; they *are* sottish children, and they have none understanding; they *are* wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge. *Je.* 4. 22.

29 O that they were wise, *that* they understood this, *that* they would consider their latter end!

O that there were such a heart in them, that they would fear me, and keep all my commandments always, that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever! *De.* 5. 29.—Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, and Israel had walked in my ways! *Ps.* 81. 13.—Whoso *is* wise, and will observe these *things*, even they shall understand the loving-kindness of the Lord. *Ps.* 107. 43.—I would have you wise unto

that which *is* good, and simple concerning evil. *Ro.* 16. 19.—If thou hadst known, even thou, at least in this thy day, the things *which belong* unto thy peace! but now they are hid from thine eyes. *Lu.* 19. 42.

30 How should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock had sold them, and the Lord had shut them up?

31 For their rock *is* not as our Rock, even our enemies themselves *being* judges.

De. 32. 4.

There is none holy as the Lord: for *there is none* beside thee: neither *is there* any rock like our God. 1 *Sa.* 2. 2.—Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these *are* the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness. 1 *Sa.* 4. 8.—Five of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight. *Le.* 26. 8.—One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the Lord your God, *he it is* that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you. *Jos.* 23. 10.—One thousand shall *slue* at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee: till ye be left as a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on a hill. *Is.* 30. 17.

Thus saith the Lord, Where *is* the bill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my creditors *is it* to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions *is* your mother put away. *Is.* 50. 1.—Thou sellest thy people for nought, and dost not increase *thy wealth* by their price. *Ps.* 44. 12.

32 For their vine *is* of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their clusters *are* bitter:

33 Their wine *is* the poison of dragons, and the cruel venom of asps.

Hear the word of the Lord, ye rulers of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah. *Is.* 1. 10.

Their poison *is* like the poison of a serpent; *they are* like the deaf adder that stoppeth her ear. *Ps.* 58. 4.—They have sharpened their tongues like a serpent; adders' poison *is* under their lips. *Ps.* 140. 3.—The poison of asps *is* under their lips. *Ro.* 3. 13.

34 *Is* not this laid up in store with me, and sealed up among my treasures?

My transgression *is* sealed up in a bag, and thou sewest up mine iniquity. *Job* 14. 17.—For though thou wash thee with nitre, and take thee much sope, yet thine iniquity *is* marked before me, saith the Lord God. *Je.* 2. 22.—The iniquity of Ephraim *is* bound up; his sin *is* hid. *Ho.* 13. 12.

35 To me *belongeth* vengeance, and recompense; their foot shall slide in *due* time: for the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste.

O Lord God, to whom vengeance belongeth; O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, shew thyself. *Ps.* 94. 1.—Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but rather give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance *is* mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. *Ro.* 12. 19.—For we know him that hath said, Vengeance *belongeth* unto me, I will recompense, saith the Lord. And again, The Lord shall judge his people. *He.* 10. 30.

Whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not. 2 *Pe.* 2. 3.

36 For the Lord shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that *their* power is gone, and *there is* none shut up, or left.

37 And he shall say, Where *are* their gods, *their* rock in whom they trusted,

38 Which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, *and* drank the wine of their drink offerings? let them rise up and help you, *and* be your protection.

For the Lord will judge his people, and he will repent himself concerning his servants. *Is.* 135. 14.—And he remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies. *Ps.* 106. 45.—*Is* Ephraim my dear son? *is* he a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels are troubled for him; I will surely have mercy upon him, saith the Lord. *Je.* 31. 20.—Who knoweth *if* he will return and repent, and leave a blessing behind him; *even* a meat offering and a drink offering unto the Lord your God? *Joel* 2. 14.—The Lord saw the affliction of Israel, *that it was* very bitter: for *there was* not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel. *2 Ki.* 14. 26.

But where *are* thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble: for according to the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah. *Je.* 2. 28.

39 See now that I, *even* I, *am* he, and *there is* no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.

Hearken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my called; I *am* he; I *am* the first, I also *am* the last. *Is.* 43. 12.—I the Lord, the first, and with the last; I *am* he. *Is.* 41. 4.—Thou *art* the same, and thy years shall have no end. *Ps.* 102. 27.—I *am* the Lord, and *there is* none else, *there is* no God beside me. *Is.* 45. 5.—That thou mightest know that the Lord *he is* God; *there is* none else beside him. *De.* 4. 35.

The Lord killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up. *1 Sa.* 2. 6.—It came to pass, when the king of Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, *Am* I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? *2 Ki.* 5. 7. He maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole. *Job* 5. 18.—*He that is* our God *is* the God of salvation; and unto God the Lord *belong* the issues from death. *Ps.* 68. 20.—Come, and let us return unto the Lord; for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up. *Ho.* 6. 1.

40 For I lift up my hand to heaven, and say, I live for ever:

Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the Lord, the most high God, the possessor of heaven and earth. *Ge.* 14. 22.—Men verily swear by the greater; and an oath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all strife. Wherein God, willing more abundantly to shew unto the heirs of promise the immutability of his counsel, confirmed *it* by an oath. *Ile.* 6. 16, 17.

Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, *be* honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen. *1 Ti.* 1. 17. The blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings, and Lord of lords; who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see: to whom *be* honour and power everlasting. *1 Ti.* 6. 15, 16.

And the angel which I saw stand upon the sea and upon the earth lifted up his hand to heaven, and sware by him that liveth for ever and ever, who created heaven, and the things that therein are, and the earth, and the things that therein are, and the sea, and the things which are therein, that there should be time no longer. *Re.* 10. 5, 6.

41 If I whet my glittering sword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows drunk with blood, and my sword shall devour flesh; *and that* with the blood of the slain and of the captives, from the beginning of revenges upon the enemy.

For my sword shall be bathed in heaven: behold, it shall

come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curse, to judgment. *Is.* 31. 5.—By fire and by his sword will the Lord plead with all flesh; and the slain of the Lord shall be many. *Is.* 66. 16.—Son of man, prophesy, and say, Thus saith the Lord; Say, A sword, a sword is sharpened, and also furnished; it is sharpened to make a sore slaughter; it is furnished that it may glitter: should we then make mirth? *Eze.* 21. 9, 10.

Re. 19. 11, 19.

Saith the Lord, the Lord of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies. *Is.* 1. 24.—God *is* jealous, and the Lord revengeth; the Lord revengeth, and *is* furious; the Lord will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies. *Na.* 1. 2.

43 Rejoice, O ye nations, *with* his people: for he will avenge the blood of his servants, and will render vengeance to his adversaries, and will be merciful unto his land, *and* to his people.

Rejoice, ye Gentiles, with his people. *Ro.* 15. 10.—How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? *Re.* 6. 10.—True and righteous *are* his judgments: for he hath judged the great whore, which did corrupt the earth with her fornication, and hath avenged the blood of his servants at her hand. *Re.* 19. 2.

Lord, thou hast been favourable unto thy land: thou hast brought back the captivity of Jacob. *Ps.* 85. 1.—If the casting away of them *be* the reconciling of the world, what *shall* the receiving of *them be*, but life from the dead? And so all Israel shall be saved: as it is written, There shall come out of Sion the Deliverer, and shall turn away ungodliness from Jacob. *Ro.* 11. 15, 26.

44 ¶ And Moses came and spake all the words of this song in the ears of the people, he, and Hoshea the son of Nun.

45 And Moses made an end of speaking all these words to all Israel:

46 And he said unto them, Set your hearts unto all the words which I testify among you this day, which ye shall command your children to observe to do, all the words of this law.

47 For *it is* not a vain thing for you; because *it is* your life: and through this thing ye shall prolong *your* days in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to possess it.

Moses describeth the righteousness which is of the law, That the man which doeth those things shall live by them. *Ro.* 10. 5. Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and my judgments: which if a man do, he shall live in them. *Le.* 18. 5.—Length of days, and long life, and peace, shall they add to thee. So shall they be life unto thy soul, and grace to thy neck. *Pr.* 3. 2, 22.—They *are* life unto those that find them, and health to all their flesh. *Pr.* 4. 22.

48 And the Lord spake unto Moses that selfsame day, saying,

49 Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, unto mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession:

50 And die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

The Lord said unto Moses, Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel. And when thou hast seen it, thou also shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered.

Nu. 27. 12, 13.—Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor. And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount. *Nu.* 20. 25, 28.—Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor at the commandment of the Lord, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first day of the fifth month. *Nu.* 33. 38.

51 Because ye trespassed against me among the children of Israel at the waters of Meribah-Kadesh, in the wilderness of Zin; because ye sanctified me not in the midst of the children of Israel.

52 Yet thou shalt see the land before thee; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel.

Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock; and he said unto them, Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock? And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice; and the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts also. And the Lord spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them. This is the water of Meribah; because the children of Israel strove with the Lord, and he was sanctified in them. *Nu.* 20. 10, 13.

Ye rebelled against my commandment in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that is the water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin. *Nu.* 27. 14.—They angered him... at the waters of strife, so that it went ill with Moses for their sakes: because they provoked his spirit, so that he spake unadvisedly with his lips. *Ps.* 106. 32, 33.—I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. *Eze.* 10. 3.—I will be sanctified in you before the heathen. *Le.* 20. 41. And one cried unto another, and said, Holy, holy, holy, is the Lord of hosts: the whole earth is full of his glory. *Is.* 6. 3.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

AND this is the blessing, wherewith Moses the man of God blessed the children of Israel before his death.

On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel, saying unto them, The Lord bless thee, and keep thee: the Lord make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee: the Lord lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace. And they shall put my name upon the children of Israel; and I will bless them. *Nu.* 6. 23, 27.

Ge. 49. *Nu.* 23 and 24. *De.* 28. 1, 14.

2 And he said, The LORD came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from his right hand went a fiery law for them.

Lord, when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water. The mountains melted from before the Lord, even that Sinai from before the Lord God of Israel. *Ju.* 5. 4, 5.—God came from Teman, and the Holy One from mount Paran. Selah. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of his praise. *Hab.* 3. 3.—The chariots of God are twenty thousand, even thousands of angels: the Lord is among them, as in Sinai, in the holy place. *Ps.* 68. 17.

Eze. 19. 16, etc.

Wherefore then serveth the law? It was added because of transgressions, till the seed should come to whom the promise was made; and it was ordained by angels in the hand of a mediator. *Ga.* 3. 19.—The word spoken by angels was stedfast. *He.* 2. 2.

I beheld till the thrones were cast down, and the Ancient of days did sit, whose garment was white as snow, and the hair of his head like the pure wool: his throne was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire. A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him; thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him: the judgment was set, and the books were opened. *Da.* 7. 9, 10.

3 Yea, he loved the people; all his saints are in thy hand; and they sat down at thy feet; every one shall receive of thy words.

When Israel was a child, then I loved him, and called my son out of Egypt. *Ho.* 11. 1.—I have loved you, saith the Lord. Yet ye say, Wherem hast thou loved us? Was not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the Lord; yet I loved Jacob. *Mal.* 1. 2.

The Lord did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye were the fewest of all people; but because the Lord loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the Lord brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt. *De.* 7. 7, 8.

Then believed they his words; they sang his praise. *Ps.* 106. 12.—Blessed are they that hear the word of God, and keep it. *Lu.* 11. 28.—He that is of God heareth God's words. *Jno.* 8. 47.—Mary, which also sat at Jesus' feet, and heard his word. *Lu.* 10. 39.

Sergius Paulus, a prudent man; who called for Barnabas and Saul, and desired to hear the word of God. *Ac.* 13. 7.—Faith cometh by hearing, and hearing by the word of God. *Ro.* 10. 17.

4 Moses commanded us a law, even the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

The law was given by Moses, but grace and truth came by Jesus Christ. *Jno.* 1. 17.—Did not Moses give you the law, and yet none of you keepeth the law? *Jno.* 7. 19.—What advantage then hath the Jew? or what profit is there of circumcision? Much every way: chiefly, because that unto them were committed the oracles of God. *Ro.* 3. 1, 2.—Thy testimonies have I taken as a heritage for ever; for they are the rejoicing of my heart. *Ps.* 119. 111.

5 And he was king in Jeshurun, when the heads of the people and the tribes of Israel were gathered together.

This Moses whom they refused, saying, Who made thee a ruler and a judge? the same did God send to be a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the angel which appeared to him in the bush. *Ac.* 7. 35.

6 ¶ Let Reuben live, and not die; and let not his men be few.

Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee! *Ge.* 17. 18.

Nu. 1. 20, 21; 26. 7. 1 *Ch.* 5. 1, 10, 18, 22.

7 ¶ And this is the blessing of Judah; and he said, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: let his hands be sufficient for him; and be thou an help to him from his enemies.

Lo, the days come, saith the Lord, that I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the Lord; and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it. *Je.* 30. 3.—Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him came the chief ruler. 1 *Ch.* 5. 2. It is evident that our Lord sprang out of Juda; of which tribe Moses spake nothing concerning priesthood. *He.* 7. 14.—I Jesus have sent mine angel to testify unto you these things in the churches. I am the root and the offspring of David, and the bright and morning star. *Re.* 22. 16.

Happy is he that hath the God of Jacob for his help, whose hope is in the Lord his God. *Ps.* 146. 5.

8 ¶ And of Levi he said, Let thy Thummim and thy Urim be with thy holy one, whom thou

didst prove at Massah, *and with whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah*;

Thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the Lord: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before the Lord continually. *Ex.* 28. 30.—[Moses] called the name of the place Massah, and Meribah, because of the chiding of the children of Israel, and because they tempted the Lord, saying, Is the Lord among us, or not? *Ex.* 17. 7.

Nu. 20. 13.

Thou shalt remember all the way which the Lord thy God led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, and to prove thee, to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no. Who fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end. *De.* 8. 2, 16.—I proved thee at the waters of Meribah. *Ps.* 81. 7.

9 Who said unto his father and to his mother, I have not seen him; neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for they have observed thy word, and kept thy covenant.

Then Moses stood in the gate of the camp, and said, Who *is* on the Lord's side? *let him come* unto me. And all the sons of Levi gathered themselves together unto him. And he said unto them, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Put every man his sword by his side, *and go* in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and slay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour. And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moses: and there fell of the people that day about three thousand men. *Ex.* 32. 26–28.

Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel, while he was zealous for my sake among them, that I consumed not the children of Israel in my jealousy. Wherefore say, Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace: and he shall have it, and his seed after him, *even* the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel. *Nu.* 25. 11, 13.—My covenant was with [Levi] of life and peace; and I gave them to him *for* the fear wherewith he feared me, and was afraid before my name. The law of truth was in his mouth, and iniquity was not found in his lips: he walked with me in peace and equity, and did turn many away from iniquity. *Mat.* 2. 5, 6.

10 They shall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Israel thy law: they shall put incense before thee, and whole burnt sacrifice upon thine altar.

The law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. *Je.* 18. 18.—They shall teach my people *the difference* between the holy and profane, and cause them to discern between the unclean and the clean. And in controversy they shall stand in judgment; *and they shall judge* it according to my judgments: and they shall keep my laws and my statutes in all mine assemblies; and they shall hallow my sabbaths. *Eze.* 44. 23, 24.—The priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he *is* the messenger of the Lord of hosts. *Mal.* 2. 7.

And Aaron shall burn thereon [the golden altar] sweet incense every morning: when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it. And when Aaron lighteth the lamps at even, he shall burn incense upon it, a perpetual incense before the Lord, throughout your generations. *Ex.* 30. 7, 8.—A memorial unto the children of Israel, that no stranger, which *is* not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before the Lord; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the Lord said to him by the hand of Moses. *Nu.* 16. 40.—Did I choose him [Levi] out of all the tribes of Israel *to be* my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel? *1 Sa.* 2. 28.

De. 17. 9–11; 24. 8.

Then shalt thou be pleased with the sacrifices of righteousness, with burnt offering and whole burnt offering: then shall

they offer bullocks upon thine altar. *Ps.* 51. 19.—The priests shall make your burnt offerings upon the altar, and your peace offerings: and I will accept you, saith the Lord God. *Eze.* 43. 27.

11 Bless, Lord, his substance, and accept the work of his hands: smite through the loins of them that rise against him, and of them that hate him, that they rise not again.

Eze. 20. 40, 41.

The Lord ... remember all thy offerings, and accept thy burnt sacrifice. *Ps.* 20. 1, 3.—Establish thou the work of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands establish thou it. *Ps.* 90. 17.—A sacrifice acceptable, wellpleasing to God. *Phi.* 4. 18.

12 ¶ And of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the Lord shall dwell in safety by him; *and the Lord shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders.*

The lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph. And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the son of Hinnom, and which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to En-rogel. *Jos.* 18. 11, 16.—Judah, thou *art* he whom thy brethren shall praise. *Ge.* 49. 8.—And the border [of Judah] went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom unto the south side of the Jebusite; the same *is* Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom westward, which *is* at the end of the valley of the giants northward. *Jos.* 15. 8; *2 Sa.* 12. 24, 25.

Jesus, when he was baptized, went up straightway out of the water: and, lo, the heavens were opened unto him, and he saw the Spirit of God descending like a dove, and lighting upon him: and lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. *Mat.* 3. 16, 17.

13 ¶ And of Joseph he said, Blessed of the Lord *be* his land, for the precious things of heaven, for the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,

14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the sun, and for the precious things put forth by the moon,

15 And for the chief things of the ancient mountains, and for the precious things of the lasting hills,

16 And for the precious things of the earth and fulness thereof, and *for* the good will of him that dwelt in the bush: let *the blessing* come upon the head of Joseph, and upon the top of the head of him *that was* separated from his brethren.

God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine. *Ge.* 27. 28.—I will cause the shower to come down in his season: there shall be showers of blessing. *Eze.* 34. 26.

The angel of the Lord appeared unto [Moses] in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush *was* not consumed. I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. *Ex.* 3. 2, 6.

Ac. 7. 30.

17 His glory *is like* the firstling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of unicorns: with them he shall push the people together to

the ends of the earth: and they *are* the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thousands of Manasseh.

Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the chief ruler; but the birthright was Joseph's. 1 *Ch.* 5. 2.—And Israel stretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraim's head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manasseh's head, guiding his hands wittingly; for Manasseh *was* the first-born. And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this *is* the first-born; put thy right hand upon his head. And his father refused, and said, I know *it*, my son, I know *it*: he also shall become a people, and he also shall be great: but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations. And he blessed them that day, saying, In thee shall Israel bless, saying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manasseh: and he set Ephraim before Manasseh. *Ge.* 48. 14, 18–20.

He hath as it were the strength of an unicorn. *Nu.* 23. 22.—My horn shalt thou exalt like the *horn* of an unicorn. *Ps.* 92. 10.

Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thousand and five hundred. Those that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Manasseh, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred. *Nu.* 1. 33, 35.—How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* shall I deliver thee, Israel? how shall I make thee as Admah? *how* shall I set thee as Zeboim? mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together. I will not execute the fierceness of mine anger, I will not return to destroy Ephraim; for *I am* God, and not man; and the Holy One in the midst of thee. *Ho.* 11. 8, 9.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he said, Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out; and, Issachar, in thy tents.

19 They shall call the people unto the mountain; there they shall offer sacrifices of righteousness: for they shall suck of the abundance of the seas, and of treasures hid in the sand.

The third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid: and their border went up toward the sea. And the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of Issachar according to their families. And the coast reacheth to Tabor. *Jos.* 19. 10, 11, 17, 22.—As I live, saith the King, whose name is the Lord of hosts, Surely as Tabor is among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, so shall he come. *Je.* 46. 18.—Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in thy name. *Ps.* 89. 12.—Of the children of Issachar, *which were men* that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do. ... Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could keep rank: *they were* not of double heart. 1 *Ch.* 12. 32, 33.

Ju. 4. 10.

20 ¶ And of Gad he said, Blessed *be* he that enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And he provided the first part for himself, because there, *in* a portion of the lawgiver, *was* he seated; and he came with the heads of the people, he executed the justice of the Lord, and his judgments with Israel.

Moses gave inheritance unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad according to their families. *Jos.* 13. 24.—They came near unto him, and said, We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones: but we ourselves will go ready armed before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities because of the inhabitants of the land. *Nu.* 32. 16, 17.

Jos. 4. 12, 13.

The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and

sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, *were* four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war. And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was intreated of them; because they put their trust in him. And they took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of men a hundred thousand. 1 *Ch.* 5. 18, 20, 21.

Of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David, into the hold to the wilderness, men of might, and men of war fit for the battle, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* as swift as the roes upon the mountains. 1 *Ch.* 12. 8.

22 ¶ And of Dan he said, Dan is a lion's whelp: he shall leap from Bashan.

The coast of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father. *Jos.* 19. 47.

Judges 18.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of the Lord: possess thou the west and the south.

The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, *even* for the children of Naphtali according to their families. And their coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum: and the outgoings thereof were at Jordan: and *then* the coast turneth westward to Azmoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the south side, and reacheth to Asher on the west side, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the sun-rising. *Jos.* 19. 32–34.

24 ¶ And of Asher he said, Let Asher be blessed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him dip his foot in oil.

I washed my steps with butter, and the rock poured me out rivers of oil. *Job* 29. 6.

25 Thy shoes *shall be* iron and brass; and as thy days, *so shall* thy strength be.

Fear thou not; for *I am* with thee: be not dismayed; for *I am* thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness. *Is.* 41. 10.—[Nehemiah] said, Should such a man as I flee? and who *is there*, that, *being as I am*, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in. *Ne.* 6. 11.—O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength. *Ju.* 5. 21.

My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when *I am* weak, then *am I* strong. 2 *Co.* 12. 9, 10.—My God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus. *Phi.* 4. 19.

God *is* faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear *it*. 1 *Co.* 10. 13.—He hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. *He.* 13. 5.

He stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east wind. *Is.* 27. 8.—When they shall lead *you*, and deliver you up, take no thought beforehand what ye shall speak, neither do ye premeditate: but whatsoever shall be given you in that hour, that speak ye: for it is not ye that speak, but the Holy Ghost. *Mar.* 13. 11.—So that we may boldly say, The Lord *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me. *He.* 13. 6.

26 ¶ There is none like unto the God of Jeshurun, who rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the sky.

Who *is* like unto thee, O Lord, among the gods? who *is* like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful *in* praises, doing wonders? *Ex.* 15. 11.—Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O Lord; neither *are there any works* like unto thy works. *Ps.* 86. 8.

Sing unto God, sing praises to his name: extol him that rideth upon the heavens by his name JAH, and rejoice before him. To him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, *which were* of old. Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency *is* over Israel, and his strength *is* in the clouds. *Ps.* 68. 4, 33, 34.—Who maketh the clouds his chariot: who walketh upon the wings of the wind. *Ps.* 104. 3.—The Lord *hath* his way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds *are* the dust of his feet. *Na.* 1. 3.—He bowed the heavens also, and came down: and darkness *was* under his feet. And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea, he did fly upon the wings of the wind. He made darkness his secret place; his pavilion round about him *were* dark waters and thick clouds of the skies. *Ps.* 18. 9–11.

27 The eternal God *is thy* refuge, and underneath *are* the everlasting arms: and he shall thrust out the enemy from before thee; and shall say, Destroy *them*.

Lord, thou hast been our dwelling place in all generations. Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, thou *art* God. *Ps.* 90. 1, 2.—And Abraham planted a grove in Beer-sheba, and called there on the name of the Lord, the everlasting God. *Ge.* 21. 33.—*Art* thou not from everlasting, O Lord my God, mine Holy One? *Hab.* 1. 12.—Thy throne *is* established of old: thou *art* from everlasting. *Ps.* 93. 2.—Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands. They shall perish, but thou shalt endure: yea, all of them shall wax old like a garment; as a vesture shalt thou change them, and they shall be changed: but thou *art* the same, and thy years shall have no end. *Ps.* 102. 25–27.—I am Alpha and Omega, the first and the last. *Re.* 1. 11.—But thou, Beth-lehem Ephrathah, *though* thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me *that is* to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth *have been* from of old, from everlasting. *Mi.* 5. 2.—Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever. *He.* 13. 8.—The everlasting God. *Ro.* 16. 26.

Hearken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my called; I *am* he; I *am* the first, I also *am* the last. *Is.* 48. 12.—Thus saith the Lord the king of Israel, and his redeemer the Lord of hosts; I *am* the first, and I *am* the last; and beside me *there is* no God. *Is.* 44. 6.

Trust ye in the Lord for ever: for in the Lord JEHOVAH *is* everlasting strength. *Is.* 26. 4.—Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, that the everlasting God, the Lord, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither *is* weary? *there is* no searching of his understanding. He giveth power to the faint; and to *them that have* no might he increaseth strength. *Is.* 40. 29.—The Lord hath appeared of old unto me, *saying*, Yea, I have loved thee with an everlasting love: therefore with lovingkindness have I drawn thee. *Je.* 31. 3.—As the whirlwind passeth, so *is* the wicked no more: but the righteous *is* an everlasting foundation. *Pr.* 10. 25.—The mercy of the Lord *is* from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him. *Ps.* 103. 17.—Now our Lord Jesus Christ himself, and God, even our Father, which hath loved us, and hath given *us* everlasting consolation and good hope through grace, comfort your hearts, and stablish you in every good word and work. *2 Th.* 2. 16, 17.—Now unto the King eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, be honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen. *1 Ti.* 1. 17.

God *is* our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble. *Ps.* 46. 1.—He that dwelleth in the secret place of the most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty. I will say of the Lord, *He is* my refuge and my fortress: my God; in him will I trust. *Ps.* 91. 1, 2.—God *is* known in her palaces for a refuge. *Ps.* 48. 3.—The Lord *is* my defence; and my God *is* the rock of my refuge. *Ps.* 94. 22.

O Lord, my strength, and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction. *Je.* 16. 19.—Be thou my strong habitation, wherunto I may continually resort. *Ps.* 71. 3.—The name of the Lord *is* a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and *is* safe. *Pr.* 18. 10.—Thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble. Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: for God *is* my defence, and the God of my mercy. *Ps.* 59. 16, 17.

Be merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me: for my soul trusteth in thee: yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until these calamities be overpast. I will cry unto God most high; unto God that performeth *all things* for me. *Ps.* 57. 1, 2.

The Lord also will be a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble. *Ps.* 9. 9.—The poor, ... the Lord *is* his refuge. *Ps.* 14. 6.—Thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones *is* as a storm against the wall. *Is.* 25. 4.—I *am* as a wonder unto many; but thou *art* my strong refuge. *Ps.* 71. 7.

That by two immutable things, in which *it was* impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us. *He.* 6. 18.

28 Israel then shall dwell in safety alone: the fountain of Jacob *shall be* upon a land of corn and wine; also his heavens shall drop down dew.

Lo, the people shall dwell alone, and shall not be reckoned among the nations. *Nu.* 23. 9.—In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely: and this *is* his name whereby he shall be called, THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS. *Je.* 23. 6.—God give thee of the dew of heaven, and the fatness of the earth, and plenty of corn and wine. *Ge.* 27. 28.—The land, whither ye go to possess it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, and drinketh water of the rain of heaven. *De.* 11. 11.

The Lord thy God bringeth thee into a good land, a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills; a land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land of oil olive, and honey. *De.* 8. 7, 8.—I will be as the dew unto Israel. *Ho.* 14. 5.—As the dew of Hermon, and as the dew that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for there the Lord commanded the blessing, *even life* for evermore. *Ps.* 133. 3.

29 Happy *art* thou, O Israel: who *is* like unto thee, O people saved by the Lord, the shield of thy help, and who *is* the sword of thy excellency! and thine enemies shall be found liars unto thee; and thou shalt tread upon their high places.

Happy *is that* people, that *is* in such a case: yea, happy *is that* people, whose God *is* the Lord. *Ps.* 144. 15.—What one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even like* Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, from the nations and their gods? *2 Sa.* 7. 23.—O Israel, trust thou in the Lord: *he is* their help and their shield. O house of Aaron, trust in the Lord: *he is* their help and their shield. Ye that fear the Lord, trust in the Lord: *he is* their help and their shield. *Ps.* 115. 9–11.

Plead *my cause*, O Lord, with them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me. Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help. *Ps.* 35. 1, 2.—Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward. *Ge.* 15. 1.

For thou, Lord, wilt bless the righteous: with favour wilt thou compass him as with a shield. *Ps.* 5. 12.—Our soul waiteth for the Lord: *he is* our help and our shield. *Ps.* 33. 20.—Every word of God *is* pure: *he is* a shield unto them that put their trust in him. *Pr.* 30. 5.—For the Lord God *is* a sun and shield: the Lord will give grace and glory: no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly. O Lord of hosts, blessed *is* the man that trusteth in thee. *Ps.* 84. 11, 12.—Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. *Eph.* 6. 16.

Gird thy sword upon thy thigh, O most Mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty. *Ps.* 45. 3.—God judgeth the righteous, and God *is* angry with the wicked every day. If he turn not, he will whet his sword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready. He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors. *Ps.* 7. 11, 13.—A sword *is* upon the Chaldeans, saith the Lord, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and upon her princes, and upon her

wise *men*. A sword is upon the liars; and they shall dote: a sword is upon her mighty men; and they shall be dismayed. A sword is upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all the mingled people that *are* in the midst of her; and they shall become as women: a sword is upon her treasures; and they shall be robbed. *Je.* 50. 35-37.

And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal*: and they cried, The sword of the Lord, and of Gideon. And they stood every man in his place round about the camp: and all the host ran, and cried, and fled. *Ju.* 7. 20, 21.—He gave *them* as the dust to his sword, and as driven stubble to his bow. He pursued them, and passed safely; *even* by the way that he had not gone with his feet. Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? I the Lord, the first, and with the last; I *am* he. *Is.* 41. 2, 4.—For by fire and by his sword will the Lord plead with all flesh: and the slain of the Lord shall be many. *Is.* 66. 16.—For he must reign, till he hath put all enemies under his feet. The last enemy that shall be destroyed is death. 1 *Co.* 15. 25, 26.—The word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword. *He.* 4. 12.—*One* like unto the Son of man. And he had in his right hand seven stars: and out of his mouth went a sharp twoedged sword: and his countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength. *Re.* 1. 13, 16.—The sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God. *Eph.* 6. 17.

Re. 19. 11, etc.

Understand therefore this day, that the Lord thy God *is* he which goeth over before thee; as a consuming fire he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the Lord hath said unto thee. *De.* 9. 3.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

AND Moses went up from the plains of Moab unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of Pisgah, that *is* over against Jericho. And the Lord shewed him all the land of Gilead, unto Dan,

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim and Manassah, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmost sea,

3 And the south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm trees, unto Zoar.

Nu. 34. 1-15. *Jos.* chaps. 15-17; 19. 32-43.

The Lord said unto Moses, Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel. *Nu.* 27. 12.—Get thee up into this mountain Abarim, unto mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over against Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel for a possession. *De.* 32. 49.

Jericho, the city of palm trees. 2 *Ch.* 28. 15.—Behold now, this city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: Oh, let me escape thither, (*is* it not a little one?) and my soul shall live. ... Therefore the name of the city was called Zoar. *Ge.* 19. 20, 22. Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be yours: from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea shall your coast be. *De.* 11. 24.

4 And the Lord said unto him, This *is* the land which I swore unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed: I have caused thee to see *it* with thine eyes, but thou shalt not go over thither.

Ge. 12. 7; 13. 15.

In the same day the Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates. *Ge.* 15. 18. Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these countries, and I will perform the oath which I swore unto Abraham thy father. *Ge.* 26. 3; 28. 13.

Get thee up into the top of Pisgah, and lift up thine eyes

westward, and northward, and southward, and eastward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou shalt not go over this Jordan. *De.* 3. 27.—Thou shalt see the land before *thee*; but thou shalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Israel. *De.* 32. 52.

5 ¶ So Moses the servant of the Lord died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the Lord.

6 And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over against Beth-peor: but no man knoweth of his sepulchre unto this day.

Die in the mount whither thou goest up, and be gathered unto thy people; as Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people. *De.* 32. 50.—After the death of Moses the servant of the Lord it came to pass, that the Lord spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' minister, saying, Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Israel. *Jos.* 1. 1, 2.

Michael the archangel, when contending with the devil he disputed about the body of Moses, durst not bring against him a railing accusation, but said, The Lord rebuke thee. *Jude* 9.

7 ¶ And Moses was an hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated.

The days of our years are threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength *they* be fourscore years, yet *is* their strength labour and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away. *Ps.* 90. 10.—He said unto them, I *am* a hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in; also the Lord hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan. *De.* 31. 2.—And now, behold, the Lord hath kept me [Caleb] alive, as he said, these forty and five years, even since the Lord spake this word unto Moses, while the children of Israel wandered in the wilderness: and now, lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old. As yet I *am* as strong this day as I *was* in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both to go out, and to come in. *Jos.* 14. 10, 11.—Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall: but they that wait upon the Lord shall renew *their* strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint. *Is.* 40. 30, 31.

8 ¶ And the children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days: so the days of weeping and mourning for Moses were ended.

When all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron thirty days, *even* all the house of Israel. *Nu.* 20. 29.—When all the people came to cause David to eat meat while it was yet day, David swore, saying, So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or ought else, till the sun be down. And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there *is* a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel? 2 *Sa.* 3. 35, 38.

9 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun was full of the spirit of wisdom; for Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the Lord commanded Moses.

The Lord said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom *is* the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him. And he laid his hands upon him, and gave him a charge, as the Lord commanded by the hand of Moses. *Nu.* 27. 18, 23.—Daniel was preferred above the presidents and princes, because an excellent spirit *was* in him. *Da.* 6. 3.

10 ¶ And there arose not a prophet since in Israel like unto Moses, whom the Lord knew face to face,

If there be a prophet among you, *I* the Lord will make myself known unto him in a vision, *and* will speak unto him in a dream. My servant Moses *is* not so, who *is* faithful in all mine house. With him will I speak mouth to mouth, even apparently, and not in dark speeches; and the similitude of the Lord shall he behold. *Nu.* 12. 6-8.—The Lord spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp: but his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle. *Ex.* 33. 11.—The Lord talked with you face to face in the mount, out of the midst of the fire. *De.* 5. 4.

11 In all the signs and the wonders, which the Lord sent him to do in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his servants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Moses shewed in the sight of all Israel.

Ask now of the days that are past, which were before thee, since the day that God created man upon the earth, and *ask* from the one side of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any such thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it? Did *ever* people hear the voice of God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as thou hast heard, and live?

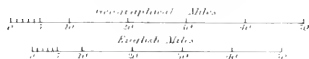
Or hath God assayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the Lord your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes? *De.* 4. 32-34.

Thou ... shalt well remember what the Lord thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt; the great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby the Lord thy God brought thee out: so shall the Lord thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid. *De.* 7. 18, 19.

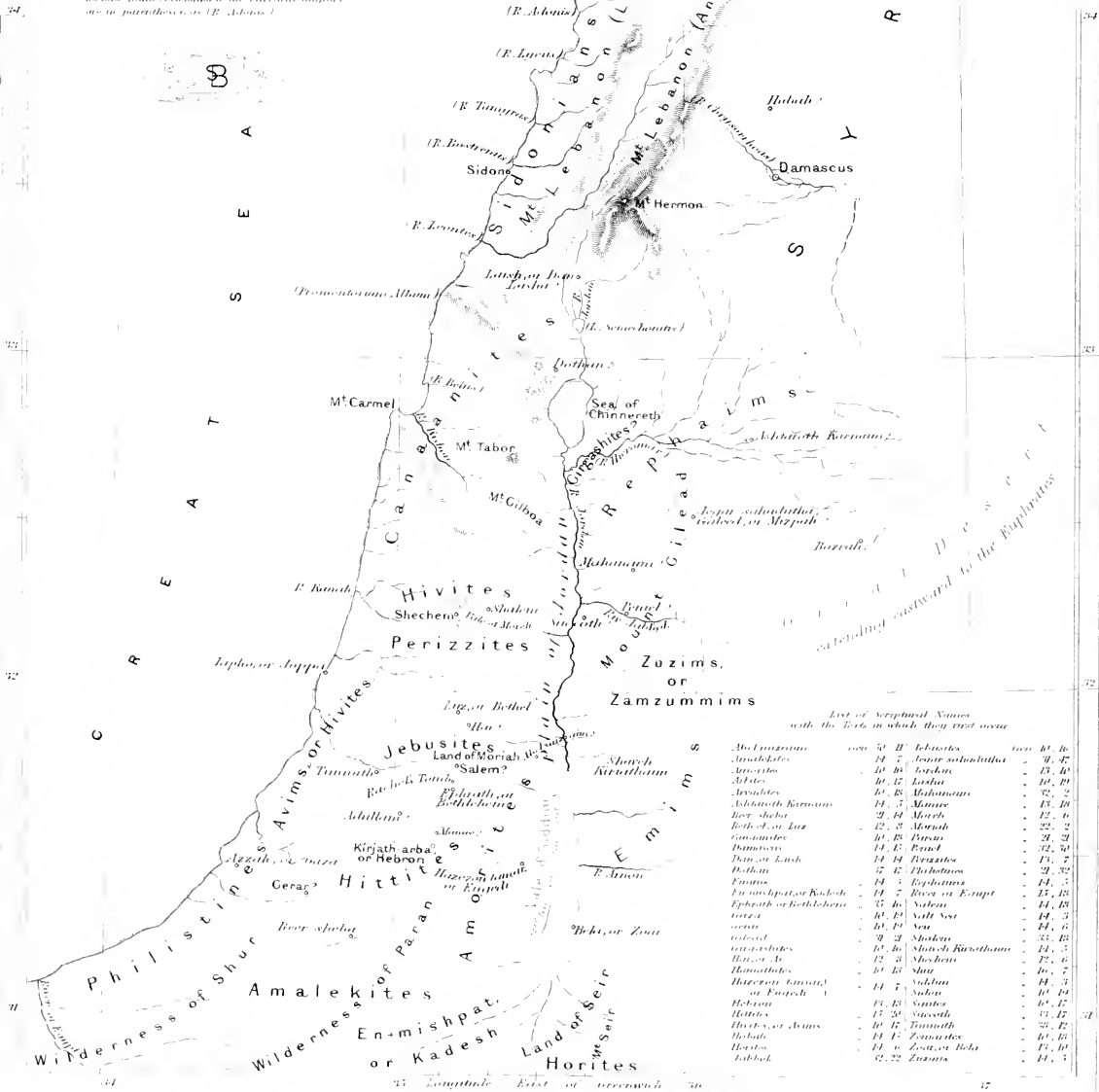
Thou, *even* thou, *art* Lord alone; thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all *things* that *are* therein, the seas, and all that *is* therein, and thou preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee. Thou *art* the Lord the God, who didst choose Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of Abraham; and foundest his heart faithful before thee, and madest a covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give *it*, *I say*, to his seed, and hast performed thy words; for thou *art* righteous: and didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red sea; and shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against thee. So didst thou get thee a name, as *it is* this day. *Ne.* 9. 6-10.

CANAAN

IN THE
PATRIARCHAL TIMES
exhibiting
the localities of the Nations
to the period immediately preceding
the conquest by Joshua



The broken lines, thus ----, indicate the high or winter torrents, which in dry weather run in the opposite month. Names belonging to the classical authors are in parentheses, as (E. Achana).



List of scriptural Names with the Texts in which they first occur

Scriptural Name	Text	Scriptural Name	Text
Arvadites	Gen. 10. 12	Arvadites	Gen. 10. 12
Zemarites	Gen. 10. 12	Zemarites	Gen. 10. 12
Hamathites	Gen. 10. 12	Hamathites	Gen. 10. 12
Simites	Gen. 10. 12	Simites	Gen. 10. 12
Libanites	Gen. 10. 12	Libanites	Gen. 10. 12
Sidonians	Gen. 10. 12	Sidonians	Gen. 10. 12
Hivites	Gen. 10. 12	Hivites	Gen. 10. 12
Perizzites	Gen. 10. 12	Perizzites	Gen. 10. 12
Jebusites	Gen. 10. 12	Jebusites	Gen. 10. 12
Amalekites	Gen. 10. 12	Amalekites	Gen. 10. 12
Philistines	Gen. 10. 12	Philistines	Gen. 10. 12
Shur	Gen. 10. 12	Shur	Gen. 10. 12
Am	Gen. 10. 12	Am	Gen. 10. 12
En-mishpat, or Kadesh	Gen. 10. 12	En-mishpat, or Kadesh	Gen. 10. 12
Horites	Gen. 10. 12	Horites	Gen. 10. 12
Zuzims, or Zamzumims	Gen. 10. 12	Zuzims, or Zamzumims	Gen. 10. 12

THE BOOK OF J O S H U A .

CHAPTER I.

NOW after the death of Moses the servant of the LORD it came to pass, that the LORD spake unto Joshua the son of Nun, Moses' minister, saying,

Moses the servant of the Lord died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the Lord. *De. 34. 5.*

The Lord said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom *is* the spirit, and lay thine hand upon him; and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and give him a charge in their sight. And thou shalt put *some* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient. *Nu. 27. 18-20.* And Joshua ... was full of the spirit of wisdom; for Moses had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Israel hearkened unto him, and did as the Lord commanded Moses. *De. 34. 9.*

2 Moses my servant is dead; now therefore arise, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Israel.

Moses spake unto the Lord, saying, Let the Lord, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation, which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the Lord be not as sheep which have no shepherd. *Nu. 27. 15-17.*

3 Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses.

Every place whereon the soles of your feet shall tread shall be your's: from the wilderness and Lebanon, from the river, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermost sea shall your coast be. There shall no man be able to stand before you: *for* the Lord your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you. *De. 11. 24, 25.*

4 From the wilderness and this Lebanon even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast.

The Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates: the Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites. *Ge. 15. 18-21; Nu. 34.*

5 There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee: I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee.

Moses called unto Joshua, and said, ... The Lord, *he it is* that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed. *De. 31. 7, 8.*

Fear thou not; for I *am* with thee: be not dismayed; for I *am* thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness. Behold, all they that were incensed against thee ... shall be as nothing; and they that strive with thee shall perish. ... They that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought. For I the Lord thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, Fear not; I will help thee. Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the Lord, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel. *Is. 41. 10-14.*

What shall we then say to these things? If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us? Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. *Ro. 8. 31, 37.*

6 Be strong and of a good courage: for unto this people shalt thou divide for an inheritance the land, which I swore unto their fathers to give them.

Say to them *that are* of a fearful heart, Be strong, fear not: behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompence; he will come and save you. *Is. 35. 4.*—Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong. *1 Co. 16. 13.*—Be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. *Eph. 6. 10.*

7 Only be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee: turn not from *it* to the right hand or *to* the left, that thou mayest prosper whithersoever thou goest.

Ye shall observe to do therefore as the Lord your God hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left. Ye shall walk in all the ways which the Lord your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, and *that it may be* well with you, and *that ye may* prolong *your* days in the land which ye shall possess. *De. 5. 32, 33.*—I lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment. *Pr. 8. 20.*

1 *Ki. 2. 3.*

8 This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth: but thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then

thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt have good success.

Ye shall lay up these my words in your heart and in your soul, and bind them for a sign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes. *De. 11. 18.*—So shall I have wherewith to answer him that reproacheth me: for I trust in thy word. *Ps. 119. 42.*—A good man out of the good treasure of the heart bringeth forth good things. *Mat. 12. 35.*—The Lord giveth wisdom: out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding. He layeth up sound wisdom for the righteous: *he is a buckler to them that walk uprightly. Pr. 2. 6, 7.*

9 Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage; be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God is with thee whithersoever thou goest.

Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: have not I sent thee? *Ju. 6. 14.*—Behold, I am with thee, and will keep thee in all places whither thou goest, and will bring thee again into this land; for I will not leave thee, until I have done that which I have spoken to thee of. *Ge. 28. 15.*—The Lord is my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? the Lord is the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid? *Ps. 27. 1.*—The Lord of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. *Ps. 46. 7.*

10 ¶ Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

11 Pass through the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for within three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land, which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.

Thus saith the Lord that created thee, O Jacob, and he that formed thee, O Israel, Fear not: for I have redeemed thee, I have called thee by thy name; thou art mine. When thou passest through the waters, I will be with thee; and through the rivers, they shall not overflow thee: when thou walkest through the fire, thou shalt not be burned; neither shall the flame kindle upon thee. For I am the Lord thy God, the Holy One of Israel, thy Saviour. *Is. 43. 1, 3.*

Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the Lord thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the Lord sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. *De. 9. 5.*—For ye shall pass over Jordan to go in to possess the land which the Lord your God giveth you, and ye shall possess it, and dwell therein. *De. 11. 31.*

12 ¶ And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,

13 Remember the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land.

Moses gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about. *Nu. 32. 33.*

Re. 22. 1, 4.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but ye shall pass before your brethren armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them;

Jos. 4. 12, 13.

15 Until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORD's servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sunrising.

By love serve one another. For all the law is fulfilled in one word, *even* in this; Thou shalt love thy neighbour as thyself. *Gal. 5. 13, 14.*—Look not every man on his own things, but every man also on the things of others. *Phi. 2. 4.*—Whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it. *1 Co. 12. 26.*—Bear ye one another's burdens, and so fulfil the law of Christ. *Gal. 6. 2.*

16 ¶ And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God be with thee, as he was with Moses.

We ... will go ready armed before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place. ... We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance. *Nu. 32. 17, 18.*—Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. *Ro. 13. 1.*—Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams. *1 Sa. 15. 22.*

18 Whosoever *he be* that doth rebel against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of a good courage.

If thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. Wherefore ye must needs be subject, not only for wrath, but also for conscience sake. *Ro. 13. 4, 5.*

He that despised Moses' law died without mercy under two or three witnesses: of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace? *It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God. He. 10. 28, 29, 31.*

Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong. *1 Co. 16. 13.*—My brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. *Eph. 6. 10.*

CHAPTER II.

AND Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, *even* Jericho. And they went, and came into an harlot's house, named Rahab, and lodged there.

Israel abode in Shittim. *Nu. 25. 1.*—By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them that believed not, when she had received the spies with peace. *He. 11. 31.*—Was not Rahab ... justified by works, when she had received the messengers, and had sent them out another way? *Ja. 2. 25.*

2 And it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children of Israel to search out the country.

Except the Lord keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain. *Ps.* 127. 1.—*There is* no wisdom, nor understanding, nor counsel, against the Lord. The horse is prepared against the day of battle: but safety *is* of the Lord. *Pr.* 21. 30, 31.—*There is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall let it? *Is.* 43. 13.—All the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and *among* the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou? *Da.* 4. 35.

3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house, for they be come to search out all the country.

4 And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they *were*:

5 And it came to pass *about the time* of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went I wot not: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them.

6 But she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

Ro. 3. 7, 8.

7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof;

9 And she said unto the men, I know that the Lord hath given you the land, and that your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land faint because of you.

I know that the Lord *is* greater than all gods: for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly *he was* above them. *Ex.* 18. 11.—It shall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him. *Ec.* 8. 12.

The terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them. *Ge.* 35. 5.—I will send my fear before thee, and will destroy all the people to whom thou shalt come; and I will make all thine enemies turn their backs unto thee. *Ex.* 23. 27.—The Lord shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways. *De.* 28. 7.

I have made the earth, the man and the beast that *are* upon the ground, by my great power, and by my out stretched arm, and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me. *Je.* 27. 5. The dukes of Edom shall be amazed; the mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them: all the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away. Fear and dread shall fall upon them: by the greatness of thine arm they shall be *as* still as a stone. *Ex.* 15. 15, 16.

10 For we have heard how the Lord dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* on the other side Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.

The Lord said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon

their chariots, and upon their horsemen. Thus the Lord saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore. *Ex.* 14. 26, 30.

Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border; but ... fought against Israel. And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon. *Nu.* 21. 23, 24.—The Lord our God delivered into our hands Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his people: and we smote him until none was left to him remaining. *De.* 3. 3.

11 And as soon as we had heard *these things*, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for the Lord your God, he *is* God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

The people shall hear, and be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina. *Ex.* 15. 14.—Therefore shall all hands be faint, and every man's heart shall melt. *Is.* 13. 7.

Know therefore this day, and consider *it* in thine heart, that the Lord he *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none else. *De.* 4. 39.

The Lord God omnipotent reigneth. *Re.* 19. 6.—Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice: and let *men* say among the nations, The Lord reigneth. 1 *Ch.* 16. 31.—The Lord reigneth: let the people tremble: he sitteth *between* the cherubims; let the earth be moved. *Ps.* 99. 1.

The day of the Lord will come as a thief in the night; in the which the heavens shall pass away with a great noise, and the elements shall melt with fervent heat, the earth also and the works that are therein shall be burned up. 2 *Pe.* 3. 10.

12 Now therefore, I pray you, swear unto me by the Lord, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto my father's house, and give me a true token:

How can I endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred? *Es.* 8. 6.—He shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy, and mercy rejoiceth against judgment. *Ja.* 2. 13.

Men verily swear by the greater: and an oath for confirmation *is* to them an end of all strife. That by two immutable things, in which *it was* impossible for God to lie, we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us. *He.* 6. 16, 18.

13 And *that* ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

14 And the men answered her, Our life for your's, if ye utter not this our business. And it shall be, when the Lord hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

Blessed *are* the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy. *Mat.* 5. 7.

15 Then she let them down by a cord through the window: for her house *was* upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall.

2 *Co.* 11. 32, 33.

16 And she said unto them, Get you to the mountain, lest the pursuers meet you; and hide yourselves there three days, until the pursuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men said unto her, *We will be blameless of this thine oath which thou hast made us swear.*

They went ... and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not. *Jos. 2. 22.*—In the Lord put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, *Flee as a bird to your mountain?* *Ps. 11. 1.*

18 Behold, *when we come into the land, thou shalt bind this line of scarlet thread in the window which thou didst let us down by: and thou shalt bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's household, home unto thee.*

According unto your words, *so be it.* ... And she bound the scarlet line in the window. *Jos. 2. 21.*—The Lord said unto Noah, Come thou and all thy house into the ark. *Ge. 7. 1.*—Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. *Ex. 20. 12.* Whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring *them* out of this place: for we will destroy this place, because the cry of them is waxen great before the face of the Lord: and the Lord hath sent us to destroy it. *Ge. 19. 12, 13.*

19 And it shall be, *that whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood shall be upon his head, and we will be guiltless: and whosoever shall be with thee in the house, his blood shall be on our head, if any hand be upon him.*

If the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, ... and the revenger of blood find him, ... and ... kill the slayer; he shall not be guilty of blood: because he should have remained in the city of his refuge. *Nu. 35. 26-28.*—Whosoever heareth the sound of the trumpet, and taketh not warning; if the sword come, and take him away, his blood shall be upon his own head. He heard the sound of the trumpet, and took not warning, his blood shall be upon him. But he that taketh warning shall deliver his soul. *Eze. 33. 4, 5.*

Of how much sorer punishment, suppose ye, shall he be thought worthy, who hath trodden under foot the Son of God, and hath counted the blood of the covenant, wherewith he was sanctified, an unholy thing, and hath done despite unto the Spirit of grace? *It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God. He. 10. 29, 31.*

20 And if thou utter this our business, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou hast made us to swear.

21 And she said, According unto your words, *so be it.* And she sent them away, and they departed: and she bound the scarlet line in the window.

A talebearer revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter. *Pr. 11. 13.*

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the pursuers were returned: and the pursuers sought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not.

Many sorrows *shall be* to the wicked: but he that trusteth in the Lord, mercy shall compass him about. *Ps. 32. 10.*

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came

to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all *things* that befel them:

As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, *so is a faithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters. Pr. 25. 13.*

24 And they said unto Joshua, Truly the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do faint because of us.

I will set thy bounds from the Red sea even unto the sea of the Philistines, and from the desert unto the river: for I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee. *Ex. 23. 31.*—The Lord gave them rest round about, according to all that he swore unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them: the Lord delivered all their enemies into their hand. There failed not ought of any good thing which the Lord had spoken unto the house of Israel; all came to pass. *Jos. 21. 44, 45.*

The great day of his wrath is come; and who shall be able to stand? *Re. 6. 17.*

CHAPTER III.

AND Joshua rose early in the morning; and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Israel, and lodged there before they passed over.

2 ¶ And it came to pass after three days, that the officers went through the host;

3 And they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it.

4 Yet there shall be a space between you and it, about two thousand cubits by measure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye must go: for ye have not passed *this* way heretofore.

Thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, *that ye go not up into the mount, or touch the border of it: whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death. Ex. 19. 12.*—God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all *them that are about him. Ps. 89. 7.*

We receiving a kingdom which cannot be moved, let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: for our God is a consuming fire. *He. 12. 28, 29.*

5 ¶ And Joshua said unto the people, Sanctify yourselves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

Moses said unto Aaron, *This is it that the Lord spake, saying, I will be sanctified in them that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be glorified. Le. 10. 3.*—Sanctify yourselves, therefore, and be ye holy: for I am the Lord your God. Ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: I am the Lord which sanctify you. *Le. 20. 7, 8.*—When Israel went out of Egypt, the house of Jacob from a people of strange language; Judah was his sanctuary, and Israel his dominion. The sea saw *it*, and fled: Jordan was driven back. The mountains skipped like rams, and the little hills like lambs. What *aided* thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, that thou wast driven back? Ye mountains, that ye skipped like rams; and ye little hills, like lambs? Tremble, thou earth, at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the God of Jacob; which turned the rock into a standing water, the flint into a fountain of waters. *Ps. 114. 1-8.*

6 And Joshua spake unto the priests, saying, Take up the ark of the covenant, and pass over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7 ¶ And the Lord said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that, as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee.

On that day the Lord magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life. *Jos. 4. 14.*

Solomon ... was strengthened in his kingdom, and the Lord his God *was* with him, and magnified him exceedingly. *2 Ch. 1. 1.*—The Lord magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel. *1 Ch. 29. 25.*

He shall be great. *Luk. 1. 32.*—Him hath God exalted with his right hand to be a Prince and a Saviour. *Ac. 5. 31.*—God ... hath highly exalted him, and given him a name which is above every name. *Phi. 2. 9.*

There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee: I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. *Jos. 1. 5.*

8 And thou shalt command the priests that bear the ark of the covenant, saying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, ye shall stand still in Jordan.

And they commanded the people, saying, When ye see the ark of the covenant of the Lord your God, and the priests the Levites bearing it, then ye shall remove from your place, and go after it. And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan. *Jos. 3. 3, 17.*

9 ¶ And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, Come hither, and hear the words of the Lord your God.

10 And Joshua said, Hereby ye shall know that the living God *is* among you, and *that* he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites.

Who *is* there of all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we *have*, and lived? *De. 5. 26.*—He that cometh to God must believe that he is. *He. 11. 6.*—Ye turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God. *1 Th. 1. 9.*

Thou art the Christ, the Son of the living God. *Mat. 16. 16.*—Ye are the sons of the living God. *Ho. 1. 10.*

The Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates: the Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites. *Ge. 15. 18–21; De. 7. 1.*—I will send an angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite. *Ex. 23. 2.*—Thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantest them; ... thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out. *Ps. 44. 2.*

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of the Lord of all the earth passeth over before you into Jordan.

The ark of the Lord, the Lord of all the earth. *Jos. 3. 13.*—The Lord most high *is* terrible; *he is* a great King over all the earth. *Ps. 47. 2.*

12 Now therefore take you twelve men out of the tribes of Israel, out of every tribe a man.

Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man. *Jos. 4. 2.*

13 And it shall come to pass, as soon as the soles of the feet of the priests that bear the ark of the Lord, the Lord of all the earth, shall rest in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan shall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above; and they shall stand upon an heap.

He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through; and he made the waters to stand as a heap. *Ps. 78. 13.*—Jordan was driven back. What *ailed* thee, ... thou Jordan, *that* thou wast driven back? *Ps. 114. 3, 5.*

14 ¶ And it came to pass, when the people removed from their tents, to pass over Jordan, and the priests bearing the ark of the covenant before the people;

When the ark set forward, ... Moses said, Rise up, Lord, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee flee before thee. *Nu. 10. 35.*

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for Jordan overfloweth all his banks all the time of harvest,)

16 That the waters which came down from above stood and rose up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beside Zaretan: and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho.

How wilt thou do in the swelling of Jordan? *Je. 12. 5.*—He shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong. *Je. 49. 19.*—The waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and flowed over all his banks, as *they* did before. *Jos. 4. 18.*

The children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Jericho. And the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year. *Jos. 5. 10, 12.*

In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zartban. *1 Ki. 7. 46.*

To him pertained Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel. *1 Ki. 4. 12.*

17 And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

The children of Israel walked upon dry *land* in the midst of the sea; and the waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left. *Ex. 14. 29.*

CHAPTER IV.

AND it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over Jordan, that the Lord spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

3 And command ye them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging place, where ye shall lodge this night.

4 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man :

The people came up out of Jordan on the tenth day of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho. And those twelve stones, which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal. *Jos.* 4. 19, 20.

Jos. 3. 12, 13.

5 And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the Lord your God into the midst of Jordan, and take you up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel :

6 That this may be a sign among you, that when your children ask *their fathers* in time to come, saying, What *mean* ye by these stones ?

Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee; this heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar *be* witness. *Ge.* 31. 51, 52.—Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice: but that it *may be* a witness between us, and you, and our generations after us. *Jos.* 22. 26, 27.—Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the Lord which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God. *Jos.* 24. 27.

When thy son asketh thee in time to come, saying, What *mean* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which the Lord our God hath commanded you? Then thou shalt say unto thy son, We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and the Lord brought us out of Egypt with a mighty hand: ... and he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he sware unto our fathers. *De.* 6. 20, 21, 23.

We have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, *what* work thou didst in their days, in the times of old. *Ps.* 44. 1.—I will utter dark sayings of old: which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us. We will not hide *them* from their children, shewing to the generation to come the praises of the Lord, and his strength, and his wonderful works that he hath done. For he established a testimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Israel, which he commanded our fathers, that they should make them known to their children: that the generation to come might know *them*, even the children *which* should be born: *who* should arise and declare *them* to their children. *Ps.* 78. 2-6.

7 Then ye shall answer them, That the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the Lord; when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

This day shall be unto you for a memorial; and ye shall keep it a feast of the Lord throughout your generations; ye shall keep it a feast by an ordinance for ever. *Ex.* 12. 14.—Thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod *for* stones of memorial unto the children of Israel. *Ex.* 28. 12.

Jos. 3. 13, 16.

8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the Lord spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

9 ¶ And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day.

He ascended up on high, he led captivity captive, and gave gifts unto men. (Now that he ascended, what is it but that he also descended first into the lower parts of the earth? He that descended is the same also that ascended up far above all heavens, that he might fill all things.) *Eph.* 4. 8-10.—All things are your's; whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are your's; and ye are Christ's; and Christ *is* God's. *1 Co.* 3. 21-23.

10 ¶ For the priests which bare the ark stood in the midst of Jordan, until every thing was finished that the Lord commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hastened and passed over.

11 And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the Lord passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people.

Our fathers had the tabernacle of witness in the wilderness, as he had appointed, ... which also our fathers that came after brought in with Jesus [Joshua] into the possession of the Gentiles. *Ac.* 7. 44, 45.

12 And the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them :

Thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before the Lord to battle, as my lord saith. So concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel. *Nu.* 32. 27, 28.

13 About forty thousand prepared for war passed over before the Lord unto battle, to the plains of Jericho.

I will walk before the Lord in the land of the living. *Ps.* 116. 9.

14 ¶ On that day the Lord magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.

The Lord said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that, as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee. *Jos.* 3. 7.

15 ¶ And the Lord spake unto Joshua, saying,

16 Command the priests that bear the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

And in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give

thee. And there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubims which are upon the ark of the testimony, of all things which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Israel. *Ex.* 25. 21, 22.

17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD were come up out of the midst of Jordan, and the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and flowed over all his banks, as they did before.

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth day of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho.

The Lord said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of the place is called Gilgal unto this day. And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Jericho. *Jos.* 5. 9, 10.

20 And those twelve stones, which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal.

Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man, and command ye them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in the lodging place, where ye shall lodge this night. *Jos.* 4. 2, 3.

21 And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, When your children shall ask their fathers in time to come, saying, What mean these stones?

Jos. 4. 6.

22 Then ye shall let your children know, saying, Israel came over this Jordan on dry land.

And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan. *Jos.* 3. 17.

23 For the LORD your God dried up the waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red sea, which he dried up from before us until we were gone over:

Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go back by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry land, and the waters were divided. *Ex.* 14. 21.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, If a man keep my saying, he shall never see death. *Jno.* 8. 51.—Whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. *Jno.* 11. 26.—Death is swallowed up in victory. O death, where is thy sting? O grave, where is thy victory? Thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. *1 Co.* 15. 54, 55, 57.

24 That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it is mighty: that ye might fear the LORD your God for ever.

Fear and dread shall fall upon them; by the greatness of thine arm they shall be as still as a stone; till thy people pass over, O LORD, till the people pass over, which thou hast purchased. *Ex.* 15. 16.—That all people of the earth may know

thy name, to fear thee, as do thy people Israel. *1 Ki.* 8. 43.—O Lord our God, I beseech thee, save thou us ... that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou art the Lord God, even thou only. *2 Ki.* 19. 19.

Our fathers understood not thy wonders in Egypt; they remembered not the multitude of thy mercies; but provoked him at the sea, even at the Red sea. Nevertheless he saved them for his name's sake, that he might make his mighty power to be known. *Ps.* 106. 7, 8.—Both riches and honour come of thee, and thou reignest over all; and in thine hand is power and might; and in thine hand it is to make great, and to give strength unto all. *1 Ch.* 29. 12.—Thou hast a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, and high is thy right hand. *Ps.* 89. 13.

That ye may know what is ... the exceeding greatness of his power to us-ward who believe, according to the working of his mighty power, which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead. *Eph.* 1. 18-20.

Who shall not fear thee, O LORD, and glorify thy name? for thou only art holy: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest. *Re.* 15. 4.—God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all them that are about him. *Ps.* 89. 7.

CHAPTER V.

AND it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites, which were on the side of Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which were by the sea, heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until we were passed over, that their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

The Amorites, dwell in the mountains; and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan. *Nu.* 13. 29.

Fear took hold upon them there, and pain, as of a woman in travail. *Ps.* 48. 6.—Every heart shall melt, and all hands shall be feeble, and every spirit shall faint, and all knees shall be weak as water. *Eze.* 21. 7.—There shall be ... distress of nations, with perplexity; ... men's hearts failing them for fear. *Lu.* 21. 25, 26.

2 ¶ At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.

3 And Joshua made him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at the hill of the foreskins.

I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God. And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations. This is my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed after thee; Every man child among you shall be circumcised. *Ge.* 17. 8, 10.—The passover ... no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof. *Ex.* 12. 48.

4 And this is the cause why Joshua did circumcise: All the people that came out of Egypt, that were males, even all the men of war, died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai. For the LORD had said of them, They shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun. *Nu.* 26. 64, 65.—Forty years long was I grieved with this generation, and said, It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways:

unto whom I swear in my wrath that they should not enter into my rest. *Ps.* 95. 10, 11.—They were overthrown in the wilderness. *1 Co.* 10. 5.—With whom was he grieved forty years? *was it* not with them that had sinned, whose carcases fell in the wilderness? And to whom swore he that they should not enter into his rest, but to them that believed not? *He.* 3. 17, 18.

5 Now all the people that came out were circumcised: but all the people *that were* born in the wilderness by the way as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumcised.

6 For the children of Israel walked forty years in the wilderness, till all the people *that were* men of war, which came out of Egypt, were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD swore that he would not shew them the land, which the LORD swore unto their fathers that he would give us, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

Your children shall wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness. *Nu.* 14. 33.—The Lord thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these forty years the Lord thy God *hath been* with thee; thou hast lacked nothing. The space in which we came from Kadesh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; until all the generation of the men of war were wasted out from among the host, as the Lord swore unto them. *De.* 2. 7, 14.

Because all those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice; surely they shall not see the land which I swear unto their fathers, neither shall any of them that provoked me see it. *Nu.* 14. 22, 23.—I swear in my wrath, They shall not enter into my rest. *He.* 3. 11.

7 And their children, *whom* he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.

Your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which ye have despised. *Nu.* 14. 31.—Your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, and your children, which in that day had no knowledge between good and evil, they shall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they shall possess it. *De.* 1. 39.

8 And it came to pass, when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, till they were whole.

Ge. 34. 25.

9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of the place is called Gilgal unto this day.

I have ... heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage. ... *I am* the Lord, and I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage. *Ex.* 6. 5, 6.—Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of bondage. *Ex.* 13. 3.—*I am* the Lord thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage. *De.* 5. 6.

We are the circumcision, which worship God in the spirit, and rejoice in Christ Jesus, and have no confidence in the flesh. *Phi.* 3. 3.—Stand fast therefore in the liberty wherewith Christ hath made us free, and be not entangled again with the yoke of bondage. *Gal.* 5. 1.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Jericho.

This month *shall be* unto you the beginning of months: it *shall be* the first month of the year to you. Ye shall keep [the lamb] up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening. *Ex.* 12. 2, 6.—The Lord spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying, Let the children of Israel also keep the passover at his appointed season. In the fourteenth day of this month, at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof, shall ye keep it. And they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month at even in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the Lord commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel. *Nu.* 9. 1–3, 5.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes, and parched *corn* in the selfsame day.

When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, ... ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest: and he shall wave the sheaf before the Lord, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it. And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the selfsame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God. *Le.* 23. 10, 11, 14.

12 ¶ And the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

The children of Israel did eat manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan. *Ex.* 16. 35.

13 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood a man over against him with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adversaries?

Jacob was left alone; and there wrestled a man with him until the breaking of the day. *Ge.* 32. 24.—And [Abraham] lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood by him: and when he saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground. *Ge.* 18. 2.—I will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help. *My help cometh* from the Lord, which made heaven and earth. *Ps.* 121. 1.—Unto thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the heavens. *Ps.* 123. 1.

Mine Angel shall go before thee. *Ex.* 23. 23.—If God *be* for us, who can be against us? *Ro.* 8. 31.

The Lord opened the eyes of Balaam, and he saw the angel of the Lord standing in the way, and his sword drawn in his hand: and he bowed down his head, and fell flat on his face. *Nu.* 22. 31.

14 And he said, Nay; but *as* captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant?

Michael, one of the chief princes, came to help me. *There is* none that holdeth with me in these things, but Michael your prince. *Da.* 10. 13, 21.—At that time shall Michael stand up,

the great prince which standeth for the children of thy people. *Da.* 12. 1.

It became him, for whom *are* all things, and by whom *are* all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings. *He.* 2. 10. Looking unto Jesus the author and finisher of *our* faith. *He.* 12. 2.

I saw heaven opened, and behold a white horse; and he that sat upon him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness he doth judge and make war. And the armies *which were* in heaven followed him. *Re.* 19. 11, 14.

Abram fell on his face: and God talked with him. *Ge.* 17. 3. Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God. *Ex.* 3. 6.—When I heard the voice of his words, then was I in a deep sleep on my face, and my face toward the ground. *Da.* 10. 9.—And when I saw him, I fell at his feet as dead. *Re.* 1. 17. The four *and* twenty elders fell down and worshipped him that liveth for ever and ever. *Re.* 5. 14.

15 And the captain of the LORD's host said unto Joshua, Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy. And Joshua did so.

Draw not nigh hither: put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy ground. *Ex.* 3. 5.

CHAPTER VI.

NOW Jericho was straitly shut up because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in.

2 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour.

He shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them. *De.* 7. 24.

3 And ye shall compass the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days.

4 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven trumpets of rams' horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and the priests shall blow with the trumpets.

The preaching of the cross is to them that perish foolishness. The foolishness of God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men. God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty; and base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, *yea*, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are. 1 *Co.* 1. 18, 25, 27, 28. My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. 2 *Co.* 12. 9.

[Gideon] divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put a trumpet in every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and lamps within the pitchers. And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and the LORD set every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled. *Ju.* 7. 16, 22.—We have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us. 2 *Co.* 4. 7.

5 And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long *blast* with the ram's horn, *and* when ye hear the sound of the trumpet, all the people shall shout with a great shout; and the wall of the city shall fall down flat, and the

people shall ascend up every man straight before him.

6 ¶ And Joshua the son of Nun called the priests, and said unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let seven priests bear seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he said unto the people, Pass on, and compass the city, and let him that is armed pass on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joshua had spoken unto the people, that the seven priests bearing the seven trumpets of rams' horns passed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 And the armed men went before the priests that blew with the trumpets, and the rereward came after the ark, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

In the first *place* went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies. And the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies. And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the sanctuary. And the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their armies. And the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, *which was* the rereward of all the camps throughout their hosts. *Nu.* 10. 14, 18, 21, 22, 25.

10 And Joshua had commanded the people, saying, Ye shall not shout, nor make any noise with your voice, neither shall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you shout; then shall ye shout.

It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the LORD. *La.* 3. 26.—In quietness and in confidence shall be your strength. *Is.* 30. 15.—Stand in awe, and sin not: commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. Offer the sacrifices of righteousness, and put your trust in the LORD. *Ps.* 4. 4, 5.—Be still, and know that I *am* God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth. The LORD of hosts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. *Ps.* 46. 10, 11.

11 So the ark of the LORD compassed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 ¶ And Joshua rose early in the morning, and the priests took up the ark of the LORD.

Ge. 22. 3; 28. 18.

Moses ... rose up early in the morning, and builded an altar. *Ex.* 24. 4.—And in the morning, rising up a great while before day, [Jesus] went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed. *Mar.* 1. 35.—Awake up, my glory; awake, psaltery and harp: I *myself* will awake early. *Ps.* 57. 8.—Those that seek me early shall find me. *Pr.* 8. 17.

13 And seven priests bearing seven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; but the rereward came after the ark of the LORD, *the priests* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the second day they compassed the city once, and returned into the camp: so they did six days.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times.

16 And it came to pass at the seventh time, when the priests blew with the trumpets, Joshua said unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city.

17 ¶ And the city shall be accursed, *even it*, and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot shall live, she and all that *are* with her in the house, because she hid the messengers that we sent.

No devoted thing, that a man shall devote unto the LORD ... shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* most holy unto the LORD. None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed; *but* shall surely be put to death. *Le.* 27. 28, 29.—We took all his cities ... and utterly destroyed the men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city, we left none to remain. *De.* 2. 34.

18 And ye, in any wise keep *yourselves* from the accursed thing, lest ye make *yourselves* accursed, when ye take of the accursed thing, and make the camp of Israel a curse, and trouble it.

Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it *is* a cursed thing. *De.* 7. 26.—Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword. And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it shall be a heap for ever; it shall not be built again. And there shall cleave nought of the cursed thing to thine hand. *De.* 13. 15–17. But the children of Israel committed a trespass in the accursed thing: for Achan ... took of the accursed thing: therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, ... because they were accursed. *Jos.* 7. 1, 12.—Come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the LORD, and touch not the unclean thing. *2 Co.* 6. 17.

Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. *Jos.* 7. 25.—When Ahab saw Elijah, ... Ahab said unto him, *Art* thou he that troubleth Israel? and he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house. *1 Ki.* 18. 17, 18.—I would they were even cut off which trouble you. *Gal.* 5. 12.

19 But all the silver, and gold, and vessels of brass and iron, *are* consecrated unto the LORD: they shall come into the treasury of the LORD.

20 So the people shouted when the priests blew with the trumpets: and it came to pass, when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat, so that the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city.

Jos. 6. 5.

By faith the walls of Jericho fell down, after they were compassed about seven days. *He.* 11. 30.

The Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God. *1 Th.* 4. 16.—The day of the Lord of hosts *shall be* upon every one *that is* proud and lofty, and upon every one *that is* lifted up; and he shall be brought low. And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall. *Is.* 2. 12, 15.

There followed another angel, saying, Babylon is fallen, is fallen, that great city. *Re.* 14. 8.—And a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast *it* into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all. *Re.* 18. 21.

21 And they utterly destroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword.

When the LORD thy God shall deliver them before thee; thou shalt smite them, *and* utterly destroy them. *De.* 7. 2.—But of the cities of these people, which the LORD thy God doth give thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth: but thou shalt utterly destroy them; ... as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee. *De.* 20. 16, 17.

Mortify therefore your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry: for which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience. *Col.* 3. 5, 6.—Behold, ... what carefulness it wrought in you, yea, *what* clearing of yourselves, yea, *what* indignation, yea, *what* fear, yea, *what* vehement desire, yea, *what* zeal, yea, *what* revenge. In all things ye have approved yourselves to be clear in this matter. *2 Co.* 7. 11.

22 But Joshua had said unto the two men that had spied out the country, Go into the harlot's house, and bring out thence the woman, and all that she hath, as ye sware unto her.

23 And the young men that were spies went in, and brought out Rahab, and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that she had; and they brought out all her kindred, and left them without the camp of Israel.

Jos. 2. 12–21.

By faith the harlot Rahab perished not with them that believed not, when she had received the spies with peace. *He.* 11. 31.

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein: only the silver, and the gold, and the vessels of brass and of iron, they put into the treasury of the house of the LORD.

Jos. 6. 19.

They burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly castles, with fire. *Nu.* 31. 10.—Therefore shall her [Babylon] plagues come in one day, ... and she shall be utterly burnt with fire: for strong *is* the LORD God who judgeth her. And the kings of the earth, who have committed fornication and lived deliciously with her, shall bewail her, and lament for her, when they shall see the smoke of her burning. *Re.* 18. 8, 9.

25 And Joshua saved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's household, and all that she had; and she dwelleth in Israel *even* unto this day; because she hid the messengers, which Joshua sent to spy out Jericho.

Salmon begat Booz of Rachab; and Booz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse. *Mat.* 1. 5.—Which was the son of Obed, which was the son of Booz, which was the son of Salmon. *Lu.* 3. 32.

26 ¶ And Joshua adjured *them* at that time, saying, Cursed *be* the man before the LORD, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho:

he shall lay the foundation thereof in his first-born, and in his youngest son shall he set up the gates of it.

In [Ahab's] days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his first-born, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest son Segub, according to the word of the Lord, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun. 1 *Ki.* 16. 34.

27 So the LORD was with Joshua; and his fame was noised throughout all the country.

There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee: I will not fail thee nor forsake thee. *Jos.* 1. 5.

So much the more went there a fame abroad of him: and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by him of their infirmities. And he withdrew himself into the wilderness, and prayed. *Lu.* 5. 15, 16.

CHAPTER VII.

BUT the children of Israel committed a trespass in the accursed thing: for Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled against the children of Israel.

Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity. *Jos.* 22. 20.

The sons of Zerah; Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara: five of them in all. And the sons of Carmi; Achan, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing accursed. 1 *Ch.* 2. 6, 7.

2 And Joshua sent men from Jericho to Ai, which is beside Beth-aven, on the east side of Beth-el, and spake unto them, saying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

[Abram] removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, having Beth-el on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he builded an altar unto the Lord, and called upon the name of the Lord. *Ge.* 12. 8.—They came up and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Beth-aven. 1 *Sa.* 13. 5.—Come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to Beth-aven, nor swear, The Lord liveth. *Ho.* 4. 15.—Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, and the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud at Beth-aven, after thee, O Benjamin. *Ho.* 5. 8.—The inhabitants of Samaria shall fear because of the calves of Beth-aven. *Ho.* 10. 5.

3 And they returned to Joshua, and said unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let about two or three thousand men go up and smite Ai; and make not all the people to labour thither; for they are but few.

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thousand men: and they fled before the men of Ai.

5 And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them from before the gate even unto Shebarim, and smote them in the going down: wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

Let not him that girdeth on his harness boast himself as he that putteth it off. 1 *Ki.* 20. 11.—My soul shall make her boast

in the Lord: the humble shall hear thereof, and be glad. *Ps.* 34. 2.

But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all these commandments; ... I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies. *Le.* 26. 14, 17.—It shall come to pass, if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe to do all his commandments ... the Lord shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them. *De.* 28. 15, 25.—And upon them that are left alive of you I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies. *Le.* 26. 36.

6 ¶ And Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD until the eventide, he and the elders of Israel, and put dust upon their heads.

The children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth upon them. *Ne.* 9. 1.—They rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven. *Job* 2. 12.—Turn ye even to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning: and rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God: for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil. *Joel* 2. 12, 13.

7 And Joshua said, Alas, O Lord God, wherefore hast thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to destroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other side Jordan!

And truly, if they had been mindful of that country from whence they came out, they might have had opportunity to have returned. *He.* 11. 15.—The just shall live by faith: but if any man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him. *He.* 10. 38.

8 O Lord, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their backs before their enemies!

9 For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land shall hear of it, and shall environ us round, and cut off our name from the earth: and what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation; that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance. *Ps.* 83. 4.

Wherefore should the Egyptians speak, and say, For mischief did he bring them out, to slay them in the mountains, and to consume them from the face of the earth? *Ex.* 32. 12.—The nations which have heard the fame of thee will speak, saying, Because the LORD was not able to bring this people into the land which he swore unto them, therefore he hath slain them in the wilderness. *Nu.* 14. 15, 16.—I said, ... I would make the remembrance of them to cease from among men: were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, ... lest they should say, Our hand is high, and the LORD hath not done all this. *De.* 32. 26, 27.—Thus saith the LORD God; I do not this for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy name's sake. ... And I will sanctify my great name, ... and the heathen shall know that I am the LORD. *Eze.* 36. 22, 23.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Get thee up; wherefore liest thou thus upon thy face?

11 Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put it even among their own stuff.

The Lord said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward. *Ex.* 14. 15.

A certain man named Ananias, with Sapphira his wife, sold a possession, and kept back *part* of the price, his wife also being privy *to it*, and brought a certain part, and laid *it* at the apostles' feet. *Ac.* 5. 1, 2.

12 Therefore the children of Israel could not stand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, because they were accursed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye destroy the accursed from among you.

13 Up, sanctify the people, and say, Sanctify yourselves against to-morrow: for thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *There is* an accursed thing in the midst of thee, O Israel: thou canst not stand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accursed thing from among you.

The anger of the Lord was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies. *Ju.* 2. 14.

Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; for it is a cursed thing. *De.* 7. 26.—Little children, keep yourselves from idols. *1 Jno.* 5. 21.

14 In the morning therefore ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be, *that* the tribe which the LORD taketh shall come according to the families *thereof*; and the family which the LORD shall take shall come by households; and the household which the LORD shall take shall come man by man.

Saul said unto the Lord God of Israel, Give a perfect *lot*. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people escaped. And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken. Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. *1 Sa.* 14. 41–43.—They said every one to his fellow, Come, and let us cast lots, that we may know for whose cause this evil is upon us. So they cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah. *Jon.* 1. 7.—The lot is cast into the lap; but the whole disposing thereof *is* of the Lord. *Pr.* 16. 33.

15 And it shall be, *that* he that is taken with the accursed thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant of the LORD, and because he hath wrought folly in Israel.

Know ye not that ye are the temple of God, and *that* the Spirit of God dwelleth in you? If any man defile the temple of God, him shall God destroy; for the temple of God is holy, which *temple* ye are. *1 Co.* 3. 16, 17.

[Shechem] had wrought folly in Israel. *Ge.* 34. 7.—They have committed lewdness and folly in Israel. *Ju.* 20. 6.—No such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou this folly. As for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel. *2 Sa.* 13. 12, 13.

16 ¶ So Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:

17 And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarahites: and he brought the family of the Zarahites man by man; and Zabdi was taken:

18 And he brought his household man by man; and Achan the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, was taken.

19 ¶ And Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Israel, and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide *it* not from me.

The sons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharezites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarahites. *Nu.* 26. 20.

Ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land. *1 Sa.* 6. 5.—Give glory to the Lord your God, before he cause darkness, and before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and, while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, and make *it* gross darkness. *Je.* 13. 16.

When a man or woman shall commit any sin that men commit, to do a trespass against the Lord, and that person be guilty; then they shall confess their sin which they have done. *Nu.* 5. 6, 7.—I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin is ever before me. . . . That thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, and be clear when thou judgest. *Ps.* 51. 3, 4.—I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord. *Ps.* 32. 5. Confess *your* faults one to another, and pray one for another, that ye may be healed. *Ja.* 5. 16.—If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. *1 Jno.* 1. 9.

20 And Achan answered Joshua, and said, Indeed I have sinned against the LORD God of Israel, and thus and thus have I done:

21 When I saw among the spoils a goodly Babylonish garment, and two hundred shekels of silver, and a wedge of gold of fifty shekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they *are* hid in the earth in the midst of my tent, and the silver under it.

Pharaoh . . . said, . . . I have sinned this time; the Lord is righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked. *Ex.* 9. 27.—Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the Lord. *1 Sa.* 15. 24.

I made a covenant with mine eyes. *Job* 31. 1.—Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law. Turn away mine eyes from beholding vanity. *Ps.* 119. 18, 37.—Love not the world, neither the things *that are* in the world. For all that *is* in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. *1 Jno.* 2. 15, 16.—Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness. *Ps.* 119. 36.

22 So Joshua sent messengers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the silver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midst of the tent, and brought them unto Joshua, and unto all the children of Israel, and laid them out before the LORD.

24 ¶ And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and the silver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his sons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his asses, and his sheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto the valley of Achor.

25 And Joshua said, Why hast thou troubled us? the LORD shall trouble thee this day. And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones.

If there be found among you, ... man or woman that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, in transgressing his covenant, and hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them; then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and shalt stone them with stones, till they die. *De. 17. 2. 5.*—Covetousness, which is idolatry: for which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience. *Col. 3. 5, 6.*

26 And they raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day. So the LORD turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of Achor, unto this day.

The king of Ai he hanged on a tree until eventide: and as soon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and raise thereon a great heap of stones, *that remaineth* unto this day. *Jos. 8. 29.*—They took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of stones upon him. *2 Sa. 18. 17.*

The border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor. *Jos. 15. 7.*

Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. *Ju. 14. 14.*—I will give her her vineyards from thence, and the valley of Achor for a door of hope. *Ho. 2. 15.*—Sharon shall be a fold of flocks, and the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have sought me. *Is. 65. 10.*

CHAPTER VIII.

AND the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai: see, I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land:

Behold, the LORD thy God hath set the land before thee: go up and possess it, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath said unto thee: fear not, neither be discouraged. *De. 1. 21.*—Thou shalt not be afraid of them: *but* shalt well remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt. *De. 7. 18.* The LORD, *he it is* that doth go before thee; he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forsake thee: fear not, neither be dismayed. *De. 31. 8.*—Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage; be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee whithersoever thou goest. *Jos. 1. 9.*

2 And thou shalt do to Ai and her king as thou didst unto Jericho and her king: only the spoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, shall ye take for a prey unto yourselves: lay thee an ambush for the city behind it.

When the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword: but the women, and the little ones, and the cattle, and all that is in the city, *even* all the spoil thereof, shalt thou take unto thyself; and thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee. *De. 20. 13, 14.*
Jos. 6. 24.

3 ¶ So Joshua arose, and all the people of war, to go up against Ai: and Joshua chose out

thirty thousand mighty men of valour, and sent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, saying, Behold, ye shall lie in wait against the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

5 And I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approach unto the city: and it shall come to pass, when they come out against us, as at the first, that we will flee before them,

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have drawn them from the city; for they will say, They flee before us, as at the first: therefore we will flee before them.

7 Then ye shall rise up from the ambush, and seize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it shall be, when ye have taken the city, *that* ye shall set the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD shall ye do. See, I have commanded you.

Israel set liers in wait round about Gibeah. The children of Benjamin said, They *are* smitten down before us, as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the highways. *Ju. 20. 29, 32.*

9 ¶ Joshua therefore sent them forth: and they went to lie in ambush, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of Ai: but Joshua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joshua rose up early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Israel, before the people to Ai.

11 And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north side of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

12 And he took about five thousand men, and set them to lie in ambush between Beth-el and Ai, on the west side of the city.

13 And when they had set the people, *even* all the host that *was* on the north of the city, and their liers in wait on the west of the city, Joshua went that night into the midst of the valley.

14 ¶ And it came to pass, when the king of Ai saw *it*, that they hastened and rose up early, and the men of the city went out against Israel to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he wist not that *there were* liers in ambush against him behind the city.

The LORD appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him. And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the east of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, *having* Beth-el on the west, and Hai on the east: and there he

builded an altar unto the Lord, and called upon the name of the Lord. *Ge.* 12. 7, 8.

There came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was sore: but they knew not that evil *was* near them. *Ju.* 20. 34.—I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race *is* not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong, neither yet bread to the wise, nor yet riches to men of understanding, nor yet favour to men of skill; but time and chance happeneth to them all. For man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare; so *are* the sons of men snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them. *Ec.* 9. 11, 12.

15 And Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ai were called together to pursue after them: and they pursued after Joshua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai or Beth-el, that went not out after Israel: and they left the city open, and pursued after Israel.

18 And the Lord said unto Joshua, Stretch out the spear that *is* in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joshua stretched out the spear that *he had* in his hand toward the city.

19 And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entered into the city, and took it, and hasted and set the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven, and they had no power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderness turned back upon the pursuers.

21 And when Joshua and all Israel saw that the ambush had taken the city, and that the smoke of the city ascended, then they turned again, and slew the men of Ai.

22 And the other issued out of the city against them; so they were in the midst of Israel, some on this side, and some on that side: and they smote them, so that they let none of them remain or escape.

Many among them shall stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken. *Is.* 8. 15.—The word of the Lord was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, and there a little; that they might go, and fall backward, and be broken, and snared, and taken. *Is.* 28. 13.—Take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. For as a snare shall it come on all them that dwell on the face of the whole earth. *Lu.* 21. 34, 35.
Ju. 20. 36–43.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joshua.

24 And it came to pass, when Israel had made an end of slaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderness wherein they

chased them, and when they were all fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

25 And *so* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joshua drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

27 Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the Lord which he commanded Joshua.

28 And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it an heap for ever, *even* a desolation unto this day.

Thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the Lord thy God: and it shall be a heap for ever; it shall not be built again. *De.* 13. 16.—In one hour is she made desolate. With violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all. And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft *he be*, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee; and the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee. *Re.* 18. 19, 21–23.

Jos. 8. 2.

29 And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until eventide: and as soon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the gate of the city, and raise thereon a great heap of stones, *that remaineth* unto this day.

He poureth contempt upon princes. *Ps.* 107. 40.—The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath. *Ps.* 110. 5.

Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening. And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the cave's mouth, *which remain* until this very day. *Jos.* 10. 26, 27.—If a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree: his body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day; (for he that is hanged is accursed of God;) that thy land be not defiled, which the Lord thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance. *De.* 21. 22, 23.

30 ¶ Then Joshua built an altar unto the Lord God of Israel, in mount Ebal,

31 As Moses the servant of the Lord commanded the children of Israel, as it is written in the book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron: and they offered thereon burnt offerings unto the Lord, and sacrificed peace offerings.

32 ¶ And he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.

It shall be on the day when ye shall pass over Jordan unto the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, that thou shalt set thee up great stones, and plaister them with plaister: and thou shalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art passed over, that thou mayest go in unto the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; as the Lord God of thy fathers hath promised thee. Therefore it shall be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye shall set up these stones, which I command you this day, in mount Ebal, and thou shalt plaister them with plaister. And there shalt thou build an altar unto the Lord thy God, an altar of stones: thou shalt not lift up *any* iron tool upon them. Thou shalt build the altar of the Lord thy God of whole stones: and thou shalt offer burnt offerings thereon unto the Lord thy God: and thou shalt offer peace offerings, and shalt eat there, and rejoice before the Lord thy God. And thou shalt write upon the stones all the words of this law very plainly. *De. 27. 2-8.*—If thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not build it of hewn stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it. *Ex. 20. 25.*

All the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went, and made Abimelech king, by the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem. And when they told it to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim. *Ju. 9. 6, 7.*

33 And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark and on that side before the priests the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount Gerizim, and half of them over against mount Ebal; as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel.

34 And afterward he read all the words of the law, the blessings and cursings, according to all that is written in the book of the law.

I set before you this day a blessing and a curse; a blessing, if ye obey the commandments of the Lord your God, which I command you this day: and a curse, if ye will not obey the commandments of the Lord your God, but turn aside out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known. And it shall come to pass, when the Lord thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goest to possess it, that thou shalt put the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal. *Are* they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champaign over against Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh? *De. 11. 26-30.*

Moses charged the people the same day, saying, These shall stand upon mount Gerizim to bless the people, when ye come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Issachar, and Joseph, and Benjamin. *De. 27. 11, 12.*—If thou shalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe and to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, ... the Lord thy God will set thee on high above all nations of the earth: and all these blessings shall come on thee, and overtake thee, if thou shalt hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God. *Blessed shalt thou be, etc. De. 28. 1-3.*

And these shall stand upon mount Ebal to curse; Reuben, Gad, and Asher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali. And the Levites shall speak, and say unto all the men of Israel with a loud voice, Cursed *be* the man, *etc. De. 27. 13-15.*—If thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day; ... all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee: cursed *shalt thou be* in the city, *etc.* All these curses shall come upon thee, and shall pursue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be destroyed; because thou hearkenedst not unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to keep his commandments and his statutes which he commanded thee. *De. 28. 15, 16, 45.*—All the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the Lord shall blot out his name from under heaven. And the Lord shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of

Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant that are written in this book of the law. *De. 29. 20, 21.*—I call heaven and earth to record this day against you, *that* I have set before you life and death, blessing and cursing: therefore choose life, that both thou and thy seed may live. *De. 30. 19.*

35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, with the women, and the little ones, and the strangers that were conversant among them.

Moses wrote this law, and delivered it unto the priests the sons of Levi, which bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and unto all the elders of Israel. And Moses commanded them, saying, At the end of *every* seven years, in the solemnity of the year of release, in the feast of tabernacles, when all Israel is come to appear before the Lord thy God in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their hearing. Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the Lord your God, and observe to do all the words of this law: and *that* their children, which have not known *any* thing, may hear, and learn to fear the Lord your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it. *De. 31. 9-13.*

I take you to record this day, that *I am* pure from the blood of all *men*. For I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God. *Ac. 20. 26, 27.*

CHAPTER IX.

AND it came to pass, when all the kings which *were* on this side Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard *thereof*;

As for the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border. *Nu. 34. 6.*—Unto thy seed have I given this land: ... the Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites. *Ge. 15. 18-21.*—I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites. *Ex. 3. 17.*—Mine Angel shall ... bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites: and I will cut them off. *Ex. 23. 23.*

2 That they gathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one accord.

They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones. They have consulted together with one consent: they are confederate against thee. *Ps. 83. 3, 5.*—Associate yourselves, O ye people, and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces. Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God *is* with us. *Is. 8. 9, 10.*—The kings of the earth stood up, and the rulers were gathered together against the Lord, and against his Christ. For of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together. *Ac. 4. 26, 27.*

3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,

The inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them; Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the royal cities, ... it *was* greater than Ai, and all the men thereof *were*

mighty. *Jos.* 10. 1, 2.—There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon: all *other* they took in battle. *Jos.* 11. 19.

4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine bottles, old, and rent, and bound up;

5 And old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry *and* mouldy.

6 And they went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us.

Thou shalt thou do unto all the cities *which* are very far off from thee, *which* are not of the cities of these nations. When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it. And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, *that* all the people *that* is found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee. *De.* 20. 15, 10, 11.—While the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace. *Luc.* 14. 32.

7 And the men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us; and how shall we make a league with you?

I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee. Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods. They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me. *Ex.* 23. 31-33.—When the Lord thy God shall deliver them before thee; thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them; thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them. *De.* 7. 2.—But of the cities of these people, *which* the Lord thy God doth give thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth: but thou shalt utterly destroy them; *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites. *De.* 20. 16, 17.—Ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land. *Ju.* 2. 2.—Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers. *2 Co.* 6. 14.—Have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. *Eph.* 5. 11.

8 And they said unto Joshua, We *are* thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they said unto him, From a very far country thy servants are come because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

10 And all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which *was* at Ashtarothe.

The people shall hear, and be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina. *Ex.* 15. 14.—We have heard how the Lord dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* on the other side Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed. *Jos.* 2. 10.—They turned and went up by the way of Bashan: and Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei. And the Lord said unto Moses, Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand; and all his people, and his land; and thou shalt do to him as thou didst unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon. *Nu.* 21. 33, 34.

11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spake to us, saying,

Take victuals with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We *are* your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

12 This our bread we took hot *for* our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:

13 And these bottles of wine, which we filled, *were* new; and, behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey.

14 And the men took of their victuals, and asked not *counsel* at the mouth of the LORD.

[Joshua] shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him after the judgment of Urim before the Lord. *Nu.* 27. 21.—The Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord; and shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears. *Is.* 11. 2, 3.—The counsel of the Lord standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart to all generations. *Ps.* 33. 11.—Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me to glory. *Ps.* 73. 24.—Hear counsel, and receive instruction, that thou mayest be wise in thy latter end. *Pr.* 19. 20.

Woe to the rebellious children, saith the Lord, that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my Spirit, that they may add sin to sin. *Is.* 30. 1.—The way of a fool is right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto counsel *is* wise. *Pr.* 12. 15.—They soon forgot his works; they waited not for his counsel. *Ps.* 106. 13.

15 And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them.

16 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities *were* Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

The Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites; and the children of Israel had sworn unto them. *2 Sa.* 21. 2.—Gibeon, ... and Beeroth, ... and Chephirah, ... and Kirjath; ... within their villages. ... The inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families. *Jos.* 18. 25, 26, 28.—The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three. *Ezra.* 2. 25.

18 And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel. And all the congregation murmured against the princes.

Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter *any* thing before God. *Ec.* 5. 2.—Lord, who shall abide in thy tabernacle? who shall dwell in thy holy hill? *He that* sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not. *Ps.* 15. 1, 4.—Who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully. *Ps.* 24. 4.

19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the Lord God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.

There was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David enquired of the Lord. And the Lord answered, *It is for Saul, and for his bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites.* And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them; (now the Gibeonites were not of the children of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites; and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah.) Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of the Lord? *2 Sa. 21. 1-3.*

21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live; but let them be hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation; as the princes had promised them.

Thy stranger that is in thy camp, from the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water: that thou shouldst enter into covenant with the Lord thy God. *De. 29. 11, 12.*

22 ¶ And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, We are very far from you; when ye dwell among us?

23 Now therefore ye are cursed, and there shall none of you be freed from being bondmen, and hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God.

Jos. 9. 6, 9, 16.

Cursed be Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren. Blessed be the Lord God of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant. *Ge. 9. 25, 26.*

24 And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the Lord thy God commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing.

Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods. They shall not dwell in thy land. *Ex. 23. 32, 33.*—When the Lord thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou; ... thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them; thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them. *De. 7. 1, 2.*

25 And now, behold, we are in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.

27 And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congrega-

tion, and for the altar of the Lord, even unto this day, in the place which he should choose.

Jos. 9. 21, 23.

Unto the place which the Lord your God shall choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come. *De. 12. 5.*

The first inhabitants that dwell in their possessions in their cities were, the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and the Nethinims. *1 Ch. 9. 2; Ezra 2. 43.*

A day in thy courts is better than a thousand. I had rather be a doorkeeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness. *Ps. 84. 10.*—Make me as one of thy hired servants. *Lu. 15. 19.*—The heir, as long as he is a child, differeth nothing from a servant, though he be lord of all. Even so we, when we were children, were in bondage under the elements of the world. *Ga. 4. 1, 3.*

CHAPTER X.

NOW it came to pass, when Adoni-zedec king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it; as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to Ai and her king; and how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them;

Melchizedek king of Salem. *Ge. 14. 18; Jos. 6. 21; 8. 22-23; 9. 3-15.*

From you sounded out the word of the Lord not only in Macedonia and Achaia, but also in every place your faith to God-ward is spread abroad; so that we need not to speak any thing. For they themselves shew of us what manner of entering in we had unto you, and how ye turned to God from idols to serve the living and true God; and to wait for his Son from heaven, whom he raised from the dead, *even* Jesus, which delivered us from the wrath to come. *1 Th. 1. 8-10.*

2 That they feared greatly, because Gibeon was a great city, as one of the royal cities, and because it was greater than Ai, and all the men thereof were mighty.

The people shall hear, and be afraid: sorrow shall take hold on the inhabitants of Palestina. ... All the inhabitants of Canaan shall melt away. Fear and dread shall fall upon them; by the greatness of thine arm they shall be as still as a stone. *Ex. 15. 14-16.*—There shall no man be able to stand before you: for the Lord your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon. *De. 11. 25.*

And great fear came upon all the church, and upon as many as heard these things. *Ac. 5. 11.*

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedec king of Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: for it hath made peace with Joshua and with the children of Israel.

The Lord spake thus to me with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying, Say ye not, A confederacy, to all them to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid. Sanctify the Lord of hosts himself; and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread. *Is. 8. 11-13.*—My soul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace. I am for peace: but when I speak, they are for war. *Ps. 120. 6, 7.*—Though hand join in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered. *Pr. 11. 21.*

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites,

the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us.

Jos. 9. 2.

The children of Israel encamped in Gilgal. *Jos. 5. 10.*—They went to Joshua unto the camp at Gilgal. *Jos. 9. 6.*

7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

Dread not, neither be afraid of them. *De. 1. 29.*—The Lord said unto Joshua, Fear not, neither be thou dismayed: take all the people of war with thee, and arise, go up to Ai. *Jos. 8. 1.* The Lord said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to-morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel. *Jos. 11. 6.*—Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this is the day in which the Lord hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the Lord gone out before thee? *Ju. 4. 14.*—There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life. *Jos. 1. 5.*

9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, and went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon, and smote them to Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

The Lord shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace. *Ex. 14. 14.*—The Lord your God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes. *De. 1. 30.*—Ye shall not fear them: for the Lord your God he shall fight for you. *De. 3. 22.*—The Lord your God is he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you. *De. 20. 4.*

And the Lord discomfited Sisera, and all his chariots, and all his host. *Ju. 4. 15.*—The Lord thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them; and they were smitten before Israel. *1 Sa. 7. 10.*—The Lord also thundered in the heavens, and the Highest gave his voice; hail stones and coals of fire. Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them. *Ps. 18. 13, 14.*

11 And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, and were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: they were more which died with hailstones than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

Hast thou seen the treasures of the hail, which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war? *Job 38. 22, 23.*—The clouds poured out water: the skies sent out a sound: thine arrows also went abroad. *Ps. 77. 17.*—

Fire, and hail; snow, and vapours; stormy wind fulfilling his word. *Ps. 148. 8.*—Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place. And your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it. *Is. 28. 17, 18.*—The Lord shall cause his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of his anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, with scattering, and tempest, and hailstones. *Is. 30. 30.*—I will plead against him with pestilence and with blood: and I will rain upon him, and upon his bands, and upon the many people that are with him, an overflowing rain, and great hailstones, fire, and brimstone. Thus will I magnify myself, and sanctify myself; and I will be known in the eyes of many nations, and they shall know that I am the Lord. *Eze. 38. 22, 23.*—There fell upon men a great hail cut of heaven, every stone about the weight of a talent. *Re. 16. 21.*

12 ¶ Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon.

13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. Is not this written in the book of Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and lasted not to go down about a whole day.

The Lord shall rise up as in mount Perazim, he shall be wroth as in the valley of Gibeon, that he may do his work, his strange work; and bring to pass his act, his strange act. *Is. 28. 21.*—The sun and moon stood still in their habitation: at the light of thine arrows they went, and at the shining of thy glittering spear. *Is. 3. 11.*—Thy sun shall no more go down; neither shall thy moon withdraw itself: for the Lord shall be thine everlasting light, and the days of thy mourning shall be ended. *Is. 60. 20.*

He bade them teach the children of Judah the use of the bow: behold, it is written in the book of Jasher. *2 Sa. 1. 18.*

14 And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the LORD fought for Israel.

It shall be one day which shall be known to the Lord, not day, nor night: but it shall come to pass, that at evening time it shall be light. *Zec. 14. 7.*—Behold, I will bring again the shadow of the degrees, which is gone down in the sun dial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward. So the sun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down. *Is. 38. 8.*

The Lord your God which goeth before you, he shall fight for you. *De. 1. 30; Jos. 23. 3.*

15 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 ¶ But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

Jos. 10. 43.

Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down: and though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them. *Am. 9. 2, 3.*—Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence? If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there. *Ps. 139. 7, 8.*—They shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth. *Is. 2. 19.*

17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them :

19 And stay ye not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and smite the hindmost of them ; suffer them not to enter into their cities : for the Lord your God hath delivered them into your hand.

20 And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest *which* remained of them entered into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace : none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

But against any of the children of Israel shall not a dog move his tongue, against man or beast. *Ec.* 11. 7.

22 ¶ Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war which went with him, Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

Every one *that is* proud in heart *is* an abomination to the Lord : *though* hand *join* in hand, he shall not be unpunished. *Pr.* 16. 5.—The Lord said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool. The Lord at thy right hand shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath. *Ps.* 110. 1, 5.

I have wounded them that they were not able to rise : they are fallen under my feet. For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle : thou hast subdued under me those that rose up against me. Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies ; that I might destroy them that hate me. *Ps.* 18. 38, 40.—Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, *and* did spread them abroad. *2 Sa.* 22. 43.

The sword, the sword *is* drawn : for the slaughter *it is* furnished, to consume because of the glittering : ... to bring thee upon the necks of *them that* are slain, of the wicked, whose day is come, when their iniquity *shall* have an end. *Eze.* 21. 28, 29.—He bringeth down them that dwell on high ; the lofty city, he layeth it low. ... The foot shall tread it down, *even* the feet of the poor, *and* the steps of the needy. *Is.* 26. 5, 6.—Ye shall tread down the wicked ; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do *this*, saith the Lord of hosts. *Mal.* 4. 3.—The God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. *Ro.* 16. 20.

25 And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong, and of good

courage : for thus shall the Lord do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

Jos. 1. 9.

Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them : for the Lord thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee ; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. And Moses called unto Joshua, and said unto him in the sight of all Israel, Be strong and of a good courage : ... fear not, neither be dismayed, *De.* 31. 6-8.—Fear not, little flock ; for it is your Father's good pleasure to give you the kingdom. *Luk.* 12. 32.

26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees : and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening.

27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the cave's mouth, *which* remain until this very day.

Jos. 8. 29.

Your covenant with death shall be disannulled, and your agreement with hell shall not stand ; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, then ye shall be trodden down by it. *Is.* 28. 18.

28 ¶ And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that *were* therein ; he let none remain : and he did to the king of Makkedah as he did unto the king of Jericho.

29 Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah :

The ... cities of the tribe of the children of Judah ... Makkedah, ... Libnah, etc. *Jos.* 15. 21, 41, 42.—They gave to the children of Aaron the priest Hebron with her suburbs, ... and Libnah with her suburbs. *Jos.* 21. 13.

30 And the Lord delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel ; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein ; he let none remain in it ; but did unto the king thereof as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it :

Cities of the tribe of the children of Judah ... Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon, etc. *Jos.* 15. 21, 39.—Rabshakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah : for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish. *Is.* 37. 8.

32 And the Lord delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish ; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

The lot of the children of Joseph ... goeth down westward to

the coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer. They drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute. *Jos. 16. 1, 3, 10.*—David ... did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer. *1 Ch. 14. 16.*

34 ¶ And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him; and they encamped against it, and fought against it:

35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

Cities of the tribe of the children of Judah, ... Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon, etc. *Jos. 15. 21, 39.*

36 ¶ And Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto Hebron; and they fought against it:

37 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon; but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.

[The spies] ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak, *were*. (Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.) *Nu. 13. 22.*—Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron: (now the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-arba;) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai. *Ju. 1. 10.*—Unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the Lord to Joshua, *even* the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city* is Hebron. And Caleb drove thence the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak. *Jos. 15. 13, 14.*—Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh Hebron for an inheritance. Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenazite unto this day, because that he wholly followed the Lord God of Israel. And the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-arba; which *Arba* was a great man among the Anakims. *Jos. 14. 13–15.*

38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to Debir; and fought against it:

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

He went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher. And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife. And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. *Jos. 15. 15–17.*—From thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher. *Ju. 1. 11.*

40 ¶ So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the Lord God of Israel commanded.

Of the cities of these people, which the Lord thy God doth

give thee for an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth: but thou shalt utterly destroy them; *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee. *De. 20. 16, 17.*

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea even unto Gaza, and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon.

The border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comest to Gerar, unto Gaza; as thou goest unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Lasha. *Ge. 10. 19.*—Joshua took all that land, the hills, and all the south country, and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same. *Jos. 11. 16.*

42 And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time, because the Lord God of Israel fought for Israel.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

Having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it. *Col. 2. 15.*

Jos. 10. 14.

My brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. *Eph. 6. 10.*—Fight the good fight of faith, lay hold on eternal life. *1 Ti. 6. 12.*—We wrestle not against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. *Eph. 6. 12.*—I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me. *Phi. 4. 13.*

CHAPTER XI.

AND it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard *those things*, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,

Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor, ... the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali. Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, ... the inheritance of the children of Zebulun. *Jos. 19. 36, 39, 15, 16.*

Jos. 10. 3.

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains south of Chinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor on the west,

The border shall descend, and shall reach unto the side of the sea of Chinnereth eastward: and the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt sea. *Nu. 34. 11, 12.*—And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites, ... the plain also, and Jordan, and the coast *thereof*, from Chinnereth even unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea, under Ashdod-pisgah eastward. *De. 3. 16, 17.*

Manasseh had ... the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countries. *Jos. 17. 11.*—Neither did Manasseh drive out ... the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, ... nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land. *Ju. 1. 27.*—The son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor. *1 Ki. 4. 11.*

3 And to the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and to the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, and to the Hivite under Hermon in the land of Mizpeh.

The Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates: the Kenites, and the Kenizites, and the Kadmonites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites,

and the Rephaims, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites. *Ge. 15. 18. 21.*—When the Lord thy God shall bring thee into the land whither thou goest to possess it, and hath cast out many nations before thee, the Hittites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, seven nations greater and mightier than thou, etc. *De. 7. 1.*

All the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwell in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon unto the entering in of Hamath. *Ju. 3. 3.*—Gilead, and the border of the Gesurites and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Saleah. *Jos. 13. 11.*—Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah, ... the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families. *Jos. 18. 26, 28.*

4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, even as the sand that is upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

The Midianites and the Amalekites and all the children of the east lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand by the sea side for multitude. *Ju. 7. 12.*—The Philistines gathered themselves together to fight with Israel ... people as the sand which is on the sea shore in multitude. *1 Sa. 13. 5.*

And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the Lord unto you, Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle is not your's, but God's. *2 Ch. 20. 15.* They went up on the breadth of the earth, and compassed the camp of the saints about, and the beloved city: and fire came down from God out of heaven, and devoured them. *Re. 20. 9.*

5 And when all these kings were met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

6 ¶ And the Lord said unto Joshua, Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them* to whom this people shall say, A confederacy; neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid. Sanctify the Lord of hosts himself; and let him be your fear, and let him be your dread. *Is. 8. 12, 13.*—Some trust in chariots, and some in horses; but we will remember the name of the Lord our God. They are brought down and fallen: but we are risen, and stand upright. *Ps. 20. 7, 8.*—There is no king saved by the multitude of a host. A horse is a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver any by his great strength. *Ps. 33. 16, 17.*

Jos. 10. 8.

7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly; and they fell upon them.

8 And the Lord delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto great Zidon, and unto Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them, until they left them none remaining.

9 And Joshua did unto them as the Lord bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

His calamity shall come suddenly; suddenly shall he be broken without remedy. *Pr. 6. 15.*—The multitude of thy strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones shall be as chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be at an instant suddenly. *Is. 29. 5.*

All the inhabitants of the hill country from Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, and all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel. *Jos. 13. 6.*—David houghed all the chariot horses, but reserved of them for a hundred chariots. *2 Sa. 8. 4.*—He breaketh the bow, and cutteth the spear in sunder; he burneth the chariot in the fire. *Is. 46. 9.*

Jos. 10. 9.

10 ¶ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms.

11 And they smote all the souls that were therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them: there was not any left to breathe: and he burnt Hazor with fire.

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, and he utterly destroyed them, as Moses the servant of the Lord commanded.

Ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places: and ye shall dispossess the inhabitants of the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it. *Nu. 33. 52, 53.*—When the Lord thy God shall deliver them before thee; thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them; thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them. *De. 7. 2.*

13 But as for the cities that stood still in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only; that did Joshua burn.

14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves; but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 As the Lord commanded Moses his servant, so did Moses command Joshua, and so did Joshua; he left nothing undone of all that the Lord commanded Moses.

Observe thou that which I command thee this day: behold, I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebusite. Take heed to thyself, lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goest, lest it be for a snare in the midst of thee. *Ex. 34. 11, 12.*—Be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee: turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest prosper whithersoever thou goest. *Jos. 1. 7.*

16 So Joshua took all that land, the hills, and all the south country, and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same;

In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south country. *Jos. 12. 8.*

Jos. 10. 41.

17 Even from the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon under mount Hermon: and all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them.

18 Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.

And these *are* the kings of the country which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon unto the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir. *Jos.* 12. 7.—And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them. *De.* 7. 24.

Having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it. *Col.* 2. 15.—We wrestle ... against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of the darkness of this world, against spiritual wickedness in high places. *Eph.* 6. 12.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon: all *other* they took in battle.

Jos. 9. 3, 15.

20 For it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battle, that he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, as the LORD commanded Moses.

De. 20. 16, 17.

I will harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host. *Ex.* 14. 17.—Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for the Lord thy God hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand. *De.* 2. 30.—They hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the Lord would slay them. *1 Sa.* 2. 25.—The king hearkened not unto the people; for the cause was from the Lord, that he might perform his saying. *1 Ki.* 12. 15.—He hath mercy on whom he will *have mercy*, and whom he will he hardeneth. *Ro.* 9. 18.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua, and cut off the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel; Joshua destroyed them utterly with their cities.

They ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak, were. (Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.) The people *be* strong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled, and *very* great: and moreover we saw the children of Anak there. There we saw the giants, the sons of Anak, *which* come of the giants. *Nu.* 13. 22, 28, 33.—We have seen the sons of the Anakims there. *De.* 1. 28.—Give me this mountain, whereof the Lord spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great and fenced: if so be the Lord *will* be with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the Lord said. *Jos.* 14. 12.—Unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave ... according to the commandment of the Lord to Joshua, *even* the city of Arba the father of Anak, *which* city is Hebron. And Caleb drove thence the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak. And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher. *Jos.* 15. 13, 15.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained.

If ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then ... those which ye let remain of them *shall* be pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell. *Nu.* 33. 55.—The Lord your

God will no more drive out *any* of these nations from before you; but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes. *Jos.* 23. 13.

There went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath. *1 Sa.* 17. 4.—These four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants. *2 Sa.* 21. 22.

23 So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the LORD said unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land rested from war.

The Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names. *Nu.* 26. 52, 53.—This is the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof. Your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost coast of the salt sea eastward: and your border shall turn from the south to the ascent of Akkrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to Hazar-addar, and pass on to Azmon: and the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea. And *as* for the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border. And this shall be your north border: from the great sea ye shall point out for your mount Hor: from mount Hor ye shall point out *your* border unto the entrance of Hamath; and the goings forth of the border shall be to Zedad; and the border shall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it shall be at Hazar-enan: this shall be your north border. And ye shall point out your east border from Hazar-enan to Shepham: and the coast shall go down from Shepham to Riblah, on the east side of Ain; and the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the side of the sea of Chinnereth eastward: and the border shall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it shall be at the salt sea: this shall be your land with the coasts thereof round about. And Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, This *is* the land which ye shall inherit by lot. *Nu.* 34. 2, 13.—Moses went up ... to the top of Pisgah, that is over against Jericho. And the Lord shewed him all the land of Gilead, unto Dan, and all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manasseh, and all the land of Judah, unto the utmost sea, and the south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm trees, unto Zoar. And the Lord said unto him, This *is* the land which I swore unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, saying, I will give it unto thy seed. *De.* 34. 1-4.

Joshua made war a long time with all those kings. *Jos.* 11. 18. And the land had rest from war. *Jos.* 14. 15.—And the Lord gave them rest round about, according to all that he swore unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the Lord delivered all their enemies into their hand. *Jos.* 21. 44.

If [Joshua] had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day. There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God. *He.* 4. 8, 9.

Jos. chaps. 14-19.

CHAPTER XII.

NOW these *are* the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan toward the rising of the sun, from the river Arnon unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east:

They removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which is in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites. Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* strong. *Nu.* 21. 13, 24.—We took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites the land that *was* on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon; (*which* Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion; and the Amorites call it Shenir). *De.* 3. 8, 9.

2 Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon ;

Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz. And the Lord our God delivered him before us ; and we smote him, and his sons, and all his people. And we took all his cities at that time. From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us ; the Lord our God delivered all unto us. *De. 2. 32-34, 36.—*I gave Gilead unto Machir. And unto the Reubenites and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon half the valley, and the border even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon. *De. 3. 15, 16.*

3 And from the plain to the sea of Chinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea on the east, the way to Beth-jeshimoth ; and from the south, under Ashdodpishgah :

The plain also, and Jordan, and the coast *thereof*, from Chinnereth even unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea, under Ashdodpishgah eastward. *De. 3. 17.—*Beth-peor, and Ashdodpishgah, and Beth-jeshimoth. *Jos. 13. 20.—*Behold, I will open the side of Moab from the cities, from his cities *which are* on his frontiers, the glory of the country, Beth-jeshimoth, Baal-meon, and Kirjathaim. *Eze. 25. 9.—*All the plain on this side Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the springs of Pishgah. *De. 4. 49.*

4 And the coast of Og king of Bashan, *which was* of the remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei,

Og the king of Bashan went out against them, he, and all his people, to the battle at Edrei. So they smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive : and they possessed his land. *Nu. 21. 33, 35.—*And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan. All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salehah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan. For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants. And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og ; ... all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants. *De. 3. 4, 10, 11, 13.* All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of the remnant of the giants : for these did Moses smite, and cast them out. *Jos. 13. 12.—*After he had slain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, which dwelt at Ashtaroth in Edrei. *De. 1. 4.*

5 And reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salehah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

We took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites the land that *was* on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon. *De. 3. 8.—*Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salehah. *Jos. 13. 11.—*Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob unto the coasts of Geshuri and Maachathi ; and called them after his own name, Bashan-havoth-jair, unto this day. *De. 3. 14.—*Nevertheless the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites : but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day. *Jos. 13. 13.*

6 Them did Moses the servant of the Lord and the children of Israel smite : and Moses the

servant of the Lord gave it *for* a possession unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh.

Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battle, before the Lord, and the land shall be subdued before you ; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession. Moses gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about. *Nu. 32. 29, 33.—*This land, *which* we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites. And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh ; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan. *De. 3. 12, 13.—*Therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of Manasseh, with whom the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance, which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan eastward, *even* as Moses the servant of the Lord gave them. *Jos. 13. 7, 8.*

7 ¶ And these *are* the kings of the country which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon even unto the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir ; which Joshua gave unto the tribes of Israel *for* a possession according to their divisions ;

Jos. 11. 23.

8 In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south country ; the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites :

Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings. *Jos. 10. 40.—*Joshua took all that land, the hills, and all the south country, and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same. *Jos. 11. 16.*

I am come down to ... bring them up ... unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey ; unto the place of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites. *Ex. 3. 8.* Mine Angel shall go before thee, and bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites : and I will cut them off. *Ex. 23. 23.—*All the kings which *were* on this side Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of the great sea over against Lebanon, the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite. *Jos. 9. 1.*

9 The king of Jericho, one ; the king of Ai, which *is* beside Beth-el, one ;

The Lord said unto Joshua, See, I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the king thereof. *Jos. 6. 2.—*The king of Ai he hanged on a tree until eventide. *Jos. 8. 29.*

10 The king of Jerusalem, one ; the king of Hebron, one ;

11 The king of Jarmuth, one ; the king of Lachish, one ;

12 The king of Eglon, one ; the king of Gezer, one ;

They ... brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, and the king of Eglon. And ... Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five

trees: and they were hanging upon the trees until the evening. Hiram king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining. *Jos. 10. 23, 26, 33.*

13 The king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one;

14 The king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one;

15 The king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one;

When king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south, heard tell that Israel came by the way of the spies; then he fought against Israel, and took some of them prisoners. *Nu. 21. 1.*

David therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave Adullam. *1 Sa. 22. 1.*—Three of the thirty captains went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam. *1 Ch. 11. 15.*

16 The king of Makkedah, one; the king of Beth-el, one;

17 The king of Tappuah, one; the king of Hephher, one;

18 The king of Aphek, one; the king of Lasharon, one;

19 The king of Madon, one; the king of Hazor, one;

Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms. *Jos. 11. 10.*

20 The king of Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one;

When Jabin king of Hazor had heard those things, ... he sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph; and the Lord delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, ... until they left them none remaining. *Jos. 11. 1, 8.*—And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, ... the inheritance of the children of Zebulun. *Jos. 19. 15, 16.*

And their border was Helkath, and Iali, and Beten, and Achshaph, ... the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher. *Jos. 19. 23, 31.*

21 The king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one;

22 The king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one;

Manasseh had ... the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns. *Jos. 17. 11.*

And the fenced cities, ... Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor, ... the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali. *Jos. 19. 35, 37, 39.*

23 The king of Dor in the coast of Dor, one; the king of the nations of Gilgal, one;

Manasseh had ... the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns. *Jos. 17. 11.*—The kings that were on the north of the mountains, and of the plains south of Chinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders of Dor on the west. *Jos. 11. 2.*

24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah. *1 Kz. 15. 33.*

CHAPTER XIII.

NOW Joshua was old and stricken in years; and the LORD said unto him, Thou art old

and stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land to be possessed.

Behold, the Lord hath kept me [Caleb] alive, as he said, these forty and five years, even since the Lord spake this word unto Moses, while the children of Israel wandered in the wilderness: and now, lo, I am this day fourscore and five years old. *Jos. 14. 10.*—A long time after that the Lord had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, ... Joshua waxed old and stricken in age. *Jos. 23. 1.*

2 This is the land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri,

These are the nations which the Lord left, to prove Israel by them, even as many of Israel as had not known all the wars of Canaan. *Ju. 3. 1.*—Have not I brought up Israel out of the land of Egypt? and the Philistines from Caphtor, and the Syrians from Kir? *Am. 9. 7.*

Jos. 13. 13.
David and his men went up, and invaded the Geshurites, and the Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those nations were of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt. *1 Sa. 27. 8.*—Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmui king of Geshur. *2 Sa. 3. 3.*

3 From Sihor, which is before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron northward, which is counted to the Canaanite: five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avites:

The border shall fetch a compass from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea. *Nu. 34. 5.* David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering of Hamath. *1 Ch. 13. 5.*—By great waters the seed of Sihor, the harvest of the river, is her revenue. *Is. 23. 3.* What hast thou to do in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of Sihor? *Je. 2. 18.*

Five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites. *Ju. 3. 3.*—Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, according to the number of the lords of the Philistines. For Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one. *1 Sa. 6. 4, 17.*—The Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, even unto Azzah, the Caphtorims, which came forth out of Caphtor, destroyed them, and dwelt in their stead. *De. 2. 23.*

4 From the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah that is beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek, to the borders of the Amorites:

Aphek, and Rehob, ... the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher. *Jos. 19. 30, 31.*—Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of ... Aphik, nor of Rehob. *Ju. 1. 31.*

5 And the land of the Giblites, and all Lebanon, toward the sunrising, from Baal-gad under mount Hermon unto the entering into Hamath.

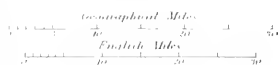
And the stonesquarers, [Marg. *Giblites*.] *1 Kz. 5. 18.*—Geba, and Ammon, and Amalek; the Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre. *Ps. 83. 7.*—The ancients of Geba and the wise men thereof were in thee thy calkers. *Eze. 27. 9.*

6 All the inhabitants of the hill country from Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, and all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: only divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

The Lord delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto great Zidon, and unto Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward. *Jos. 11. 8.*

Take good heed ... unto yourselves, that ye love the Lord your God. Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto

illustrating the period
from Joshua to the death of Saul.



*List of Captured Names
with the Terms in which they must occur*

[illegible]

the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you; ... know for a certainty that the Lord your God will no more drive out *any* of these nations from before you. *Jos.* 23. 11-13.

The land shall be divided by lot; according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit. According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided between many and few. *Nu.* 26. 55, 56.—Ye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families. *Nu.* 33. 54.—By lot *was* their inheritance, as the Lord commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half tribe. *Jos.* 14. 2.

7 Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of Manasseh,

8 With whom the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance, which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan eastward, *even* as Moses the servant of the Lord gave them;

Moses gave ... to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh, ... the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about. *Nu.* 32. 33.—The Lord your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get you unto your tents, *and* unto the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of the Lord gave you on the other side Jordan. *Jos.* 22. 4.

9 From Aroer, that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon;

From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river: ... the Lord our God delivered all unto us. *De.* 2. 36.—Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon. *De.* 4. 48.

Jos. 13. 16.
Heshbon is perished *even* unto Dibon, and we have laid them waste *even* unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto Medeba. *Nu.* 21. 30. They departed from Iim, and pitched in Dibon-gad. And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon-diblathaim. *Nu.* 33. 45, 46.—He is gone up to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba. *Is.* 15. 2.

10 And all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon;

Israel smote [Sihon] with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, *even* unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* strong. And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the villages thereof. *Nu.* 21. 24, 25.—Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever. *Ps.* 136. 19.

11 And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah;

Half mount Gilead, and the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites. And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which *was* called the land of giants. *De.* 3. 12, 13.—Og king of Bashan, *which was* of the remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei, and reigned in mount Hermon, and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, unto the border of the Geshurites and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon. *Jos.* 12. 4, 5.

12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of the remnant of the giants: for these did Moses smite, and cast them out.

All Bashan, unto Salehah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan. For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants. *De.* 3. 10, 11.—They smote him, and his sons, and all his people, until there *was* none left him alive: and they possessed his land. *Nu.* 21. 35.

13 Nevertheless the children of Israel expelled not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.

If ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them *shall be* pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell. *Nu.* 33. 55. I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be *as thorns* in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you. *Ju.* 2. 3.

14 Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance; the sacrifices of the Lord God of Israel made by fire *are* their inheritance, as he said unto them.

The Lord spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: I *am* thy part and thine inheritance among the children of Israel. *Nu.* 18. 20.—Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; the Lord *is* his inheritance, according as the Lord thy God promised him. *De.* 10. 9.—The priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they shall eat the offerings of the Lord made by fire, and his inheritance. Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the Lord *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them. *De.* 18. 1, 2.

Jos. 13. 33.

15 ¶ And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben *inheritance* according to their families.

16 And their coast was from Aroer, that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain by Medeba;

Moses gave ... to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about. *Nu.* 32. 33.

Jos. 13. 9.

17 Heshbon, and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,

18 And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,

And the children of Reuben built Heshbon, ... and Baal-meon, (their names being changed,) and Shibmah: and gave other names unto the cities which they builded. *Nu.* 32. 37, 38. And out of the tribe of Gad, ... Heshbon with her suburbs. *Jos.* 21. 38, 39; 1 *Ch.* 6. 80, 81.

Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz. *De.* 2. 32.—On the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of Jordan, ... out of the tribe of Reuben, ... Jahaz with her suburbs, Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs. 1 *Ch.* 6. 78, 79.

19 And Kirjathaim, and Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar in the mount of the valley,

And the children of Reuben built ... Kirjathaim, ... and Shibmah: and gave other names unto the cities which they builded. *Nu.* 32. 37, 38.—Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab: ... for the foundations of Kir-hareseth shall ye mourn. ... For the fields of Heshbon languish, and the vine of Sibmah: the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they

are come *even* unto Jazer. Therefore I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for the shouting for thy summer fruits and for thy harvest is fallen. *Is.* 16. 7-9.—Therefore will I howl for Moab; ... *mine heart* shall mourn for the men of Kir-heres. O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of Jazer. *Je.* 48. 31, 32.

20 And Beth-peor, and Ashdodh-pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth,

On this side Jordan, in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon. *De.* 4. 46.—Israel joined himself unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel. *Nu.* 25. 3.

The plain also, and Jordan, and the coast thereof, from Chinnereth even unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea, under Ashdodh-pisgah eastward. *De.* 3. 17.—From the plain to the sea of Chinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea on the east, the way to Beth-jeshimoth; and from the south, under Ashdodh-pisgah. *Jos.* 12. 3.

And they pitched by Jordan, from Beth-jeshimoth *even* unto Abel-shittim in the plains of Moab. *Nu.* 33. 49.

21 And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, whom Moses smote with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salehah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan. *De.* 3. 10.—And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon. ... For Heshbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites. *Nu.* 21. 25, 26.—And they slew the kings of Midian, beside the rest of them that were slain; *namely*, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian. *Nu.* 31. 8.

22 ¶ Balaam also the son of Beor, the soothsayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword among them that were slain by them.

Balaam also the son of Beor they slew with the sword. *Nu.* 31. 8.—They hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee. *De.* 23. 4.—Which have forsaken the right way, ... following the way of Balaam the son of Bosor, who loved the wages of unrighteousness; but was rebuked for his iniquity: the dumb ass speaking with man's voice forbade the madness of the prophet. *2 Pe.* 2. 15, 16.

O my people, remember now what Balak king of Moab consulted, and what Balaam the son of Beor answered him from Shittim unto Gilgal; that ye may know the righteousness of the Lord. *Mi.* 6. 5.

23 And the border of the children of Reuben was Jordan, and the border thereof. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

24 And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad according to their families.

25 And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before Rabbah;

Moses sent to spy out Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there. *Nu.* 21. 32. The children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and ... they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place *was* a place for cattle. *Nu.* 32. 1.—They passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that *lieth* in the midst of the river of Gad, and toward Jazer. *2 Sa.* 24. 5.

And Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city. And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters. *2 Sa.* 12. 26, 27.

26 And from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir;

On the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh. *Jos.* 20. 8.

When Jacob saw them, he said, This *is* God's host: and he called the name of that place Mahanaim. *Ge.* 32. 2.—Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to Debir; and fought against it: and he took it. *Jos.* 10. 33, 39.

27 And in the valley, Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge of the sea of Chinnereth on the other side Jordan eastward.

The children of Gad built ... Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, fenced cities: and folds for sheep. *Nu.* 32. 34, 36.—Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him a house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called Succoth. *Ge.* 33. 17.—In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zarthan. *1 Ki.* 7. 46.—The border shall descend, and shall reach unto the side of the sea of Chinnereth eastward. *Nu.* 34. 11.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29 ¶ And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half tribe of Manasseh: and *this was the possession* of the half tribe of the children of Manasseh by their families.

30 And their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Bashan, threescore cities:

Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them Havoth-jair. *Nu.* 32. 41.—Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob unto the coasts of Geshur and Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Bashan-havoth-jair, unto this day. *De.* 3. 14.—Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead. And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities. All these *belonged* to the sons of Machir the father of Gilead. *1 Ch.* 2. 22, 23.

31 And half Gilead, and Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, *even* to the one half of the children of Machir by their families.

Og king of Bashan, *which was* of the remnant of the giants, that dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei. *Jos.* 12. 4.—The children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite *which was* in it. And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein. *Nu.* 32. 39, 40.—There was also a lot ... for Machir the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead; because he was a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan. There was also a lot for the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; for the children of Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these *were* the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families. *Jos.* 17. 1, 2.

32 *These are the countries* which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan, by Jericho, eastward.

33 But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Israel *was* their inheritance, as he said unto them.

Jos. 13. 14.

The Levites have no part among you; for the priesthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them. Jos. 18. 7.

CHAPTER XIV.

AND *these are the countries* which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance to them.

The LORD spake unto Moses, saying, *These are* the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun. And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance. Nu. 34. 16, 18.—*These are* the inheritances which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot in Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. Jos. 19. 51.

Then shall the King say unto them on his right hand, Come, ye blessed of my Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world. Mat. 25. 34.—An inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you. 1 Pe. 1. 4.

2 By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half tribe.

The land shall be divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit. Nu. 26. 53.—Ye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families: *and* to the more ye shall give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall give the less inheritance: every man's inheritance shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit. Nu. 33. 54.—Moses commanded the children of Israel, saying, *This is* the land which ye shall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe. Nu. 34. 13.

3 For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes and an half tribe on the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

Jos. 13. 8, 14, 32, 33.

4 For the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell *in*, with their suburbs for their cattle and for their substance.

Thy two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, are mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine. I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow. Ge. 48. 5, 22.—Reuben the firstborn of Israel, (for he *was* the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel:

and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright. For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the chief ruler; but the birthright *was* Joseph's.) 1 Ch. 5. 1, 2.

Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them. And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts. Nu. 35. 2, 3.—Then came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel; and they spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle. Jos. 21. 1, 2.

5 As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite said unto him, Thou knowest the thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God concerning me and thee in Kadesh-barnea.

Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh. Nu. 13. 6. Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb. Jos. 15. 17.—Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite. Nu. 32. 12.

We came to Kadesh-barnea. De. 1. 19.—I sent them from Kadesh-barnea to see the land. Nu. 32. 8.—They went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh; and brought back word unto them. Nu. 13. 26.—My servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land wherewith he went; and his seed shall possess it. Nu. 14. 24.

7 Forty years old *was* I when Moses the servant of the LORD sent me from Kadesh-barnea to espie out the land; and I brought him word again as *it was* in mine heart.

Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it. Nu. 13. 30.—Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that searched the land, rent their clothes: and they spake unto all the company of the children of Israel, saying, The land, which we passed through to search it, *is* an exceeding good land. If the LORD delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; a land which floweth with milk and honey. Only rebel not ye against the LORD, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their defence is departed from them, and the LORD *is* with us: fear them not. Nu. 14. 6, 9.

The heart of the wise teacheth his mouth. Pr. 16. 23.—He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his heart is fixed, trusting in the LORD. His heart is established, he shall not be afraid, until he see *his desire* upon his enemies. Ps. 112. 7, 8.

8 Nevertheless my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly followed the LORD my God.

The men that went up with him said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they are stronger than we. Nu. 13. 31.—Whither shall we go up? our brethren have discouraged our heart, saying, The people *is* greater and taller than we; the cities *are* great and walled up to heaven: and moreover we have seen the sons of the Anakims there. De. 1. 28.

My servant Caleb, ... had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully. Nu. 14. 24.—Caleb the son of Jephunneh; ... hath wholly followed the LORD. De. 1. 36.

This one thing I do, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus. Phi. 3. 13, 14.

9 And Moses swore on that day, saying,

Surely the land whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed the Lord my God.

My servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereto I went; and his seed shall possess it. *Nu.* 14. 24.—The Lord ... sware, saying, ... Caleb the son of Jephunneh, he shall see it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, because he hath wholly followed the Lord. *De.* 1. 34, 36.—Every place that the sole of your foot shall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I said unto Moses. *Jos.* 1. 3.

A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of his mouth; and the recompence of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him. *Pr.* 12. 14.—The Lord God of recompences shall surely requite. *Ez.* 51. 56.—Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. *Gal.* 6. 7.—Cast not away therefore your confidence, which hath great recompence of reward. *He.* 10. 35.

10 And now, behold, the Lord hath kept me alive, as he said, these forty and five years, even since the Lord spake this word unto Moses, while the children of Israel wandered in the wilderness: and now, lo, I am this day fourscore and five years old.

Your children shall wander in the wilderness forty years, and bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness. *Nu.* 14. 33.—Forty years long was I grieved with this generation. ... Unto whom I swear in my wrath that they should not enter into my rest. *Ps.* 95. 10, 11.—We turned, and took our journey into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea, as the Lord spake unto me; and we compassed mount Seir many days. *De.* 2. 1.—And it came to pass in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the first day of the month, that Moses spake unto the children of Israel. *De.* 1. 3.

11 As yet I am as strong this day as I was in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength was then, even so is my strength now, for war, both to go out, and to come in.

Moses was a hundred and twenty years old when he died: his eye was not dim, nor his natural force abated. *De.* 34. 7.—He said unto them, I am a hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more go out and come in: also the Lord hath said unto me, Thou shalt not go over this Jordan. *De.* 31. 2.—Let the Lord, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation, which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the Lord be not as sheep which have no shepherd. *Nu.* 27. 16, 17.—Thou art the same, and thy years shall have no end. The children of thy servants shall continue. *Ps.* 102. 27, 28.—Lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. *Mat.* 28. 20.

12 Now therefore give me this mount, whereof the Lord spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how the Anakims were there, and that the cities were great and fenced: if so be the Lord will be with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the Lord said.

Hebron, in the mountain of Judah. *Jos.* 20. 7.—They ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak, were. The people be strong that dwell in the land, and the cities are walled, and very great: and moreover we saw the children of Anak there. Caleb ... said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it. *Nu.* 13. 22, 28, 30.—If the Lord delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us. *Nu.* 14. 8.

It is God that girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect. He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of steel is

broken by mine arms. *Ps.* 18. 32, 34.—Through God we shall do valiantly: for he it is that shall tread down our enemies. *Ps.* 60. 12.—If God be for us, who can be against us? *Ro.* 8. 31. Thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. *1 Co.* 15. 57.

13 And Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh Hebron for an inheritance.

Unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the Lord to Joshua, even the city of Arba, the father of Anak, which city is Hebron. And Caleb drove thence the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak. *Jos.* 15. 13, 14.—They gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses said: and he expelled thence the three sons of Anak. *Ju.* 1. 20.

14 Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day, because that he wholly followed the Lord God of Israel.

Jos. 14. 8, 9.

They gave [the Levites] the city of Arba the father of Anak, which city is Hebron, in the hill country of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it. But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession. *Jos.* 21. 11, 12.—They gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it. But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh. *1 Ch.* 6. 55, 56.

15 And the name of Hebron before was Kirjath-arba; which Arba was a great man among the Anakims. And the land had rest from war.

Sarah died in Kirjath-arba; the same is Hebron in the land of Canaan. *Ge.* 23. 2.—Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto Mamre, unto the city of Arbah, which is Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned. *Ge.* 35. 27.—And the land rested from war. *Jos.* 11. 23.

CHAPTER XV.

THIS then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families; even to the border of Edom the wilderness of Zin southward was the uttermost part of the south coast.

When ye come into the land of Canaan; (this is the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, even the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof;) then your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the coast of Edom. *Nu.* 34. 2, 3.—They removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the wilderness of Zin, which is Kadesh. *Nu.* 33. 36.

2 And their south border was from the shore of the salt sea, from the bay that looketh southward:

3 And it went out to the south side to Maaleh-acrabbin, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south side unto Kadesh-barnea, and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass to Karkaa:

The vale of Siddim, which is the salt sea. *Ge.* 14. 3.—The sea of the plain, even the salt sea. *Jos.* 12. 3.—The coast of the Amorites was from the going up to Akrabbin, from the rock, and upward. *Ju.* 1. 36.—Your border shall turn from the south to the ascent of Akrabbin, and pass on to Zin; and the going forth thereof shall be from the south to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to Hazar-addar, and pass on to Azmon. *Nu.* 34. 4.—When we departed from Horeb, we went through

all that great and terrible wilderness, which ye saw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the Lord our God commanded us; and we came to Kadesh-barnea. And I said unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the Lord our God doth give unto us. *De. 1. 19, 20.*

4 *From thence* it passed toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt; and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south coast.

The border shall fetch a compass from Azmon unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea. *Nu. 34. 5.*

5 And the east border *was* the salt sea, *even* unto the end of Jordan. And *their* border in the north quarter *was* from the bay of the sea at the uttermost part of Jordan:

6 And the border went up to Beth-hogla, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah; and the border went up to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben:

The border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah northward: and the outgoings of the border were at the north bay of the salt sea at the south end of Jordan: *this was* the south coast. And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Gelliloth, which *is* over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben. *Jos. 13. 19, 17.*

7 And the border went up toward Debir from the valley of Achor, and so northward, looking toward Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the south side of the river: and the border passed toward the waters of En-shemesh, and the goings out thereof were at En-rogel:

At that time came Joshua, and cut off the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir. *Jos. 11. 21.*—The name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher. *Ju. 1. 11.*

They raised over [Achan] a great heap of stones unto this day. So the Lord turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of Achor, unto this day. *Jos. 7. 26.*

Jonathan and Ahimnaz stayed by En-rogel; for they might not be seen to come into the city. *2 Sa. 17. 17.*—Adonijah slew sheep and oxen and fat cattle by the stone of Zolheleth, which *is* by En-rogel. *1 Ki. 1. 9.*

8 And the border went up by the valley of the son of Hinnom unto the south side of the Jebusite; the same *is* Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom westward, which *is* at the end of the valley of the giants northward:

The border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the son of Hinnom, and which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to En-rogel. *Jos. 13. 16. 2 Ki. 23. 10. 2 Ch. 28. 3. Je. 19. 2, 6.*

Jebusi, which *is* Jerusalem. ... The inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families. *Jos. 13. 28.*—The children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day. *Ju. 1. 21.*

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto the fountain of the water of

Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and the border was drawn to Baalah, which *is* Kirjath-jearim:

The goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children of Judah. The south quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah. *Jos. 18. 14, 15.*—David went up, and all Israel, to Baalah, that *is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God. *1 Ch. 13. 6.*

10 And the border compassed from Baalah westward unto mount Scir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim, which *is* Chesalon, on the north side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to Timnah:

Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah. *2 Ki. 14. 11.*—They gave to the children of Aaron the priest ... Beth-shemesh with her suburbs. *Jos. 21. 13, 16.*—The kine took the straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh, ... and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh. *1 Sa. 6. 12.*

Judah went up unto his sheepshearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite. And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold thy father in law goeth up to Timnath to shear his sheep. *Ge. 33. 12, 13.*—Samson went down to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines. *Ju. 14. 1.*

11 And the border went out unto the side of Ekron northward: and the border was drawn to Shieron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabucel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

The seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan. And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron. *Jos. 19. 40, 43.* These *are* the golden emerods which the Philistines returned for a trespass offering unto the Lord; ... for Ekron one. *1 Sa. 6. 17.*

12 And the west border *was* to the great sea, and the coast *thereof*. This *is* the coast of the children of Judah round about according to their families.

Jos. 15. 47.

As for the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border. And this shall be your north border: from the great sea ye shall point out for you mount Hor. *Nu. 34. 6, 7.*

13 ¶ And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the Lord to Joshua, *even* the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron.

Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh Hebron for an inheritance. The name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-arba; which *Arba was* a great man among the Anakims. *Jos. 14. 13, 15.*

14 And Caleb drove thence the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.

They ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron; where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, the children of Anak, *were*. *Nu. 13. 22.*—Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto Hebron; and they fought against it. *Jos. 10. 36.*—At that time came Joshua, and cut off the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed them utterly with their cities. *Jos. 11. 21.*—

15 And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher.

Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to Debir; and fought against it: and he took it. *Jos.* 10. 38, 39.—From thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher. *Ju.* 1. 11.

16 ¶ And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife. *Ju.* 1. 12.—The men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter. 1 *Sa.* 17. 25.

17 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. *Ju.* 1. 13.—When the children of Israel cried unto the Lord, the Lord raised up a deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, *even* Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother. *Ju.* 3. 9.

18 And it came to pass, as she came *unto* him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldst thou?

And it came to pass, when she came *to* him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou? *Ju.* 1. 14.

Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when she saw Isaac, she lighted off the camel. *Ge.* 24. 64.—When Abigail saw David, she hasted, and lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground. 1 *Sa.* 25. 23.

19 Who answered, Give me a blessing; for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

And she said unto him, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the nether springs. *Ju.* 1. 15.

Jesus answered and said unto her, If thou knewest the gift of God, and who it is that saith to thee, Give me to drink; thou wouldest have asked of him, and he would have given thee living water. Whosoever drinketh of the water that I shall give him shall never thirst; but the water that I shall give him shall be in him a well of water springing up into everlasting life. *Jno.* 4. 10, 14.—The Lamb which is in the midst of the throne ... shall lead them unto living fountains of waters. *Re.* 7. 17.—Ask, and it shall be given you; ... for every one that asketh receiveth. *Mat.* 7. 7, 8.—Covet earnestly the best gifts. 1 *Co.* 12. 31.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the coast of Edom southward were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of Kabzeel. 2 *Sa.* 23. 20.

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kadesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerieth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor,

26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Bizjothjah,

29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,

30 And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah,

31 And Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah,

Then Achish gave [David] Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day. 1 *Sa.* 27. 6.

Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bare ... Shaaph the father of Madmannah. 1 *Ch.* 2. 48, 49.

32 And Lebaothi, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages:

33 *And* in the valley, Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah,

The Spirit of the Lord began to move him at times in the camp of Dan between Zorah and Eshtaol. *Ju.* 13. 25.

34 And Zanoah, and Engannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages:

37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdal-gad,

38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel,

He slew of Edom in the valley of salt ten thousand, and took Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel unto this day. 2 *Kg.* 14. 7.

39 Lachish, and Bozath, and Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makedah; sixteen cities with their villages:

42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan,

43 And Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib,

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages:

They told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshingfloors. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah. Then said David, Will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the Lord said, They will deliver *thee* up. 1 *Sa.* 23. 1, 5, 12.

Therefore shalt thou give presents to Moresheth-gath: the houses of Achzib *shall* be a lie to the kings of Israel. Yet will I bring an heir unto thee, O inhabitant of Mareshah: he shall come unto Adullam the glory of Israel. *Mi.* 1. 14, 15.

45 Ekron, with her towns and her villages:

46 From Ekron even unto the sea, all that *lay* near Ashdod, with their villages:

47 Ashdod with her towns and her villages, unto the river of Egypt, and the great sea, and the border *thereof*:

Jos. 15. 4.

As for the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border. *Nu.* 34. 6.

48 ¶ And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,

49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah, which is Debir,

50 And Anab, and Eshtemoth, and Anim,

51 And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages:

Joshua smote them from Kadesh-barnea even unto Gaza, and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon. *Jos.* 10. 41. Joshua took all that land, the hills, and all the south country, and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same. *Jos.* 11. 16.

Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city, even from Giloh. *2 Sa.* 15. 12.

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean,

53 And Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah,

54 And Humtah, and Kirjath-arba, which is Hebron, and Zior; nine cities with their villages:

Jos. 15. 13.

55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,

They told David: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard that, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon. *1 Sa.* 23. 25. *There was* a man in Maon, whose possessions were in Carmel; ... and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel. The name of the man was Nabab. *1 Sa.* 25. 2, 3.

The Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeath, saying, Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, which is before Jeshimon? Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph. *1 Sa.* 26. 1, 2.

56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,

57 Cain, Gibeath, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages:

58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,

59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages.

60 Kirjath-baal, which is Kirjath-jearim, and Rabbah; two cities with their villages:

The goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal, which is Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children of Judah. *Jos.* 18. 14.

61 In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,

62 And Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and Eng-edi; six cities with their villages.

David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at Eng-edi. *1 Sa.* 23. 29.—My beloved is unto me as a cluster of camphire in the vineyards of Eng-edi. *Ca.* 1. 14.

It shall come to pass, that the fishers shall stand upon it from Eng-edi even unto En-gelaim. *Eze.* 47. 10.

63 ¶ As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

The children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire. The children of Benjamin did not drive

out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day. *Ju.* 1. 8, 21.—The king and his men went to Jerusalem unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: thinking, David cannot come in hither. Nevertheless David took the strong hold of Zion: the same is the city of David. *2 Sa.* 5. 6, 7.

CHAPTER XVI.

AND the lot of the children of Joseph fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el,

He went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in thence, and said, Thus saith the Lord, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or barren land. *2 Ki.* 2. 21.

2 And goeth out from Beth-el to Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,

He called the name of that place Beth-el: but the name of that city was called Luz at the first. *Ge.* 28. 19.—The border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz, which is Beth-el, southward; and the border descended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that lieth on the south side of the nether Beth-horon. *Jos.* 18. 13.—The man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which is the name thereof unto this day. *Ju.* 1. 26.

Ahithophel was the king's counsellor; and Hushai the Archite was the king's companion. *1 Ch.* 27. 33.

3 And goeth down westward to the coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea.

The border descended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that lieth on the south side of the nether Beth-horon. And the border was drawn thence, and compassed the corner of the sea southward, from the hill that lieth before Beth-horon southward. *Jos.* 18. 13, 14; *2 Ch.* 8. 5.

Their possessions and habitations were, Beth-el and the towns thereof, and eastward Naaran, and westward Gezer, with the towns thereof. *1 Ch.* 7. 28.—This is the reason of the levy which king Solomon raised; for to build the house of the Lord, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer. *1 Ki.* 9. 15.

4 So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

The children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me but one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I am a great people, forasmuch as the Lord hath blessed me hitherto? *Jos.* 17. 14.

5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families was thus: even the border of their inheritance on the east side was Ataroth-addar, unto Beth-horon the upper;

6 And the border went out toward the sea to Michmethah on the north side; and the border went about eastward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah;

The coast of Manasseh was from Asher to Michmethah, that lieth before Shechem; and the border went along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah. *Jos.* 17. 7.

7 And it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.

Their possessions and habitations *were*, Beth-el and the towns thereof, and eastward Naaran, and westward Gezer, with the towns thereof; Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto Gaza and the towns thereof. 1 *Ch.* 7. 28.

Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families *were* Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz. *Jos.* 18. 21.

8 The border went out from Tappuah westward unto the river Kanah; and the goings out thereof *were* at the sea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

9 And the separate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.

The coast descended unto the river Kanah, southward of the river: these cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also *was* on the north side of the river, and the outgoings of it *were* at the sea. *Jos.* 17. 9.

10 And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee. Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods. They shall not dwell in thy land. *Ex.* 23. 31-33.—When the Lord thy God shall deliver them before thee; thou shalt smite them, and utterly destroy them; thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor shew mercy unto them. *De.* 7. 2.—Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwell in Gezer among them. *Ju.* 1. 29.—Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it for a present unto his daughter, Solomon's wife. 1 *Ki.* 9. 16.

It came to pass, when Israel *was* strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out. *Ju.* 1. 28.—Blessed *be* the Lord God of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant. *Ge.* 9. 26.

CHAPTER XVII.

THERE *was* also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; for he *was* the firstborn of Joseph; *to wit*, for Machir the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead: because he *was* a man of war, therefore he had Gilead and Bashan.

Joseph called the name of the firstborn Manasseh: For God, *said* he, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house. *Ge.* 41. 51.—Unto Joseph in the land of Egypt *were* born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On bare unto him. *Ge.* 46. 20.—When Joseph saw that his father laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, ... he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manasseh's head. And Joseph said unto his father, Not so, my father: for this *is* the firstborn; put thy right hand upon his head. *Ge.* 48. 17, 18.

The children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in it. And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein. *Nu.* 32. 39, 40.—I gave Gilead unto Machir. The rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan. *De.* 3. 15, 13.

2 There *was* also *a lot* for the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; for the children of Abiczer, and for the children of Helek, and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, and for the children of Hephher, and for the children of Shemida: these *were* the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.

The sons of Manasseh: ... Machir begat Gilead. These *are* the sons of Gilead: of Jeezer, the families of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites: and of Asriel, the family of the Asrielites: and of Shechem, the family of the Shechemites: and of Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and of Hephher, the family of the Hephherites. *Nu.* 26. 29-32.

3 ¶ But Zelophehad, the son of Hephher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

Zelophehad the son of Hephher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad, *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. *Nu.* 26. 33.—The daughters of Zelophehad, the son of Hephher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah. *Nu.* 27. 1.—My lord *was* commanded by the Lord to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters. *Nu.* 36. 2.

4 And they came near before Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Num, and before the princes, saying, The Lord commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren. Therefore according to the commandment of the Lord he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

These *are* the countries which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Num, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance to them. *Jos.* 14. 1.

The Lord spake unto Moses, saying, The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them. *Nu.* 27. 6, 7.

5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which *were* on the other side of Jordan;

6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

Thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter. *Nu.* 27. 8.

7 ¶ And the coast of Manasseh *was* from Asher to Michmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem; and the border went along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah.

Jos. 16. 6.

8 Now Manasseh had the land of Tappuah:

but Tappuah on the borders of Manasseh *belonged* to the children of Ephraim ;

Jos. 16. 8.

9 And the coast descended unto the river Kanah, southward of the river : these cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manasseh : the coast of Manasseh also *was* on the north side of the river, and the outgoings of it were at the sea :

Jos. 16. 8, 9.

10 Southward *it was* Ephraim's, and northward *it was* Manasseh's, and the sea is his border ; and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east.

11 And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countries.

By the borders of the children of Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel. 1 *Ch. 7. 29.*

They put [Saul's] armour in the house of Ashtaroth : and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan. 1 *Sa. 31. 10.*

The son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor : Baana the son of Ahilud ; *to him pertained* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, *even* unto the place that *is* beyond Jokneam. 1 *Ki. 4. 11, 12.*

12 Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out *the inhabitants* of those cities ; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

13 Yet it came to pass, when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute ; but did not utterly drive them out.

Jos. 16. 10.

Neither did Manasseh drive out *the inhabitants* of Beth-shean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns : but the Canaanites would dwell in that land. And it came to pass, when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out. *Ju. 1. 27, 23.*

14 And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given me *but* one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I *am* a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto ?

The children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance. *Jos. 16. 4.*

I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand of the Amorite with my sword and with my bow. *Ge. 48. 22.*

[Manasse] also shall become a people, and he also shall be great ; but truly his younger brother shall be greater than he, and his seed shall become a multitude of nations. *Ge. 48. 19.*—[Joseph's] glory *is like* the firstling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* the horns of unicorns : with them he shall push the

people together to the ends of the earth : and they *are* the ten thousands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thousands of Manasseh. *De. 33. 17.*

15 And Joshua answered them, If thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood country, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of the giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

In the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and smote the Rephains in Ashteroth Karnaim. *Ge. 14. 5.*—The Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephains. *Ge. 15. 20.*—The border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the son of Hinnom, and which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north. *Jos. 18. 16.* And it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim. *Is. 17. 5.*

16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us : and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-shean and her towns, and *they* who *are* of the valley of Jezreel.

The Lord was with Judah ; and he drave out *the inhabitants* of the mountain ; but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron. *Ju. 1. 19.*—The children of Israel cried unto the Lord : for [Jabin] had nine hundred chariots of iron. *Ju. 4. 3.*—All the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel. *Ju. 6. 33.*—Baana the son of Ahilud ; *to him pertained* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah. 1 *Ki. 4. 12.*

17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou *art* a great people, and hast great power : thou shalt not have one lot *only* :

18 But the mountain shall be thine ; for it *is* a wood, and thou shalt cut it down : and the outgoings of it shall be thine : for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, though they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* strong.

When thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, and a people more than thou, be not afraid of them : for the Lord thy God *is* with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. *De. 20. 1.*

Thanks *be* to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. 1 *Co. 15. 57.*—In all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. *Ro. 8. 37.*—I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me. *Phi. 4. 13.*

CHAPTER XVIII.

AND the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there. And the land was subdued before them.

Unto the place which the Lord your God shall choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come. *De. 12. 5.*

These *are* the inheritances, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot in Shiloh before the Lord, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. *Jos. 19. 51.*—They set them up Mical's graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was

in Shiloh. *Ju.* 7. 12; 1 *Sa.* 1. 3; 4. 3, 4.—Go ye now unto my place which *was* in Shiloh, where I set my name at the first, and see what I did to it for the wickedness of my people Israel. *Je.* 7. 12.

2 ¶ And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, How long *are* ye slack to go to possess the land, which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and, behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye still? be not slothful to go, *and* to enter to possess the land. *Ju.* 18. 9.—Be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises. *He.* 6. 12.

4 Give out from among you three men for *each* tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them; and they shall come *again* to me.

5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: Judah shall abide in their coast on the south, and the house of Joseph shall abide in their coasts on the north.

If one prevail against him, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken. *Ec.* 4. 12.

This then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families; *even* to the border of Edom the wilderness of Zin southward *was* the uttermost part of the south coast. *Jos.* 15. 1.

6 Ye shall therefore describe the land *into* seven parts, and bring *the description* hither to me, that I may cast lots for you here before the LORD our God.

Jos. 18. 10.

By lot *was* their inheritance, as the Lord commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half tribe. *Jos.* 14. 2.—The lot is cast into the lap; but the whole disposing thereof is of the Lord. *Pr.* 16. 33.

7 But the Levites have no part among you; for the priesthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance: and Gad, and Reuben, and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.

Jos. 13. 7, 8, 14, 33.

8 ¶ And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven parts in a book, and came *again* to Joshua to the host at Shiloh.

An inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you. 1 *Pe.* 1. 4.

10 ¶ And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh

before the LORD: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coast of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joseph.

Of Benjamin he said, The beloved of the Lord shall dwell in safety by him; *and the LORD* shall cover him all the day long, and he shall dwell between his shoulders. *De.* 33. 12.

12 And their border on the north side was from Jordan; and the border went up to the side of Jericho on the north side, and went up through the mountains westward; and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven.

From Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el. *Jos.* 16. 1.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz, which *is* Beth-el, southward; and the border descended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that *lieth* on the south side of the nether Beth-horon.

Jos. 16. 3.

He called the name of that place Beth-el; but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the first. *Ge.* 28. 19.—The house of Joseph sent to descry Beth-el. (Now the name of the city before *was* Luz.) *Ju.* 1. 23.

14 And the border was drawn *thence*, and compassed the corner of the sea southward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon southward; and the goings out thereof were at Kirjath-baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children of Judah: this *was* the west quarter.

15 And the south quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the west, and went out to the well of waters of Nephtoah:

Jos. 15. 9.

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of the son of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and descended to the valley of Hinnom, to the side of Jebusi on the south, and descended to En-rogel,

Jos. 15. 7, 8.

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-shemesh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over against the going up of Adummim, and descended to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben,

Jos. 15. 6, 7.

18 And passed along toward the side over against Arabah northward, and went down unto Arabah:

19 And the border passed along to the side of Beth-hoglah northward: and the outgoings of the border were at the north bay of the salt sea at the south end of Jordan: this *was* the south coast.

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the east side. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coasts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah,

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba; twelve cities with their villages:

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelah, Eleph, and Jebusi, which is Jerusalem, Gibeath, and Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

Jos. 15. 8.

CHAPTER XIX.

AND the second lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon, according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

Jos. 19. 9.

Simeon and Levi *are* brethren. Cursed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce; and their wrath, for *it was* cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel. *Ge.* 49. 5, 7.

2 And they had in their inheritance Beer-sheba, Sheba, and Moladah,

These seven ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well. Wherefore he called that place Beer-sheba; because there they sware both of them. Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba. Ge. 21. 30-32.—They dwelt at Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual. 1 Ch. 4. 28.

3 And Hazar-shual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

And at Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad. *1 Ch. 4. 29.*

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susah,

Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag *permaneth* unto the kings of Judah unto this day. And the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines was a full year and four months. *1 Sa. 27. 6, 7.*

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhem; thirteen cities and their villages:

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Ashan; four cities and their villages:

8 And all the villages that *were* round about these cities to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the south. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon, according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

Jos. 19. 1.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid:

11 And their border went up toward the sea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbasheth, and reached to the river that *is* before Jokneam;

Zebulun shall dwell at the haven of the sea; and he *shall be* for a haven of ships; and his border *shall be* unto Zidon. *Ge. 49. 13.*

The king of Kedesl, one; the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one. *Jos.* 12. 22.

12 And turned from Sarid eastward toward the sunrising unto the border of Chisloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,

Out of the tribe of Issachar, ... Dabareh with her suburbs. *Jos.* 21. 28; *1 Ch. 6. 72.*

13 And from thence passeth on along on the east to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin, and goeth out to Remmon-methoar to Neah;

Jonah the son of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of Gath-hepher. *2 Ki. 14. 25.*

14 And the border compasseth it on the north side to Hannathon: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el:

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.

When Jabin king of Hazor had heard *those things*, ... he sent ... to the king of Shimon. *Jos.* 11. 1.—The king of Shimon-meron, one. *Jos.* 12. 20.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, these cities with their villages.

17 ¶ And the fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of Issachar according to their families.

18 And their border was toward Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem,

Issachar *is* a strong ass couching down between two burdens: and he saw that rest *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleasant. *Ge.* 49. 14, 15.

Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria. 1 *Ki.* 21. 1.

The Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem; and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa. 1 *Sa.* 28. 4.—It fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where *was* a great woman. 2 *Ki.* 4. 8.—They sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king. 1 *Ki.* 1. 3.

19 And Haphraim, and Shihon, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kishion, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and En-haddah, and Beth-pazzez;

22 And the coast reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-shemesh; and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan: sixteen cities with their villages.

Unto the rest of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs. 1 *Ch.* 6. 77.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achshaph,

And out of the tribe of Asher, ... Helkath with her suburbs. *Jos.* 21. 30, 31.

When Jabin king of Hazor had heard *those things*, ... he sent ... to the king of Achshaph. *Jos.* 11. 1.—The king of Achshaph, one. *Jos.* 12. 20.

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Mishaal; and reacheth to Carmel westward, and to Shihor-libnath;

And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs. *Jos.* 21. 30.

There was a man in Maon, whose possessions *were* in Carmel; ... and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel. 1 *Sa.* 25. 2.—Send and gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel. 1 *Ki.* 18. 19.

27 And turneth toward the sunrising to Bethdagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north side of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,

King Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee. And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they pleased him not. And he said, What cities *are* these which thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land of Cabul unto this day. 1 *Ki.* 9. 11–13.

Jos. 19. 14.

28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, *even* unto great Zidon;

They went up, and searched the land from the wilderness of Zin unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath. *Na.* 13. 21.—Out of the tribe of Asher, ... Rehob with her suburbs. *Jos.* 21. 30, 31. Unto the sons of Gershon *were given* out ... of the tribe of Asher, ... Rehob with her suburbs. 1 *Ch.* 6. 71, 74, 75.

The third day there was a marriage in Cana of Galilee. *Jno.* 2. 1.

Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants ... of Zidon, ... nor of Rehob. *Ju.* 1. 31.

29 And *then* the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city Tyre, and the coast turneth to Hosah; and the outgoings thereof are at the sea from the coast to Achzib:

Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David. 2 *Sa.* 5. 11.—And the daughter of Tyre *shall be there* with a gift. *Ps.* 45. 12. The Philistines with the inhabitants of Tyre. *Ps.* 83. 7.

Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants ... of Achzib. *Ju.* 1. 31.

30 Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

From the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and Mearah that *is* beside the Sidonians, unto Aphek. *Jos.* 13. 4.

31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families, these cities with their villages.

32 ¶ The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, *even* for the children of Naphtali according to their families.

33 And their coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and the outgoings thereof were at Jordan:

Heber the Kenite, *which was* of the children of Hobab the father in law of Moses, ... pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which *is* by Kedesh. *Ju.* 4. 11.

34 And *then* the coast turneth westward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the south side, and reacheth to Asher on the west side, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the sunrising.

Of Naphtali he said, O Naphtali, satisfied with favour, and full with the blessing of the Lord: possess thou the west and the south. *De.* 33. 23.

35 And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth,

Out of the tribe of Naphtali, ... Hammoth-dor with her suburbs. *Jos.* 21. 32.

And the border shall descend, and shall reach unto the side of the sea of Chinnereth eastward. *Nu.* 34. 11.—The plain also, and Jordan, and the coast *thereof*, from Chinnereth. *De.* 3. 17.

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

When Jabin king of Hazor had heard *those things*, ... he sent to Jobab king of Madon. *As for* the cities that stood still in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only; *that* did Joshua burn. *Jos.* 11. 1, 13.—The Lord sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor. *Ju.* 4. 2.—This *is* the reason of the levy which king Solomon raised; for to build ... Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer. 1 *Ki.* 9. 15.—In the days of Pekah king of Israel came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took ... Kedesh, and Hazor, ... and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria. 2 *Ki.* 15. 29.

The king of Kedesh, one. *Jos.* 12. 22.—[Deborah] sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, ... Take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun. *Ju.* 4. 6.—And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs. 1 *Ch.* 6. 76.

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh; nineteen cities with their villages.

Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became tributaries unto them. *Ju. 1. 33.*

39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

40 ¶ And the seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families.

Of Dan he said, Dan *is* a lion's whelp: he shall leap from Bashan. *De. 33. 22.*

41 And the coast of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eshtaol, and Ir-shemesh,

There was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name *was* Manoah. And the Spirit of the Lord began to move him [Samson] at times in the camp of Dan between Zorah and Eshtaol. *Ju. 13. 2, 25.*—Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought *him* up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the buryingplace of Manoah his father. *Ju. 16. 31.*

42 And Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,

The Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Ajalon, and in Shaalabbin. *Ju. 1. 35.*—The son of Dekar, ... in Shaalabbin, and Beth-shemesh. 1 *Ki. 4. 9.*

Then spake Joshua to the Lord, ... and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon. *Jos. 10. 12.*—Out of the tribe of Dan, ... Ajalon with her suburbs. *Jos. 21. 23, 24.*—They smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Ajalon. 1 *Sa. 14. 31.*

43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

Samson went down to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines. *Ju. 14. 1.*—The Philistines also ... had taken Beth-shemesh, and Ajalon, ... with the villages thereof, and Timnath with the villages thereof, ... and they dwelt there. 2 *Ch. 28. 18.*

Judah took ... Ekron with the coast thereof. *Ju. 1. 18.*—The cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath. 1 *Sa. 7. 14.*—I will turn mine hand against Ekron: and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord God. *Am. 1. 8.*—He that remaineth, even he, *shall be* for our God, and he shall be as a governor in Judah, and Ekron as a Jebusite. *Zec. 9. 7.*

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibeon, and Baalath,

Out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her suburbs, Gibeon with her suburbs. *Jos. 21. 23.*—Baasha smote [Nadab] at Gibeon, which *belonged* to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibeon. 1 *Ki. 15. 27.*

Solomon built ... Baalath. 1 *Ki. 9. 17, 18.*—Baalath, and all the store cities that Solomon had. 2 *Ch. 8. 6.*

45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,

Ajalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon with her suburbs. *Jos. 21. 24; 1 Ch. 6. 69.*

46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border before Japho.

And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in flotes by sea to Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem. 2 *Ch. 2. 16.*—Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the Lord, and went down to Joppa; and he found a ship going to Tarshish. *Jon. 1. 3.*

47 And the coast of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took

it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

Ju. 18. 1, etc.

48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, these cities with their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coats, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun among them:

50 According to the word of the Lord they gave him the city which he asked, *even* Timnath-serah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

They buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash. *Jos. 24. 30; Ju. 2. 9.*

51 These *are* the inheritances, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, divided for an inheritance by lot in Shiloh before the Lord, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. So they made an end of dividing the country.

These *are* the names of the men which shall divide the land unto you: Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun. And ye shall take one prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance. *Nu. 34. 17, 18.*—These *are* the countries which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance to them. By lot *was* their inheritance. *Jos. 14. 1, 2.*

The whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there. Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before the Lord: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions. *Jos. 18. 1, 10.*

CHAPTER XX.

THE Lord also spake unto Joshua, saying,
2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, Appoint out for you cities of refuge, wherof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:

If a man lie not in wait, but God deliver *him* into his hand; then I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee. *Ec. 21. 13.* Among the cities which ye shall give unto the Levites *there shall be* six cities of refuge, which ye shall appoint for the manslayer, that he may flee thither. When ye be come over Jordan into the land of Canaan; then ye shall appoint you cities to be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither, which killeth any person at unawares. Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, which shall be cities of refuge. *Nu. 35. 6, 10, 11, 14.*—Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee to possess it; ... that every slayer may flee thither. If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the Lord thy God, and to walk ever in his ways; then shall thou add three cities more for thee, beside these three. *De. 19. 2, 3, 9.*

3 That the slayer that killeth *any* person unawares *and* unwittingly may flee thither: and

they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live. *De. 4. 42; 19. 4, 5.*—If he thrust him suddenly without enmity, or have east upon him any thing without laying of wait. Or with any stone, wherewith a man may die, seeing him not, and cast it upon him, that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither sought his harm. *Nu. 35. 22, 23.*—He shall flee unto one of those cities, and live. *De. 19. 5, 6.*

That ... we might have a strong consolation, who have fled for refuge to lay hold upon the hope set before us. *He. 6. 18.*

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities shall stand at the entering of the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city, they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them.

Then went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and, behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down. And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down. *Ru. 4. 1, 2.*

They shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgment. The congregation shall judge between the slayer and the revenger of blood. *Nu. 35. 12, 24.*

Now in Christ Jesus ye who sometime were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ. Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God. *Eph. 2. 13, 19.*

5 And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime.

God is our refuge and strength, a very present help in trouble. *Ps. 46. 1.*—God is known in her palaces for a refuge. *Ps. 48. 3.*—In the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, until these calamities be overpast. *Ps. 57. 1.*—Deliver him from going down to the pit: I have found a ransom. He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light. *Job 33. 24, 28.*—I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any man pluck them out of my hand. *Jno. 10. 28.*

6 And he shall dwell in that city, until he stand before the congregation for judgment, and until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.

The congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, which was anointed with the holy oil. He should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the slayer shall return into the land of his possession. *Nu. 35. 25, 28.*

And they truly were many priests, because they were not suffered to continue by reason of death: but this man, because he continueth ever, hath an unchangeable priesthood. Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. *He. 7. 23, 25.*—The ungodly shall not stand in the judgment, nor sinners in the congregation of the righteous. *Ps. 1. 5.*

7 ¶ And they appointed Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount

Ephraim, and Kirjath-arba, which is Hebron, in the mountain of Judah.

Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land, which the Lord thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither. *De. 19. 3.*—A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid. *Mat. 5. 14.*

Out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer. *Jos. 21. 32; 1 Ch. 6. 76.*

They gave them Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, to be a city of refuge for the slayer. *Jos. 21. 21; 1 Ch. 6. 67.*—God hath spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth. *Ps. 60. 6.*—Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar, near to the parcel of ground that Jacob gave to his son Joseph. *Jno. 4. 5.*

The name of Hebron before was Kirjath-arba; which Arba was a great man among the Anakims. *Jos. 14. 15.*—They gave them the city of Arba the father of Anak, which city is Hebron, in the hill country of Judah. ... They gave to the children of Aaron the priest Hebron with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer. *Jos. 21. 11, 13; 1 Ch. 6. 57.*—And the days that David reigned over Israel were forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron. *1 Ki. 2. 11.*

8 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

De. 4. 41-43.

And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her suburbs. *Jos. 21. 36.*—On the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of Jordan, were given them out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs. *1 Ch. 6. 78.*

Out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer. *Jos. 21. 38; 1 Ch. 6. 80.*—The king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead is our's, and we be still, and take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria? So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead. *1 Ki. 22. 3, 29.*—[Ahaziah] went with Joram the son of Ahab to the war against Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram. *2 Ki. 8. 28.*

Unto the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of the other half tribe of Manasseh they gave Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, to be a city of refuge for the slayer. *Jos. 21. 27; 1 Ch. 6. 71.*

9 These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth any person at unawares might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, until he stood before the congregation.

These six cities shall be a refuge, both for the children of Israel, and for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any person unawares may flee thither. *Nu. 35. 15.*—Now therefore ye are no more strangers and foreigners, but fellowcitizens with the saints, and of the household of God. *Eph. 2. 19.*

CHAPTER XXI.

THEN came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel;

These are the countries ... which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance to them. *Jos. 14. 1.*

2 And they spake unto them at Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, The Lord commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle.

The whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there. *Jos. 18. 1.*

The Lord spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan near Jericho, saying, Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their possession cities to dwell in; and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them. And the cities shall they have to dwell in; and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts. And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about. *Nu. 35. 1-4.*

3 And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, at the commandment of the Lord, these cities and their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and the children of Aaron the priest, *which were* of the Levites, had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

These were the sons of Levi by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari. Of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these *are* the families of the Kohathites. *Nu. 3. 17, 27.*—And the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. And Amram took him Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses. *Ex. 6. 18, 20.*—These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the firstborn, and Abihim, Eleazar, and Ithamar. These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron, the priests which were anointed, whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office. And Nadab and Abihim died before the Lord, when they offered strange fire before the Lord, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office. *Nu. 3. 2-4.*

Jos. 21. 19.

5 And the rest of the children of Kohath *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

Jos. 21. 20-26.

6 And the children of Gershon *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

Of Gershon, *was* the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these *are* the families of the Gershonites. *Nu. 3. 21.*

Jos. 21. 27-33.

7 The children of Merari by their families *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Mushites: these *are* the families of Merari. *Nu. 3. 33.*

Jos. 21. 34-40.

8 And the children of Israel gave by lot unto

the Levites these cities with their suburbs, as the Lord commanded by the hand of Moses.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which *are here* mentioned by name.

The second lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families; and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah. *Jos. 19. 1.*

10 Which the children of Aaron, *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: for their's was the first lot.

11 And they gave them the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron, in the hill *country* of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.

Jos. 20. 7.

12 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.

Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenzite unto this day, because that he wholly followed the Lord God of Israel. *Jos. 14. 14.*—But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh. *1 Ch. 6. 56.*

13 ¶ Thus they gave to the children of Aaron the priest Hebron with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Libnah with her suburbs,

To the sons of Aaron they gave ... cities of Judah, ... Libnah with her suburbs. *1 Ch. 6. 57.*—Then Joshua passed from Makedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah: and the Lord delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel; and he smote it with the edge of the sword. *Jos. 10. 29, 30.*—The king of Libnah, one. *Jos. 12. 15.*—The inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah. Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan. *Jos. 15. 20, 42.*—Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah. ... Then Libnah revolted at the same time. *2 Kt. 8. 22; 2 Ch. 21. 10.*—Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah. *2 Kt. 19. 8; Is. 37. 8.*

Jos. 20. 7.

14 And Jattir with her suburbs, and Eshtemoa with her suburbs,

The inheritance of the tribe ... of Judah ... in the mountains, ... Jattir. *Jos. 15. 20, 48.*—When David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, ... to them which *were* in Jattir. *1 Sa. 30. 26, 27.*

The inheritance of the tribe of Judah ... Eshtemoa, and Anim. *Jos. 15. 20, 50.*—When David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, ... to them which *were* in Eshtemoa. *1 Sa. 30. 26, 28.*—The sons of Ezra *were*, Jether, and Mered, and Ephraim, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa. *1 Ch. 4. 17.*—To the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, ... Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs. *1 Ch. 6. 57.*

15 And Holon with her suburbs, and Debir with her suburbs,

The inheritance of the tribe of Judah, ... Holon. *Jos. 15. 20, 51.*—To the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, ... Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs. *1 Ch. 6. 57, 58.* At that time came Joshua, and cut off the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah. *Jos. 11. 21.*

Jos. 10. 38.

16 And Ain with her suburbs, and Juttah with her suburbs, *and* Beth-shemesh with her suburbs; nine cities out of those two tribes.

The inheritance of the tribe of Judah, ... Ain, and Rimmon. *Jos.* 15. 20, 32.—The second lot came forth to Simeon: ... and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah. And they had in their inheritance, ... Ain. *Jos.* 19. 1, 2, 7.

The inheritance of the tribe of Judah, ... Ziph, and Juttah. *Jos.* 15. 20, 55.
Jos. 15. 10.

Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah. And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh. 2 *Ki.* 14. 11, 13; 2 *Ch.* 25. 21.—These *are* their dwelling places throughout their castles in their coasts, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites. ... And they gave them ... Beth-shemesh with her suburbs. 1 *Ch.* 6. 54, 55, 59.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs,

This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin; ... Gaba, Gibeon, and Ramah. *Jos.* 18. 20, 24, 25.—And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs. 1 *Ch.* 6. 60.
Jos. 9. 10.

18 Anathoth with her suburbs, and Almon with her suburbs; four cities.

Unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields. 1 *Ki.* 2. 26.—Jeremiah the son of Hilkiah, of the priests that *were* in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin. *Je.* 1. 1.—I bought the field of Hanameel my uncle's son, that *was* in Anathoth. *Je.* 32. 9.—The children ... of Benjamin from Geba *dwelt* at ... Anathoth. *Ne.* 11. 31, 32.—Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim: cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth. *Is.* 10. 30.

And out of the tribe of Benjamin; ... Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. 1 *Ch.* 6. 60.

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

These *are* their dwelling places throughout their castles in their coasts, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites. ... All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities. 1 *Ch.* 6. 54, 60.

20 ¶ And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

The rest of the children of Kohath *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim. *Jos.* 21. 5.—The residue of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their coasts out of the tribe of Ephraim. 1 *Ch.* 6. 66.

21 For they gave them Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Gezer with her suburbs,

Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them. *Ju.* 1. 29.

Jos. 20. 7; 10. 33.

22 And Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs; four cities.

Jokneam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs. 1 *Ch.* 6. 68.—The Lord discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up to Beth-horon. ... And, ... as they fled from before Israel, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the Lord cast down great stones from heaven upon them. *Jos.* 10. 10, 11.—Also [Solomon] built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars. 2 *Ch.* 8. 5.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her suburbs, Gibbethon with her suburbs,

The rest of the children of Kohath *had* by lot ... out of the tribe of Dan. *Jos.* 21. 5.—The seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan; ... Eltekeh, and Gibbethon. *Jos.* 19. 40, 44.

24 Aijalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; four cities.

The seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan. And the coast of their inheritance was ... Aijalon, and Gath-rimmon. *Jos.* 19. 40, 42, 45.—The Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalvim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed, so that they became tributaries. *Ju.* 1. 35.

1 *Ch.* 6. 69.

25 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Taanach with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; two cities.

Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher, ... the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns. *Jos.* 17. 11.—Neither did Manasseh drive out *the inhabitants of* ... Taanach and her towns. *Ju.* 1. 27.—The kings came and fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo. *Ju.* 5. 19.

26 All the cities *were* ten with their suburbs for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

The rest of the children of Kohath *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities. *Jos.* 21. 5.

27 ¶ And unto the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half tribe of Manasseh *they gave* Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Beesh-terah with her suburbs; two cities.

The children of Gershon *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities. *Jos.* 21. 6.—Unto the sons of Gershon *were given* out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs. 1 *Ch.* 6. 71.—Moses severed three cities on this side Jordan, ... that the slayer might flee thither: ... *namely*, Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites. *De.* 4. 41–43.

28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Dabareh with her suburbs,

Out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs. 1 *Ch.* 6. 72.

29 Jarmuth with her suburbs, Engannim with her suburbs; four cities.

The fourth lot came out to Issachar, ... and their border was ... Remeth, and Engannim. *Jos.* 19. 17, 18, 21.

30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,

The fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher. ... And their border was ... Misheal; and reacheth to Carmel westward. *Jos.* 19. 24–26.—Out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs. 1 *Ch.* 6. 74.

31 Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs; four cities.

The fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher. ... And their border was Helkath, ... and Rehob. *Jos.* 19. 24, 25, 28

And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs. 1 *Ch.* 6. 75.—Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of ... Rehob. *Ju.* 1. 31.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs; three cities.

And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs. 1 *Ch.* 6. 76.—She sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-naphtali. Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh. *Ju.* 4. 6, 10.—In the days of Pekah king of Israel came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took ... Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali. 2 *Kz.* 15. 29.

Jos. 20. 7.

33 All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

The children of Gershon *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities. *Jos.* 21. 6.

34 ¶ And unto the families of the children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs,

The children of Merari by their families *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. *Jos.* 21. 7.—Unto the rest of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun. 1 *Ch.* 6. 77.—The third lot came up for the children of Zebulun. ... Their border went up toward the sea, ... and reached to the river that is before Jokneam. *Jos.* 19. 10, 11.

35 Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs; four cities.

Nahalal, ... the inheritance of the children of Zebulun. *Jos.* 19. 15, 16.—Neither did Zebulun drive out ... the inhabitants of Nahalal; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries. *Ju.* 1. 30.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs,

On the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of Jordan, *were given* them out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs. 1 *Ch.* 6. 78.

Jos. 20. 8.

Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness: and he came to Jahaz, and fought against Israel. *Nu.* 21. 23.—Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben ... Jahaza. *Jos.* 13. 15, 18.

37 Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs; four cities.

Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben, ... Kedemoth, and Mephaath. *Jos.* 13. 15, 18.—And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of Jordan, *were given* them out of the tribe of Reuben, ... Kedemoth ... with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs. 1 *Ch.* 6. 78, 79.—Judgment is come upon the plain country; upon Holon and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath. *Je.* 48. 21.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

Out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs. 1 *Ch.* 6. 80.

Jos. 20. 8; 13. 26.

39 Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs; four cities in all.

Jos. 13. 17.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot twelve cities.

The children of Merari by their families *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities. *Jos.* 21. 7.

41 All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children of Israel *were* forty and eight cities with their suburbs.

So all the cities which ye shall give to the Levites *shall be* forty and eight cities: them *shall ye give* with their suburbs. *Nu.* 35. 7.

42 These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus *were* all these cities.

The cities shall they have to dwell in; and the suburbs of them shall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beasts. And the suburbs of the cities, which ye shall give unto the Levites, *shall reach* from the wall of the city and outward a thousand cubits round about. *Nu.* 35. 3, 4.

43 ¶ And the Lord gave unto Israel all the land which he sware to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.

All the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever. *Ge.* 13. 15.—In the same day the Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates. *Ge.* 15. 18.—Sojourn in this land, and I will be with thee, and will bless thee; for unto thee, and unto thy seed, I will give all these countries, and I will perform the oath which I sware unto Abraham thy father. *Ge.* 26. 3.—And God Almighty bless thee, ... and give thee the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham. The Lord ... said, I am the Lord God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed. *Ge.* 28. 3, 4, 13.—I have said, I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey. *Ex.* 3. 17.

44 And the Lord gave them rest round about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the Lord delivered all their enemies into their hand.

So Joshua took the whole land, according to all that the Lord said unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel according to their divisions by their tribes. And the land rested from war. *Jos.* 11. 23.—There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God. For he that is entered into his rest, he also hath ceased from his own works, as God did from his. *He.* 4. 9, 10.

And he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name from under heaven: there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them. *De.* 7. 24.—He cast out the heathen also before them, and divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents. *Is.* 78. 55.

45 There failed not ought of any good thing which the Lord had spoken unto the house of Israel; all came to pass.

Ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the Lord your God spake concerning you: all are come to pass unto you, and not one thing hath failed thereof. *Jos. 23. 14.*—The Lord is the portion of mine inheritance and of my cup: thou main-
tainest my lot. The lines are fallen unto me in pleasant places; yea, I have a goodly heritage. *Ps. 16. 5, 6.*

CHAPTER XXII.

THEN Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh,

2 And said unto them, Ye have kept all that Moses the servant of the Lord commanded you, and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you:

3 Ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the Lord your God.

4 And now the Lord your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get you unto your tents, and unto the land of your possession, which Moses the servant of the Lord gave you on the other side Jordan.

Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the Lord to war, and will go all of you armed over Jordan before the Lord, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him, and the land be subdued before the Lord: then afterward ye shall return, and be guiltless before the Lord, and before Israel: and this land shall be your possession before the Lord. So concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel: and Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battle, before the Lord, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession. *Nu. 32. 20, 22, 23, 29.*—To the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying, Remember the word which Moses the servant of the Lord commanded you, saying, The Lord your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land. Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but ye shall pass before your brethren armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them; until the Lord have given your brethren rest, as he hath given you, and they also have possessed the land which the Lord your God giveth them: then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the Lord's servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sunrise. *Jos. 1. 12-15.*

Moses gave unto them, even to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the coasts, even the cities of the country round about. *Nu. 32. 33.*

5 But take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the servant of the Lord charged you, to love the Lord your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.

These words, which I command thee this day, shall be in thine heart. Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of the Lord your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he

hath commanded thee. *De. 6. 6, 17.*—For if ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you, to do them, to love the Lord your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him, etc. *De. 11. 22.*—Thou hast commanded us to keep thy precepts diligently. *Ps. 119. 4.*—We desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end: that ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises. *He. 6. 11, 12.*

And now, Israel, what doth the Lord thy God require of thee, but to fear the Lord thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the Lord thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul, to keep the commandments of the Lord, and his statutes, which I command thee this day for thy good? *De. 10. 12, 13.*

6 So Joshua blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents.

Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he was the priest of the most high God. And he blessed him, and said, Blessed be Abram of the most high God, possessor of heaven and earth. *Ge. 14. 18, 19.*—Moses did look upon all the work, and, behold, they had done it as the Lord had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses blessed them. *Ex. 39. 43.*—Joshua blessed him, and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh Hebron for an inheritance. *Jos. 14. 13.*—As soon as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the Lord of hosts. *2 Sa. 6. 18.*

He led them out as far as to Bethany, and he lifted up his hands, and blessed them. And it came to pass, while he blessed them, he was parted from them, and carried up into heaven. *Lu. 24. 50, 51.*

7 ¶ Now to the one half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given possession in Bashan: but unto the other half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan westward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them,

And Moses gave unto ... the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan. *Nu. 32. 33.*—There fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which were on the other side Jordan. *Jos. 17. 5.*

8 And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

Divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation. *Nu. 31. 27.*—As his part is that goeth down to the battle, so shall his part be that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike. *1 Sa. 30. 24.*—She that tarried at home divided the spoil. *Ps. 68. 12.*—In all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. *Ro. 8. 37.*

9 ¶ And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which is in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the Lord by the hand of Moses.

Now the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a

very great multitude of cattle: and ... they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place *was* a place for cattle. Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead. Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battle, before the Lord, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession. Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein. *Nu. 32. 1, 26, 29, 40.*—Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the Lord to war, and the land be subdued before the Lord; then afterward ye shall return, ... and this land shall be your possession before the Lord. *Nu. 32. 20, 22.*

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.

If thou shalt hear *say* in one of thy cities, which the Lord thy God hath given thee to dwell there, saying, *Certain* men, the children of Belial, are gone out from among you, and have withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which ye have not known; then shalt thou enquire, and make search, and ask diligently ... *if it be truth, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought among you.* *De. 13. 12-14.*

12 And when the children of Israel heard of *it*, the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to war against them.

Thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, that offereth a burnt offering or sacrifice, and bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the Lord; even that man shall be cut off from among his people. *Le. 17. 8, 9.*—Unto the place which the Lord your God shall choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come: and thither ye shall bring your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices. *De. 12. 5, 6.*

Then all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the Lord in Mizpeh. *Ju. 20. 1.*

13 And the children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest.

14 And with him ten princes, of each chief house a prince throughout all the tribes of Israel; and each one *was* an head of the house of their fathers among the thousands of Israel.

De. 13. 14.

The tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness *is* this that is done among you? *Ju. 20. 12.*—At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death. *De. 17. 6.* But if he will not hear *thee*, then take with thee one or two more, that in the mouth of two or three witnesses every word

may be established. *Mat. 18. 16.*—This *is* the third time I am coming to you. In the mouth of two or three witnesses shall every word be established. *2 Co. 13. 1.*

And Eleazar Aaron's son took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and she bare him Phinehas. *Ez. 6. 25.*—Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel. *Nu. 25. 11.*

And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers. *Nu. 1. 4.*—Of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them. *Nu. 13. 2.*

15 ¶ And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,

16 Thus saith the whole congregation of the Lord, What trespass *is* this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the Lord, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebel this day against the Lord?

Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt offerings in every place that thou seest: but in the place which the Lord shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee. *De. 12. 13, 14.*

17 *Is* the iniquity of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, although there was a plague in the congregation of the Lord,

And Israel joined himself unto Baal-peor: and the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel. And the Lord said unto Moses, Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the Lord against the sun, that the fierce anger of the Lord may be turned away from Israel. *Nu. 25. 3, 4.*—These caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the Lord in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the Lord. *Nu. 31. 16.*—They joined themselves also unto Baal-peor, and ate the sacrifices of the dead. Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions; and the plague brake in upon them. *Ps. 106. 28, 29.*

18 But that ye must turn away this day from following the Lord? and it will be, *seeing* ye rebel to day against the Lord, that to morrow he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel.

O God, the God of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation? *Nu. 16. 22.*—David said unto God, *Is it not I* that commanded the people to be numbered? ... *but as* for these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O Lord my God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on thy people that they should be plagued. *1 Ch. 21. 17.*—And whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it. *1 Co. 12. 26.*

19 Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession be unclean, then pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the Lord, wherein the Lord's tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the Lord, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar beside the altar of the Lord our God.

The land *is* mine; for ye *are* strangers and sojourners with me. *Le. 25. 23.*—He ... will be merciful unto his land, and to his people. *De. 32. 43.*—Arise ye, and depart; for this *is* not *your* rest: because it is polluted. *Mt. 2. 10.*

The whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there. *Jos. 18. 1.*

Rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. *1 Sa. 15. 23.*

20 Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

The children of Israel committed a trespass in the accursed thing: for Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing: and the anger of the Lord was kindled against the children of Israel. And the men of Ai smote of them about thirty and six men: for they chased them from before the gate, even unto Shebarim, and smote them in the going down: wherefore the hearts of the people melted, and became as water. Israel hath sinned, and they have also transgressed my covenant which I commanded them: for they have even taken of the accursed thing, and have also stolen, and dissembled also, and they have put it even among their own stuff. And Joshua, and all Israel with him, took Achan the son of Zerah, and his sons, and his daughters, ... unto the valley of Achor. ... And all Israel stoned him with stones, and burned them with fire, after they had stoned them with stones. *Jos. 7. 1, 5, 11, 24, 25.*

21 Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh answered and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,

Moses chose able men out of all Israel, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thousands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. *Ex. 18. 25.*—These were the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, heads of thousand is in Israel. *Nu. 1. 16.*—The princes, which are heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee. *Nu. 10. 4.*

22 The LORD God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he knoweth, and Israel he shall know; if it be in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this day.)

The Lord your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward. *De. 10. 17.*—O give thanks unto the God of gods: for his mercy endureth for ever. *Ps. 136. 2.*—The king answered unto Daniel, ... Of a truth it is, that your God is a God of gods, and a Lord of kings, and a revealer of secrets. *Dan. 2. 47.*—God standeth in the congregation of the mighty; he judgeth among the gods. *Psa. 82. 1.*

Give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest: (for thou, even thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men.) *1 Ki. 8. 39.*—Thou knowest that I am not wicked: and there is none that can deliver out of thine hand. *Job 10. 7.*—If we have forgotten the name of our God, or stretched out our hands to a strange god: shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart. *Ps. 44. 20, 21.*—O Lord, thou hast searched me, and known me. Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising, thou understandest my thought afar off. *Ps. 139. 1, 2.*—The God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, which is blessed for evermore, knoweth that I lie not. *2 Co. 11. 31.*—These things saith the Son of God, who hath his eyes like unto a flame of fire, and his feet are like fine brass; I know thy works. *Re. 2. 18, 19.*

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt offering or meat offering, or if to offer peace offerings thereon, let the LORD himself require it;

Whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require it of him. *De. 18. 19.*—Let the LORD even require it at the hand of David's enemies. *1 Sa. 20. 16.*

24 And if we have not rather done it for fear

of this thing, saying, In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have ye to do with the LORD God of Israel?

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad; ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.

We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse, *2 Sa. 20. 1.*—What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse. *1 Ki. 12. 16.*

26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice:

27 But that it may be a witness between us, and you, and our generations after us, that we might do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

Laban said, This heap is a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed, and Mizpah; for he said, The Lord watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another. *Ge. 31. 48, 49.*—Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the Lord which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God. *Jos. 24. 27.*—I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day. *De. 4. 26.*

Unto the place which the Lord your God shall choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, even unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come. When ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the Lord your God giveth you to inherit, and when he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety; then there shall be a place which the Lord your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there: thither shall ye bring all that I command you: your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye vow unto the Lord. Thou must eat them before the Lord thy God, in the place which the Lord thy God shall choose. Thy holy things which thou hast, and thy vows, thou shalt take, and go unto the place which the Lord shall choose. *De. 12. 5, 10, 11, 15, 26.*

28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should so say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we may say again, Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it is a witness between us and you.

29 God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, to build an altar for burnt offerings, for meat offerings, or for sacrifices, beside the altar of the LORD our God that is before his tabernacle.

Take heed to thyself that thou offer not thy burnt offerings in every place that thou seest: but in the place which the Lord shall choose in one of thy tribes, there thou shalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there thou shalt do all that I command thee. *De. 12. 13, 14.*

Thou shalt set the altar of the burnt offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation. And he put the altar of burnt offering by the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt offering and the meat offering; as the Lord commanded Moses. *Ex.* 40. 6, 29.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation and heads of the thousands of Israel which *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spake, it pleased them.

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the Lord *is* among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

And I will set my tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor you. And I will walk among you, and will be your God, and ye shall be my people. *Le.* 26. 11, 12.—The Lord *is* with you, while ye be with him: and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you. *2 Ch.* 15. 2.

In *all things* ye have approved yourselves to be clear in this matter. *2 Co.* 7. 11.—If we would judge ourselves, we should not be judged. *1 Co.* 11. 31.

32 ¶ And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel: and the children of Israel blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

David said to all the congregation, Now bless the Lord your God. And all the congregation blessed the Lord God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the Lord, and the king. *1 Ch.* 29. 20.—Ezra blessed the Lord, the great God. And all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the Lord with *their faces* to the ground. *Ne.* 8. 6.—Then Daniel blessed the God of heaven. Daniel answered and said, Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever. *Da.* 2. 19, 20.—Then took he him up in his arms, and blessed God. *Lu.* 2. 28.—O God, thou art terrible out of thy holy places: the God of Israel is he that giveth strength and power unto *his* people. Blessed be God. *Ps.* 68. 35.

34 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar *Ed*: for it *shall be* a witness between us that the Lord *is* God.

Jos. 22. 27.

CHAPTER XXIII.

AND it came to pass a long time after that the LORD had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua waxed old and stricken in age.

The Lord gave them rest round about, according to all that he swore unto their fathers: and there stood not a man of all their enemies before them: the Lord delivered all their enemies into their hand. *Jos.* 21. 44.—The Lord your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them. *Jos.* 22. 4. If Jesus *Jesus* had given them rest, then would he not afterward have spoken of another day. There remaineth therefore a rest to the people of God. *He.* 4. 9.

Now Joshua was old and stricken in years; and the Lord said unto him, Thou art old and stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land to be possessed. *Jos.* 13. 1.—For love's sake I rather beseech thee, being such an one as Paul the aged. *Phil.* 2.

2 And Joshua called for all Israel, and for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old and stricken in age:

Jacob called unto his sons, and said, Gather yourselves together, that I may tell you *that* which shall befall you in the last days. *Ge.* 49. 1.—If *any* blow but with *one trumpet*, then the princes, *which are* heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee. *Nu.* 10. 4.—Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears. *De.* 31. 25.—Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they presented themselves before God. *Jos.* 24. 1; *1 Ch.* 25. 1.—Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem. *1 Ki.* 8. 1.—I have preached righteousness in the great congregation. *Ps.* 40. 9. The apostles and elders came together to consider of this matter. *Ac.* 15. 6.—In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when ye are gathered together, and my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ. *1 Co.* 5. 4.

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations because of you: for the LORD your God *is* he that hath fought for you.

The Lord shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace. *Ex.* 14. 14.—There was no day like that before it, or after it, that the Lord hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the Lord fought for Israel. All these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time, because the Lord God of Israel fought for Israel. *Jos.* 10. 14, 42.—Ye shall not need to fight in this battle: set yourselves, stand ye *still*, and see the salvation of the Lord; and the Lord *will be* with you. *2 Ch.* 20. 17.—Thanks be to God, which giveth us the victory through our Lord Jesus Christ. *1 Co.* 15. 57.

4 Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea westward.

This *is* the land that yet remaineth. Divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee. *Jos.* 13. 2, 6.—Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before the Lord: and there Joshua divided the land unto the children of Israel according to their divisions. *Jos.* 15. 10.—And as for the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border. *Nu.* 34. 6.—The west border *was* to the great sea, and the coast *thereof*. This *is* the coast of the children of Judah. *Jos.* 15. 12.—Unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast. *Jos.* 1. 4.—She sent out her boughs unto the sea, and her branches unto the river. *Ps.* 80. 11.

5 And the LORD your God, he shall expel them from before you, and drive them from out of your sight; and ye shall possess their land, as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

By little and little I will drive them out from before thee,

until thou be increased, and inherit the land. *Ex.* 23. 30.—I will send an angel before thee; and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite. *Ex.* 23. 2.—All the inhabitants of the hill country from Lebanon unto Misrephoth-maim, and all the Sidonians, them will I drive out from before the children of Israel: only divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee. *Jos.* 13. 6.—And ye shall dispossess the inhabitants of the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it. *Nu.* 33. 53.

6 Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, that ye turn not aside therefrom to the right hand or to the left;

Only be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee: turn not from it to the right hand or to the left, that thou mayest prosper whithersoever thou goest. *Jos.* 1. 7. Ye shall observe to do therefore as the Lord your God hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left. *De.* 5. 32.—Thou shalt not go aside from any of the words which I command thee this day, to the right hand, or to the left, to go after other gods to serve them. *De.* 28. 14.

7 That ye come not among these nations, these that remain among you; neither make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them:

Depart from me, ye evildoers: for I will keep the commandments of my God. *Psa.* 119. 115.—Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil men. Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away. *Pr.* 4. 14, 15.—What agreement hath the temple of God with idols? ... Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord. *2 Co.* 6. 16, 17.—Have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove them. *Eph.* 5. 11.

In all things that I have said unto you be circumspect: and make no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth. *Ex.* 23. 13.—Their drink offerings of blood will I not offer, nor take up their names into my lips. *Psa.* 16. 4.—How shall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forsaken me, and sworn by them that are no gods. *Je.* 5. 7.—Them that worship the host of heaven upon the housetops: and them that worship and that swear by the Lord, and that swear by Malcham. *Zep.* 1. 5.

8 But cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

Thou shalt fear the Lord thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou cleave, and swear by his name. *De.* 10. 20.—To love the Lord your God, to walk in all his ways, and to cleave unto him. *De.* 11. 22.—Ye shall serve him, and cleave unto him. *De.* 13. 4.—To love the Lord your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul. *Jos.* 22. 5.—[Hezekiah] cleave to the Lord, and departed not from following him, but kept his commandments, which the Lord commanded Moses. *2 Ki.* 18. 6.—Barnabas ... when he came, ... exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the Lord. *Ac.* 11. 22, 23.—I have stuck unto thy testimonies. *Psa.* 119. 31.

9 For the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but *as for* you, no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

Then will the Lord drive out all these nations from before you, and ye shall possess greater nations and mightier than yourselves. *De.* 11. 23.—Thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; ... thou didst afflict the people, and east them out. *Psa.* 41. 2.

There shall not any man be able to stand before thee all the days of thy life: as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee: I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. *Jos.* 1. 5.

10 One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you.

Jos. 23. 3.

And five of you shall chase a hundred, and a hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight: and your enemies shall fall before you by the sword. *Le.* 26. 8.—How should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock had sold them, and the Lord had shut them up? *De.* 32. 30.—The Lord shall cause thine enemies that rise up against thee to be smitten before thy face: they shall come out against thee one way, and flee before thee seven ways. *De.* 28. 7.—The time would fail me to tell of Gedeon, and of Barak, and of Samson, and of Jephthae; of David also, and Samuel, and of the prophets: who through faith subdued kingdoms, ... out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens. *He.* 11. 32–34.

11 Take good heed therefore unto yourselves, that ye love the LORD your God.

Jos. 22. 5.

Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might. *De.* 6. 5.—Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the Lord thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. This is the first and great commandment. *Mat.* 22. 37, 38.

12 Else if ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God. *He.* 3. 12.—Now the just shall live by faith: but if *any man* draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him. But we are not of them who draw back unto perdition; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul. *He.* 10. 38, 39.—For if after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning. For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known it, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them. *2 Pe.* 2. 20, 21.—She is at liberty to be married to whom she will; only in the Lord. *1 Co.* 7. 39.

13 Know for a certainty that the LORD your God will no more drive out *any of* these nations from before you; but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them *shall be* pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell. *Nu.* 33. 55. They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee. *Ex.* 23. 33.—And thou shalt consume all the people which the Lord thy God shall deliver thee; thine eye shall have no pity upon them: neither shalt thou serve their gods; for that *will be* a snare unto thee. *De.* 7. 16.—Ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land; ye shall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice: why have ye done this? Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be as *thorns* in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you. *Ju.* 2. 2, 3.

Thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols. *Re.* 2. 20.

14 And, behold, this day I *am* going the way

of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof.

The days of David drew nigh that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying, I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man. *1 Ki. 2. 1, 2.* By one man's offence death reigned by one. *Ro. 5. 17.*—In Adam all die. *1 Co. 15. 22.*—It is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment. *He. 9. 27.*—I am now ready to be offered, and the time of my departure is at hand. *2 Ti. 4. 6.*—Yea, I think it meet, as long as I am in this tabernacle, to stir you up by putting *you* in remembrance; knowing that shortly I must put off *this* my tabernacle, even as our Lord Jesus Christ hath shewed me. *2 Pe. 1. 13, 14.*

There failed not ought of any good thing which the Lord had spoken unto the house of Israel; all came to pass. *Jos. 21. 45.* Heaven and earth shall pass away; but my words shall not pass away. *Lu. 21. 33.*—It is easier for heaven and earth to pass, than one tittle of the law to fail. *Lu. 16. 17.*

15 Therefore it shall come to pass, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you; so shall the LORD bring upon you all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

And it shall come to pass, *that* as the Lord rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; so the Lord will rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it. *De. 28. 63.*—If thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe to do all his commandments and his statutes which I command thee this day, ... all these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee. *De. 28. 15.*—If ye walk contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring seven times more plagues upon you according to your sins. If ye will ... walk contrary unto me; then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins. *Le. 26. 21, 23, 24.*

16 When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed yourselves to them; then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

I beheld, and, lo, *there was* no man, and all the birds of the heavens were fled. I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderness, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the presence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger. For thus hath the LORD said, The whole land shall be desolate; yet will I not make a full end. *Je. 4. 25-27.*—Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be utterly desolate, and the Lord have removed men far away, and *there be* a great forsaking in the midst of the land. *Is. 6. 11, 12.*—Kiss the Son, lest he be angry, and ye perish *from* the way, when his wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed *are* all they that put their trust in him. *Ps. 2. 12.*

CHAPTER XXIV.

AND Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem, and called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges,

and for their officers; and they presented themselves before God.

Jos. 23. 2.

Joshua built an altar unto the Lord God of Israel in mount Ebal: ... and they offered thereon burnt offerings unto the Lord, and sacrificed peace offerings. *Jos. 8. 30, 31.*—Then cometh he to a city of Samaria, which is called Sychar. Our fathers worshipped in this mountain. *Juo. 4. 5, 20.*—And Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king. *2 Ch. 10. 1.*

Now therefore present yourselves before the Lord by your tribes, and by your thousands. *1 Sa. 10. 19.*

2 ¶ And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, *even* Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and they served other gods.

And Terah lived seventy years, and begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran. And Terah took Abram his son, and Lot the son of Haran his son's son, and Sarai his daughter in law, his son Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from Ur of the Chaldees, to go into the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there. *Ge. 11. 26, 31.*—The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, judge betwixt us. And Jacob sware by the fear of his father Isaac. *Ge. 31. 53.*

3 And I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and gave him Isaac.

The Lord had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee. *Ge. 12. 1.*—The God of glory appeared unto our father Abraham, when he was in Mesopotamia, before he dwelt in Charran, and said unto him, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and come into the land which I shall shew thee. Then came he out of the land of the Chaldeans, and dwelt in Charran; and from thence, when his father was dead, he removed him into this land, wherein ye now dwell. *Ac. 7. 2-4.*—By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went. By faith he sojourned in the land of promise, as in a strange country, dwelling in tabernacles. *He. 11. 8, 9.*

The Lord visited Sarah as he had said, ... For Sarah conceived, and bare Abraham a son in his old age, ... and Abraham called the name of his son that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, Isaac. *Ge. 21. 1-3.*—Through faith also Sara herself received strength to conceive seed, and was delivered of a child when she was past age, because she judged him faithful who had promised. Therefore sprang there even of one, and him as good as dead, *so many* as the stars of the sky in multitude, and as the sand which is by the sea shore innumerable. *He. 11. 11, 12.*—Lo, children are a heritage of the Lord: and the fruit of the womb *is* his reward. *Ps. 127. 3.*

4 And I gave unto Isaac Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto Esau mount Seir, to possess it; but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

Isaac intreated the Lord for his wife, because she *was* barren: and the Lord was intreated of him, and Rebekah his wife conceived. And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb. And the first came out red, all over like a foot garment; and they called his name Esau. And after that came his brother out, and his hand took hold on Esau's heel; and his name was called Jacob. *Ge. 25. 21, 24-26.*

Thus dwelt Esau in mount Seir: Esau *is* Edom. *Ge. 36. 8.*—Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, no, not so much as a foot breadth; because I have given mount Seir unto Esau for a possession. *De. 2. 5.*

5 I sent Moses also and Aaron, and I plagued

Egypt, according to that which I did among them: and afterward I brought you out.

I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt. *Ex.* 3. 10.—And Moses told Aaron all the words of the Lord who had sent him, and all the signs which he had commanded him. *Ex.* 4. 28.—Afterward Moses and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh. *Ex.* 5. 1.
Ex. 7. 20; 8. 6, 17, 24; 9. 3, 6, 10, 23; 10. 13, 22; 12. 29.

6 And I brought your fathers out of Egypt: and ye came unto the sea; and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the Red sea.

It came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, ... all the hosts of the Lord went out from the land of Egypt. The selfsame day, ... the Lord did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt by their armies. *Ex.* 12. 41, 51.—The Egyptians pursued after them, all the horses and chariots of Pharaoh, and his horsemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the sea, beside Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon. *Ex.* 14. 9.

7 And when they cried unto the LORD, he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderness a long season.

The pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them: and it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and it was a cloud and darkness to them, but it gave light by night to these: so that the one came not near the other all the night. And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the Lord overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. And the waters returned, and covered the chariots, and the horsemen, and all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them. *Ex.* 14. 19, 20, 27, 28.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan; and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land; and I destroyed them from before you.

Sihon would not suffer Israel to pass through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out against Israel into the wilderness. And Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbock. Thus Israel dwelt in the land of the Amorites. *Nu.* 21. 23, 24, 31.—And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites the land that was on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon. *De.* 3. 8.

9 Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and warred against Israel, and sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you:

And now art thou any thing better than Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? *Ju.* 11. 25.—Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites. He sent messengers therefore unto Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor, which is by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, saying, ... Come now ... I pray thee, curse me this people; for they are too mighty for me. *Nu.* 22. 2, 5, 6.—They hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee. *De.* 23. 4.

10 But I would not hearken unto Balaam;

therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand.

Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? I took thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed them altogether. Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless: and he hath blessed; and I cannot reverse it. *Nu.* 23. 11, 20.—And Balak's anger was kindled against Balaam, and he smote his hands together: and Balak said unto Balaam, I called thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast altogether blessed them these three times. *Nu.* 24. 10.—The Lord thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but the Lord thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the Lord thy God loved thee. *De.* 23. 5.

11 And ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I delivered them into your hand.

All the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan. *Jos.* 3. 17.—The people came up out of Jordan on the tenth day of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho. *Jos.* 4. 19. Adoni-zedee king of Jerusalem ... heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it; as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to Ai and her king. *Jos.* 10. 1.

12 And I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites; *but* not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

I will send hornets before thee, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before thee. *Ex.* 23. 28.—Moreover the Lord thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed. *De.* 7. 20.—They got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favour unto them. I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me. *Psa.* 44. 3, 6.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of the vineyards and oliveyards which ye planted not do ye eat.

When the Lord thy God shall have brought thee into the land which he swore unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities, which thou buildedst not, and houses full of all good things, which thou filledst not, and wells digged, which thou diggedst not, vineyards and olive trees, which thou plantedst not; when thou shalt have eaten and be full, etc. *De.* 6. 10, 11.—As for the cities that stood still in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only. And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves. *Jos.* 11. 13, 14.

14 ¶ Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in sincerity and in truth: and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt; and serve ye the LORD.

And now, Israel, what doth the Lord thy God require of thee, but to fear the Lord thy God, to walk in all his ways, and to love him, and to serve the Lord thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul. *De.* 10. 12.—Only fear the Lord, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great things he hath done for you. *1 Sa.* 12. 24.—I am the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect. *Ge.* 17. 1.—Thou shalt be perfect with the Lord thy God. *De.* 18. 13.—Blessed are the undefiled in the way, who walk in the law of the Lord. Blessed are they that keep his testimonies, and that seek him with the

whole heart. *Ps.* 119. 1, 2.—Our rejoicing is this, the testimony of our conscience, that in simplicity and godly sincerity, not with fleshly wisdom, but by the grace of God, we have had our conversation in the world, and more abundantly to you-ward. *2 Co.* 1. 12.—Grace be with all them that love our Lord Jesus Christ in sincerity. *Eph.* 6. 24.

Jos. 24. 2, 23.

15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? if the LORD be God, follow him: but if Baal, then follow him. *1 K.* 18. 21.—As for you, O house of Israel, thus saith the LORD God; Go ye, serve ye every one his idols, and hereafter also, if ye will not hearken unto me: but pollute ye my holy name no more with your gifts, and with your idols. *Eze.* 20. 39.—No servant can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon. *Lu.* 16. 13.—Know ye not, that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey; whether of sin unto death, or of obedience unto righteousness? *Ro.* 6. 16.

I know [Abraham] that he will command his children and his household after him, and they shall keep the way of the LORD, to do justice and judgment. *Ge.* 18. 19.—Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away? Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life. And we believe and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God. *Jno.* 6. 67, 69.—Peter answered and said unto him, Though all men shall be offended because of thee, yet will I never be offended. Peter said unto him, Though I should die with thee, yet will I not deny thee. Likewise also said all the disciples. *Mat.* 26. 33, 35.

16 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods;

17 For the LORD our God, he it is that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed:

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwell in the land: therefore will we also serve the LORD: for he is our God.

Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan. How he had wrought his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan. But made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock. He cast out the heathen also before them, and divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents. *Ps.* 78. 12, 43, 52, 55.—And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people. *Ps.* 105. 44.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye cannot serve the LORD: for he is an holy God; he is a jealous God; he will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins.

Who is like unto thee, O LORD, among the gods? who is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders? *Ex.* 15. 11.—Ye shall be holy: for I the LORD your God am holy. *Le.* 19. 2.—Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God? *1 Sa.* 6. 20.—Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worship at his footstool; for he is holy. Exalt the LORD our God, and

worship at his holy hill; for the LORD our God is holy. *Ps.* 99. 5, 9.

For I the LORD thy God am a jealous God. *Ex.* 20. 5.—For thou shalt worship no other god: for the LORD, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous God. *Ex.* 34. 14.—For the LORD thy God is a consuming fire, even a jealous God. *De.* 4. 24; *He.* 12. 29.

Beware of him, and obey his voice, provoke him not; for he will not pardon your transgressions: for my name is in him. *Ex.* 23. 21.

20 If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

If thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever. *1 Ch.* 28. 9.—The LORD is with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you. *2 Ch.* 15. 2.—The hand of our God is upon all them for good that seek him; but his power and his wrath is against all them that forsake him. *Ezra.* 8. 22.

As all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you; so shall the LORD bring upon you all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you. *Jos.* 23. 15.—They provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images. When God heard this, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel: so that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh. He gave his people over also unto the sword; and was wroth with his inheritance. The fire consumed their young men. *Ps.* 78. 58, 60, 62, 63.

21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay; but we will serve the LORD.

All the people answered together, and said, All that the LORD hath spoken we will do. *Ex.* 19. 8.—Moses came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people answered with one voice, and said, All the words which the LORD hath said will we do. And he took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and they said, All that the LORD hath said will we do, and be obedient. *Ex.* 24. 3, 7.

22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye are witnesses against yourselves that ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, We are witnesses.

Let thine hand help me, for I have chosen thy precepts. *Ps.* 119. 173.—Ye have not chosen me, but I have chosen you, and ordained you, that ye should go and bring forth fruit, and that your fruit should remain. *Jno.* 15. 16.

23 Now therefore put away, said he, the strange gods which are among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel.

Put away the strange gods that are among you, and be clean, and change your garments. *Ge.* 35. 2.—And they put away the strange gods from among them, and served the LORD. *Ju.* 10. 16. If ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, then put away the strange gods and Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and serve him only. *1 Sa.* 7. 3.

24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee. But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee. That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform. *De.* 23. 21, 23. When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it: for he hath no pleasure in fools: pay that which thou hast vowed. Better is it that thou shouldst not vow, than that thou shouldst vow and not pay. Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; ... for in ... many words there are also divers vanities: but fear thou God. *Ec.* 5. 4, 7.—I can do all things through Christ which strengtheneth me. *Phi.* 4. 13.—Without me ye can do nothing. *Jno.* 15. 5.

Jos. 24. 21.

25 So Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem.

There he made for them a statute and an ordinance, and there he proved them. *Ex.* 15. 25.—And Jehoiada made a covenant between the Lord and the king and the people, that they should be the Lord's people; between the king also and the people. *2 Ki.* 11. 17.—Because of all this we make a sure *covenant*, and write *it*; and our princes, Levites, and priests, seal *unto it*. *Ne.* 9. 38.—And the rest of the people, ... every one having knowledge, and having understanding, ... entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the Lord our Lord, and his judgments and his statutes. *Ne.* 10. 28, 29.

26 ¶ And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, and set it up there under an oak, that *was* by the sanctuary of the LORD.

Write thou these words: for after the tenor of these words I have made a covenant with thee and with Israel. *Ex.* 34. 27.—Write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for the time to come for ever and ever. *Is.* 30. 8.—Write *it* in their sight, that they may keep the whole form thereof, and all the ordinances thereof, and do them. *Eze.* 43. 11.—Moses ... wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel. Moses ... made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished. *De.* 31. 22, 24.

Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put for his pillows, and set it up for a pillar. *Ge.* 28. 18. Then Samuel took a stone, and set *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the Lord helped us. *1 Sa.* 7. 12.—Behold the stone that I have laid before Joshua; upon one stone *shall be* seven eyes: behold, I will engrave the graving thereof, saith the Lord of hosts, and I will remove the iniquity of that land in one day. *Zec.* 3. 9.

They gave unto Jacob all the strange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* earrings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under the oak which *was* by Shechem. *Ge.* 35. 4.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be a witness unto us; for it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.

Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee; this heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar *be* witness. *Ge.* 31. 51, 52.—Write ye this song for you, and teach it the children of Israel: put it in their mouths, that this song may be a witness for me against the children of Israel. ... This song shall testify against them as a witness. ... Take this book of the law, and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the Lord your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee. *De.* 31. 19, 21, 26.—The children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar *Ed*: for it *shall be* a witness between us that the Lord *is* God. *Jos.* 22. 34. *Jos.* 22. 27.

Give ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth. *De.* 32. 1.—O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the Lord. *Je.* 22. 29.—I tell you that, if these should hold their peace, the stones would immediately cry out. *Lu.* 19. 40.

28 So Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

Ju. 2. 6.

29 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

Ju. 2. 8.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash.

According to the word of the LORD they gave him the city which he asked, *even* Timnath-serah in mount Ephraim; and he built the city, and dwelt therein. *Jos.* 19. 50.—They buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north side of the hill Gaash. *Ju.* 2. 9.

31 And Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that overlived Joshua, and which had known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

Know ye this day: for *I speak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not seen the chastisement of the LORD your God, his greatness, his mighty hand, and his stretched out arm, and his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midst of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land. *De.* 11. 2, 3.—*That* their children, which have not known *any thing*, may hear, and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to possess it. *De.* 31. 13.

Ju. 2. 7.

32 ¶ And the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for an hundred pieces of silver: and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence. *Ge.* 50. 25.—By faith Joseph, when he died, made mention of the departing of the children of Israel; and gave commandment concerning his bones. *He.* 11. 22.—He bought a parcel of a field, where he had spread his tent, at the hand of the children of Hamor, Shechem's father, for a hundred pieces of money. And he erected there an altar, and called it El-e-lohe-Israel. *Ge.* 33. 19, 20.

33 ¶ And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in a hill *that pertained to* Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

Aaron took him Elisheba, daughter of Amminadab, sister of Naashon, to wife; and she bare him Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. Eleazar Aaron's son took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and she bare him Phinehas. *Ex.* 6. 23, 25. Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before [the ark] in those days. *Ju.* 20. 28.

The families of the children of Kohath, the Levites which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim. For they gave them Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim. *Jos.* 21. 20, 21.

THE BOOK OF J U D G E S .

CHAPTER I.

NOW after the death of Joshua it came to pass, that the children of Israel asked the Lord, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against them?

Thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the Lord. *Ex.* 28. 30.—He shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him after the judgment of Urim before the Lord: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation. *Nu.* 27. 21.

2 And the Lord said, Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand *shall be* in the neck of thine enemies; thy father's children shall bow down before thee. *Ge.* 49. 8.—On the east side toward the rising of the sun shall they of the standard of the camp of Judah pitch throughout their armies. ... These shall first set forth. *Nu.* 2. 3, 9.

3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

Stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the gospel. Having the same conflict which ye saw in me, *and now hear to be in me.* *Phi.* 1. 27, 30.
Ju. 1. 17.

4 And Judah went up; and the Lord delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men.

When he numbered them in Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand. *1 Sa.* 11. 8.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.

7 And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings having their thumbs and their great toes

cut off, gathered *their meat* under my table: as I have done, so God hath required me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

If a man cause a blemish in his neighbour; as he hath done, so shall it be done to him; breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath caused a blemish in a man, so shall it be done to him *again.* *Le.* 24. 19, 20.—And Samuel said, As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. *1 Sa.* 15. 33.—The Lord God of recompences shall surely requite. *Je.* 51. 56.—With what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again. *Mat.* 7. 2.—Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. *Ga.* 6. 7.—He shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy. *Ja.* 2. 13.

8 Now the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.

As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day. *Jos.* 15. 63.

9 ¶ And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites, that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the valley.

10 And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron: (now the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-arba:) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

Joshua went up from Eglon, and all Israel with him, unto Hebron; and they fought against it: and they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein. *Jos.* 10. 36, 37.—At that time came Joshua, and cut off the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed them utterly with their cities. *Jos.* 11. 21.—And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the Lord to Joshua, *even* the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron. And Caleb drove thence the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak. *Jos.* 15. 13, 14.—And the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-arba: *which Arba was* a great man among the Anakims. *Jos.* 14. 15.

11 And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher:

12 And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

13 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

And he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before was Kirjath-sepher. And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife. And Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. *Jos. 15. 15-17.*—When the children of Israel cried unto the Lord, the Lord raised up a deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, *even* Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother. *Ju. 3. 9.*

14 And it came to pass, when she came to him, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off her ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And she said unto him, Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.

The blessing of the Lord, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it. *Pr. 10. 22.*—Covet earnestly the best gifts. *1 Co. 12. 31.*

Jos. 15. 18, 19.

16 ¶ And the children of the Kenite, Moses' father in law, went up out of the city of palm trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which lieth in the south of Arad; and they went and dwelt among the people.

Heber the Kenite, which was of the children of Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, which is by Kedesh. *Ju. 4. 11.*—Saul said unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites. *1 Sa. 15. 6.*—The families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez: the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, and Suchathites. These are the Kenites that came of Hethath, the father of the house of Rechab. *1 Ch. 2. 55.*

17 And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it. And the name of the city was called Hormah.

The Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and discomfited them, *even* unto Hormah. *Nu. 14. 45.*—The Lord hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place Hormah. *Nu. 21. 3.*—The second lot came forth to Simeon: ... and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah. And they had in their inheritance, ... Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah. *Jos. 19. 1, 2, 4.*

Ju. 1. 3.

18 Also Judah took Gaza with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof.

There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained. *Jos. 11. 22.*—This is the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah; Ekron, with her towns and her villages; Gaza, with her towns and her villages. *Jos. 15. 20, 45, 47.*

19 And the Lord was with Judah; and he drave out the inhabitants of the mountain; but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron.

The Lord was with [Joseph], and that which he did, the Lord made it to prosper. *Ge. 39. 23.*—And David behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and the Lord was with him. *1 Sa. 18. 14.*—And the Lord was with [Hezekiah]; and he prospered whithersoever he went forth. *2 Kz. 18. 7.*

Lo, I am with you alway, *even* unto the end of the world. *Mat. 28. 20.*

20 And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses said: and he expelled thence the three sons of Anak.

My servant Caleb, because he had another spirit with him, and hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his seed shall possess it. *Nu. 14. 24.*—Unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the Lord to Joshua, *even* the city of Arba the father of Anak, which city is Hebron. And Caleb drove thence the three sons of Anak, Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmi, the children of Anak. *Jos. 15. 13, 14.*

21 And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.

Nevertheless David took the strong hold of Zion: the same is the city of David. *2 Sa. 5. 7.*

Jos. 15. 63.

Jebusi, which is Jerusalem, Gibeath, and Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families. *Jos. 18. 23.*

22 And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el: and the Lord was with them.

23 And the house of Joseph sent to desery Beth-el. (Now the name of the city before was Luz.)

Jacob went out from Beer-sheba, and went toward Haran. And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set. And he called the name of that place Beth-el: but the name of that city was called Luz at the first. *Ge. 28. 10, 11, 19.*

24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and we will shew thee mercy.

I pray you, swear unto me by the Lord, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto my father's house. And the men answered her, ... It shall be, when the Lord hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee. *Jos. 2. 12, 14.*

25 And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword; but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which is the name thereof unto this day.

27 ¶ Neither did Manasseh drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shean and her towns, nor

Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countries. Yet the children of Manasseh could not drive out *the inhabitants* of those cities; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land. Yet it came to pass, when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute; but did not utterly drive them out. *Jos. 17. 11-13.*

28 And it came to pass, when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 ¶ Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

They drove not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute. *Jos. 16. 10.*—Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it *for* a present unto his daughter, Solomon's wife. *1 Ki. 9. 16.*

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem. ... This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun. *Jos. 19. 15, 16.*

31 ¶ Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphek, nor of Rehob:

The fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher. ... And their border ... turneth toward the sunrising to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north side of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand, and Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, *even* unto great Zidon; and *then* the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city Tyre; and the coast turneth to Hosah; and the outgoings thereof are at the sea from the coast to Achzib: Ummah also, and Aphek, and Rehob: two and two cities with their villages. *Jos. 19. 24, 25, 27-30.*

32 But the Asherites dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

They did not destroy the nations, concerning whom the Lord commanded them: but were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works. And they served their idols: which were a snare unto them. *Ps. 106. 34-36.*

33 ¶ Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath became tributaries unto them.

The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali. ... And the fenced cities ... were Beth-anath, and Beth-shemesh; nine-teen cities with their villages. *Jos. 19. 32, 35, 38.*

34 And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley:

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph prevailed, so that they became tributaries.

The seventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan. ... And the coast of their inheritance was ... Shaalabbin, and Aijalon, and Jethlah. *Jos. 19. 40-42.*

36 And the coast of the Amorites *was* from the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

Nu. 34. 4, 5. Jos. 15. 1-3.

CHAPTER II.

AND an angel of the Lord came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I sware unto your fathers; and I said, I will never break my covenant with you.

I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. *Ge. 17. 7.*

My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and my covenant shall stand fast with him. My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips. *Ps. 89. 28, 34.*

2 And ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land; ye shall throw down their altars: but ye have not obeyed my voice: why have ye done this?

I will deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou shalt drive them out before thee. Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods. They shall not dwell in thy land, lest they make thee sin against me: for if thou serve their gods, it will surely be a snare unto thee. *Ex. 23. 31-33; 34. 12, 13; De. 7. 2; 12. 2, 3.*

Ju. 2. 20-22.

3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be *as thorns* in your sides, and their gods shall be a snare unto you.

If ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them *shall* be pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell. *Nu. 33. 55.*—The Lord your God will no more drive out *any* of these nations from before you; but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the Lord your God hath given you. *Jos. 23. 13*

Ju. 3. 6. Ps. 106. 36.

4 And it came to pass, when the angel of the Lord spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept.

5 And they called the name of that place Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the Lord.

6 ¶ And when Joshua had let the people go,

the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.

Joshua blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents. *Jos. 22. 6.*—Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance. *Jos. 24. 28.*

7 And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Israel.

Israel served the Lord all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that overlived Joshua, and which had known all the works of the Lord, that he had done for Israel. *Jos. 24. 31.*

I know this, that after my departing shall grievous wolves enter in among you, not sparing the flock. *Ac. 20. 29.*—Wherefore, my beloved, as ye have always obeyed, not as in my presence only, but now much more in my absence, work out your own salvation with fear and trembling. *Phi. 2. 12.*

8 And Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

9 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north side of the hill Gaash.

When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coats, the children of Israel gave an inheritance to Joshua the son of Nun among them: according to the word of the Lord they gave him the city which he asked, *even* Timnath-serah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein. *Jos. 19. 49, 50; 24. 29, 30.*

10 And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

They proceed from evil to evil, and they know not me, saith the Lord. *Je. 9. 3.*—When ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature are no gods. *Ga. 4. 8.*—They profess that they know God; but in works they deny him, being abominable, and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate. *Tit. 1. 16.*—Little children, keep yourselves from idols. *1 Jno. 5. 21.*

11 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim:

12 And they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

The Lord said unto Moses, Behold, thou shalt sleep with thy fathers; and this people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land, whither they go to be among them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them. Then my anger shall be kindled against them in that day. *De. 31. 16, 17.*—Ye shall not go after other gods, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you. *De. 6. 14.*—Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them; for I the Lord thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me. *Ex. 20. 5.*

13 And they forsook the LORD, and served Baal and Ashtarothe.

They provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images. *Ps. 78. 58.*—Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians,

and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites. *1 Ki. 11. 5; 2 Ki. 23. 13.*

14 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies.

When God heard *this*, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel. *Ps. 78. 59.*—Therefore was the wrath of the Lord kindled against his people, insomuch that he abhorred his own inheritance. And he gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them ruled over them. Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand. *Ps. 106. 40-42.*—The Lord rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight. *2 Ki. 17. 20.*

Thou sellest thy people for nought, and dost not increase *thy* wealth by their price. *Ps. 44. 12.*—For your iniquities have ye sold yourselves. *Is. 50. 1.*

15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.

I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you; and ye shall feed when none pursueth you. *Le. 26. 17; De. 28. 15-68.*—He gave his people over also unto the sword; and was wroth with his inheritance. The fire consumed their young men; and their maidens were not given to marriage. Their priests fell by the sword; and their widows made no lamentation. *Ps. 78. 62-64.*

16 ¶ Nevertheless the LORD raised up judges, which delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not so.

He gave *unto* them judges about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet. *Ac. 13. 20.*

They cried unto the Lord, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the Lord, and have served Baalim and Ashtarothe: but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee. And the Lord sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe. *1 Sa. 12. 10, 11.*—Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked him with their counsel, and were brought low for their iniquity. Nevertheless he regarded their affliction, when he heard their cry. *Ps. 106. 43, 44.*

18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: for it repented the LORD because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them.

The Lord shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that *their* power is gone, and *there is* none shut up, or left. *De. 32. 36; Ps. 135. 14.*—He remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies. *Ps. 106. 45.*—God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil, that he had said that he would do unto them; and he did *it* not. *Jon. 3. 10.*

19 And it came to pass, when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and corrupted *themselves* more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them; they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.

20 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said, Because that this people hath transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice;

When ye have transgressed the covenant of the Lord your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed yourselves to them; then shall the anger of the Lord be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you. *Jos. 23. 16.*

21 I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Joshua left when he died:

If ye do in any wise go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you: know for a certainty that the Lord your God will no more drive out *any* of these nations from before you. *Jos. 23. 12, 13.*

22 That through them I may prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.

23 Therefore the LORD left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

That the trial of your faith, being much more precious than of gold that perisheth, though it be tried with fire, might be found unto praise and honour and glory at the appearing of Jesus Christ. *1 Pe. 1. 7.*—Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you. *1 Pe. 4. 12.*

CHAPTER III.

NOW these *are* the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them, *even* as many of *Israel* as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

Ju. 2. 22.

2 Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know, to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof;

3 *Namely*, five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon unto the entering in of Hamath.

4 And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

5 ¶ And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:

They did not destroy the nations, concerning whom the Lord commanded them: but were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works. *Ps. 106. 34, 35.*

6 And they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son. *De. 7. 3.*

7 And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgot the LORD their God, and served Baalim and the groves.

Ye shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their groves. *Ec. 34. 13.*—Thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire. *De. 7. 5.*—Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the Lord thy God, which thou shalt make thee. Neither shalt thou set thee up *any* image; which the Lord thy God hateth. *De. 16. 21.*—[*Josiah*] brake in pieces the images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men. *2 Ki. 23. 14.*

8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years.

I saw the tents of Cushan in affliction: and the curtains of the land of Midian did tremble. *Hab. 3. 7.*

9 And when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised up a deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, *even* Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

In the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours. *Ne. 9. 27.*—They cried unto thee, and were delivered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded. *Ps. 22. 5.*—Nevertheless he regarded their affliction, when he heard their cry. *Ps. 106. 44.*—Then they cried unto the Lord in their trouble, and he saved them out of their distresses. *Ps. 107. 13.*

10 And the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war: and the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.

The Spirit of the Lord God is upon me; because the Lord hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath sent me to bind up the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the opening of the prison to *them that are* bound. *Is. 61. 1.*

11 And the land had rest forty years. And Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

12 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

When they forgot the Lord their God, he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them. 1 *Sa.* 12. 9.

13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the city of palm trees.

The children of ... Moses' father in law, went up out of the city of palm trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which *lieth* in the south of Arad. *Ju.* 1. 16.—The south, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, the city of palm trees. *De.* 34. 3.

14 So the children of Israel served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

Because thou servedst not the Lord thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of all things; therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the Lord shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things; and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee. *De.* 28. 47, 48.

15 But when the children of Israel cried unto the Lord, the Lord raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, a Benjamite, a man left-handed: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

When he slew them, then they sought him: and they returned and enquired early after God. *Ps.* 78. 34.

The children of Benjamin were ... twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered seven hundred chosen men. Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men left-handed; every one could sling stones at a hair breadth, and not miss. *Ju.* 20. 15, 16.

16 But Ehud made him a dagger which had two edges, of a cubit length; and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh.

Let the high praises of God be in their mouth, and a two-edged sword in their hand; to execute vengeance upon the heathen. *Ps.* 149. 6, 7.—The word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twoedged sword. *He.* 4. 12.

17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon was a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

19 But he himself turned again from the quarries that were by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him.

Those twelve stones, which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal. *Jos.* 4. 20.

20 And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting in a summer parlour, which he had for himself alone. And Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of his seat.

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly:

22 And the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he

could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and the dirt came out.

23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw that, behold, the doors of the parlour were locked, they said, Surely he covereth his feet in his summer chamber.

25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and, behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour; therefore they took a key, and opened them: and, behold their lord was fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Scirath.

27 And it came to pass, when he was come, that he blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

Blow ye the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in my holy mountain. Blow the trumpet in Zion, sanctify a fast, call a solemn assembly. *Joel* 2. 1, 15.—If the trumpet give an uncertain sound, who shall prepare himself to the battle? 1 *Co.* 14. 8.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the Lord hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over.

The Lord said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host; for I have delivered it into thine hand. It was so, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into the host of Israel, and said, Arise; for the Lord hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian. *Ju.* 7. 9, 15.—All this assembly shall know that the Lord saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle is the Lord's, and he will give you into our hands. 1 *Sa.* 17. 47.

And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan unto the fords. *Jos.* 2. 7.—The Gileadites took the passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was so, that when those Ephraimites ... said, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead said unto him, Art thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay; then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth: and he said, Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce it right. Then they took him and slew him at the passages of Jordan. *Ju.* 12. 5, 6.

29 And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all lusty, and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man.

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And the land had rest four-score years.

31 ¶ And after him was Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox goad: and he also delivered Israel.

In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of Jael, the highways were unoccupied, and the travellers walked through byways. They chose new gods; then was war in the gates: was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel? *Ju.* 5. 6, 8.

All this assembly shall know that the Lord saveth not with

sword and spear: for the battle *is* the Lord's, and he will give you into our hands. David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine and slew him; but *there* was no sword in the hand of David. 1 *Sa.* 17. 47, 50.—Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith the Lord of hosts. *Zec.* 4. 6.

CHAPTER IV.

AND the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD, when Ehud was dead.

They tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies: but turned back, and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside like a deceitful bow. *Ps.* 78. 56, 57.

2 And the LORD sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host *was* Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles.

When they forgot the Lord their God, he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines. 1 *Sa.* 12. 9.

Sisera gathered together all his chariots, ... and all the people that *were* with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles. Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the Gentiles. *Ju.* 4. 13, 16.

3 And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred chariots of iron; and twenty years he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

The Lord was with Judah; and he drave out *the inhabitants* of the mountain; but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had chariots of iron. *Ju.* 1. 19.—The children of Joseph said, ... all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, *both they who are* of Beth-shean and her towns, and *they who are* of the valley of Jezreel. *Jos.* 17. 16.

Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand. *Ps.* 106. 42.—Such as sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, *being* bound in affliction and iron; because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the counsel of the most High; therefore he brought down their heart with labour; they fell down, and *there* was none to help. They are diminished and brought low through oppression, affliction, and sorrow. Then they cried unto the Lord in their trouble. *Ps.* 107. 10, 12, 39, 13.

4 ¶ And Deborah, a prophetess, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.

5 And she dwelt under the palm tree of Deborah between Ramah and Beth-el, in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment.

Deborah Rebekah's nurse died, and she was buried beneath Beth-el under an oak: and the name of it was called Allon-bachuth. *Ge.* 35. 8.

6 And she sent and called Barak the son of Abinoam out of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, *saying*, Go and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun?

What shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gedeon, and of Barak. *He.* 11. 32.—Arise, Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam. *Ju.* 5. 12.

The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali. And the

fenced cities *are* ... Kedesh, and Edrei, and En-hazor. *Jos.* 19. 32, 35, 37.—Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali. *Jos.* 20. 7.—Out of the tribe of Naphtali, Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer. *Jos.* 21. 32.

The coast reacheth to Tabor, ... and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Issachar. *Jos.* 19. 22, 23.—The north and the south thou hast created them: Tabor and Hermon shall rejoice in thy name. *Ps.* 89. 12.—As Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, *so* shall he come. *Je.* 46. 18.

7 And I will draw unto thee to the river Kishon Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.

I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he shall follow after them; and I will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host; that the Egyptians may know that I *am* the Lord. *Ex.* 14. 4.

The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon. *Ju.* 5. 21.—Elijah brought [the prophets of Baal] down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there. 1 *Ki.* 18. 40. Do unto them as *unto* the Midianites; as *to* Sisera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kison. *Ps.* 83. 9.

8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.

9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

Then [Abimelech] called hastily unto the young man his armourbearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. *Ju.* 9. 54.

10 ¶ And Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people that jeopardied their lives unto the death in the high places of the field. *Ju.* 5. 18.

11 Now Heber the Kenite, *which was* of the children of Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, *which is* by Kedesh.

And the children of the Kenite, Moses' father in law, went up out of the city of palm trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, *which lieth* in the south of Arad; and they went and dwelt among the people. *Ju.* 1. 16.—And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of Ragnel the Midianite, Moses' father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the Lord said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the Lord hath spoken good concerning Israel. *Nu.* 10. 29.

The sixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali. And their coast was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim. *Jos.* 19. 32, 33.

12 And they shewed Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

Hear ye this, O priests; and hearken, ye house of Israel; and give ye ear, O house of the king; for judgment *is* toward you, because ye have been a snare on Mizpah, and a net spread upon Tabor. *Ho.* 5. 1.

13 And Sisera gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and

all the people that *were* with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles unto the river of Kishon.

14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

The Lord thy God *is* he which goeth over before thee; *as a* consuming fire he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face. *De. 9. 3.*—The Lord will go before you; and the God of Israel *will be* your rewarer. *Is. 52. 12.*—Then shall the Lord go forth, and fight against those nations, as when he fought in the day of battle. *Zec. 14. 3.*

15 And the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* host, with the edge of the sword before Barak ; so that Sisera lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet.

Do unto them as *unto* the Midianites: as *to* Sisera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kison: *which* perished at En-dor: they became *as* dung for the earth. *Ps.* 53. 9, 10.—There is no king saved by the multitude of a host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength. A horse is a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver *any* by his great strength. *Ps.* 33. 16, 17. The horse is prepared against the day of battle: but safety is of the Lord. *Pr.* 21. 31.—Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the Lord our God. They are brought down and fallen: but we are risen, and stand upright. *Ps.* 20. 7, 8.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the Gentiles : and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword ; *and* there was not a man left.

17 Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jacl the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 ¶ And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me ; fear not. And when he had turned in unto her into the tent, she covered him with a mantle.

19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink ; for I am thirsty. And she opened a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

He asked water, *and* she gave *him* milk; she brought forth butter in a lordly dish. *Ju.* 5, 25.

20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No. ^{and he was}

21 Then Jael Heber's wife took a hammer, and took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground: for he was fast asleep and weary. So he died.

Blessed above women shall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, blessed shall she be above women in the tent. She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmen's hammer; and with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his temples.

At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell down dead. *Ju.* 5. 24, 26, 27.

22 And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

23 So God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel.

It is God that avengeth me, and subdueth the people under me. Ps. 18. 47.

24 And the hand of the children of Israel prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

CHAPTER V.

THEN sang Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam on that day, saying,

Then sang Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the Lord. *Ex.* 15. 1.

2 Praise ye the LORD for the avenging of Israel, when the people willingly offered themselves.

How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and
avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? *Re. 6. 10.*

Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people *that* jeopardized their lives into the death in the high places of the field. *Ju.* 5. 18.

This they did, not as we hoped, but first gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God. 2 Co. 8. 5.

3 Hear, O ye kings ; give ear, O ye princes ;
I, *even* I, will sing unto the LORD ; I will sing
praise to the LORD God of Israel.

Be wise now therefore, O ye kings : be instructed, ye judges
of the earth. *Ps.* 2. 10.

4 LORD, when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

The Lord came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints: from his right hand *went* a fiery law for them. *De.* 33. 2.—O God, when thou westest forth before thy people, when thou didst march through the wilderness; the earth shook, the heavens also dropped at the presence of God: *even* Sinai itself *was moved* at the presence of God, the God of Israel. *Ps.* 68. 7, 8.—His lightnings enlightened the world: the earth saw, and trembled. *Ps.* 97. 4.

God came from Teman, and the Holy One from mount
Sion. His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full
of his praise. The mountains saw thee, *and* they trembled:
the overflowing of the water passed by: the deep uttered his
voice, *and* lifted up his hands on high. *Hab.* 3. 3, 10.—Then
the earth shook and trembled; the foundations of heaven
moved and shook, because he was wroth. *2 Sa.* 22. 8.—This
day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee
upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who shall
hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish be-
cause of thee. *De.* 2. 25.—Their heart melted, neither was there
spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.
Jos. 5. 1.

5 The mountains melted from before the

LORD, *even* that Sinai from before the LORD God of Israel.

The hills melted like wax at the presence of the Lord, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth. *Ps.* 97. 5.—When thou didst terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou camest down, the mountains flowed down at thy presence. *Is.* 64. 3.—Mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the Lord descended upon it in fire: and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and the whole mount quaked greatly. *Ex.* 19. 18.

6 In the days of Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of Jael, the highways were unoccupied, and the travellers walked through by-ways.

I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, and destroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and your *high* ways shall be desolate. *Le.* 26. 22.—In those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countries. *2 Ch.* 15. 5.—The highways lie waste, the way-faring man ceaseth. *Is.* 33. 8.—The ways of Zion do mourn, because none come to the solemn feasts: all her gates are desolate. *La.* 1. 4.—They hunt our steps, that we cannot go in our streets: our end is near, our days are fulfilled; for our end is come. *La.* 4. 18.—The land was desolate after them, that no man passed through nor returned: for they laid the pleasant land desolate. *Zec.* 7. 14.

7 *The inhabitants of* the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose a mother in Israel.

I am one of them that are peaceable and faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel. *2 Sa.* 20. 19.—Kings shall be thy nursing fathers, and their queens thy nursing mothers. *Is.* 49. 23.

8 They chose new gods; then *was* war in the gates: was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel?

Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which are yet no gods? but my people have changed their glory for *that which* doth not profit. My people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water. *Je.* 2. 11, 13.

There was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make *them* swords or spears. So it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found. *1 Sa.* 13. 19, 22.

9 My heart *is* toward the governors of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people. Bless ye the LORD.

Ju. 5. 2.

10 Speak, ye that ride on white asses, ye that sit in judgment, and walk by the way.

Make known his deeds among the people. Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him: talk ye of all his wondrous works. *Ps.* 105. 1, 2.—I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous works. And *men* shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will declare thy greatness. *Ps.* 145. 5, 6. In that day shall ye say, Praise the Lord, call upon his name, declare his doings among the people, make mention that his name is exalted. *Is.* 12. 4.

Jair, a Gileadite, ... judged Israel twenty and two years. And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty ass colts, and they had thirty cities. *Ju.* 10. 3, 4.—Abdon the son of Hillel, a Pirathonite, judged Israel. And he had forty sons and thirty nephews, that rode on threescore and ten ass colts. *Ju.* 12. 13, 14.—Behold, thy King cometh unto thee: he *is* just, and having salvation; lowly, and riding upon an ass, and upon a colt the foal of an ass. *Zec.* 9. 9.

Let them exalt him also in the congregation of the people, and praise him in the assembly of the elders. *Ps.* 107. 32.

11 *They that are delivered* from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water, there shall they rehearse the righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts *toward the inhabitants* of his villages in Israel: then shall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the Lord of all the righteous acts of the Lord, which he did to you and to your fathers. *1 Sa.* 12. 7.—They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall sing of thy righteousness. *Ps.* 145. 7.

12 Awake, awake, Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song: arise, Barak, and lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.

Awake up, my glory; awake, psaltery and harp: *I myself* will awake early. *Ps.* 57. 8; 108. 2.—Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust. *Is.* 26. 19.—They sing the song of Moses the servant of God, and the song of the Lamb. *Re.* 15. 3.

Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive. *Ps.* 68. 18; *Eph.* 4. 8.

13 Then he made him that remaineth have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

The upright shall have dominion over them in the morning. *Ps.* 49. 14.—To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron. *Ps.* 149. 8.

He that overcometh, and keepeth my works unto the end, to him will I give power over the nations; and he shall rule them with a rod of iron: as the vessels of a potter shall they be broken to shivers. *Re.* 2. 26, 27.

14 Out of Ephraim *was there* a root of them against Amalek; after thee, Benjamin, among thy people; out of Machir came down governors, and out of Zebulun they that handle the pen of the writer.

Ehud ... blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them. *Ju.* 3. 26, 27.

The Lord raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, a Benjamite. *Ju.* 3. 15.

The children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in it. *Nu.* 32. 39; *Jos.* 17. 1.

Go and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun. *Ju.* 4. 6.—My tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer. *Ps.* 45. 1.

15 And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah; even Issachar, and also Barak: he was sent on foot into the valley. For the divisions of Reuben *there were* great thoughts of heart.

And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the Lord hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the Lord gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him. *Ju.* 4. 14.

16 Why abodest thou among the sheepfolds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? For the divisions of Reuben *there were* great searchings of heart.

The children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw the land of Jazer,

and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place *was* a place for cattle; the children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying, ... If we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, and bring us not over Jordan. *Nu.* 32. 1, 2, 5.—Unstable as water, thou shalt not excel. *Ge.* 49. 4.

17 Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ships? Asher continued on the sea shore, and abode in his breaches.

The sons of Manasseh: ... Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead came the family of the Gileadites. *Nu.* 26. 29.

Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border before Japho. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan. *Jos.* 19. 46, 48.

Kanah, *even* unto great Zidon; and *then* the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city Tyre; and the coast turneth to Hoshah; and the outgoings thereof are at the sea from the coast to Achzib. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Asher. *Jos.* 19. 28, 29, 31.

18 Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people that jeoparded their lives unto the death in the high places of the field.

Barak called Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; and he went up with ten thousand men at his feet: and Deborah went up with him. *Ju.* 4. 10.

19 The kings came *and* fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo; they took no gain of money.

In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon. *Zec.* 12. 11.—He gathered them together into a place called in the Hebrew tongue Armageddon. *Re.* 16. 16.

Jos. 12. 7, 21; 17. 11.

Thou sellest thy people for nought, and dost not increase *thy* wealth by their price. *Ps.* 44. 12.

20 They fought from heaven; the stars in their courses fought against Sisera.

The Lord cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* more which died with hailstones than *they* whom the children of Israel slew with the sword. *Jos.* 10. 11.—At the brightness *that was* before him his thick clouds passed, hail stones and coals of fire. The Lord also thundered in the heavens, and the Highest gave his voice; hail stones, and coals of fire. Yea, he sent out his arrows, and scattered them; and he shot out lightnings, and discomfited them. *Ps.* 18. 12–14.

21 The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon. O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.

Ju. 4. 7.

22 Then were the horsehoofs broken by the means of the pransings, the pransings of their mighty ones.

23 Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of the Lord, curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof; because they came not to the help of the Lord, to the help of the Lord against the mighty.

The people were numbered, and, behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there. And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children. *Ju.* 21. 9, 10.—Next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their Lord. *Ne.* 3. 5.—The children of Ephraim, *being* armed, and carrying bows, turned back in the day of battle. *Ps.* 78. 9.

All this assembly shall know that the Lord saveth not with

sword and spear: for the battle *is* the Lord's, and he will give you into our hands. 1 *Sa.* 17. 47.—Only be thou valiant for me, and fight the Lord's battles. 1 *Sa.* 18. 17.—The Lord will certainly make my lord a sure house; because my lord fighteth the battles of the Lord. 1 *Sa.* 25. 28.

24 Blessed above women shall Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, blessed shall she be above women in the tent.

Blessed *art* thou among women. *Lu.* 1. 28.—It came to pass, ... a certain woman of the company lifted up her voice, and said unto him, Blessed *is* the womb that bare thee, and the paps which thou hast sucked. But he said, Yea rather, blessed *are* they that hear the word of God, and keep it. *Lu.* 11. 27, 28.

25 He asked water, *and* she gave *him* milk; she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.

Ju. 4. 19.

26 She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmen's hammer; and with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his temples.

27 At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell down dead.

Ju. 4. 21.

28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cried through the lattice, Why is his chariot *so* long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned answer to herself,

30 Have they not sped? have they *not* divided the prey; to every man a damsel *or* two; to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needlework, of divers colours of needlework on both sides, *meet* for the necks of them that take the spoil?

The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them. *Ex.* 15. 9.

She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needlework. *Ps.* 45. 14.

31 So let all thine enemies perish, O Lord: but let them that love him *be* as the sun when he geth forth in his might. And the land had rest forty years.

Do unto them as *unto* the Midianites; as *to* Sisera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kison: *which* perished at En-dor: they became *as* dung for the earth. Who said, Let us take to ourselves the houses of God in possession. O my God, make them like a wheel; as the stubble before the wind. As the fire burneth a wood, and as the flame setteth the mountains on fire; so persecute them with thy tempest, and make them afraid with thy storm. *Ps.* 83. 9, 10, 12–15.

He shall be as the light of the morning, *when* the sun riseth, *even* a morning without clouds; as the tender grass springing out of the earth by clear shining after rain. 2 *Sa.* 23. 4.—The path of the just *is* as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day. *Pr.* 4. 18.—He shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noonday. *Ps.* 37. 6.

In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun, which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, and rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race. *Ps.* 19. 4, 5.

CHAPTER VI.

AND the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD delivered them into the hand of Midian seven years.

Again Abraham took a wife, and her name was Keturah. And she bare him ... Midian. *Ge.* 25. 1, 2.
Ju. 2. 19.

2 And the hand of Midian prevailed against Israel: *and* because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them the dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.

When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits. *1 Sa.* 13. 6.—They wandered in deserts, and *in* mountains, and *in* dens and caves of the earth. *He.* 11. 38.

3 And so it was, when Israel had sown, that the Midianites came up, and the Amalekites, and the children of the east, even they came up against them;

Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son: and she bare ... Amalek. *Ge.* 36. 12.—He gathered unto him the children of Ammon and Amalek, and went and smote Israel. *Ju.* 3. 13.

Then Jacob went on his journey, and came into the land of the people of the east. *Ge.* 29. 1.—He took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east. *Na.* 23. 7.—The Midianites and the Amalekites and all the children of the east lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude. *Ju.* 7. 12.—Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand *men*, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east. *Ju.* 8. 10.

4 And they encamped against them, and destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither sheep, nor ox, nor ass.

Ye shall sow your seed in vain, for your enemies shall eat it. *Le.* 26. 16.—Thou shalt plant a vineyard, and shalt not gather the grapes thereof. The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, shall a nation which thou knowest not eat up. He shall eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be destroyed: which *also* shall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oil, *or* the increase of thy kine, or flocks of thy sheep, until he have destroyed thee. *De.* 28. 30, 33, 51.—Thou shalt sow, but thou shalt not reap; thou shalt tread the olives, but thou shalt not anoint thee with oil; and sweet wine, but shalt not drink wine. *Mi.* 6. 15.

5 For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came as grasshoppers for multitude; *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it.

The Midianites and the Amalekites and all the children of the east lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the sand by the sea side for multitude. *Ju.* 7. 12.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished because of the Midianites; and the children of Israel cried unto the LORD.

Then they cried unto the Lord in their trouble, *and* he saved them out of their distresses. *Ps.* 107. 13.—I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence, and seek my face: in their affliction they will seek me early. *Ho.* 5. 15.
Ju. 3. 9.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when the children

of Israel cried unto the LORD because of the Midianites,

8 That the LORD sent a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage;

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drave them out from before you, and gave you their land;

We have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, *what* work thou didst in their days, in the times of old. *How* thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; *how* thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out. *Ps.* 44. 1, 2.

10 And I said unto you, I *am* the LORD your God; fear not the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them: but the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and a stretched out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice. And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods. And the covenant that I have made with you ye shall not forget; neither shall ye fear other gods. *2 Ki.* 17. 35, 38.—Thus saith the LORD, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them. *Je.* 10. 2.

11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which *was* in Ophrah, that pertained unto Joash the Abiezrite: and his son Gideon threshed wheat by the winepress, to hide *it* from the Midianites.

There was also *a* lot for the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; for the children of Abiezer. *Jos.* 17. 2.—These *are* the sons of Gilead: of Jeczer, the family of the Jeczerites. *Na.* 26. 30; *1 Ch.* 7. 17, 18.

12 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto him, and said unto him, The LORD *is* with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

The angel of the Lord appeared unto the woman. *Ju.* 13. 3.—The angel came in unto her, and said, Hail, *thou that art* highly favoured, the Lord *is* with thee. *Luk.* 1. 28.

As I was with Moses, so I will be with thee: I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. *Jos.* 1. 5.

13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh my Lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and where *be* all his miracles which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

Ps. 44. 1.
Marvellous things did he in the sight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, in the field of Zoan. *Ps.* 78. 12.—Lord, where *are* thy former lovingkindnesses, which thou swarest unto David in thy truth? *Ps.* 89. 49.—How long wilt thou forget me, O Lord? for ever? how long wilt thou hide thy face from me? *Ps.* 13. 1.

Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast out the heathen, and planted it. Why hast thou *then* broken down her hedges, so that all they which pass by the way do pluck her? The boar out of the wood doth waste it, and the wild beast of the field doth devour it. Return, we beseech thee, O God of hosts: look down from heaven, and behold, and visit this vine. *Ps.* 80, 8, 12, 14.

The Lord *is* with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you. *2 Ch.* 15, 2.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and said, Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: have not I sent thee?

The Lord sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe. *1 Sa.* 12, 11.—The time would fail me to tell of Gideon, and of Barak. *He.* 11, 32, etc.

Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage; be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the Lord thy God *is* with thee whithersoever thou goest. *Jos.* 1, 9.—Hath not the Lord God of Israel commanded? *Ju.* 4, 6.

15 And he said unto him, Oh my Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, my family *is* poor in Manasseh, and I *am* the least in my father's house.

Moses said unto God, Who *am* I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt? *Ex.* 3, 11.—Saul answered and said, *Am* not I a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou so to me? *1 Sa.* 9, 21.

16 And the LORD said unto him, Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man.

Certainly I will be with thee. *Ex.* 3, 12.—As I was with Moses, so I will be with thee: I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. *Jos.* 1, 5.

17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then shew me a sign that thou talkest with me.

Shew me a token for good; that they which hate me may see *it*, and be ashamed: because thou, Lord, hast holpen me, and comforted me. *Ps.* 86, 17.—Ask thee a sign of the Lord thy God; ask it either in the depth, or in the height above. *Is.* 7, 11.

18 Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my present, and set *it* before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant. And I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: for therefore are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said. *Ge.* 18, 3, 5.—Manoah said unto the angel of the Lord, I pray thee, let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid for thee. *Ju.* 13, 15.

19 ¶ And Gideon went in, and made ready a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and presented *it*.

And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth. And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a

young man; and he hasted to dress it. And he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set *it* before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat. *Ge.* 18, 6, 8.

20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay *them* upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so.

So Manoah took a kid with a meat offering, and offered *it* upon a rock unto the Lord: and *the angel* did wonderfully; and Manoah and his wife looked on. *Ju.* 13, 19.

21 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. Then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

There came a fire out from before the Lord, and consumed upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat. *Le.* 9, 24.—When Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices. *2 Ch.* 7, 1.—Then the fire of the Lord fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench. *1 Ki.* 18, 38.

22 And when Gideon perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord God! for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.

Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the Lord. And Manoah said unto his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God. *Ju.* 13, 21, 22.—[Hagar] called the name of the Lord that spake unto her, Thou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him that seeth me? *Ge.* 16, 13.—Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life *is* preserved. *Ge.* 32, 30.—Behold, the Lord our God hath shewed us his glory and his greatness, and we have heard his voice out of the midst of the fire: we have seen this day that God doth talk with man, and he liveth. Now therefore why should we die? *De.* 5, 24, 25.—He said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live. *Ex.* 33, 20.

23 And the LORD said unto him, Peace *be* unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die.

O man greatly beloved, fear not: peace *be* unto thee, be strong, yea, be strong. And when he had spoken unto me, I was strengthened, and said, Let my lord speak; for thou hast strengthened me. *Da.* 10, 19.—Then said Jesus to them again, Peace *be* unto you. *Jno.* 20, 21.

24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it Jehovah-shalom: unto this day *it is* yet in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

Ju. 6, 11.

His name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty God, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace. Of the increase of his government and peace *there shall be* no end. *Is.* 9, 6, 7.—On earth peace, good will toward men. *Lu.* 2, 14.—Melchisedec ... first being by interpretation King of righteousness, and after that also King of Salem, which is, King of peace. *He.* 7, 1, 2.—Peace I leave with you, my peace I give unto you: not as the world giveth, give I unto you. Let not your heart be troubled, neither let it be afraid. *Jno.* 14, 27.—These things I have spoken unto you, that in me ye might have peace. In the world ye shall have tribulation: but be of good cheer; I have overcome the world. *Jno.* 16, 33.

Moses built an altar, and called the name of it Jehovah-nissi. *Ex.* 17, 15.—In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this *is the name* wherewith

she shall be called, The Lord our righteousness. *Je.* 33. 16.—The name of the city from *that day shall be*, The Lord *is* there. *Eze.* 48. 35.

25 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy father's young bullock, even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and cut down the grove that *is* by it.

Ye shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their groves. *Ex.* 34. 13.—Ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire. *De.* 7. 5.

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this rock, in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and *so* it was, because he feared his father's household, and the men of the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar *that was* built.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilst *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for himself, because *one* hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.

The Lord sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe. *1 Sa.* 12. 11.—Who smote Abimelech the son of Jerubesheth? *2 Sa.* 11. 21.

33 ¶ Then all the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel.

Ju. 6. 1, etc.

The children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, *both they who are* of Beth-shean and her towns, and *they who are* of the valley of Jezreel. *Jos.* 17. 16.—The fourth lot came out to Issachar, ... and their border was

toward Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem. *Jos.* 19. 17, 18.—The Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel. David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel. *1 Sa.* 29. 1, 11.—Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son *that was* lame of *his* feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel. *2 Sa.* 4. 4.—It came to pass ... *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria. *1 Ki.* 21. 1.

34 But the Spirit of the LORD came upon Gideon, and he blew a trumpet; and Abi-ezer was gathered after him.

Ju. 3. 10, 27.

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; who also was gathered after him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up to meet them.

36 ¶ And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said,

37 Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor; and if the dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beside*, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said.

Ju. 6. 17.

Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto *these* men, and we will discover ourselves unto them. If they say thus unto us, Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them. But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for the LORD hath delivered them into our hand: and this *shall be* a sign unto us. *1 Sa.* 14. 8–10.—And *this shall be* a sign unto you; Ye shall find the babe wrapped in swaddling clothes, lying in a manger. *Lu.* 2. 12.

38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water.

39 And Gideon said unto God, Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

And [Abraham] said, Oh let not the Lord be angry, and I will speak yet but this once. *Ge.* 18. 32.

When the people were gathered thick together, he began to say, This is an evil generation: they seek a sign; and there shall no sign be given it, but the sign of Jonas the prophet. *Lu.* 11. 29.

40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAPTER VII.

THEN Jerubbaal, who *is* Gideon, and all the people that *were* with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that

the host of the Midianites were on the north side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

Therefore on that day he called him Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar. *Ju. 6. 32.*

These *be* the names of the mighty men whom David had. Shamhah the Harodite, Elikah the Harodite. *2 Sa. 23. 8, 25.*

Thou shalt put the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal. *Are* they not on the other side Jordan, by the way where the sun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champaign over against Gilgal, beside the plains of Moreh? *De. 11. 29, 30.*

The Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa. *1 Sa. 31. 1.*—Ye mountains of Gilboa, *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain, upon you, nor fields of offerings. *2 Sa. 1. 21.*

All the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over and pitched in the valley of Jezreel. *Ju. 6. 33.*

2 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.

Let . . . thou say in thine heart, My power and the might of mine hand hath gotten me this wealth. *De. 8. 12, 17.*—I will punish the fruit of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks. For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant man. *Is. 10. 12, 13.*—Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith the Lord of hosts. *Zec. 4. 6.*—That no flesh should glory in his presence. *1 Co. 1. 29.*—We have this treasure in earthen vessels, that the excellency of the power may be of God, and not of us. *2 Co. 4. 7.*

He giveth power to the faint; and to *them that have* no might he increaseth strength. *Is. 40. 29.*—When I am weak, then am I strong. *2 Co. 12. 10.*

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, Whosoever *is* fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten thousand.

The officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, What man *is there that is* fearful and fainthearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart faint as well as his heart. *De. 20. 8.*

4 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people *are* yet too many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, *that* of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three

hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised: it may be that the Lord will work for us: for *there is* no restraint to the Lord to save by many or by few. *1 Sa. 14. 6.*

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all the *rest* of Israel every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host; for I have delivered it into thine hand.

God spake unto Israel in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here *am* I. And he said, I *am* God, the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for I will there make of thee a great nation. *Ge. 46. 2, 3.*

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the host:

11 And thou shalt hear what they say; and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened to go down unto the host. Then went he down with Phurah his servant unto the outside of the armed men that *were* in the host.

Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the Lord had said unto him. *Ju. 6. 27; 7. 13.*

12 And the Midianites and the Amalekites and all the children of the east lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the sand by the sea side for multitude.

They came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came as grasshoppers for multitude; *for* both they and their camels were without number. *Ju. 6. 5.*

The multitude of camels shall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and Ephah. *Is. 60. 6.*

In multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which *is* upon the sea shore. *Ge. 22. 17.* Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof. *Is. 48. 19.*

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and said, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the host of Midian, and came unto a tent, and smote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

I have multiplied visions, and used similitudes. *Ito. 12. 10.*

14 And his fellow answered and said, This *is* nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the host.

15 ¶ And it was *so*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and the interpretation thereof, that he worshipped, and returned into the host of Israel, and said, Arise; for the Lord hath delivered into your hand the host of Midian.

16 And he divided the three hundred men into three companies, and he put a trumpet in every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and lamps within the pitchers.

God hath chosen the weak things of the world, to confound the things which are mighty; and base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, *yea*, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are. 1 Co. 1. 27, 28.

17 And he said unto them, Look on me, and do likewise: and, behold, when I come to the outside of the camp, it shall be *that*, as I do, so shall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets also on every side of all the camp, and say, *The sword of the Lord*, and of Gideon.

19 ¶ So Gideon and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the outside of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly set the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal*: and they cried, *The sword of the Lord*, and of Gideon.

21 And they stood every man in his place round about the camp: and all the host ran, and cried, and fled.

Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the Lord, which he will shew to you to day: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever. The Lord shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace. Ex. 14. 13, 14.—Ye shall not need to fight in this battle: set yourselves, stand ye *still*, and see the salvation of the Lord with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to-morrow go out against them: for the Lord *will be* with you. 2 Ch. 20. 17.—They arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life. 2 Ki. 7. 7.

22 And the three hundred blew the trumpets, and the Lord set every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled to Beth-shittah in Zererath, and to the border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

And they came to the battle: and, behold, every man's sword was against his fellow, and *there was* a very great discomfiture. 1 Sa. 14. 20.—I will set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, and kingdom against kingdom. Is. 19. 2.—And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a great tumult from the Lord shall be among them; and they shall lay hold every one on the hand of his neighbour, and his hand shall rise up against the hand of his neighbour. Zec. 14. 13.—For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and

the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of Midian. Is. 9. 4.—Do unto them as *unto* the Midianites; as to Sisera, as to Jabin, at the brook of Kison: *which* perished at Endor: they became as dung for the earth. Ps. 83. 9, 10.

23 And the men of Israel gathered themselves together out of Naphtali, and out of Asher, and out of all Manasseh, and pursued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon sent messengers throughout all mount Ephraim, saying, Come down against the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and took the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan.

He blew a trumpet in the mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them. And he said unto them, Follow after me: for the Lord hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over. Ju. 3. 27, 28.

Bethabara beyond Jordan, where John was baptizing. Jno. 1. 28.

25 And they took two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb, and they slew Oreb upon the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they slew at the winepress of Zeeb, and pursued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the other side Jordan.

Make their nobles like Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as Zebah, and as Zalmunna: who said, Let us take to ourselves the houses of God in possession. Ps. 83. 11, 12.—The Lord of hosts shall stir up a scourge for him according to the slaughter of Midian at the rock of Oreb. Is. 10. 26.—And Gideon came to Jordan, and passed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet pursuing them. Ju. 8. 4.

CHAPTER VIII.

AND the men of Ephraim said unto him, Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him sharply.

And the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? Ju. 12. 1.—And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and have brought the king, and his household, and all David's men with him, over Jordan? 2 Sa. 19. 41.

A soft answer turneth away wrath: but grievous words stir up anger. Pr. 15. 1.—By long forbearing is a prince persuaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone. Pr. 25. 15.

2 And he said unto them, What have I done now in comparison of you? Is not the gleanings of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer?

And he said unto him, Oh my Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, my family is poor in Manasseh, and I *am* the least in my father's house. Ju. 6. 15.

3 God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in comparison of you? Then

their anger was abated toward him, when he had said that.

Let nothing be done through strife or vainglory; but in lowliness of mind let each esteem other better than themselves. Phi. 2. 3.—Who maketh thee to differ from another? and what hast thou that thou didst not receive? now if thou didst receive it, why dost thou glory, as if thou hadst not received it? 1 Co. 4. 7.

Ju. 7. 24, 25.

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, and passed over, he, and the three hundred men that were with him, faint, yet pursuing them.

5 And he said unto the men of Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they be faint, and I am pursuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

Jacob journeyed to Succoth, and built him a house, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called Succoth. *Ge. 33. 17.*

David sent out ten young men, and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name. Let the young men find favour in thine eyes: for we come in a good day: give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand unto thy servants, and to thy son David. *1 Sa. 25. 5, 8.*

When David was come to Mahanaim, ... Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, brought ... wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched corn, and beans, and lentiles, and parched pulse, and honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for David, and for the people that were with him, to eat: for they said, The people is hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness. *2 Sa. 17. 27-29.*

6 ¶ And the princes of Succoth said, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thine army?

Let not him that girdeth on his harness boast himself as he that putteth it off. 1 Ki. 20. 11.—Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give it unto men, whom I know not whence they be? 1 Sa. 25. 11.

7 And Gideon said, Therefore when the Lord hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, then I will tear your flesh with the thorns of the wilderness and with briers.

He took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he taught the men of Succoth. *Ju. 8. 16.*

8 ¶ And he went up thence to Peniel, and spake unto them likewise: and the men of Peniel answered him as the men of Succoth had answered him.

Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved. *Ge. 32. 30.—Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built Peniel. 1 Ki. 12. 25.*

9 And he spake also unto the men of Peniel, saying, When I come again in peace, I will break down this tower.

Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in peace. *1 Ki. 22. 27.*

He beat down the tower of Peniel, and slew the men of the city. *Ju. 8. 17.*

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna were in Karkor, and their hosts with them, about fifteen thousand men, all that were left of all the hosts of the children of the east: for there fell an hundred and twenty thousand men that drew sword.

The Midianites and the Amalekites and all the children of the east lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels were without number, as the sand by the sea side for multitude. *Ju. 7. 12.*

The chief of all the people, even of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword. The men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these were men of war. *Ju. 20. 2, 17.* When the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords. *2 Ki. 3. 26.*

11 ¶ And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents on the east of Nobah and Jogbehah, and smote the host: for the host was secure.

When they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. *1 Th. 5. 3.*

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he pursued after them, and took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and discomfited all the host.

13 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash returned from battle before the sun was up,

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he described unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, even threescore and seventeen men.

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and said, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did upbraid me, saying, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thy men that are weary?

The vile person shall be no more called liberal, nor the churl said to be bountiful. For the vile person will speak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practise hypocrisy, and to utter error against the Lord, to make empty the soul of the hungry, and he will cause the drink of the thirsty to fail. *Is. 32. 5, 6.—If thou draw out thy soul to the hungry, and satisfy the afflicted soul; then shall thy light rise in obscurity, and thy darkness be as the noon day. Is. 58. 10.*

16 And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderness and briers, and with them he taught the men of Succoth.

A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the fool's back. *Pr. 26. 3.*

If thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. *Ro. 13. 4.*

17 And he beat down the tower of Peniel, and slew the men of the city.

Pride goeth before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall. *Pr. 16. 18.—Jeroboam ... built Peniel. 1 Ki. 12. 25.*

18 ¶ Then said he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men were they whom ye slew

at Tabor? And they answered, As thou *art*, so *were* they; each one resembled the children of a king.

19 And he said, They *were* my brethren, *even* the sons of my mother: *as* the Lord liveth, if ye had saved them alive, I would not slay you.

20 And he said unto Jether his firstborn, Up, and slay them. But the youth drew not his sword: for he feared, because he *was* yet a youth.

Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them. And Joshua said unto them, Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for thus shall the Lord do to all your enemies against whom ye fight. *Jos.* 10. 24, 25.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna said, Rise thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is*, so *is* his strength. And Gideon arose, and slew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ornaments that *were* on their camels' necks.

As thy days, so shall thy strength be. *De.* 33. 25.
Make their nobles like Oreb, and like Zeb: yea, all their princes as Zebah, and as Zalmunna: who said, Let us take to ourselves the houses of God in possession. *Ps.* 83. 11, 12.

22 ¶ Then the men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: the Lord shall rule over you.

When thou art come unto the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me; thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee, whom the Lord thy God shall choose. *De.* 17. 14, 15.—The Lord said unto Samuel, Harken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them. *1 Sa.* 8. 7.—Ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations; and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. *1 Sa.* 10. 19.—And when ye saw that Nabal the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, *Nay*; but a king shall reign over us; when the Lord your God *was* your king. *1 Sa.* 12. 12.

24 ¶ And Gideon said unto them, I would desire a request of you, that ye would give me every man the earrings of his prey. (For they had golden earrings, because they *were* Ishmaelites.)

These are the names of the sons of Ishmael: ... the firstborn of Ishmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam, and Mishma, and Dumah, and Massa, Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. *Ge.* 25. 13-15; 37. 25, 28.

25 And they answered, We will willingly give *them*. And they spread a garment, and did cast therein every man the earrings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden earrings that he requested was a thousand and seven hundred *shekels* of gold; beside ornaments, and collars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of

Midian, and beside the chains that *were* about their camels' necks.

27 And Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* in Ophrah: and all Israel went thither a whoring after it: which thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house.

The man Micah had a house of gods, and made an ephod, and teraphim. *Ju.* 17. 5.—The children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and without teraphim. *Ho.* 3. 4.

Then Gideon built an altar there unto the Lord, and called it Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it *is* yet in Ophrah of the Abiezrites. *Ju.* 6. 24.

They shall no more offer their sacrifices unto devils, after whom they have gone a whoring. *Le.* 17. 7.—They went a whoring after other gods. *Ju.* 2. 17.—Thus were they defiled with their own works, and went a whoring with their own inventions. *Ps.* 106. 39.—Neither shalt thou serve thy gods; for that *will* be a snare unto thee. *De.* 7. 16.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian subdued before the children of Israel, so that they lifted up their heads no more. And the country was in quietness forty years in the days of Gideon.

So let all thine enemies perish, O Lord: but *let* them that love him *be* as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest forty years. *Ju.* 5. 31.

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the son of Joash went and dwelt in his own house.

30 And Gideon had threescore and ten sons of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

Whether *is* better for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal, *which* are threescore and ten persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? And [Abimelech] went unto his father's house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Jerubbaal, *being* threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left: for he hid himself. *Ju.* 9. 2, 5.

31 And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he called Abimelech.

Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem unto his mother's brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father. *Ju.* 9. 1.—Abram passed through the land unto the place of Sichem, unto the plain of Moreh. *Ge.* 12. 6.—They appointed Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and Shechem in mount Ephraim. *Jos.* 20. 7.

32 ¶ And Gideon the son of Joash died in a good old age, and was buried in the sepulchre of Joash his father, in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.

Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn cometh in in his season. *Job* 5. 26.—And Gideon made an ephod ... and put it in his city, *even* in Ophrah. *Ju.* 8. 27.

33 And it came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god.

It came to pass, when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and corrupted *themselves* more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them; they ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way. *Ju.* 2. 19; 9. 4, 46.

34 And the children of Israel remembered not the Lord their God, who had delivered

them out of the hands of all their enemies on every side :

They kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in his law; and forgot his works, and his wonders that he had shewed them. They remembered not his hand, *nor* the day when he delivered them from the enemy. *Ps.* 78. 10, 11, 42.—They soon forgot his works; they waited not for his counsel. They forgot God their saviour, which had done great things in Egypt. *Ps.* 106. 13, 21.

35 Neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, *namely*, Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel.

My father fought for you, and adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian: and ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maid-servant, king over the men of Shechem, because he *is* your brother. *Ju.* 9. 17, 18.

CHAPTER IX.

AND Abimelech the son of Jerubbaal went to Shechem unto his mother's brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the house of his mother's father, saying,

His concubine that *was* in Shechem, she also bare him a son, whose name he called Abimelech. *Ju.* 8. 31.—Who smote Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? 2 *Sa.* 11. 21.

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all the men of Shechem, Whether *is* better for you, either that all the sons of Jerubbaal, *which* are threescore and ten persons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember also that I *am* your bone and your flesh.

Gideon had threescore and ten sons of his body begotten: for he had many wives. *Ju.* 8. 30.—And Laban said to him, Surely thou *art* my bone and my flesh. *Ge.* 29. 14.—Then came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh. 2 *Sa.* 5. 1.—King David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? ... Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* my bones and my flesh: and say ye to Amasa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* near of kin to us. 2 *Sa.* 19. 11–13, 42.

3 And his mother's brethren spake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all these words: and their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech; for they said, He *is* our brother.

4 And they gave him threescore and ten *pieces* of silver out of the house of Baal-berith, wherewith Abimelech hired vain and light persons, which followed him.

It came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god. *Ju.* 8. 33.—There were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him. *Ju.* 11. 3.—There are gathered unto [Jeroboam] vain men, the children of Belial. 2 *Ch.* 13. 7.—He that followeth vain *persons* is void of understanding. *Pr.* 12. 11.—The Jews which believed not, moved with envy, took unto them certain lewd fellows of the baser sort, and gathered a company. *Ac.* 17. 5.

5 And he went unto his father's house at Ophrah, and slew his brethren the sons of Je-

rubbaal, *being* threescore and ten persons, upon one stone: notwithstanding yet Jotham the youngest son of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himself.

When Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal. But Jehoshaba, the daughter of king Joram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons *which* were slain; and they hid him, *even* him and his nurse, in the bedchamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain. 2 *Ki.* 11. 1, 2.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the house of Millo, and went and made Abimelech king, by the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem.

Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem. And Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, and set it up there under an oak, that *was* by the sanctuary of the Lord. *Jos.* 24. 25, 26.

7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and stood in the top of mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and said unto them, Harken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

Thou shalt put the blessing upon mount Gerizim, and the curse upon mount Ebal. *De.* 11. 29.—These shall stand upon mount Gerizim to bless the people. *De.* 27. 12.—Half of them over against mount Gerizim, and half of them over against mount Ebal. *Jos.* 8. 33.—Our fathers worshipped in this mountain. *Jno.* 4. 20.

8 The trees went forth *on a time* to anoint a king over them; and they said unto the olive tree, Reign thou over us.

Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that *was* in Lebanon sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle. 2 *Ki.* 14. 9.

The men of Israel said unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy son, and thy son's son also: for thou hast delivered us from the hand of Midian. And Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: the Lord shall rule over you. *Ju.* 8. 22, 23.

9 But the olive tree said unto them, Should I leave my fatness, wherewith by me they honour God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

Take ye from among you an offering unto the Lord: whosoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the Lord. Oil for the light, and spices for anointing oil. *Ex.* 35. 5, 8. With the one lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of a hin of beaten oil. *Ex.* 29. 40.

Thou anointest my head with oil. *Ps.* 23. 5.

The root and fatness of the olive tree. *Ro.* 11. 17.

10 And the trees said to the fig tree, Come thou, and reign over us.

11 But the fig tree said unto them, Should I forsake my sweetness, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then said the trees unto the vine, Come thou, and reign over us.

13 And the vine said unto them, Should I leave my wine, which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

The drink offering thereof *shall be the fourth part* of a hin for the one lamb: in the holy place shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the Lord for a drink offering. *Nu.* 28. 7. Wine that maketh glad the heart of man. *Ps.* 104. 15.—Give strong drink unto him that is ready to perish, and wine unto those that be of heavy hearts. Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his misery no more. *Pr.* 31. 6, 7.

Their heart shall rejoice as through wine. *Zec.* 10. 7.—Thy love is better than wine. *Ca.* 1. 2.—Come ye, buy and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price. *Is.* 55. 1.

14 Then said all the trees unto the bramble, Come thou, and reign over us.

15 And the bramble said unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, then come and put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon.

Woe to the rebellious children, saith the Lord, that take counsel, but not of me; ... that walk to go down into Egypt, and have not asked at my mouth; to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt! Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt your confusion. *Is.* 30. 1, 3.—The beasts of the field had shadow under it, and the fowls of the heaven dwelt in the boughs thereof. *Da.* 4. 12.

There is a fire gone out of Heshbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath consumed Ar of Moab, and the lords of the high places of Ammon. *Nu.* 21. 28.—If ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another. *Gal.* 5. 15.

The trees of the Lord are full of sap: the cedars of Lebanon, which he hath planted. *Ps.* 104. 16.—By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon; and I will cut down the tall cedars thereof, and the choice fir trees thereof. *Is.* 37. 24.—The Assyrian was a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of a high stature; and his top was among the thick boughs. *Eze.* 31. 3.—The cedars of Lebanon that are high and lifted up. *Is.* 2. 13.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and sincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his house, and have done unto him according to the deserving of his hands;

Neither shewed they kindness to the house of Jerubbaal, namely, Gideon, according to all the goodness which he had shewed unto Israel. *Ju.* 8. 35.

17 (For my father fought for you, and adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

Zebulun and Naphtali were a people that jeopardized their lives unto the death in the high places of the field. *Ju.* 5. 18.—When I saw that ye delivered me not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon. *Ju.* 12. 3.

18 And ye are risen up against my father's house this day, and have slain his sons, threescore and ten persons, upon one stone, and have made Abimelech, the son of his maidservant, king over the men of Shechem, because he is your brother;)

Ju. 9. 5, 6, 3, etc.

19 If ye then have dealt truly and sincerely with Jerubbaal and with his house this day, then rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him also rejoice in you:

20 But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Israel,

23 Then God sent an evil spirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem dealt treacherously with Abimelech:

The Spirit of the Lord departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the Lord troubled him. *1 Sa.* 16. 14.—It came to pass on the morrow, that the evil spirit from God came upon Saul. *1 Sa.* 18. 10.—There came forth a spirit, and stood before the Lord, and said, I will persuade him. And the Lord said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt persuade him, and prevail also: go forth, and do so. Now therefore, behold, the Lord hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets. *1 Ki.* 22. 21, 23.

Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man: but every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed. *Ja.* 1. 13, 14.

I will set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, and kingdom against kingdom. The Lord hath mingled a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken man staggereth in his vomit. *Is.* 19. 2, 14. Woe to thee that spoilest, and thou wast not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; and when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee. *Is.* 33. 1.

24 That the cruelty done to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them; and upon the men of Shechem, which aided him in the killing of his brethren.

The Lord shall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword. *1 Ki.* 2. 32.—When Esther came before the king, he commanded by letters that [Haman's] wicked device, which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head. *Est.* 9. 25.—He made a pit, and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch which he made. His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate. *Ps.* 7. 15, 16.—Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein; and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him. *Pr.* 26. 27.—With what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again. *Mat.* 7. 2.—The Lord God of recompences shall surely requite. *Je.* 51. 56.

25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and

gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.

In the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall there be shouting: the treaders shall tread out no wine in *their* presses; I have made *their vintage* shouting to cease. *Is.* 16. 10. The Lord ... shall give a shout, as they that tread *the grapes*. *Je.* 25. 30.—Thou hast put gladness in my heart, more than in the time *that* their corn and their wine increased. *Is.* 4. 7.

And they gave [Abimelech] threescore and ten *pieces* of silver out of the house of Baal-berith. *Ju.* 9. 4.

28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we should serve him? *is* not *he* the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem; for why should we serve him?

And Nabal answered David's servants and said, Who *is* David? and who *is* the son of Jesse? there be many servants now a days that break away every man from his master. 1 *Sa.* 25. 10.—What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents. 1 *Kz.* 12. 16.—Shechem the son of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country. Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him. *Ge.* 34. 2, 6.

29 And would to God this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

Abalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice! 2 *Sa.* 15. 4.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was kindled.

31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren be come to Shechem; and, behold, they fortify the city against thee.

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field:

33 And it shall be, *that* in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and, behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them as thou shalt find occasion.

And let it be when these signs are come unto thee, *that* thou do as occasion serve thee. 1 *Sa.* 10. 7.—Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might; for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wisdom, in the grave, whither thou goest. *Ec.* 9. 10.

34 ¶ And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city:

and Abimelech rose up, and the people that *were* with him, from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as *if they were* men.

37 And Gaal spake again and said, See there come people down by the middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of Meonenim.

These nations, which thou shalt possess, hearkened unto observers of times. *De.* 18. 14.

38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou saidst, Who *is* Abimelech, that we should serve him? *is* not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

Ju. 9. 28, 29, etc.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entering of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and, behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, rushed forward and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and slew them.

45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and he took the city, and slew the people that *was* therein, and beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

When they see ... *that* the whole land thereof *is* brimstone, and salt, and burning, *that* it is not sown, nor beareth, nor any grass groweth therein, like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the Lord overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath: even all nations shall say, Wherefore hath the Lord done thus unto this land? *De.* 29. 23, 24.—They beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees. 2 *Kz.* 3. 25.—A salt land and not inhabited. *Je.* 17. 6.—Moab shall be as Sodom, and the children of Ammon as Gomorrah, *even* the breeding of nettles, and saltpits, and a perpetual desolation. *Zep.* 2. 9. Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein. 1 *Kz.* 12. 25.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of

Shechem heard *that*, they entered into an hold of the house of the god Berith.

It came to pass, as soon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Israel turned again, and went a whoring after Baalim, and made Baal-berith their god. *Ju.* 8. 33.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have seen me do, make haste, *and* do as I *have done*.

When the Almighty scattered kings in it, it was *white* as snow in Salmon. *Ps.* 68. 14.

49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them; so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

Come and put your trust in my shadow: and if not, let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the cedars of Lebanon. But if not, let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the house of Millo. *Ju.* 9. 15, 20.

50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut *it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

53 And a certain woman cast a piece of a millstone upon Abimelech's head, and all to break his skull.

And let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the house of Millo, and devour Abimelech. *Ju.* 9. 20.—Who smote Abimelech the son of Jerubbesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? *2 Sa.* 11. 21.

54 Then he called hastily unto the young man his armourbearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died.

Then said Saul unto his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. *1 Sa.* 31. 4.

55 And when the men of Israel saw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ Thus God rendered the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren:

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal.

Ju. 9. 20, 21.

Is not destruction to the wicked? and a strange *punishment* to the workers of iniquity? *Job* 31. 3.—He shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness; *yea*, the Lord our God shall cut them off. *Ps.* 94. 23.—His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of his sins. *Pr.* 5. 22.

CHAPTER X.

AND after Abimelech there arose to defend Israel Tola the son of Puah, the son of Dodo, a man of Issachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

2 And he judged Israel twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

Nevertheless the Lord raised up judges, which delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them. *Ju.* 2. 16.—In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel, ... and he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, Samaria. *1 Ki.* 16. 23, 24.

3 ¶ And after him arose Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Israel twenty and two years.

4 And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty ass colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called Havoth-jair unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead.

Of the sons of Manasseh ... Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead come the family of the Gileadites. *Nu.* 26. 29.—And the children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in it. And Moses gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein. And Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them Havoth-jair. *Nu.* 32. 39, 41.—Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob unto the coasts of Geshuri and Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Bashan-havoth-jair, unto this day. And I gave Gilead unto Machir. *De.* 3. 14, 15.

Speak, ye that ride on white asses, ye that sit in judgment, and walk by the way. *Ju.* 5. 10.

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

6 ¶ And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the Lord, and served Baalim, and Ashtaroth, and the gods of Syria, and the gods of Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philistines, and forsook the Lord, and served not him.

The children of Israel did evil in the sight of the Lord, and served Baalim: and they forsook the Lord God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the Lord to anger. And they forsook the Lord, and served Baal and Ashtaroth. *Ju.* 2. 11-13, etc.—They cried unto the Lord, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the Lord, and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth. *1 Sa.* 12. 10.—They have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtaroth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon. *1 Ki.* 11. 33.—Thou hast built thy high place at every head of the way, and

hast made thy beauty to be abhorred, and hast opened thy feet to every one that passed by, and multiplied thy whoredoms. Thou hast also committed fornication with the Egyptians thy neighbours, great of flesh; and hast increased thy whoredoms, to provoke me to anger. *Eze.* 16. 25, 26.—They served their idols: which were a snare unto them. *Psa.* 106. 36.

7 And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

The anger of the Lord was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies. *Ju.* 2. 14.—When they forgot the Lord their God, he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them. *1 Sa.* 12. 9.

8 And that year they vexed and oppressed the children of Israel eighteen years, all the children of Israel that *were* on the other side Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead.

9 Moreover the children of Ammon passed over Jordan to fight also against Judah, and against Benjamin, and against the house of Ephraim; so that Israel was sore distressed.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim.

And they cried unto the Lord, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the Lord, and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth. *1 Sa.* 12. 10.

11 And the LORD said unto the children of Israel, *Did not I deliver you* from the Egyptians, and from the Amorites, from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines?

The Lord saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore. *Ex.* 14. 30.—Israel smote [Sihon] with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* strong. And Israel took all these cities: and Israel dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heshbon, and in all the villages thereof. *Nu.* 21. 24, 25.—Eglon the king of Moab gathered unto him the children of Ammon and Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed the city of palm trees. *Ju.* 3. 12, 13.—After [Ehud] was Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox goad: and he also delivered Israel. *Ju.* 3. 31.

12 The Zidonians also, and the Amalekites, and the Maonites, did oppress you; and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand. Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked *him* with their counsel, and were brought low for their iniquity. *Psa.* 106. 42, 43.

13 Yet ye have forsaken me, and served other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked; thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatness*; then he forsook God *which* made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his

salvation. *De.* 32. 15.—My people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water. *Je.* 2. 13.

14 Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

Where *are* their gods, *their* rock in whom they trusted, which did eat the fat of their sacrifices, and drank the wine of their drink offerings? let them rise up and help you, and be your protection. *De.* 32. 37, 38.—Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud: for he is a god; either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a journey, or peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked. *1 Ki.* 18. 27.—Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. *2 Ki.* 3. 13.—Where *are* thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble. *Je.* 2. 28.

15 ¶ And the children of Israel said unto the LORD, We have sinned: do thou unto us whatsoever seemeth good unto thee; deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

It is the Lord: let him do what seemeth him good. *1 Sa.* 3. 18. Behold, *here am I*, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him. *2 Sa.* 15. 26.

16 And they put away the strange gods from among them, and served the LORD: and his soul was grieved for the misery of Israel.

If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land. *2 Ch.* 7. 14.—When they in their trouble did turn unto the Lord God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them. When Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the Lord, that *was* before the porch of the Lord. *2 Ch.* 15. 4, 8.

At *what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy it; if that nation, against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them. *Je.* 18. 7, 8.—He regarded their affliction when he heard their cry: and he remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies. *Psa.* 106. 44, 45.

In all their affliction he was afflicted, and the angel of his presence saved them: in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and he bare them, and carried them all the days of old. *Is.* 63. 9.—He, *being* full of compassion, forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not: yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath. For he remembered that they *were* but flesh; a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again. *Psa.* 78. 38, 39.

17 Then the children of Ammon were gathered together, and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh.

Laban called it Jegar-sahadutha: but Jacob called it Galeed. And Laban said, This heap *is* a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed; and Mizpah; for he said, The Lord watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another. *Ge.* 31. 47–49.

18 And the people and princes of Gilead said one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

CHAPTER XI.

NOW Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour, and he *was* the son of an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

He was also a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a leper. 2 *Ki.* 5. 1.

A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the Lord; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the Lord. *De.* 23. 2.

He. 11. 32.

2 And Gilead's wife bare him sons; and his wife's sons grew up, and they thrust out Jephthah, and said unto him, Thou shalt not inherit in our father's house; for thou *art* the son of a strange woman.

3 Then Jephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

The children of Ammon sent and hired ... of Ish-tob twelve thousand men ... and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah, *were* by themselves in the field. 2 *Sa.* 10. 6, 8.

4 ¶ And it came to pass in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel.

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

6 And they said unto Jephthah, Come, and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?

Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing ye hate me, and have sent me away from you? *Ge.* 26. 27.

How often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not! Behold, your house is left unto you desolate. For I say unto you, Ye shall not see me henceforth, till ye shall say, Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord. *Mat.* 23. 37-39.—When once the master of the house is risen up, and hath shut to the door, and ye begin to stand without, and to knock at the door, saying, Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence ye are. *Lu.* 13. 25.

8 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

And the people and princes of Gilead said one to another, What man *is* he that will begin to fight against the children of Ammon? he shall be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead. *Ju.* 10. 18.

If he trespass against thee seven times in a day, and seven times in a day turn again to thee, saying, I repent; thou shalt forgive him. *Lu.* 17. 4.

9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the Lord deliver them before me, shall I be your head?

10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, The Lord be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

Laban said, This heap *is* a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed; ... God *is* witness betwixt me and thee. This heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar *be* witness. *Ge.* 31. 48, 50, 52.—The Lord be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the Lord thy God shall send thee to us. *Je.* 42. 5.

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words before the Lord in Mizpeh.

The children of Israel assembled themselves together, and encamped in Mizpeh. *Ju.* 10. 17.—Then all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the Lord in Mizpeh. *Ju.* 20. 1.—Samuel called the people together unto the Lord to Mizpeh. 1 *Sa.* 10. 17.—Therefore was the name of it called Galeed; and Mizpah; for he said, The Lord watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another. *Ge.* 31. 48, 49.

Ju. 11. 8.

12 ¶ And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?

When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it. And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, *that* all the people *that is* found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee. *De.* 20. 10, 11.

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, Because Israel took away my land, when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably.

Israel smote him with the edge of the sword, and possessed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon; for the border of the children of Ammon *was* strong. *Nu.* 21. 24.—Their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before Rabbah. *Jos.* 13. 25.

He rose up that night, and took his two wives, and his two womenservants, and his eleven sons, and passed over the ford Jabbok. *Ge.* 32. 22.

14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon:

15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

The Lord said unto me, Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a possession; because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot *for* a possession. *When* thou comest nigh over against the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* possession; because I have given it unto the children of Lot *for* a possession. *De.* 2. 3, 19.

16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and walked through the wilderness unto the Red sea, and came to Kadesh ;

To-morrow turn you, and get you into the wilderness by the way of the Red sea. *Nu.* 14. 25.

They removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the wilderness of Zin, which is Kadesh. *Nu.* 33. 36.—They went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, unto the wilderness of Paran, to Kadesh. *Nu.* 13. 26.

17 Then Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: but the king of Edom would not hearken *thereto*. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab: but he would not *consent*: and Israel abode in Kadesh.

Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, Thus saith thy brother Israel, ... Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: ... And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword. Thus Edom refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel turned away from him. *Nu.* 20. 14, 17, 18, 21.—The people abode in Kadesh: and Miriam died there, and was buried there. *Nu.* 20. 1.

18 Then they went along through the wilderness, and compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and came by the east side of the land of Moab, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon was the border of Moab:

They journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red sea, to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much discouraged because of the way. *Nu.* 21. 4.—When we passed by from our brethren the children of Esau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and passed by the way of the wilderness of Moab. *De.* 2. 8.—They journeyed from Obobth, and pitched at Ije-abarim, in the wilderness which is before Moab, toward the sunrise. They removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which is in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for Arnon is the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites. *Nu.* 21. 11, 13.—When Balak heard that Balaam was come, he went out to meet him unto a city of Moab, which is in the border of Arnon, which is in the utmost coast. *Nu.* 22. 36.

19 And Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land into my place.

Nu. 21. 21, 22, etc. *De.* 2. 26, 27, etc.

20 But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

Nu. 21. 23, etc. *De.* 2. 32, etc.

21 And the Lord God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.

22 And they possessed all the coasts of the

Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan.

23 So now the Lord God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess it?

24 Wilt not thou possess that which Chemosh thy God giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever the Lord our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.

Because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken: and Chemosh shall go forth into captivity with his priests and his princes together. *Je.* 48. 7.

Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the Lord thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the Lord hath brought me in to possess this land: but for the wickedness of these nations the Lord doth drive them out from before thee. Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the Lord thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform the word which the Lord sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob. *De.* 9. 4, 5.

25 And now *art* thou any thing better than Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them,

Balak the son of Zippor saw all that Israel had done to the Amorites. *Nu.* 22. 2.—Then Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and warred against Israel, and sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you. *Jos.* 24. 9.

26 While Israel dwelt in Heshbon and her towns, and in Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time?

From Aroer, which is by the brink of the river of Arnon, and from the city that is by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: the Lord our God delivered all unto us. *De.* 2. 36.

27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the Lord the Judge be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right? *Ge.* 18. 25.—The Lord therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and deliver me out of thine hand. *1 Sa.* 24. 15.

28 Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

29 ¶ Then the Spirit of the Lord came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manassah, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over unto the children of Ammon.

The Spirit of the Lord came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war. *Ju.* 3. 10.

30 And Jephthah vowed a vow unto the Lord, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

Jacob vowed a vow. *Ge. 28. 20.*—Israel vowed a vow unto the Lord. *Nu. 21. 2.*

31 Then it shall be, that whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the Lord's, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering.

When a man shall make a singular vow, the persons *shall be* for the Lord by thy estimation. None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed; *but* shall surely be put to death. *Le. 27. 2, 29.*

I will go into thy house with burnt offerings: I will pay thee my vows. *Ps. 66. 13.*

32 ¶ So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them; and the Lord delivered them into his hands.

33 And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

Judah, and the land of Israel, they *were* thy merchants: they traded in thy market wheat of Minnith, and Pannag, and honey, and oil, and balm. *Eze. 27. 17.*

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and, behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she *was* his only child; beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances. *Ex. 15. 20.*—And it came to pass as they came, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with instruments of music. *1 Sa. 18. 6.*—The singers went before, the players on instruments *followed* after; among *them were* the damsels playing with timbrels. *Ps. 68. 25; Je. 31. 4.*

35 And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I have opened my mouth unto the Lord, and I cannot go back.

Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter *any* thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be few. *Ec. 5. 2.*—If a man vow a vow unto the Lord, or swear an oath to bind his soul with a bond; he shall not break his word, he shall do according to all that proceeded out of his mouth. *Nu. 30. 2.*—*He that* sweareth to *his own* hurt, and echangeth not. *Ps. 15. 4.*—When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for *he hath* no pleasure in fools: pay that which thou hast vowed. Better *is it* that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay. *Ec. 5. 4, 5.*—Ye have heard that it hath been said by them of old time, Thou shalt not forswear thyself, but shalt perform unto the Lord thine oaths. *Mat. 5. 33.*

36 And she said unto him, My father, *if* thou hast opened thy mouth unto the Lord, do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as the Lord hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon.

I will pay *that* that I have vowed. Salvation *is* of the Lord.

Jon. 2. 9.—I will pay my vows before them that fear him. *Ps. 22. 25.*—Vow, and pay unto the Lord your God. *Ps. 76. 11.*

The Lord hath avenged him of his enemies. The Lord hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee. *2 Sa. 18. 19, 31.*

37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away *for* two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a custom in Israel,

40 *That* the daughters of Israel went yearly to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

Whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the Lord's, and I will offer it up for a burnt offering. *Ju. 11. 31.*

I would have you without carefulness. He that is unmarried careth for the things that belong to the Lord, how he may please the Lord. *1 Co. 7. 32.*—I have espoused you to one husband, that I may present *you as* a chaste virgin to Christ. *2 Co. 11. 2.*

CHAPTER XII.

AND the men of Ephraim gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

And the men of Ephraim said unto him, Why hast thou served us thus, that thou calledst us not, when thou wentest to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him sharply. *Ju. 8. 1.*

2 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered *me* not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the Lord delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?

Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand? *Job 13. 14.*—My soul *is* continually in my hand. *Ps. 119. 109.*

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites *are* fugitives of Ephraim

among the Ephraimites, *and* among the Manassites.

There be many servants now a days that break away every man from his master. 1 *Sa.* 25. 10.

5 And the Gileadites took the passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was *so*, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped said, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead said unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay;

Jos. 22. 11. *Ju.* 3. 28; 7. 24.

6 Then said they unto him, Say now Shibboleth: and he said, Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites forty and two thousand.

Their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of each people. *Ne.* 13. 24.—Then will I turn to the people a pure language. *Zep.* 3. 9.

7 And Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.

And what shall I more say? for the time would fail me to tell of Gedeon, and of Barak, and of Samson, and of Jephthah. *Ite.* 11. 32.

8 ¶ And after him Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Israel.

9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

11 ¶ And after him Elon, a Zebulonite, judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the country of Zebulun.

13 ¶ And after him Abdon the son of Hillel, a Pirathonite, judged Israel.

14 And he had forty sons and thirty nephews, that rode on threescore and ten ass colts: and he judged Israel eight years.

15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, in the mount of the Amalekites.

CHAPTER XIII.

AND the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD; and the LORD delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

Ju. 2. 11; 3. 7; 4. 1, 2; 6. 1; 10. 6.

When they forgot the Lord their God, he sold them into the

hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them. 1 *Sa.* 12. 9.

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah; and his wife was barren, and bare not.

Dan shall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Israel. *Ge.* 49. 16.

3 And the angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold, now, thou *art* barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son.

The angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John. The angel came in unto [Mary], and said, Hail, *thou that art* highly favoured, the Lord is with thee: blessed *art* thou among women. And, behold, thou shalt conceive in thy womb, and bring forth a son, and shalt call his name JESUS. *Lu.* 1. 13, 28, 31.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing*:

When either man or woman shall separate *themselves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate *themselves* unto the Lord: he shall separate *himself* from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried. *Nu.* 6. 2, 3.—He shall be great in the sight of the Lord, and shall drink neither wine nor strong drink. *Lu.* 1. 15.

5 For, lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth *himself* unto the Lord, he shall be holy, and shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow. *Nu.* 6. 5.

Her Nazarites were purer than snow, they were whiter than milk, they were more ruddy in body than rubies, their polishing was of sapphire. *La.* 4. 7.—I raised up of your sons for prophets, and of your young men for Nazarites. *Am.* 2. 11.—He shall be called a Nazarene. *Mat.* 2. 23.

6 ¶ Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, A man of God came unto me, and his countenance was like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I asked him not whence he was, neither told he me his name:

His countenance was like lightning, and his raiment white as snow: and for fear of him the keepers did shake. *Mat.* 28. 3, 4. As he prayed, the fashion of his countenance was altered. *Lu.* 9. 29.—His countenance was as the sun shineth in his strength. *Re.* 1. 16.—All that sat in the council, looking stedfastly on him, saw his face as it had been the face of an angel. *Ac.* 6. 15.

And Manoah said unto the angel of the Lord, What *is* thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass we may do thee honour? And the angel of the Lord said unto him, Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it *is* secret? *Ju.* 13. 17, 18.

7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean

thing: for the child shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, O my Lord, let the man of God which thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.

9 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband *was* not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day.

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, *Art* thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I *am*.

12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to pass. How shall we order the child, and *how* shall we do unto him?

13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware.

14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the vine, neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing*: all that I commanded her let her observe.

He shall separate *himself* from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried. All the days of his separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the vine tree, from the kernels even to the husk. All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall be holy, and shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow. *Nu.* 6. 3.5.

15 ¶ And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid for thee.

[Abraham] said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant: let a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree: and I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: for therefore are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said. *Ge.* 18. 3.5.

16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD. For Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What *is* thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him,

Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it *is* secret?

Jacob asked *him*, and said, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name. And he said, *Wherefore is it that* thou dost ask after my name? And he blessed him there. *Ge.* 32. 29.—The secret *things* belong unto the LORD our God. *De.* 29. 29.—What *is* his name, and what *is* his son's name, if thou canst tell? *Pr.* 30. 4.—His name shall be called Wonderful. *Is.* 9. 6.

19 So Manoah took a kid with a meat offering, and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD: and *the angel* did wonderously; and Manoah and his wife looked on.

Gideon went in, and made ready a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and presented *it*. And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and lay *them* upon this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so. *Ju.* 6. 19, 20.

20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife looked on *it*, and fell on their faces to the ground.

There came a fire out from before the LORD, and consumed upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat: *which* when all the people saw, they shouted, and fell on their faces. *Le.* 9. 24. This *was* the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD. And when I saw *it*, I fell upon my face. *Eze.* 1. 28.

21 But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife. Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

22 And Manoah said unto his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen God.

Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved. *Ge.* 32. 30.—Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live. *Ex.* 33. 20.—For who *is there* of all flesh, that hath heard the voice of the living God speaking out of the midst of the fire, as we *have*, and lived? *De.* 5. 26.

23 But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt offering and a meat offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these *things*, nor would as at this time have told us *such things* as these.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a son, and called his name Samson: and the child grew, and the LORD blessed him.

The child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, and was in the deserts till the day of his shewing unto Israel. *Lu.* 1. 80.—Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and man. *Lu.* 2. 52.

25 And the Spirit of the LORD began to move him at times in the camp of Dan between Zorah and Eshtaol.

Then was Jesus led up of the Spirit into the wilderness. *Mat.* 4. 1.

CHAPTER XIV.

AND Samson went down to Timnath, and saw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines.

And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold, thy father in law goeth up to Timnath to shear his sheep. *Ge. 38. 13.*—The Philistines ... had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnath with the villages thereof, Ginzos also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there. *2 Ch. 28. 18.*

2 And he came up and told his father and his mother, and said, I have seen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philistines: now therefore get her for me to wife.

Shechem spake unto his father Hamor, saying, Get me this damsel to wife. *Ge. 34. 4.*

3 Then his father and his mother said unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goest to take a wife of the uncircumcised Philistines? And Samson said unto his father, Get her for me; for she pleaseth me well.

Thou shalt not take a wife unto my son of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell. *Ge. 24. 3; 27. 46.*—Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son. *De. 7. 3.*—Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers. *2 Co. 6. 14.*

4 But his father and his mother knew not that *it was* of the Lord, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel.

It was of the Lord to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel. *Jos. 11. 20.*—The cause was from the Lord, that he might perform his saying. *1 K. 12. 15.*—Behold, this evil *is* of the Lord. *2 K. 6. 33.*—The cause was of God, that the Lord might perform his word. *2 Ch. 10. 15.*—Amaziah would not hear; for *it came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand of *their enemies*, because they sought after the gods of Edom. *2 Ch. 25. 20.*

Because thou servedst not the Lord thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of all things; therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the Lord shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all things: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee. *De. 28. 47, 48.*

5 ¶ Then went Samson down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and, behold, a young lion roared against him.

6 And the Spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour. *1 Pe. 5. 8.*

7 And he went down and talked with the woman; and she pleased Samson well.

8 ¶ And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aside to see the carcase of the lion: and, behold, *there was* a swarm of bees and honey in the carcase of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went

on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcase of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman: and Samson made there a feast; for so used the young men to do.

A certain king, ... made a marriage for his son, and sent forth his servants to call them that were bidden to the wedding: and they would not come. Again, he sent forth other servants, saying, Tell them which are bidden, Behold, I have prepared my dinner. *Mat. 22. 2, 4.*—Blessed *are* they which are called unto the marriage supper of the Lamb. *Re. 19. 9.*

11 And it came to pass, when they saw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

12 ¶ And Samson said unto them, I will now put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can certainly declare it me within the seven days of the feast, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty sheets and thirty change of garments:

Son of man, put forth a riddle, and speak a parable unto the house of Israel. *Eze. 17. 2.*—He put forth a parable to those which were bidden. *Lu. 14. 7.*—All these things spake Jesus unto the multitude in parables; and without a parable spake he not unto them. *Mat. 13. 34.*

13 But if ye cannot declare *it* me, then shall ye give me thirty sheets and thirty change of garments. And they said unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it.

14 And he said unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the strong came forth sweetness. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

15 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that they said unto Samson's wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire: have ye called us to take that we have? *is it not so?*

Entice him, and see wherein his great strength lieth. *Ju. 16. 5.*
And the Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire. *Ju. 15. 6.*

16 And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told *it* me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and shall I tell *it* thee?

And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength lieth. *Ju. 16. 15.*

Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide: keep the doors of thy mouth from her that lieth in thy bosom. *Mt. 7. 5.*

17 And she wept before him the seven days, while their feast lasted: and it came to pass on the seventh day, that he told her, because she

lay sore upon him: and she told the riddle to the children of her people.

And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, *so* that his soul was vexed unto death; that he told her all his heart. *Ju.* 16. 16, 17.

18 And the men of the city said unto him on the seventh day before the sun went down, What *is* sweeter than honey? and what *is* stronger than a lion? And he said unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And the Spirit of the Lord came upon him, and he went down to Ashkelon, and slew thirty men of them, and took their spoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's house.

Ju. 14. 6.

I will cut off the inhabitant from Ashdod, and him that holdeth the sceptre from Ashkelon, and I will turn mine hand against Ekron: and the remnant of the Philistines shall perish, saith the Lord God. *Am.* 1. 8.

20 But Samson's wife was *given* to his companion, whom he had used as his friend.

And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion. *Ju.* 15. 2.—The friend of the bridegroom, which standeth and heareth him, rejoiceth greatly because of the bridegroom's voice. *Jno.* 3. 29.

CHAPTER XV.

BUT it came to pass within a while after, in the time of wheat harvest, that Samson visited his wife with a kid; and he said, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not suffer him to go in.

2 And her father said, I verily thought that thou hadst utterly hated her; therefore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger sister fairer than she? take her, I pray thee, instead of her.

Ju. 14. 20.

3 ¶ And Samson said concerning them, Now shall I be more blameless than the Philistines, though I do them a displeasure.

4 And Samson went and caught three hundred foxes, and took firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midst between two tails.

Take us the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines. *Ca.* 2. 15.—They shall be a portion for foxes. *Psa.* 63. 10.—The mountain of Zion, which is desolate, the foxes walk upon it. *La.* 5. 18.

5 And when he had set the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the standing corn of the Philistines, and burnt up both the shocks, and also the standing corn, with the vineyards *and* olives.

6 ¶ Then the Philistines said, Who hath

done this? And they answered, Samson, the son in law of the Timnite, because he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. And the Philistines came up, and burnt her and her father with fire.

They said unto Samson's wife, Entice thy husband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, lest we burn thee and thy father's house with fire. *Ju.* 14. 15.

The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him. *Pr.* 10. 24.—He that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity. *Pr.* 22. 8.—They have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind. *Ho.* 8. 7.

7 ¶ And Samson said unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will cease.

8 And he smote them hip and thigh with a great slaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah. He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa. *2 Ch.* 11. 5, 6.

9 ¶ Then the Philistines went up, and pitched in Judah, and spread themselves in Lethi.

10 And the men of Judah said, Why are ye come up against us? And they answered, To bind Samson are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thousand men of Judah went to the top of the rock Etam, and said to Samson, Knowest thou not that the Philistines *are* rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou hast done unto us? And he said unto them, As they did unto me, so have I done unto them.

12 And they said unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philistines. And Samson said unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourselves.

13 And they spake unto him, saying, No; but we will bind thee fast, and deliver thee into their hand: but surely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ And when he came unto Lethi, the Philistines shouted against him: and the Spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands loosed from off his hands.

The Spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and he rent [the lion] as he would have rent a kid. *Ju.* 14. 6.—Delilah... took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson.... And he brake them from off his arms like a thread. *Ju.* 16. 12.

15 And he found a new jawbone of an ass, and put forth his hand, and took it, and slew a thousand men therewith.

Shamgar the son of Anath... slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox goad. *Ju.* 3. 31.—Five of you shall chase

a hundred, and a hundred of you shall put ten thousand to flight. *Le. 26. 8.*—One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the Lord your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you. *Jos. 23. 10.*

16 And Samson said, With the jawbone of an ass, heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an ass have I slain a thousand men.

He. 11. 32-34.

17 And it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking, that he cast away the jawbone out of his hand, and called that place Ramath-lehi.

18 ¶ And he was sore athirst, and called on the Lord, and said, Thou hast given this great deliverance into the hand of thy servant: and now shall I die for thirst, and fall into the hand of the uncircumcised?

Arise, O Lord; save me, O my God: for thou hast smitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek bone; thou hast broken the teeth of the ungodly. *Ps. 3. 7.*—Let us fall now into the hand of the Lord; for his mercies *are* great: and let me not fall into the hand of man. *2 Sa. 24. 14.*

Tell *it* not in Gath, publish *it* not in the streets of Askelon; lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph. *2 Sa. 1. 20.*

19 But God clave an hollow place that *was* in the jaw, and there came water therout; and when he had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day.

God heard the voice of the lad; ... and God opened [Hagar's] eyes, and she saw a well of water. *Ge. 21. 17, 19.*—He giveth power to the faint; and to *them* that *have* no might he increaseth strength. They that wait upon the Lord shall renew their strength. *Is. 40. 29, 31.*

20 And he judged Israel in the days of the Philistines twenty years.

Then his brethren ... buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the buryingplace of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years. *Ju. 16. 31.*

CHAPTER XVI.

THEN went Samson to Gaza, and saw there an harlot, and went in unto her.

Ju. 1. 11.

2 And it *was* told the Gazites, saying, Samson is come hither. And they compassed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were quiet all the night, saying, In the morning, when it is day, we shall kill him.

Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them. *1 Sa. 23. 26.*—All nations compassed me about: but in the name of the Lord will I destroy them. *Ps. 118. 10.*—After that many days were fulfilled, the Jews took counsel to kill him: but their laying await was known of Saul. And they watched the gates day and night to kill him. *Ac. 9. 23, 24.*

3 And Samson lay till midnight, and arose at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of

the city, and the two posts, and went away with them, bar and all, and put *them* upon his shoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.

Hebron ... became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Je-phunneh. *Jos. 14. 14.*

4 ¶ And it came to pass afterward, that he loved a woman in the valley of Sorek, whose name *was* Delilah.

5 And the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and said unto her, Entice him, and see wherein his great strength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail against him, that we may bind him to afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of silver.

To deliver thee from the strange woman, *even* from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words. For her house inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead. None that go unto her return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life. *Pr. 2. 16, 18, 19.*—Avoid it, pass not by it, turn from it, and pass away. *Pr. 4. 15; 5. 20; 6. 24-26; 7. 21-27.*

6 ¶ And Delilah said to Samson, Tell me, I pray, wherein thy great strength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mightest be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samson said unto her, If they bind me with seven green withs that were never dried, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

8 Then the lords of the Philistines brought up to her seven green withs which had not been dried, and she bound him with them.

9 Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And she said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken when it toucheth the fire. So his strength was not known.

The Philistines shouted against him: and the Spirit of the Lord came mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands loosed from off his hands. *Ju. 15. 14.*

10 And Delilah said unto Samson, Behold, thou hast mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mightest be bound.

11 And he said unto her, If they bind me fast with new ropes that never were occupied, then shall I be weak, and be as another man.

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

13 And Delilah said unto Samson, Hitherto thou hast mocked me and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mightest be bound. And he

said unto her, If thou weavest the seven locks of my head with the web.

14 And she fastened *it* with the pin, and said unto him, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awaked out of his sleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

15 ¶ And she said unto him, How canst thou say, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? thou hast mocked me these three times, and hast not told me wherein thy great strength *lieth*.

And Samson's wife wept before him, and said, Thou dost but hate me, and lovest me not: thou hast put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and hast not told *it* me. And he said unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and shall I tell *it* thee? *Ju.* 14. 16.

16 And it came to pass, when she pressed him daily with her words, and urged him, *so* that his soul was vexed unto death;

17 That he told her all his heart, and said unto her, There hath not come a razor upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be shaven, then my strength will go from me, and I shall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

Thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be a Nazarite unto God from the womb. *Ju.* 13. 5.—I was cast upon thee from the womb: thou *art* my God from my mother's belly. *Ps.* 22. 10.—All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth *himself* unto the Lord, he shall be holy, and shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow. *Nu.* 6. 5.

18 And when Delilah saw that he had told her all his heart, she sent and called for the lords of the Philistines, saying, Come up this once, for he hath shewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philistines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

We will give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of silver. *Ju.* 16. 5.

19 And she made him sleep upon her knees; and she called for a man, and she caused him to shave off the seven locks of his head; and she began to afflict him, and his strength went from him.

She hath cast down many wounded: yea, many strong *men* have been slain by her. *Pr.* 7. 26.

20 And she said, The Philistines *be* upon thee, Samson. And he awoke out of his sleep, and said, I will go out as at other times before, and shake myself. And he wist not that the Lord was departed from him.

Their defence is departed from them. Go not up, for the Lord *is* not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies. For the Amalekites and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: because ye are turned away from the Lord, therefore the Lord will not be with you. *Nu.* 14. 9, 42, 43.—The Spirit of the Lord departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the Lord troubled him. *1 Sa.* 16. 14.—Saul was afraid of David, because the Lord was with

him, and was departed from Saul. *1 Sa.* 18. 12; 28. 15, 16.—The Lord *is* with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you. *2 Ch.* 15. 2.

21 ¶ But the Philistines took him and put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of brass; and he did grind in the prison house.

Take the millstones, and grind meal. *Is.* 47. 2.

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again after he was shaven.

23 Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand.

The Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod. When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon. *1 Sa.* 5. 1, 2.—They put [Saul's] armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon. *1 Ch.* 10. 10.

24 And when the people saw him, they praised their god: for they said, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the destroyer of our country, which slew many of us.

They drank wine, and praised the gods of gold, and of silver, of brass, of iron, of wood, and of stone. *Da.* 5. 4.

25 And it came to pass, when their hearts were merry, that they said, Call for Samson, that he may make us sport. And they called for Samson out of the prison house; and he made them sport: and they set him between the pillars.

And they ... made merry, and went into the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech. *Ju.* 9. 27.

26 And Samson said unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the house standeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines *were* there; and *there were* upon the roof about three thousand men and women, that beheld while Samson made sport.

When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence. *De.* 22. 8.

28 And Samson called unto the Lord, and said, O Lord God, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes.

O Lord, thou knowest: remember me, and visit me, and revenge me of my persecutors; take me not away in thy long-suffering. *Je.* 15. 15.—They cried with a loud voice, saying, How long, O Lord, holy and true, dost thou not judge and avenge our blood on them that dwell on the earth? *Re.* 6. 10.

29 And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood, and on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

30 And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with *all his* might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more than *they* which he slew in his life.

That through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil. *Ile.* 2. 14.

31 Then his brethren and all the house of his father came down, and took him, and brought him up, and buried him between Zorah and Eshtaol in the buryingplace of Manoah his father. And he judged Israel twenty years.

Ju. 13. 25; 15. 20.

CHAPTER XVII.

AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whose name *was* Micah.

2 And he said unto his mother, The eleven hundred *shekels* of silver that were taken from thee, about which thou cursedst, and spakest of also in mine ears, behold, the silver *is* with me; I took it. And his mother said, Blessed *be thou* of the Lord, my son.

3 And when he had restored the eleven hundred *shekels* of silver to his mother, his mother said, I had wholly dedicated the silver unto the Lord from my hand for my son, to make a graven image and a molten image: now therefore I will restore it unto thee.

Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of *any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth. Ye shall not make with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold. *Ex.* 20. 4, 23.—Turn ye not unto idols, nor make to yourselves molten gods: I *am* the Lord your God. *Le.* 19. 4.—And he received *them* at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. And when Aaron saw *it*, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made proclamation, and said, To-morrow *is* a feast to the Lord. *Ex.* 32. 4, 5.

4 Yet he restored the money unto his mother; and his mother took two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah.

They lavish gold out of the bag, and weigh silver in the balance, and hire a goldsmith; and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worship. *Is.* 46. 6.

5 And the man Micah had an house of gods, and made an ephod, and teraphim, and consecrated one of his sons, who became his priest.

Gideon made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* in Ophrah: and all Israel went thither a whoring after it: which

thing became a snare unto Gideon, and to his house. *Ju.* 8. 27. Rachel had stolen the images that *were* her father's. *Ge.* 31. 19. The children of Israel shall abide many days without a king, and without a prince, and without a sacrifice, and without an image, and without an ephod, and *without* teraphim. *Ile.* 3. 4.

6 In those days *there was* no king in Israel, but every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

Nay; but a king shall reign over us: when the Lord your God *was* your king. *1 Sa.* 12. 12.

Ye shall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, every man whatsoever *is* right in his own eyes. *De.* 12. 8.

7 ¶ And there was a young man out of Beth-lehem-judah of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he sojourned there.

Thou, Beth-lehem Ephratah, *though* thou be little among the thousands of Judah. *Mt.* 5. 2.—Jesus was born in Bethlehem of Judaea. In Bethlehem of Judaea: for thus it is written by the prophet, And thou Bethlehem, *in* the land of Juda, art not the least among the princes of Juda. *Mat.* 2. 1, 5, 6.

8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah to sojourn where he could find a *place*: and he came to mount Ephraim to the house of Micah, as he journeyed.

I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given *them*: for the Levites and the singers, that did the work, were fled, every one to his field. Then contended I with the rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their place. *Ne.* 13. 10, 11.

9 And Micah said unto him, Whence comest thou? And he said unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to sojourn where I may find a *place*.

10 And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

Be to us a father and a priest. *Ju.* 18. 19.

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his sons.

12 And Micah consecrated the Levite; and the young man became his priest, and was in the house of Micah.

Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the captivity of the land. *Ju.* 18. 30.—He hath brought thee near to *him*, and all thy brethren the sons of Levi with thee: and seek ye the priesthood also? *Nu.* 16. 10.

13 Then said Micah, Now know I that the Lord will do me good, seeing I have a Levite to *my* priest.

CHAPTER XVIII.

IN those days *there was* no king in Israel: and in those days the tribe of the Danites sought them an inheritance to dwell in; for

unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Israel.

The coast of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father. *Jos. 19. 47.*

2 And the children of Dan sent of their family five men from their coasts, men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it; and they said unto them, Go, search the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the house of Micah, they lodged there.

Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan. *Nu. 13. 17.* Joshua the son of Nun sent out of Shittim two men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho. *Jos. 2. 1.*

3 When they *were* by the house of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and said unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makest thou in this *place*? and what hast thou here?

4 And he said unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath hired me, and I am his priest.

Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. *Ju. 17. 10.*

5 And they said unto him, Ask counsel, we pray thee, of God, that we may know whether our way which we go shall be prosperous.

Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the Lord to day. *1 Ki. 22. 5.*—Woe to the rebellious children, saith the Lord, that take counsel, but not of me. *Is. 30. 1.*—My people ask counsel at their stocks, and their staff declareth unto them: for the spirit of whoredoms hath caused *them* to err. *Ho. 4. 12.*

6 And the priest said unto them, Go in peace: before the Lord is your way wherein ye go.

Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for the Lord shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king. Micah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go, and prosper: for the Lord shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king. *1 Ki. 22. 6, 15.*

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to Laish, and saw the people that *were* therein, how they dwelt careless, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and secure; and *there was* no magistrate in the land, that might put *them* to shame in *any* thing; and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no business with *any* man.

There was no deliverer, because it *was* far from Zidon, and they had no business with *any* man; and it was in the valley that lieth by Beth-rehob. *Ju. 18. 28.*

8 And they came unto their brethren to Zorah and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What *say* ye?

The children of Dan sent of their family five men from their coasts, men of valour, from Zorah, and from Eshtaol, to spy out the land, and to search it. *Ju. 18. 2.*

9 And they said, Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and, behold, it is very good: and *are* ye still? be not slothful to go, *and* to enter to possess the land.

So the two men returned, and descended from the mountain, and passed over, and came to Joshua the son of Nun, and told him all *things* that befell them: and they said unto Joshua, Truly, the Lord hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do faint because of us. *Jos. 2. 23, 24.*

And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that Ramoth is ours, and we *be* still, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria? *1 Ki. 22. 3.*—That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises. *He. 6. 12.*

10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands; a place where *there is* no want of anything that *is* in the earth.

A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack *any thing* in it. *De. 8. 9.*

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men appointed with weapons of war.

12 And they went up, and pitched in Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place Mahaneh-dan unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto the house of Micah.

14 ¶ Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do.

His mother took two hundred *shekels* of silver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and they were in the house of Micah. And the man Micah had a house of gods, and made an ephod and teraphim. *Ju. 17. 4, 5.*

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and saluted him.

16 And the six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war which *were* of the children of Dan, stood by the entering of the gate.

17 And the five men that went to spy out the land went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entering of the gate with the six hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Micah's house, and

fetches the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. Then said the priest unto them, What do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, and be to us a father and a priest: *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?

If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, or if thou hast thought evil, *lay* thine hand upon thy mouth. *Pr.* 30. 32.

And Micah said unto him, Dwell with me, and be unto me a father and a priest, and I will give thee ten *shekels* of silver by the year, and a suit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in. *Ju.* 17. 10.

20 And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

He that is a hireling, and not the shepherd, whose own the sheep are not, seeth the wolf coming, and leaveth the sheep. ... The hireling fleeth, because he is a hireling, and careth not for the sheep. *Jno.* 10. 12, 13.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the carriage before them.

22 ¶ And when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, that thou comest with such a company?

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they *were* too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

27 And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and came unto Laish, unto a people *that were* at quiet and secure: and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

When they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. *1 Th.* 5. 3.

Dan shall be a serpent by the way, an adder in the path, that biteth the horse heels, so that his rider shall fall backward. *Ge.* 49. 17.—Of Dan he said, Dan *is* a lion's whelp: he shall leap from Bashan. *De.* 33. 22.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it was

far from Zidon, and they had no business with *any* man; and it was in the valley that *lieth* by Beth-rehob. And they built a city and dwelt therein.

29 And they called the name of the city Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city *was* Laish at the first.

The coast of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem, Dan, after the name of Dan their father. *Jos.* 19. 47.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan, the son of Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan until the day of the captivity of the land.

Moses was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moses Zipporah his daughter. And she bare *him* a son, and he called his name Gershom; for he said, I have been a stranger in a strange land. *Ex.* 2. 21, 22.

They provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images. When God heard *this*, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel: so that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men; and delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemy's hand. *Ps.* 78. 58-61.

31 And they set them up Micah's graven image, which he made, all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

Let us fetch the ark of the covenant of the Lord out of Shiloh unto us, that, when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies. So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the Lord of hosts. *1 Sa.* 4. 3, 4.

CHAPTER XIX.

AND it came to pass in those days, when *there was* no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him a concubine out of Beth-lehem-judah.

There was no magistrate in the land, that might put *them* to shame in *any* thing. *Ju.* 18. 7.

2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her father's house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there four whole months.

3 And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her father's house: and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him.

4 And his father in law the damsel's father, retained him; and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 ¶ And it came to pass on the fourth day,

when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsel's father said unto his son in law, Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way.

I will fetch a morsel of bread, and comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on. *Ge.* 18. 5.

6 And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsel's father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsel's father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried until afternoon, and they did eat both of them.

9 And when the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father in law, the damsel's father, said unto him, Behold, now the day draweth toward evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go home.

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came over against Jebus, which is Jerusalem; and *there were* with him two asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with him.

As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day. *Jos.* 15. 63.—The cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, ... Eleph, and Jebusi, which is Jerusalem. *Jos.* 18. 21, 28.—The king and his men went to Jerusalem unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: ... David took the strong hold of Zion: the same is the city of David. *2 Sa.* 5. 6, 7.

11 And when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in into this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.

The children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day. *Ju.* 1. 21.

12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that is not of the children of Israel; we will pass over to Gibeah.

They have deeply corrupted themselves, as in the days of Gibeah. *Ho.* 9. 9.

13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in Ramah.

Blow ye the cornet in Gibeah, and the trumpet in Ramah: cry aloud at Beth-aven, after thee, O Benjamin. *Ho.* 5. 8.

14 And they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aside thither, to go in *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city: for *there was* no man that took them into his house to lodging.

I was a stranger, and ye took me not in. *Mat.* 25. 43.—Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares. *He.* 13. 2.

16 And, behold, there came an old man from his work out of the field at even, which *was* also of mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah: but the men of the place *were* Benjamites.

Man goeth forth unto his work and to his labour until the evening. *Psa.* 104. 23.

17 And when he had lifted up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city; and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?

18 And he said unto him, We *are* passing from Beth-lehem-judah toward the side of mount Ephraim; from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I *am now* going to the house of the Lord; and there *is* no man that receiveth me to house.

He did so year by year. *1 Sa.* 1. 7.

19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me, and for thy handmaid, and for the young man *which is* with thy servants: *there is* no want of any thing.

20 And the old man said, Peace *be* with thee; howsoever *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; only lodge not in the street.

Behold now, my lords, turn in, I pray you, into your servant's house, and tarry all night, and wash your feet, and ye shall rise up early, and go on your ways. And they said, Nay; but we will abide in the street all night. *Ge.* 19. 2.

21 So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

The man came into the house: and he ungirded his camels, and gave straw and provender for the camels, and water to wash his feet, and the men's feet that *were* with him. *Ge.* 24. 32; 43. 24; 18. 4.

I entered into thine house, thou gavest me no water for my feet. *Lu.* 7. 44.—After that he poureth water into a bason, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded. *Jno.* 13. 5.

22 ¶ Now as they were making their hearts merry, behold, the men of the city, certain sons of Belial, beset the house round about, *and* beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.

The men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compassed the house round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter. *Ge.* 19. 4.—They have deeply corrupted *themselves*, as in the days of Gibeah: *therefore* he will remember their iniquity, he will visit their sins. *Ho.* 9. 9.—O Israel, thou hast sinned from the days of Gibeah: there they stood: the battle in Gibeah against the children of iniquity did not overtake them. *Ho.* 10. 9.—Wherefore God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves. *Ro.* 1. 24.

23 And the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not *so* wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, do not this folly.

Lot went out at the door unto them, and shut the door after him, and said, I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly. *Ge.* 19. 6, 7.

24 Behold, *here is* my daughter a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not so vile a thing.

Behold, now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing; for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof. *Ge.* 19. 8.

Thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make merchandise of her, because thou hast humbled her. *De.* 21. 14.

25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord *was*, till it was light.

27 And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down *at* the door of the house, and her hands *were* upon the threshold.

Whoremongers and adulterers God will judge. *Ite.* 13. 4.

28 And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going. But none answered. Then the man took her *up* upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.

The men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have slain me: and my concubine have they forced, that she is dead. *Ju.* 20. 5.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coasts of Israel.

[Saul] took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout all the coasts of Israel, by the hands of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen. And the fear of the Lord fell on the people, and they came out with one consent. *1 Sa.* 11. 7.

30 And it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider of it, take advice, and speak *your minds*.

By wise counsel thou shalt make thy war: and in multitude of counsellors *there is* safety. *Pr.* 24. 6.

CHAPTER XX.

THEN all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the Lord in Mizpeh.

Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the Lord. *1 Sa.* 7. 5.—Samuel called the people together unto the Lord to Mizpeh. *1 Sa.* 10. 17.

2 And the chief of all the people *even* of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen that drew sword.

I took the chief of your tribes, wise men, and known. *De.* 1. 15.—Draw ye near hither, all the chief of the people. *1 Sa.* 14. 38.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, Tell *us*, how was this wickedness?

4 And the Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, I came into Gibeah, that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

5 And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have slain me: and my concubine have they forced, that she is dead.

6 And I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they have committed lewdness and folly in Israel.

It shall be, *that* he that is taken with the accursed thing shall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: because he hath transgressed the covenant of the Lord, and because he hath wrought folly in Israel. *Jos.* 7. 15.

7 Behold, ye *are* all children of Israel; give here your advice and counsel.

Counsel *is* mine, and sound wisdom; I *am* understanding: I have strength. *Pr.* 8. 14.—Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand. *Is.* 8. 10.

8 ¶ And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his house.

9 But now this *shall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah; *we will go up* by lot against it;

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hun-

dred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel.

11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, knit together as one man.

12 ¶ And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness *is* this that is done among you?

When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, then proclaim peace unto it. And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it. *De. 20. 10, 12.*—Then shalt thou enquire, and make search, and ask diligently; and, behold, *if it be truth, and the thing certain, that such abomination is wrought among you; thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city, etc. De. 13. 14–16.*—The children of Israel sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest. Thus saith the whole congregation of the Lord, What trespass *is* this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the Lord, in that ye have builded you an altar, that ye might rebel this day against the Lord? *Jos. 22. 13, 16.*

13 Now therefore deliver *us* the men, the children of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and put away evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel:

Thou shalt put away the evil from Israel. *De. 17. 12.*—So shalt thou put evil away from among you; and all Israel shall hear and fear. *De. 21. 21.*

Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the Lord would slay them. *1 Sa. 2. 25.*

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered seven hundred chosen men.

16 Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men left-handed; every one could sling stones at an hair *breadth*, and not miss.

The Lord raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, a Benjamite, a man left-handed. *Ju. 3. 15.*—*They were* armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left in *hurling* stones and *shooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of Saul's brethren of Benjamin. *1 Ch. 12. 2.*

17 And the men of Israel, beside Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thousand men that drew sword: all these *were* men of war.

18 ¶ And the children of Israel arose, and went up to the house of God, and asked counsel of God, and said, Which of us shall go up first to the battle against the children of Benjamin? And the Lord said, Judah *shall go up* first.

[Joshua] shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him after the judgment of Urim before the Lord: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation. *Nu. 27. 21.*—Now after the death of Joshua it came to pass, that the children of Israel asked the Lord, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against them? And the Lord said, Judah shall go up. *Ju. 1. 1, 2.*—In the first *place* went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies. *Nu. 10. 14.*

19 And the children of Israel rose up in the morning, and encamped against Gibeah.

20 And the men of Israel went out to battle against Benjamin; and the men of Israel put themselves in array to fight against them at Gibeah.

21 And the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and destroyed down to the ground of the Israelites that day twenty and two thousand men.

Benjamin shall ravin *as* a wolf: in the morning he shall devour the prey, and at night he shall divide the spoil. *Ge. 49. 27.*

If ye bite and devour one another, take heed that ye be not consumed one of another. *Ga. 5. 15.*

22 And the people the men of Israel encouraged themselves, and set their battle again in array in the place where they put themselves in array the first day.

23 (And the children of Israel went up and wept before the LORD until even, and asked counsel of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up again to battle against the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD said, Go up against him.)

When ye come to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts? Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil. *Is. 1. 12, 16.*—They have not cried unto me with their heart, when they howled upon their beds. *Ho. 7. 14.*

24 And the children of Israel came near against the children of Benjamin the second day.

25 And Benjamin went forth against them out of Gibeah the second day, and destroyed down to the ground of the children of Israel again eighteen thousand men; all these drew the sword.

Ju. 20. 21.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Israel, and all the people, went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the LORD, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

Therefore also now, saith the Lord, turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning: and rend your heart and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God. Let the priests, the ministers of the Lord, weep between the porch and the altar, and let them say, Spare thy people, O Lord. *Joel 2. 12, 13, 17.*

Then went king David in, and sat before the Lord. *2 Sa. 7. 18.*

27 And the children of Israel enquired of the LORD, (for the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in those days,

Let us fetch the ark of the covenant of the Lord out of Shiloh unto us, that, when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies. So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the Lord of hosts which dwelleth *between* the cherubims. 1 *Sa.* 4. 3, 4.

28 And Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron, stood before it in those days,) saying, Shall I yet again go out to battle against the children of Benjamin, my brother, or shall I cease? And the LORD said, Go up; for to-morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in a hill that *pertained* to Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim. *Jos.* 24. 33.—Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the priest, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Israel. He shall have ... and his seed after him, ... the covenant of an everlasting priesthood; because he was zealous for his God, and made an atonement for the children of Israel. *Nu.* 25. 11, 13.

29 And Israel set liers in wait round about Gibeah.

Behold, ye shall lie in wait against the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready. *Jos.* 8. 4.

30 And the children of Israel went up against the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themselves in array against Gibeah, as at other times.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out against the people, *and* were drawn away from the city; and they began to smite of the people, *and* kill, as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth up to the house of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Israel.

32 And the children of Benjamin said, They *are* smitten down before us as at the first. But the children of Israel said, Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the highways.

33 And all the men of Israel rose up out of their place, and put themselves in array at Baaltamar: and the liers in wait of Israel came forth out of their places, *even* out of the meadows of Gibeah.

34 And there came against Gibeah ten thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and the battle was sore: but they knew not that evil *was* near them.

He wist not that *there were* liers in ambush against him behind the city. *Jos.* 8. 14.—Therefore shall evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to put it off: and desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, *which* thou shalt not know. *Is.* 47. 11.

35 And the LORD smote Benjamin before Israel: and the children of Israel destroyed of

the Benjamites that day twenty and five thousand and an hundred men: all these drew the sword.

To me *belongeth* vengeance, and recompence; their foot shall slide in *due* time: for the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that shall come upon them make haste. *De.* 32. 35.

36 So the children of Benjamin saw that they were smitten: for the men of Israel gave place to the Benjamites, because they trusted unto the liers in wait which they had set beside Gibeah.

37 And the liers in wait hasted, and rushed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait drew *themselves* along, and smote all the city with the edge of the sword.

Joshua and all Israel made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderness. And the ambush arose quickly out of their place, and they ran as soon as he had stretched out his hand: and they entered into the city, and took it, and hasted and set the city on fire. *Jos.* 8. 15, 19.

38 Now there was an appointed sign between the men of Israel and the liers in wait, that they should make a great flame with smoke rise up out of the city.

39 And when the men of Israel retired in the battle, Benjamin began to smite *and* kill of the men of Israel about thirty persons: for they said, Surely they are smitten down before us, as *in* the first battle.

40 But when the flame began to arise up out of the city with a pillar of smoke, the Benjamites looked behind them, and, behold, the flame of the city ascended up to heaven.

When the men of Ai looked behind them, they saw, and, behold, the smoke of the city ascended up to heaven. *Jos.* 8. 20.

41 And when the men of Israel turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they saw that evil was come upon them.

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Israel unto the way of the wilderness; but the battle overtook them; and them which *came* out of the cities they destroyed in the midst of them.

43 *Thus* they inclosed the Benjamites round about, *and* chased them, *and* trode them down with case over against Gibeah toward the sun-rising.

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these *were* men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

All the land shall be turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem. *Zec.* 14. 10.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benja-

min were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these *were* men of valour.

47 But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months.

The whole congregation sent *some* to speak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock Rimmon. *Ju.* 21. 13.

48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of *every* city, as the beast, and all that came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that they came to.

Thou shalt surely smite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the sword, destroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the sword. And thou shalt gather all the spoil of it into the midst of the street thereof, and shalt burn with fire the city, and all the spoil thereof every whit, for the Lord thy God. *De.* 13. 15, 16.

CHAPTER XXI.

NOW the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

2 And the people came to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept sore;

The children of Israel went up and wept before the Lord until even, and asked counsel of the Lord. All the children of Israel, and all the people, went up, and came unto the house of God, and wept, and sat there before the Lord, and fasted that day until even, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the Lord. *Ju.* 20. 23, 26.

3 And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel?

4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and built there an altar, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings.

David built there an altar unto the Lord, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. So the Lord was intreated for the land. *2 Sa.* 24. 25.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who *is* *there* among all the tribes of Israel that came not up with the congregation unto the Lord? For they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the Lord to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of the Lord, curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof; because they came not to the help of the Lord, to the help of the Lord against the mighty. *Ju.* 5. 23.

All the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from Dan even unto Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the Lord in Mizpeh. *Ju.* 20. 1.

6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day.

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the Lord that

we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes of Israel that came not up to Mizpeh to the Lord? And, behold, there came none to the camp from Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbered, and, behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

They had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the Lord to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death. *Ju.* 21. 5.—And [Saul] took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall it be done unto his oxen. And the fear of the Lord fell on the people, and they came out with one consent. *1 Sa.* 11. 7.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that hath lain by man.

Kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with him. *Na.* 31. 17.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred young virgins, that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

13 And the whole congregation sent *some* to speak to the children of Benjamin that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to call peaceably unto them.

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people repented them for Benjamin, because that the Lord had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that he escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

I have opened my mouth unto the Lord, and I cannot go back. *Ju.* 11. 35.

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is* a feast of

the Lord in Shiloh yearly *in a place which is* on the north side of Beth-el, on the east side of the highway that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

20 Therefore they commanded the children of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards;

21 And see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

As they came, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, ... the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with instruments of musick. 1 *Sa.* 18. 6.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* ye should be guilty.

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took *them* wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they

went and returned unto their inheritance, and repaired the cities and dwelt in them.

The men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of *every* city, as the beast, and all that came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that they came to. *Ju.* 20. 48.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 In those days *there was* no king in Israel: every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

[Micah] said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd. 1 *Ki.* 22. 17.—Moses commanded us a law, *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob. And he was king in Jeshurun, when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Israel were gathered together. *De.* 33. 4, 5.—And Moses spake unto the Lord, saying, Let the Lord, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation, which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the Lord be not as sheep which have no shepherd. *Nu.* 27. 15-17.

Woe unto *them that are* wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight! *Is.* 5. 21.—All the ways of a man *are* clean in his own eyes; but the Lord weigheth the spirits. *Pr.* 16. 2.—Cease from thine own wisdom. *Pr.* 23. 4.—Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of a fool than of him. *Pr.* 26. 12.—Ye shall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, every man whatsoever *is* right in his own eyes. *De.* 12. 8.

THE BOOK OF RUTH.

CHAPTER I.

NOW it came to pass in the days when the judges ruled, that there was a famine in the land. And a certain man of Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons.

He gave unto them judges about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet. *Ac.* 13. 20.

He turneth rivers into a wilderness, and the watersprings into dry ground; a fruitful land into barrenness, for the wickedness of them that dwell therein. *Ps.* 107. 33, 34.—Then spake Elisha unto the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the Lord hath called for a famine; and it shall also come upon the land seven years. *2 Ki.* 8. 1.

2 And the name of the man was Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon, and Chilion, Ephraimites of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came into the country of Moab, and continued there.

Ephrath, which is Beth-lehem. *Ge.* 35. 19.—Thou, Beth-lehem Ephrath, though thou be little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of thee shall he come forth unto me that is to be ruler in Israel; whose goings forth have been from of old, from everlasting. *Mi.* 5. 2.

3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one was Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons and her husband.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters in law that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that the Lord had visited his people in giving them bread.

Blessed be the Lord God of Israel; for he hath visited and redeemed his people. *Lu.* 1. 68.—He turneth the wilderness into a standing water, and dry ground into watersprings. And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation; and sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which

may yield fruits of increase. *Ps.* 107. 35-37.—I will abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfy her poor with bread. *Ps.* 132. 15.—Give us this day our daily bread. *Mat.* 6. 11.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her; and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, Go, return each to her mother's house: the Lord deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me.

Choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that were on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell. *Jos.* 24. 15.

The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus. ... The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: and in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well. *2 Ti.* 1. 16, 18.—Blessed be he of the Lord, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. *Ru.* 2. 20.

9 The Lord grant you that ye may find rest, each of you in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept.

My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee? *Ru.* 3. 1.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? are there yet any more sons in my womb, that they may be your husbands?

If brethren dwell together, and one of them die and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of a husband's brother unto her. *De.* 25. 5.

12 Turn again, my daughters, go your way; for I am too old to have an husband. If I should say, I have hope, if I should have an husband also to night, and should also bear sons;

13 Would ye tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters, for it grieveth

me much for your sakes that the hand of the Lord is gone out against me.

Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends: for the hand of God hath touched me. *Job* 19, 21.—I was dumb, I opened not my mouth: because thou didst it. Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the blow of thine hand. *Ps.* 39, 9, 10.

14 And they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah kissed her mother in law; but Ruth clave unto her.

A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adversity. *Pr.* 17, 17.—There is a friend that sticketh closer than a brother. *Pr.* 18, 24.—Then said Jesus unto the twelve, Will ye also go away? Then Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life. *John* 6, 67, 68.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto her gods: return thou after thy sister in law.

16 And Ruth said, Intreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people shall be my people, and thy God my God:

Eliza said unto Elimelech, As the Lord liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. *2 Ait.* 2, 21. *Ru.* 2, 11, 12.—He left all, rose up, and followed him. *Lu.* 5, 27.—Master, where dwellest thou? He said unto them, Come and see. They came and saw where he dwelt, and abode with him that day. *John* 1, 38, 39. Hearken, O daughter, and consider, and incline thine ear; forget also thine own people, and thy father's house. *Ps.* 45, 10.

17 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: the Lord do so to me, and more also, if ought but death part thee and me.

Who shall separate us from the love of Christ? I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord. *Rom.* 8, 38, 39, 40.

18 When she saw that she was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

When he would not be persuaded, we ceased, saying, The will of the Lord be done. *Acts* 21, 14.

19 So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass, when they were come to Beth-lehem, that all the city was moved about them; and they said, Is this Naomi?

When Jesus was come into Jeru-salem, all the city was moved, saying, Who is this? *Mat.* 21, 10.

20 And she said unto them, Call me not Naomi, call me Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

When they came to Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they were bitter: therefore the name of it was called Marah. *Ex.* 15, 25.—I have written bitter things against me. *Job* 13, 10.

21 I went out full, and the Lord hath brought me home again empty: why then call ye me

Naomi, seeing the Lord hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord. *Job* 1, 21.

Thou renewest thy witnesses against me. *Job* 10, 17.—I will come near to you to judgment; and I will be a swift witness. *Mat.* 3, 5.

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of barley harvest.

When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest. *Le.* 23, 10.

CHAPTER II.

AND Naomi had a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name was Boaz.

Boaz, who was of the kindred of Elimelech. *Ru.* 2, 3.—Is not Boaz of our kindred? It is true that I am thy near kinsman; howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I. *Ru.* 3, 2, 12.

Salmon begat Boaz of Rachab. *Mat.* 1, 5.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and glean ears of corn after him in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter.

When thou enterest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast found a sheaf in the bundle, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the Lord thy God may bless thee in all the work of thine hands. *Deut.* 24, 19.—When ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest. And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather every grape of thy vineyard: thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger. *Le.* 19, 9, 10.—When ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not glean the gleanings of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, neither shalt thou gather any gleanings of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger. *Le.* 23, 22.

3 And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her hap was to light on a part of the field belonging unto Boaz, who was of the kindred of Elimelech.

4 And, behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the reapers, The Lord be with you. And they answered him, The Lord bless thee.

Wherewith the mower Elimelech put his land: nor he that bindeth sheaves like to him. Neither do they which so by say, The blessing of the Lord be upon you: we bless you in the name of the Lord. *Ps.* 129, 7.—The Lord of peace himself always brings peace always by all means. The Lord be with you all. *2 Tim.* 2, 15.

5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel is this?

6 And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It is the Moabitish damsel that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab:

Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem in the beginning of barley harvest. *Ra. 1. 22.*

7 And she said, I pray you, let me glean and gather after the reapers among the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that she tarried a little in the house.

8 Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Heardest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens:

9 Let thine eyes be on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn.

10 Then she fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldst take knowledge of me, seeing I *am* a stranger?

When Abigail saw David, she hasted, and lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and fell at his feet. *1 Sa. 25. 23, 24.*

11 And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, all that thou hast done unto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband: and *how* thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore.

12 The Lord recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the Lord God of Israel, under whose wings thou art come to trust.

The Lord reward thee good for that thou hast done unto me this day. *1 Sa. 24. 19.*

Hide me under the shadow of thy wings. *Ps. 17. 8.*—How excellent *is* thy lovingkindness, O God! therefore the children of men put their trust under the shadow of thy wings. *Ps. 36. 7.* How often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under *her* wings. *Mat. 23. 37.*

13 Then she said, Let me find favour in thy sight, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.

Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. *1 Sa. 1. 18.*

Comfort ye, comfort ye my people, saith your God. Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem. *Is. 40. 1, 2.*

I *am* black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon. Look not upon me, because I *am* black, because the sun hath looked upon me. *Ca. 1. 5, 6.*

14 And Boaz said unto her, At mealtime come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside

the reapers: and he reached her parched *corn*, and she did eat, and was sufficed, and left.

Thou shalt offer for the meat offering of thy firstfruits green ears of corn dried by the fire. *Le. 2. 14.*—Ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the selfsame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God. *Le. 23. 14.*—Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn*, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren. *1 Sa. 17. 17.*—Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched *corn*. *1 Sa. 25. 18.*—Barzillai ... brought [David] ... wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*. *2 Sa. 17. 27, 28.*

15 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and reproach her not:

16 And let fall also *some* of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave *them*, that she may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

An omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah. *Ex. 16. 36.*—Gideon ... made ready ... unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour. *Ju. 6. 19.*

18 ¶ And she took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave to her that she had reserved after she was sufficed.

19 And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought to day *is* Boaz.

Blessed *is* he that considereth the poor. *Ps. 41. 1.*—He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed; for he giveth of his bread to the poor. *Pr. 22. 9.*

20 And Naomi said unto her daughter in law, Blessed *be* he of the Lord, who hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, one of our next kinsmen.

The blessing of him that was ready to perish came upon me: and I caused the widow's heart to sing for joy. *Job 29. 13.*

A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adversity. *Pr. 17. 17.*

21 And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest.

22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they meet thee not in any other field.

23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and dwelt with her mother in law.

CHAPTER III.

THEN Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, shall I not seek rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

If any provide not for his own, and specially for those of his own house, he hath denied the faith, and is worse than an infidel. 1 *Th.* 5. 8.—The Lord grant you that ye may find rest, each of *you* in the house of her husband. *Ra.* 1. 9.

2 And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threshingfloor.

And Naomi said unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, one of our next kinsmen. *Ra.* 2. 20.

Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor. *Mat.* 3. 12.

3 Wash thyself therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.

Put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem. *Is.* 52. 1.—Thou shalt surely clothe thee with them all, as with an ornament, and bind them on *thee*, as a bride doeth. *Is.* 49. 18.—Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? *Je.* 2. 32.—His wife hath made herself ready. *Re.* 19. 7.—Prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. *Re.* 21. 2.

4 And it shall be when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

5 And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me I will do.

6 ¶ And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

Thou hast put gladness in my heart, more than in the time that their corn and their wine increased. *Ps.* 4. 7.

8 ¶ And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid and turned himself: and, behold, a woman lay at his feet.

9 And he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, I *am* Ruth thine handmaid: spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou *art* a near kinsman.

Now when I passed by thee, and looked upon thee, behold, thy time *was* the time of love; and I spread my skirt over thee, and covered thy nakedness: yea, I sware unto thee, and entered into a covenant with thee, saith the Lord God, and thou becamest mine. *Eze.* 16. 8.

10 And he said, Blessed *be* thou of the Lord, my daughter: for thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end than at the beginning,

inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich.

The Lord deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with the dead, and with me. *Ra.* 1. 8.

11 And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for *all* the city of my people doth know that thou *art* a virtuous woman.

Daughter, be of good comfort. *Mat.* 9. 22; *Mar.* 5. 34; *Lu.* 8. 48.

A virtuous woman *is* a crown to her husband. *Pr.* 12. 4.—Many daughters have done virtuously, but thou excellest them all. Favour *is* deceitful, and beauty *is* vain: *but* a woman that feareth the Lord, she shall be praised. *Pr.* 31. 29, 30.

12 And now it is true that I *am* *thy* near kinsman: howbeit there is a kinsman nearer than I.

13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, *that* if he will perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, *as* the Lord liveth: lie down until the morning.

Weeping may endure for a night, but joy *cometh* in the morning. *Ps.* 30. 5.—God shall help her, and *that* right early. *Ps.* 46. 5.—Cause me to hear thy lovingkindness in the morning. *Ps.* 143. 8.

If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of a husband's brother unto her. *De.* 25. 5.—Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. *Mat.* 22. 24.—Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy it also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance. *Ra.* 4. 5.

14 ¶ And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

Herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men. *Ac.* 24. 16.—Provide things honest in the sight of all men. *Ro.* 12. 17.—Let not then your good be evil spoken of. *Ro.* 14. 16.—Abstain from all appearance of evil. 1 *Th.* 5. 22.

15 Also he said, Bring the vail that *thou* hast upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid it on her: and she went into the city.

16 And when she came to her mother in law, she said, Who *art* thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

18 Then said she, Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day.

Commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be still. *Ps.* 4. 4.—Be still, and know that I am God. *Ps.* 46. 10.—Be still, ye inhabitants of the isle. *Is.* 23. 2.—Their strength is to sit still. *Is.* 30. 7.—Trust in the Lord, and do good; so shalt thou dwell in the land, and verily thou shalt be fed. Delight thyself also in the Lord; and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart. Commit thy way unto the Lord; trust also in him; and he shall bring it to pass. *Ps.* 37. 3-5.—Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the Lord, and stay upon his God. *Is.* 50. 10.

CHAPTER IV.

WHEN went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and, behold, the kinsman of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down.

Wisdom is too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate. *Pr.* 24. 7.

2 And he took ten men of the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down.

Her husband is known in the gates, when he sitteth among the elders of the land. *Pr.* 31. 23.

3 And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab, selleth a parcel of land, which was our brother Elimelech's:

4 And I thought to advertise thee, saying, Buy it before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem it, redeem it: but if thou wilt not redeem it, then tell me, that I may know: for there is none to redeem it beside thee; and I am after thee. And he said, I will redeem it.

If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath sold away some of his possession, and if any of his kin come to redeem it, then shall he redeem that which his brother sold. *Le.* 25. 25.—Hanameel the son of Shallum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that is in Anathoth: for the right of redemption is thine to buy it. So Hanameel mine uncle's son came to me in the court of the prison according to the word of the Lord, and said unto me, Buy my field. I pray thee, that is in Anathoth, which is in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance is thine, and the redemption is thine; buy it for thyself. *Je.* 32. 7, 8.

The field, and the cave which was therein, and all the trees that were in the field, that were in all the borders round about, were made sure unto Abraham for a possession in the presence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city. *Ge.* 23. 17, 18.

5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy it also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of a husband's brother unto her. And it shall be, that the firstborn which she beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother which is dead, that his name be not put out of Israel. *De.* 25. 5, 6.—Moses said, If a man die, having no children, his brother shall marry his wife, and raise up seed unto his brother. *Mat.* 22. 24.

• 6 ¶ And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem it for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thyself; for I cannot redeem it.

7 Now this was the manner in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning changing, for to confirm all things; a man plucked off his shoe, and gave it to his neighbour: and this was a testimony in Israel.

8 Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy it for thee. So he drew off his shoe.

If the man like not to take his brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother. Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and if he stand to it, and say, I like not to take her; then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not build up his brother's house. And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed. *De.* 25. 7-10.—Over Edom will I cast out my shoe. *Ps.* 60. 8.

9 ¶ And Boaz said unto the elders, and unto all the people, Ye are witnesses this day that I have bought all that was Elimelech's, and all that was Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover, Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye are witnesses this day.

It shall be, that the firstborn which [the brother's widow] beareth shall succeed in the name of his brother which is dead, that his name be not put out of Israel. *De.* 25. 6.

I took unto me faithful witnesses to record. *Is.* 8. 2.—Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses. *Je.* 32. 25.

11 And all the people that were in the gate, and the elders, said, We are witnesses. The Lord make the woman that is come into thine house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did build the house of Israel: and do thou worthily in Ephrath, and be famous in Beth-lehem.

Except the Lord build the house, they labour in vain that build it. Lo, children are an heritage of the Lord: and the fruit of the womb is his reward. *Ps.* 127. 1, 3.—Thy wife shall be as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children like olive plants round about thy table. *Ps.* 128. 3.—There was but a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour. And Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which is Beth-lehem. *Ge.* 35. 16, 19.

12 And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of the seed which the Lord shall give thee of this young woman.

It came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said, How hast thou broken forth? this breach be upon thee: therefore his name was called Pharez. *Ge.* 38. 29.—Tamar his daughter in law bare him Pharez and Zerah. 1 *Ch.* 2. 4.—Judas begat Phares and Zara of Tamar. *Mat.* 1. 3.—Which was the son of Phares, which was the son of Judah. *Lu.* 3. 33.

To Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He saith not, And to seeds, as of many; but as of one. *Ge.* 3. 16.

13 ¶ So Boaz took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son.

Who *are* those with thee? And [Jacob] said, The children which God hath graciously given thy servant. *Ge.* 33. 5.

14 And the women said unto Naomi, Blessed be the LORD, which hath not left thee this day without a kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel.

Her neighbours and her cousins heard how the Lord had shewed great mercy upon her; and they rejoiced with her. *Lu.* 1. 58.—Rejoice with them that do rejoice. *Ro.* 12. 15.

15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of *thy* life, and a nourisher of thine old age: for thy daughter in law, which loveth thee, which is better to thee than seven sons, hath borne him.

Thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in. *Is.* 58. 12.—The Lord killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up. 1 *Sa.* 2. 6.

Am not I better to thee than ten sons? 1 *Sa.* 1. 8.

16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it.

17 And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he *is* the father of Jesse, the father of David.

18 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Pharez: Pharez begat Hezron,

The sons of Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul. 1 *Ch.* 2. 5.—Judas begat Phares and Zara of Thamar; and Phares begat Esrom. *Mat.* 1. 3.—Esrom, which was *the son* of Phares, which was *the son* of Juda. *Lu.* 3. 33.

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begat Nahshon, and Nahshon begat Salmon,

The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jera-meel, and Ram, and Chelubai. And Ram begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah; and Nahshon begat Salma. 1 *Ch.* 2. 9_11.—Esrom begat Aram; and Aram begat Aminadab; and Aminadab begat Naasson; and Naasson begat Salmon. *Mat.* 1. 3, 4.—Salmon, which was *the son* of Naasson, which was *the son* of Aminadab, which was *the son* of Aram, which was *the son* of Esrom. *Lu.* 3. 32, 33. Of Judah; Nahshon the son of Amminadab. *Nu.* 1. 7.

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

22 And Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David.

Salma begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimma the third, Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth, Ozem the sixth, David the seventh. 1 *Ch.* 2. 11_15.—Salmon begat Booz of Rachab; and Booz begat Obed of Ruth; and Obed begat Jesse; and Jesse begat David the king. *Mat.* 1. 5, 6.—David, which was *the son* of Jesse, which was *the son* of Obed, which was *the son* of Booz, which was *the son* of Salmon. *Lu.* 3. 31, 32.

I. S A M U E L.

CHAPTER I.

NOW there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name was Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite :

The sons of Elkanah; Zophai his son, and Nabath his son, Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son. The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah, the son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah. 1 *Ch.* 6. 26, 27, 34, 35.

2 And he had two wives; the name of the one was Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah : and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went up out of his city yearly to worship and to sacrifice unto the Lord of hosts in Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the Lord, were there.

Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year. *Ex.* 23. 14; *De.* 16. 16; 12. 5-7.—Now his parents went to Jerusalem every year at the feast of the passover. *Lu.* 2. 41.—The whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together at Shiloh, and set up the tabernacle of the congregation there. *Jos.* 18. 1.

4 ¶ And when the time was that Elkanah offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions :

As soon as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the Lord of hosts. And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece of *flesh*, and a flagon of wine. 2 *Sa.* 6. 18, 19; *De.* 12. 17, 18; 16. 11.

5 But unto Hannah he gave a worthy portion; for he loved Hannah : but the Lord had shut up her womb.

6 And her adversary also provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the Lord had shut up her womb.

He evil entreateth the barren that beareth not. *Job* 24. 21.—Lo, children are a heritage of the Lord : and the fruit of the womb is his reward. *Ps.* 127. 3.

7 And as he did so year by year, when she

went up to the house of the Lord, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat.

8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I better to thee than ten sons?

Ru. 4. 15.

9 ¶ So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the temple of the Lord.

10 And she was in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the Lord, and wept sore.

I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul. *Job* 7. 11.

11 And she vowed a vow, and said, O Lord of hosts, if thou wilt indeed look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid a man child, then I will give him unto the Lord all the days of his life, and there shall no razor come upon his head.

It may be that the Lord will look on mine affliction. 2 *Sa.* 16. 12.

God remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and opened her womb. *Ge.* 30. 22.—Who remembered us in our low estate : for his mercy endureth for ever. *Ps.* 136. 23.

All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no razor come upon his head : until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth *himself* unto the Lord, he shall be holy, and shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow. *Nu.* 6. 5; *Ju.* 13. 5; 16. 17.

12 And it came to pass, as she continued praying before the Lord, that Eli marked her mouth.

Strive together with me in *your* prayers to God for me. *Ro.* 15. 30.—Always labouring fervently for you in prayers. *Col.* 4. 12.—The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much. *Ja.* 5. 16.

13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard : therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.

14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I *am* a woman of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have poured out my soul before the LORD.

Trust in him at all times; ye people, pour out your heart before him. *Ps.* 62. 8.—I pour out my soul in me. *Ps.* 42. 4.—I poured out my complaint before him; I shewed before him my trouble. *Ps.* 142. 2.

16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of Belial: for out of the abundance of my complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.

The sons of Eli were sons of Belial; they knew not the Lord. *1 Sa.* 2. 12.—What concord hath Christ with Belial? *2 Co.* 6. 15.

Out of the abundance of the heart the mouth speaketh. *Mat.* 12. 34.

17 Then Eli answered and said, Go in peace: and the God of Israel grant thee thy petition that thou hast asked of him.

Daughter, thy faith hath made thee whole: go in peace. *Mar.* 5. 34; *Lu.* 7. 50; 8. 48.

The Lord... grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counsel. We will rejoice in thy salvation, and in the name of our God we will set up *our* banners: the Lord fulfil all thy petitions. *Ps.* 20. 1, 4, 5.—The Lord bless thee, and keep thee: the Lord make his face shine upon thee, and be gracious unto thee: the Lord lift up his countenance upon thee, and give thee peace. *Nu.* 6. 24-26.

18 And she said, Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more sad.

Let me find favour in thy sight, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me. *Ru.* 2. 13.

Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works. *Ec.* 9. 7.

19 ¶ And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah knew Hannah his wife; and the LORD remembered her.

He maketh the barren woman to keep house, and to be a joyful mother of children. *Ps.* 113. 9.

20 Wherefore it came to pass, when the time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name Samuel, saying, Because I have asked him of the LORD.

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.

1 Sa. 1. 3.

22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, I *will not go up* until the child be weaned, and *then* I will bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there abide for ever.

When the days of her purification, according to the law of Moses, were accomplished, they brought him to Jerusalem, to present him to the Lord. *Lu.* 2. 22.

23 And Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; only the LORD establish his word. So the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

If she had at all a husband, when she vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith she bound her soul; and her husband heard it, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard it: then her vows shall stand, and her bonds wherewith she bound her soul shall stand. *Nu.* 30. 6, 7.—And now, O Lord God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish it for ever, and do as thou hast said. *2 Sa.* 7. 25.

24 ¶ And when she had weaned him, she took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child was young.

When thou preparest a bullock for a burnt offering, or for a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace offerings unto the Lord: then shall he bring with a bullock a meat offering of three tenths deals of flour mingled with half a hin of oil. And thou shalt bring for a drink offering half a hin of wine. *Nu.* 15. 8, 10.

25 And they slew a bullock, and brought the child to Eli.

Whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, both of man and of beast: it is mine. *Ex.* 13. 2.—They brought [Jesus] to Jerusalem, to present him to the Lord; (as it is written in the law of the Lord, Every male that openeth the womb shall be called holy to the Lord.) *Lu.* 2. 22, 23.

26 And she said, Oh my lord, as thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

As the Lord liveth, and as thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. *2 Ki.* 2. 2.

27 For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:

Ask, and it shall be given you. *Mat.* 7. 7.—Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss. *Ja.* 4. 3.—If we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him. *1 Jo.* 5. 15.

28 Therefore also I have lent him to the LORD; as long as he liveth he shall be lent to the LORD. And he worshipped the LORD there.

The man bowed down his head, and worshipped the Lord. *Ge.* 24. 26.

CHAPTER II.

AND Hannah prayed, and said, My heart rejoiceth in the LORD, mine horn is exalted in the LORD: my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I rejoice in thy salvation.

And Mary said, My soul doth magnify the Lord, and my spirit hath rejoiced in God my Saviour. For he hath regarded the low estate of his handmaiden. *Lu.* 1. 46, 48.

My soul shall make her boast in the Lord: the humble shall hear thereof, and be glad. *Is.* 34. 2.

We will rejoice in thy salvation, and in the name of our God we will set up *our* banners. *Ps.* 20. 5.
In everything by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. *Phi.* 4. 6.

2 *There is none holy as the LORD: for there is none beside thee: neither is there any rock like our God.*

Who *is* like unto thee, O Lord, among the gods? who *is* like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders? *Ex.* 15. 11.—Among the gods *there is none* like unto thee, O Lord; neither *are there any works* like unto thy works. *Ps.* 86. 8.—Who in the heaven can be compared unto the Lord? who among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the Lord? O Lord God of hosts, who *is a strong Lord* like unto thee? or to thy faithfulness round about thee? *Ps.* 89. 6, 8.

3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly; let *not* arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is a God of knowledge*, and by his actions *are* weighed.

The Lord shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that speaketh proud things: who have said, With our tongue will we prevail; our lips *are our own*: who *is lord* over us? *Ps.* 12. 3, 4.—All the ways of a man *are* clean in his own eyes; but the Lord weigheth the spirits. *Pr.* 16. 2.

4 The bows of the mighty men *are* broken, and they that stumbled *are* girded with strength.

The Lord upholdeth all that fall, and raiseth up all *those that be bowed down.* *Ps.* 145. 14.—Rejoice not against me, O mine enemy: when I fall, I shall arise. *Mt.* 7. 8.—Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for the Lord upholdeth him with his hand. *Ps.* 37. 24.

5 *They that were full have hired out themselves for bread; and they that were hungry ceased: so that the barren hath borne seven; and she that hath many children is waxed feeble.*

He hath filled the hungry with good things; and the rich he hath sent empty away. *Lu.* 1. 53.

He maketh the barren woman to keep house, *and to be a joyful mother of children.* *Ps.* 113. 9.—God setteth the solitary in families. *Ps.* 68. 6.—Yet setteth he the poor on high from affliction, and maketh him families like a flock. *Ps.* 107. 41.

She that hath borne seven languisheth: she hath given up the ghost; her sun is gone down while *it was yet day.* *Je.* 15. 9.

6 The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

See now that I, *even I, am* he, and *there is no god with me*: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any that can deliver out of my hand.* *De.* 32. 39.—Thy dead men shall live, *together with my dead body shall they arise.* Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew *is as the dew of herbs*, and the earth shall cast out the dead. *Is.* 26. 19.—Come, and let us return unto the Lord: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up. *Ho.* 6. 1.

7 The LORD maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

The Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away, blessed be the name of the Lord. *Job.* 1. 21.—I went out full, and the Lord hath brought me home again empty. *Ra.* 1. 21.—God *is the judge*: he putteth down one, and setteth up another. *Ps.* 75. 7.

8 He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth up the beggar from the dunghill, to set *them* among princes, and to make them inherit

the throne of glory: for the pillars of the earth *are the LORD's*, and he hath set the world upon them.

He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghill; that he may set *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people. *Ps.* 113. 7, 8.—He hath put down the mighty from *their* seats, and exalted them of low degree. *Lu.* 1. 52.

Whereupon *are the foundations* [of the earth] fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof. *Job.* 38. 6.—Of old hast thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands. *Ps.* 102. 25.—Upholding all things by the word of his power. *He.* 1. 3.

9 He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail.

Thy word *is a lamp* unto my feet, and a light unto my path. *Ps.* 119. 105.—A man's heart deviseth his way: but the Lord directeth his steps. *Pr.* 16. 9.

Friend, how camest thou in hither not having a wedding garment? And he was speechless. *Mat.* 22. 12.—Cast ye the unprofitable servant into outer darkness. *Mat.* 25. 30.

Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith the Lord of hosts. *Zec.* 4. 6.

10 The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken to pieces; out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth; and he shall give strength unto his king, and exalt the horn of his anointed.

He hath shewed strength with his arm; he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts. *Lu.* 1. 51.—Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel. *Ps.* 2. 9; *Re.* 2. 27.

For he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth. *Ps.* 96. 13.—He cometh to judge the earth: with righteousness shall he judge the world, and the people with equity. *Ps.* 98. 9. My horn shalt thou exalt like the horn of an unicorn: I shall be anointed with fresh oil. *Ps.* 92. 10.—There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a lamp for mine anointed. His enemies will I clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish. *Ps.* 132. 17, 18.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. And the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

And the child Samuel ministered unto the Lord before Eli. *1 Sa.* 3. 1.

12 ¶ Now the sons of Eli *were* sons of Belial; they knew not the LORD.

They profess that they know God; but in works they deny him. *Tit.* 1. 16.—He that saith, I know him, and keepeth not his commandments, is a liar, and the truth is not in him. *1 Jo.* 2. 4.

13 And the priest's custom with the people *was, that*, when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a fleshhook of three teeth in his hand;

14 And he struck *it* into the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the fleshhook brought up the priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came thither.

The breast shall be Aaron's and his sons'. And the right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest *for a heave offering* of the sacrifices of your peace offerings. He among the sons

of Aaron, that offereth the blood of the peace offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder for *his* part. For the wave breast and the wave shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel from off the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest, and unto his sons by a statute for ever from among the children of Israel. *This is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the Lord made by fire. *Le. 7. 31-35.*

15 Also before they burnt the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

16 And *if* any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat presently, and *then* take *as much* as thy soul desireth; then he would answer him, *Nay*; but thou shalt give *it me* now: and if not, I will take *it* by force.

All the fat *is* the Lord's. *It shall be* a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor blood. *Le. 3. 16, 17.*—Ye shall eat no manner of fat, of ox, or of sheep, or of goat. For whosoever eateth the fat of the beast, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord, even the soul that eateth *it* shall be cut off from his people. His own hands shall bring the offerings of the Lord made by fire, the fat with the breast, it shall he bring, that the breast may be waved *for* a wave offering before the Lord. And the priest shall burn the fat upon the altar. *Le. 7. 23, 25, 30, 31.*

17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great before the LORD: for men abhorred the offering of the LORD.

Thou hast despised mine holy things. *Eze. 22. 8.*—If I *be* a master, where *is* my fear? saith the Lord of hosts unto you, O priests, that despise my name. *Mal. 1. 6.*—Ye are departed out of the way; ye have caused many to stumble at the law; ye have corrupted the covenant of Levi, saith the Lord of hosts. *Mal. 2. 8.*

18 ¶ But Samuel ministered before the LORD, being a child, girded with a linen ephod.

He put upon him the coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith. *Le. 8. 7.*—David danced before the Lord with all his might; and David *was* girded with a linen ephod. *2 Sa. 6. 14.*

19 Moreover his mother made him a little coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when she came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.

1 *Sa. 1. 3.*

20 ¶ And Eli blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman for the loan which is lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

21 And the LORD visited Hannah, so that she conceived, and bare three sons and two daughters. And the child Samuel grew before the LORD.

The Lord visited Sarah as he had said, and the Lord did unto Sarah as he had spoken. *Ge. 21. 1.*

The child grew, and waxed strong in spirit. *Lu. 1. 80.*—And the child grew, and waxed strong in spirit, filled with wisdom: and the grace of God was upon him. *Lu. 2. 40.*

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all

that his sons did unto all Israel; and how they lay with the women that assembled *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

The lookingglasses of the women assembling, which assembled at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. *Ex. 38. 8.*

23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for I hear of your evil dealings by all this people.

24 *Nay*, my sons; for *it is* no good report that I hear: ye make the LORD's people to transgress.

25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, because the LORD would slay them.

The soul that doeth *ought* presumptuously, *whether he be* born in the land, or a stranger, the same reproacheth the Lord; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people. Because he hath despised the word of the Lord, and hath broken his commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; his iniquity shall be upon him. *Nu. 15. 30, 31.*

It was of the Lord to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battle, that he might destroy them utterly, and that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them. *Jos. 11. 20.*—Correction is grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: and he that hateth reproof shall die. *Pr. 15. 10.* He, that being often reprov'd hardeneth his neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy. *Pr. 29. 1.*—Then the prophet forbore, and said, I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel. *2 Ch. 25. 16.*—*What if* God, willing to shew his wrath, and to make his power known, endured with much longsuffering the vessels of wrath fitted to destruction? *Ro. 9. 22.*

26 And the child Samuel grew on, and was in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.

Let not mercy and truth forsake thee: bind them about thy neck; write them upon the table of thine heart: so shalt thou find favour and good understanding in the sight of God and man. *Pr. 3. 3, 4.*—Jesus increased in wisdom and stature, and in favour with God and man. *Lu. 2. 52.*—He that in these things serveth Christ *is* acceptable to God, and approved of men. *Ro. 14. 18.*

27 ¶ And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house?

Holy men of God spake *as they were* moved by the Holy Ghost. *2 Pe. 1. 21.*

Thou, O man of God, flee these things. *1 Ti. 6. 11.*—That the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished to all good works. *2 Ti. 3. 17.*

28 And did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel *to be* my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

And the Lord said unto Aaron, Thou and thy sons and thy father's house with thee shall bear the iniquity of the sanctuary:

and thou and thy sons with thee shall bear the iniquity of your priesthood. Therefore thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priest's office for every thing of the altar, and within the vail; and ye shall serve. *Nu.* 18. 1, 7.—My sons, be not now negligent: for the Lord hath chosen you to stand before him, to serve him; and that ye should minister unto him, and burn incense. *2 Ch.* 29. 11.

The remnant of the meat offering *shall be* Aaron's and his sons': *it is* a thing most holy of the offerings of the Lord made by fire. *Le.* 2. 3, 10; 6. 16.—The wave breast and the heave shoulder have I taken of the children of Israel from off the sacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the priest, and unto his sons by a statute for ever from among the children of Israel. *This is the portion of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his sons, out of the offerings of the Lord made by fire.* *Le.* 7. 34, 35.

29 Wherefore kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I have commanded *in my* habitation; and honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatness*; then he forsook God *which* made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation. *De.* 32. 15.

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Israel saith, I said indeed *that* thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the LORD saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed.

At what instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant *it*; if it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them. *Je.* 18. 9, 10.

The Lord rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me. *Ps.* 18. 20.—Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name. *Ps.* 91. 14.—Therefore have I also made you contemptible and base before all the people, according as ye have not kept my ways, but have been partial in the law. *Mal.* 2. 9.

31 Behold, the days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house.

Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken. And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died. *1 Sa.* 4. 17, 18.—Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod. And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword. *1 Sa.* 22. 18, 19.—So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto the Lord; that he might fulfil the word of the Lord, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh. *1 Ki.* 2. 27.—For the arms of the wicked shall be broken: but the Lord upholdeth the righteous. *Ps.* 37. 17.

32 And thou shalt see an enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth* which God shall give Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever.

The ark of God was taken. *1 Sa.* 4. 11.—He forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men; and delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemy's hand. *Ps.* 78. 60, 61.

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar, *shall be* to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increase of thine house shall die in the flower of their age.

34 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas; in one day they shall die both of them.

He gave a sign the same day, saying, *This is the sign which the Lord hath spoken*; Behold, the altar shall be reut, and the ashes that *are* upon it shall be poured out. *1 Ki.* 13. 3.

The two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain. *1 Sa.* 4. 11.

35 And I will raise me up a faithful priest, *that* shall do according to *that* which *is* in mine heart and in my mind: and I will build him a sure house: and he shall walk before mine anointed for ever.

Great deliverance giveth he to his king; and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed for evermore. *Ps.* 18. 50.

36 And it shall come to pass, *that* every one that is left in thine house shall come *and* crouch to him for a piece of silver and a morsel of bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priests' offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

1 Ki. 2. 27.

CHAPTER III.

AND the child Samuel ministered unto the LORD before Eli. And the word of the LORD was precious in those days; *there was* no open vision.

We see not our signs: *there is* no more any prophet: neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long. *Ps.* 74. 9.—Mischief shall come upon mischief, and rumour shall be upon rumour; then shall they seek a vision of the prophet; but the law shall perish from the priest, and counsel from the ancients. *Eze.* 7. 26.

Behold, the days come, saith the Lord God, that I will send a famine in the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of the Lord: and they shall wander from sea to sea, and from the north even to the east, they shall run to and fro to seek the word of the Lord, and shall not find *it*. *Am.* 8. 11, 12.

2 And it came to pass at that time, when Eli *was* laid down in his place, and his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not see;

3 And ere the lamp of God went out in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God *was*, and Samuel *was* laid down *to sleep*;

Without the vail of the testimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, shall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning before the Lord continually. *Le.* 24. 3.—The candlestick of gold, with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening. *2 Ch.* 13. 11.

4 That the LORD called Samuel: and he answered, Here *am* I.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and said, Here *am* I;

for thou calledst me. And he said, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call me. And he answered, I called not, my son; lie down again.

7 Now Samuel did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

He said unto them, Have ye received the Holy Ghost since ye believed? And they said unto him, We have not so much as heard whether there be any Holy Ghost. *Ac.* 19. 2.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he arose and went to Eli, and said, Here *am* I; for thou didst call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child.

9 Therefore Eli said unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it shall be, if he call thee, that thou shalt say, Speak, LORD; for thy servant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came and stood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel answered, Speak; for thy servant heareth.

11 ¶ And the LORD said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle.

Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Behold, I *am* bringing such evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle. *2 Ki.* 21. 12; *Je.* 19. 3.

12 In that day I will perform against Eli all things which I have spoken concerning his house: when I begin, I will also make an end.

13 For I have told him that I will judge his house for ever for the iniquity which he knoweth; because his sons made themselves vile, and he restrained them not.

His father had not displeased [Absalom] at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so? *1 Ks.* 1. 6.

14 And therefore I have sworn unto the house of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's house shall not be purged with sacrifice nor offering for ever.

I the Lord thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me. *Ex.* 20. 5.—The Lord hath sworn that the Lord will have war with Amalek from generation to generation. *Ex.* 17. 16.—Surely this iniquity shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord God of hosts. *Is.* 22. 14.—*There is no peace*, saith the Lord, unto the wicked. *Is.* 48. 22.

15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the house of the LORD. And Samuel feared to shew Eli the vision.

A day in thy courts is better than a thousand. I had rather be a doorkeeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness. *Ps.* 84. 10.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and said, Samuel, my son. And he answered, Here *am* I.

17 And he said, What *is* the thing that *the* LORD hath said unto thee? I pray thee hide it not from me: God do so to thee, and more also, if thou hide *any* thing from me of all the things that he said unto thee.

The Lord do so to me, and more also, *if ought* but death part thee and me. *Ra.* 1. 17.

18 And Samuel told him every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he said, It *is* the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good.

But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee; behold, *here am* I, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him. *2 Sa.* 15. 26. The Lord gave, and the Lord hath taken away; blessed be the name of the Lord. *Job* 1. 21.—What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? *Job* 2. 10.—I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst *it*. *Ps.* 39. 9.

The cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink it? *Jno.* 18. 11.

19 ¶ And Samuel grew, and the LORD was with him, and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

Behold now, *there is* in this city a man of God, and *he is* an honourable man; all that he saith cometh surely to pass. *1 Sa.* 9. 6.

20 And all Israel from Dan even to Beer-sheba knew that Samuel *was* established to be a prophet of the LORD.

When a prophet speaketh in the name of the Lord, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which the Lord hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him. *De.* 18. 22.—All the prophets from Samuel. *Ac.* 3. 24.—The time would fail me to tell of ... Samuel, and of the prophets. *He.* 11. 32.

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himself to Samuel in Shiloh by the word of the LORD.

CHAPTER IV.

AND the word of Samuel came to all Israel. Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek.

The Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from Ebenezer unto Ashdod. *1 Sa.* 5. 1.—Samuel took a stone, and set *it* between Mizpah and Shiloh, and called the name of it Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the Lord helped us. *1 Sa.* 7. 12.

The ... cities of the tribe of the children of Judah. In the mountains, ... Janum, and Beth-tappuah, and Aphekah. *Jos.* 15. 21, 48, 53.

2 And the Philistines put themselves in array against Israel: and when they joined battle, Israel was smitten before the Philistines: and they slew of the army in the field about four thousand men.

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Israel said, Wherefore hath the LORD smitten us to day before the

Philistines? Let us fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that, when it cometh among us, it may save us out of the hand of our enemies.

They tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies. *Ps.* 78. 56.

4 So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth between the cherubims; and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of God.

I will commune with thee from above the merey seat, from between the two cherubims. *Ex.* 25. 22.—Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock; thou that dwellest between the cherubims, shine forth. *Ps.* 80. 1.

Is there any number of his armies? *Job* 25. 3.—The Lord of hosts is with us; the God of Jacob is our refuge. *Ps.* 46. 7.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Israel shouted with a great shout, so that the earth rang again.

O clap your hands, all ye people; shout unto God with the voice of triumph. For the Lord most high is terrible; *he is* a great King over all the earth. He shall subdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet. *Ps.* 47. 1-3.

6 And when the Philistines heard the noise of the shout, they said, What *meaneth* the noise of this great shout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they understood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philistines were afraid, for they said, God is come into the camp. And they said, Woe unto us! for there hath not been such a thing heretofore.

The Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the Lord fighteth for them against the Egyptians. *Ex.* 14. 25.

8 Woe unto us! who shall deliver us out of the hand of these mighty Gods? these *are* the Gods that smote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderness.

They took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderness. *Ex.* 13. 20.—Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the Lord overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. *Ex.* 14. 27.

9 Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines, that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, as they have been to you: quit yourselves like men, and fight.

Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong. *1 Co.* 16. 13.—The children of this world are in their generation wiser than the children of light. *Luk.* 16. 8.

10 ¶ And the Philistines fought, and Israel was smitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great slaughter; for there fell of Israel thirty thousand footmen.

I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies: they that hate you shall reign over you. *Le.*

26. 17.—The Lord shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them. *De.* 28. 25.—He gave his people over also unto the sword; and was wroth with his inheritance. *Ps.* 78. 62.

11 And the ark of God was taken, and the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were slain.

Thou shalt see an enemy in my habitation, in all the wealth which God shall give Israel: and there shall not be an old man in thine house for ever. *1 Sa.* 2. 32.—He forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent which he placed among men; and delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemy's hand. *Ps.* 78. 60, 61.

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli sat upon a seat by the wayside watching; for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told it, all the city cried out.

Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of the temple of the Lord. *1 Sa.* 1. 9.

14 And when Eli heard the noise of the crying, he said, What *meaneth* the noise of this tumult? And the man came in hastily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and his eyes were dim, that he could not see.

16 And the man said unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he said, What is there done, my son?

And David said, ... How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also. *2 Sa.* 1. 4.

17 And the messenger answered and said, Israel is fled before the Philistines, and there hath been also a great slaughter among the people, and thy two sons also, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to pass, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the seat backward by the side of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. And he had judged Israel forty years.

19 ¶ And his daughter in law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, *near* to be delivered: and when she heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her husband were dead, she bowed herself and travailed; for her pains came upon her.

20 And about the time of her death the

women that stood by her said unto her, Fear not; for thou hast borne a son. But she answered not; neither did she regard it.

And it came to pass, when she was in hard labour, that the midwife said unto her, Fear not; thou shalt have this son also. *Ge. 35. 17.*—A woman when she is in travail hath sorrow, because her hour is come; but as soon as she is delivered of the child, she remembereth no more the anguish, for joy that a man is born into the world. *Jno. 16. 21.*

21 And she named the child I-chabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel: because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband.

22 And she said, The glory is departed from Israel: for the ark of God is taken.

Ahiah, the son of Ahitub, I-chabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the Lord's priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. *1 Sa. 14. 3.*

Lord, I have loved the habitation of thy house, and the place where thine honour dwelleth. *Ps. 26. 8.*—My soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and thirsty land, where no water is; to see thy power and thy glory, so as I have seen thee in the sanctuary. *Ps. 63. 1, 2.*

Then the glory of the Lord departed from off the threshold of the house. *Eze. 10. 18.*—And the glory of the Lord went up from the midst of the city. *Eze. 11. 23.*—The cloud departed from off the tabernacle. *Nu. 12. 10.*

CHAPTER V.

AND the Philistines took the ark of God, and brought it from Eben-ezer unto Ashdod.

1 Sa. 4. 1; 7. 12.

Philip was found at Azotus. *Ac. 8. 40.*

2 When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon.

Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand. *Ju. 16. 23.*

3 ¶ And when they of Ashdod arose early on the morrow, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of the Lord. And they took Dagon, and set him in his place again.

Behold, the Lord rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt: and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it. *Is. 19. 1.*—Bel boweth down, Nebo stoopeth, ... they stoop, they bow down together. *Is. 46. 1, 2.*

They bear him upon the shoulder, they carry him, and set him in his place, and he standeth; from his place shall he not remove: yea, one shall cry unto him, yet can he not answer, nor save him out of his trouble. *Is. 46. 7.*

4 And when they arose early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon was fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of the Lord; and the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands were cut off upon the threshold; only the stump of Dagon was left to him.

Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces. *Je. 50. 2.*

5 Therefore neither the priests of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's house, tread on the threshold of Dagon in Ashdod unto this day.

In the same day also will I punish all those that leap on the threshold, which fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit. *Zep. 1. 9.*

6 But the hand of the Lord was heavy upon them of Ashdod, and he destroyed them, and smote them with emerods, even Ashdod and the coasts thereof.

The Lord will smite thee with the botch of Egypt, and with the emerods, and with the scab, and with the itch, whereof thou canst not be healed. *De. 28. 27.*—He smote his enemies in the hinder part: he put them to a perpetual reproach. *Ps. 78. 66.*

7 And when the men of Ashdod saw that it was so, they said, The ark of the God of Israel shall not abide with us: for his hand is sore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 They sent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philistines unto them, and said, What shall we do with the ark of the God of Israel? And they answered, Let the ark of the God of Israel be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Israel about thither.

After this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philistines. *2 Sa. 8. 1.*—And took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines. *1 Ch. 18. 1.*

9 And it was so, that, after they had carried it about, the hand of the Lord was against the city with a very great destruction: and he smote the men of the city, both small and great, and they had emerods in their secret parts.

1 Sa. 5. 6.

10 ¶ Therefore they sent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to pass, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, saying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Israel to us, to slay us and our people.

The hand of the Lord was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel. *1 Sa. 7. 13.*—Judah took Gaza with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof. *Ju. 1. 18.*

11 So they sent and gathered together all the lords of the Philistines, and said, Send away the ark of the God of Israel, and let it go again to his own place, that it slay us not, and our people: for there was a deadly destruction throughout all the city; the hand of God was very heavy there.

12 And the men that died not were smitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAPTER VI.

AND the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philistines seven months.

2 And the Philistines called for the priests and the diviners, saying, What shall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we shall send it to his place.

[Pharaoh's] spirit was troubled, and he sent and called for all the magicians of Egypt, and all the wise men thereof. *Ge. 41. 8.*—Pharaoh also called the wise men and the sorcerers. *Ex. 7. 11.*—The king commanded to call the magicians, and the astrologers, and the sorcerers, and the Chaldeans. *Da. 2. 2.* When Herod the king had heard *these things*, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him. And when he had gathered all the chief priests and scribes of the people together, he demanded of them where Christ should be born. *Mat. 2. 3, 4.*

3 And they said, If ye send away the ark of the God of Israel, send it not empty; but in any wise return him a trespass offering: then ye shall be healed, and it shall be known to you why his hand is not removed from you.

If a soul commit a trespass, and sin through ignorance, in the holy things of the Lord; then he shall bring for his trespass unto the Lord a ram without blemish out of the flocks, with thy estimation by shekels of silver after the shekel of the sanctuary, for a trespass offering: and he shall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and shall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him with the ram of the trespass offering, and it shall be forgiven him. *Le. 5. 13, 16.*

4 Then said they, What *shall be* the trespass offering which we shall return to him? They answered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, *according to* the number of the lords of the Philistines: for one plague *was* on you all, and on your lords.

1 *Sa. 6. 17, 18.*

These are the nations which the Lord left, to prove Israel by them. *Namely*, five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Lebanon, from mount Baal-hermon unto the entering in of Hamath. *Ju. 3. 1, 3.*

5 Wherefore ye shall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that mar the land; and ye shall give glory unto the God of Israel: peradventure he will lighten his hand from off you, and from off your gods, and from off your land.

Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the Lord God of Israel, and make confession unto him. *Jos. 7. 19.*—If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay *it* to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the Lord of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings. *Mal. 2. 2.*

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had wrought wonderfully among them, did they not let the people go, and they departed?

When Pharaoh saw that there was respite, he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them. *Ex. 8. 15.*—And he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, and get you forth from among my people, both ye and the children of Israel; and go, serve the Lord, as ye have said. *Ex. 12. 31.*

7 Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them:

They set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that *was* in Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drove the new cart. *2 Sa. 6. 3.*

This *is* the ordinance of the law which the Lord hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein *is* no blemish, and upon which never came yoke. *Nu. 19. 2.*

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart; and put the jewels of gold, which ye return him *for* a trespass offering, in a coffer by the side thereof; and send it away, that it may go.

1 *Sa. 6. 4, 5.*

9 And see, if it goeth up by the way of his own coast to Beth-shemesh, *then* he hath done us this great evil: but if not, then we shall know that *it is* not his hand *that* smote us; *it was* a chance *that* happened to us.

The border compassed from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim, which *is* Chesalon, on the north side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to Timnah. *Jos. 15. 10.*—Ain with her suburbs, and Jutta with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs; ... cities out of those two tribes. *Jos. 21. 16.*

10 ¶ And the men did so; and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and shut up their calves at home:

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their emerods.

12 And the kine took the straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh, *and went* along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside *to* the right hand or *to* the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh.

13 And *they of* Beth-shemesh *were* reaping their wheat harvest in the valley; and they lifted up their eyes, and saw the ark, and rejoiced to see *it*.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joshua, a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where *there was* a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt offering unto the LORD.

Behold, *here be* oxen for burnt sacrifice, and threshing instruments and *other* instruments of the oxen for wood. *2 Sa. 24. 22.* [Elisha] returned back from [Elijah] and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen. *1 K^g. 19. 21.*

15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great stone: and the men of Beth-she-

mesh offered burnt offerings and sacrificed sacrifices the same day unto the LORD.

16 And when the five lords of the Philistines had seen *it*, they returned to Ekron the same day.

17 And these *are* the golden emerods which the Philistines returned *for* a trespass offering unto the LORD; for Ashdod one, for Gaza one, for Askelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one;

18 And the golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philistines *belonging to* the five lords, *both* of fenced cities, and of country villages, even unto the great *stone of* Abel, whereon they set down the ark of the LORD: *which stone remaineth* unto this day in the field of Joshua, the Beth-shemite.

19 ¶ And he smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people, fifty thousand and threescore and ten men: and the people lamented, because the LORD had smitten *many* of the people with a great slaughter.

Thou shalt put the mercy seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee. *Er.* 25. 21.—And [Moses] took and put the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy seat above upon the ark. *Er.* 40. 20.—The ministration of death, written and engraven in stones, was glorious. *2 Co.* 3. 7.

20 And the men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God? and to whom shall he go up from us?

And the children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish. Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD shall die: shall we be consumed with dying? *Nu.* 17. 12, 13.—And David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the ark of the LORD come to me? *2 Sa.* 6. 9.—Who may abide the day of his coming? and who shall stand when he appeareth? *Mal.* 3. 2.

The whole city came out to meet Jesus: and when they saw him, they besought *him* that he would depart out of their coasts. *Mat.* 8. 34.—They were in the way going up to Jerusalem; and Jesus went before them: and they were amazed; and as they followed, they were afraid. *Mar.* 10. 32.—When Simon Peter saw *it*, he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord. *Lu.* 5. 8.

21 ¶ And they sent messengers to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim, saying, The Philistines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, and fetch it up to you.

David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim. And David went up, and all Israel, to Baalath, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged to* Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whose name is called *on it*. *1 Ch.* 13. 5, 6.

CHAPTER VII.

AND the men of Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in the

hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the LORD.

And they brought it out of the house of Abinadab which *was* at Gibeah, accompanying the ark of God. *2 Sa.* 6. 4.

2 And it came to pass, while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the house of Israel lamented after the LORD.

3 ¶ And Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* put away the strange gods and Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the Lord, and serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines.

And it shall come to pass, when all these things *are* come upon thee, the blessing and the curse, which I have set before thee, and thou shalt call *them* to mind among all the nations, whither the Lord thy God hath driven thee, and shalt return unto the Lord thy God, and shalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy soul; that then the Lord thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compassion upon thee. *De.* 30. 1-3; *1 Ki.* 8. 47-50.

Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon. *Is.* 55. 7.—Come, and let us return unto the Lord: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up. *Ho.* 6. 1.—Therefore also now, saith the Lord, turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning: and rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God: for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil. *Joel* 2. 12, 13.

Now therefore fear the Lord, and serve him in sincerity and in truth: and put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and in Egypt; and serve ye the Lord. *Jos.* 24. 14.—If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands toward him; if iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles. *Job* 11. 13, 14.—Thou shalt worship the Lord thy God, and him only shalt thou serve. *Mat.* 4. 10.

4 Then the children of Israel did put away Baalim and Ashtaroth, and served the LORD only.

5 And Samuel said, Gather all Israel to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

Then all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from Dan even to Beersheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the Lord in Mizpeh. *Ju.* 20. 1.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, and drew water, and poured *it* out before the LORD, and fasted on that day, and said there, We have sinned against the LORD. And Samuel judged the children of Israel in Mizpeh.

For we must needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again. *2 Sa.* 14. 14.—I am poured out like water. *Ps.* 22. 14; *1 Ch.* 11. 18.

I set my face unto the Lord God, to seek by prayer and supplications, with fasting, and sackcloth, and ashes: and I prayed unto the Lord my God, and made my confession, and said, O Lord, the great and dreadful God, keeping the covenant and mercy to them that love him, and to them that keep his commandments; we have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing

ing from thy precepts and from thy judgments. *Da.* 9. 3. 5.—Now, saith the Lord, turn ye *even* to me with all your heart, and with fasting, and with weeping, and with mourning. *Joel* 2. 12.

7 And when the Philistines heard that the children of Israel were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philistines went up against Israel. And when the children of Israel heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philistines.

8 And the children of Israel said to Samuel, Cease not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will save us out of the hand of the Philistines.

All the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the Lord thy God. Moreover, as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the Lord in ceasing to pray for you. *1 Sa.* 12. 19, 23.—Lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that is left. *Is.* 37. 4.

9 And Samuel took a sucking lamb, and offered *it* for a burnt offering wholly unto the LORD: and Samuel cried unto the LORD for Israel; and the LORD heard him.

The Lord hear thee in the day of trouble; the name of the God of Jacob defend thee. Remember all thy offerings, and accept thy burnt sacrifice. The Lord fulfil all thy petitions. Now know I that the Lord saveth his anointed; he will hear him from his holy heaven with the saving strength of his right hand. *Ps.* 20. 1, 3, 5, 6.

Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call upon his name; they called upon the Lord, and he answered them. *Ps.* 99. 6.—Then said the Lord unto me, Though Moses and Samuel stood before me, yet my mind could not be toward this people. *Je.* 15. 1.

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philistines drew near to battle against Israel: but the LORD thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them; and they were smitten before Israel.

The Lord discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon. *Jos.* 10. 10.—The Lord discomfited Sisera, and all his chariots, and all his host, with the edge of the sword before Barak. *Ju.* 4. 15.—They fought from heaven, the stars in their courses fought against Sisera. *Ju.* 5. 20.—The adversaries of the Lord shall be broken to pieces; out of heaven shall he thunder upon them. *1 Sa.* 2. 10.—The Lord thundered from heaven, and the most High uttered his voice. And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them. *2 Sa.* 22. 14, 15.—Thou calledst in trouble, and I delivered thee; I answered thee in the secret place of thunder. *Psa.* 81. 7.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel took a stone, and set it between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put for his pillows, and set it up for a pillar, and poured oil upon the top of it. *Ge.* 28. 18.—And Jacob took a stone, and set it up for a pillar. *Ge.* 31. 45.—Jacob set up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of stone: and he poured a drink offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon. And Jacob called the name of the place where God spake with him, Beth-el. *Ge.* 35. 14, 15.—Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests

which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day. *Jos.* 4. 9.—Joshua wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took a great stone, and set it up there under an oak that *was* by the sanctuary of the Lord. *Jos.* 24. 26.

Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation. *Is.* 28. 16.

13 ¶ So the Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into the coast of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 And Samuel judged Israel all the days of his life.

The Lord sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe. *1 Sa.* 12. 11.—The Lord raised up judges, which delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them. *Ju.* 2. 16.—After that he gave *unto them* judges about the space of four hundred and fifty years, until Samuel the prophet. And afterward they desired a king. *Ac.* 13. 20, 21.

16 And he went from year to year in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

17 And his return *was* to Ramah; for there *was* his house; and there he judged Israel; and there he built an altar unto the LORD.

All the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah. *1 Sa.* 8. 4.—Behold now, *there is* in this city a man of God, ... and [Saul] said, ... Is the seer here? and they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haste now, for he came to day to the city; for *there is* a sacrifice of the people to day in the high place. *1 Sa.* 9. 6, 11, 12.

CHAPTER VIII.

AND it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he made his sons judges over Israel.

The Lord raised up judges. *Ju.* 2. 16.—Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the Lord thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment. *De.* 16. 18.—Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the Lord, who *is* with you in the judgment. *2 Ch.* 19. 6.

2 Now the name of his firstborn was Joel; and the name of his second, Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-sheba.

And the sons of Samuel; the firstborn Vashni, and Abiah. Of the sons of the Kohathites: Heman a singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel. *1 Ch.* 6. 28, 33.

3 And his sons walked not in his ways, but turned aside after lucre, and took bribes, and perverted judgment.

Moreover thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place *such* over them, to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens: and let them judge the people at all seasons. *Ex.* 18. 21, 22.

Shalt thou reign, because thou closest *thyself* in cedar? did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice, and then *it was* well with him? He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then *it was* well with him: was not this to know me? saith the Lord. But thine eyes and thine heart are not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for violence, to do it. *Je.* 22. 15-17.

Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous. *De.* 16. 19.—Not greedy of filthy lucre; ... not covetous. *1 Ti.* 3. 3.—For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows. *1 Ti.* 6. 10.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

When thou art come unto the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that are about me; thou shalt ... set him king over thee, whom the Lord thy God shall choose. *De.* 17. 14, 15.

6 ¶ But the thing displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the LORD.

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Harken unto the voice of the people, in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

The Lord heareth your murmurings which ye murmur against him; and what are we? your murmurings are not against us, but against the Lord. *Ex.* 16. 8.—Ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations; and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. *1 Sa.* 10. 19.—O Israel, thou hast destroyed thyself; but in me is thine help. I will be thy king: where is any other that may save thee in all thy cities? and thy judges of whom thou saidst, Give me a king and princes? I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took him away in my wrath. *Ho.* 13. 9-11.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also unto thee.

Ye stiffnecked and uncircumcised in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers did, so do ye. *Ac.* 7. 51.—It is a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways. *Ps.* 95. 10.—Al! sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evildoers, children that are corrupters: they have forsaken the Lord, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are gone away backward. *Is.* 1. 4.—My people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water. *Je.* 2. 13.

9 Now therefore hearken unto their voice: howbeit yet protest solemnly unto them, and shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: He will take

your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and *to be* his horsemen; and *some* shall run before his chariots.

He shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses. *De.* 17. 16.

When Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him. *1 Sa.* 14. 52.—Adonijah ... exalted himself, saying, I will be king: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him. *1 Ki.* 1. 5.—Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen. *1 Ki.* 4. 26.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and *will set them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters *to be* confectionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers.

14 And he will take your fields and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, *even the best of them*, and give *them* to his servants.

Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, and eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite. *1 Ki.* 21. 7.—The prince shall not take of the people's inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession. *Eze.* 46. 18.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his officers, and to his servants.

16 And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put *them* to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.

And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man his month in a year made provision. And Solomon's provision for one day was thirty measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal, ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and a hundred sheep, beside harts, and roebucks, and fallow deer, and fatted fowl. *1 Ki.* 4. 7, 22, 23.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD will not hear you in that day.

Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter. My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father *also* chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions. Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for the cause was from the Lord. *1 Ki.* 12. 4, 14, 15.

Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded; but ye have set at naught all my counsel, and would none of my reproof: I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh; when your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind; when distress and anguish cometh upon you. Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me. *Pr.* 1. 24. 28.—When ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear. *Is.* 1. 15.—Then shall they cry unto the Lord, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time. *Am.* 3. 4.

19 ¶ Nevertheless the people refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us;

As for the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the Lord, we will not hearken unto thee. Je. 44. 16.

20 That we also may be like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

Moses returned the words of the people unto the Lord. Ex. 19. 8.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

He gave them their request; but sent leanness into their soul. Ps. 106. 15.—Ephraim is joined to idols: let him alone. Ho. 4. 17.

CHAPTER IX.

NOW there was a man of Benjamin, whose name was Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, a Benjamite, a mighty man of power.

Kish was the father of Saul: and Ner the father of Abner was the son of Abiel. 1 Sa. 14. 51.—And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul. 1 Ch. 8. 33.

2 And he had a son, whose name was Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward *he was* higher than any of the people.

And when he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward. 1 Sa. 10. 23.

3 And the asses of Kish Saul's father were lost. And Kish said to Saul his son, Take now one of the servants with thee, and arise, go seek the asses.

4 And he passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha, but they found *them* not; then they passed through the land of Shalim, and *there they were* not: and he passed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

There came a man from Baal-shalisha, and brought the man of God bread. 2 Kt. 4. 42.

5 And when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul said to his servant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; lest my father leave *caring* for the asses, and take thought for us.

Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephraimite. 1 Sa. 1. 1.

6 And he said unto him, Behold now, *there is*

in this city a man of God, and *he is* an honourable man; all that he saith cometh surely to pass: now let us go thither; peradventure he can shew us our way that we should go.

Moses the man of God. De. 33. 1.—This is a holy man of God. 2 Kt. 4. 9.

The Lord was with [Samuel], and did let none of his words fall to the ground. 1 Sa. 3. 19.

7 Then said Saul to his servant, But, behold, *if* we go, what shall we bring the man? for the bread is spent in our vessels, and *there is* not a present to bring to the man of God: what have we?

Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my present, and set it before thee. Ju. 6. 18; 1 Kt. 14. 3; 2 Kt. 4. 42; 8. 8.

8 And the servant answered Saul again, and said, Behold, I have here at hand the fourth part of a shekel of silver: *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

9 (Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: for *he that is* now called a Prophet was beforetime called a Seer.)

If there be a prophet among you, I the Lord will make myself known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream. Nu. 12. 6.—He hath said, which heard the words of God, which saw the vision of the Almighty, falling into a trance, but having his eyes open. Nu. 24. 4.

10 Then said Saul to his servant, Well said; come, let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

11 And as they went up the hill to the city, they found young maidens going out to draw water, and said unto them, Is the seer here?

At the time of the evening, even the time that women go out to draw water. Ge. 24. 11.

12 And they answered them, and said, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haste now, for he came to day to the city; for *there is* a sacrifice of the people to day in the high place:

His return was to Ramah; for there was his house; and there he judged Israel; and there he built an altar unto the Lord. 1 Sa. 7. 17.

13 As soon as ye be come into the city, ye shall straightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, because he doth bless the sacrifice; and afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for about this time ye shall find him.

14 And they went up into the city: and when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out against them, for to go up to the high place.

15 ¶ Now the LORD had told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, saying,

Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do? *Ge.* 18. 17. My father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will shew it me. *1 Sa.* 20. 2.

16 To morrow about this time I will send thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, and thou shalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people Israel, that he may save my people out of the hand of the Philistines: for I have looked upon my people, because their cry is come unto me.

Afterward they desired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin. *Ac.* 13. 21; *Ex.* 2. 25; 3. 7, 9.

17 And when Samuel saw Saul, the Lord said unto him, Behold the man whom I spake to thee of! this same shall reign over my people.

Now [David] *was* ruddy, and withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the Lord said, Arise, anoint him: for this is he. *1 Sa.* 16. 12.

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and said, Tell me, I pray thee, where the seer's house is.

19 And Samuel answered Saul, and said, *I am* the seer: go up before me unto the high place; for ye shall eat with me to day, and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.

20 And as for thine asses that were lost three days ago, set not thy mind on them; for they are found. And on whom *is* all the desire of Israel? *Is it* not on thee, and on all thy father's house?

They said, Nay; but we will have a king over us. *1 Sa.* 8. 19. Now therefore behold the king whom ye have chosen, and whom ye have desired. *1 Sa.* 12. 13.

21 And Saul answered and said, *Am* not I a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou so to me?

When thou *wast* little in thine own sight, *wast* thou not made the head of the tribes of Israel, and the Lord anointed thee king over Israel? *1 Sa.* 15. 17.—There *is* little Benjamin with their ruler. *Ps.* 68. 27.

Oh my Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, my family *is* poor in Manasseh, and *I am* the least in my father's house. *Ju.* 6. 15.

22 And Samuel took Saul and his servant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them sit in the chiefest place among them that were hidden, which *were* about thirty persons.

23 And Samuel said unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I said unto thee, Set it by thee.

24 And the cook took up the shoulder, and that which *was* upon it, and set *it* before Saul. And Samuel said, Behold that which is left! set

it before thee, and eat: for unto this time hath it been kept for thee since I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

The right shoulder shall ye give unto the priest *for* a heave offering of the sacrifices of your peace offerings. He among the sons of Aaron, that offereth the blood of the peace offerings, and the fat, shall have the right shoulder *for his* part. *Le.* 7. 32, 33.—Gather the pieces thereof into it, *even* every good piece, the thigh, and the shoulder. *Eze.* 24. 4.

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, Samuel communed with Saul upon the top of the house.

Peter went up upon the housetop to pray about the sixth hour. *Ac.* 10. 9.

26 And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 And as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but stand thou still a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

CHAPTER X.

THEN Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured *it* upon his head, and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because the Lord hath anointed thee *to be* captain over his inheritance?

Thou shalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the apothecary: it shall be a holy anointing oil. *Ex.* 30. 25.—Take the box of oil, and pour it on his head, and say, Thus saith the Lord, I have anointed thee king over Israel. *2 Ki.* 9. 3.

The Lord's portion *is* his people; Jacob *is* the lot of his inheritance. *De.* 32. 9.—Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance. *Ps.* 78. 71.—The riches of the glory of his inheritance in the saints. *Eph.* 1. 18.

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?

Rachel died, and was buried in the way to Ephrath, which *is* Beth-lehem. And Jacob set a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachel's grave unto this day. *Ge.* 35. 19, 20.

3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine:

And this stone which I have set for a pillar, shall be God's house. *Ge. 28. 22.*

4 And they will salute thee, and give thee two loaves of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hands.

5 After that thou shalt come to the hill of God, where *is* the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they shall prophesy:

The strong hold of Zion: the same *is* the city of David. 2 *Sa. 5. 7.*—My holy hill of Zion. *Ps. 2. 6.*—The hill of God *is as* the hill of Bashan; a high hill *as* the hill of Bashan. *This is* the hill which God desireth to dwell in. *Ps. 68. 15, 16.*

And Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances. And Miriam answered them, Sing ye to the Lord. *Ex. 15. 20, 21.*—David and the captains of the host, separated to the service of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals. All these *were* under the hands of their father for song in the house of the Lord, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God. 1 *Ch. 25. 1, 6.*

Desire spiritual gifts, but rather that ye may prophesy. 1 *Co. 14. 1.*

6 And the Spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

The Lord came down in a cloud, and spake unto [Moses], and took of the spirit that *was* upon him, and gave it unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, *that*, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease. *Nu. 11. 25.*—And the Spirit of the Lord came upon David from that day forward. 1 *Sa. 16. 13; 10. 10; 19. 23, 24.*—I will pour out my Spirit upon all flesh; and your sons and your daughters shall prophesy. *Joel 2. 28.*

7 And let it be, when these signs are come unto thee, *that* thou do as occasion serve thee; for God *is* with thee.

The Lord *is* with thee, thou mighty man of valour. *Ju. 6. 12.*

8 And thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings: seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there. And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before the Lord in Gilgal; and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before the Lord; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly. 1 *Sa. 11. 14, 15.*—And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal. And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed*: but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him. 1 *Sa. 13. 4, 8.*

9 ¶ And it was *so*, that when he had turned his back to go from Samuel, God gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

10 And when they came thither to the hill,

behold, a company of prophets met him; and the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

11 And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the son of Kish? *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

He stripped off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and lay down naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, *Is* Saul also among the prophets? 1 *Sa. 19. 24.*—They had heard only, That he which persecuted us in times past now preacheth the faith which once he destroyed. *Gal. 1. 23.*

12 And one of the same place answered and said, But who *is* their father? Therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

All thy children *shall be* taught of the Lord; and great *shall be* the peace of thy children. *Is. 54. 13.*—It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me. *Jno. 6. 45.*—Jesus answered them, and said, My doctrine is not mine, but his that sent me. *Jno. 7. 16.*

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.

16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together unto the LORD to Mizpeh;

1 *Sa. 7. 5, 6.*

18 And said unto the children of Israel, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppressed you:

Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage; and I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all that oppressed you, and drove them out from before you, and gave you their land. *Ju. 6. 8, 9.*

19 And ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations; and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.

20 And when Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

Jos. 7. 14, 16-18.

Saul said unto the Lord God of Israel, Give a perfect *lot*. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people escaped. *1 Sa. 14. 41.*—And they prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, which knowest the hearts of all *men*, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen. And they gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias. *Ac. 1. 24, 26.*

22 Therefore they enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither. And the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuff.

Jos. 2. 6.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he stood among the people, he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the LORD hath chosen, that *there* is none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, God save the king.

God save king Adonijah. God save king Solomon. *1 Ki. 1. 25, 39.*—And they clapped their hands, and said, God save the king. *2 Ki. 11. 12.*

25 Then Samuel told the people the manner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the LORD. And Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

And *it* shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book out of *that which is* before the priests the Levites: and *it* shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the Lord his God, to keep all the words of this law, and these statutes, to do them. *De. 17. 18, 19.*

Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. *Ro. 13. 1.*—I exhort ... that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men; for kings, and for all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty. *1 Ti. 2. 1, 2.*

26 ¶ And Saul also went home to Gibeah; and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched.

The children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah. *Ju. 20. 14.*—Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul. *1 Sa. 11. 4.*

27 But the children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, and brought him no presents. But he held his peace.

And the people said unto Samuel, Who *is* he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death. *1 Sa. 11. 12.*

The Moabites became David's servants, and brought gifts. *2 Sa. 8. 2.*—Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life. *1 Ki. 4. 21.*—They brought every man his pre-

sent, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year. *1 Ki. 10. 25.*—All Judah brought to Jehoshaphat presents. *2 Ch. 17. 5.*—The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts. *Psa. 72. 10.*

And when they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh. *Mat. 2. 11.*

CHAPTER XI.

THEN Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

When ye saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, Nay; but a king shall reign over us. *1 Sa. 12. 12.*

Thou shalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods. *Ex. 23. 32.*

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this *condition* will I make a *covenant* with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay *it* for a reproach upon all Israel.

What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? *1 Sa. 17. 26.*—My confusion is continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me, for the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; by reason of the enemy and avenger. *Psa. 44. 15, 16.*

3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then, if *there be* no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

4 ¶ Then came the messengers to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and all the people lifted up their voices, and wept.

Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul. *1 Sa. 15. 34; 2 Sa. 21. 6.*

5 And, behold, Saul, came after the herd out of the field; and Saul said, What *aileth* the people that they weep? And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

6 And the Spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

The Spirit of the Lord came upon Gideon, and he blew a trumpet; and Abi-ezer was gathered after him. *Ju. 6. 34.*—The Spirit of the Lord came upon Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead. *Ju. 11. 29.*—The Spirit of the Lord came mightily upon [Samson], and he rent him as he would have rent a kid. *Ju. 14. 6.*

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and hewed them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so shall *it* be done unto his oxen. And the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out with one consent.

Ju. 19. 29; 21. 5.

8 And when he numbered them in Bezek, the children of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

And they slew of them in Bezek ten thousand men. And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites and the Perizzites. *Ju.* 1. 4, 5.

9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To morrow, by *that time* the sun be hot, ye shall have help. And the messengers came and shewed *it* to the men of Jabesh; and they were glad.

10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To morrow we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.

1 *Sa.* 11. 3.

11 And it was *so* on the morrow, that Saul put the people in three companies; and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

And he divided the three hundred men *into* three companies. *Ju.* 7. 16.

12 ¶ And the people said unto Samuel, Who *is* he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? bring the men, that we may put them to death.

But those mine enemies, which would not that I should reign over them, bring hither, and slay *them* before me. *Lu.* 19. 27.

13 And Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel.

David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I *am* this day king over Israel? 2 *Sa.* 19. 22.

14 Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king before the LORD in Gilgal; and there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before the LORD; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD; and they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD by Samuel. 1 *Ch.* 11. 3.

CHAPTER XII.

AND Samuel said unto all Israel, Behold, I have hearkened unto your voice in all that ye said unto me, and have made a king over you.

2 And now, behold, the king walketh before you: and I am old and gray headed; and, behold, my sons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

And Moses spake unto the Lord, saying, Let the Lord, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation, which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the Lord be not as sheep which have no shepherd. *Nu.* 27. 15-17.

3 Behold, here I *am*: witness against me before the LORD, and before his anointed: whose ox have I taken? or whose ass have I taken; or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppressed? or of whose hand have I received *any* bribe to blind mine eyes therewith? and I will restore it you.

And Moses was very wroth, and said unto the Lord, Respect not thou their offering: I have not taken one ass from them, neither have I hurt one of them. *Nu.* 16. 15.—I have coveted no man's silver, or gold, or apparel. *Ac.* 20. 33.—For neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness; God *is* witness. 1 *Th.* 2. 5.

Thou shalt not wrest judgment; thou shalt not respect persons, neither take a gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the words of the righteous. *De.* 16. 19.

4 And they said, Thou hast not defrauded us, nor oppressed us, neither hast thou taken ought of any man's hand.

5 And he said unto them, The LORD *is* witness against you, and his anointed *is* witness this day, that ye have not found ought in my hand. And they answered, *He is* witness.

Ye *are* witnesses, and God *also*, how holily and justly and unblameably we behaved ourselves among you that believe. 1 *Th.* 2. 10.—And herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men. Or else let these same *here* say, if they have found any evil doing in me, while I stood before the council. *Ac.* 24. 16, 20.

If the theft be certainly found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall restore double. *Ex.* 22. 4.

6 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, *It is* the LORD that advanced Moses and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

I brought thee up out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed thee out of the house of servants; and I sent before thee Moses, Aaron, and Miriam. *Mi.* 6. 4.

7 Now therefore stand still, that I may reason with you before the LORD of all the righteous acts of the LORD, which he did to you and to your fathers.

Come now, and let us reason together, saith the Lord. *Is.* 1. 18.—Now, O inhabitants of Jerusalem, and men of Judah, judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard. What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? *Is.* 5. 3, 4.—Hear ye, O mountains, the Lord's controversy, and ye strong foundations of the earth: for the Lord hath a controversy with his people, and he will plead with Israel. O my people, what have I done unto thee? and wherein have I wearied thee? testify against me. *Mi.* 6. 2, 3.

8 When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers cried unto the LORD, then the

LORD sent Moses and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

Thou leddest thy people like a flock by the hand of Moses and Aaron. *Ps.* 77. 20.

9 And when they forgot the LORD their God, he sold them into the hand of Sisera, captain of the host of Hazor, and into the hand of the Philistines, and into the hand of the king of Moab, and they fought against them.

The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek after God : God is not in all his thoughts. *Ps.* 10. 4.

The Lord sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in Hazor; the captain of whose host was Sisera, which dwelt in Harosheth of the Gentiles. *Ju.* 4. 2.—The anger of the Lord was hot against Israel, and he sold them into the hands of the Philistines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon. *Ju.* 10. 7.—The children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the Lord: and the Lord delivered them into the hand of the Philistines forty years. *Ju.* 13. 1.—The children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the Lord: and the Lord strengthened Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the Lord. *Ju.* 3. 12.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and said, We have sinned, because we have forsaken the LORD, and have served Baalim and Ashtaroth : but now deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will serve thee.

They forsook the Lord, and served Baal and Ashtaroth. *Ju.* 2. 13.

The children of Israel cried unto the Lord, saying, We have sinned against thee, both because we have forsaken our God, and also served Baalim. *Ju.* 10. 10.

11 And the LORD sent Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and Jephthah, and Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every side, and ye dwelled safe.

Jerubbaal, who is Gideon. *Ju.* 7. 1.—Jephthah the Gileadite was a mighty man of valour. *Ju.* 11. 1.—The Philistines were subdued, and they came no more into the coast of Israel: and the hand of the Lord was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel. *1 Sa.* 7. 13.

12 And when ye saw that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon came against you, ye said unto me, Nay; but a king shall reign over us : when the LORD your God was your king.

Gideon said unto them, I will not rule over you, neither shall my son rule over you: the Lord shall rule over you. *Ju.* 8. 23.—The Lord said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for they have not rejected thee, but they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them. *1 Sa.* 8. 7.—And ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations; and ye have said unto him, Nay, but set a king over us. *1 Sa.* 10. 19.

13 Now therefore behold the king whom ye have chosen, and whom ye have desired! and, behold, the LORD hath set a king over you.

I gave thee a king in mine anger, and took him away in my wrath. *Ho.* 13. 11.—He gave them their own desire. *Ps.* 78. 29.

14 If ye will fear the LORD, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall both ye

and also the king that reigneth over you continue following the LORD your God :

Fear the Lord, and serve him in sincerity and in truth. *Jos.* 24. 14.—Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, and Israel had walked in my ways! I should soon have subdued their enemies, and turned my hand against their adversaries. *Ps.* 81. 13, 14.

15 But if ye will not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel against the commandment of the LORD, then shall the hand of the LORD be against you, as it was against your fathers.

I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies : they that hate you shall reign over you ; and ye shall flee when none pursueth you. *Le.* 26. 17.—All these curses shall come upon thee, and overtake thee. *De.* 28. 15.—If ye forsake the Lord, and serve strange gods, then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good. *Jos.* 24. 20.

16 ¶ Now therefore stand and see this great thing, which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 Is it not wheat harvest to day? I will call unto the LORD, and he shall send thunder and rain; that ye may perceive and see that your wickedness is great, which ye have done in the sight of the LORD, in asking you a king.

As snow in summer, and as rain in harvest, so honour is not seemly for a fool. *Pr.* 26. 1.

The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much. Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain : and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months. And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit. *Ja.* 5. 16, 18; *Jos.* 10. 12.

18 So Samuel called unto the LORD; and the LORD sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

And all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of this matter, and for the great rain. *Ezra* 10. 9.

19 And all the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins this evil, to ask us a king.

Intreat the Lord (for it is enough) that there be no more mighty thunderings and hail. *Ec.* 9. 28.—The king answered and said unto the man of God, Intreat now the face of the Lord thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. *1 Ki.* 13. 6.

20 ¶ And Samuel said unto the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedness: yet turn not aside from following the LORD, but serve the LORD with all your heart;

21 And turn ye not aside: for then should ye go after vain things, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they are vain.

O Lord, my strength, and my fortress, and my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles shall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and shall say, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and things wherein there is no profit. *Je.* 16. 19.—They that observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy. *Jon.* 2. 8.—They have moved me to jealousy with that which is not God; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities. *De.* 32. 21.

22 For the LORD will not forsake his people

for his great name's sake: because it hath pleased the LORD to make you his people.

I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel. 1 *Ki.* 6. 13.—The LORD will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance. *Ps.* 94. 14.

What wilt thou do unto thy great name? *Jos.* 7. 9.—He saved them for his name's sake, that he might make his mighty power to be known. *Ps.* 106. 8.—Do not abhor us, for thy name's sake, do not disgrace the throne of thy glory. *Je.* 14. 21. I wrought for my name's sake, that it should not be polluted before the heathen. *Eze.* 20. 9.

The LORD did not set his love upon you, nor choose you, because ye were more in number than any people; for ye were the fewest of all people: but because the LORD loved you, and because he would keep the oath which he had sworn unto your fathers, hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the house of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt. *De.* 7. 7, 8.—I have loved you, saith the LORD. Yet ye say, Wherein hast thou loved us? *Was* not Esau Jacob's brother? saith the LORD: yet I loved Jacob. *Mal.* 1. 2.

23 Moreover as for me, God forbid that I should sin against the LORD in ceasing to pray for you: but I will teach you the good and the right way:

Peter... was kept in prison: but prayer was made without ceasing of the church unto God for him. *Ac.* 12. 5.—God is my witness, whom I serve with my spirit in the gospel of his Son, that without ceasing I make mention of you always in my prayers. *Ro.* 1. 9.—Without ceasing I have remembrance of thee in my prayers night and day. 2 *Ti.* 1. 3.

Come, ye children, hearken unto me: I will teach you the fear of the LORD. *Ps.* 34. 11.—That thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk. 1 *Ki.* 8. 36.—When thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walk. 2 *Ch.* 6. 27.—Ask for the old paths, where is the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find rest for your souls. *Je.* 6. 16.

24 Only fear the LORD, and serve him in truth with all your heart: for consider how great things he hath done for you.

Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: fear God, and keep his commandments: for this is the whole duty of man. *Ec.* 12. 13.

25 But if ye shall still do wickedly, ye shall be consumed, both ye and your king.

If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good. *Jos.* 24. 20.—The LORD shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known: and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone. *De.* 28. 36.

CHAPTER XIII.

SAUL reigned one year; and when he had reigned two years over Israel,

2 Saul chose him three thousand men of Israel; whereof two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

3 And Jonathan smote the garrison of the Philistines that was in Geba, and the Philistines heard of it. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.

4 And all Israel heard say that Saul had

smitten a garrison of the Philistines, and that Israel also was had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

5 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Beth-aven.

The lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up... The border went up to the side of Jericho on the north side, and went up through the mountains westward; and the goings out thereof were at the wilderness of Beth-aven. *Jos.* 18. 11, 12.

6 When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

The hand of Midian prevailed against Israel: and because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them the dens which are in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds. *Ju.* 6. 2.

7 And some of the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he was yet in Gilgal, and all the people followed him trembling.

8 ¶ And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel had appointed: but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him.

Thou shalt go down before me to Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt offerings, and to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings: seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do. 1 *Sa.* 10. 8.

9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt offering to me, and peace offerings. And he offered the burnt offering.

10 And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might salute him.

11 ¶ And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and that thou earnest not within the days appointed, and that the Philistines gathered themselves together at Michmash;

The LORD God said unto the woman, What is this that thou hast done? *Ge.* 3. 13.

12 Therefore said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not made supplication unto the LORD: I forced myself therefore, and offered a burnt offering.

13 And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded

thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.

Herein thou hast done foolishly. 2 *Ch.* 16. 9.—It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. 1 *Sa.* 15. 11.

If we believe not, yet he abideth faithful: he cannot deny himself. 2 *Th.* 2. 13.

14 But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him to be captain over his people, because thou hast not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee.

The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better than thou. 1 *Sa.* 15. 28.—And when he had removed him, he raised up unto them David to be their king; to whom also he gave testimony, and said, I have found David the son of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will. *Ac.* 13. 22.—I have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him. *Ps.* 89. 20.

If ye love me, keep my commandments. *Jno.* 14. 15.—Blessed are they that do his commandments, that they may have right to the tree of life, and may enter in through the gates into the city. *Re.* 22. 14.

15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people that were present with him, about six hundred men.

1 *Sa.* 14. 2.

16 And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people that were present with them, abode in Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

17 ¶ And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies; one company turned unto the way that leadeth to Ophrah, unto the land of Shual:

The cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho ... and Ophrah. *Jos.* 18. 21, 23.

18 And another company turned the way to Beth-horon: and another company turned to the way of the border that looketh to the valley of Zeboim toward the wilderness.

And the lot of the children of Joseph fell from Jordan by Jericho unto the water of Jericho on the east. And goeth down westward to the coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea. *Jos.* 16. 1, 3.—And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the side of Luz, which is Beth-el, southward; and the border descended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that lieth on the south side of the nether Beth-horon. And the border was drawn thence, and compassed the corner of the sea southward, from the hill that lieth before Beth-horon southward. *Jos.* 18. 13, 14.

The children also of Benjamin from Geba dwelt at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-el, and in their villages, and at ... Zeboim, Neballat. *Nu.* 11. 31, 32, 34.

19 ¶ Now there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make *them* swords or spears:

[Nebuchadnezzar] carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, even ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and smiths: none remained,

save the poorest sort of the people of the land. 2 *Ki.* 24. 14.—Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon. *Je.* 24. 1.

20 But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock.

21 Yet they had a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and to sharpen the goads.

22 So it came to pass in the day of battle, that there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that were with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found.

They chose new gods; then was war in the gates: was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel? *Ju.* 5. 8.

23 And the garrison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

1 *Sa.* 14. 1, 4.

CHAPTER XIV.

NOW it came to pass upon a day, that Jonathan the son of Saul said unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philistines' garrison, that is on the other side. But he told not his father.

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermost part of Gibeah under a pomegranate tree which is in Migron: and the people that were with him were about six hundred men;

1 *Sa.* 13. 15.

He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages: they are gone over the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramah is afraid; Gibeah of Saul is fled. *Is.* 10. 28, 29.

3 And Ahiah, the son of Ahitub, I-chabod's brother, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eli, the LORD's priest in Shiloh, wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

Doeg ... said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub. Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that were in Nob. One of the sons of Ahimelech the son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David. 1 *Sa.* 22. 9, 11, 20.

She named the child I-chabod, saying, The glory is departed from Israel: because the ark of God was taken, and because of her father in law and her husband. 1 *Sa.* 4. 21.—Did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel to be my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? 1 *Sa.* 2. 28.—And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod. 1 *Sa.* 22. 18.—They shall bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod. And thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the Lord. *Ex.* 28. 28, 30.

4 ¶ And between the passages, by which

Jonathan sought to go over unto the Philistines' garrison, *there was a sharp rock on the one side, and a sharp rock on the other side: and the name of the one was Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.*

5 The forefront of the one *was* situate northward over against Michmash, and the other southward over against Gibeah.

6 And Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised: it may be that the LORD will work for us: for *there is no restraint to the LORD to save by many or by few.*

The Lord said unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me. And the Lord said unto Gideon, The people *are* yet too many. And the Lord said unto Gideon, By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you. *Ju. 7. 2, 4, 7.—Thou heardest in that day how the Anakims were there, and that the cities were great and fenced: if so be the Lord will be with me, then I shall be able to drive them out, as the Lord said. Jos. 14. 12.*

Lord, *it is* nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O Lord our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude. O Lord, thou *art* our God; let not man prevail against thee. *2 Ch. 14. 11.*

7 And his armourbearer said unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee; behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then said Jonathan, Behold, we will pass over unto *these* men, and we will discover ourselves unto them.

9 If they say thus unto us, Tarry until we come to you; then we will stand still in our place, and will not go up unto them.

10 But if they say thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for the LORD hath delivered them into our hand: and this *shall be* a sign unto us.

Thou shalt hear what they say; and afterward shall thine hands be strengthened to go down unto the host. *Ju. 7. 11.*

11 And both of them discovered themselves unto the garrison of the Philistines: and the Philistines said, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themselves.

12 And the men of the garrison answered Jonathan and his armourbearer, and said, Come up to us, and we will shew you a thing. And Jonathan said unto his armourbearer, Come up after me: for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Israel.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armourbearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armourbearer slew after him.

14 And that first slaughter, which Jonathan and his armourbearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were an half acre of land, *which a yoke of oxen might plow.*

15 And there was trembling in the host, in the field, and among all the people: the garrison, and the spoilers, they also trembled, and the earth quaked: so it was a very great trembling.

Let it be, when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then shall the Lord go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines. *2 Sa. 5. 24.—Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, and shall drive him to his feet. Job 18. 11.—They journeyed: and the terror of God was upon the cities that were round about them. Ge. 35. 5.—The spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies. 1 Sa. 13. 17.*

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they went on beating down *one another.*

1 Sa. 14. 20.

17 Then said Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and see who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armourbearer *were* not *there.*

18 And Saul said unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God. For the ark of God was at that time with the children of Israel.

19 ¶ And it came to pass, while Saul talked unto the priest, that the noise that *was* in the host of the Philistines went on and increased: and Saul said unto the priest, Withdraw thine hand.

He shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask counsel for him after the judgment of Urim before the Lord: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, both he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation. *Nu. 27. 21.*

20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him assembled themselves, and they came to the battle: and, behold, every man's sword was against his fellow, *and there was* a very great discomfiture.

The three hundred blew the trumpets, and the Lord set every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host. *Ju. 7. 22.—For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy them: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another. 2 Ch. 20. 23.*

21 Moreover the Hebrews *that were* with the Philistines before that time, which went up with them into the camp *from the country* round about, even they also *turned* to be with the Israelites that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewise all the men of Israel which had hid themselves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philistines fled, even they also followed hard after them in the battle.

23 So the LORD saved Israel that day: and the battle passed over unto Beth-aven.

Thus the Lord saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians. *Ex.* 14. 30.—I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me. But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated us. *Ps.* 44. 6, 7.—I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the Lord their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen. *Ho.* 1. 7.

24 ¶ And the men of Israel were distressed that day: for Saul had adjured the people, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people tasted *any* food.

Joshua adjured *them* at that time, saying, Cursed *be* the man before the Lord, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho. *Jos.* 6. 26.

25 And all *they* of the land came to a wood; and there was honey upon the ground.

I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey. *Ex.* 3. 8.—They told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with milk and honey. *Nu.* 13. 27.—His meat was locusts and wild honey. *Mat.* 3. 4.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipped it in an honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened.

28 Then answered one of the people, and said, Thy father straitly charged the people with an oath, saying, Cursed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were faint.

29 Then said Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: see, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, because I tasted a little of this honey.

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the spoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater slaughter among the Philistines?

31 And they smote the Philistines that day from Michmash to Aijalon: and the people were very faint.

Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, moon, in the valley of Ajalon. *Jos.* 10. 12.—And out of the tribe of Dan, ... Aijalon with her suburbs. *Jos.* 21. 23, 24.

32 And the people flew upon the spoil, and took sheep, and oxen, and calves, and slew *them*

on the ground: and the people did eat *them* with the blood.

Flesh with the life thereof, *which* is the blood thereof, shall ye not eat. *Ge.* 9. 4.—*It shall be* a perpetual statute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither fat nor blood. *Le.* 3. 17.—Ye shall eat no manner of blood, *whether it be* of fowl, or of beast, in any of your dwellings. Whatsoever soul *it be* that eateth any manner of blood, even that soul shall be cut off from his people. *Le.* 7. 26, 27.—Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people. *Le.* 17. 10.—Ye shall not eat *any thing* with the blood. *Le.* 19. 26.—Ye shall not eat the blood; ye shall pour it upon the earth as water. Be sure that thou eat not the blood: for the blood is the life; and thou mayest not eat the life with the flesh. Thou shalt not eat it; thou shalt pour it upon the earth as water. *De.* 12. 16, 23, 24.—That ye abstain from meats offered to idols, and from blood, and from things strangled, and from fornication. *Ac.* 15. 29.

33 ¶ Then they told Saul, saying, Behold, the people sin against the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he said, Ye have transgressed: roll a great stone unto me this day.

34 And Saul said, Disperse yourselves among the people, and say unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his sheep, and slay *them* here, and eat; and sin not against the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox with him that night, and slew *them* there.

35 And Saul built an altar unto the LORD: the same was the first altar that he built unto the LORD.

Having a form of godliness, but denying the power thereof. *2 Ti.* 3. 5.—These are spots in your feasts of charity, when they feast with you, feeding themselves without fear: clouds *they are* without water, carried about of winds; trees whose fruit withereth, without fruit, twice dead, plucked up by the roots. *Jude* 12.

36 ¶ And Saul said, Let us go down after the Philistines by night, and spoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they said, Do whatsoever seemeth good unto thee. Then said the priest, Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 And Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But he answered him not that day.

And when Saul enquired of the Lord, the Lord answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets. *1 Sa.* 28. 6.

38 And Saul said, Draw ye near hither, all the chief of the people: and know and see wherein this sin hath been this day.

In the morning ... ye shall be brought according to your tribes: and it shall be, *that* the tribe which the Lord taketh shall come according to the families *thereof*; and the family which the Lord shall take shall come by households; and the household which the Lord shall take shall come man by man. *Jos.* 7. 14.—Present yourselves before the Lord by your tribes,

and by your thousands. 1 *Sa.* 10. 19.—The chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God. *Ju.* 20. 2.

39 For, as the LORD liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. But *there was* not a man among all the people *that* answered him.

As the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this *thing* shall surely die. 2 *Sa.* 12. 5.

40 Then said he unto all Israel, Be ye on one side, and I and Jonathan my son will be on the other side. And the people said unto Saul, Do what seemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul said unto the LORD God of Israel, Give a perfect *lot*. And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people escaped.

The lot is cast into the lap; but the whole disposing thereof is of the Lord. *Pr.* 16. 33.—They prayed, and said, Thou, Lord, which knowest the hearts of all *men*, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen. *Ac.* 1. 24.—Joshua rose up early in the morning, and brought Israel by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken. *Jos.* 7. 16.—When Samuel had caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken. When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken; and when they sought him he could not be found. 1 *Sa.* 10. 20, 21.

42 And Saul said, Cast *lots* between me and Jonathan my son. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul said to Jonathan, Tell me what thou hast done. And Jonathan told him, and said, I did but taste a little honey with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and*, lo, I must die.

Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the Lord God of Israel, and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide *it* not from me. *Jos.* 7. 19.

44 And Saul answered, God do so and more also: for thou shalt surely die, Jonathan.

The Lord do so to me and more also, *if* ought but death part thee and me. *Ru.* 1. 17; 2 *Sa.* 3. 35.

45 And the people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: *as* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people rescued Jonathan, that he died not.

As the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth. 2 *Sa.* 14. 11.—Solomon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, there shall not a hair of him fall to the earth. 1 *Ki.* 1. 52.

The very hairs of your head are all numbered. *Mat.* 10. 30. There shall not a hair of your head perish. *Lu.* 21. 18.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philistines: and the Philistines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over Israel, and fought against all his enemies on every side, against Moab, and against the children of Ammon, and against Edom, and against the

kings of Zobah, and against the Philistines: and whithersoever he turned himself, he vexed *them*.

The children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba. 2 *Sa.* 10. 6.

48 And he gathered an host, and smote the Amalekites, and delivered Israel out of the hands of them that spoiled them.

49 Now the sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchi-shua; and the names of his two daughters *were these*; the name of the firstborn Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

The Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Melchishua, Saul's sons. 1 *Sa.* 31. 2.—Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Melchishua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal. 1 *Ch.* 8. 33.

50 And the name of Saul's wife *was* Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host *was* Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle.

51 And Kish *was* the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner *was* the son of Abiel.

1 *Sa.* 9. 1.

52 And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, he took him unto him.

This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and *to be* his horsemen; and *some* shall run before his chariots. 1 *Sa.* 8. 11.

CHAPTER XV.

SAMUEL also said unto Saul, The LORD sent me to anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD.

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to Israel, how he laid *wait* for him in the way, when he came up from Egypt.

As for our redeemer, the Lord of hosts is his name, the Holy One of Israel. *Is.* 47. 4.—The God of Israel; The Lord of hosts is his name. *Is.* 48. 2.—I am the Lord thy God, that divided the sea, whose waves roared: The Lord of hosts is his name. *Is.* 51. 15.—Thy Maker is thine husband; the Lord of hosts is his name. *Is.* 54. 5.

Then came Amalek, and fought with Israel in Rephidim. And the Lord said unto Moses, Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearse *it* in the ears of Joshua: for I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven. The Lord hath sworn that the Lord *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation. *Ex.* 17. 8, 14, 16; *De.* 25. 17–19. When he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and said, Amalek *was* the first of the nations; but his latter end *shall be* that he perish for ever. *Nu.* 24. 20.

These are the generations of Esau, who is Edom. Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite. And Adah bare to Esau, Eliphaz. *Ge.* 36. 1, 2, 4.—The sons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek. 1 *Ch.* 1. 36.

3 Now go and smite Amalek, and utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed; *but* shall surely be put to death. *Le.* 27. 29.—The city shall be accused, *even* it, and all that *are* therein, to the Lord. They utterly destroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and sheep, and ass, with the edge of the sword. *Jos.* 6. 17, 21.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

The uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the coast of Edom southward were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur, ... and Telem. *Jos.* 15. 21, 24.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and laid wait in the valley.

6 ¶ And Saul said unto the Kenites, Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

Jethro said, Blessed *be* the Lord, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians. Harken now unto my voice, I will give thee counsel, and God shall be with thee: Be thou for the people to God-ward, that thou mayest bring the causes unto God. *Ex.* 18. 10, 19.—And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of Raguel the Midianite, Moses' father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the Lord said, I will give it you: come thou with us, and we will do thee good: for the Lord hath spoken good concerning Israel. And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that what goodness the Lord shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee. *Nu.* 10. 29, 32.—The children of the Kenite, Moses' father in law, went up out of the city of palm trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which *lieth* in the south of Arad; and they went and dwelt among the people. *Ju.* 1. 16.—Heber the Kenite, *which was* of the children of Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanan, which *is* by Kedesh. *Ju.* 4. 11.

That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked; and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right? *Ge.* 18. 25.—And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, bring them out of this place. And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons in law, which married his daughters, and said, Up, get you out of this place; for the Lord will destroy this city. *Ge.* 19. 12, 14.

Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean *thing*; and I will receive you. *2 Co.* 6. 17.—Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing*; go ye out of the midst of her. *Is.* 52. 11.—Come out of her, my people, that ye be not partakers of her sins, and that ye receive not of her plagues. *Re.* 18. 4.

7 And Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah *until* thou comest to Shur, that *is* over against Egypt.

From Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria. *Ge.* 25. 18.

The angel of the Lord found [Hagar] by a fountain of water in the wilderness by the fountain in the way to Shur. *Ge.* 16. 7. So Moses brought Israel from the Red sea, and they went out into the wilderness of Shur. *Ex.* 15. 22.

8 And he took Agag the king of the Amale-

kites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

His king shall be higher than Agag. *Nu.* 24. 7.—Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite. *Es.* 3. 1.

9 But Saul and the people spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing *that was* vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10 ¶ Then came the word of the Lord unto Samuel, saying,

11 It repenteth me that I have set up Saul to be king: for he is turned back from following me, and hath not performed my commandments. And it grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the Lord all night.

It repented the Lord that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart. ... it repenteth me that I have made them. *Ge.* 6. 6, 7; *1 Sa.* 15. 35.—When the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem, to destroy it, the Lord repented him of the evil. *2 Sa.* 24. 16.—The gifts and calling of God *are* without repentance. *Ro.* 11. 29.

What trespass *is* this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the Lord? *Jos.* 22. 16.—If ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my statutes which I have set before you. ... then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them. *1 Ki.* 9. 6, 7.—And Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the Lord thy God, which he commanded thee. *1 Sa.* 13. 13.

12 And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to Carmel, and, behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said unto him, Blessed *be* thou of the Lord: I have performed the commandment of the Lord.

Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth. *Pr.* 27. 2.—The Pharisee stood and prayed thus with himself: God, I thank thee that I am not as other men *are*, extortioners, unjust, adulterers, or even as this publican: I fast twice in the week, I give tithes of all that I possess. *Lu.* 18. 11, 12, And his mother said, Blessed *be* thou of the Lord, my son. *Ju.* 17. 2.

14 And Samuel said, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the Lord thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

Behold, ye have sinned against the Lord: and be sure your sin will find you out. *Nu.* 32. 23.—He that covereth his sins shall not prosper. *Pr.* 28. 13.

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the Lord hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, When thou *wast* little in thine own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Israel, and the Lord anointed thee king over Israel?

Saul answered and said, *Am* not I a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou so to me? 1 *Sam.* 9. 21.

18 And the Lord sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed.

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the Lord, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the Lord?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, I have obeyed the voice of the Lord, and have gone the way which the Lord sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

Not he that commendeth himself is approved, but whom the Lord commendeth. 2 *Co.* 10. 18.

21 But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the Lord thy God in Gilgal.

The man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat. *Ge.* 3. 12.—Aaron said, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: thou knowest the people, that they are set on mischief. And I said unto them, Who-soever hath any gold, let them break it off. So they gave it me: then I cast it into the fire, and there came out this calf. *Ex.* 32. 22, 24.

22 And Samuel said, Hath the Lord as great delight in burnt offerings, and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, to obey is better than sacrifice, and to hearken than the fat of rams.

I will not reprove thee for thy sacrifices or thy burnt offerings, to have been continually before me. I will take no bullock out of thy house, nor he goats out of thy folds. *Ps.* 50. 8.—The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the Lord. *Pr.* 15. 8. To do justice and judgment is more acceptable to the Lord than sacrifice. *Pr.* 21. 3.

To what purpose is the multitude of your sacrifices unto me? saith the Lord: I am full of the burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of he goats. Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil; learn to do well. *Is.* 1. 11, 16, 17.

He that killeth an ox is as if he slew a man; he that sacrificeth a lamb, as if he cut off a dog's neck; he that offereth an oblation as if he offered swine's blood; he that burneth incense, as if he blessed an idol. Yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations. *Is.* 66. 3.

I spake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, concerning burnt offerings or sacrifices: but this thing commanded I them, saying, Obey my voice, and I will be your God, and ye shall be my people; and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you. *Je.* 7. 22, 23.

Wherewith shall I come before the Lord, and bow myself before the high God? shall I come before him with burnt offerings, with calves of a year old? Will the Lord be pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my firstborn for my transgression, the fruit of my body for the sin of my soul? He hath shewed thee, O man,

what is good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God? *Mt.* 6. 6, 8.—I desired mercy, and not sacrifice; and the knowledge of God more than burnt offerings. *Ho.* 6. 6; *Mat.* 12. 7.—And to love him with all the heart, and with all the understanding, and with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love his neighbour as himself, is more than all whole burnt offerings and sacrifices. *Mar.* 12. 33.

23 For rebellion is as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness is as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also rejected thee from being king.

O foolish Galatians, who hath bewitched you, that ye should not obey the truth? *Gal.* 3. 1.—This our son is stubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice. And all the men of his city shall stone him with stones, that he die. *De.* 21. 20, 21.

24 ¶ And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the Lord, and thy words: because I feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

Pharaoh ... said unto them, I have sinned this time: the Lord is righteous, and I and my people are wicked. *Ex.* 9. 27.—Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron in haste; and he said, I have sinned against the Lord your God, and against you. *Ex.* 10. 16.

Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evil. *Ex.* 23. 2.—The fear of man bringeth a snare. *Pr.* 29. 25.—Who art thou, that thou shouldst be afraid of a man that shall die, and of the son of man which shall be made as grass? *Is.* 51. 12.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the Lord.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: for thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, and the Lord hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

The Lord God of Israel saith, I said indeed that thy house, and the house of thy father, should walk before me for ever: but now the Lord saith, Be it far from me; for them that honour me I will honour, and they that despise me shall be lightly esteemed. 1 *Sam.* 2. 30.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

Ahijah caught the new garment that was on him, and rent it in twelve pieces. 1 *Ki.* 11. 30.

28 And Samuel said unto him, The Lord hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, that is better than thou.

The Lord hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, even to David: because thou obeyedst not the voice of the Lord, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the Lord done this thing unto thee this day. 1 *Sam.* 28. 17, 18.—Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee. 1 *Ki.* 11. 31.

29 And also the Strength of Israel will not lie nor repent: for he is not a man, that he should repent.

God is not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do it? or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good? *Nu.*

23. 19.—I the Lord have spoken *it* : it shall come to pass, and I will do *it* ; I will not go back, neither will I spare, neither will I repent. *Eze.* 24. 14.

If we believe not, *yet* he abideth faithful : he cannot deny himself. *2 Th.* 2. 13.

God, that cannot lie. *Tit.* 1. 2.—Jesus Christ the same yesterday, and to day, and for ever. *He.* 13. 8.—The Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning. *Ja.* 1. 17.

30 Then he said, I have sinned : *yet* honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the Lord thy God.

How can ye believe, which receive honour one of another, and seek not the honour that *cometh* from God only? *Jno.* 5. 44.—They loved the praise of men more than the praise of God. *Jno.* 12. 43.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul ; and Saul worshipped the Lord.

32 ¶ Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.

33 And Samuel said, As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the Lord in Gilgal.

And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having their thumbs and their great toes cut off, gathered *their meat* under my table : as I have done, so God hath requited me. *Ju.* 1. 7.—Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed. *Ge.* 9. 6.—All they that take the sword, shall perish with the sword. *Mat.* 26. 52.—With what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again. *Mat.* 7. 2.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah ; and Saul went up to his house to Gibeah of Saul.

35 And Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death : nevertheless Samuel mourned for Saul : and the Lord repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

He went thither to Naioth in Ramah. And he stripped off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner. *1 Sa.* 19. 23, 24.

CHAPTER XVI.

AND the Lord said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite : for I have provided me a king among his sons.

He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds : from following the ewes great with young he brought him to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance. *Ps.* 78. 70, 71.—Thou spakest in vision to thy holy one, and saidst, I have laid help upon *one that is mighty* ; I have exalted *one* chosen out of the people. I have found David my servant ; with my holy oil have I anointed him : with whom my hand shall be established : mine arm also shall strengthen him. *Ps.* 89. 19, 21.

Afterward they desired a king : and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years. And when he had removed him, he raised up unto them David to be their king ; to whom also he gave

testimony, and said, I have found David the *son* of Jesse, a man after mine own heart, which shall fulfil all my will. *Ac.* 13. 21, 22.

Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat David. *Ru.* 4. 21, 22.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the Lord said, Take an heifer with thee, and say, I am come to sacrifice to the Lord.

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and I will shew thee what thou shalt do : and thou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

He came to day to the city ; for *there is* a sacrifice of the people to day in the high place. *1 Sa.* 9. 12.—Let me go, I pray thee ; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city. *1 Sa.* 20. 29.

I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and will teach you what ye shall do. *Ex.* 4. 15.

4 And Samuel did that which the Lord spake, and came to Beth-lehem. And the elders of the town trembled at his coming, and said, Comest thou peaceably?

Then came David to Nob to Ahimelech the priest : and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David. *1 Sa.* 21. 1.

[Bath-sheba] said, Comest thou peaceably? And [Adonijah] said, Peaceably. *1 Kz.* 2. 13.—And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is it* peace, Jehu? *2 Kz.* 9. 22.

5 And he said, Peaceably : I am come to sacrifice unto the Lord : sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

The Lord said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and sanctify them to day and to morrow. *Ex.* 19. 10.—And Joshua said unto the people, Sanctify yourselves. *Jos.* 3. 5.

6 ¶ And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on Eliab, and said, Surely the Lord's anointed *is* before him.

The three eldest sons of Jesse went and followed Saul to the battle : and the names of his three sons that went to the battle were Eliab the firstborn, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah. *1 Sa.* 17. 13.—Of Judah, Elihu, *one* of the brethren of David. *1 Ch.* 27. 18.

7 But the Lord said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature ; because I have refused him : for *the Lord seeth* not as man seeth : for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord looketh on the heart.

He delighteth not in the strength of the horse ; he taketh not pleasure in the legs of a man. *Ps.* 147. 10.—My thoughts are not your thoughts, neither are your ways my ways, saith the Lord. *Is.* 55. 8.—Do ye look on things after the outward appearance? *2 Co.* 10. 7.

Give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest ; (for thou, *even* thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men.) *1 Kz.* 8. 39.—The Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts. *1 Ch.* 28. 9. The righteous God trieth the hearts and reins. *Ps.* 7. 9 ; *Je.* 11. 20 ; 17. 10 ; 20. 12.—Thou, Lord, which knowest the hearts of all *men*, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen. *Ac.* 1. 24.—Ye are they which justify yourselves before men ; but God knoweth your hearts : for that which is highly esteemed among men, is abomination in the sight of God. *Lu.* 16. 15.—I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts. *Re.* 2. 23.

8 Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made

him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

9 Then Jesse made Shammah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother. 2 Sa. 13. 3; 1 Sa. 17. 13.—Jesse begat his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimma the third. 1 Ch. 2. 13.

10 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Send and fetch him: for we will not sit down till he come hither.

David was the son of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name was Jesse: and he had eight sons: and the man went among men for an old man in the days of Saul. 1 Sa. 17. 12.—Now therefore so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel. 2 Sa. 7. 8; 1 Ch. 17. 7.—He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds: from following the ewes great with young he brought him to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance. Ps. 78. 70, 71.—Abel was a keeper of sheep. Ge. 4. 2.

12 And he sent and brought him in. Now he was ruddy, and withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this is he.

When the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him: for he was but a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance. 1 Sa. 17. 42.—My beloved is white and ruddy, the chiefest among ten thousand. Ca. 5. 10.

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the Spirit of the LORD came upon David, from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

I have found David my servant: with my holy oil have I anointed him. Ps. 89. 20.—And the Lord said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man in whom is the Spirit, and lay thine hand upon him. Nu. 27. 18.—Then the Spirit of the Lord came upon Jephthah. Ju. 11. 29.—The Spirit of the Lord began to move [Samson] at times in the camp of Dan between Zorah and Eshtaol. Ju. 13. 25; 14. 6; 1 Sa. 10. 6, 10.

14 ¶ But the Spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and an evil spirit from the LORD troubled him.

The Spirit of God came upon Saul. 1 Sa. 11. 6.—Saul was afraid of David, because the Lord was with him, and was departed from Saul. 1 Sa. 18. 12; 23. 15.

Take not thy holy Spirit from me. Ps. 51. 11.

15 And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.

16 Let our lord now command thy servants, which are before thee, to seek out a man, who is a cunning player on an harp: and it shall come to pass, when the evil spirit from God is upon

thee, that he shall play with his hand, and thou shalt be well.

When the evil spirit from God was upon Saul, ... David took a harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him. 1 Sa. 16. 23.—Bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that the hand of the Lord came upon him. 2 Ki. 3. 15.

17 And Saul said unto his servants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring him to me.

18 Then answered one of the servants, and said, Behold, I have seen a son of Jesse the Beth-lehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in matters, and a comely person, and the LORD is with him.

The Lord was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man. Ge. 39. 2.—Samuel grew, and the Lord was with him, and did let none of his words fail to the ground. 1 Sa. 3. 19.

Lo, I am with you alway, even unto the end of the world. Mat. 28. 20.

19 ¶ Wherefore Saul sent messengers unto Jesse, and said, Send me David thy son, which is with the sheep.

Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. 1 Sa. 16. 11.—David went and returned from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Beth-lehem. David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his father's sheep. 1 Sa. 17. 15, 34.

20 And Jesse took an ass laden with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and sent them by David his son unto Saul.

A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men. Pr. 18. 16.

21 And David came to Saul, and stood before him; and he loved him greatly; and he became his armourbearer.

Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings; he shall not stand before mean men. Pr. 22. 29.

22 And Saul sent to Jesse, saying, Let David, I pray thee, stand before me; for he hath found favour in my sight.

23 And it came to pass, when the evil spirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him.

CHAPTER XVII.

NOW the Philistines gathered together their armies to battle, and were gathered together at Shochoh which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in Ephes-dammim.

And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the coast of Edom southward were ... Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah. Jos. 15. 21, 35; 2 Ch. 23. 18.

2 And Saul and the men of Israel were

gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and set the battle in array against the Philistines.

3 And the Philistines stood on a mountain on the one side, and Israel stood on a mountain on the other side: and *there was* a valley between them.

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philistines, named Goliath, of Gath, whose height *was* six cubits and a span.

There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in Gath, and in Ashdod, there remained. *Jos. 11. 22.*—Elhanan the son of Jaare-oregim, a Beth-lehemite, slew the brother of Goliath the Gittite. *2 Sa. 21. 19.*

5 And *he had* an helmet of brass upon his head, and he *was* armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat *was* five thousand shekels of brass.

6 And *he had* greaves of brass upon his legs, and a target of brass between his shoulders.

7 And the staff of his spear *was* like a weaver's beam; and his spear's head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield went before him.

Elhanan the son of Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear staff *was* like a weaver's beam. *1 Ch. 20. 5.*—In the Egyptian's hand *was* a spear like a weaver's beam. *1 Ch. 11. 23.*

8 And he stood and cried unto the armies of Israel, and said unto them, Why are ye come out to set *your* battle in array? *am* not I a Philistine, and ye servants to Saul? choose you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

And ye shall be his servants. *1 Sa. 8. 17.*

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your servants: but if I prevail against him, and kill him, then shall ye be our servants, and serve us.

Know ye not that to whom ye yield yourselves servants to obey, his servants ye are to whom ye obey? *Ro. 6. 16.*

10 And the Philistine said, I defy the armies of Israel this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

When he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimeah the brother of David slew him. *2 Sa. 21. 21.*

11 When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid.

12 ¶ Now David *was* the son of that Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whose name *was* Jesse; and he had eight sons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the days of Saul.

1 Sa. 16. 1.

Jesse begat his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimma the third, Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth, Ozem the sixth, David the seventh. *1 Ch. 2. 13-15; 1 Sa. 16. 10, 11.*

13 And the three eldest sons of Jesse went and followed Saul to the battle: and the names of his three sons that went to the battle *were* Eliab the firstborn, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah.

He looked on Eliab, and said, Surely the Lord's anointed *is* before him. Then Jesse called Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the Lord chosen this. Then Jesse made Shammah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath the Lord chosen this. *1 Sa. 16. 6, 8, 9.*

14 And David *was* the youngest: and the three eldest followed Saul.

15 But David went and returned from Saul to feed his father's sheep at Beth-lehem.

1 Sa. 16. 19.

16 And the Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days.

17 And Jesse said unto David his son, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched corn, and these ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren;

Gather of it every man according to his eating, an omer for every man. Now an omer *is* the tenth part of an ephah. *Ex. 16. 16, 36.*

18 And carry these ten cheeses unto the captain of *their* thousand, and look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

Go, I pray thee, see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. *Ge. 37. 14.*

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Israel, *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philistines.

20 ¶ And David rose up early in the morning, and left the sheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jesse had commanded him; and he came to the trench, as the host was going forth to the fight, and shouted for the battle.

21 For Israel and the Philistines had put the battle in array, army against army.

22 And David left his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and saluted his brethren.

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philistine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the armies of the Philistines, and spake according to the same words: and David heard *them*.

24 And all the men of Israel, when they saw the man, fled from him, and were sore afraid.

25 And the men of Israel said, Have ye seen this man that is come up? surely to defy Israel is he come up: and it shall be, *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and will give him his daughter, and make his father's house free in Israel.

Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife. *Jos. 15. 16.*

26 And David spake to the men that stood by him, saying, What shall be done to the man that killeth this Philistine, and taketh away the reproach from Israel? for who *is* this uncircumcised Philistine, that he should defy the armies of the living God?

This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you, *Jos. 5. 9.*—Who shall lay any thing to the charge of God's elect? *Ro. 8. 33.*

Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised: it may be that the Lord will work for us. *1 Sa. 14. 6.* Now the Egyptians *are* men, and not God; and their horses flesh, and not spirit. *Is. 31. 3.*

Hereby ye shall know that the living God *is* among you, and that he will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgashites, and the Amorites, and the Jebusites. *Jos. 3. 10.*

27 And the people answered him after this manner, saying, So shall it be done to the man that killeth him.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldest brother heard when he spake unto the men; and Eliab's anger was kindled against David, and he said, Why camest thou down hither? and with whom hast thou left those few sheep in the wilderness? I know thy pride, and the naughtiness of thine heart; for thou art come down that thou mightest see the battle.

They hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him. They hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words. His brethren envied him. *Ge. 27. 4, 8, 11.*—A man's foes *shall* be they of his own household. *Mat. 10. 36.*

29 And David said, What have I now done? *Is there* not a cause?

O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever? *Ps. 74. 10.*

30 ¶ And he turned from him toward another, and spake after the same manner: and the people answered him again after the former manner.

31 And when the words were heard which David spake, they rehearsed *them* before Saul: and he sent for him.

32 ¶ And David said to Saul, Let no man's heart fail because of him; thy servant will go and fight with this Philistine.

When thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest horses, and chariots, and a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the Lord thy God *is* with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. Hear, O Israel, ye approach this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts faint, fear not, and do not tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them; for the Lord your God *is* he that goeth with you, to fight for you against your enemies, to save you. *De. 20. 1, 3, 4.*

33 And Saul said to David, Thou art not able to go against this Philistine to fight with him: for thou *art* but a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

We be not able to go up against the people; for they *are* stronger than we. *Nu. 13. 31.*—A people great and tall, the

children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and of whom thou hast heard *say*, Who can stand before the children of Anak! *De. 9. 2.*

34 And David said unto Saul, Thy servant kept his father's sheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a lamb out of the flock:

35 And I went out after him, and smote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he arose against me, I caught *him* by his beard, and smote him, and slew him.

36 Thy servant slew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumcised Philistine shall be as one of them, seeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David said moreover, The Lord that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand of this Philistine. And Saul said unto David, Go, and the Lord be with thee.

He sent from above, he took me, he drew me out of many waters. He delivered me from my strong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too strong for me. *Ps. 18. 16, 17.*—Save me from the lion's mouth: for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns. *Ps. 22. 21.*—Because thou hast been my help, therefore in the shadow of thy wings will I rejoice. *Ps. 63. 7.*

Thou shalt tread upon the lion and adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet. Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him. *Ps. 91. 13, 14.*—Who delivered us from so great a death, and doth deliver: in whom we trust that he will yet deliver *us*. *2 Co. 1. 10.*—The Lord stood with me, and strengthened me; ... and I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion. And the Lord shall deliver me from every evil work, and will preserve *me* unto his heavenly kingdom: to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen. *2 Ti. 4. 17, 18.*

The Lord be with thee, as he hath been with my father. *1 Sa. 20. 13.*—Now, my son, the Lord be with thee. Arise *therefore*, and be doing, and the Lord be with thee. *1 Ch. 22. 11, 16.*

38 ¶ And Saul armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of brass upon his head; also he armed him with a coat of mail.

39 And David girded his sword upon his armour, and he assayed to go; for he had not proved *it*. And David said unto Saul, I cannot go with these; for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off him.

Through thee will we push down our enemies: through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us. For I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me. *Ps. 44. 5, 6.*—For though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh: (for the weapons of our warfare *are* not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds;) casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God. *2 Co. 10. 3, 5.*

40 And he took his staff in his hand, and chose him five smooth stones out of the brook, and put them in a shepherd's bag which he had, even in a scrip; and his sling *was* in his hand: and he drew near to the Philistine.

Blessed *be* the Lord my strength, which teacheth my hands to war, and my fingers to fight. *Ps. 144. 1.*

41 And the Philistine came on and drew near

unto David; and the man that bare the shield *went* before him.

The word of the Lord came unto Abram in a vision, saying, Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy shield. *Ge.* 15. 1.—Thou, O Lord, *art* a shield for me: my glory, and the lifter up of mine head. *Ps.* 3. 3.—My goodness, and my fortress; my high tower, and my deliverer; my shield, and *he* in whom I trust. *Ps.* 144. 2.

42 And when the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

We are exceedingly filled with contempt. Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, *and* with the contempt of the proud. *Ps.* 123. 3, 4.—God hath chosen the foolish things of the world to confound the wise; and God hath chosen the weak things of the world to confound the things which are mighty; and base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen, *yea*, and things which are not, to bring to nought things that are: that no flesh should glory in his presence. *1 Co.* 1. 27–29.

43 And the Philistine said unto David, *Am* I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? And the Philistine cursed David by his gods.

His mouth is full of cursing and deceit and fraud: under his tongue *is* mischief and vanity. *Ps.* 10. 7.

44 And the Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field.

Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me. And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth on *his* harness boast himself as he that putteth it off. *1 Ki.* 20. 10, 11.—His ways are always grievous; thy judgments *are* far above out of his sight: *as for* all his enemies, he puffeth at them. *Ps.* 10. 5.

45 Then said David to the Philistine, Thou comest to me with a sword, and with a spear, and with a shield: but I come to thee in the name of the Lord of hosts, the God of the armies of Israel, whom thou hast defied.

God *is* my strength *and* power: and he maketh my way perfect. He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms. *2 Sa.* 22. 33, 35.—The Lord hear thee in the day of trouble; the name of the God of Jacob defend thee. ... In the name of our God we will set up *our* banners. Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses: but we will remember the name of the Lord our God. *Ps.* 20. 1, 5, 7.

Then called I upon the name of the Lord; O Lord, I beseech thee, deliver my soul. *Ps.* 116. 4.—All nations compassed me about: but in the name of the Lord will I destroy them. *Ps.* 118. 10.—Our help *is* in the name of the Lord, who made heaven and earth. *Ps.* 124. 8.—The name of the Lord *is* a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe. *Pr.* 18. 10.

46 This day will the Lord deliver thee into mine hand; and I will smite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give the carcases of the host of the Philistines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beasts of the earth; that all the earth may know that there is a God in Israel.

Thy carcase shall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beasts of the earth, and no man shall fray *them* away. *De.* 28. 26.

That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the Lord, that *it* is mighty. *Jos.* 4. 24.—Now therefore, O Lord our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the Lord God, *even* thou only. *2 Ki.* 19. 19.

The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked. So that a man shall say, Verily *there is* a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth. *Ps.* 58. 10, 11.—The Lord hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God. *Is.* 52. 10.

47 And all this assembly shall know that the Lord saveth not with sword and spear: for the battle *is* the Lord's, and he will give you into our hands.

I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me. But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast put them to shame that hated us. *Ps.* 44. 6, 7.—There is no king saved by the multitude of a host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength. A horse *is* a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver *any* by his great strength. *Ps.* 33. 16, 17.—I will have mercy upon the house of Judah, and will save them by the Lord their God, and will not save them by bow, nor by sword, nor by battle, by horses, nor by horsemen. *Ho.* 1. 7.—Not by might, nor by power, but by my Spirit, saith the Lord of hosts. *Zec.* 4. 6.

The Lord *is* a man of war: the Lord *is* his name. *Ex.* 15. 3.—Thus saith the Lord unto you, Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle *is* not your's, but God's. *2 Ch.* 20. 15.

48 And it came to pass, when the Philistine arose, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David hasted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philistine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a stone, and slang *it*, and smote the Philistine in his forehead, that the stone sunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 So David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but *there was* no sword in the hand of David.

After him was Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men with an ox goad. *Ju.* 3. 31; 15. 15. My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. *2 Co.* 12. 9.

51 Therefore David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philistines saw their champion was dead, they fled.

His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate. *Ps.* 7. 16.—That through death he might destroy him that had the power of death, that is, the devil. *He.* 2. 14.

Who through faith ... escaped the edge of the sword, out of weakness were made strong, waxed valiant in fight, turned to flight the armies of the aliens. *He.* 11. 32–34.

52 And the men of Israel and of Judah arose, and shouted, and pursued the Philistines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philistines

fell down by the way to Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages. *Jos.* 15. 36.

53 And the children of Israel returned from chasing after the Philistines, and they spoiled their tents.

54 And David took the head of the Philistine, and brought it to Jerusalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

Having spoiled principalities and powers, he made a shew of them openly, triumphing over them in it. *Col.* 2. 15.

55 ¶ And when Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner, the captain of the host, Abner, whose son *is* this youth? And Abner said, *As* thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

For *there is* no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool. *Ec.* 2. 16.—No man remembered that same poor man. *Ec.* 9. 15.

56 And the king said, Enquire thou whose son the stripling *is*.

57 And as David returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul with the head of the Philistine in his hand.

1 *Sa.* 17. 54.

58 And Saul said to him, Whose son *art* thou, *thou* young man? And David answered, *I am* the son of thy servant Jesse the Beth-lehemite.

1 *Sa.* 17. 12.

CHAPTER XVIII.

AND it came to pass, when he had made an end of speaking unto Saul, that the soul of Jonathan was knit with the soul of David, and Jonathan loved him as his own soul.

I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women. 2 *Sa.* 1. 26.—Thy friend, which *is* as thine own soul. *De.* 13. 6.

1 *Sa.* 19. 2; 20. 17.

2 And Saul took him that day, and would let him go no more home to his father's house.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul.

4 And Jonathan stripped himself of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his sword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 ¶ And David went out whithersoever Saul sent him, *and* behaved himself wisely: and Saul set him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the sight of all the people, and also in the sight of Saul's servants.

6 And it came to pass as they came, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Philistine, that the women came out of all cities of Israel, singing and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with instruments of musick.

Miriam the prophetess, the sister of Aaron, took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her with timbrels and with dances. *Ex.* 15. 20.—Jephthah came to Mizpeh unto his house, and, behold, his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances. *Ju.* 11. 34.

7 And the women answered *one another* as they played, and said, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands.

The servants of Achish said unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands? 1 *Sa.* 21. 11.—*Is* not this David, of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands? 1 *Sa.* 29. 5.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the saying displeased him; and he said, They have ascribed unto David ten thousands, and to me they have ascribed *but* thousands: and *what* can he have more but the kingdom?

Again, I considered all travail, and every right work, that for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit. *Ec.* 4. 4.

Thy kingdom shall not continue: the Lord hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the Lord hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people. 1 *Sa.* 13. 14.—And Samuel said unto him, The Lord hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better than thou. 1 *Sa.* 15. 28.

9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats; for as he thinketh in his heart, so *is* he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee; but his heart *is* not with thee. The morsel *which* thou hast eaten shalt thou vomit up, and lose thy sweet words. *Pr.* 23. 6-8.

10 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, that the evil spirit from God came upon Saul, and he prophesied in the midst of the house: and David played with his hand, as at other times: and *there was* a javelin in Saul's hand.

The Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them. 1 *Sa.* 10. 10.—He stripped off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel. 1 *Sa.* 19. 24.

11 And Saul cast the javelin; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall *with it*. And David avoided out of his presence twice.

Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night. 1 *Sa.* 19. 10.—Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David. 1 *Sa.* 20. 33.—Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outrageous; but who *is* able to stand before envy? *Pr.* 27. 4.

12 ¶ And Saul was afraid of David, because the LORD was with him, and was departed from Saul.

There were they in great fear: for God *is* in the generation of the righteous. *Ps.* 14. 5.

And the Spirit of the Lord came upon David from that day forward. 1 *Sa.* 16. 13; 28. 15.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people.

When Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel. 2 *Sa.* 5. 2.—Let the Lord set a man over the congregation, which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the Lord be not as sheep which have no shepherd. *Na.* 27. 16, 17.

14 And David behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and the Lord *was* with him.

15 Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

16 But all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

17 ¶ And Saul said to David, Behold my elder daughter Merab, her will I give thee to wife: only be thou valiant for me, and fight the Lord's battles. For Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.

Thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, ... and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon. 2 *Sa.* 12. 9.

18 And David said unto Saul, Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, or my father's family in Israel, that I should be son in law to the king?

Saul answered and said, *Am* not I a Benjamite, of the smallest of the tribes of Israel? and my family the least of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then speakest thou so to me? 1 *Sa.* 9. 21.—Then went king David in, and sat before the Lord, and he said, Who *am* I, O Lord God? and what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto? 2 *Sa.* 7. 18.

19 But it came to pass at the time when Merab Saul's daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto Adriel the Meholahite to wife.

The five sons of Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholahite. 2 *Sa.* 21. 8.

The host fled to Beth-shittah in Zererath, and to the border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath. *Ju.* 7. 22.

20 And Michal Saul's daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing pleased him.

21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be a snare to him, and that the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt this day be my son in law in *the one* of the twain.

The wicked have laid a snare for me: yet I erred not from thy precepts. *Ps.* 119. 110.—The proud have hid a snare for me, and cords; they have spread a net by the wayside; they have set gins for me. *Ps.* 140. 5.—In the way wherein I walked have they privily laid a snare for me. *Ps.* 142. 3.

Saul said, Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him. 1 *Sa.* 18. 17.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his servants, saying, Commune with David secretly, and say,

Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son in law.

23 And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said, Seemeth it to you *a* light *thing* to be a king's son in law, seeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly esteemed?

24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, On this manner spake David.

25 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any dowry, but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

Ask me never so much dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye shall say unto me: but give me the damsel to wife. *Ge.* 34. 12.—If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall pay money according to the dowry of virgins. *Ex.* 22. 17.

26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son in law: and the days were not expired.

27 Wherefore David arose and went, he and his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's son in law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

David sent messengers to Ishbosheth Saul's son, saying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I espoused to me for a hundred foreskins of the Philistines. 2 *Sa.* 3. 14.

I have called *thee* by thy name; thou *art* mine. Since thou wast precious in my sight, thou hast been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy life. *Is.* 43. 1, 4.

28 ¶ And Saul saw and knew that the Lord *was* with David, and *that* Michal Saul's daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became David's enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philistines went forth: and it came to pass, after they went forth, *that* David behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much set by.

My soul was precious in thine eyes this day. 1 *Sa.* 26. 21.—Let my life, and the life of these filthy thy servants, be precious in thy sight. 2 *Ki.* 1. 13.—Unto you therefore which believe *he* is precious. 1 *Pe.* 2. 7.

CHAPTER XIX.

AND Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David.

2 But Jonathan Saul's son delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, saying,

Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself until the morning, and abide in a secret *place*, and hide thyself:

3 And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works *have been* to thee-ward very good:

Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause of all such as are appointed to destruction. Open thy mouth, judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy. *Pr.* 31. 8, 9.

They have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love. *Ps.* 109. 5.—Whoso rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house. *Pr.* 17. 13.—Shall evil be recompensed for good? *Je.* 18. 20.—Many good works have I shewed you from my Father; for which of those works do ye stone me? *Jno.* 10. 32.

5 For he did put his life in his hand, and slew the Philistine, and the Lord wrought a great salvation for all Israel; thou sawest *it*, and didst rejoice: wherefore then wilt thou sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?

My father fought for you, and adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian. *Ju.* 9. 17.—When I saw that ye delivered *me* not, I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon. *Ju.* 12. 3.—My soul *is* continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law. *Ps.* 119. 109.

They hated me without a cause. *Jno.* 15. 25; *Ps.* 35. 19.—Princes have persecuted me without a cause: but my heart standeth in awe of thy word. *Ps.* 119. 161.—I have sinned, in that I have betrayed the innocent blood. *Mat.* 27. 4.

6 And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, *As* the Lord liveth, he shall not be slain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things. And Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, as in times past.

8 ¶ And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from him.

9 And the evil spirit from the Lord was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand.

10 And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night.

11 Saul also sent messengers unto David's

house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal David's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to-morrow thou shalt be slain.

12 ¶ So Michal let David down through a window: and he went, and fled, and escaped.

She let [the spies] down by a cord through the window: for her house *was* upon the town wall, and she dwelt upon the wall. *Jos.* 2. 15.—In Damascus the governor under Aretas the king kept the city of the Damascenes with a garrison, desirous to apprehend me: and through a window in a basket was I let down by the wall, and escaped his hands. *2 Co.* 11. 32, 33; *Ac.* 9. 24, 25.

13 And Michal took an image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' *hair* for his bolster, and covered *it* with a cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He *is* sick.

15 And Saul sent the messengers *again* to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats' *hair* for his bolster.

17 And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; why should I kill thee?

18 ¶ So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour my righteous cause: yea, let them say continually, Let the Lord be magnified, which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant. *Ps.* 35. 27.—The righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him: lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himself in his wickedness. *Ps.* 52. 6, 7.—I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble. Unto thee, O my strength, will I sing: for God *is* my defence, and the God of my mercy. *Ps.* 59. 16, 17.

19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah.

20 And Saul sent messengers to take David: and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing *as* appointed over them, the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also prophesied.

God *is* in the generation of the righteous. *Ps.* 14. 5.—*As* the mountains *are* round about Jerusalem, so the Lord *is* round about his people from henceforth even for ever. For the rod of the wicked shall not rest upon the lot of the righteous. *Ps.* 125. 2, 3.

If all prophesy, and there come in one that believeth not, or *one* unlearned, he is convinced of all, he is judged of all: and thus are the secrets of his heart made manifest; and so falling down on *his* face he will worship God, and report that God *is* in you of a truth. *1 Co.* 14. 24, 25.

21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise. And

Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* said, Behold, *they* be at Naioth in Ramah.

The king's heart *is* in the hand of the Lord, *as* the rivers of water; he turneth it whithersoever he will. *Pr.* 21. 1.

23 And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

24 And he stripped off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and lay down naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

At the same time spake the Lord by Isaiah the son of Amoz, saying, Go and loose the sackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy shoe from thy foot. And he did so, walking naked and barefoot. *Is.* 20. 2.—Therefore I will wail and howl, I will go stripped and naked. *Mi.* 1. 8.

Then the people said one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the son of Kish? *Is* Saul also among the prophets? *1 Sa.* 10. 11.—Many will say to me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? ... and then will I profess unto them, I never knew you. *Mat.* 7. 22, 23.

CHAPTER XX.

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

2 And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? *it is not so.*

3 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly *as* the Lord liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, *there is* but a step between me and death.

My soul is full of troubles: and my life draweth nigh unto the grave. I am counted with them that go down into the pit: I am *as* a man *that hath* no strength. *Ps.* 88. 3, 4.—Hear me speedily, O Lord: my spirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit. *Ps.* 143. 7.

4 Then said Jonathan unto David, Whatsoever thy soul desireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow *is* the new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may hide myself in the field unto the third *day* at even.

In the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets. *Nu.* 10. 10.—In the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a

burnt offering unto the Lord. *Nu.* 28. 11.—Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the time appointed, on our solemn feast day. *Ps.* 81. 3.

6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked *leave* of me that he might run to Beth-lehem his city: for *there is* a yearly sacrifice there for all the family.

7 If he say thus, *It is* well; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be sure that evil is determined by him.

Evil is determined against our master, and against all his household. *1 Sa.* 25. 17.—He saw that there was evil determined against him by the king. *Es.* 7. 7.

8 Therefore thou shalt deal kindly with thy servant; for thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, if there be in me iniquity, slay me thyself; for why shouldest thou bring me to thy father?

It shall be, when the Lord hath given us the land, that we will deal kindly and truly with thee. *Jos.* 2. 14.

Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul. *1 Sa.* 18. 3.—They two made a covenant before the Lord. *1 Sa.* 23. 18.

9 And Jonathan said, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then said David to Jonathan, Who shall tell me? or what *if* thy father answer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan said unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan said unto David, O LORD God of Israel, when I have sounded my father about to morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and, behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then send not unto thee, and shew it thee;

13 The LORD do so and much more to Jonathan: but if it please my father *to do* thee evil, then I will shew it thee, and send thee away, that thou mayest go in peace: and the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

As I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee: I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. *Jos.* 1. 5.—Saul said unto David, Go, and the Lord be with thee. *1 Sa.* 17. 37.

14 And thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the kindness of the LORD, that I die not:

15 But *also* thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no, not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth.

David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathan's sake? And the king said, Is there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son, *which is* lame on *his* feet. And

David said unto him, Fear not: for I will surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually. 2 *Sa.* 9. 1, 3, 7.—The king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of the Lord's oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul. 2 *Sa.* 21. 7.

16 So Jonathan made a covenant with the house of David, *saying*, Let the Lord even require *it* at the hand of David's enemies.

2 *Sa.* 4. 7; 21. 8.

The Lord God of recompences shall surely requite. *Je.* 51. 56.

17 And Jonathan caused David to swear again, because he loved him: for he loved him as he loved his own soul.

Let me see thy countenance, let me hear thy voice; for sweet is thy voice, and thy countenance is comely. *Ca.* 2. 14.

18 Then Jonathan said to David, To-morrow is the new moon: and thou shalt be missed, because thy seat will be empty.

19 And *when* thou hast stayed three days, *then* thou shalt go down quickly, and come to the place where thou didst hide thyself when the business was *in hand*, and shalt remain by the stone Ezel.

20 And I will shoot three arrows on the side *thereof*, as though I shot at a mark.

21 And, behold, I will send a lad, *saying*, Go, find out the arrows. If I expressly say unto the lad, Behold, the arrows are on this side of thee, take them; then come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and no hurt; as the Lord liveth.

Thou shalt swear, The Lord liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness. *Je.* 4. 2.

22 But if I say thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows are beyond thee; go thy way: for the Lord hath sent thee away.

23 And *as touching* the matter which thou and I have spoken of, behold, the Lord be between thee and me for ever.

And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the Lord, saying, The Lord be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. 1 *Sa.* 20. 42.

24 ¶ So David hid himself in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king sat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king sat upon his seat, as at other times, *even* upon a seat by the wall: and Jonathan arose, and Abner sat by Saul's side, and David's place was empty.

26 Nevertheless Saul spake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he *is* not clean; surely he *is* not clean.

The soul that shall touch any unclean *thing*, as the uncleanness of man, or *any* unclean beast, or any abominable unclean

thing, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which *pertain* unto the Lord, even that soul shall be cut off from his people. *Le.* 7. 21; 15. 5-10; *Na.* 19. 11, 14, 16; 9. 6.

27 And it came to pass on the morrow, *which was* the second day of the month, that David's place was empty: and Saul said unto Jonathan his son, Wherefore cometh not the son of Jesse to meat, neither yesterday, nor to-day?

I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub. 1 *Sa.* 22. 9.—And Nabal answered David's servants, and said, Who *is* David? and who *is* the son of Jesse? 1 *Sa.* 25. 10.

28 And Jonathan answered Saul, David earnestly asked *leave* of me *to go* to Beth-lehem:

29 And he said, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a sacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there*: and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and see my brethren. Therefore he cometh not unto the king's table.

30 Then Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, Thou son of the perverse rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mother's nakedness?

31 For as long as the son of Jesse liveth upon the ground, thou shalt not be established, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now send and fetch him unto me, for he shall surely die.

32 And Jonathan answered Saul his father, and said unto him, Wherefore shall he be slain? what hath he done?

Why, what evil hath he done? *Mat.* 27. 23; *Lu.* 23. 22.

33 And Saul cast a javelin at him to smite him: whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to slay David.

34 So Jonathan arose from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the second day of the month: for he was grieved for David, because his father had done him shame.

35 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he said unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I shoot. *And* as the lad ran, he shot an arrow beyond him.

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make

speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not anything: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

40 And Jonathan gave his artillery unto his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

41 ¶ And as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

I am weary with my groaning; all the night make I my bed to swim; I water my couch with my tears. Mine eye is consumed because of grief; it waxeth old because of all mine enemies. *Ps.* 6. 6, 7.—Hear my prayer, O Lord, and give ear unto my cry; hold not thy peace at my tears: for I *am* a stranger with thee, *and* a sojourner, as all my fathers *were*. *Ps.* 39. 12.—Thou tellest my wanderings; put thou my tears into thy bottle: *are they* not in thy book? *Ps.* 56. 8.

42 And Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

The Lord watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another. *Ge.* 31. 49.

They two made a covenant before the Lord. And David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house. *2 Sa.* 23. 18.

CHAPTER XXI.

THEN came David to Nob to Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

As yet shall [the Assyrian] remain at Nob that day: he shall shake his hand *against* the mount of the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem. *Is.* 10. 24, 32.

Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, were the priests. *2 Sa.* 8. 17.

Samuel did that which the Lord spake, and came to Bethlehem. And the elders of the town trembled at his coming, and said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably. *1 Sa.* 16. 4, 5.

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business wherabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place.

My soul melteth for heaviness: strengthen thou me according unto thy word. Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciously. *Ps.* 119. 28, 29.

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give *me* five *loaves* of bread in mine hand, or what there is present.

4 And the priest answered David, and said, *There is* no common bread under mine hand,

but there is hallowed bread; if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

Thou shalt set upon the table shewbread before me alway. *Ex.* 25. 30.—And thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve cakes thereof: two tenth deals shall be in one cake. It shall be Aaron's and his sons'; and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it is most holy unto him of the offerings of the Lord made by fire by a perpetual statute. *Le.* 24. 5, 9.

He said unto the people, Be ready against the third day: come not unto *your* wives. *Ex.* 19. 15.—The woman also with whom man shall lie *with* seed of copulation, they shall *both* bathe *themselves* in water, and be unclean until the even. *Le.* 15. 18.—And to speak unto the priests which *were* in the house of the Lord of hosts, and to the prophets, saying, Should I weep in the fifth month, separating myself, as I have done these so many years? *Zec.* 7. 3.

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the vessels of the young men are holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common, yea, though it were sanctified this day in the vessel.

That every one of you should know how to possess his vessel in sanctification and honour. *1 Th.* 4. 4.—We have this treasure in earthen vessels. *2 Co.* 4. 7.—If a man therefore purge himself from these, he shall be a vessel unto honour. *2 Th.* 2. 21.—Ye husbands dwell with *them* according to knowledge, giving honour unto the wife, as unto the weaker vessel. *1 Pe.* 3. 7.

6 So the priest gave him hallowed *bread*: for there was no bread there but the shewbread, that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

Have ye not read what David did, when he was an hungred, and they that were with him; how he entered into the house of God, and did eat the shewbread, which was not lawful for him to eat, neither for them which were with him, but only for the priests? *Mat.* 12. 3, 4; *Mar.* 2. 25, 26; *Lu.* 6. 3, 4.—Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the Lord continually, *being taken* from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant. And it shall be Aaron's and his sons'; and they shall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* most holy unto him of the offerings of the Lord made by fire by a perpetual statute. *Le.* 24. 8, 9.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul *was* there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name *was* Doeg, an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that *belonged* to Saul.

Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; for he *is* thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian; because thou wast a stranger in his land. The children that are begotten of them shall enter into the congregation of the Lord in their third generation. *De.* 23. 7, 8.

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in the valley of Elah, behold, it *is here* wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it*: for *there is* no other save that here. And David said, *There is* none like that; give it me.

David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him; but *there was* no sword in the hand of David. Therefore David ran, and

stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. 1 *Sa.* 17. 50, 51.

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath.

11 And the servants of Achish said unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

12 And David laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

13 And he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall upon his beard.

Ps. 34.

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

15 Have I need of mad men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the mad man in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?

This poor man cried, and the Lord heard *him*, and saved him out of all his troubles. *The righteous* cry, and the Lord heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles. The Lord *is* nigh unto them that are of a broken heart; and saveth such as be of a contrite spirit. Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous: but the Lord delivereth him out of them all. *Ps.* 34. 6, 17-19.

CHAPTER XXII.

DAVID therefore departed thence, and escaped to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard *it*, they went down thither to him.

Ps. 57; 142.

Three of the thirty captains went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam; and the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of Rephaim. And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philistines' garrison *was* then at Beth-lehem. And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate! 1 *Ch.* 11. 15-17.—As the hart panteth after the water brooks, so panteth my soul after thee, O God. *Ps.* 42. 1.

2 And every one *that was* in distress, and every one *that was* in debt, and every one *that was* discontented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

Jephthah fled from his brethren, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him. *Ju.* 11. 3.

This man receiveth sinners, and eateth with them. *Lu.* 15. 2. A friend of publicans and sinners. But wisdom is justified of her children. *Mat.* 11. 19.

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of

Moab: and he said unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler. *Is.* 16. 4.

5 ¶ And the prophet Gad said unto David, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the forest of Hareth.

When David was up in the morning, the word of the Lord came unto the prophet Gad, David's seer. 2 *Sa.* 24. 11; 1 *Ch.* 21. 9.—According to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet. 2 *Ch.* 29. 25.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was discovered, and the men that *were* with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a tree in Ramah, having his spear in his hand, and all his servants *were* standing about him;)

7 Then Saul said unto his servants that stood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites; will the son of Jesse give every one of you fields and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds;

He will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, *even* the best of *them*, and give *them* to his servants. 1 *Sa.* 8. 14.

8 That all of you have conspired against me, and *there is* none that sheweth me that my son hath made a league with the son of Jesse, and *there is* none of you that is sorry for me, or sheweth unto me that my son hath stirred up my servant against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

[Jonathan] said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? *it is* not so. 1 *Sa.* 20. 2.—Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul. 1 *Sa.* 18. 3. Saul's anger was kindled against Jonathan, and he said unto him, Thou son of the perverse rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou hast chosen the son of Jesse to thine own confusion, and unto the confusion of thy mother's nakedness? 1 *Sa.* 20. 30.

9 ¶ Then answered Doeg the Edomite, which was set over the servants of Saul, and said, I saw the son of Jesse coming to Nob, to Ahimelech the son of Ahitub.

Ps. 52.

10 And he enquired of the LORD for him, and gave him victuals, and gave him the sword of Goliath the Philistine.

Thy tongue deviseth mischiefs; like a sharp razor, working deceitfully. Thou lovest evil more than good; *and* lying rather than to speak righteousness. Thou lovest all devouring words, O thou deceitful tongue. *Ps.* 52. 2-4.

He shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask counsel for him after the judgment of Urim before the Lord. *Nu.* 27. 21; 1 *Sa.* 21. 6, 9.

11 Then the king sent to call Ahimelech the priest, the son of Ahitub, and all his father's house, the priests that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul said, Hear now, thou son of Ahitub. And he answered, Here I *am*, my lord.

13 And Saul said unto him, Why have ye conspired against me, thou and the son of Jesse, in that thou hast given him bread, and a sword, and hast enquired of God for him, that he should rise against me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech answered the king, and said, And who *is so* faithful among all thy servants as David, which is the king's son in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine house?

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute *any* thing unto his servant, *nor* to all the house of my father: for thy servant knew nothing of all this, less or more.

16 And the king said, Thou shalt surely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's house.

17 ¶ And the king said unto the footmen that stood about him, Turn and slay the priests of the Lord; because their hand also *is* with David, and because they knew when he fled, and did not shew it to me. But the servants of the king would not put forth their hand to fall upon the priests of the Lord.

18 And the king said to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the priests. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the priests, and slew on that day fourscore and five persons that did wear a linen ephod.

Behold, the days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house. 1 *Sa.* 2. 31.

For Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty. *Ec.* 28. 40.—And they made coats of fine linen of woven work for Aaron, and for his sons. *Ec.* 39. 27.—Samuel ministered before the Lord, *being* a child, girded with a linen ephod. 1 *Sa.* 2. 18.

19 And Nob, the city of the priests, smote he with the edge of the sword, both men and women, children and sucklings, and oxen, and asses, and sheep, with the edge of the sword.

And all the increase of thine house shall die in the flower of their age. 1 *Sa.* 2. 33; 4. 11, 12.

Remember, O Lord, the children of Edom in the day of Jerusalem; who said, *Rase it, rase it, even to the foundation thereof.* *Ps.* 137. 7.—Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread: they have not called upon God. *Ps.* 53. 4.

20 ¶ And one of the sons of Ahimelech the

son of Ahitub, named Abiathar, escaped, and fled after David.

It came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand. 1 *Sa.* 23. 6.

The man of thine, *whom* I shall not cut off from mine altar, *shall be* to consume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart. 1 *Sa.* 2. 33.

21 And Abiathar shewed David that Saul had slain the Lord's priests.

22 And David said unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would surely tell Saul: I have occasioned *the death* of all the persons of thy father's house.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: but with me thou *shalt be* in safeguard.

Unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou *art* worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of the Lord God before David my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted. 1 *Ki.* 2. 26.

CHAPTER XXIII.

THEN they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshingfloors.

The inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah.... Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages. *Jos.* 15. 20, 44.

Gideon threshed wheat by the winepress, to hide *it* from the Midianites. *Ju.* 6. 11.

2 Therefore David enquired of the Lord, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the Lord said unto David, Go, and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

David enquired at the Lord, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*. 1 *Sa.* 30. 8; *Nu.* 27. 21; *Ju.* 1. 1; 20. 18.—David enquired of the Lord, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the Lord said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand. When David enquired of the Lord, he said, Thou shalt not go up; *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees. 2 *Sa.* 5. 19, 23.

3 And David's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

His disciples say unto him, Master, the Jews of late sought to stone thee; and goest thou thither again? *Jno.* 11. 8.

4 Then David enquired of the Lord yet again. And the Lord answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to pass, when Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

They shall bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod. *Ex.* 28. 23.

7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

The wicked plotteth against the just, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth. The Lord shall laugh at him: for he seeth that his day is coming. *Ps.* 37. 12, 13.—He lieth in wait secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor. *Ps.* 10. 9.

10 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, to destroy the city for my sake.

I have occasioned the death of all the persons of thy father's house. *1 Sa.* 22. 22.—Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord God of hosts, be ashamed for my sake: let not those that seek thee be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel. *Ps.* 69. 6.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.

12 Then said David, Will the men of Keilah deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver thee up.

Trust ye not in a friend, put ye not confidence in a guide. *Mi.* 7. 5.—They rewarded me evil for good to the spoiling of my soul. *Ps.* 35. 12.—Yea, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up *his* heel against me. *Ps.* 41. 9.

13 ¶ Then David and his men, *which were* about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbore to go forth.

Every one *that was* in distress, and every one *that was* in debt, and every one *that was* discontented, gathered themselves unto him; and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men. *1 Sa.* 22. 2.—And there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the stuff. *1 Sa.* 25. 13.

14 And David abode in the wilderness in strong holds, and remained in a mountain in the wilderness of Ziph. And Saul sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

In the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh, Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah. *Jos.* 15. 48, 55.

As when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains. *1 Sa.* 26. 20.—In the Lord put I my trust: how say ye to my soul, Flee *as* a bird to your mountain? *Ps.* 11. 1.—Our soul is escaped as a bird out of the snare of the fowlers: the snare is broken, and we are escaped. *Ps.* 124. 7.—Strangers are risen up against me, and oppressors seek after my soul; they have not set God before them. Behold, God *is* mine helper: the Lord *is* with them that uphold my soul. *Ps.* 54. 3, 4.

15 And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David *was* in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

16 ¶ And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth.

And Samuel said unto him, The Lord hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better than thou. *1 Sa.* 15. 28.—Now, behold, I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand. *1 Sa.* 24. 20.

18 And they two made a covenant before the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

The king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of the Lord's oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul. *2 Sa.* 21. 7.

19 ¶ Then came up the Ziphites to Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* on the south of Jeshimon?

The sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel. *1 Ch.* 4. 16.—The Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, *which is* before Jeshimon? *1 Sa.* 26. 1; *Ps.* 54.

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and our part *shall be* to deliver him into the king's hand.

21 And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD; for ye have compassion on me.

Blessed *be* thou of the Lord, my son. *Ju.* 17. 2.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his haunt *is*, and who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilly.

23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul; but David and his men *were* in the wil-

derness of Maon, in the plain on the south of Jeshimon.

Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Jutta. *Jos.* 15. 55.—*There was* a man in Maon, whose possessions *were* in Carmel. *1 Sa.* 25. 2.

25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him*. And they told David: wherefore he came down into a rock, and abode in the wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard *that*, he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: and David made haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men compassed David and his men round about to take them.

Bow down thine ear to me; deliver me speedily: be thou my strong rock, for a house of defence to save me. For thou *art* my rock and my fortress; therefore for thy name's sake lead me, and guide me. Pull me out of the net that they have laid privily for me: for thou *art* my strength. My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that persecute me. *Ps.* 31. 2, 4, 15.—Keep me as the apple of the eye, hide me under the shadow of thy wings, from the wicked that oppress me, *from* my deadly enemies, *who* compass me about. *Ps.* 17. 8, 9.—Thou *art* my hiding place; thou shalt preserve me from trouble; thou shalt compass me about with songs of deliverance. *Ps.* 32. 7.

27 ¶ But there came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have invaded the land.

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place Sela-hammalekoth.

29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at Eng-gedi.

In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah, and Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and Eng-gedi; six cities with their villages. *Jos.* 15. 61, 62.—Behold, they *be* in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* Eng-gedi. *2 Ch.* 20. 2.—My beloved *is* unto me as a cluster of camphire in the vineyards of Eng-gedi. *Ca.* 1. 14.

CHAPTER XXIV.

AND it came to pass, when Saul was returned from following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderness of Eng-gedi.

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

They also that seek after my life lay snares *for me*: and they that seek my hurt speak mischievous things, and imagine deceits all the day long. *Ps.* 38. 12.—Thou hast enlarged my steps under me, that my feet did not slip. Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people. He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man. *Ps.* 18. 36, 43, 48.—When their judges are overthrown in stony places, they shall hear my words; for they are sweet. *Ps.* 141. 6.

3 And he came to the sheepecotes by the way, where *was* a cave; and Saul went in to cover

his feet: and David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

When [Ehud] was gone out, [Eglon's] servants came; and when they saw that, behold, the doors of the parlour *were* locked, they said, Surely he covereth his feet in his summer chamber. *Ju.* 3. 24; *Ps.* 57; 142.

4 And the men of David said unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of Saul's robe privily.

Then said Abishai to David, God hath delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him the second time. *1 Sa.* 26. 8.

5 And it came to pass afterward, that David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt.

Hanun took David's servants, and shayed off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, *even* to their buttocks, and sent them away. *2 Sa.* 10. 4.

And David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. *2 Sa.* 24. 10.

6 And he said unto his men, The LORD forbid that I should do this thing unto my master, the LORD's anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he *is* the anointed of the LORD.

The Lord forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the Lord's anointed: but, I pray thee, take thou now the spear that *is* at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go. *1 Sa.* 26. 11.

7 So David stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

O Lord my God, if I have done this; if there be iniquity in my hands; if I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me; (yea, I have delivered him that without cause *is* mine enemy:) let the enemy persecute my soul, and take *it*; yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the dust. *Ps.* 7. 3, 5.—Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause of all such as are appointed to destruction. *Pr.* 31. 8.

I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you. *Mat.* 5. 44.—Recompense to no man evil for evil. Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but *rather* give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance *is* mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. *Ro.* 12. 17, 19.

8 David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

9 ¶ And David said to Saul, Wherefore hearest thou men's words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?

A froward man soweth strife: and a whisperer separateth chief friends. *Pr.* 16. 28.—He that covereth a transgression seeketh love; but he that repeateth a matter separateth *very* friends. *Pr.* 17. 9.

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how

that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and *some* bade *me* kill thee: but *mine eye* spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he is the LORD's anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that *there is* neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou huntest my soul to take it.

The mouth of the wicked and the mouth of the deceitful are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue. They compassed me about also with words of hatred; and fought against me without a cause. For my love they are my adversaries: but *I give myself unto prayer*. And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love. *Ps.* 109. 2-5.

12 The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the Lord the Judge be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon. *Ju.* 11. 27.—David said furthermore, *As* the Lord liveth, the Lord shall smite him; or his day shall come to die; or he shall descend into battle, and perish. *1 Sa.* 26. 10.—I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause. *Job* 5. 8.

13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, after a flea.

And the Philistine said unto David, *Am* I a dog, that thou comest to me with staves? *1 Sa.* 17. 43.—What *is* thy servant, that thou shouldst look upon such a dead dog as *I am*? *2 Sa.* 9. 8; 16. 9.

The king of Israel is come out to seek a flea. *1 Sa.* 26. 20.

15 The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and see, and plead my cause, and deliver me out of thine hand.

When he died, he said, The Lord look upon *it*, and require *it*. *2 Ch.* 24. 22.

Plead my cause, O Lord, with them that strive with me: fight against them that fight against me. *Ps.* 35. 1; 43. 1; 119. 154.—I will bear the indignation of the Lord, because I have sinned against him, until he plead my cause, and execute judgment for me: he will bring me forth to the light, and I shall behold his righteousness. *Mt.* 7. 9.

16 ¶ And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept.

Saul knew David's voice, and said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And David said, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king. *1 Sa.* 26. 17.

17 And he said to David, Thou *art* more righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David: for

I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly. *1 Sa.* 26. 21.

She hath been more righteous than I. *Ge.* 38. 26.—I say unto you, That except your righteousness shall exceed *the righteousness* of the scribes and Pharisees, ye shall in no case enter into the kingdom of heaven. *Mat.* 5. 20.

18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when the LORD had delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.

19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good for that thou hast done unto me this day.

20 And now, behold, I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand.

21 Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house.

Now therefore swear unto me here by God that thou wilt not deal falsely with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: *but* according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned. *Ge.* 21. 23.

22 And David sware unto Saul. And Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto the hold.

David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at Engedi. *1 Sa.* 23. 29.

CHAPTER XXV.

AND Samuel died; and all the Israelites were gathered together, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose, and went down to the wilderness of Paran.

They mourned for Aaron thirty days, *even* all the house of Israel. *Nu.* 20. 29.—The children of Israel wept for Moses in the plains of Moab thirty days: so the days of weeping and mourning for Moses were ended. *De.* 34. 8.

Woe is me, that I sojourn in Mesech, that I dwell in the tents of Kedar! *Ps.* 120. 5.—O God, thou *art* my God; early will I seek thee: my soul thirsteth for thee, my flesh longeth for thee in a dry and thirsty land, where no water is. *Ps.* 63. 1. I stretch forth my hands unto thee: my soul *thirsteth* after thee, as a thirsty land. *Ps.* 143. 6.

2 And *there was* a man in Maon, whose possessions *were* in Carmel; and the man *was* very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nabal; and the name of his wife Abigail: and *she was* a woman of good understanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man *was* churlish and evil in his doings; and he *was* of the house of Caleb.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderness that Nabal did shear his sheep.

5 And David sent out ten young men, and David said unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and greet him in my name :

6 And thus shall ye say to him that liveth in prosperity, Peace be both to thee, and peace be to thine house, and peace be unto all that thou hast.

Thine are we, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse: peace, peace be unto thee, and peace be to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. 1 Ch. 12. 18.—Pray for the peace of Jerusalem: they shall prosper that love thee. Peace be within thy walls, and prosperity within thy palaces. Ps. 122. 6, 7.

Into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace be to this house. And if the son of peace be there, your peace shall rest upon it: if not, it shall turn to you again. Lu. 10. 5, 6.

7 And now I have heard that thou hast shearers: now thy shepherds which were with us, we hurt them not, neither was there ought missing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

8 Ask thy young men, and they will shew thee. Wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes: for we come in a good day: give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand unto thy servants, and to thy son David.

Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this day is holy unto our Lord*: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the Lord is your strength. Ne. 8. 10.—Give to him that asketh thee, and from him that would borrow of thee turn not thou away. Mat. 5. 42.

9 And when David's young men came, they spake to Nabal according to all those words in the name of David, and ceased.

10 ¶ And Nabal answered David's servants, and said, Who is David? and who is the son of Jesse? there be many servants now a days that break away every man from his master.

Pharaoh said, Who is the Lord, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the Lord. Ex. 5. 2.—Gaal the son of Ebed said, Who is Abimelech, and who is Shechem, that we should serve him? is not he the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? serve the men of Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him? Ju. 9. 28.—The fool hath said in his heart, *There is no God*. Ye have shamed the counsel of the poor, because the Lord is his refuge. Ps. 14. 1, 6.—Their eyes stand out with fatness: they have more than heart could wish. They are corrupt, and speak wickedly concerning oppression: they speak loftily. Ps. 73. 7, 8.

Have mercy upon us, O Lord, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt. Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scornings of those that are at ease, and with the contempt of the proud. Ps. 123. 3, 4.

11 Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my flesh that I have killed for my shearers, and give it unto men, whom I know not whence they be?

The princes of Succoth said, Are the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we should give bread unto thine army? Ju. 8. 6.

12 So David's young men turned their way,

and went again, and came and told him all those sayings.

13 And David said unto his men, Gird ye on every man his sword. And they girded on every man his sword; and David also girded on his sword: and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred abode by the stuff.

Who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part is that goeth down to the battle, so shall his part be that tarrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike. 1 Sa. 30. 24.

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, saying, Behold, David sent messengers out of the wilderness to salute our master; and he railed on them.

15 But the men were very good unto us, and we were not hurt, neither missed we any thing, as long as we were conversant with them, when we were in the fields:

16 They were a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the sheep.

The waters were a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left. Ex. 14. 22.—Hast not thou made a hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? Job 1. 10.

17 Now therefore know and consider what thou wilt do; for evil is determined against our master, and against all his household: for he is such a son of Belial, that a man cannot speak to him.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haste, and took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five sheep ready dressed, and five measures of parched corn, and an hundred clusters of raisins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid them on asses.

Jacob said, I will appease [Esau] with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept of me. Ge. 32. 20.—A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men. Pr. 18. 16.—A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosom strong wrath. Pr. 21. 14.

19 And she said unto her servants, Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But she told not her husband Nabal.

He delivered them into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove. Ge. 32. 16.

20 And it was so, as she rode on the ass, that she came down by the covert of the hill, and, behold, David and his men came down against her; and she met them.

21 Now David had said, Surely in vain have I kept all that this fellow hath in the wilderness, so that nothing was missed of all that pertained unto him: and he hath required me evil for good.

They have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love. *Ps.* 109. 5.—Whoso rewardeth evil for good, evil shall not depart from his house. *Pr.* 17. 13.

22 So and more also do God unto the enemies of David, if I leave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light any that pisseth against the wall.

1 *Kz.* 14. 10; 21. 21. 2 *Kz.* 9. 8.

23 And when Abigail saw David, she hasted, and lighted off the ass, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herself to the ground,

She lighted off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldst thou? *Jos.* 15. 18; *Ju.* 1. 14.

24 And fell at his feet, and said, Upon me, my lord, *upon me let this iniquity be*: and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak in thine audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

The woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me, and on my father's house; and the king and his throne *be* guiltless. 2 *Sa.* 14. 9.

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, regard this man of Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, so *is* he; Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine handmaid saw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didst send.

The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hear-keneth unto counsel *is* wise. *Pr.* 12. 15.—A wise man's heart *is* at his right hand; but a fool's heart at his left. Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, his wisdom faileth *him*, and he saith to every one *that* he *is* a fool. *Ec.* 10. 2, 3.

26 Now therefore, my lord, *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, seeing the LORD hath withholden thee from coming to *shed* blood, and from avenging thyself with thine own hand, now let thine enemies, and they that seek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

I also withheld thee from sinning against me. *Ge.* 20. 6.

Dearly beloved, avenge not yourselves, but *rather* give place unto wrath: for it is written, Vengeance *is* mine; I will repay, saith the LORD. *Ro.* 12. 19.

The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as *that* young man *is*. 2 *Sa.* 18. 32.

27 And now this blessing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that follow my lord.

Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee: because God hath dealt graciously with me, and because I have enough. And he urged him, and he took *it*. *Ge.* 33. 11.—Now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant. 2 *Kz.* 5. 15.

28 I pray thee, forgive the trespass of thine handmaid: for the LORD will certainly make my lord a sure house; because my lord fighteth the battles of the LORD, and evil hath not been found in thee *all* thy days.

The LORD telleth thee that he will make thee a house. Thou, O Lord of hosts, God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee a house. 2 *Sa.* 7. 11, 27; 1 *Ch.* 17. 10, 25; 1 *Kz.* 9. 5.

Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that *there is* neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee. 1 *Sa.* 24. 11.

29 Yet a man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul: but the soul of my lord shall be bound in the bundle of life with the LORD thy God; and the souls of thine enemies, them shall he sling out, *as out* of the middle of a sling.

He fell to the earth, and heard a voice saying unto him, Saul, Saul, why persecutest thou me? *Ac.* 9. 4.—Your life is hid with Christ in God. When Christ, *who is* our life, shall appear, then shall ye also appear with him in glory. *Col.* 3. 3, 4.—We are in him, that is true, *even* in his Son Jesus Christ. This is the true God, and eternal life. 1 *Jno.* 5. 20.

Behold, I will sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once. *Je.* 10. 18.

30 And it shall come to pass, when the LORD shall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath spoken concerning thee, and shall have appointed thee ruler over Israel;

31 That this shall be no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou hast shed blood causeless, or that my lord hath avenged himself: but when the LORD shall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

Think on me when it shall be well with thee, and shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me. *Ge.* 40. 14.

32 ¶ And David said to Abigail, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me:

Say not thou, I will recompense evil; *but* wait on the LORD, and he shall save thee. *Pr.* 20. 22.

Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel from everlasting, and to everlasting. Amen, and Amen. *Ps.* 41. 13.—Blessed *be* the Lord God, the God of Israel, who only doeth wondrous things. *Ps.* 72. 18.—Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel; for he hath visited and redeemed his people. *Lu.* 1. 68.

33 And blessed *be* thy advice, and blessed *be* thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to *shed* blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, *as* the LORD God of Israel liveth, which hath kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadst hasted and come to meet me, surely there had not been left unto Nabal by the morning light any that pisseth against the wall.

35 So David received of her hand *that* which she had brought him, and said unto her, Go up in peace to thine house; see, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have accepted thy person.

[Jesus] said to the woman, Thy faith hath saved thee; go in peace. *Lu.* 7. 50.—Daughter, be of good comfort: thy faith hath made thee whole; go in peace. *Lu.* 8. 48.

Go thy way, eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works. *Ec.* 9. 7.—To the praise of the glory of his grace, wherein he hath made us accepted in the beloved. *Eph.* 1. 6.

And he said unto him, See, I have accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken. *Ge.* 19. 21.

He that is slow to anger is better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his spirit than he that taketh a city. Pr. 16. 32.—The wisdom that is from above is first pure, then peaceable, gentle, and easy to be intreated. *Ja.* 3. 17.—Charity suffereth long, and is kind; ... doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked; ... beareth all things, ... endureth all things. *1 Co.* 13. 4, 5, 7.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal, and, behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king; and Nabal's heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore she told him nothing, less or more, until the morning light.

I said of laughter, *It is mad*: and of mirth, What doeth it? *Ec.* 2. 2.

37 But it came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became *as a stone*.

38 And it came to pass about ten days *after*, that the Lord smote Nabal, that he died.

God said unto him, *Thou fool*, this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided? So *is* he that layeth up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward God. *Luk.* 12. 20, 21.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he said, Blessed *be* the Lord, that hath pleaded the cause of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath kept his servant from evil: for the Lord hath returned the wickedness of Nabal upon his own head. And David sent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

The Lord will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them. *Pr.* 22. 23.

The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance: he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked. So that a man shall say, Verily *there is* a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that judgeth in the earth. *Ps.* 58. 10, 11.—His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate. *Ps.* 7. 16.

40 And when the servants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they spake unto her, saying, David sent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And she arose, and bowed herself on *her* face to the earth, and said, Behold, *let* thine handmaid *be* a servant to wash the feet of the servants of my lord.

Then [Ruth] fell on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said unto him, Why have I found grace in thine eyes, that thou shouldest take knowledge of me, seeing *I am* a stranger? Then she said, Let me find favour in thy sight, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken friendly unto thine handmaid, though I be not like unto one of thine handmaids. *Ru.* 2. 10, 13.—Before honour *is* humility, *Pr.* 15. 33.

Jesus knowing that the Father had given all things into his hands, and that he was come from God, and went to God; he riseth from supper, and laid aside his garments; and took a towel, and girded himself. After that he poureth water into

a bason, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe *them* with the towel wherewith he was girded. *Jno.* 13. 3-5.

42 And Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of her's that went after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife.

She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needlework: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee. *Ps.* 45. 14.

43 David also took Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they were also both of them his wives.

David's two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite. *1 Sa.* 30. 5.

44 ¶ But Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, which *was* of Gallim.

David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Saul's son, saying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I espoused to me for a hundred foreskins of the Philistines. And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from Phaltiel the son of Laish. *2 Sa.* 3. 14, 15.

Lift up thy voice, O daughter of Gallim: cause it to be heard unto Laish, O poor Anathoth. *Is.* 10. 30.

CHAPTER XXVI.

AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeath, saying, Doth not David hide himself in the hill of Hachilah, *which is* before Jeshimon?

1 Sa. 23. 19. *Ps.* 54.

2 Then Saul arose, and went down to the wilderness of Ziph, having three thousand chosen men of Israel with him, to seek David in the wilderness of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeshimon, by the way. But David abode in the wilderness, and he saw that Saul came after him into the wilderness.

4 David therefore sent out spies, and understood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And David arose, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and Abner the son of Ner, the captain of his host: and Saul lay in the trench, and the people pitched round about him.

The name of the captain of his host *was* Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle. *1 Sa.* 14. 50.—When Saul saw David go forth against the Philistine, he said unto Abner, the captain of the host, Abner, whose son *is* this youth? And Abner said, *As* thy soul liveth, O king, I cannot tell. *1 Sa.* 17. 55.

And he came to the trench, as the host was going forth to the fight, and shouted for the battle. *1 Sa.* 17. 20.

6 Then answered David and said to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abishai, the son of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, saying, Who will go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abishai said, I will go down with thee.

David the seventh: whose sisters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three. And Abigail bare Amasa; and the father of Amasa *was* Jether the Ishmeelite. 1 *Ch.* 2. 15-17.

7 So David and Abishai came to the people by night: and, behold, Saul lay sleeping within the trench, and his spear stuck in the ground at his bolster: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

8 Then said Abishai to David, God hath delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me smite him, I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him the second time.

9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy him not: for who can stretch forth his hand against the Lord's anointed, and be guiltless?

David said unto him, Thy blood *be* upon thy head; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the Lord's anointed. 2 *Sa.* 1. 16.

10 David said furthermore, *As* the Lord liveth, the Lord shall smite him; or his day shall come to die; or he shall descend into battle, and perish.

The Lord smote Nabal, that he died. 1 *Sa.* 25. 38.—O Lord God, to whom vengeance belongeth; O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, shew thyself. Lift up thyself, thou judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud. *Ps.* 94. 1, 2; 140. 9-11; 10. 15, 17, 18.

Shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them? *Lu.* 18. 7.—The Lord shall laugh at him: for he seeth that his day is coming. *Ps.* 37. 13.

Saul died, and his three sons, and his armourbearer, and all his men, that same day together. 1 *Sa.* 31. 6.

11 The Lord forbid that I should stretch forth mine hand against the Lord's anointed: but, I pray thee, take thou now the spear that *is* at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the spear and the cruse of water from Saul's bolster; and they gat them away, and no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all asleep; because a deep sleep from the Lord *was* fallen upon them.

The Lord God caused a deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept. *Ge.* 2. 21.—When the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram. *Ge.* 15. 12.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off; a great space *being* between them:

14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who *art* thou that criest to the king?

15 And David said to Abner, *Art* not thou a *valiant* man? and who *is* like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the

king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.

16 This thing *is* not good that thou hast done. *As* the Lord liveth, ye *are* worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master, the Lord's anointed. And now see where the king's spear *is*, and the cruse of water that *was* at his bolster.

The man that hath done this *thing* shall surely die. 2 *Sa.* 12. 5.

17 And Saul knew David's voice, and said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And David said, *It is* my voice, my lord, O king.

Saul said, *Is* this thy voice, my son David? 1 *Sa.* 24. 16.

18 And he said, Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?

19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If the Lord have stirred thee up against me, let him accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, cursed *be* they before the Lord; for they have driven me out this day from abiding in the inheritance of the Lord, saying, Go, serve other gods.

Let him alone, and let him curse; for the Lord hath bidden him. 2 *Sa.* 16. 11.—The anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them to say, Go, number Israel and Judah. 2 *Sa.* 24. 1.

Woe is me, that I sojourn in Mesech, *that* I dwell in the tents of Kedar. *Ps.* 120. 5.

The Lord's portion *is* his people; Jacob *is* the lot of his inheritance. *De.* 32. 9.—My soul thirsteth for God, for the living God: when shall I come and appear before God? *Ps.* 42. 2.

How amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O Lord of hosts! My soul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the Lord: my heart and my flesh crieth out for the living God. *Ps.* 84. 1, 2.

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the Lord: for the king of Israel is come out to seek a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's blood crieth unto me from the ground. *Ge.* 4. 10.

21 ¶ Then said Saul, I have sinned: return, my son David: for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the Lord, and thy words. 1 *Sa.* 15. 24.—He said to David, Thou *art* more righteous than I: for thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil. 1 *Sa.* 24. 17.

22 And David answered and said, Behold the king's spear! and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 The Lord render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness: for the Lord delivered thee into *my* hand to day, but I would

not stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed.

The Lord shall judge the people: judge me, O Lord, according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity *that is in me*. Ps. 7. 8.—The Lord rewarded me according to my righteousness; according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me. Ps. 18. 20.

24 And, behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

O keep my soul, and deliver me: let me not be ashamed; for I put my trust in thee. Let integrity and uprightness preserve me; for I wait on thee. Redeem Israel, O God, out of all his troubles. Ps. 25. 20–22.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed *be* thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great *things*, and also shalt still prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

As a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed. Ge. 32. 28.

CHAPTER XXVII.

AND David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.

Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do to me, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to-morrow about this time. And when he saw *that*, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth* to Judah. 1 Ki. 19. 2, 3.

He hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. So that we may boldly say, The Lord *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me. He. 13. 5, 6.—The fear of man bringeth a snare; but whoso putteth his trust in the Lord shall be safe. Pr. 29. 25.

2 And David arose, and he passed over with the six hundred men that *were* with him unto Achish, the son of Maach, king of Gath.

David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to Achish the king of Gath. 1 Sa. 21. 10.

3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, *even* David with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that day:

wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

The uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the coast of Edom southward were ... Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah, ... and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine with their villages. Jos. 15. 21, 31, 32.—The second lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah. And they had in their inheritance Beer-sheba, and Sheba, and Moladah, and Ziklag. Jos. 19. 1, 2, 5.

These *are* they that came to David to Ziklag, while he yet kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kish. For at *that* time day by day there came to David to help him, until *it was* a great host, like the host of God. 1 Ch. 12. 1, 22.

7 And the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines was a full year and four months.

The Lord will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance. Unless the Lord *had been* my help, my soul had almost dwelt in silence. When I said, My foot slippeth; thy mercy, O Lord, held me up. Ps. 94. 14, 17, 18.

8 ¶ And David and his men went up, and invaded the Geshurites, and the Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

This *is* the land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri. Jos. 13. 2.

They drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute. The lot of the children of Joseph fell from Jordan by Jericho, ... and goeth down westward to the coast of Japhleti, unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea. Jos. 16. 10, 1, 3.—There fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which *were* on the other side Jordan. Jos. 17. 5.—Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell in Gezer among them. Ju. 1. 29.

Moses built an altar, and called the name of it Jehovah-nissi: for he said, Because the Lord hath sworn *that* the Lord *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation. Ex. 17. 15, 16.—Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah *until* thou comest to Shur, that *is* over against Egypt. 1 Sa. 15. 7.—From Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goest toward Assyria. Ge. 25. 18.

9 And David smote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the sheep, and the oxen, and the asses, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achish.

The Lord said unto Moses, Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and release *it* in the ears of Joshua: for I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven. Ex. 17. 14.—Do not I hate them, O Lord, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee? I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies. Ps. 139. 21, 22.

10 And Achish said, Whither have ye made a road to day? And David said, Against the south of Judah, and against the south of the Jerahmeelites, and against the south of the Kenites.

The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai. And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were, Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, and Ahijah. 1 Ch. 2. 9, 25.—The children of the Kenite, Moses' father in law, went up out of the city of palm

trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which *lieth* in the south of Arad; and they went and dwelt among the people. *Ju.* 1. 16.

11 And David saved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, saying, Lest they should tell on us, saying, So did David, and so *will be* his manner all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philistines.

12 And Achish believed David, saying, He hath made his people Israel utterly to abhor him; therefore he shall be my servant for ever.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

AND it came to pass in those days, that the Philistines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Israel. And Achish said unto David, Know thou assuredly, that thou shalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men.

2 And David said to Achish, Surely thou shalt know what thy servant can do. And Achish said to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

Is. 42. 16.

3 ¶ Now Samuel was dead, and all Israel had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away those that had familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

Samuel died; and all the Israelites were gathered together, and lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. *1 Sa.* 25. 1.

The woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land. *1 Sa.* 28. 9.—Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live. *Ex.* 22. 18.—Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: *I am* the Lord your God. *Le.* 19. 31.—A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: their blood *shall be* upon them. *Le.* 20. 27.—There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch, or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer. *De.* 18. 10, 11.

4 And the Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa.

The fourth lot came out to Issachar, ... and their border was toward Jezreel, and Chesiloth, and Shunem. *Jos.* 19. 17, 18; *2 Kz.* 4. 8; *1 Kz.* 1. 3.

Now the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa. *1 Sa.* 31. 1.—Ye mountains of Gilboa, *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain upon you, nor fields of offerings. *2 Sa.* 1. 21.

5 And when Saul saw the host of the Philistines, he was afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

When Saul and all Israel heard those words of the Philistine, they were dismayed, and greatly afraid. *1 Sa.* 17. 11.—

Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, and shall drive him to his feet. *Job* 18, 11.—Fear, and the pit, and the snare, *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth. *Is.* 24. 17.

6 And when Saul enquired of the Lord, the Lord answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urim, nor by prophets.

Saul asked counsel of God, Shall I go down after the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Israel? But he answered him not that day. *1 Sa.* 14. 37.—Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer: they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me. *Pr.* 1. 28.—Her prophets also find no vision from the Lord. *La.* 2. 9.—Shall I be enquired of by you, O house of Israel? *As* I live, saith the Lord God, I will not be enquired of by you. *Eze.* 20. 31.

If there be a prophet among you, *I* the Lord will make myself known unto him in a vision, *and* will speak unto him in a dream. *Nu.* 12. 6.

Thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummin; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the Lord. *Ex.* 28. 30.—He shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him after the judgment of Urim before the Lord: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in. *Nu.* 27. 21.—Of Levi he said, *Let* thy Thummin and thy Urim *be* with thy holy one. *De.* 33. 8.

7 ¶ Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor.

It came to pass, as we went to prayer, a certain damsel possessed with a spirit of divination met us, which brought her masters much gain by soothsaying. *Ac.* 16. 16.—[Manasseh] observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger. *2 Ch.* 33. 6.

Thou shalt be brought down, *and* shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be, as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall whisper out of the dust. *Is.* 29. 4.

Do unto them as unto the Midianites; as to Sisera, as to Jabin, at the brook of Kison: *which* perished at En-dor: they became as dung for the earth. *Ps.* 83. 9, 10; *Jos.* 17. 11.

8 And Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me *him* up, whom I shall name unto thee.

Saul died for his transgression which he committed against the Lord, *even* against the word of the Lord, which he kept not, and also for asking *counsel* of one that had a familiar spirit, to enquire of it; and enquired not of the Lord: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of Jesse. *1 Ch.* 10. 13, 14.—When they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living to the dead? *Is.* 8. 19.

9 And the woman said unto him, Behold, thou knowest what Saul hath done, how he hath cut off those that have familiar spirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layest thou a snare for my life, to cause me to die?

10 And Saul swore to her by the Lord, saying, *As* the Lord liveth, there shall no punishment happen to thee for this thing.

As the Lord liveth, which saveth Israel, though it be in Jonathan my son, he shall surely die. 1 *Sa.* 14. 39.—Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, As the Lord liveth, he shall not be slain. 1 *Sa.* 19. 6.

11 Then said the woman, Whom shall I bring up unto thee? And he said, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman saw Samuel, she cried with a loud voice: and the woman spake to Saul, saying, Why hast thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.

13 And the king said unto her, Be not afraid: for what sawest thou? And the woman said unto Saul, I saw gods ascending out of the earth.

Thou shalt not revile the gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people. *Ex.* 22. 28.—God standeth in the congregation of the mighty; he judgeth among the gods. I have said, Ye *are* gods; and all of you *are* children of the most High. *Ps.* 82. 1, 6.

14 And he said unto her, What form *is* he of? And she said, An old man cometh up; and he *is* covered with a mantle. And Saul perceived that it *was* Samuel, and he stooped with *his* face to the ground, and bowed himself.

As Samuel turned about to go away, he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent. 1 *Sa.* 15. 27.

15 ¶ And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do.

Lest ... thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed, and say, How have I hated instruction, and my heart despised reproof; and have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that instructed me! *Pr.* 5. 11-13.—The backslider in heart shall be filled with his own ways. *Pr.* 14. 14.

Saul was afraid of David, because the Lord was with him, and was departed from Saul. 1 *Sa.* 18. 12.

16 Then said Samuel, Wherefore then dost thou ask of me, seeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

17 And the LORD hath done to him, as he spake by me: for the LORD hath rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David:

Samuel said unto him, The Lord hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better than thou. 1 *Sa.* 15. 28.

Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee. 1 *Ki.* 11. 31.

18 Because thou obeyedst not the voice of the LORD, nor executedst his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

Thus saith the LORD, Because thou hast let go out of *thy* hand a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people. 1 *Ki.*

20. 42.—Cursed *be* he that doeth the work of the Lord deceitfully, and cursed *be* he that keepeth back his sword from blood. *Je.* 48. 10.

19 Moreover the LORD will also deliver Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and to morrow *shalt* thou and thy sons *be* with me: the LORD also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines.

Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations. All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us? Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, and the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee. *Is.* 14. 9-11.

20 Then Saul fell straightway all along on the earth, and was sore afraid, because of the words of Samuel: and there was no strength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and saw that he was sore troubled, and said unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou spakest unto me.

I put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon. *Ju.* 12. 3.

For he did put his life in his hand, and slew the Philistine. 1 *Sa.* 19. 5.—Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand? *Job* 13. 14.—Why stand we in jeopardy every hour? I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily. 1 *Co.* 15. 30, 31.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou also unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me set a morsel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayest have strength, when thou goest on thy way.

23 But he refused, and said, I will not eat. But his servants, together with the woman, compelled him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he arose from the earth, and sat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the house; and she hasted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof:

Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth. And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it. *Ge.* 18. 6, 7.—Bring hither the fatted calf, and kill *it*. *Lu.* 15. 23.

25 And she brought *it* before Saul, and before his servants; and they did eat. Then they rose up, and went away that night.

CHAPTER XXIX.

NOW the Philistines gathered together all their armies to Aphek: and the Israelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

Now Israel went out against the Philistines to battle, and pitched beside Eben-ezer: and the Philistines pitched in Aphek. 1 *Sa.* 4. 1.—It came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek, to fight against Israel. 1 *Ki.* 20. 26.

All the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley have chariots of iron, *both they who are of Beth-shean and her towns, and they who are of the valley of Jezreel.* *Jos.* 17. 16.—All the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in the valley of Jezreel. *Ju.* 6. 33.

2 And the lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his men passed on in the rereward with Achish.

2 *Co.* 6. 14.

3 Then said the princes of the Philistines, What *do* these Hebrews *here*? And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, *Is* not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me these days, or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell *unto me* unto this day?

The time that David dwelt in the country of the Philistines was a full year and four months. 1 *Sa.* 27. 7.

Then said these men, We shall not find any occasion against this Daniel, except we find *it* against him concerning the law of his God. *Da.* 6. 5.

4 And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? *should it* not be with the heads of these men?

There fell *some* of Manasseh to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle: but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philistines upon advisement sent him away, saying, He will fall to his master Saul to the *jeopardy* of our heads. 1 *Ch.* 12. 19.

Moreover the Hebrews *that* were with the Philistines before that time, which went up with them into the camp, *from the country* round about, even they also *turned* to be with the Israelites that *were* with Saul and Jonathan. 1 *Sa.* 14. 21.

5 *Is* not this David of whom they sang one to another in dances, saying, Saul slew his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

The women answered *one another* as they played, and said, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands. 1 *Sa.* 18. 7.—The servants of Achish said unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands? 1 *Sa.* 21. 11.

6 ¶ Then Achish called David, and said unto him, Surely, *as* the Lord liveth, thou hast been upright, and thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host *is* good in my sight: for I have not found evil in thee since the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheless the lords favour thee not.

2 *Ki.* 19. 27. 2 *Sa.* 3. 25.

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace,

that thou displease not the lords of the Philistines.

8 ¶ And David said unto Achish, But what have I done? and what hast thou found in thy servant so long as I have been with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight against the enemies of my lord the king?

9 And Achish answered and said to David, I know that thou *art* good in my sight, as an angel of God: notwithstanding the princes of the Philistines have said, He shall not go up with us to the battle.

As an angel of God, so *is* my lord the king to discern good and bad. My lord *is* wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth. 2 *Sa.* 14. 17, 20.—My lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do therefore *want* *is* good in thine eyes. 2 *Sa.* 19. 27.

10 Wherefore now rise up early in the morning with thy master's servants that are come with thee: and as soon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David and his men rose up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philistines. And the Philistines went up to Jezreel.

The tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel. 2 *Sa.* 4. 4; 1 *Sa.* 29. 1.

CHAPTER XXX.

AND it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire;

Saul smote the Amalekites from Havilah *until* thou comest to Shur, that *is* over against Egypt. 1 *Sa.* 15. 7.—David and his men went up, and invaded the Geshurites, and the Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt. 1 *Sa.* 27. 8.

2 And had taken the women captives, that *were* therein: they slew not any, either great or small, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and, behold, *it was* burned with fire; and their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, were taken captives.

4 Then David and the people that *were* with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

5 And David's two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

Abigail hasted, and arose, and rode upon an ass, with five damsels of her's that went after her; and she went after the messengers of David, and became his wife. David also took Ahinoam of Jezreel; and they were also both of them his wives. 1 *Sa.* 25. 42, 43; 2 *Sa.* 2. 2.

6 And David was greatly distressed; for the people spake of stoning him, because the soul of all the people was grieved, every man for his sons and for his daughters; but David encouraged himself in the Lord his God.

Moses cried unto the Lord, saying, What shall I do unto this people? they be almost ready to stone me. *Ex.* 17. 4.

Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and *why* art thou disquieted in me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him *for* the help of his countenance. *As* with a sword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me; while they say daily unto me, Where *is* thy God? Why art thou cast down, O my soul? and why art thou disquieted within me? hope thou in God: for I shall yet praise him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God. *Ps.* 42. 5, 10, 11.

What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee. In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust; I will not fear what flesh can do unto me. In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me. *Ps.* 56. 3, 4, 11. Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified. But I *am* poor and needy; make haste unto me, O God: thou art my help and my deliverer; O Lord, make no tarrying. *Ps.* 70. 4, 5.

This thou knowest, that all they which are in Asia be turned away from me. 2 *Ti.* 1. 15.—At my first answer no man stood with me, but all *men* forsook me: I *pray* God that it may not be laid to their charge. Notwithstanding the Lord stood with me, and strengthened me. 2 *Ti.* 4. 16, 17.

7 And David said to Abiathar the priest, Ahimelech's son, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod. And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

When Abiathar the son of Ahimelech fled to David to Keilah, ... he came down *with* an ephod in his hand. David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod. 1 *Sa.* 23. 6, 9.—When Saul enquired of the Lord, the Lord answered him not, neither by dreams, nor by Urin, nor by prophets. 1 *Sa.* 28. 6.

8 And David enquired at the Lord, saying, Shall I pursue after this troop? shall I overtake them? And he answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*.

9 So David went, he and the six hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind stayed.

10 But David pursued, he and four hundred men: for two hundred abode behind, which were so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor.

11 ¶ And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made him drink water;

If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink. *Pr.* 25. 21; *Ro.* 12. 20.—I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you. *Mat.* 5. 44.—A certain Samaritan, as he journeyed, came where he was: and when he saw him, he had compassion *on* him. *Lu.* 10. 33.

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two clusters of raisins: and when he had eaten, his spirit came again to him: for he

had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water, three days and three nights.

And when [Samson] had drunk, his spirit came again, and he revived. *Ju.* 15. 19.—Wherefore [Jonathan] put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipped it in a honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened. 1 *Sa.* 14. 27.

13 And David said unto him, To whom *be-longest* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he said, I *am* a young man of Egypt, servant to an Amalekite; and my master left me, because three days ago I fell sick.

14 We made an invasion *upon* the south of the Cherethites, and upon *the* coast which *be-longeth* to Judah, and upon the south of Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire.

And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was over* both the Cherethites and the Pelethites. 2 *Sa.* 8. 18; 1 *Ki.* 1. 38, 44.

Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will stretch out mine hand upon the Philistines, and I will cut off the Cherethims, and destroy the remnant of the sea coast. *Eze.* 25. 16.—Woe unto the inhabitants of the sea coast, the nation of the Cherethites! the word of the Lord *is* against you; O Canaan, the land of the Philistines, I will even destroy thee, that there shall be no inhabitant. *Zep.* 2. 5.

And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the Lord to Joshua, *even* the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron. *Jos.* 15. 13.

15 And David said to him, Canst thou bring me down to this company? And he said, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my master, and I will bring thee down to this company.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* spread abroad upon all the earth, eating and drinking, and dancing, because of all the great spoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philistines, and out of the land of Judah.

The Midianites and the Amalekites and all the children of the east lay along in the valley like grasshoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the sand by the sea side for multitude. *Ju.* 7. 12.

When they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. 1 *Th.* 5. 3.

17 And David smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of the next day: and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, which rode upon camels, and fled.

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David rescued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither small nor great, neither sons nor daughters, neither spoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them: David recovered all.

He answered him, Pursue: for thou shalt surely overtake *them*, and without fail recover *all*. 1 *Sa.* 30. 8.

Nay, in all these things we are more than conquerors through him that loved us. *Ro.* 8. 37.

20 And David took all the flocks and the herds, *which* they drave before those *other* cattle, and said, This *is* David's spoil.

21 ¶ And David came to the two hundred men, which were so faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made also to abide at the brook Besor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him: and when David came near to the people, he saluted them.

Be ye all of one mind, having compassion one of another, love as brethren, *be* pitiful, *be* courteous. 1 *Pe.* 3. 8.

22 Then answered all the wicked men and *men* of Belial, of those that went with David, and said, Because they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the spoil that we have recovered, save to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart.

23 Then said David, Ye shall not do so, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preserved us, and delivered the company that came against us into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but as his part *is* that goeth down to the battle, so *shall* his part *be* that carrieth by the stuff: they shall part alike.

Divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation. *Nu.* 31. 27.—Divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren. *Jos.* 22. 8.—Kings of armies did flee apace: and she that tarried at home divided the spoil. *Ps.* 68. 12.—Whether ... one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it. 1 *Co.* 12. 26.

25 And it was *so* from that day forward, that he made it a statute and an ordinance for Israel unto this day.

26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he sent of the spoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, saying, Behold a present for you of the spoil of the enemies of the LORD;

27 To *them* which *were* in Beth-el, and to *them* which *were* in south Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in Jattir,

28 And to *them* which *were* in Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in Eshtemoa,

29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the Kenites,

The children of the Kenite, Moses' father in law, went up out of the city of palm trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which *lieth* in the south of Arad; and they went and dwelt among the people. *Ju.* 1. 16.

30 And to *them* which *were* in Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chor-ashan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,

31 And to *them* which *were* in Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

CHAPTER XXXI.

NOW the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa.

1 *Ch.* 10. 1, etc.

The Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem: and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa. 1 *Sa.* 28. 4.—The Lord shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them. *De.* 23. 25.—Upon them that are left *alive* of you I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and the sound of a shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth. *Le.* 26. 36.

2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Melchi-shua, Saul's sons.

Saul begat Jonathan, and Melchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal. 1 *Ch.* 8. 33.

3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him; and he was sore wounded of the archers.

The young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him. 2 *Sa.* 1. 6.

4 Then said Saul unto his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

[Abimelech] called hastily unto the young man his armourbearer, and said unto him, Draw thy sword, and slay me, that men say not of me, A woman slew him. And his young man thrust him through, and he died. *Ju.* 9. 54.

David said unto him, How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand to destroy the Lord's anointed? 2 *Sa.* 1. 14.

5 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.

1 *Ch.* 10. 5, etc.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armourbearer, and all his men, that same day together.

Moreover the Lord will also deliver Israel with thee into the hand of the Philistines: and to-morrow *shall* thou and thy sons *be* with me: the Lord also shall deliver the host of Israel into the hand of the Philistines. 1 *Sa.* 28. 19.—Saul died for his transgression which he committed against the Lord, *even* against the word of the Lord, which he kept not, and also for asking counsel of one that had a familiar spirit, to enquire of it; and enquired not of the Lord: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of Jesse. 1 *Ch.* 10. 13, 14.

7 ¶ And when the men of Israel that *were*

on the other side of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to publish *it* in the house of their idols, and among the people.

Tell *it* not in Gath, publish *it* not in the streets of Askelon; lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph. 2 *Sa.* 1. 20.

10 And they put his armour in the house of Ashtaroth: and they fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan.

When the Philistines took the ark of God, they brought it into the house of Dagon, and set it by Dagon. 1 *Sa.* 5. 2.

David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa. 2 *Sa.* 21. 12.

11 ¶ And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard of that which the Philistines had done to Saul;

1 *Sa.* 11. 1, 2, 6, 11.

12 All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and burnt them there.

13 And they took their bones, and buried *them* under a tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

And they told David, saying, *That* the men of Jabesh-gilead *were they* that buried Saul. And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, Blessed *be* ye of the Lord, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him. 2 *Sa.* 2. 4, 5.

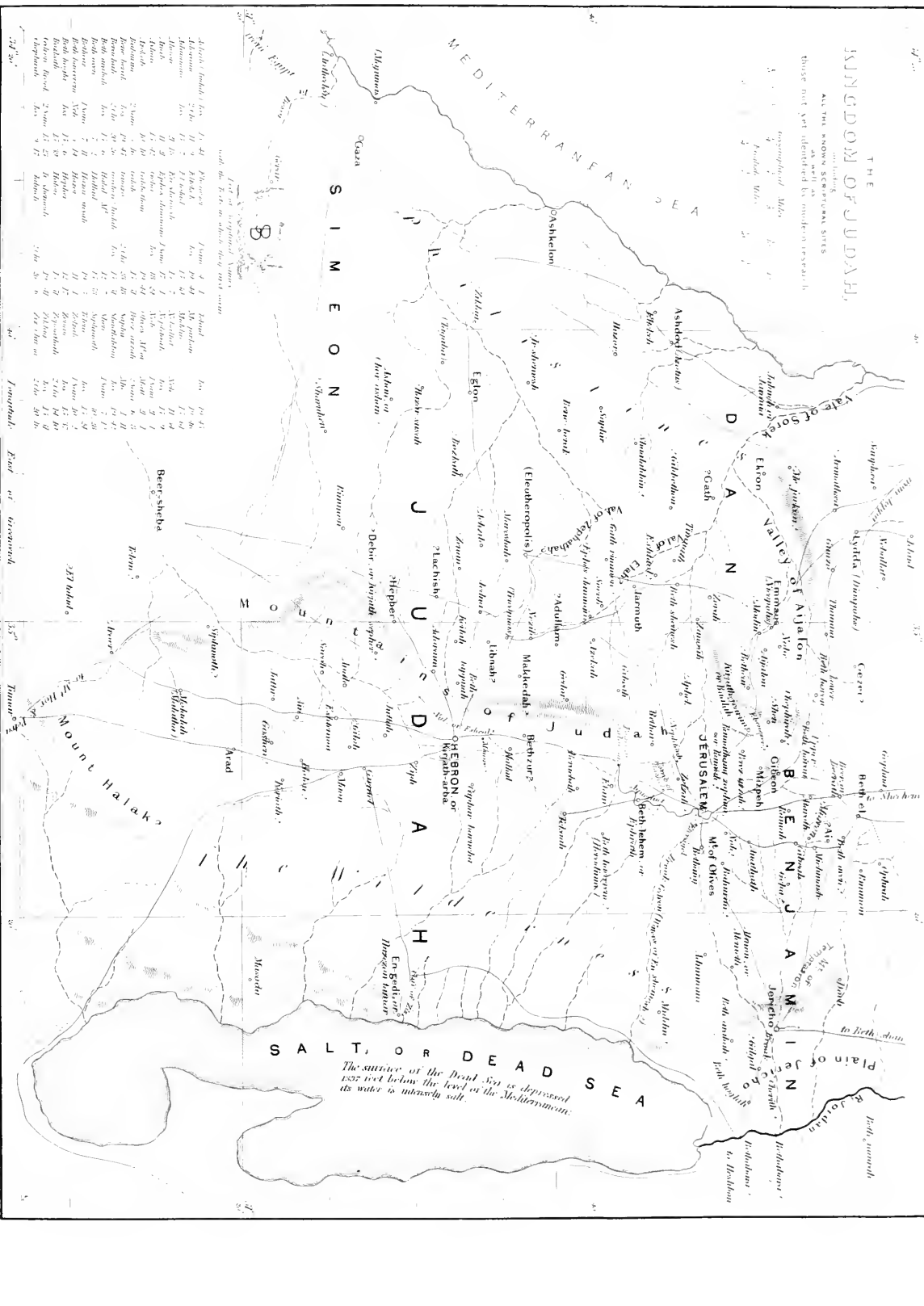
A man's uncle shall take him up, and he that burneth him, to bring out the bones out of the house. *Am.* 6. 10.

THE KINGDOM OF JUDAH

AS WELL AS THE KNOWN SCRIPTURAL SITES
THOSE THAT YET REMAIN TO BE IDENTIFIED BY RESEARCH

Geographical Notes

Political Div.



SALT, OR DEAD SEA
The surface of the Dead Sea is depressed 1300 feet below the level of the Mediterranean; its water is intensely salt.

II. S A M U E L.

CHAPTER I.

NOW it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned from the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag ;

And it came to pass, when David and his men were come to Ziklag, on the third day, that the Amalekites had invaded the south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire. And David smote them from the twilight even unto the evening of the next day ; and there escaped not a man of them, save four hundred young men, which rode upon camels, and fled. And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away. 1 *Sa.* 30. 1, 17, 18.

2 It came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, a man came out of the camp from Saul with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head : and so it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance.

There ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and came to Shiloh the same day with his clothes rent, and with earth upon his head. 1 *Sa.* 4. 12.

3 And David said unto him, From whence comest thou ? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.

4 And David said unto him, How went the matter ? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people also are fallen and dead ; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also.

5 And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead ?

6 And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon mount Gilboa, behold, Saul leaned upon his spear ; and, lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him.

The Philistines gathered themselves together, and came and pitched in Shunem : and Saul gathered all Israel together, and they pitched in Gilboa. 1 *Sa.* 28. 4.—The Philistines fought against Israel : and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa. The Philistines followed hard upon Saul and upon his sons. And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him ; and he was sore wounded of the archers. 1 *Sa.* 31. 1-3.

7 And when he looked behind him, he saw

me, and called unto me. And I answered, Here *am* I.

8 And he said unto me, Who *art* thou ? And I answered him, I *am* an Amalekite.

9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me : for anguish is come upon me, because my life is yet whole in me.

10 So I stood upon him, and slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen : and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 Then David took hold on his clothes, and rent them ; and likewise all the men that *were* with him :

David said to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David *himself* followed the bier. 2 *Sa.* 3. 31.—The king arose, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth ; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent. 2 *Sa.* 13. 31.

12 And they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the Lord, and for the house of Israel ; because they were fallen by the sword.

13 ¶ And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou ? And he answered, I *am* the son of a stranger, an Amalekite.

It shall be, when the Lord thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee for an inheritance to possess it, that thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven ; thou shalt not forget it. *De.* 25. 19.

14 And David said unto him, How wast thou not afraid to stretch forth thine hand to destroy the Lord's anointed ?

Wherefore then were ye not afraid to speak against my servant Moses ? *Nu.* 12. 8.

David said to Abishai, Destroy him not : for who can stretch forth his hand against the Lord's anointed, and be guiltless ? 1 *Sa.* 26. 9.

15 And David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he smote him that he died.

When one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, thinking to have brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings. And David commanded his young men, and they slew them. 2 *Sa.* 4. 10, 12.

16 And David said unto him, Thy blood *be* upon thy head; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORD's anointed.

His blood *shall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltless. *Jos.* 2. 19; 1 *Ki.* 2. 32, 33, 37.

Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, *thou* wicked servant. *Lu.* 19. 22.—Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testify against thee. *Job* 15. 6.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son:

18 (Also he bade them teach the children of Judah *the use of* the bow: behold, *it is* written in the book of Jasher.)

Is not this written in the book of Jasher? *Jos.* 10. 13.

19 The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: how are the mighty fallen!

They found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa. 1 *Sa.* 31. 8.

20 Tell *it* not in Gath, publish *it* not in the streets of Askelon; lest the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of the uncircumcised triumph.

Then the lords of the Philistines gathered them together for to offer a great sacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they said, Our god hath delivered Samson our enemy into our hand. *Ju.* 16. 23.—Declare *ye it* not at Gath, weep *ye* not at all: in the house of Aphrah roll thyself in the dust. *Mt.* 1. 10.

21 Ye mountains of Gilboa, *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain, upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, *as though he had not been* anointed with oil.

Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of the Lord, curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof. *Ju.* 5. 23.

Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured *it* upon his head, and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because the Lord hath anointed thee *to be* captain over his inheritance? 1 *Sa.* 10. 1.

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter than eagles, they were stronger than lions.

Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Israel a goodlier person than he: from his shoulders and upward *he was* higher than any of the people. 1 *Sa.* 9. 2.

What *is* stronger than a lion? *Ju.* 14. 18.—Swifter than the eagles of the heaven. *La.* 4. 19.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with *other* delights,

who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

Pr. 31. 21. 1 *Pe.* 3. 3, 4.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! O Jonathan, *thou wast* slain in thine high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.

Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul. 1 *Sa.* 18. 3; 19. 2; 20. 17, 41.

27 How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

CHAPTER II.

AND it came to pass after this, that David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron.

He shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask counsel for him, after the judgment of Urim before the LORD: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation. *Nu.* 27. 21.—David knew that Saul secretly practised mischief against him; and he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod. 1 *Sa.* 23. 9; 30. 7, 8.

Hebron, where Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmi, the children of Anak, *were*. (Now Hebron was built seven years before Zoan in Egypt.) *Nu.* 13. 22.—Kirjath-arba, which *is* Hebron, in the mountain of Judah. *Jos.* 20. 7.

2 So David went up thither, and his two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabal's wife the Carmelite.

1 *Sa.* 30. 5.

3 And his men that *were* with him did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

For at *that* time day by day there came to David to help him, until *it was* a great host, like the host of God. 1 *Ch.* 12. 22.

4 And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, *That* the men of Jabesh-gilead *were they* that buried Saul.

Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the Spirit of the Lord came upon David from that day forward. 1 *Sa.* 16. 13.

When the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard of that which the Philistines had done to Saul, ... they took their bones, and buried *them* under a tree at Jabesh, and fasted seven days. 1 *Sa.* 31. 11, 13.

5 ¶ And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them, Blessed *be ye* of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

Blessed *be* he of the Lord, who hath not left off his kindness

to the living and to the dead. *Ru.* 2. 20.—Blessed be thou of the Lord, my daughter; for thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end than at the beginning. *Ru.* 3. 10.—Ye are blessed of the Lord, which made heaven and earth. *Ps.* 115. 15.

6 And now the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.

The Lord give mercy unto the house of Onesiphorus; for he oft refreshed me, and was not ashamed of my chain. The Lord grant unto him that he may find mercy of the Lord in that day: in how many things he ministered unto me at Ephesus, thou knowest very well. *2 Ti.* 1. 16, 18.

7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and be ye valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

8 ¶ But Abner the son of Ner, captain of Saul's host, took Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim;

Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him. And when Jacob saw them, he said, This is God's host: and he called the name of that place Mahanaim. *Ge.* 32. 1, 2.

9 And made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

The fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of Issachar according to their families. And their border was toward Jezreel, and Chesulloth, and Shunem. *Jos.* 19. 17, 18.

10 Ish-bosheth Saul's son was forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed David.

There was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only. *1 Ki.* 12. 20.

11 And the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

The days that David reigned over Israel were forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem. *1 Ki.* 2. 11.

12 ¶ And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to Gibeon.

The cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were ... Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth. *Jos.* 18. 21, 25.

13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met together by the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

David the seventh: whose sisters were Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three. *1 Ch.* 2. 15, 16.

They took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by the great waters that are in Gibeon. *Je.* 41. 12.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

It is as sport to a fool to do mischief. *Pr.* 10. 23.—As a mad

man who casteth firebrands, arrows, and death, so is the man that deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, Am not I in sport? *Pr.* 26. 18, 19.

15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which pertained to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and thrust his sword into his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called Helkath-hazzurim, which is in Gibeon.

17 And there was a very sore battle that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

18 ¶ And there were three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel; and Asahel was as light of foot as a wild roe.

Whose faces were like the faces of lions, and were as swift as the roes upon the mountains. *1 Ch.* 12. 8.—He maketh my feet like hinds' feet, and setteth me upon my high places. *2 Sa.* 22. 34. *Hab.* 3. 19.—Be thou like a roe, or a young hart, upon the mountains of Bethel. *Ca.* 2. 17.—Be thou like to a roe or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices. *Ca.* 8. 14.

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left from following Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, Art thou Asahel? And he answered, I am.

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him under the fifth rib, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, that as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died stood still.

When Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside in the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there under the fifth rib, that he died, for the blood of Asahel his brother. *2 Sa.* 3. 27.—Amasa took no heed to the sword that was in Joab's hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth rib, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. *2 Sa.* 20. 10.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that lieth before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

And David took Metheg-ammah out of the hand of the Philistines. *2 Sa.* 8. 1.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered

themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And Joab said, *As* God liveth, unless thou hadst spoken, surely then in the morning the people had gone up every one from following his brother.

The beginning of strife *is as* when one letteth out water: therefore leave off contention, before it be meddled with. *Pr.* 17. 14.

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people. *2 Sa.* 18. 16.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

Be thou like a roe, or a young hart, upon the mountains of Bethel. *Ca.* 2. 17.

30 And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which *was in* Beth-lehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

CHAPTER III.

NOW there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

The righteous ... shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands shall be stronger and stronger. *Job* 17. 9.—Blessed is the man whose strength *is* in thee. ... They go from strength to strength. *Ps.* 84. 5, 7.—The way of the Lord *is* strength to the upright: but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity. The righteous shall never be removed: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth. *Pr.* 10. 29, 30.—Through wisdom is a house builded; and by understanding it is established. A wise man *is* strong; yea, a man of knowledge increaseth strength. *Pr.* 24. 3, 5.

2 ¶ And unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his firstborn was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess;

1 Ch. 3. 1, etc.

3 And his second, Chilcab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third,

Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur;

4 And the fourth, Adonijah the son of Hagith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital;

5 And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name *was* Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Ish-bosheth* said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou gone in unto my father's concubine?

8 Then *was* Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, *Am* I a dog's head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to slay with a fault concerning this woman?

Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the Lord thy God for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination unto the Lord thy God. *De.* 23. 18.

9 So do God to Abner, and more also, except, as the Lord hath sworn to David, even so I do to him;

So let the gods *do to me*, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to-morrow about this time. *1 K.* 19. 2.—God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day. *2 Ki.* 6. 31.

I have made a covenant with my chosen, I have sworn unto David my servant, Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne to all generations. Once have I sworn by my holiness that I will not lie unto David. *Ps.* 89. 3, 4, 35.—The Lord hath sworn *in* truth unto David; he will not turn from it; Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne. *Ps.* 132. 11.

10 To translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even to Beer-sheba.

These *are* the numbers of the bands *that were* ready armed to the war, and came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the Lord. *1 Ch.* 12. 23.

11 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

12 ¶ And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose *is* the land? saying *also*, Make thy league with me, and, behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee.

13 ¶ And he said, Well; I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, that is, Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring Michal Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

Ye shall not see my face, except your brother *be* with you. *Ge.* 43. 3.

Michal Saul's daughter loved David. *1 Sa.* 18. 20.

14 And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Saul's son, saying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I espoused to me for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines.

1 Sa. 18. 25, 27.

15 And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from her husband, *even* from Phaltiel the son of Laish.

But Saul had given Michal his daughter, David's wife, to Phalti the son of Laish, which *was* of Gallim. *1 Sa.* 25. 44.

16 And her husband went with her along weeping behind her to Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David in times past *to be* king over you :

18 Now then do *it*: for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

19 And Abner also spake in the ears of Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

Of the children of Benjamin, the kindred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul. *1 Ch.* 12. 29.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men that *were* with him a feast.

He made them a feast, and they did eat and drink. *Ge.* 26. 30. Now therefore, come thou, let us make a covenant, I and thou; ... and they took stones, and made a heap: and they did eat there upon the heap. *Ge.* 31. 44, 46.

21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel. *1 Ki.* 11. 37.

22 ¶ And, behold, the servants of David and Joab came from *pursuing* a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.

23 When Joab and all the host that *was* with him were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and said,

What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why *is it* that thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.

Ye *are* spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye *are* come. *Ge.* 42. 9.

Thy going out and thy coming in with me in the host *is* good in my sight. *1 Sa.* 29. 6.—I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in. *Is.* 37. 28.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner, which brought him again from the well of Sirah; but David knew *it* not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab took him aside in the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there under the fifth *rib* that he died, for the blood of Asahel his brother.

Thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, and what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto Abner the son of Ner, and unto Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his shoes that *were* on his feet. *1 Ki.* 2. 5.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard *it*, he said, I and my kingdom *are* guiltless before the LORD for ever from the blood of Abner the son of Ner:

29 Let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house; and let there not fail from the house of Joab one that hath an issue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a staff, or that falleth on the sword, or that lacketh bread.

The Lord shall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing *thereof*, *to wit*, Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah. Their blood shall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever. *1 Ki.* 2. 32, 33.—These *... things* doth the Lord hate: ... A proud look, a lying tongue, and hands that shed innocent blood. *Pr.* 6. 16, 17.

Woe unto me! the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously; yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously. Fear, and the pit, and the snare, *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth. And it shall come to pass, *that* he who flecth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare. *Is.* 24. 16–18.

30 So Joab and Abishai his brother slew Abner, because he had slain their brother Asahel at Gibeon in the battle.

31 ¶ And David said to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, Rend your clothes, and gird you with sackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David *himself* followed the bier.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner, and said, Died Abner as a fool dieth?

Wrath killeth the foolish man, and envy slayeth the silly one. *Job* 5. 2.—And I, whither shall I cause my shame to go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel. *2 Sa.* 13. 13.

34 Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before wicked men, so fellest thou. And all the people wept again over him.

35 And when all the people came to cause David to eat meat while it was yet day, David sware, saying, So do God to me, and more also, if I taste bread, or ought else, till the sun be down.

They mourned, and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son. *2 Sa.* 1. 12.—And the elders of his house arose, and *went* to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them. *2 Sa.* 12. 17.

Forbear to cry, make no mourning for the dead, bind the tire of thine head upon thee, and put on thy shoes upon thy feet, and cover not *thy* lips, and eat not the bread of men. *Eze.* 24. 17.

36 And all the people took notice of it, and it pleased them: as whatsoever the king did pleased all the people.

37 For all the people and all Israel understood that day that it was not of the king to slay Abner the son of Ner.

38 And the king said unto his servants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Israel?

39 And I *am* this day weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah *be* too hard for me: the LORD shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness.

What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? *2 Sa.* 16. 10.

Their blood shall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever; but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from the Lord. So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him: and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness. *1 K^g.* 2. 33, 34.

Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedness of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands; render to them their desert. *P^s.* 28. 4.

Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil: the Lord reward him according to his works. *2 Ti.* 4. 14.

CHAPTER IV.

AND when Saul's son heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, his hands were feeble, and all the Israelites were troubled.

I will come upon him while he *is* weary and weak-handed, and will make him afraid. *2 Sa.* 17. 2.

When Herod the king had heard *these things*, he was troubled, and all Jerusalem with him. *Mat.* 2. 3.

2 And Saul's son had two men *that were* captains of bands: the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the other Rechab, the

sons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for Beeroth also was reckoned to Benjamin:

The inheritance of the children of Benjamin, ... Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth. *Jos.* 18. 20, 25.—Now their cities *were* Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim. And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the Lord God of Israel. *Jos.* 9. 17, 18.

3 And the Beerothites fled to Gittaim, and were sojourners there until this day.)

Ne. 11. 33.

4 And Jonathan Saul's son, had a son *that was* lame of *his* feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name *was* Mephibosheth.

Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son, *which is* lame on *his* feet. *2 Sa.* 9. 3.—The son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal. *1 Ch.* 8. 34.

5 And the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the house of Ish-bosheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into the midst of the house, *as though* they would have fetched wheat; and they smote him under the fifth *rib*: and Rechab and Baanah his brother escaped.

7 For when they came into the house, he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they smote him, and slew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Ish-bosheth unto David to Hebron, and said to the king, Behold the head of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul thine enemy, which sought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his seed.

And Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee. Saul sent the messengers *again* to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him. *1 Sa.* 19. 2, 15.—And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life. *1 Sa.* 23. 15.—A man is risen to pursue thee, and to seek thy soul. *1 Sa.* 25. 29.

9 ¶ And David answered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the sons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and said unto them, *As* the LORD liveth, who hath redeemed my soul out of all adversity,

The Angel which redeemed me from all evil. *Ge.* 48. 16.—*As* the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress. *1 K^g.* 1. 29.—I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities. *P^s.* 31. 7.—Who redeemeth thy life from destruction; who crowneth thee with lovingkindness and tender mercies. *P^s.* 103. 4.

10 When one told me, saying, Behold, Saul is dead, thinking to have brought good tidings,

I took hold of him, and slew him in Ziklag, who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

11 How much more, when wicked men have slain a righteous person in his own house upon his bed? shall I not therefore now require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

Surely your blood of your lives will I require; at the hand of every beast will I require it, and at the hand of man, at the hand of every man's brother will I require the life of man. Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed: for in the image of God made he man. *Ge. 9. 5, 6.*—Moreover ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death. *Nu. 35. 31.*—Cursed *be* he that smiteth his neighbour secretly. And all the people shall say, Amen. *De. 27. 24.*

12 And David commanded his young men, and they slew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them* up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried *it* in the sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, and fall upon him. And he smote him that he died. *2 Sa. 1. 15.*

He that is hanged *is* accursed of God. *De. 21. 23.*

They buried Abner in Hebron. *2 Sa. 3. 32.*

CHAPTER V.

THEN came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

These *are* the numbers of the bands *that were* ready armed to the war, and came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the Lord. *1 Ch. 12. 23; 11. 1.*

This *is* now bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh. *Ge. 2. 23; Eph. 5. 30.*—Laban said ... Surely thou *art* my bone and my flesh. *Ge. 29. 14.*

2 Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the Lord said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

1 Ch. 11. 2, etc.

Saul removed [David] from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and he went out and came in before the people. *1 Sa. 18. 13.*

Fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons. *1 Sa. 16. 1.*—He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds: from following the ewes great with young he brought him to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance. So he fed them according to the integrity of his heart; and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands. *Ps. 78. 70-72.*

3 So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the Lord: and they anointed David king over Israel.

Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and the Spirit of the Lord came upon David from that day forward. *1 Sa. 16. 13.*—And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. *2 Sa. 2. 4.*

And Jehoiada made a covenant between the Lord and the king and the people, that they should be the Lord's people; between the king also and the people. *2 Kz. 11. 17.*

4 ¶ David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, *and* he reigned forty years.

From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the service, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation. *Nu. 4. 43.*—And Jesus himself began to be about thirty years of age. *Lu. 3. 23.*

Afterward they desired a king: and God gave unto them Saul the son of Cis, a man of the tribe of Benjamin, by the space of forty years. *Ac. 13. 21; 1 Ch. 26. 31.*

And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years. *2 Ch. 9. 30.*

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

6 ¶ And the king and his men went to Jerusalem unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: thinking, David cannot come in hither.

As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day. *Jos. 15. 63.*

Now the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire. And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day. *Ju. 1. 8, 21.*

And when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in into this city of the Jebusites, and lodge in it. And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that *is* not of the children of Israel; we will pass over to Gibeah. *Ju. 19. 11, 12.*

David and all Israel went to Jerusalem, which *is* Jebus; where the Jebusites *were*, the inhabitants of the land. And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither. *1 Ch. 11. 4, 5.*

7 Nevertheless David took the strong hold of Zion: the same *is* the city of David.

David took the castle of Zion, which *is* the city of David. *1 Ch. 11. 5.*—David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David. *1 Kz. 2. 10.*—The city of David, which *is* Zion. *1 Kz. 8. 1.*

8 And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame and the blind, *that are* hated of David's soul, *he shall be chief and captain.* Wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief. *1 Ch. 11. 6.*

A certain man came from his mother's womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms of them that entered into the temple. And he leaping up stood, and walked, and entered with them into the temple, walking, and leaping, and praising God. *Ac. 3. 2, 8.*

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it the city of David. And David built round about from Millo and inward.

David dwelt in the castle; therefore they called it the city of David. And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about; and Joab repaired the rest of the city. 1 *Ch.* 11. 7. 8.—This is the reason of the levy which king Solomon raised; for to build the house of the Lord, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem. 1 *Ki.* 9. 15.

10 And David went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts *was* with him.

David waxed greater and greater: for the Lord of hosts *was* with him. 1 *Ch.* 11. 9.

11 ¶ And Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons: and they built David an house.

Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: for Hiram was ever a lover of David. 1 *Ki.* 5. 1; 1 *Ch.* 14. 1.

The fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Asher according to their families. And their border was ... unto great Zidon; and then the coast turneth to Ramah, and to the strong city Tyre. *Jos.* 19. 24, 25, 28, 29.

12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.

13 ¶ And David took *him* more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold. *De.* 17. 17.—These were all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and Tamar their sister. 1 *Ch.* 3. 9.—And David took more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters. 1 *Ch.* 14. 3.—Alithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy father's concubines, which he hath left to keep the house. 2 *Sa.* 16. 21.

14 And these *be* the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

1 *Ch.* 3. 5, etc.; 14. 4.

15 Ibhar also, and Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

16 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphalet.

17 ¶ But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard of *it*, and went down to the hold.

David *was* then in a hold, and the garrison of the Philistines *was* then in Beth-lehem. 2 *Sa.* 23. 14; 1 *Ch.* 11. 16; 14. 8.

18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

And the troop of the Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim. And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which is by the gate! And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David. 2 *Sa.* 23. 13, 15, 16; 1 *Ch.* 11. 15–18; 14. 9.

It shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim. *Is.* 17. 5.

19 And David enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou

deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the Lord said unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand. 1 *Ch.* 14. 10.

20 And David came to Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place Baal-perazim.

So they came up to Baal-perazim; and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place Baal-perazim. 1 *Ch.* 14. 11.—The Lord shall rise up as *in* mount Perazim. *Is.* 28. 21.—Thy breach is great like the sea: who can heal thee? *Lca.* 2. 13.

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men burned them.

When they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burned with fire. 1 *Ch.* 14. 12, etc.—The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire. *De.* 7. 25.

22 ¶ And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

23 And when David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up; *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.

24 And let it be, when thou hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

The Lord ... made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots and a noise of horses, *even* the noise of a great host. 2 *Ki.* 7. 6.—Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour. 2 *Ki.* 19. 7.

And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this is the day in which the Lord hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: is not the Lord gone out before thee? *Ju.* 4. 14.—Through God we shall do valiantly: for he *it is* that shall tread down our enemies. *Ps.* 60. 12.

25 And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from Geba until thou come to Gazer.

CHAPTER VI.

AGAIN, David gathered together all the chosen men of Israel, thirty thousand.

And David consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, and with every leader. And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If it seem good unto you, and that it be of the Lord our God, let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, that are left in all the land of Israel, and with them also to the priests and Levites which are in their cities and suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us: and let us bring again the ark of our God to us: for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul. And all the congregation said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people. So David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim. 1 *Ch.* 13. 1. 5.

2 And David arose, and went with all the people that *were* with him from Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, whose name is called by the name of the LORD of hosts that dwelleth *between* the cherubims.

David went up, and all Israel to Baalah, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whose name is called on it. 1 *Ch.* 13. 6.

There I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy seat, from between the two cherubims. *Ex.* 25. 22.—So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth *between* the cherubims. 1 *Sa.* 4. 4; *Ps.* 80. 1; 99. 1.

3 And they set the ark of God upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that *was* in Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drove the new cart.

Now therefore make a new cart, and take two milch kine, on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them: and take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart. And the cart came into the field of Joshua, a Beth-shemite, and stood there, where *there was* a great stone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt offering unto the LORD. 1 *Sa.* 6. 7, 8, 14.

And when Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear it: but they shall not touch *any* holy thing, lest they die. *These things are* the burden of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation. *Nu.* 4. 15.—But unto the sons of Kohath he gave none; because the service of the sanctuary belonging unto them *was* that they should bear upon their shoulders. *Nu.* 7. 9.—And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the sanctuary. *Nu.* 10. 21.

4 And they brought it out of the house of Abinadab which *was* at Gibeah, accompanying the ark of God: and Ahio went before the ark.

The men of Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the house of Abinadab in the hill, and sanctified Eleazar his son to keep the ark of the LORD. And it came to pass while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years. 1 *Sa.* 7. 1, 2.

They carried the ark of God in a new cart out of the house of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drove the cart. 1 *Ch.* 13. 7.

5 And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of *instruments made of* fir wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

David and all Israel played before God with all *their* might, and with singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets. 1 *Ch.* 13. 8.

6 ¶ And when they came to Nachon's threshingfloor, Uzzah put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen shook it.

When they came unto the threshingfloor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen stumbled. 1 *Ch.* 13. 9, 10, etc.

After that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear it: but they shall not touch *any* holy thing, lest they die... when they approach unto the most holy things, ... they shall not ... see when [they] are covered, lest they die. *Nu.* 4. 15, 19, 20.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there for *his* error; and there he died by the ark of God.

He smote the men of Beth-shemesh, because they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he smote of the people fifty thousand and threescore and ten men. 1 *Sa.* 6. 19.

8 And David was displeased because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place Perez-uzzah to this day.

David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place Baal-perazim. 2 *Sa.* 5. 20.

9 And David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the ark of the LORD come to me?

The children of Israel spake unto Moses, saying, Behold, we die, we perish, we all perish. Whosoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD shall die: shall we be consumed with dying? *Nu.* 17. 12, 13.—The men of Beth-shemesh said, Who is able to stand before this holy LORD God? and to whom shall he go up from us? 1 *Sa.* 6. 20.

Thou, *even* thou, art to be feared; and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry? *Ps.* 76. 7.—My flesh trembleth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments. *Ps.* 119. 120. When Simon Peter saw it, he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O LORD. *Lu.* 5. 8.

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

Eliphelah, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters. 1 *Ch.* 15. 18.—And all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king. Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? 2 *Sa.* 15. 18, 19.

11 And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and the LORD blessed Obed-edom, and all his household.

The LORD blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had. 1 *Ch.* 13. 14.—I have learned by experience that the LORD hath blessed me for thy sake, *Ge.* 30. 27.—The LORD blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house and in the field. *Ge.* 39. 5.—The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it. *Pr.* 10. 22.

12 ¶ And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, because of the ark of God. So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with gladness.

1 *Ch.* 15. 1-4, 11-14, 16, 25.

13 And it was *so*, that when they that bare the ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed oxen and fatlings.

The children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as Moses commanded according to the word of the LORD. And it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks and seven rams. 1 *Ch.* 15. 15, 26.—King Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel, that were assembled unto him, *were* with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude. 1 *Ki.* 8. 5.

14 And David danced before the LORD with

all *his* might; and David *was* girded with a linen ephod.

David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the song with the singers: David also *had* upon him an ephod of linen. 1 *Ch.* 15. 27.—Samuel ministered before the Lord, *being* a child, girded with a linen ephod. 1 *Sa.* 2. 18.—Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek. *Ps.* 110. 4.—He shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both. *Zec.* 6. 13.

Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness. *Ps.* 30. 11.—Let them praise his name in the dance: let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp. *Ps.* 149. 3.—Praise him with the timbrel and dance: praise him with stringed instruments and organs. *Ps.* 150. 4.

15 So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the Lord with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God. Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the Lord with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps. 1 *Ch.* 15. 24, 28, etc.—O clap your hands, all ye people; shout unto God with the voice of triumph. God is gone up with a shout, the Lord with the sound of a trumpet. *Ps.* 47. 1, 5.—The Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God. 1 *Th.* 4. 16.

16 And as the ark of the Lord came into the city of David, Michal Saul's daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the Lord; and she despised him in her heart.

The natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him. 1 *Co.* 2. 14.—Base things of the world, and things which are despised, hath God chosen. 1 *Co.* 1. 28.—He hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, *there is* no beauty that we should desire him. He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and acquainted with grief: and we hid as it were *our* faces from him; he was despised, and we esteemed him not. *Is.* 53. 2, 3.

17 ¶ And they brought in the ark of the Lord, and set it in his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the Lord.

Lord, remember David, *and* all his afflictions: how he swore unto the Lord, *and* vowed unto the mighty God of Jacob; Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house, nor go up into my bed; I will not give sleep to mine eyes, *or* slumber to mine eyelids, until I find out a place for the Lord, a habitation for the mighty God of Jacob. Lo, we heard of it at Ephrath: we found it in the fields of the wood. We will go into his tabernacles: we will worship at his footstool. Arise, O Lord, into thy rest; thou, and the ark of thy strength. *Ps.* 132. 1, 8.

Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered unto the Lord, two and twenty thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the Lord. 1 *Ki.* 8. 63.

18 And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the Lord of hosts.

1 *Ch.* 16. 2.

Aaron lifted up his hand toward the people, and blessed them, and came down from offering of the sin offering, and the burnt offering, and peace offerings. And Moses and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and

blessed the people. *Le.* 9. 22, 23.—The priests the Levites arose and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came up to his holy dwelling place, *even* unto heaven. 2 *Ch.* 30. 27.

19 And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece of *flesh*, and a flagon of *wine*. So all the people departed every one to his house.

He dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of *wine*. 1 *Ch.* 16. 3.—Hezekiah king of Judah did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep. 2 *Ch.* 30. 24.

20 ¶ Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to day, who uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the vain fellows shamelessly uncovereth himself!

Ps. 30.

All the people departed every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house. 1 *Ch.* 16. 43.

If ye be reproached for the name of Christ, happy *are ye*; for the spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you: on their part he is evil spoken of, but on your part he is glorified. 1 *Pe.* 4. 14.

21 And David said unto Michal, *It was* before the Lord, which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the Lord, over Israel: therefore will I play before the Lord.

Whatsoever ye do, do *it* heartily, as to the Lord, and not unto men; knowing that of the Lord ye shall receive the reward of the inheritance: for ye serve the Lord Christ. *Col.* 3. 23.

Thy kingdom shall not continue: the Lord hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the Lord hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, because thou hast not kept *that* which the Lord commanded thee. 1 *Sa.* 13. 14; 15. 28.

Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, *and* with the contempt of the proud. *Ps.* 123. 4.—For thy sake I have borne reproach; shame hath covered my face. I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's children. For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me. *Ps.* 69. 7–9.

22 And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and of the maidservants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.

Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; and in sin did my mother conceive me. *Ps.* 51. 5.—O God, thou knowest my foolishness; and my sins are not hid from thee. *Ps.* 69. 5.—Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth. *Job.* 40. 4.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child unto the day of her death.

They shall bear their sin; they shall die childless. *Le.* 20. 20. Thus saith the Lord, Write ye this man childless, a man *that* shall not prosper in his days. *Je.* 22. 30.—Lo, children are a heritage of the Lord: *and* the fruit of the womb *is his* reward. *Ps.* 127. 3.

CHAPTER VII.

AND it came to pass, when the king sat in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies;

Ps. 18.

2 That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in an house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains.

Now it came to pass, as David sat in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in a house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains. 1 *Ch. 17. 1*, etc.—*Is it time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houses, and this house lie waste? Hag. 1. 4.*

[David] found favour before God, and desired to find a tabernacle for the God of Jacob. *Ac. 7. 46.*

3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that *is* in thine heart; for the LORD *is* with thee.

It was in the heart of David my father to build a house for the name of the LORD God of Israel. And the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build a house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart. 1 *Ki. 8. 17, 18*.—David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, it was in my mind to build a house unto the name of the LORD my God. 1 *Ch. 22. 7; 28. 2.*

4 ¶ And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,

5 Go and tell my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in?

It came to pass the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying, Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me a house to dwell in. 1 *Ch. 17. 3, 4.*

Thou knowest how that David my father could not build a house unto the name of the LORD his God, for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet. 1 *Ki. 5. 3*.—Nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son, that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name. 1 *Ki. 8. 19*.—The word of the LORD came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build a house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight. 1 *Ch. 22. 8*.—God said unto me, Thou shalt not build a house for my name, because thou *hast been* a man of war, and hast shed blood. 1 *Ch. 23. 3.*

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* house since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle.

Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build a house, that my name might be therein; but I chose David to be over my people Israel. 1 *Ki. 8. 16.*

7 In all the *places* wherein I have walked with all the children of Israel spake I a word with any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar?

The LORD thy God walketh in the midst of thy camp. *De. 23. 14*.—Ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. 2 *Co. 6. 16.*

Take heed therefore unto yourselves, and to all the flock, over

the which the Holy Ghost hath made you overseers, to feed the church of God, which he hath purchased with his own blood. *Ac. 20. 28.*

8 Now therefore so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel:

Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, Send and fetch him: for we will not sit down till he come hither. And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this *is* he. 1 *Sa. 16. 11, 12*.—He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds. *Ps. 78. 70.*

9 And I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, and have cut off all thine enemies out of thy sight, and have made thee a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.

David behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and the LORD *was* with him. 1 *Sa. 18. 14*.—David went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts *was* with him. 2 *Sa. 5. 10*.—The LORD preserved David whithersoever he went. 2 *Sa. 8. 6*.—The LORD shall preserve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore. *Ps. 121. 8.*

I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him. *Ps. 89. 23*.—His enemies will I clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish. *Ps. 132. 18.*

I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing. *Ge. 12. 2.*

10 Moreover I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime,

How thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; *how* thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out. *Ps. 44. 2*.—Thou hast brought a vine out of Egypt: thou hast cast out the heathen and planted it. *Ps. 80. 8*.—I will build them, and not pull them down; and I will plant them, and not pluck them up. *Je. 24. 6*.—I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the LORD thy God. *Am. 9. 15*.—Every plant, which my heavenly Father hath not planted, shall be rooted up. *Mat. 15. 13.*

I go to prepare a place for you. And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will come again, and receive you unto myself; that where I am, *there* ye may be also. *Jno. 14. 2, 3*.—An inheritance incorruptible, and undefiled, and that fadeth not away, reserved in heaven for you. 1 *Pe. 1. 4*.—And he shall go no more out. *Re. 3. 12.*

The enemy shall not exact upon him; nor the son of wickedness afflict him. *Ps. 89. 22.*

11 And as since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel, and have caused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also the LORD telleth thee that he will make thee an house.

Because the midwives feared God, he made them houses. *Ex. 1. 21*.—Except the LORD build the house, they labour in vain that build it. *Ps. 127. 1*.—Christ as a son over his own house; whose house are we. *He. 3. 6.*

12 ¶ And when thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

Is there not an appointed time to man upon earth? are not his days also like the days of a hireling? Job 7. 1.—Now the days of David drew nigh that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son. 1 *Ki.* 2. 1.

David, after he had served his own generation by the will of God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers. *Ac.* 13. 36.

The Lord hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the Lord promised. 1 *Ki.* 8. 20.—The Lord hath sworn *in truth* unto David; he will not turn from it; Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne. *Ps.* 132. 11.

Jesus Christ our Lord, which was made of the seed of David according to the flesh. *Ro.* 1. 3.—Jesus Christ of the seed of David. 2 *Th.* 2. 8.

13 He shall build an house for my name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

Thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name. 1 *Ki.* 8. 19.—He shall build a house for my name; and he shall be my son, and I *will be* his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever. 1 *Ch.* 22. 10.—Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts; for I have chosen him *to be* my son, and I will be his father. 1 *Ch.* 28. 6.

Thy seed will I establish for ever, and build up thy throne to all generations. His seed also will I make *to endure* for ever, and his throne as the days of heaven. His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me. It shall be established for ever as the moon, and as a faithful witness in heaven. *Ps.* 89. 4, 29, 36, 37.—The Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David; and he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end. *Lu.* 1. 32, 33.

14 I will be his father, and he shall be my son. If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:

He shall cry unto me, Thou *art* my father, my God, and the rock of my salvation. Also I will make him my firstborn, higher than the kings of the earth. *Ps.* 89. 26, 27.—Unto which of the angels said he at any time, Thou art my Son, this day have I begotten thee? And again, I will be to him a Father, and he shall be to me a Son? *He.* 1. 5.

If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments; if they break my statutes, and keep not my commandments; then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes. *Ps.* 89. 30–32.—I *am* with thee, saith the Lord, to save thee: though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, yet will I not make a full end of thee; but I will correct thee in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished. *Je.* 30. 11.

15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

My lovingkindness will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness to fail. *Ps.* 89. 33.—I will not rend away all the kingdom; *but* will give one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen. 1 *Ki.* 11. 13.

Rebellion *is as* the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness *is as* iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also rejected thee from *being* king. 1 *Sa.* 15. 23, 28.

16 And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel, which hath given *one* to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing *it*. 1 *Ki.* 1. 48. He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth. His name shall endure for ever: his name shall be continued as long as the sun; and *men* shall be blessed in him: all nations shall call him blessed. *Ps.* 72. 8, 17.

Thy kingdom *is* an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations. *Ps.* 145. 13.—There was given him dominion, and glory, and a kingdom, that all people, nations, and languages, should serve him: his dominion *is* an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and his kingdom *that* which shall not be destroyed. *Da.* 7. 14.

We have heard out of the law that Christ abideth for ever: and how sayest thou, The Son of man must be lifted up? who is this Son of man? *Jno.* 12. 34.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 ¶ Then went king David in, and sat before the Lord, and he said, Who *am* I, O Lord God? and what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant. *Ge.* 32. 10.—What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him? *Ps.* 8. 4.

19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O Lord God; but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come. And *is* this the manner of man, O Lord God?

My thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, saith the Lord. For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts. *Is.* 55. 8, 9.—The mercy of the Lord *is* from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him, and his righteousness unto children's children. *Ps.* 103. 17.

20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, Lord God, knowest thy servant.

O Lord, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all *these* great things. 1 *Ch.* 17. 19.—O Lord, thou hast searched me, and known *me*. *Ps.* 139. 1.—Lord, thou knowest all things. *Jno.* 21. 17.

21 For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know *them*.

I, *even* I, *am* he that blotteth out thy transgressions for mine own sake, and will not remember thy sins. *Is.* 43. 25.—O Lord, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou *it* for thy name's sake. *Je.* 14. 7.—Say unto the house of Israel, Thus saith the Lord God; I do not *this* for your sakes, O house of Israel, but for mine holy name's sake. *Eze.* 36. 22.

22 Wherefore thou art great, O LORD God: for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

Great *is* the Lord, and greatly to be praised; he also *is* to be feared above all gods. 1 *Ch.* 16. 25; 2 *Ch.* 2. 5.—Forasmuch as *there is* none like unto thee, O Lord; thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might. *Je.* 10. 6.

O Lord God, thou hast begun to shew thy servant thy greatness, and thy mighty hand; for what God *is there* in heaven or in earth that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might? *De.* 3. 24.—Who in the heaven can be compared unto the Lord? *who* among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the Lord? *Ps.* 89. 6; 86. 8.—O Lord God of hosts, who *is* a strong Lord like unto thee? or to thy faithfulness round about thee? *Ps.* 89. 8.

I *am* the Lord, and *there is* none else, *there is* no God beside me. For thus saith the Lord that created the heavens; God himself that formed the earth and made it; he hath established it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: I *am* the Lord; and *there is* none else. Look unto me, and be ye saved, all the ends of the earth: for I *am* God, and *there is* none else. *Is.* 45. 5, 18, 22.

23 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?

What nation *is there* so great, who *hath* God so nigh unto them, as the Lord our God *is* in all things that we call upon him *for*? Or hath God assayed to go and take him a nation from the midst of *another* nation, by temptations, by signs, and by wonders, and by war, and by a mighty hand, and by a stretched out arm, and by great terrors, according to all that the Lord your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes? *De.* 4. 7, 34; *1 Ch.* 17. 21, 22.—Happy art thou, O Israel; who *is* like unto thee, O people saved by the Lord, the shield of thy help, and who *is* the sword of thy excellency! *De.* 33. 29.—He hath not dealt so with any nation: and *as for his* judgments, they have not known them. Praise ye the Lord. *Ps.* 147. 20.

I am come down to deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land unto a good land and a large, unto a land flowing with milk and honey. *Ex.* 3. 8.—I prayed therefore unto the Lord, and said, O Lord God, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand. *De.* 9. 26.—These *are* thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand. *Ne.* 1. 10.

24 For thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Israel *to be* a people unto thee for ever: and thou, Lord, art become their God.

The Lord hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promised thee, and that *thou* shouldst keep all his commandments. *De.* 26. 18.

This God *is* our God for ever and ever: he will be our guide even unto death. *Ps.* 48. 14.

25 And now, O Lord God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish *it* for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The Lord of hosts *is* the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

27 For thou, O Lord of hosts, God of Israel, hast revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

28 And now, O Lord God, thou *art* that God, and thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant:

Sanctify them through thy truth: thy word *is* truth. *Jno.* 17. 17.—All the promises of God in him *are* yea, and in him Amen, unto the glory of God by us. *2 Co.* 1. 20.

29 Therefore now let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O Lord God, hast spoken *it*: and with thy blessing let the house of thy servant be blessed for ever.

He *is* the tower of salvation for his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David and to his seed for evermore. *2 Sa.* 22. 51.

CHAPTER VIII.

AND after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them: and David took Methieg-ammah out of the hand of the Philistines.

1 Ch. 18. 1, etc.

2 And he smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground; even with two lines measured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive. And so the Moabites became David's servants, and brought gifts.

There shall come a Star out of Jacob, and a Sceptre shall rise out of Israel, and shall smite the corners of Moab, and destroy all the children of Sheth. *Nu.* 24. 17.—A nation meted out and trodden down. *Is.* 18. 2.—Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet. *Is.* 28. 17.

The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts. *Ps.* 72. 10.—When they were come into the house, they saw the young child with Mary his mother, and fell down and worshipped him: and when they had opened their treasures, they presented unto him gifts; gold, and frankincense, and myrrh. *Mat.* 2. 11.

3 ¶ David smote also Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates.

Ps. 60.

The Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates. *Ge.* 15. 18.

4 And David took from him a thousand *chariots*, and seven hundred horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: and David houghed all the chariot *horses*, but reserved of them *for* an hundred chariots.

Thou shalt hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire. Joshua did unto them as the Lord bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire. *Jos.* 11. 6, 9.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to succour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

1 Kz. 11. 23–25.

6 Then David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians became servants to David, and brought gifts. And the Lord preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

King Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target. *1 Kz.* 10. 16.

8 And from Bethah, and from Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much brass.

9 ¶ When Toi king of Hamath heard that David had smitten all the host of Hadadezer,

10 Then Toi sent Joram his son unto king

David, to salute him, and to bless him, because he had fought against Hadadezer, and smitten him: for Hadadezer had wars with Toi. And *Joram* brought with him vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and vessels of brass:

1 *Ch.* 18. 10, etc.

11 Which also king David did dedicate unto the Lord, with the silver and gold that he had dedicated of all nations which he subdued;

Solomon brought in the things which David his father had dedicated; *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put among the treasures of the house of the Lord. 1 *Ki.* 7. 51.

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philistines, and of Amalek, and of the spoil of Hadadezer, son of Rehob, king of Zobah.

13 And David gat *him* a name when he returned from smiting of the Syrians in the valley of salt, *being* eighteen thousand men.

14 ¶ And he put garrisons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garrisons, and all they of Edom became David's servants. And the Lord preserved David whithersoever he went.

Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies; and Israel shall do valiantly. *Nu.* 24. 18.

A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them. Mercy and truth preserve the king. *Pr.* 20. 26, 28.

15 And David reigned over all Israel; and David executed judgment and justice unto all his people.

Justice and judgment *are* the habitation of thy throne: mercy and truth shall go before thy face. *Ps.* 89. 14.—I have done judgment and justice; leave me not to mine oppressors. *Ps.* 119. 121.—Did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice, *and* then it *was* well with him? *Je.* 22. 15.—By me kings reign, and princes decree justice. *Pr.* 8. 15.

16 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* recorder;

1 *Ch.* 18. 15, etc.

Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief. 1 *Ch.* 11. 6.—Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the recorder. 1 *Ki.* 4. 3.

17 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Abimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and Seraiah *was* the scribe;

David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Abimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service. 1 *Ch.* 24. 3.

18 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over both the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons *were* chief rulers.

We made an invasion *upon* the south of the Cherethites, and upon the coast which *belongeth* to Judah. 1 *Sa.* 30. 14.—And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites. 2 *Sa.* 15. 18.—And there went out after him Joab's men, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men. 2 *Sa.* 20. 7.—Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon. 1 *Ki.* 1. 38.

CHAPTER IX.

AND David said, Is there yet any that is left of the house of Saul, that I may shew him kindness for Jonathan's sake?

Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul. 1 *Sa.* 18. 3.—Thou shalt not only while yet I live shew me the kindness of the Lord, that I die not: but *also* thou shalt not cut off thy kindness from my house for ever: no, not when the Lord hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth. Jonathan said to David, Go in peace, forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the Lord, saying, The Lord be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. 1 *Sa.* 20. 14, 15, 42. Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not. *Pr.* 27. 10.

Who shall ascend into the hill of the Lord? or who shall stand in his holy place? He that hath clean hands, and a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his soul unto vanity, nor sworn deceitfully. *Ps.* 24. 3, 4.

2 And *there was* of the house of Saul a servant whose name *was* Ziba. And when they had called him unto David, the king said unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he said, Thy servant *is* he.

Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth. 2 *Sa.* 16. 1.—Ziba the servant of the house of Saul. 2 *Sa.* 19. 17.

3 And the king said, *Is* there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son, *which is* lame on *his* feet.

Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son *that was* lame of *his* feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled; and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name *was* Mephibosheth. 2 *Sa.* 4. 4.

4 And the king said unto him, Where *is* he? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

Of the sons of Manasseh: of Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead. *Nu.* 26. 29.—The children of Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in it. *Nu.* 32. 39.—When David was come to Mahanaim, ... Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, brought beds, etc. 2 *Sa.* 17. 27, 28.

5 ¶ Then king David sent, and fetched him out of the house of Machir, the son of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 Now when Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan, the son of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David said, Mephibosheth. And he answered, Behold thy servant!

The son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal. 1 *Ch.* 8. 34.

7 ¶ And David said unto him, Fear not: for I will surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himself, and said, What is thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such a dead dog as I *am*?

After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? after a dead dog, after a flea. 1 *Sa.* 24. 14.

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said unto him, I have given unto thy master's son all that pertained to Saul and to all his house.

Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth. 2 *Sa.* 16. 4.—The king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land. 2 *Sa.* 19. 29.

10 Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy master's son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had fifteen sons and twenty servants.

All of my father's house were but dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table. 2 *Sa.* 19. 28.—Shew kindness unto the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled. 1 *Ki.* 2. 7.

Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom. 1 *Ki.* 10. 8.—When one of them that sat at meat with him heard these things, he said unto him, Blessed *is* he that shall eat bread in the kingdom of God. *Luk.* 14. 15.

11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, *said the king*, he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons.

Thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and that also Saul my father knoweth. 1 *Sa.* 23. 17.

12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name *was* Micha. And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba *were* servants unto Mephibosheth.

The son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat Micah. 1 *Ch.* 8. 34; 9. 40.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the king's table; and was lame on both his feet.

CHAPTER X.

AND it came to pass after this, that the king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.

1 *Ch.* 19. 1, etc.

2 Then said David, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, Thinkest thou that

David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, *even* to their buttocks, and sent them away.

Ye shall not round the corners of your heads, neither shalt thou mar the corners of thy beard. *Le.* 19. 27.

So shall the king of Assyria lead away the Egyptians prisoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the shame of Egypt. *Is.* 20. 4.—Make bare the leg, uncover the thigh. *Is.* 47. 2.—Buy of me ... white raiment, that thou mayest be clothed, and *that* the shame of thy nakedness do not appear. *Re.* 3. 18.

5 When they told *it* unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of Ish-tob twelve thousand men.

1 *Ch.* 19. 5-7, etc.

Ye have troubled me, to make me to stink among the inhabitants of the land. *Ge.* 34. 30.—Ye have made our savour to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his servants. *Ex.* 5. 21.—Israel also was bad in abomination with the Philistines. 1 *Sa.* 13. 4.—These *are* a smoke in my nose, a fire that burneth all the day. *Is.* 65. 5.

David smote also Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah. 2 *Sa.* 8. 3.

7 And when David heard of *it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

These *be* the names of the mighty men whom David had. 2 *Sa.* 23. 8.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah, *were* by themselves in the field.

9 When Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice *men* of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians:

10 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put *them* in array against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

1 *Ch.* 19. 10-12, etc.

12 Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our

God: and the LORD do that which seemeth him good.

Be strong and of a good courage, fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the Lord thy God, he *it* is that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. *De.* 31. 6.—Be strong, and quit yourselves like men, O ye Philistines! that ye be not servants unto the Hebrews, as they have been to you: quit yourselves like men, and fight. 1 *Sa.* 4. 9.—Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong. 1 *Co.* 16. 13.

It is the Lord; let him do what seemeth him good. 1 *Sa.* 3. 18.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that were with him, unto the battle against the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entered into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that were beyond the river: and they came to Helam; and Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer went before them.

1 *Ch.* 19. 14-16, etc.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew the *men* of seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there.

19 And when all the kings that were servants to Hadarezer saw that they were smitten before Israel, they made peace with Israel, and served them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

1 *Ch.* 19. 17-19.

CHAPTER XI.

AND it came to pass after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth to battle, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel; and they destroyed the children of Ammon, and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried still at Jerusalem.

1 *Ch.* 20. 1, etc.

Not slothful in business; fervent in spirit; serving the Lord. *Ro.* 12. 11.—We desire that every one of you do shew the same diligence to the full assurance of hope unto the end: that ye be not slothful. *He.* 6. 11, 12.—Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour. 1 *Pe.* 5. 8.

2 ¶ And it came to pass in an eveningtide, that David arose from off his bed, and walked upon the roof of the king's house: and from the roof he saw a woman washing herself; and the woman was very beautiful to look upon.

Behold, this was the iniquity of thy sister Sodom, pride, fulness of bread, and abundance of idleness. *Eze.* 16. 49.

So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house; and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel. 2 *Sa.* 16. 22.

I made a covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think upon a maid? *Job* 31. 1.—I say unto you, That whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. *Mat.* 5. 28.

3 And David sent and enquired after the woman. And one said, Is not this Bath-sheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?

These be the names of the mighty men whom David had ... Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all. 2 *Sa.* 23. 8, 39.

4 And David sent messengers, and took her; and she came in unto him, and he lay with her; for she was purified from her uncleanness: and she returned unto her house.

Every man is tempted, when he is drawn away of his own lust, and enticed. *Ja.* 1. 14.—The works of the flesh are manifest, which are these; Adultery, fornication, uncleanness, lasciviousness, ... of the which I tell you before, as I have also told you in time past, that they which do such things shall not inherit the kingdom of God. *Gal.* 5. 19, 21.

Thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness. *Le.* 18. 19.

5 And the woman conceived, and sent and told David, and said, I am with child.

Behold, ye have sinned against the Lord: and be sure your sin will find you out. *Nu.* 32. 23.—Till a dart strike through his liver. *Pr.* 7. 23.

6 ¶ And David sent to Joab, saying, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded of him how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war prospered.

8 And David said to Uriah, Go down to thy house, and wash thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's house, and there followed him a mess of meat from the king.

9 But Uriah slept at the door of the king's house with all the servants of his lord, and went not down to his house.

10 And when they had told David, saying, Uriah went not down unto his house, David said unto Uriah, Camest thou not from thy journey? why then didst thou not go down unto thine house?

11 And Uriah said unto David, The ark, and Israel, and Judah, abide in tents; and my lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields; shall I then go into mine

house, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou livest, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not do this thing.

But David tarried still at Jerusalem. 2 *Sa.* 11. 1.

Thou therefore endure hardness, as a good soldier of Jesus Christ. No man that warreth entangleth himself with the affairs of *this* life; that he may please him who hath chosen him to be a soldier. 2 *Ti.* 2. 3, 4.

12 And David said to Uriah, Tarry here to day also, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jerusalem that day, and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed with the servants of his lord, but went not down to his house.

They made their father drink wine that night: and the first-born went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose. *Ge.* 19. 33.

14 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, that David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

15 And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten, and die.

2 *Sa.* 12. 9.

16 And it came to pass, when Joab observed the city, that he assigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men *were*.

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell *some* of the people of the servants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died also.

18 ¶ Then Joab sent and told David all the things concerning the war;

19 And charged the messenger, saying, When thou hast made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if so be that the king's wrath arise, and he say unto thee, Wherefore approached ye so nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would shoot from the wall?

21 Who smote Abimelech the son of Jerubesheth? did not a woman cast a piece of a millstone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then say thou, Thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

22 ¶ So the messenger went, and came and shewed David all that Joab had sent him for.

23 And the messenger said unto David, Surely the men prevailed against us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of the gate.

24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and *some* of the king's servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, *so* is a faithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters. *Pr.* 25. 13.

25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing displease thee, for the sword devoureth one as well as another: make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was past, David sent and fetched her to his house, and she became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done displeased the Lord.

The man that committeth adultery with *another* man's wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death. *Le.* 20. 10.—Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the Lord, to do evil in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon. 2 *Sa.* 12. 9.—Thou ... hast been partaker with adulterers. Thou givest thy mouth to evil, and thy tongue frameth deceit. These *things* hast thou done, and I kept silence; thou thoughtest that I was altogether *such a one* as thyself: *but* I will reprove thee, and set *them* in order before thine eyes. Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver. *Ps.* 50. 18, 19, 21, 22.

CHAPTER XII.

AND the Lord sent Nathan unto David. And he came unto him, and said unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds:

3 But the poor *man* had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, *As* the Lord liveth, the man that hath done this *thing* shall surely die:

Out of thine own mouth will I judge thee, *thou* wicked servant. *Lu. 19. 22.*—Let us fall now into the hand of the Lord; for his mercies *are* great: and let me not fall into the hand of man. *2 Sa. 24. 14.*

6 And he shall restore the lamb fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

If a man shall steal an ox, or a sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and four sheep for a sheep. *Ex. 22. 1.*—If I have taken anything from any man by false accusation, I restore *him* fourfold. *Lu. 19. 8.*

7 And Nathan said to David, Thou *art* the man. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul;

8 And I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.

Delight thyself also in the Lord; and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart. *Ps. 37. 4.*

9 Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

Because he hath despised the word of the Lord, and hath broken his commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; his iniquity *shall be* upon him. *Nu. 15. 31.*—Whoso despiseth the word shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment shall be rewarded. *Pr. 13. 13.*—He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his own soul; *but* he that despiseth his ways shall die. *Pr. 19. 16.*—The ways of man *are* before the eyes of the Lord, and he pondereth all his goings. *Pr. 5. 21.*

10 Now therefore the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

I will rise against the house of Jeroboam with the sword. *Am. 7. 9.*

11 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.

David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life. *2 Sa. 16. 11.* Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will be king. *1 Kz. 1. 5.*—They spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house; and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel. *2 Sa. 16. 22.*

12 For thou didst *it* secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun.

The eye ... of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me. *Job 24. 15.*

God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil. *Ec. 12. 14.*—There is nothing hid, which shall not be manifested; neither was any thing kept secret, but that it should come abroad. *Mar. 4. 22.*

13 And David said unto Nathan, I have

sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, The LORD also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die.

How then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God? *Ge. 39. 9.*

Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done *this* evil in thy sight: that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, and be clear when thou judgest. *Ps. 51. 4.*—I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. *Ps. 32. 5.*—He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whose confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall have mercy. *Pr. 28. 13.*—If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. *1 Jno. 1. 9.*

And now, I beseech thee, O Lord, take away the iniquity of thy servant. *2 Sa. 24. 10.*—Hide thy face from my sins, and blot out all mine iniquities. *Ps. 51. 9.*—Blessed is *he* whose transgression is forgiven, *whose* sin is covered. *Ps. 32. 1.*—And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? *Job 7. 21.*—Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth *in* mercy. *Mt. 7. 18.*—Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment. *Zec. 3. 4.*—Jesus said unto her, Neither do I condemn thee: go, and sin no more. *Jno. 8. 11.*

14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD to blaspheme, the child also *that is* born unto thee shall surely die.

They that rule over them make them to howl, saith the Lord; and my name continually every day is blasphemed. *Is. 52. 5.*—When they entered unto the heathen, whither they went, they profaned my holy name, when they said to them, These *are* the people of the Lord, and are gone forth out of his land. And I will sanctify my great name, which was profaned among the heathen, which ye have profaned in the midst of them; and the heathen shall know that I *am* the Lord, saith the Lord God, when I shall be sanctified in you before their eyes. *Eze. 36. 20, 23.*—The name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through you. *Ro. 2. 24.*

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his house. And the LORD struck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.

16 David therefore besought God for the child; and David fasted, and went in, and lay all night upon the earth.

Ps. 51. 1, etc.

The king arose and tare his garments, and lay on the earth. *2 Sa. 13. 31.*

Day and night thy hand was heavy upon me: my moisture is turned into the drought of summer. *Ps. 32. 4.*—O Lord God of my salvation, I have cried day and night before thee: let my prayer come before thee; incline thine ear unto my cry. *Ps. 88. 1, 2.*

17 And the elders of his house arose, and *went* to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?

19 But when David saw that his servants

whispered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.

20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and anointed *himself*, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of the Lord, and worshipped: then he came to his own house; and when he required, they set bread before him, and he did eat.

Wash thyself therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee. *Ru. 3. 3.*

Restore unto me the joy of thy salvation; and uphold me with thy free Spirit. Deliver me from bloodguiltiness, O God, thou God of my salvation: and my tongue shall sing aloud of thy righteousness. O Lord, open thou my lips; and my mouth shall shew forth thy praise. *Ps. 51. 12, 14, 15.*

21 Then said his servants unto him, What thing is this that thou hast done? thou didst fast and weep for the child, *while it was alive*; but when the child was dead, thou didst rise and eat bread.

22 And he said, While the child was yet alive, I fasted and wept: for I said, Who can tell *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

Go, and say to Hezekiah, Thus saith the Lord, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years. *Is. 38. 5.* Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not? *Jon. 3. 9.*—Fools because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities are afflicted. Their soul abhorreth all manner of meat; and they draw near unto the gates of death. Then they cry unto the Lord in their trouble, and he saveth them out of their distresses. He sent his word, and healed them, and delivered them from their destructions. *Ps. 107. 17-20.*

23 But now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me.

The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no more: thine eyes are upon me, and I am not. As the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away; so he that goeth down to the grave shall come up no more. He shall return no more to his house, neither shall his place know him any more. *Job 7. 8-10.*

Jesus said, ... I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live: and whosoever liveth and believeth in me shall never die. *John. 11. 25, 26.*

24 ¶ And David comforted Bath-sheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and she bare a son, and he called his name Solomon: and the Lord loved him.

David the king begat Solomon of her that had been the wife of Urias. *Mat. 1. 6.*

Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days. *1 Ch. 22. 9.*

25 And he sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name Jedidiah, because of the Lord.

26 ¶ And Joab fought against Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

And Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it. *1 Ch. 20. 1, etc.*—Only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants; behold, his bedstead was a bedstead of iron; is it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? *De. 3. 11.*

27 And Joab sent messengers to David, and said, I have fought against Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore gather the rest of the people together, and encamp against the city, and take it: lest I take the city, and it be called after my name.

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought against it, and took it.

30 And he took their king's crown from off his head, the weight whereof was a talent of gold with the precious stones: and it was set on David's head. And he brought forth the spoil of the city in great abundance.

Thou preventest him with the blessings of goodness: thou settest a crown of pure gold on his head. *Ps. 21. 3.*

31 And he brought forth the people that were therein, and put them under saws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them pass through the brickkiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jerusalem.

They have threshed Gilead with threshing instruments of iron. *Am. 1. 3.*

CHAPTER XIII.

AND it came to pass after this, that Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name was Tamar; and Amnon the son of David loved her.

Unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his firstborn was Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; and his second, Chileab, of Abigail, the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur. *2 Sa. 3. 2, 3.*—These were all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and Tamar their sister. *1 Ch. 3. 9.*

And from the roof [David] saw a woman washing herself; and the woman was very beautiful to look upon. *2 Sa. 11. 2.*

2 And Amnon was so vexed, that he fell sick for his sister Tamar; for she was a virgin; and Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

3 But Amnon had a friend whose name was Jonadab, the son of Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab was a very subtil man.

Jesse made Shammah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath the Lord chosen this. *1 Sa. 16. 9.*—And the third Shammah. *1 Sa. 17. 13.*

They are wise to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge. *Je. 4. 22.*—Cease, my son, to hear the instruction that causeth to err from the words of knowledge. *Pr. 19. 27.*

I would have you wise unto that which is good, and simple concerning evil. *Ro. 16. 19.*

4 And he said unto him, Why art thou, being

the king's son, lean from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon said unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Absalom's sister.

5 And Jonadab said unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thyself sick: and when thy father cometh to see thee, say unto him, I pray thee, let my sister Tamar come, and give me meat, and dress the meat in my sight, that I may see *it*, and eat *it* at her hand.

6 ¶ So Amnon laid down, and made himself sick: and when the king was come to see him, Amnon said unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my sister come, and make me a couple of cakes in my sight, that I may eat at her hand.

Ge. 18. 6.

7 Then David sent home to Tamar, saying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's house, and dress him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's house; and he was laid down. And she took flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his sight, and did bake the cakes.

9 And she took a pan, and poured *them* out before him; but he refused to eat. And Amnon said, Have out all men from me. And they went out every man from him.

Thou didst *it* secretly. 2 *Sa. 12. 12.*—Every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved. *Jno. 3. 20.*—It is a shame even to speak of those things which are done of them in secret. *Eph. 5. 12.*

10 And Amnon said unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which she had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

11 And when she had brought *them* unto him to eat, he took hold of her, and said unto her, Come lie with me, my sister.

Ge. 39. 12.

12 And she answered him, Nay, my brother, do not force me; for no such thing ought to be done in Israel: do not thou this folly.

The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be born at home, or born abroad, even their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.* The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, *she is thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.* *Le. 18. 9, 11.*—And if a man shall take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; *it is a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people; he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity.* *Le. 20. 17.*

He had wrought folly in Israel, in lying with Jacob's daughter; which thing ought not to be done. *Ge. 34. 7.*—Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not *so* wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, do not this folly. *Ju. 19. 23.*—They have committed lewdness and folly in Israel. *Ju. 20. 6.*

13 And I, whither shall I cause my shame to

go? and as for thee, thou shalt be as one of the fools in Israel. Now therefore, I pray thee, speak unto the king; for he will not withhold me from thee.

14 Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice: but, being stronger than she, forced her, and lay with her.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her exceedingly; so that the hatred wherewith he hated her *was* greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon said unto her, Arise, be gone.

16 And she said unto him, *There is* no cause: this evil in sending me away *is* greater than the other that thou didst unto me. But he would not hearken unto her.

If a man find a damsel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found; then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife: because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days. *De. 22. 28, 29.*

17 Then he called his servant that ministered unto him, and said, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

18 And *she had* a garment of divers colours upon her: for with such robes were the king's daughters *that were* virgins apparelled. Then his servant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

I clothed thee also with brodered work, and shod thee with badgers' skin, and I girded thee about with fine linen, and I covered thee with silk. Thus wast thou decked with gold and silver; and thy raiment *was* of fine linen, and silk, and brodered work. *Eze. 16. 10, 13.*—She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needlework. *Ps. 45. 14.*

19 ¶ And Tamar put ashes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours *that was* on her, and laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

20 And Absalom her brother said unto her, Hath Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my sister: he *is* thy brother; regard not this thing. So Tamar remained desolate in her brother Absalom's house.

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all these things, he was very wroth.

A foolish son *is* a grief to his father, and bitterness to her that bare him. *Pr. 17. 25.*—A foolish son *is* the calamity of his father. *Pr. 19. 13.*

Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house. 2 *Sa. 12. 11.*

22 And Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar.

Thou shalt not hate thy brother in thine heart. Thou shalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge against the children of thy people. *Le. 19. 17, 18.*

23 ¶ And it came to pass after two full years, that Absalom had sheep-shearers in Baal-hazor, which is beside Ephraim: and Absalom invited all the king's sons.

David heard in the wilderness that Nabal did shear his sheep. And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, he held a feast in his house, like the feast of a king. 1 *Sa.* 25. 4, 36.

The uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah, toward the coast of Edom southward, were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, and Hezron, which is Hazor. *Jos.* 15. 21, 25.

24 And Absalom came to the king, and said, Behold now, thy servant hath sheepshearers; let the king, I beseech thee, and his servants go with thy servant.

25 And the king said to Absalom, Nay, my son, let us not all now go, lest we be chargeable unto thee. And he pressed him: howbeit he would not go, but blessed him.

26 Then said Absalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king said unto him, Why should he go with thee?

27 But Absalom pressed him, that he let Amnon and all the king's sons go with him.

He that hateth dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him; when he speaketh fair, believe him not: for *there are seven abominations in his heart. Whose hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall be shewed before the whole congregation.* *Pr.* 26. 24-26.

28 ¶ Now Absalom had commanded his servants, saying, Mark ye now when Amnon's heart is merry with wine, and when I say unto you, Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not: have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be valiant.

Wine that maketh glad the heart of man. *Ps.* 104. 15.—Be not drunk with wine, wherein is excess; but be filled with the Spirit. *Eph.* 5. 18.—Is any merry? let him sing psalms. *Jas.* 5. 13.

29 And the servants of Absalom did unto Amnon as Absalom had commanded. Then all the king's sons arose, and every man gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, saying, Absalom hath slain all the king's sons, and there is not one of them left.

31 Then the king arose, and tare his garments, and lay on the earth; and all his servants stood by with their clothes rent.

The sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me. 2 *Sa.* 12. 10.

32 And Jonadab, the son of Shimmeah David's brother, answered and said, Let not my lord suppose that they have slain all the young men the king's sons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the appointment of Absalom this hath been

determined from the day that he forced his sister Tamar.

Amnon had a friend whose name was Jonadab, the son of Shimmeah David's brother: and Jonadab was a very subtil man. 2 *Sa.* 13. 3.

33 Now therefore let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead.

34 But Absalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people by the way of the hill side behind him.

35 And Jonadab said unto the king, Behold, the king's sons come: as thy servant said, so it is.

36 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of speaking, that, behold, the king's sons came, and lifted up their voice and wept: and the king also and all his servants wept very sore.

37 ¶ But Absalom fled, and went to Talmai, the son of Ammihud, king of Geshur. And David mourned for his son every day.

38 So Absalom fled, and went to Geshur, and was there three years.

The third, Absalom the son of Maacah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur. 2 *Sa.* 3. 3.—So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem. 2 *Sa.* 14. 23.

39 And the soul of king David longed to go forth unto Absalom: for he was comforted concerning Amnon, seeing he was dead.

Now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? 2 *Sa.* 12. 23.—In process of time the daughter of Shuah Judah's wife died; and Judah was comforted, and went up unto his sheepshearers to Timnath. *Ge.* 38. 12.

CHAPTER XIV.

NOW Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart was toward Absalom.

2 And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa. 2 *Ch.* 11. 6. The words of Amos, who was among the herdmen of Tekoa. *Am.* 1. 1.

Wash thyself therefore, and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee. *Ru.* 3. 3.

3 And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him. So Joab put the words in her mouth.

Thou shalt speak unto him, and put words in his mouth. *Ec.* 4. 15.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, Help, O king.

David arose out of *a place* toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times. 1 *Sa.* 20. 41. And so it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance. 2 *Sa.* 1. 2; 2 *Ki.* 6. 26.

5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, *I am* indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and *there was* none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

7 And, behold, the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew; and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder upon the earth.

The revenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him. *Nu.* 35. 19.—Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him unto the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die. *De.* 19. 12.

8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, the iniquity *be* on me, and on my father's house: and the king and his throne *be* guiltless.

His mother said unto him, Upon me *be* thy curse, my son. *Ge.* 27. 13.—Upon me, my lord, upon me *let this* iniquity *be*. 1 *Sa.* 25. 24.

Then answered all the people, and said, His blood *be* on us, and on our children. *Mat.* 27. 25.

Afterward when David heard *it*, he said, I and my kingdom *are* guiltless before the Lord for ever from the blood of Abner the son of Ner: let it rest on the head of Joab, and on all his father's house. 2 *Sa.* 3. 28, 29; 1 *Ki.* 2. 33.

10 And the king said, Whosoever saith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, that thou wouldst not suffer the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

The people said unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great salvation in Israel? God forbid: *as* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. 1 *Sa.* 14. 45.—There shall not a hair fall from the head of any of you. *Ac.* 27. 31.—There shall not a hair of your head perish. *Lu.* 21. 18.

12 Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak *one* word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing as

one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again his banished.

The chief of all the people ... presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God. *Ja.* 20. 2.—Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God. *He.* 11. 25.

14 For we must needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; neither doth God respect *any* person: yet doth he devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.

All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust. *Job* 31. 15.—It is appointed unto men once to die. *He.* 9. 27.

They gathered together to Mizpah, and drew water, and poured *it* out before the Lord, and fasted on that day. 1 *Sa.* 7. 6.

The congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled; and he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, which was anointed with the holy oil. After the death of the high priest the slayer shall return into the land of his possession. *Nu.* 35. 25, 28.—The Lord, the God of Israel, saith that he hateth putting away. *Mal.* 2. 16.

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God.

17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be comfortable: for as an angel of God, so *is* my lord the king to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

My lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes. 2 *Sa.* 19. 27; 14. 20.

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And the king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, *As* thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

21 ¶ And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and thanked the king: and Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of his servant.

23 So Joab arose and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

In the light of the king's countenance is life; and his favour is as a cloud of the latter rain. *Pr.* 16. 15.—They shall see his face; and his name *shall be* in their foreheads. *Re.* 22. 4.

25 ¶ But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.

The Lord said unto Samuel, Look not on his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: for the Lord seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord looketh on the heart. *1 Sa.* 16. 7.

From the sole of the foot even unto the head *there is* no soundness in it; but wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores. *Is.* 1. 6.

26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every year's end that he polled it: because the hair was heavy on him, therefore he polled it:) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred shekels after the king's weight.

Doth not even nature itself teach you, that, if a man have long hair, it is a shame unto him? *1 Co.* 11. 14.

They had hair as the hair of women, and their teeth were as the teeth of lions. *Re.* 9. 8.

27 And unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name was Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance.

Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which *is* in the king's dale: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance. *2 Sa.* 18. 18.

28 ¶ So Absalom dwelt two full years in Jerusalem, and saw not the king's face.

29 Therefore Absalom sent for Joab, to have sent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he sent again the second time, he would not come.

30 Therefore he said unto his servants, See, Joab's field is near mine, and he hath barley there; go and set it on fire. And Absalom's servants set the field on fire.

31 Then Joab arose, and came to Absalom unto his house, and said unto him, Wherefore have thy servants set my field on fire?

32 And Absalom answered Joab, Behold, I sent unto thee, saying, Come hither, that I may send thee to the king, to say, Wherefore am I come from Geshur? *it had been good for*

me to have been there still: now therefore let me see the king's face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Absalom, he came to the king, and bowed himself on his face to the ground before the king: and the king kissed Absalom.

And he arose, and came to his father. But when he was yet a great way off, his father saw him, and had compassion, and ran, and fell on his neck, and kissed him. *Luk.* 15. 20.

CHAPTER XV.

AND it came to pass after this, that Absalom prepared him chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him.

Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house. *2 Sa.* 12. 11.—Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will be king: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him. *1 Kz.* 1. 5.

2 And Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate: and it was *so*, that when any man that had a controversy came to the king for judgment, then Absalom called unto him, and said, Of what city *art* thou? And he said, Thy servant *is* of one of the tribes of Israel.

3 And Absalom said unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right; but *there is* no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee.

4 Absalom said moreover, Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any suit or cause might come unto me, and I would do him justice!

Would to God this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech. *Ju.* 9. 29.

Lay not wait, O wicked man, against the dwelling of the righteous; spoil not his resting place: for a just man falleth seven times, and riseth up again: but the wicked shall fall into mischief. *Pr.* 24. 15, 16.

5 And it was *so*, that when any man came nigh to him to do him obeisance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kissed him.

6 And on this manner did Absalom to all Israel that came to the king for judgment: so Absalom stole the hearts of the men of Israel.

He croucheth, and humbleth himself, that the poor may fall by his strong ones. *Ps.* 10. 10.—They that are such ... by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple. *Ro.* 16. 18.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after forty years, that Absalom said unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the Lord, in Hebron.

8 For thy servant vowed a vow while I abode at Geshur in Syria, saying, If the Lord shall bring me again indeed to Jerusalem, then I will serve the Lord.

Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me bread to eat, and raiment to put on, so that I come again to my father's house in peace; then shall the Lord be my God. *Ge. 28. 20, 21.*

The sacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination: how much more, when he bringeth it with a wicked mind? *Pr. 21. 27.*

9 And the king said unto him, Go in peace. So he arose, and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Absalom sent spies throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, As soon as ye hear the sound of the trumpet, then ye shall say, Absalom reigneth in Hebron.

11 And with Absalom went two hundred men out of Jerusalem, *that were* called; and they went in their simplicity, and they knew not any thing.

David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto Hebron. And the time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months. *2 Sa. 2. 1, 11.*

The simple believeth every word: but the prudent *man* looketh well to his going. *Pr. 14. 15.*—A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on, and are punished. *Pr. 22. 3.*

12 And Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilomite, David's counsellor, from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices. And the conspiracy was strong; for the people increased continually with Absalom.

Yea, mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up his heel against me. *Ps. 41. 9.*—For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me; then I could have borne *it*: neither *was it* he that hated me *that* did magnify himself against me: then I would have hid myself from him: but *it was* thou, a man mine equal, my guide, and mine acquaintance. We took sweet counsel together, and walked unto the house of God in company. *Ps. 55. 12, 14.*

And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages. *Jos. 15. 51.*

Call Jesse to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice. *1 Sa. 16. 3, 5.*

Lord, how are they increased that trouble me? many are they that rise up against me. *Ps. 3. 1.*

13 ¶ And there came a messenger to David, saying, The hearts of the men of Israel are after Absalom.

And their hearts inclined to follow Abimelech; for they said, He is our brother. *Ju. 9. 3.*

14 And David said unto all his servants that *were* with him at Jerusalem, Arise, and let us flee; for we shall not *else* escape from Absalom: make speed to depart, lest he overtake us suddenly, and bring evil upon us, and smite the city with the edge of the sword.

Ps. 3.

The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom. *2 Sa. 19. 9.*

David said in his heart, I shall now perish one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines. *1 Sa. 27. 1.*

15 And the king's servants said unto the king, Behold, thy servants *are ready* to do whatsoever my lord the king shall appoint.

16 And the king went forth, and all his household after him. And the king left ten

women, *which were* concubines, to keep the house.

Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy father's concubines, which he hath left to keep the house. *2 Sa. 16. 21.*

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his servants passed on beside him; and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, six hundred men which came after him from Gath, passed on before the king.

Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was over* both the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons were chief rulers. *2 Sa. 8. 18.*—Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon. *1 Ki. 1. 38.*

19 ¶ Then said the king to Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goest thou also with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou art a stranger, and also an exile.

David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. *2 Sa. 18. 2.*

20 Whereas thou camest *but* yesterday, should I this day make thee go up and down with us? seeing I go whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth be with thee.

David and his men, *which were* about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. *1 Sa. 23. 13.*

A certain scribe came, and said unto him, Master, I will follow thee whithersoever thou goest. And Jesus saith unto him, The foxes have holes, and the birds of the air have nests; but the Son of man hath not where to lay his head. *Mat. 8. 19, 20.*

21 And Ittai answered the king and said, As the Lord liveth, and as my lord the king liveth, surely in what place my lord the king shall be, whether in death or life, even there also will thy servant be.

Ruth said, Intreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: thy people *shall be* my people, and thy God my God: where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: the Lord do so to me, and more also, *if ought* but death part thee and me. *Ru. 1. 16, 17.*—A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adversity. *Pr. 17. 17.*—A man *that hath* friends must shew himself friendly: and there is a friend *that sticketh* closer than a brother. *Pr. 18. 24.*

Simon Peter answered him, Lord, to whom shall we go? thou hast the words of eternal life. And we believe and are sure that thou art that Christ, the Son of the living God. *Jno. 6. 68, 69.*

22 And David said to Ittai, Go and pass over. And Ittai the Gittite passed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people passed over: the king also himself passed over the brook Kidron, and

all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness.

It shall be, *that* on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook Kidron, thou shalt know for certain that thou shalt surely die. 1 *Ki.* 2. 37.—When Jesus had spoken these words, he went forth with his disciples over the brook Cedron, where was a garden, into the which he entered, and his disciples. *Jno.* 18. 1.—And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the horse gate toward the east, *shall be* holy unto the Lord; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever. *Je.* 31. 40.

24 ¶ And lo Zadok also, and all the Levites *were* with him, bearing the ark of the covenant of God: and they set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city.

When Aaron and his sons have made an end of covering the sanctuary, and all the vessels of the sanctuary, as the camp is to set forward; after that, the sons of Kohath shall come to bear it: but they shall not touch *any* holy thing, lest they die. These *things* are the burden of the sons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation. *Nu.* 4. 15.

25 And the king said unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I shall find favour in the eyes of the Lord, he will bring me again, and shew me *both* it, and his habitation:

I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight. 2 *Sa.* 6. 22.

O send out thy light and thy truth: let them lead me; let them bring me unto thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles. *Ps.* 43. 3.—My soul, wait thou only upon God; for my expectation is from him. *Ps.* 62. 5.

26 But if he thus say, I have no delight in thee; behold, *here am I*, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him.

If the Lord delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us. *Nu.* 14. 8.—He brought me forth also into a large place: he delivered me, because he delighted in me. 2 *Sa.* 22. 20; *Ps.* 18. 19.—Blessed be the Lord thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the Lord loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgment and justice. 1 *Ki.* 10. 9; 2 *Ch.* 9. 8.—Behold my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, *in whom* my soul delighteth. *Is.* 42. 1.—Thou shalt be called Hephzi-bah, and thy land Beulah; for the Lord delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married. *Is.* 62. 4.

And [Eli] said, *It is* the Lord: let him do what seemeth him good. 1 *Sa.* 3. 18.

27 The king said also unto Zadok the priest, *Art* not thou a seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar.

Beforetime in Israel, when a man went to enquire of God, thus he spake, Come, and let us go to the seer: *for he that is* now called a Prophet was beforetime called a Seer. 1 *Sa.* 9. 9.

28 See, I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me.

Send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him. 2 *Sa.* 17. 16.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the

ark of God again to Jerusalem: and they tarried there.

30 ¶ And David went up by the ascent of mount Olivet, and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot: and all the people that *was* with him covered every man his head, and they went up, weeping as they went up.

Haman hasted to his house mourning, and having his head covered. *Es.* 6. 12.—They were ashamed and confounded, and covered their heads. The plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads. *Je.* 14. 3, 4.

He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious seed, shall doubtless come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves *with him*. *Ps.* 126. 6.—The sacrifices of God *are* a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise. *Ps.* 51. 17.—Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time. 1 *Pe.* 5. 6.

31 ¶ And *one* told David, saying, Ahithophel *is* among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O Lord, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness.

Lord, how are they increased that trouble me! many *are* they that rise up against me. Many *there be* which say of my soul, *There is* no help for him in God. *Ps.* 3. 1, 2.—The wicked plotteth against the just, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth. The Lord shall laugh at him: for he seeth that his day is coming. *Ps.* 37. 12, 13.—*The words* of his mouth were smoother than butter, but *war was* in his heart: his words were softer than oil, yet *were* they drawn swords. But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days; but I will trust in thee. *Ps.* 55. 21, 23.

32 ¶ And it came to pass, that *when* David was come to the top *of the mount*, where he worshipped God, behold, Hushai the Archite came to meet him with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

Jesus went unto the mount of Olives. *Jno.* 8. 1.

33 Unto whom David said, If thou passest on with me, then thou shalt be a burden unto me:

Wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king? 2 *Sa.* 19. 35.

34 But if thou return to the city, and say unto Absalom, I will be thy servant, O king; *as I have been* thy father's servant hitherto, so *will* I now also *be* thy servant: then mayest thou for me defeat the counsel of Ahithophel.

Whom should I serve? *should I* not serve in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence. 2 *Sa.* 16. 19.

35 And *hast thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, *that* what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the priests.

36 Behold, *they have* there with them their two sons, Ahimaaz Zadok's son, and Jonathan Abiathar's son; and by them ye shall send unto me every thing that ye can hear.

37 So Hushai David's friend came into the city, and Absalom came into Jerusalem.

Hushai the Archite *was* the king's companion. 1 *Ch.* 27. 33. Absalom, and all the people the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him. 2 *Sa.* 16. 15.

CHAPTER XVI.

AND when David was a little past the top of the hill, behold, Ziba the servant of Mephibosheth met him, with a couple of asses saddled, and upon them two hundred loaves of bread, and an hundred bunches of raisins, and an hundred of summer fruits, and a bottle of wine.

A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men. *Pr.* 18. 16.

2 And the king said unto Ziba, What meanest thou by these? And Ziba said, The asses *be* for the king's household to ride on; and the bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as *be* faint in the wilderness may drink.

The king also himself passed over the brook Kidron, and all the people passed over, toward the way of the wilderness. 2 *Sa.* 15. 23.

A wicked man taketh a gift out of the bosom to pervert the ways of judgment. *Pr.* 17. 23.

3 And the king said, And where *is* thy master's son? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father.

He hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king. 2 *Sa.* 19. 27.

4 Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba said, I humbly beseech thee *that* I may find grace in thy sight, my lord, O king.

He that answereth a matter before he heareth *it*, it is folly and shame unto him. *Pr.* 18. 13.

5 ¶ And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name *was* Shimei, the son of Gera: he came forth, and cursed still as he came.

And Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David. 2 *Sa.* 19. 16; 1 *Ki.* 2. 8.

6 And he cast stones at David, and at all the servants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand and on his left.

7 And thus said Shimei when he cursed, Come out, come out, thou bloody man, and thou man of Belial:

Certain men, the children of Belial, are gone out from among you. *De.* 13. 13.

8 The LORD hath returned upon thee all the

blood of the house of Saul, in whose stead thou hast reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Absalom thy son: and, behold, thou *art taken* in thy mischief, because thou *art* a bloody man.

Thus God rendered the wickedness of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in slaying his seventy brethren: and all the evil of the men of Sheehem did God render upon their heads: and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal. *Ju.* 9. 56, 57.

David said unto him, Thy blood *be* upon thy head; for thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORD's anointed. 2 *Sa.* 1. 16; 4. 11, 12.

9 ¶ Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.

Thou shalt not revile the gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people. *Ex.* 22. 28.

10 And the king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? so let him curse, because the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David. Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so?

David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? 2 *Sa.* 19. 22.—Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed *himself* to him that judgeth righteously. 1 *Pe.* 2. 23.

Out of the mouth of the most High proceedeth not evil and good? Wherefore doth a living man complain, a man for the punishment of his sins? *La.* 3. 38, 39.—What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? *Job.* 2. 10.—Shall there be evil in a city, and the LORD hath not done *it*? *Am.* 3. 6.

Put up thy sword into the sheath: the cup which my Father hath given me, shall I not drink *it*? *Jno.* 18. 11.

11 And David said to Abishai, and to all his servants, Behold, my son, which came forth of my bowels, seeketh my life: how much more now *may this* Benjamite *do it*? let him alone, and let him curse; for the LORD hath bidden him.

Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will raise up evil against thee out of thine own house. 2 *Sa.* 12. 11.

This shall not be thine heir; but he that shall come forth out of thine own bowels, shall be thine heir. *Ge.* 15. 4.

12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine affliction, and that the LORD will requite me good for his cursing this day.

We know that all things work together for good to them that love God. *Ro.* 8. 28.

13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hill's side over against him, and cursed as he went, and threw stones at him, and cast dust.

As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him. As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it come into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones. Help me, O Lord my God: O save me according to thy mercy: that they may know that *this is* thy hand; *that* thou, LORD, hast done it. Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed; but let thy servant rejoice. *Ps.* 109. 17, 18, 26-28.

14 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreshed themselves there.

I will both lay me down in peace, and sleep: for thou, Lord, only makest me dwell in safety. *Ps.* 4. 8.—I laid me down and slept; I awaked; for the Lord sustained me. *Ps.* 3. 5.

15 ¶ And Absalom, and all the people the men of Israel, came to Jerusalem, and Ahithophel with him.

16 And it came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, David's friend, was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, God save the king, God save the king.

He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him. *Pr.* 27. 14.
2 *Sa.* 15. 37.

17 And Absalom said to Hushai, *Is* this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend?

A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adversity. *Pr.* 17. 17.

18 And Hushai said unto Absalom, Nay; but whom the LORD, and this people, and all the men of Israel, choose, his will I be, and with him will I abide.

19 And again, whom should I serve? *should* I not *serve* in the presence of his son? as I have served in thy father's presence, so will I be in thy presence.

2 *Sa.* 15. 34.

20 ¶ Then said Absalom to Ahithophel, Give counsel among you what we shall do.

21 And Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Go in unto thy father's concubines, which he hath left to keep the house; and all Israel shall hear that thou art abhorred of thy father: then shall the hands of all that *are* with thee be strong.

The king left ten women, *which were* concubines, to keep the house. 2 *Sa.* 15. 16.

22 So they spread Absalom a tent upon the top of the house; and Absalom went in unto his father's concubines in the sight of all Israel.

David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women *his* concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood. 2 *Sa.* 20. 3.

2 *Sa.* 11. 2; 12. 11, 12.

23 And the counsel of Ahithophel, which he counselled in those days, *was* as if a man had enquired at the oracle of God: so *was* all the counsel of Ahithophel both with David and with Absalom.

1 *Ch.* 27. 33.

CHAPTER XVII.

MOREOVER Ahithophel said unto Absalom, Let me now choose out twelve

thousand men, and I will arise and pursue after David this night:

2 And I will come upon him while he *is* weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him shall flee; and I will smite the king only:

Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel. 1 *Ki.* 22. 31.—Smite the shepherd, and the sheep shall be scattered. *Zec.* 13. 7.—The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth. *Jno.* 7. 7.

3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou seekest *is* as if all returned: so all the people shall be in peace.

4 And the saying pleased Absalom well, and all the elders of Israel.

5 Then said Absalom, Call now Hushai the Archite also, and let us hear likewise what he saith.

6 And when Hushai was come to Absalom, Absalom spake unto him, saying, Ahithophel hath spoken after this manner: shall we do *after* his saying? if not; speak thou.

7 And Hushai said unto Absalom, The counsel that Ahithophel hath given *is* not good at this time.

8 For, said Hushai, thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* chafed in their minds, as a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

I will meet them as a bear *that is* bereaved of *her whelps*, and will rend the caul of their heart. *Ho.* 13. 8.

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to pass, when some of them be overthrown at the first, that whosoever hearth it will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.

10 And he also *that is* valiant, whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion, shall utterly melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they which be* with him *are* valiant men.

As soon as we had heard *these things*, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you. *Jos.* 2. 11.

11 Therefore I counsel that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, as the sand that *is* by the sea for multitude; and that thou go to battle in thine own person.

In multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which *is* upon the sea shore. *Ge.* 22. 17.

12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of

him and of all the men that *are* with him there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there.

They speak vanity every one with his neighbour; with flattering lips and with a double heart do they speak. Ps. 12. 2.—When they speak great swelling words of vanity, they allure through the lusts of the flesh. 2 Pe. 2. 18.

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite is better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For the LORD had appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

One told David, saying, Ahithophel is among the conspirators with Absalom. And David said, O Lord, I pray thee, turn the counsel of Ahithophel into foolishness. 2 Sa. 15. 31.—It is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent. 1 Co. 1. 19.—The wisdom of this world is foolishness with God: for it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness. 1 Co. 3. 19.

15 ¶ Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled.

Hast thou not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the priests? therefore it shall be, that what thing soever thou shalt hear out of the king's house, thou shalt tell it to Zadok and Abiathar the priests. 2 Sa. 15. 35.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

I will tarry in the plain of the wilderness, until there come word from you to certify me. 2 Sa. 15. 28.

17 Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz stayed by En-rogel; for they might not be seen to come into the city: and a wench went and told them; and they went and told king David.

The king said also unto Zadok the priest, Art not thou a seer? return into the city in peace, and your two sons with you, Ahimaaz thy son, and Jonathan the son of Abiathar. 2 Sa. 15. 27.

18 Nevertheless a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a man's house in Bahurim, which had a well in his court; whither they went down.

19 And the woman took and spread a covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

The woman took the two men, and hid them. She had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof. Jos. 2. 4, 6.

20 And when Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where is

Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find *them*, they returned to Jerusalem.

There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they were: and it came to pass about the time of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went I wot not: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them. Jos. 2. 4, 5.

21 And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

2 Sa. 17. 15, 16.

22 Then David arose, and all the people that were with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not followed, he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to his city, and put his household in order, and hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city, even from Giloh. 2 Sa. 15. 12.

Let destruction come upon him at unawares; and let his net that he hath hid catch himself: into that very destruction let him fall. Ps. 35. 8.—Rest in the Lord, and wait patiently for him: fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass. I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay tree. Yet he passed away, and, lo, he was not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found. Ps. 37. 7, 35, 36.

[Judas] cast down the pieces of silver in the temple, and departed, and went and hanged himself. Mat. 27. 5.

24 Then David came to Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

Jacob ... said, This is God's host: and he called the name of that place Mahanaim. Ge. 32. 2.

25 ¶ And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host instead of Joab: which Amasa was a man's son, whose name was Ithra an Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nahash, sister to Zeruiah Joab's mother.

[David's] sisters were Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three. And Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmeelite. 1 Ch. 2. 16, 17.

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Roglim,

I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. 2 Sa. 10. 2.—He took their

king's crown from off his head, the weight whereof *was* a talent of gold with the precious stones: and it was *set* on David's head. 2 *Sa.* 12. 30.

28 Brought beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*,

29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people is hungry, and weary, and thirsty, in the wilderness.

They wandered in the wilderness in a solitary way; they found no city to dwell in. Hungry and thirsty, their soul fainted in them. Then they cried unto the Lord in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their distresses. *Ps.* 107. 4-6.—The bread and summer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, that such as be faint in the wilderness may drink. 2 *Sa.* 16. 2.

CHAPTER XVIII.

AND David numbered the people that *were* with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also.

3 But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now *thou art* worth ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou succour us out of the city.

Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the light of Israel. 2 *Sa.* 21. 17.—And it came to pass, after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battle*, that David sent Joab, and his servants with him, and all Israel. ... But David tarried still at Jerusalem. 2 *Sa.* 11. 1.

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, *Deal* gently for my sake with the young man, *even* with Absalom. And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

2 *Sa.* 18. 12.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battle was in the wood of Ephraim;

The Gileadites took the passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites. ... They took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites forty and two thousand. *Ju.* 12. 5, 6.

7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand *men*.

8 For the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

9 ¶ And Absalom met the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw *it*, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou savest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten *shekels* of silver, and a girdle.

12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should receive a thousand *shekels* of silver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand against the king's son: for in our hearing the king charged thee and Abishai and Ittai, saying, Beware that none *touch* the young man Absalom.

2 *Sa.* 18. 5.

13 Otherwise I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against *me*.

My lord *is* wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth. 2 *Sa.* 14. 20.

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he *was* yet alive in the midst of the oak.

15 And ten young men that bare Joab's armour compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him.

Set thou a wicked man over him: and let Satan stand at his right hand. Let there be none to extend mercy unto him. *Ps.* 109. 6, 12.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

They raised over him a great heap of stones unto this day. So the Lord turned from the fierceness of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, The valley of Achor,

unto this day. *Jos.* 7. 26.—It came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they took them down off the trees, and east them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the cave's mouth, *which remain* until this very day. *Jos.* 10. 27.

18 ¶ Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which *is* in the king's dale: for he said, I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called unto this day, Absalom's place.

The valley of Shaveh, which *is* the king's dale. *Ge.* 14. 17.—Unto Absalom there were born three sons, and one daughter, whose name *was* Tamar: she was a woman of a fair countenance. *2 Sa.* 14. 27.

I will also gather all nations, and will bring them down into the valley of Jehoshaphat. *Joel* 3. 2.

Let his posterity be cut off; *and* in the generation following let their name be blotted out. *Ps.* 109. 13.

19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath avenged him of his enemies.

20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead.

21 Then said Joab to Cush, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cush bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cush. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ready?

23 But howsoever, *said he*, let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and overran Cush.

24 And David sat between the two gates: and the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a man running alone.

Eli sat upon a seat by the way side, watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. *1 Sa.* 4. 13.

There stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. *2 Ki.* 9. 17.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be* alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

27 And the watchman said, Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said,

He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king.

Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine house, and peace *be* unto all that thou hast. *1 Sa.* 25. 6.

Blessed be the most high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. *Ge.* 14. 20.

29 And the king said, Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant, and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was*.

30 And the king said *unto him*, Turn aside, *and* stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

31 And, behold, Cush came; and Cush said, Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

32 And the king said unto Cush, *Is* the young man Absalom safe? And Cush answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as *that* young man *is*.

It is God that avengeth me, and subdueth the people unto me. He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man. *Ps.* 18. 47, 48.

So let all thine enemies perish, O Lord: but *let* them that love him *be* as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. *Ju.* 5. 31.

33 ¶ And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!

They shall look upon me whom they have pierced, and they shall mourn for him, as one mourneth for *his* only son, and shall be in bitterness for him, as one that is in bitterness for *his* firstborn. *Zec.* 12. 10.

CHAPTER XIX.

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.

2 And the victory that day was *turned* into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day how the king was grieved for his son.

3 And the people gat them by stealth that day into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.

4 But the king covered his face, and the king

cried with a loud voice, O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son!

David went up by the ascent of *mount Olivet*, and wept as he went up, and had his head covered, and he went barefoot. 2 *Sa.* 15. 30.—Shame hath covered my face. *Ps.* 69. 7.

5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines;

6 In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends. For thou hast declared this day, that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

God so loved the world, that he gave his only begotten Son. *Jno.* 3. 16.—God commendeth his love toward us, in that, while we were yet sinners, Christ died for us. When we were enemies, we were reconciled to God by the death of his Son. *Ro.* 5. 8, 10. He ... spared not his own Son, but delivered him up for us all. *Ro.* 8. 32.

7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befell thee from thy youth until now.

So the last error shall be worse than the first. *Mat.* 27. 64.

8 Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate. And all the people came before the king: for Israel had fled every man to his tent.

Absalom rose up early, and stood beside the way of the gate. 2 *Sa.* 15. 2.—The king then sitting in the gate of Benjamin. *Je.* 38. 7.—All the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and sat in the middle gate. *Je.* 39. 3.

9 ¶ And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is fled out of the land for Absalom.

2 *Sa.* 15. 14.

10 And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

11 ¶ And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, even to his house.

12 Ye are my brethren, ye are my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

Then came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we are thy bone and thy flesh. 2 *Sa.* 5. 1.

13 And say ye to Amasa, Art thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab.

Absalom made Amasa captain of the host instead of Joab: which Amasa was a man's son, whose name was Ithra an Israelite, that went in to Abigail the daughter of Nabal, sister to Zeruiah Joab's mother. 2 *Sa.* 17. 25.—Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa was Jether the Ishmaelite. 1 *Ch.* 2. 17.

And I am this day weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah be too hard for me: the Lord shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness. 2 *Sa.* 3. 39.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, even as the heart of one man; so that they sent this word unto the king, Return thou, and all thy servants.

Then all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from Dan even to Beersheba. *Ju.* 20. 1.

I will give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me for ever. *Je.* 32. 39.—I will give them one heart, and I will put a new spirit within you. *Eze.* 11. 19.

15 So the king returned and came to Jordan. And Judah came to Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

This day have I rolled away the reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of the place is called Gilgal unto this day. *Jos.* 5. 9.

16 ¶ And Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which was of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David.

When king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name was Shimei, the son of Gera. 2 *Sa.* 16. 5.

17 And there were a thousand men of Benjamin with him, and Ziba, the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went over Jordan before the king.

There was of the house of Saul, a servant whose name was Ziba. Now Ziba had fifteen sons, and twenty servants. 2 *Sa.* 9. 2, 10; 16. 1, 2.

18 And there went over a ferry boat to carry over the king's household, and to do what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king, as he was come over Jordan:

19 And said unto the king, Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do thou remember that which thy servant did perversely the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should take it to his heart.

Let not the king impute any thing unto his servant, nor to all the house of my father. 1 *Sa.* 22. 15.

Let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's sons are dead: for Amnon only is dead. 2 *Sa.* 13. 33.

20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come the first this day of all the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king.

Ge. 46. 19. 2 Sa. 19. 16.

21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put to death for this, because he cursed the LORD's anointed?

Then said Abishai the son of Zeruiah unto the king, Why should this dead dog curse my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head. *2 Sa. 16. 9.*

Thou shalt not revile the gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people. *Ex. 22. 28.—Curse not the king, no not in thy thought. Ec. 10. 20.*

22 And David said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me? shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I *am* this day king over Israel?

The king said, What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah? So let him curse, because the LORD hath said unto him, Curse David. Who shall then say, Wherefore hast thou done so? *2 Sa. 16. 10.*

David said to Abigail, Blessed be the LORD God of Israel, which sent thee this day to meet me: and blessed be thy advice, and blessed be thou, which hast kept me this day from coming to shed blood, and from avenging myself with mine own hand. *1 Sa. 25. 32, 33.*

Saul said, There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel. *1 Sa. 11. 13.*

23 Therefore the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king sware unto him.

Behold, *thou hast* with thee Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I sware to him by the LORD, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword. *1 K^g. 2. 8.*

24 ¶ And Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came *again* in peace.

The king said, *Is* there not yet any of the house of Saul, that I may shew the kindness of God unto him? And Ziba said unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a son, *which is* lame on his feet. *2 Sa. 9. 3.*

25 And it came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that the king said unto him, Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?

Abalom said to Hushai, *Is* this thy kindness to thy friend? why wentest thou not with thy friend? *2 Sa. 16. 17.*

26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king; because thy servant is lame.

27 And he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God; do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes.

The king said, And where *is* thy master's son? And Ziba said unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jerusalem: for he said, To day shall the house of Israel restore me the kingdom of my father. *2 Sa. 16. 3.—As an angel of God, so is my lord the king to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee. My lord is wise, according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all things that are in the earth. 2 Sa. 14. 17, 20.*

28 For all of my father's house were but dead men before my lord the king: yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

David said unto him, Fear not: for I will surely shew thee kindness for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually. Mephibosheth thy master's son shall eat bread alway at my table. So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: for he did eat continually at the king's table. *2 Sa. 9. 7, 10, 13.*

29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

Then said the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *per- tained* unto Mephibosheth. *2 Sa. 16. 4.*

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

31 ¶ And Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man, *even* fourscore years old: and he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he *was* a very great man.

Use hospitality one to another without grudging. *1 Pe. 4. 9.*

33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.

34 And Barzillai said unto the king, How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?

35 I *am* this day fourscore years old: *and* can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

The days of our years *are* threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength *they be* fourscore years, yet *is* their strength labour and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away. *Ps. 90. 10.—The doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all the daughters of music shall be brought low: also when they shall be afraid of that which is high, and fears shall be in the way, and the almond tree shall flourish, and the grasshopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to his long home. Ec. 12. 4, 5.*

36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father and of my mother. But behold thy servant Chimham: let him go over with my lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

Shew kindness unto the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother. 1 *Ki.* 2. 7.—They departed, and dwelt in the habitation of Chimham, which is by Beth-lehem, to go to enter into Egypt. *Je.* 41. 17.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt require of me, *that* will I do for thee.

39 And all the people went over Jordan. And when the king was come over, the king kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

Early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and blessed them: and Laban departed, and returned unto his place. *Ge.* 31. 55.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

41 ¶ And, behold, all the men of Israel came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah stolen thee away, and have brought the king and his household, and all David's men with him, over Jordan?

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's *cost*? or hath he given us any gift?

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye: why then did ye despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

2 *Sa.* 20. 1, 2.

They that went before, and they that followed, cried, saying, Hosanna; Blessed is he that cometh in the name of the Lord: blessed *be* the kingdom of our father David, that cometh in the name of the Lord: Hosanna in the highest. *Mar.* 11. 9, 10.

They cried out the more exceedingly, Crucify him. *Mar.* 15. 14.

CHAPTER XX.

AND there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name *was* Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he blew a trumpet, and said, We have no part in David, neither

have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel.

2 *Sa.* 19. 43.

Behold, the men of the city, certain sons of Belial, beset the house round about. *Ju.* 19. 22.—When all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents. 1 *Ki.* 12. 16; 2 *Ch.* 10. 16.

Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter. *Ac.* 8. 21.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women *his* concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them. So they were shut up unto the day of their death, living in widowhood.

2 *Sa.* 15. 16; 16. 21, 22.

4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.

5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah: but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.

Say ye to Amasa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab. 2 *Sa.* 19. 13.

6 And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Absalom: take thou thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and escape us.

For I swear by the Lord, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befel thee from thy youth until now. 2 *Sa.* 19. 7.

My lord Joab, and the servants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields. 2 *Sa.* 11. 11.—The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon. 1 *Ki.* 1. 33.

7 And there went out after him Joab's men, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down. 1 *Ki.* 1. 38; 2 *Sa.* 8. 18.

8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joab's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out.

Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met together by the pool of Gibeon. 2 *Sa.* 2. 13.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, *Art* thou in

health, my brother? And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

He that was called Judas, one of the twelve, went before them, and drew near unto Jesus, to kiss him. *Lu. 22. 47.*

For jealousy is the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance. *Pr. 6. 34.*—Wrath is cruel, and anger is outrageous; but who is able to stand before envy? *Pr. 27. 4.*

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joab's hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

Thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, and what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto Abner the son of Ner, and unto Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his shoes that *were* on his feet. *1 Kz. 2. 5.*

Howbeit, he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner, with the hinder end of the spear, smote him under the fifth *rib*. *2 Sa. 2. 23.*

11 And one of Joab's men stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

Ben-hadad ... smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali. *1 Kz. 15. 20; 2 Ch. 16. 4.*—Tiglath-pileser ... took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria. *2 Kz. 15. 29.*—The cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, according to their families, were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah. And Beeroth. *Jos. 18. 21, 25.*

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they cast up a bank against the city, and it stood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab battered the wall, to throw it down.

The king of Assyria ... shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it. *2 Kz. 19. 32.*—I will camp against thee round about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee. *Is. 29. 3.*—Hew ye down trees, and cast a mound against Jerusalem. *Je. 6. 6.*

16 ¶ Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetched thence a wise woman. *2 Sa. 14. 2.*

17 And when he was come near unto her,

the woman said, *Art thou Joab?* And he answered, I *am he*. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

18 Then she spake, saying, They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel: and so they ended *the matter*.

The way of a fool is right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto counsel is wise. *Pr. 12. 15.*

19 I *am one of them that are peaceable and faithful* in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel: why wilt thou swallow up the inheritance of the Lord?

They have driven me out this day from abiding in the inheritance of the Lord, saying, Go, serve other gods. *1 Sa. 26. 19.* Wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of the Lord? *2 Sa. 21. 3.*—For the Lord's portion is his people; Jacob is the lot of his inheritance. *De. 32. 9.*

20 And Joab answered and said, Far be it, far be it from me, that I should swallow up or destroy.

21 The matter is not so: but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the son of Bichri by name, hath lifted up his hand against the king, even against David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman said unto Joab, Behold, his head shall be thrown to thee over the wall.

22 Then the woman went unto all the people in her wisdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the son of Bichri, and cast it out to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jerusalem unto the king.

There was a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king against it, and besieged it, and built great bulwarks against it: now there was found in it a poor wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man. *Ec. 9. 14, 15.*

23 ¶ Now Joab was over all the host of Israel: and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites: 24 And Adoram was over the tribute: and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder:

Joab the son of Zeruiah was over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud was recorder. Benaiah the son of Jehoiada was over both the Cherethites and the Pelethites. *2 Sa. 8. 16, 18; 1 Kz. 4. 3.*—And Adoniram the son of Abda was over the tribute. *1 Kz. 4. 6.*

25 And Sheva was scribe: and Zadok and Abiathar were the priests:

And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, were the priests; and Seraiah was the scribe. *2 Sa. 8. 17; 1 Kz. 4. 4.*

26 And Ira also the Jairite was a chief ruler about David.

These be the names of the mighty men whom David had. Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite. *2 Sa. 23. 8, 38.*—And Jair, the son of Manasseh, went and took the small towns thereof, and

called them Havoth-jair, *Nu.* 32. 41.—And he had thirty sons that rode on thirty ass colts, and they had thirty cities, which are called Havoth-jair unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead. *Ju.* 10. 1.

CHAPTER XXI.

THEN there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David enquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, *It is for Saul, and for his bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites.*

2 *Sa.* 2. 1.

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and said unto them; (now the Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Israel, but of the remnant of the Amorites; and the children of Israel had sworn unto them: and Saul sought to slay them in his zeal to the children of Israel and Judah.)

The men of Israel said unto the Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us; and how shall we make a league with you? And Joshua made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation swore unto them. And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them. And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. ... And the children of Israel smote them not, because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the Lord God of Israel. *Jos.* 9. 7, 15-18.

Behold, to obey *is* better than sacrifice, *and* to hearken than the fat of rams. For rebellion *is* as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness *is* as iniquity and idolatry. 1 *Sa.* 15. 22, 23.—*It is* good to be zealously affected always in a good *thing*, *Gal.* 4. 18. They loved the praise of men more than the praise of God. *Jno.* 12. 43.

3 Wherefore David said unto the Gibeonites, What shall I do for you? and wherewith shall I make the atonement, that ye may bless the inheritance of the LORD?

Jacob ... said, I will appease him with the present that goeth before me, and afterward I will see his face; peradventure he will accept of me. *Ge.* 32. 20.

4 And the Gibeonites said unto him, We will have no silver nor gold of Saul, nor of his house; neither for us shalt thou kill any man in Israel. And he said, What ye shall say, *that* will I do for you.

5 And they answered the king, The man that consumed us, and that devised against us *that* we should be destroyed from remaining in any of the coasts of Israel,

6 Let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD in Gibeah of Saul, *whom* the LORD did choose. And the king said, I will give *them*.

The Lord said unto Moses, Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the Lord against the sun, that the fierce anger of the Lord may be turned away from Israel. *Nu.* 25. 4.—If a man have committed a sin worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree: his body shall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou shalt in any wise bury him that day; (for he that is hanged *is* accursed of God.) *De.* 21. 22, 23.

Saul ... went home to Gibeah. 1 *Sa.* 10. 26.—Gibeah of Saul. 1 *Sa.* 11. 4.

Samuel said to all the people, See ye him whom the Lord hath chosen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? 1 *Sa.* 10. 24.

You only have I known of all the families of the earth; therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities. *Am.* 3. 2.

7 But the king spared Mephibosheth, the son of Jonathan the son of Saul, because of the LORD's oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan the son of Saul.

Jonathan and David made a covenant, because he loved him as his own soul. 1 *Sa.* 18. 3; 20. 42; 23. 18.

8 But the king took the two sons of Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom she bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five sons of Michal the daughter of Saul, whom she brought up for Adriel the son of Barzillai the Meholahite:

Saul had a concubine, whose name *was* Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah. 2 *Sa.* 3. 7.

It came to pass, at the time when Merab, Saul's daughter, should have been given to David, that she was given unto Adriel the Meholahite to wife. 1 *Sa.* 18. 19.

The host fled to Beth-shittah in Zererath, *and* to the border of Abel-meholah unto Tabbath. *Ju.* 7. 22.—From Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, *even* unto the place that *is* beyond Jokneam. 1 *Ki.* 4. 12.

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the LORD: and they fell *all* seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first *days*, in the beginning of barley harvest.

When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a sheaf of the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest: and he shall wave the sheaf before the Lord, to be accepted for you. *Le.* 23. 10, 11.

10 ¶ And Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took sackcloth, and spread it for her upon the rock, from the beginning of harvest until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and suffered neither the birds of the air to rest on them by day, nor the beasts of the field by night.

De. 21. 23.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done.

12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son from the men of Jabesh-gilead, which had stolen them from the street of Beth-shan, where the Philistines had hanged them, when the Philistines had slain Saul in Gilboa:

They fastened his body to the wall of Beth-shan. 1 *Sa.* 31. 10, etc.

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his son; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his son buried they in the country of Benjamin in Zelah, in the sepulchre of Kish his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that God was intreated for the land.

This is the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families. Jos. 18. 28.

The Lord was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel. 2 Sa. 24. 25.

15 ¶ Moreover the Philistines had yet war again with Israel; and David went down, and his servants with him, and fought against the Philistines: and David waxed faint.

16 And Ishbi-benob, which *was* of the sons of the giant, the weight of whose spear *weighed* three hundred *shekels* of brass in weight, he being girded with a new *sword*, thought to have slain David.

The staff of [Goliath's] spear *was* like a weaver's beam, and his spear's head *weighed* six hundred shekels of iron: and one bearing a shield went before him. 1 Sa. 17. 7.

17 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah succoured him, and smote the Philistine, and killed him. Then the men of David sware unto him, saying, Thou shalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the light of Israel.

The people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now *thou art* worth ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou succour us out of the city. 2 Sa. 18. 3.

Unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there. 1 Kz. 11. 36.—Nevertheless for David's sake did the Lord his God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem. 1 Kz. 15. 4.—There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a lamp for mine anointed. Ps. 132. 17.—I am the light of the world. Jno. 8. 12.

18 And it came to pass after this, that there was again a battle with the Philistines at Gob: then Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Saph, which *was* of the sons of the giant.

1 Ch. 20. 4; 11. 10, 29.

19 And there was again a battle in Gob with the Philistines, where Elhanan the son of Jaareoregim, a Beth-lehemite, slew *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the staff of whose spear *was* like a weaver's beam.

1 Ch. 11. 26; 20. 5, etc.

20 And there was yet a battle in Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, that had on every hand six fingers, and on every foot six toes, four and twenty in number; and he also was born to the giant.

21 And when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimeah the brother of David slew him.

The Philistine said, I defy the armies of Israel this day. 1 Sa. 17. 10, etc.

22 These four were born to the giant in

Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

1 Ch. 20. 8.

CHAPTER XXII.

AND David spake unto the LORD the words of this song in the day *that* the LORD had delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul:

Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous: but the Lord delivereth him out of them all. Ps. 34. 19; Ps. 18.

2 And he said, The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortress, and my deliverer;

He is the Rock, his work *is* perfect: for all his ways *are* judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right *is* he. De. 32. 4.—Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given commandment to save me; for thou art my rock and my fortress. Ps. 71. 3.—I will say of the Lord, *He is* my refuge and my fortress: my God; in him will I trust. Ps. 91. 2.

3 The God of my rock; in him will I trust: *he is* my shield, and the horn of my salvation, my high tower, and my refuge, my saviour; thou savest me from violence.

My God, my strength, in whom I will trust; my buckler, and the horn of my salvation, *and* my high tower. Ps. 18. 2.—I will put my trust in him. He. 2. 13.

Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy shield, *and* thy exceeding great reward. Ge. 15. 1.

God ... hath raised up a horn of salvation for us, in the house of his servant David. Lu. 1. 68, 69.—God brought them out of Egypt: he hath as it were the strength of a unicorn. Nu. 23. 22; 24. 8.

The name of the Lord *is* a strong tower; the righteous runneth into it, and is safe. Pr. 18. 10.

The Lord also will be a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble. Ps. 9. 9.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praised: so shall I be saved from mine enemies.

5 When the waves of death compassed me, the floods of ungodly men made me afraid;

The sorrows of death compassed me, and the floods of ungodly men made me afraid. Ps. 18. 4.

6 The sorrows of hell compassed me about; the snares of death prevented me;

The sorrows of death compassed me, and the pains of hell gat hold upon me: I found trouble and sorrow. Ps. 116. 3.

7 In my distress I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God: and he did hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

Then called I upon the name of the Lord; O Lord, I beseech thee, deliver my soul. Ps. 116. 4.—In my distress I cried unto the Lord, and he heard me. Ps. 120. 1.—I cried by reason of mine affliction unto the Lord, and he heard me; out of the belly of hell cried I, *and* thou heardest my voice. Jon. 2. 2.

The Lord said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows. Ex. 3. 7.—This poor man cried, and the Lord heard *him*, and saved him out of all his troubles. The eyes of the Lord *are* upon the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their cry. The righteous cry, and the Lord heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles. Ps. 34. 6, 15, 17.

8 Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations of heaven moved and shook, because he was wroth.

Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations also of the hills moved and were shaken, because he was wroth. *Ps.* 18. 7; *Ex.* 19. 16, 18.—Lord, when thou wentest out of Seir, when thou marchest out of the field of Edom, the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water. *Ju.* 5. 4.—The pillars of heaven tremble and are astonished at his reproof. *Job* 26. 11.

Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven. *He.* 12. 26.

9 There went up a smoke out of his nostrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about. *Ps.* 97. 3.—His throne *was like the fiery flame, and his wheels as burning fire.* A fiery stream issued and came forth from before him: thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him. *Da.* 7. 9, 10.—Before him went the pestilence, and burning coals went forth at his feet. *Hab.* 3. 5.

Our God is a consuming fire. *He.* 12. 29.

10 He bowed the heavens also, and came down; and darkness *was* under his feet.

Bow thy heavens, O Lord, and come down: touch the mountains, and they shall smoke. *Ps.* 144. 5.—Oh that thou wouldest rend the heavens, that thou wouldest come down, that the mountains might flow down at thy presence. *Is.* 64. 1.

The people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God *was.* *Ex.* 20. 21.—The Lord said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. *1 Ki.* 8. 12.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and he was seen upon the wings of the wind.

Who maketh the clouds his chariot: who walketh upon the wings of the wind. *Ps.* 104. 3; 18. 10.

12 And he made darkness pavilions round about him, dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the skies.

Clouds and darkness *are* round about him: righteousness and judgment *are* the habitation of his throne. *Ps.* 97. 2; *Ps.* 18. 11.

13 Through the brightness before him were coals of fire kindled.

At the brightness *that was* before him his thick clouds passed, hail stones and coals of fire. *Ps.* 18. 12.

14 The LORD thundered from heaven, and the most High uttered his voice.

The Lord also thundered in the heavens, and the Highest gave his voice; hail stones and coals of fire. *Ps.* 18. 13.—Intreat the Lord (for *it is enough*) that there be no more mighty thundrings and hail. *Ex.* 9. 28.—There were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud upon the mount, and the voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that *was* in the camp trembled. *Ex.* 19. 16.—The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: the lightnings lightened the world: the earth trembled and shook. *Ps.* 77. 18.—The Lord shall cause his glorious voice to be heard. *Is.* 30. 30.

15 And he sent out arrows, and scattered them; lightning, and discomfited them.

I will heap mischiefs upon them; I will spend mine arrows upon them. *De.* 32. 23.—He hath also prepared for him the instruments of death; he ordaineth his arrows against the persecutors. *Ps.* 7. 13.—Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the king's enemies; whereby the people fall under thee. *Ps.* 45. 5.—At the light of thine arrows they went, *and* at the shining of thy glittering spear. *Hab.* 3. 11.

16 And the channels of the sea appeared, the foundations of the world were discovered, at the rebuking of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of his nostrils.

With the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together: the floods stood upright as a heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the sea. *Ex.* 15. 8.—He rebuked the Red sea also, and it was dried up: so he led them through the depths, as through the wilderness. *Ps.* 106. 9.—What *ailed* thee, O thou sea, that thou fleddest? thou Jordan, *that* thou wast driven back? *Ps.* 114. 5.—He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers. Bashan languisheth, and Carmel, and the flower of Lebanon languisheth. *Na.* 1. 4.

[Jesus] arose, and rebuked the winds and the sea; and there was a great calm. *Mat.* 8. 26.

17 He sent from above, he took me; he drew me out of many waters;

Deep calleth unto deep at the noise of thy waterspouts: all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me. *Ps.* 42. 7.—Save me, O God; for the waters are come in unto my soul. I sink in deep mire, where *there is* no standing: I am come into deep waters, where the floods overflow me. *Ps.* 69. 1, 2.—Out of the depths have I cried unto thee, O Lord. *Ps.* 130. 1.—Send thine hand from above; rid me, and deliver me out of great waters, from the hand of strange children. *Ps.* 144. 7.—For thou hadst cast me into the deep, in the midst of the seas; and the floods compassed me about: all thy billows and thy waves passed over me. *Jon.* 2. 3.

18 He delivered me from my strong enemy, *and* from them that hated me: for they were too strong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my stay.

Ps. 18. 17, 18.

20 He brought me forth also into a large place; he delivered me, because he delighted in me.

Thou ... hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy: thou hast set my feet in a large room. *Ps.* 31. 7, 8.—I called upon the Lord in distress: the Lord answered me, *and set me* in a large place. *Ps.* 118. 5.

If he thus say, I have no delight in thee; behold, *here am I*, let him do to me as seemeth good unto him. *2 Sa.* 15. 26.—He trusted on the Lord that he would deliver him; let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him. *Ps.* 22. 8.—Behold my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, *in whom* my soul delighteth. *Is.* 42. 1.—Lo, a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. *Mat.* 3. 17.

21 The LORD rewarded me according to my righteousness: according to the cleanness of my hands hath he recompensed me.

The Lord render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness. *1 Sa.* 26. 23.—Hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness. *1 Ki.* 8. 32.

He that hath clean hands and a pure heart. *Ps.* 24. 4.—Judge me, O Lord, according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me. *Ps.* 7. 8.

22 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

They shall keep the way of the Lord, to do justice and judgment. *Ge.* 18. 19.—They also do no iniquity: they walk in his ways. *Ps.* 119. 3.—Blessed is every one that feareth the Lord; that walketh in his ways. *Ps.* 128. 1.

Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for blessed *are they that* keep my ways. *Pr.* 8. 32.

23 For all his judgments *were* before me:

and *as for* his statutes, I did not depart from them.

It shall come to pass, if ye hearken to these judgments, and keep, and do them, that the Lord thy God shall keep unto thee the covenant and the mercy which he swore unto thy fathers. *De. 7. 12.*—I have chosen the way of truth: thy judgments have I laid *before me*. I have not departed from thy judgments: for thou hast taught me. *Ps. 119. 30, 102.*

24 I was also upright before him, and have kept myself from mine iniquity.

Noah was a just man *and* perfect in his generations, *and* Noah walked with God. *Ge. 6. 9.*—The Lord appeared to Abram, and said unto him, *I am* the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect. *Ge. 17. 1.*—There was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil. *Job 1. 1.*

Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that *there is* neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee. *1 Sa. 24. 11.*

25 Therefore the LORD hath recompensed me according to my righteousness; according to my cleanness in his eye sight.

Ps. 18. 24. 2 Sa. 22. 21.

26 With the merciful thou wilt shew thyself merciful, *and* with the upright man thou wilt shew thyself upright.

Blessed *are* the merciful: for they shall obtain mercy. *Mat. 5. 7.*

27 With the pure thou wilt shew thyself pure; and with the froward thou wilt shew thyself unsavoury.

If ye will not be reformed by me by these things, but will walk contrary unto me; then will I also walk contrary unto you, and will punish you yet seven times for your sins. *Le. 26. 23, 24.*

28 And the afflicted people thou wilt save: but thine eyes *are* upon the haughty, *that* thou mayest bring *them* down.

Thou wilt save the afflicted people; but wilt bring down high looks. *Ps. 18. 27.*—The Lord said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows; and I am come down to deliver them. *Ex. 3. 7, 8.*—He shall deliver the needy when he crieth; the poor also, and *him* that hath no helper. He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy. *Ps. 72. 12, 13.*—He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghill; that he may set *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people. *Ps. 113. 7, 8.*—Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* proud, and abase him. Look on every one *that is* proud, and bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place. *Job 40. 11, 12.*—The loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low: and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day. *Is. 2. 17.*—Those that walk in pride he is able to abase. *Da. 4. 37.*

He hath shewed strength with his arm; he hath scattered the proud in the imagination of their hearts. *Lu. 1. 51.*

29 For thou *art* my lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkness.

The Lord *is* my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? *Ps. 27. 1.*—The light of the righteous rejoiceth: but the lamp of the wicked shall be put out. *Pr. 13. 9.*

Ye were sometime darkness, but now *are ye* light in the Lord: walk as children of light. *Eph. 5. 8.*

30 For by thee I have run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

Ps. 18. 29, etc.

31 *As for* God, his way *is* perfect; the word of the LORD *is* tried: he *is* a buckler to all them that trust in him.

He is the Rock, his work *is* perfect: for all his ways *are* judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right *is* he. *De. 32. 4.*—I Nebuchadnezzar praise and extol and honour the King of heaven, all whose works *are* truth, and his ways judgment. *Da. 4. 37.*—Great and marvellous *are* thy works, Lord God Almighty; just and true *are* thy ways, thou King of saints. *Re. 15. 3.*

The words of the Lord *are* pure words: *as* silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times. *Ps. 12. 6.*—Thy word *is* very pure: therefore thy servant loveth it. *Ps. 119. 140.*—Every word of God *is* pure: he *is* a shield unto them that put their trust in him. *Pr. 30. 5.*

32 For who *is* God, save the LORD? and who *is* a rock, save our God?

There is none holy *as* the Lord: for *there is* none beside thee: neither *is there* any rock like our God. *1 Sa. 2. 2.*—*I am* the Lord, and *there is* none else, *there is* no God beside me.... That they may know from the rising of the sun, and from the west, that *there is* none beside me. *I am* the Lord, and *there is* none else. *Is. 45. 5, 6.*

33 God *is* my strength *and* power: and he maketh my way perfect.

It is God that girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect. *Ps. 18. 32.*—The Lord *is* my strength and song, and he *is* become my salvation. *Ec. 15. 2.*—My brethren, be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. *Eph. 6. 10.*

Thou shalt be perfect with the Lord thy God. *De. 18. 13.*—I will behave myself wisely in a perfect way. O when wilt thou come unto me? I will walk within my house with a perfect heart. He that walketh in a perfect way, he shall serve me. *Ps. 101. 2, 6.*

34 He maketh my feet like hinds' feet: and setteth me upon my high places.

The Lord *is* my strength, and he will make my feet like hinds' feet, and he will make me to walk upon mine high places. *Hab. 3. 19.*—He made him ride on the high places of the earth. *De. 32. 13.*—I will cause thee to ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father. *Is. 58. 14.*—He shall dwell on high: his place of defence *shall be* the munitions of rocks. *Is. 33. 16.*

[God] hath raised *us* up together, and made *us* sit together in heavenly places in Christ Jesus. *Eph. 2. 6.*

35 He teacheth my hands to war; so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.

The weapons of our warfare *are* not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds; casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ. *2 Co. 10. 4, 5.*—Wherefore take unto you the whole armour of God, that ye may be able to withstand in the evil day, and having done all, to stand. *Eph. 6. 13.*

36 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy gentleness hath made me great.

Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and thy gentleness hath made me great. *Ps. 18. 35.*

37 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me; so that my feet did not slip.

When thou goest, thy steps shall not be straitened; and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble. *Pr. 4. 12.*

38 I have pursued mine enemies and destroyed them; and turned not again until I had consumed them.

I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed. *Ps.* 18. 37.

39 And I have consumed them, and wounded them, that they could not arise: yea, they are fallen under my feet.

Ye shall tread down the wicked; for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet in the day that I shall do *this*, saith the Lord of hosts. *Mal.* 4. 3.—The God of peace shall bruise Satan under your feet shortly. *Ro.* 16. 20.

40 For thou hast girded me with strength to battle: them that rose up against me hast thou subdued under me.

Ps. 18. 39, etc.

41 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me.

Thy hand *shall be* in the neck of thine enemies: thy father's children shall bow down before thee. *Ge.* 49. 8.—Come near, put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them. *Jos.* 10. 24.

42 They looked, but *there was* none to save; *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.

Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him? *Job* 27. 9.—Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me. *Pr.* 1. 28.—When ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear. *Is.* 1. 15. Then shall they cry unto the Lord, but he will not hear them: he will even hide his face from them at that time, as they have behaved themselves ill in their doings. *Mi.* 3. 4.

Lord, Lord, open unto us; and he shall answer and say unto you, I know you not whence ye are. *Lu.* 13. 25.

43 Then did I beat them as small as the dust of the earth, I did stamp them as the mire of the street, *and* did spread them abroad.

Let them be as chaff before the wind. *Ps.* 35. 5.—Then was the iron, the clay, the brass, the silver, and the gold, broken to pieces together, and became like the chaff of the summer threshingfloors; and the wind carried them away, that no place was found for them. *Da.* 2. 35.—They shall be as mighty men, which tread down *their enemies* in the mire of the streets in the battle. *Zec.* 10. 5.

44 Thou also hast delivered me from the strivings of my people, thou hast kept me *to be* head of the heathen: a people *which* I knew not shall serve me.

Of a truth against thy holy child Jesus, whom thou hast anointed, both Herod, and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles, and the people of Israel, were gathered together, for to do whatsoever thy hand and thy counsel determined before to be done. *Ac.* 4. 27, 28.—Ask of me, and I shall give *thee* the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession. *Ps.* 2. 8.—He hath on his vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS. *Re.* 19. 16.

Behold, thou shalt call a nation *that* thou knowest not; and nations *that* knew not thee shall run unto thee, because of the Lord thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; for he hath glorified thee. *Is.* 55. 5.—I am sought of *them that* asked not for me; I am found of *them that* sought me not: I said, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that* was not called by my name. *Is.* 65. 1.

45 Strangers shall submit themselves unto

me: as soon as they hear, they shall be obedient unto me.

Ps. 18. 44, etc.

46 Strangers shall fade away, and they shall be afraid out of their close places.

They shall move out of their holes like worms of the earth: they shall be afraid of the Lord our God, and shall fear because of thee. *Mi.* 7. 17.—The kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; and said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb. *Re.* 6. 15, 16.

47 The LORD liveth; and blessed *be* my rock; and exalted be the God of the rock of my salvation.

He shall cry unto me, Thou *art* my father, my God, and the rock of my salvation. *Is.* 89. 26.

48 It is God that avengeth me, and that bringeth down the people under me,

It is God that avengeth me, and subdueth the people unto me. *Ps.* 18. 47.—Who subdueth my people under me. *Ps.* 144. 2.

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou also hast lifted me up on high above them that rose up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man.

He delivereth me from mine enemies; yea, thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the violent man. *Ps.* 18. 48.—Deliver me, O Lord, from the evil man: preserve me from the violent man. *Ps.* 140. 1.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen, and I will sing praises unto thy name.

That the Gentiles might glorify God for *his* mercy; as it is written, For this cause I will confess to thee among the Gentiles, and sing unto thy name. *Ro.* 15. 9.

51 *He is* the tower of salvation for his king: and sheweth mercy to his anointed, unto David, and to his seed for evermore.

Great deliverance giveth he to his king; and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed for evermore. *Ps.* 18. 50.—*It is he* that giveth salvation unto kings: who delivereth David his servant from the hurtful sword. *Ps.* 144. 10.

I have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him. *Ps.* 89. 20.

When thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, ... and I will establish his kingdom. He shall build a house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom for ever. *2 Sa.* 7. 12, 13.—His seed also will I make *to endure* for ever, and his throne as the days of heaven. *Ps.* 89. 29.—Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath given me *are* for signs and for wonders in Israel from the Lord of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion. *Is.* 8. 18; *He.* 2. 13.

CHAPTER XXIII.

NOW these *be* the last words of David. David the son of Jesse said, and the man *who was* raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel, said,

2 The Spirit of the Lord spake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.

Therefore being a prophet, ... he seeing this before spake of the resurrection of Christ. *Ac.* 2. 30, 31.—Who by the mouth of thy servant David hast said, Why did the heathen rage, and the people imagine vain things? *Ac.* 4. 25.—The prophecy came not in old time by the will of man: but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost. *2 Pe.* 1. 21.

3 The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, He that ruleth over men *must be* just, ruling in the fear of God.

Their rock is not as our Rock, even our enemies themselves *being* judges. *He is* the Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he. *De.* 32. 31, 4.

Thou shalt provide ... able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness; and place *such* over them, *to be* rulers. *Ec.* 18. 21.—[Jehoshaphat] charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the Lord, faithfully, and with a perfect heart. *2 Ch.* 19. 9.

There shall come forth a rod out of the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of his roots: and the Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord; and shall make him of quick understanding in the fear of the Lord: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears: but with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth. *Is.* 11. 1-4.

4 And *he shall be* as the light of the morning, when the sun riseth, *even* a morning without clouds; as the tender grass *springing* out of the earth by clear shining after rain.

Let them that love him *be* as the sun when he goeth forth in his might. *Ju.* 5. 31.—The path of the just *is* as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day. *Pr.* 4. 18.—Unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings. *Mal.* 4. 2.

5 Although my house *be* not so with God; yet he hath made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all *things*, and sure: for *this is* all my salvation, and all *my* desire, although he make *it* not to grow.

My mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee. And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever. *2 Sa.* 7. 15, 16.—The sure mercies of David. *Is.* 55. 3; *Ac.* 13. 34.

I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away from them, to do them good; but I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me. *Je.* 32. 40.—Thus saith the Lord; If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season; *then* may also my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne. *Je.* 33. 20, 21.

What if some did not believe? shall their unbelief make the faith of God without effect? God forbid. *Ro.* 3. 3, 4.

6 ¶ But the sons of Belial shall be all of them as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands:

7 But the man *that* shall touch them must be fenced with iron and the staff of a spear; and they shall be utterly burned with fire in the *same* place.

Every battle of the warrior *is* with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; but *this* shall be with burning and fuel of fire. *Is.* 9. 5.—The beast was taken, and with him the false prophet that wrought miracles before him, with which he

deceived them that had received the mark of the beast, and them that worshipped his image. These both were cast alive into a lake of fire burning with brimstone. *Re.* 19. 20.

8 ¶ These *be* the names of the mighty men whom David had: The Tachmonite that sat in the seat, chief among the captains; the same *was* Adino the Ezrite: *he lift up his spear* against eight hundred, whom he slew at one time.

This *is* the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jashobeam an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lifted up his spear against three hundred slain *by him* at one time. *1 Ch.* 11. 11, etc.

9 And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philistines that were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Israel were gone away.

Benjamin begat Bela his firstborn. And the sons of Bela were ... Naaman, and Ahoah. *1 Ch.* 8. 1, 3, 4.

10 He arose, and smote the Philistines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the sword: and the Lord wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to spoil.

He was with David at Pas-dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where was a parcel of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philistines. And they set themselves in the midst of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the Lord saved *them* by a great deliverance. *1 Ch.* 11. 13, 14.

11 And after him *was* Shammah the son of Agee the Hararite. And the Philistines were gathered together into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentils: and the people fled from the Philistines.

Shammoth the Hararite. *1 Ch.* 11. 27.

12 But he stood in the midst of the ground, and defended it, and slew the Philistines: and the Lord wrought a great victory.

13 And three of the thirty chief went down, and came to David in the harvest time unto the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philistines pitched in the valley of Rephaim.

David ... escaped to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard *it*, they went down thither to him. *1 Sa.* 22. 1; *2 Sa.* 5. 18.

14 And David *was* then in an hold, and the garrison of the Philistines *was* then in Beth-lehem.

And David heard of *it*, and went down to the hold. *2 Sa.* 5. 17.

15 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate!

16 And the three mighty men brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate,

and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: nevertheless he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the Lord.

17 And he said, Be it far from me, O Lord, that I should do this: *is not this* the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mighty men.

1 Ch. 11. 15-19, etc.

The life of the flesh *is* in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar to make an atonement for your souls: for it *is* the blood *that* maketh an atonement for the soul. Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood. *Le.* 17. 11, 12.

18 And Abishai, the brother of Joab, the son of Zeruiah, was chief among three. And he lifted up his spear against three hundred, *and* slew *them*, and had the name among three.

19 Was he not most honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the *first* three.

20 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man, of Kabzeel, who had done many acts, he slew two lionlike men of Moab: he went down also and slew a lion in the midst of a pit in time of snow:

The uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the coast of Edom southward were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur. *Jos.* 15. 21.

The mighty men of Moab, trembling shall take hold upon them. *Ec.* 15. 15.

21 And he slew an Egyptian, a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a spear in his hand; but he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

1 Ch. 11. 23, etc.

David ran, and stood upon the Philistine, and took his sword, and drew it out of the sheath thereof, and slew him, and cut off his head therewith. 1 *Sa.* 17. 51.

22 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He was more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *first* three. And David set him over his guard.

1 Ch. 11. 24, 25, etc.

Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over both the Cherethites and the Pelethites. 2 *Sa.* 8. 18; 20. 23.

24 Asahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan the son of Dodo of Bethlehem,

There were three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai and Asahel: and Asahel *was* as light of foot as a wild roe. 2 *Sa.* 2. 18.—Also the valiant men of the armies *were*, Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem. 1 *Ch.* 11. 26.

25 Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

Shammoth the Harorite. 1 *Ch.* 11. 27.

Jerubbaal, (who *is* Gideon,) and all the people that *were* with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley. *Ju.* 7. 1.

26 Helez the Paltite, Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite,

Helez the Pelonite. 1 *Ch.* 11. 27.—Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite. 1 *Ch.* 11. 28.—And Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetched thence a wise woman. 2 *Sa.* 14. 2.

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Hushathite,

Abiezer the Antothite. Sibbecai the Hushathite. 1 *Ch.* 11. 28, 29.

Out of the tribe of Benjamin, Gibeon with her suburbs, Geba with her suburbs, Anathoth with her suburbs. *Jos.* 21. 17, 18.

And Pennel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. 1 *Ch.* 4. 4.

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

Ithai the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite. 1 *Ch.* 11. 29, 30.

29 Heleb the son of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the son of Ribai out of Gibeon of the children of Benjamin,

Ileel the son of Baanah the Netophathite, Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeon, *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin. 1 *Ch.* 11. 30, 31.

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the brooks of Gaash,

Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hurai of the brooks of Gaash. 1 *Ch.* 11. 31, 32.

They buried [Samson] in the border of his inheritance in Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north side of the hill Gaash. *Ju.* 2. 9.

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

Abiel the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Baharumite. 1 *Ch.* 11. 32, 33.

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite, of the sons of Jashen, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Abiam the son of Sharar the Hararite,

Eliahba the Shaalbonite, the sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite, Abiam the son of Sacar the Hararite. 1 *Ch.* 11. 33-35.

34 Eliphelet the son of Ahasbai, the son of the Maachathite, Eliam the son of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the son of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

Hepher the Mecherathite, Abijah the Pelonite, Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai, Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Haggeri. 1 *Ch.* 11. 36-38.

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Nahari the Beerothite, armourbearer to Joab the son of Zeruiah,

Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armourbearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah. 1 *Ch.* 11. 39.

Ten young men that bare Joab's armour compassed about and smote Absalom and slew him. 2 *Sa.* 18. 15.

38 Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,

Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite. 1 *Ch.* 11. 40.—Ira also the Jairite was a chief ruler about David. 2 *Sa.* 20. 25.

39 Uriah the Hittite: thirty and seven in all.

Uriah the Hittite, Zabab the son of Ahlai. 1 *Ch.* 11. 41.—David sent and enquired after the woman. And *one* said, *Is not this Bath-sheba, the daughter of Eliam, the wife of Uriah the Hittite?* And David sent to Joab, *saying*, Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab sent Uriah to David. 2 *Sa.* 11. 3. 6.

Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him, Hanan, the son of Maachah, and Josphat the Mithnite, Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Aroerite, Jediel the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite, Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite, Eliel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite. 1 *Ch.* 11. 42–47.

CHAPTER XXIV.

AND again the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them to say, Go, number Israel and Judah.

There was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David enquired of the LORD. And the LORD answered, *It is for Saul, and for his bloody house, because he slew the Gibeonites.* 2 *Sa.* 21. 1.—And Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel. 1 *Ch.* 21. 1.

2 For the king said to Joab the captain of the host, which *was* with him, Go now through all the tribes of Israel, from Dan even to Beersheba, and number ye the people, that I may know the number of the people.

David said to Joab and to the rulers of the people, Go number Israel from Beersheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know it. 1 *Ch.* 21. 2.

Then all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from Dan, even to Beersheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD in Mizpeh. *Ju.* 20. 1.

Thus saith the LORD; Cursed *be* the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD. *Je.* 17. 5.

3 And Joab said unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people, how many soever they be, an hundredfold, and that the eyes of my lord the king may see it: but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

Ex. 30. 12–16.

Joab answered, The LORD make his people a hundred times so many more as they *be*: but, my lord the king, *are* they not all my lord's servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel? 1 *Ch.* 21. 3.

David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because the LORD had said he would increase Israel like to the stars of the heavens. 1 *Ch.* 27. 23.

4 Notwithstanding the king's word prevailed against Joab, and against the captains of the host. And Joab and the captains of the host went out from the presence of the king, to number the people of Israel.

Now the children of Israel after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out month by month, throughout all the months of the year, of every course *were* twenty and four thousand, 1 *Ch.* 27. 1.—*Fake ye* the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their

polls; from twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel: thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies. And with you there shall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the house of his fathers. *Nu.* 1. 2–4.

5 ¶ And they passed over Jordan, and pitched in Aroer, on the right side of the city that *lieth* in the midst of the river of Gad, and toward Jazer:

The children of Gad built Dibon, and Ataroth, and Aroer. *Nu.* 32. 34.—From Aroer which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead. *De.* 2. 36.—From Aroer that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river. *Jos.* 13. 9.

When they saw the land of Jazer, and the land of Gilead, ... behold, the place was a place for cattle. Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer. *Nu.* 32. 1, 3.

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the land of Tahtim-hodshi; and they came to Dan-jaan, and about to Zidon,

In the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents throughout all the east *land* of Gilead. 1 *Ch.* 5. 10.

The coast of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight against Leshem, and took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and possessed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leshem Dan, after the name of Dan their father. *Jos.* 19. 47; *Ju.* 18. 29.

Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, *even* unto great Zidon. *Jos.* 19. 28.—*There was* no deliverer, because it *was* far from Zidon. *Ju.* 18. 28.

7 And came to the strong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the south of Judah, *even* to Beer-sheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jerusalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem. 1 *Ch.* 21. 4.

9 And Joab gave up the sum of the number of the people unto the king: and there were in Israel eight hundred thousand valiant men that drew the sword; and the men of Judah *were* five hundred thousand men.

And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they* of Israel *were* a thousand thousand and a hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah *was* four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword. But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the king's word was abominable to Joab. 1 *Ch.* 21. 5, 6.—Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because there fell wrath for it against Israel; neither was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David. 1 *Ch.* 27. 24.

All those that were numbered of the children of Israel, by the house of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Israel; even all they that were numbered were six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty. *Nu.* 1. 45, 46.—*These were* the numbered of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand, and a thousand seven hundred and thirty. *Nu.* 26. 51.

10 ¶ And David's heart smote him after that he had numbered the people. And David said unto the LORD, I have sinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I beseech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

God was displeased with this thing; therefore he smote Israel. And David said unto God, I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly. *1 Ch.* 21. 7, 8.

David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt. *1 Sa.* 24. 5.—David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the Lord. And Nathan said unto David, The Lord also hath put away thy sin; thou shalt not die. *2 Sa.* 12. 13.—He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whose confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy. *Pr.* 28. 13.—If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. *1 Jno.* 1. 9.—Who is a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy. He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities: and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea. *Mi.* 7. 18, 19.

Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly. *1 Sa.* 13. 13.—The thought of foolishness is sin. *Pr.* 24. 9.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the Lord came unto the prophet Gad, David's seer, saying,

The Lord spake unto Gad, David's seer. *1 Ch.* 21. 9.—Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they are written in the book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer. *1 Ch.* 29. 29.—He that is now called a Prophet was beforetime called a Seer. *1 Sa.* 9. 9.

12 Go and say unto David, Thus saith the Lord, I offer thee three things; choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days' pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me.

Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the Lord, I offer thee three things: choose thee one of them, that I may do it unto thee. So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Choose thee either three years' famine; or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh thee; or else three days the sword of the Lord, even the pestilence, in the land, and the angel of the Lord destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel. Now therefore advise thyself what word I shall bring again to him that sent me. *1 Ch.* 21. 10–12.

14 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let us fall now into the hand of the Lord; for his mercies are great: and let me not fall into the hand of man.

David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the Lord; for very great are his mercies: but let me not fall into the hand of man. *1 Ch.* 21. 13.—The Lord is merciful and gracious, slow to anger, and plenteous in mercy. As the heaven is high above the earth, so great is his mercy toward them that fear him. Like as a father pitieth his children, so the Lord pitieth them that fear him. For he knoweth our frame; he remembereth that we are dust. *Ps.* 103. 8, 11, 13, 14.

Great are thy tender mercies, O Lord: quicken me according to thy judgments. *Ps.* 119. 156.—The Lord, The Lord God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in goodness and truth, keeping mercy for thousands, forgiving iniquity and transgression and sin. *Ex.* 34. 6, 7.—I knew that thou art a gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil. *Jon.* 4. 2.

Mercy rejoiceth against judgment. *Ja.* 2. 13.

I was wroth with my people, I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy; upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke. *Is.* 47. 6.—I am very sore displeased with the heathen that are at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction. *Zec.* 1. 15.

15 ¶ So the Lord sent a pestilence upon Israel from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-sheba seventy thousand men.

Then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the Lord, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them, when thou numberest them. *Ex.* 30. 12.

16 And when the angel stretched out his hand upon Jerusalem to destroy it, the Lord repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed the people, It is enough: stay now thine hand. And the angel of the Lord was by the threshingplace of Araunah the Jebusite.

God sent an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the Lord beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the Lord stood by the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite. *1 Ch.* 21. 15.

Render your heart and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God: for he is gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil. *Joel* 2. 13. Who can tell if God will turn and repent, and turn away from his fierce anger, that we perish not? *Jon.* 3. 9.

17 And David spake unto the Lord when he saw the angel that smote the people, and said, Lo, I have sinned, and I have done wickedly: but these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be against me, and against my father's house.

David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of the Lord stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders of Israel, who were clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces. And David said unto God, Is it not I that commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but as for these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O Lord my God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should be plagued. *1 Ch.* 21. 16, 17.

18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and said unto him, Go up, rear an altar unto the Lord in the threshingfloor of Araunah the Jebusite.

The angel of the Lord commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and set up an altar unto the Lord in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite. *1 Ch.* 21. 18.

Solomon began to build the house of the Lord at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, where the Lord appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite. *2 Ch.* 3. 1.

19 And David, according to the saying of Gad, went up as the Lord commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and saw the king and his servants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himself before the king on his face upon the ground.

Ornan turned back, and saw the angel: and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat,

And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshingfloor, and bowed himself to David with *his* face to the ground. 1 *Ch.* 21. 20, 21.

21 And Araunah said, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his servant? And David said, To buy the threshingfloor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that the plague may be stayed from the people.

David said to Ornan, Grant me the place of *this* threshingfloor, that I may build an altar therein unto the Lord: thou shalt grant it me for the full price: that the plague may be stayed from the people. 1 *Ch.* 21. 22.—He stood between the dead and the living; and the plague was stayed. *Nu.* 16. 48.

22 And Araunah said unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *seemeth* good unto him: behold, *here be* oxen for burnt sacrifice, and threshing instruments and *other* instruments of the oxen for wood.

Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the care that *is* therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the sons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead. *Ge.* 23. 11.—Ornan said unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat offering; I give it all. 1 *Ch.* 21. 23.

He returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. 1 *Ki.* 19. 21.

23 All these *things* did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king. And Araunah said unto the king, The LORD thy God accept thee.

The Lord hear thee in the day of trouble; the name of the God of Jacob defend thee; send thee help from the sanctuary, and strengthen thee out of Zion; remember all thy offerings, and accept thy burnt sacrifice; grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counsel. *Psa.* 20. 1-4.—In mine holy mountain, in the mountain of the height of Israel, saith the Lord God, there shall all the house of Israel, all of them

in the land, serve me: there will I accept them, and there will I require your offerings, and the firstfruits of your oblations, with all your holy things. I will accept you with your sweet savour. *Eze.* 20. 40, 41.—Without all contradiction the less is blessed of the better. *Ite.* 7. 7.

24 And the king said unto Araunah, Nay; but I will surely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt offerings unto the LORD my God of that which doth cost me nothing. So David bought the threshingfloor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver.

David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight. 1 *Ch.* 21. 25.—Honour the Lord with thy substance. *Pr.* 3. 9.

Thou hast not brought me the small cattle of thy burnt offerings; neither hast thou honoured me with thy sacrifices. I have not caused thee to serve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incense. Thou hast bought me no sweet cane with money, neither hast thou filled me with the fat of thy sacrifices; but thou hast made me to serve with thy sins, thou hast wearied me with thine iniquities. *Is.* 43. 23, 24.—Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness *is it!* and ye have snuffed at it, saith the Lord of hosts; and ye brought *that which was* torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hand? saith the Lord. *Mal.* 1. 13.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. So the LORD was intreated for the land, and the plague was stayed from Israel.

David built there an altar unto the Lord, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called upon the Lord; and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt offering. And the Lord commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof. At that time when David saw that the Lord had answered him in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there. For the tabernacle of the Lord, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt offering, *were* at that season in the high place at Gibeon. But David could not go before it to enquire of God; for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of the Lord. 1 *Ch.* 21. 26, 30.

I. K I N G S.

CHAPTER I.

NOW king David was old *and* stricken in years: and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, *and* he reigned forty years. *2 Sa.* 5. 4.

The evil days come ... the years draw nigh, when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them. *Ec.* 12. 1.

2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, Let there be sought for my lord the king a young virgin: and let her stand before the king, and let her cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat.

3 So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

4 And the damsel *was* very fair, and cherished the king, and ministered to him: but the king knew her not.

5 ¶ Then Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will be king: and he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

The sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife. *2 Sa.* 12. 10.

Every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted. *Lu.* 18. 14.

Absalom prepared him chariots and horses, and fifty men to run before him. *2 Sa.* 15. 1.

6 And his father had not displeased him at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also *was* a very goodly man; and *his* mother bare him after Absalom.

[Eli's] sons made themselves vile, and he restrained them not. *1 Sa.* 3. 13.

The rod and reproof give wisdom: but a child left to *himself* bringeth his mother to shame. *Pr.* 29. 15.—Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and shalt deliver his soul from hell. *Pr.* 23. 14.

Whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth. *He.* 12. 6.

In all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him. *2 Sa.* 14. 25.

7 And he conferred with Joab the son of

Zeriah, and with Abiathar the priest: and they following Adonijah helped *him*.

Absalom sent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor, from his city, *even* from Giloh, while he offered sacrifices. And the conspiracy *was* strong: for the people increased continually with Absalom. *2 Sa.* 15. 12.

8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and Shimei, and Rei, and the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

2 Sa. 23. 8–39. *1 Ch.* 11. 10–47.

9 And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen and fat cattle by the stone of Zoheleth, which *is* by Enrogel, and called all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of Judah the king's servants:

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bathsheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.

Where no counsel *is*, the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellors *there is* safety. *Pr.* 11. 14.

13 Go and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?

14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and confirm thy words.

Of all my sons, (for the Lord hath given me many sons,) he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the Lord over Israel. *1 Ch.* 28. 5.—David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen. *1 Ch.* 29. 1.

Yet have I set my king upon my holy hill of Zion. I will declare the decree: the Lord hath said unto me, Thou *art* my Son; this day have I begotten thee. *Ps.* 2. 6, 7.

15 ¶ And Bath-sheba went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the king.

16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king. And the king said, What wouldst thou?

It was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, *that* she obtained favour in his sight: and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that *was* in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre. Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what *is* thy request? it shall be even given thee to the half of the kingdom. *Est.* 5. 2, 3.

17 And she said unto him, My lord, thou swearst by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, *saying*, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne.

Even as Sara obeyed Abraham, calling him lord. *1 Pe.* 3. 6.

18 And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now, my lord the king, thou knowest *it* not:

19 And he hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called.

20 And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel *are* upon thee, that thou shouldst tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

Unto thee lift I up mine eyes, O thou that dwellest in the heavens. Behold, as the eyes of servants *look* unto the hand of their masters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her mistress; so our eyes *wait* upon the Lord our God, until that he have mercy upon us. *Ps.* 123. 1, 2.

21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted offenders.

22 ¶ And, lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

23 And they told the king, saying, Behold Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himself before the king with his face to the ground.

Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute *is* due; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour. *Ro.* 13. 7.—Honour all *men*. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king. *1 Pe.* 2. 17.

24 And Nathan said, My lord, O king, hast thou said, Adonijah shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne?

25 For he is gone down this day, and hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's sons, and the cap-

tains of the host, and Abiathar the priest; and, behold, they eat and drink before him, and say, God save king Adonijah.

It came to pass, when Hushai the Archite, David's friend was come unto Absalom, that Hushai said unto Absalom, God save the king, God save the king. *2 Sa.* 16. 16.—All the people shouted, and said, God save the king. *1 Sa.* 10. 24.

26 But me, *even* me thy servant, and Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and thy servant Solomon, hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou hast not shewed *it* unto thy servant, who should sit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king David answered and said, Call me Bath-sheba. And she came into the king's presence, and stood before the king.

29 And the king sware, and said, *As* the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my soul out of all distress,

30 Even as I sware unto thee by the LORD God of Israel, saying, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne in my stead; even so will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bath-sheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and said, Let my lord king David live for ever.

Then said Daniel unto the king, O king, live for ever. *Da.* 6. 21.

32 ¶ And king David said, Call me Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

33 The king also said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon:

34 And let Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet anoint him there king over Israel: and blow ye with the trumpet, and say, God save king Solomon.

He made [Joseph] to ride in the second chariot which he had; and they cried before him, Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* over all the land of Egypt. *Ge.* 41. 43; *Est.* 6. 7-11.

Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured *it* upon [Saul's] head, and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because the Lord hath anointed thee to be captain over his inheritance? *1 Sa.* 10. 1.—He sent and brought [David] in. Now he *was* ruddy, *and* withal of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. And the Lord said, Arise, anoint him: for this *is* he. *1 Sa.* 16. 12; *2 Sa.* 2. 4; 5. 3; *2 Ki.* 9. 3.

Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness; therefore God, thy God, hath anointed thee with the oil of gladness above thy fellows. *Ps.* 45. 7.—I have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him. His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me. *Ps.* 89. 20, 36.

35 Then ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah.

When David was old and full of days, he made Solomon his son king over Israel. 1 *Ch.* 23. 1.

36 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada answered the king, and said, Amen: the Lord God of my lord the king say so *too*.

37 As the Lord hath been with my lord the king, even so be he with Solomon, and make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

As I was with Moses, so I will be with thee: I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. *Jos.* 1. 5.—The Lord be with thee, as he hath been with my father. 1 *Sa.* 20. 13.

38 So Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and caused Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon.

2 *Sa.* 23. 20–23.

39 And Zadok the priest took an horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, God save king Solomon.

They made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and anointed him unto the Lord to be the chief governor. 1 *Ch.* 29. 22.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, so that the earth rent with the sound of them.

The Lord reigneth; let the earth rejoice; let the multitude of isles be glad *thereof*. *Ps.* 97. 1.

The seventh angel sounded; and there were great voices in heaven, saying, The kingdoms of this world are become *the kingdoms* of our Lord, and of his Christ; and he shall reign for ever and ever. And the four and twenty elders, which sat before God on their seats, fell upon their faces and worshipped God, saying, We give thee thanks, O Lord God Almighty, which art, and wast, and art to come; because thou hast taken to thee thy great power, and hast reigned. *Re.* 11. 15–17.

41 ¶ And Adonijah and all the guests that were with him heard *it* as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the sound of the trumpet, he said, Wherefore *is this* noise of the city being in an uproar?

The triumphing of the wicked *is* short. *Job* 20. 5.

42 And while he yet spake, behold, Jonathan the son of Abiathar the priest came: and Adonijah said unto him, Come in; for thou *art* a valiant man, and bringest good tidings.

43 And Jonathan answered and said to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath sent with him Zadok the priest, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have caused him to ride upon the king's mule:

45 And Zadok the priest and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and

they are come up from thence rejoicing, so that the city rang again. This *is* the noise that ye have heard.

46 And also Solomon sitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

47 And moreover the king's servants came to bless our lord king David, saying, God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne. And the king bowed himself upon the bed.

Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head. *Ge.* 47. 31.

48 And also thus said the king, Blessed *be* the Lord God of Israel, which hath given *one* to sit on my throne this day, mine eyes even seeing *it*.

The Lord hath sworn *in* truth unto David; he will not turn from it; Of the fruit of thy body will I set upon thy throne. If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony that I shall teach them, their children shall also sit upon thy throne for evermore. *Psa.* 132. 11, 12.

49 And all the guests that *were* with Adonijah were afraid, and rose up, and went every man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared because of Solomon, and arose, and went, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for, lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me to day that he will not slay his servant with the sword.

52 And Solomon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die.

Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father. But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. *Mat.* 10. 29, 30.

53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

CHAPTER II.

NOW the days of David drew nigh that he should die: and he charged Solomon his son, saying,

2 I go the way of all the earth: be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man;

3 And keep the charge of the Lord thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself:

It shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book out of *that which is* before the priests the Levites: and it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the Lord his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes to do them. *De.* 17. 18, 19.

Wherefore gird up the loins of your mind. *1 Pe.* 1. 13.—Giving all diligence, add to your faith virtue. *2 Pe.* 1. 5.—Be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. *Eph.* 6. 10.—Strengthened with might by his Spirit in the inner man. *Eph.* 3. 16.—Strengthened with all might, according to his glorious power. *Col.* 1. 11.

4 That the LORD may continue his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel.

I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. He shall build a house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom for ever. *2 Sa.* 7. 12, 13.—If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony that I shall teach them, their children shall also sit upon thy throne for evermore. *Psa.* 132. 12.

5 Moreover thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto Abner the son of Ner, and unto Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his shoes that *were* on his feet.

Joab... took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he *was* yet alive in the midst of the oak. *2 Sa.* 18. 14.

Joab took [Abner] aside in the gate to speak with him quietly, and smote him there under the fifth *rib*, that he died, for the blood of Asahel his brother. *I am* this day weak, though anointed king; and these men the sons of Zeruiah be too hard for me: the Lord shall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedness. *2 Sa.* 3. 27, 29.—Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joab's hand: so he smote him therewith in the fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and struck him not again; and he died. *2 Sa.* 20. 10.

6 Do therefore according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.

A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them. *Pr.* 20. 26.

7 But shew kindness unto the sons of Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that eat at thy table: for so they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.

When David was come to Mahanaim, ... Barzillai, the Gileadite of Rogel, brought beds, and basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentils, and parched *pulse*, and honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat. *2 Sa.* 17. 27–29.—Barzillai the Gileadite came down from Rogel, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan. *2 Sa.* 19. 31.

8 And, behold, *thou hast* with thee Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but he came down to meet me at Jordan, and I sware to him by the

LORD, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword.

When king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the house of Saul, whose name *was* Shimei the son of Gera: he came forth, and cursed still as he came. *2 Sa.* 16. 5.—Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king, as he was come over Jordan. The king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king sware unto him. *2 Sa.* 19. 18, 23.

9 Now therefore hold him not guiltless: for thou *art* a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar head bring thou down to the grave with blood.

Ye have heard that it hath been said, Thou shalt love thy neighbour, and hate thine enemy. But I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you. *Mat.* 5. 43, 44.

10 So David slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David.

Men *and* brethren, let me freely speak unto you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his sepulchre is with us unto this day. *Ac.* 2. 29.—David, after he had served his own generation by the will of God, fell on sleep, and was laid unto his fathers, and saw corruption. *Ac.* 13. 36.

The strong hold of Zion: the same *is* the city of David. *2 Sa.* 5. 7.

11 And the days that David reigned over Israel *were* forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, *and* he reigned forty years. *2 Sa.* 5. 4.

12 ¶ Then sat Solomon upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly.

And Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and the Lord his God *was* with him, and magnified him exceedingly. *2 Ch.* 1. 1.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, Comest thou peaceably? and he said, Peaceably.

The elders of the town trembled at [Samuel's] coming, and said, Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably. *1 Sa.* 16. 4, 5.

14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on.

15 And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was mine, and *that* all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's: for it was his from the LORD.

Of all my sons, (for the Lord hath given me many sons,) he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the Lord over Israel. *1 Ch.* 28. 5.—*There is* no wisdom nor understanding nor counsel against the Lord. *Pr.* 21. 30.

16 And now I ask one petition of thee, deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on.

17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king, (for he will not say thee nay,)

that he give me Abishag the Shunammite to wife.

18 And Bath-sheba said, Well; I will speak for thee unto the king.

19 ¶ Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the king's mother; and she sat on his right hand.

Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee. *Ex. 20. 12.*

20 Then she said, I desire one small petition of thee; *I pray thee*, say me not nay. And the king said unto her, Ask on, my mother: for I will not say thee nay.

21 And she said, Let Abishag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon answered and said unto his mother, And why dost thou ask Abishag the Shunammite for Adonijah? ask for him the kingdom also; for he *is* mine elder brother; even for him, and for Abiathar the priest, and for Joab the son of Zeruiah.

Unstable as water, thou shalt not excel; because thou wentest up to thy father's bed; then defilest thou *it*: he went up to my couch. *Ge. 49. 3.*

23 Then king Solomon swore by the Lord, saying, God do so to me, and more also, if Adonijah have not spoken this word against his own life.

24 Now therefore, *as* the Lord liveth, which hath established me, and set me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an house, as he promised, Adonijah shall be put to death this day.

25 And king Solomon sent by the hand of Benaiah the son of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him that he died.

26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the priest said the king, Get thee to Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou *art* worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, because thou barest the ark of the Lord God before David my father, and because thou hast been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

They set down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done passing out of the city. Zadok ... and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jerusalem. *2 Sa. 15. 24, 29.*—Abiathar escaped, and fled after David. David said unto Abiathar, Abide thou with me, fear not: for he that seeketh my life seeketh thy life: but with me thou *shalt be* in safeguard. *1 Sa. 22. 20–23.*

27 So Solomon thrust out Abiathar from being priest unto the Lord; that he might fulfil the word of the Lord, which he spake concerning the house of Eli in Shiloh.

Behold, the days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's house, that there shall not be an old man in thine house. *1 Sa. 2. 31, etc.*

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab: for Joab had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Absalom. And Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the Lord, and caught hold on the horns of the altar.

If a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die. *Ex. 21. 14.*

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the Lord; and, behold, *he is* by the altar. Then Solomon sent Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, saying, Go, fall upon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the Lord, and said unto him, Thus saith the king, Come forth. And he said, Nay; but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, saying, Thus said Joab, and thus he answered me.

31 And the king said unto him, Do as he hath said, and fall upon him, and bury him; that thou mayest take away the innocent blood, which Joab shed, from me, and from the house of my father.

Thine eye shall not pity him, but thou shalt put away *the guilt of innocent blood* from Israel, that it may go well with thee. *De. 19. 13.*—Be merciful, O Lord, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, and lay not innocent blood unto thy people of Israel's charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them. So shalt thou put away *the guilt of innocent blood* from among you, when thou shalt do *that which is right* in the sight of the Lord. *De. 21. 8, 9.*—[Manasseh] filled Jerusalem with innocent blood; which the Lord would not pardon. *2 K. 24. 4.*

32 And the Lord shall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous and better than he, and slew them with the sword, my father David not knowing *thereof*, *to wit*, Abner the son of Ner, captain of the host of Israel, and Amasa the son of Jether, captain of the host of Judah.

33 Their blood shall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and upon the head of his seed for ever: but upon David, and upon his seed, and upon his house, and upon his throne, shall there be peace for ever from the Lord.

That the cruelty *done* to the threescore and ten sons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which slew them; and upon the men of Shechem, which aided him in the killing of his brethren. All the evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their heads; and upon them came the curse of Jotham the son of Jerubbaal. *Ju. 9. 24, 57.*—His mischief shall return upon his own head. *Ps. 7. 16.*

34 So Benaiah the son of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and slew him: and he was buried in his own house in the wilderness.

35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host: and Zadok

the priest did the king put in the room of Abiathar.

I will raise me up a faithful priest, *that* shall do according to *that* which *is* in mine heart and in my mind: and I will build him a sure house; and he shall walk before mine anointed for ever. 1 *St.* 2. 35.—David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar. 1 *Ch.* 24. 3.—They ... anointed ... Zadok to be priest. 1 *Ch.* 29. 22.

36 ¶ And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Build thee an house in Jerusalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

37 For it shall be, *that* on the day thou goest out, and passest over the brook Kidron, thou shalt know for certain that thou shalt surely die: thy blood shall be upon thine own head.

Whosoever shall go out of the doors of thy house into the street, his blood *shall* be upon his head, and we *will* be guiltless. *Jos.* 2. 19.

38 And Shimei said unto the king, The saying *is* good: as my lord the king hath said, so will thy servant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jerusalem many days.

39 And it came to pass at the end of three years, that two of the servants of Shimei ran away unto Achish son of Maachah king of Gath. And they told Shimei, saying, Behold, thy servants *be* in Gath.

40 And Shimei arose, and saddled his ass, and went to Gath to Achish to seek his servants: and Shimei went, and brought his servants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jerusalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king sent and called for Shimei, and said unto him, Did I not make thee to swear by the LORD, and protested unto thee, saying, Know for a certain, on the day thou goest out, and walkest abroad any whither, that thou shalt surely die? and thou saidst unto me, The word *that* I have heard *is* good.

43 Why then hast thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

44 The king said moreover to Shimei, Thou knowest all the wickedness which thine heart is privy to, that thou didst to David my father: therefore the LORD shall return thy wickedness upon thine own head;

Thus saith the LORD God; *As* I live, surely mine oath that [Pharaoh] hath despised, and my covenant that he hath broken, even it will I recompense upon his own head. *Eze.* 17. 19.

45 And king Solomon *shall* be blessed, and the throne of David shall be established before the LORD for ever.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the son

of Jehoiada; which went out, and fell upon him, that he died. And the kingdom was established in the hand of Solomon.

Take away the wicked *from* before the king, and his throne shall be established in righteousness. *Pr.* 25. 5; 2 *Ch.* 1. 1.

CHAPTER III.

AND Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the city of David, until he had made an end of building his own house, and the house of the LORD, and the wall of Jerusalem round about.

1 *Ki.* 6. 1, 37, 38; 7. 1; 9. 15, 19.

2 Only the people sacrificed in high places, because there was no house built unto the name of the LORD, until those days.

Unto the place which the LORD your God shall choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come. *De.* 12. 5.

3 And Solomon loved the LORD, walking in the statutes of David his father: only he sacrificed and burnt incense in high places.

Thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy might. *De.* 6. 5.—I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his statutes and his judgments. That thou mayest love the LORD thy God, and that thou mayest obey his voice, and that thou mayest cleave unto him. *De.* 30. 16, 20.

O love the LORD, all ye his saints. *Ps.* 31. 23.—Master, which *is* the great commandment in the law? Jesus said unto him, Thou shalt love the LORD thy God with all thy heart, and with all thy soul, and with all thy mind. *Mat.* 22. 36, 37.—We know that all things work together for good to them that love God. *Ro.* 8. 28.—Love *is* the fulfilling of the law. *Ro.* 13. 10.—If any man love God, the same is known of him. 1 *Co.* 8. 3.—The love of Christ constraineth us. 2 *Co.* 5. 14.

Solomon: ... the LORD loved him. And [David] sent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name Jedidiah, because of the LORD. 2 *Sa.* 12. 24, 25.—We love him, because he first loved us. 1 *Jno.* 4. 19.

4 And the king went to Gibeon to sacrifice there; for that *was* the great high place: a thousand burnt offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

2 *Ch.* 1. 3, 6.

5 ¶ In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon in a dream by night: and God said, Ask what I shall give thee.

2 *Ch.* 1. 7.

Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, *I* the LORD will make myself known unto him in a vision, and will speak unto him in a dream. *Nu.* 12. 6.

6 And Solomon said, Thou hast shewed unto thy servant David my father great mercy, according as he walked before thee in truth, and in righteousness, and in uprightness of heart with thee; and thou hast kept for him this great kindness, that thou hast given him a son to sit on his throne, as *it is* this day.

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father:

and I *am but* a little child: I know not *how* to go out or come in.

David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, *is yet* young and tender. 1 *Ch.* 29. 1; 2 *Ch.* 1. 8, 9.—Ah, Lord God! behold, I cannot speak; for I *am* a child. *Je.* 1. 6.

Moses spake unto the Lord, saying, Let the Lord, the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation, which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the Lord be not as sheep, which have no shepherd. *Nu.* 27. 15–17.

8 And thy servant *is* in the midst of thy people which thou hast chosen, a great people, that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.

2 *Ch.* 1. 9, etc.

The Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth. *De.* 7. 6.

9 Give therefore thy servant an understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people?

The Lord giveth wisdom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and understanding. *Pr.* 2. 6.—If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all *men* liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him. *Ja.* 1. 5.—Give the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteousness unto the king's son. He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgment. *Psa.* 72. 1, 2.

10 And the speech pleased the Lord, that Solomon had asked this thing.

11 And God said unto him, Because thou hast asked this thing, and hast not asked for thyself long life; neither hast asked riches for thyself, nor hast asked the life of thine enemies; but hast asked for thyself understanding to discern judgment;

Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume *it* upon your lusts. *Ja.* 4. 3.

12 Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee.

The Lord magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel. 1 *Ch.* 29. 25.—King Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom. 2 *Ch.* 9. 22.—I communed with mine own heart, saying, Lo, I am come to great estate, and have gotten more wisdom than all *they* that have been before me in Jerusalem; yea, my heart had great experience of wisdom and knowledge. *Ec.* 1. 16.—I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom remained with me. *Ec.* 2. 9.

13 And I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches, and honour: so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days.

So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom. 1 *Ki.* 10. 23, 29.—Happy *is* the man that findeth wisdom, and the man that getteth understanding. Length of days *is* in her right hand; and in her left hand riches and

honour. *Pr.* 3. 13, 16.—Seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. *Mat.* 6. 33.

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as thy father David did walk, then I will lengthen thy days.

David did *that which was* right in the eyes of the Lord, and turned not aside from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite. 1 *Ki.* 15. 5.

Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath known my name. With long life will I satisfy him, and shew him my salvation. *Psa.* 91. 14, 16; *Pr.* 3. 2.

15 And Solomon awoke; and, behold, *it was* a dream. And he came to Jerusalem, and stood before the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and made a feast to all his servants.

1 *Ki.* 8. 65.

16 ¶ Then came there two women, *that were* harlots, unto the king, and stood before him.

Moses sat to judge the people; and the people stood by Moses from the morning unto the evening. *Ex.* 18. 13; *Nu.* 27. 2.

17 And the one woman said, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one house; and I was delivered of a child with her in the house.

18 And it came to pass the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered also: and we *were* together; *there was* no stranger with us in the house, save we two in the house.

19 And this woman's child died in the night; because she overlaid it.

20 And she arose at midnight, and took my son from beside me while thine handmaid slept, and laid it in her bosom, and laid her dead child in my bosom.

21 And when I rose in the morning to give my child suck, behold, it was dead: but when I had considered it in the morning, behold, it was not my son, which I did bear.

22 And the other woman said, Nay; but the living *is* my son, and the dead *is* thy son. And this said, No; but the dead *is* thy son, and the living *is* my son. Thus they spake before the king.

23 Then said the king, The one saith, This *is* my son that liveth, and thy son *is* the dead: and the other saith, Nay; but thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living.

24 And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then spake the woman whose the living child *was* unto the king, for her bowels yearned upon her son, and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it. But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide it.

Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? *Is.* 49. 15.

Is Ephraim my dear son? *is he* a pleasant child? for since I spake against him, I do earnestly remember him still: therefore my bowels are troubled for him. *Je.* 31. 20.—How shall I give thee up, Ephraim? *how* shall I deliver thee, Israel?... Mine heart is turned within me, my repentings are kindled together. *Ho.* 11. 8.

27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she is the mother thereof.

28 And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the wisdom of God *was* in him, to do judgment.

CHAPTER IV.

SO king Solomon was king over all Israel.

2 And these *were* the princes which he had; Azariah the son of Zadok the priest,

3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, scribes; Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the recorder.

Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud *was* recorder. *2 Sa.* 8. 16; *20.* 24.

4 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the host: and Zadok and Abiathar *were* the priests:

5 And Azariah the son of Nathan *was* over the officers: and Zabud the son of Nathan *was* principal officer, *and* the king's friend:

David's sons were chief rulers. *2 Sa.* 8. 18.—Ira also the Jairite was a chief ruler about David. *2 Sa.* 20. 26.—Hushai the Archite, David's friend. *2 Sa.* 16. 16; 15. 37; *1 Ch.* 27. 33.

Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you. Henceforth I call you not servants; for the servant knoweth not what his lord doeth: but I have called you friends; for all things that I have heard of my Father I have made known unto you. *Jno.* 15. 14, 15.—I appoint unto you a kingdom, as my Father hath appointed unto me. *Lu.* 22. 29.

6 And Ahishar *was* over the household: and Adoniram the son of Abda *was* over the tribute.

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man his mouth in a year made provision.

8 And these *are* their names: The son of Hur, in mount Ephraim:

9 The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaal-bim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan:

10 The son of Hessed, in Aruboth; to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the land of Hephher:

11 The son of Abinadab, in all the region of

Dor; which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife:

Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher ... the inhabitants of Dor and her towns. *Jos.* 17. 11; *Ju.* 1. 27.

12 Baana the son of Ahilud: *to him pertained* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, *even* unto the *place that is* beyond Jokneam:

13 The son of Geber in Ramoth-gilead; to him *pertained* the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which *are* in Gilead; to him *also pertained* the region of Argob, which *is* in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls and brasen bars:

Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them Havoth-jair. *Nu.* 32. 41.

We took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan. *De.* 3. 4.

14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo *had* Mahanaim:

15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife:

16 Baanah the son of Hushai *was* in Asher and in Aloth:

17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar:

18 Shimei the son of Elah, in Benjamin:

19 Geber the son of Uri *was* in the country of Gilead, *in* the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and *he was* the only officer which *was* in the land.

20 ¶ Judah and Israel *were* many, as the sand which *is* by the sea in multitude, eating and drinking, and making merry.

I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbered. *Ge.* 13. 16; 15. 5.—In blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which *is* upon the sea shore. *Ge.* 22. 17; 32. 12.—In his days shall the righteous flourish; and abundance of peace so long as the moon endureth. *Psa.* 72. 7; *Pr.* 14. 28.

21 And Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.

22 ¶ And Solomon's provision for one day was thirty measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal,

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roebucks, and fallowdeer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all the *region* on this side the river, from Tiphseh even to Azzah, over all the kings on this side the river: and he had peace on all sides round about him.

The Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates. *Ge. 15. 18.*—From the wilderness and this Lebanon even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great sea toward the going down of the sun, shall be your coast. *Jos. 1. 4.*

He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth. *Ps. 72. 8.*—Because of thy temple at Jerusalem shall kings bring presents unto thee. *Ps. 68. 29.*—The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts. Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him. *Ps. 72. 10, 11.*

25 And Judah and Israel dwelt safely, every man under his vine and under his fig tree, from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.

I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days. *1 Ch. 22. 9.*

In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel shall dwell safely. *Je. 23. 6.*—They shall sit every man under his vine and under his fig tree; and none shall make them afraid. *Mi. 4. 4.*—In that day, saith the Lord of hosts, shall ye call every man his neighbour under the vine and under the fig tree. *Zec. 3. 10.*

26 ¶ And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem. *1 Ki. 10. 26; 2 Ch. 1. 14.*—And Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; whom he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem. *2 Ch. 9. 25.*

He shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses. *De. 17. 16.*

27 And those officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing.

28 Barley also and straw for the horses and dromedaries brought they unto the place where the officers were, every man according to his charge.

29 ¶ And God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that is on the sea shore.

30 And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children of the east country, and all the wisdom of Egypt.

Moses was learned in all the wisdom of the Egyptians, and was mighty in words and in deeds. *Ac. 7. 22.*

31 For he was wiser than all men; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

The singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, were appointed to sound with cymbals of brass. *1 Ch. 15. 19.*—The sons of Zerah; Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara. *1 Ch. 2. 6; 16. 41, 42; 25. 1.*

32 And he spake three thousand proverbs: and his songs were a thousand and five.

Because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, and set in order many proverbs. *Ec. 12. 9.*—The song of songs, which is Solomon's. *Ca. 1. 1.*

33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar tree that is in Lebanon even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

2 Ch. 9. 23.

CHAPTER V.

AND Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and masons: and they built David a house. *2 Sa. 5. 11; 1 Ch. 14. 1.*

Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not. *Pr. 27. 10.*

2 And Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,

3 Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house unto the name of the LORD his God for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet.

But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build a house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight. *1 Ch. 22. 8; 28. 3; 2 Ch. 2. 3.*

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me rest on every side, so that there is neither adversary nor evil occurrent.

5 And, behold, I purpose to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God, as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build an house unto my name.

Behold, I build a house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate it to him, and to burn before him sweet incense, and for the continual shewbread, and for the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. *2 Ch. 2. 4.*—He shall build a house for my name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever. *2 Sa. 7. 13; 1 Ch. 17. 12; 22. 10.*

6 Now therefore command thou that they hew me cedar trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt appoint: for thou knowest that there is not among us any that can skill to hew timber like unto the Sidonians.

We will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in flotes by sea to Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem. *2 Ch. 2. 16.*—They gave money also unto the masons, and to the carpenters; and

meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea of Joppa. *Ezra* 3. 7.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.

Blessed be the Lord thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on his throne, *to be* king for the Lord thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them to do judgment and justice. *2 Ch.* 9. 8; *1 Kz.* 10. 9.

8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have considered the things which thou sentest to me for: *and* I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.

9 My servants shall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the sea: and I will convey them by sea in floats unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive *them*: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household.

10 So Hiram gave Solomon cedar trees and fir trees *according to* all his desire.

11 And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand measures of wheat, *for* food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil. *2 Ch.* 2. 10.

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, as he promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league together.

He *is* faithful that promised. *Ite.* 10. 23.

13 ¶ And king Solomon raised a levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men.

14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, *and* two months at home; and Adoniram *was* over the levy.

Adoniram the son of Abda *was* over the tribute. *1 Kz.* 4. 6.

15 And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains;

16 Beside the chief of Solomon's officers which *were* over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

Solomon numbered all the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they were found a hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred. And he set threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burdens,

and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work. *2 Ch.* 2. 17, 18.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, *and* hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

18 And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders did hew *them*, and the stonesquarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

David commanded to gather together the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God. *1 Ch.* 22. 2.

Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner *stone*, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste. *Is.* 28. 16.—It is contained in the scripture, Behold, I lay in Zion a chief corner stone, elect, precious: and he that believeth on him shall not be confounded. Unto you therefore which believe *he* is precious: but unto them which be disobedient, the stone which the builders disallowed, the same is made the head of the corner. *1 Pe.* 2. 6, 7.—Other foundation can no man lay than that is laid, which is Jesus Christ. *1 Co.* 3. 11.—The wall of the city had twelve foundations, and in them the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb. *Re.* 21. 14.

The building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glass. And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation *was* jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth, an emerald; the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst. And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city *was* pure gold, as it were transparent glass. *Re.* 21. 18, 21.—That our sons *may be* as plants grown up in their youth; that our daughters *may be* as corner stones, polished *after* the similitude of a palace. *Ps.* 144. 12.

CHAPTER VI.

AND it came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which *is* the second month, that he began to build the house of the LORD.

Solomon began to build the house of the Lord at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, where *the* LORD appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshing-floor of Ornan the Jebusite. And he began to build in the second *day* of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign. *2 Ch.* 3. 1, 2; *Ac.* 7. 47.

Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, saying, Behold the man whose name *is* The BRANCH: and he shall grow up out of his place, and he shall build the temple of the Lord: even he shall build the temple of the Lord; and he shall bear the glory, and shall sit and rule upon his throne; and he shall be a priest upon his throne: and the counsel of peace shall be between them both. They *that are* far off shall come and build in the temple of the Lord, and ye shall know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me unto you. And *this* shall come to pass, if ye will diligently obey the voice of the Lord your God. *Zec.* 6. 12, 13, 15; *Jno.* 2. 19, 21.

Christ ... a high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building. *He.* 9. 11.—Christ as a son over his own house; whose house *are* we, if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm unto the end. *He.* 3. 6.—Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. *1 Pe.* 2. 5.—Know ye not that your body *is* the temple of the Holy Ghost *which is* in you, which ye have of God, and ye are not your own? *1 Co.* 6. 19.—Built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the

chief corner *stone*; in whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto a holy temple in the Lord: in whom ye also are builded together for a habitation of God through the Spirit. *Eph. 2. 20-22.*

Rooted and built up in him, and stablished in the faith, as ye have been taught, abounding therein with thanksgiving. *Col. 2. 7.*—What agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. *2 Co. 6. 16.*

2 And the house which king Solomon built for the Lord, the length thereof *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

Ezra 6. 3, 4.

He brought me to the temple, and measured the posts, six cubits broad on the one side, and six cubits broad on the other side, *which was* the breadth of the tabernacle. And the breadth of the door *was* ten cubits; and the sides of the door *were* five cubits on the one side, and five cubits on the other side; and he measured the length thereof, forty cubits; and the breadth, twenty cubits. *Eze. 41. 1, 2.*

The city lieth foursquare, and the length is as large as the breadth; and he measured the city with the reed, twelve thousand furlongs. The length and the breadth, and the height of it are equal. And he measured the wall thereof, a hundred and forty and four cubits, *according to* the measure of a man, that is, of the angel. *Re. 21. 16, 17.*

3 And the porch before the temple of the house, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the house; and ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof before the house.

The porch that *was* in the front of the house, the length of it *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* a hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold. *2 Ch. 3. 4; Ac. 3. 11.*

4 And for the house he made windows of narrow lights.

There were narrow windows to the little chambers, and to their posts within the gate round about, and likewise to the arches: and windows *were* round about inward. *Eze. 40. 16.*—The door posts, and the narrow windows, and the galleries round about on their three stories, over against the door, cieled with wood round about, and from the ground up to the windows, and the windows *were* covered. *Eze. 41. 16.*

My beloved ... looketh forth at the windows, shewing himself through the lattice. *Ca. 2. 9.*

5 ¶ And against the wall of the house he built chambers round about *against* the walls of the house round about, *both* of the temple and of the oracle: and he made chambers round about:

6 The nethermost chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* six cubits broad, and the third *was* seven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the house he made narrowed rests round about, that the *beams* should not be fastened in the walls of the house.

The side chambers *were* three, one over another, and thirty in order: and they entered into the wall *which was* of the house for the side chambers round about, that they might have hold, but they had not hold in the wall of the house. *Eze. 41. 6.*

7 And the house, when it was in building, was built of stone made ready before it was brought thither: so that there was neither hammer nor ax *nor* any tool of iron heard in the house, while it was in building.

The vessels of mercy, which he had afore prepared unto glory, *Ro. 9. 23.*—He that hath wrought us for the selfsame thing *is* God, who also hath given unto us the earnest of the Spirit. *2 Co. 5. 5.*

He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street. *Is. 42. 2.*—The wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God. *Ja. 1. 20.*

8 The door for the middle chamber *was* in the right side of the house: and they went up with winding stairs into the middle *chamber*, and out of the middle into the third.

9 So he built the house, and finished it: and covered the house with beams and boards of cedar.

10 And *then* he built chambers against all the house, five cubits high: and they rested on the house with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the Lord came to Solomon, saying,

12 *Concerning* this house which thou art in building, if thou wilt walk in my statutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I perform my word with thee, which I spake unto David thy father:

1 *Ch. 28. 9.* 2 *Ch. 7. 17, 18.*

If ye will fear the Lord, and serve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel against the commandment of the Lord, then shall both ye and also the king that reigneth over you continue following the Lord your God: but if ye will not obey the voice of the Lord, but rebel against the commandment of the Lord, then shall the hand of the Lord be against you, as *it was* against your fathers. *1 Sa. 12. 14, 15; 13. 13, 14; Col. 1. 22, 23.*

13 And I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will not forsake my people Israel.

Let them make me a sanctuary; that I may dwell among them. *Ex. 25. 8.*—I will set my tabernacle among you: and my soul shall not abhor you. *Le. 26. 11.*—I will make a covenant of peace with them; it shall be an everlasting covenant with them; and I will place them, and multiply them, and will set my sanctuary in the midst of them for evermore, etc. *Eze. 37. 26-28.*

Thou hast ascended on high, thou hast led captivity captive: thou hast received gifts for men; yea, *for* the rebellions also, that the Lord God might dwell *among them*. *Ps. 68. 18.*—The Lord hath chosen Zion; he hath desired it for his habitation. *This is* my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have desired it. *Ps. 132. 13, 14.*

Ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. *2 Co. 6. 16.*—The tabernacle of God *is* with men, and he will dwell with them, and they shall be his people, and God himself shall be with them, and *be* their God. *Re. 21. 3.*

The Lord thy God, he *it is* that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. *De. 31. 6, 8.*—The Lord will not forsake his people for his great name's sake. *1 Sa. 12. 22.*—The Lord God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the Lord. *1 Ch. 28. 20.*

Let your conversation be without covetousness; and *be* content with such things as ye have: for he hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. *He. 13. 5.*

14 So Solomon built the house, and finished it.

15 And he built the walls of the house within with boards of cedar, both the floor of the house, and the walls of the ceiling: and he covered

them on the inside with wood, and covered the floor of the house with planks of fir.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the sides of the house, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the most holy place.

The Holy Ghost this signifying, that the way into the holiest of all was not yet made manifest, while as the first tabernacle was yet standing. But Christ being come a high priest of good things to come, by a greater and more perfect tabernacle, not made with hands, that is to say, not of this building. For Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us. *He.* 9. 8, 11, 24.

17 And the house, that *is*, the temple before it, was forty cubits *long*.

18 And the cedar of the house within *was* carved with knops and open flowers: all *was* cedar; there was no stone seen.

19 And the oracle he prepared in the house within, to set there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with pure gold; and *so* covered the altar *which was* of cedar.

21 So Solomon overlaid the house within with pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole house he overlaid with gold, until he had finished all the house: also the whole altar that *was* by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

2 *Ch.* 3. 7-10; *Ex.* 26. 29-32; 30. 1, 3, 5, 6; 36. 34.

23 ¶ And within the oracle he made two cherubims of olive tree, *each* ten cubits high.

24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermost part of the one wing unto the uttermost part of the other *were* ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one measure and one size.

26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and so *was* it of the other cherub.

27 And he set the cherubims within the inner house: and they stretched forth the wings of the cherubims, so that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.

He placed at the east of the garden of Eden cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way

of the tree of life. *Ge.* 3. 24.—Thou shalt make two cherubims of gold, of beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy seat. *Ex.* 25. 18, etc.; 37. 7, 8.

2 *Ch.* 3. 10-12.

He spake unto the man clothed with linen, and said, Go in between the wheels, *even* under the cherub, and fill thine hand with coals of fire from between the cherubims, and scatter *them* over the city. And he went in in my sight. Now the cherubims stood on the right side of the house, when the man went in; and the cloud filled the inner court. Then the glory of the Lord went up from the cherub, and *stood* over the threshold of the house; and the house was filled with the cloud, and the court was full of the brightness of the Lord's glory. And the sound of the cherubims' wings was heard *even* to the outer court, as the voice of the Almighty God when he speaketh. *Eze.* 10. 2-5.

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, within and without.

Every wise hearted man among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains of fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet: *with* cherubims of cunning work made he them. *Ex.* 36. 8.

2 *Ch.* 3. 14.

30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.

For brass I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring silver, and for wood brass, and for stones iron: I will also make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteousness. Violence shall no more be heard in thy land, wasting nor destruction within thy borders; but thou shalt call thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praise. *Is.* 60. 17, 18.—The building of the wall of it was of Jasper: and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glass. *Re.* 21. 18.

31 ¶ And for the entering of the oracle he made doors of olive tree: the lintel and side posts *were* a fifth part of the wall.

32 The two doors also *were* of olive tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims and palm trees and open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm trees.

33 So also made he for the door of the temple posts of olive tree, a fourth part of the wall.

The temple and the sanctuary had two doors. And the doors had two leaves *apiece*, two turning leaves; two leaves for the one door, and two leaves for the other door. And *there were* made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm trees, like as *were* made upon the walls; and *there were* thick planks upon the face of the porch without. *Eze.* 41. 23-25.

The dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her mouth *was* an olive leaf pluckt off. *Ge.* 8. 11.—The Holy Ghost descended in a bodily shape like a dove upon him. *Lu.* 3. 22.

I am the door: by me if any man enter in, he shall be saved, and shall go in and out, and find pasture. *Jno.* 10. 9.—In Christ Jesus ye who sometime were far off are made nigh by the blood of Christ. For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of partition *between us*. Through him we both have access by one Spirit unto the Father. *Eph.* 2. 13, 14, 18.—Having therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus, by a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us, through the veil, that is to say, his flesh; ... let us draw near. *He.* 10. 19, 20, 22.

34 And the two doors *were* of fir tree: the two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding.

35 And he carved *thereon* cherubims and

palm trees and open flowers: and covered *them* with gold fitted upon the carved work.

36 ¶ And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar beams. *Ex. 27. 9-19; 38. 9-20.*

37 ¶ In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the Lord laid, in the month Zif:

2 *Ch. 3. 1, 2.*

38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which is the eighth month, was the house finished throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he seven years in building it.

Many of the priests and Levites and chief of the fathers, *who were* ancient men, that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy; so that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off. *Ezra 3. 12, 13; 6. 14, 15.*

The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me unto you. *Zec. 4. 9; 6. 12-15.*

Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith the Lord; shall I cause to bring forth, and shut the womb? saith thy God. *Is. 66. 9.*—Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform it until the day of Jesus Christ. *Phi. 1. 6.*

CHAPTER VII.

BUT Solomon was building his own house thirteen years, and he finished all his house.

At the end of twenty years, ... Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the Lord, and the king's house. *1 Ki. 9. 10; 2 Ch. 8. 1.*

2 ¶ He built also the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.

3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the beams, that *lay* on forty five pillars, fifteen in a row.

4 And *there were* windows in three rows, and light *was* against light in three ranks.

5 And all the doors and posts *were* square, with the windows: and light *was* against light in three ranks.

I made me great works; I builded me houses; I planted me vineyards; I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kind of* fruits; I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees. *Ec. 2. 4-6; 2 Ch. 8. 6.*—Thy nose is as the tower of Lebanon which looketh toward Damascus. *Ca. 7. 4.*

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was* before

them: and the *other* pillars and the thick beam *were* before them.

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, *even* the porch of judgment: and *it was* covered with cedar from one side of the floor to the other.

A king that sitteth in the throne of judgment scattereth away all evil with his eyes. *Pr. 20. 8.*—There are set thrones of judgment, the thrones of the house of David. *Ps. 122. 5.*—Of the increase of *his* government and peace *there shall be* no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The zeal of the Lord of hosts will perform this. *Is. 9. 7.*

8 ¶ And his house where he dwelt *had* another court within the porch, *which* was of the like work. Solomon made also an house for Pharaoh's daughter, whom he had taken *to wife*, like unto this porch.

And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her; for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places* are holy, whereunto the ark of the Lord hath come. *2 Ch. 8. 11.*

9 All these *were of* costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and *so* on the outside toward the great court.

10 And the foundation *was of* costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* costly stones, after the measures of hewed stones, and cedars.

12 And the great court round about *was* with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the inner court of the house of the Lord, and for the porch of the house.

13 ¶ And king Solomon sent and fetched Hiram out of Tyre.

14 He *was* a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and he was filled with wisdom, and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

I have filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship. *Ec. 31. 3; 36. 1; 2 Ch. 2. 13, 14; 4. 11, etc.*

15 For he cast two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high apiece: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.

16 And he made two chapters *of* molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapter *was* five cubits, and the height of the other chapter *was* five cubits:

17 And nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the chapters which *were* upon

the top of the pillars; seven for the one chapter, and seven for the other chapter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the chapters that *were* upon the top, with pomegranates: and so did he for the other chapter.

19 And the chapters that *were* upon the top of the pillars *were* of lily work in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the chapters upon the two pillars *had pomegranates* also above, over against the belly which *was* by the network: and the pomegranates *were* two hundred in rows round about upon the other chapter.

21 And he set up the pillars in the porch of the temple: and he set up the right pillar, and called the name thereof Jachin: and he set up the left pillar, and called the name thereof Boaz.

22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lily work: so *was* the work of the pillars finished.

The five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapters and their fillets with gold: but their five sockets *were* of brass. *Ex.* 36. 38.—The sockets for the pillars *were* of brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets of silver; and the overlaying of their chapters of silver; and all the pillars of the court *were* filleted with silver. Their pillars *were* four, and their sockets of brass four; their hooks of silver, and the overlaying of their chapters and their fillets of silver. Of the thousand seven hundred seventy and five *shekels* he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapters, and filleted them. *Ex.* 38. 17, 19, 28.

The pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the Lord, and the bases, and the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the Lord, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon. *Je.* 52. 17, etc.—James, Cephas, and John ... seemed to be pillars. *Gal.* 2. 9.—Him that overcometh will I make a pillar in the temple of my God, and he shall go no more out. *Re.* 3. 12.

23 ¶ And he made a molten sea, ten cubits from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

The brasen sea that *was* in the house of the Lord, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon. *2 Kz.* 25. 13; *2 Ch.* 4. 2, etc.; *Je.* 52. 17.

24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* knops compassing it, ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about: the knops *were* cast in two rows, when it *was* cast.

Under it *was* the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about: ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* cast, when it *was* cast. *2 Ch.* 4. 3.

25 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was* set above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

26 And it *was* an hand breadth thick, and

the brim thereof *was* wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained two thousand baths.

2 Ch. 4. 5.

27 ¶ And he made ten bases of brass; four cubits *was* the length of one base, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the bases *was* on this manner: they had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges *there was* a base above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work.

As for the likeness of their faces, they four had the face of a man, and the face of a lion, on the right side: and they four had the face of an ox on the left side; they four also had the face of an eagle. *Eze.* 1. 10; 10. 14; 41. 19.—Before the throne *there was* a sea of glass like unto crystal: and in the midst of the throne, and round about the throne, *were* four beasts full of eyes before and behind. And the first beast *was* like a lion, and the second beast like a calf, and the third beast had a face as a man, and the fourth beast *was* like a flying eagle. *Re.* 4. 6, 7.

The Lion of the tribe of Juda, the Root of David, hath prevailed to open the book, and to loose the seven seals thereof. *Re.* 5. 5.

30 And every base had four brasen wheels, and plates of brass: and the four corners thereof had undersetters: under the laver *were* undersetters molten, at the side of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapter and above *was* a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after* the work of the base, a cubit and an half: and also upon the mouth of it *were* gravings with their borders, foursquare, not round.

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels; and the axletrees of the wheels *were* joined to the base: and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit.

33 And the work of the wheels *was* like the work of a chariot wheel: their axletrees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their spokes, *were* all molten.

Eze. 1. 15-21; 3. 13; 10. 10-13.

34 And *there were* four undersetters to the four corners of one base: and the undersetters *were* of the very base itself.

35 And in the top of the base *was* *there* a round compass of half a cubit high: and on the top of the base the ledges thereof and the borders thereof *were* of the same.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims,

lions, and palm trees, according to the proportion of every one, and additions round about.

It was made with cherubims and palm trees, so that a palm tree was between a cherub and a cherub; and every cherub had two faces. There were made on them, on the doors of the temple, cherubims and palm trees, like as were made upon the walls; and there were thick planks upon the face of the porch without. And there were narrow windows and palm trees on the one side and on the other side, on the sides of the porch, and upon the side chambers of the house, and thick planks. Eze. 41. 18, 25, 26.

37 After this manner he made the ten bases: all of them had one casting, one measure, and one size.

38 ¶ Then made he ten lavers of brass: one laver contained forty baths: and every laver was four cubits: and upon every one of the ten bases one laver.

39 And he put five bases on the right side of the house, and five on the left side of the house: and he set the sea on the right side of the house eastward over against the south.

Which stood only in meats and drinks, and divers washings, and carnal ordinances, imposed on them until the time of reformation. He. 9. 10.—In that day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem for sin and for uncleanness. Zec. 13. 1.—If I wash thee not, thou hast no part with me. Jno. 13. 8.—Repentance and remission of sins ... preached in his name among all nations, beginning at Jerusalem. Lu. 24. 47.—He saved us, by the washing of regeneration, and renewing of the Holy Ghost; which he shed on us abundantly through Jesus Christ our Saviour. Tit. 3. 5, 6.—Our hearts sprinkled from an evil conscience, and our bodies washed with pure water. He. 10. 22.

And one of the elders answered, saying unto me, What are these which are arrayed in white robes? and whence came they? And I said unto him, Sir, thou knowest. And he said to me, These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. Re. 7. 13, 14.

40 ¶ And Hiram made the lavers, and the shovels, and the basons. So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the house of the Lord:

41 The two pillars, and the two bowls of the chapiters that were on the top of the two pillars; and the two networks, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which were upon the top of the pillars;

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, even two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that were upon the pillars;

43 And the ten bases, and ten lavers on the bases;

44 And one sea, and twelve oxen under the sea;

45 And the pots, and the shovels, and the basons: and all these vessels, which Hiram made to king Solomon for the house of the Lord, were of bright brass.

2 Ch. 4. 11-16.

Thou shalt make his pans to receive his ashes, and his shovels, and his basons, and his fleshhooks, and his firepans: all the

vessels thereof thou shalt make of brass. Ex. 27. 3.—And the pots in the Lord's house shall be like the bowls before the altar. Yea, every pot in Jerusalem and in Judah shall be holiness unto the Lord of hosts: and all they that sacrifice shall come and take of them, and see the therein: and in that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the Lord of hosts. Zec. 14. 20, 21; Eze. 46. 20-24.

46 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zarthan.

47 And Solomon left all the vessels unweighed, because they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the brass found out.

In my Father's house are many mansions. Jno. 14. 2.—Vessels of mercy, which he had before prepared unto glory, even us, whom he hath called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles. Ro. 9. 23, 24.

48 And Solomon made all the vessels that pertained unto the house of the Lord: the altar of gold, and the table of gold, whereupon the shewbread was,

Thou shalt take fine flour, and bake twelve cakes thereof: two tenth deals shall be in one cake. And thou shalt set them in two rows, six on a row, upon the pure table before the Lord. And thou shalt put pure frankincense upon each row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, even an offering made by fire unto the Lord. Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the Lord continually, being taken from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant. Le. 24. 5-8.—There was a tabernacle made; the first, wherein was the candlestick, and the table, and the shewbread; which is called the sanctuary. He. 9. 2.—Ye have profaned it, in that ye say, The table of the Lord is polluted; and the fruit thereof, even his meat, is contemptible. Mal. 1. 12.—Ye cannot drink the cup of the Lord, and the cup of devils: ye cannot be partakers of the Lord's table, and of the table of devils. 1 Co. 10. 21.

49 And the candlesticks of pure gold, five on the right side, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs of gold,

Thou shalt make a candlestick of pure gold: of beaten work shall the candlestick be made; his shaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, shall be of the same. Ex. 25. 31; 37. 17; 39. 37; 40. 24, 25.

The angel that talked with me came again, and waked me, as a man that is wakened out of his sleep, and said unto me, What seest thou? And I said, I have looked, and behold a candlestick all of gold, with a bowl upon the top of it, and his seven lamps thereon, and seven pipes to the seven lamps, which are upon the top thereof: and two olive trees by it, one upon the right side of the bowl, and the other upon the left side thereof. Then answered I, and said unto him, What are these two olive trees upon the right side of the candlestick and upon the left side thereof? And I answered again, and said unto him, What be these two olive branches which through the two golden pipes empty the golden oil out of themselves? And he answered me and said, Knowest thou not what these be? And I said, No, my lord. Then said he, These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth. Zec. 4. 1-3, 11-14.

Ye are the light of the world. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hid. Neither do men light a candle, and put it under a bushel, but on a candlestick; and it giveth light unto all that are in the house. Let your light so shine before men, that they may see your good works, and glorify your Father which is in heaven. Mat. 5. 14-16.

The mystery of the seven stars which thou sawest in my right hand, and the seven golden candlesticks. The seven stars are the angels of the seven churches: and the seven candlesticks which thou sawest are the seven churches. Re. 1. 20.

50 And the bowls, and the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the censers of pure

gold; and the hinges of gold, *both* for the doors of the inner house, the most holy *place*, and for the doors of the house, *to wit*, of the temple.

There are diversities of gifts, but the same Spirit. And there are differences of administrations, but the same Lord. And there are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all. But the manifestation of the Spirit is given to every man to profit withal. 1 Co. 12. 4-7; Ec. 25. 29, 38; 2 Ch. 4. 21, 22.

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the house of the LORD. And Solomon brought in the things which David his father had dedicated; *even* the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, did he put among the treasures of the house of the LORD.

2 Ch. 5. 1, etc.

So Moses finished the work. Ex. 40. 33.—David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jerusalem. 2 Sa. 8. 7, etc.

CHAPTER VIII.

THEN Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto king Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the city of David, which is Zion.

2 And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the feast in the month Ethanim, which is the seventh month.

3 And all the elders of Israel came, and the priests took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, even those did the priests and the Levites bring up.

The priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the Lord God of Israel. And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as Moses commanded according to the word of the Lord. 1 Ch. 15. 14, 15.

[God] chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion which he loved. And he built his sanctuary like high *palaces*, like the earth which he hath established for ever. Ps. 78. 68, 69.

David said, None ought to carry the ark of God but the Levites: for them hath the Lord chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever. 1 Ch. 15. 2.—Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing*; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the Lord. Is. 52. 11.

Ye also, as lively stones, are built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices, acceptable to God by Jesus Christ. Unto you therefore which believe *he* is precious. Ye *are* a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light. 1 Pe. 2. 5, 7, 9.

Ye are come unto mount Sion, and unto the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem. He. 12. 22.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him, *were* with him before the ark, sacrificing sheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

Christ was once offered to bear the sins of many; and unto them that look for him shall he appear the second time without sin unto salvation. He. 9. 28.—By one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. He. 10. 14.

6 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, into the oracle of the house, to the most holy *place*, *even* under the wings of the cherubims.

7 For the cherubims spread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

The Lord ... sitteth *between* the cherubims. Ps. 99. 1.—Thou that dwellest *between* the cherubims. Ps. 80. 1.—Over it the cherubims of glory shadowing the mercy seat. Christ is not entered into the holy places made with hands, *which are* the figures of the true; but into heaven itself, now to appear in the presence of God for us. He. 9. 5, 24.

8 And they drew out the staves, that the ends of the staves were seen out in the holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not seen without: and there they are unto this day.

Thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them. The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it. Ex. 25. 14, 15.

9 *There was* nothing in the ark save the two tables of stone, which Moses put there at Horeb, when the LORD made a *covenant* with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

Thou shalt put the mercy seat above upon the ark; and in the ark thou shalt put the testimony that I shall give thee. Ex. 25. 21.—I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakest, and thou shalt put them in the ark. De. 10. 2.—He took and put the testimony into the ark, and set the staves on the ark, and put the mercy seat above upon the ark: and he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and set up the veil of the covering, and covered the ark of the testimony; as the Lord commanded Moses. Ex. 40. 20.

After the second veil, the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all; which had the golden censer, and the ark of the covenant overlaid round about with gold, wherein *was* the golden pot that had manna, and Aaron's rod that budded, and the tables of the covenant. He. 9. 3, 4.

10 And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy *place*, that the cloud filled the house of the LORD,

11 So that the priests could not stand to minister because of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of the LORD.

I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy seat. Le. 16. 2. A cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the Lord filled the tabernacle. And Moses was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, because the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the Lord filled the tabernacle. Ex. 40. 34, 35.

12 ¶ Then spake Solomon, The LORD said that he would dwell in the thick darkness.

He made darkness his secret place; his pavilion round about him *were* dark waters and thick clouds of the skies. Ps. 18. 11. Clouds and darkness *are* round about him. Ps. 97. 2.—Verily thou art a God that hidest thyself. Is. 45. 15.

Ye are not come unto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest. He. 12. 18.

13 I have surely built thee an house to dwell in, a settled place for thee to abide in for ever.

He shall build a house for my name. 2 *Sa.* 7. 13.—This *is* my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have desired it. *Ps.* 132. 14.

14 And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: (and all the congregation of Israel stood;)

As soon as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the Lord of hosts. 2 *Sa.* 6. 18.

15 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, which spake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, saying,

16 Since the day that I brought forth my people Israel out of Egypt, I chose no city out of all the tribes of Israel to build an house, that my name might be therein; but I chose David to be over my people Israel.

I have not dwelt in *any* house since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in a tent and in a tabernacle. 2 *Sa.* 7. 6.

The Lord said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? Fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons. 1 *Sa.* 16. 1.—Say unto my servant David, Thus saith the Lord of hosts, I took thee from the sheepcote, from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel. 2 *Sa.* 7. 8.—The Lord God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen Judah to be the ruler; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he liked me to make *me* king over all Israel. 1 *Ch.* 23. 4.

17 And it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

The king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in a house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains. 2 *Sa.* 7. 2; 1 *Ch.* 17. 1.—David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, it was in my mind to build a house unto the name of the Lord my God. 1 *Ch.* 22. 7.

18 And the LORD said unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to build an house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart.

19 Nevertheless thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name.

Go and tell my servant David, Thus saith the Lord, Shalt thou build me a house for me to dwell in? I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. He shall build a house for my name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom for ever. 2 *Sa.* 7. 5, 12, 13.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And Solomon stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven:

I will ... that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting. 1 *Ti.* 2. 8.

When ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: yea, when ye make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of blood. *Is.* 1. 15.

23 And he said, LORD God of Israel, *there is* no God like thee in heaven above, or on earth beneath, who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants that walk before thee with all their heart:

Who *is* like unto thee, O Lord, among the gods? who *is* like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders? *Ex.* 15. 11.—Know therefore this day, and consider *it* in thine heart, that the Lord *he is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none else. *De.* 4. 39.—Thou art great, O Lord God; for *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beside thee. 2 *Sa.* 7. 22.

The Lord thy God, *he is* God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations. *De.* 7. 9; *Ne.* 1. 5; *Da.* 9. 4.—Thy mercy, O Lord, *is* in the heavens, and thy faithfulness *reacheth* unto the clouds. *Ps.* 36. 5.

I *am* the Almighty God; walk before me, and be thou perfect. *Ge.* 17. 1.

24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

25 Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me.

26 And now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

My loving-kindness will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness to fail. My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips. Once have I sworn by my holiness, that I will not lie unto David. His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me. It shall be established for ever, as the moon and as a faithful witness in heaven. *Ps.* 89. 35-37.—If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony that I shall teach them, their children shall also sit upon thy throne for evermore. *Ps.* 132. 12.—The Lord would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a light to him and to his sons for ever. 2 *Ch.* 21. 7; 2 *Sa.* 7. 25.

He shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: and he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end. *Luk.* 1. 32, 33.

27 But will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot

contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded?

Thus saith the Lord, The heaven *is* my throne, and the earth *is* my footstool: where *is* the house that ye build unto me? and where *is* the place of my rest? *Is.* 66. 1.—The most High dwelleth not in temples made with hands; as saith the prophet, Heaven *is* my throne, and earth *is* my footstool: what house will ye build me? saith the Lord; or what *is* the place of my rest? *Ac.* 7. 48, 49.—God that made the world and all things therein, seeing that he is Lord of heaven and earth, dwelleth not in temples made with hands. *Ac.* 17. 24.—Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the Lord. Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the Lord. *Je.* 23. 24.

28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day:

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou hast said, My name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make toward this place.

30 And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray toward this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place: and when thou hearest, forgive.

If, *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name *is* in this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help. *2 Ch.* 20. 9.—His windows being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, [Daniel] kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God. *Da.* 6. 10.—Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants. *Ne.* 1. 6.

31 ¶ If any man trespass against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

Then shall an oath of the Lord be between them both. *Ex.* 22. 11.—The priest shall charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, The Lord make thee a curse and an oath among thy people. *Nu.* 5. 21; *Mat.* 23. 18, etc.

The soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son: the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him. *Eze.* 18. 20.

33 ¶ When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy because they have sinned against thee, and shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee in this house:

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive

the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

I will set my face against you, and ye shall be slain before your enemies. *Le.* 26. 17; *De.* 28. 25; *Le.* 26. 39, 40.

Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, *If* ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations: but *if* ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen, to set my name there. *Ne.* 1. 8, 9.

All the land which thou seest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed for ever. *Ge.* 13. 15.—I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for a heritage; I *am* the Lord. *Ex.* 6. 8.—The Lord gave unto Israel all the land which he swore to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein. *Jos.* 21. 43.

35 ¶ When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:

I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass. *Le.* 26. 19.—Thy heaven that *is* over thy head shall be brass, and the earth that *is* under thee *shall* be iron. *De.* 28. 23.

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou teach them the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

Shew me thy ways, O Lord; teach me thy paths. *Ps.* 25. 4.—Teach me thy way, O Lord, and lead me in a plain path, because of mine enemies. *Ps.* 27. 11.—Blessed *is* the man whom thou chastenest, O Lord, and teachest him out of thy law. *Ps.* 94. 12.—I will teach you the good and the right way: only fear the Lord, and serve him in truth with all your heart. *1 Sa.* 12. 23, 24.

Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains. *Ps.* 147. 8.

37 ¶ If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, *or* if there be caterpillar; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness *there be*;

38 What prayer and supplication soever be made by any man, *or* by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, *even* thou only, knowest the hearts of all the children of men;)

Le. 26. 1, etc.; *De.* 28. 21, etc.

Man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord looketh on the heart. *1 Sa.* 16. 7.—The Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts. *1 Ch.* 28. 9.—The Lord *is* in his holy temple, the Lord's throne *is* in heaven: his eyes behold, his eyelids try, the children of men. *Ps.* 11. 4.

O Lord, thou hast searched me, and known me. Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising, thou understandest my thought afar off. *Psa.* 139. 1, 2.

I the Lord search the heart, *I* try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings. *Je.* 17. 10.—Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. *Jno.* 21. 17.—Thou, Lord, which knowest the hearts of all *men*, shew whether of these two thou hast chosen. *Ac.* 1. 24.—If our heart condemn us, God is greater than our heart, and knoweth all things. *1 Jno.* 3. 20.—All the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts: and I will give unto every one of you according to your works. *Re.* 2. 23.

40 That they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

There is forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be feared. *Ps.* 130. 4.

41 Moreover concerning a stranger, that is not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake;

42 (For they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy strong hand, and of thy stretched out arm;) when he shall come and pray toward this house;

The queen of the south ... came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon. *Mat.* 12. 42.—There came wise men from the east to Jerusalem, saying, Where is he that is born king of the Jews? for we have seen his star in the east, and are come to worship him. *Mat.* 2. 1, 2.—Behold, a man of Ethiopia, a eunuch of great authority under Candace queen of the Ethiopians, who had the charge of all her treasure, and had come to Jerusalem for to worship. *Ac.* 8. 27.

Ask of me, and I shall give *thee* the heathen for thine inheritance, and the uttermost parts of the earth for thy possession. *Is.* 2. 8.

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: that all people of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as *do* thy people Israel; and that they may know that this house, which I have builded, is called by thy name.

O Lord our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the Lord God, *even* thou only. *2 K.* 19. 19.—That thy way may be known upon earth, thy saving health among all nations. *Ps.* 67. 2.

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battle against their enemy, whithersoever thou shalt send them, and shall pray unto the LORD toward the city which thou hast chosen, and *toward* the house that I have built for thy name:

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

He refused the tabernacle of Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim: but chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion which he loved. And he built his sanctuary like high *palaces*, like the earth which he hath established for ever. *Ps.* 78. 67–69.

His windows being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God. *Da.* 6. 10.

46 If they sin against thee, (for *there* is no man that sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, so that they carry them away captives unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

Le. 26. 34, 44; *De.* 28. 36, 64; *Je.* 40. 1; *2 Ch.* 28. 8.

Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin? *Pr.* 20. 9.—*There* is not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not. *Ec.* 7. 20.—In many things we offend all. *Ja.* 3. 2.—If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us. *1 Jno.* 1. 8, 10.

47 Yet if they shall bethink themselves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make supplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, saying, We have sinned, and have done perversely, we have committed wickedness;

48 And *so* return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their soul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, the city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name:

49 Then hear thou their prayer and their supplication in heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their cause,

50 And forgive thy people that have sinned against thee, and all their transgressions wherein they have transgressed against thee, and give them compassion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compassion on them:

If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me; ... then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will remember the land. *Le.* 26. 40, 42.—Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my father's house have sinned. *Ne.* 1. 6.

We have sinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly. *Ps.* 106. 6.—We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments. *Da.* 9. 5.—O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over *our* head, and our trespass is grown up unto the heavens. *Ezra* 9. 6.

Then shall ye call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you. And ye shall seek me, and find me, when ye shall search for me with all your heart. And I will be found of you, saith the Lord: and I will turn away your captivity, and I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the Lord; and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive. *Je.* 29. 12, 14.

He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives. *Ps.* 106. 46.—The king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the Lord his God upon him. *Ezra* 7. 6. God was with [Joseph], and delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and he made him governor over Egypt and all his house. *Ac.* 7. 9, 10.

51 For they *be* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest forth out of Egypt, from the midst of the furnace of iron:

The Lord hath taken you, and brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, to be unto him a people of

inheritance, as *ye are* this day. *De.* 4. 20.—I have refined thee, but not with silver; I have chosen thee in the furnace of affliction. *Is.* 48. 10.

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the supplication of thy servant, and unto the supplication of thy people Israel, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didst separate them from among all the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, as thou spakest by the hand of Moses thy servant, when thou broughtest our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord God.

They *are* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power and by thy stretched out arm. *De.* 9. 29.—The Lord had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day. *De.* 10. 15; 14. 2.—These *are* thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand. *Ne.* 1. 10.

Ye are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, a peculiar people; that ye should shew forth the praises of him who hath called you out of darkness into his marvellous light: which in time past *were* not a people, but *are* now the people of God: which had not obtained mercy, but now have obtained mercy. *1 Pe.* 2. 9, 10.

54 And it was *so*, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and supplication unto the LORD, he arose from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees with his hands spread up to heaven.

55 And he stood, and blessed all the congregation of Israel with a loud voice, saying,

As soon as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the Lord of hosts. *2 Sa.* 6. 18.

56 Blessed *be* the LORD, that hath given rest unto his people Israel, according to all that he promised: there hath not failed one word of all his good promise, which he promised by the hand of Moses his servant.

[*Asa*] built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because the Lord had given him rest. *2 Ch.* 14. 6.—Ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the Lord your God giveth you to inherit, and ... he giveth you rest from all your enemies round about, so that ye dwell in safety. *De.* 12. 10.

There failed not ought of any good thing which the Lord had spoken unto the house of Israel; all came to pass. *Jos.* 21. 45.—Not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the Lord your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, and not one thing hath failed thereof. *Jos.* 23. 14.

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: let him not leave us, nor forsake us:

The Lord thy God, *he it is* that doth go with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. *De.* 31. 6.—As I was with Moses, *so* I will be with thee: I will not fail thee, nor forsake thee. *Jos.* 1. 5.

If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us? *Ro.* 8. 31.—He hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. So that we may boldly say, The Lord *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me. *He.* 13. 5, 6.

58 That he may incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his com-

mandments, and his statutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers.

Incline my heart unto thy testimonies, and not to covetousness. *Ps.* 119. 36.—It is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of *his* good pleasure. *Phi.* 2. 13.—The God of peace, that brought again from the dead our Lord Jesus, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant, make you perfect in every good work to do his will, working in you that which is wellpleasing in his sight, through Jesus Christ; to whom *be* glory for ever and ever. Amen. *He.* 13. 20, 21.

59 And let these my words, wherewith I have made supplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cause of his servant, and the cause of his people Israel at all times, as the matter shall require:

60 That all the people of the earth may know that the LORD *is* God, and that there *is* none else.

Know therefore this day, and consider *it* in thine heart, that the Lord *he is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: there *is* none else. *De.* 4. 39.

61 Let your heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his statutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

I beseech thee, O Lord, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that* which *is* good in thy sight. *2 Ki.* 20. 3.

Let us cleanse ourselves from all filthiness of the flesh and spirit, perfecting holiness in the fear of God. *2 Co.* 7. 1.—Not as though I had already attained, either were already perfect: but I follow after, if that I may apprehend that for which also I am apprehended of Christ Jesus. Brethren, I count not myself to have apprehended: but *this* one thing I *do*, forgetting those things which are behind, and reaching forth unto those things which are before, I press toward the mark for the prize of the high calling of God in Christ Jesus. Let us therefore, as many as be perfect, be thus minded: and if in any thing ye be otherwise minded, God shall reveal even this unto you. Nevertheless, whereto we have already attained, let us walk by the same rule, let us mind the same thing. *Phi.* 3. 12, 16.

Unto him that is able to keep you from falling, ... to the only wise God our Saviour, *be* glory and majesty. *Jude* 24, 25.

62 ¶ And the king, and all Israel with him, offered sacrifice before the LORD.

63 And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the LORD.

64 The same day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings: because the brasen altar that *was* before the LORD *was* too little to receive the burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings.

65 And at that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river

of Egypt, before the LORD our God, seven days and seven days, *even* fourteen days.

2 *Ch.* 7. 4, etc.

The Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates. *Ge.* 15. 18.—[Jeroboam] restored the coast of Israel from the entering of Hamath unto the sea of the plain. 2 *Kz.* 14. 25.

66 On the eighth day he sent the people away: and they blessed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodness that the LORD had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

Sing aloud unto God our strength: make a joyful noise unto the God of Jacob. *Ps.* 81. 1.—Let Israel rejoice in him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their King. Let the saints be joyful in glory: let them sing aloud upon their beds. *Ps.* 149. 2, 5.

The fruit of the Spirit is ... joy. *Gal.* 5. 22.—Rejoice in the Lord alway: and again I say, Rejoice. *Phi.* 4. 4.—They, continuing daily with one accord in the temple, and breaking bread from house to house, did eat their meat with gladness and singleness of heart. *Ac.* 2. 46.

CHAPTER IX.

AND it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all Solomon's desire which he was pleased to do,

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

2 *Ch.* 7. 11, 12, etc.

3 And the LORD said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever; and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

Thus saith the Lord, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the Lord. 2 *Kz.* 20. 5.—Lord, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear. *Ps.* 10. 17.

A land which the Lord thy God careth for: the eyes of the Lord thy God are always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year. *De.* 11. 12.

4 And if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, and wilt keep my statutes and my judgments:

5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony that I shall teach them, their children shall also sit upon thy throne for evermore. *Ps.* 132. 12.

6 But if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my

commandments and my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:

7 Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house which I have hallowed for my name, will I cast out of my sight; and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all people:

Le. 26. 14; *De.* 28. 15.

If his children forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments; if they break my statutes, and keep not my commandments; then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes. Nevertheless my lovingkindness will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness to fail. My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips. Once have I sworn by my holiness that I will not lie unto David. His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne as the sun before me. It shall be established for ever as the moon, and as a faithful witness in heaven. *Ps.* 89. 30-37.

Thou makest us a byword among the heathen, a shaking of the head among the people. *Ps.* 44. 14.

8 And at this house, which is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house?

9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

Even all nations shall say, Wherefore hath the Lord done thus unto this land? what meaneth the heat of this great anger? Then men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the Lord God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt: for they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and whom he had not given unto them. *De.* 29. 24-26.—And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, Wherefore hath the Lord done thus unto this great city? Then they shall answer, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the Lord their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them. *Je.* 22. 8, 9. My people have changed their glory for that which doth not profit. *Je.* 2. 11.

10 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the king's house,

2 *Ch.* 8. 1, etc.

11 (Now Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

The cities which Hiram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there. 2 *Ch.* 8. 2.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they pleased him not.

13 And he said, What cities are these which

thou hast given me, my brother? And he called them the land of Cabul unto this day.

14 And Hiram sent to the king six score talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this *is* the reason of the levy which king Solomon raised; for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and Hazor, and Megiddo, and Gezer.

King Solomon raised a levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men. 1 *Kz.* 5. 13.

David built round about from Millo and inward. 2 *Sa.* 5. 9.—[Hezekiah] strengthened himself, and built up all the wall that was broken, and raised *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired Millo *in* the city of David. 2 *Ch.* 32. 5.

16 For Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it for a present unto his daughter, Solomon's wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and Beth-horon the nether,

He built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars. 2 *Ch.* 8. 5.

They drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day. *Jos.* 16. 10.—They gave them Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, to be a city of refuge for the slayer; and Gezer with her suburbs. *Jos.* 21. 21.—Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwell in Gezer among them. *Ju.* 1. 29.—David and his men went up, and invaded the Geshurites, and the Gezrites, and the Amalekites: for those *nations* were of old the inhabitants of the land, as thou goest to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt. 1 *Sa.* 27. 8.

18 And Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land,

19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and that which Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

And Solomon had forty thousand stalls of horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen. 1 *Kz.* 4. 26.

20 And all the people that were left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which were not of the children of Israel,

21 Their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of bondservice unto this day.

As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, the children of Judah could not drive them out: but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day. *Jos.* 15. 63; 17. 12.—The children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day. *Ju.* 1. 21, etc.; 3. 1, etc.

It came to pass, when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out. *Ju.* 1. 28.—[Noah] said, Cursed be Canaan; a servant of servants shall he be unto his brethren. And he said, Blessed be the

Lord God of Shem; and Canaan shall be his servant. *Ge.* 9. 25, 26.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no bondmen: but they were men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers of his chariots, and his horsemen.

If thy brother that dwelleth by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not compel him to serve as a bond-servant. *Le.* 25. 39.

All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants were three hundred ninety and two. *Ezra* 2. 58; *Ne.* 7. 57; 11. 3.

23 These were the chief of the officers that were over Solomon's work, five hundred and fifty, which bare rule over the people that wrought in the work.

24 ¶ But Pharaoh's daughter came up out of the city of David unto her house which Solomon had built for her: then did he build Millo.

Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her; for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because the places are holy, whereunto the ark of the Lord hath come. 2 *Ch.* 8. 11.

Solomon built Millo, and repaired the breaches of the city of David his father. 1 *Kz.* 11. 27.

25 ¶ And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt offerings and peace offerings, upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense upon the altar that was before the LORD. So he finished the house.

Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year. Thou shalt keep the feast of unleavened bread: (thou shalt eat unleavened bread seven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou camest out from Egypt: and none shall appear before me empty:) and the feast of harvest, the firstfruits of thy labours, which thou hast sown in the field: and the feast of ingathering, which is in the end of the year, when thou hast gathered in thy labours out of the field. Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord God. *Ex.* 23. 14-17; *De.* 16. 16.

26 ¶ And king Solomon made a navy of ships in Ezion-geber, which is beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom.

27 And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

28 And they came to Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought it to king Solomon.

Upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir. *Ps.* 45. 9.—Then shalt thou lay up gold as dust, and the gold of Ophir as the stones of the brooks. *Job* 22. 24.—I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir. *Is.* 13. 12.

CHAPTER X.

AND when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the LORD, she came to prove him with hard questions.

2 *Ch.* 9. 1, etc.

The queen of the south shall rise up in the judgment with this generation, and shall condemn it: for she came from the uttermost parts of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and, behold, a greater than Solomon is here. *Mat.* 12. 42; *Lu.* 11. 31.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

3 And Solomon told her all her questions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

To understand a proverb, and the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their dark sayings. *Pr.* 1. 6.—A king of fierce countenance, and understanding dark sentences, shall stand up. *Da.* 8. 23.—Jesus...knew all *men*, and needed not that any should testify of man; for he knew what was in man. *Jno.* 2. 24, 25.—Christ, in whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. *Col.* 2. 2, 3.

4 And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built,

5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his cupbearers, and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the Lord; there was no more spirit in her.

When all the kings of the Amorites, which *were* on the side of Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, which *were* by the sea, heard that the Lord had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until we were passed over, ... their heart melted, neither was there spirit in them any more because of the children of Israel. *Jos.* 5. 1.

6 And she said to the king, It was a true report that I heard in mine own land of thy acts and of thy wisdom.

7 Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and, behold, the half was not told me: thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

The other disciples therefore said unto him, We have seen the Lord. But he said unto them, Except I shall see in his hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and thrust my hand into his side, I will not believe. *Jno.* 20. 25, etc.

8 Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and that hear thy wisdom.

Blessed is the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors. *Pr.* 8. 34.

Blessed are your eyes, for they see: and your ears for they hear. For verily I say unto you, That many prophets and righteous *men* have desired to see *those things* which ye see, and have not seen *them*; and to hear *those things* which ye hear, and have not heard *them*. *Mat.* 13. 16, 17; *Lu.* 10. 23, 24.

9 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, to do judgment and justice.

By me kings reign, and princes decree justice. *Pr.* 8. 15.

10 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of almug trees, and precious stones.

The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts. To him shall be given of the gold of Sheba: ... and daily shall he be praised. *Ps.* 72. 10, 15.

12 And the king made of the almug trees pillars for the house of the Lord, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such almug trees, nor were seen unto this day.

It is a good thing to give thanks unto the Lord, and to sing praises unto thy name, O most High: to shew forth thy loving-kindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness every night, upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery; upon the harp with a solemn sound. Ps. 92. 1-3.

I heard the voice of harpers harping with their harps. *Re.* 14. 2.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which Solomon gave her of his royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,

Here is wisdom. Let him that hath understanding count the number of the beast: for it is the number of a man; and his number is Six hundred threescore and six. *Re.* 13. 18.

15 Beside *that he had* of the merchantmen, and of the traffick of the spice merchants, and of all the kings of Arabia, and of the governors of the country.

They brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year. *2 Ch.* 9. 24.—The Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he-goats. *2 Ch.* 17. 11.

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets of beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target.

17 And *he made* three hundred shields of beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

[Shishak] took away all the shields of gold which Solomon had made. *1 Ki.* 14. 26.

18 ¶ Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round behind: and *there were* stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays.

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not the like made in any kingdom.

21 ¶ And all king Solomon's drinking vessels were of gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon were of pure gold; none were of silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

22 For the king had at sea a navy of Tharshish with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

The burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish. *Is.* 23. 1.—Thou breakest the ships of Tarshish with an east wind. *Ps.* 48. 7.—I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, to Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, to Tubal, and Javan, to the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles. *Is.* 66. 19; *Jon.* 1. 3.

Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and gold from Uphaz. *Je.* 10. 9.—Tarshish was thy merchant by reason of the multitude of all kind of riches: with silver, iron, tin, and lead, they traded in thy fairs. *Eze.* 27. 12.

23 So king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom.

24 ¶ And all the earth sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 ¶ And Solomon gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

27 And the king made silver to be in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he to be as the sycamore trees that are in the vale, for abundance.

28 ¶ And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred shekels of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring them out by their means.

He shall not multiply horses to himself, nor cause the people to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as the Lord hath said unto you, Ye shall henceforth return no more that way. *De.* 17. 16.—They brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands. *2 Ch.* 9. 28.—Woe to them that go down to Egypt for help; and stay on horses, and trust in chariots, because they are many; and in horsemen, because they are very strong: but they look not unto the Holy One of Israel, neither seek the Lord! *Is.* 31. 1.—Asshur shall not save us; we will not ride upon horses: neither will we say any more to the work of our hands, Ye are our gods: for in thee the fatherless findeth mercy. *Ho.* 14. 3.

Fine linen with brodered work from Egypt was that which thou spreadest forth to be thy sail. *Eze.* 27. 7; *Pr.* 7. 16.—The burden of Egypt. Behold, the Lord rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt: and the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it. They that work in fine flax, and they that weave networks, shall be confounded. *Is.* 19. 1, 9.

CHAPTER XI.

BUT king Solomon loved many strange women, together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, and Hittites;

Why wilt thou, my son, be ravished with a strange woman, and embrace the bosom of a stranger? *Pr.* 5. 20.

2 Of the nations concerning which the Lord said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you: for surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love.

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, that his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his heart was not perfect with the Lord his God, as was the heart of David his father.

Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son. For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the Lord be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly. *De.* 7. 3, 4.

Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that his heart turn not away. *De.* 17. 17.—Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: nevertheless even him did outlandish women cause to sin. *Ne.* 13. 26.

5 For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 And Solomon did evil in the sight of the Lord, and went not fully after the Lord, as did David his father.

7 Then did Solomon build an high place for Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in the hill that is before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.

Thou shalt not let any of thy seed pass through the fire to Molech. *Le.* 18. 21; 20. 2.—They built the high places of Baal, which are in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to cause their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire unto Molech, which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin. *Je.* 32. 35; 2 *Ki.* 23. 13, 14.—Moab shall be ashamed of Chemosh, as the house of Israel was ashamed of Beth-el their confidence. *Je.* 48. 13.

9 ¶ And the Lord was angry with Solomon, 620

because his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel, which had appeared unto him twice,

10 And had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

Wherefore hast thou despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? 2 *Sa.* 12. 9.—When all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, ... they sent and called him into the congregation, and made him king over all Israel. 1 *Kz.* 12. 20.

12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's sake: but I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

13 Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom: but will give one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake which I have chosen.

My mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took it from Saul, whom I put away before thee. 2 *Sa.* 7. 15.—My loving-kindness will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer his faithfulness to fail. *Ps.* 89. 33.—I have chosen Jerusalem, that my name might be there: and have chosen David to be over my people Israel. 2 *Ch.* 6. 6.—There was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only. 1 *Kz.* 12. 20.

14 ¶ And the LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he *was* of the king's seed in Edom.

The God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pileser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day. 1 *Ch.* 5. 26.

Thus saith the LORD; For three transgressions of Edom, and for four, I will not turn away the punishment thereof; because he did pursue his brother with the sword, and did cast off all pity, and his anger did tear perpetually, and he kept his wrath for ever. *Am.* 1. 11.

15 For it came to pass, when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, after he had smitten every male in Edom;

16 (For six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom:)

Edom shall be a possession, Seir also shall be a possession for his enemies; and Israel shall do valiantly. Out of Jacob shall come he that shall have dominion, and shall destroy him that remaineth of the city. *Nu.* 24. 18, 19.—When the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword. *De.* 20. 13.—David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief. 1 *Ch.* 11. 6.—Moreover, Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt eighteen thousand. And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became David's servants. 1 *Ch.* 18. 12, 13; 2 *Sa.* 8. 14.

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child.

18 And they arose out of Midian and came to Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt: which gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

Again Abraham took a wife, and her name *was* Keturah. And she bare him ... Midian. *Ge.* 25. 1, 2.—El-paran, which is by the wilderness. *Ge.* 14. 6.—God came from Teman, and the Holy One from mount Paran. *Hab.* 3. 3; *De.* 33. 2.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.

Pharaoh called Joseph's name Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah priest of On. And Joseph went out over *all* the land of Egypt. *Ge.* 41. 45.—God was with him, and delivered him out of all his afflictions, and gave him favour and wisdom in the sight of Pharaoh king of Egypt: and he made him governor over Egypt and all his house. *Ac.* 7. 9, 10.

20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh.

21 And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.

22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wise.

23 ¶ And God stirred him up *another* adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah:

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, when David slew them *of* Zobah: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad *did*: and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

David smote Hadadezer, the son of Rehob, king of Zobah, as he went to recover his border at the river Euphrates. David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians became servants to David, and brought gifts. 2 *Sa.* 8. 3, 6.—The children of Ammon came out and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah, were by themselves in the field. The Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew the men of seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand horsemen, and smote Shobach the captain of their host, who died there. 2 *Sa.* 10. 8, 18.

26 ¶ And Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an

Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomon's servant, whose mother's name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman, even he lifted up *his* hand against the king.

27 And this *was* the cause that he lifted up *his* hand against the king: Solomon built Millo, and repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.

28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he was industrious, he made him ruler over all the charge of the house of Joseph.

29 And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field:

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and rent it *in* twelve pieces:

Moses ... builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel. *Ex.* 24. 4.—Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob. *1 Ki.* 18. 31.

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

Get thee to Shiloh: behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet, which told me that *I should be* king over this people. *1 Ki.* 14. 2.

32 (But he shall have one tribe for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:)

33 Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and to keep my statutes and my judgments, as *did* David his father.

34 Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes:

35 But I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.

36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that David my servant may have a light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.

When all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So

Israel departed unto their tents. But *as for* the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them. *1 Ki.* 12. 16, 17.—For David's sake did the Lord his God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem. *1 Ki.* 15. 4.—The Lord would not destroy Judah for David his servant's sake, as he promised him to give him alway a light, *and* to his children. *2 Ki.* 8. 19.—There will I make the horn of David to bud: I have ordained a lamp for mine anointed. *Psa.* 132. 17; *Luk.* 1. 68, 69, 78, 79; *Ac.* 15. 16, 17.

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.

Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest reign over all that thine heart desireth. *2 Sa.* 3. 21.

38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that I will be with thee, and build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.

If ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then ye shall be a peculiar treasure unto me above all people: for all the earth *is* mine. *Ex.* 19. 5.—The Lord shall greatly bless thee in the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to possess it. Only if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the Lord thy God, to observe to do *all* these commandments which I command thee this day. *De.* 15. 4, 5.—Thus saith the Lord of hosts; If thou wilt walk in my ways, and if thou wilt keep my charge, then thou shalt also judge my house, and shall also keep my courts, and I will give thee places to walk among these that stand by. *Zec.* 3. 7.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.

For the Lord will not cast off for ever: but though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies. *La.* 3. 31, 32; *Psa.* 89. 20, 29–37.

JESUS ... shall be great, and shall be called the Son of the Highest: and the Lord God shall give unto him the throne of his father David: and he shall reign over the house of Jacob for ever; and of his kingdom there shall be no end. *Luk.* 1. 31–33.

40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

41 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

42 And the time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel *was* forty years.

43 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XII.

AND Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

2 Ch. 10. 1, etc.

Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to Shechem. *Jos.* 24. 1.

2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in Egypt, heard of it, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt;)

3 That they sent and called him. And Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you, etc. And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the Lord will not hear you in that day. 1 *Sa.* 8. 11, 18.

Take my yoke upon you, and learn of me; for I am meek and lowly in heart: and ye shall find rest unto your souls. For my yoke is easy, and my burden is light. *Mat.* 11. 29, 30. — His commandments are not grievous. 1 *Jno.* 5. 3.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet for three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men, that stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and said, How do ye advise that I may answer this people?

With the ancient is wisdom; and in length of days understanding. *Job* 12. 12. — Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom. *Job* 32. 7.

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

A soft answer turneth away wrath. *Pr.* 15. 1. — A soft tongue breaketh the bone. *Pr.* 25. 15.

Whosoever will be great among you, shall be your minister: and whosoever of you will be the chiefest, shall be servant of all. *Mar.* 10. 43, 44. — [Christ] made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant. *Phi.* 2. 7.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, and which stood before him:

9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou it lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little finger shall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

13 And the king answered the people roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel that they gave him;

14 And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father also chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for strokes. A fool's mouth is his destruction, and his lips are the snare of his soul. *Pr.* 18. 6, 7.

15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for the cause was from the Lord, that he might perform his saying, which the Lord spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

The destruction of Abaziah was of God. 2 *Ch.* 22. 7. — Amaziah would not hear; for it came of God, that he might deliver them into the hand of their enemies, because they sought after the gods of Edom. 2 *Ch.* 25. 20.

Him, being delivered by the determinate counsel and foreknowledge of God, ye have taken, and by wicked hands have crucified and slain. *Ac.* 2. 23; 3. 17, 18; 4. 28; 13. 27-29.

16 ¶ So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents.

We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to his tents, O Israel. 2 *Sa.* 20. 1.

17 But as for the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Adoram, who was over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. Therefore king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

19 So Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

20 And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah only.

He rent Israel from the house of David; and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king. 2 *Ki.* 17. 21.

21 ¶ And when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and

fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

22 But the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

23 Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his house; for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

2 Ch. 11. 1-4, etc.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built Peniel.

Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: for I have seen God face to face, and my life is preserved. *Ge.* 32. 30.

26 And Jeroboam said in his heart, Now shall the kingdom return to the house of David:

27 If this people go up to do sacrifice in the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, then shall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, even unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they shall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

28 Whereupon the king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

29 And he set the one in Beth-el, and the other put he in Dan.

The fear of man bringeth a snare. *Pr.* 29. 25.

Woe to the rebellious children, saith the Lord, that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my Spirit, that they may add sin to sin. *Is.* 30. 1.—They changed their glory into the similitude of an ox that eateth grass. *Ps.* 106. 20; *Ex.* 32. 4, 8.—Of their silver and their gold have they made them idols, that they may be cut off. *Ho.* 8. 4, etc.; 10. 5, 6.

30 And this thing became a sin: for the people went to worship before the one, even unto Dan.

31 And he made an house of high places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi.

Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him. Thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priest's office: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. *Nu.* 3. 6, 10.

They feared the Lord, and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for

them in the houses of the high places. *2 Ki.* 17. 32.—Ye have brought into my sanctuary strangers, uncircumcised in heart, and uncircumcised in flesh, to be in my sanctuary, to pollute it, even my house, when ye offer my bread, the fat and the blood, and they have broken my covenant because of all your abominations. And ye have not kept the charge of mine holy things: but ye have set keepers of my charge in my sanctuary for yourselves. *Eze.* 44. 7, 8.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feast in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto the feast that is in Judah, and he offered upon the altar. So did he in Beth-el, sacrificing unto the calves that he had made: and he placed in Beth-el the priests of the high places which he had made.

The Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The fifteenth day of this seventh month shall be the feast of tabernacles for seven days unto the Lord. *Le.* 23. 33, 34; *Nu.* 29. 12.

33 So he offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el the fifteenth day of the eighth month, even in the month which he had devised of his own heart; and ordained a feast unto the children of Israel: and he offered upon the altar, and burnt incense.

Thus were they defiled with their own works, and went a whoring with their own inventions. *Ps.* 106. 39.—[Uzziah] transgressed against the Lord his God, and went into the temple of the Lord to burn incense upon the altar of incense. *2 Ch.* 26. 16. Thus have ye made the commandment of God of none effect by your tradition. *Mat.* 15. 6.

CHAPTER XIII.

AND, behold, there came a man of God out of Judah by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: and Jeroboam stood by the altar to burn incense.

2 And he cried against the altar in the word of the LORD, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the LORD; Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, Josiah by name: and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burnt upon thee.

The Lord hath sent unto you all his servants the prophets, rising early and sending them. *Je.* 25. 4.—The altar that was at Beth-el, and the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place [Josiah] brake down, and burned the high place, and stamped it small to powder, and burned the grove. And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that were there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned them upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the word of the Lord which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words. *2 Ki.* 23. 15, 16.

3 And he gave a sign the same day, saying, This is the sign which the LORD hath spoken; Behold, the altar shall be rent, and the ashes that are upon it shall be poured out.

This shall be a sign unto thee, that shall come upon thy two sons, on Hophni and Phinehas: in one day they shall die both of them. *1 Sa.* 2. 34.—This shall be a sign unto you, saith the Lord, that I will punish you in this place, that ye may know that my words shall surely stand against you for evil. *Je.* 44. 29.

4 And it came to pass, when king Jeroboam heard the saying of the man of God, which had cried against the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, saying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth against him, dried up, so that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar also was rent, and the ashes poured out from the altar, according to the sign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

He reproveth kings for their sakes, *saying*, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm. *Ps.* 105. 14, 15.

They went forth, and preached every where, the Lord working with them, and confirming the word with signs following. *Mar.* 16. 20.

6 And the king answered and said unto the man of God, Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be restored me again. And the man of God besought the LORD, and the king's hand was restored him again, and became as *it was* before.

All the people said unto Samuel, Pray for thy servants unto the Lord thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our sins *this* evil, to ask us a king. As for me, God forbid that I should sin against the Lord in ceasing to pray for you. *1 Sa.* 12. 19, 23; *Je.* 42. 1-4.—The effectual fervent prayer of a righteous man availeth much. *Ja.* 5. 16.

If any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous. *1 Jno.* 2. 1.

7 And the king said unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refresh thyself, and I will give thee a reward.

8 And the man of God said unto the king, If thou wilt give me half thine house, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place:

9 For so was it charged me by the word of the LORD, saying, Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the same way that thou camest.

If Balak would give me his house full of silver and gold, I cannot go beyond the word of the Lord my God, to do less or more. *Nu.* 22. 18.

[Elisha] said, As the Lord liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take it; but he refused. *2 Kz.* 5. 16.—Feed the flock of God which is among you, taking the oversight thereof, not by constraint, but willingly; not for filthy lucre, but of a ready mind. *1 Pe.* 5. 2.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el; and his sons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had spoken unto the king, them they told also to their father.

12 And their father said unto them, What way went he? For his sons had seen what way

the man of God went, which came from Judah.

13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass: and he rode thereon,

14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak: and he said unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I *am*.

15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

16 And he said, I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place:

17 For it was said to me by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.

18 He said unto him, I *am* a prophet also as thou *art*; and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water. *But* he lied unto him.

The ancient and honourable, he *is* the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail. For the leaders of this people cause them to err; and they that are led of them are destroyed. *Is.* 9. 15, 16.—They have belied the Lord, and said, *It is not he*; neither shall evil come upon us; neither shall we see sword nor famine. *Jer.* 5. 12.

Thus saith the Lord of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they make you vain: they speak a vision of their own heart, and not out of the mouth of the Lord. They say still unto them that despise me, The Lord hath said, Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the imagination of his own heart, No evil shall come upon you. *Je.* 23. 16, 17.

I *am* against them that prophesy false dreams, saith the Lord, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies, and by their lightness; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the Lord. *Je.* 23. 32.

They have seen vanity and lying divination, saying, The Lord saith: and the Lord hath not sent them: and they have made others to hope that they would confirm the word. Have ye not seen a vain vision, and have ye not spoken a lying divination, whereas ye say, The Lord saith *it*; albeit I have not spoken? *Eze.* 13. 6, 7.

Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world. *1 Jno.* 4. 1.

Though we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel unto you than that which we have preached unto you, let him be accursed. *Gal.* 1. 8.—Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves: *Mat.* 7. 15.—There shall arise false Christs, and false prophets, and shall shew great signs and wonders; inasmuch that, if *it were possible*, they shall deceive the very elect. *Mat.* 24. 24; *2 Co.* 11. 3, 13-15.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

20 ¶ And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of

the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

22 But camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place, of the which *the LORD* did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than my necessary food. *Job* 23. 12.—If ye know these things, happy are ye if ye do them. *Jno.* 13. 17.

The LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because ye believed me not, to sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them. Aaron shall be gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because ye rebelled against my word at the water of Meribah. *Nu.* 20. 12, 24; *De.* 32. 50, 51.

Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever. But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the LORD hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him to be captain over his people, because thou hast not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee. *1 Sa.* 13. 13, 14; 15. 19, 21, 23.

23 ¶ And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

24 And when he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcase.

The anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and God smote him there for *his* error; and there he died by the ark of God. *2 Sa.* 6. 7.—The righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner. *Pr.* 11. 31.

Slay utterly old and young, both maids, and little children, and women: but come not near any man upon whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary. Then they began at the ancient men which *were* before the house. *Eze.* 9. 6.—The time *is* come that judgment must begin at the house of God: and if *it* first begin at us, what shall the end be of them that obey not the gospel of God? And if the righteous scarcely be saved, where shall the ungodly and the sinner appear? *1 Pe.* 4. 17, 18.

25 And, behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard *thereof*, he said, *It is* the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him.

27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled *him*.

28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor torn the ass.

29 And the prophet took up the carcase of

the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcase in his own grave; and they mourned over him, *saying*, Alas, my brother!

They shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! *Je.* 22. 18.

31 And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God *is* buried; lay my bones beside his bones:

Gather not my soul with sinners, nor my life with bloody men. *Ps.* 26. 9.

32 For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the houses of the high places, which *are* in the cities of Samaria, shall surely come to pass.

2 Ki. 23. 16.

I will destroy your high places, and cut down your images, and cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall abhor you. *Le.* 26. 30.

33 ¶ After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but made again of the lowest of the people priests of the high places: who-soever would, he consecrated him, and he became *one* of the priests of the high places.

Thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priest's office: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. *Nu.* 3. 10.

34 And this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even to cut *it* off, and to destroy *it* from off the face of the earth.

Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin. *2 Ki.* 17. 21.—For all this they sinned still, and believed not for his wondrous works. *Ps.* 78. 32.—Evil men and seducers shall wax worse and worse, deceiving, and being deceived. *2 Ti.* 3. 13.—Wickedness overthroweth the sinner. *Pr.* 13. 6.

CHAPTER XIV.

AT that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick.

I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me. *Ex.* 20. 5.

The LORD struck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very sick. *2 Sa.* 12. 15.

2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and get thee to Shiloh: behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet, which told me that *I should* be king over this people.

Saul disguised himself, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and he said, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar spirit, and bring me *him* up, whom I shall name unto thee.

1 *See* 23. 8.—Joab sent to Tekoah, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead: and come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him. So Joab put the words in her mouth. 2 *See* 14. 2, 3.

3 And take with thee ten loaves, and cracknels, and a cruse of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the child.

The king said unto Hazael, Take a present in thine hand, and go, meet the man of God, and enquire of the Lord by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease? So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease? 2 *Kings* 8. 8, 9.

Jesus saith unto him, Go thy way; thy son liveth. *John* 4. 50.

4 And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, and went to Shiloh, and came to the house of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not see; for his eyes were set by reason of his age.

Those that look out of the windows be darkened. *Ecclesiastes* 12. 3.

5 ¶ And the LORD said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son; for he is sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself to be another woman.

Surely the Lord God will do nothing, but he revealeth his secret unto his servants the prophets. *Amos* 3. 7.—While Peter thought on the vision, the Spirit said unto him, Behold, three men seek thee. *Acts* 10. 19.—Elisha, the prophet that is in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber. 2 *Kings* 6. 12.

6 And it was so, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself to be another? for I am sent to thee with heavy tidings.

There is no wisdom nor understanding nor counsel against the Lord. *Psalms* 21. 30.—Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do. *Hebrews* 4. 13.—There is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid that shall not be known. *Luca* 12. 2.

O Lord, thou hast searched me and known me. Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising, thou understandest my thought afar off. Thou compassest my path and my lying down, and art acquainted with all my ways. For there is not a word in my tongue, but, lo, O Lord, thou knowest it altogether. Thou hast beset me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me. Such knowledge is too wonderful for me. *Psalms* 139. 1, 6.

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel,

8 And rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and yet thou hast not been as my servant David, who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do that only which was right in mine eyes;

9 But hast done evil above all that were before thee: for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and hast cast me behind thy back:

They were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations. *Nehemiah* 9. 26.—Thou hatest instruction, and castest my words behind thee. *Psalms* 50. 17.—Thou hast forgotten me, and cast me behind thy back. *Ezekiel* 23. 35.

10 Therefore, behold, I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and will cut off from Jeroboam him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

Their power is gone, and there is none shut up, or left. *Deuteronomy* 32. 36.

I will wipe Jerusalem as a man wipeth a dish, wiping it, and turning it upside down. 2 *Kings* 21. 13.—I will also make it a possession for the bitten, and pools of water; and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the Lord of hosts. *Isaiah* 14. 23.—They shall destroy the walls of Tyrus, and break down her towers: I will also scrape her dust from her, and make her like the top of a rock. *Ezekiel* 26. 4.

11 Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath spoken it.

Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the air eat. 1 *Kings* 16. 4.—Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat. 1 *Kings* 21. 24.

I will appoint over them four kinds, saith the Lord; the sword to slay, and the dogs to tear, and the fowls of the heaven, and the beasts of the earth to devour and destroy. *Jeremiah* 15. 3.

I saw an angel standing in the sun: and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the fowls that fly in the midst of heaven, Come and gather yourselves together unto the supper of the great God; that ye may eat the flesh of kings, and the flesh of captains, and the flesh of mighty men, and the flesh of horses, and of them that sit on them, and the flesh of all men, both free and bond, both small and great. *Revelation* 19. 17, 18.

12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own house: and when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die.

He said unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, is it not because there is no God in Israel to enquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. 2 *Kings* 1. 16.

13 And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him there is found some good thing toward the LORD God of Israel in the house of Jeroboam.

There are good things found in thee. 2 *Chronicles* 19. 3.—I have left me seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him. 1 *Kings* 19. 18.

14 Moreover the LORD shall raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.

1 *Kings* 15. 27–30.

The judge standeth before the door. *Ja. 5. 9.*—Whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not. *2 Pe. 2. 3.*

15 For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he shall root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the river, because they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

Ahab made a grove: and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him. *1 Kz. 16. 33.*—Ye shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their groves. *Ez. 34. 13.*—Ye shall overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire; and ye shall hew down the graven images of their gods, and destroy the names of them out of that place. *De. 12. 3.*

16 And he shall give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, who did sin, and who made Israel to sin.

It shall come to pass, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the Lord your God promised you; so shall the Lord bring upon you all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the Lord your God hath given you. When ye have transgressed the covenant of the Lord your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed yourselves to them; then shall the anger of the Lord be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you. *Jos. 23. 15, 16.*—God shall likewise destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling place, and root thee out of the land of the living. *Is. 52. 5.*

In the days of Pekah king of Israel came Tiglath-pileser, king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria. *2 Kz. 15. 29.*—In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah, and in Habor, *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes. *2 Kz. 17. 6.*

17 ¶ And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to Tirzah: *and* when she came to the threshold of the door the child died;

Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jerusalem, terrible as an *army* with banners. *Ca. 6. 4.*

As he was now going down, his servants met him, and told him, saying, Thy son liveth. *Jno. 4. 51.*

18 And they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet.

19 And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

There was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all their days. *1 Kz. 14. 30.*—Abijah set the battle in array with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, *being* mighty men of valour. *2 Ch. 13. 3.*

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned *were* two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. Rehoboam *was* forty and

one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the LORD did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

[Ahaziah's] mother was his counsellor to do wickedly. *2 Ch. 22. 3.*

22 And Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

23 For they also built them high places, and images, and groves on every high hill, and under every green tree.

[Rehoboam] forsook the law of the Lord, and all Israel with him. *2 Ch. 12. 1.*—[Ahaz] sacrificed also and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree. *2 Ch. 28. 4.*—They have moved me to jealousy with *that which* is not God; they have provoked me to anger with their vanities: and I will move them to jealousy with *those which* are not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a foolish nation. *De. 32. 21.*—They provoked him to anger with their high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images. *Ps. 78. 58.* I have seen thine adulteries, and thy neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, and thine abominations on the hills in the fields. Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem! wilt thou not be made clean? when *shall* it once be? *Je. 13. 27.*

Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than he? *1 Co. 10. 22.*—Jealousy *is* the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance. He will not regard any ransom; neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts. *Pr. 6. 34, 35.*

24 And there were also sodomites in the land: *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

They called unto Lot, and said unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? bring them out unto us, that we may know them. *Ge. 19. 5.*—Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities about them in like manner, giving themselves over to fornication, and going after strange flesh. *Jude 7.*

God also gave them up to uncleanness through the lusts of their own hearts, to dishonour their own bodies between themselves. *Ro. 1. 24; 1 Co. 5. 1; 6. 9, 10.*

25 ¶ And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem:

2 Ch. 12. 2, etc.

26 And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took away the shields of gold which Solomon had made.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead brassen shields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the guard, which kept the door of the king's house.

This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: He will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and *to be* his horsemen; and *some* shall run before his chariots. *1 Sa. 3. 11.*

28 And it was *so*, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard chamber.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

30 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days.

The acts of Rehoboam, first and last, *are* they not written in the book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer concerning genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually. 2 Ch. 12. 15.

31 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess. And Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

2 Ch. 12. 16.

CHAPTER XV.

NOW in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat reigned Abijam over Judah.

2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

2 Ch. 13. 1, 2, etc.

[Rehoboam] took Maachah the daughter of Absalom; which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith. And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines; and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.) And Rehoboam made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king. 2 Ch. 11. 20, 22.

3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

Let my heart be sound in thy statutes; that I be not ashamed. Ps. 119. 80.

4 Nevertheless for David's sake did the LORD his God give him a lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem:

5 Because David did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

6 And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

7 Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

8 And Abijam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead.

2 Ch. 14. 1, etc.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Asa over Judah.

10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

11 And Asa did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, as *did* David his father.

12 And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

13 And also Maachah his mother, even *her* he removed from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa destroyed *her* idol, and burnt *it* by the brook Kidron.

2 Ch. 15. 16, etc.

If thy brother, the son of thy mother, or thy son, or thy daughter, or the wife of thy bosom, or thy friend, which *is* as thine own soul, entice thee secretly, saying, Let us go and serve other gods, which thou hast not known, thou, nor thy fathers; *namely*, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth; thou shalt not consent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither shall thine eye pity him, neither shalt thou spare, neither shalt thou conceal him: but thou shalt surely kill him; thine hand shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people. And thou shalt stone him with stones, that he die; because he hath sought to thrust thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage. And all Israel shall hear and fear, and shall do no more any such wickedness as this is among you. De. 13. 6, 11.—He that loveth father or mother more than me is not worthy of me: and he that loveth son or daughter more than me is not worthy of me. Mat. 10. 37.

14 But the high places were not removed: nevertheless Asa's heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.

15 And he brought in the things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.

16 ¶ And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

17 And Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built Ramah, that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

2 Ch. 16. 1, etc.

[Samuel's] return *was* to Ramah; for there *was* his house; and there he judged Israel; and there he built an altar unto the LORD. 1 Sa. 7. 17.—A voice was heard in Ramah, lamentation and bitter weeping; Rachel weeping for her children refused to be comforted for her children, because they *were* not. Je. 31. 15.

18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold *that were* left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to Ben-hadad, the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

19 *There is* a league between me and thee, and between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and

gold; come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

20 So Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

2 Ch. 16. 2-4, etc.

21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *thereof*, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah; none *was* exempted: and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and king Asa built with them Geba of Benjamin, and Mizpah.

23 The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

The days of our years *are* threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength *they be* fourscore years, yet *is* their strength labour and sorrow. *Ps.* 90. 10.

24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

25 ¶ And Nadab the son of Jeroboam began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.

26 And he did evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the way of his father, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

27 ¶ And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon.

28 Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

His servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in the house of Millo, which goeth down to Sila. 2 *Kz.* 12. 20.

29 And it came to pass, when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of Jeroboam; he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto the saying of the Lord, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite:

30 Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his

provocation wherewith he provoked the Lord God of Israel to anger.

The Lord shall raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now. 1 *Kz.* 14. 14.

31 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

32 And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years.

34 And he did evil in the sight of the Lord, and walked in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

Ah sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a seed of evil-doers, children that are corrupters: they have forsaken the Lord, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are gone away backward. *Is.* 1. 4.

CHAPTER XVI.

THEN the word of the Lord came to Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, saying,

Jehu the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the Lord? therefore *is* wrath upon thee from before the Lord. 2 *Ch.* 19. 2, etc.—Jehu the son of Hanani, who *is* mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel. 2 *Ch.* 20. 34.

2 Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my people Israel; and thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins;

Samuel said, When thou *wast* little in thine own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Israel, and the Lord anointed thee king over Israel? And the Lord sent thee on a journey, and said, Go, and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until they be consumed. Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the Lord, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the Lord? 1 *Sa.* 15. 17-19.

3 Behold, I will take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house; and will make thy house like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

4 Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the air eat.

5 Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in Tirzah: and Elah his son reigned in his stead.

7 And also by the hand of the prophet Jehu
630

the son of Hanani came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because he killed him.

Their idols *are* silver and gold, the work of men's hands. *Ps.* 115. 4.—Their land also is full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made. *Is.* 2. 8.

8 ¶ In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, two years.

9 And his servant Zimri, captain of half *his* chariots, conspired against him, as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza steward of *his* house in Tirzah.

10 And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

I will make drunk her princes, and her wise *men*, her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith the King, whose name *is* the Lord of hosts. *Je.* 51. 57.

Take heed to yourselves, lest at any time your hearts be overcharged with surfeiting, and drunkenness, and cares of this life, and so that day come upon you unawares. *Lut.* 21. 34.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, *that* he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him not one that pisseth against a wall, neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.

12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha by Jehu the prophet,

13 For all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

Why have they provoked me to anger with their graven images, and with strange vanities? *Je.* 8. 19.—The stock *is* a doctrine of vanities. They *are* vanity, and the work of errors: in the time of their visitation they shall perish. *Je.* 10. 8, 15.

They that observe lying vanities forsake their own mercy. *Jon.* 2. 8.

14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

15 ¶ In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah. And the people *were* encamped against Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines.

16 And the people *that were* encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

18 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died,

19 For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel to sin.

The triumphing of the wicked *is* short. *Job* 20. 5.—I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay tree. Yet he passed away, and, lo, he *was* not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found. *Ps.* 37. 35, 36.—The Lord is known *by* the judgment *which* he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. *Ps.* 9. 16.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

For the transgression of a land many *are* the princes thereof. *Eccl.* 10. 2.

Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation; and every city or house divided against itself shall not stand. *Mat.* 12. 25; *Eph.* 4. 3-6.

23 ¶ In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel, twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah.

The statutes of Omri are kept. *Mi.* 6. 16.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, Samaria.

Philip went down to the city of Samaria, and preached Christ unto them. *Ac.* 8. 5.

25 ¶ But Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse than all that *were* before him.

26 For he walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their vanities.

27 Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was

buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years.

30 And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD above all that *were* before him.

[Jehoram] wrought evil in the sight of the Lord; but not like his father, and like his mother: for he put away the image of Baal that his father had made. 2 *K* 3. 2.

31 And it came to pass, as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians, and went and served Baal, and worshipped him.

The sons of God saw the daughters of men that they *were* fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose. *Ge.* 6. 2. Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son. For they will turn away thy son from following me, that they may serve other gods: so will the anger of the Lord be kindled against you, and destroy thee suddenly. *De.* 7. 3, 4; *Ne.* 13. 23-29.

I have a few things against thee, because thou sufferest that woman Jezebel, which calleth herself a prophetess, to teach and to seduce my servants to commit fornication, and to eat things sacrificed unto idols. *Re.* 2. 20.

32 And he reared up an altar for Baal in the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

33 And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him.

Ye shall destroy their altars, break their images, and cut down their groves. *Ex.* 34. 13.

34 ¶ In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest son Segub, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

Cursed *be* the man before the Lord, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho; he shall lay the foundation thereof in his firstborn, and in his youngest son shall he set up the gates of it. *Jos.* 6. 26.—Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away. *Mat.* 24. 35.

CHAPTER XVII.

AND Elijah the Tishbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, *As* the LORD God of Israel liveth, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, but according to my word.

These have power to shut heaven, that it rain not in the days of their prophecy: and have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to smite the earth with all plagues, as often

as they will. *Re.* 11. 6.—Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months. *Ja.* 5. 17.—In the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months. *Lu.* 4. 25.

I will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as brass. *Le.* 26. 19.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man: thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues. *Ps.* 31. 20.—Thy hidden ones. *Ps.* 83. 3; *Jno.* 8. 59.

They wandered in deserts and *in* mountains, and *in* dens and caves of the earth. *He.* 11. 38.

The woman fled into the wilderness, where she hath a place prepared of God, that they should feed her there a thousand two hundred *and* threescore days. And to the woman were given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness, into her place, where she is nourished for a time, and times, and half a time, from the face of the serpent. *Re.* 12. 6, 14.

4 And it shall be, *that* thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

Trust in the Lord with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding. *Pr.* 3. 5.—Ye are my friends, if ye do whatsoever I command you. *Jno.* 15. 14.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook.

With God all things are possible. *Mat.* 19. 26.—O fear the Lord, ye his saints; for *there is* no want to them that fear him. The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: but they that seek the Lord shall not want any good *thing*. *Ps.* 34. 9, 10.

The children of Israel did eat manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan. *Ex.* 16. 35; *Ps.* 78. 23, 24.

Is the Lord's hand waxed short? *Nu.* 11. 23.—He clave the rocks in the wilderness, and gave them drink as *out of* the great depths. He brought streams also out of the rock, and caused waters to run down like rivers. *Ps.* 78. 15, 16.

Take no thought, saying, What shall we eat? or, What shall we drink? or, Wherewithal shall we be clothed? (For after all these things do the Gentiles seek:) for your heavenly Father knoweth that ye have need of all these things. But seek ye first the kingdom of God, and his righteousness; and all these things shall be added unto you. *Mat.* 6. 31-33.

When I sent you without purse, and scrip, and shoes, lacked ye anything? and they said, Nothing. *Lu.* 22. 35.—He hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. So that we may boldly say, The Lord *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me. *He.* 13. 5, 6.

It is written, Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceedeth out of the mouth of God. *Mat.* 4. 4.

7 And it came to pass after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

9 Arise, get thee to Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: behold, I

have commanded a widow woman there to sustain thee.

The mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the Lord that hath mercy on thee. *Is.* 54. 10.

Many widows were in Israel in the days of Elias, when the heaven was shut up three years and six months, when great famine was throughout all the land. But unto none of them was Elias sent, save unto Sarepta, a city of Sidon, unto a woman that was a widow. *Lu.* 4. 25, 26; *Mat.* 15. 21, 22.

10 So he arose and went to Zarephath. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman was there gathering of sticks: and he called to her, and said, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a vessel, that I may drink.

He staggered not at the promise of God through unbelief; but was strong in faith giving glory to God; and being fully persuaded that, what he had promised, he was able also to perform. *Ro.* 4. 20, 21.

There cometh a woman of Samaria to draw water: Jesus saith unto her, Give me to drink. *Jno.* 4. 7.

11 And as she was going to fetch it, he called to her, and said, Bring me, I pray thee, a morsel of bread in thine hand.

He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward: and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward. And whosoever shall give to drink unto one of these little ones a cup of cold water only in the name of a disciple, verily I say unto you he shall in no wise lose his reward. *Mat.* 10. 41, 42.—I was a hungry, and ye gave me meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me drink. Inasmuch as ye have done it unto one of the least of these my brethren, ye have done it unto me. *Mat.* 25. 35, 40.

12 And she said, As the Lord thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruse: and, behold, I am gathering two sticks that I may go in and dress it for me and my son, that we may eat it, and die.

They that be slain with the sword are better than they that be slain with hunger: for these pine away stricken through want of the fruits of the field. *La.* 4. 9.

13 And Elijah said unto her, Fear not; go and do as thou hast said: but make me thereof a little cake first, and bring it unto me, and after make for thee and for thy son.

14 For thus saith the Lord God of Israel, The barrel of meal shall not waste, neither shall the cruse of oil fail, until the day that the Lord sendeth rain upon the earth.

Honour the Lord with thy substance, and with the first-fruits of all thine increase: so shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine. *Pr.* 3. 9, 10.—Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that there shall not be room enough to receive it. *Mal.* 3. 10; *Mat.* 15. 33, 38.

15 And she went and did according to the saying of Elijah: and she, and he, and her house, did eat many days.

16 And the barrel of meal wasted not, neither did the cruse of oil fail, according to the word of the Lord, which he spake by Elijah.

O woman, great is thy faith: be it unto thee even as thou wilt. *Mat.* 15. 28.—Said I not unto thee, that, if thou wouldest believe, thou shouldst see the glory of God? *Jno.* 11. 40.

17 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that the son of the woman, the mistress of the house, fell sick; and his sickness was so sore, that there was no breath left in him.

2 *Ki.* 4. 18, 20.

God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, Behold, here I am. And he said, Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of. *Ge.* 22. 1, 2.

18 And she said unto Elijah, What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my sin to remembrance, and to slay my son?

What! shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? *Job* 2. 10.—Shall there be evil in a city, and the Lord hath not done it? *Am.* 3. 6.—I, even I, am he, and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand. *De.* 32. 39.

When Simon Peter saw it, he fell down at Jesus' knees, saying, Depart from me; for I am a sinful man, O Lord. *Lu.* 5. 8.

19 And he said unto her, Give me thy son. And he took him out of her bosom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the Lord, and said, O Lord my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son?

21 And he stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the Lord, and said, O Lord my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him again.

2 *Ki.* 4. 28, 32, 34, 37.

The Lord killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up. 1 *Sa.* 2. 6.—Women received their dead raised to life again. *He.* 11. 35.—[Jesus] touched the bier; and they that bare him stood still. And he said, Young man, I say unto thee, Arise. And he that was dead sat up, and began to speak. And he delivered him to his mother. *Lu.* 7. 14, 15; 8. 54, 56.—He cried with a loud voice, Lazarus, come forth. And he that was dead came forth. *Jno.* 11. 43, 44.

Peter ... kneeled down, and prayed; and turning him to the body said, Tabitha, arise. And she opened her eyes: and when she saw Peter, she sat up. *Ac.* 9. 40.—Paul went down and fell on [Eutychus], and embracing him, said, Trouble not yourselves; for his life is in him. *Ac.* 20. 10.

Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice, and shall come forth; they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation. *Jno.* 5. 28, 29.—For to this end Christ both died, and rose, and revived, that he might be Lord both of the dead and living. *Ro.* 14. 9.

22 And the Lord heard the voice of Elijah; and the soul of the child came into him again, and he revived.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought

him down out of the chamber into the house, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah said, See, thy son liveth.

24 ¶ And the woman said to Elijah, Now by this I know that thou *art* a man of God, and that the word of the LORD in thy mouth is truth.

CHAPTER XVIII.

AND it came to pass *after* many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, saying, Go, shew thyself unto Ahab; and I will send rain upon the earth.

I will give you rain in due season. *Le.* 26. 4.—The Lord shall open unto thee his good treasure, the heaven to give the rain unto thy land in his season. *De.* 28. 12.

2 And Elijah went to shew himself unto Ahab. And *there was* a sore famine in Samaria.

When I have broken the staff of your bread, ten women shall bake your bread in one oven, and they shall deliver *you* your bread again by weight; and ye shall eat, and not be satisfied. *Le.* 26. 26.

3 And Ahab called Obadiah, which *was* the governor of *his* house. (Now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

I know that thou fearest God. *Ge.* 22. 12.—Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have set thee over all the land of Egypt. *Ge.* 41. 41.—Joseph said unto them, ... I fear God. *Ge.* 42. 18.

4 For it was *so*, when Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)

I have left *me* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him. *1 Kz.* 19. 18.

I saw the woman drunken with the blood of the saints, and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus. *Re.* 17. 6.

5 And Ahab said unto Obadiah, Go into the land unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find grass to save the horses and mules alive, that we lose not all the beasts.

The hind also calved in the field, and forsook *it*, because there was no grass. And the wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like dragons; their eyes did fail, because *there was* no grass. *Je.* 14. 5, 6.—How do the beasts groan! the herds of cattle are perplexed, because they have no pasture: yea, the flocks of sheep are made desolate. The beasts of the field cry also unto thee: for the rivers of waters are dried up, and the fire hath devoured the pastures of the wilderness. *Joel* 1. 18, 20.

The whole creation groaneth and travaileth in pain together until now. *Ro.* 8. 22.

6 So they divided the land between them to pass throughout it: Ahab went one way by himself, and Obadiah went another way by himself.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell

on his face, and said, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he answered him, I *am*: go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

9 And he said, What have I sinned, that thou wouldest deliver thy servant into the hand of Ahab, to slay me?

10 *As* the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not sent to seek thee: and when they said, *He is not there*; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

12 And it shall come to pass *as soon as* I am gone from thee, that the Spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and *so* when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth.

2 *Kz.* 2. 16.

The Spirit of the Lord caught away Philip, that the eunuch saw him no more. *Ac.* 8. 39; 2 *Co.* 12. 2.

13 Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid an hundred men of the LORD's prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*: and he shall slay me.

15 And Elijah said, *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to day.

The righteous are bold as a lion. *Pr.* 28. 1.—The Lord *is* my light and my salvation; whom shall I fear? the Lord *is* the strength of my life; of whom shall I be afraid? *Ps.* 27. 1.—He hath said, I will never leave thee, nor forsake thee. So that we may boldly say, The Lord *is* my helper, and I will not fear what man shall do unto me. *He.* 13. 5, 6.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 ¶ And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, *Art* thou he that troubleth Israel?

Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? *1 Kz.* 21. 20.—The princes said unto the king, We beseech thee, let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in speaking such words unto them: for this man seeketh not the welfare of this people, but the hurt. *Je.* 38. 4.—Amaziah the priest of Beth-el sent to Jeroboam king of Israel, saying, Amos hath conspired against thee in the midst of the house of Israel: the land is not able to bear all his words. *Am.* 7. 10.—We have found this man a pestilent fellow, and a mover of sedition among all the Jews throughout the world, and a ringleader of the sect of the Nazarenes. *Ac.* 24. 5.

18 And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou and thy father's house, in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.

Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that *it is* an evil thing and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the Lord thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith the Lord God of hosts. *Je.* 2. 19.

19 Now therefore send, *and* gather to me all Israel unto mount Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table.

20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

Carmel by the sea. *Je.* 46. 18.

21 And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, How long halt ye between two opinions? if the LORD *be* God, follow him: but if Baal, *then* follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

No man can serve two masters: for either he will hate the one, and love the other; or else he will hold to the one, and despise the other. Ye cannot serve God and mammon. *Mat.* 6. 24; *Lu.* 16. 13.—If it seem evil unto you to serve the Lord, choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether the gods which your fathers served that *were* on the other side of the flood, or the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but as for me and my house, we will serve the Lord. *Jos.* 24. 15.

Samuel spake unto all the house of Israel, saying, If ye do return unto the Lord with all your hearts, *then* put away the strange gods and Ashtaroth from among you, and prepare your hearts unto the Lord, and serve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philistines. *1 Sa.* 7. 3.

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, I, *even* I only, remain a prophet of the LORD; but Baal's prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.

1 Kz. 22. 7, 8.

Strait *is* the gate, and narrow *is* the way, which leadeth unto life, and few there be that find it. *Mat.* 7. 14.

The time will come when they will not endure sound doctrine; but after their own lusts shall they heap to themselves teachers, having itching ears; and they shall turn away *their* ears from the truth, and shall be turned unto fables. *2 Ti.* 4. 3, 4; *2 Pe.* 2. 1-3.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*:

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, It is well spoken.

The Lord, whose fire *is* in Zion, and his furnace in Jerusalem. *Is.* 31. 9.

25 And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress *it* first; for ye *are* many; and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under*.

26 And they took the bullock which was

given them, and they dressed *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, hear us. But *there was* no voice, nor any that answered. And they leaped upon the altar which was made.

27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry aloud: for he *is* a god; either he is talking, or he is pursuing, or he is in a journey, *or* peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

28 And they cried aloud and cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till the blood gushed out upon them.

Ye shall not make any cuttings in your flesh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I *am* the Lord. *Le.* 19. 28.—Ye *are* the children of the Lord your God: ye shall not cut yourselves. *De.* 14. 1.

29 And it came to pass, when midday was past, and they prophesied until the *time* of the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that *there was* neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any that regarded.

We know that an idol *is* nothing in the world. *1 Co.* 8. 4.—When ye knew not God, ye did service unto them which by nature *are* no gods. *Ga.* 4. 8.

30 And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. And he repaired the altar of the LORD *that was* broken down.

The children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword. *1 Kz.* 19. 10.

31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, Israel shall be thy name:

32 And with the stones he built an altar in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed. *Ge.* 32. 28; 35. 10.

Take you up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel. Those twelve stones, which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal. *Jos.* 4. 5, 20.—Moses... builded an altar under the hill, and twelve pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Israel. *Ex.* 24. 4.—Twelve he goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel. *Ezra* 6. 17.

33 And he put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and pour *it* on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood.

34 And he said, Do *it* the second time. And they did *it* the second time. And he said, Do *it* the third time. And they did *it* the third time.

35 And the water ran round about the altar; and he filled the trench also with water.

36 And it came to pass at *the time of the offering of the evening sacrifice*, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, let it be known this day that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that I am thy servant, and that I have done all these things at thy word.*

I am the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. Ex. 3. 6-16; 32. 13.

Moses said, Hereby ye shall know that the Lord hath sent me to do all these works; for *I have not done them of mine own mind. Nu. 16. 28.*—Whatsoever ye do in word or deed, do all in the name of the Lord Jesus, giving thanks to God and the Father by him. *Col. 3. 17.*—Whether therefore ye eat or drink, or whatsoever ye do, do all to the glory of God. *1 Co. 10. 31.*

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the LORD God, and *that thou hast turned their heart back again.*

O Lord our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD God, *even thou only. 2 Ki. 19. 19.*—That men may know that thou, whose name alone is JEHOVAH, *art* the Most High over all the earth. *Ps. 83. 18.*

38 Then the fire of the LORD fell, and consumed the burnt sacrifice, and the wood, and the stones, and the dust, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

There came a fire out from before the Lord, and consumed upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat. *Le. 9. 24.*—The angel of the Lord put forth the end of the staff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. *Ju. 6. 21.*—David built there an altar unto the Lord, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called upon the Lord; and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt offering. *1 Ch. 21. 26.*—When Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices. *2 Ch. 7. 1.*

39 And when all the people saw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they said, The LORD, he *is* the God; the LORD, he *is* the God.

Thomas answered and said unto him, My Lord and my God. *Jno. 20. 28.*

40 And Elijah said unto them, Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them: and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there.

Jehu said to the guard and to the captains, Go in, and slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast *them* out, and went to the city of the house of Baal. *2 Ki. 10. 25.*—That prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, shall be put to death; because he hath spoken to turn *you* away from the Lord your God. *De. 13. 5.*—The prophet, which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die. *De. 18. 20.*

The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon. *Ju. 5. 21.*

41 ¶ And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for *there is* a sound of abundance of rain.

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink.

And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; and he cast himself down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

43 And said to his servant, Go up now, look toward the sea. And he went up, and looked, and said, *There is* nothing. And he said, Go again seven times.

44 And it came to pass at the seventh time, that he said, Behold, there ariseth a little cloud out of the sea, like a man's hand. And he said, Go up, say unto Ahab, Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain stop thee not.

45 And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel.

He prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit. *Ja. 5. 18.*—Thus saith the Lord God; I will yet for this be enquired of by the house of Israel, to do *it* for them. *Eze. 36. 37.*

Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints. *Eph. 6. 18.*—Shall not God avenge his own elect, which cry day and night unto him, though he bear long with them? I tell you that he will avenge them speedily. *Lu. 18. 7, 8.*—The vision *is* yet for an appointed time, but at the end it shall speak, and not lie: though it tarry, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry. *Hab. 2. 3.*—Ye have need of patience, that, after ye have done the will of God, ye might receive the promise. For yet a little while, and he that shall come will come, and will not tarry. *He. 10. 36, 37.*

Who hath despised the day of small things? *Zec. 4. 10.*

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab to the entrance of Jezreel.

Stand therefore, having your loins girt about with truth, and having on the breastplate of righteousness. *Eph. 6. 14.*—Gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and hope to the end for the grace that *is* to be brought unto you at the revelation of Jesus Christ. *1 Pe. 1. 13.*

CHAPTER XIX.

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had slain all the prophets with the sword.

2 Then Jezebel sent a messenger unto Elijah, saying, So let the gods do *to me*, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to morrow about this time.

2 Ki. 6. 31.

Boast not thyself of to morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth. *Pr. 27. 1.*

3 And when he saw *that*, he arose, and went for his life, and came to Beer-sheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his servant there.

If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, leave not thy place. *Ec. 10. 4.*

4 ¶ But he himself went a day's journey into the wilderness, and came and sat down under a juniper tree: and he requested for himself that

he might die; and said, It is enough; now, O LORD, take away my life; for I *am* not better than my fathers.

If thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness. *Nu.* 11. 15.—O Lord, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for *it is* better for me to die than to live. *Jou.* 4. 3.

To me to live *is* Christ, and to die *is* gain. Nevertheless to abide in the flesh *is* more needful for you. *Phi.* 1. 21, 24.

5 And as he lay and slept under a juniper tree, behold, then an angel touched him, and said unto him, Arise *and* eat.

Ge. 28. 11–15.

6 And he looked, and, behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruse of water at his head. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the second time, and touched him, and said, Arise *and* eat; because the journey *is* too great for thee.

Lu. 22. 43.

Like as a father pitieth *his* children, *so* the Lord pitieth them that fear him. For he knoweth our frame; he remembereth that we *are* dust. *Ps.* 103. 13, 14; *Mar.* 8. 2, 3.

8 And he arose, and did eat and drink, and went in the strength of that meat forty days and forty nights unto Horeb the mount of God.

I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights. I fell down before the Lord, as at the first, forty days and forty nights. *De.* 9. 9, 18.

When [Jesus] had fasted forty days and forty nights, he was afterward a hungred. *Mat.* 4. 2; *Mar.* 1. 13; *Lu.* 4. 2.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, and he said unto him, What doest thou here, Elijah?

Jonah rose up to flee unto Tarshish from the presence of the Lord. *Jon.* 1. 3.—The Lord God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where *art* thou? *Ge.* 3. 9; 16. 8.

10 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: for the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only, am left; and they seek my life to take it away.

The zeal of thine house hath eaten me up. *Ps.* 69. 9.

11 And he said, Go forth, and stand upon the mount before the LORD. And, behold, the LORD passed by, and a great and strong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake:

12 And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a still small voice.

I looked, and, behold, a whirlwind came out of the north,

a great cloud, and a fire infolding itself, and a brightness *was* about it, and out of the midst thereof as the colour of amber, out of the midst of the fire. *Eze.* 1. 4.

I, the Lord thy God, *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me. *De.* 5. 9.

And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments. *De.* 5. 10.

13 And it was *so*, when Elijah heard *it*, that he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and stood in the entering in of the cave. And, behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and said, What doest thou here, Elijah?

Moses hid his face; for he was afraid to look upon God. *Ex.* 3. 6.—I beseech thee, shew me thy glory. And he said, I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the Lord before thee; and will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy. *Ex.* 33. 18, 19.

14 And he said, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hosts: because the children of Israel have forsaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and slain thy prophets with the sword; and I, *even* I only, am left; and they seek my life, to take it away.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael *to be* king over Syria:

16 And Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint *to be* king over Israel: and Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy room.

2 *Ki.* 9. 1–3.

17 And it shall come to pass, *that* him that escapeth the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu shall Elisha slay.

Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child. And Hazael said, But what, *is* thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, The Lord hath shewed me that thou *shalt be* king over Syria. 2 *Ki.* 8. 12, 13.—And the anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all *their* days. 2 *Ki.* 13. 3.

Jehu, the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, conspired against Joram. And Jehu drew a bow with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his arms; and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot. 2 *Ki.* 9. 14, 24; 10. 6, 7, 9, 10.

[Elisha] turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the Lord. And there came forth two she bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them. 2 *Ki.* 2. 24.—The heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of *us is* for the king of Israel? And one of his servants said, None, my lord, O king: but Elisha, the prophet that *is* in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber. 2 *Ki.* 6. 11, 12.

He shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked. *Is.* 11. 4; *Je.* 1. 9, 10.—Therefore have I hewed *them* by the prophets; I have slain them by the words of my mouth: and thy judgments *are* as the light that goeth forth. *Ito.* 6. 5.

18 Yet I have left *me* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, and every mouth which hath not kissed him.

Let the men that sacrifice kiss the calves. *Ho.* 13. 2.—What saith the answer of God unto him? I have reserved to myself seven thousand men, who have not bowed the knee to the *image* of Baal. Even so then at this present time also there is a remnant according to the election of grace. *Ro.* 11. 4, 5.

O come, let us worship and bow down: let us kneel before the Lord our maker. *Ps.* 95. 6.

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who *was* plowing with twelve yoke of *oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.

Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, the priest of Midian. *Ex.* 3. 1.—Gideon threshed wheat by the winepress. *Ju.* 6. 11.—He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds. *Ps.* 78. 70.—Amos ... said, ... I *was* a herdsman and a gatherer of sycamore fruit. *Am.* 7. 14.—He shall say, I *am* no prophet, I *am* a husbandman; for man taught me to keep cattle from my youth. *Zec.* 13. 5.

He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of Jordan. *2 Ki.* 2. 13.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he said unto him, Go back again: for what have I done to thee?

Lord, suffer me first to go and bury my father. But Jesus said unto him, Follow me; and let the dead bury their dead. *Mat.* 8. 21, 22; *Lu.* 9. 61, 62.

Then answered Peter and said unto him, Behold, we have forsaken all, and followed thee: what shall we have thereof re? And Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. And every one that hath forsaken houses, or brethren, or sisters, or father, or mother, or wife, or children, or lands, for my name's sake, shall receive a hundredfold, and shall inherit everlasting life. *Mat.* 19. 27–29.

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah. *2 Ki.* 3. 11.

CHAPTER XX.

AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together: and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad,

The king of Assyria sent Rabshakeh from Lachish to Jerusalem unto king Hezekiah with a great army. *Is.* 36. 2.

3 Thy silver and thy gold *is* mine; thy wives also and thy children, *even* the goodliest, *are* mine.

4 And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children;

6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee to-morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, *that* whatsoever is pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them. *Ex.* 15. 9.—He saith, By the strength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants like a valiant *man*: and my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped. *Is.* 10. 13, 14.

7 Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this *man* seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and I denied him not.

8 And all the elders and all the people said unto him, Harken not *unto him*, nor consent.

In the multitude of counsellors *there is* safety. *Pr.* 11. 14.

9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that follow me.

11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell *him*, Let not him that girdeth on his *harness* boast himself as he that putteth it off.

Boast not thyself of to-morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth. *Pr.* 27. 1.—Shall the ax boast itself against him that heweth therewith? or shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? or as if the rod should shake itself against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should lift up itself, as if it were no wood. *Is.* 10. 15.

12 And it came to pass, when *Ben-hadad* heard this message, as he *was* drinking, he and

the kings in the pavilions, that he said unto his servants, *Set yourselves in array.* And they set *themselves in array* against the city.

13 ¶ And, behold, there came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

The Egyptians shall know that I *am* the Lord, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen. *Ex.* 14. 18.—The slain shall fall in the midst of you, and ye shall know that I *am* the Lord. *Eze.* 6. 7.—O Lord our God, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the Lord, *even* thou only. *Is.* 37. 20.

Let them be confounded and troubled for ever; yea, let them be put to shame and perish; that *men* may know that thou, whose name alone is JEHOVAH, *art* the most high over all the earth. *Ps.* 83. 17, 18.

14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, *Even* by the young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall order the battle? And he answered, Thou.

15 Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbered all the people, *even* all the children of Israel, *being* seven thousand.

16 And they went out at noon. But Ben-hadad *was* drinking himself drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

It is not for kings, O Lemuel, it is not for kings to drink wine; nor for princes strong drink: lest they drink, and forget the law, and pervert the judgment of any of the afflicted. *Pr.* 31. 4, 5.—Woe to thee, O land, when thy king is a child, and thy princes eat in the morning! Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy king is the son of nobles, and thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness! *Ec.* 10. 16, 17.—Whoredom and wine and new wine take away the heart. *Ho.* 4. 11.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out first; and Ben-hadad sent out, and they told him, saying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he said, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

The Philistine said to David, Come to me, and I will give thy flesh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beasts of the field. *1 Sa.* 17. 44.—Before destruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour is humility. *Pr.* 18. 12.

19 So these young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they slew every one his man: and the Syrians fled; and Israel pursued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria escaped on a horse with the horsemen.

21 And the king of Syria went out, and

smote the horses and chariots, and slew the Syrians with a great slaughter.

Talk no more so exceeding proudly; let *not* arrogance come out of your mouth: for the Lord is a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed. The bows of the mighty men are broken, and they that stumbled are girded with strength. *1 Sa.* 2. 3, 4.—I returned, and saw under the sun, that the race is not to the swift, nor the battle to the strong. *Ec.* 9. 11.

22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Israel, and said unto him, Go, strengthen thyself, and mark, and see what thou doest: for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up against thee.

Every purpose is established by counsel: and with good advice make war. *Pr.* 20. 18.—Be strong in the Lord, and in the power of his might. *Eph.* 6. 10.—The name of the Lord is a strong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and is safe. *Pr.* 18. 10.

23 And the servants of the king of Syria said unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hills; therefore they were stronger than we; but let us fight against them in the plain, and surely we shall be stronger than they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms:

25 And number thee an army, like the army that thou hast lost, horse for horse, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight against them in the plain, *and* surely we shall be stronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did so.

The wicked boasteth of his heart's desire. *Ps.* 10. 3.

26 And it came to pass at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to Aphek to fight against Israel.

27 And the children of Israel were numbered, and were all present, and went against them: and the children of Israel pitched before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country.

They came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came as grasshoppers for multitude; for both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it. *Ju.* 6. 5.—The Philistines gathered themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which is on the sea shore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Beth-aven. When the men of Israel saw that they were in a strait, (for the people were distressed,) then the people did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits. *1 Sa.* 13. 5, 6.

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and spake unto the king of Israel, and said, Thus saith the LORD, Because the Syrians have said, The LORD is God of the hills, but he is not God of the valleys, therefore will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD.

Be strong and courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that is with him: for

there be more with us than with him: with him is an arm of flesh; but with us is the Lord our God to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah. 2 Ch. 32. 7, 8.

29 And they pitched one over against the other seven days. And *so* it was, that in the seventh day the battle was joined: and the children of Israel slew of the Syrians an hundred thousand footmen in one day.

On the seventh day ... they rose early about the dawning of the day, and compassed the city after the same manner seven times: only on that day they compassed the city seven times. *Jos. 6. 15.*—The Philistine drew near morning and evening, and presented himself forty days. *1 Sa. 17. 16.*

How should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock had sold them, and the Lord had shut them up? *De. 32. 30.*

30 But the rest fled to Aphek, into the city; and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and seven thousand of the men *that were* left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, into an inner chamber.

He who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare. *Is. 24. 18.*—As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him. *Am. 5. 19.*

31 ¶ And his servants said unto him, Behold now, *we* have heard that the kings of the house of Israel *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, put sackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Israel: peradventure he will save thy life.

Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his throne is upheld by mercy. *Pr. 20. 28.*—And in mercy shall the throne be established: and he shall sit upon it in truth in the tabernacle of David, judging, and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness. *Is. 16. 5.*

32 So they girded sackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Israel, and said, Thy servant Ben-hadad saith, I pray thee, let me live. And he said, *Is* he yet alive? *he is* my brother.

The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day. For the day of the Lord of hosts *shall be* upon every one *that is* proud and lofty, and upon every one *that is* lifted up; and he shall be brought low. *Is. 2. 11, 12.*

33 Now the men did diligently observe whether *any thing would come* from him, and did hastily catch *it*: and they said, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he said, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he caused him to come up into the chariot.

As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, *so is* a faithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters. *Pr. 25. 13.*

34 And Ben-hadad said unto him, The cities which my father took from thy father, I will restore; and thou shalt make streets for thee in Damascus, as my father made in Samaria. Then said Ahab, I will send thee away with this

covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and sent him away.

Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali. *1 Kz. 15. 20.*

35 ¶ And a certain man of the sons of the prophets said unto his neighbour in the word of the Lord, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refused to smite him.

36 Then said he unto him, Because thou hast not obeyed the voice of the Lord, behold, as soon as thou art departed from me, a lion shall slay thee. And as soon as he was departed from him, a lion found him, and slew him.

Hath the Lord *as great* delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the Lord? Behold, to obey *is* better than sacrifice, *and* to hearken than the fat of rams. For rebellion *is* as the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness *is* as iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also rejected thee. *1 Sa. 15. 22, 23.*—When he was gone, a lion met him by the way, and slew him. *1 Kz. 13. 24.*

37 Then he found another man, and said, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man smote him, so that in smiting he wounded *him*.

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and disguised himself with ashes upon his face.

Behold, I and the children whom the Lord hath given me *are* for signs and for wonders in Israel from the Lord of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion. *Is. 8. 18; 20. 2, 3; Je. 27. 2, 3; Eze. 4. 3.*

39 And as the king passed by, he cried unto the king: and he said, Thy servant went out into the midst of the battle; and, behold, a man turned aside, and brought a man unto me, and said, Keep this man: if by any means he be missing, then shall thy life be for his life, or else thou shalt pay a talent of silver.

40 And as thy servant was busy here and there, he was gone. And the king of Israel said unto him, So *shall* thy judgment *be*; thyself hast decided *it*.

Thou *art* the man. *2 Sa. 12. 7.*

41 And he hasted, and took the ashes away from his face; and the king of Israel discerned him that he *was* of the prophets.

42 And he said unto him, Thus saith the Lord, Because thou hast let go out of *thy* hand a man whom I appointed to utter destruction, therefore thy life shall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

Let favour be shewed to the wicked, *yet* will he not learn righteousness: in the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the Lord. *Is. 26. 10.*—The king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel. The king died, and was brought to Samaria. *1 Kz. 22. 31, 37.*

43 And the king of Israel went to his house heavy and displeased, and came to Samaria.

Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him. 1 *Kz.* 21. 4.

CHAPTER XXI.

AND it came to pass after these things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

2 And Ahab spake unto Naboth, saying, Give me thy vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, because it *is* near unto my house: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; *or*, if it seem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

[Your king] will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, *even* the best of *them*, and give *them* to his servants. 1 *Sa.* 8. 14.

3 And Naboth said to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, that I should give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

The land shall not be sold for ever: for the land *is* mine; for ye *are* strangers and sojourners with me. *Le.* 25. 23.—So shall not the inheritance of the children of Israel remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Israel shall keep himself to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers. *Nu.* 36. 7.

The prince shall not take of the people's inheritance by oppression, to thrust them out of their possession; *but* he shall give his sons inheritance out of his own possession: that my people be not scattered every man from his possession. *Eze.* 46. 18.

4 And Ahab came into his house heavy and displeased because of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had spoken to him: for he had said, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

The foolishness of man perverteth his way: and his heart fretteth against the Lord. *Pr.* 19. 3.—Wrath killeth the foolish man, and envy slayeth the silly one. *Job* 5. 2.—A sound heart *is* the life of the flesh: but envy the rottenness of the bones. *Pr.* 14. 30.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and said unto him, Why is thy spirit so sad, that thou eatest no bread?

6 And he said unto her, Because I spake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and said unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or else, if it please thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he answered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife said unto him, Dost thou now govern the kingdom of Israel? arise, and eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

They that will be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in

destruction and perdition. For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows. 1 *Th.* 6. 9, 10.

I returned, and considered all the oppressions that *are* done under the sun: and behold the tears of *such as were* oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the side of their oppressors *there was* power; but they had no comforter. *Ec.* 4. 1.

Woe to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds! when the morning is light, they practise it, because it is in the power of their hand. And they covet fields, and take *them* by violence; and houses, and take *them* away: so they oppress a man and his house, even a man and his heritage. *Mt.* 2. 1, 2.

8 So she wrote letters in Ahab's name, and sealed *them* with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that *were* in his city, dwelling with Naboth.

9 And she wrote in the letters, saying, Proclaim a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people:

10 And set two men, sons of Belial, before him, to bear witness against him, saying, Thou didst blaspheme God and the king. And *then* carry him out, and stone him, that he may die.

David wrote a letter to Joab, and sent *it* by the hand of Uriah. And he wrote in the letter, saying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the hottest battle, and retire ye from him, that he may be smitten and die. 2 *Sa.* 11. 14, 15.

11 And the men of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had sent unto them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters which she had sent unto them.

Many seek the ruler's favour. *Pr.* 29. 26.
If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants *are* wicked. *Pr.* 29. 12.

They conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the Lord. 2 *Ch.* 24. 21.

Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye. *Ac.* 4. 19.—We ought to obey God rather than men. *Ac.* 5. 29.

12 They proclaimed a fast, and set Naboth on high among the people.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and sat before him: and the men of Belial witnessed against him, *even* against Naboth, in the presence of the people, saying, Naboth did blaspheme God and the king. Then they carried him forth out of the city, and stoned him with stones, that he died.

Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour. *Ex.* 20. 16.—A man that beareth false witness against his neighbour *is* a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow. *Pr.* 25. 18; 6. 16, 19.

Thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, Whosoever curseth his God shall bear his sin. And he that blasphemeth the name of the Lord, he shall surely be put to death. *Le.* 24. 15, 16.

The Jews answered him, saying, For a good work we stone thee not; but for blasphemy; and because that thou, being a man, makest thyself God. *Jno.* 10. 33.—They suborned men, which said, We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses, and against God. *Ac.* 6. 11; 7. 57–59.

14 Then they sent to Jezebel, saying, Naboth is stoned, and is dead.

15 ¶ And it came to pass, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, that Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to pass, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab rose up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take possession of it.

There be just *men*, unto whom it happeneth according to the work of the wicked; again, there be wicked *men*, to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous. *Ec.* 8. 14; 5. 8.

My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not. *Pr.* 1. 10.
They eat the bread of wickedness, and drink the wine of violence. *Pr.* 4. 17.—When thou sawest a thief, then thou consentedst with him. *Ps.* 50. 18.

17 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

18 Arise, go down to meet Ahab king of Israel, which *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to possess it.

When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembereth them. *Ps.* 9. 12.—The Lord cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain. *Is.* 26. 21.

19 And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the LORD, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

1 *Ki.* 22. 38. 2 *Ki.* 9. 25, 26.

Woe to him that coveteth an evil covetousness to his house, that he may set his nest on high, that he may be delivered from the power of evil! Thou hast consulted shame to thy house by cutting off many people, and hast sinned *against* thy soul. For the stone shall cry out of the wall, and the beam out of the timber shall answer it. Woe to him that buildeth a town with blood, and stablisheth a city by iniquity! *Hab.* 2. 9-12.—With what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again. *Mat.* 7. 2.

20 And Ahab said to Elijah, Hast thou found me, O mine enemy? And he answered, I have found *thee*: because thou hast sold thyself to work evil in the sight of the LORD.

Am I therefore become your enemy because I tell you the truth? *Gal.* 4. 16.

They ... sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger. 2 *Ki.* 17. 17.

Who being past feeling, have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness. *Eph.* 4. 19. I am carnal, sold under sin. *Ro.* 7. 14.

All the generation, that had done evil in the sight of the Lord. *Nu.* 32. 13.

21 Behold, I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel,

22 And will make thine house like the house

of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou hast provoked *me* to anger, and made Israel to sin.

23 And of Jezebel also spake the LORD, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the wall of Jezreel.

This *is* the word of the Lord, which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel: and the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel: so that they shall not say, This *is* Jezebel. 2 *Ki.* 9. 36, 37.

24 Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs shall eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat.

25 ¶ But there was none like unto Ahab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the LORD, whom Jezebel his wife stirred up.

The mouth of strange women *is* a deep pit: he that is abhorred of the Lord shall fall therein. *Pr.* 22. 14.—I find more bitter than death the woman whose heart *is* snares and nets, and her hands *as* bands: whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the sinner shall be taken by her. *Ec.* 7. 26.

Herod himself had sent forth and laid hold upon John, and bound him in prison for Herodias' sake, his brother Philip's wife: for he had married her. *Mar.* 6. 17.

26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all *things* as did the Amorites, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

2 *Ki.* 21. 11. *Le.* 18. 24, 25.

27 And it came to pass when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly.

When the king had heard the words of the book of the law, ... he rent his clothes. 2 *Ki.* 22. 11.—Word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with sackcloth, and sat in ashes. *Jon.* 3. 6.—I shall go softly all my years in the bitterness of my soul. *Is.* 38. 15.

28 And the word of the Lord came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying,

29 Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: *but* in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house.

Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to them that brought up Ahab's *children*, saying, ... Take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to-morrow this time. 2 *Ki.* 10. 1, 6.

CHAPTER XXII.

AND they continued three years without war between Syria and Israel.

2 And it came to pass in the third year, that

Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, came down to the king of Israel.

3 And the king of Israel said unto his servants, Know ye that Ramoth in Gilead *is* our's, and we *be* still, and take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?

2 Ch. 18. 2, etc.

Moses severed three cities on this side Jordan toward the sun rising; that the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live: Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites. *De.* 4. 41-43.—On the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned ... Ramoth in Gilead, out of the tribe of Gad. *Jos.* 20. 8.

4 And he said unto Jehoshaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoshaphat said to the king of Israel, I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horses as thy horses.

5 And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the Lord to day.

6 Then the king of Israel gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall I go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for the Lord shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

7 And Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the Lord besides, that we might enquire of him?

Trust in the Lord with all thine heart; and lean not unto thine own understanding. In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall direct thy paths. *Pr.* 3. 5, 6.—Beware of false prophets, which come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravening wolves. *Mat.* 7. 15.

He shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him after the judgment of Urim before the Lord: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation. *Nu.* 27. 21.

8 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, Micaiah the son of Imlah, by whom we may enquire of the Lord: but I hate him: for he doth not prophesy good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise. *Pr.* 15. 12.—They hate him that rebuketh in the gate, and they abhor him that speaketh uprightly. *Am.* 5. 10. The world cannot hate you; but me it hateth, because I testify of it, that the works thereof are evil. *Jno.* 7. 7.

This is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil. For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved. *Jno.* 3. 19, 20.

9 Then the king of Israel called an officer, and said, Hasten *hither* Micaiah the son of Imlah.

10 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah sat each on his throne, having

put on their robes, in a void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria: and all the prophets prophesied before them.

11 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he said, Thus saith the Lord, With these shalt thou push the Syrians, until thou have consumed them.

12 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the Lord shall deliver *it* into the king's hand.

Certain of the vagabond Jews, exorcists, took upon them to call over them which had evil spirits the name of the Lord Jesus, saying, We adjure you by Jesus whom Paul preacheth. *Ac.* 19. 13.—Such *are* false apostles, deceitful workers, transforming themselves into the apostles of Christ. And no marvel; for Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light. Therefore *it is* no great thing if his ministers also be transformed as the ministers of righteousness; whose end shall be according to their works. *2 Co.* 11. 13, 15.—As Jannes and Jambres withstood Moses, so do these also resist the truth: men of corrupt minds, reprobate concerning the faith. *2 Ti.* 3. 8.

13 And the messenger that was gone to call Micaiah spake unto him, saying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and speak *that which is* good.

14 And Micaiah saith, *As* the Lord liveth, what the Lord saith unto me, that will I speak.

I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God. *Ac.* 20. 27.—Do I now persuade men, or God? or do I seek to please men? for if I yet pleased men, I should not be the servant of Christ. *Gal.* 1. 10.—We are not as many, which corrupt the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ. *2 Co.* 2. 17.—Seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not; but have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God. *2 Co.* 4. 1, 2.

15 ¶ So he came to the king. And the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go against Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall we forbear? And he answered him, Go, and prosper: for the Lord shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

16 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but *that which is* true in the name of the Lord?

The high priest answered and said unto him, I adjure thee by the living God, that thou tell us whether thou be the Christ, the Son of God. *Mat.* 26. 63.

17 And he said, I saw all Israel scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd: and the Lord said, These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace.

He was moved with compassion on them, because they fainted, and were scattered abroad, as sheep having no shepherd. *Mat.* 9. 36.

18 And the king of Israel said unto Jehosha-

phat, Did I not tell thee that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?

The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him. *Pr.* 10. 24.

19 And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: I saw the Lord sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left.

Bless the Lord, ye his angels, that excel in strength, that do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word. Bless ye the Lord, all ye his hosts: ye ministers of his, that do his pleasure. *Ps.* 103. 20, 21.—I saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and his train filled the temple. *Is.* 6. 1.—Thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him. *Da.* 7. 10.

20 And the LORD said, Who shall persuade Ahab that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner.

These *are they* whom the Lord hath sent to walk to and fro through the earth. *Zec.* 1. 10.—Of the angels he saith, Who maketh his angels spirits, and his ministers a flame of fire. Are they not all ministering spirits, sent forth to minister for them who shall be heirs of salvation? *He.* 1. 7, 14.

21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will persuade him.

22 And the LORD said unto him, Where-with? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt persuade him, and prevail also: go forth, and do so.

23 Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee.

The sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also among them. *Job* 1. 6; 2. 1.—That old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan, which deceiveth the whole world. *Re.* 12. 9.—He was a murderer from the beginning, and abode not in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaketh a lie, he speaketh of his own: for he is a liar, and the father of it. *Jno.* 8. 44.—Hereby know we the spirit of truth, and the spirit of error. *1 Jno.* 4. 6.

With him *is* strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* his. *Job* 12. 16.—If the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I the Lord have deceived that prophet. *Eze.* 14. 9.; *Ju.* 9. 23.

God shall send them strong delusion, that they should believe a lie: that they all might be damned who believed not the truth, but had pleasure in unrighteousness. *2 Th.* 2. 11, 12.

24 But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

25 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.

26 And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;

27 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this fellow in the prison, and feed him with bread

of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

28 And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, O people, every one of you.

He, that being often reproved hardeneth *his* neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy. *Pr.* 29. 1.—If these men die the common death of all men, or if they be visited after the visitation of all men; *then* the Lord hath not sent me. *Na.* 16. 29.—If thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the Lord hath not spoken? When a prophet speaketh in the name of the Lord, if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which the Lord hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him. *De.* 18. 21, 22.—[The Lord] that frustrateth the tokens of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wise *men* backward, and maketh their knowledge foolish; that confirmeth the word of his servant, and performeth the counsel of his messengers. *Is.* 44. 25, 26.

29 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel disguised himself, and went into the battle.

31 But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel.

32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it *is* the king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat cried out.

33 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

Call upon me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me. *Ps.* 50. 15.—The remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain. *Ps.* 76. 10.

34 And a *certain* man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the joints of the harness: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am wounded.

35 And the battle increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the midst of the chariot.

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.

37 ¶ So the king died, and was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And *one* washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood; and they washed his armour, according unto the word of the LORD which he spake.

Heaven and earth shall pass away, but my words shall not pass away. *Mat.* 24. 35.

39 Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

40 So Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

41 ¶ And Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.

2 *Ch.* 17. 1, etc.; 20. 31, etc.

42 Jehoshaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

43 And he walked in all the ways of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheless the high places were not taken away; *for* the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: remove thy foot from evil. *Pr.* 4. 27.—I will set no wicked thing before mine eyes: I hate the work of them that turn aside; *it* shall not cleave to me. *Ps.* 101. 3.—Blessed *is* that man that maketh the Lord his trust, and respecteth not the proud, nor such as turn aside to lies. *Ps.* 40. 4.

As for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, the Lord shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but* peace shall be upon Israel. *Ps.* 125. 5.

The high places were not removed: nevertheless Asa's heart was perfect with the Lord all his days. 1 *Ki.* 15. 14.—The high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places. 2 *Ki.* 12. 3.

44 And Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he

warred, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 And the remnant of the sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.

47 *There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

In [Jehoram's] days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves. 2 *Ki.* 8. 20.

48 Jehoshaphat made ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold: but they went not; for the ships were broken at Ezion-geber.

49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would not.

After this did Jehoshaphat king of Judah join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly: and he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish: and they made the ships in Ezion-geber. Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mareshalah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, the Lord hath broken thy works. And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish. 2 *Ch.* 20. 35. 37.

50 ¶ And Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

2 *Ch.* 21. 1, etc.

51 ¶ Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel.

52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat who made Israel to sin:

53 For he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

They provoked *him* to anger with their inventions. *Ps.* 106. 29. A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face; that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon altars of brick. *Is.* 65. 3; *Eze.* 8. 3.

II. K I N G S.

CHAPTER I.

THEN Moab rebelled against Israel after the death of Ahab.

2 And Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron whether I shall recover of this disease.

When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence. *De. 22. 8.*

3 But the angel of the Lord said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, *Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?*

Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* yet no gods? but my people have changed their glory for *that which* doth not profit. Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the Lord. For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the fountain of living waters, and hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water. *Je. 2. 11-13.*

4 Now therefore thus saith the Lord, Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.

They that observe lying vanities forsake their own merey. *Jon. 2. 8.*—The wicked is driven away in his wickedness. *Pr. 14. 32.*

5 ¶ And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the Lord, *Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that thou sendest to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?* therefore thou

shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

7 And he said unto them, What manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you these words?

8 And they answered him, *He was* an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, *It is* Elijah the Tishbite.

The prophets shall be ashamed every one of his vision, when he hath prophesied; neither shall they wear a rough garment to deceive. *Zec. 13. 4.*—John had his raiment of camel's hair, and a leathern girdle about his loins. *Mat. 3. 4.*—He shall go before him in the spirit and power of Elias. *Lu. 1. 17.*

9 Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and, behold, he sat on the top of an hill. And he spake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down.

10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

Our God *is* a consuming fire. *He. 12. 29.*

11 Again also he sent unto him another captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

13 ¶ And he sent again a captain of the third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, be precious in thy sight.

Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestle, yet will not his foolishness depart from him. *Pr.* 27. 22.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him, be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.

He will regard the prayer of the destitute, and not despise their prayer. *Ps.* 102. 17.

Fear not them which kill the body, but are not able to kill the soul. *Mat.* 10. 28.

16 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, *is it* not because *there is* no God in Israel to enquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

17 ¶ So he died according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken. And Jehoram reigned in his stead in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

CHAPTER II.

AND it came to pass, when the LORD would take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with Elisha from Gilgal.

Enoch walked with God: and he *was* not; for God took him. *Ge.* 5. 24.

2 And Elijah said unto Elisha, Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Beth-el. And Elisha said *unto him*, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

The mother of the child said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her. *2 K.* 4. 30.—Ruth said, Intreat me not to leave thee, or to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest I will lodge: thy people *shall* be my people, and thy God my God. *Ru.* 1. 16.

3 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know *it*; hold ye your peace.

A time to keep silence. *Ec.* 3. 7.

4 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth,

and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

The cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho. *Jos.* 18. 21.

5 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know *it*; hold ye your peace.

6 And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped *it* together, and smote the waters, and they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

Moses stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go *back* by a strong east wind all that night, and made the sea dry *land*, and the waters were divided. *Ex.* 14. 21.—The waters which came down from above stood and rose up upon a heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beside Zaretan: and those that came down toward the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea, failed, and were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho. *Jos.* 3. 16.

9 ¶ And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

He shall acknowledge the son of the hated *for* the firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath. *De.* 21. 17.

10 And he said, Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be so.

He that is feeble among them at that day shall be as David; and the house of David *shall* be as God, as the angel of the LORD before them. *Zec.* 12. 8.—Jesus answering saith unto them, Have faith in God. For verily I say unto you, That whosoever shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; and shall not doubt in his heart, but shall believe that those things which he saith shall come to pass; he shall have whatsoever he saith. Therefore I say unto you, What things soever ye desire, when ye pray, believe that ye receive them, and ye shall have them. *Mar.* 11. 22.—Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full. *Jno.* 16. 21.

Covet earnestly the best gifts. *1 Co.* 12. 31.—Forasmuch as ye are zealous of spiritual gifts, seek that ye may excel to the edifying of the church. *1 Co.* 14. 12.

11 And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, *there appeared* a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

The chariots of God *are* twenty thousand, *even* thousands of angels. *Ps.* 68. 17.—Who maketh his angels spirits; his nimis-

ters a flaming fire. *Ps.* 104. 4.—The time was come that he should be received up. *Lu.* 9. 51.—He was received up into heaven, and sat on the right hand of God. *Mar.* 16. 19.—While they beheld, he was taken up; and a cloud received him out of their sight. *Ac.* 1. 9.

12 ¶ And Elisha saw *it*, and he cried, My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died. And Josiah the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. *2 Ki.* 13. 14.—Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit; and he rent his clothes. Jacob rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days. *Ge.* 37. 29, 34.

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the bank of Jordan;

14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where *is* the LORD God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the waters, they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

15 And when the sons of the prophets which *were* to view at Jericho saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.

The Lord came down in a cloud, and spake unto [Moses], and took of the spirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, *that*, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease. *Nu.* 11. 25.

Thou shalt put *some* of thine honour upon [Joshua], that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient. *Nu.* 27. 20.—The Lord said unto Joshua, This day will I begin to magnify thee in the sight of all Israel, that they may know that, as I was with Moses, so I will be with thee. *Jos.* 3. 7.

The Spirit of the Lord shall rest upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the Lord. *Is.* 11. 2.—The Spirit of glory and of God resteth upon you. *1 Pe.* 4. 14.

16 ¶ And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: lest peradventure the Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

1 Ki. 18. 12.

17 And when they urged him till he was ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho,) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

I bear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge. *Ro.* 10. 2.

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this

city *is* pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water *is* naught, and the ground barren.

The city shall be accursed. Cursed *be* the man before the Lord, that riseth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he shall lay the foundation thereof in his firstborn, and in his youngest *son* shall he set up the gates of it. *Jos.* 6. 17, 26.

20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of the waters, and cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or barren *land*.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

The Lord shewed him a tree, *which* when he had cast into the waters, the waters were made sweet. *Ex.* 15. 25.—He said, Then bring meal. And he cast *it* into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no harm in the pot. *2 Ki.* 4. 41.—The man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast *it* in thither; and the iron did swim. *2 Ki.* 6. 6.

When [Jesus] had thus spoken, he spat on the ground, and made clay of the spittle, and he anointed the eyes of the blind man with the clay. *Jno.* 9. 6.

Ye are the salt of the earth. *Mat.* 5. 13.—Salt *is* good: but if the salt have lost his saltiness, wherewith will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have peace one with another. *Mar.* 9. 50.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD. And there came forth two she bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

Whoso mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker: *and* he that is glad at calamities shall not be unpunished. *Pr.* 17. 5.—The eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, and despiseth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of the valley shall pick it out, and the young eagles shall eat it. *Pr.* 30. 17.—I will meet them as a bear *that* is bereaved of *her* whelps. *Ho.* 13. 8.

CHAPTER III.

NOW Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned twelve years.

2 And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD; but not like his father, and like his mother: for he put away the image of Baal that his father had made.

3 Nevertheless he cleaved unto the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

4 ¶ And Mesha king of Moab was a sheep-master, and rendered unto the king of Israel an hundred thousand lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool.

He smote Moab, and measured them with a line, casting them down to the ground; even with two lines measured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive. And so the Moabites became David's servants, and brought gifts. 2 *Sa.* 8. 2.—Moab is my washpot. *Ps.* 60. 8; 108. 9.

5 But it came to pass when Ahab was dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbered all Israel.

7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, and my horses as thy horses.

8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom.

They journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red sea, to compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much discouraged because of the way. And the people spake against God, and against Moses, Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? *Nu.* 21. 4, 5.

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetched a compass of seven days' journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattle that followed them.

10 And the king of Israel said, Alas! that the Lord hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab!

The foolishness of man perverteth his way: and his heart fretteth against the Lord. *Pr.* 19. 3.—They shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward. *Is.* 8. 21.

11 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the Lord, that we may enquire of the Lord by him? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Here *is* Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

He poureth water into a bason, and began to wash the disciples' feet, and to wipe them with the towel wherewith he was girded. *Jno.* 13. 5.—I am among you as he that serveth. *Lu.* 22. 27.

12 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the Lord is with him. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom went down to him.

13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, What have I to do with thee? get thee to the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto

him, Nay: for the Lord hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

Then shall they call upon me, but I will not answer; they shall seek me early, but they shall not find me: for that they hated knowledge, and did not choose the fear of the Lord: they would none of my counsel; they despised all my reproof. *Pr.* 1. 28, 30.—Go and cry unto the gods which ye have chosen: let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation. *Ju.* 10. 14. Son of man, these men have set up their idols in their heart, and put the stumblingblock of their iniquity before their face: should I be inquired of at all by them? *Eze.* 14. 3.

14 And Elisha said, *As* the Lord of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

In whose eyes a vile person is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the Lord. *Ps.* 15. 4.

15 But now bring me a minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that the hand of the Lord came upon him.

Thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down from the high place with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; and they shall prophesy: and the Spirit of the Lord will come upon thee, and thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man. 1 *Sa.* 10. 5, 6.—The evil spirit from God was upon Saul, ... David took a harp, and played with his hand: so Saul was refreshed, and was well, and the evil spirit departed from him. 1 *Sa.* 16. 23.

16 And he said, Thus saith the Lord, Make this valley full of ditches.

17 For thus saith the Lord, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts.

18 And this is *but* a light thing in the sight of the Lord: he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and mar every good piece of land with stones.

20 And it came to pass in the morning, when the meat offering was offered, that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

21 ¶ And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they gathered all that were able to put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side *as* red as blood:

23 And they said, This *is* blood: the kings are surely slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel,

the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but they went forward smiting the Moabites even in *their* country.

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: only in Kir-haraseth left they the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about *it*, and smote it.

Therefore shall Moab howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the foundations of Kir-haraseth shall ye mourn; surely *they* are stricken. My bowels shall sound like a harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-harash. *Is.* 16. 7, 11.

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through *even* unto the king of Edom: but they could not.

27 Then he took his eldest son that should have reigned in his stead, and offered him *for* a burnt offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation against Israel: and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

Will the Lord be pleased with thousands of rams, or with ten thousands of rivers of oil? shall I give my firstborn *for* my transgression, the fruit of my body *for* the sin of my soul? *Mi.* 6. 7.—Thou shalt not do so unto the Lord thy God: for every abomination to the Lord which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods. *De.* 12. 31.

It shall be that whatsoever cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, shall surely be the Lord's, and I will offer it up *for* a burnt offering. And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. *Ju.* 11. 31, 39.

They sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils, and shed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood. *Ps.* 106. 37, 38.—Thou hast taken thy sons and thy daughters, whom thou hast borne unto me, and these hast thou sacrificed unto them to be devoured. *Eze.* 16. 20.

CHAPTER IV.

NOW there cried a certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the Lord: and the creditor is come to take unto him my two sons to be bondmen.

There were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters, *are* many: therefore we take up corn *for them*, that we may eat and live. *Some* also there were that said, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn because of the dearth. There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute, and *that upon* our lands and vineyards. Yet now our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and *some of* our daughters are brought unto bondage *already*: neither *is it* in our power to *redeem them*; for other men have our lands and

vineyards. *Ne.* 5. 2, 5.—If thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not compel him to serve as a bondservant. *Le.* 25. 39.—He shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy. *Ja.* 2. 13.

2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oil.

3 Then he said, Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels; borrow not a few.

Open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it. *Ps.* 81. 10.—Hitherto have ye asked nothing in my name: ask, and ye shall receive, that your joy may be full. *Jno.* 16. 24.

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons, who brought *the vessels* to her; and she poured out.

6 And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is* not a vessel more. And the oil stayed.

He that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack. *Ex.* 16. 18.

7 Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again. *Ps.* 37. 21.—Owe no man any thing, but to love one another. *Ro.* 13. 8.—Provide things honest in the sight of all men. *Ro.* 12. 17.—Whatsoever things *are* honest, ... if *there be* any virtue, and if *there be* any praise, think on these things. *Phi.* 4. 8.

8 ¶ And it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and she constrained him to eat bread. And *so it was*, *that* as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

The fourth lot came out to Issachar, for the children of Issachar according to their families. And their border was toward ... Shunem. *Jos.* 19. 17, 18.—[Lydia] besought *us*, saying, If ye have judged me to be faithful to the Lord, come into my house, and abide *there*. And she constrained *us*. *Ac.* 16. 15.

9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray thee, on the wall; and let us set for him there a bed, and a table, and a stool, and a candlestick: and it shall be, when he cometh to us, that he shall turn in thither.

The liberal deviseth liberal things. *Is.* 32. 8.—Distributing to the necessity of saints; given to hospitality. *Ro.* 12. 13.—Be not forgetful to entertain strangers: for thereby some have entertained angels unawares. *He.* 13. 2.—Use hospitality one to another, without grudging. 1 *Pe.* 4. 9.

11 And it fell on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he said to Gehazi his servant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, she stood before him.

13 And he said unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou hast been careful for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldst thou be spoken for to the king, or to the captain of the host? And she answered, I dwell among mine own people.

He that receiveth a prophet in the name of a prophet shall receive a prophet's reward; and he that receiveth a righteous man in the name of a righteous man shall receive a righteous man's reward. *Mat.* 10. 41.—I have all, and abound: I am full, having received of Epaphroditus the things *which were sent* from you, an odour of a sweet smell, a sacrifice acceptable, well-pleasing to God. But my God shall supply all your need according to his riches in glory by Christ Jesus. *Phi.* 4. 18, 19.—We beseech you, brethren, to know them which labour among you, and are over you in the Lord, and admonish you; and to esteem them very highly in love for their work's sake. And be at peace among yourselves. *1 Th.* 5. 12, 13.—God *is* not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister. *He.* 6. 10.

14 And he said, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi answered, Verily she hath no child, and her husband is old.

15 And he said, Call her. And when he had called her, she stood in the door.

16 And he said, About this season, according to the time of life, thou shalt embrace a son. And she said, Nay, my lord, *thou* man of God, do not lie unto thine handmaid.

He said, I will certainly return unto thee, according to the time of life; and, lo, Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent door, which was behind him. Now Abraham and Sarah *were* old and well stricken in age; and it ceased to be with Sarah after the manner of women. Therefore Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After I am waxed old shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also? *Ge.* 18. 10, 12. The angel said unto him, Fear not, Zacharias: for thy prayer is heard; and thy wife Elisabeth shall bear thee a son, and thou shalt call his name John. *Lu.* 1. 13.

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a son at that season that Elisha had said unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he said unto his father, My head, my head. And he said to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he sat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.

One whom his mother comforteth. *Is.* 66. 13.

21 And she went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and shut *the door* upon him, and went out.

22 And she called unto her husband, and said, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young

men, and one of the asses, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he said, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? *it is* neither new moon, nor sabbath. And she said, *It shall be well.*

24 Then she saddled an ass, and said to her servant, Drive, and go forward; slack not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

25 So she went and came unto the man of God to mount Carmel. And it came to pass, when the man of God saw her afar off, that he said to Gehazi his servant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite:

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and say unto her, *Is it well with thee? is it well with thy husband? is it well with the child?* And she answered, *It is well.*

27 And when she came to the man of God to the hill, she caught him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thrust her away. And the man of God said, Let her alone; for her soul is vexed within her: and the Lord hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

28 Then she said, Did I desire a son of my lord? did I not say, Do not deceive me?

29 Then he said to Gehazi, Gird up thy loins, and take my staff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, salute him not; and if any salute thee, answer him not again: and lay my staff upon the face of the child.

Salute no man by the way. *Lu.* 10. 4.—From [Paul's] body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them. *Ac.* 19. 12.

30 And the mother of the child said, *As* the Lord liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he arose, and followed her.

31 And Gehazi passed on before them, and laid the staff upon the face of the child; but *there was* neither voice nor hearing. Wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, saying, The child is not awaked.

Our friend Lazarus sleepeth; but I go, that I may awake him out of sleep. *Jno.* 11. 11.

32 And when Elisha was come into the house, behold, the child was dead, and laid upon his bed.

33 He went in therefore, and shut the door upon them twain, and prayed unto the Lord.

Thou, when thou prayest, enter into thy closet, and, when thou hast shut thy door, pray to thy Father which is in secret; and thy Father, which seeth in secret, shall reward thee openly. *Mat.* 6. 6.

[Elijah] cried unto the Lord, and said, O Lord my God, hast thou also brought evil upon the widow with whom I sojourn, by slaying her son? *1 Ki.* 17. 20.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the child,

and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and he stretched himself upon the child; and the flesh of the child waxed warm.

He stretched himself upon the child three times, and cried unto the Lord, and said, O Lord my God, I pray thee, let this child's soul come into him again. 1 *Ki.* 17. 21.—Paul went down, and fell on him, and embracing *him*, said, Trouble not yourselves: for his life is in him. *Ac.* 20. 10.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the house to and fro; and went up, and stretched himself upon him: and the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.

36 And he called Gehazi, and said, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when she was come in unto him, he said, Take up thy son.

37 Then she went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herself to the ground, and took up her son, and went out.

1 *Ki.* 17. 22, 23.

38 ¶ And Elisha came again to Gilgal: and *there was a dearth in the land*; and the sons of the prophets *were* sitting before him: and he said unto his servant, Set on the great pot, and see the pottage for the sons of the prophets.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came and shred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to pass, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and said, O *thou* man of God, *there is death in the pot*. And they could not eat *thereof*.

41 But he said, Then bring meal. And he cast *it* into the pot; and he said, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no harm in the pot.

The foolishness of God is wiser than men; and the weakness of God is stronger than men. 1 *Co.* 1. 25.

42 ¶ And there came a man from Baal-shalisha, and brought the man of God bread of the firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn in the husk thereof. And he said, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

He passed through mount Ephraim, and passed through the land of Shalisha. 1 *Sa.* 9. 4.—If we have sown unto you spiritual things, *is it* a great thing if we shall reap your carnal things? 1 *Co.* 9. 11.—Let him that is taught in the word communicate unto him that teacheth in all good things. *Gal.* 6. 6.

43 And his servitor said, What, should I set this before an hundred men? He said again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus saith the LORD, They shall eat and shall leave *thereof*.

44 So he set *it* before them, and they did eat, and left *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

[Jesus] saith unto Philip, Whence shall we buy bread, that these may eat? And this he said to prove him, for he himself knew what he would do. Philip answered him, Two hundred pennyworth of bread is not sufficient for them, that every one of them may take a little. One of his disciples, Andrew, Simon Peter's brother, saith unto him, There is a lad here which hath five barley loaves, and two small fishes: but what are they among so many? And Jesus said, Make the men sit down. Now there was much grass in the place. So the men sat down, in number about five thousand. And Jesus took the loaves; and when he had given thanks, he distributed to the disciples, and the disciples to them that were set down; and likewise of the fishes as much as they would. When they were filled, he said unto his disciples, Gather up the fragments that remain, that nothing be lost. Therefore they gathered *them* together, and filled twelve baskets with the fragments of the five barley loaves, which remained over and above unto them that had eaten. *Jno.* 6. 5, 13.

Mat. 14. 15-21. *Mar.* 6. 34-44. *Lu.* 9. 12-17.

Mat. 15. 32-38. *Mar.* 8. 1-9.

CHAPTER V.

NOW Naaman, captain of the host of the king of Syria, was a great man with his master, and honourable, because by him the LORD had given deliverance unto Syria: he was also a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a leper.

Lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure. 2 *Co.* 12. 7.

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Israel a little maid; and she waited on Naaman's wife.

3 And she said unto her mistress, Would God my lord *were* with the prophet that *is* in Samaria! for he would recover him of his leprosy.

4 And *one* went in, and told his lord, saying, Thus and thus said the maid that *is* of the land of Israel.

5 And the king of Syria said, Go to, go, and I will send a letter unto the king of Israel. And he departed, and took with him ten talents of silver, and six thousand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

The king said unto Hazael, Take a present in thine hand, and go, meet the man of God, and inquire of the Lord by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease? So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease? 2 *Ki.* 8. 8, 9.

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Israel, saying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* sent Naaman my servant to thee, that thou mayest recover him of his leprosy.

7 And it came to pass, when the king of

Israel had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and said, *Am* I God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth send unto me to recover a man of his leprosy? wherefore consider, I pray you, and see how he seeketh a quarrel against me.

Jacob's anger was kindled against Rachel: and he said, *Am* I in God's stead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb? *Ge.* 30. 2.

See now that I, *even* I, *am* he, and *there is* no God with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand. *De.* 32. 39.—The Lord killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up. *1 Sa.* 2. 6.—*It is* a rare thing that the king requireth, and there is none other that can shew it before the king, except the gods, whose dwelling is not with flesh. *Da.* 2. 11.

8 ¶ And it was *so*, when Elisha the man of God had heard that the king of Israel had rent his clothes, that he sent to the king, saying, Wherefore hast thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he shall know that there is a prophet in Israel.

9 So Naaman came with his horses and with his chariot, and stood at the door of the house of Elisha.

10 And Elisha sent a messenger unto him, saying, Go and wash in Jordan seven times, and thy flesh shall come again to thee, and thou shalt be clean.

[Jesus] said unto him, Go, wash in the pool of Siloam, (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing. *Jno.* 9. 7.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and said, Behold, I thought, He will surely come out to me, and stand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and strike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

12 *Are* not Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damascus, better than all the waters of Israel? may I not wash in them, and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage.

13 And his servants came near, and spake unto him, and said, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do some* great thing, wouldest thou not have done *it*? how much rather then, when he saith to thee, Wash, and be clean?

Be not wise in thine own eyes: fear the Lord, and depart from evil. *Pr.* 3. 7.

14 Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God: and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and he was clean.

His flesh shall be fresher than a child's: he shall return to the days of his youth. *Job* 33. 25.

Many lepers were in Israel in the time of Eliseus the prophet; and none of them was cleansed, saving Naaman the Syrian. *Lu.* 4. 27.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God,

he and all his company, and came and stood before him: and he said, Behold, now I know that *there is* no God in all the earth, but in Israel: now therefore, I pray thee, take a blessing of thy servant.

One of them, when he saw that he was healed, turned back, and with a loud voice glorified God. *Lu.* 17. 15.—There is no other God that can deliver after this sort. *Da.* 3. 29.—Take, I pray thee, my blessing that is brought to thee. *Ge.* 33. 11.

16 But he said, *As* the LORD liveth, before whom I stand, I will receive none. And he urged him to take *it*; but he refused.

And Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the most high God, the possessor of heaven and earth, that I will not *take* from a thread even to a shoe-latchet, and that I will not take any thing that *is* thine. *Ge.* 14. 22, 23.—Cleanse the lepers, ... freely ye have received, freely give. *Mat.* 10. 8.—When Simon saw that through laying on of the apostles' hands the Holy Ghost was given, he offered them money. But Peter said unto him, Thy money perish with thee, because thou hast thought that the gift of God may be purchased with money. *Ac.* 8. 18, 20.

17 And Naaman said, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy servant two mules' burden of earth? for thy servant will henceforth offer neither burnt offering nor sacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, thy sheep, and thine oxen. *Ex.* 20. 24.

If the LORD *be* God, follow him. *1 Ks.* 18. 21.—Ye turned to God from idols, to serve the living and true God. *1 Th.* 1. 9.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy servant, *that* when my master goeth into the house of Rimmon to worship there, and he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myself in the house of Rimmon: when I bow down myself in the house of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy servant in this thing.

19 And he said unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him a little way.

20 ¶ But Gehazi, the servant of Elisha the man of God, said, Behold, my master hath spared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but, *as* the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take somewhat of him.

The love of money is the root of all evil; which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows. *1 Ti.* 6. 10.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman saw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and said, *Is* all well?

22 And he said, All *is* well. My master hath sent me, saying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the sons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of silver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman said, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of silver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his servants; and they bare *them* before him.

24 And when he came to the tower, he took *them* from their hand, and bestowed *them* in the house: and he let the men go, and they departed.

25 But he went in, and stood before his master. And Elisha said unto him, Whence comest thou, Gehazi? And he said, Thy servant went no whither.

26 And he said unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *Is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and sheep and oxen, and menservants, and maidservants?

27 The leprosy therefore of Naaman shall cleave unto thee, and unto thy seed for ever. And he went out from his presence a leper *as white* as snow.

The Lord said ... unto him, Put now thine hand into thy bosom. And he put his hand into his bosom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous as snow. *Ex.* 4. 6.—The cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and, behold, Miriam *became* leprous, *white* as snow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, *she was* leprous. *Num.* 12. 10.—The Lord smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house. *2 K.* 15. 5.

CHAPTER VI.

AND the sons of the prophets said unto Elisha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too strait for us.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he answered, Go ye.

3 And one said, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy servants. And he answered, I will go.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

5 But as one was felling a beam, the ax head fell into the water: and he cried, and said, Alas, master! for it was borrowed.

6 And the man of God said, Where fell it? And he shewed him the place. And he cut down a stick, and cast *it* in thither; and the iron did swim.

7 Therefore said he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand and took it.

Believe in the Lord your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper. *2 Ch.* 20. 20.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred against Israel, and took counsel with his servants, saying, In such and such a place *shall be* my camp.

9 And the man of God sent unto the king of Israel, saying, Beware that thou pass not such a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Israel sent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and saved himself there, not once nor twice.

Am I a God at hand, saith the Lord, and not a God afar off? Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the Lord. Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the Lord. *Je.* 23. 23, 24.

11 Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was sore troubled for this thing; and he called his servants, and said unto them, Will ye not shew me which of us *is* for the king of Israel?

12 And one of his servants said, None, my lord, O king: but Elisha, the prophet that *is* in Israel, telleth the king of Israel the words that thou speakest in thy bedchamber.

Curse not the king, no not in thy thought; and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter. *Ec.* 10. 20.

13 ¶ And he said, Go and spy where he *is*, that I may send and fetch him. And it was told him, saying, Behold, *he is* in Dothan.

14 Therefore sent he thither horses, and chariots, and a great host: and they came by night, and compassed the city about.

15 And when the servant of the man of God was risen early, and gone forth, behold, an host compassed the city both with horses and chariots. And his servant said unto him, Alas, my master! how shall we do?

16 And he answered, Fear not: for they that *be* with us *are* more than they that *be* with them.

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain *was* full of horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the Lord, which he will shew to you to-day. *Ex.* 14. 13.—Be strong and courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for *there be* more with us than with him. *2 Ch.* 32. 7.—He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battle *that was* against me: for there were many with me. *Psa.* 55. 18.—The Lord of hosts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. *Psa.* 46. 7.—Greater is he that *is* in you, than he that *is* in the world. *1 Jno.* 4. 4.—What shall we then say to these things? If God *be* for us, who can *be* against us? *Ro.* 8. 31.

The chariots of God *are* twenty thousand, *even* thousands of angels: the Lord *is* among them, *as in* Sinai, in the holy place. *Psa.* 68. 17.—The angel of the Lord encampeth round about

them that fear him, and delivereth them. *Ps.* 34. 7.—He shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways. *Ps.* 91. 11.—Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels? *Mat.* 26. 53.

18 And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee with blindness. And he smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha.

They smote the men that *were* at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the door. *Ge.* 19. 11.—The hand of the Lord is upon thee, and thou shalt be blind, not seeing the sun for a season. And immediately there fell on him a mist and a darkness: and he went about seeking some to lead him by the hand. *Ac.* 13. 11.

They meet with darkness in the daytime, and grope in the noonday as in the night. *Job* 5. 14.—In that day, saith the Lord, I will smite every horse with astonishment, and his rider with madness: and I will open mine eyes upon the house of Judah, and will smite every horse of the people with blindness. *Zec.* 12. 4.—Jesus said, For judgment I am come into this world, that they which see not might see; and that they which see might be made blind. *Jno.* 9. 39.—He hath blinded their eyes, and hardened their heart; that they should not see with *their* eyes, nor understand with *their* heart, and be converted, and I should heal them. *Jno.* 12. 40.—What then? Israel hath not obtained that which he seeketh for; but the election hath obtained it, and the rest were blinded. *Ro.* 11. 7.

19 ¶ And Elisha said unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria.

20 And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these *men*, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, *they were* in the midst of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite them? shall I smite them?

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite them: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

23 And he prepared great provision for them; and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty give him water to drink: for thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the Lord shall reward thee. *Pr.* 25. 21, 22.—I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you. *Mat.* 5. 44.—Therefore if thine enemy hunger, feed him; if he thirst, give him drink: for in so doing thou shalt heap coals of fire on his head. *Ro.* 12. 20.

24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was *sold* for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung for five *pieces* of silver.

26 And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king.

27 And he said, If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barn-floor, or out of the winepress?

28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.

29 So we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.

Ye shall eat the flesh of your sons, and the flesh of your daughters shall ye eat. *Le.* 26. 29.—Thou shalt eat the fruit of thine own body, the flesh of thy sons and of thy daughters, which the Lord thy God hath given thee, in the siege, and in the straitness, wherewith thine enemies shall distress thee. The tender and delicate woman ... her eye shall be evil toward her young one that cometh out from between her feet, and toward her children which she shall bear: for she shall eat them for want of all *things* secretly in the siege and straitness, wherewith thine enemy shall distress thee in thy gates. *De.* 28. 53, 56, 57.—The hands of the pitiful women have sodden their own children: they were their meat in the destruction of the daughter of my people. *La.* 4. 10.—The fathers shall eat the sons in the midst of thee, and the sons shall eat their fathers. *Eze.* 5. 10.—Can a woman forget her sucking child, that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget. *Is.* 49. 15.

30 ¶ And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he rent his clothes; and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and, behold, *he had* sackcloth within upon his flesh.

31 Then he said, God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.

So let the gods do *to me*, and more also, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to morrow about this time. *1 K.* 19. 2.

32 But Elisha sat in his house, and the elders sat with him; and *the king* sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, See ye how this son of a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: *is* not the sound of his master's feet behind him?

That fox [Herod]. *Lu.* 13. 32.

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD; what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

I form the light, and create darkness; I make peace, and create evil. I the Lord do all these *things*. *Is.* 45. 7.—Shall there be evil in a city, and the Lord hath not done it? *Am.* 3. 6.

CHAPTER VII.

THEN Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD; Thus saith the LORD, To morrow about this time *shall* a measure of fine flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

2 Then a lord on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God, and said, Behold, if the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

Prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that *there shall not be room enough to receive it.* *Mal.* 3. 10.

3 ¶ And there were four leprous men at the entering in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

All the days wherein the plague *shall be* in him he shall be defiled: he *is* unclean: he shall dwell alone; without the camp *shall* his habitation be. *Le.* 13. 46.

4 If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die.

5 And they rose up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermost part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the host of the Syrians to hear a noise of chariots, and a noise of horses, *even* the noise of a great host: and they said one to another, Lo, the king of Israel hath hired against us the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

A dreadful sound *is* in his ears: in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him. *Job* 15. 21.

7 Wherefore they arose and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horses, and their asses, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

The wicked flee when no man pursueth. *Pr.* 28. 1.—Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends. *Je.* 20. 4.

The king's heart *is* in the hand of the Lord, as the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will. *Pr.* 21. 1.—Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, and shall drive him to his feet. *Job* 18. 11.

8 And when these lepers came to the uttermost part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence silver,

and gold, and raiment, and went and hid it; and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence *also*, and went and hid it.

9 Then they said one to another, We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, some mischief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's household.

10 So they came and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, saying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horses tied, and asses tied, and the tents as they *were*.

11 And he called the porters; and they told it to the king's house within.

12 ¶ And the king arose in the night, and said unto his servants, I will now shew you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we *be* hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themselves in the field, saying, When they come out of the city, we shall catch them alive, and get into the city.

Jos. 8. 4-12. *Ju.* 20. 29-37.

13 And one of his servants answered and said, Let *some* take, I pray thee, five of the horses that remain, which are left in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Israel that are left in it: behold, *I say*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Israelites that are consumed:) and let us send and see.

14 They took therefore two chariot horses; and the king sent after the host of the Syrians, saying, Go and see.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan: and, lo, all the way *was* full of garments and vessels, which the Syrians had cast away in their haste. And the messengers returned, and told the king.

16 And the people went out, and spoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a measure of fine flour *was sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, according to the word of the LORD.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whose hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, as the man of God had said, who spake when the king came down to him.

18 And it came to pass as the man of God had spoken to the king, saying, Two measures of barley for a shekel, and a measure of fine flour for a shekel, shall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

19 And that lord answered the man of God, and said, Now, behold, *if* the Lord should make windows in heaven, might such a thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see it with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

20 And so it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAPTER VIII.

THEN spake Elisha unto the woman, whose son he had restored to life, saying, Arise, and go thou and thine household, and sojourn wheresoever thou canst sojourn: for the Lord hath called for a famine; and it shall also come upon the land seven years.

The seven thin and ill favoured kine that came up after them *are* seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind shall be seven years of famine. *Ge.* 41. 27.—Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days' pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me. *2 Sa.* 24. 13.

2 And the woman arose, and did after the saying of the man of God: and she went with her household, and sojourned in the land of the Philistines seven years.

3 And it came to pass at the seven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philistines: and she went forth to cry unto the king for her house and for her land.

4 And the king talked with Gehazi the servant of the man of God, saying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Elisha hath done.

5 And it came to pass, as he was telling the king how he had restored a dead body to life, that, behold, the woman, whose son he had restored to life, cried to the king for her house and for her land. And Gehazi said, My lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her son, whom Elisha restored to life.

6 And when the king asked the woman, she told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain officer, saying, Restore all that *was* her's, and all the fruits of the field since the day that she left the land, even until now.

7 ¶ And Elisha came to Damascus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was sick; and it was told him, saying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king said unto Hazael, Take a present in thine hand, and go, meet the man of God, and enquire of the Lord by him, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers,

and said unto them, Go, inquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, whether I shall recover of this disease. *2 Kz.* 1. 2.

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a present with him, even of every good thing of Damascus, forty camels' burden, and came and stood before him, and said, Thy son Ben-hadad king of Syria hath sent me to thee, saying, Shall I recover of this disease?

10 And Elisha said unto him, Go, say unto him, Thou mayest certainly recover: howbeit the Lord hath shewed me that he shall surely die.

11 And he settled his countenance stedfastly, until he was ashamed: and the man of God wept.

12 And Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel: their strong holds wilt thou set on fire, and their young men wilt thou slay with the sword, and wilt dash their children, and rip up their women with child.

The Lord began to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel. *2 Kz.* 10. 32.—Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem. *2 Kz.* 12. 17.—The anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel; and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all *their* days. *2 Kz.* 13. 3.

13 And Hazael said, But what, *is* thy servant a dog, that he should do this great thing? And Elisha answered, The Lord hath shewed me that thou *shalt* be king over Syria.

The heart *is* deceitful above all *things*, and desperately wicked: who can know it? I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins. *Je.* 17. 9.—Peter answered and said unto him, Though all *men* shall be offended because of thee, yet will I never be offended. Jesus said unto him, Verily I say unto thee, That this night, before the cock crow, thou shalt deny me thrice. *Mat.* 26. 33, 34.

The Lord said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: and when thou comest, anoint Hazael to be king over Syria. *1 Kz.* 19. 15.

14 So he departed from Elisha, and came to his master; who said to him, What said Elisha to thee? And he answered, He told me that thou shouldest surely recover.

15 And it came to pass on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipped it in water, and spread it on his face, so that he died: and Hazael reigned in his stead.

16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel, Jehoshaphat *being* then king of Judah, Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah began to reign.

17 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, as did the house of Ahab: for the

daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he did evil in the sight of the LORD.

19 Yet the LORD would not destroy Judah for David his servant's sake, as he promised him to give him alway a light, *and* to his children.

2 *Ch.* 21. 5-7. 1 *Ki.* 11. 36.

20 ¶ In his days Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, and made a king over themselves.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him: and he rose by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled into their tents.

22 Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. Then Libnah revolted at the same time.

2 *Ch.* 21. 8-10.

By thy sword shalt thou live, and shalt serve thy brother: and it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck. *Ge.* 27. 40.—*There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king. 1 *Ki.* 22. 47.

23 And the rest of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

2 *Ch.* 21. 20; 22. 1.

25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Joram the son of Ahab king of Israel did Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Athaliah, the daughter of Omri king of Israel.

27 And he walked in the way of the house of Ahab, and did evil in the sight of the LORD, as *did* the house of Ahab: for he *was* the son in law of the house of Ahab.

28 ¶ And he went with Joram the son of Ahab to the war against Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 And king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him at Ramah, when he fought against Hazael king of Syria. And Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Joram the son of Ahab in Jezreel, because he was sick.

2 *Ch.* 22. 2-7.

CHAPTER IX.

AND Elisha the prophet called one of the children of the prophets, and said unto

him, Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oil in thine hand, and go to Ramoth-gilead:

2 And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among his brethren, and carry him to an inner chamber;

3 Then take the box of oil, and pour *it* on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured *it* upon [Saul's] head, and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because the LORD hath anointed thee *to be* captain over his inheritance? 1 *Sa.* 10. 1.—Zadok the priest took a horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, God save king Solomon. 1 *Ki.* 1. 39.

Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint *to be* king over Israel. 1 *Ki.* 19. 16.

4 ¶ So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host *were* sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain.

6 And he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Israel.

7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, at the hand of Jezebel.

Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab. 2 *Ch.* 22. 7.

Precious in the sight of the LORD *is* the death of his saints. *Ps.* 116. 15.

Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD. 1 *Ki.* 18. 4.—When Jezebel heard that Naboth was stoned, and was dead, ... Jezebel said to Ahab, Arise, take possession of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refused to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead. 1 *Ki.* 21. 15.

8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish: and I will cut off from Ahab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel:

9 And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of Baasha the son of Ahijah:

10 And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there shall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the door, and fled.

1 *Ki.* 14. 10; 21. 22, 23.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord: and *one* said unto him, *Is* all well? wherefore came this mad *fellow* to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

We are fools for Christ's sake. 1 Co. 4. 10.—For whether we be beside ourselves, *it is to God*: or whether we be sober, *it is for your cause*. 2 Co. 5. 13.

12 And they said, *It is false*; tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the Lord, I have anointed thee king over Israel.

13 Then they hasted, and took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, Jehu is king.

1 Ki. 1. 39.

14 So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram. (Now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria.)

15 But king Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be your minds, *then* let none go forth *nor* escape out of the city to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.

16 So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel; for Joram lay there. And Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram.

2 Ki. 8. 29. 2 Ch. 22. 6, 7.

17 And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, *Is it peace*?

18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it peace*? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it peace*? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth furiously.

21 And Joram said, Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is it peace*, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms

of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts *are so many*?

There is no peace, saith the Lord, unto the wicked. Is. 48. 22. The way of peace they know not; and *there is no judgment* in their goings: they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace. Is. 59. 8.—The way of peace have they not known. Ro. 3. 17.

Thus saith the Lord, Enter not into the house of mourning, neither go to lament nor bemoan them; for I have taken away my peace from this people, saith the Lord, *even* lovingkindness and mercies. Je. 16. 5.

There was none like unto Alab, which did sell himself to work wickedness in the sight of the Lord, whom Jezebel his wife stirred up. 1 Ki. 21. 25.

23 And Joram turned his hands, and fled, and said to Ahaziah, *There is* treachery, O Ahaziah.

24 And Jehu drew a bow with his full strength, and smote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he sunk down in his chariot.

25 Then said Jehu to Bidkar his captain, Take up, and cast him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, the Lord laid this burden upon him;

In his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house. 1 Ki. 21. 29.

26 Surely I have seen yesterday the blood of Naboth, and the blood of his sons, saith the Lord; and I will requite thee in this plat, saith the Lord. Now therefore take and cast him into the plat of ground, according to the word of the Lord.

Thus saith the Lord, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? Thus saith the Lord, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thou. 1 Ki. 21. 19.

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah saw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot. And they did so at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam. And he fled to Megiddo, and died there.

28 And his servants carried him in a chariot to Jerusalem, and buried him in his sepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the son of Ahab began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard of *it*; and she painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

When thou art spoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clothest thyself with crimson, though thou deckest thee with ornaments of gold, though thou reatest thy face with painting, in vain shalt thou make thyself fair; *thy* lovers will despise thee, they will seek thy life. Je. 4. 30.—Lo, they came: for whom thou didst wash thyself, paintedst thy eyes, and deckedst thyself with ornaments. Eze. 23. 40.

31 And as Jehu entered in at the gate, she said, Had Zimri peace, who slew his master?

1 Ki. 16. 9, 10, 15. 18.

32 And he lifted up his face to the window, and said, *Who is on my side? who? And there looked out to him two or three eunuchs.*

33 And he said, Throw her down. So they threw her down: and *some* of her blood was sprinkled on the wall, and on the horses: and he trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and said, Go, see now this cursed *woman*, and bury her: for she is a king's daughter.

Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the Zidonians. 1 Kz. 16. 31.

35 And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the skull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he said, This *is* the word of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Elijah the Tishbite, saying, In the portion of Jezreel shall dogs eat the flesh of Jezebel:

37 And the carcase of Jezebel shall be as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; so that they shall not say, This *is* Jezebel.

Of Jezebel also spake the Lord, saying, The dogs shall eat Jezebel by the wall of Jezreel. 1 Kz. 21. 23.

They became as dung for the earth. Ps. 83. 10.

CHAPTER X.

AND Ahab had seventy sons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and sent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to them that brought up Ahab's *children*, saying,

2 Now as soon as this letter cometh to you, seeing your master's sons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horses, a fenced city also, and armour;

3 Look even out the best and meetest of your master's sons, and set *him* on his father's throne, and fight for your master's house.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and said, Behold, two kings stood not before him: how then shall we stand?

5 And he that *was* over the house, and he that *was* over the city, the elders also, and the bringers up of the *children*, sent to Jehu, saying, We *are* thy servants, and will do all that thou shalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou that *which is* good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the second time to them, saying, If ye *be* mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your master's sons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time. Now the king's

sons, *being* seventy persons, *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up.

7 And it came to pass, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's sons, and slew seventy persons, and put their heads in baskets, and sent him *them* to Jezreel.

8 ¶ And there came a messenger, and told him, saying, They have brought the heads of the king's sons. And he said, Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate until the morning.

9 And it came to pass in the morning, that he went out, and stood, and said to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, I conspired against my master, and slew him: but who slew all these?

10 Know now that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the LORD hath done *that* which he spake by his servant Elijah.

11 So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining.

I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy posterity, and will cut off from Ahab him that pisseth against the wall, and him that is shut up and left in Israel. 1 Kz. 21. 21.—The scripture cannot be broken. Jno. 10. 35.

12 ¶ And he arose and departed, and came to Samaria. And as he *was* at the shearing house in the way,

13 Jehu met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who *are* ye? And they answered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down to salute the children of the king and the children of the queen.

14 And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing house, *even* two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he lighted on Jehonadab the son of Rechab *coming* to meet him: and he saluted him, and said to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab answered, It is. If it *be*, give *me* thine hand. And he gave *him* his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot.

Je. 35. 6.

16 And he said, Come with me, and see my zeal for the LORD. So they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, he slew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he

had destroyed him, according to the saying of the LORD, which he spake to Elijah.

1 K^z. 21. 21. 2 K^z. 9. 8.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and said unto them, Ahab served Baal a little; *but* Jehu shall serve him much.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the prophets of Baal, all his servants, and all his priests; let none be wanting: for I have a great sacrifice *to do* to Baal; whosoever shall be wanting, he shall not live. But Jehu did *it* in subtilty, to the intent that he might destroy the worshippers of Baal.

20 And Jehu said, Proclaim a solemn assembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it*.

21 And Jehu sent through all Israel: and all the worshippers of Baal came, so that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the house of Baal; and the house of Baal was full from one end to another.

22 And he said unto him that *was* over the vestry, Bring forth vestments for all the worshippers of Baal. And he brought them forth vestments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the son of Rechab, into the house of Baal, and said unto the worshippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the servants of the LORD, but the worshippers of Baal only.

24 And when they went in to offer sacrifices and burnt offerings, Jehu appointed fourscore men without, and said, *If* any of the men whom I have brought into your hands escape, *he that letteth him go, his life shall be* for the life of him.

25 And it came to pass, as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Jehu said to the guard and to the captains, Go in, *and* slay them; let none come forth. And they smote them with the edge of the sword; and the guard and the captains cast *them* out, and went to the city of the house of Baal.

The house was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philistines *were* there; and *there were* upon the roof about three thousand men and women that beheld while Samson made sport. And Samson called unto the Lord, and said, O Lord God, remember me, I pray thee, and strengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philistines for my two eyes. And Samson took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the house stood, and on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left. And Samson said, Let me die with the Philistines. And he bowed himself with *all his* might; and the house fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein. So the dead which he slew at his death were more than *they* which he slew in his life. *Ju.* 16. 27-30.

26 And they brought forth the images out of the house of Baal, and burned them.

27 And they brake down the image of Baal,

and brake down the house of Baal, and made it a draught house unto this day.

Let his house be made a dunghill. *Ezra* 6. 11; *Da.* 2. 5; 3. 29.

28 Thus Jehu destroyed Baal out of Israel.

29 ¶ Howbeit *from* the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, the golden calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan.

1 K^z. 12. 28, 29.

30 And the LORD said unto Jehu, Because thou hast done well in executing *that which is* right in mine eyes, *and* hast done unto the house of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart, thy children of the fourth *generation* shall sit on the throne of Israel.

2 K^z. 13. 1, 10; 14. 23; 15. 8, 12.

31 But Jehu took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Israel with all his heart: for he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam, which made Israel to sin.

32 ¶ In those days the LORD began to cut Israel short: and Hazael smote them in all the coasts of Israel;

33 From Jordan eastward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manassites, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Armon, even Gilead and Bashan.

He shall give Israel up, because of the sins of Jeroboam, who did sin, and who made Israel to sin. 1 K^z. 14. 16.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

35 And Jehu slept with his fathers: and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his son reigned in his stead.

36 And the time that Jehu reigned over Israel in Samaria *was* twenty and eight years.

CHAPTER XI.

AND when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal.

2 But Jehoshеba, the daughter of king Jo-ram, sister of Ahaziah, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons *which were* slain; and they hid him, *even* him and his nurse, in the bedchamber from Athaliah, so that he was not slain.

3 And he was with her hid in the house of the LORD six years. And Athaliah did reign over the land.

2 Ch. 22. 10-12.

4 ¶ And the seventh year Jehoiada sent and fetched the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the house of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the house of the LORD, and shewed them the king's son.

2 Ch. 23. 1.

Joshua made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance in Shechem. *Jos.* 24. 25.

Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence. *Ge.* 50. 25.—I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise. *Ne.* 5. 12. They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the Lord our Lord, and his judgments and his statutes. *Ne.* 10. 29.

When they said, *He is not there*; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not. 1 *Ki.* 18. 10.

5 And he commanded them, saying, This is the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you that enter in on the sabbath shall even be keepers of the watch of the king's house;

6 And a third part shall be at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house, that it be not broken down.

7 And two parts of all you that go forth on the sabbath, even they shall keep the watch of the house of the LORD about the king.

8 And ye shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be slain: and be ye with the king as he goeth out and as he cometh in.

9 And the captains over the hundreds did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that should go out on the sabbath, and came to Jehoiada the priest.

10 And to the captains over hundreds did the priest give king David's spears and shields, that were in the temple of the LORD.

11 And the guard stood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right corner of the temple to the left corner of the temple, along by the altar and the temple.

12 And he brought forth the king's son, and put the crown upon him, and gave him the testimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and said, God save the king.

2 Ch. 23. 4-11.

It shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book out of that which is before the priests the Levites: and it shall be with him

and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the Lord his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them: that his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he turn not aside from the commandment, to the right hand, or to the left: to the end that he may prolong his days in his kingdom, he, and his children, in the midst of Israel. *De.* 17. 18-20.—When the righteous are in authority, the people rejoice: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn. *Pr.* 29. 2.

13 ¶ And when Athaliah heard the noise of the guard and of the people, she came to the people into the temple of the LORD.

14 And when she looked, behold, the king stood by a pillar, as the manner was, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treason, Treason.

15 But Jehoiada the priest commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the host, and said unto them, Have her forth without the ranges: and him that followeth her kill with the sword. For the priest had said, Let her not be slain in the house of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her; and she went by the way by the which the horses came into the king's house: and there was she slain.

2 Ch. 23. 12-15. 1 *Ki.* 2. 28-34.

If a man come presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die. *Ex.* 21. 14.—Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man shall his blood be shed. *Ge.* 9. 6.—With what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again. *Mat.* 7. 2.—He shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy. *Ja.* 2. 13.

17 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD and the king and the people, that they should be the LORD's people; between the king also and the people.

2 Ch. 23. 16.

All the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the LORD. *2 Sa.* 5. 3; 1 *Ch.* 11. 3.

18 And all the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. And the priest appointed officers over the house of the LORD.

2 Ch. 23. 17, 18.

The idols he shall utterly abolish. *Is.* 2. 18.—It shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord of hosts, that I will cut off the names of the idols out of the land, and they shall no more be remembered; and also I will cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to pass out of the land. *Zec.* 13. 2.—He took the calf which they had made, and burnt it in the fire, and ground it to powder, and strawed it upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink of it. *Ex.* 32. 20.—Ye shall overthrow their altars, and break their pillars. *De.* 12. 3.

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the house of the LORD, and came by

the way of the gate of the guard to the king's house. And he sat on the throne of the kings.

2 Ch. 23. 20.

When the Son of man shall come in his glory, and all the holy angels with him, then shall he sit upon the throne of his glory. *Mat. 25. 31.*—Jesus said unto them, Verily I say unto you, That ye which have followed me, in the regeneration when the Son of man shall sit in the throne of his glory, ye also shall sit upon twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel. *Mat. 19. 28.*

20 And all the people of the land rejoiced, and the city was in quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword *beside* the king's house.

21 Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began to reign.

2 Ch. 23. 21; 24. 1.

CHAPTER XII.

IN the seventh year of Jchu Jehoash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Jehoash did *that which was* right in the sight of the Lord all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

2 Ch. 24. 1, 2.

3 But the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, All the money of the dedicated things that is brought into the house of the Lord, *even* the money of every one that passeth *the account*, the money that every man is set at, *and* all the money that cometh into any man's heart to bring into the house of the Lord,

2 Ch. 24. 4, 5.

Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver which is brought into the house of the Lord, which the keepers of the door have gathered of the people. 2 *Ki. 22. 4.*—The Lord spake unto Moses, saying, When thou takest the sum of the children of Israel after their number, then shall they give every man a ransom for his soul unto the Lord, when thou numberest them; that there be no plague among them, when *thou* numberest them. This they shall give, every one that passeth among them that are numbered, half a shekel after the shekel of the sanctuary: (a shekel is twenty gerahs:) a half shekel *shall be* the offering of the Lord. Every one that passeth among them that are numbered, from twenty years old and above, shall give an offering unto the Lord. The rich shall not give more, and the poor shall not give less than half a shekel, when *they* give an offering unto the Lord, to make an atonement for your souls. And thou shalt take the atonement money of the children of Israel, and shalt appoint it for the service of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be a memorial unto the children of Israel before the Lord, to make an atonement for your souls. *Ez. 30. 11-16.*

5 Let the priests take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance: and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

They that shall be of thee shall build the old waste places: thou shalt raise up the foundations of many generations; and thou shalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The restorer of paths to dwell in. *Is. 58. 12.*

6 But it was *so, that* in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

His watchmen *are* blind: they are all ignorant, they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber. Yea, *they are* greedy dogs which can never have enough, and *they are* shepherds that cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter. Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; and to morrow shall be as this day, *and* much more abundant. *Is. 56. 10-12.*—All seek their own, not the things which are Jesus Christ's. *Phi. 2. 21.*

7 Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no *more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

2 Ch. 24. 6.

8 And the priests consented to receive no *more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of the Lord: and the priests that kept the door put therein all the money *that was* brought into the house of the Lord.

2 Ch. 24. 8.

10 And it was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the king's scribe and the high priest came up, and they put up in bags, and told the money that was found in the house of the Lord.

11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the Lord: and they laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the Lord,

12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the Lord, and for all that was laid out for the house to repair *it*.

2 Ch. 24. 12.

They gave money also unto the masons, and to the carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea of Joppa, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia. *Ezra 3. 7.*—When they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin; and they returned to Jerusalem. And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of the Lord, and they gave *it* to the workmen that wrought in the house of the Lord, to repair and amend the house: even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and to floor the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed. 2 *Ch. 31. 9-11.*

13 Howbeit there were not made for the

house of the LORD bowls of silver, snufflers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD :

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen : for they dealt faithfully.

The men did the work faithfully. 2 Ch. 34. 12.—There was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully. 2 Kz. 22. 7.—Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean thing; go ye out of the midst of her; be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the Lord. Is. 52. 11.

16 The trespass money and sin money was not brought into the house of the LORD : it was the priests'.

17 ¶ Then Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it : and Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines. 1 Ch. 18. 1.

Hazael said, Why weepeth my lord? And he answered, Because I know the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Israel. 2 Kz. 8. 12.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold *that was* found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the king's house, and sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria : and he went away from Jerusalem.

Asa took all the silver and the gold *that were* left in the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants : and king Asa sent them to Ben-hadad, the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus. 1 Kz. 15. 18.—Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the Lord, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent *it* for a present to the king of Assyria. 2 Kz. 16. 8.—Hezekiah gave *him* all the silver that was found in the house of the Lord, and in the treasures of the king's house. At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the Lord, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Assyria. 2 Kz. 18. 15, 16.

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

1 Kz. 15. 27.

21 For Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David : and Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

2 Ch. 24. 25.

CHAPTER XIII.

IN the three and twentieth year of Joash the son of Ahaziah king of Judah Jehoahaz the son of Jehu began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and *reigned* seventeen years.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, and followed the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

3 ¶ And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Israel, and he delivered them into the hand of Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael, all *their* days.

They forsook the Lord, and served Baal and Ashtaroth. And the anger of the Lord was hot against Israel, and he delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they could not any longer stand before their enemies. Ju. 2. 13, 14; 3. 7, 8.—Ephraim *is* oppressed and broken in judgment, because he willingly walked after the commandment. Ho. 5. 11.

4 And Jehoahaz besought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him : for he saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.

When he slew them, then they sought him : and they returned and enquired early after God. Ps. 78. 34.

The Lord said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows. Ex. 3. 7.—The Lord saw the affliction of Israel, *that it was* very bitter; for *there was* not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel. 2 Kz. 14. 26.

5 (And the LORD gave Israel a saviour, so that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians : and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents, as beforetime.)

In the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest *them* from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies. Ne. 9. 27.—They shall cry unto the Lord because of the oppressors, and he shall send them a saviour, and a great one, and he shall deliver them. Is. 19. 20.—Saviours shall come up on mount Zion to judge the mount of Esau; and the kingdom shall be the Lord's. Ob. 21.

6 Nevertheless they departed not from the sins of the house of Jeroboam, who made Israel sin, *but* walked therein : and there remained the grove also in Samaria.)

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horsemen, and ten chariots, and ten thousand footmen; for the king of Syria had destroyed them, and had made them like the dust by threshing.

8 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

9 And Jehoahaz slept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria : and Joash his son reigned in his stead.

10 ¶ In the thirty and seventh year of Joash king of Judah began Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned sixteen years.*

11 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD; he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel sin: *but* he walked therein.

12 And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, and his might wherewith he fought against Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

13 And Joash slept with his fathers; and Jeroboam sat upon his throne: and Joash was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel.

2 Kⁱ. 14. 15, 16.

14 ¶ Now Elisha was fallen sick of his sickness whereof he died. And Joash the king of Israel came down unto him, and wept over his face, and said, O my father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof.

Elisha saw *it*, and he cried, My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. 2 Kⁱ. 2. 12.

15 And Elisha said unto him, Take bow and arrows. And he took unto him bow and arrows.

16 And he said to the king of Israel, Put thine hand upon the bow. And he put his hand *upon it*: and Elisha put his hands upon the king's hands.

17 And he said, Open the window eastward. And he opened *it*. Then Elisha said, Shoot. And he shot. And he said, The arrow of the LORD's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou shalt smite the Syrians in Aphek, till thou have consumed *them*.

Blessed *be* the Lord my strength, which teacheth my hands to war, *and* my fingers to fight. 1's. 144. 1.

18 And he said, Take the arrows. And he took *them*. And he said unto the king of Israel, Smite upon the ground. And he smote thrice, and stayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and said, Thou shouldest have smitten five or six times; then hadst thou smitten Syria till thou hadst consumed *it*: whereas now thou shalt smite Syria *but* thrice.

20 ¶ And Elisha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to pass, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they spied a band *of men*; and they cast the man into the sepulchre of Elisha: and when the man was let down, and

touchèd the bones of Elisha, he revived, and stood up on his feet.

From [Paul's] body were brought unto the sick handkerchiefs or aprons, and the diseases departed from them, and the evil spirits went out of them. *Ac.* 19. 12.

22 ¶ But Hazael king of Syria oppressed Israel all the days of Jehoahaz.

23 And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compassion on them, and had respect unto them, because of his covenant with Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, and would not destroy them, neither cast he them from his presence as yet.

The Lord will not cast off for ever: but though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies. *La.* 3. 31, 32.—The Lord shall judge his people, and repent himself for his servants, when he seeth that *their* power is gone, and *there is* none shut up, or left. *De.* 32. 36.

Who *is* a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth in mercy. He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea. Thou wilt perform the truth to Jacob, *and* the mercy to Abraham, which thou hast sworn unto our fathers from the days of old. *Mi.* 7. 18–20.

He hath remembered his covenant for ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations. Which *covenant* he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Isaac; and confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel for an everlasting covenant. *Ps.* 105. 8–10.—He hath holpen his servant Israel, in remembrance of *his* mercy; as he spake to our fathers, to Abraham, and to his seed for ever. To perform the mercy *promised* to our fathers, and to remember his holy covenant; the oath which he sware to our father Abraham. *Lu.* 1. 54, 55, 72, 73.

24 So Hazael king of Syria died; and Ben-hadad his son reigned in his stead.

25 And Jehoash the son of Jehoahaz took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the son of Hazael the cities, which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. Three times did Joash beat him, and recovered the cities of Israel.

CHAPTER XIV.

IN the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel reigned Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

2 Ch. 25. 1, 2.

4 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice and burnt incense on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that he slew his servants which had slain the king his father.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

2 Ch. 25. 3, 4.

The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin. *De.* 24. 16.—Behold, all souls are mine; as the soul of the father, so also the soul of the son is mine: the soul that sinneth, it shall die. The son shall not bear the iniquity of the father, neither shall the father bear the iniquity of the son; the righteousness of the righteous shall be upon him, and the wickedness of the wicked shall be upon him. *Eze.* 18. 4, 20.

7 He slew of Edom in the valley of salt ten thousand, and took Selah by war, and called the name of it Joktheel unto this day.

2 Ch. 25. 11.

David gat him a name when he returned from smiting of the Syrians in the valley of salt, being eighteen thousand men. *2 Sa.* 8. 13.—Joab ... smote of Edom in the valley of salt twelve thousand. *Ps.* 60. *title.*—Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt eighteen thousand. *1 Ch.* 18. 12.

8 ¶ Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that was in Lebanon sent to the cedar that was in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that was in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory of this, and tarry at home: for why shouldest thou meddle to thy hurt, that thou shouldest fall, even thou, and Judah with thee?

The beginning of strife is as when one letteth out water: therefore leave off contention, before it be meddled with. *Pr.* 17. 14.—It is an honour for a man to cease from strife: but every fool will be meddling. *Pr.* 20. 3.—Go not forth hastily to strive, lest thou know not what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame. *Pr.* 25. 8.

What king, going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand? Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace. *Lu.* 14. 31, 32.

11 But Amaziah would not hear. Therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at Beth-shemesh, which belongeth to Judah.

2 Ch. 25. 20, 21.

This then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families. The border ... went down to Beth-shemesh. *Jos.* 15. 1, 10.—They gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, to the children of Aaron the priest, ... to be a city of refuge for the slayer, ... Beth-shemesh with her suburbs. *Jos.* 21. 9, 13, 16.

The king took the straight way to the way of Beth-shemesh, and went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left; and the lords of the Philistines went after them unto the border of Beth-shemesh. *1 Sa.* 6. 12.

12 And Judah was put to the worse before Israel; and they fled every man to their tents.

2 Ch. 25. 22.

A man's pride shall bring him low. *Pr.* 29. 23.—Pride goeth before destruction, and a haughty spirit before a fall. *Pr.* 16. 18.

13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash, the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim unto the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

2 Ch. 25. 23.

The gate of Ephraim. *Ne.* 8. 16; 12. 39.—The gate of the corner. *Je.* 31. 38; *Zec.* 14. 10.

14 And he took all the gold and silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

2 Ch. 25. 24.

15 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

2 K^g. 13. 12, 13.

17 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, are they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

19 Now they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to Lachish; but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

20 And they brought him on horses: and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

2 Ch. 25. 25–28.

21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took Azariah, which was sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah.

22 He built Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

2 Ch. 26. 1, 2.

23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, and reigned forty and one years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 He restored the coast of Israel from the entering of Hamath unto the sea of the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Israel, which he spake by the hand of his servant Jonah, the son of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of Gath-hepher.

They went up, and searched the land, from the wilderness of Zin unto Rehob, as men come to Hamath. *Nu.* 13. 21.—From mount Hor ye shall point out *your border* unto the entrance of Hamath. *Nu.* 34. 8.

The plain also, and Jordan, and the coast *thereof*, from Chinnereth even unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea, under Ashdod-pisgah eastward. *De.* 3. 17.

The word of the LORD came unto Jonah the son of Amittai. *Jon.* 1. 1.

The third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid. And from thence passeth on along on the east to Gittah-lepher. *Jos.* 19. 10, 13.

26 For the LORD saw the affliction of Israel, *that it was* very bitter: for *there was* not any shut up, nor any left, nor any helper for Israel.

27 And the LORD said not that he would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven: but he saved them by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash.

28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might, how he warred, and how he recovered Damascus, and Hamath, *which belonged* to Judah, for Israel, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

David put garrisons in Syria of Damascus: and the Syrians became servants to David, and brought gifts. *2 Sa.* 8. 6; *1 Ch.* 18. 6.—[Rezon] gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, when David slew them of *Zobah*: and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus. *1 Ki.* 11. 24.

Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it. *2 Ch.* 8. 3.

29 And Jeroboam slept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Israel; and Zachariah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XV.

IN the twenty and seventh year of Jeroboam king of Israel began Azariah son of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jechohiah of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

2 Ch. 26. 3, 4.

4 Save that the high places were not removed:

the people sacrificed and burnt incense still on the high places.

2 Ki. 12. 3; 14. 4.

5 ¶ And the LORD smote the king, so that he was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house. And Jotham the king's son *was* over the house, judging the people of the land.

Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a censer in his hand to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy even rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense altar. And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence; yea, himself hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him. And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house, *being* a leper; for he was cut off from the house of the LORD; and Jotham his son *was* over the king's house, judging the people of the land. *2 Ch.* 26. 19–21.

6 And the rest of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah slept with his fathers; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

The rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, write. So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they said, *He is a leper*: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead. *2 Ch.* 26. 22, 23.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah did Zachariah the son of Jeroboam reign over Israel in Samaria six months.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

10 And Shallum the son of Jabesh conspired against him, and smote him before the people, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

11 And the rest of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

12 This *was* the word of the LORD which he spake unto Jehu, saying, Thy sons shall sit on the throne of Israel unto the fourth generation. And so it came to pass.

2 Ki. 10. 30.

13 ¶ Shallum the son of Jabesh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned a full month in Samaria.

14 For Menahem the son of Gadi went up from Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and smote Shallum the son of Jabesh in Samaria, and slew him, and reigned in his stead.

Tirzah. *1 Ki.* 14. 17.

15 And the rest of the acts of Shallum, and

his conspiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

16 ¶ Then Menahem smote Tiphshah, and all that *were* therein, and the coasts thereof from Tirzah: because they opened not *to him*, therefore he smote *it*; and all the women therein that were with child he ripped up.

17 In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah began Menahem the son of Gadi to reign over Israel, and *reigned* ten years in Samaria.

18 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

19 And Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand.

At the first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and afterward did more grievously afflict *her* by the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee of the nations. *Is.* 9. 1.

20 And Menahem exacted the money of Israel, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

21 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

22 And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and *reigned* two years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

25 But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the king's house, with Argob and Ariei, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, and *reigned* twenty years.

28 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

29 In the days of Pekah king of Israel came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.

I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be astonished at it. *Le.* 26. 32.—I call heaven and earth to witness against you this day, that ye shall soon utterly perish from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to possess it; ye shall not prolong *your* days upon it, but shall utterly be destroyed. And the Lord shall scatter you among the nations, and ye shall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the Lord shall lead you. *De.* 4. 26, 27.—The Lord shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them: and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth. The Lord shall scatter thee among all people. *De.* 28. 25, 64.

30 And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and reigned in his stead, in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

31 And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

32 ¶ In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel began Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.

34 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD: he did according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

35 ¶ Howbeit the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burned incense still in the high places. He built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.

2 *Ch.* 27. 1, 3.

36 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

2 *Ch.* 27. 7.

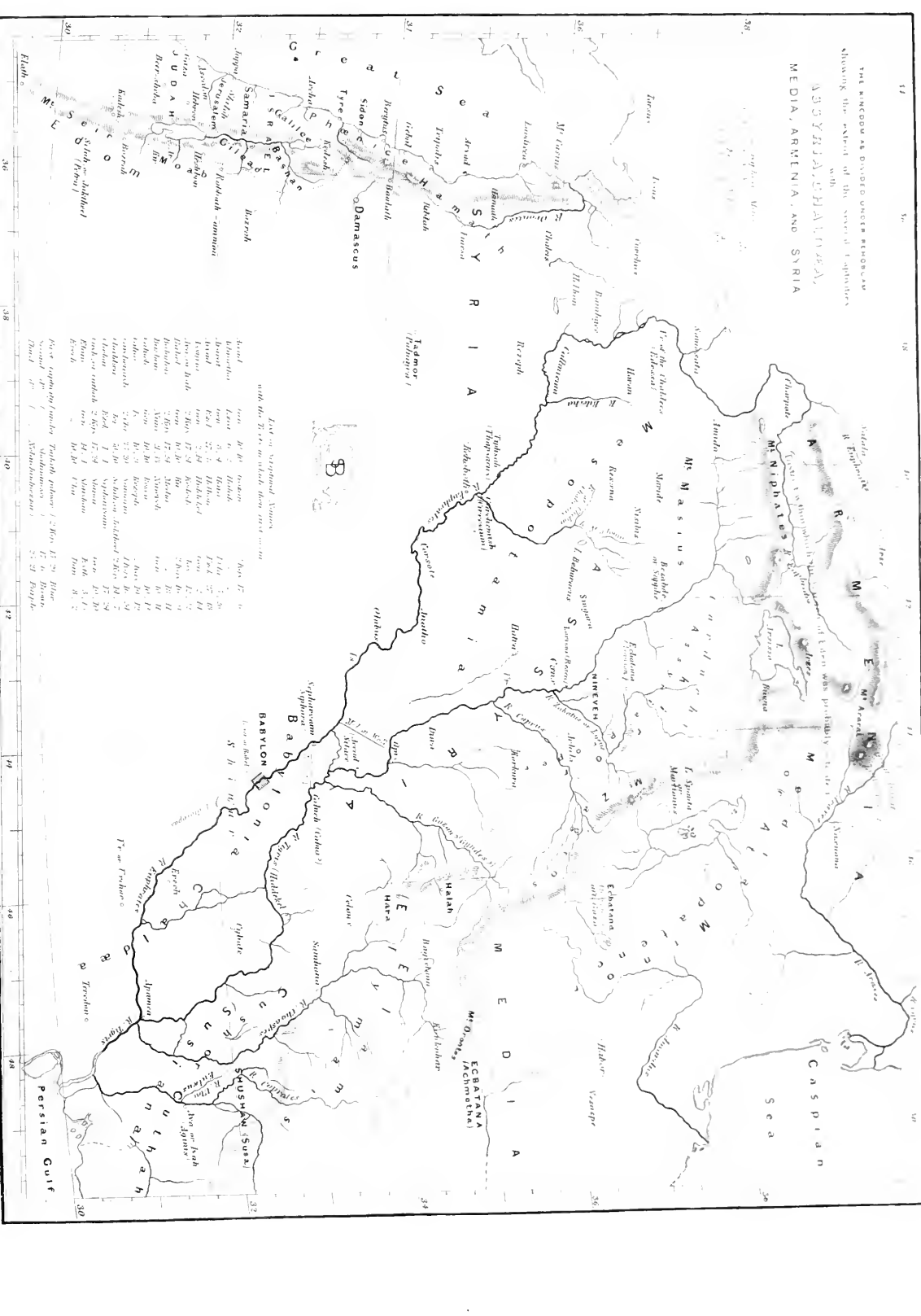
37 In those days the LORD began to send against Judah Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah.

2 *K.* 16. 5.

38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

2 *Ch.* 27. 9.

THE MINGO AS DIVIDED UNDER REMOVAL
SHOWING THE SEPARATION OF THE SEVERAL LINGUISTIC
GROUPS
WITH
SYRIA, ARMENIA, AND SYRIA



CHAPTER XVI.

IN the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.

2 Ch. 28. 1-3.

Thou shalt not let any of thy seed pass through *the fire* to Molech. *Le.* 18. 21.—Thou shalt not do so unto the Lord thy God: for every abomination to the Lord, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for even their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods. *De.* 12. 31.—They sacrificed their sons and their daughters unto devils, and shed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their sons and of their daughters, whom they sacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood. *Ps.* 106. 37, 38.

4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

2 Ch. 28. 4.

5 ¶ Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him*.

Is. 7. 1.

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

King Solomon made a navy of ships in Ezion-geber, which *is* beside Eloth, on the shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom.

1 K^y. 9. 26.

2 K^y. 14. 22; 2 Ch. 26. 2.

7 So Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I *am* thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.

2 Ch. 28. 16.

The king of Israel answered and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I *am* thine, and all that I have. 1 K^y. 20. 4.

Put not your trust in princes, *nor* in the son of man, in whom *there is* no help. *Ps.* 146. 3.—Thus saith the Lord; Cursed *be* the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord. *Je.* 17. 5.

Ephraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind: he daily increaseth lies and desolation; and they do make a covenant with the Assyrians, and oil is carried into Egypt. *Ho.* 12. 1.—When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah *saw* his wound, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent to king Jareb: yet could he not heal yon, nor cure you of your wound. *Ho.* 5. 13.—Ephraim also is like a silly dove without heart: they call to Egypt, they go to Assyria. *Ho.* 7. 11.—They are gone up to Assyria, a wild ass alone by himself: Ephraim hath hired lovers. *Ho.* 8. 9.—He shall not return into the land of

Egypt, but the Assyrian shall be his king, because they refused to return. *Ho.* 11. 5.

8 And Ahaz took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent *it for* a present to the king of Assyria.

2 Ch. 28. 21.

9 And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against Damascus, and took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

I will break also the bar of Damascus, and cut off the inhabitant from the plain of Aven, and him that holdeth the sceptre from the house of Eden: and the people of Syria shall go into captivity unto Kir, saith the Lord. *Am.* 1. 5.

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that *was* at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it* against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

2 Ch. 28. 22, 23; *Ho.* 10.

Take heed to thyself that thou be not snared by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? even so will I do likewise. *De.* 12. 30.—Thus saith the Lord, Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them. *Je.* 10. 2.—Be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what *is* that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. *Ro.* 12. 2.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

13 And he burnt his burnt offering and his meat offering, and poured his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of his peace offerings, upon the altar.

14 And he brought also the brasen altar, which *was* before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of the altar.

Thou shalt set the altar of the burnt offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation. He put the altar of burnt offering *by* the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and offered upon it the burnt offering and the meat offering; as the Lord commanded Moses. *Ex.* 40. 6, 29.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn the morning burnt offering, and the evening meat offering, and the king's burnt sacrifice, and his meat offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meat offering, and their drink offerings; and sprinkle upon it all

the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brasen altar shall be for me to enquire *by*.

[Solomon] made an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof. 2 *Ch.* 4. 1.

16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye. *Ac.* 4. 19.—Peter and the *other* apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men. *Ac.* 5. 29.—As we were allowed of God to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak; not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts. 1 *Th.* 2. 4.

17 ¶ And king Ahaz cut off the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took down the sea from off the brasen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones.

2 *Ch.* 28. 24.

18 And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD for the king of Assyria.

19 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

2 *Ch.* 28. 26, 27.

CHAPTER XVII.

IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel nine years.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

3 ¶ Against him came up Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and gave him presents.

4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

Zedekiah ... rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God. 2 *Ch.* 36. 11, 13.

5 ¶ Then the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.

6 ¶ In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in

Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

2 *Kz.* 18. 9-11.

7 For *so* it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

8 And walked in the statutes of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

9 And the children of Israel did secretly *those things* that *were* not right against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

10 And they set them up images and groves in every high hill, and under every green tree:

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger:

12 For they served idols, whereof the LORD had said unto them, Ye shall not do this thing.

Thou shalt have no other gods before me. Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness of *any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth. *Ec.* 20. 3, 4; *De.* 5. 7, 8.—Ye shall make you no idols nor graven image, neither rear you up a standing image, neither shall ye set up *any* image of stone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God. *Le.* 26. 1.

13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, by all the prophets, *and by* all the seers, saying, Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.

If thou do at all forget the Lord thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish. *De.* 8. 19.—When many evils and troubles are befallen them, ... this song shall testify against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for I know their imagination which they go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I swear. *De.* 31. 21.

Hear, O my people, and I will testify unto thee: O Israel, if thou wilt hearken unto me; there shall no strange god be in thee; neither shalt thou worship any strange god. *Ps.* 81. 8, 9. Thou ... testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, (which if a man do, he shall live in them;) and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear. Yet many years didst thou forbear them, and testifiedst against them by thy Spirit in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear; therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands. *Ne.* 9. 28-30.

Return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good. *Je.* 18. 11.—Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the Lord hath given unto you and to your fathers for ever and ever. *Je.* 25. 5.

I have sent also unto you all my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*, saying, Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to serve them, and ye shall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers; but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me. *Je.* 35. 15.

The Lord hath said concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah: Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I have admonished you this day. *Je.* 42. 19.—Though thou, Israel, play the harlot, yet let not Judah offend; and come not ye unto Gilgal, neither go ye up to Beth-aven, nor swear, The Lord liveth. *Ito.* 4. 15.

14 Notwithstanding they would not hear, but hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the Lord their God.

He, that being often reprov'd hardeneth *his* neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy. *Pr.* 29. 1.

15 And they rejected his statutes, and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they followed vanity, and became vain, and went after the heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the Lord had charged them, that they should not do like them.

16 And they left all the commandments of the Lord their God, and made them molten images, *even* two calves, and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served Baal.

The king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. *1 Ki.* 12. 28.

17 And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and used divination and enchantments, and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger.

18 Therefore the Lord was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only.

19 Also Judah kept not the commandments of the Lord their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

I saw, when for all the causes whereby backsliding Israel committed adultery I had put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; yet her treacherous sister Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot also. *Je.* 3. 8.

20 And the Lord rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

21 For he rent Israel from the house of David; and they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the Lord, and made them sin a great sin.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them;

23 Until the Lord removed Israel out of his sight, as he had said by all his servants the prophets. So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day.

24 ¶ And the king of Assyria brought *men* from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

25 And *so* it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the Lord: therefore the Lord sent lions among them, which slew *some* of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should fear the Lord.

29 Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,

31 And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

32 So they feared the Lord, and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

[Jeroboam] made a house of high places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi. *1 Ki.* 12. 31.

33 They feared the Lord, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations whom they carried away from thence.

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the Lord, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment

which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, whom he named Israel;

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, Ye shall not fear other gods, nor bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and a stretched out arm, him shall ye fear, and him shall ye worship, and to him shall ye do sacrifice.

37 And the statutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which he wrote for you, ye shall observe to do for evermore; and ye shall not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made with you ye shall not forget; neither shall ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye shall fear; and he shall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

41 So these nations feared the LORD, and served their graven images, both their children, and their children's children: as did their fathers, so do they unto this day.

The LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of the land of Egypt. 1 *Ki.* 8. 9.—Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou cleave, and swear by his name. *De.* 10. 20.—Ye shall observe to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: ye shall not turn aside to the right hand or to the left. *De.* 5. 32.—Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God, and serve him, and shalt swear by his name. *De.* 6. 13.

Take heed unto yourselves, lest ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, and make you a graven image, or the likeness of any thing, which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee. *De.* 4. 23.—Beware lest thou forget the LORD, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage. *De.* 6. 12.—Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day. *De.* 8. 11.—I said unto you, I *am* the LORD your God; fear not the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice. *Ju.* 6. 10.

CHAPTER XVIII.

NOW it came to pass in the third year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Hezekiah the son of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also was Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.

3 And he did that which was right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

4 ¶ He removed the high places, and brake the images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the brasen serpent that Moses had made: for unto those days the children of Israel did burn incense to it: and he called it Nehushtan.

Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived. *Nu.* 21. 9.

5 He trusted in the LORD God of Israel; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor any that were before him.

6 For he clave to the LORD, and departed not from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses.

Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou cleave, and swear by his name. *De.* 10. 20. Cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day. *Jos.* 23. 8.—[Barnabas], when he came, and had seen the grace of God, was glad, and exhorted them all, that with purpose of heart they would cleave unto the LORD. *Ac.* 11. 23.

7 And the LORD was with him; and he prospered whithersoever he went forth: and he rebelled against the king of Assyria, and served him not.

8 He smote the Philistines, even unto Gaza, and the borders thereof, from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

9 ¶ And it came to pass in the fourth year of king Hezekiah, which was the seventh year of Hoshea son of Elah king of Israel, that Salmanser king of Assyria came up against Samaria, and besieged it.

10 And at the end of three years they took it: even in the sixth year of Hezekiah, that is the ninth year of Hoshea king of Israel, Samaria was taken.

11 And the king of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them in Halah and in Habor by the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:

12 Because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but transgressed his covenant, and all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear them, nor do them.

They were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations. Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them. *Ne.* 9. 26, 27.—Fools because of their transgression, and because of their iniquities, are afflicted. *Ps.* 107. 17.

Neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land. Neither have we obeyed the voice of the LORD our God, to walk in his laws, which he set before us by his servants the prophets. *Da.* 9. 6, 10.

13 ¶ Now in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did Sennacherib king of Assyria come

up against all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

Is. 36. 1.

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah sent to the king of Assyria to Lachish, saying, I have offended; return from me: that which thou putttest on me will I bear. And the king of Assyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of silver and thirty talents of gold.

15 And Hezekiah gave *him* all the silver that was found in the house of the Lord, and in the treasures of the king's house.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold* from the doors of the temple of the Lord, and from the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave it to the king of Assyria.

The fear of man bringeth a snare. Pr. 29. 25.

What king, going to make war against another king, sitteth not down first, and consulteth whether he be able with ten thousand to meet him that cometh against him with twenty thousand? Or else, while the other is yet a great way off, he sendeth an ambassage, and desireth conditions of peace. *Lu. 14. 31, 32.*

17 ¶ And the king of Assyria sent Tartan and Rabsaris and Rab-shakeh from Lachish to king Hezekiah with a great host against Jerusalem. And they went up and came to Jerusalem. And when they were come up, they came and stood by the conduit of the upper pool, which *is* in the highway of the feller's field.

2 Ch. 32. 9; Is. 36. 2.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder.

Is. 36. 3, 22; 37. 2.

19 And Rab-shakeh said unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus saith the great king, the king of Assyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou trustest?

2 Ch. 32. 10; Is. 36. 4.

20 Thou sayest, (but *they are but* vain words,) *I have* counsel and strength for the war. Now on whom dost thou trust, that thou rebellest against me?

21 Now, behold, thou trustest upon the staff of this bruised reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: so *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that trust on him.

Is. 36. 5, 6.

They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noise; he hath passed the time appointed. *Je. 46. 17.*

22 But if ye say unto me, We trust in the

Lord our God: *is* not that he, whose high places and whose altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath said to Judah and Jerusalem, Ye shall worship before this altar in Jerusalem?

2 Ch. 32. 11, 12; Is. 36. 7.

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give pledges to my lord the king of Assyria, and I will deliver thee two thousand horses, if thou be able on thy part to set riders upon them.

Is. 36. 8.

When the Philistine looked about, and saw David, he disdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and ruddy, and of a fair countenance. *1 Sa. 17. 42.*—Have mercy upon us, O Lord, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt. Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorn of those that are at ease, and with the contempt of the proud. *Ps. 123. 3, 4.*

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the least of my master's servants, and put thy trust on Egypt for chariots and for horsemen?

25 Am I now come up without the Lord against this place to destroy it? The Lord said to me, Go up against this land, and destroy it.

26 Then said Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-shakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy servants in the Syrian language; for we understand *it*: and talk not with us in the Jews' language in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

27 But Rab-shakeh said unto them, Hath my master sent me to thy master, and to thee, to speak these words? *hath he not sent me* to the men which sit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piss with you?

Is. 36. 9-12.

28 Then Rab-shakeh stood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and spake, saying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Assyria:

2 Ch. 32. 18; Is. 36. 13.

29 Thus saith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he shall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you trust in the Lord, saying, The Lord will surely deliver us, and this city shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

31 Harken not to Hezekiah: for thus saith the king of Assyria, Make *an agreement* with me by a present, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his cistern:

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a

land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and of honey, that ye may live, and not die : and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he persuadeth you, saying, The LORD will deliver us.

Is. 36. 14-18.
A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men. *Pr. 18. 16.*

33 Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

34 Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, that the LORD should deliver Jerusalem out of mine hand?

2 Ch. 32. 13, 14; Is. 36. 18-20.
Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed: as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezep, and the children of Eden which *were* in Thelasar? *2 Ki. 19. 12.*—As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria; shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols? *Is. 10. 10, 11.*—Who *is* that God that shall deliver you out of my hands? *Da. 3. 15.*

The king of Assyria brought *men* from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria, instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof. *2 Ki. 17. 24.*

36 But the people held their peace, and answered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, saying, Answer him not.

Is. 36. 21.
The prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it *is* an evil time. *Am. 5. 13.*—A time to keep silence. *Ec. 3. 7.*—I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me. *Ps. 39. 1.*—He that reproveth a scorner getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked *man* getteth himself a blot. *Pr. 9. 7.*—Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him. *Pr. 26. 4.*

37 Then came Eliakim the son of Hilkiah, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and Joah the son of Asaph the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-shakeh.

Is. 36. 22.
Their valiant ones shall cry without: the ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly. *Is. 33. 7.*

CHAPTER XIX.

AND it came to pass, when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himself with sackcloth, and went into the house of the LORD.

2 And he sent Eliakim, which *was* over the household, and Shebna the scribe, and the elders of the priests, covered with sackcloth, to Isaiah the prophet the son of Amoz.

3 And they said unto him, Thus saith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and blasphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not strength to bring forth.

Is. 37. 1-3, etc.
Thus saith the LORD: We have heard a voice of trembling, of fear, and not of peace. Ask ye now, and see whether a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness? Alas! for that day *is* great, so that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacob's trouble; but he shall be saved out of it. *Je. 30. 5-7.*

Like as a woman with child, *that* draweth near the time of her delivery, *is* in pain, and crieth out in her pangs; so have we been in thy sight, O LORD. We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth; neither have the inhabitants of the world fallen. *Is. 26. 17, 18.*—The sorrows of a travailing woman shall come upon him: he *is* an unwise son; for he should not stay long in the *place* of the breaking forth of children. *Ho. 13. 13.*

Shall I bring to the birth, and not cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut *the womb*? saith thy God. *Is. 66. 9.*

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rab-shakeh, whom the king of Assyria his master hath sent to reproach the living God; and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that are left.

It may be that the LORD will look on mine affliction, and that the LORD will requite me good for his cursing this day. *2 Sa. 16. 12.*—These *things* hast thou done, and I kept silence; thou thoughtest that I was altogether *such an one* as thyself: *but* I will reprove thee, and set *them* in order before thine eyes. *Ps. 50. 21.*

5 So the servants of king Hezekiah came to Isaiah.

6 ¶ And Isaiah said unto them, Thus shall ye say to your master, Thus saith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou hast heard, with which the servants of the king of Assyria have blasphemed me.

7 Behold, I will send a blast upon him, and he shall hear a rumour, and shall return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land.

Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and a horrible tempest: *this shall be* the portion of their cup. *Ps. 11. 6.*—With righteousness shall he judge the poor, and reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked. *Is. 11. 4.*—By the blast of God they perish, and by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed. *Job 4. 9.*

I have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, *saying*, Gather ye together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle. *Je. 49. 14.*

The vision of Obadiah. Thus saith the LORD God concerning Edom; We have heard a rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent among the heathen, Arise ye, and let us rise up against her in battle. *Ob. 1.*

8 ¶ So Rab-shakeh returned, and found the king of Assyria warring against Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachish.

There came a messenger unto Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have invaded the land. *1 Sa. 23. 27.*

9 And when he heard say of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight against thee: he sent messengers again unto Hezekiah, saying,

10 Thus shall ye speak to Hezekiah king of Judah, saying, Let not thy God in whom thou trustest deceive thee, saying, Jerusalem shall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Assyria.

11 Behold, thou hast heard what the kings of Assyria have done to all lands, by destroying them utterly: and shalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have destroyed; as Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden, which *were* in Thelasar?

13 Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the LORD, and spread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and said, O LORD God of Israel, which dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth.

Give ear, O Shepherd of Israel, thou that leadest Joseph like a flock; thou that dwellest *between* the cherubims, shine forth. *Ps.* 80. 1.

16 LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear: open, LORD, thine eyes, and see: and hear the words of Sennacherib, which hath sent him to reproach the living God.

Bow down thine ear to me; deliver me speedily: be thou my strong rock, for a house of defence to save me. *Ps.* 31. 2.—Now, my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent unto the prayer *that is made* in this place. *2 Ch.* 6. 40.—O my God, incline thine ear, and hear; open thine eyes, and behold our desolations, and the city which is called by thy name: for we do not present our supplications before thee for our righteousnesses, but for thy great mercies. *Da.* 9. 18.

Render unto our neighbours sevenfold into their bosom their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord. *Ps.* 79. 12.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Assyria have destroyed the nations and their lands,

18 And have cast their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and stone: therefore they have destroyed them.

Forasmuch ... as we are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Godhead is like unto gold, or silver, or stone, graven by art and man's device. *Ac.* 17. 29.—Their idols *are* silver and gold, the work of men's hands. *Ps.* 115. 4.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beseech thee, save thou us out of his hand, that all the

kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD God, *even* thou only.

The Lord, *he is* the God; the Lord, *he is* the God. *1 Ki.* 12. 39.—Thus saith the Lord the King of Israel, and his redeemer the Lord of hosts; *I am* the first, and *I am* the last; and beside me *there is* no God. *Is.* 44. 6.

20 ¶ Then Isaiah the son of Amoz sent to Hezekiah, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *That* which thou hast prayed to me against Sennacherib king of Assyria I have heard.

21 *This is* the word that the LORD hath spoken concerning him; The virgin the daughter of Zion hath despised thee, *and* laughed thee to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem hath shaken her head at thee.

When the LORD turned again the captivity of Zion, we were like them that dream. Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The LORD hath done great things for them. The LORD hath done great things for us; *whereof* we are glad. *Ps.* 126. 1-3.

22 Whom hast thou reproached and blasphemed? and against whom hast thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* against the Holy *One* of Israel.

There is a generation, O how lofty are their eyes! and their eyelids are lifted up. *Pr.* 30. 13.—When [Nebuchadnezzar's] heart was lifted up, and his mind hardened in pride, he was deposed from his kingly throne, and they took his glory from him. *Da.* 5. 20.

That man of sin ... opposeth and exalteth himself above all that is called God, or that is worshipped; so that he as God sitteth in the temple of God, shewing himself that he is God. *2 Th.* 2. 3, 4.

23 By thy messengers thou hast reproached the LORD, and hast said, With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the sides of Lebanon, and will cut down the tall cedar trees thereof, *and* the choice fir trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* the forest of his Carmel.

The Assyrian *was* a cedar in Lebanon with fair branches, and with a shadowing shroud, and of a high stature; and his top *was* among the thick boughs. *Eze.* 31. 3.—Though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them. *Am.* 9. 3.

24 I have digged and drunk strange waters, and with the sole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of besieged places.

The king spake, and said, Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty? *Da.* 4. 30.

25 Hast thou not heard long ago *how* I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to pass, that thou shouldst be to lay waste fenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were of small

power, they were dismayed and confounded; they were *as* the grass of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the grass on the house tops, and *as* corn blasted before it be grown up.

O Assyrian, the rod of mine anger, and the staff in their hand is mine indignation. He meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but *it is* in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few. Shall the axe boast itself against him that beweth therewith? or shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? as if the rod should shake *itself* against them that lift it up, or as if the staff should lift up *itself*, as if it were no wood. *Is.* 10. 5, 7, 15.

27 But I know thy abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage against me.

28 Because thy rage against me and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore I will put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest.

I will put hooks in thy jaws, and I will cause the fish of thy rivers to stick unto thy scales; and I will bring thee up out of the midst of thy rivers, and all the fish of thy rivers shall stick unto thy scales. *Eze.* 29. 4; 38. 4; *Am.* 4. 2.

We put bits in the horses' mouths, that they may obey us; and we turn about their whole body. *Ja.* 3. 3.—Be ye not as the horse or as the mule, *which* have no understanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee. *Ps.* 32. 9.

29 And this *shall be* a sign unto thee, Ye shall eat this year such things as grow of themselves, and in the second year that which springeth of the same; and in the third year sow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

30 And the remnant that is escaped of the house of Judah shall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

31 For out of Jerusalem shall go forth a remnant, and they that escape out of mount Zion: the zeal of the LORD of hosts shall do this.

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the king of Assyria, He shall not come into this city, nor shoot an arrow there, nor come before it with shield, nor cast a bank against it.

33 By the way that he came, by the same shall he return, and shall not come into this city, saith the LORD.

34 For I will defend this city, to save it, for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

35 ¶ And it came to pass that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians an hundred fourscore and five thousand: and when they arose early in the morning, behold, they were all dead corpses.

The stouthearted are spoiled, they have slept their sleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands. At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horse are cast into a deep sleep. Thou, *even* thou, art to be feared: and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry? Thou didst

cause judgment to be heard from heaven; the earth feared, and was still, when God arose to judgment, to save all the meek of the earth. *Ps.* 76. 5-9.

36 So Sennacherib king of Assyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

37 And it came to pass, as he was worshipping in the house of Nisroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his sons smote him with the sword: and they escaped into the land of Armenia. And Esarhaddon his son reigned in his stead.

Is. 37. 30-38; 2 *Ch.* 32. 21.

CHAPTER XX.

IN those days was Hezekiah sick unto death. And the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz came to him, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Set thine house in order; for thou shalt die, and not live.

Lord, behold, he whom thou lovest is sick. When Jesus heard *that*, he said, This sickness is not unto death, but for the glory of God, that the Son of God might be glorified thereby. *Jo.* 11. 3, 4.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, saying,

3 I beseech thee, O LORD, remember now how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which* is good in thy sight. And Hezekiah wept sore.

Is. 38. 1-3, etc.; 2 *Ch.* 32. 24.

Think upon me, my God, for good, according to all that I have done for this people. *Ne.* 5. 19.—Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the offices thereof. *Ne.* 13. 14.—My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined. *Job* 23. 11.

God is not unrighteous to forget your work, and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister. *He.* 6. 10.

4 And it came to pass, afore Isaiah was gone out into the middle court, that the word of the LORD came to him, saying,

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah the captain of my people, Thus saith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have seen thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou shalt go up unto the house of the LORD.

Put thou my tears into thy bottle: *are they* not in thy book? *Ps.* 56. 8.—Seeing his days *are* determined, the number of his months *are* with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass; turn from him, that he may rest, till he shall accomplish, as a hireling, his day. *Job* 14. 5, 6.

6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Assyria; and I will defend this city for mine own sake, and for my servant David's sake.

7 And Isaiah said, Take a lump of figs.

And they took and laid *it* on the boil, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah said unto Isaiah, What *shall be* the sign that the LORD will heal me, and that I shall go up into the house of the LORD the third day?

9 And Isaiah said, This sign shalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath spoken: shall the shadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

10 And Hezekiah answered, It is a light thing for the shadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the shadow return backward ten degrees.

11 And Isaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD: and he brought the shadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the dial of Ahaz.

2 Ch. 32. 24.

Then spake Joshua to the Lord in the day when the Lord delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, Sun, stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of Ajalon. And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. *Is not this written in the book of Jasher?* So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day. And there was no day like that before it or after it, that the Lord hearkened unto the voice of a man: for the Lord fought for Israel. *Jos. 10. 12-14.*

12 ¶ At that time Berodach-baladan, the son of Baladan, king of Babylon, sent letters and a present unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been sick.

Howbeit in the *business* of the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was done in the land, God left him, to try him, that he might know *all that was* in his heart. 2 Ch. 32. 31.

13 And Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and shewed them all the house of his precious things, the silver, and the gold, and the spices, and the precious ointment, and *all* the house of his armour, and all that was found in his treasures: there was nothing in his house, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah shewed them not.

Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themselves wings; they fly away as an eagle toward heaven. *Pr. 23. 5.*

There is not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not. Ec. 7. 20.

14 ¶ Then came Isaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and said unto him, What said these men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah said, They are come from a far country, *even* from Babylon.

15 And he said, What have they seen in thine house? And Hezekiah answered, *All the things* that *are* in mine house have they seen: there is nothing among my treasures that I have not shewed them.

16 And Isaiah said unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store unto this day, shall be carried into Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the LORD.

18 And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Then said Hezekiah unto Isaiah, Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou hast spoken. And he said, *Is it not good*, if peace and truth be in my days?

It is the LORD: let him do what seemeth him good. 1 St. 3. 18.—It is of the LORD's mercies that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not. For the LORD will not cast off for ever: but though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies. For he doth not afflict willingly nor grieve the children of men. Lk. 3. 22, 31-33.

20 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he made a pool, and a conduit, and brought water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

2 Ch. 32. 32.

There was gathered much people together, who stopped all the fountains, and the brook that ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water? This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper watercourse of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works. 2 Ch. 32. 4, 30.

21 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and Manassch his son reigned in his stead.

2 Ch. 32. 33.

CHAPTER XXI.

MANASSEH was twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hephzi-bah.

2 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the LORD, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

3 For he built up again the high places which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made a grove, as did Ahab king of Israel; and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 And he built altars in the house of the LORD, of which the LORD said, In Jerusalem will I put my name.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

2 Ch. 33. 1-5.

I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever. 1 *Kz.* 9. 3.—Rebel not against the Lord, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar beside the altar of the Lord our God. *Jos.* 22. 19.—They set their abominations in the house, which is called by my name, to defile it. *Je.* 32. 34.

6 And he made his son pass through the fire, and observed times, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.

2 *Ch.* 33. 6.

Neither shall ye use enchantment, nor observe times. Regard not them that have familiar spirits, neither seek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the Lord your God. *Le.* 19. 26, 31. There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter to pass through the fire, or that useth divination, or an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch, or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a necromancer. These nations, which thou shalt possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the Lord thy God hath not suffered thee so to do. *De.* 18. 10, 11, 14.

When they shall say unto you, Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards that peep and that mutter; should not a people seek unto their God? for the living to the dead? *Is.* 8. 19.—Thou shalt be brought down, and shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be, as of one that hath a familiar spirit, out of the ground, and thy speech shall whisper out of the dust. *Is.* 29. 4.

7 And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made in the house, of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:

8 Neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them.

9 But they hearkened not: and Manasseh seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

2 *Ch.* 33. 7-9.

If a ruler hearken to lies, all his servants *are* wicked. *Pr.* 29. 12.—The wicked walk on every side, when the vilest men are exalted. *Ps.* 12. 8.

Pass over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing. Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* yet no gods? but my people have changed their glory for *that which* doth not profit. *Je.* 2. 10, 11.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake by his servants the prophets, saying,

11 Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, *and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and hath made Judah also to sin with his idols:

12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I *am* bringing *such* evil upon

Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both his ears shall tingle.

The Lord said to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Israel, at which both the ears of every one that heareth it shall tingle. 1 *Sa.* 3. 11.—Hear ye the word of the Lord, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem; Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall tingle. *Je.* 19. 3.

Then shall be great tribulation, such as was not since the beginning of the world to this time, no, nor ever shall be. And except those days should be shortened, there should no flesh be saved: but for the elect's sake those days shall be shortened. *Mat.* 24. 21, 22.—Jesus turning unto them said, Daughters of Jerusalem, weep not for me, but weep for yourselves and for your children. For, behold, the days are coming, in the which they shall say, Blessed *are* the barren, and the wombs that never bare, and the paps which never gave suck. *Lu.* 23. 28, 29.

The kings of the earth, and the great men, and the rich men, and the chief captains, and the mighty men, and every bondman, and every free man, hid themselves in the dens and in the rocks of the mountains; and said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us, and hide us from the face of him that sitteth on the throne, and from the wrath of the Lamb. *Re.* 6. 15, 16.

13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as a *man* wipe a dish, wiping *it*, and turning *it* upside down.

Judgment also will I lay to the line, and righteousness to the plummet: and the hail shall sweep away the refuge of lies, and the waters shall overflow the hiding place. *Is.* 28. 17.—He shall stretch out upon it the line of confusion, and the stones of emptiness. *Is.* 34. 11.

The Lord hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion; he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from destroying. *La.* 2. 8.—Behold, the Lord stood upon a wall *made* by a plumb-line, with a plumb-line in his hand. And the Lord said unto me, Amos, what seest thou? And I said, A plumb-line. Then said the Lord, Behold, I will set a plumb-line in the midst of my people Israel: I will not again pass by them any more. *Am.* 7. 7, 8.—Thus saith the Lord; I am returned to Jerusalem with mercies: my house shall be built in it, saith the Lord of hosts, and a line shall be stretched forth upon Jerusalem. *Zec.* 1. 16.

I will also make it a possession for the bitter, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the Lord of hosts. *Is.* 14. 23; *Je.* 25. 9, 11.

A mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone, and cast *it* into the sea, saying, Thus with violence shall that great city Babylon be thrown down, and shall be found no more at all. And the voice of harpers, and musicians, and of pipers, and trumpeters, shall be heard no more at all in thee; and no craftsman, of whatsoever craft *he be*, shall be found any more in thee; and the sound of a millstone shall be heard no more at all in thee; and the light of a candle shall shine no more at all in thee; and the voice of the bridegroom and of the bride shall be heard no more at all in thee: for thy merchants were the great men of the earth; for by thy sorceries were all nations deceived. *Re.* 18. 21, 23.

14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies.

My anger shall be kindled against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide my face from them, and they shall be devoured, and many evils and troubles shall befall them; so that they will say in that day, Are not these evils come upon us, because our God *is* not among us? *De.* 31. 17; *Le.* 26. 17, 36, 38.—I lifted up mine hand unto them also in the wilderness, that I would scatter them among the heathen, and disperse them through the countries. *Eze.* 20. 23.

15 Because they have done *that which* was evil in my sight, and have provoked me to

anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

A people that provoketh me to anger continually to my face; that sacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incense upon altars of brick. *Is. 65. 3.*

16 Moreover Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem from one end to another; beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing *that which was* evil in the sight of the Lord.

Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, and to do worse than the heathen, whom the Lord had destroyed before the children of Israel. And the Lord spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken. *2 Ch. 33. 9, 10.*

The Lord shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he shall root up Israel out of this good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them beyond the river, because they have made their groves, provoking the Lord to anger. And he shall give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, who did sin, and who made Israel to sin. *1 Ki. 14. 15, 16.*

17 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

The rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of the Lord God of Israel, behold, they *are written* in the book of the kings of Israel. His prayer also, and *how* God was intreated of him, and all his sins, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places and set up groves and graven images, before he was humbled: behold, they *are written* among the sayings of the seers. *2 Ch. 33. 18, 19.*

18 And Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

19 ¶ Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

2 Ch. 33. 20, 21.
They journeyed ... from Gudgodah to Jotbah, a land of rivers of waters. *De. 10. 7.*—They went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbahah. And they removed from Jotbahah, and encamped at Ebronah. *Nu. 33. 33, 34.*

20 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the Lord, as his father Manasseh did.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them:

22 And he forsook the Lord God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the Lord.

23 ¶ And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.

24 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

2 Ch. 33. 22-25.

25 Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

26 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza: and Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAPTER XXII.

JOSIAH *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah of Boscath.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the Lord, and walked in all the way of David his father, and turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

2 Ch. 34. 1, 2.

3 ¶ And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *that* the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the Lord, saying,

In the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the Lord his God. *2 Ch. 34. 8.*

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that he may sum the silver which is brought into the house of the Lord, which the keepers of the door have gathered of the people:

5 And let them deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the Lord: and let them give it to the doers of the work which *is* in the house of the Lord, to repair the breaches of the house,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house.

7 Howbeit there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

2 Ch. 34. 9-11.

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high priest said unto Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the Lord. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

2 Ch. 34. 15.

When Moses had made an end of writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished, ... Moses commanded the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord, saying, Take this book of the law, and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the Lord your God, that it may be there for a witness against thee. *De. 31. 24-26.*

9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king,

and brought the king word again, and said, Thy servants have gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the Lord.

10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.

11 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Achbor the son of Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying,

13 Go ye, enquire of the Lord for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great is the wrath of the Lord that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book to do according unto all that which is written concerning us.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvah, the son of Harhas, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the college;) and they communed with her.

15 ¶ And she said unto them, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me,

16 Thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read:

17 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

2 Ch. 34. 16-25.

Men shall say, Because they have forsaken the covenant of the Lord God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt: for they went and served other gods, and worshipped them, gods whom they knew not, and *whom* he had not given unto them: and the anger of the Lord was kindled against this land, to bring upon it all the curses that are written in this book. *De. 29. 25-27; Da. 9. 11-14.*

18 But to the king of Judah which sent you to enquire of the Lord, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, *As touching* the words which thou hast heard;

19 Because thine heart was tender, and thou

hast humbled thyself before the Lord, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become a desolation and a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard *thee*, saith the Lord.

2 Ch. 34. 26, 27.

He hath shewed thee, O man, what *is* good; and what doth the Lord require of thee, but to do justly, and to love mercy, and to walk humbly with thy God? *Mi. 6. 8.*—The sacrifices of God *are* a broken spirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not despise. *Ps. 51. 17.*—Thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name *is* Holy; I dwell in the high and holy place, with him also *that is* of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones. *Is. 57. 15.*

20 Behold, therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

2 Ch. 34. 28.

Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright: for the end of *that* man *is* peace. *Ps. 37. 37.*—The righteous perisheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart: and merciful men *are* taken away, none considering that the righteous *is* taken away from the evil to come. He shall enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, *each one* walking in his uprightness. *Is. 57. 1, 2.*

CHAPTER XXIII.

AND the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem.

2 And the king went up into the house of the Lord, and all the men of Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant which was found in the house of the Lord.

2 Ch. 34. 29, 30.

Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, and call heaven and earth to record against them. *De. 31. 28.*

All the people gathered themselves together as one man into the street that *was* before the water gate; and they spake unto Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the Lord had commanded to Israel. And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month. And he read therein before the street that *was* before the water gate from the morning until midday, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people *were* attentive unto the book of the law. *Ne. 8. 1-3, etc.*—They stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the Lord their God *one* fourth part of the day; and *another* fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the Lord their God. *Ne. 9. 3.*

3 ¶ And the king stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the Lord, to walk after the Lord, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all *their* heart and all *their* soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And all the people stood to the covenant.

2 Ch. 34. 31, 32.

4 And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el.

5 And he put down the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the planets, and to all the host of heaven.

I will also stretch out mine hand upon Judah, and upon all the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and I will cut off the remnant of Baal from this place, and the name of the Chemarims with the priests. And them that worship the host of heaven upon the housetops. *Zep. 1. 4, 5.*

6 And he brought out the grove from the house of the LORD without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and stamped it small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon the graves of the children of the people.

The groves, and the carved images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and made dust of them, and strowed it upon the graves of them that had sacrificed unto them. *2 Ch. 34. 4.*

He took the calf which they had made, and burnt it in the fire, and ground it to powder, and strawed it upon the water, and made the children of Israel drink of it. *Ex. 32. 20.*

7 And he brake down the houses of the sodomites, that were by the house of the LORD, where the women wove hangings for the grove.

1 Kz. 14. 24.

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from Geba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that were in the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which were on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.

9 Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

The Levites that are gone away far from me, when Israel went astray, which went astray away from me after their idols; they shall even bear their iniquity. Yet they shall be ministers in my sanctuary, having charge at the gates of the house, and ministering to the house: they shall slay the burnt offering and the sacrifice for the people, and they shall stand before them, to minister unto them. Because they ministered unto them before their idols, and caused the house of Israel to fall into iniquity; therefore have I lifted up mine hand against them, saith the Lord God, and they shall bear their iniquity. And they shall not come near unto me, to do the office of a priest unto me, nor to come near to any of my holy things, in the most holy place; but they shall bear their shame, and their abominations which they have committed: but I will make them keepers of

the charge of the house, for all the service thereof, and for all that shall be done therein. *Eze. 44. 10, 14.*

It shall come to pass that every one that is left in thine house shall come and crouch to him for a piece of silver and a morsel of bread, and shall say, Put me, I pray thee, into one of the priests' offices, that I may eat a piece of bread. *1 Sa. 2. 36.*

10 And he defiled Topheth, which is in the valley of the children of Hinnom, that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech.

Tophet is ordained of old; yea, for the king it is prepared. *Is. 30. 33.*—This place shall no more be called Tophet, nor The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of slaughter. Defiled as the place of Tophet. *Je. 19. 6, 13.*

11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the chamberlain, which was in the suburbs, and burned the chariots of the sun with fire.

12 And the altars that were on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and brake them down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

13 And the high places that were before Jerusalem, which were on the right hand of the mount of corruption, which Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

14 And he brake in pieces the images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

Thou shalt not bow down to their gods, nor serve them, nor do after their works: but thou shalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images. *Ex. 23. 24.*—Thus shall ye deal with them; ye shall destroy their altars, and break down their images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire. The graven images of their gods shall ye burn with fire: thou shalt not desire the silver or gold that is on them, nor take it unto thee, lest thou be snared therein: for it is an abomination to the Lord thy God. *De. 7. 5, 25.*

15 ¶ Moreover the altar that was at Beth-el, and the high place which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burned the high place, and stamped it small to powder, and burned the grove.

16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that were there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned them upon the altar, and polluted it, according to the word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

He cried against the altar in the word of the Lord, and said, O altar, altar, thus saith the Lord; Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, Josiah by name; and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burnt upon thee. 1 *Ki.* 13. 2.

17 Then he said, What title *is* that that I see? And the men of the city told him, *It is* the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

18 And he said, Let him alone; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones alone, with the bones of the prophet that came out of Samaria.

19 And all the houses also of the high places that *were* in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke the *LORD* to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

20 And he slew all the priests of the high places that *were* there upon the altars, and burned men's bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

Elijah said unto them, Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them escape. And they took them: and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kishon, and slew them there. 1 *Ki.* 18. 40.—All the people of the land went into the house of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images brake they in pieces thoroughly, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. 2 *Ki.* 11. 18.—He burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem. 2 *Ch.* 34. 5.

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, Keep the passover unto the *LORD* your God, as *it is* written in the book of this covenant.

22 Surely there was not holden such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah;

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passover was holden to the *LORD* in Jerusalem.

2 *Ch.* 35. 1, 18, 19.

24 ¶ Moreover the *workers with* familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the *LORD*.

25 And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the *LORD* with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* like him.

He trusted in the Lord God of Israel; so that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him. 2 *Ki.* 18. 5.

26 ¶ Notwithstanding the *LORD* turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, because of all the provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.

2 *Ki.* 21. 11, 12; 24. 3, 4.

Mine Angel shall go before thee: nevertheless in the day when I visit I will visit their sin upon them. *Ex.* 32. 34.

I will cause them to be removed into all kingdoms of the earth, because of Manasseh the son of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jerusalem. *Je.* 15. 4.

27 And the *LORD* said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, My name shall be there.

Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the *LORD* thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith the *LORD* God of hosts. *Je.* 2. 19.

The *LORD* was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left but the tribe of Judah only. The *LORD* rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight. 2 *Ki.* 17. 18, 20.—I will stretch over Jerusalem the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as a *man* wipeth a dish, wiping *it*, and turning *it* upside down. 2 *Ki.* 21. 13.—The *LORD* said unto me, The backsliding Israel hath justified herself more than treacherous Judah. *Je.* 3. 11.

28 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

2 *Ch.* 35. 26, 27.

29 ¶ In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at Megiddo, when he had seen him.

Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Charchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him. But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling with* God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not. Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo. And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore wounded. 2 *Ch.* 35. 20, 23.

In that day shall there be a great mourning in Jerusalem, as the mourning of Hadadrimmon in the valley of Megiddon. *Zec.* 12. 11.

30 And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

They brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried in *one of* the sepulchres of his fathers. And all Judah and

Jerusalem mourned for Josiah. And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah; and all the singing men and the singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they *are* written in the lamentations. 2 *Ch.* 35. 24, 25.—Then the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem. 2 *Ch.* 36. 1.

31 ¶ Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

Thus saith the Lord touching Shallum the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned instead of Josiah his father, which went forth out of this place; He shall not return thither any more. *Je.* 22. 11.

Zedekiah ... his mother's name *was* Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah. 2 *Ki.* 24. 18.

32 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands at Riblah in the land of Hamath, that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

34 And Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and turned his name to Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: and he came to Egypt, and died there.

2 *Ch.* 36. 3, 4.

The sons of Josiah *were*, ... the second Jehoiakim. 1 *Ch.* 3. 15.

35 And Jehoiakim gave the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

36 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Zebudab, the daughter of Pedaiab of Rumah.

37 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his fathers had done.

2 *Ch.* 36. 5.

CHAPTER XXIV.

IN his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him.

2 *Ch.* 36. 6; *Da.* 1. 1, 2.

2 And the Lord sent against him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and sent them against Judah to

destroy it, according to the word of the Lord, which he spake by his servants the prophets.

I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the Lord, and Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and a hissing, and perpetual desolations. *Je.* 25. 9.—Thus saith the Lord; Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it. *Je.* 32. 28.

3 Surely at the commandment of the Lord came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his sight, for the sins of Manassch, according to all that he did;

4 And also for the innocent blood that he shed: for he filled Jerusalem with innocent blood; which the Lord would not pardon.

5 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

2 *Ch.* 36. 8.

Thus saith the Lord concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah; They shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! they shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory! He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem. *Je.* 22. 18, 19.

7 And the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

Pharaoh's army *was* come forth out of Egypt: and when the Chaldeans that besieged Jerusalem heard tidings of them, they departed from Jerusalem. Thus saith the Lord, the God of Israel, Thus shall ye say to the king of Judah, that sent you unto me to inquire of me; Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, shall return to Egypt into their own land. *Je.* 37. 5, 7.—The word of the Lord which came to Jeremiah the prophet against the Gentiles; against Egypt, against the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which *was* by the river Euphrates in Carchemish, which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon smote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah. *Je.* 46. 1, 2.

8 ¶ Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem three months. And his mother's name *was* Nehushta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jerusalem.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his father had done.

10 ¶ At that time the servants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up against Jerusalem, and the city *was* besieged.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came against the city and his servants did besiege it.

12 And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother,

and his servants, and his princes, and his officers: and the king of Babylon took him in the eighth year of his reign.

13 And he carried out thence all the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king's house, and cut in pieces all the vessels of gold which Solomon king of Israel had made in the temple of the Lord, as the Lord had said.

Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine house, and that which thy fathers have laid up in store until this day, shall be carried to Babylon: nothing shall be left, saith the Lord. And of thy sons that shall issue from thee, which thou shalt beget, shall they take away; and they shall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon. *Is.* 39. 6, 7.

14 And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, *even* ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and smiths: none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land.

15 And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the land, *those* carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon.

16 And all the men of might, *even* seven thousand, and craftsmen and smiths a thousand, all that were strong and apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

2 *Ch.* 36. 9, 10.

Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon. *Je.* 24. 1.—Jeremiah the prophet sent ... unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon; after that Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths, were departed from Jerusalem. *Je.* 29. 1, 2; 52. 28.—Behold, the king of Babylon is come to Jerusalem, and hath taken the king thereof, and the princes thereof, and led them with him to Babylon. *Eze.* 17. 12.

But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land to be vine-dressers and husbandmen. 2 *Ki.* 25. 12.—The king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon. *Je.* 40. 7.

17 ¶ And the king of Babylon made Matthanah his father's brother king in his stead, and changed his name to Zedekiah.

18 Zedekiah was twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 And he did that which was evil in the sight of the Lord, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For through the anger of the Lord it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

As I live, saith the Lord, though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence; and I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand of *them* whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans. And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born; and there shall ye die. But to the land wherunto they desire to return, thither shall they not return. *Je.* 22. 24, 27.—The sons of Josiah were, ... the third Zedekiah. 1 *Ch.* 3. 15.—King Zedekiah the son of Josiah reigned instead of Coniah the son of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah. *Je.* 37. 1.

As the evil figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil; surely thus saith the Lord, So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and them that dwell in the land of Egypt, etc. *Je.* 24. 8.—Neither he, nor his servants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the Lord, which he spake by the prophet Jeremiah. *Je.* 37. 2.

CHAPTER XXV.

AND it came to pass in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth day of the month, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his host, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it; and they built forts against it round about.

2 And the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

3 And on the ninth day of the fourth month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

4 ¶ And the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which is by the king's garden: (now the Chaldees were against the city round about:) and the king went the way toward the plain.

5 And the army of the Chaldees pursued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were scattered from him.

Je. 52. 4-8; 39. 2, 4, 5.

He brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or child that stooped for age: he gave them all into his hand. 2 *Ch.* 36. 17.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon to Riblah; and they gave judgment upon him.

7 And they slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of brass, and carried him to Babylon.

Je. 52. 9-11.

My net also will I spread upon him, and he shall be taken in my snare: and I will bring him to Babylon to the land of the Chaldeans; yet shall he not see it, though he shall die there. *Eze.* 12. 13.

8 ¶ And in the fifth month, on the seventh day of the month, which is the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, came

Nebuzar-adan, captain of the guard, a servant of the king of Babylon, unto Jerusalem :

9 And he burnt the house of the LORD, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great *man's* house burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Chaldees, that *were with* the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about.

Je. 52. 12-14; 2 Ch. 36. 19.

I will send a fire upon Judah, and it shall devour the palaces of Jerusalem. *Am. 2. 5.*—O God, the heathen are come into thine inheritance; thy holy temple have they defiled; they have laid Jerusalem on heaps. *Ps. 79. 1.*—The Chaldeans burned the king's house, and the houses of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jerusalem. *Je. 39. 8.*—The wall of Jerusalem also is broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire. *Ne. 1. 3.*

Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations; *even all that* the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary. Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations; they set up their ensigns for signs. *A man* was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees. But now they break down the carved work thereof at once with axes and hammers. They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled *by casting down* the dwelling place of thy name to the ground. They said in their hearts, let us destroy them together: they have burned up all the synagogues of God in the land. We see not our signs: *there is* no more any prophet: neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long. *Ps. 74. 3-9.*

11 Now the rest of the people *that were* left in the city, and the fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away.

12 But the captain of the guard left of the poor of the land *to be* vinedressers and husbandmen.

Je. 52. 15, 16; 2 Ch. 36. 20.

Nebuzar-adan, the captain of the guard, left of the poor of the people, which had nothing in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields at the same time. *Je. 39. 10.*—When all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even they* and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon, etc. *Je. 40. 7.*

13 And the pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried the brass of them to Babylon.

14 And the pots, and the shovels, and the snuffers, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.

15 And the firepans, and the bowls, *and* such things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of silver, *in* silver, the captain of the guard took away.

16 The two pillars, one sea, and the bases which Solomon had made for the house of the LORD; the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

17 The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapter upon it *was* brass: and the height of the chapter three cubits; and the wreathen work, and pomegranates upon the chapter round about, all of brass: and like unto these had the second pillar with wreathen work.

Je. 52. 17-23; 2 Ch. 36. 18.

Thus saith the Lord of hosts concerning the pillars, and concerning the sea, and concerning the bases, and concerning the residue of the vessels that remain in this city. They shall be carried to Babylon, and there shall they be until the day that I visit them, saith the Lord: then will I bring them up, and restore them to this place. *Je. 27. 19, 22.*

18 ¶ And the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the door:

19 And out of the city he took an officer that was set over the men of war, and five men of them that were in the king's presence, which were found in the city, and the principal scribe of the host, which mustered the people of the land, and threescore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the city:

20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took these, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah:

21 And the king of Babylon smote them, and slew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. So Judah was carried away out of their land.

Je. 52. 24-27.

I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste. *Le. 26. 33.*—The Lord shall bring thee, and thy king which thou shalt set over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fathers have known; and there shalt thou serve other gods, wood and stone. *De. 28. 36.*

I will bring again the captivity of my people of Israel, and they shall build the waste cities, and inhabit them; and they shall plant vineyards, and drink the wine thereof; they shall also make gardens, and eat the fruit of them. And I will plant them upon their land, and they shall no more be pulled up out of their land which I have given them, saith the Lord thy God. *Am. 9. 14, 15.*

22 ¶ And *as for* the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, the son of Shaphan, ruler.

23 And when all the captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Seraiah the son of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the son of a Maachathite, they and their men.

24 And Gedaliah sware to them, and to their men, and said unto them, Fear not to be the

servants of the Chaldees : dwell in the land, and serve the king of Babylon ; and it shall be well with you.

Je. 40. 5, 7-9.

The people *which were* left of the sword found grace in the wilderness. *Je.* 31. 2.

I have made the earth, the man and the beast that *are* upon the ground, by my great power and by my outstretched arm, and have given it unto whom it seemed meet unto me. And now have I given all these lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, my servant ; and the beasts of the field have I given him also to serve him. The nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and serve him, those will I let remain still in their own land, saith the Lord ; and they shall till it, and dwell therein. *Je.* 27. 5, 6, 11.

25 But it came to pass in the seventh month, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, the son of Elishama, of the seed royal, came, and ten men with him, and smote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah.

26 And all the people, both small and great, and the captains of the armies, arose, and came to Egypt ; for they were afraid of the Chaldees.

Je. 43. 4-7.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the seven and twentieth *day* of the month, that Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the year that he began to reign did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of prison ;

28 And he spake kindly to him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon ;

29 And changed his prison garments : and he did eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.

30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

Je. 52. 31-34.

Now when they shall fall, they shall be holpen with a little help. *Da.* 11. 34.

He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives. *Ps.* 106. 46.—Yea, many a time turned he his anger away, and did not stir up all his wrath. For he remembered that they *were but* flesh ; a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again. *Ps.* 78. 38, 39.

I. C H R O N I C L E S.

CHAPTER I.

ADAM, Sheth, Enosh,
2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,
3 Henoch, Methuselah, Lamech,
4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

Ge. v.

5 ¶ The sons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meshech, and Tiras.

6 And the sons of Gomer; Ashchenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

7 And the sons of Javan; Elishah, and Tarshish, Kittim, and Dodanim.

8 ¶ The sons of Ham; Cush, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

9 And the sons of Cush; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the sons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

10 And Cush begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.

11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtulim,

12 And Pathrusim, and Caslulim, (of whom came the Philistines,) and Caphthorim.

13 And Canaan begat Zidon his firstborn, and Heth,

14 The Jebusite also, and the Amorite, and the Girgashite,

15 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

Ge. 10. 2-18.

17 ¶ The sons of Shem; Elam, and Asshur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Meshech.

18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

19 And unto Eber were born two sons: the name of the one *was* Peleg; because in his days the earth was divided: and his brother's name *was* Joktan.

20 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

21 Hadoram also, and Uzal, and Diklah,

22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobah. All these *were* the sons of Joktan.

Ge. 10. 22-29.

24 ¶ Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,

25 Eber, Peleg, Ren,

26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,

27 Abram; the same *is* Abraham.

Ge. 11. 10-26.

28 The sons of Abraham; Isaac and Ishmael.

His sons Isaac and Ishmael. *Ge. 25. 9.*

29 ¶ These *are* their generations: The first-born of Ishmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibsam,

30 Mishma, and Dumah, Massa, Hadad, and Tema,

31 Jetur, Naphish, and Kedemah. These are the sons of Ishmael.

Ge. 25. 13-16.

32 ¶ Now the sons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: she bare Zimran, and Jokshan, and Medan, and Midian, and Ishbak, and Shuah. And the sons of Jokshan; Sheba, and Dedan.

33 And the sons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoeh, and Abida, and Eldaah. All these *are* the sons of Keturah.

Ge. 25. 1-4.

34 And Abraham begat Isaac. The sons of Isaac; Esau and Israel.

Isaac his sons Esau and Jacob. *Ge. 25. 29.*

35 ¶ The sons of Esau ; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

Ge. 36. 10, 14.

36 The sons of Eliphaz ; Teman, and Omar, Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.

Ge. 36. 11, 12, 15.

37 The sons of Reuel ; Nahath, Zerah, Shamah, and Mizzah.

Ge. 36. 13, 17.

38 And the sons of Seir ; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Dishon, and Ezar, and Dishan.

39 And the sons of Lotan ; Hori, and Homam : and Timna *was* Lotan's sister.

40 The sons of Shobal ; Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, Shephi, and Onam. And the sons of Zibeon ; Aiah, and Anah.

41 The sons of Anah ; Dishon. And the sons of Dishon ; Amram, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

42 The sons of Ezer ; Billhan, and Zavan, *and* Jakan. The sons of Dishan ; Uz, and Aran.

43 ¶ Now these *are* the kings that reigned in the land of Edom before *any* king reigned over the children of Israel ; Bela the son of Beor : and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

45 And when Jobab was dead, Husham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his stead.

46 And when Husham was dead, Hadad the son of Bedad, which smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead : and the name of his city *was* Avith.

47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

48 And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead.

49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, Hadad reigned in his stead : and the name of his city *was* Pai ; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

51 ¶ Hadad died also. And the dukes of Edom were ; duke Timnah, duke Aliah, duke Jetheth,

52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

53 Duke Kenaz, duke Temau, duke Mibzar,

54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These *are* the dukes of Edom.

Ge. 36. 20-43.

CHAPTER II.

THESE *are* the sons of Israel ; Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,

2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

Ge. 35. 22-26.

3 ¶ The sons of Judah ; Er, and Onan, and Shelah : *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of Shua the Canaanitess. And Er, the firstborn of Judah, was evil in the sight of the Lord ; and he slew him.

4 And Tamar his daughter in law bare him Pharez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five.

5 The sons of Pharez ; Hezron, and Hamul.

Ge. 46. 12. Nu. 26. 19.

Ge. 38. 2, 7.

6 And the sons of Zerah ; Zimri, and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and Dara : five of them in all.

He was wiser than all men ; than Ethan the Ezrahite, and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol. 1 *Ki.* 4. 31.

7 And the sons of Carmi ; Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing accursed.

But the children of Israel committed a trespass in the accursed thing ; for Achan, the son of Carmi, the son of Zabdi, the son of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, took of the accursed thing : and the anger of the Lord was kindled against the children of Israel. *Jos. 7. 1.*

8 And the sons of Ethan ; Azariah.

9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him ; Jerahmeel, and Ram, and Chelubai.

10 And Ram begat Amminadab ; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, prince of the children of Judah ;

11 And Nahshon begat Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,

12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse.

Ru. 4. 19-22. Mat. 1. 3-5. Lu. 3. 32, 33.

13 ¶ And Jesse begat his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and Shimma the third,

14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh :

1 *Sa. 17. 13, 14.*

16 Whose sisters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. And the sons of Zeruiah ; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.

2 *Sa. 2. 18.*

17 And Abigail bare Amasa : and the father of Amasa *was* Jether the Ishmeelite.

2 *Sa. 17. 25.*

18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat children of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth :

her sons *are* these; Jeshur, and Shobab, and Ardon.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat Bezaleel.

Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah. *Ex.* 31. 2.

21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of Machir the father of Gilead, whom he married when he *was* threescore years old; and she bare him Segub.

22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

23 And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities. All these *belonged to* the sons of Machir the father of Gilead.

Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them Havoth-jair. *Nu.* 32. 41.—Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob unto the coasts of Geshuri and Maachathi; and called them after his own name, Bashan-havoth-jair, unto this day. *De.* 3. 14.—Their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, and all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Bashan, threescore cities. *Jos.* 13. 30.

24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezron's wife bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa.

25 ¶ And the sons of Jeralmeel the firstborn of Hezron were, Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Abijah.

26 Jeralmeel had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah; she *was* the mother of Onam.

27 And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jeralmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.

28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.

30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.

31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And the children of Sheshan; Ahlai.

32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.

33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jeralmeel.

34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Jarha.

35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and she bare him Attai.

36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat Zabad,

37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,

38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,

39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,

40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,

41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jeralmeel *were*, Mesha his firstborn, which *was* the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.

43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoan: and Rekem begat Shammai.

45 And the son of Shammai *was* Maon: and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur.

46 And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.

47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Gesham, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

48 Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibeaz: and the daughter of Caleb *was* Aehsa.

Jos. 15. 17.

50 ¶ These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,

51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons; Haroch, *and* half of the Manahethites.

53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites; of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.

54 The sons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites, Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.

55 And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. These *are* the Kenites that came of Heth, the father of the house of Reehab.

CHAPTER III.

NOW these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron; the first-born Amnon, of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess; the second Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess:

2 The third, Absalom the son of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith:

3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by Eglah his wife.

4 *These* six were born unto him in Hebron; and there he reigned seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.

2 *Sa.* 3. 2-5; 5. 4, 5. 1 *Ki.* 2. 11.

5 And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon, four, of Bath-shua the daughter of Ammiel:

6 Ibhar also, and Elishama, and Eliphelet,

7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

8 And Elishama, and Eliada, and Eliphelet, nine.

2 *Sa.* 5. 14-16. 1 *Ch.* 14. 4-7. *Lu.* 3. 31.

9 *These were* all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and Tamar their sister.

Absalom the son of David had a fair sister, whose name was Tamar. 2 *Sa.* 13. 1.

10 ¶ And Solomon's son was Rehoboam, Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,

11 Joram his son, Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,

12 Amaziah his son, Azariah his son, Jotham his son,

13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,

14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.

15 And the sons of Josiah were, the firstborn Johanan, the second Jehoiakim, the third Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

16 And the sons of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son.

Mat. 1. 7-11.

17 ¶ And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, Salathiel his son,

After they were brought to Babylon, Jeconias begat Salathiel; and Salathiel begat Zorobabel. *Mat.* 1. 12.

18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the sons of Pedaiiah were, Zerubbabel and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister:

20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.

21 And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.

22 And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

24 And the sons of Elioenai were, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

CHAPTER IV.

THE sons of Judah; Pharez, Hezron, and Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

1 *Ch.* 2. 3-5.

2 And Reaiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath; and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. *These are* the families of the Zorathites.

3 And *these were* of the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister was Hazeleponi:

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. *These are* the sons of Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.

5 ¶ And Ashur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah.

After that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezron's wife bare him Ashur the father of Tekoa. 1 *Ch.* 2. 24.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hopher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. *These were* the sons of Naarah.

7 And the sons of Helah were, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum.

9 ¶ And Jabez was more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.

These were more noble than those in Thessalonica, in that they received the word with all readiness of mind, and searched the scriptures daily, whether those things were so. *Ac.* 17. 11.

Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; and thy desire *shall be* to thy husband, and he shall rule over thee. *Ge.* 3. 16.—Rachel travailed, and she had hard labour. *Ge.* 35. 16.

10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest keep me from evil, that it may not grieve me! And God granted him that which he requested.

The blessing of the Lord, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it. *Pr.* 10. 22.—Let thine hand help me; for I have chosen thy precepts. *Ps.* 119. 173.

Ask, and it shall be given you; seek, and ye shall find; knock, and it shall be opened unto you; for every one that asketh receiveth; and he that seeketh findeth; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. *Mat.* 7. 7, 8.

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah begat Mehir, which *was* the father of Eshton.

12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of Ir-nahash. These *are* the men of Rechab.

13 And the sons of Kenaz; Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; Hathath.

Othniel the son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife. *Jos.* 15. 17.—When the children of Israel cried unto the Lord, the Lord raised up a deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, *even* Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother. And the Spirit of the Lord came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war: and the Lord delivered Chushan-rishathaim king of Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim. *Ju.* 3. 9, 10.

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of the valley of Charashim; for they were craftsmen.

15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah, even Kenaz.

Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite. *Jos.* 14. 6.—Of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the son of Jephunneh. *Nu.* 13. 6.

16 And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.

17 And the sons of Ezra *were*, Jether, and Mered, and Ephraim, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

18 And his wife Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these *are* the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

19 And the sons of *his* wife Hodiah the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

20 And the sons of Shimon *were*, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi *were*, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

21 ¶ The sons of Shelah the son of Judah *were*, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Maresbah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea,

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And *these are* ancient things.

23 These *were* the potters, and those that dwelt among plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

24 ¶ The sons of Simeon *were*, Nemuel, and Jamin, Jarib, Zerah, and Shaul:

25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

26 And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.

27 And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, like to the children of Judah.

Simeon and Levi *are* brethren; instruments of cruelty *are* in their habitations. Cursed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: I will divide them in Jacob, and scatter them in Israel. *Ge.* 49. 5, 7.

28 And they dwelt at Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual,

29 And at Billah, and at Ezem, and at Tolad,

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim. These *were* their cities unto the reign of David.

32 And their villages *were*, Etam, and Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Ashan, five cities:

33 And all their villages that *were* round about the same cities, unto Baal. These *were* their habitations, and their genealogy.

Jos. 19. 1-8.

34 And Meshobab, and Jamlech, and Joshah the son of Amaziah,

35 And Joel, and Jehu the son of Josibiah, the son of Seraiah, the son of Asiel.

36 And Elhoenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeshohaiah, and Asaiah, and Adiel, and Jesimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the son of Shipli, the son of Allon, the son of Jedaiah, the son of Shimri, the son of Shemaiah;

38 These mentioned by *their* names *were* princes in their families: and the house of their fathers increased greatly.

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the east side of the valley, to seek pasture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat pasture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet and peaceable; for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And these written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and smote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and destroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: because *there was* pasture there for their flocks.

42 And *some* of them, *even* of the sons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir,

having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the sons of Ishi.

43 And they smote the rest of the Amalekites that were escaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

CHAPTER V.

NOW the sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel, (for he *was* the firstborn; but, forasmuch as he defiled his father's bed, his birthright was given unto the sons of Joseph the son of Israel: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.

Reuben, thou *art* my firstborn, my might, and the beginning of my strength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power: unstable as water, thou shalt not excel; because thou wentest up to thy father's bed; then defiledst thou it: he went up to my couch. *Ge.* 49. 3, 4.

It came to pass, when Israel dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and lay with Bilhah his father's concubine. *Ge.* 35. 22.

2 For Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the chief ruler; but the birthright *was* Joseph's:)

Judah, thou *art* he whom thy brethren shall praise: thy hand *shall be* in the neck of thine enemies; thy father's children shall bow down before thee. The sceptre shall not depart from Judah, nor a lawgiver from between his feet, until Shiloh come; and unto him *shall* the gathering of the people *be*. *Ge.* 49. 8, 10.

The blessings of thy father have prevailed above the blessings of my progenitors unto the utmost bound of the everlasting hills: they shall be on the head of Joseph, and on the crown of the head of him that was separate from his brethren. *Ge.* 49. 26.

3 The sons, *I say*, of Reuben the firstborn of Israel *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

Ge. 46. 9 *Ex.* 6. 14. *Nu.* 26. 5, 6.

4 The sons of Joel; Shemaiah his son, Gog his son, Shimei his son,

5 Micah his son, Reaia his son, Baal his son,

6 Beerah his son, whom Tilgath-pileser king of Assyria carried away *captive*: he *was* prince of the Reubenites.

In the days of Pekah king of Israel came Tizlath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria. *2 K.* 15. 29.

7 And his brethren by their families, when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned, *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

8 And Bela the son of Azaz, the son of Shema, the son of Joel, who dwelt in Aroer, even unto Nebo and Baal-meon:

9 And eastward he inhabited unto the entering in of the wilderness from the river Euphrates: because their cattle were multiplied in the land of Gilead.

Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben *inheritance* according to their families. And their coast was from Aroer, that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, and all the plain by Medeba. *Jos.* 13. 15, 16.—The children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the

children of Israel out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto the country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the Lord by the hand of Moses. *Jos.* 22. 9.

10 And in the days of Saul they made war with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents throughout all the east *land* of Gilead.

11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over against them, in the land of Bashan unto Salcah:

And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites all the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and all Bashan, unto Salehah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan. For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of giants: behold, his bedstead *was* a bedstead of iron; *is* it not in Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the eubit of a man. And this land, *which* we possessed at that time, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites. *De.* 3. 8, 10-12.

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Bashan.

13 And their brethren of the house of their fathers *were*, Michael, and Meshullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, seven.

14 These *are* the children of Abihail the son of Huri, the son of Jaroah, the son of Gilead, the son of Michael, the son of Jeshishai, the son of Jahdo, the son of Buz;

15 Ali the son of Abdiel, the son of Guni, chief of the house of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Bashan, and in her towns, and in all the suburbs of Sharon, upon their borders.

17 All these were reckoned by genealogies in the days of Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of Jeroboam king of Israel.

18 ¶ The sons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manasseh, of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and sword, and to shoot with bow, and skilful in war, *were* four and forty thousand seven hundred and threescore, that went out to the war.

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with Jetur, and Nephish, and Nodab.

20 And they were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was intreated of them; because they put their trust in him.

Our fathers trusted in thee: they trusted, and thou didst deliver them. They cried unto thee, and were delivered; they trusted in thee, and were not confounded. *Ps.* 22. 4, 5.

21 And they took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thousand, and of sheep two hundred and fifty thousand, and of asses two thousand, and of men an hundred thousand.

22 For there fell down many slain, because the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their steads until the captivity.

Moses gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about. *Nu.* 32. 33.

23 ¶ And the children of the half tribe of Manasseh dwelt in the land: they increased from Bashan unto Baal-hermon and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

24 And these *were* the heads of the house of their fathers, even Ephraim, and Ishi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiaah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, famous men, and heads of the house of their fathers.

25 ¶ And they transgressed against the God of their fathers, and went a whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God destroyed before them.

The children of Israel had sinned against the Lord their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods. *2 Ki.* 17. 7.

26 And the God of Israel stirred up the spirit of Pul king of Assyria, and the spirit of Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, and brought them unto Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

Pul the king of Assyria came against the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thousand talents of silver, that his hand might be with him to confirm the kingdom in his hand. In the days of Pekah king of Israel came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria. *2 Ki.* 15. 19, 29.—In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and carried Israel away into Assyria, and placed them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes. *2 Ki.* 17. 6.—The king of Assyria did carry away Israel unto Assyria, and put them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes. *2 Ki.* 18. 11.

CHAPTER VI.

THE sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

Ge. 46. 11. *Ex.* 6. 16. *Nu.* 3. 21, 27, 33; 26. 57. *1 Ch.* 23. 6.

2 And the sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moses, and Miriam. The sons also of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

4 ¶ Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abishua,

5 And Abishua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

8 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Ahimaaz,

1 Ch. 6. 50-53.

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And Johanan begat Azariah, (he *it is* that executed the priest's office in the temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem:)

2 Ch. 26. 17, 18.

11 And Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat Shallum,

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,

14 And Azariah begat Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,

Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the house of God. *Nu.* 11. 11.

15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity*, when the Lord carried away Judah and Jerusalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

16 ¶ The sons of Levi; Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

1 Ch. 6. 1.

17 And these *be* the names of the sons of Gershon; Libui, and Shimei.

18 And the sons of Kohath *were*, Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

19 The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. And these *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

20 Of Gershon; Libui his son, Jahath his son, Zimma his son,

21 Joah his son, Iddo his son, Zerah his son, Jeaterai his son.

22 The sons of Kohath; Amminadab his son, Korah his son, Assir his son,

23 Elkanah his son, and Ebiasaph his son, and Assir his son,

24 Tahath his son, Uriel his son, Uzziel his son, and Shaul his son.

25 And the sons of Elkanah; Amasai, and Ahimoth.

26 *As for* Elkanah: the sons of Elkanah; Zophai his son, and Nahath his son,

27 Eliab his son, Jeroham his son, Elkanah his son.

There was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the

son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, an Ephrathite. Hannah ... she bare a son, and called his name Samuel, *saying*, Because I have asked him of the Lord. 1 *Sa.* 1. 1, 20.

28 And the sons of Samuel; the firstborn Vashni, and Abiah.

29 The sons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his son, Shimei his son, Uzza his son,

30 Shimea his son, Haggiah his son, Asaiah his son.

31 And these *are they* whom David set over the service of song in the house of the Lord, after that the ark had rest.

David the son of Jesse said, and the man *who was* raised up on high, the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the sweet psalmist of Israel. 2 *Sa.* 23. 1.—They brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt sacrifices and peace offerings before God. 1 *Ch.* 16. 1.

32 And they ministered before the dwelling place of the tabernacle of the congregation with singing, until Solomon had built the house of the Lord in Jerusalem: and *then* they waited on their office according to their order.

33 And these *are they* that waited with their children. Of the sons of the Kohathites: Heman a singer, the son of Joel, the son of Shemuel,

The Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, Ethan the son of Kushaiah. The singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to sound with cymbals of brass. 1 *Ch.* 15. 17, 19.

34 The son of Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Eliel, the son of Toah,

35 The son of Zuph, the son of Elkanah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,

36 The son of Elkanah, the son of Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,

37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,

38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.

39 And his brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand, *even* Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea,

40 The son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah,

41 The son of Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,

42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,

43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershon, the son of Levi.

44 And their brethren the sons of Merari stood on the left hand: Ethan the son of Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,

45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilchiah,

46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,

47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.

48 Their brethren also the Levites *were appointed* unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

Nu. 3. 5-10.

49 ¶ But Aaron and his sons offered upon the altar of the burnt offering, and on the altar of incense, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.

Thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priest's office for every thing of the altar, and within the vail; and ye shall serve: I have given your priest's office *unto you* as a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. *Nu.* 18. 7.

50 And these *are* the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,

51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,

52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,

53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.

1 *Ch.* 6. 3-8.

54 ¶ Now these *are* their dwelling places throughout their castles in their coasts, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for their's was the lot.

55 And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.

56 But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

Jos. 21. 11, 12; 14. 13; 15. 13.

57 And to the sons of Aaron, they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron, *the city* of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,

58 And Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,

59 And Ashan with her suburbs, and Bethshemesh with her suburbs:

60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.

Jos. 21. 13-19.

61 And unto the sons of Kohath, *which were* left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half tribe, *namely*, out of the half tribe of Manasseh, by lot, ten cities.

62 And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

63 Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites *these* cities with their suburbs.

65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, *these* cities, which are called by *their* names.

Jos. 21. 5-9.

66 And *the residue* of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their coasts out of the tribe of Ephraim.

67 And they gave unto them, *of* the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim with her suburbs; *they gave* also Gezer with her suburbs,

68 And Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs,

Jos. 21. 21, 22.

69 And Aijalon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs:

70 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh; Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.

Jos. 21. 24, 25.

71 Unto the sons of Gershom *were given* out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs:

72 And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,

73 And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs:

74 And out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs,

75 And Hukok with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs:

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, and Hammon with her suburbs, and Kirjathaim with her suburbs.

Jos. 21. 27-32.

77 Unto the rest of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her suburbs, Tabor with her suburbs:

Jos. 21. 34, 35.

78 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho, on the east side of Jordan, *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderness with her suburbs, and Jahzah with her suburbs,

79 Kedemoth also with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs:

80 And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

81 And Heshbon with her suburbs, and Jazer with her suburbs.

Jos. 21. 7.

CHAPTER VII.

NOW the sons of Issachar *were*, Tola, and Puah, Jashub, and Shimrom, four.

The sons of Issachar; Tola, and Phurah, and Job, and Shimron. *Ge.* 46. 13.

Nu. 26. 23.

2 And the sons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibsam, and Shemuel, heads of their father's house, *to wit*, of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; whose number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thousand and six hundred.

3 And the sons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the sons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Ishiah, five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the house of their fathers, *were* bands of soldiers for war, six and thirty thousand *men*: for they had many wives and sons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Issachar *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies fourscore and seven thousand.

6 ¶ *The sons* of Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.

7 And the sons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the house of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour; and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thousand and thirty and four.

* 8 And the sons of Becher; Zemira, and Joash, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All these *are* the sons of Becher.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the house of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thousand and two hundred.

10 The sons also of Jediael; Bilhan: and the sons of Bilhan; Jeush, and Benjamin, and

Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharshish, and Abishahar.

11 All these the sons of Jediahel, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* seventeen thousand and two hundred *soldiers*, fit to go out for war *and* battle.

12 Shupim also, and Hupim, the children of Ir, *and* Hushim, the sons of Alier.

The sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, Ehi, and Rosh, Mupim, and Hupim, and Ard. *Ge.* 46. 21.—The sons of Benjamin, after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Ashbel, the family of the Ashbelites: of Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites: of Shupim, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites. *Nu.* 26. 38, 39.
1 *Ch.* 8. 1.

13 ¶ The sons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shallum, the sons of Bilhah.

Ge. 46. 24; *Nu.* 26. 48, 49.

14 ¶ The sons of Manasseh; Ashriel, whom she bare: (*but* his concubine the Aramitess bare Machir the father of Gilead:

Of the sons of Manasseh: of Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites. *Nu.* 26. 29.

15 And Machir took to wife *the sister* of Hupim and Shupim, whose sister's name *was* Maachah;) and the name of the second *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

Zelophehad the son of Hephher had no sons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah. *Nu.* 26. 33.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a son, and she called his name Peresh; and the name of his brother *was* Sheresh; and his sons *were* Ulam and Rakem.

17 And the sons of Ulam; Bedan. These *were* the sons of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh.

18 And his sister Hammoleketh bare Ishod, and Abiezer, and Mahalah.

19 And the sons of Shemidah *were*, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

20 ¶ And the sons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his son, and Tahath his son, and Eladah his son, and Tahath his son,

21 ¶ And Zabud his son, and Shuthelah his son, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land slew, because they came down to take away their cattle.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went in to his wife, she conceived, and bare a son, and he called his name Beriah, because it went evil with his house.

24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-sherah.)

25 And Rephah *was* his son, also Resheph, and Telah his son, and Tahan his son,

26 Laadan his son, Ammihud his son, Elishama his son,

27 Non his son, Jehoshuah his son.

28 ¶ And their possessions and habitations *were*, Beth-el and the towns thereof, and eastward Naaran, and westward Gezer, with the towns thereof; Shechem also and the towns thereof, unto Gaza and the towns thereof:

29 And by the borders of the children of Manasseh, Beth-shean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In these dwelt the children of Joseph the son of Israel.

Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countries. *Jos.* 17. 11.

30 ¶ The sons of Asher; Imnah, and Isuah, and Ishuai, and Beriah, and Serah their sister.

The sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel. *Ge.* 46. 17.—The children of Asher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jimmites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesutes: of Beriah, the family of the Berites. *Nu.* 26. 44.

31 And the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.

32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their sister.

33 And the sons of Japhlet; Pasach, and Bimhal, and Ashvath. These *are* the children of Japhlet.

34 And the sons of Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.

35 And the sons of his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imua, and Shelesh, and Amal.

36 The sons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,

37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilshah, and Ithran, and Beera.

38 And the sons of Jethier; Jephunneh, and Pispah, and Ara.

39 And the sons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.

40 All these *were* the children of Asher, heads of *their* father's house, choice *and* mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war *and* to battle *was* twenty and six thousand men.

CHAPTER VIII.

NOW Benjamin begat Bela his firstborn, Ashbel the second, and Aharah the third, 2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth. 3 And the sons of Bela were, Addar, and Gera, and Abihud, 4 And Abishua, and Naaman, and Ahoah, 5 And Gera, and Shephuphan, and Huram.

1 Ch. 7. 6-12.

6 And these *are* the sons of Ehnd: these are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to Manahath:

7 And Naaman, and Abiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.

8 And Shalaraim begat *children* in the country of Moab, after he had sent them away; Hushim and Baara *were* his wives.

9 And he begat of Hodesh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Mesha, and Malcham,

10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. These *were* his sons, heads of the fathers.

11 And of Hushim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.

12 The sons of Elpaal; Eber, and Misham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod, with the towns thereof:

13 Beriah also, and Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath:

14 And Ahio, Shashak, and Jeremoth,

15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,

16 And Michael, and Ispah, and Joha, the sons of Beriah;

17 And Zebadiah, and Meshullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,

18 Ishmerai also, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the sons of Elpaal;

19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,

20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,

21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the sons of Shimli;

22 And Ishpan, and Heber, and Eliel,

23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hauan,

24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah, 25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the sons of Shashak;

26 And Shamsherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,

27 And Jaresiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the sons of Jeroham.

28 These *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. These dwelt in Jerusalem.

1 Ch. 9. 34.

29 And at Gibcon dwelt the father of Gibeon; whose wife's name *was* Maachah:

30 And his firstborn son Abdon, and Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Nadab,

31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zacher.

32 And Mikloth begat Shimeah. And these also dwelt with their brethren in Jerusalem, over against them.

33 ¶ And Ner begat Kish, and Kish begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.

1 Ch. 9. 35-39.

Kish *was* the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner *was* the son of Abiel. The sons of Saul were Jonathan, and Ishui, and Melchishua: and the names of his two daughters *were these*; the name of the firstborn Merab, and the name of the younger Michal. 1 Sa. 14. 51, 49.—Ish-bosheth the son of Saul. 2 Sa. 2. 8.

34 And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat Micah.

1 Ch. 9. 40.

Jonathan, Saul's son, had a son *that was* lame of his feet. He *was* five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan out of Jezreel, and his nurse took him up, and fled: and it came to pass, as she made haste to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name *was* Mephibosheth. 2 Sa. 4. 4.—Mephibosheth had a young son, whose name *was* Mielha. 2 Sa. 9. 12.

35 And the sons of Micah *were*, Pitheon, and Melech, and Tarea, and Ahaz.

36 And Ahaz begat Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,

37 And Moza begat Binea: Rapha *was* his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son:

38 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these *were* the sons of Azel.

1 Ch. 9. 41-44.

39 And the sons of Eshek his brother *were*, Ulam his firstborn, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.

40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, an hundred and fifty. All these *are* of the sons of Benjamin.

CHAPTER IX.

SO all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they *were* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.

These *were* they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, Addan, and Immer: but they could not shew their father's house, and their seed, whether they *were* of Israel. Ezra 2. 59.

2 ¶ Now the first inhabitants that *dwelt* in their possessions in their cities *were*, the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and the Nethinims.

The priests, and the Levites, and *some* of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel, in their cities. *Ezra* 2. 70.—The priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities; and when the seventh month came, the children of Israel *were* in their cities. *Nē.* 7. 73.

3 And in Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh;

4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah.

5 And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the first-born, and his sons.

The rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell in other cities*. At Jerusalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uzzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahaleel, of the children of Perez; and Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adai, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni. *Nē.* 11. 1 4, 5.

6 And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.

7 And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah.

8 And Elciah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephathiah, the son of Reuel the son of Ibrijah;

9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men *were* chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

These *are* the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joel, the son of Pedai, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah. And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight. *Nē.* 11. 7, 8.

10 ¶ And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,

11 And Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God;

12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malehijah, and Maasai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer;

13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

14 And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari;

15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Ziehi, the son of Asaph;

16 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.

17 And the porters *were*, Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief;

18 Who hitherto *waited* in the king's gate eastward: they *were* porters in the companies of the children of Levi.

Nē. 11. 10-19.

19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of the house of his father, the Korahites, *were* over the work of the service, keepers of the gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers, *being* over the host of the Lord, *were* keepers of the entry.

20 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar *was* the ruler over them in time past, *and* the Lord *was* with him.

Moses sent them to the war, a thousand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, to the war, with the holy instruments, and the trumpets to blow in his hand. *Nu.* 31. 6.

21 And Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 All these *which were* chosen to be porters in the gates *were* two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages, whom David and Samuel the seer did ordain in their set office.

At that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions of the law for the priests and Levites: for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites that waited. And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, according to the commandment of David, *and* of Solomon his son. *Nē.* 12. 44, 45.

23 So they and their children *had* the oversight of the gates of the house of the Lord, *namely*, the house of the tabernacle, by wards.

24 In four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south.

25 And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come after seven days from time to time with them.

[Jehoiada] commanded them, saying, This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you that enter in on the sabbath shall even be keepers of the watch of the king's house; and a third part *shall be* at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: so shall ye keep the watch of the house, that it be not broken down. 2 *Ki.* 11. 5, 6.

26 For these Levites, the four chief porters,

were in *their* set office, and were over the chambers and treasuries of the house of God.

Against the wall of the house he built chambers round about, *against* the walls of the house round about, *both* of the temple and of the oracle: and he made chambers round about. 1 *Ki.* 6. 5.

27 ¶ And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them.

28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the ministering vessels, that they should bring them in and out by tale.

29 *Some* of them also *were* appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.

30 And *some* of the sons of the priests made the ointment of the spices.

The Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Take thou also unto thee principal spices, of pure myrrh five hundred *shekels*, and of sweet cinnamon half so much, *even* two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of sweet calamus two hundred and fifty *shekels*, and of cassia five hundred *shekels*, after the shekel of the sanctuary, and of oil olive a hin. *Ex.* 30. 22, 23.

31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites, who *was* the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, had the set office over the things that were made in the pans.

If thy oblation *be* a meat offering *baken* in a pan, it shall be of fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil. *Le.* 2. 5.—In a pan it shall be made with oil; *and when it is baken*, thou shalt bring it in: *and the baken pieces* of the meat offering shalt thou offer *for* a sweet savour unto the Lord. *Le.* 6. 21.

32 And *other* of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, *were* over the shewbread, to prepare *it* every sabbath.

Every sabbath he shall set it in order before the Lord continually, *being taken* from the children of Israel by an everlasting covenant. *Le.* 24. 8.

33 And these *are* the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers *were* free: for they were employed in *that* work day and night.

In the days of David and Asaph of old, *there were* chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God. And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, every day his portion: and they sanctified *holy things* unto the Levites: and the Levites sanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron. *Ne.* 12. 46, 47.

34 These chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem.

35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wife's name *was* Maachah:

36 And his firstborn son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.

39 And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchishua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.

40 And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.

41 And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Meleeh, and Tahrea, *and Ahaz*.

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza;

43 And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

44 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: these *were* the sons of Azel.

1 *Ch.* 8. 23-33.

CHAPTER X.

NOW the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down slain in mount Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Malchishua, the sons of Saul.

3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the archers hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

4 Then said Saul to his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

5 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of Israel that *were* in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had stripped him, they took

his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

10 And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon.

11 ¶ And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul,

12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

1 Sa. 31.

13 ¶ So Saul died for his transgression which he committed against the LORD, *even* against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking *counsel of one that had a familiar spirit*, to enquire of it;

14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and turned the kingdom unto David the son of Jesse.

Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the Lord thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the Lord have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever. But now thy kingdom shall not continue: the Lord hath sought him a man after his own heart, and the Lord hath commanded him *to be captain* over his people, because thou hast not kept *that* which the Lord commanded thee, 1 Sa. 13, 13, 14. — Rebellion *is as* the sin of witchcraft, and stubbornness *is as* iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the Lord, he hath also rejected thee from *being* king. Samuel said unto him, The Lord hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better than thou. 1 Sa. 15, 23, 28.

Then said Saul unto his servants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar spirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his servants said to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar spirit at En-dor. 1 Sa. 28, 7. — The Lord hath sworn to David, ... to translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, from Dan even to Beers-sheba. 2 Sa. 3, 9, 10.

CHAPTER XI.

THEN all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

2 And moreover in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.

3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD; and they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD by Samuel.

2 Sa. 5, 1-3.

4 ¶ And David and all Israel went to Jerusalem, which *is* Jebus; where the Jebusites *were*, the inhabitants of the land.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless David took the castle of Zion, which *is* the city of David.

6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.

And the king and his men went to Jerusalem unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: thinking, David cannot come in hither. Nevertheless David took the strong hold of Zion: the same *is* the city of David. And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame and the blind, *that are* hated of David's soul, *he shall be chief and captain*. Wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house. 2 Sa. 5, 6-8.

7 And David dwelt in the castle; therefore they called it the city of David.

8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab repaired the rest of the city.

9 So David waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts *was* with him.

2 Sa. 5, 9, 10.

10 ¶ These also *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israel, to make him king, according to the word of the LORD concerning Israel.

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jashobeam, an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lifted up his spear against three hundred slain *by him* at one time.

12 And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who *was one* of the three mighty.

13 He was with David at Pas-dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where was a parcel of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philistines.

14 And they set themselves in the midst of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved *them* by a great deliverance.

15 ¶ Now three of the thirty captains went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam; and the host of the Philistines encamped in the valley of Rephaim.

16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philistines' garrison *was* then at Beth-lehem.

17 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate!

18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: but David would not drink *of* it, but poured it out to the Lord,

19 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy* of their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

Le. 17. 10-13.

20 ¶ And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and had a name among the three.

21 Of the three, he was more honourable than the two; for he was their captain: howbeit he attained not to the *first* three.

22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, who had done many acts; he slew two lionlike men of Moab: also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.

23 And he slew an Egyptian, a man of *great* stature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's hand *was* a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

24 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had the name among the three mighties.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his guard.

26 ¶ Also the valiant men of the armies *were*, Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

27 Shammoth the Harorite, Helez the Pelonite,

28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abiezer the Antothite,

29 Sibbecai the Hushathite, Ilai the Ahohite,

30 Maharai the Netophathite, Heled the son of Baanah the Netophathite,

31 Ithai the son of Ribai of Gibeah, that pertained to the children of Benjamin, Benaiah the Pirathonite,

32 Hurai of the brooks of Gaash, Abiel the Arbathite,

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbomite,

34 The sons of Hashem the Gizonite, Jonathan the son of Shage the Hararite,

35 Ahiam the son of Sacar the Hararite, Eliphal the son of Ur,

36 Hephher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

37 Hezro the Carmelite, Naarai the son of Ezbai,

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar the son of Haggeri,

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armourbearer of Joab the son of Zeruiah,

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the son of Ahlai,

42 Adina the son of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,

43 Hanan the son of Maachah, and Josaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzia the Ashterathite, Shama and Jehiel the sons of Hothan the Aroerite,

45 Jedaiel the son of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joshaviah, the sons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eziel, and Obed, and Jasiel the Mesobaite.

2 Sa. 23. 8-39.

CHAPTER XII.

NOW these *are* they that came to David to Ziklag, while he yet kept himself close because of Saul the son of Kish: and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

David arose, and he passed over with the six hundred men that *were* with him unto Achish, the son of Maach, king of Gath. Achish gave him Ziklag that day: wherefore Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day. 1 Sa. 27. 2, 6.

2 They *were* armed with bows, and could use both the right hand and the left in *hurling* stones and *shooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of Saul's brethren of Benjamin.

The children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered seven hundred chosen men. Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men left-handed; every one could sling stones at an hair breadth, and not miss. Ju. 20. 15, 16.

3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joash, the sons of Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the sons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,

4 And Ismaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jere-

miah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Josabad the Gederathite,

5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Harnphite,

6 Elkanah, and Jesiah, and Azareel, and Joecer, and Jashobeam, the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah, the sons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there separated themselves unto David into the hold to the wilderness men of might, *and* men of war *fit* for the battle, that could handle shield and buckler, whose faces *were like* the faces of lions, *and were* as swift as the roes upon the mountains;

Asahel *was as* light of foot as a wild roe. 2 *Sa.* 2. 18.—Make haste, my beloved, and be thou like to a roe or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices. *Ca.* 8. 14.

9 Ezer the first, Obadiah the second, Eliab the third,—

10 Mishmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the sixth, Eliel the seventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

14 These *were* of the sons of Gad, captains of the host: one of the least *was* over an hundred, *and* the greatest over a thousand.

15 These *are* they that went over Jordan in the first month, when it had overflowed all his banks; and they put to flight all *them* of the valleys, *both* toward the east, *and* toward the west.

As they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and the feet of the priests that bare the ark were dipped in the brim of the water, (for Jordan overflowed all his banks all the time of harvest). *Jos.* 3. 15.—It came to pass, when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord were come up out of the midst of Jordan, *and* the soles of the priests' feet were lifted up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, and flowed over all his banks, *as they did* before. And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of the first month, and encamped in Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho. *Jos.* 4. 18, 19.

If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? *and if* in the land of peace, *wherein* thou trustedst, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in the swelling of Jordan? *Je.* 12. 5.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the hold unto David.

17 And David went out to meet them, and answered and said unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart shall be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, seeing *there is* no wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon*, and rebuke *it*.

18 Then the spirit came upon Amasai, *who was* chief of the captains, *and he said*, Thine *are we*, David, and on thy side, thou son of Jesse:

peace, peace *be* unto thee, *and* peace *be* to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

Abalom made Amasa captain of the host instead of Joab. 2 *Sa.* 17. 25.

19 And there fell *some* of Manasseh to David, when he came with the Philistines against Saul to battle: but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philistines upon advisement sent him away, saying, He will fall to his master Saul to the jeopardy of our heads.

The lords of the Philistines passed on by hundreds, and by thousands: but David and his men passed on in the reward with Achish. Then said the princes of the Philistines, What do these Hebrews *here*? And Achish said unto the princes of the Philistines, Is not this David, the servant of Saul the king of Israel, which hath been with me these days, or these years, and I have found no fault in him since he fell *unto me* unto this day? And the princes of the Philistines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philistines said unto him, Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou hast appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, lest in the battle he be an adversary to us: for wherewith should he reconcile himself unto his master? *should it not be* with the heads of these men? 1 *Sa.* 29. 2, 4.

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manasseh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zithai, captains of the thousands that *were* of Manasseh.

21 And they helped David against the band of the rovers: for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the host.

When David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, ... the Amalekites had invaded the south, and Ziklag, and smitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire. So David went, and the six hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Besor, where those that were left behind stayed. But David pursued, he and four hundred men: for two hundred abode behind, which were so faint that they could not go over the brook Besor. 1 *Sa.* 30. 1, 9, 10.

22 For at *that* time day by day there came to David to help him, until *it was* a great host, like the host of God.

23 ¶ And these *are* the numbers of the bands that *were* ready armed to the war, *and* came to David to Hebron, to turn the kingdom of Saul to him, according to the word of the Lord.

His men that *were* with him did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron. And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, That the men of Jabesh-gilead *were they* that buried Saul. 2 *Sa.* 2. 3, 4.—Then came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh. Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the Lord said to thee, Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel. So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron: and king David made a league with them in Hebron before the Lord: and they anointed David king over Israel. 2 *Sa.* 5. 1-3; 1 *Ch.* 11. 1-3.—The Lord said unto Samuel, How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for I have provided me a king among his sons. 1 *Sa.* 16. 1.

24 The children of Judah that bare shield and spear *were* six thousand and eight hundred, ready armed to the war.

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, seven thousand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi four thousand and six hundred.

27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thousand and seven hundred;

28 And Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his father's house twenty and two captains.

29 And of the children of Benjamin, the kindred of Saul, three thousand: for hitherto the greatest part of them had kept the ward of the house of Saul.

30 And of the children of Ephraim twenty thousand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, famous throughout the house of their fathers.

31 And of the half tribe of Manasseh eighteen thousand, which were expressed by name, to come and make David king.

32 And of the children of Issachar, *which were men* that had understanding of the times, to know what Israel ought to do; the heads of them *were* two hundred; and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.

33 Of Zebulun, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, with all instruments of war, fifty thousand, which could keep rank: *they were* not of double heart.

34 And of Naphtali a thousand captains, and with them with shield and spear thirty and seven thousand.

35 And of the Danites expert in war twenty and eight thousand and six hundred.

36 And of Asher, such as went forth to battle, expert in war, forty thousand.

37 And on the other side of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manasseh, with all manner of instruments of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty thousand.

38 All these men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Israel: and all the rest also of Israel *were* of one heart to make David king.

The multitude of them that believed were of one heart and of one soul. *Ac.* 4. 32.

39 And there they were with David three

days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover they that were nigh them, *even* unto Issachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on asses, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *and* meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raisins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and sheep abundantly: for *there was* joy in Israel.

They brought in the ark of the Lord, and set it in his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that David had pitched for it: and David offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the Lord. And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the Lord of hosts. And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece of *flesh*, and a flagon of *wine*. So all the people departed every one to his house. *2 Sa.* 6. 17-19.

Hezekiah spake comfortably unto all the Levites that taught the good knowledge of the Lord: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace offerings, and making confession to the Lord God of their fathers. And the whole assembly took counsel to keep other seven days: and they kept *other* seven days with gladness. For Hezekiah king of Judah did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves. And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced. So there was great joy in Jerusalem. *2 Ch.* 30. 22-26.

CHAPTER XIII.

AND David consulted with the captains of thousands and hundreds, *and* with every leader.

2 And David said unto all the congregation of Israel, If *it seem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the LORD our God, let us send abroad unto our brethren every where, *that are* left in all the land of Israel, and with them *also* to the priests and Levites *which are* in their cities *and* suburbs, that they may gather themselves unto us:

3 And let us bring again the ark of our God to us: for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul.

4 And all the congregation said that they would do so: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So David gathered all Israel together, from Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God from Kirjath-jearim.

6 And David went up, and all Israel, to Baalah, *that is*, to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, that dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whose name is called *on it*.

7 And they carried the ark of God in a new

cart out of the house of Abinadab : and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart.

8 And David and all Israel played before God with all *their* might, and with singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

9 ¶ And when they came unto the threshing-floor of Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark ; for the oxen stumbled.

10 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzza, and he smote him, because he put his hand to the ark : and there he died before God.

God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him. *Ps.* 89. 7.

11 And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza : wherefore that place is called Perez-uzza to this day.

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God *home* to me ?

13 So David brought not the ark *home* to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

14 And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months. And the LORD blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

2 *Sa.* 6. 1-11.

CHAPTER XIV.

NOW Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him an house.

2 And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of his people Israel.

3 ¶ And David took more wives at Jerusalem : and David begat more sons and daughters.

4 Now these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jerusalem ; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

5 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,

6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

7 And Elishama, and Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

8 ¶ And when the Philistines heard that David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David. And David heard *of it*, and went out against them.

9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines ? and wilt thou

deliver them into mine hand ? And the LORD said unto him, Go up ; for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim ; and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand like the breaking forth of waters : therefore they called the name of that place Baal-perazim.

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burned with fire.

13 And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

14 Therefore David enquired again of God ; and God said unto him, Go not up after them ; turn away from them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.

15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battle : for God is gone forth before thee to smite the host of the Philistines.

16 David therefore did as God commanded him : and they smote the host of the Philistines from Gibeon even to Gazer.

17 And the fame of David went out into all lands ; and the LORD brought the fear of him upon all nations.

2 *Sa.* 5. 11-23.

CHAPTER XV.

AND David made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, and pitched for it a tent.

2 Then David said, None ought to carry the ark of God but the Levites : for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

The Lord separated the tribe of Levi, to bear the ark of the covenant of the Lord, to stand before the Lord to minister unto him, and to bless in his name, unto this day. *De.* 10. 8.

3 And David gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

4 And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites :

5 Of the sons of Kohath ; Uriel the chief, and his brethren, an hundred and twenty :

6 Of the sons of Merari ; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty :

7 Of the sons of Gershon ; Joel the chief, and his brethren, an hundred and thirty :

8 Of the sons of Elizaphan ; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren, two hundred :

9 Of the sons of Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore :

10 Of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,

12 And said unto them, *Ye are the chief of the fathers of the Levites : sanctify yourselves, both ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the Lord God of Israel unto the place that I have prepared for it.*

13 For because ye *did it* not at the first, the Lord our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.

¹ *Ch.* 13. 11.

Let all things be done decently and in order. ¹ *Co.* 14. 40.

14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the Lord God of Israel.

15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as Moses commanded according to the word of the Lord.

16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren to be the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries and harps and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

17 So the Levites appointed Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, Ethan the son of Kushaiah;

¹ *Ch.* 6. 33, 39, 44.

18 And with them their brethren of the second degree, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.

19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, were appointed to sound with cymbals of brass;

20 And Zechariah, and Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries on Alamoth;

21 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps on the Sheminith to excel.

22 And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, was for song : he instructed about the song, because he was skilful.

23 And Berechiah and Elkanah were doorkeepers for the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliczer, the priests, did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God : and Obededom and Jehiah were doorkeepers for the ark.

To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah, A Song upon Alamoth. *Ps.* 46. *title.*—To the chief Musician on Neginoth upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David. *Ps.* 6. *title.*—To the chief Musician upon Sheminith, A Psalm of David. *Ps.* 12. *title.*

It is a good thing to give thanks unto the Lord, and to sing praises unto thy name, O most High : to shew forth thy loving-kindness in the morning, and thy faithfulness every night, upon an instrument of ten strings, and upon the psaltery ; upon the harp with a solemn sound. Ps. 92. 1-3.—I will sing a new song unto thee, O God : upon a psaltery and an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee. Ps. 144. 9.

A day in thy courts is better than a thousand. I had rather be a doorkeeper in the house of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedness. *Ps.* 84. 10.

25 ¶ So David and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the Lord out of the house of Obed-edom with joy.

26 And it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the Lord, that they offered seven bullocks and seven rams.

27 And David was clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the song with the singers : David also had upon him an ephod of linen.

28 Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the Lord with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, as the ark of the covenant of the Lord came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window saw king David dancing and playing : and she despised him in her heart.

² *Sa.* 6. 12-16, 20-23.

CHAPTER XVI.

SO they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it : and they offered burnt sacrifices and peace offerings before God.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt offerings and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the Lord.

3 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon of wine.

² *Sa.* 6. 17-19.

4 ¶ And he appointed certain of the Levites to minister before the ark of the Lord, and to

record, and to thank and praise the LORD God of Israel :

5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obededom : and Jeiel with psalteries and with harps ; but Asaph made a sound with cymbals ;

6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

1 Ch. 15. 16.

7 ¶ Then on that day David delivered first *this psalm* to thank the LORD into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

8 Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people.

9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk ye of all his wondrous works.

10 Glory ye in his holy name : let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.

11 Seek the LORD and his strength, seek his face continually.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth ;

13 O ye seed of Israel his servant, ye children of Jacob, his chosen ones.

14 He *is* the LORD our God ; his judgments *are* in all the earth.

15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant ; the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations ;

16 *Even of the covenant* which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Isaac ;

17 And hath confirmed the same to Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant,

18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, the lot of your inheritance ;

19 When ye were but few, even a few, and strangers in it.

20 And *when* they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people ;

21 He suffered no man to do them wrong : yea, he reprov'd kings for their sakes,

22 *Saying*, Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

Ps. 105. 1-15.

23 Sing unto the LORD, all the earth ; shew forth from day to day his salvation.

24 Declare his glory among the heathen ; his marvellous works among all nations.

25 For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised : he also *is* to be feared above all gods.

26 For all the gods of the people *are* idols : but the LORD made the heavens.

27 Glory and honour *are* in his presence ; strength and gladness *are* in his place.

28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his name : bring an offering, and come before him : worship the LORD in the beauty of holiness.

30 Fear before him, all the earth : the world also shall be stable, that it be not moved.

31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice : and let *men* say among the nations, The LORD reigneth.

32 Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof : let the fields rejoice, and all that *is* therein.

33 Then shall the trees of the wood sing out at the presence of the LORD, because he cometh to judge the earth..

Ps. 96.

34 O give thanks unto the LORD ; for *he is* good ; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

Ps. 106. 1 ; 107. 1 ; 118. 1 ; 136. 1.

35 And say ye, Save us, O God of our salvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory in thy praise.

36 Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel for ever and ever. And all the people said, Amen, and praised the LORD.

Ps. 106. 47, 48.

37 ¶ So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD Asaph and his brethren, to minister before the ark continually, as every day's work required :

38 And Obed-edom with his brethren, threescore and eight ; Obed-edom also the son of Jeduthun and Hosah *to be* porters :

39 And Zadok the priest, and his brethren the priests, before the tabernacle of the LORD in the high place that *was* at Gibeon,

The tabernacle of the Lord, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt offering, *were* at that season in the high place at Gibeon. 1 Ch. 21. 29.

40 To offer burnt offerings unto the LORD upon the altar of the burnt offering continually morning and evening, and *to do* according to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Israel ;

This *is that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar ; two lambs of the first year day by day continually. Ex. 29. 38.—This *is* the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the Lord ; two lambs of the first year without spot day by day, *for* a continual burnt offering. Nu. 28. 3.

41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever;

They sang together by course in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; because *he* is good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid. *Ezra* 3. 11; 2 *Ch.* 5. 13; 7. 3.

42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for those that should make a sound, and with musical instruments of God. And the sons of Jeduthun *were* porters.

43 And all the people departed every man to his house: and David returned to bless his house.

2 *Sa.* 6. 19, 20.

CHAPTER XVII.

NOW it came to pass, as David sat in his house, that David said to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an house of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains.

2 Then Nathan said unto David, Do all that is in thine heart; for God *is* with thee.

3 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the word of God came to Nathan, saying,

4 Go and tell David my servant, Thus saith the LORD, Thou shalt not build me an house to dwell in:

5 For I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up Israel unto this day; but have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle to *another*.

6 Whersoever I have walked with all Israel, spake I a word to any of the judges of Israel, whom I commanded to feed my people, saying, Why have ye not built me an house of cedars?

7 Now therefore thus shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I took thee from the sheepte, *even* from following the sheep, that thou shouldest be ruler over my people Israel;

8 And I have been with thee whithersoever thou hast walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

9 Also I will ordain a place for my people Israel, and will plant them, and they shall dwell in their place, and shall be moved no more; neither shall the children of wickedness waste them any more, as at the beginning,

10 And since the time that I commanded

judges *to be* over my people Israel. Moreover I will subdue all thine enemies. Furthermore I tell thee that the LORD will build thee an house.

11 ¶ And it shall come to pass, when thy days be expired that thou must go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raise up thy seed after thee, which shall be of thy sons; and I will establish his kingdom.

12 He shall build me an house, and I will establish his throne for ever.

13 I will be his father, and he shall be my son: and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee:

14 But I will settle him in mine house and in my kingdom for ever: and his throne shall be established for evermore.

Ps. 72. 17.

15 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

16 ¶ And David the king came and sat before the LORD, and said, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

17 And *yet* this was a small thing in thine eyes, O God; for thou hast *also* spoken of thy servant's house for a great while to come, and hast regarded me according to the estate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can David *speak* more to thee for the honour of thy servant? for thou knowest thy servant.

19 O LORD, for thy servant's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all this greatness, in making known all *these* great things.

20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Israel, whom God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatness and terribleness, by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou hast redeemed out of Egypt?

22 For thy people Israel didst thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, LORD, becamest their God.

23 Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant and concerning his house be established for ever, and do as thou hast said.

24 Let it even be established, that thy name may be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God of Israel, *even* a God to Israel: and *let* the house of David thy servant *be* established before thee.

25 For thou, O my God, hast told thy servant that thou wilt build him an house: therefore thy servant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

26 And now, LORD, thou art God, and hast promised this goodness unto thy servant:

27 Now therefore let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou blessest, O LORD, and *it shall be* blessed for ever.

For the gifts and calling of God *are* without repentance. Ro. 11. 29.

CHAPTER XVIII.

NOW after this it came to pass, that David smote the Philistines, and subdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philistines.

2 And he smote Moab; and the Moabites became David's servants, *and* brought gifts.

3 ¶ And David smote Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to stablish his dominion by the river Euphrates.

4 And David took from him a thousand chariots, and seven thousand horsemen, and twenty thousand footmen: David also houghed all the chariot *horses*, but reserved of them an hundred chariots.

5 And when the Syrians of Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

6 Then David put *garrisons* in Syria-damascus; and the Syrians became David's servants, *and* brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

8 Likewise from Tibhath, and from Chum, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith Solomon made the brasen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

9 ¶ Now when Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah;

10 He sent Hadoram his son to king David, to enquire of his welfare, and to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him; (for Hadarezer had war with

Tou;) and *with him* all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass.

11 ¶ Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

12 Moreover Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt eighteen thousand.

13 ¶ And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became David's servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

14 ¶ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice among all his people.

15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Abilud, recorder.

16 And Zadok the son of Abitub, and Abimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and Shavsha was scribe;

17 And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David *were* chief about the king.

2 Sa. 8.

CHAPTER XIX.

NOW it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.

2 And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 Then there went *certain*, and told David how the men were served. And he sent to meet them: for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, and out of Zobah.

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people; who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle.

8 And when David heard *of it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come *were* by themselves in the field.

10 Now when Joab saw that the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose out of all the choice of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians.

11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of Abishai his brother, and they set *themselves* in array against the children of Ammon.

12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the Lord do *that which is good* in his sight.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, they likewise fled before Abishai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jerusalem.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they sent messengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the river: and Shophach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

17 And it was told David; and he gathered all Israel, and passed over Jordan, and came upon them, and set *the battle* in array against them. So when David had put the battle in array against the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew of the Syrians seven thousand *men*

which fought in chariots, and forty thousand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the host.

19 And when the servants of Hadarezer saw that they were put to the worse before Israel, they made peace with David, and became his servants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

2 *Sa.* 10.

CHAPTER XX.

AND it came to pass, that after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battle*, Joab led forth the power of the army, and wasted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and besieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jerusalem. And Joab smote Rabbah, and destroyed it.

2 *Sa.* 11. 1.

2 And David took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious stones in it; and it was set upon David's head: and he brought also exceeding much spoil out of the city.

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with saws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. Even so dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jerusalem.

2 *Sa.* 12. 30, 31.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that there arose war at Gezer with the Philistines; at which time Sibbechai the Hushathite slew Sippai, *that was* of the children of the giant: and they were subdued.

5 And there was war again with the Philistines; and Elhanan the son of Jair slew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whose spear staff *was* like a weaver's beam.

6 And yet again there was war at Gath, where was a man of *great* stature, whose fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, six *on each hand*, and six *on each foot*: and he also was the son of the giant.

7 But when he defied Israel, Jonathan the son of Shimea David's brother slew him.

8 These were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his servants.

2 *Sa.* 21. 18-22.

CHAPTER XXI.

AND Satan stood up against Israel, and provoked David to number Israel.

The anger of the Lord was kindled against Israel, and he moved David against them to say, Go, number Israel and Judah. 2 *Sa.* 24. 1.

2 And David said to Joab and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Israel from Beer-sheba even to Dan; and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it*.

3 And Joab answered, The LORD make his people an hundred times so many more as they *be*: but, my lord the king, *are* they not all my lord's servants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cause of trespass to Israel?

4 Nevertheless the king's word prevailed against Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Israel, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the sum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they* of Israel were a thousand thousand and an hundred thousand men that drew sword: and Judah *was* four hundred threescore and ten thousand men that drew sword.

2 *Sa.* 24. 1-4, 8, 9.

6 But Levi and Benjamin counted he not among them: for the king's word was abominable to Joab.

7 And God was displeased with this thing; therefore he smote Israel.

8 And David said unto God, I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Gad, David's seer, saying,

10 Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I offer thee three *things*: choose thee one of them, that I may do *it* unto thee.

11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Choose thee

12 Either three years' famine; or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee*; or else three days the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence, in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel. Now therefore advise thyself what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

Gad came to David, and told him, and said unto him, Shall seven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou

flee three months before thine enemies, while they pursue thee? or that there be three days' pestilence in thy land? now advise, and see what answer I shall return to him that sent me. 2 *Sa.* 24. 13.

13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD; for very great *are* his mercies: but let me not fall into the hand of man.

14 ¶ So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

15 And God sent an angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.

16 And David lifted up his eyes, and saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders of Israel, who were clothed in sack-cloth, fell upon their faces.

17 And David said unto God, *Is it* not I that commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

18 ¶ Then the angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and set up an altar unto the LORD in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.

19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD.

20 And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshingfloor, and bowed himself to David with *his* face to the ground.

22 Then David said to Ornan, Grant me the place of *this* threshingfloor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price: that the plague may be stayed from the people.

23 And Ornan said unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat offering; I give it all.

24 And king David said to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt offerings without cost.

25 So David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

The king said unto Araunah, Nay; but I will surely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt offerings unto the LORD my God of that which doth cost me nothing. So David bought the threshingfloor and the oxen for fifty shekels of silver. 2 *Sa.* 24. 24.

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called upon the LORD; and he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt offering.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

La. 3. 31-33.

28 ¶ At that time when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

2 *Sa.* 24. 25.

29 For the tabernacle of the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt offering, *were* at that season in the high place at Gibeon.

1 *Ch.* 16. 39; 1 *Ki.* 3. 4; 2 *Ch.* 1. 3.

30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God: for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

CHAPTER XXII.

THEN David said, This *is* the house of the LORD God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt offering for Israel.

Unto the place which the LORD your God shall choose out of all your tribes to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation shall ye seek, and thither thou shalt come. *De.* 12. 5.—Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, where *the* LORD appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite. 2 *Ch.* 3. 1.

2 And David commanded to gather together the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel; and he set masons to hew wrought stones to build the house of God.

All the people that *were* left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which *were* not of the children of Israel, their children that were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of bondservice unto this day. 1 *Ki.* 9. 20, 21.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and brass in abundance without weight;

1 *Ch.* 22. 14.

4 Also cedar trees in abundance: for the Zidonians and they of Tyre brought much cedar wood to David.

5 And David said, Solomon my son *is* young and tender, and the house *that is* to be build for the LORD *must be* exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

1 *Ch.* 29. 1.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his son, and charged him to build an house for the LORD God of Israel.

7 And David said to Solomon, My son, as for me, it was in my mind to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God:

8 But the word of the LORD came to me, saying, Thou hast shed blood abundantly, and hast made great wars: thou shalt not build an house unto my name, because thou hast shed much blood upon the earth in my sight.

Solomon sent to Hiram, saying, Thou knowest how that David my father could not build a house unto the name of the LORD his God for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet. 1 *Ki.* 5. 3.

9 Behold, a son shall be born to thee, who shall be a man of rest; and I will give him rest from all his enemies round about: for his name shall be Solomon, and I will give peace and quietness unto Israel in his days.

10 He shall build an house for my name; and he shall be my son, and I *will be* his father; and I will establish the throne of his kingdom over Israel for ever.

2 *Sa.* 7. 12, 13; 1 *Ch.* 28. 5.

He called his name Noah, saying, This *same* shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground which the LORD hath cursed. *Ge.* 5. 29.

11 Now, my son, the LORD be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the LORD thy God, as he hath said of thee.

12 Only the LORD give thee wisdom and understanding, and give thee charge concerning Israel, that thou mayest keep the law of the LORD thy God.

Give therefore thy servant an understanding heart to judge thy people, that I may discern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy so great a people? Behold, I have done according to thy words: lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart; so that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee shall any arise like unto thee. 1 *Ki.* 3. 9, 12.

13 Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfil the statutes and judgments which the LORD charged Moses with concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage; dread not, nor be dismayed.

1 *Ki.* 2. 2.

14 Now, behold, in my trouble I have prepared for the house of the LORD an hundred thousand talents of gold, and a thousand thousand talents of silver; and of brass and iron without weight; for it is in abundance: timber also and stone have I prepared; and thou mayest add thereto.

15 Moreover *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and workers of stone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.

16 Of the gold, the silver, and the brass, and the iron, *there is* no number. Arise *therefore*, and be doing, and the LORD be with thee.

17 ¶ David also commanded all the princes of Israel to help Solomon his son, *saying*,

18 *Is not the LORD your God with you? and hath he not given you rest on every side? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is subdued before the LORD, and before his people.*

^{1 Ch. 23. 25.}
The LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them. *Jos. 22. 4.*

19 Now set your heart and your soul to seek the LORD your God; arise therefore, and build ye the sanctuary of the LORD God, to bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy vessels of God, into the house that is to be built to the name of the LORD.

CHAPTER XXIII.

SO when David was old and full of days, he made Solomon his son king over Israel.

^{1 Ki. 1. 33-39.}

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Israel, with the priests and the Levites.

3 Now the Levites were numbered from the age of thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thousand.

From thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter into the host, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation. From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the service of the ministry, and the service of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation. *Nu. 4. 3, 47.*

4 Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* to set forward the work of the house of the LORD; and six thousand *were* officers and judges:

Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were* for the outward business over Israel, for officers and judges. ^{1 Ch. 26. 29.}—In Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the Levites, and of the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgment of the LORD, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem. ^{2 Ch. 19. 8.}

5 Moreover four thousand *were* porters; and four thousand praised the LORD with the in-

struments which I made, *said David*, to praise *therewith*.

He set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: for *so was* the commandment of the LORD by his prophets. And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets. ^{2 Ch. 29. 25, 26.}

6 And David divided them into courses among the sons of Levi, *namely*, Gershon. Kohath, and Merari.

^{1 Ch. 6. 16.}

These *are* the names of the sons of Levi according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari. *Ex. 6. 16.*

7 ¶ Of the Gershonites *were* Laadan, and Shimei.

These *be* the names of the sons of Gershon; Libni, and Shimei. ^{1 Ch. 6. 17.}

8 The sons of Laadan; the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The sons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. These *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the sons of Shimei *were*, Jahath, Zina, and Jeush, and Beriah. These four *were* the sons of Shimei.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah had not many sons; therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* father's house.

12 ¶ The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

The sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel. *Ex. 6. 18.*

13 The sons of Amram; Aaron and Moses: and Aaron was separated, that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, to burn incense before the LORD, to minister unto him, and to bless in his name for ever.

Amram took him Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses. *Ex. 6. 20.*

No man taketh this honour unto himself, but he that is called of God, as *was* Aaron. *He. 5. 4.*—Take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons. *Ex. 28. 1.*—Aaron shall burn thereon sweet incense every morning: when he dresseth the lamps, he shall burn incense upon it. *Ex. 30. 7.*—No stranger, which is not of the seed of Aaron, come near to offer incense before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD said to him by the hand of Moses. *Nu. 16. 40.*—The priests the sons of Levi shall come near; for them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD; and by their word shall every controversy and every stroke be *tried*. *De. 21. 5.*—Did I choose him out of all the tribes of Israel to be my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel? *1 Sa. 2. 28.*

Speak unto Aaron and unto his sons, *saying*, On this wise ye shall bless the children of Israel. *Nu. 6. 23.*

14 Now *concerning* Moses the man of God, his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 The sons of Moses *were*, Gershom, and Eliezer.

Zipporah, Moses' wife, ... and her two sons; of which the name of the one *was* Gershom; for he said, I have been an alien in a strange land: and the name of the other *was* Eliezer; for the God of my father, *said he*, *was* mine help, and delivered me from the sword of Pharaoh. *Ex.* 18. 2-4.

16 Of the sons of Gershom, Shebuel *was* the chief.

Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, *was* ruler of the treasures. 1 *Ch.* 26. 24.

17 And the sons of Eliezer *were*, Rehabiah the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah *were* very many.

His brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son. 1 *Ch.* 26. 25.

18 Of the sons of Izhar; Shelomith the chief.

19 Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 ¶ The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. The sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and Kish.

22 And Eleazar died, and had no sons, but daughters: and their brethren the sons of Kish took them.

23 The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

24 ¶ These *were* the sons of Levi after the house of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers, as they *were* counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of twenty years and upward.

1 *Ch.* 24. 23-26, 28-30.

Take ye the sum of all the congregation of the children of Israel, after their families, by the house of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their polls; from twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Israel: thou and Aaron shall number them by their armies. *Nu.* 1. 2, 3.—Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that *were* come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; ... appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the Lord. *Ezra* 3. 8.

25 For David said, The LORD God of Israel hath given rest unto his people, that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever:

26 And also unto the Levites; they shall no *more* carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.

27 For by the last words of David the Levites *were* numbered from twenty years old and above:

28 Because their office *was* to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers,

and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God;

29 Both for the shewbread, and for the fine flour for meat offering, and for the unleavened cakes, and for *that which is baked* in the pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of measure and size;

30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even;

31 And to offer all burnt sacrifices unto the LORD in the sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them, continually before the LORD:

32 And that they should keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy *place*, and the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

The Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him. And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do the service of the tabernacle. And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle. And thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel. *Nu.* 3. 5-9.

CHAPTER XXIV.

NOW *these are* the divisions of the sons of Aaron. The sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

Take thou unto thee Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons. *Ex.* 28. 1.—Unto Aaron *was* born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar. *Nu.* 26. 60.

2 But Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office.

Nadab and Abihu died before the Lord, when they offered strange fire before the Lord, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the sight of Aaron their father. *Nu.* 3. 4.

3 And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.

4 And there *were* more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar; and *thus* *were* they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar *there were* sixteen chief men of the house of *their* fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus *were* they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and

governors of the house of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one principal household being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.

7 Now the first lot came forth to Jchoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Scorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to Abijah,

There was in the days of Herod, the king of Judea, a certain priest named Zacharias, of the course of Abia: and his wife was of the daughters of Aaron, and her name was Elisabeth. *Lu. 1. 5.*

11 The ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshbeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphis,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezkel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 These *were* the orderings of them in their service to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.

20 ¶ And the rest of the sons of Levi *were these*: Of the sons of Amram; Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jchdeiah.

21 Concerning Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah.

22 Of the Izharites; Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath.

23 And the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

24 Of the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah; of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah.

26 The sons of Merari *were* Mahli and Mushi, the sons of Jaaziah; Beno.

27 ¶ The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, who had no sons.

29 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeel.

30 The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites after the house of their fathers.

1 Ch. 23. 13, 16-24.

31 These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principal fathers over against their younger brethren.

CHAPTER XXV.

MOREOVER David and the captains of the host separated to the service of the sons of Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen according to their service was:

2 Of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied according to the order of the king.

3 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise the LORD.

4 Of Heman: the sons of Heman; Bukiah, Mattaniah, Uzziel, Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, and Mahazioth:

5 All these *were* the sons of Heman the king's seer in the words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

6 All these *were* under the hands of their father for song in the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God, according to the king's order to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning, was two hundred fourscore and eight.

8 ¶ And they cast lots, ward against ward,

as well the small as the great, the teacher as the scholar.

The lot is cast into the lap : but the whole disposing thereof is of the Lord. *Pr.* 16. 33.

They cast lots, and the lot fell upon Jonah. *Jon.* 1. 7.—They gave forth their lots; and the lot fell upon Matthias. *Ac.* 1. 26.

9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons *were* twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

12 The fifth to Nathaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

13 The sixth to Bukkiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

14 The seventh to Jesharelah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

15 The eighth to Jeshaiiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

24 The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Iothir, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve.

CHAPTER XXVI.

CONCERNING the divisions of the porters :
Of the Korhites *was* Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of Asaph.

2 And the sons of Meshelemiah *were* Zechariah the firstborn, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Eliocnai the seventh.

4 Moreover the sons of Obed-edom *were*, Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Ne-thanceel the fifth,

5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth : for God blessed him.

6 Also unto Shemaiah his son *were* sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father : for they *were* mighty men of valour.

7 The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Raphael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren *were* strong men, Elihu, and Semachiah.

8 All these of the sons of Obed-edom : they and their sons and their brethren, able men for strength for the service *were* threescore and two of Obed-edom.

9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.

10 Also Hosah, of the children of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not the firstborn, yet his father made him the chief;)

11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth : all the sons and brethren of Hosah *were* thirteen.

12 Among these *were* the divisions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, *having* wards one against another, to minister in the house of the Lord.

13 ¶ And they cast lots, as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers, for every gate.

14 And the lot eastward fell to Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a wise counsellor, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward.

15 To Obed-edom southward; and to his sons the house of Asuppim.

16 To Shuppim and Hosah *the lot came forth* westward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causeway of the going up, ward against ward.

17 Eastward *were* six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and toward Asuppim two *and* two.

18 At Parbar westward, four at the causeway, *and* two at Parbar.

19 These *are* the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.

20 ¶ And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the dedicated things.

21 *As concerning* the sons of Laadan; the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gershonite, *were* Jehieli.

22 The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treasures of the house of the LORD.

23 Of the Anramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:

24 And Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, *was* ruler of the treasures.

25 And his brethren by Eliczer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and Shelomith his son.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren *were* over all the treasures of the dedicated things, which David the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated.

27 Out of the spoils won in battles did they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD.

28 And all that Samuel the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had dedicated; *and* whosoever had dedicated *any thing, it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were* for the outward business over Israel, for officers and judges.

30 And of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, *were* officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan westward in all the business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.

31 Among the Hebronites *was* Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour at Jazer of Gilead.

32 And his brethren, men of valour, *were* two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and affairs of the king.

1 Ch. 23. 15-19.

CHAPTER XXVII.

NOW the children of Israel after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course *were* twenty and four thousand.

2 Over the first course for the first month *was* Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

This *is* the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jashobeam, a Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lifted up his spear against three hundred slain *by him* at one time. 1 Ch. 11. 11.

3 Of the children of Perez *was* the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month.

4 And over the course of the second month *was* Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course *was* Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise *were* twenty and four thousand.

After him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who *was* one of the three mighties. 1 Ch. 11. 12.

5 The third captain of the host for the third month *was* Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, a chief priest: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

6 This *is that* Benaiah *who was* mighty among the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course *was* Anmizabad his son.

2 Sa. 23. 20-23. 1 Ch. 11. 22-25. Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over both the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's sons were chief rulers. 2 Sa. 8. 18.

7 The fourth captain for the fourth month *was* Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth month *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

9 The sixth captain for the sixth month *was* Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

10 The seventh captain for the seventh month *was* Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

11 The eighth captain for the eighth month *was* Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

12 The ninth captain for the ninth month *was* Abiczer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites:

and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth month *was* Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month *was* Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month *was* Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

1 Ch. 11. 26-31.

16 ¶ Furthermore over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah:

17 Of the Levites, Hashabiah the son of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok:

18 Of Judah Elihu, *one* of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael:

19 Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah: of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel:

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah: of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah:

21 Of the half *tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner:

22 Of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These *were* the princes of the tribes of Israel.

23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because the Lord had said he would increase Israel like to the stars of the heavens.

He brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be. *Ge.* 15. 5.—In blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore. *Ge.* 22. 17.—I will make thy seed to multiply as the stars of heaven, and will give unto thy seed all these countries. *Ge.* 26. 4.

24 Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because there fell wrath for it against Israel; neither was the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

25 ¶ And over the king's treasures *was* Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and over the store-houses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, *was* Jehonathan the son of Uziah:

26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground *was* Ezri the son of Chelub:

27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite: over the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite:

28 And over the olive trees and the sycamore trees that *were* in the low plains *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil *was* Joash:

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon *was* Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds that *were* in the valleys *was* Shaphat the son of Adlai:

30 Over the camels also *was* Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite:

31 And over the flocks *was* Jaziz the Hagerite. All these *were* the rulers of the substance which *was* king David's.

32 Also Jonathan David's uncle was a counsellor, a wise man, and a scribe: and Jehiel the son of Hachmoni *was* with the king's sons:

33 And Ahithophel *was* the king's counsellor: and Hushai the Archite *was* the king's companion:

Ahithophel the Gilonite, David's counsellor. 2 *Sa.* 15. 12.
Hushai the Archite, David's friend. 2 *Sa.* 16. 16; 15. 37.

34 And after Ahithophel *was* Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and Abiathar: and the general of the king's army *was* Joab.

David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief. 1 *Ch.* 11. 6.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

AND David assembled all the princes of Israel, the princes of the tribes, and the captains of the companies that ministered to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and the stewards over all the substance and possession of the king, and of his sons, with the officers, and with the mighty men, and with all the valiant men, unto Jerusalem.

2 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: *As for me*, I *had* in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the Lord, and for the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building:

The king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in a house of cedar, but the ark of God dwelleth within curtains. 2 *Sa.* 7. 2.—Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house, nor go up into my bed; I will not give sleep to mine eyes, or slumber to mine eyelids, until I find out a place for the Lord, a habitation for the mighty God of Jacob. *Ps.* 132. 3-5.

Exalt ye the Lord our God, and worship at his footstool; for he is holy. *Ps.* 99. 5.—We will go into his tabernacles: we will worship at his footstool. *Ps.* 132. 7.

3 But God said unto me, Thou shalt not build an house for my name, because thou *hast* been a man of war, and hast shed blood.

1 Ch. 17. 4; 22. 8.

4 Howbeit the LORD God of Israel chose me before all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen Judah *to be* the ruler; and of the house of Judah, the house of my father; and among the sons of my father he liked me to make *me* king over all Israel:

1 Sa. 16. 7-13.

Judah, thou *art* he whom thy brethren shall praise; thy hand *shall be* in the neck of thine enemies; thy father's children shall bow down before thee. *Ge.* 49. 8.—Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the chief ruler. 1 Ch. 5. 2.—Judah *is* my lawgiver. *Ps.* 60. 7.—He refused the tabernacle of Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim; but chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion, which he loved. *Ps.* 78. 67, 68.

5 And of all my sons, (for the LORD hath given me many sons,) he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel.

6 And he said unto me, Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him *to be* my son, and I will be his father.

1 Ch. 22. 9, 10.

7 Moreover I will establish his kingdom for ever, if he be constant to do my commandments and my judgments, as at this day.

8 Now therefore in the sight of all Israel the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

10 Take heed now; for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary; be strong, and do *it*.

Keep the charge of the Lord thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself: that the Lord may continue his word which he spake concerning me, saying, If thy children take heed to their way, to walk before me in truth with all their heart, and with all their soul, there shall not fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel. 1 Kz. 2. 3, 4.

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his son the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasures thereof, and of

the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy seat,

12 And the pattern of all that he had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, of the treasures of the house of God, and of the treasures of the dedicated things:

13 Also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

14 *He gave* of gold by weight for *things* of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service; *silver also* for all instruments of silver by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service:

15 Even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the candlestick, and *also* for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of shewbread, for every table; and *likewise* silver for the tables of silver:

17 Also pure gold for the fleshhooks, and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden basons *he gave gold* by weight for every bason; and *likewise silver* by weight for every bason of silver:

18 And for the altar of incense refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the cherubims, that spread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

19 All *this*, said David, the LORD made me understand in writing by *his* hand upon me, even all the works of his pattern.

Look that thou make *them* after their pattern which was shewed thee in the mount. *Ex.* 25. 40.

20 And David said to Solomon his son, Be strong and of good courage, and do *it*: fear not, nor be dismayed: for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee; he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.

1 Ch. 28. 10.

21 And, behold, the courses of the priests and the Levites, *even they shall be with thee* for all the service of the house of God: and *there shall be* with thee for all manner of workmanship every willing skilful man, for any manner

of service: also the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

Then wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whom the Lord put wisdom and understanding to know how to work all manner of work for the service of the sanctuary, according to all that the Lord had commanded. And Moses called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wise hearted man, in whose heart the Lord had put wisdom, *even* every one whose heart stirred him up to come unto the work to do it. *Ex.* 36. 1, 2.

CHAPTER XXIX.

FURTHERMORE David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom alone God hath chosen, *is yet* young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God.

O Lord my God, thou hast made thy servant king instead of David my father: and I *am but* a little child: I know not *how* to go out or come in. 1 *Ki.* 3. 7.—I was my father's son, tender and only *beloved* in the sight of my mother. *Pr.* 4. 3.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for *things* to be made of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and the brass for *things* of brass, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; onyx stones, and *stones* to be set, glistening stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.

O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires. And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones. *Is.* 54. 11, 12.—The building of the wall of it was of jasper: and the city *was* pure gold, like unto clear glass. And the foundations of the wall of the city *were* garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation *was* jasper; the second, sapphire; the third, a chalcedony; the fourth an emerald; the fifth, sardonyx; the sixth, sardius; the seventh, chrysolite; the eighth, beryl; the ninth, a topaz; the tenth, a chrysoprasus; the eleventh, a jacinth; the twelfth, an amethyst. And the twelve gates *were* twelve pearls; every several gate was of one pearl: and the street of the city *was* pure gold, as it were transparent glass. And I saw no temple therein; for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are the temple of it. And the city had no need of the sun, neither of the moon, to shine in it: for the glory of God did lighten it, and the Lamb *is* the light thereof. And the nations of them which are saved shall walk in the light of it: and the kings of the earth do bring their glory and honour into it. And the gates of it shall not be shut at all by day: for there shall be no night there. And they shall bring the glory and honour of the nations into it. And there shall in no wise enter into it any thing that defileth, neither *whatsoever* worketh abomination, or *maketh* a lie: but they which are written in the Lamb's book of life. *Re.* 21. 18, 27.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, *which* I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house,

4 *Even* three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses *withal*:

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the silver

for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work to be made by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?

Ro. 12. 1.

6 ¶ Then the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with the rulers of the king's work, offered willingly,

7 And gave for the service of the house of God of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand drams, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom *precious* stones were found gave *them* to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of Jehiel the Gershonite.

9 Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

Of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering. *Ex.* 25. 2.—Every man according as he purposeth in his heart, *so let him give*; not grudgingly, or of necessity: for God loveth a cheerful giver. 2 *Co.* 9. 7.

10 Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed be thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.

11 Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth *is* *thine*; *thine is* the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

Thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen. *Mat.* 6. 13.—Now unto the king eternal, immortal, invisible, the only wise God, *be* honour and glory for ever and ever. Amen. 1 *Thi.* 1. 17.—Every creature which is in heaven, and on the earth, and under the earth, and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, heard I saying, Blessing, and honour, and glory, and power, *be* unto him that sitteth upon the throne, and unto the Lamb for ever and ever. *Re.* 5. 13.

12 Both riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reignest over all; and in thine hand *is* power and might; and in thine hand *is* to make great, and to give strength unto all.

Of him, and through him, and to him, *are* all things: to whom *be* glory for ever. Amen. *Ro.* 11. 36.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.

14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things *come* of thee, and of thine own have we given thee.

15 For we *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none abiding.

I am a stranger with thee, and a sojourner, as all my fathers were. Ps. 39. 12.—These all died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off, and were persuaded of them, and embraced them, and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth. *He. 11. 13.*—Dearly beloved, I beseech you as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul. *1 Pe. 2. 11.*

He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not. *Job 14. 2.*—All our days are passed away in thy wrath: we spend our years as a tale that is told. *Ps. 90. 9.*—My days are like a shadow that declineth; and I am withered like grass. *Ps. 102. 11; 109. 23.*—Man is like to vanity: his days are as a shadow that passeth away. *Ps. 144. 4.*—Who knoweth what is good for man in *this* life, all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as a shadow? for who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun? *Ec. 6. 12.*

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy name *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

17 I know also, my God, that thou triest the heart, and hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people, which are present here, to offer willingly unto thee.

The LORD seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord looketh on the heart. *1 Sa. 16. 7.*—Solomon my son, know thou the God of thy father, and serve him with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for the Lord searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever. *1 Ch. 28. 9.*—They that are of a froward heart are abomination to the Lord: but *such as are* upright in *their* way are his delight. *Pr. 11. 20.*

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and prepare their heart unto thee:

Lord, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear: to judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more oppress. *Ps. 10. 17.*

19 And give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the palace, *for* the which I have made provision.

Give the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteousness unto the king's son. He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgment. *Ps. 72. 1.*

20 ¶ And David said to all the congregation, Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD, and the king.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings unto the LORD, on the morrow after that day, *even* a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, and a

thousand lambs, with their drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel:

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness. And they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief governor, and Zadok *to be* priest.

Ye shall come up after him, that he may come and sit upon my throne; for he shall be king in my stead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Israel and over Judah. Zadok the priest took a horn of oil out of the tabernacle, and anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; and all the people said, God save king Solomon. *1 Kz. 1. 35, 39.*—The king put Benaiah the son of Jehoiada in his room over the host: and Zadok the priest did the king put in the room of Abiathar. *1 Kz. 2. 35.*

23 Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him.

24 And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, submitted themselves unto Solomon the king.

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

I have also given thee that which thou hast not asked, both riches, and honour: so that there shall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days. *1 Kz. 3. 13.*—God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king: wisdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as none of the kings have had that *have been* before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like. *2 Ch. 1. 11, 12.*—I was great, and increased more than all that were before me in Jerusalem: also my wisdom remained with me. *Ec. 2. 9.*

26 ¶ Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel.

27 And the time that he reigned over Israel *was* forty years; seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jerusalem.

28 And he died in a good old age, full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

Abraham gave up the ghost, and died in a good old age, an old man, and full of years; and was gathered to his people. *Ge. 25. 8.*

29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer,

30 With all his reign and his might, and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

II. CHRONICLES.

CHAPTER I.

AND Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and the LORD his God *was* with him, and magnified him exceedingly.

Now, my son, the Lord be with thee; and prosper thou, and build the house of the Lord thy God, as he hath said of thee. 1 *Ch.* 22. 11.—The Lord magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel. 1 *Ch.* 29. 25.

2 Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Israel, the chief of the fathers.

3 So Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that *was* at Gibeon; for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness.

1 *Ki.* 3. 4.

4 But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim to the place which David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

1 *Ch.* 15. 25; 16. 1.

5 Moreover the brasen altar, that Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it.

Thou shalt make an altar of shittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar shall be foursquare: and the height thereof *shall be* three cubits. And thou shalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns shall be of the same: and thou shalt overlay it with brass. *Ex.* 27. 1, 2.

See, I have called by name Bezaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah. *Ex.* 31. 2.

6 And Solomon went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which *was* at the tabernacle of the congregation, and offered a thousand burnt offerings upon it.

7 ¶ In that night did God appear unto Solo-

mon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.

8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me to reign in his stead.

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: for thou hast made me king over a people like the dust of the earth in multitude.

10 Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, *that is* so great?

11 And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

12 Wisdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as none of the kings have had that *have been* before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

1 *Ki.* 3. 4-13.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel.

1 *Ch.* 29. 23.

14 And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

15 And the king made silver and gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as stones, and cedar

trees made lie as the sycomore trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

16 And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

17 And they fetched up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out *horses* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, by their means.

1 *Kz.* 10. 26-29.

CHAPTER II.

AND Solomon determined to build an house for the name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

I purpose to build a house unto the name of the Lord my God, as the Lord spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build a house unto my name. 1 *Kz.* 5. 5.

2 And Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

1 *Kz.* 5. 15.

3 ¶ And Solomon sent to Hiram the king of Tyre, saying, As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein *even so deal with me.*

Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons, and carpenters, to build him a house. 1 *Ch.* 14. 1.

4 Behold, I build an house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, and to burn before him sweet incense, and for the continual shewbread, and for the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israel.

1 *Kz.* 5. 5.

5 And the house which I build *is* great: for great *is* our God above all gods.

The Lord *is* great, and ... our Lord *is* above all gods. *Ps.* 135. 5.—Great *is* the Lord, and greatly to be praised: he also *is* to be feared above all gods. 1 *Ch.* 16. 25.

6 But who is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then, that I should build him an house, save only to burn sacrifice before him?

Will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built! 2 *Ch.* 6. 18.

7 Send me now therefore a man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, whom David my father did provide.

8 Send me also cedar trees, fir trees, and algum trees, out of Lebanon: for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and, behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants,

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build *shall be* wonderful great.

10 And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

11 ¶ Then Hiram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, Because the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

12 Hiram said moreover, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a wise son, endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

1 *Kz.* 5. 6, 7.

13 And now I have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding, of Hiram my father's,

14 The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

King Solomon sent and fetched Hiram out of Tyre. He *was* a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in brass; and he was filled with wisdom, and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work. 1 *Kz.* 7. 13, 14.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, which my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:

16 And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, as much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in flotes by sea to Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

1 *Kz.* 5. 8, 9.

17 ¶ And Solomon numbered all the stran-

gers that *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith David his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.

18 And he set threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work.

2 Ch. 2. 2.

CHAPTER III.

THEN Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at Jerusalem in mount Moriah, where the LORD appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.

1 Ch. 21. 22, 26.

Take now thy son, thine only son Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of. *Ge. 22. 2.*—The angel of the Lord commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and set up an altar unto the Lord in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite. 1 Ch. 21. 18.

2 And he began to build in the second day of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

3 ¶ Now these *are the things wherein* Solomon was instructed for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

4 And the porch that *was* in the front of the house, the length of it *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

1 Ki. 6. 1-3.

5 And the greater house he cieled with fir tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm trees and chains.

6 And he garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; and graved cherubims on the walls.

8 And he made the most holy house, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold, amounting to six hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails *was* fifty shekels

of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

10 And in the most holy house he made two cherubims of image work, and overlaid them with gold.

11 ¶ And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: one wing of the one cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And one wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was* five cubits also, joining to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* inward.

1 Ki. 6. 20-29.

14 ¶ And he made the vail of blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and wrought cherubims thereon.

Thou shalt make a vail of blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims shall it be made: and thou shalt hang it upon four pillars of shittim wood overlaid with gold: their hooks shall be of gold, upon the four sockets of silver. *Ex. 26. 31, 32.*—After the second vail, the tabernacle which is called the Holiest of all. *He. 9. 3.*
The veil of the temple was rent in twain from the top to the bottom. *Mat. 27. 51.*

15 Also he made before the house two pillars of thirty and five cubits high, and the chapter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.

16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put them on the heads of the pillars; and made an hundred pomegranates, and put them on the chains.

17 And he reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand Jachin, and the name of that on the left Boaz.

1 Ki. 7. 15-17, 21.

CHAPTER IV.

MOREOVER he made an altar of brass, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

2 ¶ Also he made a molten sea of ten cubits from brim to brim, round in compass, and five cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty cubits did compass it round about.

3 And under it *was* the similitude of oxen, which did compass it round about: ten in a cubit, compassing the sea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* cast, when it was cast.

4 It stood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the west, and three looking toward the south, and three looking toward the east: and the sea *was set* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

5 And the thickness of it *was* an hand-breadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a eup, with flowers of lilies; and it received and held three thousand baths.

1 *Ki.* 7. 23-26.

6 ¶ He made also ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to wash in them: such things as they offered for the burnt offering they washed in them; but the sea *was* for the priests to wash in.

1 *Ki.* 7. 33, 39.

7 And he made ten candlesticks of gold according to their form, and set *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

1 *Ki.* 7. 49.

8 He made also ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right side, and five on the left. And he made an hundred basons of gold.

1 *Ki.* 7. 48.

9 ¶ Furthermore he made the court of the priests, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with brass.

1 *Ki.* 7. 36.

10 And he set the sea on the right side of the east end, over against the south.

11 And Hiram made the pots, and the shovels, and the basons. And Hiram finished the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the house of God;

12 *To wit*, the two pillars, and the pommels, and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters *which were* on the top of the pillars;

13 And four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters *which were* upon the pillars.

14 He made also bases, and lavers made he upon the bases;

15 One sea, and twelve oxen under it.

16 The pots also, and the shovels, and the fleshhooks, and all their instruments, did Hiram his father make to king Solomon for the house of the Lord of bright brass.

17 In the plain of Jordan did the king cast them, in the clay ground between Succoth and Zeredathah.

18 Thus Solomon made all these vessels in great abundance: for the weight of the brass could not be found out.

19 ¶ And Solomon made all the vessels that *were* for the house of God, the golden altar also, and the tables whereon the shewbread *was set*;

20 Moreover the candlesticks with their lamps, that they should burn after the manner before the oracle, of pure gold;

21 And the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, *made he of* gold, and that perfect gold;

22 And the snuffers, and the basons, and the spoons, and the censers, *of* pure gold: and the entry of the house, the inner doors thereof for the most holy *place*, and the doors of the house of the temple, *were of* gold.

1 *Ki.* 7. 39-50.

CHAPTER V.

THUS all the work that Solomon made for the house of the Lord was finished: and Solomon brought in *all* the things that David his father had dedicated; and the silver, and the gold, and all the instruments, put he among the treasures of the house of God.

1 *Ki.* 7. 51.

2 ¶ Then Solomon assembled the elders of Israel, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Israel, unto Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the Lord out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

3 Wherefore all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto the king in the feast which *was* in the seventh month.

4 And all the elders of Israel came; and the Levites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy vessels that *were* in the tabernacle, these did the priests and the Levites bring up.

6 Also king Solomon, and all the congregation of Israel that were assembled unto him before the ark, sacrificed sheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

7 And the priests brought in the ark of the covenant of the Lord unto his place, to the oracle of the house, into the most holy *place*, even under the wings of the cherubims:

8 For the cherubims spread forth *their* wings

over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the staves thereof above.

9 And they drew out the staves of the ark, that the ends of the staves were seen from the ark before the oracle; but they were not seen without. And there it is unto this day.

10 *There was* nothing in the ark save the two tables which Moses put *therein* at Horeb, when the LORD made a covenant with the children of Israel, when they came out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, when the priests were come out of the holy place: (for all the priests *that were* present were sanctified, and did not *then* wait by course:

12 Also the Levites *which were* the singers, all of them of Asaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their sons and their brethren, *being* arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and psalteries and harps, stood at the east end of the altar, and with them an hundred and twenty priests sounding with trumpets:)

1 Ch. 25. 1, 2. 1 Ch. 24. 3.

13 It came even to pass, as the trumpeters and singers *were* as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD; and when they lifted up *their* voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, *saying*, For *he is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the house was filled with a cloud, *even* the house of the LORD;

14 So that the priests could not stand to minister by reason of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the house of God.

Hag. 2. 9.

CHAPTER VI.

THEN said Solomon, The LORD hath said that he would dwell in the thick darkness.

2 But I have built an house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and blessed the whole congregation of Israel: and all the congregation of Israel stood.

4 And he said, Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which he spake with his mouth to my father David, saying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt I chose no city among all the tribes of Israel to build an house in, that my name might be there; neither chose I any man to be a ruler over my people Israel:

6 But I have chosen Jerusalem, that my

name might be there; and have chosen David to be over my people Israel.

7 Now it was in the heart of David my father to build an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

8 But the LORD said to David my father, Forasmuch as it was in thine heart to build an house for my name, thou didst well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithstanding thou shalt not build the house; but thy son which shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house for my name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath spoken: for I am risen up in the room of David my father, and am set on the throne of Israel, as the LORD promised, and have built the house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

11 And in it have I put the ark, wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Israel.

12 ¶ And he stood before the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands:

13 For Solomon had made a brasen scaffold, of five cubits long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had set it in the midst of the court: and upon it he stood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven,

14 And said, O LORD God of Israel, *there is* no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepest covenant, and *shewest* mercy unto thy servants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:

15 Thou which hast kept with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him; and spakest with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

There failed not ought of any good thing which the Lord had spoken unto the house of Israel; all came to pass. Jos. 21. 45.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israel; yet so that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.

1 Ch. 17. 11-14.

18 But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built!

The Word was made flesh, and dwelt among us. *Jno. 1. 14.*—He spake of the temple of his body. *Jno. 2. 21.*

19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth toward this place.

21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall make toward this place; hear thou from thy dwelling place, *even* from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.

22 ¶ If a man sin against his neighbour, and an oath be laid upon him to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house;

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head; and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.

O ye house of Israel, I will judge you every one after his ways. *Eze. 33. 20.*

24 ¶ And if thy people Israel be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall return and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee in this house;

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers.

26 ¶ When the heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; *yet* if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them;

LORD, in trouble have they visited thee, they poured out a prayer *when* thy chastening was upon them. *Is. 26. 16.*

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

28 ¶ If there be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mildew,

locusts, or caterpillars; if their enemies besiege them in the cities of their land; whatsoever sore or whatsoever sickness *there be*;

29 *Then* what prayer or what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shall know his own sore and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands in this house:

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou only knowest the hearts of the children of men:)

He knew what was in man. *Jno. 2. 25.*

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, so long as they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

32 ¶ Moreover concerning the stranger, which is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm; if they come and pray in this house;

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Israel, and may know that this house which I have built is called by thy name.

34 If thy people go out to war against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name;

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their cause.

36 If they sin against thee, (for *there is* no man which sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

For *there is* not a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not. *Eze. 7. 20.*

37 *Yet if* they bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly;

38 If they return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their land, which thou gavest unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which

thou hast chosen, and toward the house which I have built for thy name :

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their supplications, and maintain their cause, and forgive thy people which have sinned against thee.

40 Now, my God, let, I beseech thee, thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears be attent unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

41 Now therefore arise, O LORD God, into thy resting place, thou, and the ark of thy strength : let thy priests, O LORD God, be clothed with salvation, and let thy saints rejoice in goodness.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed : remember the mercies of David thy servant.

Ps. 132. 8-10.

CHAPTER VII.

NOW when Solomon had made an end of praying, the fire came down from heaven, and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices ; and the glory of the LORD filled the house.

2 And the priests could not enter into the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORD's house.

3 And when all the children of Israel saw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the house, they bowed themselves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worshipped, and praised the LORD, *saying*, For *he is good* ; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

As the trumpeters and singers *were* as one, to make one sound to be heard in praising and thanking the LORD ; and when they lifted up *their* voice with the trumpets and cymbals and instruments of musick, and praised the LORD, *saying*, For *he is good* ; for his mercy *endureth* for ever : that *then* the house was filled with a cloud, *even* the house of the LORD. *2 Ch.* 5. 13.

4 ¶ Then the king and all the people offered sacrifices before the LORD.

5 And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thousand sheep : so the king and all the people dedicated the house of God.

1 K. 8. 62, 63.

6 And the priests waited on their offices : the Levites also with instruments of musick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praise the LORD, because his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised by their ministry ; and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood.

7 Moreover Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the house of the LORD : for there he offered burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, because the brasen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt offerings, and the meat offerings, and the fat.

8 ¶ Also at the same time Solomon kept the feast seven days, and all Israel with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt.

9 And in the eighth day they made a solemn assembly : for they kept the dedication of the altar seven days, and the feast seven days.

10 And on the three and twentieth day of the seventh month he sent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodness that the LORD had shewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Israel his people.

1 K. 8. 64-66.

11 Thus Solomon finished the house of the LORD, and the king's house : and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the house of the LORD, and in his own house, he prosperously effected.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, and have chosen this place to myself for an house of sacrifice.

1 K. 9. 1-3.

13 If I shut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locusts to devour the land, or if I send pestilence among my people ;

14 If my people, which are called by my name, shall humble themselves, and pray, and seek my face, and turn from their wicked ways ; then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their sin, and will heal their land.

15 Now mine eyes shall be open, and mine ears attent unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

16 For now have I chosen and sanctified this house, that my name may be there for ever : and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

17 And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and shalt observe my statutes and my judgments ;

18 Then will I stablish the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Israel.

19 But if ye turn away, and forsake my

statutes and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them ;

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them ; and this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it to be a proverb and a byword among all nations.

21 And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it ; so that he shall say, Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house ?

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them : therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

1 Kz. 9. 3-9.

CHAPTER VIII.

AND it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house,

2 That the cities which Hiram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

1 Kz. 9. 10-14.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.

4 And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store cities, which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars ;

6 And Baalath, and all the store cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

7 ¶ As for all the people that were left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which were not of Israel,

8 But of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, them did Solomon make to pay tribute until this day.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work ; but they were men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen

10 And these were the chief of king Solomon's

officers, even two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

11 ¶ And Solomon brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her : for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because the places are holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch,

13 Even after a certain rate every day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts, three times in the year, even in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

1 Kz. 9. 17-25.

14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the courses of the priests to their service, and the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required : the porters also by their courses at every gate : for so had David the man of God commanded.

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

[Hezekiah] set the Levites in the house of the Lord with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet : for so was the commandment of the Lord by his prophets. 2 Ch. 29. 25.

16 Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished. So the house of the LORD was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to Ezion-geber, and to Elath, at the sea side in the land of Edom.

18 And Hiram sent him by the hands of his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea ; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought them to king Solomon.

1 Kz. 9. 25-28.

CHAPTER IX.

AND when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones :

and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his cupbearers also, and their apparel; and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

5 And she said to the king, *It was* a true report which I heard in mine own land of thine acts, and of thy wisdom:

6 Howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and, behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, *to be* king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and justice.

9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

Ps. 72. 10, 15.

10 And the servants also of Hiram, and the servants of Solomon, which brought gold from Ophir, brought alnum trees and precious stones.

11 And the king made *of* the alnum trees terraces to the house of the LORD, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and three-score and six talents of gold;

14 Beside *that* which chapmen and merchants

brought. And all the kings of Arabia and governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon.

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields *made he of* beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield. And the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

17 Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, *which were* fastened to the throne, and stays on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stays:

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold: none *were of* silver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

21 For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Hiram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

25 ¶ And Solomon had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; whom he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

1 Kz. 10. 1-26.

26 ¶ And he reigned over all the kings from the river even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

27 And the king made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycomore trees that *are* in the low plains in abundance.

28 And they brought unto Solomon horses out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

1 Kz. 10. 27, 28.

29 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Solomon, first and last, *are* they not written in the book

of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the visions of Iddo the seer against Jeroboam the son of Nebat?

The rest of the acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon? 1 *Kz.* 11. 41.

30 And Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel forty years.

31 And Solomon slept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

1 *Kz.* 11. 42, 43.

CHAPTER X.

AND Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Israel come to make him king.

2 And it came to pass, when Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who *was* in Egypt, whither he had fled from the presence of Solomon the king, heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

3 And they sent and called him. So Jeroboam and all Israel came and spake to Rehoboam, saying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore ease thou somewhat the grievous servitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counsel with the old men that had stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, saying, What counsel give ye *me* to return answer to this people?

7 And they spake unto him, saying, If thou be kind to this people, and please them, and speak good words to them, they will be thy servants for ever.

Job 12. 12.

8 But he forsook the counsel which the old men gave him, and took counsel with the young men that were brought up with him, that stood before him.

9 And he said unto them, What advice give ye that we may return answer to this people, which have spoken to me, saying, Ease somewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

10 And the young men that were brought up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou answer the people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* somewhat lighter for us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 For whereas my father put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

12 So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, saying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king answered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forsook the counsel of the old men,

14 And answered them after the advice of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chastised you with whips, but I *will chastise you* with scorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people: for the cause was of God, that the Lord might perform his word, which he spake by the hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

16 ¶ And when all Israel *saw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people answered the king, saying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the son of Jesse: every man to your tents, O Israel: and now, David, see to thine own house. So all Israel went to their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Israel that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam sent Hadoram that *was* over the tribute; and the children of Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. But king Rehoboam made speed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

19 And Israel rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

1 *Kz.* 12. 1-19.

CHAPTER XI.

AND when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men*, which were warriors, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

2 But the word of the Lord came to She-maiah the man of God, saying,

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,

4 Thus saith the Lord, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house: for this thing is done of me.

And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

1 K^z. 12. 21-24.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah and in Benjamin fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oil and wine.

12 And in every several city *he put* shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.

13 ¶ And the priests and the Levites that *were* in all Israel resorted to him out of all their coasts.

14 For the Levites left their suburbs and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priest's office unto the LORD:

15 And he ordained him priests for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made.

16 And after them out of all the tribes of Israel such as set their hearts to seek the LORD God of Israel came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

17 So they strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

When Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him. 2 Ch. 12. 1.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, and Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse;

19 Which bare him children; Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham.

20 And after her he took Maachah the daughter of Absalom; which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives and threescore concubines; and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.)

22 And Rehoboam made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

If a man have two wives, one beloved, and another hated, and they have borne him children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the firstborn son be her's that was hated; then it shall be, when he maketh his sons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the son of the beloved firstborn before the son of the hated, *which is indeed* the firstborn: but he shall acknowledge the son of the hated *for* the firstborn, by giving him a double portion of all that he hath: for *he is* the beginning of his strength; the right of the firstborn *is* his. De. 21. 15-17.

23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance. And he desired many wives.

CHAPTER XII.

AND it came to pass, when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him.

2 Ch. 11. 17.

2 And it came to pass, *that* in the fifth year of king Rehoboam Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had transgressed against the LORD,

1 K^z. 14. 25.

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and three-score thousand horsemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertain*ed to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubims a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand. 2 Ch. 16. 8.

5 ¶ Then came Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and to the princes of Judah, that *were* gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.

[Azariah] went out to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you. 2 Ch. 15. 2.

6 Whereupon the princes of Israel and the king humbled themselves; and they said, The LORD *is* righteous.

Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, I have sinned this time: the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked. Ex. 9. 27.—Humble yourselves in the sight of the LORD, and he shall lift you up. Ja. 4. 10.

7 And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to She-

maiah, saying, They have humbled themselves; *therefore* I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliverance; and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.

The word of the Lord came to Elijah the Tishbite, saying, Seest thou how Ahab humbleth himself before me? because he humbleth himself before me, I will not bring the evil in his days; *but* in his son's days will I bring the evil upon his house. 1 K^z. 21. 28, 29.

8 Nevertheless they shall be his servants; that they may know my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.

Because thou servedst not the Lord thy God with joyfulness, and with gladness of heart, for the abundance of all *things*; therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the Lord shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all *things*: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee. *De*. 28. 47, 48.

9 So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the Lord, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold which Solomon had made.

10 Instead of which king Rehoboam made shields of brass, and committed *them* to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the king's house.

11 And when the king entered into the house of the Lord, the guard came and fetched them, and brought them again into the guard chamber.

1 K^z. 14. 25-28.

12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the Lord turned from him, that he would not destroy *him* altogether: and also in Judah things went well.

2 Ch. 12. 7.

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for Rehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city which the Lord had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

1 K^z. 14. 21.

14 And he did evil, because he prepared not his heart to seek the Lord.

Judah did evil in the sight of the Lord, and they provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done. 1 K^z. 14. 22.

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, *are* they not written in the book of Shemaiah the prophet, and of Iddo the seer concerning genealogies? And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

1 K^z. 14. 29-31.

CHAPTER XIII.

NOW in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abijah to reign over Judah.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

1 K^z. 15. 1, 2.

3 And Abijah set the battle in array with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, *being* mighty men of valour.

4 ¶ And Abijah stood up upon mount Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel;

5 Ought ye not to know that the Lord God of Israel gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons by a covenant of salt?

When thy days be fulfilled, and thou shalt sleep with thy fathers, I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom. He shall build a house for my name, and I will stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever. My mercy shall not depart away from him, as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee. And thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever. 2 Sa. 7. 12, 13, 15, 16.

All the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the Lord, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: *it is* a covenant of salt for ever before the Lord unto thee and to thy seed with thee. Nu. 18. 19.

6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath rebelled against his lord.

7 And there are gathered unto him vain men, the children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tender-hearted, and could not withstand them.

8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the Lord in the hand of the sons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves, which Jeroboam made you for gods.

The king took counsel, and made two calves of gold, and said unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jerusalem: behold thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. 1 K^z. 12. 28.

9 Have ye not cast out the priests of the Lord, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and

have made you priests after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? so that whosoever cometh to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, *the same* may be a priest of *them that are* no gods.

The Levites left their suburbs and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priest's office unto the Lord: and he ordained him priests for the high places, and for the devils, and for the calves which he had made. 2 *Ch.* 11. 14, 15.—He made a house of high places, and made priests of the lowest of the people, which were not of the sons of Levi. 1 *Kz.* 12. 31.—After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but made again of the lowest of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he consecrated him, and he became *one* of the priests of the high places. 1 *Kz.* 13. 33.

10 But as for us, the Lord *is* our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests, which minister unto the Lord, *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* business:

11 And they burn unto the Lord every morning and every evening burnt sacrifices and sweet incense: the shewbread also *set they in* order upon the pure table; and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the Lord our God; but ye have forsaken him.

I build a house to the name of the Lord my God, to dedicate it to him, and to burn before him sweet incense, and for the continual shewbread, and for the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts of the Lord our God. *This is an ordinance for ever* to Israel. 2 *Ch.* 2. 4.

12 And, behold, God himself *is* with us for *our* captain, and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children of Israel, fight ye not against the Lord God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper.

The sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations. *Nu.* 10. 8.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment *was* behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle *was* before and behind: and they cried unto the Lord, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came to pass, that God smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the children of Judah prevailed, because they relied upon the Lord God of their fathers.

19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the towns thereof, and Ephraim with the towns thereof.

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and the Lord struck him, and he died.

The days which Jeroboam reigned *were* two and twenty years: and he slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead. 1 *Kz.* 14. 20.

21 ¶ But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, *are* written in the story of the prophet Iddo.

The rest of the acts of Abijah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? 1 *Kz.* 15. 7.

CHAPTER XIV.

SO Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years.

2 And Asa did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the Lord his God:

1 *Kz.* 15. 8, 11.

3 For he took away the altars of the strange *gods*, and the high places, and brake down the images, and cut down the groves:

4 And commanded Judah to seek the Lord God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment.

5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the images: and the kingdom was quiet before him.

6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because the Lord had given him rest.

He. 4. 9.

7 Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about *them* walls, and towers, gates, and bars, *while* the land *is* yet before us; because we have sought the Lord our God, we have sought *him*, and he hath given us rest on every side. So they built and prospered.

8 And Asa had an army of *men* that bare targets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, that bare

shields and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these *were* mighty men of valour.

9 ¶ And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian with an host of a thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and came unto Mareshah.

10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.

11 And Asa cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, *it is* nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and in thy name we go against this multitude. O LORD, thou *art* our God; let not man prevail against thee.

12 So the LORD smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled.

The name of the Lord *is* a strong tower; the righteous runneth into it, and is safe. *Pr.* 18. 10.—They cried unto thee, and were delivered: they trusted in thee, and were not confounded. *Ps.* 22. 5.—Jonathan said to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garrison of these uncircumcised: it may be that the Lord will work for us; for *there is* no restraint to the Lord to save by many or by few. *1 Sa.* 14. 6.—Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubims a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the Lord, he delivered them into thine hand. *2 Ch.* 16. 8.

13 And Asa and the people that *were* with him pursued them unto Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves; for they were destroyed before the LORD, and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil.

14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar: for the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities; for there was exceeding much spoil in them.

15 They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

CHAPTER XV.

AND the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded:

2 And he went out to meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

3 Now for a long season Israel *hath been* without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law.

4 But when they in their trouble did turn

unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.

5 And in those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countries.

6 And nation was destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity.

7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.

8 And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD, that *was* before the porch of the LORD.

9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manassah, and out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God *was* with him.

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

11 And they offered unto the LORD the same time, of the spoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep.

12 And they entered into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul;

13 That whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

14 And they swore unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

The king stood in his place, and made a covenant before the Lord, to walk after the Lord, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book. *2 Ch.* 34. 31.—He that sacrificeth unto *any* god, save unto the Lord only, he shall be utterly destroyed. *Ex.* 22. 20.—The law was given by Moses, *but* grace and truth came by Jesus Christ. *Jno.* 1. 17.

16 ¶ And also *concerning* Maachah, the mother of Asa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped it, and burnt it at the brook Kidron.

17 But the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

18 ¶ And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

1 *Ki.* 15. 13-15.

19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

CHAPTER XVI.

IN the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at Damascus, saying,

3 *There is a league between me and thee, as there was between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.*

4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store cities of Naphtali.

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was building; and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

1 *Ki.* 15. 17-22.

7 ¶ And at that time Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

Thus saith the LORD: Cursed *be* the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the LORD. *Je.* 17. 5.

8 Were not the Ethiopians and the Lubims a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

9 For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew himself

strong in the behalf of *them* whose heart is perfect toward him. Herein thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth thou shalt have wars.

His eyes *are* upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings. *There is* no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves. *Job* 34. 21.—He pondereth all his goings. *Pr.* 5. 21.—Beholding the evil and the good. *Pr.* 15. 3; *Je.* 16. 17.—To give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings. *Je.* 32. 19.

Samuel said to Saul, Thou hast done foolishly: thou hast not kept the commandment of the Lord thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the Lord have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever. 1 *Sam.* 13. 13.

There was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days. 1 *Ki.* 15. 32.

10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and put him in a prison house; for *he was* in a rage with him because of this *thing*. And Asa oppressed *some* of the people the same time.

11 ¶ And, behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceeding *great*: yet in his disease he sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

Mat. 5. 48.

13 ¶ And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled with sweet odours and divers kinds *of spices* prepared by the apothecaries' art: and they made a very great burning for him.

1 *Ki.* 15. 23, 24.

CHAPTER XVII.

AND Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel.

1 *Ki.* 15. 24.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, which Asa his father had taken.

Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah. 2 *Ch.* 11. 5.

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;

4 But sought to the LORD God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel.

5 Therefore the LORD established the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah brought to Jehoshaphat presents; and he had riches and honour in abundance.

6 And his heart was lifted up in the ways of the LORD: moreover he took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

He walked in all the ways of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the Lord. 1 *Ki.* 22. 43.

7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reign he sent to his princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, to teach in the cities of Judah.

8 And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites: and with them Elishama and Jehoram, priests.

9 And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

For a long season Israel *hath been* without the true God, and without a teaching priest, and without law. 2 *Ch.* 15. 3.

10 ¶ And the fear of the LORD fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

They journeyed: and the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob. *Ge.* 35. 5.

11 Also *some* of the Philistines brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he goats.

Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life. 1 *Ki.* 4. 21.

12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah castles, and cities of store.

13 And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jerusalem.

14 And these *are* the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour three hundred thousand.

15 And next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And next to him *was* Amasiah the son of Zichri, who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and shield two hundred thousand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand ready prepared for the war.

19 These waited on the king, beside *those* whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

CHAPTER XVIII.

NOW Jehoshaphat had riches and honour in abundance, and joined affinity with Ahab.

2 And after *certain* years he went down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab killed sheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and persuaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead.

As he thinketh in his heart, so *is* he: Eat and drink, saith he to thee; but his heart *is* not with thee. *Pr.* 23. 7.

3 And Ahab king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he answered him, *I am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people; and *we will* be with thee in the war.

Am. 3. 3.

4 ¶ And Jehoshaphat said unto the king of Israel, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

5 Therefore the king of Israel gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and said unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And they said, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the king's hand.

6 But Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD besides, that we might enquire of him?

7 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he never prophesied good unto me, but always evil: the same *is* Micaiah the son of Imla. And Jehoshaphat said, Let not the king say so.

8 And the king of Israel called for one of *his* officers, and said, Fetch quickly Micaiah the son of Imla.

9 And the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat king of Judah sat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they sat in a void place at the entering in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets prophesied before them.

10 And Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah had made him horns of iron, and said, Thus saith the LORD, With these thou shalt push Syria until they be consumed.

11 And all the prophets prophesied so, saying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and prosper: for the LORD shall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And the messenger that went to call Micaiah spake to him, saying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king with one assent; let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of their's, and speak thou good.

Am. 7. 12, 13.

13 And Micaiah said, *As* the LORD liveth, even what my God saith, that will I speak.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king said unto him, Micaiah, shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or shall I forbear? And he said, Go ye up and prosper, and they shall be delivered into your hand.

1 Kz. 18. 27.

15 And the king said to him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou say nothing but the truth to me in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he said, I did see all Israel scattered upon the mountains, as sheep that have no shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master; let them return *therefore* every man to his house in peace.

17 And the king of Israel said to Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not prophesy good unto me, but evil?

18 Again he said, Therefore hear the word of the LORD; I saw the LORD sitting upon his throne, and all the host of heaven standing on his right hand and *on* his left.

19 And the LORD said, Who shall entice Ahab king of Israel, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one spake saying after this manner, and another saying after that manner.

20 Then there came out a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will entice him. And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith?

21 And he said, I will go out, and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the LORD* said, Thou shalt entice *him*, and thou shalt also prevail: go out, and do *even* so.

22 Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil against thee.

23 Then Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah came near, and smote Micaiah upon the cheek, and said, Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

24 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see

on that day when thou shalt go into an inner chamber to hide thyself.

25 Then the king of Israel said, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;

26 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27 And Micaiah said, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, all ye people.

28 So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, I will disguise myself, and will go to the battle; but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Israel disguised himself; and they went to the battle.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, saying, Fight ye not with small or great, save only with the king of Israel.

31 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, It is the king of Israel. Therefore they compassed about him to fight: but Jehoshaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him; and God moved them *to depart* from him.

32 For it came to pass, that, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Israel, they turned back again from pursuing him.

33 And a *certain* man drew a bow at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the joints of the harness: therefore he said to his chariot man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayest carry me out of the host; for I am wounded.

34 And the battle increased that day: howbeit the king of Israel stayed *himself* up in his chariot against the Syrians until the even: and about the time of the sun going down he died.

1 Kz. 22. 1-35.

CHAPTER XIX.

AND Jehoshaphat the king of Judah returned to his house in peace to Jerusalem.

2 And Jehu the son of Hanani the seer went out to meet him, and said to king Jehoshaphat, Shouldest thou help the ungodly, and love them that hate the LORD? therefore *is* wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

He that biddeth him God speed is partaker of his evil deeds.
2 Jno. 11.—Do not I hate them, O Lord, that hate thee? and

am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee? I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies. *Ps.* 139. 21, 22.—He that walketh with wise *men* shall be wise: but a companion of fools shall be destroyed. *Pr.* 13. 20.—Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners. *1 Co.* 15. 33.

Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? and what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in *them*; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean *thing*; and I will receive you. *2 Co.* 6. 14-17.—And have no fellowship with the unfruitful works of darkness, but rather reprove *them*. *Eph.* 5. 11.

3 Nevertheless there are good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek God.

[Jehoshaphat] sought to the *Lord* God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after the doings of Israel. And his heart was lifted up in the ways of the Lord; moreover he took away the high places and groves out of Judah, *2 Ch.* 17. 4, 6.—Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the Lord, and to do *it*, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgments. *Ezra* 7. 10.

4 And Jehoshaphat dwelt at Jerusalem: and he went out again through the people, from Beer-sheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the *LORD* God of their fathers.

5 ¶ And he set judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city,

6 And said to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for ye judge not for man, but for the *LORD*, who is with you in the judgment.

7 Wherefore now let the fear of the *LORD* be upon you; take heed and do *it*: for *there is no iniquity with the LORD* our God, nor respect of persons, nor taking of gifts.

He is the Rock, his work is perfect: for all his ways are judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right is he. *De.* 32. 4.—What shall we say then? *Is there unrighteousness with God?* God forbid. *Ro.* 9. 14.—The Lord your God is God of gods, and Lord of lords, a great God, a mighty, and a terrible, which regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward. *De.* 10. 17.—God is no respecter of persons. *Ac.* 10. 34.—God accepteth no man's person. *Gal.* 2. 6; *Ro.* 2. 11; *Eph.* 6. 9; *Col.* 3. 25.

The Father, who without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work. *1 Pe.* 1. 17.

8 ¶ Moreover in Jerusalem did Jehoshaphat set of the Levites, and of the priests, and of the chief of the fathers of Israel, for the judgment of the *LORD*, and for controversies, when they returned to Jerusalem.

9 And he charged them, saying, Thus shall ye do in the fear of the *LORD*, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, He that ruleth over men *must be just*, ruling in the fear of God. *2 Sa.* 23. 3.

10 And what cause soever shall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities,

between blood and blood, between law and commandment, statutes and judgments, ye shall even warn them that they trespass not against the *LORD*, and so wrath come upon you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye shall not trespass.

If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversy within thy gates; then shalt thou arise, and get thee up into the place which the *LORD* thy God shall choose; and thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and unto the judge that shall be in those days, and enquire; and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment: and thou shalt do according to the sentence, which they of that place which the *LORD* shall choose shall shew thee; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee: according to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand, nor to the left. And the man that will do presumptuously, and will not hearken unto the priest that standeth to minister there before the *LORD* thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and thou shalt put away the evil from Israel. And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously. *De.* 17. 8-13.

11 And, behold, Amariah the chief priest is over you in all matters of the *LORD*; and Zebadiah the son of Ishmael, the ruler of the house of Judah, for all the king's matters: also the Levites *shall be* officers before you. Deal courageously, and the *LORD* shall be with the good.

CHAPTER XX.

IT came to pass after this also, *that* the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *other* beside the Ammonites, came against Jehoshaphat to battle.

2 Then there came some that told Jehoshaphat, saying, There cometh a great multitude against thee from beyond the sea on this side Syria; and, behold, they *be* in Hazazon-tamar, which is Engedi.

3 And Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to seek the *LORD*, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah.

Seek ye the *LORD* while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near. *Is.* 55. 6.

I proclaimed a fast there, at the river of Ahava, that we might afflict ourselves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance. *Ezra* 8. 21. It came to pass in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they proclaimed a fast before the *LORD* to all the people in Jerusalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jerusalem. *Je.* 36. 9.—The people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them. *Jon.* 3. 5.

4 And Judah gathered themselves together, to ask *help* of the *LORD*: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the *LORD*.

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congre-

gation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD, before the new court,

Solomon stood before the altar of the Lord in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and spread forth his hands toward heaven. 1 *Kz.* 8. 22.—Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the messengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the house of the Lord, and spread it before the Lord. 2 *Kz.* 19. 14.

6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, *art* not thou God in heaven? and rulest *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and in thine hand is *there not* power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

O Lord God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and prepare their heart unto thee. 1 *Ch.* 29. 18.

Know therefore this day, and consider *it* in thine heart, that the Lord *he is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none else. *De.* 4. 39.

The Lord most high is terrible; *he is* a great King over all the earth. God reigneth over the heathen: God sitteth upon the throne of his holiness. *Ps.* 47. 2, 8.

Our Father, which art in heaven. *Mat.* 6. 9.

Both riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reignest over all; and in thine hand *is* power and might; and in thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto all. 1 *Ch.* 29. 12.—God hath spoken once; twice have I heard this; that power *belongeth* unto God. *Ps.* 62. 11.—Thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen. *Mat.* 6. 13.

7 *Art* not thou our God, *who* didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham thy friend for ever?

He said unto him, I *am* the Lord that brought thee out of Ur of the Chaldees, to give thee this land to inherit it. In the same day the Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates. *Ge.* 15. 7, 18.—I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. *Ge.* 17. 7.—Thou, Israel, *art* my servant, Jacob whom I have chosen, the seed of Abraham my friend. *Is.* 41. 8.—[Abraham] was called the Friend of God. *Ja.* 2. 23.

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

9 If, *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy name *is* in this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

1 *Kz.* 8. 29, 33, 37. 2 *Ch.* 6. 20, 28–30.

10 And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, whom thou wouldst not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but they turned from them, and destroyed them not;

Command thou the people, saying, Ye *are* to pass through the coast of your brethren the children of Esau, which dwell in Seir; and they shall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourselves therefore. Distress not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land for a possession; because I have given Ar unto the children of Lot for a possession. When all the men of war were consumed and dead from among the people, ... the Lord spake unto me, saying, Thou art to pass over through Ar, the coast of Moab, this day: and *when* thou comest high over against the children of Ammon, distress them not, nor meddle with them:

for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* possession; because I have given it unto the children of Lot for a possession. *De.* 2. 4, 9, 16–19.

11 Behold, *I say*, *how* they reward us, to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but our eyes *are* upon thee.

Make their nobles like Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as Zebah, and as Zalmunna: who said, Let us take to ourselves the houses of God in possession. *Ps.* 83. 11, 12.

I have told him that I will judge his house for ever for the iniquity which he knoweth; because his sons made themselves vile, and he restrained them not. 1 *Sa.* 3. 13.

Mine eyes *are* ever toward the Lord; for he shall pluck my feet out of the net. *Ps.* 25. 15.—Mine eyes *are* unto thee, O God the Lord: in thee is my trust; leave not my soul destitute. *Ps.* 141. 8.

13 And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives, and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, came the Spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation;

The Lord came down in a cloud, and spake unto him, and took of the spirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the seventy elders: and it came to pass, *that*, when the spirit rested upon them, they prophesied, and did not cease. But there remained two of the men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the spirit rested upon them; and they *were* of them that were written, but went not out unto the tabernacle: and they prophesied in the camp. *Nu.* 11. 25, 26.—The Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded. 2 *Ch.* 15. 1.—The Spirit of God came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people. 2 *Ch.* 24. 20.

15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle *is* not your's, but God's.

16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the cliff of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel.

17 Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battle*: set yourselves, stand ye *still*, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah, and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them: for the LORD *will be* with you.

Moses said unto the people, Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the Lord, which he will shew to you to day: for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever. The Lord shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace. *Ex.* 14. 13, 14.—Rebel not ye against the Lord, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their defence is departed from them, and the Lord *is* with us: fear them not. *Nu.* 14. 9.

With [Sennacherib] *is* an arm of flesh; but with us *is* the Lord our God to help us, and to fight our battles. 2 Ch. 32. 8.

18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

The people believed: and when they heard that the Lord had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped. *Ec.* 4. 31.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; Believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established. *Is.* 7. 9.—Be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises. *He.* 6. 12.

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, and that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise the LORD; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

Give unto the Lord the glory *due* unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him: worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness. 1 Ch. 16. 29; *Ps.* 29. 2.—With them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the Lord, because his mercy *endureth* for ever. 1 Ch. 16. 41.

22 ¶ And when they began to sing and to praise, the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah; and they were smitten.

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them*: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another.

The three hundred blew the trumpets, and the Lord set every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled to Beth-shittah in Zerath, and to the border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath. *Ju.* 7. 22.—Saul and all the people that *were* with him assembled themselves, and they came to the battle: and, behold, every man's sword was against his fellow, and *there was* a very great discomfiture. 1 Sa. 14. 20.

24 And when Judah came toward the watch tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and, behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped.

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the

dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Berachah: for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Berachah, unto this day.

27 Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for the LORD had made them to rejoice over their enemies.

They offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced: for God had made them rejoice with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off. *Ne.* 12. 43.

28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets unto the house of the LORD.

David and all Israel played before God with all *their* might, and with singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets. 1 Ch. 13. 8.

29 And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *those* countries, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his God gave him rest round about.

We have heard how the Lord dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* on the other side Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed. And as soon as we had heard *these things*, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for the Lord your God, he *is* God in heaven above, and in earth beneath. *Jos.* 2. 10, 11.—When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? *Job* 34. 29.

31 ¶ And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD.

33 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

1 K^y. 22. 41-43.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of Jehu the son of Hanani, who *is* mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

1 K^y. 22. 45.

35 ¶ And after this did Jehoshaphat king of

Judah join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly :

36 And he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish : and they made the ships in Ezion-gaber.

37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Marashah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

1 Kⁱ. 22. 48.

CHAPTER XXI.

NOW Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

1 Kⁱ. 22. 50.

2 And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah : all these *were* the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah : but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram ; because he *was* the firstborn.

4 Now when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and *divers* also of the princes of Israel.

5 ¶ Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab : for he had the daughter of Ahab to wife : and he wrought *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD.

7 Howbeit the LORD would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a light to him and to his sons for ever.

2 Kⁱ. 8. 17-19.

8 ¶ In his days the Edomites revolted from under the dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king.

9 Then Jehoram went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him : and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time *also* did Libnah revolt from under his hand ;

because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.

2 Kⁱ. 8. 20-22.

11 Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah *thereto*.

12 ¶ And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah,

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy father's house, *which were* better than thyself :

Take heed to thyself, ... lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and *one* call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice. *Ex.* 34. 12, 15.—The Lord said unto Moses, ... This people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land, whither they go *to be* among them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them. *De.* 31. 16.—Ahab did more to provoke the Lord God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him. 1 Kⁱ. 16. 33.

14 Behold, with a great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods :

15 And thou *shalt have* great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day.

16 ¶ Moreover the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that *were* near the Ethiopians :

The LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite : he *was* of the king's seed in Edom. God stirred him up *another* adversary, Rezon, the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah : and he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, when David slew them of *Zobah* : and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus. 1 Kⁱ. 11. 14, 23, 24.

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives ; so that there was never a son left him, save Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons.

18 ¶ And after all this the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease.

19 And it came to pass, that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness : so he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem

eight years, and departed without being desired. Howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

2 *Ki.* 8. 24.

CHAPTER XXII.

AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem made Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

2 *Ki.* 8. 24.

2 Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counsellor to do wickedly.

4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellors after the death of his father to his destruction.

5 ¶ He walked also after their counsel, and went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

6 And he returned to be healed in Jezreel because of the wounds which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

2 *Ki.* 8. 26-29.

7 And the destruction of Ahaziah was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.

His father and his mother knew not that it *was* of the Lord, that he sought an occasion against the Philistines: for at that time the Philistines had dominion over Israel. *Ju.* 14. 4.—The king hearkened not unto the people; for the cause was from the Lord, that he might perform his saying, which the Lord spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat. 1 *Ki.* 12. 15.

[The prophet] poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, Thus saith the Lord God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the Lord, *even* over Israel. And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the Lord, at the hand of Jezebel. 2 *Ki.* 9. 6, 7.

8 And it came to pass, that, when Jehu was executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and found the princes of Judah, and the sons of

the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, he slew them.

Know now that there shall fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the Lord, which the Lord spake concerning the house of Ahab: for the Lord hath done *that* which he spake by his servant Elijah. So Jehu slew all that remained of the house of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his kinsfolks, and his priests, until he left him none remaining. Jehu met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and said, Who *are* ye? And they answered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down to salute the children of the king and the children of the queen. And he said, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and slew them at the pit of the shearing house, *even* two and forty men; neither left he any of them. 2 *Ki.* 10. 10, 11, 13, 14.

9 And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria,) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him: Because, said they, he *is* the son of Jehoshaphat, who sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

When Ahaziah the king of Judah saw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden house. And Jehu followed after him, and said, Smite him also in the chariot. And they did so at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam. And he fled to Megiddo, and died there. 2 *Ki.* 9. 27.

10 ¶ But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah.

11 But Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bedchamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for she was the sister of Ahaziah,) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

2 *Ki.* 11. 1-3.

CHAPTER XXIII.

AND in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jehoram, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he

said unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as the LORD hath said of the sons of David.

4 This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you entering on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the doors;

5 And a third part *shall be* at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of the LORD, save the priests, and they that minister of the Levites; they shall go in, for they *are* holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.

7 And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whosoever *else* cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath with them that were to go *out* on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not the courses.

9 Moreover Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds spears, and bucklers, and shields, that *had been* king David's, which *were* in the house of God.

10 And he set all the people, every man having his weapon in his hand, from the right side of the temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

11 Then they brought out the king's son, and put upon him the crown, and *gave him* the testimony, and made him king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed him, and said, God save the king.

1 *Kz.* 1. 34.

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD:

13 And she looked, and, behold, the king stood at his pillar at the entering in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers with instruments of musick, and such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah rent her clothes, and said, Treason, Treason.

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her; and when she was come to the entering of the horse gate by the king's house, they slew her there.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORD's people.

17 Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars.

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt offerings of the LORD, as *it is* written in the law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, as *it was ordained* by David.

19 And he set the porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none *which was* unclean in any thing should enter in.

In that day there shall be no more the Canaanite in the house of the Lord of hosts. *Zec.* 14. 21.

20 And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom.

21 And all the people of the land rejoiced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

CHAPTER XXIV.

JOASH *was* seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Joash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all the days of Jehoiada the priest.

2 *Kz.* 11. 21; 12. 1, 2.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, *that* Joash was minded to repair the house of the LORD.

5 And he gathered together the priests and

the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter. Howbeit the Levites hastened *it* not.

6 And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the collection, *according to the commandment of Moses the servant of the Lord*, and of the congregation of Israel, for the tabernacle of witness?

7 For the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the dedicated things of the house of the Lord did they bestow upon Baalim.

Ho. 2. 8-13.

8 And at the king's commandment they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the Lord.

9 And they made a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the Lord the collection *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness.

10 And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the king's office by the hand of the Levites, and when they saw that *there was* much money, the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the Lord, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the Lord, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the Lord.

13 So the workmen wrought, and the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it.

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, whereof were made vessels for the house of the Lord, *even* vessels to minister, and to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the house of the Lord continually all the days of Jehoiada.

2 *Kz.* 12. 6. 16.

15 ¶ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full

of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both toward God, and toward his house.

17 Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them.

18 And they left the house of the Lord God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

Now the just shall live by faith; but if *any man* draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him. *He.* 10. 38.

19 Yet he sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the Lord; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

20 And the Spirit of God came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, Why transgress ye the commandments of the Lord, that ye cannot prosper? because ye have forsaken the Lord, he hath also forsaken you.

21 And they conspired against him, and stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the Lord.

22 Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, The Lord look upon *it*, and require *it*.

23 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of the year, *that* the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of Damascus.

24 For the army of the Syrians came with a small company of men, and the Lord delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the Lord God of their fathers. So they executed judgment against Joash.

How should one chase a thousand, and two put ten thousand to flight, except their Rock had sold them, and the Lord had shut them up? *De.* 32. 30.—One thousand *shall flee* at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five shall ye flee: till ye be left as a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an ensign on a hill. *Is.* 30. 17.—I will bring a sword upon you, that shall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, I will send the pestilence among you; and ye shall be delivered into the hand of the enemy. *Le.* 26. 25.—The Lord shall cause thee to be smitten before thine enemies: thou shalt go out one way against them, and flee seven ways before them: and shalt be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth. *De.* 28. 25.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases,) his own servants conspired against him for the blood of

the sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

26 And these are they that conspired against him; Zabab the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of Shimrith a Moabitess.

27 ¶ Now *concerning* his sons, and the greatness of the burdens *laid* upon him, and the repairing of the house of God, behold, they are written in the story of the book of the kings. And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

His servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla. For Joazabab the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died. 2 *Ki.* 12. 20, 21.

CHAPTER XXV.

AMAZIAH *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the Lord, but not with a perfect heart.

Ps. 119. 2. 4.

3 ¶ Now it came to pass, when the kingdom was established to him, that he slew his servants that had killed the king his father.

4 But he slew not their children, but *did as it is* written in the law in the book of Moses, where the Lord commanded, saying, The fathers shall not die for the children, neither shall the children die for the fathers, but every man shall die for his own sin.

2 *Ki.* 14. 1-6.

5 ¶ Moreover Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thousands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houses of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thousand choice *men, able* to go forth to war, that could handle spear and shield.

6 He hired also an hundred thousand mighty men of valour out of Israel for an hundred talents of silver.

7 But there came a man of God to him, saying, O king, let not the army of Israel go with thee; for the Lord *is* not with Israel, *to wit,* with all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do *it,* be strong for the battle: God shall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath power to help, and to cast down.

9 And Amaziah said to the man of God, But

what shall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the army of Israel? And the man of God answered, The Lord is able to give thee much more than this.

10 Then Amaziah separated them, *to wit,* the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled against Judah, and they returned home in great anger.

11 ¶ And Amaziah strengthened himself, and led forth his people, and went to the valley of salt, and smote of the children of Seir ten thousand.

2 *Ki.* 14. 7.

12 And *other* ten thousand *left* alive did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and cast them down from the top of the rock, that they all were broken in pieces.

13 ¶ But the soldiers of the army which Amaziah sent back, that they should not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Beth-horon, and smote three thousand of them, and took much spoil.

14 ¶ Now it came to pass, after that Amaziah was come from the slaughter of the Edomites, that he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and set them up *to be* his gods, and bowed down himself before them, and burned incense unto them.

15 Wherefore the anger of the Lord was kindled against Amaziah, and he sent unto him a prophet, which said unto him, Why hast thou sought after the gods of the people, which could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

16 And it came to pass, as he talked with him, that *the king* said unto him, Art thou made of the king's counsel? forbear; why shouldst thou be smitten? Then the prophet forbore, and said, I know that God hath determined to destroy thee, because thou hast done this, and hast not hearkened unto my counsel.

1 *Sa.* 2. 25.

17 ¶ Then Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and sent to Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, the son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us see one another in the face.

18 And Joash king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, The thistle that *was* in Lebanon sent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

19 Thou sayest Lo, thou hast smitten the

Edomites; and thine heart lifteth thee up to boast: abide now at home; why shouldest thou meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear; for it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand of *their enemies*, because they sought after the gods of Edom.

21 So Joash the king of Israel went up; and they saw one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

22 And Judah was put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent.

23 And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

24 And *he took* all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

2 Kⁱ. 11. 8-14.

25 ¶ And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

27 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away from following the Lord they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.

28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of Judah.

2 Kⁱ. 14. 17-20.

CHAPTER XXVI.

THEN all the people of Judah took Uzziah, who *was* sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Jeoliah of Jerusalem.

4 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the Lord, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

2 Kⁱ. 14. 21, 22; 15. 1-3.

5 And he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who had understanding in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the Lord, God made him to prosper.

For these four children, God gave them knowledge and skill in all learning and wisdom: and Daniel had understanding in all visions and dreams. *Da.* 1. 17.

6 And he went forth and warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

7 And God helped him against the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

8 And the Ammonites gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name spread abroad *even* to the entering in of Egypt; for he strengthened *himself* exceedingly.

9 Moreover Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning of *the wall*, and fortified them.

10 Also he built towers in the desert, and digged many wells: for he had much cattle, both in the low country, and in the plains: husbandmen *also*, and vine dressers in the mountains, and in Carmel: for he loved husbandry.

11 Moreover Uzziah had an host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account by the hand of Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the king's captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour *were* two thousand and six hundred.

13 And under their hand *was* an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and slings to cast stones.

15 And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withal. And his name spread far abroad; for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.

De. 8. 11-14, 17.

16 ¶ But when he was strong, his heart was lifted up to *his* destruction: for he transgressed against the Lord his God, and went into the

temple of the LORD to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

17 And Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, *that were valiant men*:

Johanan begat Azariah, (he *it is* that executed the priest's office in the temple that Solomon built in Jerusalem.) 1 Ch. 6. 10.

18 And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, *It appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither *shall it be* for thine honour from the LORD God.

I have taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel: to you *they are* given as a gift for the LORD, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation. Therefore thou and thy sons with thee shall keep your priest's office for every thing of the altar, and within the veil; and ye shall serve: I have given your priest's office *unto you* as a service of gift: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. Nu. 18. 6, 7.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a censer in his hand to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, the leprosy even rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense altar.

20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence; yea, himself hastened also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

21 And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a several house, *being* a leper; for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son *was* over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, write.

23 So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they said, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

2 Kⁱ. 15. 5-7.

CHAPTER XXVII.

JOTHAM *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entered not into the temple of the LORD. And the people did yet corruptly.

3 He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of Ophel he built much.

2 Kⁱ. 15. 32-35.

4 Moreover he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.

5 ¶ He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

6 So Jotham became mighty, because he prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

2 Kⁱ. 15. 36.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

9 ¶ And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

2 Kⁱ. 15. 38.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

AHAZ *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father:

2 Kⁱ. 16. 2.

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also molten images for Baalim.

3 Moreover he burnt incense in the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

4 He sacrificed also and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

2 Kⁱ. 16. 3, 4.

5 Wherefore the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

6 ¶ For Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in

one day, *which were* all valiant men; because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

7 And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah *that was* next to the king.

8 And the children of Israel carried away captive of their brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name *was* Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your hand, and ye have slain them in a rage *that* reacheth up unto heaven.

For *thy* violence against thy brother Jacob shame shall cover thee, and thou shalt be cut off for ever. In the day that thou stoodest on the other side, in the day that the strangers carried away captive his forces, and foreigners entered into his gates, and cast lots upon Jerusalem, even thou *wast* as one of them. But thou shouldst not have looked on the day of thy brother in the day that he became a stranger; neither shouldst thou have rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; neither shouldst thou have spoken proudly in the day of distress. Thou shouldst not have entered into the gate of my people in the day of their calamity; yea, thou shouldst not have looked on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor have laid *hands* on their substance in the day of their calamity; neither shouldst thou have stood in the crossway, to cut off those of his that did escape; neither shouldst thou have delivered up those of his that did remain in the day of distress. For the day of the LORD *is* near upon all the heathen: as thou hast done, it shall be done unto thee: thy reward shall return upon thine own head. For as ye have drunk upon my holy mountain, so shall all the heathen drink continually, yea, they shall drink, and they shall swallow down, and they shall be as though they had not been. *Ob.* 10, 16.—I am very sore displeased with the heathen *that are* at ease: for I was but a little displeased, and they helped forward the affliction. *Zec.* 1. 15.

10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for bondmen and bondwomen unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God?

If thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not compel him to serve as a bond-servant. They are my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold as bondmen. Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour; but shalt fear thy God. Over your brethren the children of Israel, ye shall not rule one over another with rigour. *Le.* 25. 39, 42, 43, 46.

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: for the fierce wrath of the LORD *is* upon you.

He shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment. *Ja.* 2. 13.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah

the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war,

13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against the LORD *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our sins and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and *there is* fierce wrath against Israel.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the congregation.

15 And the men which were expressed by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, the city of palm trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

He answered, Thou shalt not smite *them*: wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master. *2 Ki.* 6. 22.—If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink: for thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, and the Lord shall reward thee. *Pr.* 25. 21, 22; *Ro.* 12. 20.—I say unto you which hear, Love your enemies, do good to them which hate you. *Lu.* 6. 27.

16 ¶ At that time did king Ahaz send unto the kings of Assyria to help him.

Ahaz sent messengers to Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I am thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria, and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me. *2 Ki.* 16. 7.

17 For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away captives.

18 The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Beth-she mesh, and Ajalon, and Gederot, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

19 For the LORD brought Judah low because of Ahaz king of Israel; for he made Judah naked, and transgressed sore against the LORD.

20 And Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the house of the LORD, and *out* of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the LORD: *this is that* king Ahaz.

23 For he sacrificed unto the gods of Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Assyria help them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that they may help me. But they were the ruin of him, and of all Israel.

2 *Ki.* 16. 8-12.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, and shut up the doors of the house of the Lord, and he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem.

25 And in every several city of Judah he made high places to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the Lord God of his fathers.

26 ¶ Now the rest of his acts and of all his ways, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

2 *Ki.* 16. 19, 20.

CHAPTER XXIX.

HEZEKIAH began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Abijah, the daughter of Zechariah.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

2 *Ki.* 18. 1-3.

3 ¶ He in the first year of his reign, in the first month, opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them.

Ahaz ... shut up the doors of the house of the Lord. 2 *Ch.* 28. 24.

4 And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east street,

5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy place.

[David] said unto them, Ye *are* the chief of the fathers of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, *both* ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the Lord God of Israel unto the place *that* I have prepared for it. 1 *Ch.* 15. 12.

6 For our fathers have trespassed, and done *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and turned *their* backs.

Saying to a stock, Thou *art* my father: and to a stone, Thou hast brought me forth: for they have turned *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but in the time of their trouble they will say, Arise, and save us. *Je.* 2. 27.—He brought me into the inner court of the Lord's house, and, behold, at the door of the temple of the Lord, between the porch and the altar, *were* about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the Lord, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east. *Eze.* 8. 16.

7 Also they have shut up the doors of the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt offerings in the holy place unto the God of Israel.

8 Wherefore the wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to trouble, to astonishment, and to hissing, as ye see with your eyes.

They left the house of the Lord God of their fathers, and served groves and idols: and wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this trespass. 2 *Ch.* 24. 18.

At this house, *which* is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, Why hath the Lord done thus unto this land, and to this house? 1 *Ki.* 9. 8; *Je.* 18. 16; 19. 8.

I will send and take all the families of the north, saith the Lord, and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, my servant, and will bring them against this land, and against the inhabitants thereof, and against all these nations round about, and will utterly destroy them, and make them an astonishment, and a hissing, and perpetual desolations. *Je.* 25. 9, 18; 29. 18.

9 For, lo, our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives *are* in captivity for this.

2 *Ch.* 28. 5, 6, 8, 17.

10 Now *it is* in mine heart to make a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

They entered into a covenant to seek the Lord God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul. 2 *Ch.* 15. 12.

11 My sons, be not now negligent: for the LORD hath chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that ye should minister unto him, and burn incense.

Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him. *Nu.* 3. 6.—Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be mine. *Nu.* 8. 14.—Thy brethren also of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be joined unto thee, and minister unto thee: but thou and thy sons with thee *shall* minister before the tabernacle of witness. I have taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Israel; to you *they are* given as a gift for the Lord, to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation. *Nu.* 18. 2, 6.

12 ¶ Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah:

13 And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and

Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthan; She-maiah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, by the words of the LORD, to cleanse the house of the LORD.

By the last words of David the Levites *were* numbered from twenty years old and above: because their office *was* to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God. 1 *Ch.* 23. 27, 28.

16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse it, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took it, to carry it out abroad into the brook Kidron.

17 Now they began on the first *day* of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD: so they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days; and in the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread table, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover all the vessels, which king Ahaz in his reign did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and, behold, they *are* before the altar of the LORD.

Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God. 2 *Ch.* 28. 24.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD.

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he goats, for a sin offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer them on the altar of the LORD.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and sprinkled it on the altar: likewise, when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar.

23 And they brought forth the he goats for the sin offering before the king and the congregation; and they laid their hands upon them:

He shall put his hand upon the head of the burnt offering; and it shall be accepted for him to make atonement for him. *Le.* 1. 4.—The elders of the congregation shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD. He shall lay his hand upon the

head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before the LORD: it *is* a sin offering. *Le.* 4. 15, 24.

24 And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded *that* the burnt offering and the sin offering *should be made* for all Israel.

The priest shall offer the burnt offering and the meat offering upon the altar: and the priest shall make an atonement for him, and he shall be clean. *Le.* 14. 20.

25 And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, according to the commandment of David, and of Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: for *so was* the commandment of the LORD by his prophets.

He appointed *certain* of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to record, and to thank and praise the Lord God of Israel. 1 *Ch.* 16. 4.

26 And the Levites stood with the instruments of David, and the priests with the trumpets.

Of which, twenty and four thousand *were* to set forward the work of the house of the LORD; and six thousand *were* officers and judges: moreover four thousand *were* porters; and four thousand praised the Lord with the instruments which I made, said David, to praise therewith. 1 *Ch.* 23. 4, 5.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And when the burnt offering began, the song of the LORD began *also* with the trumpets, and with the instruments *ordained* by David king of Israel.

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: and *all this continued* until the burnt offering was finished.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, the king and all that were present with him bowed themselves, and worshipped.

30 Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have consecrated yourselves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices and thank offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in sacrifices and thank offerings; and as many as were of a free heart burnt offerings.

If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, fried. *Le.* 7. 12.

32 And the number of the burnt offerings, which the congregation brought, was threescore

and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, and two hundred lambs: all these *were* for a burnt offering to the LORD.

33 And the consecrated things *were* six hundred oxen and three thousand sheep.

34 But the priests were too few, so that they could not flay all the burnt offerings: wherefore their brethren the Levites did help them, till the work was ended, and until the *other* priests had sanctified themselves: for the Levites *were* more upright in heart to sanctify themselves than the priests.

They could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem. 2 Ch. 30. 3.

35 And also the burnt offerings *were* in abundance, with the fat of the peace offerings, and the drink offerings for *every* burnt offering. So the service of the house of the LORD was set in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* suddenly.

CHAPTER XXX.

AND Hezekiah sent to all Israel and Judah, and wrote letters also to Ephraim and Manasseh, that they should come to the house of the LORD at Jerusalem, to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel.

2 For the king had taken counsel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jerusalem, to keep the passover in the second month.

3 For they could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem.

Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or be in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto the LORD. The fourteenth day of the second month at even they shall keep it, and eat it with unleavened bread and bitter herbs. Nu. 9. 10, 11.

4 And the thing pleased the king and all the congregation.

5 So they established a decree to make proclamation throughout all Israel, from Beer-sheba even to Dan, that they should come to keep the passover unto the LORD God of Israel at Jerusalem: for they had not done *it* of a long time *in such sort* as it was written.

6 So the posts went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, saying, Ye children of Israel, turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Isaac,

and Israel, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are escaped out of the hand of the kings of Assyria.

If thou wilt return, O Israel, saith the LORD, return unto me: and if thou wilt put away thine abominations out of my sight, then shalt thou not remove. Je. 4. 1.—Rend your heart, and not your garments, and turn unto the LORD your God: for he is gracious, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil. Joel 2. 13.

7 And be not ye like your fathers, and like your brethren, which trespassed against the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore gave them up to desolation, as ye see.

8 Now be ye not stiffnecked, as your fathers *were*, but yield yourselves unto the LORD, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever: and serve the LORD your God, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you.

Circumcise therefore the foreskin of your heart, and be no more stiffnecked. De. 10. 16.

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children *shall find* compassion before them that lead them captive, so that they shall come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye return unto him.

He made them also to be pitied of all those that carried them captives. Ps. 106. 46.—The Lord passed by before him, and proclaimed, The Lord, the Lord God, merciful and gracious, long-suffering, and abundant in goodness and truth. Ex. 34. 6.—Let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon. Is. 55. 7.

10 So the posts passed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manasseh even unto Zebulun: but they laughed them to scorn, and mocked them.

They mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his prophets, until the wrath of the Lord arose against his people, till *there was* no remedy. 2 Ch. 36. 16.

11 Nevertheless divers of Asher and Manasseh and of Zebulun humbled themselves, and came to Jerusalem.

12 Also in Judah the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, by the word of the LORD.

It is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of *his* good pleasure. Phi. 2. 13.

13 ¶ And there assembled at Jerusalem much people to keep the feast of unleavened bread in the second month, a very great congregation.

14 And they arose and took away the altars that *were* in Jerusalem, and all the altars for incense took they away, and east *them* into the brook Kidron.

15 Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth day of the second month: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt offerings into the house of the LORD.

16 And they stood in their place after their manner, according to the law of Moses the man of God: the priests sprinkled the blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites.

17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers for every one *that was* not clean, to sanctify *them* unto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* many of Ephraim, and Manasseh, Issachar, and Zebulun, had not cleansed themselves, yet did they eat the passover otherwise than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one

19 *That* prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary.

20 And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.

21 And the children of Israel that were present at Jerusalem kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with loud instruments unto the LORD.

Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel. *Ex.* 12. 15.—Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to the LORD. *Ex.* 13. 6.

22 And Hezekiah spake comfortably unto all the Levites that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace offerings, and making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.

They shall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Israel thy law: they shall put incense before thee, and whole burnt sacrifice upon thine altar. *De.* 33. 10.—Make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate yourselves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives. *Ezra* 10. 11.

23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep other seven days: and they kept *other* seven days with gladness.

At that time Solomon held a feast, and all Israel with him, a great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, seven days and seven days, *even* fourteen days. *1 K.* 8. 65.

24 For Hezekiah king of Judah did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks and seven

thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests sanctified themselves.

Josiah gave to the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover offerings, for all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the king's substance. And his princes gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover offerings two thousand and six hundred *small* cattle, and three hundred oxen. *2 Ch.* 35. 7, 8.

25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced.

26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel *there was* not the like in Jerusalem.

27 ¶ Then the priests the Levites arose and blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to his holy dwelling place, *even* unto heaven.

Nu. 6. 23–27.

CHAPTER XXXI.

NOW when all this was finished, all Israel that were present went out to the cities of Judah, and brake the images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.

2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites for burnt offerings and for peace offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.

David divided them into courses among the sons of Levi, namely, Gershon, Kohath, and Merari. *1 Ch.* 23. 6.

3 *He appointed* also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt offerings, *to wit*, for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set feasts, as *it is* written in the law of the LORD.

4 Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to give the portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in the law of the LORD.

The LORD spake unto Aaron, Behold, I also have given thee the charge of mine heave offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Israel: unto thee have I given them by reason of the anointing, and to thy sons, by an ordinance for ever. This shall be thine of the most holy things, *reserved* from the

fire: every oblation of their's, every meat offering of their's, and every sin offering of their's, and every trespass offering of their's, which they shall render unto me, *shall be most holy for thee and for thy sons.* In the most holy *place* shalt thou eat it; every male shall eat it: it shall be holy unto thee. And this *is* thine; the heave offering of their gift, with all the wave offerings of the children of Israel: I have given them unto thee, and to thy sons and to thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: every one that is clean in thy house shall eat of it. All the best of the oil, and all the best of the wine, and of the wheat, the firstfruits of them which they shall offer unto the Lord, them have I given thee. And whatsoever is first ripe in the land, which they shall bring unto the Lord, shall be thine; every one that is clean in thine house shall eat of it. *Nu.* 18. 8-13.—I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given *them*: for the Levites and the singers, that did the work, were fled every one to his field. *Ne.* 13. 10.—The priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he *is* the messenger of the Lord of hosts. *Mal.* 2. 7.

5 ¶ And as soon as the commandment came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance the firstfruits of corn, wine, and oil, and honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.

Thou shalt not delay to offer the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy liquors: the firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me. *Ex.* 22. 29.—The priests the Levites, and all the tribe of Levi, shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they shall eat the offerings of the Lord made by fire, and his inheritance. Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the Lord *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them. And this shall be the priest's due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw. The firstfruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him. *De.* 18. 1-4.—All the tithe of the land, *whether* of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, *is* the Lord's: *it is* holy unto the Lord. *Le.* 27. 30.—Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn and the new wine and the oil unto the treasuries. *Ne.* 13. 12.

6 And concerning the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the tithe of holy things which were consecrated unto the Lord their God, and laid *them* by heaps.

7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh month.

8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the Lord, and his people Israel.

9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.

10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok answered him, and said, Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the house of the Lord, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the Lord hath blessed his people; and that which is left *is* this great store.

Bring ye all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be meat in mine house, and prove me now herewith, saith the Lord of hosts, if I will not open you the windows of heaven, and pour you out a blessing, that *there shall not be room enough to receive it.* *Mal.* 3. 10.

11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare

chambers in the house of the Lord; and they prepared *them*,

12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes and the dedicated *things* faithfully: over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Asahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Ismachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overseers under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the house of God.

14 And Kore the son of Innah the Levite, the porter toward the east, *was* over the freewill offerings of God, to distribute the oblations of the Lord, and the most holy things.

15 And next him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeshua, and Shemaiah, Amariah, and Shecaniah, in the cities of the priests, in *their* set office, to give to their brethren by courses, as well to the great as to the small:

16 Beside their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entereth into the house of the Lord, his daily portion for their service in their charges according to their courses;

17 Both to the genealogy of the priests by the house of their fathers, and the Levites from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courses;

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their sons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their set office they sanctified themselves in holiness:

19 Also of the sons of Aaron the priests, *which were* in the fields of the suburbs of their cities, in every several city, the men that were expressed by name, to give portions to all the males among the priests, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and wrought that *which was* good and right and truth before the Lord his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the service of the house of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to seek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and prospered.

CHAPTER XXXII.

AFTER these things, and the establishment thereof, Sennacherib king of Assyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped against

the fenced cities, and thought to win them for himself.

2 *Ki.* 18. 13. *Is.* 36. 1.

2 And when Hezekiah saw that Sennacherib was come, and that he was purposed to fight against Jerusalem,

3 He took counsel with his princes and his mighty men to stop the waters of the fountains which *were* without the city: and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who stopped all the fountains, and the brook that ran through the midst of the land, saying, Why should the kings of Assyria come, and find much water?

5 Also he strengthened himself, and built up all the wall that was broken, and raised *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired Millo *in* the city of David, and made darts and shields in abundance.

Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool. And ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortify the wall. *Is.* 22. 9.

6 And he set captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the street of the gate of the city, and spake comfortably to them, saying,

7 Be strong and courageous, be not afraid nor dismayed for the king of Assyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for *there be* more with us than with him:

2 *Ch.* 20. 15. 2 *Ki.* 6. 16.

8 With him *is* an arm of flesh; but with us *is* the Lord our God to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people rested themselves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

Thus saith the Lord; Cursed *be* the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord. *Je.* 17. 5.—Ye are of God, little children, and have overcome them: because greater is he that is in you, than he that is in the world. 1 *Jno.* 4. 4.

9 ¶ After this did Sennacherib king of Assyria send his servants to Jerusalem, (but he *himself laid siege* against Lachish, and all his power with him,) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that *were* at Jerusalem, saying,

2 *Ki.* 18. 17. *Is.* 36. 2.

10 Thus saith Sennacherib king of Assyria, Whereon do ye trust, that ye abide in the siege in Jerusalem?

11 Doth not Hezekiah persuade you to give over yourselves to die by famine and by thirst, saying, The Lord our God shall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Assyria?

12 Hath not the same Hezekiah taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jerusalem, saying, Ye shall worship before one altar, and burn incense upon it?

2 *Ki.* 18. 19-22. *Is.* 36. 4-7.

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? were the gods of the nations of those lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

14 Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

2 *Ki.* 18. 33-35. *Is.* 36. 18-20.

15 Now therefore let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his servants spake yet *more* against the Lord God, and against his servant Hezekiah.

17 He wrote also letters to rail on the Lord God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

18 Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews' speech unto the people of Jerusalem that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; that they might take the city.

2 *Ki.* 18. 26-28. *Is.* 36. 11-13.

19 And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, *which were* the work of the hands of man.

2 *Ki.* 18. 30. *Is.* 36. 15.

20 And for this *cause* Hezekiah the king, and the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

Hezekiah prayed before the Lord, and said, O Lord God of Israel, which dwellest *between* the cherubims, thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou hast made heaven and earth. 2 *Ki.* 19. 15.

21 ¶ And the Lord sent an angel, which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house

of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels slew him there with the sword.

2 *Kl.* 19. 35-37. *Is.* 37. 36-38.

22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every side.

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

24 ¶ In those days Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he gave him a sign.

2 *Kl.* 20. 1-11. *Is.* 38. 1-9.

25 But Hezekiah rendered not again according to the benefit *done* unto him; for his heart was lifted up: therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

What shall I render unto the LORD for all his benefits toward me? *Ps.* 116. 12.—When [Uzziah] was strong, his heart was lifted up to *his* destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and went into the temple of the LORD to burn incense upon the altar of incense. 2 *Ch.* 26. 16.—His soul *which* is lifted up is not upright in him. *Hab.* 2. 4.

26 Notwithstanding Hezekiah humbled himself for the pride of his heart, *both* he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them in the days of Hezekiah.

Micah the Morasthite prophesied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and spake to all the people of Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Zion shall be plowed *like* a field, and Jerusalem shall become heaps, and the mountain of the house as the high places of a forest. Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? did he not fear the LORD, and besought the LORD, and the LORD repented him of the evil which he had pronounced against them? Thus might we procure great evil against our souls. *Je.* 26. 18, 19.

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of pleasant jewels;

28 Storehouses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for God had given him substance very much.

30 This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper watercourse of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

31 ¶ Howbeit in the *business* of the ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was *done* in

the land, God left him, to try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

32 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his goodness, behold, they *are* written in the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, *and* in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

33 And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him honour at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

2 *Kl.* 20. 20, 21.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

MANASSEH *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem:

2 But did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

3 ¶ For he built again the high places which Hezekiah his father had broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and made groves, and worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And he set a carved image, the idol which he had made, in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:

8 Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabit-

ants of Jerusalem to err, *and* to do worse than the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

2 *Ki.* 21. 1-9.

11 ¶ Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

Such as sit in darkness and in the shadow of death, *being* bound in affliction and iron; because they rebelled against the words of God, and contemned the counsel of the most High. *Ps.* 107. 10, 11.

12 And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto him: and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the LORD he *was* God.

The Lord is known *by* the judgment *which* he executeth. *Ps.* 9. 16.—If *they* be bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction; then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they have exceeded. He openeth also their ear to discipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity. *Job* 36. 8, 10.—Humble yourselves therefore under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time. *1 Pe.* 5. 6.

14 Now after this he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish gate, and compassed about Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

15 And he took away the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace offerings and thank offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.

17 Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high places, *yet* unto the LORD their God only.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they *are written* in the book of the kings of Israel.

19 His prayer also, and *how* God was intreated of him, and all his sins, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images, before he was

humbled: behold, they *are* written among the sayings of the seers.

20 ¶ So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.

22 But he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them;

23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but Amon trespassed more and more.

24 And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

2 *Ki.* 21. 17-24.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

JOSIAH *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand, nor to the left.

2 *Ki.* 22. 1, 2.

3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, while he was yet young, he began to seek after the God of David his father: and in the twelfth year he began to purge Judah and Jerusalem from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

4 And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the images, that *were* on high above them, he cut down; and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and made dust of *them*, and strowed *it* upon the graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

5 And he burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

Thus saith the Lord; Behold, a child shall be born unto the house of David, Josiah by name; and upon thee shall he offer the priests of the high places that burn incense upon thee, and men's bones shall be burnt upon thee. *1 Ki.* 13. 2.

6 And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their mattocks round about.

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had beaten the graven images into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, *and ground it* very small, *even* until it was as small as dust. *De. 9. 21.*

8 ¶ Now in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin; and they returned to Jerusalem.

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and amend the house:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and to floor the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them *were* Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set *it* forward; and *other of* the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of musick.

2 Ki. 22. 3-7.

13 Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: and of the Levites *there were* scribes, and officers, and porters.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest found a book of the law of the LORD *given* by Moses.

15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan.

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed to thy servants, they do *it*.

17 And they have gathered together the money that was found in the house of the LORD,

and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.

19 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

Lu. 14. 11.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and Abdon the son of Mical, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king's, saying,

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all that is written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed*, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of Tikvath, the son of Hasrah, keeper of the wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem in the college:) and they spake to her to that *effect*.

23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

De. 29. 24-27.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel *concerning* the words which thou hast heard;

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard *thee* also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I

will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

29 ¶ Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

30 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the house of the LORD.

31 And the king stood in his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book.

32 And he caused all that were present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand to it. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

2 *Ki.* 22. 8-20; 23. 1-3.

33 And Josiah took away all the abominations out of all the countries that *pertained* to the children of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel to serve, *even* to serve the LORD their God. And all his days they departed not from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

CHAPTER XXXV.

MOREOVER Josiah kept a passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month.

The king commanded all the people, saying, Keep the passover unto the Lord your God, as *it is* written in the book of this covenant. Surely there was not holden such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah; but in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passover was holden to the Lord in Jerusalem. 2 *Ki.* 23. 21-23.

2 And he set the priests in their charges, and encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD,

My sons, be not now negligent: for the Lord hath chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that ye should minister unto him, and burn incense. 2 *Ch.* 29. 11.

3 And said unto the Levites that taught all Israel, which were holy unto the LORD, Put the holy ark in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; *it shall* not be a burden upon *your* shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel,

4 And prepare *yourselves* by the houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to

the writing of David king of Israel, and according to the writing of Solomon his son.

5 And stand in the holy *place* according to the divisions of the families of the fathers of your brethren the people, and *after* the division of the families of the Levites.

6 So kill the passover, and sanctify yourselves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

They could not keep it at that time, because the priests had not sanctified themselves sufficiently, neither had the people gathered themselves together to Jerusalem. 2 *Ch.* 30. 3.—The priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them *were* pure, and killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves. *Ezra* 6. 20.

7 And Josiah gave to the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover offerings, for all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the king's substance.

Hiezekiah king of Judah did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks, and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep; and a great number of priests sanctified themselves. 2 *Ch.* 30. 24.

8 And his princes gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover offerings two thousand and six hundred *small cattle*, and three hundred oxen.

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah and Nathaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jciel and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, gave unto the Levites for passover offerings five thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the king's commandment.

They set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which *is* at Jerusalem; as it is written in the book of Moses. *Ezra* 6. 18.

11 And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled the *blood* from their hands, and the Levites flayed *them*.

12 And they removed the burnt offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is* written in the book of Moses. And so *did they* with the oxen.

13 And they roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy offerings sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and divided *them* speedily among all the people.

They shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and unleavened bread; and with bitter *herbs* they shall eat it. Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but roast *with* fire; his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof. *Ex.* 12. 8, 9.

14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph *were* in their place, according to the commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the porters *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel that were present kept the passover at that time, and the feast of unleavened bread seven days.

18 And there was no passover like to that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this passover kept.

2 *Ki.* 23. 22, 23.

20 ¶ After all this, when Josiah had prepared the temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Charchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

2 *Ki.* 23. 29.

21 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling with* God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not.

22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore wounded.

24 His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried in *one of* the sepulchres of his fathers. And all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

2 *Ki.* 23. 29, 30.

25 ¶ And Jeremiah lamented for Josiah: and all the singing men and the singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, and made them an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they *are* written in the lamentations.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his goodness, according to *that which was* written in the law of the LORD,

27 And his deeds, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

2 *Ki.* 23. 23.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

THEN the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem.

2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

2 *Ki.* 23. 30, 31.

3 And the king of Egypt put him down at Jerusalem, and condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

2 *Ki.* 23. 33, 34.

5 ¶ Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God.

2 *Ki.* 23. 36, 37.

6 Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in fetters, to carry him to Babylon.

7 Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

2 *Ki.* 24. 1. *Da.* 1. 1, 2.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which

was found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

2 *Kl.* 24. 5, 6.

9 ¶ Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

10 And when the year was expired, king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, with the goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

2 *Kl.* 24. 8-13.

11 ¶ Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

12 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God, *and* humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet *speaking* from the mouth of the LORD.

2 *Kl.* 24. 18, 19. *Je.* 37. 1, 2; 52. 1, 2.

13 And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.

2 *Kl.* 24. 20; *Je.* 52. 3.

14 ¶ Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the people, transgressed very much after all the abominations of the heathen; and polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

15 And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them by his messengers, rising up betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place:

16 But they mocked the messengers of God, and despised his words, and misused his pro-

phets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till *there was* no remedy.

17 Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand.

18 And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all *these* he brought to Babylon.

19 And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

20 And them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon; where they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia:

21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah, until the land had enjoyed her sabbaths: *for* as long as she lay desolate she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

2 *Kl.* 25. 8-21. *Je.* 39. 8-10; 52. 12-30.

22 ¶ Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD *spoken* by the mouth of Jeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

23 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah. Who *is there* among you of all his people? The LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

Ezra 1. 1-3.

E Z R A.

CHAPTER I.

NOW in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

Thus saith the Lord, ... after seventy years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place. *Je.* 29. 10.—And it shall come to pass, when seventy years are accomplished, *that* I will punish the king of Babylon, and that nation, saith the Lord, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, and will make it perpetual desolations. *Je.* 25. 12; 2 *Ch.* 36. 22; *Ezra* 5. 13.

I Daniel understood by books the number of the years, whereof the word of the Lord came to Jeremiah the prophet, that he would accomplish seventy years in the desolations of Jerusalem. *Da.* 9. 2.

2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah.

This image's head *was* of fine gold, his breast and his arms of silver. Thou *art* this head of gold. And after thee shall arise another kingdom inferior to thee. *Da.* 2. 32, 33, 39; 2 *Ch.* 36. 23.

And behold another beast, a second, like to a bear, and it raised up itself on one side, and *it had* three ribs in the mouth of it between the teeth of it: and they said thus unto it, Arise, devour much flesh. These great beasts, which are four, *are* four kings, *which* shall arise out of the earth. *Da.* 7. 5, 17.

That saith of Cyrus, *He is* my shepherd, and shall perform all my pleasure: even saying to Jerusalem, Thou shalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation shall be laid. *Is.* 44. 28.—Thus saith the Lord to his anointed, to Cyrus, whose right hand I have holden, to subdue nations before him; and I will loose the loins of kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; and the gates shall not be shut. I have raised him up in righteousness, and I will direct all his ways: he shall build my city, and he shall let go my captives, not for price nor reward, saith the Lord of hosts. *Is.* 45. 1, 13.

3 Who *is there* among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel, (he *is* the God,) which *is* in Jerusalem.

Who *is there* among you of all his people? The Lord his God be with him, and let him go up. 2 *Ch.* 36. 23.

All the people ... fell on their faces: and they said, The Lord, he *is* the God; the Lord, he *is* the God. 1 *Ki.* 18. 39.

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the house of God that *is* in Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests, and the Levites, with all *them* whose spirit God had raised, to go up to build the house of the LORD which *is* in Jerusalem.

For it is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of *his* good pleasure. *Phi.* 2. 13.

6 And all they that *were* about them strengthened their hands with vessels of silver, with gold, with goods, and with beasts, and with precious things, beside all *that* was willingly offered.

7 ¶ Also Cyrus the king brought forth the vessels of the house of the LORD, which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jerusalem, and had put them in the house of his gods;

Belshazzar, while he tasted the wine, commanded to bring the golden and silver vessels which his father Nebuchadnezzar had taken out of the temple which *was* in Jerusalem; that the king, and his princes, his wives, and his concubines, might drink therein. Then they brought the golden vessels that were taken out of the temple of the house of God which *was* at Jerusalem. *Da.* 5. 2, 3.

And the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon. *Ezra* 5. 14. And also let the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored. *Ezra* 6. 5; 2 *Ki.* 24. 13; 2 *Ch.* 36. 7; *Da.* 1. 1, 2.

8 Even those did Cyrus king of Persia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treasurer, and numbered them unto Sheshbazzar, the prince of Judah.

Ezra 5. 14, 15.

9 And this *is* the number of them, thirty

chargers of gold, a thousand chargers of silver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty basons of gold, silver basons of a second *sort* four hundred and ten, and other vessels a thousand.

11 All the vessels of gold and of silver *were* five thousand and four hundred. All *these* did Sheshbazzar bring up with *them* of the captivity that were brought up from Babylon unto Jerusalem.

Such things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of silver, *in* silver, the captain of the guard took away. 2 *Ki.* 25. 15.

CHAPTER II.

NOW *these are* the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city ;

I found a register of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein, *These are* the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city. *Ne.* 7. 5, 6.—And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, *even* ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and smiths: none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land. And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the land, *those* carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon. And all the men of might, *even* seven thousand, and craftsmen and smiths a thousand, *all that were* strong and apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon. 2 *Ki.* 24. 14–16.—Now the rest of the people *that were* left in the city, and the fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzaradan the captain of the guard carry away. 2 *Ki.* 25. 11.—And them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon; where they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia. 2 *Ch.* 36. 20.

2 Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mizpar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel:

In the second year of Darius the king, ... came the word of the Lord by Haggai the prophet unto Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and to Joshua the son of Josedeiah, the high priest. And the Lord stirred up the spirit of Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, governor of Judah, and the spirit of Joshua the son of Josedeiah, the high priest. *Hag.* 1. 1, 14.—He shewed me Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the Lord. *Zec.* 3. 1.

3 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

Ne. 7. 8, etc.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

5 The children of Arah, seven hundred seventy and five.

6 The children of Pahath-moah, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve.

7 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five.

9 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

10 The children of Bani, six hundred forty and two.

11 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and three.

12 The children of Azgad, a thousand two hundred twenty and two.

13 The children of Adonikam, six hundred sixty and six.

14 The children of Bigvai, two thousand fifty and six.

15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.

16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

18 The children of Jorah, an hundred and twelve.

19 The children of Hashum, two hundred twenty and three.

20 The children of Gibbar, ninety and five.

21 The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and three.

22 The men of Netophah, fifty and six.

23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

24 The children of Azmaveth, forty and two.

25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred and forty and three.

26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

27 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two.

28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.

29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.

30 The children of Magbish, an hundred fifty and six.

31 The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

33 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and five.

34 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

35 The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty.

36 ¶ The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

37 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

38 The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

39 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

40 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua and Kadmiel, of the children of Hodaviah, seventy and four.

41 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

42 ¶ The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, *in* all an hundred thirty and nine.

43 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

44 The children of Keros, the children of Siaha, the children of Padon,

45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,

46 The children of Hagab, the children of Shalmaï, the children of Hanan,

47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,

48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,

49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,

50 The children of Asnah, the children of Mehumim, the children of Nephusim,

51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

52 The children of Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

53 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,

54 The children of Nezhiah, the children of Hatipha.

55 ¶ The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Peruda,

56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Ami.

58 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

And the princes said unto them, Let them live; but let them be hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation; as the princes had promised them. And Joshua made them that day hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the Lord, even unto this day, in the place which he should choose. *Jos.* 9. 21, 27.

59 And these *were* they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, Addan, and Immer: but they could not shew their father's house, and their seed, whether they *were* of Israel:

60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.

Né. 7. 61, 62, etc.

61 ¶ And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai; which took a wife of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name:

And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim, brought beds, etc. *2 Sa.* 17. 27, 28.

62 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

Né. 7. 64, etc.

And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, and they shall wait on their priest's office: and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death. *Nu.* 3. 10.

63 And the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with Urim and with Thummim.

Né. 7. 65.

Nehemiah, which is the Tirshatha. *Né.* 8. 9; 10. 1.

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my holy name *in those things* which they hallow unto me: I *am* the Lord. There shall no stranger eat *of* the holy thing: a sojourner of the priest, or a hired servant, shall not eat *of* the holy thing. And they shall not profane the holy things of the children of Israel, which they offer unto the Lord; or suffer them to bear the iniquity of trespass, when they eat their holy things: for I the Lord do sanctify them. *Le.* 22. 1, 2, 10, 15, 16.

Thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the Lord: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before the Lord continually. *Ex.* 28. 30.—And he put the breastplate upon him: also he put in the breastplate the Urim and the Thummim. *Le.* 8. 8.—He shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him after the judgment of Urim before the Lord: at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation. *Nu.* 27. 21.

64 ¶ The whole congregation together *was* forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,

65 Beside their servants and their maids, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and *there were* among them two hundred singing men and singing women.

66 Their horses *were* seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five;

67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68 ¶ And *some* of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which is at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in his place:

69 They gave after their ability unto the treasure of the work threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests' garments.

Ne. 7. 70-72, etc.

Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring me an offering: of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering. *Ex. 25. 2.*—Whosoever is of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the Lord. *Ex. 35. 5.*—If there be first a willing mind, *it is* accepted according to that a man hath, *and* not according to that he hath not. *2 Co. 8. 12.*

70 So the priests, and the Levites, and *some* of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

Ne. 7. 73.

CHAPTER III.

AND when the seventh month was come, and the children of Israel *were* in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem.

In the seventh month, in the first *day* of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, a holy convocation. Also on the tenth *day* of this seventh month *there shall be* a day of atonement. The fifteenth day of this seventh month *shall be* the feast of tabernacles. *Le. 23. 24, 27, 34.*—Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the Lord thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and they shall not appear before the Lord empty. *De. 16. 16.*

And all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the street that *was* before the water gate; and they spake unto Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the Lord had commanded to Israel. *Ne. 8. 1.*

2 Then stood up Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as *it is* written in the law of Moses the man of God.

Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah. *Ezra 2. 2; Hag. 1. 1.*—And Josias begat Jechonias and his brethren, about the time they were carried away to Babylon: and after they were brought to Babylon, Jechonias begat Salathiel; and Salathiel begat Zerubbabel; and Zerubbabel begat Abiud. *Mat. 1. 11-13.*—Which *was* the son of Joanna, which *was* the son of Rhesa, which *was* the son of Zerubbabel, which *was* the son of Salathiel, which *was* the son of Neri. *Lu. 3. 27.*

There shall be a place which the Lord your God shall choose to cause his name to dwell there; thither shall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt offerings, and your sacrifices, your tithes, and the heave offering of your hand, and all your choice vows which ye vow unto the Lord. *De. 12. 11.*

3 And they set the altar upon his bases; for fear *was* upon them because of the people of those countries: and they offered burnt offerings thereon unto the Lord, *even* burnt offerings morning and evening.

Now *this is that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar; two lambs of the first year day by day continually. The one lamb thou shalt offer in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even: and with the one lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of a hin of beaten oil; and the fourth part of a hin of wine for a drink offering. And the other lamb thou shalt offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat offering of the morning, and according to the drink offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the Lord. *Ex. 29. 38-41.*—And thou shalt say unto them, *This is* the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the Lord; two lambs of the first year without spot day by day, for a continual burnt offering. The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer at even. *Nu. 28. 3, 4.*

4 They kept also the feast of tabernacles, as *it is* written, and *offered* the daily burnt offerings by number, according to the custom, as the duty of every day required;

And on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the Lord seven days: and ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the Lord; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish. And on the second day *ye shall offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year, without spot. And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish. And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish. And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without spot. And on the sixth day eight bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish. And on the seventh day seven bullocks, two rams, and fourteen lambs of the first year without blemish. On the eighth day ye shall have a solemn assembly: ye shall do no servile work *therein*: but ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the Lord: one bullock, one ram, seven lambs of the first year without blemish. These *things* ye shall do unto the Lord in your set feasts, beside your vows, and your freewill offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meat offerings, and for your drink offerings, and for your peace offerings. *Nu. 29. 12, 13, 17, 20, 23, 26, 29, 32, 35, 36, 39.*

5 And afterward *offered* the continual burnt offering, both of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of the Lord that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a freewill offering unto the Lord.

On the sabbath day two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth deals of flour for a meat offering, mingled with oil, and the drink offering thereof: *this is* the burnt offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering. And in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the Lord: two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot. And in the fourteenth day of the first month *is* the passover of the Lord. And in the fifteenth day of this month *is* the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten. Ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire for a burnt offering unto the Lord; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: they shall be unto you without blemish. Also in the day of the firstfruits, when ye bring a new meat offering unto the Lord, after your weeks be out, ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: but ye shall offer the burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the Lord: two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year. *Nu. 28. 9-11, 16, 17, 19, 26, 27.*

And in the seventh month, on the first *day* of the month, ye shall have a holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: it

is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you. And ye shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the Lord; one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year without blemish. And ye shall have on the tenth day of this seventh month a holy convocation; and ye shall afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work *therein*: but ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the Lord for a sweet savour; one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year; they shall be unto you without blemish. *Nu.* 29. 1, 2, 7, 8.—To offer all burnt sacrifices unto the Lord in the sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them, continually before the Lord. 1 *Ch.* 23. 31.

6 From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt offerings unto the Lord. But the foundation of the temple of the Lord was not yet laid.

The Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first day of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, a holy convocation. Ye shall do no servile work *therein*: but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord. *Le.* 23. 23–25.

Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day *was* a solemn assembly, according unto the manner. *Ne.* 8. 18.

7 They gave money also unto the masons, and to the carpenters; and meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea of Joppa, according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: for Hiram was ever a lover of David. Now therefore command thou that they hew me cedar trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt appoint: for thou knowest that *there is* not among us any that can skill to hew timber like unto the Sidonians. My servants shall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the sea; and I will convey them by sea in floats unto the place that thou shalt appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive *them*: and thou shalt accomplish my desire, in giving food for my household. 1 *Ki.* 5. 1, 6, 9.—Behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil. 2 *Ch.* 2. 10.

8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the Lord.

9 Then stood Jeshua *with* his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of Judah, together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, *with* their sons and their brethren the Levites.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the Lord, they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites

the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the Lord, after the ordinance of David king of Israel.

1 *Ch.* 6. 4–6, 42; 6. 31, 32; 16. 4; 25. 1.

11 And they sang together by course in praising and giving thanks unto the Lord; because *he is* good, for his mercy *endureth* for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the Lord, because the foundation of the house of the Lord was laid.

O give thanks unto the Lord; for *he is* good: because his mercy *endureth* for ever. Let Israel now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever. Let the house of Aaron now say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever. Let them now that fear the Lord say, that his mercy *endureth* for ever. *Ps.* 118. 1–4; 106. 1; 107. 1; cxxxvii.

Thus saith the Lord; Again there shall be heard in this place, which ye say *shall be* desolate without man and without beast, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate, without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast, the voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, Praise the Lord of hosts: for the Lord *is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever; and of them that shall bring the sacrifice of praise into the house of the Lord. For I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the Lord. *Je.* 33. 10, 11.

12 But many of the priests and Levites and chief of the fathers, *who were* ancient men, that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy:

Who *is* left among you that saw this house in her first glory? and how do ye see it now? *is it* not in your eyes in comparison of it as nothing? *Hag.* 2. 3.

The city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah. And he burnt the house of the Lord, and the king's house, and all the houses of Jerusalem, and every great *man's* house burnt he with fire. 2 *Ki.* 25. 2, 9.

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding. Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof; when the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy? *Job* 38. 4, 6, 7.

CHAPTER IV.

NOW when the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the Lord God of Israel;

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you: for we seek your God, as ye *do*; and we do sacrifice unto him since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither.

Our fathers worshipped in this mountain; and ye say, that in Jerusalem is the place where men ought to worship. *Jno.* 4. 20.

And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest *that are* on this side the river, and at such a time. *Ezra* 4. 10.

3 But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, Ye have nothing to do with us to build an house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto the Lord God of Israel, as king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem. *Ne.* 2. 20.—Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter: for thy heart is not right in the sight of God. *Ac.* 8. 21.—Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers; for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? And what concord hath Christ with Belial? or what part hath he that believeth with an infidel? And what agreement hath the temple of God with idols? for ye are the temple of the living God; as God hath said, I will dwell in them, and walk in them; and I will be their God, and they shall be my people. *2 Co.* 6. 14–16.

4 Then the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

5 And hired counsellors against them to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

Then ceased the work of the house of God which is at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia. *Ezra* 4. 24.

6 And in the reign of Abasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they unto him an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

7 ¶ And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter was written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

8 Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort:

9 Then wrote Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their companions; the Dinaites, the Apharsathelites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, and the Elamites,

2 Kt. 17. 30, 31.

10 And the rest of the nations whom the great and noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest *that are* on this side the river, and at such a time.

And the king of Assyria brought men from Babylon, and

from Cuthah, and from Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof. *2 Kt.* 17. 24.

11 ¶ This is the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, even unto Artaxerxes the king; Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time.

Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect peace, and at such a time. *Ezra* 7. 12; 4. 17.

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have set up the walls thereof, and joined the foundations.

13 Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls set up again, then will they not pay toll, tribute, and custom, and so thou shalt endamage the revenue of the kings.

Also we certify you, that touching any of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose toll, tribute, or custom, upon them. *Ezra* 7. 24.

14 Now because we have maintenance from the king's palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, therefore have we sent and certified the king;

15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city is a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have moved sedition within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.

In his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his servant three years: then he turned and rebelled against him. For through the anger of the Lord it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, until he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon. *2 Kt.* 24. 1, 20.—And he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the Lord God of Israel. And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof. *2 Ch.* 36. 13, 19.

16 We certify the king that, if this city be builded again, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17 ¶ Then sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and to Shimshai the scribe, and to the rest of their companions that dwell in Samaria, and unto the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.

18 The letter which ye sent unto us hath been plainly read before me.

19 And I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time

hath made insurrection against kings, and that rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all *countries* beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom, was paid unto them.

The Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt, unto the great river, the river Euphrates. *Ge.* 15. 18; *Jos.* 1. 3, 4.

And Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life. *1 Ki.* 4. 21.—And the fear of the Lord fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat. *2 Ch.* 17. 10.

He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth. *Ps.* 72. 8.

21 Give ye now commandment to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until *another* commandment shall be given from me.

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

Their laws *are* diverse from all people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it *is* not for the king's profit to suffer them. *Es.* 3. 8.

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter *was* read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease by force and power.

24 Then ceased the work of the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia.

Awake, why sleepest thou, O Lord? arise, cast us not off for ever. Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and forgettest our affliction and our oppression? For our soul is bowed down to the dust: our belly cleaveth unto the earth. Arise for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies' sake. *Ps.* 44. 23–26.

CHAPTER V.

THEN the prophets, Haggai the prophet, and Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jerusalem in the name of the God of Israel, *even* unto them.

In the second year of Darius the king, in the sixth month, in the first day of the month, came the word of the Lord by Haggai the prophet. Thus speaketh the Lord of hosts, saying, This people say, The time is not come, the time that the Lord's house should be built. Then came the word of the Lord by Haggai the prophet, saying, *Is it* time for you, O ye, to dwell in your cieled houses, and this house *lie* waste? Now therefore thus saith the Lord of hosts; Consider your ways. *Hag.* 1. 1, 5.

In the eighth month, in the second year of Darius, came the word of the Lord unto Zechariah, the son of Berechiah, the son of Iddo the prophet, saying, The Lord hath been sore displeased with your fathers. Therefore say thou unto them, Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Turn ye unto me, saith the Lord of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the Lord of hosts. Be ye not as your fathers, unto whom the former prophets have cried, saying, Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Turn ye now from your evil ways, and *from* your evil doings: but they did not hear, nor hearken unto me, saith the Lord. *Zec.* 1. 1, 4.

2 Then rose up Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem: and with them *were* the prophets of God helping them.

In the four and twentieth day of the sixth month, in the second year of Darius the king. *Hag.* 1. 8, 12, 15; 2. 1, 2, 4, 5, 18, 19.—Who *art* thou, O great mountain? before Zerubbabel thou shalt become a plain: and he shall bring forth the headstone thereof with shoutings, crying, Grace, grace unto it. *Zec.* 4. 7.

3 ¶ At the same time came to them Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall?

4 Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men that make this building?

5 But the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned answer by letter concerning this *matter*.

Behold, the eye of the Lord *is* upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy; to deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine. *Ps.* 33. 18, 19.—The eyes of the Lord *are* upon the righteous, and his ears *are* open unto their cry. *Ps.* 34. 15; 1 *Pe.* 3. 12.

6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and his companions the Apharsachites, which *were* on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king:

7 They sent a letter unto him, wherein was written thus: Unto Darius the king, all peace.

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands.

9 Then asked we those elders, *and* said unto them thus, Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls?

10 We asked their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them.

11 And thus they returned us answer, saying, We are the servants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the house that was builded these many years ago, which a great king of Israel builded and set up.

Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the Lord God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him a house in Jerusalem which *is* in Judah. Who *is there* among you of all his people? The Lord his God *be* with him, and let him go up. *2 Ch.* 36. 23.

It came to pass in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in

the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Israel, in the month Zif, which is the second month, that he began to build the house of the Lord. 1 *Ki*. 6. 1.

12 But after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who destroyed this house, and carried the people away into Babylon.

2 *Ch*. 36. 15-17. 2 *Ki*. 24. 2; 25. 8-11. 2 *Ch*. 36. 19.

13 But in the first year of Cyrus the king of Babylon the same king Cyrus made a decree to build this house of God.

1 *Ch*. 17. 11-14.

14 And the vessels also of gold and silver of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that was in Jerusalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, those did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto one, whose name was Sheshbazzar, whom he had made governor;

15 And said unto him, Take these vessels, go, carry them into the temple that is in Jerusalem, and let the house of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the same Sheshbazzar, and laid the foundation of the house of God which is in Jerusalem: and since that time even until now hath it been in building, and yet it is not finished.

Zec. 4. 7. *Phi*. 1. 6.

17 Now therefore, if it seem good to the king, let there be search made in the king's treasure house, which is there at Babylon, whether it be so, that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this house of God at Jerusalem, and let the king send his pleasure to us concerning this matter.

CHAPTER VI.

THEN Darius the king made a decree, and search was made in the house of the rolls, where the treasures were laid up in Babylon.

2 And there was found at Achmetha, in the palace that is in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein was a record thus written:

3 In the first year of Cyrus the king the same Cyrus the king made a decree concerning the house of God at Jerusalem, Let the house be builded, the place where they offered sacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be strongly laid; the height thereof threescore cubits, and the breadth thereof threescore cubits;

2 *Ch*. 36. 22, 23.

4 With three rows of great stones, and a row

of new timber: and let the expences be given out of the king's house:

And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar beams. 1 *Ki*. 6. 36.

5 And also let the golden and silver vessels of the house of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which is at Jerusalem, and brought unto Babylon, be restored, and brought again unto the temple which is at Jerusalem, every one to his place, and place them in the house of God.

6 Now therefore, Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and your companions the Apharsachites, which are beyond the river, be ye far from thence:

7 Let the work of this house of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this house of God in his place.

8 Moreover I make a decree what ye shall do to the elders of these Jews for the building of this house of God: that of the king's goods, even of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences be given unto these men, that they be not hindered.

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, saff, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the priests which are at Jerusalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

10 That they may offer sacrifices of sweet savours unto the God of heaven, and pray for the life of the king, and of his sons.

Seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, and pray unto the Lord for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace. *Je*. 29. 7.

I exhort therefore, that, first of all, supplications, prayers, intercessions, and giving of thanks, be made for all men; for kings, and for all that are in authority; that we may lead a quiet and peaceable life in all godliness and honesty. 1 *Ti*. 2. 1, 2.

11 Also I have made a decree, that whosoever shall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his house, and being set up, let him be hanged thereon; and let his house be made a dunghill for this.

The king answered and said to the Chaldeans, The thing is gone from me: if ye will not make known unto me the dream, with the interpretation thereof, ye shall be cut in pieces, and your houses shall be made a dunghill. *Da*. 2. 5.—Therefore I make a decree, That every people, nation, and language, which speak any thing amiss against the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-nego, shall be cut in pieces, and their houses shall be made a dunghill; because there is no other God that can deliver after this sort. *Da*. 3. 29.

12 And the God that hath caused his name to dwell there destroy all kings and people, that shall put to their hand to alter and to destroy this house of God which is at Jerusalem. I

Darius have made a decree; let it be done with speed.

The Lord said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever; and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually. 1 *Kz.* 9. 3.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai, governor on this side the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had sent, so they did speedily.

14 And the elders of the Jews builded, and they prospered through the prophesying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the son of Iddo. And they builded, and finished it, according to the commandment of the God of Israel, and according to the commandment of Cyrus, and Darius, and Artaxerxes king of Persia.

The hands of Zerubbabel have laid the foundation of this house; his hands shall also finish it; and thou shalt know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me unto you. For who hath despised the day of small things? for they shall rejoice, and shall see the plummet in the hand of Zerubbabel with those seven; they are the eyes of the Lord, which run to and fro through the whole earth. *Zec.* 4. 9, 10.

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

16 ¶ And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of the children of the captivity, kept the dedication of this house of God with joy,

And Solomon offered a sacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered unto the Lord, two and twenty thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep. So the king and all the children of Israel dedicated the house of the Lord. 1 *Kz.* 8. 63.—And king Solomon offered a sacrifice of twenty and two thousand oxen, and a hundred and twenty thousand sheep: so the king and all the people dedicated the house of God. 2 *Ch.* 7. 5.

It was at Jerusalem the feast of the dedication, and it was winter. *Jno.* 10. 22.

17 And offered at the dedication of this house of God an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin offering for all Israel, twelve he goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

All the oxen for the burnt offering were twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat offering: and the kids of the goats for sin offering twelve. *Nu.* 7. 87.

18 And they set the priests in their divisions, and the Levites in their courses, for the service of God, which is at Jerusalem; as it is written in the book of Moses.

Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him. *Nu.* 3. 6.—And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together. *Nu.* 8. 9.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover upon the fourteenth day of the first month.

And ye shall keep it up until the fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it in the evening. *Ex.* 12. 6.

20 For the priests and the Levites were purified together, all of them were pure, and killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

Then they killed the passover on the fourteenth day of the second month: and the priests and the Levites were ashamed, and sanctified themselves, and brought in the burnt offerings into the house of the Lord. 2 *Ch.* 30. 15.

And they killed the passover, and the priests sprinkled the blood from their hands, and the Levites slayed them. 2 *Ch.* 35. 11.

21 And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the Lord God of Israel, did eat,

There were certain men, who were defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the passover on that day. *Nu.* 9. 6.—For there were many in the congregation that were not sanctified: therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the passovers for every one that was not clean, to sanctify them unto the Lord. 2 *Ch.* 30. 17.

Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the Lord. Seek the Lord and his strength, seek his face continually. 1 *Ch.* 16. 10, 11.

22 And kept the feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the Lord had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread, from the first day until the seventh day, that soul shall be cut off from Israel. *Ex.* 12. 15.—Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day shall be a feast to the Lord. *Ex.* 13. 6.

Christ our passover is sacrificed for us: therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth. 1 *Co.* 5. 7, 8.

The fruit of the Spirit is love, joy, peace, longsuffering, gentleness, goodness, faith. *Gal.* 5. 22.—Rejoice in the Lord alway: and again I say, Rejoice. *Phi.* 4. 4.

The king's heart is in the hand of the Lord, as the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will. *Pr.* 21. 1.

CHAPTER VII.

NOW after these things, in the reign of Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,

And it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, that wine was before him: and I took up the wine, and gave it unto the king. Now I had not been beforetime sad in his presence. *Ne.* 2. 1.

And Azariah begat Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak. 1 *Ch.* 6. 14, etc., etc.

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Abitub,

3 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

4 The son of Zerariah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest:

1 *Ch. 6. 3-15.*

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he was a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

Ezra 7. 11, 12, 21.

7 And there went up *some* of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which was in the seventh year of the king.

9 For upon the first *day* of the first month began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first *day* of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, according to the good hand of his God upon him.

Ne. 2. 7, 8, 18.

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to seek the law of the LORD, and to do *it*, and to teach in Israel statutes and judgments.

I will walk at liberty: for I seek thy precepts. *Ps. 119. 45.*—The preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue, *is* from the Lord. *Pr. 16. 1.*

The priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he *is* the messenger of the Lord of hosts. *Mal. 2. 7.*

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

12 Artaxerxes, king of kings, unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, and at such a time.

Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will bring upon Tyrus Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, a king of kings, from the north, with horses, and with chariots, and with horsemen, and companies, and much people. *Eze. 26. 7.*—Thou, O king, *art* a king of kings: for the God of heaven hath given thee a kingdom, power, and strength, and glory. *Da. 2. 37.*

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and of his priests and Levites in my realm, which are minded of their own free will to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent of the king, and of his seven counsellors, to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which *is* in thine hand;

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellors have freely offered unto the God of Israel, whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem,

Then said Solomon, The Lord hath said that he would dwell in the thick darkness. But I have built a house of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever. *2 Ch. 6. 1, 2.*—Blessed be the Lord out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the Lord. *Ps. 135. 21.*—For the Lord hath chosen Zion: he hath desired *it* for his habitation. This *is* my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have desired it. *Ps. 132. 13, 14.*

16 And all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill offering of the people, and of the priests, offering willingly for the house of their God which *is* in Jerusalem:

Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they offered willingly to the Lord: and David the king also rejoiced with great joy. *1 Ch. 29. 9.*

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their meat offerings and their drink offerings, and offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which *is* in Jerusalem.

Then shall he that offereth his offering unto the Lord bring a meat offering of a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth *part* of a hin of oil. And the fourth *part* of a hin of wine for a drink offering shalt thou prepare with the burnt offering or sacrifice, for one lamb. Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare *for* a meat offering two tenth deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of a hin of oil. And for a drink offering thou shalt offer the third *part* of a hin of wine, *for* a sweet savour unto the Lord. And when thou preparest a bullock *for* a burnt offering, or *for* a sacrifice in performing a vow, or peace offerings unto the Lord: then shall he bring with a bullock a meat offering of three tenth deals of flour mingled with half a hin of oil. And thou shalt bring for a drink offering half a hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the Lord. Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid. According to the number that ye shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number. All that are born of the country shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the Lord. *Nu. 15. 4, 13; De. 12. 5, 11.*

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are given thee for the service of the house of thy God, *those* deliver thou before the God of Jerusalem.

20 And whatsoever more shall be needful for the house of thy God, which thou shalt have occasion to bestow, bestow *it* out of the king's treasure house.

21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily,

22 Unto an hundred talents of silver, and to an hundred measures of wheat, and to an hun-

dred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing *how much*.

23 Whatsoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the house of the God of heaven: for why should there be wrath against the realm of the king and his sons?

Ye shall diligently keep the commandments of the Lord your God, and his testimonies, and his statutes, which he hath commanded thee. *De. 6. 17.*—Ye shall diligently keep all these commandments which I command you to do them. *De. 11. 22.*—Whatsoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might. *Ec. 9. 10.*

24 Also we certify you, that touching any of the priests and Levites, singers, porters, Nethinims, or ministers of this house of God, it shall not be lawful to impose toll, tribute, or custom upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wisdom of thy God, that *is* in thine hand, set magistrates and judges, which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all such as know the laws of thy God; and teach ye them that know *them* not.

The priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he *is* the messenger of the Lord of hosts. *Mal. 2. 7.*—The scribes and the Pharisees sit in Moses' seat: all therefore whatsoever they bid you observe, *that* observe and do; but do not ye after their works: for they say, and do not. *Mat. 23. 2, 3.*

26 And whosoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed speedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or to banishment, or to confiscation of goods, or to imprisonment.

27 ¶ Blessed *be* the Lord God of our fathers, which hath put *such a thing* as this in the king's heart, to beautify the house of the Lord which *is* in Jerusalem:

The Lord had made them joyful, and turned the heart of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel. *Ezra 6. 22.*

28 And hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his counsellors, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was strengthened as the hand of the Lord my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Israel chief men to go up with me.

We *were* bondmen; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem. *Ezra 9. 9.*

CHAPTER VIII.

THESE *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

2 Of the sons of Phinehas; Gershom: of the

sons of Ithamar; Daniel; of the sons of David; Hattush.

1 *Ch. 3. 23, etc.*

3 Of the sons of Shechaniah, of the sons of Pharosh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males an hundred and fifty.

Ezra 2. 3, etc.

4 Of the sons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the son of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the sons of Shechaniah; the son of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the sons also of Adin; Ebed the son of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the sons of Elam; Jesaiiah the son of Athaliah, and with him seventy males.

8 And of the sons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the son of Michael, and with him fourscore males.

9 Of the sons of Joab; Obadiah the son of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the sons of Shelomith; the son of Josiphiah, and with him an hundred and threescore males.

11 And of the sons of Bebai; Zechariah the son of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the sons of Azgad; Johanan the son of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

13 And of the last sons of Adonikam, whose names *are* these, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threescore males.

14 Of the sons also of Bigvai; Uthai, and Zabbud, and with them seventy males.

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the priests, and found there none of the sons of Levi.

Ezra 7. 7.

16 Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for She-maiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meshullam, chief men; also for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of understanding.

17 And I sent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief at the place Casiphia, and I told them what they should say unto Iddo and to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Casiphia, that they should bring unto us ministers for the house of our God.

18 And by the good hand of our God upon us they brought us a man of understanding, of the sons of Mahli, the son of Levi, the son of Israel; and Sherebiah, with his sons and his brethren, eighteen;

19 And Hashabiah, and with him Jeshaiah of the sons of Merari, his brethren and their sons, twenty;

20 Also of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the service of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expressed by name.

21 ¶ Then I proclaimed a fast there, at the river of Ahava, that we might afflict ourselves before our God, to seek of him a right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our substance.

Jehoshaphat feared, and set himself to seek the Lord, and proclaimed a fast throughout all Judah. 2 Ch. 20. 3.

And this shall be a statute for ever unto you: that in the seventh month, on the tenth day of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, whether it be one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you: for on that day shall the priest make an atonement for you, to cleanse you, that ye may be clean from all your sins before the Lord. Le. 16. 29, 30.—For whatsoever soul it be that shall not be afflicted in that same day, he shall be cut off from among his people. Le. 23. 29.

Wherefore have we fasted, say they, and thou seest not? wherefore have we afflicted our soul, and thou takest no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your fast ye find pleasure, and exact all your labours. Is it such a fast that I have chosen? a day for a man to afflict his soul? is it to bow down his head as a bulrush, and to spread sackcloth and ashes under him? wilt thou call this a fast, and an acceptable day to the Lord? Is. 58. 3, 5.

Lead me, O Lord, in thy righteousness because of mine enemies; make thy way straight before my face. Ps. 5. 8.—Then they cried unto the Lord in their trouble, and he delivered them out of their distresses. And he led them forth by the right way, that they might go to a city of habitation. Ps. 107. 6, 7.

22 For I was ashamed to require of the king a band of soldiers and horsemen to help us against the enemy in the way: because we had spoken unto the king, saying, The hand of our God is upon all them for good that seek him; but his power and his wrath is against all them that forsake him.

I have used none of these things; neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for it were better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void. 1 Co. 9. 15.—Though we walk in the flesh, we do not war after the flesh: for the weapons of our warfare are not carnal. 2 Co. 10. 3, 4.—Thus saith the Lord; Cursed be the man that trusteth in man, and maketh flesh his arm, and whose heart departeth from the Lord. Blessed is the man that trusteth in the Lord, and whose hope the Lord is. Je. 17. 5, 7.

Behold, the eye of the Lord is upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy; to deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine. Ps. 33. 18, 19.—The eyes of the Lord are upon the righteous, and his ears are open unto their cry. The Lord redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate. Ps. 34. 15, 22. We know that all things work together for good to them that love God, to them who are the called according to his purpose. Ro. 8. 28.

The face of the Lord is against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth. Ps. 34. 16.—They that forsake the Lord shall be consumed. Is. 1. 28.—And the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded: and he went out

to meet Asa, and said unto him Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; The Lord is with you, while ye be with him; and if ye seek him, he will be found of you; but if ye forsake him, he will forsake you. 2 Ch. 15. 2.

23 So we fasted and besought our God for this: and he was intreated of us.

They were helped against them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that were with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was intreated of them; because they put their trust in him. 1 Ch. 5. 20.—[Manasseh] prayed unto him; and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh knew that the Lord he was God. 2 Ch. 33. 13.—The Lord shall smite Egypt: he shall smite and heal it: and they shall return even to the Lord, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them. Is. 19. 22.

24 ¶ Then I separated twelve of the chief of the priests, Sherebiah, Hashabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

25 And weighed unto them the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, even the offering of the house of our God, which the king, and his counsellors, and his lords, and all Israel there present, had offered:

26 I even weighed unto their hand six hundred and fifty talents of silver, and silver vessels an hundred talents, and of gold an hundred talents;

27 Also twenty basons of gold, of a thousand drams; and two vessels of fine copper, precious as gold.

28 And I said unto them, Ye are holy unto the Lord; the vessels are holy also; and the silver and the gold are a freewill offering unto the Lord God of your fathers.

They shall be holy unto their God, and not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the Lord made by fire, and the bread of their God, they do offer: therefore they shall be holy. They shall not take a wife that is a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman put away from her husband: for he is holy unto his God. Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee; for I the Lord, which sanctify you, am holy. Le. 21. 6-8. Of Levi he said, Let thy Thummim and thy Urim be with thy holy one, whom thou didst prove at Massah, and with whom thou didst strive at the waters of Meribah. De. 33. 8.

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they profane not my holy name in those things which they hallow unto me: I am the Lord. Say unto them, Whosoever he be of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the Lord, having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I am the Lord. Le. 22. 1-3; Nu. 4. 4, 13, 17-20.

29 Watch ye, and keep them, until ye weigh them before the chief of the priests and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Israel, at Jerusalem, in the chambers of the house of the Lord.

30 So took the priests and the Levites the weight of the silver, and the gold, and the vessels, to bring them to Jerusalem unto the house of our God.

31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of

Ahava on the twelfth *day* of the first month, to go unto Jerusalem: and the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of such as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days.

So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days. *Nr.* 2. 11.

33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the silver and the gold and the vessels weighed in the house of our God by the hand of Meremoth the son of Uriah the priest; and with him *was* Eleazar the son of Phinehas; and with them *was* Jozabad the son of Jeshua, and Noadiah the son of Binnui, Levites;

34 By number *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 *Also* the children of those that had been carried away, which were come out of the captivity, offered burnt offerings unto the God of Israel, twelve bullocks for all Israel, ninety and six rams, seventy and seven lambs, twelve he goats for a sin offering: all *this was* a burnt offering unto the Lord.

36 ¶ And they delivered the king's commissions unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors on this side the river: and they furthered the people, and the house of God.

I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treasurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatsoever Ezra the priest, the scribe of the law of the God of heaven, shall require of you, it be done speedily, unto a hundred talents of silver, and to a hundred measures of wheat, and to a hundred baths of wine, and to a hundred baths of oil, and salt without prescribing *how much*. *Ezra* 7. 21, 22.

CHAPTER IX.

NOW when these things were done, the princes came to me, saying, The people of Israel, and the priests, and the Levites, have not separated themselves from the people of the lands, *doing* according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebusites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites.

Take heed to thyself that thou be not snared by following them, after that they be destroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire not after their gods, saying, How did these nations serve their gods? *even* so will I do likewise. Thou shalt not do so unto the Lord thy God: for every abomination to the Lord, which he hateth, have they done unto their gods; for *even* their sons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods. *De.* 12. 30, 31.—When thou art come into the land which the Lord thy God giveth thee, thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations. *De.* 18. 9.—And [Manasseh] did *that which was* evil in the sight of the Lord, after the abominations of the heathen, whom the Lord cast out before the children of Israel. *2 Ki.* 21. 2.

2 For they have taken of their daughters for themselves, and for their sons: so that the holy

seed have mingled themselves with the people of *those* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this trespass.

The sons of God saw the daughters of men that they *were* fair; and they took them wives of all which they chose. Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations, *and* Noah walked with God. *Ge.* 6. 2, 9.—Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son. *De.* 7. 3; *Ex.* 34. 16; *Nr.* 13. 23.

And ye shall be unto me a kingdom of priests, and a holy nation. These *are* the words which thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel. *Ex.* 19. 6.—And ye shall be holy men unto me. *Ex.* 22. 31.—Thou *art* a holy people unto the Lord thy God: the Lord thy God hath chosen thee to be a special people unto himself, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth. *De.* 7. 6.—For thou *art* a holy people unto the Lord thy God, and the Lord hath chosen thee to be a peculiar people unto himself, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth. *De.* 14. 2.

Be ye not unequally yoked together with unbelievers: for what fellowship hath righteousness with unrighteousness? and what communion hath light with darkness? *2 Co.* 6. 14.

3 And when I heard this thing, I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and sat down astonished.

Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped. *Job* 1. 20.—Horror hath taken hold upon me because of the wicked that forsake thy law. *Ps.* 119. 53.—Therefore is my spirit overwhelmed within me; my heart within me is desolate. *Ps.* 143. 4.—For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt; I am black; astonishment hath taken hold on me. *Je.* 8. 21.

4 Then were assembled unto me every one that trembled at the words of the God of Israel, because of the transgression of those that had been carried away; and I sat astonished until the evening sacrifice.

Happy *is* the man that feareth alway: but he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief. *Pr.* 28. 14.—To this *man* will I look, *even* to him that *is* poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word. *Is.* 66. 2.—Then they that feared the Lord spake often one to another: and the Lord hearkened, and heard *it*, and a book of remembrance was written before him for them that feared the Lord, and that thought upon his name. *Mal.* 3. 16.—Let us have grace, whereby we may serve God acceptably with reverence and godly fear: for our God *is* a consuming fire. *He.* 12. 28, 29.

Ex. 29. 39–42.

5 ¶ And at the evening sacrifice I arose up from my heaviness; and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and spread out my hands unto the Lord my God,

I will therefore that men pray every where, lifting up holy hands, without wrath and doubting. *1 Ti.* 2. 8; *Ex.* 9. 29, 33.

6 And said, O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over *our* head, and our trespass is grown up unto the heavens.

Mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as a heavy burden they are too heavy for me. *Ps.* 38. 4; *Da.* 9. 7, 8.

Her sins have reached unto heaven, and God hath remembered her iniquities. *Re.* 18. 5.

7 Since the days of our fathers *have* we been in a great trespass unto this day; and for our iniquities have we, our kings, *and* our priests,

been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the sword, to captivity, and to a spoil, and to confusion of face, as *it is* this day.

8 And now for a little space grace hath been *shewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to escape, and to give us a nail in his holy place, that our God may lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

Except the Lord of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as Sodom, and we should have been like unto Gomorrah. *Is.* 1. 9.—And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, shall no more again stay upon him that smote them; but shall stay upon the Lord, the Holy One of Israel, in truth. The remnant shall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God. For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, yet a remnant of them shall return: the consumption decreed shall overflow with righteousness. *Is.* 10. 20-22.

I will fasten him as a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his father's house. *Is.* 22. 23.

Consider and hear me, O Lord my God: lighten mine eyes, lest I sleep the sleep of death; lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; and those that trouble me rejoice when I am moved. *Ps.* 13. 3, 4.—They looked unto him, and were lightened: and their faces were not ashamed. *Ps.* 34. 5.

9 For we *were* bondmen; yet our God hath not forsaken us in our bondage, but hath extended mercy unto us in the sight of the kings of Persia, to give us a reviving, to set up the house of our God, and to repair the desolations thereof, and to give us a wall in Judah and in Jerusalem.

Who remembered us in our low estate: for his mercy endureth for ever. *Ps.* 136. 23.

Now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: I will take away the hedge thereof, and it shall be eaten up; and break down the wall thereof, and it shall be trodden down. *Is.* 5. 5.—The Lord hath purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion: he hath stretched out a line, he hath not withdrawn his hand from destroying: therefore he made the rampart and the wall to lament; they languished together. Her gates are sunk into the ground; he hath destroyed and broken her bars: her king and her princes are among the Gentiles. Their heart cried unto the Lord, O wall of the daughter of Zion, let tears run down like a river day and night. *La.* 2. 8, 9, 13.

10 And now, O our God, what shall we say after this? for we have forsaken thy commandments,

O Lord, what shall I say, when Israel turneth their backs before their enemies! *Jos.* 7. 8.

What things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God. *Rm.* 3. 19.

11 Which thou hast commanded by thy servants the prophets, saying, The land, unto which ye go to possess it, is an unclean land with the filthiness of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it from one end to another with their uncleanness.

12 Now therefore give not your daughters unto their sons, neither take their daughters unto your sons, nor seek their peace or their wealth for ever: that ye may be strong, and eat the good of the land, and leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever.

Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son. *De.* 7. 3; *Ex.* 34. 14-16.

Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their prosperity all thy days for ever. *De.* 23. 6.

Blessed shall be the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increase of thy kine, and the flocks of thy sheep. *De.* 28. 4.

A good man leaveth an inheritance to his children's children: and the wealth of the sinner is laid up for the just. *Pr.* 13. 22.—The just man walketh in his integrity: his children are blessed after him. *Pr.* 20. 7.

13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great trespass, seeing that thou our God hast punished us less than our iniquities *deserve*, and hast given us *such* deliverance as this;

He hath not dealt with us after our sins; nor rewarded us according to our iniquities. For as the heaven is high above the earth, so great is his mercy toward them that fear him. As far as the east is from the west, so far hath he removed our transgressions from us. Like as a father pitieth his children, so the Lord pitieth them that fear him. For he knoweth our frame; he remembereth that we are dust. *Ps.* 103. 10-14.

14 Should we again break thy commandments, and join in affinity with the people of these abominations? wouldest not thou be angry with us till thou hadst consumed us, so that *there should be* no remnant nor escaping?

Behold, thou art made whole: sin no more, lest a worse thing come unto thee. *Jno.* 5. 14.—If after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Saviour Jesus Christ, they are again entangled therein, and overcome, the latter end is worse with them than the beginning. For it had been better for them not to have known the way of righteousness, than, after they have known *it*, to turn from the holy commandment delivered unto them. *2 Pe.* 2. 20, 21.

15 O LORD God of Israel, thou *art* righteous: for we remain yet escaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* before thee in our trespasses: for we cannot stand before thee because of this.

Howbeit thou *art* just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly. *Ne.* 9. 33; *Da.* 9. 14.

If thou, Lord, shouldest mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand? But *there is* forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be feared. *Ps.* 130. 3, 4.

CHAPTER X.

NOW when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confessed, weeping and casting himself down before the house of God, there assembled unto him out of Israel a very great congregation of men and women and children: for the people wept very sore.

Whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the Lord my God for the holy mountain of my God. *Da.* 9. 20.

The Lord said unto him, I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, to put my name there for ever; and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually. *1 Kt.* 9. 3.—The Lord appeared to Solomon by night, and said unto him, I have heard thy prayer, and have chosen this place to myself for a house of sacrifice. *2 Ch.* 7. 12.

If, when evil cometh upon us, as the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy

presence, (for thy name *is* in this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help. 2 *Ch.* 20. 9.

Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the Lord your God, and observe to do all the words of this law. *De.* 31. 12.

2 And Shechaniah the son of Jehiel, *one* of the sons of Elam, answered and said unto Ezra, We have trespassed against our God, and have taken strange wives of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Israel concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make a covenant with our God to put away all the wives, and such as are born of them, according to the counsel of my lord, and of those that tremble at the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law.

And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers. *Ne.* 9. 2.—Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business. *Ne.* 13. 30.

4 Arise; for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee: we also *will be* with thee: be of good courage, and do *it*.

Only be thou strong and very courageous, that thou mayest observe to do according to all the law, which Moses my servant commanded thee. *Jos.* 1. 7.—Be of good courage, and let us behave ourselves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the Lord do *that which is good* in his sight. 1 *Ch.* 19. 13.—Take heed now; for the Lord hath chosen thee to build a house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do *it*. 1 *Ch.* 28. 10.—Then shalt thou prosper, if thou takest heed to fulfill the statutes and judgments which the Lord charged Moses with concerning Israel: be strong, and of good courage; dread not, nor be dismayed. 1 *Ch.* 22. 13.

5 Then arose Ezra, and made the chief priests, the Levites, and all Israel, to swear that they should do according to this word. And they sware.

They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the Lord our Lord, and his judgments and his statutes; and that we would not give our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons. *Ne.* 10. 29, 30.

6 ¶ Then Ezra rose up from before the house of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the son of Eliashib: and *when* he came thither, he did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned because of the transgression of them that had been carried away.

I fell down before the Lord, as at the first, forty days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the Lord, to provoke him to anger. *De.* 9. 18.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jerusalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they should gather themselves together unto Jerusalem;

8 And that whosoever would not come within three days, according to the counsel of the

princes and the elders, all his substance should be forfeited, and himself separated from the congregation of those that had been carried away.

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themselves together unto Jerusalem within three days. It *was* the ninth month, on the twentieth *day* of the month; and all the people sat in the street of the house of God, trembling because of *this* matter, and for the great rain.

10 And Ezra the priest stood up, and said unto them, Ye have transgressed, and have taken strange wives, to increase the trespass of Israel.

11 Now therefore make confession unto the LORD God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate yourselves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives.

Joshua said unto Achan, My son, give, I pray thee, glory to the Lord God of Israel, and make confession unto him; and tell me now what thou hast done; hide *it* not from me. *Jos.* 7. 19.—I acknowledged my sin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. I said, I will confess my transgressions unto the Lord; and thou forgavest the iniquity of my sin. *Ps.* 32. 5.—He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whose confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall have mercy. *Pr.* 28. 13.—If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. 1 *Jno.* 1. 9.

12 Then all the congregation answered and said with a loud voice, As thou hast said, so must we do.

Now be ye not stiffnecked, as your fathers *were*, but yield yourselves unto the Lord, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever; and serve the Lord your God, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you. 2 *Ch.* 30. 8.

13 But the people *are* many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to stand without, neither *is this* a work of one day or two: for we are many that have transgressed in this thing.

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation stand, and let all them which have taken strange wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until the fierce wrath of our God for this matter be turned from us.

Ac. 5. 21; 6. 12; 23. 1.

15 ¶ Only Jonathan the son of Asahel and Jahaziah the son of Tikvah were employed about *this* matter: and Meshullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

16 And the children of the captivity did so. And Ezra the priest, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the house of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names, were separated, and sat down in the first day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken strange wives by the first day of the first month.

18 ¶ And among the sons of the priests there were found that had taken strange wives: *namely*, of the sons of Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaseiah, and Eliezer, and Jarih, and Gedaliah.

19 And they gave their hands that they would put away their wives; and *being* guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their trespass.

And if a soul sin, and commit any of these things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the Lord; though he wist *it* not, yet is he guilty, and shall bear his iniquity. And he shall bring a ram without blemish out of the flock, with thy estimation, for a trespass offering, unto the priest: and the priest shall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wist *it* not, and it shall be forgiven him. It *is* a trespass offering: he hath certainly trespassed against the Lord. *Le. 5. 17-19.*

20 And of the sons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the sons of Harim; Maaseiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uziah.

22 And of the sons of Pashur; Elioenai, Maaseiah, Ishmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elasa.

Ezra 2. 36-39, etc.

23 Also of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimci, and Kelaiah, (the same *is* Kelita,) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer.

24 Of the singers also; Eliashib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover of Israel: of the sons of Parosh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malehiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

26 And of the sons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the sons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliashib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

Ezra 2. 3, 7, 8, etc.

28 Of the sons also of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai.

29 And of the sons of Bani; Meshullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jashub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And of the sons of Paltiath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaseiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manasseh.

31 And *of* the sons of Harim; Eliezer, Ishijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah.

33 Of the sons of Hashum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manasseh, *and* Shimei.

34 Of the sons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, *and* Uel,

35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chellub,

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliashib,

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, *and* Jaasau,

38 And Bani, *and* Binnui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, *and* Nathan, *and* Adaiah,

40 Machnadebai, Shashai, Sharai,

41 Azarcel, *and* Shelemiah, Shemariah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joseph.

Ezra 10. 29; 2. 10.

43 Of the sons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, *and* Joel, Benaiah.

Ezra 2. 29.

44 All these had taken strange wives: *and some* of them had wives by whom they had children.

N E H E M I A H.

CHAPTER I.

THE words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the month Chisleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace,

Now those that sealed *were*, Nehemiah, the Tirshatha, the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah. Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah : these *were* the priests. *Ne.* 10. 1, 8.

The word of the Lord came unto Zechariah in the fourth day of the ninth month, *even* in Chisleu. *Zec.* 7. 1.

2 That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Judah ; and I asked them concerning the Jews that had escaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jerusalem.

I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem. *Ne.* 7. 2.

3 And they said unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province *are* in great affliction and reproach : the wall of Jerusalem also *is* broken down, and the gates thereof *are* burned with fire.

The army of the Chaldees, that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down the walls of Jerusalem round about. *2 Kz.* 25. 10.

4 ¶ And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven,

Daniel ... went into his house : and his windows being open in his chamber toward Jerusalem, he kneeled upon his knees three times a day, and prayed, and gave thanks before his God, as he did aforetime. *Da.* 6. 10 ; *1 Kz.* 8. 44, 48, etc.

5 And said, I beseech thee, O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his commandments :

And an angel of the Lord came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, I made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I swear unto your fathers ; and I said, I will never break my covenant with you. *Ju.* 2. 1 ; *Ps.* 111. 5, 9. Know therefore that the Lord thy God he *is* God, the faithful God, which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thousand generations. *De.* 7. 9.

6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee : both I and my father's house have sinned.

And whiles I was speaking, and praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the Lord my God for the holy mountain of my God. *Da.* 9. 20.

7 We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.

They were turned aside like a deceitful bow. *Ps.* 78. 56, 57.

8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, *If* ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations :

Le. 26. 33 ; *De.* 4. 25-27 ; 28. 64.

9 But *if* ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them ; though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.

Le. 26. 39-45 ; *De.* 4. 29-31 ; 30. 1-4.

10 Now these *are* thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.

Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance. The people of thy holiness have possessed *it* but a little while : our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary. We are *thine* : thou never barest rule over them ; they were not called by thy name. *Is.* 63. 17-19.

11 O Lord, I beseech thee, let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who desire to fear thy name : and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the

sight of this man. For I was the king's cup-bearer.

Yea, in the way of thy judgments, O Lord, have we waited for thee; the desire of *our* soul *is* to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee. *Is.* 26. 8.

CHAPTER II.

AND it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine was before him: and I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been *beforetime* sad in his presence.

2 Wherefore the king said unto me, Why *is* thy countenance sad, seeing thou *art* not sick? this *is* nothing *else* but sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid,

A merry heart maketh a cheerful countenance: but by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken. *Pr.* 15. 13.

3 And said unto the king, Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

Be careful for nothing; but in every thing by prayer and supplication with thanksgiving let your requests be made known unto God. *Phi.* 4. 6.—Pray without ceasing. *1 Th.* 5. 17; *1 Ti.* 2. 8.

5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it.

6 And the king said unto me, (the queen also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time.

Ne. 5. 14; 13. 6, 7.

7 Moreover I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah;

8 And a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertained* to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, according to the good hand of my God upon me.

Ezra 7. 6, 9, 28.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters.

Now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me.

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard *of it*, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the Lord; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the Lord for ever: because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee. *De.* 23. 3, 4.

11 So I came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.

And we came to Jerusalem, and abode there three days. *Ezra* 8. 32.

12 ¶ And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither *was there any* beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.

In the morning, rising up a great while before day, he went out, and departed into a solitary place, and there prayed. *Mar.* 1. 35.

13 And I went out by night by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon well, and to the dung port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the gate of the fountain, and to the king's pool: but *there was* no place for the beast *that was* under me to pass.

15 Then went I up in the night by the brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the gate of the valley, and *so* returned.

And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the ashes, and all the fields, unto the brook of Kidron, unto the corner of the horse gate toward the east, *shall be* holy unto the Lord; it shall not be plucked up, nor thrown down, any more for ever. *Je.* 31. 40.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the priests, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the rest that did the work.

17 ¶ Then said I unto them, Ye see the distress that we *are* in, how Jerusalem *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jerusalem, that we be no more a reproach.

Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us. *Ps.* 44. 13.—We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and derision to them that are round about us. *Ps.* 79. 4; *Je.* 24. 9; *Eze.* 5. 14, 15; 22. 4.

18 Then I told them of the hand of my God which was good upon me; as also the king's words that he had spoken unto me. And they

said, Let us rise up and build. So they strengthened their hands for *this good work*.

Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and be ye valiant. *2 Sa. 2. 7.*—Wherefore lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees. *He. 12. 12.*

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, and Geshem the Arabian, heard *it*, they laughed us to scorn, and despised us, and said, What *is* this thing that ye do? will ye rebel against the king?

Thou makest us a strife unto our neighbours; and our enemies laugh among themselves. *Ps. 80. 6; 44. 13; 79. 4.*

We found this *fellow* perverting the nation, and forbidding to give tribute to Cæsar, saying that he himself is Christ a King. *Lu. 23. 2.*

20 Then answered I them, and said unto them, The God of heaven, he will prosper us; therefore we his servants will arise and build: but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jerusalem.

Thou hast neither part nor lot in this matter. *Ac. 8. 21.*

CHAPTER III.

THEN Eliashib the high priest rose up with his brethren the priests, and they builded the sheep gate; they sanctified it, and set up the doors of it; even unto the tower of Meah they sanctified it, unto the tower of Hananeel.

And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada, and Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua. *Ne. 12. 10, 11.*—And *one* of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, *was* son in law to Sanballat the Horonite. *Ne. 13. 28.*

Now there is at Jerusalem by the sheep *market* a pool, which is called in the Hebrew tongue Bethesda, having five porches. *Jno. 5. 2.*

Behold, the days come, saith the Lord, that the city shall be built to the Lord, from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner. *Je. 31. 38.*—All the land shall be turned as a plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem: and it shall be lifted up, and inhabited in her place, from Benjamin's gate unto the place of the first gate, unto the corner gate, and *from* the tower of Hananeel unto the king's winepresses. *Zec. 14. 10.*

2 And next unto him builded the men of Jericho. And next to them builded Zaccur the son of Imri.

The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five. *Ezra 2. 34.*

And the Levites; Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah. *Ne. 10. 9, 12.*

3 But the fish gate did the sons of Hassenaah build, who *also* laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

Now after this he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish gate, and compassed about Ophel, and raised it up a very great height. *2 Ch. 33. 14.*

And it shall come to pass in that day, saith the Lord, *that there shall be* the noise of a cry from the fish gate, and a howling from the second, and a great crashing from the hills. *Zep. 1. 10.*

The children of Senaah, three thousand and six hundred and thirty. *Ezra 2. 35; Ne. 7. 38.*

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth

the son of Urijah, the son of Koz. And next unto them repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah, the son of Meshezabeel. And next unto them repaired Zadok the son of Baana.

Ezra 8. 16, 33.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to the work of their Lord.

6 Moreover the old gate repaired Jehoiada the son of Pashai, and Meshullam the son of Besodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and set up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the throne of the governor on this side the river.

And when the inhabitants of Gibeon heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai, they did work wily. *Jos. 9. 3, 4.*

Over the camels also was Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses was Jehdeiah the Meronothite. *1 Ch. 27. 30.*

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the son of Harhaiah, of the goldsmiths. Next unto him also repaired Hananiah the son of *one* of the apothecaries, and they fortified Jerusalem unto the broad wall.

And the other *company* of them that gave thanks went over against *them*, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the tower of the furnaces even unto the broad wall. *Ne. 12. 38.*

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the son of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the son of Harumaph, even over against his house. And next unto him repaired Hattush the son of Hashabniah.

Take of *them* of the captivity, *even* of Heldai, of Tobijah, and of Jedaiah, which are come from Babylon, and come thou the same day, and go into the house of Josiah the son of Zephaniah. And the crowns shall be to Helem, and to Tobijah, and to Jedaiah, and to Hen the son of Zephaniah, for a memorial in the temple of the Lord. *Zec. 6. 10, 14.*

And because of all this we make a sure *covenant*, and write *it*; and our princes, Levites, and priests, seal *unto it*. *Ne. 9. 38.* Now those that sealed *were*, ... Hattush, Shebaniah, Mallueh. *Ne. 10. 1, 4.*

Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, said, Stand up and bless the Lord your God for ever and ever. *Ne. 9. 5.*

11 Malchijah the son of Harim, and Hashub the son of Pahath-moab, repaired the other piece, and the tower of the furnaces.

The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen. The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand eight hundred and twelve. *Ezra 2. 39, 6.*

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the son of Halohesh, the ruler of the half part of Jerusalem, he and his daughters.

And our princes, Levites, and priests, seal unto it. *Ne.* 9. 38.—Now those that sealed *were*, Hallohesh, Pileha, Shobek. *Ne.* 10. 1, 24.

13 The valley gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thousand cubits on the wall unto the dung gate.

After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece. *Ne.* 3. 30.—And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam. *Jos.* 15. 34.

14 But the dung gate repaired Malchiah the son of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-hacerem; he built it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

These *are* the Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of Rechab. 1 *Ch.* 2. 55.—Thus saith the Lord of hosts, the God of Israel; Jonadab the son of Rechab shall not want a man to stand before me for ever. *Je.* 35. 19.

O ye children of Benjamin, gather yourselves to flee out of the midst of Jerusalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and set up a sign of fire in Beth-hacerem: for evil appeareth out of the north, and great destruction. *Je.* 6. 1.

15 But the gate of the fountain repaired Shallun the son of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and set up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of Siloah by the king's garden, and unto the stairs that go down from the city of David.

This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families. And Dilean, and Mizpeh, and Joktheel. *Jos.* 15. 20, 38.

Go, wash in the pool of Siloam, (which is by interpretation, Sent.) He went his way therefore, and washed, and came seeing. *Jno.* 9. 7.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the son of Azbuk, the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto the place over against the sepulchres of David, and to the pool that was made, and unto the house of the mighty.

And the... cities of the tribe of the children of Judah; Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor. *Jos.* 15. 21, 58.—The upper pool, which is in the highway of the fuller's field. 2 *Ki.* 18. 17.—Hezekiah... made a pool, and a conduit, and brought water into the city. 2 *Ki.* 20. 20.

Ye made also a ditch between the two walls for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago. *Is.* 22. 11.

17 After him repaired the Levites, Rehum the son of Bani. Next unto him repaired Hashabiah, the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part.

And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages. *Jos.* 15. 44.—Then they told David, saying, Behold, the Philistines fight against Keilah, and they rob the threshing floors. 1 *Sa.* 23. 1.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the son of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the son of Jeshua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over

against the going up to the armoury at the turning of the wall.

And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sang loud, with Jezrahiah their overseer. *Ne.* 12. 42.

20 After him Baruch the son of Zabbai earnestly repaired the other piece, from the turning of the wall unto the door of the house of Eliashib the high priest.

21 After him repaired Meremoth the son of Urijah the son of Koz another piece, from the door of the house of Eliashib even to the end of the house of Eliashib.

22 And after him repaired the priests, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin and Hashub over against their house. After him repaired Azariah the son of Maaseiah the son of Ananiah by his house.

24 After him repaired Binnui the son of Henadad another piece, from the house of Azariah unto the turning of the wall, even unto the corner.

25 Palal the son of Uzai, over against the turning of the wall, and the tower which lieth out from the king's high house, that *was* by the court of the prison. After him Pedaiah the son of Parosh.

Jeremiah the prophet was shut up in the court of the prison, which *was* in the king of Judah's house. *Je.* 32. 2; 33. 1; 37. 21.

26 Moreover the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel, unto the place over against the water gate toward the east, and the tower that lieth out.

Now the first inhabitants that *dwell* in their possessions in their cities *were*, the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and the Nethinims. 1 *Ch.* 9. 2.—The Nethinims: the children of Ziba, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth. *Ezra* 2. 43.

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over against the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

28 From above the horse gate repaired the priests, every one over against his house.

29 After them repaired Zadok the son of Immer over against his house. After him repaired also Shemaiah the son of Shechaniah, the keeper of the east gate.

I made treasurers over the treasures, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah. *Ne.* 13. 13.

Then sent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for El-nathan, ... chief men. *Ezra* 8. 16.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the son of Shelemiah, and Hanun the sixth son of Zalaph, another piece. After him repaired Meshullam the son of Berechiah over against his chamber.

Then sent I for Eliezer, ... and for Meshullam, chief men. *Ezra* 8. 16.

31 After him repaired Malchiah the gold-

smith's son unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over against the gate Miphkad, and to the going up of the corner.

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the sheep gate repaired the goldsmiths and the merchants.

CHAPTER IV.

BUT it came to pass, that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

2 And he spake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and said, What do these feeble Jews? will they fortify themselves? will they sacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the stones out of the heaps of the rubbish which are burned?

3 Now Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall.

4 Hear, O our God; for we are despised; and turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity.

Have mercy upon us, O Lord, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt. Our soul is exceedingly filled with the scorning of those that are at ease, and with the contempt of the proud. *Ps.* 123. 3, 4.—Let the sighing of the prisoner come before thee; according to the greatness of thy power preserve thou those that are appointed to die; and render unto our neighbours sevenfold into their bosom their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O Lord. *Ps.* 79. 11, 12.

Surely he scorneth the scorers: but he giveth grace unto the lowly. *Pr.* 3. 34.

5 And cover not their iniquity, and let not their sin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.

Add iniquity unto their iniquity: and let them not come into thy righteousness. Let them be blotted out of the book of the living, and not be written with the righteous. *Ps.* 69. 27, 28.—Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the Lord; and let not the sin of his mother be blotted out. Let them be before the Lord continually, that he may cut off the memory of them from the earth. *Ps.* 109. 14, 15.—Yet, Lord, thou knowest all their counsel against me to slay me: forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger. *Je.* 18. 23.

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

Know therefore and understand, *that* from the going forth of the commandment to restore and to build Jerusalem unto the Messiah the Prince *shall* be seven weeks, and threescore and two weeks: the street shall be built again, and the wall, even in troublous times. *Da.* 9. 25.

7 ¶ But it came to pass, *that* when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Ashdodites, heard that the walls of

Jerusalem were made up, *and* that the breaches began to be stopped, then they were very wroth,

8 And conspired all of them together to come *and* to fight against Jerusalem, and to hinder it.

They have taken crafty counsel against thy people, and consulted against thy hidden ones. They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from *being* a nation; that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance. For they have consulted together with one consent: they are confederate against thee. *Ps.* 83. 3, 5.

9 Nevertheless we made our prayer unto our God, and set a watch against them day and night, because of them.

Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, and it shall not stand: for God *is* with us. *Is.* 8. 10, etc.

Offer unto God thanksgiving; and pay thy vows unto the most High: and call upon me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me. *Ps.* 50. 14, 15.

10 And Judah said, The strength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbish; so that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adversaries said, They shall not know, neither see, till we come in the midst among them, and slay them, and cause the work to cease.

12 And it came to pass, that when the Jews which dwelt by them came, they said unto us ten times, From all places whence ye shall return unto us *they will be upon you*.

13 ¶ Therefore set I in the lower places behind the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even set the people after their families with their swords, their spears, and their bows.

14 And I looked and rose up, and said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, Be not ye afraid of them: remember the Lord, *which is* great and terrible, and fight for your brethren, your sons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houses.

Only rebel not ye against the Lord, neither fear ye the people of the land; for they *are* bread for us: their defence is departed from them, and the Lord *is* with us; fear them not. *Nu.* 14. 9; *De.* 1. 28, 30.—He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow. *De.* 10. 18.

Be of good courage, and let us play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and the Lord do that which seemeth him good. *2 Sa.* 10. 12.

15 And it came to pass, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, and God had brought their counsel to nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform *their* enterprise. *Job* 5. 12.

16 And it came to pass from that time forth, *that* the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the

habergeons; and the rulers *were* behind all the house of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other *hand* held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one had his sword girded by his side, and *so* builded. And he that sounded the trumpet *was* by me.

19 ¶ And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another.

20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: our God shall fight for us.

The Lord shall fight for you, and ye shall hold your peace. *Ex.* 14. 14, 24, 25; *De.* 1. 30; 3. 21, 22; 20. 2-4.—One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the Lord your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, as he hath promised you. *Jos.* 23. 10.—If God *be* for us, who *can be* against us? *Ro.* 8. 31.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, *saving* that every one put them off for washing.

They that are delivered from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water, there shall they rehearse the righteous acts of the Lord, *even* the righteous acts *toward* the inhabitants of his villages in Israel: then shall the people of the Lord go down to the gates. *Ju.* 5. 11.

CHAPTER V.

AND there was a great cry of the people and of their wives against their brethren the Jews.

The vineyard of the Lord of hosts *is* the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant; and he looked for judgment, but behold oppression; for righteousness, but behold a cry. *Is.* 5. 7; *Le.* 25. 35, 37; *De.* 15. 7, 8.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters, *are* many: therefore we take up corn *for* them, that we may eat and live.

3 *Some* also there were that said, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute, and *that* upon our lands and vineyards.

5 Yet now our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and,

lo, we bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and *some* of our daughters are brought unto bondage *already*: neither *is it* in our power to *redeem* them; for other men have our lands and vineyards.

Is not this the fast that I have chosen? ... *is it* not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh? *Is.* 58. 6, 7.—The merciful man doeth good to his own soul; but *he that is* cruel troubleth his own flesh. *Pr.* 11. 17.

If a man sell his daughter to be a maidservant, she shall not go out as the menservants do. *Ex.* 21. 7.—If thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee, thou shalt not compel him to serve as a bond servant. After that he is sold he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him. *Le.* 25. 39, 48.

6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words.

7 Then I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

If thou lend money to *any* of my people *that is* poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as a usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury. *Ex.* 22. 25; *De.* 23. 19.—*He that* putteth not out his money to usury, nor taketh reward against the innocent. He that doeth these *things* shall never be moved. *Ps.* 15. 5.—He that by usury and unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor. *Pr.* 28. 8.

8 And I said unto them, We after our ability have redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing *to answer*.

And if a sojourner or stranger wax rich by thee, and thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger or sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family: after that he is sold he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may redeem him. *Le.* 25. 47, 48.

9 Also I said, It *is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk in the fear of our God because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

Because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the Lord to blaspheme, the child also *that is* born unto thee shall surely die. *2 Sa.* 12. 14.—The name of God is blasphemed among the Gentiles through you, as it is written. *Ro.* 2. 24.

Dear! beloved, I beseech *you* as strangers and pilgrims, abstain from fleshly lusts, which war against the soul; having your conversation honest among the Gentiles: that, whereas they speak against you as evildoers, they may by *your* good works, which they shall behold, glorify God in the day of visitation. *1 Pe.* 2. 11, 12.

10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you, let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth *part* of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them.

Zacchens stood, and said unto the Lord; Behold, Lord, the half of my goods I give to the poor; and if I have taken any thing from any man by false accusation, I restore *him* fourfold. *Lu.* 19. 8; *Le.* 6. 2-5; *Nu.* 5. 7.

12 Then said they, We will restore *them*, and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

This is the word that came unto Jeremiah from the Lord, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which were at Jerusalem, to proclaim liberty unto them; that every man should let his manservant, and every man his maidservant, being a Hebrew or a Hebrewess, go free; that none should serve himself of them, to wit, of a Jew his brother. Je. 34. 8, 9.

13 Also I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. And the people did according to this promise.

Your blood *be* upon your own heads. *Ac.* 18. 6.

14 ¶ Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, I and my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor.

Have we not power to eat and to drink? But I have used none of these things: neither have I written these things, that it should be so done unto me: for *it were* better for me to die, than that any man should make my glorying void. *1 Co.* 9. 4, 15.

15 But the former governors that *had been* before me were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but so did not I, because of the fear of God.

And when I was present with you, and wanted, I was chargeable to no man: for that which was lacking to me the brethren which came from Macedonia supplied: and in all *things* I have kept myself from being burdensome unto you, and *so* will I keep *myself*. *2 Co.* 11. 9.—For what is it wherein you were inferior to other churches, except *it be* that I myself was not burdensome to you? forgive me this wrong. *2 Co.* 12. 13.

16 Yea, also I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my servants *were* gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover *there were* at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, beside those that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

18 Now *that* which was prepared for me daily was one ox and six choice sheep; also fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days store of all sorts of wine: yet for all this required not I the bread of the governor, because the bondage was heavy upon this people.

Solomon's provision for one day was thirty measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal. Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and a hundred sheep, beside harts, and roebucks, and fallowdeer, and fatted fowl. *1 K.* 4. 22, 23.

19 Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to all that I have done for this people.

Ne. 13. 14, 22, 31.

CHAPTER VI.

NOW it came to pass, when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and Geshem the Arabian, and the rest of our enemies, heard that I had builded the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; (though at that time I had not set up the doors upon the gates;)

Ne. 3. 1, 3, 6, 13-15.

2 That Sanballat and Geshem sent unto me, saying, Come, let us meet together in *some one* of the villages in the plain of Ono. But they thought to do me mischief.

He that hateth dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him; when he speaketh fair, believe him not; for *there are* seven abominations in his heart. *Pr.* 26. 24, 25.—The wicked plotteth against the just, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth. The wicked watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him. *Ps.* 37. 12, 32.

3 And I sent messengers unto them, saying, I *am* doing a great work, so that I cannot come down: why should the work cease, whilst I leave it, and come down to you?

4 Yet they sent unto me four times after this sort; and I answered them after the same manner.

5 Then sent Sanballat his servant unto me in like manner the fifth time with an open letter in his hand;

6 Wherein *was* written, It is reported among the heathen, and Gashmu saith *it*, *that* thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cause thou buildest the wall, that thou mayest be their king, according to these words.

7 And thou hast also appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jerusalem, saying, *There is* a king in Judah: and now shall it be reported to the king according to these words. Come now therefore, and let us take counsel together.

And these all do contrary to the decrees of Cesar, saying that there is another king, *one* Jesus. *Ac.* 17. 7.

8 Then I sent unto him, saying, There are no such things done as thou sayest, but thou feignest them out of thine own heart.

9 For they all made us afraid, saying, Their hands shall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, *O God*, strengthen my hands.

10 Afterward I came unto the house of She-

maiah the son of Delaiah the son of Mehetabeel, who *was* shut up; and he said, Let us meet together in the house of God within the temple, and let us shut the doors of the temple: for they will come to slay thee; yea, in the night will they come to slay thee.

Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors of the house of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar. The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah. 1 *Ch.* 24. 5, 18.

11 And I said, Should such a man as I flee? and who *is there*, that, *being* as I *am*, would go into the temple to save his life? I will not go in.

12 And, lo, I perceived that God had not sent him; but that he pronounced this prophecy against me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

Mine enemies would daily swallow *me* up: for *they be* many that fight against me, O thou most High. What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee. *Ps.* 56. 2, 3.

With lies ye have made the heart of the righteous sad, whom I have not made sad, and strengthened the hands of the wicked, that he should not return from his wicked way, by promising him life. *Eze.* 13. 22.

13 Therefore *was* he hired, that I should be afraid, and do so, and sin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

14 My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat according to these their works, and on the prophetess Noadiah, and the rest of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

They only consult to cast *him* down from his excellency: they delight in lies: they bless with their mouth, but they curse inwardly. *Ps.* 62. 4.

Likewise, thou son of man, set thy face against the daughters of thy people, which prophesy out of their own heart; and prophesy thou against them. *Eze.* 13. 17.

Alexander the coppersmith did me much evil: the Lord reward him according to his works. 2 *Ti.* 4. 14.

15 ¶ So the wall was finished in the twenty and fifth day of the month Elul, in fifty and two days.

16 And it came to pass, that when all our enemies heard *thereof*, and all the heathen that *were* about us saw *these things*, they were much cast down in their own eyes: for they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

There were they in great fear: for God *is* in the generation of the righteous. *Ps.* 14. 5.—Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The Lord hath done great things for us; *whereof* we are glad. *Ps.* 126. 2, 3.

17 ¶ Moreover in those days the nobles of Judah sent many letters unto Tobiah, and the letters of Tobiah came unto them.

18 For *there were* many in Judah sworn unto him, because he *was* the son in law of Shecha-

niah the son of Arah; and his son Johanan had taken the daughter of Meshullam the son of Berechiah.

19 Also they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my words to him. And Tobiah sent letters to put me in fear.

Thou shalt not go up and down as a talebearer among thy people: neither shalt thou stand against the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the Lord. *Le.* 19. 16.—He that goeth about as a talebearer revealeth secrets; therefore meddle not with him that flattereth with his lips. *Pr.* 20. 19.—Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out; so where *there* is no talebearer, the strife ceaseth. *Pr.* 26. 20.

CHAPTER VII.

NOW it came to pass, when the wall was built, and I had set up the doors, and the porters and the singers and the Levites were appointed,

Concerning the divisions of the porters; Of the Korhites was Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of Asaph. 1 *Ch.* 26. 1, etc.; 25. 1-3, 5, 6.

2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler of the palace, charge over Jerusalem: for he *was* a faithful man, and feared God above many.

Now those that sealed *were*, Nehemiah, the Tirshatha, the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah. Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub. *Ne.* 10. 1, 23.

Thou shalt provide out of all the people able men, such as fear God, men of truth, hating covetousness: and place *such* over them, to be rulers of thousands, and rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens. *Ex.* 18. 21.

3 And I said unto them, Let not the gates of Jerusalem be opened until the sun be hot; and while they stand by, let them shut the doors, and bar *them*: and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jerusalem, every one in his watch, and every one to be over against his house.

4 Now the city *was* large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houses *were* not builded.

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found a register of the genealogy of them which came up at the first, and found written therein,

6 These *are* the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of those that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jerusalem and to Judah, every one unto his city;

Now these *are* the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of those which had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jerusalem and Judah, every one unto his city. *Ezra* 2. 1.

7 Who came with Zerubbabel, Jeshua, Nehemiah, Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mispereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number, *I say*, of the men of the people of Israel *was this*;

Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeshua, Nehemiah, Seraiah, Reeliah, Mordecai, Bilshan, Mizpar, Bigvai, Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Israel. *Ezra 2. 2.*

8 The children of Parosh, two thousand an hundred seventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred seventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, six hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeshua and Joab, two thousand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, seven hundred and threescore.

15 The children of Binnui, six hundred forty and eight.

16 The children of Bebai, six hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thousand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, six hundred threescore and seven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thousand threescore and seven.

20 The children of Adin, six hundred fifty and five.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

Ezra 2. 3-16.

22 The children of Hashum, three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

Ezra 2. 17-19.

24 The children of Hariph, an hundred and twelve.

25 The children of Gibeon, ninety and five.

26 The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundred fourscore and eight.

Ezra 2. 20-22.

27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The men of Beth-azmaveth, forty and two.

Ezra 2. 23, 24.

29 The men of Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, seven hundred forty and three.

30 The men of Ramah and Gaba, six hundred twenty and one.

31 The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.

Ezra 2. 25-29.

34 The children of the other Elam, a thousand two hundred fifty and four.

35 The children of Harin, three hundred and twenty.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, seven hundred twenty and one.

38 The children of Senaah, three thousand nine hundred and thirty.

Ezra 2. 30-35.

39 ¶ The priests: the children of Jedaiah, of the house of Jeshua, nine hundred seventy and three.

40 The children of Immer, a thousand fifty and two.

41 The children of Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

42 The children of Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

Ezra 2. 36-39. 1 Ch. 24. 7-9, 14.

43 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the children of Hodevah, seventy and four.

Ezra 2. 40.

44 ¶ The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred forty and eight.

Ezra 2. 41.

45 ¶ The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.

Ezra 2. 42.

46 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hashupha, the children of Tabbaath,

47 The children of Keros, the children of Sia, the children of Padon,

48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of Shalmai,

Ezra 2. 43-45.

49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,

50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,

51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaseah,

52 The children of Besai, the children of Memim, the children of Nephishesim,

53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

54 The children of Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

55 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Tamah,

56 The children of Nezhiah, the children of Hatipha.

Ezra 2. 46-54.

57 ¶ The children of Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of Perida,

58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of Amon.

60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomou's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

Ezra 2. 55-58.

61 And these *were* they which went up *also* from Tel-melah, Tel-haresia, Cherub, Addon, and Immer: but they could not shew their father's house, nor their seed, whether they *were* of Israel:

62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred forty and two.

Ezra 2. 59, 60.

63 ¶ And of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name:

64 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore *were* they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

65 And the Tirshatha said unto them, that they should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood *up* a priest with Urim and Thummim.

Ezra 2. 61-63.

66 ¶ The whole congregation together *was* forty and two thousand three hundred and threescore,

67 Beside their manservants and their maid-servants, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and they had

two hundred forty and five singing men and singing women.

68 Their horses, seven hundred thirty and six: their mules, two hundred forty and five:

69 *Their* camels, four hundred thirty and five: six thousand seven hundred and twenty asses.

Ezra 2. 64-67.

70 ¶ And some of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work. The Tirshatha gave to the treasure a thousand drams of gold, fifty basons, five hundred and thirty priests' garments.

Nehemiah, which is the Tirshatha. Ne. 8. 9.

71 And *some* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treasure of the work twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand and two hundred pound of silver.

Ezra 2. 68, 69.

72 And *that* which the rest of the people gave *was* twenty thousand drams of gold, and two thousand pound of silver, and threescore and seven priests' garments.

73 So the priests, and the Levites, and the porters, and the singers, and *some* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Israel, dwelt in their cities; and when the seventh month came, the children of Israel *were* in their cities.

Ezra 2. 70; 3. 1.

CHAPTER VIII.

AND all the people gathered themselves together as one man into the street that *was* before the water gate; and they spake unto Ezra the scribe to bring the book of the law of Moses, which the Lord had commanded to Israel.

This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he *was* a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the Lord God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, according to the hand of the Lord his God upon him. *Ezra 7. 6.*

When all Israel is come to appear before the Lord thy God in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their hearing. *De. 31. 11.*

2 And Ezra the priest brought the law before the congregation both of men and women, and all that could hear with understanding, upon the first day of the seventh month.

Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy stranger that is within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the Lord your God, and observe to do all the words of this law. *De. 31. 12.*

Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the seventh month, in the first *day* of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, a memorial of blowing of trumpets, a holy convocation. *Le. 23. 24.*—And all the men of Israel assembled themselves unto king Solomon at the feast in the month Ethanim, which is the seventh month. *1 Ki. 8. 2.*

3 And he read therein before the street that *was* before the water gate from the morning

until midday, before the men and the women, and those that could understand; and the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law.

4 And Ezra the scribe stood upon a pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpose; and beside him stood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiab, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaseiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Mishael, and Malchiah, and Hashum, and Hashbadana, Zechariah, and Meshullam.

5 And Ezra opened the book in the sight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people stood up:

And the king turned his face about, and blessed all the congregation of Israel: and all the congregation of Israel stood. 1 *Ki*. 8. 14.—The priests waited on their offices: the Levites also with instruments of musick of the Lord, which David the king had made to praise the Lord, because his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praised by their ministry; and the priests sounded trumpets before them, and all Israel stood. 2 *Ch*. 7. 6.

6 And Ezra blessed the Lord, the great God. And all the people answered, Amen, Amen, with lifting up their hands: and they bowed their heads, and worshipped the Lord with *their faces* to the ground.

When thou shalt bless with the spirit, how shall he that occupieth the room of the unlearned, say Amen at thy giving of thanks, seeing he understandeth not what thou sayest? 1 *Co*. 14. 16.

7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, caused the people to understand the law: and the people *stood* in their place.

That ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the Lord hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses. *Le*. 10. 11.—They shall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Israel thy law: they shall put incense before thee, and whole burnt sacrifice upon thine altar. *De*. 33. 10.—For the priest's lips should keep knowledge, and they should seek the law at his mouth: for he is the messenger of the Lord of hosts. *Mal*. 2. 7.

8 So they read in the book in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused *them* to understand the reading.

9 ¶ And Nehemiah, which is the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, This day is holy unto the Lord your God; mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

A time to weep, and a time to laugh: a time to mourn, and a time to dance. *Ec*. 3. 4.

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this day is holy* unto our Lord: neither he

ye sorry; for the joy of the Lord is your strength.

Days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor. *Es*. 9. 22.—But let all those that put their trust in thee rejoice: let them ever shout for joy, because thou defendest them: let them also that love thy name be joyful in thee. *Ps*. 5. 11.

They that dwell upon the earth shall rejoice over them, and make merry, and shall send gifts one to another; because these two prophets tormented them that dwell on the earth. *Re*. 11. 10.

The kingdom of God is not meat and drink; but righteousness, and peace, and joy in the Holy Ghost. *Ro*. 14. 17.

11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day is holy; neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even to understand the words of the law.

14 And they found written in the law which the Lord had commanded by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in booths in the feast of the seventh month:

Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, The fifteenth day of this seventh month shall be the feast of tabernacles for seven days unto the Lord. Ye shall dwell in booths seven days; all that are Israelites born shall dwell in booths. *Le*. 23. 34, 42.—Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy corn and thy wine. *De*. 16. 13.

15 And that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is written*.

Three times thou shalt keep a feast unto me in the year. Three times in the year all thy males shall appear before the Lord God. *Ex*. 23. 14, 17.—Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the Lord thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and they shall not appear before the Lord empty. *De*. 16. 16.—Also in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: I am the Lord your God. *Nu*. 10. 10.—Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the time appointed, on your solemn feast day. *Ps*. 81. 3.

Ye shall take you on the first day the boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; and ye shall rejoice before the Lord your God seven days. *Le*. 23. 40.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themselves booths, every one upon the roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the water gate, and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.

When thou buildest a new house, then thou shalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine house, if any man fall from thence. *De*. 22. 8.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and sat under the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very great gladness.

Surely there was not holden such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah; but in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passover was holden to the Lord in Jerusalem. 2 *Ki.* 23. 22, 23.

18 Also day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day *was* a solemn assembly, according unto the manner.

In the feast of tabernacles, when all Israel is come to appear before the Lord thy God in the place which he shall choose, thou shalt read this law before all Israel in their hearing. *De.* 31. 10, 11.

Seven days ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord: on the eighth day shall be a holy convocation unto you; and ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the Lord: it is a solemn assembly; and ye shall do no servile work *therein*. *Le.* 23. 36.—On the eighth day ye shall have a solemn assembly: ye shall do no servile work *therein*. *Nu.* 29. 35.

CHAPTER IX.

NOW in the twenty and fourth day of this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, and earth upon them.

The king of Nineveh ... arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered *him* with sackcloth, and sat in ashes. *Jon.* 3. 6.

2 And the seed of Israel separated themselves from all strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

Now therefore make confession unto the Lord God of your fathers, and do his pleasure: and separate yourselves from the people of the land, and from the strange wives. *Ezra* 10. 11.—Now it came to pass, when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude. Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business. *Ne.* 13. 3, 30. Wherefore come out from among them, and be ye separate, saith the Lord, and touch not the unclean *thing*; and I will receive you. 2 *Co.* 6. 17.

3 And they stood up in their place, and read in the book of the law of the Lord their God *one* fourth part of the day; and *another* fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the Lord their God.

4 ¶ Then stood up upon the stairs, of the Levites, Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, and Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the Lord their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabuaiah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, and Pethahiah, said, Stand up and bless the Lord your God for ever and ever: and blessed be thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

Observe to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayest fear this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD. *De.* 28. 58.—Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name. 1 *Ch.* 29. 13. Blessed be the Lord God, the God of Israel, who only doeth wondrous things. And blessed be his glorious name for ever: and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory; Amen, and Amen. *Ps.* 72. 18, 19.

6 Thou, *even* thou, art Lord alone; thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all *things* that are therein, the seas, and all that is therein, and thou preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens is the Lord's thy God, the earth *also*, with all that therein is. *De.* 10. 14.—But will God indeed dwell on the earth? Behold, the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded! 1 *Ki.* 8. 27.

Thy righteousness is like the great mountains; thy judgments are a great deep: O Lord, thou preservest man and beast. *Ps.* 36. 6.—Upholding all things by the word of his power. *He.* 1. 3.

7 Thou art the Lord the God, who didst choose Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of Abraham;

The God of this people of Israel chose our fathers. *Ac.* 13. 17. Now the Lord had said unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's house, unto a land that I will shew thee. *Ge.* 12. 1; 11. 31; *Ac.* 7. 1, 4.

Thy name shall be Abraham; for a father of many nations have I made thee. *Ge.* 17. 5.

8 And foundest his heart faithful before thee, and madest a covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give *it*, I say, to his seed, and hast performed thy words; for thou art righteous:

And he believed in the Lord; and he counted it to him for righteousness. *Ge.* 15. 6.—By faith Abraham, when he was called to go out into a place which he should after receive for an inheritance, obeyed; and he went out, not knowing whither he went. *He.* 11. 8.

And the Lord appeared unto Abram, and said, Unto thy seed will I give this land: and there builded he an altar unto the Lord, who appeared unto him. *Ge.* 12. 7.—In the same day the Lord made a covenant with Abram, saying, Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates: the Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaim, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites. *Ge.* 15. 18, 21.

And I will establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations, for an everlasting covenant, to be a God unto thee, and to thy seed after thee. And I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and I will be their God. *Ge.* 17. 7, 8.

And, behold, this day I am going the way of all the earth; and ye know in all your hearts, and in all your souls, that yet one thing hath failed of all the good things which the Lord your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, and not one thing hath failed thereof. *Jos.* 23. 14.

9 And didst see the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and heardest their cry by the Red sea;

God looked upon the children of Israel, and God had respect unto them. *Ex.* 2. 25.—And the Lord said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which are in Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows. *Ex.* 3. 7.

When Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Israel lifted up

their eyes, and behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were sore afraid: and the children of Israel cried out unto the Lord. *Ex.* 14. 10.

10 And shewedst signs and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his servants, and on all the people of his land: for thou knewest that they dealt proudly against them. So didst thou get thee a name, as *it is* this day.

Ex. vii. ... xii.

Now I know that the Lord *is* greater than all gods: for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly *he was* above them. *Ex.* 18. 11; *Ps.* 105. 26, 27; 78. 12, 43.

11 And thou didst divide the sea before them, so that they went through the midst of the sea on the dry land; and their persecutors thou threwest into the deeps, as a stone into the mighty waters.

Thou didst divide the sea by thy strength: thou brakest the heads of the dragons in the waters. *Ps.* 74. 13.—He divided the sea, and caused them to pass through; and he made the waters to stand as a heap. *Ps.* 78. 13; *Ex.* 14. 21, 22, 27, 28.—By faith they passed through the Red sea as by dry land: which the Egyptians assaying to do were drowned. *He.* 11. 29.

The depths have covered them: they sank into the bottom as a stone. Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them: they sank as lead in the mighty waters. *Ex.* 15. 5, 10.

12 Moreover thou leddest them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they should go.

And the Lord went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night. *Ex.* 13. 21; 40. 38; *Ps.* 78. 14; 105. 39.

13 Thou camest down also upon mount Sinai, and spakest with them from heaven, and gavest them right judgments, and true laws, good statutes and commandments:

And the Lord came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the Lord called Moses up to the top of the mount; and Moses went up. *Ex.* 19. 20.

The statutes of the Lord *are* right, rejoicing the heart: the commandment of the Lord *is* pure, enlightening the eyes: the fear of the Lord *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the Lord *are* true and righteous altogether. *Ps.* 19. 8, 9.—The law *is* holy, and the commandment holy, and just, and good. *Ro.* 7. 12.

14 And madest known unto them thy holy sabbath, and commandedst them precepts, statutes, and laws, by the hand of Moses thy servant:

God blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it; because that in it he had rested from all his work which God created and made. *Ge.* 2. 3; *Ex.* 16. 25, 26.—Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy. For in six days the Lord made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them *is*, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the Lord blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it. *Ex.* 20. 8, 11.

15 And gavest them bread from heaven for their hunger, and broughtest forth water for them out of the rock for their thirst, and promisedst them that they should go in to possess the land which thou hadst sworn to give them.

Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you; and the people shall go out and gather a certain rate every day. *Ex.* 16. 4, etc.; *Ps.* 78. 23, 24; 105. 40; *Jno.* 6. 31.

Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel. *Ex.* 17. 6; *Nu.* 20. 10, 11; *Ps.* 78. 15, 16, 20; 105. 41; 114. 8.

Behold, I have set the land before you: go in and possess the land which the Lord swore unto your fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, to give unto them, and to their seed after them. *De.* 1. 8.—Doubtless ye shall not come into the land *concerning* which I swore to make you dwell therein, save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun. *Nu.* 14. 30.

16 But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments,

They would not hear, but hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the Lord their God. *2 Kt.* 17. 14; *De.* 31. 27.

Now be ye not stiffnecked, as your fathers *were*, but yield yourselves unto the Lord, and enter into his sanctuary, which he hath sanctified for ever; and serve the Lord your God, that the fierceness of his wrath may turn away from you. *2 Ch.* 30. 8; *Je.* 19. 15.—Ye stiffnecked and unreinforced in heart and ears, ye do always resist the Holy Ghost: as your fathers *did*, so do ye. *Ac.* 7. 51.

17 And refused to obey, neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didst among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* a God ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and forsookest them not.

They kept not the covenant of God, and refused to walk in his law; and forgot his works, and his wonders that he had shewed them. They remembered not his hand, *nor* the day when he delivered them from the enemy: how he had wrought his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan. *Ps.* 78. 10, 11, 42, 43; 106. 13, 21, 24, 25.

And they said one to another, Let us make a captain, and let us return into Egypt. *Nu.* 14. 4.

The Lord passed by before him, and proclaimed, The Lord, The Lord God, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abundant in goodness and truth. *Ex.* 34. 6.—The Lord *is* longsuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and transgression, and by no means clearing the guilty; visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation. *Nu.* 14. 18.

Thou, Lord, *art* good, and ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee. *Ps.* 86. 5.

Render your heart and not your garments, and turn unto the Lord your God: for he *is* gracious and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repenteth him of the evil. *Joel* 2. 13. I knew that thou *art* a gracious God, and merciful, slow to anger, and of great kindness, and repentest thee of the evil. *Jon.* 4. 2.

18 Yea, when they had made them a molten calf, and said, This *is* thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations;

[Aaron] received *them* at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt. *Ex.* 32. 4.

19 Yet thou in thy manifold mercies forsookest them not in the wilderness: the pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to shew them light, and the way wherein they should go.

But he, *being* full of compassion, forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not: yea, many a time turned he his anger

away, and did not stir up all his wrath. *Ps.* 78. 38.—Thou answeredst them, O Lord our God: thou wast a God that forgavest them, though thou tookest vengeance of their inventions. *Ps.* 99. 8.—He remembered for them his covenant, and repented according to the multitude of his mercies. *Ps.* 106. 45.

He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people. *Ex.* 13. 22.—They will tell it to the inhabitants of this land: *for* they have heard that thou, Lord, art among this people; that thou, Lord, art seen face to face; and that thy cloud standeth over them; and that thou goest before them, by daytime in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night. *Nu.* 14. 14.

Moreover, brethren, I would not that ye should be ignorant, how that all our fathers were under the cloud, and all passed through the sea. *1 Co.* 10. 1.

20 Thou gavest also thy good Spirit to instruct them, and withheldest not thy manna from their mouth, and gavest them water for their thirst.

I will come down and talk with thee there: and I will take of the spirit which is upon thee, and will put it upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear it not thyself alone. *Nu.* 11. 17.—Then he remembered the days of old, Moses and his people, saying, Where is he that brought them up out of the sea with the shepherd of his flock? where is he that put his holy Spirit within him? *Is.* 63. 11.

The children of Israel did eat manna forty years, until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna, until they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan. *Ex.* 16. 35.—And the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year. *Jos.* 5. 12.

Behold, I will stand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou shalt smite the rock, and there shall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moses did so in the sight of the elders of Israel. *Ex.* 17. 6.—[They] did all drink the same spiritual drink: for they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them: and that Rock was Christ. *1 Co.* 10. 4.

21 Yea, forty years didst thou sustain them in the wilderness, so that they lacked nothing; their clothes waxed not old, and their feet swelled not.

The Lord thy God hath blessed thee in all the works of thy hand; he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderness: these forty years the Lord thy God hath been with thee, thou hast lacked nothing. *De.* 2. 7.

Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years. *De.* 8. 4.—I have led you forty years in the wilderness: your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot. *De.* 29. 5.

22 Moreover thou gavest them kingdoms and nations, and didst divide them into corners: so they possessed the land of Sihon, and the land of the king of Heshbon, and the land of Og king of Bashan.

Israel smote [Sihon] with the edge of the sword. *Nu.* 21. 24, 32-35.

23 Their children also multipliedst thou as the stars of heaven, and broughtest them into the land, concerning which thou hadst promised to their fathers, that they should go in to possess it.

He brought [Abram] forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be. *Ge.* 15. 5.—In blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed as the stars of the heaven, and as the sand which is upon the sea shore; and thy seed shall possess the gate of his enemies. *Ge.* 22. 17.

24 So the children went in and possessed the land, and thou subduedst before them the inha-

bitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gavest them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them as they would.

Behold, I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea westward. *Jos.* 23. 4; 24. 11, 12.

We have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, what work thou didst in their days, in the times of old. How thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; how thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out. For they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them; but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, because thou hadst a favour unto them. *Ps.* 44. 1-3.

25 And they took strong cities, and a fat land, and possessed houses full of all goods, wells digged, vineyards, and oliveyards, and fruit trees in abundance: so they did eat, and were filled, and became fat, and delighted themselves in thy great goodness.

These cities were fenced with high walls, gates, and bars. *De.* 3. 5.

The land surely it floweth with milk and honey. *Nu.* 13. 27; *De.* 8. 7, 8; *Eze.* 20. 6.

The lands of the heathen: ... they inherited the labour of the people. *Ps.* 105. 44; *Jos.* 24. 13; *De.* 6. 11.

26 Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets which testified against them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, thou that killest the prophets, and stonest them which are sent unto thee, how often would I have gathered thy children together, even as a hen gathereth her chickens under her wings, and ye would not! *Mat.* 23. 37; *Eze.* 20. 21.—Which of the prophets have not your fathers persecuted? *Ac.* 7. 52.—Who both killed the Lord Jesus, and their own prophets. *1 Th.* 2. 15.

27 Therefore thou deliveredst them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies thou gavest them saviours, who saved them out of the hand of their enemies.

28 But after they had rest, they did evil again before thee: therefore leftest thou them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou heardest them from heaven; and many times didst thou deliver them according to thy mercies;

He gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them ruled over them. Their enemies also oppressed them, and they were brought into subjection under their hand. *Ps.* 106. 41, 42; *Ju.* 2. 11; 3. 8, etc.

When he slew them, then they sought him; and they returned and enquired early after God. Nevertheless they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues. *Ps.* 78. 31, 36.—Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked him with their counsel, and were brought low for their iniquity. Nevertheless, he regarded their affliction, when he heard their cry. *Ps.* 106. 43, 44; *Ju.* 2. 18; 3. 9; 2 *Ki.* 13. 5; *Ob.* 21.

29 And testifiedst against them, that thou mightest bring them again unto thy law: yet they dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but sinned against thy judgments, (which if a man do, he shall live in them;) and withdrew the shoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

Le. 33. 5; Eze. 20. 11; Ro. 10. 5; Ga. 3. 12.

30 Yet many years didst thou forbear them, and testifiedst against them by thy spirit in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

The Lord testified against Israel, and against Judah, by all the prophets, *and by* all the seers, saying, Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets. *2 Ki. 17. 13; 2 Ch. 36. 15; Je. 7. 25; 25. 4.*—Therefore have I hewed *them* by the prophets; I have slain them by the words of my mouth: and thy judgments *are as* the light *that* goeth forth. *Ho. 6. 5.*

Who gave Jacob for a spoil, and Israel to the robbers? did not the Lord, he against whom we have sinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law. *Is. 42. 24; 5. 5.*

31 Nevertheless for thy great mercies' sake thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou *art* a gracious and merciful God.

I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls *which* I have made. *Is. 57. 16; 1. 9.*—Nevertheless in those days, saith the Lord, I will not make a full end with you. *Je. 5. 18.*

32 Now therefore, our God, the great, the mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the trouble seem little before thee, that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, since the time of the kings of Assyria unto this day.

33 Howbeit thou *art* just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly:

The Lord our God *is* righteous in all his works which he doeth: for we obeyed not his voice. *Da. 9. 14.*—Righteous *art* thou, O Lord, and upright *are* thy judgments. *Ps. 119. 137.*

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them.

35 For they have not served thee in their kingdom, and in thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold, we *are* servants this day, and *for* the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat

the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we *are* servants in it:

Therefore shalt thou serve thine enemies which the Lord shall send against thee, in hunger, and in thirst, and in nakedness, and in want of all *things*: and he shall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have destroyed thee. *De. 28. 48; Ezra 9. 9.*

37 And it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we *are* in great distress.

De. 28. 33, 48, 51.

38 And because of all this we make a sure covenant, and write *it*; and our princes, Levites, and priests, seal *unto it*.

And the king stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the Lord, to walk after the Lord, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all *their* heart and all *their* soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And all the people stood to the covenant. *2 Ki. 23. 3; 2 Ch. 34. 31; Ne. 10. 29; Ezra 10. 3.*

CHAPTER X.

NOW those that sealed *were*, Nehemiah, the Tirshatha, the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,

Ne. 8. 9.

2 Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah,
4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijah,
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these *were* the priests.

Ne. 12. 1-7; Ezra 2. 1, 2, 36, 38, 39.

9 And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel;

10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,

11 Michah, Rehob, Hashabiah,
12 Zacenr, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodijah, Bani, Benin.

Ne. 12. 8, 9, 24; Ezra 2. 40.

14 The chief of the people; Parosh, Pahathmoab, Elam, Zattu, Bani,

15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,
19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,
21 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
23 Hoshca, Hananiah, Hashub,

24 Halloshesh, Pileha, Shobek,
25 Rehun, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,
26 Abihjah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

Nu. 7. 6, 27; Ezra 2. 3, 6, 8, 10, 17, 19, 23.

28 ¶ And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding;

Ezra 2. 41, 43; 9. 1; 10. 11, 12, 19.

29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, and entered into a curse, and into an oath, to walk in God's law, which was given by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgments and his statutes;

I have sworn, and I will perform *it*, that I will keep thy righteous judgments. *Ps. 119. 106; De. 29. 12, 15.*

30 And that we would not give our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons:

Neither shalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou shalt not give unto his son, nor his daughter shalt thou take unto thy son. *De. 7. 3; Ezr. 31. 14, 16.*

31 And *if* the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the sabbath day to sell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy day: and *that* we would leave the seventh year, and the exaction of every debt.

Keep the sabbath day to sanctify it, as the Lord thy God hath commanded thee. *De. 5. 12; Ezr. 20. 10; Le. 23. 3.*

And six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof: but the seventh year thou shalt let it rest and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, and with thy oliveyard. *Ezr. 23. 10, 11; Le. 25. 4; De. 15. 1, 2.*

32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God;

33 For the shewbread, and for the continual meat offering, and for the continual burnt offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy things, and for the sin offerings to make an atonement for Israel, and *for* all the work of the house of our God.

Nu. 28. 2, 6, 9, 13, 15.

34 And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, for the wood offering, to bring *it* into the house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, as *it* is written in the law:

Lebanon is not sufficient to burn, nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt offering. *Is. 40. 16.*

35 And to bring the firstfruits of our ground, and the firstfruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD:

The first of the firstfruits of thy land thou shalt bring into the house of the Lord thy God. *Ex. 23. 19; Le. 23. 10; Nu. 18. 12; De. 26. 2.*

36 Also the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as *it* is written in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God:

Sanctify unto me all the firstborn, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: *it* is mine. *Ex. 13. 2; Le. 27. 26, 27; Nu. 18. 15; De. 12. 6.*

37 And *that* we should bring the firstfruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage.

Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the Lord a heave offering in your generations. *Nu. 15. 21.*

And all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the seed of the land, or of the fruit of the tree, *is* the Lord's: *it* is holy unto the Lord. *Le. 27. 30; 2 Ch. 31. 11, 12.*

38 And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to the chambers, into the treasure house.

39 For the children of Israel and the children of Levi shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers, where *are* the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: and we will not forsake the house of our God.

CHAPTER XI.

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem the holy city, and nine parts to dwell in other cities.

Awake, awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city. *Is. 52. 1; 48. 2.*

2 And the people blessed all the men, that willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

My heart is toward the governors of Israel, that offered themselves willingly among the people. Bless ye the Lord, *Ju. 5. 9.* They ... first gave their own selves to the Lord, and unto us by the will of God. *2 Co. 8. 5.*

3 ¶ Now these *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their

cities, *to wit*, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's servants.

1 Ch. 9. 2, 3.

4 And at Jerusalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahala-leel, of the children of Perez;

1 Ch. 9. 3, 4, etc.

5 And Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni.

6 All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem *were* four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

7 And *these are* the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah.

8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the son of Zichri *was* their overseer: and Judah the son of Senuah *was* second over the city.

10 Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin.

Ne. 7. 39.

11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiash, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the house of God.

1 Ch. 9. 10, 11.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the house *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah,

13 And his brethren, chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amashai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahasai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,

14 And their brethren, mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer *was* Zabdiel, the son of *one of* the great men.

15 Also of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni;

1 Ch. 9. 12-14.

16 And Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chief

of the Levites, *had* the oversight of the outward business of the house of God.

1 Ch. 26. 29.

17 And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, *was* the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.

1 Ch. 25. 1.

18 All the Levites in the holy city *were* two hundred fourscore and four.

19 Moreover the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept the gates, *were* an hundred seventy and two.

1 Ch. 9. 17, 18.

20 ¶ And the residue of Israel, of the priests, and the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

21 But the Nethinims dwelt in Ophel; and Ziha and Gispa *were* over the Nethinims.

22 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem *was* Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph, the singers *were* over the business of the house of God.

23 For *it was* the king's commandment concerning them, that a certain portion should be for the singers, due for every day.

[David] appointed *certain* of the Levites to minister before the ark of the Lord, and to record, and to thank and praise the Lord God of Israel. 1 Ch. 16. 4, 37; 25. 6; Ezra 6. 8, 9; 7. 20.

24 And Pethaliah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of Zerah the son of Judah, *was* at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

1 Ch. 9. 3, 6.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, *some* of the children of Judah dwelt at Kirjath-arba, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and *in* the villages thereof,

26 And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet,

27 And at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba, and *in* the villages thereof,

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and *in* the villages thereof,

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachish, and the fields thereof, at Azekah, and *in* the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba unto the valley of Hinnom.

31 The children also of Benjamin from Geba *dwelt* at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-el, and in their villages,

32 *And* at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

35 Lod, and Ono, the valley of craftsmen.

36 And of the Levites *were* divisions in Judah, and in Benjamin.

CHAPTER XII.

NOW these *are* the priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua : Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

2 Amariah, Malluch, Hattush,

3 Shechaniah, Rehum, Meremoth,

4 Iddo, Ginnetho, Abijah,

5 Miamin, Maadiah, Bilgah,

6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

7 Sallu, Amok, Hilkiyah, Jedaiah. These *were* the chief of the priests and of their brethren in the days of Jeshua.

8 Moreover the Levites : Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, *which was* over the thanksgiving, he and his brethren.

9 Also Bakbukiah and Unni, their brethren, *were* over against them in the watches.

10 ¶ And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada,

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

12 And in the days of Joiakim *were* priests, the chief of the fathers : of Seraiah, Meraiah ; of Jeremiah, Hananiah ;

13 Of Ezra, Meshullam ; of Amariah, Jehohanan ;

14 Of Melieu, Jonathan ; of Shebaniah, Joseph ;

15 Of Harim, Adna ; of Meraioth, Helkai ;

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah ; of Ginnethon, Meshullam ;

17 Of Abijah, Zichri ; of Miniamin, of Moadiah, Piltai ;

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua ; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan ;

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai ; of Jedaiah, Uzzi ;

20 Of Sallai, Kallai ; of Amok, Eber ;

21 Of Hilkiyah, Hashabiah ; of Jedaiah, Ne-thaneel.

22 ¶ The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded

chief of the fathers : also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.

23 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the book of the chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.

1 Ch. 9. 14-21.

24 And the chief of the Levites : Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise *and* to give thanks, according to the commandment of David the man of God, ward over against ward.

1 Ch. 23. 30 ; 25. 1, 8.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping the ward at the thresholds of the gates.

26 These *were* in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah the governor, and of Ezra the priest, the scribe.

Ne. 8. 9.

27 ¶ And at the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, both with thanksgivings, and with singing, *with* cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

And it was at Jerusalem the feast of the dedication, and it was winter. Jno. 10. 22.

28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi ;

Ezra 2. 22 ; Ne. 7. 26.

29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth : for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

Almost all things are by the law purged with blood ; and without shedding of blood is no remission. *It was* therefore necessary that the patterns of things in the heavens should be purified with these. He. 9. 22, 23.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great *companies of them that gave* thanks, *whereof one* went on the right hand upon the wall toward the dung gate :

32 And after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,

35 And *certain* of the priests' sons with trumpets; *namely*, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph:

And the Lord spake unto Moses, saying, Make thee two trumpets of silver; of a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps. Also in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that they may be to you for a memorial before your God: *I am* the Lord your God. *Nu.* 10. 1, 2, 10.

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with the musical instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them.

37 And at the fountain gate, which was over against them, they went up by the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto the water gate eastward.

38 And the other *company* of them that gave thanks went over against *them*, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond the tower of the furnaces even unto the broad wall;

39 And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above the old gate, and above the fish gate, and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto the sheep gate: and they stood still in the prison gate.

40 So stood the two *companies* of them that gave thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:

41 And the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, and Hananiah, with trumpets;

42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers sang loud, with Jezrahiah *their* overseer.

43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced: for God had made them rejoice with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

44 ¶ And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions of the law for the priests and Levites: for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites that waited.

45 And both the singers and the porters

kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, according to the commandment of David, *and* of Solomon his son.

46 For in the days of David and Asaph of old *there were* chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.

47 And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, every day his portion: and they sanctified *holy things* unto the Levites; and the Levites sanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron.

Behold, I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* the service of the tabernacle of the congregation. But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer *as* a heave offering unto the Lord, I have given to the Levites to inherit; therefore I have said unto them, Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance. *Nu.* 18. 21, 24.

Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up a heave offering of it for the Lord, *even* a tenth *part* of the tithe. *Nu.* 18. 26.

CHAPTER XIII.

ON that day they read in the book of Moses in the audience of the people; and therein was found written, that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever;

An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the Lord; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the Lord for ever. *De.* 23. 3.

2 Because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing.

Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee. *De.* 23. 4.

Nevertheless the Lord thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but the Lord thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the Lord thy God loved thee. *De.* 23. 5.

3 Now it came to pass, when they had heard the law, that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

4 ¶ And before this, Eliashib the priest, having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, *was* allied unto Tobiah:

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, where aforetime they laid the meat offerings, the frankincense, and the vessels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oil, which was commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the singers, and the porters; and the offerings of the priests.

6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jerusalem: for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes

king of Babylon came I unto the king, and after certain days obtained I leave of the king :

The king said unto me, (the queen also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him a time. *Nē. 2. 6.*—Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is*, twelve years, and I my brethren have not eaten the bread of the governor. *Nē. 5. 14.*

7 And I came to Jerusalem, and understood of the evil that Eliashib did for Tobiah, in preparing him a chamber in the courts of the house of God.

Now Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he said, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he shall even break down their stone wall. *Nē. 4. 3.*

8 And it grieved me sore: therefore I cast forth all the household stuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they cleansed the chambers: and thither brought I again the vessels of the house of God, with the meat offering and the frankincense.

And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the house of the Lord God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy place. *2 Ch. 29. 5.*

10 ¶ And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had not been given *them*: for the Levites and the singers, that did the work, were fled every one to his field.

Will a man rob God? Yet ye have robbed me. But ye say, Wherein have we robbed thee? In tithes and offerings. *Mal. 3. 8.*

Command the children of Israel, that they give unto the Levites, of the inheritance of their possession, cities to dwell in; and ye shall give *also* unto the Levites suburbs for the cities round about them. *Nu. 35. 2.*

11 Then contended I with the rulers, and said, Why is the house of God forsaken? And I gathered them together, and set them in their place.

They that forsake the law praise the wicked: but such as keep the law contend with them. *Pr. 28. 4.*—Beloved, when I gave all diligence to write unto you of the common salvation, it was needful for me to write unto you, and exhort *you* that ye should earnestly contend for the faith which was once delivered unto the saints. *Jude 3.*

12 Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn and the new wine and the oil unto the treasures.

13 And I made treasurers over the treasures, Shelemiah the priest, and Zadok the scribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and next to them *was* Hanan the son of Zaccur, the son of Mattaniah: for they were counted faithful, and their office *was* to distribute unto their brethren.

Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare chambers in the house of the Lord; and they prepared *them*, and brought in the offerings, and the tithes, and the dedicated *things*, faithfully: over which Coniah the Levite *was* ruler, and Shimei his brother *was* the next. *2 Ch. 31. 11, 12.*

Wherefore, brethren, look ye out among you seven men of

honest report, full of the Holy Ghost and wisdom, whom we may appoint over this business. *Ac. 6. 3.*—Beloved, thou doest faithfully whatsoever thou doest to the brethren, and to strangers. *3 Jno. 5.*

14 Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my good deeds that I have done for the house of my God, and for the offices thereof.

God *is* not unrighteous to forget your work and labour of love, which ye have shewed toward his name, in that ye have ministered to the saints, and do minister. *Heb. 6. 10.*—He that overcometh, the same shall be clothed in white raiment; and I will not blot out his name out of the book of life, but I will confess his name before my Father, and before his angels. *Re. 3. 5.*

15 ¶ In those days saw I in Judah *some* treading wine presses on the sabbath, and bringing in sheaves, and lading asses; as also wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner* of burdens, which they brought into Jerusalem on the sabbath day: and I testified *against them* in the day wherein they sold victuals.

Thus saith the Lord, Take heed to yourselves, and bear no burden on the sabbath day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jerusalem. Neither carry forth a burden out of your houses on the sabbath day, neither do ye any work; but hallow ye the sabbath day, as I commanded your fathers. *Je. 17. 21, 22.*

16 There dwelt men of Tyre also therein, which brought fish, and all manner of ware, and sold on the sabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem.

Say unto Tyrus, O thou that art situate at the entry of the sea, *which art* a merchant of the people for many isles. *Eze. 27. 3.*

17 Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and said unto them, What evil thing is this that ye do, and profane the sabbath day?

18 Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Israel by profaning the sabbath.

I gave them my sabbaths, to be a sign between me and them, that they might know that I *am* the Lord that sanctify them. But the house of Israel rebelled against me. *Eze. 20. 12, etc.*—Her priests have violated my law, and have profaned mine holy things: they have put no difference between the holy and profane, neither have they shewed *difference* between the unclean and the clean, and have hid their eyes from my sabbaths, and I am profaned among them. Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them; I have consumed them with the fire of my wrath: their own way have I recompensed upon their heads, saith the Lord God. *Eze. 22. 26, 31.*—Moreover this they have done unto me: they have defiled my sanctuary in the same day, and have profaned my sabbaths. *Eze. 23. 38.*

19 And it came to pass, that when the gates of Jerusalem began to be dark before the sabbath, I commanded that the gates should be shut, and charged that they should not be opened till after the sabbath: and *some* of my servants set I at the gates, *that* there should no burden be brought in on the sabbath day.

From even unto even, shall ye celebrate your sabbath. *Le. 23. 32.*

20 So the merchants and sellers of all kind of ware lodged without Jerusalem once or twice.

21 Then I testified against them, and said unto them, Why lodge ye about the wall? if ye do so again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no more on the sabbath.

22 And I commanded the Levites that they should cleanse themselves, and *that* they should come and keep the gates, to sanctify the sabbath day. Remember me, O God, *concerning* this also, and spare me according to the greatness of thy mercy.

The priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall. *Ne.* 12. 30.

23 ¶ In those days also saw I Jews *that* had married wives of Ashdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab:

This *is* the land that yet remaineth: all the borders of the Philistines, and all Geshuri, from Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron northward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdodites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also the Avites. *Jos.* 13. 2, 3.

24 And their children spake half in the speech of Ashdod, and could not speak in the Jews' language, but according to the language of each people.

Then will I turn to the people a pure language, that they may all call upon the name of the Lord, to serve him with one consent. *Zep.* 3. 9.

25 And I contended with them, and cursed them, and smote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them swear by God, *saying*, Ye shall not give your daughters unto

their sons, nor take their daughters unto your sons, or for yourselves.

They that forsake the law praise the wicked: but such as keep the law contend with them. *Pr.* 28. 4; *Ezra* 10. 5.

26 Did not Solomon king of Israel sin by these things? yet among many nations was there no king like him, who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Israel: nevertheless even him did outlandish women cause to sin.

1 *Ki.* 11. 1-8. 2 *Ch.* 1. 11, 12.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to transgress against our God in marrying strange wives?

28 And one of the sons of Joiada, the son of Eliashib the high priest, *was* son in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chased him from me.

29 Remember them, O my God, because they have defiled the priesthood, and the covenant of the priesthood, and of the Levites.

And ye shall know that I have sent this commandment unto you, that my covenant might be with Levi, saith the Lord of hosts. Judah hath dealt treacherously, and an abomination is committed in Israel and in Jerusalem; for Judah hath profaned the holiness of the Lord which he loved, and hath married the daughter of a strange god. The Lord will cut off the man that doeth this, the master and the scholar, out of the tabernacles of Jacob, and him that offereth an offering unto the Lord of hosts. *Mal.* 2. 4, 11, 12.

30 Thus cleansed I them from all strangers, and appointed the wards of the priests and the Levites, every one in his business;

31 And for the wood offering, at times appointed, and for the firstfruits. Remember me, O my God, for good.

ESTHER.

CHAPTER I.

NOW it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus, (this *is* Ahasuerus which reigned, from India even unto Ethiopia, *over* an hundred and seven and twenty provinces:)

In the reign of Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem. *Ezra* 4. 6.—In the first year of Darius the son of Ahasuerus, of the seed of the Medes, which was made king over the realm of the Chaldeans. *Da.* 9. 1.

It pleased Darius to set over the kingdom a hundred and twenty princes, which should be over the whole kingdom. *Da.* 6. 1.

2 That in those days, when the king Ahasuerus sat on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in Shushan the palace,

The words of Nehemiah the son of Hachaliah. And it came to pass in the month Chisleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shushan the palace. *Ne.* 1. 1.—I saw in a vision; and it came to pass, when I saw, that I *was* at Shushan *in* the palace, which *is* in the province of Elam; and I saw in a vision, and I was by the river of Ulai. *Da.* 8. 2.

3 In the third year of his reign, he made a feast unto all his princes and his servants; the power of Persia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, *being* before him:

Belshazzar the king made a great feast to a thousand of his lords, and drank wine before the thousand. *Da.* 5. 1; *Mar.* 6. 21.

4 When he shewed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honour of his excellent majesty many days, *even* an hundred and fourscore days.

5 And when these days were expired, the king made a feast unto all the people that were present in Shushan the palace, both unto great and small, seven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace;

6 *Where were* white, green, and blue, *hangings*, fastened with cords of fine linen and purple to silver rings and pillars of marble: the beds *were* of gold and silver, upon a pavement of red, and blue, and white, and black, marble.

Behold his bed, which *is* Solomon's; threescore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Israel. They all hold swords, *being* expert in war: every man *hath* his sword upon his thigh

because of fear in the night. King Solomon made himself a chariot of the wood of Lebanon. He made the pillars thereof of silver, the bottom thereof of gold, the covering of it of purple, the midst thereof being paved *with* love, for the daughters of Jerusalem, *Ca.* 3. 7-10.—He shall enter into peace: they shall rest in their beds, *each one* walking in his uprightness. *Is.* 57. 2. That lie upon beds of ivory, and stretch themselves upon their couches, and eat the lambs out of the flock, and the calves out of the midst of the stall. *Am.* 6. 4.

7 And they gave *them* drink in vessels of gold, (the vessels being diverse one from another,) and royal wine in abundance, according to the state of the king.

When the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built, and the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his cupbearers also, and their apparel; and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the Lord; there was no more spirit in her. *2 Ch.* 9. 3, 4.

8 And the drinking *was* according to the law; none did compel: for so the king had appointed to all the officers of his house, that they should do according to every man's pleasure.

9 Also Vashti the queen made a feast for the women *in* the royal house which *belonged* to king Ahasuerus.

10 ¶ On the seventh day, when the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the seven chamberlains that served in the presence of Ahasuerus the king,

11 To bring Vashti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to shew the people and the princes her beauty: for she *was* fair to look on.

Be not drunk with wine, wherein *is* excess. *Eph.* 5. 18.

1 Co. 5. 11

12 But the queen Vashti refused to come at the king's commandment by *his* chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

13 ¶ Then the king said to the wise men, which knew the times, (for so *was* the king's manner toward all that knew law and judgment:

Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as among all the wise *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, *there is none like unto thee.* *Je.* 10. 7.

14 And the next unto him *was* Carshena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarshish, Meres, Marsena, and Memucan, the seven princes of Persia and Media, which saw the king's face, *and* which sat the first in the kingdom;)

Forasmuch as thou art sent of the king, and of his seven counsellors, to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which *is* in thine hand. *Ezra* 7. 14.

15 What shall we do unto the queen Vashti according to law, because she hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahasuerus by the chamberlains?

16 And Memucan answered before the king and the princes, Vashti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but also to all the princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus.

17 For *this* deed of the queen shall come abroad unto all women, so that they shall despise their husbands in their eyes, when it shall be reported, The king Ahasuerus commanded Vashti the queen to be brought in before him, but she came not.

Nevertheless let every one of you in particular so love his wife even as himself; and the wife *see* that she reverence *her* husband. *Eph.* 5. 33.—Wives, submit yourselves unto your own husbands, as it is fit in the Lord. *Col.* 3. 18.

18 *Likewise* shall the ladies of Persia and Media say this day unto all the king's princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus *shall there arise* too much contempt and wrath.

19 If it please the king, let there go a royal commandment from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Persians, and the Medes, that it be not altered, That Vashti come no more before king Ahasuerus; and let the king give her royal estate unto another that is better than she.

Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not. *Da.* 6. 8, 12, 15.

20 And when the king's decree which he shall make shall be published throughout all his empire, (for it is great,) all the wives shall give to their husbands honour, both to great and small.

Likewise, ye wives, *be* in subjection to your own husbands; that if any obey not the word, they also may without the word be won by the conversation of the wives. *1 Pe.* 3. 1.

21 And the saying pleased the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

22 For he sent letters into all the king's pro-

vinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and that *it* should be published according to the language of every people.

For the husband is the head of the wife, even as Christ is the head of the church: and he is the saviour of the body. Therefore as the church is subject unto Christ, so *let the wives be* to their own husbands in every thing. *Eph.* 5. 23, 24.—But I suffer not a woman to teach, nor to usurp authority over the man, but to be in silence. *1 Ti.* 2. 12.

CHAPTER II.

AFTER these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and what was decreed against her.

Es. 1. 19, 20.

2 Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king:

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, unto the custody of Hege the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given *them*:

4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.

5 ¶ *Now* in Shushan the palace there was a certain Jew, whose name *was* Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite;

Now there was a man of Benjamin whose name *was* Kish, the son of Abiel, the son of Zeror, the son of Bechorath, the son of Aphiah, a Benjamite, a mighty man of power. And he had a son whose name *was* Saul. *1 Sa.* 9. 1, 2.

6 Who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captivity which had been carried away with Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

And the sons of Jehoiakim: Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah his son. *1 Ch.* 3. 16.—So Jehoiakim slept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead. And he carried away all Jerusalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, *even* ten thousand captives, and all the craftsmen and smiths: none remained, save the poorest sort of the people of the land. And he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his officers, and the mighty of the land, *those* carried he into captivity from Jerusalem to Babylon. *2 Ki.* 24. 6, 14, 15; *2 Ch.* 36. 10, 20.—The Lord shewed me, and, behold, two baskets of figs *were* set before the temple of the Lord, after that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had carried away captive Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters, and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon. *Je.* 24. 1.

7 And he brought up Hadassah, that *is*,

Esther, his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter.

Fathers, provoke not your children to wrath: but bring them up in the nurture and admonition of the Lord. *Eph.* 6. 4.

8 ¶ So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

Es. 2. 3, etc.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her her things for purification, with such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, *which were* meet to be given her, out of the king's house: and he preferred her and her maids unto the best *place* of the house of the women.

10 Esther had not shewed her people nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her that she should not shew *it*.

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's house, to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

12 ¶ Now when every maid's turn was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, *to wit*, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women;)

13 Then thus came *every* maiden unto the king; whatsoever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's house.

14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

Ex. 33. 17. *Is.* 43. 1.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Esther, the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth month, which *is* the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and favour in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti.

She shall be brought unto the king in raiment of needlework: the virgins her companions that follow her shall be brought unto thee. With gladness and rejoicing shall they be brought: they shall enter into the king's palace. *Ps.* 45. 14, 15.

18 Then the king made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, *even* Esther's feast; and he made a release to the provinces, and gave gifts according to the state of the king.

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat in the king's gate.

20 Esther had not *yet* shewed her kindred nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.

21 ¶ In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's gate, two of the king's chamberlains, Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

The Lord forbid that I should do this thing unto my master, the Lord's anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he is the anointed of the Lord. *1 Sa.* 24. 6.—Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. For there is no power but of God: the powers that be are ordained of God. Who-soever therefore resisteth the power, resisteth the ordinance of God: and they that resist shall receive to themselves damnation. *Ro.* 13. 1, 2.

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, who told *it* unto Esther the queen; and Esther certified the king *thereof* in Mordecai's name.

23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

CHAPTER III.

AFTER these things did king Ahasuerus promote Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that *were* with him.

He shall pour the water out of his buckets, and his seed shall be in many waters, and his king shall be higher than Agag, and his kingdom shall be exalted. *Nu.* 24. 7.—[Saul] took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword. *1 Sa.* 15. 8.

2 And all the king's servants, that *were* in the king's gate, bowed, and revered Haman:

for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.

The Lord hath sworn *that* the Lord *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation. *Ex.* 17. 16.—Thou shalt blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget *it*. *De.* 25. 19.

Do not I hate them, O Lord, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with those that rise up against thee? I hate them with perfect hatred; I count them mine enemies. *Ps.* 139. 21, 22. In whose eyes a vile person is contemned: but he honoureth them that fear the Lord: *he that* sweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not. *Ps.* 15. 4.

3 Then the king's servants which *were* in the king's gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the king's commandment?

4 Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters would stand: for he had told them that he *was* a Jew.

Peter and John answered and said unto them, Whether it be right in the sight of God to hearken unto you more than unto God, judge ye. *Ac.* 4. 19.—Then Peter and the *other* apostles answered and said, We ought to obey God rather than men. *Ac.* 5. 29.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman full of wrath.

Then was Nebuchadnezzar full of fury, and the form of his visage was changed against Shadrach, Meshach, and Abednego: *therefore* he spake, and commanded that they should heat the furnace one seven times more than it was wont to be heated. *Da.* 3. 19.

6 And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman sought to destroy all the Jews that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai.

The wicked in *his* pride doth persecute the poor: let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined. *Ps.* 10. 2.—They have said, Come, and let us cut them off from *being* a nation; that the name of Israel may be no more in remembrance. *Ps.* 83. 4.

7 ¶ In the first month, that *is*, the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, they cast Pur, that *is*, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth month, that *is*, the month Adar.

This month *shall be* unto you the beginning of months: it *shall be* the first month of the year to you. *Ex.* 12. 2.—This day came ye out in the month Abib. *Ex.* 13. 4.

And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them; because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that *is*, the lot, to consume them, and to destroy them. *Es.* 9. 23, 24.

8 ¶ And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and their laws *are* diverse from all people; neither keep they the king's

laws: therefore it *is* not for the king's profit to suffer them.

Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls set up *again*, then will they not pay toll, tribute, and custom, and *so* thou shalt endamage the revenue of the kings. And I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath made insurrection against kings, and *that* rebellion and sedition have been made therein. There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have ruled over all *countries* beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom, was paid unto them. *Ezra* 4. 13, 19, 20.—These men, being Jews, do exceedingly trouble our city. *Ac.* 16. 20.

9 If it please the king, let it be written that they may be destroyed: and I will pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring *it* into the king's treasuries.

The wicked plotteth against the just, and gnasheth upon him with his teeth. The Lord shall laugh at him: for he seeth that his day is coming. The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow, to cast down the poor and needy, *and* to slay such as be of upright conversation. Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken. *Ps.* 37. 12, 15.

10 And the king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy.

Pharaoh took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and arrayed him in vestures of fine linen, and put a gold chain about his neck. *Ge.* 41. 42.

11 And the king said unto Haman, The silver is given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.

12 Then were the king's scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's ring.

[Jezebel] wrote letters in Ahab's name, and sealed *them* with his seal, and sent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that *were* in his city, dwelling with Naboth. *1 Ki.* 21. 8; *Da.* 6. 8, 12, 15.

13 And the letters were sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, in one day, *even* upon the thirteenth day of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar, and *to take* the spoil of them for a prey.

The posts went with the letters from the king and his princes throughout all Israel and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king. *2 Ch.* 30. 6.

My days are swifter than a post: they flee away. *Job* 9. 25.

14 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto

all people, that they should be ready against that day.

15 The posts went out, being hastened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but the city Shushan was perplexed.

And they took [Joseph] and cast him into a pit: and the pit was empty, *there was no water in it*. And they sat down to eat bread. *Ge. 37. 24, 25.—It is as sport to a fool to do mischief. Pr. 10. 23.*

When the righteous are in authority, the people rejoice: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn. *Pr. 29. 2.*

CHAPTER IV.

WHEN Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and cried with a loud and a bitter cry;

David took hold on his clothes, and rent them; and likewise all the men that were with him. *2 Sa. 1. 11.*—It came to pass, when Ahab heard those words, that he rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his flesh, and fasted, and lay in sackcloth, and went softly. *1 K. 21. 27.*—Joshua rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the Lord until the eventide, he and the elders of Israel, and put dust upon their heads. *Jos. 7. 6.*

[They] shall cause their voice to be heard against thee, and shall cry bitterly, and shall cast up dust upon their heads, they shall wallow themselves in the ashes; and they shall make themselves utterly bald for thee, and gird them with sackcloth, and they shall weep for thee with bitterness of heart and bitter wailing. *Eze. 27. 30, 31.*

2 And came even before the king's gate: for none might enter into the king's gate clothed with sackcloth.

3 And in every province, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

4 ¶ So Esther's maids and her chamberlains came and told *it* her. Then was the queen exceedingly grieved; and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

Awake, awake: put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, the holy city. Shake thyself from the dust. *Is. 52. 1, 2.*—To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness. *Is. 61. 3.*

5 Then called Esther for Hatach, one of the king's chamberlains, whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what *it was*, and why *it was*.

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai unto the street of the city, which *was* before the king's gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had happened unto him, and of the sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them.

8 Also he gave him the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew *it* unto Esther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

10 ¶ Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come unto the king into the inner court, who is not called, *there is* one law of his to put *him* to death, except such to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days.

12 And they told to Mordecai Esther's words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, *then* shall there enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed: and who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for *such* a time as this?

Open thy mouth for the dumb in the cause of all such as are appointed to destruction. Open thy mouth, judge righteously, and plead the cause of the poor and needy. *Pr. 31. 8, 9.*

15 ¶ Then Esther bade *them* return Mordecai *this answer*,

16 Go, gather together all the Jews that are present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will I go in unto the king, which is not according to the law: and if I perish, I perish.

God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may send away your other brother, and Benjamin. If I be bereaved of *my children*, I am bereaved. *Ge. 43. 14.*—If we say, We will enter into the city, then the famine is in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save us alive, we shall live; and if they kill us, we shall but die. *2 K. 7. 4.*

17 So Mordecai went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

CHAPTER V.

NOW it came to pass on the third day, that Esther put on *her royal apparel*, and stood in the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the gate of the house.

2 And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, *that* she obtained favour in his sight: and the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that *was* in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre.

The king's heart *is* in the hand of the Lord, *as* the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will. *Pr.* 21. 1.

3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what *is* thy request? it shall be even given thee to the half of the kingdom.

[Hered] swore unto her, Whatsoever thou shalt ask of me, I will give *it* thee, unto the half of my kingdom. *Mar.* 6. 23.

4 And Esther answered, If *it seem* good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

6 ¶ And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.

7 Then answered Esther, and said, My petition and my request *is*;

8 If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath said.

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day joyful and with a glad heart: but when Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai.

10 Nevertheless Haman refrained himself: and when he came home, he sent and called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife.

Absalom spake unto his brother Amnon neither good nor bad: for Absalom hated Amnon, because he had forced his sister Tamar. *2 Sa.* 13. 22.—*The words* of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war *was* in his heart. *Ps.* 55. 21.

11 And Haman told them of the glory of his

riches, and the multitude of his children, and all *the things* wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.

Men of the world, *which have* their portion in *this* life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid *treasure*: they are full of children. *Ps.* 17. 14.

12 Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen, did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and to morrow am I invited unto her also with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate.

Treasures of wickedness profit nothing. *Pr.* 10. 2.

14 ¶ Then said Zeresh his wife and all his friends unto him, Let a gallows be made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow speak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he caused the gallows to be made.

CHAPTER VI.

ON that night could not the king sleep, and he commanded to bring the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of Bigthana and Teresh, two of the king's chamberlains, the keepers of the door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

3 And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for him.

4 ¶ And the king said, Who *is* in the court? Now Haman was come into the outward court of the king's house, to speak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.

5 And the king's servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour? Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myself?

7 And Haman answered the king, For the man whom the king delighteth to honour,

8 Let the royal apparel be brought which the

king *useth* to wear, and the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is set upon his head :

[David] said unto them, Take with you the servants of your lord, and cause Solomon my son to ride upon mine own mule, and bring him down to Gihon. 1 *Kz.* 1. 33.

9 And let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and bring him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

He made him to ride in the second chariot which he had : and they cried before him, Bow the knee : and he made him ruler over all the land of Egypt. *Ge.* 41. 43.

10 Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, *and* take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the king's gate : let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.

11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness. *Is.* 61. 3.—Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing : thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness. *Ps.* 30. 11.

12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman hasted to his house mourning, and having his head covered.

13 And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his friends every *thing* that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him.

This *is* nothing else save the sword of Gideon the son of Joash, a man of Israel : for into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the host. *Ju.* 7. 14.

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and hasted to bring Haman unto the banquet that Esther had prepared.

CHAPTER VII.

SO the king and Haman came to banquet with Esther the queen.

2 And the king said again unto Esther on the second day at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be

granted thee : and what *is* thy request? and it shall be performed, *even* to the half of the kingdom.

3 Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request :

4 For we are sold, I and my people, to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the king's damage.

In the multitude of people *is* the king's honour : but in the want of people *is* the destruction of the prince. *Pr.* 14. 28.

5 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, Who *is* he, and where *is* he, that durst presume in his heart to do so?

6 And Esther said, The adversary and enemy *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid before the king and the queen.

7 ¶ And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath *went* into the palace garden : and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen ; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine ; and Haman was fallen upon the bed whereon Esther *was*. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also before me in the house? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they covered Haman's face.

The earth *is* given into the hand of the wicked : he covereth the faces of the judges thereof ; if not, where, *and* who *is* he? *Job* 9. 24.

9 And Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also, the gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon.

His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate. *Ps.* 7. 16.—The righteousness of the perfect shall direct his way ; but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness. The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them : but transgressors shall be taken in *their own* naughtiness. *Pr.* 11. 5, 6.

10 So they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

Let destruction come upon him at unawares ; and let his net that he hath hid catch himself : into that very destruction let him fall. *Ps.* 35. 8.—He made a pit, and digged it, and *is* fallen his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon into the ditch *which* he made. *Ps.* 7. 15.—The heathen are sunk down in the pit *that* they made : in the net *which* they hid *is* their own foot taken. The Lord *is* known *by* the judgment *which* he executeth : the wicked *is* snared in the work of his own hands. *Ps.* 9. 15, 16.

I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay tree. Yet he passed away, and, lo, he *was* not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found. *Ps.* 37. 35, 36.— And the king commanded, and they brought those men which had accused Daniel, and they cast *them* into the den of lions, *them*, their children, and their wives: and the lions had the mastery of them, and brake all their bones in pieces or ever they came at the bottom of the den. *Da.* 6. 24.

CHAPTER VIII.

ON that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews' enemy unto Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told what he *was* unto her.

Evil pursueth sinners: but to the righteous good shall be repayed. A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his children's children: and the wealth of the sinner *is* laid up for the just. *Pr.* 13. 21, 22.

2 And the king took off his ring, which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

The king took his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' enemy. *Es.* 3. 10.

3 ¶ And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews.

4 Then the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king,

5 And said, If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing *seem* right before the king, and I *be* pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, which he wrote to destroy the Jews which *are* in all the king's provinces:

6 For how can I endure to see the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?

Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire? *Ne.* 2. 3.

7 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews.

No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue that shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. *Is.* 54. 17.

8 Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and seal *it* with the king's ring: for the writing which *is* written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, may no man reverse.

Now, O king, establish the decree, and sign the writing, that it be not changed, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not. Then they came near, and spake before the king concerning the king's decree; Hast thou not signed a decree? ... The king answered and said, The thing *is* true, according to the law of the Medes and Persians, which altereth not. Then these men assembled unto the king, and said unto the king, Know, O king, that the law of the Medes and Persians *is*, That no decree nor statute which the king establisheth may be changed. *Da.* 6. 8, 12, 15.

9 Then were the king's scribes called at that time in the third month, that *is*, the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth *day* thereof; and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which *are* from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

Then were the king's scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language; in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's ring. *Es.* 3. 12.—For he sent letters into all the king's provinces, into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man should bear rule in his own house, and that *it* should be published according to the language of every people. *Es.* 1. 22.

Now it came to pass in the days of Ahasuerus, (this *is* Ahasuerus which reigned, from India even unto Ethiopia, over a hundred and seven and twenty provinces.) *Es.* 1. 1.

10 And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus' name, and sealed *it* with the king's ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, and riders on mules, camels, and young dromedaries:

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews which *were* in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, *both* little ones and women, and to *take* the spoil of them for a prey,

The ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they; but on the spoil laid they not their hand. *Es.* 9. 10.

12 Upon one day in all the provinces of king Ahasuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar.

13 The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province *was* published unto all people, and that the Jews should be ready against that day to avenge themselves on their enemies.

14 So the posts that rode upon mules and camels went out, being hastened and pressed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given at Shushan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the presence of the king in royal apparel of blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple: and the city of Shushan rejoiced and was glad.

When the righteous are in authority, the people rejoice: but when the wicked beareth rule, the people mourn. *Pr.* 29. 2.

16 The Jews had light, and gladness, and joy, and honour.

Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart. *Ps.* 97. 11.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whithersoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladness, a feast and a good day. And many of the people of the land became Jews; for the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

Wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes: for we come in a good day: give, I pray thee, whatsoever cometh to thine hand unto thy servants, and to thy son David. *1 Sa.* 25. 8.

Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people; and thou hast made me the head of the heathen: a people whom I have not known shall serve me. *Ps.* 18. 43.

And they journeyed: and the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not pursue after the sons of Jacob. *Ge.* 35. 5.—Fear and dread shall fall upon them; by the greatness of thine arm they shall be *as* still as a stone; till thy people pass over. *Ex.* 15. 16.—This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations that *are* under the whole heaven, who shall hear report of thee, and shall tremble, and be in anguish because of thee. *De.* 2. 25.—There shall no man be able to stand before you: for the Lord your God shall lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye shall tread upon, as he hath said unto you. *De.* 11. 25.

CHAPTER IX.

NOW in the twelfth month, that *is*, the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the same, when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews had rule over them that hated them;)

Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies, that I might destroy them that hate me. *2 Sa.* 22. 41.

2 The Jews gathered themselves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahasuerns, to lay hand on such as sought their hurt: and no man could withstand them; for the fear of them fell upon all people.

Let them be confounded and consumed that are adversaries to my soul; let them be covered with reproach and dishonour that seek my hurt. My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long: for they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt. *Ps.* 71. 13, 24.

3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and officers of the king, helped the Jews; because the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the king's house, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai waxed greater and greater.

Now there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker. *2 Sa.* 3. 1.—So David waxed greater and greater: for the Lord of hosts *was* with him. *1 Ch.* 11. 9.—The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands shall be stronger and stronger. *Job* 17. 9.—They go from strength to strength, *every one of them* in Zion appeareth before God. *Ps.* 84. 7.

5 Thus the Jews smote all their enemies with the stroke of the sword, and slaughter and destruction, and did what they would unto those that hated them,

6 And in Shushan the palace the Jews slew and destroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parshandatha, and Dalphon, and Aspatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmashta, and Arisai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

10 The ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they; but on the spoil laid they not their hand.

He shall neither have son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings. *Job* 18. 19.—This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressors, *which* they shall receive of the Almighty. If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the sword: and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread. Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and his widows shall not weep. *Job* 27. 13–15.—Their fruit shalt thou destroy from the earth, and their seed from among the children of men. *Ps.* 21. 10.—Let their habitation be desolate; and let none dwell in their tents. *Ps.* 69. 25.

11 On that day the number of those that were slain in Shushan the palace was brought before the king.

12 ¶ And the king said unto Esther the queen, The Jews have slain and destroyed five hundred men in Shushan the palace, and the ten sons of Haman; what have they done in the rest of the king's provinces? now what *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: or what *is* thy request further? and it shall be done.

13 Then said Esther, If it please the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shushan to do to morrow also according unto this day's decree, and let Haman's ten sons be hanged upon the gallows.

Let seven men of his sons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the Lord in Gibeah of Saul, *whom* the Lord did choose. And the king said, I will give *them*. And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill before the Lord: and they fell *all* seven together, and were put to death in the days of harvest, in the first days, in the beginning of barley harvest. *2 Sa.* 21. 6, 9.

14 And the king commanded it so to be done: and the decree was given at Shushan; and they hanged Haman's ten sons.

15 For the Jews that *were* in Shushan ga-

thered themselves together on the fourteenth day also of the month Adar, and slew three hundred men at Shushan; but on the prey they laid not their hand.

The ten sons of Haman the son of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, slew they; but on the spoil laid they not their hand. *Es.* 9. 10.

16 But the other Jews that *were* in the king's provinces gathered themselves together, and stood for their lives, and had rest from their enemies, and slew of their foes seventy and five thousand, but they laid not their hands on the prey,

17 On the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day of the same rested they, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

18 But the Jews that *were* at Shushan assembled together on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the same they rested, and made it a day of feasting and gladness.

19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwall'd towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar a *day* of gladness and feasting, and a good day, and of sending portions one to another.

Thou shalt rejoice before the Lord thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the Lord thy God hath chosen to place his name there. And thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates. *De.* 16. 11, 14.

Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day is holy unto our Lord: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the Lord is your strength. And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had understood the words that were declared unto them. *Ne.* 8. 10, 12.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, both nigh and far,

21 To stablish *this* among them, that they should keep the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly,

22 As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

Thou hast turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou hast put off my sackcloth, and girded me with gladness. *Ps.* 30. 11.—To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness. *Is.* 61. 3.—Then shall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and old together:

for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their sorrow. *Je.* 31. 13.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them;

24 Because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that *is*, the lot, to consume them, and to destroy them;

He thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone. *Es.* 3. 6.

25 But when *Esther* came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

The heathen are sunk down in the pit that they made: in the net which they hid is their own foot taken. The Lord is known by the judgment which he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. *Ps.* 9. 15, 16.—He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh a hedge, a serpent shall bite him. *Ec.* 10. 8.

26 Wherefore they called these days Purim after the name of Pur. Therefore for all the words of this letter, and of *that* which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as joined themselves unto them, so as it should not fail, that they would keep these two days according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every year;

Neither let the son of the stranger, that hath joined himself to the Lord, speak, saying, The Lord hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I am a dry tree. Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the Lord, to serve him, and to love the name of the Lord, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant. *Is.* 56. 3, 6.—And many nations shall be joined to the Lord in that day, and shall be my people: and I will dwell in the midst of thee: and thou shalt know that the Lord of hosts hath sent me unto thee. *Zec.* 2. 11.

28 And *that* these days *should* be remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and *that* these days of Purim should not fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them perish from their seed.

29 Then Esther the queen, the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with all authority, to confirm this second letter of Purim.

30 And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, with words of peace and truth.

31 To confirm these days of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had decreed for themselves and for their seed, the matters of the fastings and their cry.

The Lord *is* nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him in truth. He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them. *Ps.* 145. 18, 19.

32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

The Lord said unto Moses, Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearse *it* in the ears of Joshua: for I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven. *Ex.* 17. 14.

CHAPTER X.

AND the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and *upon* the isles of the sea.

By these were the isles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations. *Ge.* 10. 5.—The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts. *Ps.* 72. 10.—Glorify ye the Lord in the fires, *even* the name of the Lord God of Israel in the isles of the sea. *Is.* 24. 15

2 And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, whereunto the king advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?

3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou. *Ge.* 41. 40; 2 *Ch.* 28. 7.

When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard *of it*, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel. *Ne.* 2. 10.—For my brethren and companions' sakes, I will now say, Peace *be* within thee. Because of the house of the Lord our God I will seek thy good. *Ps.* 122. 8, 9.

Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright: for the end of *that* man *is* peace. But the transgressors shall be destroyed together: the end of the wicked shall be cut off. *Ps.* 37. 37, 38.

J O B.

CHAPTER I.

THERE was a man in the land of Uz, whose name was Job; and that man was perfect and upright, and one that feared God, and eschewed evil.

The children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Mash. *Ge.* 10. 23.—It was told Abraham, saying, Behold, Milcah, she hath also born children unto thy brother Nahor; Huz his first-born. *Ge.* 22. 20, 21.—The children of Dishan are these; Uz, and Aran. *Ge.* 36. 28.—O daughter of Edom, that dwellest in the land of Uz. *La.* 4. 21.

Mark the perfect man, and behold the upright. *Ps.* 37. 37.—Behold an Israelite indeed, in whom is no guile! *Jno.* 1. 47.—Noah was a just man and perfect in his generations, and Noah walked with God. *Ge.* 6. 9.—Thy God whom thou [Daniel] servest continually. *Da.* 6. 20.—Though these three men, Noah, Daniel, and Job, were in it, they should deliver but their own souls by their righteousness, saith the Lord God. *Eze.* 14. 14, 20.

All have sinned, and come short of the glory of God. *Ro.* 3. 23.
The fear of the Lord is to hate evil. *Pr.* 8. 13.—By the fear of the Lord men depart from evil. *Pr.* 16. 6.—So did not I, because of the fear of God. *Ne.* 5. 15.

2 And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters.

Thy children like olive plants round about thy table. Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed that feareth the Lord. *Ps.* 128. 3, 4.

3 His substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she asses, and a very great household; so that this man was the greatest of all the men of the east.

The blessing of the Lord, it maketh rich. *Pr.* 10. 22; *Ge.* 13. 2, 5, 6; 26. 14.

4 And his sons went and feasted in their houses, every one his day; and sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.

Behold, how good and how pleasant it is for brethren to dwell together in unity! *Ps.* 133. 1.—Let brotherly love continue. *He.* 13. 1.

5 And it was so, when the days of their feasting were gone about, that Job sent and sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, and offered burnt offerings according to the

number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job continually.

Sanctify yourselves, and come with me to the sacrifice. And [Samuel] sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice. *1 Sa.* 16. 5.

My voice shalt thou hear in the morning, O Lord; in the morning will I direct my prayer unto thee, and will look up. *Ps.* 5. 3.

The imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth. *Ge.* 8. 21.

Make you a new heart and a new spirit. *Eze.* 18. 31.

A new heart also will I give you, and a new spirit will I put within you. *Eze.* 36. 26.

Praying always. *Eph.* 6. 18.—Pray without ceasing. *1 Th.* 5. 17.

6 ¶ Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the Lord, and Satan came also among them.

These are the two anointed ones, that stand by the Lord of the whole earth. *Zec.* 4. 14.—He said, Hear thou therefore the word of the Lord: I saw the Lord sitting on his throne, and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left. There came forth a spirit, and stood before the Lord, and said, I will persuade him. *1 Ki.* 22. 19, 21.—Satan himself is transformed into an angel of light. *2 Co.* 11. 14.

7 And the Lord said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the Lord, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

Your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour. *1 Pe.* 5. 8.—The wicked are like the troubled sea, when it cannot rest. *Is.* 57. 20.

8 And the Lord said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil?

The Lord ... knoweth them that trust in him. *Na.* 1. 7.—The foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. *2 Ti.* 2. 19.

9 Then Satan answered the Lord, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought?

He shewed me Joshua the high priest standing before the angel of the Lord, and Satan standing at his right hand to resist him. *Zec.* 3. 1.

10 Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath

on every side? thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his substance is increased in the land.

My wellbeloved hath a vineyard in a very fruitful hill; and he fenced it. *Is.* 5. 1, 2.—I, saith the Lord, will be unto her a wall of fire round about, and will be the glory in the midst of her. He that toucheth you toucheth the apple of his eye. *Zec.* 2. 5, 8.—The angel of the Lord encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them. *Ps.* 34. 7.

11 But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, and he will curse thee to thy face.

Jesus answered, Thou couldest have no power at all against me, except it were given thee from above. *Jno.* 19. 11.—It shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and curse their king and their God, and look upward. *Is.* 8. 21.—Men were scorched with great heat, and blasphemed the name of God, which hath power over these plagues. And blasphemed the God of heaven because of their pains and their sores. Men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail. *Re.* 16. 9, 11, 21.

Simon, Simon, behold, Satan hath desired to have you, that he may sift you as wheat. *Lu.* 22. 31.

12 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath is in thy power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

Lest I should be exalted above measure through the abundance of the revelations, there was given to me a thorn in the flesh, the messenger of Satan to buffet me, lest I should be exalted above measure. *2 Co.* 12. 7.—He stayeth his rough wind in the day of the east wind. *Is.* 27. 8.—The remainder of wrath shalt thou restrain. *Ps.* 76. 10.—God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it. *1 Co.* 10. 13.—Cain went out from the presence of the Lord. *Ge.* 4. 16.

Neither shall evil dwell with thee. *Ps.* 5. 4.

13 ¶ And there was a day when his sons and his daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

14 And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were ploughing, and the asses feeding beside them:

15 And the Sabeans fell upon them, and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

17 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

18 While he was yet speaking, there came also another, and said, Thy sons and thy daughters were eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

19 And, behold, there came a great wind from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

Thy judgments are a great deep. *Ps.* 36. 6.—Many are the afflictions of the righteous. *Ps.* 34. 19.—The night of my pleasure hath he turned into fear unto me. *Is.* 21. 4.

All things come alike to all: there is one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as is the good, so is the sinner; and he that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath. *Ec.* 9. 2; *Lu.* 13. 1-5.

Then again Abraham took a wife, and her name was Keturah. And she bare him ... Jokshan. ... And Jokshan begat Sheba. *Ge.* 25. 1-3.—The Sabeans, ... a people far off. *Joel* 3. 8.—Sabeans from the wilderness. *Eze.* 23. 42.—The Sabeans, men of stature. *Is.* 45. 14.

All they from Sheba shall come; they shall bring gold and incense. *Is.* 60. 6.—Incense from Sheba. *Je.* 6. 20.—Merchants of Sheba. *Eze.* 27. 23.

Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees. *Ge.* 11. 28.—Then came he out of the land of the Chaldeans. *Ac.* 7. 4.—The Chaldeans, that bitter and hasty nation. *Hab.* 1. 6.

20 Then Job arose, and rent his mantle, and shaved his head, and fell down upon the ground, and worshipped,

I will sing of mercy and judgment: unto thee, O Lord, will I sing. *Ps.* 101. 1.—Glorify ye the Lord in the fires. *Is.* 24. 15.—Humble yourselves under the mighty hand of God, that he may exalt you in due time. *1 Pe.* 5. 6.

21 And said, Naked, came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD gave, and the LORD hath taken away; blessed be the name of the LORD.

As he came forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand. *Ec.* 5. 15.—We brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out. *1 Th.* 6. 7.—For when he dieth he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him. *Ps.* 49. 17.—Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: and the spirit shall return unto God who gave it. *Ec.* 12. 7.

Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and cometh down from the Father of lights, with whom is no variableness, neither shadow of turning. *Ja.* 1. 17.—Out of the mouth of the most High proceedeth not evil and good? *Isa.* 3. 38.—Shall there be evil in a city, and the Lord hath not done it? *Am.* 3. 6.—I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the Lord do all these things. *Is.* 45. 7.

It is the Lord: let him do what seemeth him good. *1 Sa.* 3. 18.—Good is the word of the Lord which thou hast spoken. *2 Ki.* 20. 19.—Blessed be the Lord for evermore. Amen and Amen. *Ps.* 89. 52.

22 In all this Job sinned not, nor charged God foolishly.

Ye have heard of the patience of Job. *Ja.* 5. 11.

CHAPTER II.

A GAIN there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

3 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is none like him in the earth, a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil?* and still he holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, to destroy him without cause.

Righteousness keepeth *him that is upright in the way.* *Pr. 13. 6.*—Patient in tribulation. *Ro. 12. 12.*—That no man should be moved by these afflictions. *1 Th. 3. 3*—Cast down, but not destroyed. *2 Co. 4. 9.*

Whosoever shall confess me before men, him shall the Son of man also confess before the angels of God. *Lu. 12. 8.*

4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.

Is not the life more than meat, and the body than raiment? *Mat. 6. 25.*—What is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul? *Mat. 16. 26.*

5 But put forth thine hand now, and touch his bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.

Are not two sparrows sold for a farthing? and one of them shall not fall on the ground without your Father. But the very hairs of your head are all numbered. Fear ye not therefore, ye are of more value than many sparrows. *Mat. 10. 29-31.*

The great dragon ... that old serpent, called the Devil, and Satan. The accuser of our brethren ... which accused them before our God day and night. *Re. 12. 9, 10.*

6 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he is in thine hand; but save his life.

He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy. *Ps. 72. 13.*—He will not suffer thy foot to be moved: he that keepeth thee will not slumber. *Ps. 121. 3.*

7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boils from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

My loins are filled with a loathsome disease: and *there is no soundness in my flesh.* *Ps. 38. 7.*

There was a certain beggar named Lazarus, which was laid at his gate, full of sores. *Lu. 16. 20.*

Beloved, think it not strange concerning the fiery trial which is to try you, as though some strange thing happened unto you. *1 Pe. 4. 12.*

8 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; and he sat down among the ashes.

The dogs came and licked his sores. *Lu. 16. 21.*

For word came unto the king of Nineveh, and he arose from his throne, and he laid his robe from him, and covered him with sackcloth, and sat in ashes. *Jon. 3. 6.*—They that did feed delicately are desolate in the streets: they that were brought up in scarlet embrace dunghills. *La. 4. 5.*

9 ¶ Then said his wife unto him, Dost thou still retain thine integrity? curse God, and die.

She took of the fruit thereof, and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her. *Ge. 3. 6.*

10 But he said unto her, Thou speakest as one of the foolish women speaketh. What? shall we receive good at the hand of God, and shall we not receive evil? In all this did not Job sin with his lips.

Take, my brethren, the prophets, who have spoken in the name of the Lord, for an example of suffering affliction, and of patience. *Ja. 5. 10.*—If any man offend not in word, the same is a perfect man. *Ja. 3. 2.*—I said, I will take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep my mouth with a bridle, while the wicked is before me. *Ps. 39. 1.*

11 ¶ Now when Job's three friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the Temanite, and Bildad the Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come to mourn with him and to comfort him.

The heart of the wise is in the house of mourning. *Ec. 7. 4.*—A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adversity. *Pr. 17. 17.*—Weep with them that weep. *Ro. 12. 15.*

12 And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and sprinkled dust upon their heads toward heaven.

Ru. 1. 19; La. 4. 7, 8.

13 So they sat down with him upon the ground seven days and seven nights, and none spake a word unto him: for they saw that *his* grief was very great.

Then I came to them of the captivity at Tel-abib, that dwelt by the river of Chebar, and I sat where they sat, and remained there astonished among them seven days. *Eze. 3. 15.*—*Is it nothing to you, all ye that pass by? behold, and see if there be any sorrow like unto my sorrow, which is done unto me, wherewith the Lord hath afflicted me.* *La. 1. 12.*

A time to keep silence. *Ec. 3. 7.*

CHAPTER III.

AFTER this opened Job his mouth, and cursed his day.

How is the gold become dim! *how* is the most fine gold changed! *La. 4. 1.*—He spake unadvisedly with his lips. *Ps. 106. 33.*—The tongue can no man tame; *it is* an unruly evil, full of deadly poison. *Ja. 3. 8.*

2 And Job spake, and said,

3 Let the day perish wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was said, There is a man child conceived.

4 Let that day be darkness; let not God regard it from above, neither let the light shine upon it.

5 Let darkness and the shadow of death stain it; let a cloud dwell upon it; let the blackness of the day terrify it.

6 *As for* that night, let darkness seize upon it; let it not be joined unto the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the months.

7 Lo, let that night be solitary, let no joyful voice come therein.

8 Let them curse it that curse the day, who are ready to raise up their mourning.

9 Let the stars of the twilight thereof be dark; let it look for light, but *have* none; neither let it see the dawning of the day:

10 Because it shut not up the doors of my *mother's* womb, nor hid sorrow from mine eyes.

Je. 20. 14-18.

11 Why died I not from the womb? *why* did I *not* give up the ghost when I came out of the belly?

12 Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breasts that I should suck?

By thee have I been holden up from the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mother's bowels: my praise *shall* be continually of thee. *Ps.* 71. 6.

13 For now should I have lain still and been quiet, I should have slept: then had I been at rest,

14 With kings and counsellors of the earth, which built desolate places for themselves;

15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houses with silver:

16 Or as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants *which* never saw light.

If a man beget a hundred *children*, and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and also *that* he have no burial; I say, *that* an untimely birth *is* better than he. *Ec.* 6. 3.

17 There the wicked cease *from* troubling; and there the weary be at rest.

18 *There* the prisoners rest together; they hear not the voice of the oppressor.

19 The small and great are there; and the servant *is* free from his master.

There is no man that hath power over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither *hath* he power in the day of death: and *there is* no discharge in *that* war; neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it. *Ec.* 8. 8.

And I heard a voice from heaven saying unto me, Write, Blessed *are* the dead which die in the Lord from henceforth: Yea, saith the Spirit, that they may rest from their labours; and their works do follow them. *Re.* 14. 13.—Come unto me, all *ye* that labour and are heavy laden, and I will give you rest. *Mat.* 11. 28.

20 Wherefore is light given to him that is in misery, and life unto the bitter *in* soul;

21 Which long for death, but it *cometh* not; and dig for it more than for hid treasures;

22 Which rejoice exceedingly, *and* are glad when they can find the grave?

And if thou deal thus with me, kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not see my wretchedness. *Nu.* 11. 15.—[Elijah] requested for himself that he might die; and said, It is enough; now, O Lord, take away my life; for I *am* not better than my fathers. *1 Kz.* 19. 4. Therefore now, O Lord, take, I beseech thee, my life from me; for *it is* better for me to die than to live. [Jonah] wished in himself to die, and said, *It is* better for me to die than to live. And God said to Jonah, Dost thou well to be angry for the gourd? And he said, I do well to be angry, *even* unto death. *Jon.* 4. 3, 8, 9.

23 *Why is* light given to a man whose way is hid, and whom God hath hedged in?

24 For my sighing cometh before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.

My God, my God, why hast thou forsaken me? *why art thou* so far from helping me, *and from* the words of my roaring? O my God, I cry in the daytime, but thou hearest not; and in the night season, and am not silent. *Ps.* 22. 1, 2; 32. 3; 38. 8; 102. 9.—Thou feedest them with the bread of tears; and givest them tears to drink in great measure. *Ps.* 80. 5.

25 For the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of is come unto me.

26 I was not in safety, neither had I rest, neither was I quiet; yet trouble came.

Man also knoweth not his time: as the fishes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the snare; so *are* the sons of men snared in an evil time, when it falleth suddenly upon them. *Ec.* 9. 12.

CHAPTER IV.

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 *If* we assay to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but who can withhold himself from speaking?

3 Behold, thou hast instructed many, and thou hast strengthened the weak hands.

The Lord God hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I should know how to speak a word in season to *him that is* weary. *Is.* 50. 4.—Let your speech *be* alway with grace, seasoned with salt, that ye may know how ye ought to answer every man. *Col.* 4. 6.

Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees. *Is.* 35. 3.—Lift up the hands which hang down, and the feeble knees. *He.* 12. 12.—When thou art converted, strengthen thy brethren. *Lu.* 22. 32.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou hast strengthened the feeble knees.

5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou faintest; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 *Is* not *this* thy fear, thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightness of thy ways?

If thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength *is* small. *Pr.* 24. 10.—Consider him that endured such contradiction of sinners against himself, lest ye be wearied and faint in your minds. Ye have forgotten the exhortation which speaketh unto you as unto children, My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him. *He.* 12. 3, 5.—Therefore seeing we have this ministry, as we have received mercy, we faint not. For which cause we faint not; but though our outward man perish, yet the inward *man* is renewed day by day. *2 Co.* 4. 1, 16.

7 Remember, I pray thee, who *ever* perished, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?

The Lord knoweth how to deliver the godly out of temptations. *2 Pe.* 2. 9.

8 Even as I have seen, they that plow iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. For he that soweth to his

flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting. *Gal.* 6. 7, 8; *Pr.* 22. 8.—They have sown the wind, and they shall reap the whirlwind. *Hos.* 8. 7; 10. 12.

9 By the blast of God they perish, and by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

Repent; or else I will come unto thee quickly, and will fight against them with the sword of my mouth. *Re.* 2. 16.

10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions, are broken.

11 The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad.

12 Now a thing was secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.

13 In thoughts, from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,

Now I know in part. *1 Co.* 13. 12.

14 Fear came upon me, and trembling, which made all my bones to shake.

My flesh trembleth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments. *Psa.* 119. 120.

15 Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up:

Who maketh his angels spirits; his ministers a flaming fire. *Psa.* 104. 4.

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, *there was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,

17 Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his maker?

There is none good but one, that is God. Mat. 19. 17.

18 Behold, he put no trust in his servants; and his angels he charged with folly:

The angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains under darkness unto the judgment of the great day. *Jude* 6.—God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast *them* down to hell, and delivered *them* into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment. *2 Pe.* 2. 4.

19 How much less in them that dwell in houses of clay, whose foundation is in the dust, *which* are crushed before the moth?

He knoweth our frame; he remembereth that we are dust. *Psa.* 103. 14.

The Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground. *Ge.* 2. 7.—Out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return. *Ge.* 3. 19.—Lord, make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it is; *that* I may know how frail I am. Behold, thou hast made my days as a handbreadth; and mine age is as nothing before thee: verily every man at his best state is altogether vanity. *Psa.* 39. 4, 5, 11.

20 They are destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding it.

21 Doth not their excellency *which is* in them go away? they die, even without wisdom.

Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they are as a sleep: in the morning they are like grass *which* groweth up. In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth. *Psa.* 90. 5, 6.

CHAPTER V.

CALL now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to which of the saints wilt thou turn?

2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and envy slayeth the silly one.

3 I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

Let their habitation be desolate; and let none dwell in their tents. *Psa.* 69. 25.—I was envious at the foolish, *when* I saw the prosperity of the wicked. Until I went into the sanctuary of God; *then* understood I their end. Surely thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction. *Psa.* 73. 3, 17, 18.

4 His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, neither *is there* any to deliver *them*.

I the Lord thy God am a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me. *Ex.* 20. 5.

5 Whose harvest the hungry cateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and the robber swalloweth up their substance.

All thine enemies have opened their mouth against thee; they hiss and gnash the teeth: they say, We have swallowed *her* up. *La.* 2. 16.

6 Although affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground;

7 Yet man is born unto trouble, as the sparks fly upward.

Cursed is the ground for thy sake; in sorrow shalt thou eat of it all the days of thy life; thorns also and thistles shall it bring forth to thee; and thou shalt eat the herb of the field; in the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: for dust thou art, and unto dust shalt thou return. *Ge.* 3. 17, 19.

8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:

Commit thy way unto the Lord; trust also in him; and he shall bring it to pass. *Psa.* 37. 5; *2 Ch.* 33. 12.

9 Which doeth great things and unsearchable; marvellous things without number:

To him who alone doeth great wonders. *Psa.* 136. 4.—Who is like unto thee, O Lord, among the gods? who is like thee, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders? *Ex.* 15. 11.

O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable are his judgments, and his ways past finding out! *Ro.* 11. 33.

10 Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the fields:

The Lord our God, that giveth rain, both the former and the latter, in his season: he reserveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harvest. *Je.* 5. 24.—He left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness. *Ac.* 14. 17.

Thou visitest the earth, and waterest it: thou greatly enrichest it with the river of God, *which* is full of water: thou preparest them corn, when thou hast so provided for it. Thou waterest the ridges thereof abundantly: thou settlest the furrows thereof: thou makest it soft with showers: thou blessest the springing thereof. *Psa.* 65. 9, 10.

11 To set up on high those that be low ; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.

He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifteth the needy out of the dunghill. *Ps.* 113. 7.—He hath put down the mighty from *their* seats, and exalted them of low degree. *Lu.* 1. 52.—God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble. Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up. *Ja.* 4. 6, 10.

12 He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands cannot perform *their* enterprize.

God had brought their counsel to nought. *Ne.* 4. 15.—They intended evil against thee: they imagined a mischievous device, which they are not able to perform. *Ps.* 21. 11.—*There* is no wisdom nor understanding nor counsel against the Lord. *Pr.* 21. 30.

13 He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

He made a pit, and digged it, and is fallen into the ditch which he made. His mischief shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down upon his own pate. *Ps.* 7. 15, 16.—When *Esther* came before the king, he commanded by letters that [Haman's] wicked device, which he devised against the Jews, should return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows. *Es.* 9. 25; *Da.* 6. 24.

The froward is abomination to the Lord. *Pr.* 3. 32.

14 They meet with darkness in the daytime, and grope in the noonday as in the night.

The way of the wicked is as darkness: they know not at what they stumble. *Pr.* 4. 19.—Thou shalt grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkness, and thou shalt not prosper in thy ways; and thou shalt be only oppressed and spoiled evermore, and no man shall save thee. *De.* 28. 29.—We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if we had no eyes: we stumble at noonday as in the night; we are in desolate places as dead men. *Is.* 59. 10.

15 But he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

All my bones shall say, Lord, who is like unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him? *Ps.* 35. 10.

16 So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

The mouth of them that speak lies shall be stopped. *Ps.* 63. 11.

17 Behold, happy is the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty:

Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O Lord, and teachest him out of thy law. *Ps.* 94. 12.—Whom the Lord loveth he correcteth; even as a father the son in whom he delighteth. *Pr.* 3. 12.—As many as I love, I rebuke and chasten: be zealous therefore, and repent. *Re.* 3. 19; *He.* 12. 5.

18 For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

See now that I, *even* I, am he, and there is no god with me: I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither is there any that can deliver out of my hand. *De.* 32. 39.

Come, and let us return unto the Lord: for he hath torn, and he will heal us; he hath smitten, and he will bind us up. *Ho.* 6. 1.—He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their wounds. *Ps.* 147. 3.

19 He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven there shall no evil touch thee.

A just man falleth seven times, and riseth up again. *Pr.* 24. 16.—Many are the afflictions of the righteous: but the Lord delivereth him out of them all. *Ps.* 34. 19; 91. 3, 10.—God is faithful, who will not suffer you to be tempted above that ye are able; but will with the temptation also make a way to escape, that ye may be able to bear it. 1 *Co.* 10. 13.

20 In famine he shall redeem thee from death; and in war from the power of the sword.

21 Thou shalt be hid from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night: nor for the arrow that flieth by day; nor for the pestilence that walketh in darkness; nor for the destruction that wasteth at noonday. A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; but it shall not come nigh thee. *Ps.* 91. 5, 7.—Behold, the eye of the Lord is upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy; to deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine. *Ps.* 33. 18, 19; *Ge.* 45. 7; 1 *Ki.* 17. 6, 15, 16.

Thou shalt hide them in the secret of thy presence from the pride of man: thou shalt keep them secretly in a pavilion from the strife of tongues. *Ps.* 31. 20.

I will give peace in the land, and ye shall lie down, and none shall make you afraid: and I will rid evil beasts out of the land, neither shall the sword go through your land. *Le.* 26. 6.—And I will make with them a covenant of peace, and will cause the evil beasts to cease out of the land: and they shall dwell safely in the wilderness, and sleep in the woods. *Eze.* 34. 25.—They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the Lord, as the waters cover the sea. *Is.* 11. 9.—The wolf and the lamb shall feed together, and the lion shall eat straw like the bullock: and dust shall be the serpent's meat. They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain, saith the Lord. *Is.* 65. 25.—No lion shall be there, nor any ravenous beast shall go up thereon, it shall not be found there; but the redeemed shall walk there. *Is.* 35. 9.

My God hath sent his angel, and hath shut the lions' mouths, that they have not hurt me: forasmuch as before him innocency was found in me; and also before thee, O king, have I done no hurt. *Da.* 6. 22.

23 For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

24 And thou shalt know that thy tabernacle shall be in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not sin.

In that day will I make a covenant for them with the beasts of the field, and with the fowls of heaven, and with the creeping things of the ground: and I will break the bow and the sword and the battle out of the earth, and will make them to lie down safely. *Ho.* 2. 18.—Blessed shalt thou be when thou comest in, and blessed shalt thou be when thou goest out. *De.* 28. 6.

25 Thou shalt know also that thy seed shall be great, and thine offspring as the grass of the field.

He brought him forth abroad, and said, Look now toward heaven, and tell the stars, if thou be able to number them: and he said unto him, So shall thy seed be. *Ge.* 15. 5.

26 Thou shalt come to thy grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn cometh in in his season.

The fear of the Lord longeth days: but the years of the wicked shall be shortened. *Pr.* 10. 27.

27 Lo this, we have searched it, so it is; hear it, and know thou it for thy good.

CHAPTER VI.

BUT Job answered and said,
2 Oh that my grief were throughly weighed,
and my calamity laid in the balances together!

3 For now it would be heavier than the sand
of the sea: therefore my words are swallowed
up.

4 For the arrows of the Almighty *are* within
me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit:
the terrors of God do set themselves in array
against me.

Thine arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand presseth me sore.
Ps. 38. 2.—*I am* afflicted and ready to die from *my* youth up:
while I suffer thy terrors I am distracted. Thy fierce wrath
goeth over me; thy terrors have cut me off. *Ps.* 38. 15, 16.

[Jesus] saith unto them, My soul is exceeding sorrowful unto
death. *Mar.* 14. 34.

Knowing therefore the terror of the Lord, we persuade men;
but we are made manifest unto God; and I trust also are made
manifest in your consciences. *2 Co.* 5. 11.

5 Doth the wild ass bray when he hath grass?
or loweth the ox over his fodder?

6 Can that which is unsavoury be eaten with-
out salt? or is there *any* taste in the white of
an egg?

Salt is good: but if the salt have lost his saltness, wherewith
will ye season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have peace one
with another. *Mar.* 9. 50.—Ye are the salt of the earth. *Mat.*
5. 13.

7 The things *that* my soul refused to touch
are as my sorrowful meat.

8 Oh that I might have my request; and
that God would grant *me* the thing that I long
for!

9 Even that it would please God to destroy
me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut
me off!

Job 3. 20-22.

10 Then should I yet have comfort; yea,
I would harden myself in sorrow: let him not
spare; for I have not concealed the words of
the Holy One.

With my lips have I declared all the judgments of thy
mouth. *Ps.* 119. 13.

11 What *is* my strength, that I should hope?
and what *is* mine end, that I should prolong my
life?

12 *Is* my strength the strength of stones? or
is my flesh of brass?

13 *Is* not my help in me? and is wisdom
driven quite from me?

Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they are as a sleep:
in the morning *they are* like grass *which* groweth up. *Ps.* 90. 5,
etc.—*As* for man, his days *are* as grass: as a flower of the field,
so he flourisheth. For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone;
and the place thereof shall know it no more. *Ps.* 103. 15, 16.

14 To him that is afflicted pity *should be*
shewed from his friend; but he forsaketh the
fear of the Almighty.

A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adver-
sity. *Pr.* 17. 17.—Whether one member suffer, all the members
suffer with it. *1 Co.* 12. 26.—Bear ye one another's burdens, and
so fulfil the law of Christ. *Gal.* 6. 2.

15 My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a
brook, *and* as the stream of brooks they pass
away;

Take ye heed every one of his neighbour, and trust ye not in
any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every
neighbour will walk with slanders. And they will deceive
every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they
have taught their tongue to speak lies, *and* weary themselves
to commit iniquity. *Je.* 9. 4, 5; *Mi.* 7. 5, 6.

My lovers and my friends stand aloof from my sore; and
my kinsmen stand afar off. *Ps.* 38. 11.—Yea, mine own familiar
friend, in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath
lifted up *his* heel against me. *Ps.* 41. 9; 55. 12.

16 Which are blackish by reason of the ice,
and wherein the snow is hid:

17 What time they wax warm, they vanish:
when it is hot, they are consumed out of their
place.

18 The paths of their way are turned aside;
they go to nothing, and perish.

19 The troops of Tema looked, the companies
of Sheba waited for them.

20 They were confounded because they had
hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed.

Behold, I lay in Sion a stumblingstone and rock of offence:
and whosoever believeth on him shall not be ashamed. *Ro.*
9. 33.

21 For now ye are nothing; ye see *my* casting
down, and are afraid.

They who seemed to be *somewhat* in conference added nothing
to me. *Gal.* 2. 6.—Cease ye from man, whose breath *is* in his
nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of? *Is.* 2. 22.

22 Did I say, Bring unto me? or, Give a
reward for me of your substance?

23 Or, Deliver me from the enemy's hand?
or, Redeem me from the hand of the mighty?

God will redeem my soul from the power of the grave: for
he shall receive me. *Ps.* 49. 15.

I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will
redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible. *Je.* 15. 21.

24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue:
and cause me to understand wherein I have
erred.

As an earring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *so is* a
wise reprove upon an obedient ear. *Pr.* 25. 12.

25 How forcible are right words! but what
doth your arguing reprove?

A word fitly spoken *is* like apples of gold in pictures of silver.
Pr. 25. 11.—The words of the wise *are* as goads, and as nails
fastened by the masters of assemblies, *which* are given from one
shepherd. *Ec.* 12. 11.

26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the
speeches of one that is desperate, *which are* as
wind?

Ephraim feedeth on wind, and followeth after the east wind:
he daily increaseth lies and desolation; and they do make a
covenant with the Assyrians, and oil is carried into Egypt. *Ho.*
12. 1.

27 Yea, ye overwhelm the fatherless, and ye dig a pit for your friend.

In thee have they set light by father and mother: in the midst of thee have they dealt by oppression with the stranger: in thee have they vexed the fatherless and the widow. *Eze. 22. 7.*

They have prepared a net for my steps; and my soul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen themselves. *Ps. 57. 6.*

28 Now therefore be content, look upon me; for it is evident unto you if I lie.

29 Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteousness is in it.

30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot my taste discern perverse things?

Then shall ye return, and discern between the righteous and the wicked, between him that serveth God and him that serveth him not. *Mal. 3. 18.*

CHAPTER VII.

IS there not an appointed time to man upon earth? are not his days also like the days of an hireling?

To every thing there is a season, and a time to every purpose under the heaven: a time to be born, and a time to die. *Ec. 3. 1, 2.*—Are there not twelve hours in the day? If any man walk in the day, he stumbleth not, because he seeth the light of this world. But if a man walk in the night, he stumbleth, because there is no light in him. *Jno. 11. 9, 10.*—Lord, make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it is: that I may know how frail I am. *Ps. 39. 4.*

2 As a servant earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for the reward of his work:

Thou shalt not oppress an hired servant that is poor and needy, whether he be of thy brethren or of thy strangers that are in thy land within thy gates: at his day thou shalt give him his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he is poor, and setteth his heart upon it: lest he cry against thee unto the Lord, and it be sin unto thee. *De. 24. 14, 15; Ja. 5. 4.*

3 So am I made to possess months of vanity, and wearisome nights are appointed to me.

I am weary with my groaning; all the night make I my bed to swin; I water my couch with my tears. *Ps. 6. 6.*

4 When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.

In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see. *De. 28. 67.*

O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires. *Is. 54. 11.*

5 My flesh is clothed with worms and clods of dust; my skin is broken, and become loathsome.

6 My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope.

Man is like to vanity; his days are as a shadow that passeth away. *Ps. 144. 4.*—The voice said, Cry. And he said, What shall I cry? All flesh is grass, and all the goodness thereof is as the flower of the field. *Is. 40. 6; 1 Pe. 1. 24.*

7 O remember that my life is wind: mine eye shall no more see good.

He remembered that they were but flesh; a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again. *Ps. 78. 39.*—Ye know not what shall be on the morrow. For what is your life? It is even a vapour, that appeareth for a little time, and then vanisheth away. *Ja. 4. 14.*—Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain? *Ps. 89. 47.*

8 The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no more: thine eyes are upon me, and I am not.

9 As the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away: so he that goeth down to the grave shall come up no more.

10 He shall return no more to his house, neither shall his place know him any more.

The wind passeth over it, and it is gone; and the place thereof shall know it no more. *Ps. 103. 16.*

11 Therefore I will not refrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will complain in the bitterness of my soul.

My heart was hot within me, while I was musing the fire burned: then spake I with my tongue. *Ps. 39. 3; 1 Sa. 1. 10.*—Being in an agony he prayed more earnestly. *Lu. 22. 44; Mat. 26. 37-39.*

12 Am I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a watch over me?

He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy. *La. 3. 7.*

13 When I say, My bed shall comfort me, my couch shall ease my complaint;

14 Then thou searest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions:

Ge. 40. 5, 6; 41. 7, 8.

When he was set down on the judgment seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man: for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him. *Mat. 27. 19.*

15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, and death rather than my life.

16 I loathe it; I would not live alway: let me alone; for my days are vanity.

Rebekah said to Isaac, I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth: if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these which are of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me? *Ge. 27. 46.*

Man is like to vanity: his days are as a shadow that passeth away. *Ps. 144. 4.*—Their days did he consume in vanity, and their years in trouble. *Ps. 78. 33.*

17 What is man, that thou shouldst magnify him? and that thou shouldst set thine heart upon him?

18 And that thou shouldst visit him every morning, and try him every moment?

Lord, what is man, that thou takest knowledge of him! or the son of man, that thou makest account of him! *Ps. 144. 3; S. 4; He. 2. 6.*

19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?

O Lord God of hosts, how long wilt thou be angry against the prayer of thy people? *Ps. 80. 4.*

20 I have sinned; what shall I do unto thee, O thou Preserver of men? why hast thou set

me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to myself?

Thou, *even thou, art* Lord alone; thou hast made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth, and all *things that are* therein, the seas, and all that *is* therein, and thou preservest them all. *Ne.* 9. 6.

He hath bent his bow, and set me as a mark for the arrow. *La.* 3. 12.

21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust; and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I *shall not be*.

Be not wroth very sore, O Lord, neither remember iniquity for ever. *Is.* 64. 9.—I beseech thee, O Lord, take away the iniquity of thy servant, 2 *Sa.* 24. 10.—Who *is* a God like unto thee, that pardoneth iniquity, and passeth by the transgression of the remnant of his heritage? he retaineth not his anger for ever, because he delighteth *in* mercy. He will turn again, he will have compassion upon us; he will subdue our iniquities; and thou wilt cast all their sins into the depths of the sea. *Mi.* 7. 18, 19.—Take with you words, and turn to the Lord: say unto him, Take away all iniquity, and receive *us* graciously: so will we render the calves of our lips. *Ho.* 14. 2.

Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sin of the world. *Jno.* 1. 29.—Who gave himself for us, that he might redeem us from all iniquity. *Tit.* 2. 14.—He was manifested to take away our sins; and in him is no sin. 1 *Jno.* 3. 5.

Thy dead *men* shall live, *together with* my dead body shall they arise. Awake and sing, ye that dwell in dust: for thy dew *is* as the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead. *Is.* 26. 19.—And many of them that sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake, some to everlasting life, and some to shame and everlasting contempt. *Da.* 12. 2.

CHAPTER VIII.

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long wilt thou speak these *things*? and *how long shall* the words of thy mouth *be like* a strong wind?

3 Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert justice?

That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right? *Ge.* 18. 25.—*He is* the Rock, his work *is* perfect: for all his ways *are* judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right *is* he. *De.* 32. 4.—Who will render to every man according to his deeds. *Ro.* 2. 6.—Justice and judgment *are* the habitation of thy throne: mercy and truth shall go before thy face. *Ps.* 89. 14.

Even so, Lord God Almighty, true and righteous *are* thy judgments. *Re.* 16. 7.

4 If thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away for their transgression;

5 If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty;

6 If thou *wert* pure and upright; surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.

Whatsoever we ask, we receive of him, because we keep his commandments, and do those things that are pleasing in his sight. 1 *Jno.* 3. 22.

7 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.

The path of the just *is* as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day. *Pr.* 4. 18; *Mat.* 13. 31-33.

8 For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thyself to the search of their fathers:

We have heard with our ears, O God, our fathers have told us, *what work thou didst* in their days, in the times of old. *Ps.* 44. 1.

For whatsoever things were written aforetime were written for our learning, that we through patience and comfort of the scriptures might have hope. *Ro.* 15. 4.

9 (For we *are but of* yesterday, and know nothing, because our days upon earth *are* a shadow:)

We *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none abiding. 1 *Ch.* 29. 15.—Behold, thou hast made my days *as* a handbreadth; and mine age *is* as nothing before thee: verily every man at his best state *is* altogether vanity. *Ps.* 39. 5; *Ge.* 47. 9.

10 Shall not they teach thee, and tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?

One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts. *Ps.* 145. 4; *Is.* 38. 19; *De.* 6. 7; 11. 19.

11 Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?

12 Whilst it *is* yet in his greenness, and not cut down, it withereth before any *other* herb.

Is. 19. 5-7.

13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God; and the hypocrite's hope shall perish:

14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust *shall be* a spider's web.

It shall be, if thou do at all forget the Lord thy God, and walk after other gods, and serve them, and worship them, I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish. *De.* 8. 19. The desire of the wicked shall perish. *Ps.* 112. 10.—The expectation of the wicked shall perish. *Pr.* 10. 28.—The wicked shall be turned into hell, and all the nations that forget God. *Ps.* 9. 17.—[The Lord] shall cut him asunder, and appoint *him* his portion with the hypocrites: there shall be weeping and gnashing of teeth. *Mat.* 24. 51.—The sinners in Zion are afraid; fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings? *Is.* 33. 14.

15 He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.

God shall likewise destroy thee for ever, he shall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling place, and root thee out of the land of the living. The righteous also shall see, and fear, and shall laugh at him: lo, *this is* the man that made not God his strength; but trusted in the abundance of his riches, and strengthened himself in his wickedness. *Ps.* 52. 5-7.

16 He *is* green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.

I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay tree. *Ps.* 37. 35.

17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, and seeth the place of stones.

Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very treacherously? Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit. *Je.* 12. 1, 2.

18 If he destroy him from his place, then *it* shall deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee.

When the wicked spring as the grass, and when all the workers of iniquity do flourish; *it is* that they shall be destroyed for ever. *Ps.* 92. 7.—For yet a little while, and the wicked *shall not be*: yea, thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it *shall not be*. He passed away, and lo, he *was not*: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found. *Ps.* 37. 10, 36.—How are they *brought* into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors. *Ps.* 73. 19.

19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and out of the earth shall others grow.

God *is* the judge: he putteth down one, and setteth up another. *Ps.* 75. 7.—He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, and lifeth the needy out of the dunghill. *Ps.* 113. 7.

20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect *man*, neither will he help the evil doers:

For the Lord will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance. *Ps.* 94. 14.

21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with rejoicing.

Then was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with singing: then said they among the heathen, The Lord hath done great things for them. The Lord hath done great things for us; *whereof* we are glad. They that sow in tears shall reap in joy. He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing precious seed, shall doubtless come again with rejoicing, bringing his sheaves with him. *Ps.* 126. 2, 3, 5, 6.

22 They that hate thee shall be clothed with shame; and the dwelling place of the wicked shall come to nought.

His enemies will I clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish. *Ps.* 132. 18.

CHAPTER IX.

THEN Job answered and said,

2 I know *it is* so of a truth: but how should man be just with God?

3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.

In thy sight shall no man living be justified. *Ps.* 143. 2.—If thou, Lord, shouldest mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand? *Ps.* 130. 3.—If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. *1 Jno.* 1. 8; *Ps.* 40. 12.

4 *He is* wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardened *himself* against him, and hath prospered?

Blessed be the name of God for ever and ever; for wisdom and might are his. *Da.* 2. 20.—To the only wise God our Saviour, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and ever. Amen. *Jude* 25.

Wherefore as the Holy Ghost saith, To day if ye will hear his voice, harden not your hearts. ... Take heed, brethren, lest there be in any of you an evil heart of unbelief, in departing from the living God. But exhort one another daily, while it is called To day; lest any of you be hardened through the deceitfulness of sin. *He.* 3. 7, 12, 13.

5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.

6 Which shaketh the earth out of her place, and the pillars thereof tremble.

Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Yet once, *it is* a little while, and I will shake the heavens, and the earth, and the sea, and the dry land. *Hag.* 2. 6.—Whose voice then shook the earth: but now he hath promised, saying, Yet once more I shake not the earth only, but also heaven. *He.* 12. 26.

Jesus answered and said unto them, Verily I say unto you, If ye have faith, and doubt not, ye shall not only do this *which*

is done to the fig tree, but also if ye shall say unto this mountain, Be thou removed, and be thou cast into the sea; it shall be done. *Mat.* 21. 21.—Though I have the *gift of* prophecy, and understand all mysteries, and all knowledge; and though I have all faith, so that I could remove mountains, and have not charity, I am nothing. *1 Co.* 13. 2.

7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not; and sealeth up the stars.

There shall be signs in the sun, and in the moon, and in the stars; and upon the earth distress of nations, with perplexity; the sea and the waves roaring. *Lu.* 21. 25; *Jos.* 10. 12, 14.

8 Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the waves of the sea.

God made the firmament, and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament from the waters which *were* above the firmament: and it was so. And God called the firmament Heaven. *Ge.* 1. 7, 8.

Thy way *is* in the sea, and thy path in the great waters. *Ps.* 77. 19.—The Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. *Ge.* 1. 2.—In the fourth watch of the night Jesus went unto them, walking on the sea. *Mat.* 14. 25.

9 Which maketh Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.

That maketh the seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night; that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The Lord *is* his name. *Am.* 5. 8.

10 Which doeth great things past finding out; yea, and wonders without number.

11 Lo, he goeth by me, and I see *him* not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.

Thy footsteps are not known. *Ps.* 77. 19.—Who only hath immortality, dwelling in the light which no man can approach unto; whom no man hath seen, nor can see. *1 Ti.* 6. 16.

12 Behold, he taketh away, who can hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?

All the inhabitants of the earth *are* reputed as nothing: and he doeth according to his will in the army of heaven, and among the inhabitants of the earth: and none can stay his hand, or say unto him, What doest thou? *Da.* 4. 35.—O house of Israel, cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the Lord. Behold, as the clay is in the potter's hand, so *are ye* in mine hand, O house of Israel. *Je.* 18. 6; *Ro.* 9. 20.—Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker! *Let* the potsherd strive with the potsherds of the earth. Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands? *Is.* 45. 9.

In whom also we have obtained an inheritance, being predestinated according to the purpose of him who worketh all things after the counsel of his own will. *Eph.* 1. 11.

13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, the proud helpers do stoop under him.

The Egyptians shall help in vain, and to no purpose: therefore have I cried concerning this, Their strength is to sit still. *Is.* 30. 7; 31. 1, 3.

14 How much less shall I answer him, and choose out my words to reason with him?

15 Whom, though I were righteous, yet would I not answer, but I would make supplication to my judge.

Who, when he was reviled, reviled not again; when he suffered, he threatened not; but committed *himself* to him that judgeth righteously. *1 Pe.* 2. 23.

16 If I had called, and he had answered me; yet would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds without cause.

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.

No chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous. *He. 12. 11.*

19 If I speak of strength, lo, *he is* strong: and if of judgment, who shall set me a time to plead?

Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than he? *1 Co. 10. 22.*

20 If I justify myself, mine own mouth shall condemn me: *If I say, I am* perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

I tell you, this man went down to his house justified rather than the other: for every one that exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted. *Lu. 18. 14.*—If we say that we have no sin, we deceive ourselves, and the truth is not in us. If we say that we have not sinned, we make him a liar, and his word is not in us. *1 Jno. 1. 8, 10.*

21 *Though I were* perfect, yet would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.

He that trusteth in his own heart is a fool. *Pr. 28. 26.*—The heart is deceitful above all things, and desperately wicked: who can know it? I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings. *Je. 17. 9, 10.*—Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts: and see if there be any wicked way in me, and lead me in the way everlasting. *Ps. 139. 23, 24.*

22 This is one thing, therefore I said it, He destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

All things come alike to all: there is one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean: to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as is the good, so is the sinner; and he that sweareth, as he that feareth an oath. This is an evil among all things that are done under the sun, that there is one event unto all. *Ec. 9. 2, 3.*

23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, and who is he?

The most High ruleth in the kingdom of men, and giveth it to whomsoever he will, and setteth up over it the basest of men. *Da. 4. 17.*

25 Now my days are swifter than a post: they flee away, they see no good.

26 They are passed away as the swift ships: as the eagle that hasteth to the prey.

27 If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort myself:

28 I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou wilt not hold me innocent.

When I would comfort myself against sorrow, my heart is faint in me. *Je. 8. 18.*—My flesh trembleth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments. *Ps. 119. 120.*—If thou, Lord, shouldest mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand? *Ps. 130. 3.*

29 If I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

30 If I wash myself with snow water, and make my hands never so clean;

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall abhor me.

Though thou wash thee with nitre, and take thee much sope, yet thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord God. *Je. 2. 22.*—We are all as an unclean thing, and all our righteousnesses are as filthy rags. *Is. 64. 6.*

32 For *he is* not a man, as I *am*, that I should answer him, and we should come together in judgment.

Who is like me? and who will appoint me the time? and who is that shepherd that will stand before me? *Je. 49. 19.*—Neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he. *Ec. 6. 10.*

33 Neither is there any daysman betwixt us, that might lay his hand upon us both.

If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man sin against the Lord, who shall entreat for him? *1 Sa. 2. 25.*—He said that he would destroy them, had not Moses his chosen stood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, lest he should destroy them. *Ps. 106. 23.*—If any man sin, we have an advocate with the Father, Jesus Christ the righteous: and he is the propitiation for our sins: and not for our's only, but also for the sins of the whole world. *1 Jno. 2. 1, 2.*

34 Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrify me:

35 Then would I speak, and not fear him; but it is not so with me.

Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, so is thy wrath. *Ps. 90. 11.*—Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the blow of thine hand. *Ps. 39. 10.*

CHAPTER X.

MY soul is weary of my life; I will leave my complaint upon myself; I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.

3 Is it good unto thee that thou shouldest oppress, that thou shouldest despise the work of thine hands, and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

O Lord, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure. Have mercy upon me, O Lord; for I am weak: O Lord, heal me; for my bones are vexed. *Ps. 6. 1, 2.*

There is therefore now no condemnation to them which are in Christ Jesus, who walk not after the flesh, but after the Spirit. *Ro. 8. 1.*

4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or seest thou as man seeth?

The Lord seeth not as man seeth; for man looketh on the outward appearance, but the Lord looketh on the heart. *1 Sa. 16. 7.*—He said unto them, Ye are they which justify yourselves before men; but God knoweth your hearts: for that which is highly esteemed among men is abomination in the sight of God. *Lu. 16. 15.*

5 Are thy days as the days of man? are thy years as man's days,

Beloved, be not ignorant of this one thing, that one day is with the Lord as a thousand years, and a thousand years as one day. *2 Pe. 3. 8.*

6 That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?

Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of

the heart. *Ps.* 44. 21.—It shall come to pass at that time, *that* I will search Jerusalem with candles, and punish the men that are settled on their lees. *Zep.* 1. 12.

7 Thou knowest that I am not wicked; and *there is none* that can deliver out of thine hand.

The Lord knoweth the way of the righteous. *Ps.* 1. 6.—Judge me, O Lord, according to my righteousness, and according to mine integrity *that is in me.* *Ps.* 7. 8; 17. 3; 26. 1. 5.—I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: *neither is there any* that can deliver out of my hand. *De.* 32. 39.—Consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear *you in pieces*, and *there be none* to deliver. *Ps.* 50. 22.

My sheep hear my voice, and I know them, and they follow me. I give unto them eternal life; and they shall never perish, neither shall any *man* pluck them out of my hand. My Father, which gave *them* me, is greater than all; and *no man* is able to pluck *them* out of my Father's hand. I and *my* Father are one. *Jno.* 10. 27–30.

8 Thine hands have made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.

9 Remember, I beseech thee, that thou hast made me as the clay; and wilt thou bring me into dust again?

O Lord, thou *art* our father; we *are* the clay, and thou our potter; and we all *are* the work of thy hand. *Is.* 64. 8.

10 Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheese?

11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast fenced me with bones and sinews.

I am fearfully and wonderfully made: marvellous *are* thy works; and *that* my soul knoweth right well. My substance was not hid from thee, when I was made in secret, and curiously wrought in the lowest parts of the earth. Thine eyes did see my substance, yet being imperfect; and in thy book all *my members* were written, *which in continuance* were fashioned, when *as yet* there was none of them. *Ps.* 139. 14–16.

12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

In him we live, and move, and have our being; as certain also of your own poets have said, For we are also his offspring. *Ac.* 17. 28.

13 And these *things* hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this *is* with thee.

14 If I sin, then thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

The Lord God ... that will by no means clear *the guilty.* *Ex.* 34. 6, 7.

15 If I be wicked, woe unto me; and *if* I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head. *I am* full of confusion; therefore see thou mine affliction;

Woe unto the wicked! *it shall be ill with him*: for the reward of his hands shall be given him. *Is.* 3. 11.—Unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath, tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile. *Ro.* 2. 8, 9.

When ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do. *Luk.* 17. 10.

16 For it increaseth. Thou huntest me as a fierce lion: and again thou shewest thyself marvellous upon me.

I have surely seen the affliction of my people which *are* in

Egypt, and have heard their cry by reason of their taskmasters; for I know their sorrows; and I am come down to deliver them. *Ex.* 3. 7, 8.

17 Thou renewest thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war *are* against me.

I will be a swift witness against the sorcerers, and against the adulterers, and against false swearers, and against those that oppress the hireling in his wages, the widow, and the fatherless, and that turn aside the stranger *from his right*, and fear not me, saith the Lord of hosts. *Mal.* 3. 5.

18 Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? O that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!

19 I should have been as though I had not been; I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

20 *Are* not my days few? cease *then*, and let me alone, that I may take comfort a little,

Behold, thou hast made my days *as* a handbreadth; and mine age *is* as nothing before thee: verily every man at his best state *is* altogether vanity. O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and be no more. *Ps.* 39. 5, 13.

21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return, even to the land of darkness and the shadow of death;

22 A land of darkness, as darkness *itself*; and of the shadow of death, without any order, and *where* the light *is* as darkness.

Now he is dead, wherefore should I fast? can I bring him back again? I shall go to him, but he shall not return to me. *2 Sa.* 12. 23.—We must needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again. *2 Sa.* 14. 14.

CHAPTER XI.

THEN answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should a man full of talk be justified?

In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin; but he that refraineth his lips *is* wise. *Pr.* 10. 19.—Wherefore, my beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath. *Ja.* 1. 19; *Ac.* 17. 18.

3 Should thy lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?

4 For thou hast said, My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.

5 But oh that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;

6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that *they are* double to that which *is*! Know therefore that God exacteth of thee less than thine iniquity *deserveth*.

The secret of the Lord *is* with them that fear him; and he will shew them his covenant. *Ps.* 25. 14.—That it might be fulfilled which was spoken by the prophet, saying, I will open my mouth in parables; I will utter things which have been kept secret from the foundation of the world. *Mat.* 13. 35.—Now to him that is of power to establish you according to my gospel,

and the preaching of Jesus Christ, according to the revelation of the mystery, which was kept secret since the world began, but now is made manifest, etc. *Ro.* 16. 25, 26.

Thou our God hast punished us less than our iniquities *deserve*. *Ezra* 9. 13.—*It is of the Lord's mercies* that we are not consumed, because his compassions fail not. *La.* 3. 22.—He hath not dealt with us after our sins; nor rewarded us according to our iniquities. *Ps.* 103. 10.

7 Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

Thy footsteps are not known. *Ps.* 77. 19.

8 *It is* as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than hell; what canst thou know?

As the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts. *Is.* 55. 9.—*Such knowledge is too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot attain unto it.* Whither shall I go from thy spirit? or whither shall I flee from thy presence? If I ascend up into heaven thou art there; if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there. *Ps.* 139. 6, 8.—Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down. *Am.* 9. 2.

To comprehend with all saints, what is the breadth, and length, and depth, and height; and to know the love of Christ, which passeth knowledge. *Eph.* 3. 18, 19.

9 The measure thereof is longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.

If I take the wings of the morning, and dwell in the uttermost parts of the sea; even there shall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand shall hold me. *Ps.* 139. 9, 10; 65. 5-8.

10 If he cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then who can hinder him?

The Lord of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul it? and his hand is stretched out, and who shall turn it back? *Is.* 14. 27.—These things saith he that is holy, he that is true, he that hath the key of David, he that openeth, and no man shutteth; and shutteth, and no man openeth. *Re.* 3. 7.

11 For he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider it?

The Lord knoweth the thoughts of man, that they are vanity. *Ps.* 94. 11.—Thou hast seen it; for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite it with thy hand: the poor committeth himself unto thee; thou art the helper of the fatherless. *Ps.* 10. 14.

All things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do. *He.* 4. 13.—All the churches shall know that I am he which searcheth the reins and hearts; and I will give unto every one of you according to your works. *Re.* 2. 23.

12 For vain man would be wise, though man be born like a wild ass's colt.

Be not wise in your own conceits. *Ro.* 12. 16.—Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise. For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness. And again, The Lord knoweth the thoughts of the wise, that they are vain. *1 Co.* 3. 18-20.

13 If thou prepare thine heart, and stretch out thine hands toward him;

[Rehoboam] prepared not his heart to seek the Lord. *2 Ch.* 12. 14.—Nevertheless, there are good things found in thee, in that thou hast taken away the groves out of the land, and hast prepared thine heart to seek God. *2 Ch.* 19. 3.

Let us lift up our heart with our hands unto God in the heavens. *La.* 3. 41.—The preparations of the heart in man, and the answer of the tongue, is from the Lord. *Pr.* 16. 1.

14 If iniquity be in thine hand, put it far away, and let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.

Repent, and turn *yourselves* from all your transgressions; so iniquity shall not be your ruin. Cast away from you all your transgressions, whereby ye have transgressed. *Eze.* 18. 30, 31.—Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; cease to do evil. *Is.* 1. 16.—Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and purify your hearts, ye double minded. *Ja.* 4. 8.

15 For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot; yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:

The righteous are bold as a lion. *Pr.* 28. 1.—In the fear of the Lord is strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge. *Pr.* 14. 26; *Ps.* 112. 6, 8.—Then shall I not be ashamed, when I have respect unto all thy commandments. *Ps.* 119. 6.

Little children, abide in him; that, when he shall appear, we may have confidence, and not be ashamed before him at his coming. *1 Jno.* 2. 28.—And hereby we know that we are of the truth, and shall assure our hearts before him. Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, then have we confidence toward God. *1 Jno.* 3. 19, 21.

16 Because thou shalt forget thy misery, and remember it as waters that pass away:

Joseph called the name of the firstborn Manasseh: For God, said he, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house. *Ge.* 41. 51.—Thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more. *Is.* 54. 4.—Because the former troubles are forgotten, and because they are hid from mine eyes. *Is.* 65. 16.

I will establish my covenant with you; neither shall all flesh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither shall there any more be a flood to destroy the earth. *Ge.* 9. 11.—For this is as the waters of Noah unto me: for as I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee. *Is.* 54. 9.

17 And thine age shall be clearer than the noonday; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

The path of the just is as the shining light, that shineth more and more unto the perfect day. *Pr.* 4. 18.—He shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noonday. *Ps.* 37. 6.—Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness. *Ps.* 112. 4.

Unto you that fear my name shall the Sun of righteousness arise with healing in his wings. *Mal.* 4. 2.—A light to lighten the Gentiles, and the glory of thy people Israel. *Lu.* 2. 32.

18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig about thee, and thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make thee afraid; yea, many shall make suit unto thee.

Ye shall eat your bread to the full, and dwell in your land safely. *Le.* 26. 5.—For the Lord shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken. *Pr.* 3. 26.—I laid me down and slept; I awaked; for the Lord sustained me. *Ps.* 3. 5.

20 But the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and they shall not escape, and their hope shall be as the giving up of the ghost.

When a wicked man dieth, his expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust men perisheth. *Pr.* 11. 7.—He that fleeth of them shall not flee away, and he that escapeth of them shall not be delivered. *Am.* 9. 1.

CHAPTER XII.

AND Job answered and said,
2 No doubt but ye are the people, and wisdom shall die with you.

Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the Lord, The temple of the Lord, The temple of the Lord, *are* these. *Je.* 7. 4.

3 But I have understanding as well as you; I *am* not inferior to you: yea, who knoweth not such things as these?

For I suppose I was not a whit behind the very chiefest apostles. But though I *be* rude in speech, yet not in knowledge; but we have been thoroughly made manifest among you in all things. *2 Co.* 11. 5, 6.

4 I *am* as one mocked of his neighbour, who calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright *man* is laughed to scorn.

All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, *saying*, He trusted on the Lord that he would deliver him: let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him. *Ps.* 22. 7, 8.—And when they had platted a crown of thorns, they put it upon his head, and a reed in his right hand: and they bowed the knee before him, and mocked him, *saying*, Hail, King of the Jews! *Mat.* 27. 29.—And others had trial of cruel mockings. *Ile.* 11. 36.

5 He that is ready to slip with *his* feet *is* as a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.

6 The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly*.

I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay tree. *Ps.* 37. 35.—Behold, these *are* the ungodly, who prosper in the world; they increase *in* riches. *Ps.* 73. 12.—We call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, *they* that tempt God are even delivered. *Mal.* 3. 15.

7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:

8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee: and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.

Go to the ant, thou sluggard; consider her ways, and be wise. *Pr.* 6. 6.—The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: *but* Israel doth not know, my people doth not consider. *Is.* 1. 3.—Yea, the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and the turtle and the crane and the swallow observe the time of their coming; but my people know not the judgment of the Lord. *Je.* 8. 7.

9 Who knoweth not in all these that the hand of the Lord hath wrought this?

The Lord maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up. *1 Sa.* 2. 7.

10 In whose hand *is* the soul of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind.

The God in whose hand thy breath *is*, and whose *are* all thy ways, hast thou not glorified. *Da.* 5. 23.—Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled: thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust. Thou sendest forth thy Spirit, they are created: and thou renewest the face of the earth. *Ps.* 104. 29, 30.

11 Doth not the ear try words? and the mouth taste his meat?

12 With the ancient *is* wisdom; and in length of days understanding.

13 With him *is* wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding.

Counsel *is* mine, and sound wisdom: I *am* understanding; I have strength. *Pr.* 8. 14.—Who hath directed the Spirit of the

Lord, or *being* his counsellor hath taught him? With whom took he counsel, and *who* instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of understanding? *Is.* 40. 13, 14.—Who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor? *Ro.* 11. 34; *Is.* 46. 10.

If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all *men* liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him. *Ja.* 1. 5.—Christ, in whom are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. *Col.* 2. 2, 3.

14 Behold, he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he shutteth up a man, and there can be no opening.

Whereas Edom saith, We are impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places; thus saith the Lord of hosts, They shall build, but I will throw down. *Mal.* 1. 4.

15 Behold, he withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

Are there *any* among the vanities of the Gentiles that can cause rain? or can the heavens give showers? *art* not thou he, O Lord our God? *Je.* 14. 22.—He rebuketh the sea, and maketh it dry, and drieth up all the rivers. *Nu.* 1. 4.

Elias was a man subject to like passions as we are, and he prayed earnestly that it might not rain: and it rained not on the earth by the space of three years and six months. And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit. *Ja.* 5. 17, 18.

16 With him *is* strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.

If the prophet be deceived when he hath spoken a thing, I the Lord have deceived that prophet, and I will stretch out my hand upon him, and will destroy him from the midst of my people Israel. *Eze.* 14. 9.—And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the Lord, and said, I will persuade him. And the Lord said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt persuade him, and prevail also: go forth, and do so. Now therefore, behold, the Lord hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the Lord hath spoken evil concerning thee. *1 Kz.* 22. 21–23.

17 He leadeth counsellors away spoiled, and maketh the judges fools.

The Lord had appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the Lord might bring evil upon Absalom. *2 Sa.* 17. 14, etc.—Where *are* thy wise *men*? and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the Lord of hosts hath purposed. *Is.* 19. 12, etc.; *29.* 14.

It is written, I will destroy the wisdom of the wise, and will bring to nothing the understanding of the prudent. Where *is* the wise? where *is* the scribe? where *is* the disputer of this world? hath not God made foolish the wisdom of this world? *1 Co.* 1. 19, 20.

18 He looseth the bond of kings, and girdeth their loins with a girdle.

19 He leadeth princes away spoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.

20 He removeth away the speech of the trusty, and taketh away the understanding of the aged.

He changeth the times and the seasons: he removeth kings, and setteth up kings: he giveth wisdom unto the wise, and knowledge to them that know understanding. *Da.* 2. 21.—He hath on *his* vesture and on his thigh a name written, KING OF KINGS, AND LORD OF LORDS. *Re.* 19. 16.

21 He poureth contempt upon princes, and weakeneth the strength of the mighty.

Jos. 10. 24, 42.

David prevailed over the Philistine with a sling and with a stone, and smote the Philistine, and slew him. *1 Sa.* 17. 50; *Is.* 45. 1.

22 He discovereth deep things out of darkness, and bringeth out to light the shadow of death.

23 He increaseth the nations, and destroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and straiteneth them *again*.

Behold, the Lord, the Lord of hosts, doth take away from Jerusalem and from Judah the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water, the mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient, the captain of fifty, and the honourable man, and the counsellor, and the cunning artificer, and the eloquent orator. *Is. 3. 1-3.*

24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and causeth them to wander in a wilderness *where there is no way*.

The Lord of hosts hath purposed it, to stain the pride of all glory, and to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth. *Is. 23. 9; Ex. 8. 2, 6, 16, 24.*—Nebuchadnezzar ... was driven from men, and did eat grass as oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till his hairs were grown like eagles' feathers, and his nails like birds' claws. *Da. 4. 33.*—The angel of the Lord smote [Herod], because he gave not God the glory: and he was eaten of worms, and gave up the ghost. *Ac. 12. 23.*

25 They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to stagger like a drunken man.

They reel to and fro, and stagger like a drunken man, and are at their wit's end. *Ps. 107. 27; Ac. 13. 11.*

CHAPTER XIII.

LO, mine eye hath seen all *this*, mine ear hath heard and understood it.

2 What ye know, *the same* do I know also: I *am* not inferior unto you.

3 Surely I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with God.

Je. 12. 1; Ps. 73.

Come now, and let us reason together, saith the Lord: though your sins be as scarlet, they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool. If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land: but if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken *it*. *Is. 1. 18-20.*

4 But ye *are* forgers of lies, ye *are* all physicians of no value.

The proud have forged a lie against me: but I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart. *Ps. 119. 69.*

They have healed also the hurt of *the daughter* of my people slightly, saying, Peace, peace; when *there is no peace*. *Je. 6. 14; 8. 11.*—The diseased have ye not strengthened, neither have ye healed that which was sick, neither have ye bound up *that which was broken*, neither have ye brought again that which was driven away, neither have ye sought that which was lost; but with force and with cruelty have ye ruled them. *Eze. 34. 4.* When Ephraim saw his sickness, and Judah saw his wound, then went Ephraim to the Assyrian, and sent to king Jereb: yet could he not heal you, nor cure you of your wound. *Ho. 5. 13.*—Go up into Gilead, and take balm, O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use many medicines; for thou shalt not be cured. *Je. 46. 11.*

5 O that ye would altogether hold your peace! and it should be your wisdom.

The prudent shall keep silence in that time; for it *is* an evil time. *Am. 5. 13.*—Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wise: and he that shutteth his lips *is esteemed* a man of understanding. *Pr. 17. 28.*

6 Hear now my reasoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

7 Will ye speak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?

[We] have renounced the hidden things of dishonesty, not walking in craftiness, nor handling the word of God deceitfully; but by manifestation of the truth commending ourselves to every man's conscience in the sight of God. *2 Co. 4. 2.*

8 Will ye accept his person? will ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that he should search you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye *so* mock him?

Be ye not mockers, lest your bands be made strong: for I have heard from the Lord God of hosts a consumption, even determined upon the whole earth. *Is. 28. 22.*

10 He will surely reprove you, if ye do secretly accept persons.

It is not good to have respect of persons in judgment. Pr. 24. 23.—How long will ye judge unjustly, and accept the persons of the wicked? *Ps. 82. 2.*—My brethren, have not the faith of our Lord Jesus Christ, *the Lord* of glory, with respect of persons. If ye have respect to persons, ye commit sin, and are convicted of the law as transgressors. *Ja. 2. 1, 9.*

11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?

Fear ye not me? saith the Lord. *Je. 5. 22.*—Who shall not fear thee, O Lord, and glorify thy name? for *thou only art holy*: for all nations shall come and worship before thee; for thy judgments are made manifest. *Re. 15. 4.*

12 Your remembrances *are* like unto ashes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

The face of the Lord *is* against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth. *Ps. 34. 16.*

13 Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may speak, and let come on me what *will*.

14 Wherefore do I take my flesh in my teeth, and put my life in mine hand?

He shall snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, and they shall not be satisfied: they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm. *Is. 9. 20.*

Why stand we in jeopardy every hour? I protest by your rejoicing which I have in Christ Jesus our Lord, I die daily. *1 Co. 15. 30, 31.*

15 Though he slay me, yet will I trust in him: but I will maintain mine own ways before him.

The righteous hath hope in his death. *Pr. 14. 32.*—Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil: for thou *art* with me; thy rod and thy staff they comfort me. *Ps. 23. 4.*—For I am persuaded, that neither death, nor life, nor angels, nor principalities, nor powers, nor things present, nor things to come, nor height, nor depth, nor any other creature, shall be able to separate us from the love of God, which is in Christ Jesus our Lord. *Ro. 8. 38, 39.*

Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, *then* have we confidence toward God. *1 Jno. 3. 21.*

16 He also *shall be* my salvation: for an hypocrite shall not come before him.

Behold, God *is* my salvation; I will trust, and not be afraid: for the Lord JEHOVAH *is* my strength and *my* song; he also is become my salvation. *Is. 12. 2.*—Truly in vain *is salvation hoped for* from the hills, and from the multitude of mountains: truly in the Lord our God *is* the salvation of Israel. *Je. 3. 23.*

Neither is there salvation in any other: for there is none other name under heaven given among men, whereby we must be saved. *Ac.* 4. 12.

17 Hear diligently my speech, and my declaration with your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* cause; I know that I shall be justified.

He shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noonday. *Ps.* 37. 6.—The Lord also accepted *Job.* 42. 9.

19 Who *is* he *that* will plead with me? for now, if I hold my tongue, I shall give up the ghost.

He is near that justifieth me. *Is.* 50. 8.—Behold, I am according to thy wish in God's stead: I also am formed out of the clay. *Job* 33. 6.

20 Only do not two *things* unto me: then will I not hide myself from thee.

21 Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the blow of thine hand. *Ps.* 39. 10.

22 Then call thou, and I will answer: or let me speak, and answer thou me.

23 How many *are* mine iniquities and sins? make me to know my transgression and my sin.

24 Wherefore hidest thou thy face, and holdest me for thine enemy?

Why standest thou afar off, O Lord? *why* hidest thou *thyself* in times of trouble? *Ps.* 10. 1.—Lord, why castest thou off my soul? *why* hidest thou thy face from me? *Ps.* 88. 14.—The Lord was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation. *La.* 2. 5.

25 Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou pursue the dry stubble?

A bruised reed shall he not break, and the smoking flax shall he not quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth. *Is.* 42. 3; *Mat.* 12. 20.

26 For thou writest bitter things against me, and makest me to possess the iniquities of my youth.

27 Thou puttest my feet also in the stocks, and lookest narrowly unto all my paths; thou settest a print upon the heels of my feet.

28 And he, as a rotten thing, consumeth, as a garment that is moth eaten.

When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest his beauty to consume away like a moth. *Ps.* 39. 11.—Therefore *will* I be unto Ephraim as a moth, and to the house of Judah as rottenness. *Hos.* 5. 12.

CHAPTER XIV.

MAN *that is* born of a woman *is* of few days, and full of trouble.

All his days *are* sorrows, and his travail grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. *Ec.* 2. 23.

2 He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut

down: he fleeth also as a shadow, and continueth not.

We *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none abiding. *1 Ch.* 29. 15.

3 And dost thou open thine eyes upon such an one, and bringest me into judgment with thee?

Enter not into judgment with thy servant: for in thy sight shall no man living be justified. *Ps.* 143. 2.

4 Who can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean? not one.

Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? then may ye also do good, that are accustomed to do evil. *Je.* 13. 23.

The angel answered and said unto her, The Holy Ghost shall come upon thee, and the power of the Highest shall overshadow thee: therefore also that holy thing which shall be born of thee shall be called the Son of God. *Lu.* 1. 35.

5 Seeing his days *are* determined, the number of his months *are* with thee, thou hast appointed his bounds that he cannot pass;

[God] hath made of one blood all nations of men for to dwell on all the face of the earth, and hath determined the times before appointed, and the bounds of their habitation. *Ac.* 17. 26.—God said unto him, *Thou* fool, this night thy soul shall be required of thee. *Lu.* 12. 20.

6 Turn from him, that he may rest, till he shall accomplish, as an hireling, his day.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, that it will sprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not cease.

8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the stock thereof die in the ground;

9 Yet through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.

Verily, verily, I say unto you, Except a corn of wheat fall into the ground and die, it abideth alone: but if it die, it bringeth forth much fruit. *Jno.* 12. 24.—*Thou* fool, that which thou sowest is not quickened, except it die. *1 Co.* 15. 36.

10 But man dieth, and wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where *is* he?

It came to pass, that the beggar died, and was carried by the angels into Abraham's bosom: the rich man also died, and was buried; and in hell he lift up his eyes. *Lu.* 16. 22, 23.

11 As the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:

12 So man lieth down, and riseth not: till the heavens *be* no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.

The heavens shall vanish away like smoke, and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished. *Is.* 51. 6; *2 Pe.* 3. 7, 10, 11.—Behold, I create new heavens and a new earth: and the former shall not be remembered, nor come into mind. *Is.* 65. 17.

I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. *Re.* 20. 11.

I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live. *Jno.* 11. 25.—If we believe that Jesus died and rose again, even so them also which sleep in Jesus will God bring with him. For this we say unto you by the word of the Lord, that we which are alive and remain unto the coming of the Lord shall not prevent them

which are asleep. For the Lord himself shall descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trump of God: and the dead in Christ shall rise first. 1 *Th.* 4. 14-16.

13 O that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, that thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me!

14 If a man die, shall he live *again*? all the days of my appointed time will I wait, till my change come.

Why should it be thought a thing incredible with you, that God should raise the dead? *Ac.* 26. 8.—He said unto me, Son of man, can these bones live? And I answered, O Lord God, thou knowest. Again he said unto me, Prophecy upon these bones. So I prophesied as he commanded me, and the breath came into them, and they lived, and stood up upon their feet, an exceeding great army. *Eze.* 37. 3, 4, 10.

Marvel not at this: for the hour is coming, in the which all that are in the graves shall hear his voice, and shall come forth, they that have done good, unto the resurrection of life; and they that have done evil, unto the resurrection of damnation. *Jno.* 5. 28, 29.

I saw the dead, small and great, stand before God; and the books were opened: and another book was opened, which is the book of life: and the dead were judged out of those things which were written in the books, according to their works. And the sea gave up the dead which were in it; and death and hell delivered up the dead which were in them; and they were judged every man according to their works. *Re.* 20. 12, 13.

The Lord is good unto them that wait for him, to the soul that seeketh him. *It is good that a man should both hope and quietly wait for the salvation of the Lord.* *La.* 3. 25, 26.—Be patient therefore, brethren, unto the coming of the Lord. Behold, the husbandman waiteth for the precious fruit of the earth, and hath long patience for it, until he receive the early and latter rain. Be ye also patient; stablish your hearts: for the coming of the Lord draweth nigh. *Ja.* 5. 7, 8.

15 Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.

The Lord will perfect that which concerneth me; thy mercy, O Lord, *endureth* for ever: forsake not the works of thine own hands. *Ps.* 133. 8.—Being confident of this very thing, that he which hath begun a good work in you will perform *it* until the day of Jesus Christ. *Phi.* 1. 6.

16 For now thou numberest my steps: dost thou not watch over my sin?

O Lord, thou hast searched me, and known *me*. Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising, thou understandest my thought afar off. Thou compassed my path and my lying down, and art acquainted with all my ways. *Ps.* 139. 1-3.—Mine eyes are upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes. *Je.* 16. 17.—The ways of man *are* before the eyes of the Lord, and he pondereth all his goings. *Pr.* 5. 21.

17 My transgression is sealed up in a bag, and thou sewest up mine iniquity.

The iniquity of Ephraim is bound up; his sin is hid. *Ho.* 13. 12.—Their wine is the poison of dragons, and the cruel venom of asps. *Is* not this laid up in store with me, and sealed up among my treasures? To me *belongeth* vengeance, and recompence. *De.* 32. 33-35.

18 And surely the mountain falling cometh to nought, and the rock is removed out of his place.

The heaven departed as a scroll when it is rolled together; and every mountain and island were moved out of their places. *Re.* 6. 14.

19 The waters wear the stones: thou wash-

est away the things which grow *out* of the dust of the earth; and thou destroyest the hope of man.

20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.

21 His sons come to honour, and he knoweth *it* not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.

Surely every man walketh in a vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain: he heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who shall gather them. *Ps.* 39. 6.

22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

CHAPTER XV.

THEN answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,

2 Should a wise man utter vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east wind?

3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?

Every idle word that men shall speak, they shall give account thereof in the day of judgment. For by thy words thou shalt be justified, and by thy words thou shalt be condemned. *Mat.* 12. 36, 37.

4 Yea, thou castest off fear, and restrainest prayer before God.

Men ought always to pray, and not to faint. *Lu.* 18. 1.—Ye have not, because ye ask not. *Ja.* 4. 2.

5 For thy mouth uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.

6 Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testify against thee.

7 *Art* thou the first man *that* was born? or wast thou made before the hills?

8 Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself?

The secret *things belong* unto the Lord our God: but those things which *are* revealed *belong* unto us and to our children for ever, that we may do all the words of this law. *De.* 29. 29.—Who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor? *Ro.* 11. 34.—What man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God. But we have the mind of Christ. 1 *Co.* 2. 11, 16.

His secret *is* with the righteous. *Pr.* 3. 32.

9 What knowest thou, that we know not? *what* understandest thou, which *is* not in us?

10 With us *are* both the grayheaded and very aged men, much elder than thy father.

11 *Are* the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?

Blessed *be* God, even the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, the Father of mercies, and the God of all comfort; who comforteth us in all our tribulation, that we may be able to comfort them which are in any trouble, by the comfort wherewith we ourselves are comforted of God. For as the sufferings of Christ abound in us, so our consolation also aboundeth by Christ. 2 *Co.* 1. 3-5.

12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thy eyes wink at,

He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow. *Pr.* 10. 10.

13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest *such* words go out of thy mouth?

14 What is man, that he should be clean? and *he which* is born of a woman, that he should be righteous?

Who can say, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my sin? *Pr.* 20. 9.—*There is not* a just man upon earth, that doeth good, and sinneth not. *Ec.* 7. 20.

15 Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.

16 How much more abominable and filthy is man, which drinketh iniquity like water?

An ungodly witness scorneth judgment: and the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity. *Pr.* 19. 28.—The fool hath said in his heart, *There is no God*. They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, *there is none* that doeth good. The Lord looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were any that did understand, and seek God. They are all gone aside, they are *all* together become filthy: *there is none* that doeth good, no, not one. *Ps.* 14. 1-3; *Ro.* 1. 28-32; 3. 9-19.

17 I will shew thee, hear me; and that *which* I have seen I will declare;

18 Which wise men have told from their fathers, and have not hid it:

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and no stranger passed among them.

20 The wicked man travaileth with pain all *his* days, and the number of years is hidden to the oppressor.

So teach *us* to number our days, that we may apply *our* hearts unto wisdom. *Ps.* 90. 12.

21 A dreadful sound is in his ears: in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.

When they shall say, Peace and safety; then sudden destruction cometh upon them, as travail upon a woman with child; and they shall not escape. *1 Th.* 5. 3; *Ac.* 12. 22, 23; *1 Sa.* 25. 36-38.

22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword.

23 He wandereth abroad for bread, *saying*, Where *is it*? he knoweth that the day of darkness is ready at his hand.

24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.

Because I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded; but ye have set at nought all my counsel, and would none of my reproof: I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh; when your fear cometh as desolation, and your destruction cometh as a whirlwind: when distress and anguish cometh upon you. *Pr.* 1. 24-27.

25 For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and strengtheneth himself against the Almighty.

26 He runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers:

Your words have been stout against me, saith the Lord. *Mal.* 3. 13.—And thou his son, O Belshazzar, hast not humbled thine heart, though thou knewest all this; but hast lifted up thyself against the Lord of heaven. *Da.* 5. 22, 23.

I am Jesus whom thou persecutest: *it is hard* for thee to kick against the pricks. *Ac.* 9. 5.

27 Because he covereth his face with his fatness, and maketh collars of fat on *his* flanks.

Jeshurun waxed fat, and kicked: thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatness*; then he forsook God *which* made him, and lightly esteemed the Rock of his salvation. *De.* 32. 15; *Je.* 5. 26, 28.

28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities, and in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

Ja. 5. 1-5.

30 He shall not depart out of darkness; the flame shall dry up his branches, and by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.

The Lord knoweth how ... to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished. These are wells without water, clouds that are carried with a tempest; to whom the mist of darkness is reserved for ever. *2 Pe.* 2. 9, 17; *Mal.* 22. 11, 13.—To whom is reserved the blackness of darkness for ever. *Jude* 13.

Say to the forest of the south, Hear the word of the Lord; Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I will kindle a fire in thee, and it shall devour every green tree in thee, and every dry tree: the flaming flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be burned therein. *Eze.* 20. 47.—The Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels, in flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ: who shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord, and from the glory of his power. *2 Th.* 1. 7-9.

31 Let not him that is deceived trust in vanity: for vanity shall be his recompence.

Be not deceived; God is not mocked: for whatsoever a man soweth, that shall he also reap. For he that soweth to his flesh shall of the flesh reap corruption; but he that soweth to the Spirit shall of the Spirit reap life everlasting. *Gal.* 6. 7, 8.

32 It shall be accomplished before his time, and his branch shall not be green.

33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.

And the stars of heaven fell unto the earth, even as a fig tree casteth her untimely figs, when she is shaken of a mighty wind. *Re.* 6. 13.

34 For the congregation of hypocrites *shall* be desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.

35 They conceive mischief, and bring forth vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

CHAPTER XVI.

THEN Job answered and said,
2 I have heard many such things: miserable comforters *are* ye all.

3 Shall vain words have an end? or what emboldeneth thee that thou answerest?

4 I also could speak as ye *do*: if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could heap up words against you, and shake mine head at you.

All they that see me laugh me to scorn: they shoot out the lip, they shake the head, *saying*, He trusted on the Lord *that* he would deliver him: let him deliver him, seeing he delighted in him. *Ps.* 22. 7.—I became also a reproach unto them: *when* they looked upon me they shaked their heads. *Ps.* 109. 25.

5 But I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should assuage *your* grief.

6 Though I speak, my grief is not asswaged: and *though* I forbear, what am I eased?

7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.

8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a witness *against* me: and my leanness rising up in me beareth witness to my face.

The Lord hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me. *Ra.* 1. 21.

9 He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me.

He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate. *La.* 3. 11.—I *will be* unto Ephraim as a lion, and as a young lion to the house of Judah: I, *even* I, will tear and go away; I will take away, and none shall rescue *him*. *Ho.* 5. 14.

10 They have gaped upon me with their mouth; they have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully; they have gathered themselves together against me.

They gaped upon me *with* their mouths, as a ravening and a roaring lion. *Ps.* 22. 13.—Yea, they opened their mouth wide against me, *and* said, Aha, aha, our eye hath seen *it*. *Ps.* 35. 21.

I gave my back to the smiters, and my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from shame and spitting. *Is.* 50. 6.—Then did they spit in his face, and buffeted him; and others smote *him* with the palms of their hands. *Mat.* 26. 67.—And ... one of the officers which stood by struck Jesus with the palm of his hand, *saying*, Answerest thou the high priest so? *Jno.* 18. 22; *Ac.* 23. 2.

In mine adversity they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together: *yea*, the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew *it* not: they did tear *me*, and ceased not. *Ps.* 35. 15; *Ac.* 4. 27.

11 God hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for false witnesses are risen up against me, and such as breathe out cruelty. *Ps.* 27. 12.

12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken *me* by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and set me up for his mark.

13 His archers compass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.

He hath turned aside my ways, and pulled me in pieces: he hath made me desolate. *La.* 3. 11; 2. 11.

15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and defiled my horn in the dust.

All the horns of the wicked ... will I cut off; *but* the horns of the righteous shall be exalted. *Ps.* 75. 10.

16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eyelids *is* the shadow of death;

17 Not for *any* injustice in mine hands: also my prayer *is* pure.

If I regard iniquity in my heart, the Lord will not hear *me*: *but* verily God hath heard *me*; he hath attended to the voice of my prayer. *Ps.* 66. 18, 19.—The sacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to the Lord: but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight. *Pr.* 15. 8.

18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and let my cry have no place.

19 Also now, behold, my witness *is* in heaven, and my record *is* on high.

God is my witness. *Ro.* 1. 9.

20 My friends scorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God.

[Christ,] in the days of his flesh, when he had offered up prayers and supplications with strong crying and tears unto him that was able to save him from death, and was heard in that he feared. *He.* 5. 7.

21 Oh that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his neighbour!

22 When a few years are come, then I shall go the way *whence* I shall not return.

CHAPTER XVII.

MY breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, the graves are ready for me.

I said in the cutting off of my days, I shall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the residue of my years. *Is.* 38. 10; *Ps.* 88. 3-5.

2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye continue in their provocation?

3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; who *is* he *that* will strike hands with me?

By so much was Jesus made a surety of a better testament. *He.* 7. 22.

4 For thou hast hid thy heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt *them*.

Thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes. *Mat.* 11. 25.

5 He that speaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.

A man that flattereth his neighbour spreadeth a net for his feet. *Pr.* 29. 5.—The Lord shall cut off all flattering lips, and the tongue that speaketh proud things. *Ps.* 12. 3.—Meddle not with him that flattereth with his lips. *Pr.* 20. 19.

Neither at any time used we flattering words, as ye know, nor a cloke of covetousness; God *is* witness. 1 *Th.* 2. 5.

6 He hath made me also a byword of the people; and aforetime I was as a tabret.

Then wilt I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; ... and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all people. 1 *Ki*. 9. 7.—Thou makest us a byword among the heathen, a shaking of the head among the people. *Ps*. 44. 14.

7 Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all my members *are* as a shadow.

8 Upright *men* shall be astonished at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.

If thou seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, marvel not at the matter: for *he that is higher than the highest regardeth*: and *there be higher than they*. *Ec*. 5. 8.

9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath clean hands shall be stronger and stronger.

They go from strength to strength, *every one of them* in Zion appeareth before God. *Ps*. 84. 7.—Who are kept by the power of God through faith unto salvation ready to be revealed in the last time. 1 *Pe*. 1. 5.—The Lord God *is* a sun and shield: the Lord will give grace and glory: no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly. *Ps*. 84. 11.

He giveth power to the faint; and to *them that have* no might he increaseth strength. Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall: but they that wait upon the Lord shall renew *their* strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; and they shall walk, and not faint. *Is*. 40. 29, 31.

My grace is sufficient for thee: for my strength is made perfect in weakness. Most gladly therefore will I rather glory in my infirmities, that the power of Christ may rest upon me. Therefore I take pleasure in infirmities, in reproaches, in necessities, in persecutions, in distresses for Christ's sake: for when I am weak, then am I strong. 2 *Co*. 12. 9, 10.

10 But as for you all, do ye return, and come now: for I cannot find *one* wise *man* among you.

Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren? 1 *Co*. 6. 5.

11 My days are past, my purposes are broken off, *even* the thoughts of my heart.

Often times I purposed to come unto you, but was let hitherto. *Ro*. 1. 13.

12 They change the night into day; the light is short because of darkness.

13 If I wait, the grave *is* mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.

14 I have said to corruption, Thou *art* my father: to the worm, Thou *art* my mother, and my sister.

15 And where *is* now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?

Thou wilt not leave my soul in hell; neither wilt thou suffer thine Holy One to see corruption. *Ps*. 16. 10.—So also is the resurrection of the dead. It is sown in corruption; it is raised in incorruption. This corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal *must* put on immortality. So when this corruptible shall have put on incorruption, and this mortal shall have put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written, Death is swallowed up in victory. 1 *Co*. 15. 42, 53, 54.

16 They shall go down to the bars of the pit, when *our* rest together *is* in the dust.

Hear me speedily, O Lord: my spirit faileth; hide not thy face from me, lest I be like unto them that go down into the pit. *Ps*. 143. 7.—I went down to the bottoms of the mountains; the earth with her bars *was* about me for ever: yet hast thou brought up my life from corruption, O Lord my God. *Jon*. 2. 6.

CHAPTER XVIII.

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long *will it be ere* ye make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.

He that answereth a matter before he heareth *it*, it *is* folly and shame unto him. *Pr*. 18. 13.

3 Wherefore are we counted as beasts, and reputed vile in your sight?

4 He teareth himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?

5 Yea, the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.

6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, and his candle shall be put out with him.

Whoso curseth his father or his mother, his lamp shall be put out in obscure darkness. *Pr*. 20. 20; 24. 20.

Thou wilt light my candle: the Lord my God will enlighten my darkness. *Ps*. 18. 28.

7 The steps of his strength shall be straitened, and his own counsel shall cast him down.

Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices. For the turning away of the simple shall slay them, and the prosperity of fools shall destroy them. *Pr*. 1. 31, 32.

8 For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.

9 The gin shall take *him* by the heel, and the robber shall prevail against him.

10 The snare *is* laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.

The heathen are sunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid is their own foot taken. *Ps*. 9. 15.

11 Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, and shall drive him to his feet.

Je. 20. 4; *Le*. 26. 36.

12 His strength shall be hunger-bitten, and destruction *shall be* ready at his side.

13 It shall devour the strength of his skin: *even* the firstborn of death shall devour his strength.

14 His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him to the king of terrors.

The desire of the wicked shall perish. *Ps*. 112. 10.—The expectation of the wicked shall perish. *Pr*. 10. 28.

15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because *it is* none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.

16 His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.

Behold, the day cometh, that shall burn as an oven; and all

the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the Lord of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch. *Mal.* 4. 1.

17 His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.

The face of the Lord *is* against them that do evil, to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth. *Ps.* 34. 16.

18 He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.

The wicked shall be cut off from the earth, and the transgressors shall be rooted out of it. *Pr.* 2. 22.

19 He shall neither have son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.

Thus saith the Lord, Write ye this man childless, a man *that* shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah. *Je.* 22. 30.

20 They that come after *him* shall be astonished at his day, as they that went before were affrighted.

21 Surely such *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place of *him that* knoweth not God.

Pharaoh said, Who *is* the Lord, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the Lord, neither will I let Israel go. *Ex.* 5. 2.—And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt; for *there was* not a house where *there was* not one dead. *Ex.* 12. 30.

CHAPTER XIX.

THEN Job answered and said,
2 How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?

There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise is health. *Pr.* 12. 18.—Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue: and they that love it shall eat the fruit thereof. *Pr.* 18. 21.

3 These ten times have ye reproached me: ye are not ashamed *that* ye make yourselves strange to me.

All those men which have seen my glory, and my miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, ... have tempted me now these ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice. *Nu.* 14. 22.

4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine error remaineth with myself.

We must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ: that every one may receive the things *done* in *his* body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad. *2 Co.* 5. 10.—The soul that sinneth, it shall die. *Eze.* 18. 4.—Every man shall bear his own burden. *Gal.* 6. 5.

5 If indeed ye will magnify *yourselves* against me, and plead against me my reproach:

This shall they have for their pride, because they have reproached and magnified *themselves* against the people of the Lord of hosts. *Zep.* 2. 10.

6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.

Thou, O God, hast proved us: thou hast tried us, as silver is

tried. Thou broughtest us into the net; thou laidst affliction upon our loins. Thou hast caused men to ride over our heads; we went through fire and through water: but thou broughtest us out into a wealthy *place*. *Ps.* 66. 10-12.

7 Behold, I cry out of wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is* no judgment.

O Lord, how long shall I cry, and thou wilt not hear! *even* cry out unto thee of violence, and thou wilt not save! *Hab.* 1. 2; *Ps.* 22. 2; *La.* 3. 8.

8 He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.

He hath hedged me about, that I cannot get out: he hath made my chain heavy. *La.* 3. 7.

9 He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown *from* my head.

Thou hast made his glory to cease, and east his throne down to the ground. *Ps.* 44.

10 He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.

11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and he counteth me unto him as *one of* his enemies.

The Lord was as an enemy: he hath swallowed up Israel, he hath swallowed up all her palaces: he hath destroyed his strong holds, and hath increased in the daughter of Judah mourning and lamentation. *La.* 2. 5.

12 His troops come together, and raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.

13 He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.

I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's children. *Ps.* 69. 8.—Thou hast put away mine acquaintance far from me; thou hast made me an abomination unto them: *I am* shut up, and I cannot come forth. Lover and friend hath thou put far from me, and mine acquaintance into darkness. *Ps.* 88. 8, 18.

Then all the disciples forsook him, and fled. *Mat.* 26. 56.

14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.

It was not an enemy that reproached me; then I could have borne *it*: neither *was it* he that hated me *that* did magnify *himself* against me; then I would have hid myself from him: but *it was* thou, a man mine equal, my guide, and mine acquaintance. We took sweet counsel together, and walked unto the house of God in company. *Ps.* 55. 12-14.

That the scripture may be fulfilled, He that eateth bread with me hath lifted up his heel against me. *Jno.* 13. 18.

The brother shall deliver up the brother to death, and the father the child: and the children shall rise up against *their* parents, and cause them to be put to death. *Mat.* 10. 21.

15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their sight.

16 I called my servant, and he gave *me* no answer; I intreated him with my mouth.

17 My breath is strange to my wife, though I intreated for the children's *sake* of mine own body.

18 Yea, young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me.

The people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable. *Is.* 3. 5.—And [Elisha] went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head. *2 Ki.* 2. 23.

19 All my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved are turned against me.

Mine own familiar friend, in whom I trusted, which did eat of my bread, hath lifted up *his* heel against me. *Ps.* 41. 9.—For my love they are my adversaries: but I *give myself unto* prayer. And they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love. *Ps.* 109. 4, 5.

20 My bone cleaveth to my skin and to my flesh, and I am escaped with the skin of my teeth.

By reason of the voice of my groaning my bones cleave to my skin. *Ps.* 102. 5; *22.* 14, 17.

21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends: for the hand of God hath touched me.

Weep with them that weep. *Ro.* 12. 15.—Remember them that are in bonds, as bound with them; and them which suffer adversity, as being yourselves also in the body. *He.* 13. 3.

Thine arrows stick fast in me, and thy hand presseth me sore. *Ps.* 38. 2.

22 Why do ye persecute me as God, and are not satisfied with my flesh?

They persecute *him* whom thou hast smitten; and they talk to the grief of those whom thou hast wounded. *Ps.* 69. 26.

23 Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a book!

24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock for ever!

The sin of Judah is written with a pen of iron, and with the point of a diamond: it is graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars. *Je.* 17. 1; *De.* 27. 2, 3, 8; *2 Co.* 3. 1, 6.

25 For I know *that* my redeemer liveth, and *that* he shall stand at the latter day upon the earth:

Thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; the God of the whole earth shall he be called. *Is.* 54. 5.—The Redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the Lord. *Is.* 59. 20.—In whom we have redemption through his blood, the forgiveness of sins, according to the riches of his grace. *Eph.* 1. 7.—O Lord, my strength, and my redeemer. *Ps.* 19. 14.

Jno. 5. 22, 29.

26 And *though* after my skin *worms* destroy *this body*, yet in my flesh shall I see God:

Now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known. *1 Co.* 13. 12.—For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. *1 Co.* 15. 53.

The Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ, ... shall change our vile body, that it may be fashioned like unto his glorious body, according to the working whereby he is able even to subdue all things unto himself. *Phi.* 3. 20, 21.—We know that, when he shall appear, we shall be like him; for we shall see him as he is. *1 Jno.* 3. 2.—Behold, he cometh with clouds; and every eye shall see him, and they also which pierced him: and all kindreds of the earth shall wail because of him. Even, so, Amen. *Re.* 1. 7.

27 Whom I shall see for myself, and mine

eyes shall behold, and not another; *though* my reins be consumed within me.

I shall see him, but not now: I shall behold him, but not nigh. *Nu.* 24. 17.—Thy dead men shall live, *together with* my dead body shall they arise. *Is.* 26. 19.

28 But ye should say, Why persecute we him, seeing the root of the matter is found in me?

29 Be ye afraid of the sword: for wrath *bringeth* the punishments of the sword, that ye may know *there is* a judgment.

Let every soul be subject unto the higher powers. If thou do that which is evil, be afraid; for he beareth not the sword in vain: for he is the minister of God, a revenger to execute wrath upon him that doeth evil. *Ro.* 13. 1, 4.

Judge not, that ye be not judged. For with what judgment ye judge, ye shall be judged: and with what measure ye mete, it shall be measured to you again. *Mat.* 7. 1, 2.

CHAPTER XX.

THEN answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Therefore do my thoughts cause me to answer, and for *this* I make haste.

I bear them record that they have a zeal of God, but not according to knowledge. *Ro.* 10. 2.

My beloved brethren, let every man be swift to hear, slow to speak, slow to wrath: for the wrath of man worketh not the righteousness of God. *Ja.* 1. 19, 20.

3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the spirit of my understanding causeth me to answer.

4 Knowest thou *not* this of old, since man was placed upon earth,

5 That the triumphing of the wicked is short, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?

I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a green bay tree. Yet he passed away, and, lo, he was not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found. *Ps.* 37. 35, 36.—Surely thou didst set them in slippery places. *Ps.* 73. 18.

The enemy said, I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my lust shall be satisfied upon them; I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them. Thou didst blow with thy wind, the sea covered them: they sank as lead in the mighty waters. *Ex.* 15. 9, 10; *Ju.* 16. 27, 30; *Es.* 5. 11, 12; *7.* 10.

6 Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the clouds;

7 Yet he shall perish for ever like his own dung: they which have seen him shall say, Where is he?

Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down. *Am.* 9. 2.—Thou, Capernaum, which art exalted unto heaven, shalt be brought down to hell. *Mat.* 11. 23.

8 He shall fly away as a dream, and shall not be found: yea, he shall be chased away as a vision of the night.

As a dream when one awaketh; so, O Lord, when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image. *Ps.* 73. 20.—Thou carriest them away as with a flood; they are as a sleep: in the morning they are like grass which groweth up. *Ps.* 90. 5.

9 The eye also *which* saw him shall see him

no more; neither shall his place any more behold him.

Yet he passed away, and, lo, he *was* not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found. *Ps.* 37. 36.—For the wind passeth over it, and it is gone; and the place thereof shall know it no more. *Ps.* 103. 16.

10 His children shall seek to please the poor, and his hands shall restore their goods.

If he be found, he shall restore sevenfold: he shall give all the substance of his house. *Pr.* 6. 31.

11 His bones are full of the sin of his youth, which shall lie down with him in the dust.

Remember not the sins of my youth. *Ps.* 25. 7.—Lest ... thou mourn at the last, when thy flesh and thy body are consumed. *Pr.* 5. 10, 11.

12 Though wickedness be sweet in his mouth, though he hide it under his tongue;

She saith to him, Stolen waters are sweet, and bread eaten in secret is pleasant. *Pr.* 9. 16, 17.—His mouth is full of cursing and deceit and fraud: under his tongue is mischief and vanity. *Ps.* 10. 7.

13 Though he spare it, and forsake it not; but keep it still within his mouth:

If thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee. *Mat.* 5. 29.

14 Yet his meat in his bowels is turned, it is the gall of asps within him.

Therefore shall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices. *Pr.* 1. 31.—Thine own wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that it is an evil thing and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the Lord thy God, and that my fear is not in thee, saith the Lord God of hosts. *Je.* 2. 19.

15 He hath swallowed down riches, and he shall vomit them up again: God shall cast them out of his belly.

The morsel which thou hast eaten shalt thou vomit up, and lose thy sweet words. *Pr.* 23. 8.

16 He shall suck the poison of asps: the viper's tongue shall slay him.

The poison of asps is under their lips. *Ro.* 3. 13.

17 He shall not see the rivers, the floods, the brooks of honey and butter.

He shall be like the heath in the desert, and shall not see when good cometh; but shall inhabit the parched places in the wilderness, in a salt land and not inhabited. *Je.* 17. 6; *Is.* 58. 9-11.—Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, and Israel had walked in my ways! He should have fed them also with the finest of the wheat: and with honey out of the rock should I have satisfied thee. *Ps.* 81. 13, 16.

If any man thirst, let him come unto me, and drink. *Jno.* 7. 37.

18 That which he laboured for shall he restore, and shall not swallow it down: according to his substance shall the restitution be, and he shall not rejoice therein.

I will punish Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath swallowed up: and the nations shall not flow together any more unto him: yea, the wall of Babylon shall fall. *Je.* 51. 44.

19 Because he hath oppressed and hath forsaken the poor; because he hath violently taken away an house which he builded not;

20 Surely he shall not feel quietness in his belly, he shall not save of that which he desired.

Thus saith the Lord, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? ... Thus saith the Lord, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine. 1 *Ki.* 21. 19.—There is no peace, saith my God, to the wicked. *Is.* 57. 21.

21 There shall none of his meat be left; therefore shall no man look for his goods.

Rob not the poor, because he is poor: neither oppress the afflicted in the gate: for the Lord will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them. *Pr.* 22. 22, 23; *Am.* 4. 1, 2.

22 In the fulness of his sufficiency he shall be in straits: every hand of the wicked shall come upon him.

There is a sore evil which I have seen under the sun, namely, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt. But those riches perish by evil travail; and he begetteth a son, and there is nothing in his hand. *Ec.* 5. 13, 14.—As the partridge sitteth on eggs, and hatcheth them not; so he that getteth riches, and not by right, shall leave them in the midst of his days, and at his end shall be a fool. *Je.* 17. 11.

23 When he is about to fill his belly, God shall cast the fury of his wrath upon him, and shall rain it upon him while he is eating.

If ye will not hear, and if ye will not lay it to heart, to give glory unto my name, saith the Lord of hosts, I will even send a curse upon you, and I will curse your blessings: yea, I have cursed them already, because ye do not lay it to heart. *Mal.* 2. 2. While the flesh was yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the Lord was kindled against the people, and the Lord smote the people with a very great plague. *Nu.* 11. 33; *Ps.* 78. 29-31.

Thou fool, this night thy soul shall be required of thee: then whose shall those things be, which thou hast provided? *Lu.* 12. 20.

24 He shall flee from the iron weapon, and the bow of steel shall strike him through.

It shall come to pass, that he who fleeth from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midst of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for the windows from on high are open, and the foundations of the earth do shake. *Is.* 24. 18.—As if a man did flee from a lion, and a bear met him; or went into the house, and leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him. *Am.* 5. 19.

25 It is drawn, and cometh out of the body; yea, the glittering sword cometh out of his gall: terrors are upon him.

26 All darkness shall be hid in his secret places: a fire not blown shall consume him; it shall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

Thou shalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the Lord shall swallow them up in his wrath, and the fire shall devour them. *Ps.* 21. 9.

27 The heaven shall reveal his iniquity; and the earth shall rise up against him.

Behold, the Lord cometh out of his place to punish the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth also shall disclose her blood, and shall no more cover her slain. *Is.* 26. 21. For there is nothing covered, that shall not be revealed; neither hid, that shall not be known. *Lu.* 12. 2.

Judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts: and then shall every man have praise of God. 1 *Co.* 4. 5.

28 The increase of his house shall depart, and his goods shall flow away in the day of his wrath.

Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the Lord's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of his jealousy; for he shall make even a speedy riddance of all them that dwell in the land. *Zep.* 1. 18. For in one hour so great riches is come to nought. *Re.* 18. 17.—What is a man profited, if he shall gain the whole world, and lose his own soul? or what shall a man give in exchange for his soul? *Mat.* 16. 26.

29 This is the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage appointed unto him by God.

Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and a horrible tempest: *this shall be* the portion of their cup. *Ps.* 11. 6; *De.* 29. 18–20.

CHAPTER XXI.

BUT Job answered and said,
2 Hear diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations.

3 Suffer me that I may speak; and after that I have spoken, mock on.

4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and if *it were so*, why should not my spirit be troubled?

5 Mark me, and be astonished, and lay *your* hand upon *your* month.

If thou hast done foolishly in lifting up thyself, or if thou hast thought evil, *lay* thine hand upon thy mouth. *Pr.* 30. 32.—I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because thou didst *it*. *Ps.* 39. 9.

6 Even when I remember I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.

I remembered God, and was troubled: I complained, and my spirit was overwhelmed. *Ps.* 77. 3.

7 Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?

8 Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their offspring before their eyes.

9 Their houses *are* safe from fear *neither is* the rod of God upon them.

10 Their bull gendereth, and faileth not; their cow calveth, and casteth not her calf.

11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.

Behold, these *are* the ungodly, who prosper in the world; they increase in riches. *Ps.* 73. 12.—Men of the world, *which have* their portion in *this* life, and whose belly thou fillest with thy hid *treasure*: they are full of children, and leave the rest of their *substance* to their babes. *Ps.* 17. 14.—They sacrifice unto their net, and burn incense unto their drag; because by them their portion *is* fat, and their meat plenteous. *Hab.* 1. 16.

12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the organ.

The harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine, are in their feasts: but they regard not the work of the Lord, neither consider the operation of his hands. *Is.* 5. 12.

13 They spend their days in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.

There are no bands in their death: but their strength *is* firm. *Ps.* 73. 4.

14 Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.

The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, will not seek after *God*: God is not in all his thoughts. *Ps.* 10. 4.—They will not endure sound doctrine. *2 Ti.* 4. 3.—The carnal mind *is* enmity against God: for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. *Ro.* 8. 7.—They did not like to retain God in *their* knowledge. *Ro.* 1. 28.

This is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil. *Jno.* 3. 19.

15 What *is* the Almighty, that we should serve him? and what profit should we have, if we pray unto him?

Who *is* the Lord, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the Lord, neither will I let Israel go. *Ex.* 5. 2. Ye said also, Behold, what a weariness *is it*! and ye have snuffed at it, saith the Lord of hosts; and ye brought *that which was* torn, and the lame, and the sick; thus ye brought an offering: should I accept this of your hand? saith the Lord. *Mal.* 1. 13. Ye have said, *It is* vain to serve God: and what profit *is it* that we have kept his ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully before the Lord of hosts? *Mal.* 3. 14.

Ye have not, because ye ask not. *Ja.* 4. 2.

16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

They that trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches; none of *them* can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to God a ransom for him. *Ps.* 49. 6, 7.

Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. *Ps.* 1. 1.—My son, if sinners entice thee, consent thou not. *Pr.* 1. 10.

17 How oft is the candle of the wicked put out! and *how oft* cometh their destruction upon them! *God* distributeth sorrows in his anger.

The foolish said unto the wise, Give us of your oil; for our lamps are gone out. *Mat.* 25. 8.

Unto them that are contentious, and do not obey the truth, but obey unrighteousness, indignation and wrath, tribulation and anguish, upon every soul of man that doeth evil, of the Jew first, and also of the Gentile. *Ro.* 2. 8, 9.

18 They are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm carrieth away.

As the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, so their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the Lord of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel. *Is.* 5. 24.

Whose fan *is* in his hand, and he will thoroughly purge his floor, and gather his wheat into the garner; but he will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire. *Mat.* 3. 12.

19 God layeth up his iniquity for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know *it*.

I the Lord thy God *am* a jealous God, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth generation of them that hate me. *Ex.* 20. 5.—Prepare slaughter for his children for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities. *Is.* 14. 21.

20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.

In the hand of the Lord *there is* a cup, and the wine is red; it is full of mixture; and he poureth out of the same; but the dregs thereof all the wicked of the earth shall wring *them* out, and drink *them*. *Ps.* 75. 8.—Thus saith the Lord God of Israel unto me; Take the wine cup of this fury at my hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send thee, to drink it. And they shall drink, and be moved, and be mad, because of the sword that I will send among them. *Je.* 25. 15, 16.

The same shall drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out without mixture into the cup of his indignation;

and he shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels, and in the presence of the Lamb. *Re.* 14. 10.

21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut off in the midst?

O my God, take me not away in the midst of my days. *Ps.* 102. 24.

22 Shall *any* teach God knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high.

Who hath known the mind of the Lord, that he may instruct him? 1 *Co.* 2. 16.—Who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor? *Ro.* 11. 34.—Who hath directed the Spirit of the Lord, or *being* his counsellor hath taught him? *Is.* 40. 13.

God spared not the angels that sinned, but cast *them* down to hell, and delivered *them* into chains of darkness, to be reserved unto judgment. 2 *Pe.* 2. 4.

23 One dieth in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.

24 His breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistened with marrow.

They are inclosed in their own fat: with their mouth they speak proudly. *Ps.* 17. 10.

25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.

A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it. *Ec.* 6. 2.

26 They shall lie down alike in the dust, and the worms shall cover them.

All *things* come alike to all: *there* is one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that sacrificeth, and to him that sacrificeth not: as *is* the good, so *is* the sinner; and he that sweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath. *Ec.* 9. 2.—Like sheep they are laid in the grave; death shall feed on them; and the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning; and their beauty shall consume in the grave from their dwelling. *Ps.* 49. 14.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine against me.

This *is* thankworthy, if a man for conscience toward God endure grief, suffering wrongfully. 1 *Pe.* 2. 19.

28 For ye say, Where *is* the house of the prince? and where *are* the dwelling places of the wicked?

29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens,

30 That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction? they shall be brought forth to the day of wrath.

God *is* jealous, and the Lord revengeth; the Lord revengeth, and *is* furious; the Lord will take vengeance on his adversaries, and he reserveth *wrath* for his enemies. *Na.* 1. 2.—The Lord knoweth how ... to reserve the unjust unto the day of judgment to be punished. 2 *Pe.* 2. 9.—The Lord hath made all *things* for himself: yea, even the wicked for the day of evil. *Pr.* 16. 4.—The Lord ... shall strike through kings in the day of his wrath. *Ps.* 110. 5.

31 Who shall declare his way to his face? and who shall repay him *what* he hath done?

Vengeance *is* mine; I will repay, saith the Lord. *Ro.* 12. 19.

32 Yet shall he be brought to the grave, and shall remain in the tomb.

33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and every man shall draw after him, as *there* are innumerable before him.

It is appointed unto men once to die, but after this the judgment. *He.* 9. 27.—*There* is no man that hath power over the spirit to retain the spirit; neither *hath* he power in the day of death: and *there* is no discharge in *that* war: neither shall wickedness deliver those that are given to it. *Ec.* 8. 8.

34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth falsehood?

CHAPTER XXII.

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,

2 Can a man be profitable unto God, as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?

3 *Is it* any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain to him, that thou makest thy ways perfect?

Thou art my Lord: my goodness *extendeth* not to thee. *Ps.* 16. 2.—When ye shall have done all those things which are commanded you, say, We are unprofitable servants: we have done that which was our duty to do. *Lu.* 17. 10.

4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgment?

5 *Is* not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities infinite?

Enter not into judgment with thy servant: for in thy sight shall no man living be justified. *Ps.* 143. 2.

6 For thou hast taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and stripped the naked of their clothing.

If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down. For that *is* his covering only, it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I am gracious. *Ex.* 22. 26, 27.

7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou hast withholden bread from the hungry.

Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke? *Is it* not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh? *Is.* 58. 6, 7.

If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food, and one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be ye warned and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what *doth it* profit? *Ja.* 2. 15, 16.

I was a hungred, and ye gave me no meat: I was thirsty, and ye gave me no drink. *Mat.* 25. 42.

8 But *as for* the mighty man, he had the earth; and the honourable man dwelt in it.

9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of the fatherless have been broken.

Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child. *Ex.* 22. 22.

Cursed *be* he that perverteth the judgment of the stranger, fatherless, and widow. *De.* 27. 19.—They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless. *Ps.* 94. 6.

10 Therefore snares *are* round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee;

11 Or darkness, *that* thou canst not see; and abundance of waters cover thee.

Waters flowed over mine head; *then* I said, I am cut off. *La.* 3. 54.

12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven? and behold the height of the stars, how high they are!

13 And thou sayest, How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?

14 Thick clouds *are* a covering to him, that he seeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; even the night shall be light about me. Yea, the darkness hideth not from thee; but the night shineth as the day: the darkness and the light are both alike *to thee*. *Ps.* 139. 11, 12.

15 Hast thou marked the old way which wicked men have trodden?

16 Which were cut down out of time, whose foundation was overflown with a flood:

God saw that the wickedness of man *was* great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart *was* only evil continually. *Ge.* 6. 5, 7, 11, 12, 17.

17 Which said unto God, Depart from us: and what can the Almighty do for them?

18 Yet he filled their houses with good *things*: but the counsel of the wicked is far from me.

He left not himself without witness, in that he did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness. *Ac.* 14. 17.

Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. *Ps.* 1. 1.

19 The righteous see *it*, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to scorn.

When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth: and when the wicked perish, *there is* shouting. *Pr.* 11. 10.

20 Whereas our substance is not cut down, but the remnant of them the fire consumeth.

Ge. 19. 24. 2 *Pe.* 2. 6.

21 Acquaint now thyself with him, and be at peace: thereby good shall come unto thee.

If thou seek him, he will be found of thee. 1 *Ch.* 28. 9.—This is life eternal, that they might know thee the only true God, and Jesus Christ, whom thou hast sent. *Jno.* 17. 3; 2 *Co.* 4. 6.

Let him take hold of my strength, *that* he may make peace with me; and he shall make peace with me. *Is.* 27. 5.—Be ye reconciled to God. 2 *Co.* 5. 20.

22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and lay up his words in thine heart.

Thy words were found, and I did eat them; and thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for I am called by thy name, O Lord God of hosts. *Je.* 15. 16; *Re.* 22. 18, 19.

23 If thou return to the Almighty, thou

shalt be built up, thou shalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.

Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity. 2 *Ti.* 2. 19.—Thus saith the Lord of hosts; Turn ye unto me, saith the Lord of hosts, and I will turn unto you, saith the Lord of hosts. *Zec.* 1. 3.

24 Then shalt thou lay up gold as dust, and the *gold* of Ophir as the stones of the brooks.

25 Yea, the Almighty shall be thy defence, and thou shalt have plenty of silver.

1 *Ki.* 10. 21. 2 *Ch.* 1. 15; 9. 10, 27.
I am thy shield, and thy exceeding great reward. *Ge.* 15. 1.—The Lord God is a sun and shield. *Ps.* 84. 11.

26 For then shalt thou have thy delight in the Almighty, and shalt lift up thy face unto God.

27 Thou shalt make thy prayer unto him, and he shall hear thee, and thou shalt pay thy VOWS.

Verily God hath heard *me*; he hath attended to the voice of my prayer. Blessed *be* God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me. *Ps.* 66. 19, 20.—This is the confidence that we have in him, that, if we ask any thing according to his will, he heareth us: and if we know that he hear us, whatsoever we ask, we know that we have the petitions that we desired of him. 1 *Jno.* 5. 14, 15.

When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for *he hath* no pleasure in fools: pay that which thou hast vowed. Better is it that thou shouldst not vow, than that thou shouldst vow and not pay. *Ec.* 5. 4, 5.

28 Thou shalt also decree a thing, and it shall be established unto thee: and the light shall shine upon thy ways.

I am the light of the world: *he* that followeth *me* shall not walk in darkness, but shall have the light of life. *Jno.* 8. 12.

29 When *men* are cast down, then thou shalt say, *There is* lifting up; and he shall save the humble person.

Thus saith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, whose name is Holy; I dwell in the high and holy *place*, with him also *that is* of a contrite and humble spirit, to revive the spirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones. *Is.* 57. 15.—Thus saith the Lord God; Remove the diadem, and take off the crown: *this shall not be* the same; exalt *him that is* low, and abase *him that is* high. *Eze.* 21. 26.—Whosoever exalteth himself shall be abased; and he that humbleth himself shall be exalted. *Lu.* 14. 11.—Though the Lord *be* high, yet hath he respect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off. *Ps.* 138. 6.—To this *man* will I look, *even to him that is* poor and of a contrite spirit, and trembleth at my word. *Is.* 66. 2.

He giveth more grace. Wherefore he saith, God resisteth the proud, but giveth grace unto the humble. *Ja.* 4. 6.

30 He shall deliver the island of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureness of thine hands.

The Lord said, If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will spare all the place for their sakes. *Ge.* 18. 26.

CHAPTER XXIII.

THEN Job answered and said,
2 Even to day *is* my complaint bitter: my stroke is heavier than my groaning.

3 Oh that I knew where I might find him !
that I might come *even* to his seat !

In the way of thy judgments, O Lord, have we waited for thee ; the desire of *our* soul *is* to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee. *Is.* 26. 8.

4 I would order *my* cause before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

Put me in remembrance : let us plead together : declare thou, that thou mayest be justified. *Is.* 43. 26 ; *Da.* 9. 18, 19.

5 I would know the words *which* he would answer me, and understand what he would say unto me.

6 Will he plead against me with *his* great power? No; but he would put *strength* in me.

Fury *is* not in me : who would set the briers and thorns against me in battle? I would go through them, I would burn them together. *Is.* 27. 4.—For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth : for the spirit should fail before me, and the souls *which* I have made. *Is.* 57. 16.

7 There the righteous might dispute with him ; so should I be delivered for ever from my judge.

8 Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there* ; and backward, but I cannot perceive him :

9 On the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him* : he hideth himself on the right hand, that I cannot see *him* :

Verily thou *art* a God that hidest thyself, O God of Israel, the Saviour. *Is.* 45. 15.

10 But he knoweth the way that I take :
when he hath tried me, I shall come forth as gold.

The Lord knoweth them that are his. *2 Th.* 2. 19 ; *Ge.* 18. 19.
Lord, thou knowest all things ; thou knowest that I love thee. *Jno.* 21. 17.

Thou hast proved mine heart ; thou hast visited *me* in the night ; thou hast tried me, and shalt find nothing ; I am purposed *that* my mouth shall not transgress. *Ps.* 17. 3.—He shall sit as a refiner and purifier of silver : and he shall purify the sons of Levi, and purge them as gold and silver, that they may offer unto the Lord an offering in righteousness. *Mal.* 3. 3 ; *Zec.* 13. 9.

Blessed *is* the man that endureth temptation ; for when he *is* tried, he shall receive the crown of life, which the Lord hath promised to them that love him. *Ja.* 1. 12.

11 My foot hath held his steps, his way have I kept, and not declined.

Our heart *is* not turned back, neither have our steps declined from thy way. *Ps.* 44. 18.—Ye *are* witnesses, and God *also*, how holily and justly and unblameably we behaved ourselves among you that believe. *1 Th.* 2. 10.

12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips ; I have esteemed the words of his mouth more than my necessary food.

If *any* man draw back, my soul shall have no pleasure in him. But we *are* not of them who draw back unto perdition ; but of them that believe to the saving of the soul. *He.* 10. 38, 39. If ye continue in my word, *then* *are* ye my disciples indeed. *Jno.* 8. 31.—Thy word *was* unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart. *Je.* 15. 16.—How sweet *are* thy words unto my taste ! *yea*, *sweeter* than honey to my mouth ! *Ps.* 119. 103.

He said unto them, I have meat to eat that ye know not of. Therefore said the disciples one to another, Hath any man

brought him *ought* to eat? Jesus saith unto them, My meat *is* to do the will of him that sent me, and to finish his work. *Jno.* 4. 32, 34.

13 But he *is* in one *mind*, and who can turn him? and *what* his soul desireth, even *that* he doeth.

The Lord of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass : and as I have purposed, so shall it stand. *Is.* 14. 24.—Our God *is* in the heavens : he hath done whatsoever he hath pleased. *Ps.* 115. 3.

14 For he performeth *the thing that is* appointed for me : and many such *things are* with him.

No man should be moved by these afflictions : for yourselves know that we *are* appointed thereunto. *1 Th.* 3. 3.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his presence :
when I consider, I am afraid of him.

16 For God maketh my heart soft, and the Almighty troubleth me :

I am poured out like water, and all my bones *are* out of joint : my heart *is* like wax ; it *is* melted in the midst of my bowels. *Ps.* 22. 14.

17 Because I was not cut off before the darkness, *neither* hath he covered the darkness from my face.

CHAPTER XXIV.

WHY, seeing times *are* not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him not see his days?

He said unto them, It *is* not for you to know the times or the seasons, which the Father hath put in his own power. *Ac.* 1. 7.

2 *Some* remove the landmarks ; they violently take away flocks, and feed *thereof*.

Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's landmark. *De.* 19. 14 ; 27. 17.—The princes of Judah were like them that remove the bound : *therefore* I will pour out my wrath upon them like water. *Ho.* 5. 10.

3 They drive away the ass of the fatherless, they take the widow's ox for a pledge.

De. 24. 6, 10, 12, 17.

4 They turn the needy out of the way : the poor of the earth hide themselves together.

That pant after the dust of the earth on the head of the poor, and turn aside the way of the meek. *Am.* 2. 7.

5 Behold, *as* wild asses in the desert, go they forth to their work ; rising betimes for a prey : the wilderness *yieldeth* food for them *and* for their children.

Woe to them that devise iniquity, and work evil upon their beds ! when the morning *is* light, they practise it, because it *is* in the power of their hand. *Mt.* 2. 1.—For they sleep not, except they have done mischief ; and their sleep *is* taken away, unless they cause *some* to fall. *Pr.* 4. 16.

Then led they Jesus from Caiaphas unto the hall of judgment : and it *was* early. *Jno.* 18. 28.

6 They reap *every* one his corn in the field : and they gather the vintage of the wicked.

Am. 8. 4, 6.

7 They cause the naked to lodge without clothing, that *they have* no covering in the cold.

8 They are wet with the showers of the mountains, and embrace the rock for want of a shelter.

9 They pluck the fatherless from the breast, and take a pledge of the poor.

10 They cause *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away the sheaf *from* the hungry;

Ex. 22. 26, 27; *De.* 24. 12, 13.

I was a stranger, and ye took me not in: naked, and ye clothed me not. *Mat.* 25. 43.

11 *Which* make oil within their walls, and tread *their* winepresses, and suffer thirst.

Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he treadeth *out the corn.* *De.* 25. 4.—Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong; *that* useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not for his work. *Je.* 22. 13.

12 Men groan from out of the city, and the soul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly *to them.*

They had no comforter. *Ec.* 4. 1; *Ex.* 2. 23, 24.—What have I here, saith the Lord, that my people is taken away for nought? that they rule over them make them to howl, saith the Lord; and my name continually every day *is* blasphemed. *Is.* 52. 5.

These *things* hast thou done, and I kept silence. *Ps.* 50. 21.—And now we call the proud happy; yea, they that work wickedness are set up; yea, *they* that tempt God are even delivered. *Mal.* 3. 15.—Sentence against an evil work is not executed speedily. *Ec.* 8. 11.

13 They are of those that rebel against the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

The way of the wicked *is* as darkness: they know not at what they stumble. *Pr.* 4. 19.—And the way of peace have they not known. *Ro.* 3. 17.—This is the condemnation, that light is come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil. For every one that doeth evil hateth the light, neither cometh to the light, lest his deeds should be reproved. *Jno.* 3. 19, 20.—To him that knoweth to do good, and doeth *it* not, to him it is sin. *Ja.* 4. 17.

They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would *no doubt* have continued with us: but *they went out*, that they might be made manifest that they were not all of us. *1 Jno.* 2. 19.

14 The murderer rising with the light killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: his eyes are privily set against the poor. *Ps.* 10. 8.

15 The eye also of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, saying, No eye shall see me: and disguiseth *his* face.

They say, How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most High? *Ps.* 73. 11.—They say, The Lord shall not see, neither shall the God of Jacob regard *it.* *Ps.* 94. 7; *Pr.* 7. 7, 10.

16 In the dark they dig through houses, *which* they had marked for themselves in the daytime: they know not the light.

17 For the morning *is* to them even as the

shadow of death: if *one* know *them*, *they are in* the terrors of the shadow of death.

The thief is ashamed when he is found. *Je.* 2. 26.

18 He *is* swift as the waters; their portion is cursed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

19 Drought and heat consume the snow waters: *so doth* the grave *those which* have sinned.

The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but the righteous hath hope in his death. *Pr.* 14. 32.

20 The womb shall forget him; the worm shall feed sweetly on him; he shall be no more remembered; and wickedness shall be broken as a tree.

I saw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had so done. *Ec.* 8. 10.—*They are* dead, they shall not live; *they are* deceased, they shall not rise; therefore hast thou visited and destroyed them, and made all their memory to perish. *Is.* 26. 14.—The name of the wicked shall rot. *Pr.* 10. 7.

And now also the ax is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. *Mat.* 3. 10.

21 He evil entreateth the barren *that* beareth not: and doeth not good to the widow.

22 He draweth also the mighty with his power: he riseth up, and no *man* is sure of life.

23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in safety, whereon he resteth; yet his eyes *are* upon their ways.

Thou hast seen *it*; for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor committeth himself unto thee; thou art the helper of the fatherless. *Ps.* 10. 14.—Mine eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes. *Je.* 16. 17.—Thine eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the sons of men: to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings. *Je.* 32. 19.—These things saith he that holdeth the seven stars in his right hand, who walketh in the midst of the seven golden candlesticks; I know thy works. *Re.* 2. 1, 2.

24 They are exalted for a little while, but are gone and brought low; they are taken out of the way as all *other*, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

It shall be as when the harvestman gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it shall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim. *Is.* 17. 5.—I looked, and behold a white cloud, and upon the cloud *one* sat like unto the Son of man, having on his head a golden crown, and in his hand a sharp sickle. And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to him that sat on the cloud, Thrust in thy sickle, and reap: for the time is come for thee to reap; for the harvest of the earth is ripe. And he that sat on the cloud thrust in his sickle on the earth; and the earth was reaped. *Re.* 14. 14, 16.

25 And if *it be* not *so* now, who will make me a liar, and make my speech nothing worth?

CHAPTER XXV.

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 Dominion and fear are with him, he maketh peace in his high places.

The Lord reigneth; let the people tremble: he sitteth between the cherubims; let the earth be moved. *Ps.* 99. 1.—Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? *Je.* 10. 7.—Thine is the kingdom, and the power, and the glory, for ever. Amen. *Mat.* 6. 13.

All power is given unto me in heaven and in earth. *Mat.* 28. 18.—Which he wrought in Christ, when he raised him from the dead, and set him at his own right hand in the heavenly places, far above all principality, and power, and might, and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this world, but also in that which is to come. *Eph.* 1. 20, 21.

I create the fruit of the lips; Peace, peace to him that is far off, and to him that is near, saith the Lord: and I will heal him. *Is.* 57. 19.—[Christ] came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that were nigh. *Eph.* 2. 17.—Having made peace through the blood of his cross. *Col.* 1. 20.

Blessed are the peacemakers: for they shall be called the children of God. *Mat.* 5. 9.

3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not his light arise?

The Lord of hosts is his name. *Je.* 31. 35.—Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these things, that bringeth out their host by number: he calleth them all by names by the greatness of his might, for that he is strong in power; not one faileth. *Is.* 40. 26.—Thousand thousands ministered unto him, and ten thousand times ten thousand stood before him. *Da.* 7. 10.—Thinkest thou that I cannot now pray to my Father, and he shall presently give me more than twelve legions of angels? *Mat.* 26. 53.

I beheld, and I heard the voice of many angels round about the throne and the beasts and the elders: and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands. *Re.* 5. 11.

Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun. *Ps.* 19. 4.—Your Father which is in heaven ... maketh his sun to rise on the evil and on the good. *Mat.* 5. 45.—That was the true Light, which lighteth every man that cometh into the world. *Jno.* 1. 9.

4 How then can man be justified with God? or how can he be clean that is born of a woman?

If thou, Lord, shouldest mark iniquities, O Lord, who shall stand? *Ps.* 130. 3.—In thy sight shall no man living be justified. *Ps.* 143. 2.

Not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to his mercy he saved us. *Tit.* 3. 5.—Justified by faith. *Ro.* 5. 1.—Ye are washed, ... ye are sanctified, ... ye are justified in the name of the Lord Jesus, and by the Spirit of our God. *1 Co.* 6. 11.—If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us our sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. *1 Jno.* 1. 9.—Jesus Christ, ... that loved us, and washed us from our sins in his own blood. *Re.* 1. 5.

5 Behold even to the moon, and it shineth not; yea, the stars are not pure in his sight.

6 How much less man, that is a worm? and the son of man, which is a worm?

I am a worm, and no man; a reproach of men, and despised of the people. *Ps.* 22. 6.—Fear not, thou worm Jacob, and ye men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the Lord, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel. *Is.* 41. 14.

CHAPTER XXVI.

BUT Job answered and said,

2 How hast thou helped him that is without power? how savest thou the arm that hath no strength?

3 How hast thou counselled him that hath

no wisdom? and how hast thou plentifully declared the thing as it is?

4 To whom hast thou uttered words? and whose spirit came from thee?

Ye know not what manner of spirit ye are of. *Lu.* 9. 55.—Beloved, believe not every spirit, but try the spirits whether they are of God: because many false prophets are gone out into the world. *1 Jno.* 4. 1.—That which is born of the flesh is flesh; and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit. *Jno.* 3. 6.

5 Dead things are formed from under the waters, and the inhabitants thereof.

6 Hell is naked before him, and destruction hath no covering.

If I ascend up into heaven, thou art there: if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou art there. If I say, Surely the darkness shall cover me; even the night shall be light about me. *Ps.* 139. 8, 11.—Hell and destruction are before the Lord. *Pr.* 15. 11. Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do. *He.* 4. 13.

7 He stretcheth out the north over the empty place, and hangeth the earth upon nothing.

It is he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof are as grasshoppers; that stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in. *Is.* 40. 22.—The earth is the Lord's, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein. For he hath founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the floods. *Ps.* 24. 1, 2.

8 He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; and the cloud is not rent under them.

He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings for the rain; he bringeth the wind out of his treasures. *Ps.* 135. 7.—When he uttereth his voice, there is a multitude of waters in the heavens, and he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures. *Je.* 10. 13; *Pr.* 30. 4.

9 He holdeth back the face of his throne, and spreadeth his cloud upon it.

He said, Thou canst not see my face: for there shall no man see me, and live. And the Lord said, Behold, there is a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock: and it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee in a cleft of the rock, and will cover thee with my hand while I pass by: and I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall not be seen. *Ex.* 33. 20, 23.—The people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto the thick darkness where God was. *Ex.* 20. 21.—Clouds and darkness are round about him. *Ps.* 97. 2; *1 Ki.* 8. 12.

10 He hath compassed the waters with bounds, until the day and night come to an end.

God said, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear: and it was so. *Ge.* 1. 9.—He gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment. *Pr.* 8. 29; *Je.* 5. 22.

While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and day and night shall not cease. *Ge.* 8. 22.—I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth. *Is.* 54. 9.

11 The pillars of heaven tremble and are astonished at his reproof.

And I saw a great white throne, and him that sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away; and there was found no place for them. *Re.* 20. 11.

12 He divideth the sea with his power, and

by his understanding he smiteth through the proud.

The Lord caused the sea to go *back* by a strong east wind all that night; and made the sea dry *land*, and the waters were divided. *Ex.* 14. 21; *Ps.* 74. 13.

The day of the Lord of hosts *shall* be upon every *one* that is proud and lofty, and upon every *one* that is lifted up. *Is.* 2. 12. Those that walk in pride he is able to abase. *Da.* 4. 37.—God resisteth the proud. *Ja.* 4. 6.

13 By his Spirit he hath garnished the heavens; his hand hath formed the crooked serpent.

The Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters. And God said, Let there be light: and there was light. *Ge.* 1. 2, 3.—By the word of the Lord were the heavens made; and all the host of them by the breath of his mouth. *Ps.* 33. 6.—All things were made by him; and without him was not any thing made that was made. *Jno.* 1. 3.

Now the serpent was more subtil than any beast of the field which the Lord God had made. *Ge.* 3. 1.—O arm of the Lord. ... *Art* thou not it that hath cut Rahab, and wounded the dragon? *Is.* 51. 9.—In that day the Lord with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he shall slay the dragon that *is* in the sea. *Is.* 27. 1.

14 Lo, these *are* parts of his ways: but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can understand?

Great is the Lord, and greatly to be praised; and his greatness is unsearchable, *Ps.* 145. 3.—O the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! how unsearchable *are* his judgments, and his ways past finding out! *Ro.* 11. 33.—For we know in part, and we prophesy in part. Now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known. *1 Co.* 13. 9, 12.

CHAPTER XXVII.

MOREOVER Job continued his parable, and said,

2 As God liveth, *who* hath taken away my judgment; and the Almighty, *who* hath vexed my soul:

Thou shalt swear, The Lord liveth, in truth, in judgment, and in righteousness; and the nations shall bless themselves in him, and in him shall they glory. *Je.* 4. 2.—It shall come to pass, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, to swear by my name, The Lord liveth: as they taught my people to swear by Baal; then shall they be built in the midst of my people. *Je.* 12. 16.

3 All the while my breath is in me, and the spirit of God *is* in my nostrils;

4 My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit.

5 God forbid that I should justify you: till I die I will not remove mine integrity from me.

He that justifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the just, even they both *are* abomination to the Lord. *Pr.* 17. 15.

6 My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go: my heart shall not reproach *me* so long as I live.

Beloved, if our heart condemn us not, *then* have we confidence toward God. *1 Jno.* 3. 21.—Herein do I exercise myself, to have always a conscience void of offence toward God, and toward men. *Ac.* 24. 16.

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me as the unrighteous.

8 For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?

Woe unto you ... hypocrites! ... ye shall receive the greater damnation. *Mat.* 23. 14; *Lu.* 12. 20.

9 Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, even his prayer *shall* be abomination. *Pr.* 28. 9.—Therefore thus saith the Lord, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able to escape; and though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them. *Je.* 11. 11.

When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and when they offer burnt offering and an oblation, I will not accept them. *Je.* 14. 12.—Though they cry in mine ears with a loud voice, yet will I not hear them. *Eze.* 8. 18.—It is come to pass, *that* as he cried, and they would not hear; so they cried, and I would not hear, saith the Lord of hosts. *Zec.* 7. 13.

Ye ask, and receive not, because ye ask amiss, that ye may consume *it* upon your lusts. *Ja.* 4. 3.

10 Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

When he slew them, then they sought him: and they returned and enquired early after God. And they remembered that God *was* their rock, and the high God their redeemer. Nevertheless they did flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues. For their heart was not right with him, neither were they stedfast in his covenant. *Ps.* 78. 34, 37.—Yet hath he not root in himself, but dureth for a while: for when tribulation or persecution ariseth because of the word, by and by he is offended. *Mat.* 13. 21.—Men ought always to pray, and not to faint. *Lu.* 18. 1.

11 I will teach you by the hand of God: *that* which is with the Almighty will I not conceal.

O God, thou hast taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works. *Ps.* 71. 17.—I have not shunned to declare unto you all the counsel of God. *Ac.* 20. 27.

12 Behold, all ye yourselves have seen *it*; why then are ye thus altogether vain?

13 This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressors, *which* they shall receive of the Almighty.

Woe unto the wicked! *it shall* be ill with him: for the reward of his hands shall be given him. *Is.* 3. 11.

14 If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the sword: and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy them; for they shall go into captivity. *De.* 28. 41; *2 Kz.* 10. 8, 10, 11; *Es.* 9. 10.

15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and his widows shall not weep.

Their priests fell by the sword; and their widows made no lamentation. *Ps.* 78. 64.—Therefore thus saith the Lord concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, They shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! they shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory! *Je.* 22. 18.

16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;

17 He may prepare *it*, but the just shall put *it* on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

The wealth of the sinner is laid up for the just. *Pr.* 13. 22.

18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered : he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.

They shall not be gathered, nor be buried ; they shall be for dung upon the face of the earth. *Je.* 8. 2.

20 Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.

It came to pass that night, that the angel of the Lord went out, and smote in the camp of the Assyrians a hundred four-score and five thousand : and when they arose early in the morning, behold they *were* all dead corpses. *2 Kz.* 19. 35.

21 The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth : and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.

I will scatter them as with an east wind before the enemy ; I will shew them the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity. *Je.* 18. 17.

Every one that heareth these sayings of mine, and doeth them not, shall be likened unto a foolish man, which built his house upon the sand : and the rain descended, and the floods came, and the winds blew, and beat upon that house ; and it fell : and great was the fall of it. *Mat.* 7. 26, 27.

22 For *God* shall cast upon him, and not spare : he would fain flee out of his hand.

23 *Men* shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

CHAPTER XXVIII.

SURELY there is a vein for the silver, and a place for gold *where* they fine *it*.

The fining pot *is* for silver, and the furnace for gold ; but the Lord trieth the hearts. *Pr.* 17. 3.

2 Iron is taken out of the earth, and brass *is* molten *out* of the stone.

A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it ; a land whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass. *De.* 8. 9.

3 He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all perfection : the stones of darkness, and the shadow of death.

4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant ; *even the waters* forgotten of the foot : they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 *As* for the earth, out of it cometh bread : and under it is turned up as it were fire.

Ge. 1. 11, 12. *Ps.* 104. 14, 15.

6 The stones of *it* *are* the place of sapphires : and it hath dust of gold.

They saw the God of Israel : and *there was* under his feet as it were a paved work of a sapphire stone, and as it were the body of heaven in *his* clearness. *Ex.* 24. 10.

O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, and not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires. *Is.* 54. 11.—The foundations of the wall of the city *were* garnished with all manner of precious stones. The first foundation *was* jasper ; the second, sapphire ; the third, a chalcedony ; the fourth, an emerald. *Re.* 21. 19.

7 *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vulture's eye hath not seen :

8 The lion's whelps have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the rock ; he overturneth the mountains by the roots.

10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks ; and his eye seeth every precious thing.

11 He bindeth the floods from overflowing ; and *the thing that is hid* bringeth he forth to light.

Judge nothing before the time, until the Lord come, who both will bring to light the hidden things of darkness, and will make manifest the counsels of the hearts : and then shall every man have praise of God. *1 Co.* 4. 5.

12 But where shall wisdom be found ? and where *is* the place of understanding ?

13 Man knoweth not the price thereof ; neither is it found in the land of the living.

14 The depth saith, *It is* not in me : and the sea saith, *It is* not with me.

Thou desirest truth in the inward parts : and in the hidden part thou shalt make me to know wisdom. *Ps.* 51. 6.—I wisdom dwell with prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions. *Pr.* 8. 12, etc.—In [Christ] are hid all the treasures of wisdom and knowledge. *Col.* 2. 3.

If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all *men* liberally, and upbraideth not ; and it shall be given him. *Ja.* 1. 5.

15 It cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed *for* the price thereof.

16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.

Buy the truth, and sell *it* not ; *also* wisdom, and instruction, and understanding. *Pr.* 23. 23 ; *Ac.* 8. 18.

17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it : and the exchange of it *shall not be* for jewels of fine gold.

18 No mention shall be made of coral, or of pearls : for the price of wisdom *is* above rubies.

19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

20 Whence then cometh wisdom ? and where *is* the place of understanding ?

Who shall declare his generation ? *Is.* 53. 8.

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the air.

We speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, *even* the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory : which none of the princes of this world knew : for had they known *it*, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory. But as it is written, Eye hath not seen, nor ear heard, neither have entered into the heart of man, the things which God hath prepared for them that love him. But God hath revealed *them* unto us by his Spirit : for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God. *1 Co.* 2. 7-10.

22 Destruction and death say, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.

23 God understandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

With [Sennacherib] *is* an arm of flesh; but with us *is* the Lord our God to help us, and to fight our battles. 2 *Ch.* 32. 8.

18 And Jehoshaphat bowed his head with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

The people believed: and when they heard that the Lord had visited the children of Israel, and that he had looked upon their affliction, then they bowed their heads and worshipped. *Ex.* 4. 31.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; Believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established. *Is.* 7. 9.—Be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises. *He.* 6. 12.

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, and that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, Praise the LORD; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

Give unto the Lord the glory *due* unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him: worship the Lord in the beauty of holiness. 1 *Ch.* 16. 29; *Ps.* 29. 2.—With them Heman and Jeduthun, and the rest that were chosen, who were expressed by name, to give thanks to the Lord, because his mercy *endureth* for ever. 1 *Ch.* 16. 41.

22 ¶ And when they began to sing and to praise, the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah; and they were smitten.

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them*: and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped to destroy another.

The three hundred blew the trumpets, and the Lord set every man's sword against his fellow, even throughout all the host: and the host fled to Beth-shittah in Zererath, and to the border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath. *Ja.* 7. 22.—Saul and all the people that *were* with him assembled themselves, and they came to the battle: and, behold, every man's sword was against his fellow, and *there was* a very great discomfiture. 1 *Sa.* 14. 20.

24 And when Judah came toward the watch tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and, behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and none escaped.

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the

dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of Berachah: for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Berachah, unto this day.

27 Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for the LORD had made them to rejoice over their enemies.

They offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced: for God had made them rejoice with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off. *Né.* 12. 43.

28 And they came to Jerusalem with psalteries and harps and trumpets unto the house of the LORD.

David and all Israel played before God with all *their* might, and with singing, and with harps, and with psalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets. 1 *Ch.* 13. 8.

29 And the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *those* countries, when they had heard that the LORD fought against the enemies of Israel.

30 So the realm of Jehoshaphat was quiet: for his God gave him rest round about.

We have heard how the Lord dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* on the other side Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed. And as soon as we had heard *these things*, our hearts did melt, neither did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for the Lord your God, he *is* God in heaven above, and in earth beneath. *Jos.* 2. 10, 11.—When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? *Job* 34. 29.

31 ¶ And Jehoshaphat reigned over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name was Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the way of Asa his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD.

33 Howbeit the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

1 *Ké.* 22. 41-43.

34 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of Jehu the son of Hanani, who *is* mentioned in the book of the kings of Israel.

1 *Ké.* 22. 45.

35 ¶ And after this did Jehoshaphat king of

Judah join himself with Ahaziah king of Israel, who did very wickedly :

36 And he joined himself with him to make ships to go to Tarshish : and they made the ships in Ezion-gaber.

37 Then Eliezer the son of Dodavah of Mare-shah prophesied against Jehoshaphat, saying, Because thou hast joined thyself with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. And the ships were broken, that they were not able to go to Tarshish.

1 Ki. 22. 48.

CHAPTER XXI.

NOW Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

1 Ki. 22. 50.

2 And he had brethren the sons of Jehoshaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah : all these were the sons of Jehoshaphat king of Israel.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of silver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah : but the kingdom gave he to Jehoram ; because he was the firstborn.

4 Now when Jehoram was risen up to the kingdom of his father, he strengthened himself, and slew all his brethren with the sword, and divers also of the princes of Israel.

5 ¶ Jehoram was thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jerusalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, like as did the house of Ahab : for he had the daughter of Ahab to wife : and he wrought that which was evil in the eyes of the LORD.

7 Howbeit the LORD would not destroy the house of David, because of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promised to give a light to him and to his sons for ever.

2 Ki. 8. 17-19.

8 ¶ In his days the Edomites revolted from under the dominion of Judah, and made themselves a king.

9 Then Jehoram went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him : and he rose up by night, and smote the Edomites which compassed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The same time also did Libnah revolt from under his hand ;

because he had forsaken the LORD God of his fathers.

2 Ki. 8. 20-22.

11 Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and caused the inhabitants of Jerusalem to commit fornication, and compelled Judah thereto.

12 ¶ And there came a writing to him from Elijah the prophet, saying, Thus saith the LORD God of David thy father, Because thou hast not walked in the ways of Jehoshaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Asa king of Judah,

13 But hast walked in the way of the kings of Israel, and hast made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to go a whoring, like to the whoredoms of the house of Ahab, and also hast slain thy brethren of thy father's house, which were better than thyself :

Take heed to thyself, ... lest thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they go a whoring after their gods, and do sacrifice unto their gods, and one call thee, and thou eat of his sacrifice. *Ex.* 34. 12, 15.—The Lord said unto Moses, ... This people will rise up, and go a whoring after the gods of the strangers of the land, whither they go to be among them, and will forsake me, and break my covenant which I have made with them. *De.* 31. 16.—Ahab did more to provoke the Lord God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him. 1 Ki. 16. 33.

14 Behold, with a great plague will the LORD smite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods :

15 And thou shalt have great sickness by disease of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reason of the sickness day by day.

16 ¶ Moreover the LORD stirred up against Jehoram the spirit of the Philistines, and of the Arabians, that were near the Ethiopians :

The LORD stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite : he was of the king's seed in Edom. God stirred him up another adversary, Rezon, the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord Hadadezer king of Zobah : and he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, when David slew them of Zobah : and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus. 1 Ki. 11. 14, 23, 24.

17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and his sons also, and his wives ; so that there was never a son left him, save Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons.

18 ¶ And after all this the LORD smote him in his bowels with an incurable disease.

19 And it came to pass, that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness : so he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like the burning of his fathers.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem

causest me to ride *upon it*, and dissolvest my substance.

23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me to death, and to the house appointed for all living.

We must needs die. 2 *Sa.* 14. 14.—It is appointed unto men once to die. *He.* 9. 27.

24 Howbeit he will not stretch out *his* hand to the grave, though they cry in his destruction.

25 Did not I weep for him that was in trouble? was *not* my soul grieved for the poor?

Weep with them that weep. *Ro.* 12. 15; *Ps.* 35. 13.

26 When I looked for good, then evil came unto me: and when I waited for light, there came darkness.

We looked for peace, but no good came; and for a time of health, and behold trouble! *Je.* 8. 15; 14. 19.—The inhabitant of Maroth waited carefully for good: but evil came down from the Lord unto the gate of Jerusalem. *Mt.* 1. 12.

27 My bowels boiled, and rested not: the days of affliction prevented me.

28 I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, and I cried in the congregation.

29 I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to owls.

Like a crane, or a swallow, so did I chatter; I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail with looking upward: O Lord, I am oppressed; undertake for me. *Is.* 38. 14.

30 My skin is black upon me, and my bones are burned with heat.

For I am become like a bottle in the smoke. *Ps.* 119. 83.—Their visage is blacker than a coal; they are not known in the streets: their skin cleaveth to their bones; it is withered, it is become like a stick. *La.* 4. 8.

31 My harp also is *turned* to mourning, and my organ into the voice of them that weep.

By the rivers of Babylon, there we sat down, yea, we wept, when we remembered Zion. We hanged our harps upon the willows in the midst thereof. *Ps.* 137. 1, 2.

CHAPTER XXXI.

I MADE a covenant with mine eyes; why then should I think upon a maid?

Eyes full of adultery, and that cannot cease from sin. 2 *Pe.* 2. 14.—Whosoever looketh on a woman to lust after her, hath committed adultery with her already in his heart. *Mat.* 5. 28.

If thy right eye offend thee, pluck it out, and cast it from thee: for it is profitable for thee that one of thy members should perish, and not *that* thy whole body should be cast into hell. *Mat.* 5. 29.

2 For what portion of God *is there* from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

3 *Is not* destruction to the wicked? and a strange *punishment* to the workers of iniquity?

Destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity. *Pr.* 10. 29; 21. 15.—Thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction. *Ps.* 55. 23.—There were false prophets also among the people, even as there shall be false teachers among you, who privily shall bring in damnable heresies, even denying the Lord that bought them, and bring upon themselves swift destruction. 2 *Pe.* 2. 1.

4 Doth not he see my ways, and count all my steps?

The ways of man *are* before the eyes of the Lord, and he pondereth all his goings. *Pr.* 5. 21.—Thine eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the sons of men: to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings. *Je.* 32. 19.

5 If I have walked with vanity, or if my foot hath hastened to deceit;

6 Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.

God ... knoweth the secrets of the heart. *Ps.* 44. 21.—By him actions *are* weighed. 1 *Sa.* 2. 3.—Thou, most upright, dost weigh the path of the just. *Is.* 26. 7.

Thou art weighed in the balances, and art found wanting. *Da.* 5. 27.

7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to mine hands;

8 *Then* let me sow, and let another eat; yea, let my offspring be rooted out.

Seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use to go a whoring. *Na.* 15. 39.—Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these *things* God will bring thee into judgment. *Ec.* 11. 9.—All that *is* in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 1 *Jno.* 2. 16.

Thou shalt carry much seed out into the field, and shalt gather but little in; for the locust shall consume it. Thou shalt plant vineyards, and dress them, but shalt neither drink of the wine, nor gather the grapes; for the worms shall eat them. Thou shalt have olive trees throughout all thy coasts, but thou shalt not anoint *thyself* with the oil; for thine olive shall cast *his* fruit. Thou shalt beget sons and daughters, but thou shalt not enjoy them; for they shall go into captivity, etc. *De.* 28. 38–41.

9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or if I have laid wait at my neighbour's door;

10 *Then* let my wife grind unto another, and let others bow down upon her.

I find more bitter than death the woman, whose heart is snares and nets, and her hands as bands: whoso pleaseth God shall escape from her; but the sinner shall be taken by her. *Ec.* 7. 26; *Pr.* 7. 7, etc.

Thou shalt betroth a wife, and another man shall lie with her. *De.* 28. 30.

11 For this *is* an heinous crime; yea, it is an iniquity *to be punished by* the judges.

12 For it *is* a fire that consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.

Thou *art* his wife: how then can I do this great wickedness, and sin against God? *Ge.* 39. 9.—I will judge thee, as women that break wedlock and shed blood are judged; and I will give thee blood in fury and jealousy. *Eze.* 16. 38.—The man that committeth adultery with *another* man's wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death. *Le.* 20. 10; *De.* 22. 22; *Ge.* 38. 24.

Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burned? Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burned? So he that goeth in to his neighbour's wife; whosoever toucheth her shall not be innocent. Whoso committeth adultery with a woman lacketh understanding: he *that* doeth it destroyeth his own soul. *Pr.* 6. 27–29, 32.

13 If I did despise the cause of my manservant or of my maidservant, when they contended with me;

14 What then shall I do when God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?

Thou shalt not rule over him with rigour; but shalt fear thy God. *Le.* 25. 43.—If a man smite his servant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely punished. *Ex.* 21. 20.—Masters, give unto *your* servants that which is just and equal; knowing that ye also have a Master in heaven. *Col.* 4. 1.—He shall have judgment without mercy, that hath shewed no mercy; and mercy rejoiceth against judgment. *Ja.* 2. 13.

15 Did not he that made me in the womb make him? and did not one fashion us in the womb?

16 If I have withheld the poor from *their* desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail;

He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth his Maker: but he that honoureth him hath mercy on the poor. *Pr.* 14. 31.—The rich and poor meet together: the Lord *is* the maker of them all. *Pr.* 22. 2.—We should remember the poor. *Gal.* 2. 10.

17 Or have eaten my morsel myself alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof;

18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided her from my mother's womb;)

19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering;

20 If his loins have not blessed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep;

21 If I have lifted up my hand against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate:

22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my shoulder blade, and mine arm be broken from the bone.

Give alms of such things as ye have; and, behold, all things are clean unto you. *Lu.* 11. 41.—When thou makest a feast, call the poor, the maimed, the lame, the blind: and thou shalt be blessed; for they cannot recompense thee: for thou shalt be recompensed at the resurrection of the just. *Lu.* 14. 13, 14.—Distributing to the necessity of saints; given to hospitality. *Ro.* 12. 13.

Whoso hath this world's good, and seeth his brother have need, and shutteth up his bowels of *compassion* from him, how dwelleth the love of God in him? *1 Jno.* 3. 17.—If a brother or sister be naked, and destitute of daily food, and one of you say unto them, Depart in peace, be *ye* warmed and filled; notwithstanding ye give them not those things which are needful to the body; what doth it profit? *Ja.* 2. 15, 16.

Is not this the fast that I have chosen? to loose the bands of wickedness, to undo the heavy burdens, and to let the oppressed go free, and that ye break every yoke? *Is* it not to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are cast out to thy house? when thou seest the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyself from thine own flesh? *Is.* 58. 6, 7.

My little children, let us not love in word, neither in tongue; but in deed and in truth. *1 Jno.* 3. 18.

23 For destruction *from* God *was* a terror to me, and by reason of his highness I could not endure.

Alas for the day! for the day of the Lord *is* at hand, and as a destruction from the Almighty shall it come. *Joel* 1. 15.—My flesh trembleth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments. *Ps.* 119. 120.—Thou, *even* thou, art to be feared: and who may stand in thy sight when once thou art angry? *Ps.* 76. 7.

24 If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence;

25 If I rejoiced because my wealth *was* great, and because mine hand had gotten much;

Ephraim said, Yet I am become rich, I have found me out substance. *Ho.* 12. 8.—Is not this great Babylon, that I have built for the house of the kingdom by the might of my power, and for the honour of my majesty? *Da.* 4. 30.

Thus saith the Lord, Let not the wise *man* glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty *man* glory in his might, let not the rich *man* glory in his riches. *Je.* 9. 23.—He that trusteth in his riches shall fall; but the righteous shall flourish as a branch. *Pr.* 11. 28.—If riches increase, set not your heart *upon* them. *Ps.* 62. 10.—Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themselves wings; they fly away as an eagle toward heaven. *Pr.* 23. 5.—How hard is it for them that trust in riches to enter into the kingdom of God! It is easier for a camel to go through the eye of a needle, than for a rich man to enter into the kingdom of God. *Mar.* 10. 24, 25.

They that will be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and hurtful lusts, which drown men in destruction and perdition. For the love of money is the root of all evil: which while some coveted after, they have erred from the faith, and pierced themselves through with many sorrows. *1 Ti.* 6. 9, 10.

26 If I beheld the sun when it shined, or the moon walking *in* brightness;

27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or my mouth hath kissed my hand:

28 This also *were* an iniquity *to be punished* by the judge: for I should have denied the God *that is* above.

Take ye therefore good heed unto yourselves, ... Lest thou lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou seest the sun, and the moon, and the stars, *even* all the host of heaven, shouldest be driven to worship them, and serve them, which the Lord thy God hath divided unto all nations under the whole heaven. *De.* 4. 15, 19; 17. 2, 7.

He brought me into the inner court of the Lord's house; and, behold, at the door of the temple of the Lord, between the porch and the altar, *were* about five and twenty men, with their backs toward the temple of the Lord, and their faces toward the east; and they worshipped the sun toward the east. *Eze.* 8. 16.

They shall spread them before the sun, and the moon, and all the host of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have served, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have sought, and whom they have worshipped. *Je.* 8. 2; *2 Ki.* 23. 5.

29 If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lifted up myself when evil found him:

As for me, when they were sick, my clothing *was* sackcloth: I humbled my soul with fasting; and my prayer returned into mine own bosom. I behaved myself as though *he had been* my friend or brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his* mother. *Ps.* 35. 13, 14.—Whoso mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker: *and* he that is glad at calamities shall not be unpunished. *Pr.* 17. 5.—Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth; lest the Lord see it, and it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him. *Pr.* 24. 17, 18.

30 Neither have I suffered my mouth to sin by wishing a curse to his soul.

I say unto you, Love your enemies, bless them that curse you, do good to them that hate you, and pray for them which despitefully use you, and persecute you. *Mat.* 5. 44.—Bless them which persecute you: bless, and curse not. *Ro.* 12. 14.

31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.

1 Sa. 24. 4, 10, 11; 26. 8, 9; *2 Sa.* 16. 9, 10; 19. 21, 22.

32 The stranger did not lodge in the street :
but I opened my doors to the traveller.

I was a stranger, and ye took me in. *Mat. 25. 35.*

33 If I covered my transgressions as Adam,
by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom :

Adam and his wife hid themselves from the presence of the Lord God amongst the trees of the garden. The man said, The woman whom thou gavest to be with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat. *Ge. 3. 8, 12.*—They like men have transgressed the covenant: there have they dealt treacherously against me. *No. 6. 7.*—He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh them shall have mercy. *Pr. 28. 13.*

34 Did I fear a great multitude, or did the
contentment of families terrify me, that I kept
silence, and went not out of the door?

Thou shalt not follow a multitude to do evil; neither shalt thou speak in a cause to decline after many to wrest judgment. *Ec. 23. 2.*

The chief priests and elders persuaded the multitude that they should ask Barabbas, and destroy Jesus. *Mat. 27. 20.*—And so Pilate, willing to content the people, released Barabbas unto them, and delivered Jesus, when he had scourged him, to be crucified. *Mar. 15. 15.*—After two years Porcius Festus came into Felix's room: and Felix, willing to shew the Jews a pleasure, left Paul bound. *Ac. 24. 27.*

35 Oh that one would hear me! behold, my
desire is, that the Almighty would answer me,
and that mine adversary had written a book.

Behold, I am according to thy wish in God's stead: I also am formed out of the clay. *Job 33. 6.*

36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder,
and bind it as a crown to me.

37 I would declare unto him the number of
my steps; as a prince would I go near unto him.

Thy name shall be called no more Jacob, but Israel: for as a prince hast thou power with God and with men, and hast prevailed. *Ge. 32. 28.*

We have boldness and access with confidence by the faith of him. *Eph. 3. 12.*—For we have not a high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, yet without sin. Let us therefore come boldly unto the throne of grace, that we may obtain mercy, and find grace to help in time of need. *He. 4. 15, 16.*

38 If my land cry against me, or that the
furrows likewise thereof complain;

39 If I have eaten the fruits thereof without
money, or have caused the owners thereof to
lose their life :

40 Let thistles grow instead of wheat, and
cockle instead of barley. The words of Job are
ended.

Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong; that useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not for his work. *Je. 22. 13.*—Behold, the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped are entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth. *Ja. 5. 4.*—Thou shalt speak unto [Abab], saying, Thus saith the Lord, Hast thou killed, and also taken possession? And thou shalt speak unto him, saying, Thus saith the Lord, In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth shall dogs lick thy blood, even thine. *1 Ki. 21. 19.*—So are the ways of every one that is greedy of gain; which taketh away the life of the owners thereof. *Pr. 1. 19.*

The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended. *Ps. 72. 20.*

CHAPTER XXXII.

SO these three men ceased to answer Job,
because he *was* righteous in his own eyes.

2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified himself rather than God.

Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath. *Eph. 4. 26.*

3 Also against his three friends was his wrath
kindled, because they had found no answer, and
yet had condemned Job.

Neither can they prove the things whereof they now accuse me. *Ac. 24. 13.*

4 Now Elihu had waited till Job had spoken,
because they *were* elder than he.

5 When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer
in the mouth of *these* three men, then his wrath
was kindled.

6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite
answered and said, I *am* young, and ye *are* very
old; wherefore I was afraid, and durst not shew
you mine opinion.

7 I said, Days should speak, and multitude
of years should teach wisdom.

Thou shalt rise up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man. *Le. 19. 32.*—Render therefore to all their dues: tribute to whom tribute *is due*; custom to whom custom; fear to whom fear; honour to whom honour. *Ro. 13. 7.*—Rebuke not an elder, but intreat him as a father. *1 Ti. 5. 1.*—Ye younger, submit yourselves unto the elder. *1 Pe. 5. 5.*

8 But *there is* a spirit in man: and the in-
spiration of the Almighty giveth them under-
standing.

Lo, I have given thee a wise and an understanding heart. *1 Ki. 3. 12.*—The Lord giveth wisdom: out of his mouth cometh knowledge and understanding. *Pr. 2. 6.*—God giveth to a man that *is* good in his sight, wisdom, and knowledge, and joy. *Ec. 2. 26.*

If any of you lack wisdom, let him ask of God, that giveth to all men liberally, and upbraideth not; and it shall be given him. *Ja. 1. 5.*

At that time Jesus answered and said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes. *Mat. 11. 25.*—God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God. For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God. Now we have received, not the spirit of the world, but the spirit which is of God; that we might know the things that are freely given to us of God. *1 Co. 2. 10, 12.*—To one is given by the Spirit the word of wisdom; to another the word of knowledge by the same Spirit. *1 Co. 12. 8.* All scripture is given by inspiration of God, and is profitable for doctrine, for reproof, for correction, for instruction in righteousness; that the man of God may be perfect, thoroughly furnished unto all good works. *2 Ti. 3. 16, 17.*

9 Great men are not *always* wise; neither do
the aged understand judgment.

Have any of the rulers or of the Pharisees believed on him? *Jno. 7. 48.*—We speak the wisdom of God in a mystery, *even* the hidden wisdom, which God ordained before the world unto our glory: which none of the princes of this world knew: for

had they known *it*, they would not have crucified the Lord of glory. 1 Co. 2. 7, 8.—Better *is* a poor and a wise child than an old and foolish king, who will no more be admonished. *Ec.* 4. 13.—I understand more than the ancients, because I keep thy precepts. *Ps.* 119. 100.

10 Therefore I said, Harken to me; I also will shew mine opinion.

[There is] a time to speak. *Ec.* 3. 7.

11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your reasons, whilst ye searched out what to say.

He that answereth a matter before he heareth *it*, it is folly and shame unto him. *Pr.* 18. 13.

12 Yea, I attended unto you, and, behold, *there was* none of you that convinced Job, *or* that answered his words:

13 Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom: God thrusteth him down, not man.

Thus saith the Lord, Let not the wise *man* glory in his wisdom. *Je.* 9. 23.—Woe unto *them* that are wise in their own eyes, and prudent in their own sight! *Is.* 5. 21.—Let no man deceive himself. If any man among you seemeth to be wise in this world, let him become a fool, that he may be wise. For the wisdom of this world is foolishness with God. For it is written, He taketh the wise in their own craftiness. 1 Co. 3. 18, 19.

14 Now he hath not directed *his* words against me: neither will I answer him with your speeches.

15 They were amazed, they answered no more: they left off speaking.

16 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still, *and* answered no more;)

17 *I said*, I will answer also my part, I also will shew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of matter, the spirit within me constraineth me.

19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* hath no vent; it is ready to burst like new bottles.

20 I will speak, that I may be refreshed: I will open my lips and answer.

His word was in mine heart as a burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and I could not *stay*. *Je.* 20. 9.—I am full of the fury of the Lord; I am weary with holding in. *Je.* 6. 11.—My heart was hot within me, while I was musing the fire burned: *then* spake I with my tongue. *Ps.* 39. 3.—We cannot but speak the things which we have seen and heard. *Ac.* 4. 20.

21 Let me not, I pray you, accept any man's person, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

Ye shall do no unrighteousness in judgment: thou shalt not respect the person of the poor, nor honour the person of the mighty: *but* in righteousness shalt thou judge thy neighbour. *Le.* 19. 15; *De.* 1. 17; 16. 19.

These things also *belong* to the wise. *It* is not good to have respect of persons in judgment. *Pr.* 24. 23; *Mat.* 22. 16.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles; *in so doing* my maker would soon take me away.

The Lord shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that speaketh proud things. *Ps.* 12. 3.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

WHEREFORE, Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and hearken to all my words.

2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken in my mouth.

3 My words *shall be* of the uprightness of my heart: and my lips shall utter knowledge clearly.

Our exhortation *was* not of deceit, nor of uncleanness, nor in guile: but as we were allowed of God to be put in trust with the gospel, even so we speak; not as pleasing men, but God, which trieth our hearts. 1 Th. 2. 3, 4.

4 The Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

5 If thou canst answer me, set *thy words* in order before me, stand up.

6 Behold, I *am* according to thy wish in God's stead: I also am formed out of the clay.

The Lord God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living soul. *Ge.* 2. 7; *Lu.* 1. 35.

Now then we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech *you* by us: we pray *you* in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God. 2 Co. 5. 20.—We have this treasure in earthen vessels. 2 Co. 4. 7.

7 Behold, my terror shall not make thee afraid, neither shall my hand be heavy upon thee.

We have not a high priest which cannot be touched with the feeling of our infirmities; but was in all points tempted like as we are, *yet* without sin. *He.* 4. 15.—He knoweth our frame; he remembereth that we are dust. *Ps.* 103. 14.

8 Surely thou hast spoken in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *saying*,

9 I am clean without transgression, I *am* innocent; neither *is there* iniquity in me.

10 Behold, he findeth occasions against me, he counteth me for his enemy,

11 He putteth my feet in the stocks, he marketh all my paths.

12 Behold, *in* this thou art not just: I will answer thee, that God is greater than man.

Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me. Behold, I will plead with thee, because thou sayest, I have not sinned. *Je.* 2. 35.

13 Why dost thou strive against him? for he giveth not account of any of his matters.

Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker! Let the potsherd strive with the potsherd of the earth. Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands? *Is.* 45. 9.—*It* is hard for thee to kick against the pricks. *Ac.* 9. 5.—If it be of God, ye cannot overthrow it. *Ac.* 5. 39.

The secret things *belong* unto the Lord our God. *De.* 29. 29.

14 For God speaketh once, yea twice, *yet* man perceiveth it not.

God hath spoken once; twice have I heard this; that power *belongeth* unto God. *Ps.* 62. 11.—The Lord spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken. 2 Ch. 33. 10.—I have called, and ye refused; I have stretched out my hand, and no man regarded. *Pr.* 1. 24.

15 In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falleth upon men, in slumberings upon the bed ;

16 Then he openeth the ears of men, and sealeth their instruction,

17 That he may withdraw man *from his purpose*, and hide pride from man.

When the sun was going down, a deep sleep fell upon Abram ; and, lo, a horror of great darkness fell upon him. And [God] said unto Abram, etc. *Ge.* 15. 12, 13.—Hear now my words : If there be a prophet among you, *I* the Lord will make myself known unto him in a vision, *and* will speak unto him in a dream. *Nu.* 12. 6.—As he was speaking with me, I was in a deep sleep on my face toward the ground ; but he touched me, and set me upright. And he said, Behold, I will make thee know what shall be in the last end of the indignation : for at the time appointed the end *shall be*. *Da.* 8. 18, 19.—God came to Abimelech in a dream by night, and said to him, Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou hast taken ; for she is a man's wife. *Ge.* 20. 3.—God came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and said unto him, Take heed that thou speak not to Jacob either good or bad. *Ge.* 31. 24.—When he was set down on the judgment seat, his wife sent unto him, saying, Have thou nothing to do with that just man : for I have suffered many things this day in a dream because of him. *Mat.* 27. 19.

18 He keepeth back his soul from the pit, and his life from perishing by the sword.

O Lord, thou hast brought up my soul from the grave : thou hast kept me alive, that I should not go down to the pit. *Ps.* 30. 3.

The keeper of the prison awaking out of his sleep, and seeing the prison doors open, he drew out his sword, and would have killed himself, supposing that the prisoners had been fled. But Paul cried with a loud voice, saying, Do thyself no harm : for we are all here. *Ac.* 16. 27, 28.

19 He is chastened also with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with strong *pain* :

As a man chasteneth his son, *so* the Lord thy God chasteneth thee. *De.* 8. 5.—Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O Lord, and teachest him out of thy law. *Ps.* 94. 12.—Before I was afflicted I went astray ; but now have I kept thy word. *It is good* for me that I have been afflicted ; that I might learn thy statutes. *Ps.* 119. 67, 71.—When we are judged, we are chastened of the Lord, that we should not be condemned with the world. *1 Co.* 11. 32.

My son, despise not thou the chastening of the Lord, nor faint when thou art rebuked of him : for whom the Lord loveth he chasteneth, and scourgeth every son whom he receiveth. If ye endure chastening, God dealeth with you as with sons ; for what son is he whom the father chasteneth not ? But if ye be without chastisement, whereof all are partakers, then are ye bastards, and not sons. Furthermore we have had fathers of our flesh which corrected us, and we gave them reverence : shall we not much rather be in subjection unto the Father of spirits, and live ? For they verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure ; but he for *our* profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness. Now no chastening for the present seemeth to be joyous, but grievous ; nevertheless afterward it yieldeth the peaceable fruit of righteousness unto them which are exercised thereby. *He.* 12. 5, 11.

20 So that his life abhorreth bread, and his soul dainty meat.

21 His flesh is consumed away, that it cannot be seen ; and his bones *that* were not seen stick out.

22 Yea, his soul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the destroyers.

23 If there be a messenger with him, an in-

terpreter, one among a thousand, to shew unto man his uprightness :

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and saith, Deliver him from going down to the pit : I have found a ransom.

As for thee also, by the blood of thy covenant I have sent forth thy prisoners out of the pit wherein is no water. *Zec.* 9. 11.

Being justified freely by his grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus : whom God hath set forth *to be* a propitiation through faith in his blood, to declare his righteousness for the remission of sins that are past, through the forbearance of God. *Ro.* 3. 24, 25.—Grace and truth came by Jesus Christ. *Jno.* 1. 17.—The Son of man came ... to give his life a ransom for many. *Mat.* 20. 28.—*There is* ... one mediator between God and men, the man Christ Jesus ; who gave himself a ransom for all, to be testified in due time. *1 Ti.* 2. 5, 6.

25 His flesh shall be fresher than a child's : he shall return to the days of his youth :

Then went he down, and dipped himself seven times in Jordan, according to the saying of the man of God : and his flesh came again like unto the flesh of a little child, and he was clean. *2 Ki.* 5. 14.—[The Lord] satisfieth thy mouth with good *things* ; *so that* thy youth is renewed like the eagle's. *Ps.* 103. 5. They that wait upon the Lord shall renew *their* strength ; they shall mount up with wings as eagles ; they shall run, and not be weary ; *and* they shall walk, and not faint. *Is.* 40. 31.

26 He shall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him : and he shall see his face with joy : for he will render unto man his righteousness.

Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and mighty things, which thou knowest not. *Je.* 33. 3.—Call upon me in the day of trouble : I will deliver thee, and thou shalt glorify me. *Ps.* 50. 15.—Ask, and it shall be given you ; seek, and ye shall find ; knock, and it shall be opened unto you : for every one that asketh receiveth ; and he that seeketh findeth ; and to him that knocketh it shall be opened. *Mat.* 7. 7, 8.

27 He looketh upon men, and *if any* say, I have sinned, and perverted *that which was right*, and it profited me not ;

28 He will deliver his soul from going into the pit, and his life shall see the light.

David said unto Nathan, I have sinned against the Lord. And Nathan said unto David, The Lord also hath put away thy sin ; thou shalt not die. *2 Sa.* 12. 13.—He that covereth his sins shall not prosper ; but whose confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall have mercy. *Pr.* 28. 13.—If we confess our sins, he is faithful and just to forgive us *our* sins, and to cleanse us from all unrighteousness. *1 Jno.* 1. 9.—I will arise and go to my father, and will say unto him, Father, I have sinned against heaven, and before thee. But the father said to his servants, Bring forth the best robe, and put it on him ; and put a ring on his hand, and shoes on his feet : and bring hither the fatted calf, and kill it ; and let us eat, and be merry : for this my son was dead, and is alive again ; he was lost, and is found. And they began to be merry. *Luk.* 15. 18, 22, 24.

Thou hast in love to my soul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption : for thou hast cast all my sins behind thy back. *Is.* 38. 17.

29 Lo, all these *things* worketh God oftentimes with man,

30 To bring back his soul from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living.

There are diversities of operations, but it is the same God which worketh all in all. *1 Co.* 12. 6.—It is God which worketh in you both to will and to do of *his* good pleasure. *Phi.* 2. 13.

Thou hast delivered my soul from death : wilt not thou

deliver my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in the light of the living? *Ps.* 56. 13.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I will speak.

32 If thou hast any thing to say, answer me: speak, for I desire to justify thee.

It is God that justifieth. *Ro.* 8. 33.—To declare, *I say*, at this time his righteousness: that he might be just, and the justifier of him which believeth in Jesus. *Ro.* 3. 26.

33 If not, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I shall teach thee wisdom.

Of him are ye in Christ Jesus, who of God is made unto us wisdom. *1 Co.* 1. 30.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

FURTHERMORE Elihu answered and said,

2 Hear my words, O ye wise men; and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

I speak as to wise men; judge ye what I say. *1 Co.* 10. 15.

3 For the ear trieth words, as the mouth tasteth meat.

4 Let us choose to us judgment: let us know among ourselves what *is* good.

Is it so, that there is not a wise man among you? no, not one that shall be able to judge between his brethren? *1 Co.* 6. 5. Judge not according to the appearance, but judge righteous judgment. *Jno.* 7. 24.—Be not conformed to this world: but be ye transformed by the renewing of your mind, that ye may prove what *is* that good, and acceptable, and perfect, will of God. *Ro.* 12. 2.

5 For Job hath said, I am righteous: and God hath taken away my judgment.

6 Should I lie against my right? my wound is incurable without transgression.

7 What man *is* like Job, *who* drinketh up scorning like water?

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.

Blessed is the man that walketh not in the counsel of the ungodly, nor standeth in the way of sinners, nor sitteth in the seat of the scornful. *Ps.* 1. 1.—He that walketh with wise men shall be wise: but a companion of fools shall be destroyed. *Pr.* 13. 20.—Be not deceived: evil communications corrupt good manners. *1 Co.* 15. 33.

9 For he hath said, It profiteth a man nothing that he should delight himself with God.

If I wash myself with snow water, and make my hands never so clean; yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall abhor me. *Job* 9. 30, 31.—Ye have said, *It is* vain to serve God: and what profit *is it* that we have kept his ordinance, and that we have walked mournfully before the Lord of hosts? *Mal.* 3. 14.

10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye men of understanding: far be it from God, *that he should do* wickedness; and *from* the Almighty, *that he should commit* iniquity.

That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right? *Ge.* 18. 25.—*There is* no iniquity with the Lord our God. *2 Ch.* 19. 7.—*He is* the Rock, his work *is* per-

fect: for all his ways *are* judgment: a God of truth and without iniquity, just and right *is* he. *De.* 32. 4.—The Lord *is* upright: *he is* my rock, and *there is* no unrighteousness in him. *Ps.* 92. 15.

Let no man say when he is tempted, I am tempted of God: for God cannot be tempted with evil, neither tempteth he any man. *Ja.* 1. 13.

11 For the work of a man shall he render unto him, and cause every man to find according to *his* ways.

12 Yea, surely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty pervert judgment.

Also unto thee, O Lord, *belongeth* mercy: for thou renderest to every man according to his work. *Ps.* 62. 12.—Great in counsel, and mighty in work: for thine eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the sons of men: to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings. *Je.* 32. 19.

We must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ: that every one may receive the things *done* in *his* body, according to that he hath done, whether *it be* good or bad. *2 Co.* 5. 10.—For the Son of man shall come in the glory of his Father with his angels; and then he shall reward every man according to his works. *Mat.* 16. 27.—Behold, I come quickly; and my reward *is* with me, to give every man according as his work shall be. *Re.* 22. 12.

13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath disposed the whole world?

Who hath directed the Spirit of the Lord, or *being* his counsellor hath taught him? With whom took he counsel, and *who* instructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and shewed to him the way of understanding? *Is.* 40. 13, 14.

Thine, O Lord, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the heaven, and in the earth *is* thine; thine *is* the kingdom, O Lord, and thou art exalted as head above all. *1 Ch.* 29. 11.

14 If he set his heart upon man, *if* he gather unto himself his spirit and his breath;

15 All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.

Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled: thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust. *Ps.* 104. 29.—Thou turnest man to destruction; and sayest, Return, ye children of men. For a thousand years in thy sight *are but* as yesterday when it is past, and *as* a watch in the night, etc. *Ps.* 90. 3-10.

16 If now *thou hast* understanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.

17 Shall even he that hateth right govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is most just?

That be far from thee to do after this manner, to slay the righteous with the wicked: and that the righteous should be as the wicked, that be far from thee: Shall not the Judge of all the earth do right? *Ge.* 18. 25.—The God of Israel said, the Rock of Israel spake to me, He that ruleth over men *must be* just, ruling in the fear of God. *2 Sa.* 23. 3.—What shall we say then? *Is there* unrighteousness with God? God forbid. *Ro.* 9. 14.

18 *Is it fit* to say to a king, *Thou art* wicked? and to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?

Thou shalt not revile the gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people. *Ex.* 22. 28.—Honour all men. Love the brotherhood. Fear God. Honour the king. *1 Pe.* 2. 17.—Likewise also these *filthy* dreamers defile the flesh, despise dominion, and speak evil of dignities. *Jude* 8.

19 *How much less* to him that accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for they all *are* the work of his hands.

There is no respect of persons with God. *Ro.* 2. 11.—The Father, ... without respect of persons judgeth according to every man's work. *1 Pe.* 1. 17.

20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled at midnight, and pass away; and the mighty shall be taken away without hand.

It came to pass, that at midnight the Lord smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that was in the dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle. And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a great cry in Egypt; for *there* was not a house where *there* was not one dead. *Ex.* 12. 29, 30. It came to pass in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him these things, that his heart died within him, and he became *as a stone*. And it came to pass about ten days *after*, that the Lord smote Nabal, that he died. *1 Sa.* 25. 37, 38.—For yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so cometh as a thief in the night. *1 Th.* 5. 2.

Thou sawest till that a stone was cut out without hands, which smote the image upon his feet *that were* of iron and clay, and brake them to pieces. And in the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, *but* it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever. Forasmuch as thou sawest that the stone was cut out of the mountain without hands, and that it brake in pieces the iron, the brass, the clay, the silver, and the gold; the great God hath made known to the king what shall come to pass hereafter: and the dream is certain, and the interpretation thereof sure. *Da.* 2. 34, 44, 45.

21 For his eyes are upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.

The eyes of the Lord run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to shew himself strong in the behalf of *them* whose heart is perfect toward him. *2 Ch.* 16. 9.

22 *There* is no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.

Can any hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the Lord. Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the Lord. *Je.* 23. 24.—Though they dig into hell, thence shall mine hand take them; though they climb up to heaven, thence will I bring them down: and though they hide themselves in the top of Carmel, I will search and take them out thence; and though they be hid from my sight in the bottom of the sea, thence will I command the serpent, and he shall bite them. *Am.* 9. 2, 3.—Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things are naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do. *He.* 4. 13.

23 For he will not lay upon man more *than right*; that he should enter into judgment with God.

Thou our God hast punished us less than our iniquities deserve. *Ezra* 9. 13.

24 He shall break in pieces mighty men without number, and set others in their stead.

Thou shalt break them with a rod of iron; thou shalt dash them in pieces like a potter's vessel. *Ps.* 2. 9; *Je.* 51. 20, 23.—In the days of these kings shall the God of heaven set up a kingdom, which shall never be destroyed: and the kingdom shall not be left to other people, *but* it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand for ever. *Da.* 2. 44.

25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, so that they are overturned.

For I know their works and their thoughts. *Is.* 66. 18.—I know thy works. *Re.* 2. 2, 9, 13, 19; 3. 1, 8, 15.

26 He striketh them as wicked men in the open sight of others;

Thou didst *it* secretly: but I will do this thing before all Israel, and before the sun. *2 Sa.* 12. 12.

Them that sin rebuke before all, that others also may fear. *1 Ti.* 5. 20.

27 Because they turned back from him, and would not consider any of his ways:

As for such as turn aside unto their crooked ways, the Lord shall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but* peace shall be upon Israel. *Ps.* 125. 5.

28 So that they cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he heareth the cry of the afflicted.

The vineyard of the Lord of hosts is the house of Israel, and the men of Judah his pleasant plant: and he looked for judgment, but beheld oppression; for righteousness, but beheld a cry. *Is.* 5. 7; *Ex.* 2. 23, 25.—If thou afflict them in any wise, and they cry at all unto me, I will surely hear their cry. *Ex.* 22. 23.—For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, now will I arise, saith the Lord; I will set *him* in safety from *him* that puffeth at him. *Ps.* 12. 5.—Behold, the hire of the labourers who have reaped down your fields, which is of you kept back by fraud, crieth: and the cries of them which have reaped, are entered into the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth. *Ja.* 5. 4.

29 When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a man only:

Thou wilt keep *him* in perfect peace, *whose* mind is stayed on *thee*: because he trusteth in thee. *Is.* 26. 3.—If God be for us, who can be against us? *Ro.* 8. 31.—The peace of God, which passeth all understanding, shall keep your hearts and minds through Christ Jesus. *Phi.* 4. 7.

30 That the hypocrite reign not, lest the people be ensnared.

31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God, I have borne chastisement, I will not offend *any* more:

If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me; and *that* I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their uncircumcised hearts be humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity: then will I remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember: and I will remember the land. *Le.* 26. 40, 42; *Je.* 31. 18, 19; *Da.* 9. 7, 14.

32 *That which* I see not teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.

Who can understand *his* errors? cleanse thou me from secret faults. *Ps.* 19. 12.—I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: I will guide thee with mine eye. *Ps.* 32. 8.

Wherefore putting away lying, speak every man truth with his neighbour: for we are members one of another. Be ye angry, and sin not: let not the sun go down upon your wrath: neither give place to the devil. Let him that stole steal no more, but rather let him labour, working with *his* hands the thing which is good, that he may have to give to him that needeth. *Eph.* 4. 25, 28.

For the time past of *our* life may suffice us to have wrought the will of the Gentiles, when we walked in lasciviousness, lusts, excess of wine, revellings, banquetings, and abominable idolatries. *1 Pe.* 4. 3.

33 *Should it be* according to thy mind? he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or

whether thou choose; and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.

It is a righteous thing with God to recompense tribulation to them that trouble you; and to you who are troubled rest with us, when the Lord Jesus shall be revealed from heaven with his mighty angels, in flaming fire taking vengeance on them that know not God, and that obey not the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ. 2 Th. 1. 6-8; Pr. 11. 31.

34 Let men of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.

35 Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words were without wisdom.

36 My desire is that Job may be tried unto the end because of his answers for wicked men.

37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth his hands among us, and multiplieth his words against God.

But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword; for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken *it*. *Is. 1. 20.*

CHAPTER XXXV.

ELIHU spake moreover, and said, 2 Thinkest thou this to be right, that thou saidst, My righteousness is more than God's?

3 For thou saidst, What advantage will it be unto thee? and, What profit shall I have, if I be cleansed from my sin?

4 I will answer thee, and thy companions with thee.

5 Look unto the heavens, and see; and behold the clouds which are higher than thou.

When I consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained; what is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him? *Ps. 8. 3, 4.*

6 If thou sinnest, what doest thou against him? or if thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?

7 If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?

O my soul, thou hast said unto the Lord, Thou art my Lord: my goodness extendeth not to thee; but to the saints that are in the earth, and to the excellent, in whom is all my delight. Ps. 16. 2, 3.—Who am I, and what is my people, that we should be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things come of thee, and of thine own have we given thee. 1 Ch. 29. 14.—Who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again? Ro. 11. 35.—If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself: but if thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear it. Pr. 9. 12. He that sinneth against me wrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me love death. Pr. 8. 36.—Do they provoke me to anger? saith the Lord: do they not provoke themselves, to the confusion of their own faces? Je. 7. 19.

8 Thy wickedness may hurt a man as thou art; and thy righteousness may profit the son of man.

Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accused thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity. *Jos. 22. 20.*—He said unto them, Take me up, and cast me forth into the

sea; so shall the sea be calm unto you: for I know that for my sake this great tempest is upon you. *Jon. 1. 12.*

I will make of thee a great nation, and I will bless thee, and make thy name great; and thou shalt be a blessing. *Ge. 12. 2.*—It came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt. *Ge. 19. 29.*—I sought for a man among them, that should make up the hedge, and stand in the gap before me for the land, that I should not destroy it; but I found none. Therefore have I poured out mine indignation upon them. *Eze. 22. 30, 31.*—There stood by me this night the angel of God, whose I am, and whom I serve, saying, Fear not, Paul; thou must be brought before Cesar: and lo, God hath given thee all them that sail with thee. *Ac. 27. 23, 24.*

9 By reason of the multitude of oppressions they make the oppressed to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.

Thou art the God of my strength: why dost thou cast me off? why go I mourning because of the oppression of the enemy? *Ps. 43. 2.*—Be merciful unto me, O God: for man would swallow me up; he fighting daily oppresseth me. Mine enemies would daily swallow me up: for they be many that fight against me, O thou most High. *Ps. 56. 1, 2.*—The children of Israel sighed by reason of the bondage, and they cried, and their cry came up unto God by reason of the bondage. *Ex. 2. 23.*

10 But none saith, Where is God my maker, who giveth songs in the night;

Alhaziah fell down through a lattice in his upper chamber that was in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, enquire of Baal-zebub the God of Ekron whether I shall recover of this disease. But the angel of the Lord said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, *Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?* 2 *K. 1. 2, 3.*

Let the Lord will command his lovingkindness in the daytime, and in the night his song shall be with me, and my prayer unto the God of my life. *Ps. 42. 8.*—Let the saints be joyful in glory: let them sing aloud upon their beds. *Ps. 149. 5.* At midnight Paul and Silas prayed, and sang praises unto God: and the prisoners heard them. *Ac. 16. 25.*

11 Who teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven?

For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour. Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; thou hast put all things under his feet. *Ps. 8. 5, 6; Ge. 1. 28.*

12 There they cry, but none giveth answer, because of the pride of evil men.

13 Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.

They cried, but there was none to save them: even unto the Lord, but he answered them not. *Ps. 13. 41.*—The Lord is far from the wicked: but he heareth the prayer of the righteous. *Pr. 15. 29.*—The sacrifice of the wicked is an abomination to the Lord: but the prayer of the upright is his delight. *Pr. 15. 8.*

14 Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, yet judgment is before him; therefore trust thou in him.

My soul, wait thou only upon God; for my expectation is from him. Trust in him at all times; ye people, pour out your heart before him: God is a refuge for us. *Ps. 62. 5, 8.*—Who is among you that feareth the Lord, that obeyeth the voice of his servant, that walketh in darkness, and hath no light? let him trust in the name of the Lord, and stay upon his God. *Is. 50. 10.* Commit thy way unto the Lord; trust also in him; and he shall bring it to pass. And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noonday. *Ps. 37. 5, 6.*

15 But now, because it is not so, he hath

visited in his anger; yet he knoweth *it* not in great extremity:

16 Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain; he multiplieth words without knowledge.

Then will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes. *Ps.* 89. 32.

CHAPTER XXXVI.

ELIHU also proceeded, and said,
2 Suffer me a little, and I will shew thee that *I have* yet to speak on God's behalf.

I beseech you, brethren, suffer the word of exhortation: for I have written a letter unto you in few words. *Heb.* 13. 22.

Thou shalt speak my words unto them, *whether* they will hear, or whether they will forbear: for they *are* most rebellious. *Eze.* 2. 7.

3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will ascribe righteousness to my Maker.

The king's strength also loveth judgment; thou dost establish equity, thou executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob. *Ps.* 99. 4.

4 For truly my words *shall* not *be* false: he that is perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.

We are not as many, which corrupt the word of God: but as of sincerity, but as of God, in the sight of God speak we in Christ. *2 Co.* 2. 17.—For we have not followed cunningly devised fables, when we made known unto you the power and coming of our Lord Jesus Christ, but were eyewitnesses of his majesty. *2 Pe.* 1. 16.

5 Behold, God *is* mighty, and despiseth not *any*: he *is* mighty in strength *and* wisdom.

6 He preserveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the poor.

Rob not the poor because he *is* poor: neither oppress the afflicted in the gate: for the Lord will plead their cause. *Pr.* 22. 22, 23.

7 He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but with kings *are* they on the throne; yea, he doth establish them for ever, and they are exalted.

Behold, the eye of the Lord *is* upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy; to deliver their soul from death, and to keep them alive in famine. *Ps.* 33. 18.—He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghill; that he may set *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people. *Ps.* 113. 7, 8; *1 Sa.* 2. 8.

8 And if *they be* bound in fetters, *and be* holden in cords of affliction;

9 Then he sheweth them their work, and their transgressions that they have exceeded.

Blessed is the man whom thou chastenest, O Lord, and teachest him out of thy law. *Ps.* 94. 12.—Before I was afflicted I went astray: but now have I kept thy word. *It is* good for me that I have been afflicted; that I might learn thy statutes. *Ps.* 119. 67, 71.

The Lord brought upon them the captains of the host of the king of Assyria, which took Manassah among the thorns, and bound him with fetters, and carried him to Babylon. And when he was in affliction, he besought the Lord his God, and humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers, and prayed unto him: and he was intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manassah knew that the Lord he *was* God. *2 Ch.* 33. 11-13.

10 He openeth also their ear to discipline,

and commandeth that they return from iniquity.

Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time *that* thine ear was not opened. Thus saith the Lord, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; *I am* the Lord thy God which teacheth thee to profit, which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldest go. *Is.* 48. 8, 17.

Seek ye the Lord while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near: let the wicked forsake his way, and the unrighteous man his thoughts: and let him return unto the Lord, and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for he will abundantly pardon. *Is.* 55. 6, 7.

11 If they obey and serve *him*, they shall spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures.

12 But if they obey not, they shall perish by the sword, and they shall die without knowledge.

When thou art in tribulation, and all these things are come upon thee, *even* in the latter days, if thou turn to the Lord thy God, and shalt be obedient unto his voice; (for the Lord thy God *is* a merciful God;) he will not forsake thee, neither destroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he swore unto them. *De.* 4. 30, 31.—If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land; but if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: for the mouth of the Lord hath spoken *it*. *Is.* 1. 19, 20.

13 But the hypocrites in heart heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.

After thy hardness and impenitent heart treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath and revelation of the righteous judgment of God. *Ro.* 2. 5.—Whereas we have offended against the Lord *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our sins and to our trespass: for our trespass *is* great, and *there is* fierce wrath against Israel. In the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the Lord: this *is* that king Ahaz. *2 Ch.* 28. 13, 22.

14 They die in youth, and their life *is* among the unclean.

Thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: bloody and deceitful men shall not live out half their days; but I will trust in thee. *Ps.* 55. 23.

15 He delivereth the poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression.

16 Even so would he have removed thee out of the strait *into* a broad place, where *there is* no straitness; and that which should be set on thy table *should be* full of fatness.

I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy: for thou hast considered my trouble; thou hast known my soul in adversities; and hast not shut me up into the hand of the enemy; thou hast set my feet in a large room. *Ps.* 31. 7, 8.—I called upon the Lord in distress: the Lord answered me, *and set me* in a large place. *Ps.* 118. 5.

17 But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: judgment and justice take hold *on* thee.

Ps. 9. 4, 5, 7, 8.

18 Because *there is* wrath, beware lest he take thee away with *his* stroke: then a great ransom cannot deliver thee.

Ps. 49. 7.

19 Will he esteem thy riches? *no*, not gold, nor all the forces of strength.

Though hand join in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but the seed of the righteous shall be delivered. Pr. 11. 21; Is. 37. 36.

20 Desire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.

21 Take heed, regard not iniquity: for this hast thou chosen rather than affliction.

Choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of God, than to enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season. *He. 11. 25.*

22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: who teacheth like him?

It is written in the prophets, And they shall be all taught of God. Every man therefore that hath heard, and hath learned of the Father, cometh unto me. *Jno. 6. 45.*

23 Who hath enjoined him his way? or who can say, Thou hast wrought iniquity?

24 Remember that thou magnify his work, which men behold.

O magnify the Lord with me, and let us exalt his name together. *Ps. 34. 3.*

25 Every man may see it; man may behold it afar off.

The heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handywork. Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge. *There is no speech nor language, where their voice is not heard. Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. Ps. 19. 1-4.*

26 Behold, God is great, and we know him not, neither can the number of his years be searched out.

Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, thou art God. *Ps. 90. 2.—Thou art the same, and thy years shall have no end. Ps. 102. 27; He. 1. 12.*

27 For he maketh small the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:

28 Which the clouds do drop and distil upon man abundantly.

29 Also can any understand the spreadings of the clouds, or the noise of his tabernacle?

By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and the clouds drop down the dew. *Pr. 3. 20.*

30 Behold, he spreadeth his light upon it, and covereth the bottom of the sea.

God said, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear: and it was so. *Ge. 1. 9.*

31 For by them judgeth he the people; he giveth meat in abundance.

Behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to destroy all flesh, wherein is the breath of life, from under heaven; and every thing that is in the earth shall die. *Ge. 6. 17.—Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and the Lord sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground: and the Lord rained hail upon the land of Egypt. Ex. 9. 23.—The Lord said unto Moses, Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen. And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the Lord overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea. Ex. 14. 26, 27.—It came to pass as they fled*

from before Israel, and were in the going down to Beth-horon, that the Lord cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were more which died with hailstones than they whom the children of Israel slew with the sword. Jos. 10. 11.*

He did good, and gave us rain from heaven, and fruitful seasons, filling our hearts with food and gladness. *Ac. 14. 17; Ps. 65. 9-13; 104. 27, 28.*

32 With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it not to shine by the cloud that cometh betwixt.

33 The noise thereof sheweth concerning it, the cattle also concerning the vapour.

And Elijah said unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for there is a sound of abundance of rain. And it came to pass in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel. *1 Ki. 18. 41, 45.*

CHAPTER XXXVII.

AT this also my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.

2 Hear attentively the noise of his voice, and the sound that goeth out of his mouth.

God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all them that are about him. *Ps. 89. 7.* Fear ye not me? saith the Lord: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand for the bound of the sea by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it: and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it? *Je. 5. 22.*

3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his lightning unto the ends of the earth.

4 After it a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency; and he will not stay them when his voice is heard.

5 God thundereth marvellously with his voice; great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.

Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth; O sing praises unto the Lord; ... to him that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, which were of old; lo, he doth send out his voice, and that a mighty voice. *Ps. 68. 32, 33.*

6 For he saith to the snow, Be thou on the earth; likewise to the small rain, and to the great rain of his strength.

He giveth snow like wool: he scattereth the hoarfrost like ashes. He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold? *Ps. 147. 16, 17; Eze. 13. 11, 13; Am. 9. 6.*

7 He scaleth up the land of every man; that all men may know his work.

The works of the Lord are great, sought out of all them that have pleasure therein. *Ps. 111. 2.—Help me, O Lord my God: O save me according to thy mercy: that they may know that this is thy hand; that thou, Lord, hast done it. Ps. 109. 26, 27.*

8 Then the beasts go into dens, and remain in their places.

The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens. *Ps. 104. 22.*

9 Out of the south cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the north.

10 By the breath of God frost is given: and the breadth of the waters is straitened.

The burden of the desert of the sea. As whirlwinds in the south pass through; so it cometh from the desert, from a terrible land. *Is.* 21. 1.—He casteth forth his ice like morsels: who can stand before his cold? He sendeth out his word, and melteth them: he causeth his wind to blow, and the waters flow. *Ps.* 147. 17, 18.—Then the channels of waters were seen, and the foundations of the world were discovered at thy rebuke, O Lord, at the blast of the breath of thy nostrils. *Ps.* 18. 15.

11 Also by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he scattereth his bright cloud:

12 And it is turned round about by his counsels: that they may do whatsoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

13 He causeth it to come, whether for correction, or for his land, or for mercy.

Praise the Lord from the earth, ye dragons, and all deeps; fire, and hail; snow, and vapours; stormy wind fulfilling his word. *Ps.* 148. 8.—Behold, to morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now. And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and the Lord sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the Lord rained hail upon the land of Egypt. *Ex.* 9. 18, 23.—Samuel called unto the Lord; and the Lord sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the Lord and Samuel. *1 Sa.* 12. 18.—Be glad then, ye children of Zion, and rejoice in the Lord your God: for he hath given you the former rain moderately, and he will cause to come down for you the rain, the former rain, and the latter rain in the first month. *Joel* 2. 23.

14 Harken unto this, O Job: stand still, and consider the wondrous works of God.

Be still, and know that I am God: I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth. *Ps.* 46. 10.—The Lord is in his holy temple: let all the earth keep silence before him. *Hab.* 2. 20.

15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?

16 Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of him which is perfect in knowledge?

Talk no more so exceeding proudly; let not arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the Lord is a God of knowledge, and by his actions are weighed. *1 Sa.* 2. 3; *Pr.* 3. 19, 20; *Je.* 10. 12, 13.

17 How thy garments are warm when he quieteth the earth by the south wind?

18 Hast thou with him spread out the sky, which is strong, and as a molten looking glass?

I am the Lord that maketh all things; that stretcheth forth the heavens alone; that spreadeth abroad the earth by myself. *Is.* 44. 24.

19 Teach us what we shall say unto him; for we cannot order our speech by reason of darkness.

Now we see through a glass, darkly; but then face to face: now I know in part; but then shall I know even as also I am known. *1 Co.* 13. 12.—Lord, teach us to pray, as John also taught his disciples. *Lu.* 11. 1.—The Spirit also helpeth our infirmities: for we know not what we should pray for as we ought: but the Spirit itself maketh intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered. *Ro.* 8. 26.

20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty

to utter any thing before God: for God is in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words be few. *Ec.* 5. 2.

21 And now men see not the bright light which is in the clouds: but the wind passeth, and cleanseth them.

22 Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God is terrible majesty.

Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the Lord, and for the glory of his majesty. *Is.* 2. 10.—For our God is a consuming fire. *He.* 12. 29.

23 Touching the Almighty, we cannot find him out: he is excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.

I neither learned wisdom, nor have the knowledge of the holy. Who hath ascended up into heaven, or descended? who hath gathered the wind in his fists? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath established all the ends of the earth? what is his name, and what is his son's name, if thou canst tell? *Pr.* 30. 3, 4.—He hath made every thing beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end. *Ec.* 3. 11.

For what man knoweth the things of a man, save the spirit of man which is in him? even so the things of God knoweth no man, but the Spirit of God. *1 Co.* 2. 11.—All things are delivered to me of my Father: and no man knoweth who the Son is, but the Father; and who the Father is, but the Son, and he to whom the Son will reveal him. *Lu.* 10. 22.

Though he cause grief, yet will he have compassion according to the multitude of his mercies. For he doth not afflict willingly nor grieve the children of men. *La.* 3. 32, 33.—They verily for a few days chastened us after their own pleasure; but he for our profit, that we might be partakers of his holiness. *He.* 12. 10.

24 Men do therefore fear him: he respecteth not any that are wise of heart.

There is forgiveness with thee, that thou mayest be feared. *Ps.* 130. 4.

Jesus ... said, I thank thee, O Father, Lord of heaven and earth, because thou hast hid these things from the wise and prudent, and hast revealed them unto babes. *Mat.* 11. 25; *Lu.* 10. 21.—For ye see your calling, brethren, how that not many wise men after the flesh, not many mighty, not many noble, are called. *1 Co.* 1. 26.

CHAPTER XXXVIII.

THEN the LORD answered Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

The Lord spake unto you out of the midst of the fire: ye heard the voice of the words, but saw no similitude; only ye heard a voice. *De.* 4. 12; *Ex.* 19. 16.

Ye are not come unto the mount that might be touched, and that burned with fire, nor unto blackness, and darkness, and tempest. *He.* 12. 18.

2 Who is this that darkeneth counsel by words without knowledge?

Desiring to be teachers of the law; understanding neither what they say, nor whereof they affirm. *1 Ti.* 1. 7.—Professing themselves to be wise, they became fools. *Ro.* 1. 22.

3 Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and answer thou me.

4 Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, if thou hast understanding.

5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if

thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

6 Whereupon are the foundations thereof fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof;

7 When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of God shouted for joy?

In the beginning God created the heaven and the earth. *Ge. 1. 1.*—These are the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the Lord God made the earth and the heavens. *Ge. 2. 4.*—Thou, Lord, in the beginning hast laid the foundation of the earth; and the heavens are the works of thine hands. *He. 1. 10.*

Thus saith the Lord God, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation a stone, a tried stone, a precious corner stone, a sure foundation: he that believeth shall not make haste. *Is. 28. 16.*—Built upon the foundation of the apostles and prophets, Jesus Christ himself being the chief corner stone; in whom all the building fitly framed together groweth unto a holy temple in the Lord: in whom ye also are builded together for a habitation of God through the Spirit. *Eph. 2. 20-22.*

8 Or *who* shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth, *as if* it had issued out of the womb?

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddlingband for it,

God said, Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry land appear: and it was so. *Ge. 1. 9;* *Ps. 33. 7;* *104. 9.*—Fear ye not me? saith the Lord: will ye not tremble at my presence, which have placed the sand for the bound of the sea by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass it: and though the waves thereof toss themselves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not pass over it? *Je. 5. 22.*

10 And brake up for it my decreed place, and set bars and doors,

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall thy proud waves be stayed?

Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them. *Ps. 89. 9.*—[Jesus] arose, and rebuked the wind, and said unto the sea, Peace, be still. And the wind ceased, and there was a great calm. *Mar. 4. 39.*

12 Hast thou commanded the morning since thy days; and caused the dayspring to know his place;

The day is thine, the night also is thine: thou hast prepared the light and the sun. *Ps. 74. 16.*—Praise ye him, sun and moon: praise him, all ye stars of light. *Ps. 148. 3.*—Through the tender mercy of our God; ... the dayspring from on high hath visited us. *Luk. 1. 78.*—We have also a more sure word of prophecy; whereunto ye do well that ye take heed, as unto a light that shineth in a dark place, until the day dawn, and the day star arise in your hearts. *2 Pe. 1. 19.*

13 That it might take hold of the ends of the earth, that the wicked might be shaken out of it?

Let the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more. Bless thou the Lord, O my soul. Praise ye the Lord. *Ps. 104. 35.*

14 It is turned as clay to the seal: and they stand as a garment.

15 And from the wicked their light is withholden, and the high arm shall be broken.

The lamp of the wicked shall be put out. *Pr. 13. 9.*—Give glory to the Lord your God, before he cause darkness, and

before your feet stumble upon the dark mountains, and while ye look for light, he turn it into the shadow of death, and make it gross darkness. *Je. 13. 16.*

Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, the strong, and that which was broken; and I will cause the sword to fall out of his hand. *Eze. 30. 22.*

16 Hast thou entered into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?

Thy way is in the sea, and thy path in the great waters, and thy footsteps are not known. *Ps. 77. 19.*

17 Have the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?

I am he that liveth, and was dead; and, behold, I am alive for evermore, Amen; and have the keys of hell and of death. *Re. 1. 18.*

18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou knowest it all.

19 Where is the way where light dwelleth? and as for darkness, where is the place thereof,

20 That thou shouldest take it to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths to the house thereof?

21 Knowest thou *it* because thou wast then born? or *because* the number of thy days is great?

I form the light, and create darkness: I make peace, and create evil: I the Lord do all these things. *Is. 45. 7.*

22 Hast thou entered into the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,

23 Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?

Behold, to morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now, etc. *Ex. 9. 18, 24, 25;* *Jos. 10. 11.*—The Lord shall cause his glorious voice to be heard, and shall shew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of his anger, and with the flame of a devouring fire, with scattering, and tempest, and hailstones. *Is. 30. 30.*

24 By what way is the light parted, which scattereth the east wind upon the earth?

25 Who hath divided a watercourse for the overflowing of waters, or a way for the lightning of thunder;

26 To cause it to rain on the earth, where no man is; on the wilderness, wherein there is no man;

Behold, I will do a new thing; now it shall spring forth; shall ye not know it? I will even make a way in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert. The beast of the field shall honour me, the dragons, and the owls: because I give waters in the wilderness, and rivers in the desert, to give drink to my people, my chosen. *Is. 43. 19, 20.*—He turneth the wilderness into a standing water, and dry ground into watersprings. *Ps. 107. 35.*

27 To satisfy the desolate and waste ground; and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?

28 Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of dew?

Sing unto the Lord with thanksgiving; sing praise upon the harp unto our God: who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh grass to grow upon the mountains. *Ps.* 147. 7, 8.

29 Out of whose womb came the ice? and the hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendered it?

30 The waters are hid as *with* a stone, and the face of the deep is frozen.

He giveth snow like wool: he scattereth the hoarfrost like ashes. *Ps.* 147. 16.

31 Canst thou bind the sweet influences of Pleiades, or loose the bands of Orion?

32 Canst thou bring forth Mazzaroth in his season? or canst thou guide Arcturus with his sons?

Seek him that maketh the seven stars and Orion, and turneth the shadow of death into the morning, and maketh the day dark with night: that calleth for the waters of the sea, and poureth them out upon the face of the earth: The Lord *is* his name. *Am.* 5. 8.

33 Knowest thou the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?

Thus saith the Lord; If my covenant *be* not with day and night, and if I have not appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth; then will I cast away the seed of Jacob. *Je.* 33. 25, 26. Thy faithfulness is unto all generations: thou hast established the earth, and it abideth. They continue this day according to thine ordinances: for all *are* thy servants. *Ps.* 119. 90, 91.

34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

Ask ye of the Lord rain in the time of the latter rain; *so* the Lord shall make bright clouds, and give them showers of rain, to every one grass in the field. *Zec.* 10. 1.—So Samuel called unto the Lord; and the Lord sent thunder and rain that day: and all the people greatly feared the Lord and Samuel. *1 Sa.* 12. 18.—Elias ... prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth brought forth her fruit. *Ja.* 5. 18.

35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, Here we *are*?

36 Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?

God giveth to a man that *is* good in his sight wisdom, and knowledge. *Ec.* 2. 26.—His God doth instruct him to discretion, and doth teach him. *Is.* 28. 26.

37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or who can stay the bottles of heaven,

He telleth the number of the stars; he calleth them all by their names. *Ps.* 147. 4.

God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters assuaged; the fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and the rain from heaven was restrained. *Ge.* 8. 1, 2.

38 When the dust groweth into hardness, and the elods cleave fast together?

39 Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill the appetite of the young lions,

40 When they couch in *their* dens, and abide in the covert to lie in wait?

The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God. *Ps.* 104. 21.—The eyes of all wait upon thee; and thou givest them their meat in due season. Thou openest thine hand, and satisfiest the desire of every living thing. *Ps.* 145. 15, 16.—These wait all upon thee; that thou mayest give *them* their meat in due season. *That* thou givest them they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good. *Ps.* 104. 27, 28.

41 Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

He giveth to the beast his food, and to the young ravens which cry. *Ps.* 147. 9.—Consider the ravens: for they neither sow nor reap; which neither have storehouse nor barn; and God feedeth them: how much more are ye better than the fowls? *Lu.* 12. 24.

CHAPTER XXXIX.

KNOWEST thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? or canst thou mark when the hinds do calve?

The voice of the Lord maketh the hinds to calve, and discovereth the forests: and in his temple doth every one speak of *his* glory. *Ps.* 29. 9.

2 Canst thou number the months *that* they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?

3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their sorrows.

4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn; they go forth, and return not unto them.

5 Who hath sent out the wild ass free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?

Thou art a swift dromedary traversing her ways; a wild ass used to the wilderness, *that* snuffeth up the wind at her pleasure; in her occasion who can turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they shall find her. *Je.* 2. 23, 24.—They are gone up to Assyria, a wild ass alone by himself. *Ho.* 8. 9.

6 Whose house I have made the wilderness, and the barren land his dwellings.

7 He scorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying of the driver.

8 The range of the mountains *is* his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing.

9 Will the unicorn be willing to serve thee, or abide by thy crib?

10 Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the valleys after thee?

Save me from the lion's mouth: for thou hast heard me from the horns of the unicorns. *Ps.* 22. 21.

11 Wilt thou trust him, because his strength *is* great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?

12 Wilt thou believe him, that he will bring home thy seed, and gather *it* into thy barn?

Some *trust* in chariots, and some in horses, but we will remember the name of the Lord our God. *Is.* 20. 7.

13 Gavest thou the goodly wings unto the

peacocks? or wings and feathers unto the ostrich?

14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in dust,

15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wild beast may break them.

16 She is hardened against her young ones, as though *they were* not her's: her labour is in vain without fear;

17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he imparted to her understanding.

Even the sea monsters draw out the breast, they give suck to their young ones; the daughter of my people *is become* cruel, like the ostriches in the wilderness. *La.* 4. 3.—Yea, the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and the turtle and the crane and the swallow observe the time of their coming; but my people know not the judgment of the Lord. *Je.* 8. 7.

18 What time she lifteth up herself on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.

19 Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?

20 Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper? the glory of his nostrils *is* terrible.

21 He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in *his* strength: he goeth on to meet the armed men.

22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword.

23 The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering spear and the shield.

24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage: neither believeth he that *it is* the sound of the trumpet.

25 He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.

The horse *is* prepared against the day of battle; but safety *is* of the Lord. *Pr.* 21. 31.—I hearkened and heard, *but* they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle. *Je.* 8. 6.

26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, *and* stretch her wings toward the south?

27 Doth the eagle mount up at thy command, and make her nest on high?

28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.

Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: though thou shouldest make thy nest as high as the eagle, I will bring thee down from thence, saith the Lord. *Je.* 49. 16.

29 From thence she seeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off.

30 Her young ones also suck up blood: and where the slain *are*, there *is* she.

Whosoever the carcass is, there will the eagles be gathered together. *Mat.* 24. 28; *Lu.* 17. 37.

CHAPTER XL.

MOREOVER the LORD answered Job, and said,

2 Shall he that contendeth with the Almighty instruct *him*? he that reproveth God let him answer it.

Do we provoke the Lord to jealousy? are we stronger than he? *1 Co.* 10. 22.—Woe unto him that striveth with his Maker! *Let* the potsherd *strive* with the potsherds of the earth. Shall the clay say to him that fashioneth it, What makest thou? or thy work, He hath no hands? *Is.* 45. 9; *Ro.* 9. 19, 23.

3 ¶ Then Job answered the LORD, and said,

4 Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee? I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.

I am not worthy of the least of all the mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant. *Ge.* 32. 10.—For I acknowledge my transgressions: and my sin *is* ever before me. Against thee, thee only, have I sinned, and done *this* evil in thy sight: that thou mightest be justified when thou speakest, *and* be clear when thou judgest. Behold, I was shapen in iniquity; and in sin did my mother conceive me. *Ps.* 51. 3, 5.—Father, I have sinned against heaven, and in thy sight, and am no more worthy to be called thy son. *Lu.* 15. 21. O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over *our* head, and our trespass is grown up unto the heavens. *Ezra* 9. 6.

We have sinned, and have committed iniquity, and have done wickedly, and have rebelled, even by departing from thy precepts and from thy judgments: neither have we hearkened unto thy servants the prophets, which spake in thy name to our kings, our princes, and our fathers, and to all the people of the land. O Lord, righteousness *belongeth* unto thee, but unto us confusion of faces, as at this day; to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and unto all Israel, *that are* near, and *that are* far off, through all the countries whither thou hast driven them, because of their trespass that they have trespassed against thee. O Lord, to us *belongeth* confusion of face, to our kings, to our princes, and to our fathers, because we have sinned against thee. *Da.* 9. 5, 8.—Thou art just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but we have done wickedly. *Ne.* 9. 33.—All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way. *Is.* 53. 6.—We are all as an unclean *thing*, and all our righteousnesses *are* as filthy rags; and we all do fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away. *Is.* 64. 6.—The publican, standing afar off, would not lift up so much as *his* eyes unto heaven, but smote upon his breast, saying, God be merciful to me a sinner. *Lu.* 18. 13.

5 Once have I spoken; but I will not answer: yea, twice; but I will proceed no further.

What things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law: that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God. *Ro.* 3. 19; *Je.* 31. 18, 19.

6 ¶ Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

7 Gird up thy loins now like a man: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

8 Wilt thou also disannul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be righteous?

God forbid: yea, let God be true, but every man a liar; as it is written, That thou mightest be justified in thy sayings, and mightest overcome when thou art judged. *Ro.* 3. 4.—The Lord of hosts hath purposed, and who shall disannul *it*? and his hand *is* stretched out, and who shall turn it back? *Is.* 41. 27.

9 Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with a voice like him?

10 Deck thyself now *with* majesty and excellency; and array thyself with glory and beauty.

Thine, O Lord, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth *is* *thine*; *thine is* the kingdom, O Lord, and thou art exalted as head above all. 1 *Ch.* 29. 11.

11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* proud, and abase him.

Now I know that the Lord *is* greater than all gods: for in the thing wherein they dealt proudly *he was* above them. *Ec.* 18. 11.—The day of the Lord of hosts *shall be* upon every one *that is* proud and lofty, and upon every one *that is* lifted up; and he shall be brought low. The loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low; and the Lord alone shall be exalted in that day. *Is.* 2. 12, 17.

12 Look on every one *that is* proud, and bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place.

Through God we shall do valiantly: for he *it is* *that* shall tread down our enemies, *Ps.* 60. 12.

13 Hide them in the dust together; and bind their faces in secret.

14 Then will I also confess unto thee that thine own right hand can save thee.

15 ¶ Behold now behemoth, which I made with thee; he eateth grass as an ox.

16 Lo now, his strength *is* in his loins, and his force *is* in the navel of his belly.

17 He moveth his tail like a cedar: the sinews of his stones are wrapped together.

18 His bones *are* as strong pieces of brass; his bones *are* like bars of iron.

19 He *is* the chief of the ways of God: he that made him can make his sword to approach unto him.

20 Surely the mountains bring him forth food, where all the beasts of the field play.

21 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.

22 The shady trees cover him *with* their shadow; the willows of the brook compass him about.

The parched ground shall become a pool, and the thirsty land springs of water: in the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *shall be* grass with reeds and rushes. *Is.* 35. 7.

23 Behold, he drinketh up a river, and hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.

24 He taketh it with his eyes: *his* nose pierceth through snares.

CHAPTER XLI.

CANST thou draw out leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord *which* thou lettest down?

In that day the Lord with his sore and great and strong sword shall punish leviathan the piercing serpent, even leviathan that crooked serpent; and he shall slay the dragon that is

in the sea. *Is.* 27. 1.—Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, and gavest him to be meat to the people inhabiting the wilderness. *Ps.* 74. 14.

2 Canst thou put an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?

Because thy rage against me and thy tumult, *is* come up into mine ears, therefore will I put my hook in thy nose, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou camest. *Is.* 37. 29.

3 Will he make many supplications unto thee? will he speak soft *words* unto thee?

4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?

1 *Ki.* 20. 31, 34.

The *words* of his mouth were smother than butter, but war was in his heart: his words were softer than oil, yet *were* they drawn swords. *Ps.* 55. 21.

5 Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?

6 Shall the companions make a banquet of him? shall they part him among the merchants?

7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fish spears?

8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battle, do no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not *one* be cast down even at the sight of him?

10 None *is* so fierce that dare stir him up: who then is able to stand before me?

If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and *if* in the land of peace, *wher*in thou trustedst, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in the swelling of Jordan? *Je.* 12. 5

11 Who hath prevented me, that I should repay him? *whatsoever is* under the whole heaven is mine.

Who hath known the mind of the Lord? or who hath been his counsellor? or who hath first given to him, and it shall be recompensed unto him again? *Ro.* 11. 34, 35.

Behold, the heaven and the heaven of heavens *is* the Lord's thy God, the earth *also*, with all that therein *is*. *De.* 10. 14.—The earth *is* the Lord's, and the fulness thereof. 1 *Co.* 10. 26.

12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

13 Who can discover the face of his garment? or who can come to him with his double bridle?

14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.

After this I saw in the night visions, and behold a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, and strong exceedingly; and it had great iron teeth: it devoured and brake in pieces, and stamped the residue with the feet of it: and it *was* diverse from all the beasts that *were* before it; and it had ten horns. *Da.* 7. 7.—There *is* a generation, whose teeth *are* as swords, and their jaw teeth as knives, to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from among men. *Pr.* 30. 14.

15 His scales *are* his pride, shut up together as *with* a close seal.

16 One is so near to another, that no air can come between them.

17 They are joined one to another, they stick together, that they cannot be sundered.

18 By his neesings a light doth shine, and his eyes *are* like the eyelids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, and sparks of fire leap out.

20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as out of a seething pot or caldron.

21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

22 In his neck remaineth strength, and sorrow is turned into joy before him.

23 The flakes of his flesh are joined together: they are firm in themselves; they cannot be moved.

24 His heart is as firm as a stone; yea, as hard as a piece of the nether millstone.

25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid: by reason of breakings they purify themselves.

26 The sword of him that layeth at him cannot hold: the spear, the dart, nor the habergeon.

27 He esteemeth iron as straw, and brass as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee: slingstones are turned with him into stubble.

29 Darts are counted as stubble: he laugheth at the shaking of a spear.

They shall scoff at the kings, and the princes shall be a scorn unto them: they shall deride every strong hold; for they shall heap dust, and take it. *Hab.* 1. 10.

30 Sharp stones *are* under him: he spreadeth sharp pointed things upon the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the sea like a pot of ointment.

32 He maketh a path to shine after him; *one* would think the deep to be hoary.

33 Upon earth there is not his like, who is made without fear.

34 He beholdeth all high things: he *is* a king over all the children of pride.

Pharaoh said, Who *is* the Lord, that I should obey his voice to let Israel go? I know not the Lord, neither will I let Israel go. *Ex.* 5. 2.—Thus saith the Lord God; Behold, I *am* against thee, Pharaoh king of Egypt, the great dragon that lieth in the midst of his rivers, which hath said, My river *is* mine own, and I have made it for myself. *Eze.* 29. 3.—He laid hold on the dragon, that old serpent, which is the Devil, and Satan, and bound him a thousand years, and cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal upon him, that he should deceive the nations no more, till the thousand years should be fulfilled: and after that he must be loosed a little season. *Re.* 20. 2, 3.

CHAPTER XLII.

THEN Job answered the LORD, and said,
2 I know that thou canst do every thing, and that no thought can be withholden from thee.

Is any thing too hard for the Lord? *Ge.* 18. 14.—Ah Lord God! behold, thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy

great power and stretched out arm, and there is nothing too hard for thee. *Je.* 32. 17.—Abba, Father, all things *are* possible unto thee. *Mar.* 14. 36.—The things which are impossible with men are possible with God. *Lu.* 18. 27.

There is none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who shall let it? *Is.* 43. 13.

I the Lord search the heart, I try the reins, even to give every man according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings. *Je.* 17. 10.—Thou knowest my downsitting and mine uprising, thou understandest my thought afar off. *Ps.* 139. 2.

The word of God is quick, and powerful, and sharper than any twodged sword, piercing even to the dividing asunder of soul and spirit, and of the joints and marrow, and is a discernor of the thoughts and intents of the heart. Neither is there any creature that is not manifest in his sight: but all things *are* naked and opened unto the eyes of him with whom we have to do. *He.* 4. 12, 13.

Jesus did not commit himself unto them, because he knew all men, and needed not that any should testify of man: for he knew what was in man. *Jno.* 2. 24, 25.—Peter ... said unto him, Lord, thou knowest all things; thou knowest that I love thee. Jesus saith unto him, Feed my sheep. *Jno.* 21. 17.

3 Who *is* he that hideth counsel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I understood not; things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

4 Hear, I beseech thee, and I will speak: I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye seeth thee.

6 Wherefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes.

Woe *is* me! for I am undone; because I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the Lord of hosts. *Is.* 6. 5.—There shall ye remember your ways, and all your doings, wherein ye have been defiled; and ye shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for all your evils that ye have committed. *Eze.* 20. 43.—Then shall ye remember your own evil ways, and your doings that were not good, and shall lothe yourselves in your own sight for your iniquities and for your abominations. *Eze.* 36. 31.

O my God, I am ashamed and blush to lift up my face to thee, my God: for our iniquities are increased over our head, and our trespass is grown up unto the heavens. *Ezra.* 9. 6.

Submit yourselves therefore to God. Resist the devil, and he will flee from you. Draw nigh to God, and he will draw nigh to you. Cleanse your hands, ye sinners; and purify your hearts, ye double minded. Be afflicted, and mourn, and weep: let your laughter be turned to mourning, and your joy to heaviness. Humble yourselves in the sight of the Lord, and he shall lift you up. *Ja.* 4. 7-10.—The people of Nineveh believed God, and proclaimed a fast, and put on sackcloth, from the greatest of them even to the least of them. And God saw their works, that they turned from their evil way; and God repented of the evil, that he had said that he would do unto them; and he did it not. *Jon.* 3. 5, 10.

7 ¶ And it was so, that after the LORD had spoken these words unto Job, the LORD said to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled against thee, and against thy two friends: for ye have not spoken of me *the thing that is right*, as my servant Job *hath*.

8 Therefore take unto you now seven bullocks and seven rams, and go to my servant Job, and offer up for yourselves a burnt offering; and my servant Job shall pray for you: for him will I accept: lest I deal with you *after your folly*, in that ye have not spoken of me *the thing which is right*, like my servant Job.

9 So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the

Shuhite and Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD also accepted Job.

Nu. 23. 1, 2, 14, 29, 30. *1 Ch.* 15. 26. *2 Ch.* 29. 21.
It is not possible that the blood of bulls and of goats should take away sins. *He.* 10. 4.

Lo a voice from heaven, saying, This is my beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. *Mat.* 3. 17.—Wherefore he is able also to save them to the uttermost that come unto God by him, seeing he ever liveth to make intercession for them. *He.* 7. 25.

We are sanctified through the offering of the body of Jesus Christ once for all. And every priest standeth daily ministering and offering oftentimes the same sacrifices, which can never take away sins: but this man, after he had offered one sacrifice for sins for ever, sat down on the right hand of God; from henceforth expecting till his enemies be made his footstool. For by one offering he hath perfected for ever them that are sanctified. *He.* 10. 10, 14.

Thus saith the Lord of hosts; In those days it shall come to pass, that ten men shall take hold out of all languages of the nations, even shall take hold of the skirt of him that is a Jew, saying, We will go with you: for we have heard that God is with you. *Zec.* 8. 23.

10 And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: also the LORD gave Job twice as much as he had before.

When the Lord bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, and Israel shall be glad. *Ps.* 14. 7; 53. 6.—Turn again our captivity, O Lord, as the streams in the south. *Ps.* 126. 4.

The Lord maketh poor, and maketh rich: he bringeth low, and lifteth up. *1 Sa.* 2. 7.—By humility and the fear of the Lord are riches, and honour, and life. *Pr.* 22. 4.—The silver is mine, and the gold is mine, saith the Lord of hosts. The glory of this latter house shall be greater than of the former, saith the Lord of hosts: and in this place will I give peace, saith the Lord of hosts. *Hag.* 2. 8, 9.

Speak ye comfortably to Jerusalem, and cry unto her, that her warfare is accomplished, that her iniquity is pardoned: for she hath received of the Lord's hand double for all her sins. *Is.* 40. 2.—For your shame ye shall have double; and for confusion they shall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they shall possess the double: everlasting joy shall be unto them. *Is.* 61. 7.

11 Then came there unto him all his brethren, and all his sisters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his house: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man also gave him a piece of money, and every one an earring of gold.

Behold, we count them happy which endure. *Ja.* 5. 11.—The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but the rich hath

many friends. *Pr.* 14. 20.—When a man's ways please the Lord, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him. *Pr.* 16. 7. Whether one member suffer, all the members suffer with it; or one member be honoured, all the members rejoice with it. *1 Co.* 12. 26.—But the children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, and brought him no presents. *1 Sa.* 10. 27.

12 So the LORD blessed the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had fourteen thousand sheep, and six thousand camels, and a thousand yoke of oxen, and a thousand she asses.

The blessing of the Lord, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it. *Pr.* 10. 22.—Ye have heard of the patience of Job, and have seen the end of the Lord; that the Lord is very pitiful, and of tender mercy. *Ja.* 5. 11.—[The Lord thy God] fed thee in the wilderness with manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, to do thee good at thy latter end. *De.* 8. 16.—Better is the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: and the patient in spirit is better than the proud in spirit. *Ec.* 7. 8.

13 He had also seven sons and three daughters.

Yet setteth he the poor on high from affliction, and maketh him families like a flock. *Ps.* 107. 41; *Is.* 49. 18, 23.

14 And he called the name of the first, Jemima; and the name of the second, Kezia; and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found so fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

That our sons may be as plants grown up in their youth; that our daughters may be as corner stones, polished after the similitude of a palace. *Ps.* 144. 12.

16 After this lived Job an hundred and forty years, and saw his sons, and his sons' sons, even four generations.

Joseph saw Ephraim's children of the third generation: the children also of Machir the son of Manasseh were brought up upon Joseph's knees. *Ge.* 50. 23.—Yea, thou shalt see thy children's children, and peace upon Israel. *Ps.* 128. 6.—Children's children are the crown of old men; and the glory of children are their fathers. *Pr.* 17. 6.

17 So Job died, being old and full of days.

Length of days is in her right hand. *Pr.* 3. 16.—With long life will I satisfy him, and shew him my salvation. *Ps.* 91. 16.

It is appointed unto men once to die. *He.* 9. 27.
Jesus said, ... I am the resurrection, and the life: he that believeth in me, though he were dead, yet shall he live. *Jno.* 11. 25.



BS185 .1856 .L3 v.1
The commentary wholly Biblical an

Princeton Theological Seminary - Special Library



1 1012 00054 4801